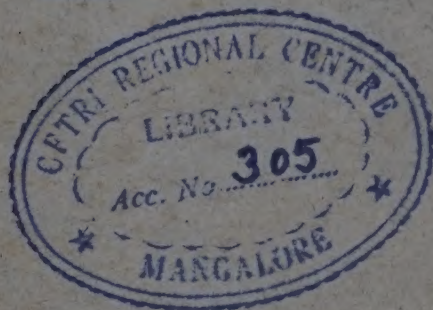


MANORAMA YEAR BOOK '82

Seventeenth Year of Publication!



MANORAMA PUBLISHING HOUSE

P.B.NO:26, KOTTAYAM 686001, KERALA, S. INDIA.

MANORAMA YEAR BOOK '82

Seventeenth Year of Publication

Editor in Chief: **K. M. Mathew**

Printed at:

Malayala Manorama Press, Kottayam

Published by:

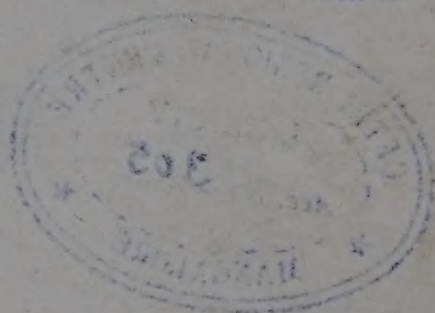
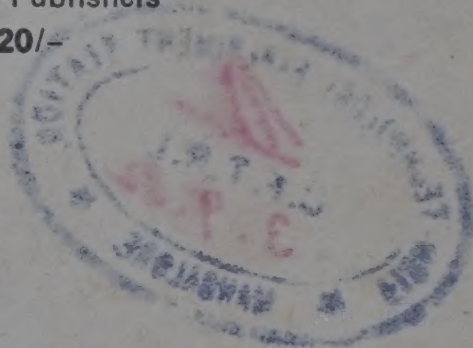
Manorama Publishing House

P. B. No. 26

Kottayam-686001, Kerala State, S. India

Copyright by Publishers

Price: **Rs. 20/-**



CONTENTS

General Preface	5
Preface to the 17th Edition	7
Index	9

PART I

SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY 66—200

1	Space	66—68
2	Outer Space	68—71
3	Modern Astronomy	71—75
4	The World of Sound	75—77
5	Galaxies	77—78
6	Milky Way	79
7	Stars	80—81
8	Magnitudes	81—82
9	Constellations	83—84
10	Life of a Star	84—86
11	Quasars	87—88
12	Solar System	88—89
13	Other Planetary Systems	89
14	Sun	90—92
15	Inner Planets	92—94
16	Outer Planets	94—97
17	Satellites	98—99
18	The Moon	99—101
19	Comets	101—102
20	Asteroids	103—104
21	Meteoroids	104—105
22	The Earth	105—106
23	The Structure of the Earth	107—108
24	Lithosphere	108—109
25	Continental Drift	109—111
26	Plate Tectonics	112—113
27	Earthquakes	114—116
28	Volcanoes	116—117
29	Mountains & Deserts	117—118
30	Islands	118—119
31	Hydrosphere	119—121
32	Ocean Floor	122—123
33	Rivers, Lakes & Waterfalls	123—125
34	Atmosphere	125—127
35	Wind Belts	127—130
36	Biosphere	131—134
37	Ecology	134—138
38	Evolution	138—140
39	Descent of Man	141—143
40	Ethnology	144—148
41	The New Biology	148—152
42	Genes	153—155
43	Plasmids	155—157
44	Re-Combinant DNA	157—160
45	Test Tube Babies	161
46	Food & Nutrition	162—163
47	Micro Nutrients	163—166
48	Nutrient Values	166—167
49	Food & Energy	168—170
50	Animal World	170—171
51	Landmarks of Science	172—177
52	Inventions & Discoveries	178—183
53	Elements	183—185

54	Temperature Scales	185—186
55	Cryogenics	186—187
56	Medical Systems	187—188
57	Milestones of Medicine	189—192
58	Time Systems	193—195
59	Numerals	195
60	International Units	196—200

PART II

HISTORY & CULTURE 202—336

61	Pre-History	202—203
62	First Great Civilizations	203—205
63	Outline of History	205—212
64	The UN & After	213—219
65	Wonders of the World	219—221
66	The Superlatives	222—225
67	Sobriquets	226—227
68	Mineral Resources	227—229
69	Gemstones	230—232
70	Coal	233—234
71	Oil	234—236
72	Firewood	236—237
73	Languages	238—241
74	Classical Writers	241—243
75	Abbreviations	243—246
76	Religions	246—253
77	Population Problem	253—255
78	International Organisations	255—268
79	Gross National Product	268—271
	Maps-Continents	272—277
80	Independent States	278—320
81	Dependencies	320—324
82	Heads of States	324—329
83	Nobel Prizes	329—334
84	Magsaysay Awards	335
85	Other Awards	335—336

PART III

INDIA ..340—568

86	National Regalia	340
87	History: Landmarks	341—349
88	Freedom and After	349—363
89	The Country	363—364
90	Physiography	364—366
91	Flora and Fauna	366—368
92	Climate and Rainfall	368—370
93	The People	371—372
94	Population	373—374
95	Provisional and Projected Population	375
96	Growth of Population	375—376
97	Density	376—377
98	Sex Ratio	377—378
99	Literacy	378—379
100	Major Religious Communities	380
101	Language Families	380—382
102	Principal Languages	383—385
103	The Constitution of India	386—391

104	Constitution Amendments	392—398	165	Karnataka	603—609
105	Parties & Elections	398—405	166	Kerala	609—617
106	National Economy	405—407	167	Madhya Pradesh	617—620
107	Planning	407—411	168	Maharashtra	620—623
108	Public Finance	411—414	169	Manipur	624—627
109	Defence	415—420	170	Meghalaya	627—630
110	Currency and Exchange	421—422	171	Nagaland	631—632
111	Central Banking	423—424	172	Orissa	633—637
112	Commercial Banking	424—431	173	Punjab	637—640
113	Agricultural Finance	431—434	174	Rajasthan	640—644
114	Industrial Finance	434—436	175	Sikkim	644—648
115	Inland Trade	436—438	176	Tamil Nadu	648—652
116	Foreign Trade	438—440	177	Tripura	652—655
117	Power	441—445	178	Uttar Pradesh	656—661
118	Coal & Lignite	446—447	179	West Bengal	661—666
119	Oil & Gas	448—450		<i>Union Territories</i>	
120	Land Policy	450—453	180	Andhra — Nicobar Islands	668—673
121	Rural Development	453—456	181	Arunachal Pradesh	673—675
122	Agriculture	456—461	182	Chandigarh	675—677
123	The Food Problem	461—463	183	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	677—679
124	Irrigation	463—465	184	Delhi	679—682
125	Fertilisers	465—467	185	Goa, Daman & Diu	682—686
126	Animal Husbandry	467—470	186	Lakshadweep	686—688
127	Operation Flood	470—473	187	Mizoram	689—692
128	Fisheries	473—476	188	Pondicherry	692—695
129	Forests	476—479		PART IV	
130	Minerals	479—481		SPORTS & GAMES	699—773
131	Metals	481—485	189	Sporting World 1981	699—701
132	Industrial Policy	485—488		<i>Athletics</i>	
133	Industrial Development	488—490	190	XXII Olympiad	703—715
134	Public Sector	491—492	191	Olympic Records	715—719
135	Private Sector	492—495	192	World Records	721—733
136	Small Scale Sector	495—498	193	Commonwealth Games	735—743
137	Shipping	498—501	194	Asian Games	743—745
138	Railways	502—506	195	Track and Field World Cup	745
139	Roads & Waterways	507—509	196	National Athletics	745
140	Aviation	509—511	197	National Aquatics	747
141	Posts & Telegraphs	511—514	198	Boat Race	747—749
142	Broadcasting & Television	514—516		<i>Games</i>	
143	The Screen	516—520	199	Cricket	749—753
144	The Press	520—523	200	Hockey	753—755
145	Education	523—531	201	Football	755—759
146	Research	532—536	202	Basketball	759
147	Space Programme	536—539	203	Volleyball	759
148	Employment	539—541	204	Tennis	761—765
149	Labour	541—544	205	Badminton	765—767
150	Health	544—549	206	Ball Badminton	767
151	Social Welfare	549—553	207	Table Tennis	767—769
152	Backward Classes	553—555	208	Chess	769—771
153	Wild Life	555—563	209	Bridge	771—773
154	Tourism	564—566	210	Billiards — Snooker	773
155	National Awards	566—568	211	Boxing	773
156	STATES & UNION TERRITORIES	570—695	212	Weightlifting	773
	<i>States</i>		213	Wrestling	773
157	Andhra Pradesh	572—576	214	Arjuna Awards	773
158	Seven Sisters of the Northeast	576—577		SPECIAL FEATURE	775—793
159	Assam	577—583		(India in Space Club)	
160	Bihar	583—586		LOOKING BACK	795—809
161	Gujarat	586—590		Index to Advertisers	
162	Haryana	590—595			
163	Himachal Pradesh	595—599			
164	Jammu & Kashmir	599—603			

PREFACE

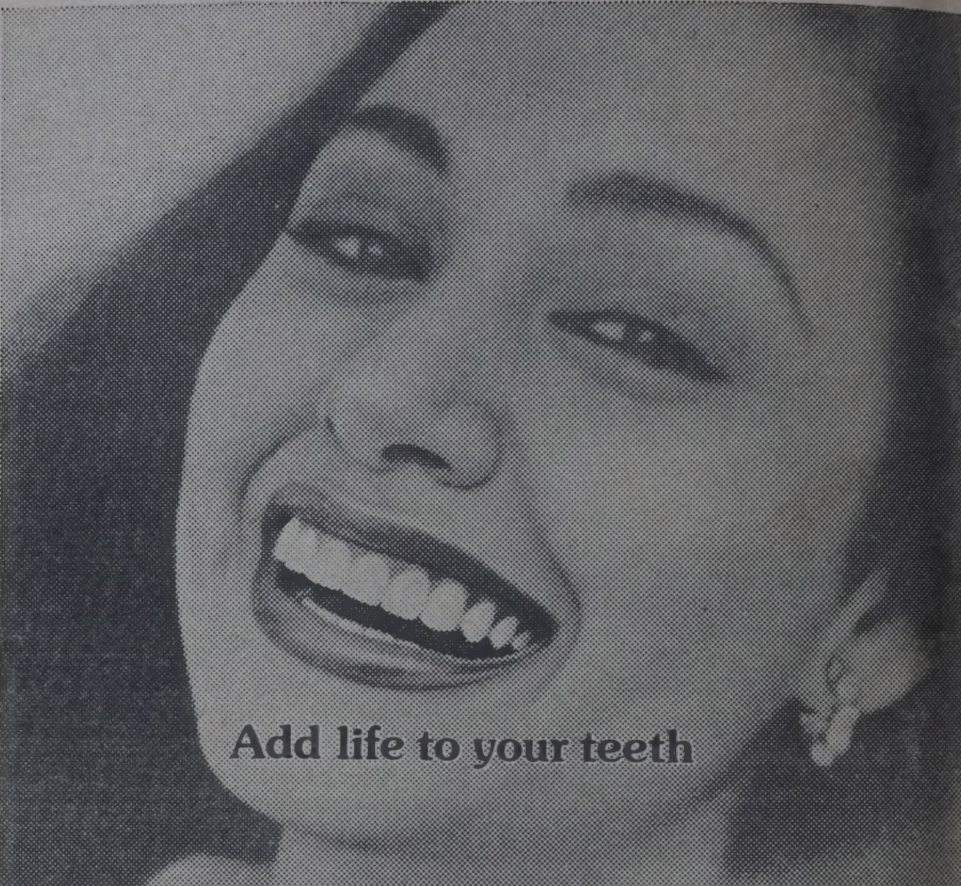
This Year Book is sponsored by the *Malayala Manorama*, the oldest and the biggest daily in Kerala. The Manorama family has in recent years expanded to cover periodicals of various types—the *Malayala Manorama*, a daily, the *Manorama Weekly*, the *Vanitha*, a ladies' journal, the *Balarama*, a youngsters' magazine, both monthlies, the *Bhasha Poshini*, a highbrow literary bi-monthly and the *Manorama Year Book*, an annual. All Manorama publications lead in their respective genres. The Daily has crossed the 5-lakh mark—a mark which no other vernacular daily in India has so far reached. Similarly the Weekly has established a lead, which other weeklies are still striving to equal. The *Vanitha* is likewise the leader among ladies' magazines and *Balarama* the first among children's magazines.

While all these publications are in the local language, Malayalam, the Year Book is published in English. It is thus unique in the Manorama family. We are happy that even in a foreign language like English we have been able to lead all other Year Books in India, despite the fact that we came on the scene rather late.

Our primary object in bringing out this book is to project an updated image of modern India. We have chosen English as the medium so that the book can reach not only the whole of India but also the rest of the world as well. The perspective of the book, however, is not limited to the Indian horizon. It is much wider and covers the entire world—its physical structure and its dynamics, its mosaic of independent states and international organisations, its historical development and cultural evolution, its natural resources and economic problems. Special attention has been paid to Science and Sports for different reasons. Science is the cachet of the modern era and Sports the pet topic of the rising generation.

A number of assorted topics, many of which turn up in the guise of General Knowledge in competitive examinations and quiz programmes, has been added, again in the interests of our aspiring youngsters. This has lent an encyclopaedic colouring to the book which, we hope, is all for the best.

K. M. Mathew,
Editor in Chief.



Add life to your teeth

Binaca Fluoride gives you protection against painful cavities and tooth decay. It contains sodium monofluorophosphate: the most effective fluoride compound which combines with enamel to strengthen teeth. Its effect prevents the growth of decay causing germs.

Make sure to start young with Binaca Fluoride. The longer you use it, the longer your teeth will 'live'

**Brush in extra toughness.
Arrest tooth decay with**



CIBA-GEIGY

Binaca Fluoride
India's first and foremost fluoride toothpaste

PREFACE

TO THE 17th EDITION

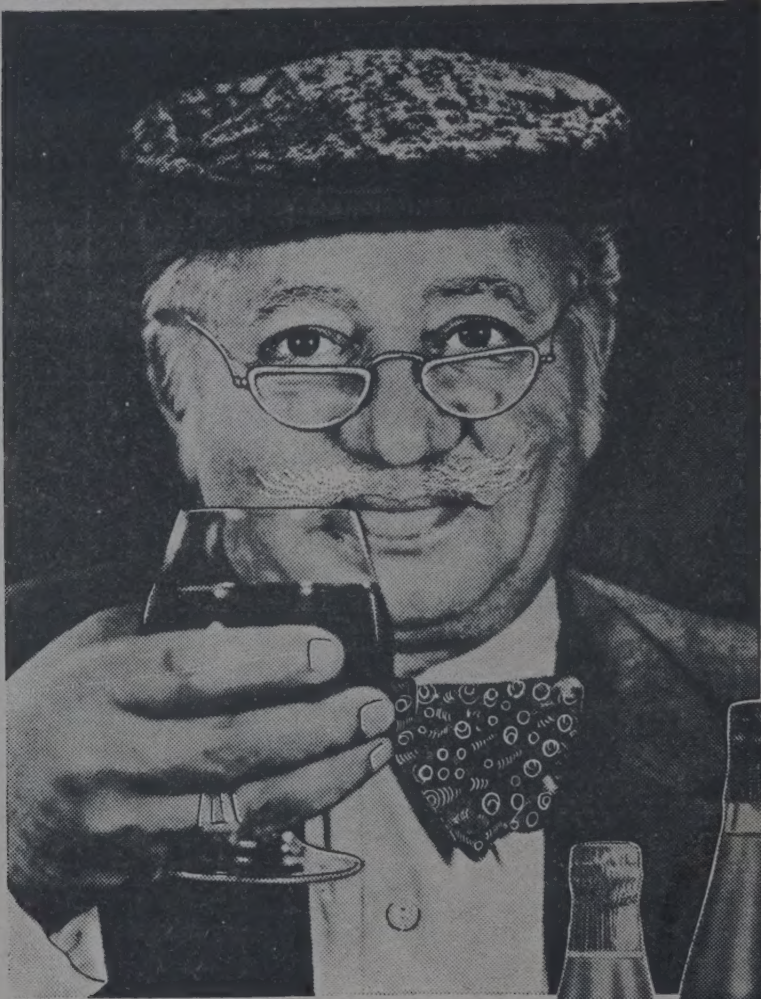
We are starting on an all round revision of the Year Book, with this edition. We have already taken the first steps in this direction by the addition of three new sections, *Plasmids* and *Recombinant DNA* in Part I and *Indus Civilisation* in Part III. The section on plasmids discusses how and why viruses acquire immunity to all sorts of antibiotics. *Recombinant DNA* explains the new technique of gene-splicing, which promises to be the dominant technology of the eighties.

Indus Civilisation is not a section by itself but forms the opening part of the section 'History' in Part III. It deals with the latest researches (1973-80) on Indus Civilisation at Mehrgarh in Pakistan. We have correlated the Mehrgarh findings with the earlier researches at Mohanjodaro, Harappa, Kalibangan, Lothal and other Indus cities. Strung together, these discoveries confirm what has so far been a debatable point that the Indus Civilisation is the oldest civilisation known to history.

Republic Day, 1982
Kottayam.

K. A. Eapen
Editor-in-Charge

Teetotaler!



Have
MOHUN'S
Gold Coin
APPLE JUICE



Available in 650 ml and 200 ml bottles.

MOHAN MEAKIN LIMITED (Estd. 1855) Mohan Nagar, U.P.

Distributors : TRADE LINKS LIMITED, 'Prabhat Kiran', 17 Rajindra Place, New Delhi-110008

INDEX

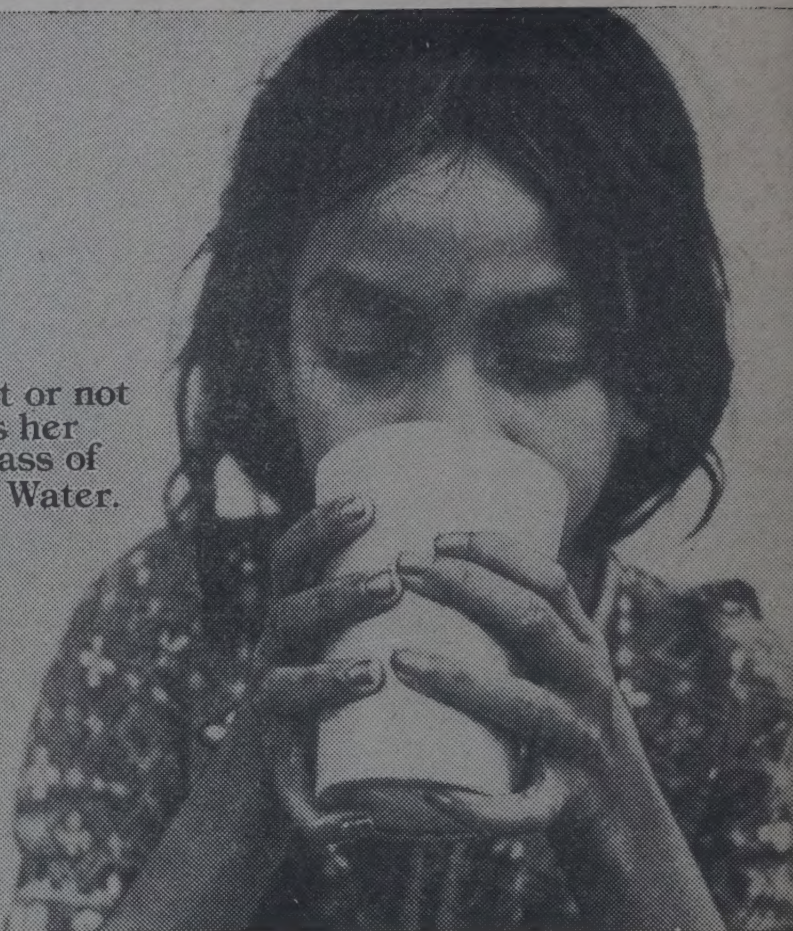
Note: Some Sections the Contents of which are arranged in the alphabetical or chronological order are not included herein, notably, Famous Personalities, Countries of the World, Major Events of History, Landmarks of Indian History, Landmarks of Science and Milestones of Medicine.

A

Aaron, Manuel	699	Air Transport Licensing Board	510	Amman	299
Abbreviations	243	Aix-la-Chappelle, treaty of	693	AMOCO Export Inc.	450
Abhinavagupta	600	Aizawl	690	Amrita Bazar Patrika	521
Abidjan	298	Ajman	315	Amritsar, treaty of	600
Abong-Noga	628	Ajmer	644	Amsterdam	304
Abraham	252	Akash Ganga	79	Amy Ong Tsui	254
Absolute zero	70, 186	Akashvani	514	Analects	247
Abu Dhabi	315	Akbar the Great	583, 600, 634	Anatolia	203, 314
Abyssal Plain	122	Akrosh	795	Ancestors of man	141
Accra	293	Alam Ara	517	Andamanese	672
Achankovil	609	Albania	279	Andaman Islands	668
Achilles	103	Albuquerque, Alfonso de	683	Anderson, Carl D.	176
Ackworth Committee	502	Aldebaran	81	Andhra Pradesh	572
Aconcagua	116, 187	Aldrin	100	Andorra	279
Acupuncture	97	Alexander the Great	638	Andorra la Vella	279
Adams	291	Alfred Wegener	109	Andros	281
Addis Ababa	280	Algeria	279	Androth	687
Adelaide	638	Algiers	221	Angami	631
Adi Granth	683	Alhambra at Granada	174	Angkor Wat	221
Adil Shahi Sultans	250	Al Hasan	500, 615	Angola	280
Advaita	241	Alleppey	152	Angstrom, Anders	69, 175
Aeschylus	289	Allergen	152	Angstrom Unit	69
Aesop	278	Allergy	497	Anguilla	321
Afars and Isas	238	All India Handicrafts Board	442	Anima	516
Afghanistan	688	All India Power Grid	188	Animal husbandry	467
African-Negro languages	661	All India Radio (AIR)	173	Ankara	314
Agatti	431	Allopathy	289	Ansupa lake	633
Agra	434	Almagest	300	Anthropoids	141
Agricultural finance	423	Alol	296	Anthropometry	144
Agricultural Refinance and Development Corporation (ARDC)	456	Al-Saban dynasty	484	Antigens	152
Agricultural Refinance Corporation	699	Althing	649	Antigua	280
Agriculture	590	Aluminium Corporation of India	644	Antiper	219
Abhuwalla, Amritha	514	Alvars	173	Apartheid	310
Ahmedabad	600, 621, 638	Alwar	289	Antwerp	282
Ahmed earth station	278	Alwaye	300	Antiyodaya	454, 586
Ahmed Shah Abdali	580	Amalthea	296	Aos	631
Ahmed Shah Durrani	239	Amarakosha	484	Apatani	673
Ahoms	510	Amaravati	649	Apia	308
Ainu language	416	Amazon, the	95	Apogee Boost Motor (ABM)	791
Air Corporation Act	418	Amendments to constitution	173	Apollo XI	100
Air force	510	American-Indian languages	392	Aquatics	747
Air force academy	125	Amino acids	238	Aquinas	172, 241
Air India			686	Arabic	239
Air pressure			162	Arab League	263
				Aranyakas	248
				Aranya Nivas	617
				Aravalli	365
				Archimedes	173, 178
				Ardeshir Irani	517
				Argentina	280



Believe it or not
this is her
first glass of
Potable Water.



Its unbelievable, yet its true. Millions in our Country drink contaminated water leading to several infections. Due to sharp rise in population and the uncertainties of monsoons the supply of potable water is a far cry from the demand.

WDS is a charitable institution dedicated to the upliftment of the poor and downtrodden. Finding avenues for the exploitation of ground water resources for drinking and irrigation purpose is our primary objective. We believe that half of mankind's maladies could be eliminated if pure drinking water is freely available.

With million metres of drilling experience and versatile range of water well drilling rigs and

accessories, our crusade for providing the basic necessities will not end. When the spirit is willing to take any challenge the solution cannot be far away.

Water Development Society
Moula Ali, Hyderabad-500 040.

Drill Rock Engineering Pvt. Ltd.,
Secunderabad-500 003.

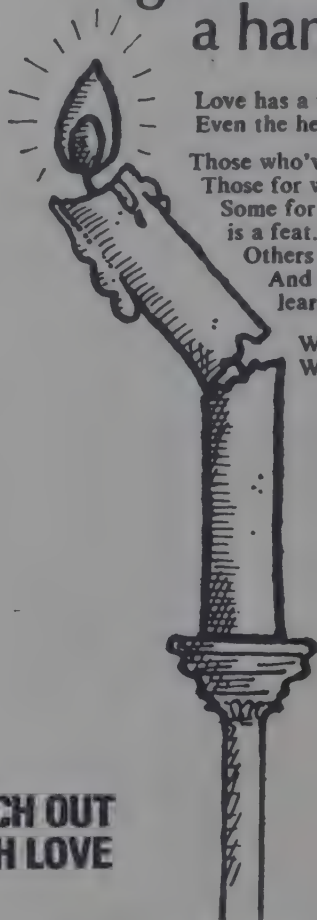
Indian Pneumatic & Rockdrills (P) Ltd.,
Secunderabad-500 003

Drillers to the Nation.

INDEX

Ariana	278	Aurora Australis	91	Baroda	590
Ariane Passenger Pay-load Experiment (APPLE)	536, 97	Aurora Borealis	91	Basketball	759
Ariel	97	Australia	280	Basque language	238
Aristarchus of Samos	105, 173	Australopithecus	142, 202, 371	Basseterre	311
Aristophanes	241	Austria	281	Bastar	617
Aristotle	172, 241	Austrian Succession war	693	Batavia	296
Arjuna Awards	568, 773	Austrian languages	238	Bathurst	292
Armalcolite	100	Austries	371	Batista, Gen.	288
Armed Forces Medical Services	417	Avantipura	600	Batwa	308
Armstrong	100	Avesta (Zend Avesta)	253	Bay Islands	669
Army	415	Aviation	509	B. C. Roy (Dr.) trophy	757
Arnold, J.E.M.	237	Aviation Medicine, Institute of	418	Beas	595
Artha Sastra	173, 479	Avicenna	188, 190	Bechuanaland	283
Arunachal Pradesh	673	Ayodhya	658, 661	Becquerel, Henri	70
Aryabhata	173, 536, 783	Ayurveda	188	Beijing (Peking)	286
Aryans, coming of	345	Azores Islands	324	Beirut	300
Aryans, Nordic	371			Belgaum	484, 608
Arya Samaj	251			Belgium	281
Asansol	484			Belgrade	319
Asan World Prize	336			Belize	282
Ascension	118			Belmopan	282
A-Scope	76			Bengal Gazette	520
Ashoka Hotels Ltd.	565			Bengali	383
Asian Development Bank (ADB)	263			Bengal Iron Works	488
Asian Development Fund (ADF)	263			Bengal, partition of	663
Asian games	743			Benin	282
Asiatic lion	556			Berg, Paul	157
Asimov, Isaac	66			Bering Strait	314
Asoka the Great	583, 600, 633			Berlin	292
Assal	289			Bermuda	283
Assam	577			Berne	312
Assamese	383			Betul	682
Assam Oil Company	448			Betwa	617
Assam Tea Company	582			Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC)	533
As Shaab (Aden)	319			Bhagavad Gita	249
Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN)	264			Bhagiratha	79
Asteroids	103			Bhagirathi	661
Astronomical Unit (A.U.)	68			Bhai Paramanand	671
Astronomy, modern	71			Bhakti movement	250
Astronomy, radio	72			Bharadwaja	657
Asuncion	306			Bharata dynasty	590
Atharvaveda	187, 189, 248			Bharat Aluminium Co. (BALCO)	484
Athens	293			Bharatapuzha	366
Atlas mountains	279			Bharata Ratna	566
Atmosphere	125			Bharat Dynamics Ltd. (BDL)	419
Atolls	119			Bharat Earth Movers Ltd. (BEML)	419
Atomic Power Plants	536			Bharat Electronics Ltd. (BEL)	419
Atomic time	193			Bharat Gold Mines Ltd.	485, 607
Augmented Satellite Launch Vehicle (ASLV)	536			Bharat Heavy Electricals	619
Augustus, Emperor	649			Bharatiya Jnanapith Award	586
				Bharat Petroleum Corporation Ltd. (BPCL)	449

Love can lighten a handicap.



Love has a way of helping.
Even the helpless.

Those who've never seen the light.
Those for whom sound is silence.
Some for whom standing on their feet
is a feat.

Others who don't have the hands to pray.
And some whose minds are still
learning to crawl.

Who cares?
We should.



**REACH OUT
WITH LOVE**



**Grindlays
Bank
Limited**

incorporated in the United Kingdom
The liability of members is limited.

INDEX

- Bharat Process and Mechanical Engineers Ltd. 490
 Bharatpur 644
 Bhasa 241
 Bhaskara 173, 536, 753
 Bhaskaran, V. 699
 Bhathinda 640
 Bhavani 649
 Bhavabhuti 241
 Bhavamisra 191
 Bhela Samhita 189
 Bhilai 482, 619
 Bhimbektian 371
 Bhopal 619
 Bhubaneswar 639
 Bhutan 283
 Bhutias 644
 Big-Bang theory 67
 Bihar 583
 Bikaner 644
 Bilaspur 620
 Billiards and snooker 773
 Binaries 80
 Biosphere 131
 Birbal 658
 Bird & Co. Ltd. 490
 Birth and deaths in 255
 Births and deaths 293
 Bismarck 294
 Bissau 699, 761
 Bjorn Borg 86, 87
 Black Holes 146
 Blood types 689
 Blue Mountain 144
 Blumenbach 747
 Boat race 286
 Bogota 254
 Bogue, Donald J. 586
 Bokaro 482, 285
 Bokasa, Col. Jean Bedel 617
 Bolghatty Palace 283
 Bolivar, Simon 283
 Bolivia 283
 Bombay 500
 Bombay Herald 520
 Bombay Samachar 520
 Bombay Spinning & Weaving Co. 488
 Bonded labour 543
 Bondi, Hermann 67
 Bonn 292
 Bonus 542
 Bophuthatswana 310
 Border Roads Organisation 508
 Botswana 283
 Boxing 773
 Boyle, Robert 174
 Brahe, Tycho 81, 106
 Brahmanas 365, 579
 Brahmani 657
 Brahmaputra 428
 Brahmarshi Desa 476
 Branch banking 283
 Brandis, Sir Dietrich 283
 Brasilia 283
 Brazil 288
 Brazzaville 281
 Bridgetown 280
 Brisbane 515
 Broadcasting services 203
 Bronze 142
 Broom, Prof. 582
 Bruce, C. 284
 Brunei 281
 Brussels 307
 Bucharest 295
 Budapest 658
 Buddhism 380
 Buddhists 412, 413
 Budget 414
 Budgetary deficits 280
 Buenos Aires 284
 Bujumbura 284
 Bulgaria 284
 Burma 284
 Burmah Oil Company Ltd. 448
 Burnpur 482
 Burundi 284
 Buxar, battle of 583, 663
 Byzantium 314
- C**
- Caenozoic era 138
 Cairo 290
 Calcutta 509, 666
 Calcutta Chronicle 520
 Calcutta Gazette 520
 Calicut 615
 Callisto 95
 Calorie contents 169
 Caltex Oil Refining (CORIL) 449
 (India) Limited 139
 Cambrian age 284
 Cameroon 679
 Campbell Bay 646
 Campbell, Dr. 285
 Canada 324
 Canaries Islands 280
 Canberra 152
 Cancer 548
 Cancer research centres 801
 Cancun summit 336, 617
 Cape Town 106
 Cape Verde 285
 Caracas 319
 Carbohydrates 163
 Carbon Cycle 132
 Carboniferous age 140
 CARE 552
 Car Nicobar 669
 Carriacou 293
 Cassidy, Prof. Harold 136
 Cassini 95
 Cassiopeia 81
 Castries 311
 Castro, Dr. Fidel 288
 Catacombs of Rome 220
 Catskill 118
 Cattle Breeding Farms 468
 Caucasian languages 238
 Cauveri (Kaveri) 366
 Cayman Islands 321
 Cell, the 149
 Cellular Jail 670
 Celsius, Anders 185
 Cement Corporation of India Ltd. 608
 Census, 1981 373
 Census Statistics, Kerala 613
 Central African Republic 285
 Central Banking 423
 Central Board of Film Censors 518
 Central Board of Secondary Education (CBSE) 526
 Central Council for Research in Indian Medicine and Homeopathy 544
 Central Council of Homeopathy 544
 Central Council of Indian Medicine 544
 Central Electricity Authority 441
 Central Inland Water Transport Board 509
 Central Laboratories 533
 Central Road Fund 507
 Central Treaty Organisation (CENTO) 264
 Centres of Advanced Study 531
 Ceres 103
 Chad 286
 Chadwick, James 176
 Chail 598
 Chaitanya 251
 Chakrabarty, Anand 160
 Chalcolithic Age 203
 Chalukyas 605, 683
 Chambal 617, 642
 Chamberlin, T. C. 106
 Chandigarh 639, 675
 Chandragupta Maurya 638
 Chandranagore 663



We have made life
a little
more glamorous
with
Hi-Fashion Fabrics
from
VIMAL



Mangaldeep

190 Anna Salai, Madras-600 006, (opp Anand Theatre). Phone: 810315 | 100, Cross Cut Road, Gandhipuram, Coimbatore-641012. Phone: 25948

Vimal's largest and most prestigious Showroom in the country

Bright

Chandrababha Sanctu- ary		Cohn, Ferdinand	191	Corals, precious	232
Chapora	556	Coir Board	498	Corbett National Park	556, 563
Charaka Samhita	187, 563	Coir Industry	497	Coriolis effect	120
Charles de Gaulle	291	Coliseum (Colosseum)	220	Corona Borealis	83
Char Minar	576	Collapsar	86	Corsica	291
Charter of Economic Rights	256	Collins	100	Cosmic year	90
Chaturvedi, J. P.	658	Colombia	286	Cosmology	66
Chauhans	679	Colombo	310	Costa Rica	288
Chenab	595	Colombo Plan	264	Cotopaxi	118
Chera	649	Colonisation	210	Council of Europe	265
Cherrapunji	368	Colossus of Rhodes	220	Council of Mutual Economic Assistance	264
Cherrapunjee - Mawsynam Belt	628	Columbus	288, 298, 310	Council of Scientific & Industrial Research (CSIR)	532
Chess	769	Combe Cappelle	143	Council of State Mineral Corporations (COSMIC)	479
Cheygar	694	Comets	101	Countries by income brackets	269
Chiang Kai-Shek	312	Command Area Develop- ment Programme (CAD)	464	Courtallam	652
Chile	286	Commercial banking	424	Cretaceous age	140
Chilka Lake	633	Commercial banks, Pro- gress of	431	Crete	203
Chimborazo	118	Commissioned ranks	417	Crick, Francis	153
China	203, 286	Commoner, Prof. Barry	135	Cro-Magnon	143
Chinese	239	Commonwealth games	735	Cromwell current	121
Chitradurga Copper Co. Ltd.	608	Commonwealth of Nations	264	Crop Production	457
Chitra, N. C.	516	Communicable diseases	545	Crop seasons	456
Chittaranjan Locomo- tive Works	503	Comoros, the	288	Cryogenics	186
Chloroplast	151	Company Law Board	494	Cryptozoic Eon	138, 139
Chogyal	646	Comte de Buffon	106	Ctesibius	193
Chola	649, 605	Conakry	294	Cuba	288
Cholera Control Programme	547	Confucianism	247	Cuddalore	500
Cholesterol	163	Congo, the	288	Cultivation	202
Chou En-lai	279	Congress (I) Industrial policy	486	Curies, the	178
Chowra	669	Conjeevaram	652	Curzon, Lord	663
Chris Evert Lloyd	761	Columbia, U.S. Space Shuttle	805	Cygnus	83
Christen, J. P.	185	Constellations	83	Cygnus X-1	86
Christianity	247	Constituent Assembly	386	Cyrus	252, 288
Christians	380	Constitution of India	386	Cytoplasm	150
Christmas Island	119, 320	Consumption Credit	432	Czechoslovakia	289
Chromosomes	150, 154	Continental drift	109		
Chromosphere	90	— islands	118		
Circus Maximus	220	— rise	122		
City Civilization	203	— shelf	122		
Civilian Awards	566	— slope	122		
Civilizations, first Great	203	— terrace	122		
Civil Supplies Depart- ment	437	Continuous creation theory	67		
Classical writers	241	Continuum radiation	72		
Clement, William	193	Cooch Behar	663		
Cline, Dr.	160	Cook, Miss Hope	646		
Clones	155	Coon, Carleton S.	144		
Coal	233	Cooperative Credit Societies	432		
Coal India Ltd. (CIL)	492	Cooperative Movement	432		
Coal production	446	Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)	194		
Coast guards	416	Copenhagen	289		
Cochin	500, 615	Copernicus, Nicolas	66, 105, 174		
Cochin Refineries Ltd. (CRL)	449	Copper	203		

Eighteen important questions you should ask yourself before placing your order for a switchboard.

Feature	Check		
	A	B	C EASUN
1. Does the switchboard adhere completely to clause 8.2.3. of IS 8623 of Factory Built Assemblies?			☒
2. Has the busbar system (including neutral busbars and earthbars) been short-circuit tested for a fault level of 50 KA RMS for one second?			☒
3. Is there a good gasketting arrangement on all mating parts of the cubicle to make it dust and vermin proof?			☒

Here are three

Write to us for the rest

FREE
Booklet on
Switchboard.

This time, before placing your order for a switchboard...

Easun Switchboard.
Point by point. Simply the best.

Manufacturers:

ESWARAN & SONS ENGINEERS LTD.

Sole Selling Agents:

EASUN ENGINEERING CO. LTD.

(A member of the Easun Group)

Regd. & Head Office: Bombay Mutual Building

N.S.C. Bose Road, MADRAS 600 001



THE BEST COMES TO YOU
FROM CO-OPTEX.



Co-optex
HANDLOOMS



ELEGANT

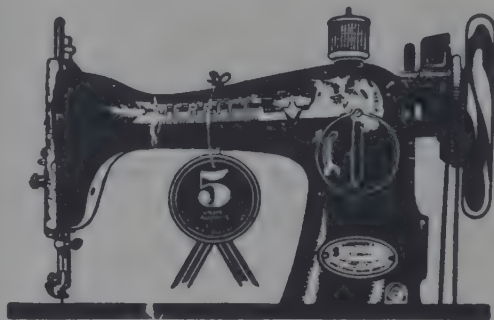
INDEX

- | | | | | | |
|---|----------|---|-------------------|---|----------|
| European Free Trade Association (EFTA) | 265 | Forest development programmes | 478 | General Agreement on Tariffs & Trade (GATT) | 260 |
| European Investment Bank | 265 | Forests in India | 477 | Genes | 150, 153 |
| European Parliament | 266 | Forest policy, national | 476 | Genetherapy | 159 |
| European Space Agency (ESA) | 783 | Forest produce | 478 | Genetic code | 153, 154 |
| European Space Research Organisation (ESRO) | 266 | Formosa | 312 | Genetic engineering | 155 |
| Everest | 364 | Fort-Lamy | 286 | Genetic variation | 156 |
| Evolution | 138, 371 | Fortnightlies & Monthlies | 523 | Genotype | 146 |
| Exchange value of Rupee | 422 | France | 291 | Geocentric theory | 105 |
| Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) | 474 | Franco, Gen. | 310 | Geographus | 104 |
| Exosphere | 127 | Franz Joseph Wolf | 103 | Geological & Biological Changes | 139 |
| Exports | 439 | Fraunhofer lines | 91 | Geological Survey of India (G.S.I.) | 480 |
| | | Freetown | 309 | George V, King | 663 |
| F | | French | 239 | Georgetown | 294 |
| Factories | 542 | French Community | 266 | Geo-thermal energy | 444 |
| Fagotogo | 308 | French East India Company | 693 | German | 239 |
| Fahrenheit, Gabriel Daniel | 185 | French Revolution | 291 | German Democratic Republic | 292 |
| Falkland Islands | 291, 321 | Freud, Sigmund | 176 | Ghaggar | 590 |
| Family Planning | 549 | Frozen Semen Bank | 469 | Ghana | 293 |
| Famines | 461 | Fujairah | 315 | Ghatsila | 484 |
| Faraday, Michael | 175 | Fujiyama | 118 | Ghiorso, Albert | 185 |
| Faroe Islands | 289, 322 | Funafuti | 314 | Giacobini-Zinner | 104 |
| Fastest train | 807 | Fundamental rights | 387 | Gibraltar | 321 |
| Fat | 162 | | | Gift of the Nile | 290 |
| Feature films | 518 | G | | Gilbert, William | 174 |
| Federal Republic of Germany | 292 | Gabon | 292 | Gir forest | 367, 556 |
| Fernando Poo | 290 | Gaborone | 283 | Girijans | 553 |
| Ferreira, Michael | 701 | Galactic clusters | 79 | Gir National Park | 558 |
| Fertilisers | 465 | Galapagos Islands | 290 | Giuseppe Piazzi | 103 |
| Fianna Fail Party | 297 | Galaxies | 77, 78 | Glass, Bentley | 146 |
| Fiji | 291 | Galen | 190 | Global Atmospheric Research Programme | 781 |
| Filaria Control Programme, National | 546 | Galilei, Galileo | 71, 95, 106, 172 | (GARP) | 83 |
| Finance Act | 412 | Gallantry awards | 567 | Globular clusters | 682 |
| Finance Commissions | 411 | Galong | 673 | Goa | |
| Finland | 291 | Gambia | 292 | Goa Shipyards Ltd. (GSL) | 419 |
| Firewood | 236 | Gamma Ray Astronomy | 74 | Godavari | 366, 572 |
| First Great Civilizations | 203 | Gandak | 583 | Golap Borbora | 580 |
| Fisheries | 473 | Gandhiji | 663 | Golconda Fort | 576 |
| Fishing harbours | 475 | Ganga | 79, 365, 605, 661 | Golconda Fort | 576 |
| Five-Year Plans | 407 | Ganga Dynasty | 634 | Golden Coast Colony | 293 |
| Fleming Alexander | 192 | Gangotri | 661 | Golden Temple | 253 |
| Flood Control, National Programme | 465 | Gangtok | 647 | Gold, Thomas | 67, 87 |
| Fold mountains | 117 | Ganitasara Samgraha | 174 | Gomateswara Statue | 605 |
| Folketing | 289 | Ganymede | 95 | Gondwana | 110 |
| Food & Agricultural Organisation (FAO) | 260 | Garden Reach Shipbuilders & Engineers Ltd. (G.R.S.E.) | 419 | Goodriche, John | 80 |
| Food crops | 457 | Garos | 627 | Gorkhalis | 644 |
| Food laboratories, Central | 548 | Gauda | 662 | Gottfried Galle | 97 |
| Food production | 462 | Gauhati | 579 | Gowariker, Dr. V. R. | 775 |
| Football | 755 | Gauribidanaur Seismic Station | 535 | Great Barrier Reef | 118 |
| Foreign exchange reserves | 422 | Gautamiputra | 572 | Great Britain | 315 |
| Forest Conservation Act | 476 | Gavaskar | 701 | Great Indian Peninsular Railway Co. | 502 |
| | | Gaya | 586 | Great Nicobar | 669 |
| | | Gemstones | 230 | Great Wall of China | 220 |
| | | Gene flow | 148 | Greece | 293 |

When you buy a sewing machine
what do you look for?
Quality, dependability and service.

MERRITT*

Sewing Machines have all these and a century of Singer experience behind them!



100 years of experience has taught Singer to pay attention to every detail. That's why Merritt Sewing Machine comes to you with every component made to strict specifications. Thoroughly tested for precision, reliability and long life. So it can run 4000 continuous hours without breaking down.

Yes, only Merritt Sewing Machine gives you a lifetime of happy sewing. With expert Singer after-sales service to back it.

Contact your nearest Singer Shop or Singer Dealer
to buy Merritt Sewing Machine.



SINGER SEWING MACHINE COMPANY
207, Dr. D.N. Road, Bombay 400 001.

* A trademark of THE SINGER COMPANY.

INDEX

Greenland	289, 322	Haptens	152	Hippocrates	188, 189
Green revolution	462	Harappan Civilization	340, 343	Hirakud	484
Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)	194	Hardwar	661	Hirsch, Jerry	146
Grenada	293	Harijans	553	Hispaniola	290, 307
Grootfontein	104	Harischandra Bhatvadekar	516	History, outline of	205
Gross National Product (GNP)	268	Harrison, Gordon	134	Hittites	205
Grover, Justice A. N.	521	Harsha	634	Hmars	689
Guadeloupe	322	Harvey, William	191	Hobart	280
Guam	324	Haryana	590, 639, 675	Hockett, Charles F.	142
Guatemala	294	Hassan	608	Hockey	753
Guayaquil	290	Hastinapura	657	Hockey Wizard	701
Guha, Dr. B. S.	371	Havana	288	Hogenakkal	652
Guiana, Dutch	311, 322	Hawaii Islands	316	Hokkaido	298
Guiana, French	311, 322	Hayden Planetarium	104	Holling Dr.	134
Guindy National Park	562	Hazaribagh National Park	586	Holmes, Prof. Arthur	109
Guinea	294	Hazarika, J. N.	580	Holm, Richard W.	142
Guinea Bissau	294	Heads of States & Govts.	324	Holocene age	140
Gujarat	586	Heat Cycle	132	Homer	242
Gujarati	384	Heidelberga man	141	Homo erectus	142, 202
Gulab Singh	600	Height-Weight Ratio	170	Homo Sapiens	143
Gulf of Mannar	310	Heisenberg, Werner	176	Honduras	295
Gulf stream	120	Hejira	251	Honduras, British	282
Gulmarg	603	Heliocentric theory	105	Hongkong	295, 321
Gurdon, J. B.	155	Helium	186	Honiara	309
Guru Angad	638	Helsinki	291	Horse-chariots	203
- Arjun	"	Hemkund	661	Horse Latitudes	129
- Gobind Singh	"	Henri Mouhout	221	Hoshangabad	619
- Har Gobind	"	Hereditv	154	Hospitals & health centres, Number of	547
- Har Kishan	"	Hermes	104	Hotel Samudra	617
Gurumukhi	638	Herodotus	242	House of Commons	316
Guru Nanak	252, 638	Herophilus	189	House of Lords	316
Guru Ram Das	638	Herschel, William	68, 97, 175	Hoyle, Fred	67
Gurushikar	642	Hertz, Heinrich	70	Hoysalas	605
Guru Tej Bahadur	638	Hickey, J. A.	520	Huang Hua	279
Guyana	294	Hiernaux	145	Hubble, Edwin P.	66
Gwalior	620	High Altitude Research Laboratory	535	Humboldt Current	120
Gyalmo	646	High Courts, Jurisdiction	391	Hungary	295
Gyalpo	644	Himachal Pradesh	595	Hutti	607
		Himalayan rivers development	464	Hutu (Bahutu)	284
		Himalayas	364	Hyades	83
H		Hinayana	247	Hyderabad	573
Hadar man	141	Hindi	384	Hyder Ali	605
Hagia Sophia	220	Hindu, the	521	Hydra	66
Hague, the	304	Hinduism	248	Hydro Power, Sources	422
Hahnemann	188	Hindus	380	Hydrosphere	119
Hahn, Otto	185	Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd. (HAL)	419	Hyperborean	239
Haile Sellassie I	291	Hindustan Aluminium Co. Ltd. (HIND-ALCO)	484		
Haiti	294	Hindustan Copper Ltd. (HCL)	484	I	
Halley's Comet	102	Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Ltd. (HPCL)	449	Iapetus	96
Halliday, Ian	103	Hindustan Samachar	521	ICAR institutions	534
Hamilton	283	Hindustan Shipyard	499	Icarus	104
Hana Mandlikova	761	Hindustan Zinc Ltd.	484	Iceland	295
Handicrafts	497	Hipparchus	173	Idamalayar	614
Handlooms	496			Idukki	611
Hanging Gardens of Babylon	219			Iguassu, Falls of	283
Hanoi	319			Ikop	624
Hansen	191			Imperial Bank of India	424
Han-Yi	187			Imperial System	196

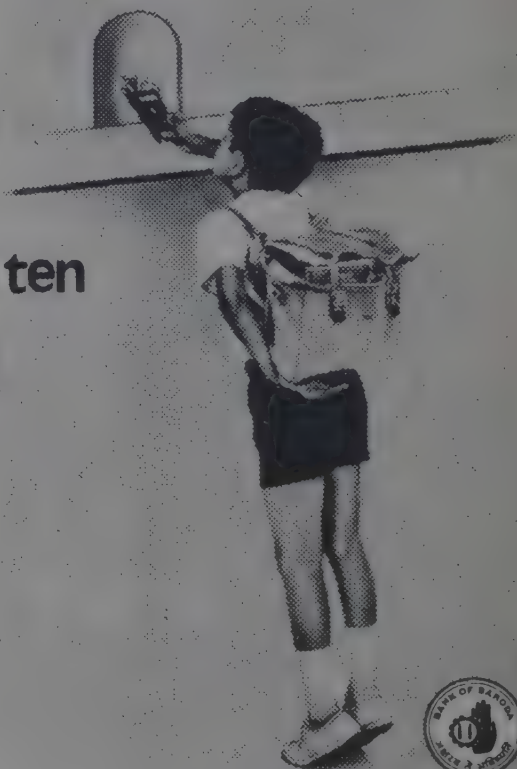
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8 9



When you turn ten turn to Bank of Baroda

Bank of Baroda has a
surprise for those over 10.
You can operate
your very own
Minors' Savings Account.

A Minors' Savings Account
can be opened at any age,
with just Rs. 5.
And when you turn 10,
you can deposit and
withdraw money on your own.
Doesn't the idea sound
great to you?



Bank of Baroda

(A Govt. of India Undertaking)

At Bank of Baroda we know growing up is a special time.

Sobhagya

INDEX

Inca empire	283	Indravati	617	International Development Association (IDA)	260
Income-tax Act	424	Indus	365	International events since 1945	213
Independent States	278	Indus Civilization	203, 340	International events (1981)	803
India Gazette	520	Indus Script	204	International Finance Corporation (IFC)	260
India in space club	775	Indus Seals	345	International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB)	514
Indian Airlines	510	Industrial Credit & Investment Corporation of India (ICICI)	434	International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)	261
Indian Aluminium Co. Ltd. (INDAL)	484	Industrial development	488	International Labour Organisation (ILO)	261
Indian Bureau of Mines (IBM)	479	Industrial Development Bank of India (IDBI)	435	International Monetary Fund (IMF)	260
Indian Coastal Conference	499	Industrial estates	496	International Organisations	255
Indian Companies Act	493	Industrial finance Corporation of India (IFCI)	434	International System of Units	197
Indian Copper Corporation Ltd.	484	Industrial licenses (1980-1981)	493	International Telecommunications Satellite Consortium (INTELSAT)	261, 514
Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR)	532	Industrial policy	485	International Telecommunications Union (ITU)	261
Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR)	532	Industrial Reconstruction Corporation of India (IRCI)	434	International telephone services	513
Indian currency	421	Industries (Development & Regulation) Act	485	Inter-state Transport Commission	507
Indian Dairy Corporation (IDC)	471	Industries services & business (ISB)	455	Invention awards	568
Indian Express	522	Infra Red Astronomy	74	Inventions & Discoveries	178
Indian Forests Act	476	Inland waterways	509	Io	95
Indian Institute of Science	532	Inner Six	266	Ionopause	126
Indian Iron & Steel Co. Ltd. (IISCO)	482	Institute of Petroleum Exploration	448	Iran	203, 296
Indian military academy (IMA)	418	Institutions deemed to be Universities	530	Iraq	297
Indian National Airways	509	Integral Coach Factory	503	Ireland	297, 316
Indian National Committee for Space Research (INCOSPAR)	777	Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS)	551	Irrawady	284
Indian National Satellites System (INSAT-I)	536, 785	Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP)	453, 586	Irrigation	463
Indian National Science Academy	532	Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organisation (IMCO)	261	Ise	252
Indian Oil Corporation Ltd. (IOC)	450	International Airport Authority	511	Islam	251
Indian Petrochemicals Corporation Ltd.	450	International Air Transport Association (IATA)	266	Islamabad	305
Indian press	521	International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)	260	Islam, rise of	208
Indian register of ships	499	International Bank for Reconstruction & Development (IBRD)	260	Island of the Midnight Sun	295
Indian Science Congress Association	532	International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO)	261	Islands, largest	119
Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO)	536, 779	International Council of Scientific Union (ICSU)	781	Islands of love	309
Indira Gandhi, Mrs.	399	International Court of Justice	259	Isle of Man	315
Indo-Australian Cattle Breeding Project	593	International Date Line	194	Israel	297
Indo-Danish Fisheries Project	607			ISRO Satellite Centre (ISAC)	536
Indo-European languages	238			Istanbul	314
Indonesia	296			Italian	239
Indo-Norwegian Project	475			Italy	297
Indore	620			ITDC Accommodation	565
				Itihasas	249
				Ivory Coast	298

Gold Star®



⌘ A SHREE RAM SILK PRODUCT

INDEX

J

Jabalpur	620	Kalidasa	242	Khalsa	638
Jagannatha Temple	634	Kalinadi	603	Khandwa	620
Jai Chand	679	Kalinga	572, 633	Khanvel	679
Jainism	251, 657	Kalinga Foundation Trust	336	Kharavela	633
Jains	380	Kalinga prize	336	Khartoum	311
Jaintias	627	Kalpasutra	173	Khasis	627
Jaipur	644	Kalpani	688	Khetri	484
Jaisalmer	640	Kamaraj University	652	Khmer Republic	299
Jakarta	296	Kamarupa	579	Khomeini, Ayatollah	297
Jaldhaka	661	Kamerlingh-Onnes, Dr.	186	Khoranna, Har Gobind	177
Jamaica	298	Kampala	314	Khorassan	297
Jammu & Kashmir	599	Kampuchea (Cambodia)	299	Kibbutzim	297
Jamshedpur	483, 586	Kanchenjunga	644	Kigali	308
Janata Industrial policy	486	Kandla	500	Kilimanjaro	116
Janata Party	400	Kangsabati	662	Kiltan	688
Janpath Hotels Ltd.	565	Kanishka	600	Kingston	298
Jansky, Karl	70, 72	Kannada	384	Kingstown	311
Japan	298	Kant, Immanuel	106	Kinshasa	320
Japanese	239	Kanyakumari (Cape Comorin)	363, 650	Kiribati (Gilbert Islands)	299
Jarrige, Jean Francoise	340	Kapurthala	640	Knorozov, Prof.	204
Jarwas	672	Karaikal	692	Kobe	298
Java man	142, 202	Karhaphuli	689	Koch, Robert	191
Javier Perez de Cueller	809	Kariba dam	320	Kodaikanal	649
Jayakar, Dr. M. R.	507	Karnataka	603	Kodungalore (Cranganore)	609
Jayanti Shipping Co.	499	Karpov, Anatoly	701	Kohima	631
Jaya Prakash Narain	400	Karthala, Mount	288	Kohinoor	576
Jedda	308	Karunadu	603	Kolar	607
Jehangir	600	Karunakaran Ministry	803	Kolar Gold Fields	485
Jensen, Oliver	89	Karwar	500	Kolodine	689
Jerusalem	252, 297	Kasai	320	Konarak temple	634
Jet streams	127	Kasauli	598	Korba	484, 619
Jhumming	629	Kashmiri	384	Korea	299, 300
Jimmu, emperor	298	Katanga	320	Kosala	657
Job-seekers, educated	539	Katchal	669	Kosi	583
Jodhpur	644	Kathmandu	304	Kotagiri	652
Jog falls	609	Katni	620	Kothari, D. C.	523
Johanson & Taieb	141	Kaushambi	661	Kourou	536
Joint-stock banking	424	Kautilya (Chanakya)	173, 242, 479	Kovalam	565, 616
Jordan, P. A.	138	Kavaratti	687	Kowloon	295
Jordan (Transjordan)	299	Kaveri	603	Koyali refinery	589
Jowal	629	Kazi Lhendup Dorji	646	Kozhikode	500
Juan de Bermudez	283	Kaziranga	556	Krakatoa	116
Judaism	252	Kedarnath	661	Krishna	366
Jules Gongma	237	Keechaka Vadhom	516	Krishna Deva Raya	572
Jullundur	675	Kekchis	282	Krishnaswamy, Dr.	491
Jupiter	94	Kelvin scale	185	Kuala Lumpur	301
Jurassic age	140	Kelvin, William Thompson	185	Kudremukh Iron Ore Project	607
Justinian, emperor	220	Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan	526	Kufri	598
K					690
Kaaba, the	308	Kenya	299	Kukis	598
Kabir	658	Kepler, Johann	105, 174	Kulu	598
Kabul	278	Kerala	609	Kumarakom Tourist Complex	617
Kadambas	605, 683	Kerala's Seesaw Politics	611	Kumaran Asan	336
Kadmat	688	Keshavananda Bharati case	386	Kundil river	582
Kakatiyas	572	Khadi & Village Industries Commission	455	Kupier Airborne Observatory	97
Kakinada	500	Khadi & Village Industries Commission	455	Kupier, Gerard	92
Kakkad	614	Khadi & Village Industries Commission	455		
Kaladi	250	Khadi & Village Industries Commission	455		

EXCELLENCE BORN OF TRADITION



DECCAN
PAINTS

HYDERABAD

mapp/hyd/8210

INDEX

- Kurchatov, I. V. 185
 Kurian, Dr. V. 470
 Kurnool 574
 Kuroshio Current 120
 Kurt Waldheim 258
 Kurukshetra 590
 Kurusadai Island 652
 Kushans 638
 Kushnagar 661
 Kuwait 300
 Kwajelin 119
 Kyllang rock 630
- L**
- Labour 541
 Labrador Current 120
 Laccadive 686
 Laetoli man 141
 Lagos 305
 Lahore 675
 Lahore conspiracy case 671
 Lake Palace 617
 Lake Turkana man 141
 Lakhers 690
 Lakshadweep 686
 Lalitaditya 600
 Land ceilings 452
 Land development banks 433
 Land Fall Island 668
 Landmarks of history 341
 Landmarks of science 172
 Land mortgage banks 433
 Land of the Midnight sun 305
 Land policy 450
 Land reforms 451
 LANDSAT 791
 Language families 238
 Language families 382
 Austro-Asiatic 381
 Dravidian 381
 Indo-Aryan 381
 Negroid 381
 Sino-Tibetan 382
 Language films 517
 Languages, modern 239
 Languages, official 385
 Languages of the world, major 239
 Lao Couture 104
 Lao People's Dem. Republic (Laos) 253
 Lao-tse 283
 La Paz 343
 Lal, Prof. B. B. 312
 Latakia 110
 Laurasia 590
 Laxmivilas Palace 428
 Lead Banks 141
 Leaky, Mary 185
- Leaning tower of Pisa 221
 Lebanon 300
 Le Corbusier 640, 675
 Lehrman, R. L. 144, 145, 174
 Leibnitz, Gottfried 174
 Leipzig trade fairs 292
 Leisure Valley 676
 Lemaitre, Abbe Georges 67
 Leonardo of Pisa 174
 Leonid Comet 104
 Lepchas 644
 Leprosy Control programme, National 546
 Lesotho 300
 Le Verrier 97
 Liberia 300
 Libreville 292
 Libya Arab Jamahiriya 301
 Licensing policy 487
 Licongwe 302
 Liechtenstein 301
 Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) 435
 Life of a star 84
 Life span & reproductive rate 170
 Light year 68
 Lignite 447
 Lima 306
 Lippershey, Hans 71
 Lisbon 307
 Literacy 378
 Lithosphere 108
 Liverpool riots 807
 Lloyd, Chris Evert 699
 Llullaillaco 116
 Lockyer, Norman 186
 Lok Sabha, elections to 400
 Loktak 624
 Lome 313
 London 315
 Loyalty 498
 Luanda 280
 Lubos Kohoutek, Dr. 102
 Lucknow 661
 Luiz Alwarez 103
 Lumiere Brothers 516
 Luna 16, 17, 100
 Lunglei 690
 Lunokhod-1 100
 Lusaka 320
 Lushai 689
 Luxembourg 301
 Luxembourg-ville (Lutzelburg) 301
- M**
- Macao (Macau) 301
 Macias Ngueme 290
 Macro Nutrients 162
 Madan, J. F. 516
 Madeira Islands 324
 Madhavacharya 190
 Madhwa 250
 Madhya Bharat 617
 Madhya Pradesh 617
 Madras 650
 Madras Aluminium Co. Ltd. (MALCO) 484
 Madras Courier 520
 Madras Refineries Ltd. (MRL) 450
 Madras University 652
 Madrid 310
 Madurai 652
 Magadha 583
 Magellan 77
 Magellanic Cloud 77
 Magnetopause 127
 Magnetosphere 91, 127
 Magnitudes 81
 Magsaysay Awards 335
 Mahabalipuram 652
 Mahabharata 249, 657
 Mahanadi 366, 617, 633
 Maharaj Ranjit Singh 638
 Maharashtra 620
 Mahaswagupta Yayati 634
 Mahavira, Vardhamana 251, 658
 Mahayana 247
 Mahe 309, 692
 Mahendragiri 572
 Maheswar 620
 Mail 521
 Majorca 324
 Makarios III 289
 Malabo (Santa Isabel) 290
 Malagazi Republic (Madagascar) 301
 Malampuzha 617
 Malaria Eradication Programme 545
 Malawi 302
 Malay 239
 Malayalam 384
 Malayala Manorama 523
 Malayo-Polynesian languages 238
 Malaysia 301
 Maldives 302
 Male 302
 Mali 302
 Mal-nutrition 549
 Malta 302
 Malthusian theory 253
 Malud 633
 Managua 304
 Manama 281
 Manas 556

Skilled hands

keeping yesterday's
traditions alive,
shaping
tomorrow's
technological
innovations.



India. Land of rich traditions and varied cultures. Preserved through the years By hands; skilled and dexterous India A unique blend of art and science in the twentieth century. Poised for mammoth technological breakthroughs in the future. BEL has played a vital role in this progressive amphitheatre. Manufacturing radars, communication equipment, transmitters, studio equipment. And vital components like ICs, Transistors, Valves and Tubes.

Taking the Indian culture to millions through Radio and T.V. where its involvement is in studio, transmitter and receiving set



BHARAT ELECTRONICS LTD.
(A Government of India Enterprise)
Bangalore • Ghaziabad • Pune

INDEX

Mandovi	682	Meghalaya	627	Mogadishu	310
Mandsaur	620	Mohenjo-daro	340	Mogul Line Ltd.	499
Mandu	620	Mehrgarh	203, 340	Mohali	676
Mangalore	500, 608	Meiji, emperor	298	Mohammed	251, 308
Manila	306	Melbourne	280	Mohammed Reza	296
Manipur	624	Mendel, George	176	Mohan Meakin Breweries	598
Manu	242	Menon, Shashi	699	Mohini Bhasmasur	516
Maps, Continents	272	Mercury	92	Mokokchung	631
Maputo	303	Merdeka trophy	757	Molecular Biology	148
Maras	690	Mesolithic age	202	Monaco	303
Maratha empire	621	Mesopotamia	297	Monex	122
Marathi	384	Mesosphere	126	Mongolia	303
Marathon	721	Mesozoic era	138	Mongoloids	371
Mar Canal	600	Messink & Reed	520	Monopolies & Restrictive	
Margao	684	Metals	481	Trade Practices	
Mariner-2, 5	93	Metals, leading producers	229	(MRTP)	486
Markowitz, William	193	Meteor crater, the biggest	224	Monpa	673
Marquis de Laplace	106	Meteors	104	Monrovia	300
Mars	93	Meteoroids	104	Monsoons	129, 369
Marshall, Gloria, A.	145	Metric system	196	Montague, Dr. Ashley	141, 144, 147
Marthand temple	600	Mettur	484	Monte Carlo	303
Martinique	322	Mettur & Papanasam	651	Monte Carlo Rally	303
Maruthi Udyog Ltd.	490	hydel project	302	Montevideo	318
Mascot Hotel	617	Mexico	105	Montserrat	303
Maseru	300	Micrometeorites	163	Moon	99
Master International fre-		Micro Nutrients	324	Moon rocks	100
quency register (MIFR)	514	Midway Islands	252	Moplah rebellion	670
Masulipatanam	500, 693	Mikado	189	Mormugao	500
Maternal & Child Health		Milestones of medicine	417	Morocco	303
Programme	552	Military balance, sub-	593	Moroni	288
Mathews, Thomas	87	continental		Moscow	314
Mathrubhumi	523	Milk pail of India	66, 77, 79	Moscow Olympics	753, 757
Mathura	657, 661	Milky way	121, 306	Moses	252
Matsya Union	642	Milwaukee Deep	221	Mother Teresa	566
Mauritania	302	Mindanao	479	Motimahal Palace	620
Mauritius	302	Mindon, King	480	Moulton, F. R.	106
Mauryan empire	600, 621	Mineral exploration	227	Mount Abu	642
Mausolus, tomb of	219	Corporation (MEC)	164	Mountain peaks	117
Mawlai	629	Mineral production	386	Mount Sinai	252
Mawsmal caves	630	Mineral resources	542	Mozambique	303
Maxwell, James	69, 176	Minerals	542	Mubarak, Hosni	807
Maya civilization	136	Minerva Mills case	686	Mudumali Sanctuary	367, 651
Mayans	282	Mines & plantations	543	Mughal gardens	600
Mayer, Ernst	147	Minicoy	324	Muhammad Ghorri	679
Mayurakshi	662	Minimum wages	795	Mukti Bahini	663
Mazagon Dock Ltd.		Minorca	140	Muller, H. G.	154
(MDL)	419	Minorities Commission	285	Mumtaz Mahal	221
Mbabane	311	Miocene age	566	Munda languages	238
McEnroe, John	699, 761	Miquelon	97	Muscat	305
Meadow, Richard H.	340	Mira Behn, Miss	663	Museums & institutions	533
Mecca	251, 303	Miranda	673	Muslims	380
Medical Council of India	544	Mir Jaffar	419	Mussolini	298
Medical Institutions, pre-		Mir Kassim	689	Mussorie	661
mier	548	Mishmi	310	Mutation	148
Medical personnel	548	Mishra Dhatu Nigam	292	Mycenae	203
Medical register, Indian	544	Ltd., (MDNL)	202	Mysore	609
Medical research	544	Mizoram		Mysore Porcelains Ltd.	608
Medical systems	187, 541	Mimbatho			
Medicinal Plants	473	Moanda			
Medina	251, 308	Modern man			

Slake your thirst for the fascinating and exciting - **COME TO KERALA !**

Take in

the folkways and artifacts of a singular culture — quaint temples, colourful and mysterious customs, picturesque little cottages peeping over flowered fences, the awesome spectacle of fervent group worship invoking the potency of fierce ancient deities...

Come to Kerala! and make the most of your visit. Join K.T.D.C.'s regular conducted luxury coach tours:

- Cape Comorin (Kanyakumari) tour
- Trivandrum and suburbs tour including Kovalam and Neyyar dam.
- Varkala Tour.
- Ponmudi Tour.
- Thekkady Tour.

Tours commence from K.T.D.C.'s Tourist Reception Centre, Thampanoor, Trivandrum.

K.T.D.C. also operates a chain of hotels for different classes of tourists.

For reservation and/or further information contact the above.

Phone: 2643/60542/64261

*Kerala - presented by K.T.D.C.
— the most exciting way to tour Kerala!*



**KERALA TOURISM
DEVELOPMENT
CORPORATION LIMITED.**

P.B. No. 46

Trivandrum — 695 001



INDEX

N

Nadia	663	National Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.	608	Niger	304
Nadir Shah	638	National Organic Chemicals Ltd. (NOCIL)	450	Nigeria	305
Nagaland	631	National Parks & Sanctuaries	556	Nijalingappa	399
Nagar Haveli	677	National Permit Scheme	508	Nik Chand	676
Nagjee trophy	759	National Regalia	340	Nike Apache (USA) rocket	777
Nagoya	298	National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA)	536, 779	Nile, the	311
Nagpur plan	508	National Textile Corporation (NTC)	489	Nilgris	649
Nahan foundry	598	Natural gas	234	Nishi	673
Naimisharanya	661	Nauru	304	Nitrogen Cycle	133
Nainital	661	Naval Medicine, Institute of	418	Nitrogen fixation	133
Nairobi	299	Navy	416	Nix Olympica	94
Nalanda	586	Nayanar Ministry	801	Nizam	573
Namcha Burwa	578	Nayanars	649	Nobel Alfred Bernard	329
Namibia	304	Neanderthal man	143, 202	Nobel Prizes	329
Mancowrie	669	Nebuchadnessar	252	Nobel Prizes (1981)	334
Naokhali	663	Nebular hypothesis	106	Nobel Prizes for	
Napier, John	174	Neendakara	500, 615	- Chemistry	330
Napoleon	291	Negritos	371	- Literature	332
Narasimhan, M.	429	Nehru Award	335	- Medicine & Physiology	
Narasimha Dewa	634	Nehru, Pandit Jawaharlal	279, 335		331
Narasimha Rao	574	Neolithic age	202	- Peace	333
Nar Bahadur Bhandari	646	Nepal	304	- Physics	329
Narmada	366, 586, 617	Nepanagar	519	Nohsngithiang	627
Naroli	679	Neptune	97	Nokrek	627
Nartiang	630	Nereid	97	Nongthymai	629
NASA	793	Netherlands	304	North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO)	267
Nassau	281	Net Material Product (NMP)	268	North East Council	576
National Adult Education Programme (NAEP)	527	Netravati	366, 603	North East Frontier Agency (NEFA)	673
National Athletic Championships	745	New Delhi	679	North sea	315
National Awards	566	New Hebrides	219	Norway	305
National bird	368	New International Economic Order (NIEO)	256	Nouakchott	302
National Cadet Corps (NCC)	416	New Itanagar	674	Novac	80
National Committee on Environmental Planning & Coordination (NCEPC)	532, 535	New Mangalore	608	Novocki, Mathew	675
National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT)	526	New Pattern of education	523	Nuclear energy	442
National Dairy Development Board	470	New Providence	281	Nuclear power stations	441
National defence academy	118	News agencies	521	Nuku'alofa	313
National economy	405	Newspapers & Periodicals, leading	522	Numerals - Arabic	195
National Educational Policy	523	Newspapers, languagewise	522	Numerals - Roman	195
National events (1981)	795	Newspapers, number of	521	Nursing Council, Indian	544
National film awards	518	Newton, Sir Isaac	71, 106, 172, 174	Nutrient values	166
National highways	508	New Zealand	304	Nyasa, lake	302
National Iranian Oil Corporation	450	Neyveli Lignite Corporation	447	Nyasaland	302
Nationalisation of banks	425	Niamey	304		
Nationalisation of transport	509	Nicaragua	304	O	
Nationalised banks	426	Nicobarese	672	Oberon	97
National Maritime Day	498	Nicobar Islands	668	Obesity	168
		Nicosia	288	Ocean currents	120
		Nigam, R. C.	385	Oceanic eddies	120
				Oceanic islands	118
				Ocean trenches	123
				Official Secrets Act	520
				Officers Training School (OTS)	418
				Ohm, George O.	175
				Oil	234
				Oil & Natural Gas Commission (ONGC)	448

Who says an emulsion paint has to be expensive?

Just try Super Decoplast - the affordable emulsion paint



**SUPER
DECOPLAST**
the emulsion paint you can well afford
asian paints



Adroit-1729

INDEX

Oil & Petroleum Exporting Countries	233	Palaeolithic Civilization	202	Periyar house	617
Oil India Ltd. (OIL)	448	Palam	681	Periyar National Park	
Oil refineries	449	Palar	694	(Idduki)	560
Oil Seeds	459	Palas	663	Permian age	140
Old Testament	252	Paleozoic era	138	Perpetual Company of	
Oligocene age	140	Pali	644	the Indies	693
Olympiads, modern - sites & dates	703	Palk strait	310	Perry, Commodore	298
Olympiad XXII, Moscow	703	Pallavas	572	Perseid shower	104
Olympic records	715	Palni hills	649	Persian and Greek	
Olympics results	705	Pampa	366	Invasions	345
Oman	305	Panaji	683	Perth	280
Onge	672	Panama	305	Peru	306
Ootacamund	649	Panama Canal	305	Peruvazhiambalam	519
Operation flood 470, 471, 472		Panama hats	290	Peshwas	621
Oppenheimer, J. Robert	177	Panchayati Raj	454	Pesticides	466
Optimum population	254	Panch Sheel	279	Petrochemicals	234
Ordovician age	139	Pandrethan	600	Phalgam	603
Organisation Commune		Pandya	649	Phanerozoic Eon	138, 139
Africanent Malgache (OCAM)	267	Pangaea	109	Phangis	69
Organisation for Economic Co-operation & Development (OECD)	267	Panini	242	Pharmacy Council of India	544
Organisation for Trade Co-operation (OTC)	260	Panipat	109	Pharos of Alexandria	220
Organisation of African Unity (OAU)	267	Panthalassa	803	Phenotype	146
Organisation of American States (OAS)	267	Panther's Comet	306	Philippines, the	306
Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)	268	Papua New Guinea	500	Phillips Petroleum of U.S.A.	449
Orion Molecular Complex (OMC)	77	Paradeep	251	Phnom Penh	299
Orissa	633	Paraguay	311	Phobos	94
Oriya	384	Paramahamsa	633	Phoenicians	205
Orontes	312	Paramaribo	291	Photons	70
Osaka	298	Parikud	91	Photosphere	90
Oslo	305	Paris	387	Photosynthesis	131, 151
Ottawa	285	Parker, Eugene Norman	638	Pichavanam	652
Ouagadougou	318	Parliament	398	Picquet, M.	509
Outer Seven	268	Parthians	675	Piggery development	469
Outer space	68	Party System	191	Pillars of Asoka	479
Outline of History	205	Pasighat	189, 242	Pilon	219
Overseas Communication Service (OCS)	514	Pasteur, Louis		Pin code	512
Ovid	242	Patanjali	523	Pindari Glacier	661
Owambos	304	Patel Committee,	364	Pinjore	676
Oxygen cycle	132	Ishwarbhai	583	Pioneer-12	92
		Patnai, Bijou	336	Pithecanthropus erectus	142
		Pawis	690	Pitt	576
		Pearl fishery	476	Planet Deep	121
		Peary, Admiral	104	Planetoids	103
		Peculiar galaxies	77	Planning Commission	407
		Pekin man	142	Plasmids	155
		Peking man	202	Plassey, battle of	663
		Pemayangtse	647	Plate movements	112
		Pemba	312	Plate tectonics	112
		Peninsular rivers development	464	Plato	136, 242
		Pennar	366	Pleiades	71, 83
		Perambur	503	Pleistocene age	140, 202
		Perarignar Anna University of Technology	652	Pliny	242
		Per Capita G.N.P.	270	Pliocene age	140
		Per Capita income, Statewise	570	Plutarch	242
		Periyar	366, 616	Pluto	97
				Plymouth	303
				Point Calimere Sanctuary	651
				Poland	307



**Dipy the Kid is a regular at the
Taj Group, the Oberoi Hotels,
the Welcomgroup, I.T.D.C.,
Sun-n-Sand and Holiday Inn.**

India's best hotels serve foods that go well with their reputation for quality and superior taste. They use Dipy's products. Known through the country and abroad, Dipy's uses only choice, fresh ingredients. Which is why Dipy the Kid is welcome everywhere. At the Taj Group, the Oberoi Hotels, the Welcomgroup, I.T.D.C., Sun-n-Sand and Holiday Inn.

Invite him to your hotel or restaurant today. You'll be proud to serve Dipy's fine foods.

Yippee it's Dipy's!

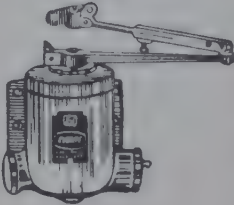


Polar Auroras	91	Protection of Civil Rights Act	554	Rally (Paper) Mills	488
Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV)	536, 783	Proteins	162	Raltese	690
Polynesia, French	322	Protein Synthesis	154	Ramakrishna Paramahansa	251
Pondicherry	691	Proto Novo	282	Ramananda	658
Ponmudi	616	Ptolemy, Claudius	66, 105, 173	Ramanuja	250
Population	373	P. & T. Statistics	513	Ramapithecus	142, 371
Population, density	376	Public & Private Sector Companies	494	Ramayana	249, 657
Population growth	375	Public Distribution System	437	Ram, Dr. Atma	532
Population problem	253	Public Ltd. & Private Ltd.	492	Rameswaram	636, 652
Population, World Conference	254	Public Sector	491	Ramganga	656
Porbandar	590	Public Sector Banks	427	Ramsay, Sir William	186
Porcelain tower	221	Puerto Rico	307	Ram Subhag Singh	398
Port-au-Prince	294	Pulamayi	572	Ranchi	586
Port Blair	668	Pulikesan II	605	Rangoon	284
Portillo, President of Mexico	336	Pulsars (Neutron Stars)	85	Rani Lakshmi Bhai's Chhatri	620
Port Louisi	302	Pulsating Universe Theory	68	Ranji Trophy	751
Port Moresby	306	Pumlen	624	Ranjit Singh	600
Port-of-Spain	313	Pundalik	516	Ranks & badges	420
Ports, major	500	Punjabi	384, 637	Ranns of Kutch	586
Ports, minor	500	Purnas	249	Rao, Dr. S. R.	204, 345
Port statistics	501	Puri	634	Rao, Prof. U. R.	539
Portugal	307	Pykara Hydro-Electric Project	651	Ras al Khaimah	315
Portuguese	239	Pyongyang	299	Rasapradipa	174
Posts and Telegraphs	511	Pyramids of Egypt	219	Rashtrakutas	605, 683
Potsdam conference	299			Ratlam	620
Pottery	202			Ratnagiri	500
Potti Sriramulu	574			Ratnapuri	365
Poultry Breeding Farm	470			Ravi	595
Powell, Prof. C. F.	80			Rayalaseema	574
Power-Supply & demand	445			Reactor Research Centre	535
Praesepe	83			Reagan, Ronald	803
Praga Tools Ltd. (PTL)	419			Reber, Grote	72
Pragjyotishpur	579			Recombinant DNA	157
Prague	289			Recruitment	418
Praia	285			Red Giants	80
Prayag	658, 661			Redonda	280
Pre-Cambrian era	138, 139			Reef corals	118
Precious Corals	232			Reflector telescopes	71
Pre-History	202			Refractor telescopes	71
Pre-1980 Olympiads	703			Regional GNP per capita	269
Presidency Banks	424			Regional rural banks	429
Press	520			(RRB)	521
Press Council of India	521			Registrar of Newspapers	437
Press Information Bureau	521			Regulated market	246
Press Law Enquiry Committee	520			Religions, membership of	484
Press Trust of India	521			Renukoot	532
Prevention of Publication (Objectionable Matter)	520			Research Bodies, Govt.	530
Act (POMA)	282			Research Institutions, Co-operative	421, 423
Price, George	141			Research in Universities	787
Primates	679			Reserve Bank of India	295
Prithvi Raj	495			Rfactor	156
Private Corporate Giants	492			Rhodesian man	202
Private Sector	395				
Privy Purses, abolition of	556				
Project Tiger	367, 556				



The Ultimate in Door Closers and Builders' Hardware

EVERITE DOOR CLOSERS



- * Combine quality with elegance
- * Carry ISI mark and Standards
- * Free After-Sales-Service forever

EVERITE BUILDERS HARDWARES

- * Hinges
- * Tower Bolts
- * Aldrops
- * Baby Latches etc.

EVERITE AGENCIES PVT. LTD.

1/65, Kirti Nagar, Timber Block, Industrial Area (W.H.S.)

NEW DELHI 110 015

Tel: 590796

REGIONAL OFFICES

113, Parekh Market, Opera House, Bombay 400004.

Tel: 387355

97, Rashtra Guru Avenue, Dum Dum, Calcutta 700028.

'SRINATH COMPLEX' Room No. 19, S. D. Road,
Secunderabad 500003.

703, Mount Road, Madras 600006. **Tel: 420658.**

OFFICES IN SOUTH INDIA

422, 55th Cross, Rajaji Nagar, Bangalore 560010. **Tel: 80439.**

'ANPAL BUILDINGS' 39/637—A, Banerji Road,

Cochin 682018. **Tel: 31947**

367, Mettupalayam Road, Coimbatore 641002. **Tel: 35046**

9th Cross Main Road, Thillai Nagar, Trichy 620018.

Tel: 23132

43—A, Amman Sannathi, Madurai 625001. **Tel: 24256.**

OFFICES & DEALERS ALL OVER INDIA

AVAIL FREE AFTER-SALES-SERVICE

INDEX

- Richter scale 116
 Rigveda 248
 Rio de Janeiro 283
 Rishang Keishing 624
 Ritter, Johann 69, 175
 Rivers, longest 124
 Riyadh 308
 RNA 150, 154
 Road development
 Committee 507
 Robinson Crusoe Island 313
 Roche limit 96
 Rock Garden 676
 Roentgen 178
 Roerich, Mrs. Devika
 Rani 518
 Rohini 536, 777
 Rohini Sounding Rocket
 Programme (RSR) 779
 Roman Empire and
 Christianity 207
 Romania 307
 Rome 297
 Rontgen, Wilhelm 70
 Ropar 640
 Roseau 289
 Rourkela 482
 Rumpa Peasants Revolt 670
 Rupee, story of 421
 Rupnarayan 662
 Rural electrification 443
 Rural employment 454
 Russel, Bertrand 176
 Russell, Dale 103
 Russian 239
 Rutherford 70, 176, 185
 Rwanda 308
 Ryswick, treaty of 693
- S**
- Sabah 284
 Sabarmati 586
 Sadar-i-Riyasat 601
 Sadat, Anwar 807
 Safdarjung 681
 Saha Institute of Nuclear
 Physics 536
 Sahyadris 365, 620
 Sailing ship 203
 Saivaites 250
 Salarjung Museum 576
 Saldanah man 202
 Salisbury 320
 Salk, Jonas 192
 Samachar Bharati 521
 Samaveda 248
 Sambhar 642
 Samoa, Western 308
 Samudragupta 634
 Sana'a 319
- San Andreas Fault 111, 113
 Sanchi 620
 Sandage, Dr. Alan 68, 87
 Sangar, Fred 153
 Sangojata 679
 San Jose 288
 San Juan 307
 Sankarabharanam 519
 Sankaracharya 250
 Sankisa 66
 San Marcos Island 74
 San Marino 308
 San Salvador 290
 Sanskrit 384
 Santiago 286
 Santiniketan 666
 Santo Domingo 289
 Santosh trophy 757
 Sao Francisco 283
 Sao Paulo 283
 Sao Tome & Principe 308
 Sarabhai, Dr. Vikram 789
 Sara lake 633
 Saramati 631
 Saranath 658, 661
 Saraswati, Dayananda 251
 Sarawak 284
 Sarayu 583
 Sarda 656
 Sasanka, King 634
 Sasaram 586
 Satavahana Dynasty 572, 683
 Satellite Instructional Tele-
 vision Experiment 536, 783
 (SITE) 98
 Satellites 98
 Satellite Telecommuni-
 cations Experiments Pro-
 gramme (STEP) 536, 785
 Satpura 365
 Saturn 95
 Satyavan Savitry 516
 Saudi Arabia 308
 Saxena, J. N. 490
 Scheduled & non-scheduled
 banks 423
 Scheduled Castes & Tribes 553
 Scheduled Population 554
 Schedules to constitution 390
 Schiaparelli 94
 Schwarzschild, Karl 86
 Scindia Steam Navigation
 Co. 498, 499
 Sco X-1 72
 Scythians 638
 Sea erosion 465
 Security Paper Mills 619
 Seismic belts 114
 Sema 631
 Semito-Hamitic languages 238
- Senas 663
 Seneca 243
 Senegal 309
 Senghor, Dr. Leopold 336
 Sentinelese 672
 Seoul 300
 Sepoy Mutiny 670
 Serbia 320
 Seven Seas 121
 Seven Sisters of the North 576
 Sex Ratio 377
 Sexually transmitted
 diseases 547
 Seychelles 309
 Shah Jehan 221, 603
 Sharada Act 551
 Sharavati 366, 603
 SHAR Centre 536, 779
 Sharjah 315
 Sheba, Queen of 291
 Sheep breeding farm 469
 Sheik Mohammed
 Abdulla 601
 Shepherd moons 96
 Sher Shah 583
 Shias 251
 Shillong 580, 627
 Shintoism 252
 Ship building 501
 Shipping 498
 Shipping Corporation of
 India (SCI) 499
 Shipping development fund
 committee (SDFC) 499
 Shiva Drishti 600
 Shivaji 621
 Shiv Sharma, Pandit 188
 Shodh 518
 Shompens 672
 Shri Amernath Cave 603
 Shrine of Vaisheno
 Deviji 603
 Shwe Dagon (Golden
 Pagoda) 221
 Siam 313
 Sick units 488
 Siddhagiri (Siddhachala) 590
 Siderites 105
 Sikhs 380
 Siderolites 105
 Sierra Leone 309
 Sikhism 252
 Sikkim 395, 644
 Sikkim Mining Corpora-
 tion (SMC) 485
 Silurian age 139
 Sivassa 678
 Simla 368, 598
 Sindh 617
 Sindhi 385



Finlay's Organdie

Gentle. Making a promise.
Let Finlay's Organdie say something
about the woman you are.

Shabnam • Shahazadi • Diamond Dey • Mermaid
Bleached • Dyed • Printed



FINLAY MILLS LTD / GOLD MOHUR MILLS LTD

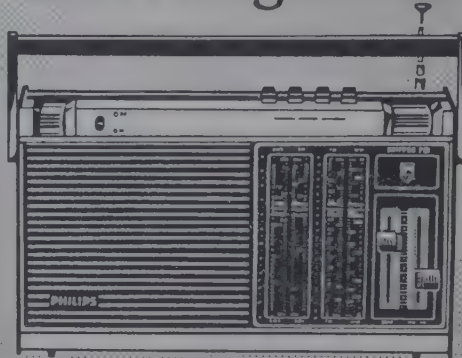
SIMOESE

INDEX

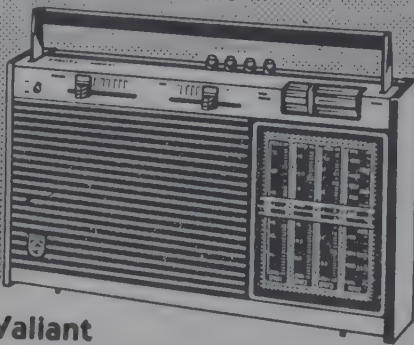
- | | | | | | |
|---|----------|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| Sindhu | 363 | Srirangam | 652 | Susruta samhita | 187, 190 |
| Singapore | 309 | Srirangapatanam | 605 | Sutlej | 595 |
| Singhbhum | 484 | Sri Sankaracharya | 658 | Suva | 291 |
| Sino-Tibetan languages | 238 | Sri Vijaya | 663 | Suya | 600 |
| Siraj Daula | 663 | Sruti | 248 | Svetambaras | 251 |
| Sister theory | 99 | Standard time | 194 | Swaziland | 311 |
| Siwamagiri (Kanakagiri) | 605 | Stanley | 291 | Sweden | 312 |
| Sixth Five-Year Plan | 409 | Stars | 80 | Switzerland | 312 |
| SLV-3 | 536, 777 | - birth | 84 | Sydney | 280 |
| Small Farmers Development Agency (SFDA) | 454 | - brightest | 82 | Syiems | 628 |
| Small scale sector | 495 | -nearest | 81 | Syria | 312 |
| Smith, Bradford | 95 | State Bank of India | 424, 426 | | |
| Smriti | 248 | State Financial Corporation (SFC) | 434 | T | |
| Snyder, L. H. | 147 | State Governments | 389 | Table tennis | 767 |
| Sobriquets | 226 | States & Territories, India | 570 | Tacitus, Caius Cornelius | 243 |
| Social Control of Banks | 425 | States, biggest | 278 | Tagin | 673 |
| Socialist pattern | 485 | Statesman | 521 | Tagore, Rabindranath | 666 |
| Sofia | 284 | States of the Union (America) | 316 | Tahiti | 321 |
| Solan | 598 | States, Smallest | 278 | Taimur, Mrs. Syeda Anwar | 580 |
| Solanki, Mulraj | 587 | Steady State theory | 67 | Taipei | 312 |
| Solar spectrum | 68 | Steel Authority of India Ltd. (SAIL) | 482 | Taiwan | 312 |
| Solar system | 88 | Stephen, C. M. | 398 | Taj Mahal | 221 |
| Solo man | 141, 202 | Sterling balances | 421 | Talikota, battle of | 573, 605 |
| Solomon | 291 | Steward, F. C. | 155 | Talkies | 517 |
| Solomon Islands | 309 | St. George's | 293 | Talmud | 252 |
| Somadeva | 174 | St. Helena | 321 | Talwar, R. K. | 427 |
| Somalia | 310 | St. John's | 280 | Tamil | 385 |
| Somananda | 600 | St. Kitts-Nevis | 311 | Tamil Nadu | 648 |
| Sonai | 689 | St. Lucia | 311 | Tamil University, Thanjavur | 799 |
| Sophocles | 243 | Stockholm | 312 | Tamraparni | 649 |
| Sopore | 600 | Stonehenge | 220 | Tananarive | 301 |
| Sound barrier | 76 | St. Patrick | 297 | Tanganyika | 312 |
| Sources of energy | 441 | St. Peter's Cathedral | 319 | Tanzania | 312 |
| South Africa | 310 | St. Pierre | 285 | Taoism | 253 |
| South-East Asia Treaty Organisation (SEATO) | 268 | Straits of Bosphorus | 314 | Tao-Teh-King | 253 |
| Space | 66 | Stratopause | 126 | Tapti | 366, 586, 617 |
| Space Applications Centre (SAC) | 536, 779 | Stratosphere | 126 | Tarain, battle of | 679 |
| Space programme | 536 | St. Vincent | 311 | Tarapur Atomic Power Station | 422 |
| Space theories | 66 | Subduction zones | 113 | Tarawa | 299 |
| Spain | 310 | Subsidiary banks | 427 | Targets, VI Plan | 411 |
| Spanda Karika | 600 | Sucre | 283 | Tata Airways Ltd. | 509 |
| Spanda Vrithi | 600 | Sudan | 311 | Tata Institute of Fundamental Physics | 536 |
| Spanish | 239 | Sugar Production | 458 | Tata Iron & Steel Co. Ltd. | 483 |
| Spanish Armada | 310 | Sugreeva | 605 | Taylor | 138 |
| Spanish Guinea | 290 | Sukapha | 580 | Teesta | 578 |
| Special nutrition programme | 552 | Sultan Zain-ul-Abdin | 600 | Tegucigalpa | 295 |
| Speed of sound | 75 | Sumeria | 203 | Teheran | 296 |
| Speeds, comparative | 170 | Sumerian civilization | 205 | Tektites | 105 |
| Sphinx | 220 | Sunnis | 136 | Telecommunications | 513 |
| Spices | 460 | Sunspots | 91 | Telegraphs | 513 |
| Spouse theory | 99 | Superlatives | 222 | Telengana | 574 |
| SPROB | 793 | Super novae | 80 | Telephones | 513 |
| Sraddhananda | 251 | Super-Sonics | 76 | Telugu | 385 |
| Sravasti | 661 | Supreme Court | 389 | Temple of Artemis (Diana) | 219 |
| Sri Lanka | 310 | Surat | 500, 693 | | |
| Srinagar | 600 | Suriname | 311 | | |



Because, quite simply,
you want nothing but the best.



Skipper



Valiant



Commander

The Big Three from the Philips family — Skipper, Commander and Valiant. Each with performance and styling that just take your breath away. Rich powerful sound and crystal clear reception on all wave bands comes right into your room — you just can't get better value for money.

**Choose from the Philips 'Big Three'.
Buy Excellence.**

From Philips,
the trusted Indian household name
for over fifty years.



PHILIPS

Peico Electronics & Electricals Limited.

CASPR-829-152

INDEX

- | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------|--------------------------|----------|---------------------------|----------|
| Temple's Comet | 104 | Tranquillities | 100 | Under-currents | 121 |
| Ten Commandments | 252 | Transkei | 310 | UN Educational Scientific | |
| Teneriffe | 118 | Treaty of London | 301 | & Cultural Organi- | |
| Tennis | 761 | Treaty of Rome | 265 | sation (UNESCO) | 262 |
| Teodoro Obiang Nguema | | Triassic age | 138, 140 | Unemployment | 539 |
| Mbasogo | 290 | Tripoli | 301 | UN Environment Pro- | |
| Terekhol | 682 | Tripura | 652 | gramme (UNEP) | 261 |
| Teressa | 669 | Tristan da Cunha | 118 | UN General Assembly | 256 |
| Ternifine man | 141 | Triton | 97 | UN High Commissioner | |
| Territorial army | 416 | Tropical storms | 130 | for Refugees (UNHCR) | |
| Test tube babies | 161 | Tropopause | 126 | | 262 |
| Test tube twins | 807 | Troposphere | 126 | UN Industrial Develop- | |
| Tethys | 96 | Tuensang | 631 | ment Organisation | |
| Tethys sea | 110 | Tuivawl | 689 | (UNIDO) | 262 |
| Thailand | 313 | Tulasidas | 658 | Union Budget | 411 |
| Thanjavoor | 652 | Tungabhadra | 572 | Union Carbide of India | 450 |
| Tharawady revolt | 670 | Tungabhadra Steel | | Union of Soviet Socialist | |
| Thermal radiation | 70 | Products Ltd. | 608 | Republics (USSR) | 314 |
| Thermal stations | 442 | Tunis | 313 | Union Territories | 390, 668 |
| Thermal zones | 127 | Tunisia | 313 | United Arab Emirates | 315 |
| Thermosphere | 127 | Tura | 629 | United Kingdom | 315 |
| Thhotu Ram | 591 | Turkey | 314 | United Nations | 255 |
| Thimphu | 283 | Tuticorin | 500 | - Economic & Social | |
| Thohoyandou | 310 | Tutsi (Watutsi) | 284 | Council | 259 |
| Throne, Dr. Kip | 86 | Tuttle's Comet | 104 | - General Assembly | 256 |
| Thumba | 777 | Tuvalu | 314 | - International Court of | |
| Thumba Equatorial Rocket | | Track & field World Cup | 745 | Justice | 259 |
| Launching Station | | Trade, foreign | 438 | - Members | 256 |
| (TERLS) | 536, 777 | Trade, inland | 436 | - Secretariat | 258 |
| Tidal Power | 444 | Training rural youth for | | - Secretary General | 258 |
| Tidal Waves | 121 | self-employment (Try- | | - Security Council | 258 |
| Tides | 120 | sem) | 455 | - Trusteeship Council | 259 |
| Tigris | 297 | Transport Development | | UN & after | 213 |
| Tiko-Victoria-Bwa | 284 | Council | 507 | UN Auxiliary Agencies | 260 |
| Times of India | 521 | Travancore National & | | United News of India | 521 |
| Tiny Sector | 495 | Quilon Bank Ltd. | 425 | United States of America | 316 |
| Tippu | 605 | Trinidad & Tobago | 313 | Unit Trust of India | 435 |
| Tirana | 279 | Twa (Batwa) | 284 | Universal Postal Union | |
| Tiruchirappally | | Twenty-year road plan | 508 | (UPU) | 263 |
| (Trichinopoly) | 652 | Twilight civilization | 202 | Universities, growth of | 527 |
| Tirumalai | 576 | | | University Grants Commis- | |
| Tirupati | 576 | | | sion (UGC) | 527 |
| Tista | 644, 661 | U | | Universities in India | 528 |
| Titan | 96 | Udaipur | 644 | Upanishads | 248 |
| Titania | 97 | Uganda | 314 | Upper Volta | 318 |
| Titicaca, lake | 283 | Ujjain | 620 | Ural-Altaic languages | 238 |
| Tlawng | 689 | Ulan Bator | 89 | Uranus | 97 |
| Togo | 313 | Ulrich, Tadenz | 75 | Udru | 385 |
| Togoland | 293 | Ultra-sonics | 76 | Ursa Major | 83 |
| Tokyo | 298 | Ultrasound in medicine | 74 | Uruguay | 318 |
| Tomara clan | 679 | Ultra Violet Astronomy | 97 | Ussher, James | 106 |
| Tombaugh, C. W. | 97 | Umbriel | 630 | Utpaldeva | 600 |
| Tonga | 313 | Umiam lake | 315 | Uttar Pradesh | 656 |
| Torney, R. G. | 516 | Umm al Quwain | 310 | | |
| Torsa | 661 | Umtata | 188 | V | |
| Tourism | 564 | Unani | | Vaduz | 301 |
| Tourism Development | | UN Children's Fund | | Vagbhata | 190 |
| Corporation, India | 565 | (UNICEF) | 262 | Vaidya, Dr. K. S. | 364 |
| Tourist Centres in India | 566 | UN Conference on Trade | | Vaigai | 649 |
| Trade winds | 129 | & Development (UN- | 262 | Vaishnavites | 250 |
| | | CTAD) | | | |

CHOOSE ANY CYCLE BUT BUY

INDIA'S LARGEST SELLING 12 VOLTS CYCLE DYNAMO LIGHT

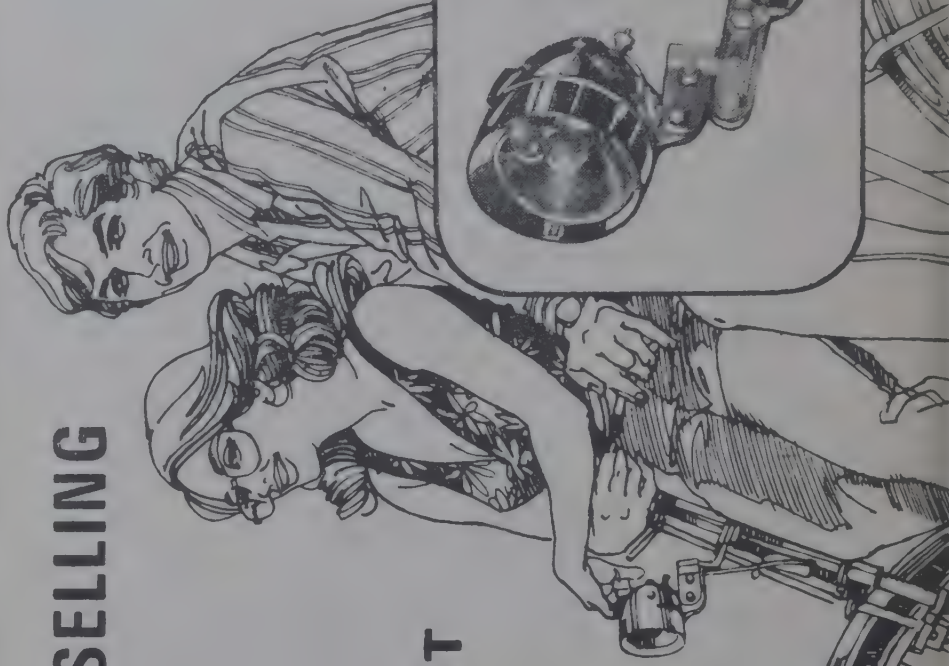
Sankyo FOR BRIGHTER LIGHT

The most dependable & durable
SANKYO DYNAMO LIGHT for
your cycle.

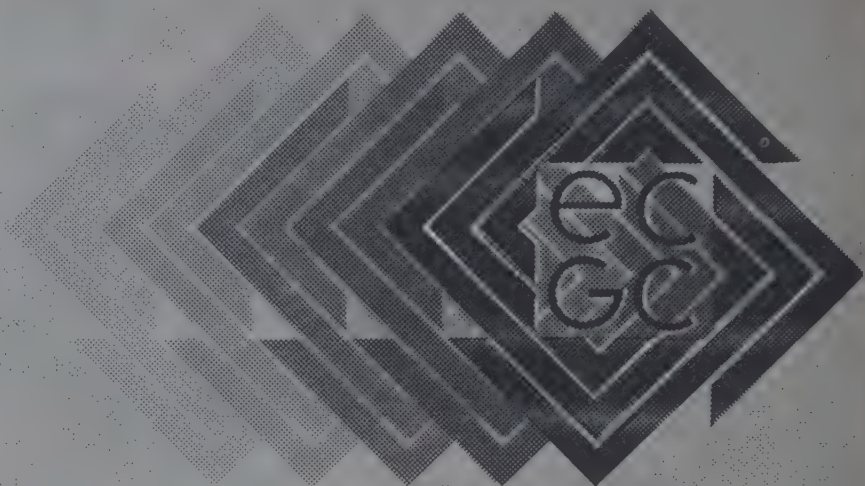
Available in 12 volts/6 watt
& 6 volts/3 watt, double bulb.
& single bulb in different models.

 **INDO-JAPANESE
INDUSTRIES LTD.,**

CALCUTTA.



Vakil, Jal	192	Steel Ltd.	482, 607	World food programme	
Valletta	302	Viswamitra	657	(WFP)	471, 552
Valmiki	243, 657	Vitamins	163, 164	World Health Organisa-	263
Van Allen Belts	92	Viti Levu	291	tion (WHO)	263
Vanga	662	Vittal trophy	759	World Intellectual Property	263
Vanuatu	318	Vivekananda, Swami	251	Organisation (WIPO)	263
Varaha Purana	657	Voelckar, Dr.	476	World Meteorological	
Varanasi	503, 658, 661	Volcanoes	115, 116	Organisation (WMO)	263
Variable stars	80	Volgograd Cosmodrome	536	World records, men	721
Varkala	616	Volleyball	759	World records, powerlift-	
Vasishtha	657	Volodarsky, A. I.	345	ing	733
Vasogupta	600	Von Weizacher	106	World records swimming	727
Vatican, the	298, 319	Voyager-1	95	World records, weight-	
Vatsyayana	243	Vyasa	243	lifting	731
Vayudoot	510			World records, women	725
Vedangas	248	W		World wars	211
Vedanta	248	Wadia, Dr. D. N.	110	Wrestling	773
Vedas	248	Waithou	624	Writers, classical	241
Vedic literature	249	Wakankar, Dr. V. S.	372	Wynad	611
Veli	609	Wake Island	324		
Vembanad lake	609	Wancho	673	K	
Venda	310	Wankie Colliery	320	Xenophon	243
Venezuela	319	Warrangal	572	X-ray	70, 72
Vengal Rao, J.	574	Warsaw	307	X-ray astronomy	72, 74
Vengi	572	Warsaw Pact	268	X-ray radiation	70
Venketeswara	576	Washington, D. C.	316	X-ray Satellite	74
Venugopal, V. R.	73	Water Cycle	133	X-ray sources	74
Venus	93	Water resources	463		
Veravel	475	Watson, J. D.	153	Y	
Vernacular Press Act	520	Watutsi	308	Yadavas	605, 621, 683
Vesuvius	116	Weaving	202	Yaduraya	605
VIBGYOR	68	Weber, Dr. Joseph	79	Yajnavalkya	657
Victor Emmanuel II, King	298	Weeklies	523	Yajurveda	248
Victoria	295, 309	Weightlifting	773	Yamuna	595, 661
Vidisha	620	Weismann	159	Yamunotri	661
Vidyapathi	243	Wellington	304	Yanam	692
Vienna	281	West Bengal	661	Yaounde	284
Vientiane	300	Westerlies	129	Yemen, North	319
Vietnam	319	West-Khoutek-Ikemura		Yemen, South	319
Vijayanagar	572, 605, 683	1975-B	102	Yokohama	298
Viking Mission	94	Wheeled cart	203	Young, Thomas	69
Vikings of Norway	295	Wheeler, Prof. John	87	Yugoslavia	319
Vikram Earth Station	514	White Dwarfs	84		
Vikram Sarabhai Space		White, Peter	136	Z	
Centre (VSSC)	536, 779	Wild life	555	Zaire	320
Viktor Korchnoi	769	Wimbledon Champions	761	Zambezi, river	320
Vila	318	Wind belts	127	Zambia	320
Vindhya Pradesh	617	Windhoek	304	Zanzibar	312
Vindhya	365	Wind power	444	Zarathushtra (Zoroaster)	253
Virgil	243	Wodeyar dynasty	605	Zdansky	143
Virgin Islands	321	Women's hostels	552	Zeno of Citium	243
Virgo	66	Wonders of the World	219	Zero growth rate	254
Viruses	155	World Bank	260	Zeus, Statue of	220
Visakhapatanam	500	World Conference on		Zimbabwe	320
Visishtadvaita	250	food	254	Zoltan Bay	74
Visva Bharathi University	666	World Conference on		Zoroastrianism	253
Visvesvaraya Iron &		population	254	Zoroastrians	380
				Zuari	682



When an exporter takes the initiative ECGC provides the drive.

Whatever you export, whichever market you wish to tap. ECGC makes a special effort to partner your initiative.

With a wide range of policies to suit your particular needs, ECGC protects you from Commercial and Political Risks. ECGC also offers a choice of Guarantees to enable you to increase your export potential.



**EXPORT
CREDIT &
GUARANTEE
CORPORATION
LIMITED**

(A GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ENTERPRISE)

Regd. Office:

Express Towers, 10th floor,
Nariman Point, Bombay 400 021.

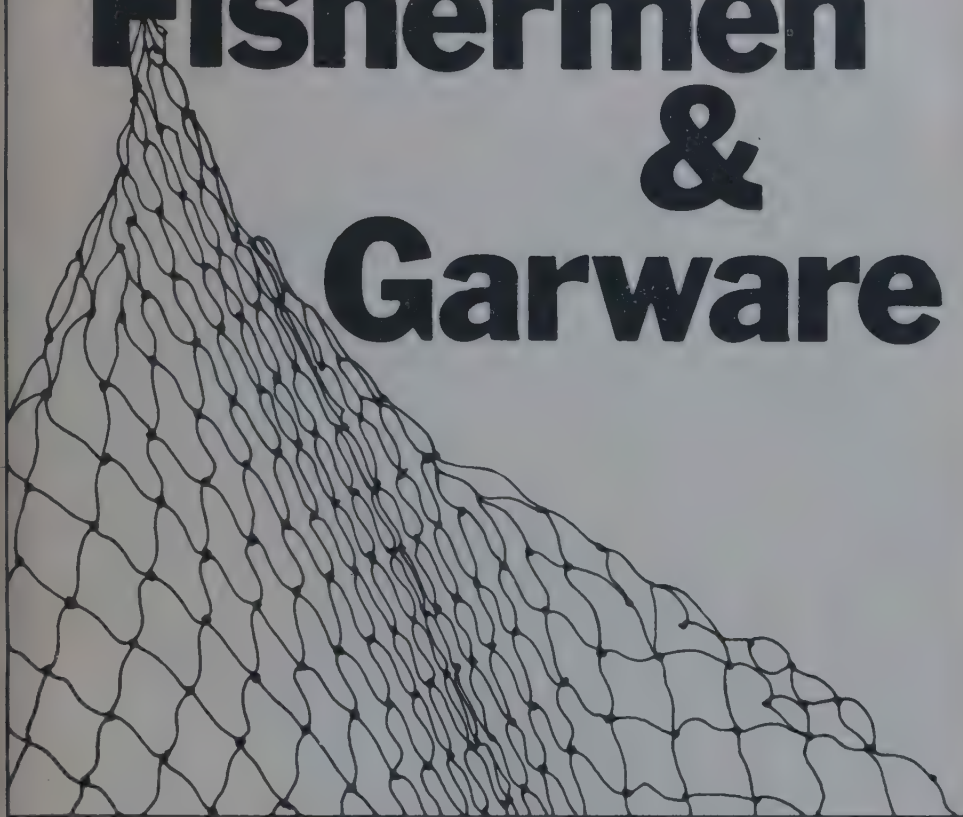
Telex: 011-3231 Gram: INDERIC

Telephones: 233023, 233046,
233196, 233267, 233321.

Regional & Branch Offices:

- ☐ Bombay ☐ Calcutta ☐ Madras
- ☐ New Delhi ☐ Ahmedabad
- ☐ Bangalore ☐ Cochin
- ☐ Hyderabad ☐ Ludhiana ☐ Pune
- ☐ Varanasi.

Fishermen & Garware



They've crested the wave together

Think of the fishing industry and you think of Garware.

Strong, reliable fishnet twine which has brought prosperity and revolutionised the fishing industry.

GARWARE NYLONS LTD.

Marketing Division: Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay-400 021.



ITI

With the surge of technological break-through by ITI, the country has witnessed a communication boom in recent times. From a skeletal 85,000 telephones in 1947, a wide-spread Telecommunication network has been built up covering the far-flung areas of the country.

Today, several thousand kilometres of coaxial and radio relay network is in operation. Subscriber Trunk dialling has made instant communication possible between distant places within the country. Telex facility is now available in a number of cities.

The advent of Satellite Communication has provided telecommunication services with a number of countries. Direct international dialling has been introduced between Bombay-London and Delhi-London. The use of Satellite for domestic communication is now underway.

A communication boom of this magnitude calls for the most highly sophisticated equipment—high capacity coaxial and microwave equipment, multiplex equipment, Ground Communication equipment for Satellite Earth Station, advanced switching systems and a host of other allied telecommunication equipment. ITI has been producing this entire range of telecommunication equipment for the requirement of the Posts and Telegraphs. ITI is indeed proud of its association with the P & T—a link that has ushered in the complete spectrum of modern communication to this country.

Be it the P & T, Railways, Defence or Overseas communication, ITI has an answer—with a comprehensive range of telecommunication equipment from its nine factories at five locations viz, Bangalore, Naini, Rae Bareli, Palghat and Srinagar.



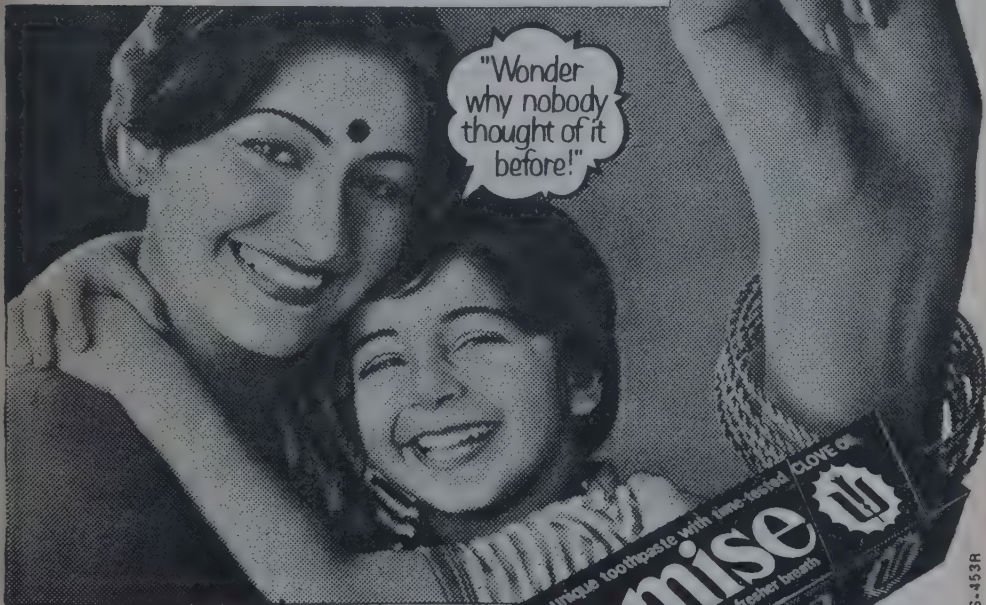
Communication is our business.

INDIAN TELEPHONE INDUSTRIES LIMITED
BANGALORE-560016

Thousands of families are re-discovering
the time-tested qualities of Clove Oil

in
Promise
the unique toothpaste
with Clove Oil

Isn't it time you discovered it too?



"Wonder
why nobody
thought of it
before!"

Promise

- Helps prevent tooth decay
- Refreshes the mouth
- Prevents bad breath

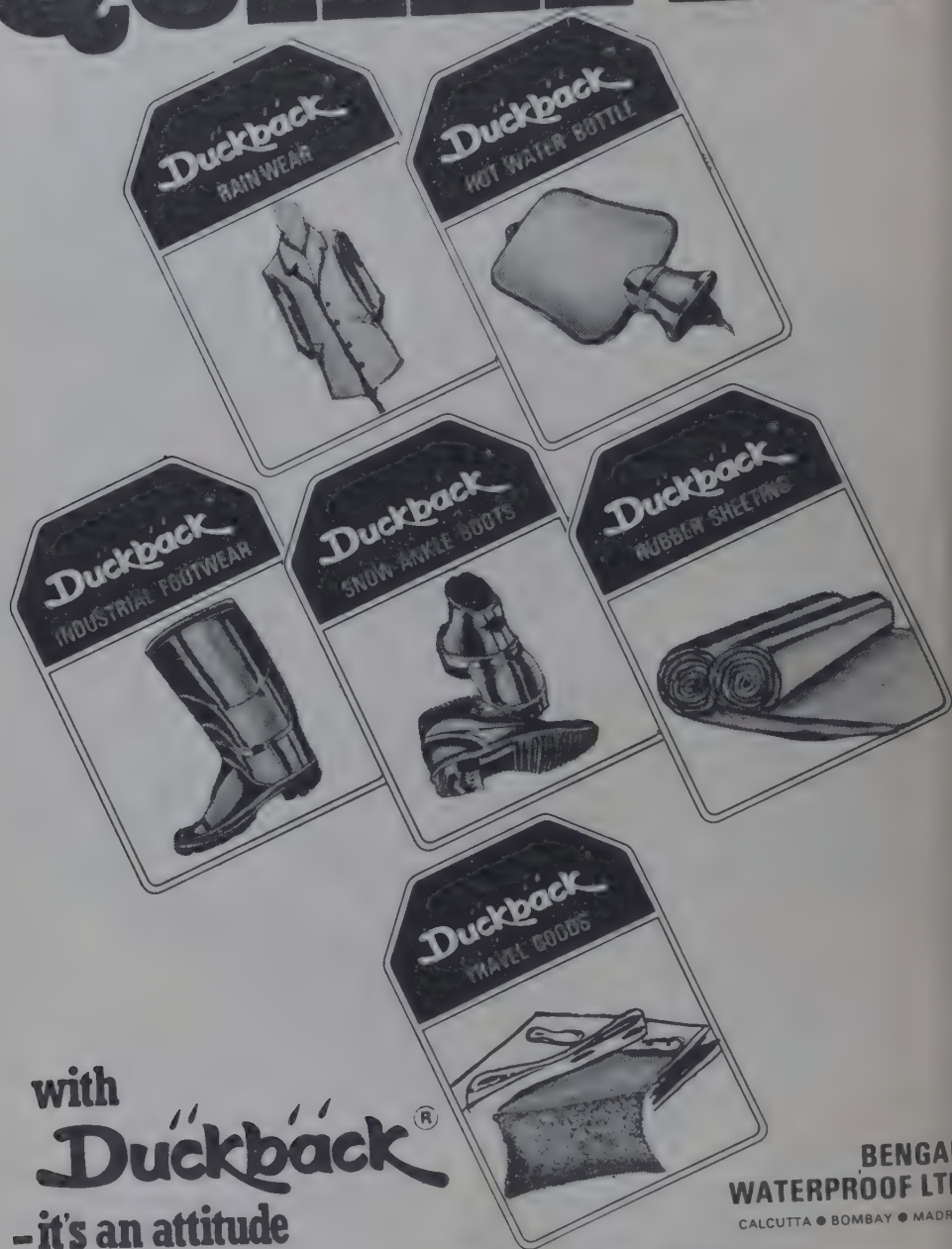


Monsi Seethan
Gold Medal Winner

Healthier teeth and gums. Fresher breath. That's a Promise.  A Baisara Product

CHAITRA-BLS-453R

QUALITY



with
Duckback®
-it's an attitude

60 years' experience in rubber

**BENGAL
WATERPROOF LTD.**
CALCUTTA • BOMBAY • MADRAS

naa. BW -8114

ESCORTS STAYS AHEAD OF THE TIMES



Adapting sophisticated technology to stretch every litre into extra kilometres—ensuring maximum performance while keeping fuel costs low.



Escorts constantly anticipates change—and is geared to the challenges of the future.

As the market leader in motorcycles, Escorts has skillfully blended its experience of the changing Indian environment, with some of the latest technology available from Japan. And is quickly **developing capability of producing a complete range of bi-wheelers up to 400 cc**, technically superior to any other available in India.

This technology package includes the introduction of a whole range of the world's most sophisticated bi-wheeler ancillaries like super efficient carburettors, swaged spokes, clutch assemblies, electricals, safety features, etc., many of which are passed on to some of RAJDOOT's 500 ancillary suppliers.

The result is that Indian bi-wheeler riders will progressively get machines which, on the same consumption of fuel, will give far superior power, durability and performance.

Today, advanced carburettors which give much greater mileage and performance, are already in production by Escorts Employees' Ancillaries Limited, in collaboration with Mikuni of Japan—the world's leading manufacturer of carburettors.



India's first 2-stroke, 2 cylinder, 350 cc, 39 bhp engine to be manufactured by Escorts in technical collaboration with Yamaha of Japan

Adapting advanced technology relevant to India's core needs.

ESCORTS LIMITED

11 Scindia House, Connaught Circus, New Delhi-110 001.

HTD-ESC-18750-4

Motorcycles • Tractors & Farm Equipment • Automotive Ancillaries • Industrial & Construction Equipment • Railway Ancillaries • Heating Elements



High Power SURF washes whitest... and it shows

If your son is a champion at getting his clothes dirty, you need the Champion to fight dirt: High Power Surf

High Power Surf has a stronger formula with more detergent power to lift out every speck of dirt and grime. It gets even the really dirty clothes sparkling white.

High Power Surf gives the entire family wash that extra whiteness and brightness. No wonder more mothers use Surf than any other washing powder



More mothers use Surf than any other washing powder

Built stronger to last longer

PREMIER TYRES



Lugmaster

Now in 10.00-20, 16 P.R.
and in 9.00-20, 16 P.R.

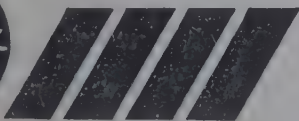
Salient Features:

- Extra Tough
- Greater Mileage
- Cooler Runs
- More Retreads
- Built-in Safety

Hum Safar

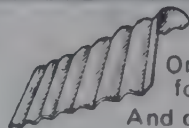
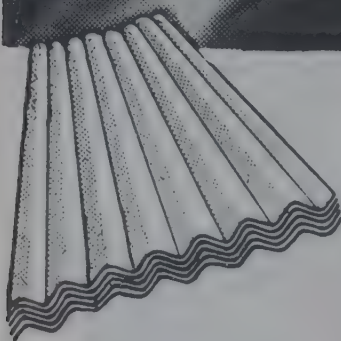
9.00-20, 16 P.R.

Adept PT 213-A-80



among
PREMIER TYRES

Once Ramco Forever Ramco



Once Ramco goes up it could stay up forever—come sun, wind or rain.

And once people choose Ramco they stay with Ramco forever (ask our customers!).

Because Ramco is more than just another asbestos cement sheet—it's permanent protection. It requires minimum maintenance. Many people insist its quality is the best! And it improves with age!

Ramco asbestos cement sheets, manufactured on modern lines in automatic plants, have greater strength and durability, better heat and corrosion resistance. That's why Ramco is the most sought after asbestos cement sheet.

Ramco

Asbestos cement sheets & accessories

Manufactured by:

Southern Asbestos Cement Ltd.

739 Anna Salai, Madras-600 002

Branches at: Bangalore-Cochin-Vijayawada-Hyderabad-Pune

Factories at: Arkonam (Tamilnadu) Karur (Karnataka)



Tax-free sound of money-music!



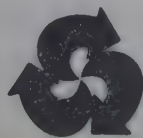
FOREIGN CURRENCY (NON-RESIDENT) ACCOUNT (FCNR)

Indian Bank welcomes your Indian friends and relatives, living abroad, to open an FCNR Account. For several benefits to them and to you, too.

Under FCNR, foreign exchange savings earn interest up to 10% p.a.—tax-free, without limit. Any part of savings or interest can be repatriated in foreign currency. There is no exchange risk. Even after return to India, the account holder can use up to 25% of the amount in foreign exchange.

Incidentally, if it is a non-resident external Rupee account his friends and relatives in India can enjoy certain priorities in respect of allotment of Scooter, Cement and Tractor, subject to existing rules.

For full details of this and many other attractive schemes, please contact your nearest Branch of Indian Bank.



Indian Bank

Helps build your fortune

Beginning of a lifelong commitment

Kirloskar



Beginning of a lifelong commitment. A commitment that begins when a Kirloskar Electric product reaches the buyer.

A remarkable, dependable and speedy after-sales service is an integral part of the Company's philosophy of customer service. Born of a sense of loyalty, not obligation.

No wonder it has won explicit appreciation, time and again. A tribute to the strong supportive dealer frame-work, too.

Kirloskar Electric Company moves into the future with its tradition of serving the nation through technological progress.

Converting energy for the millions

KIRLOSKAR ELECTRIC CO. LTD

Manufacturing Units: Bangalore • Hubli • Peenya • Mysore

For further particulars please contact our office at:

Post Box No. 5555, Malleswaram West, Bangalore 560 055 Phone: 366771

And other accredited Kirloskar dealers in your town.

THREE STARS on the earth !

Choose your lucky star to help you
face the world of competitions with confidence

◆ CAREERS DIGEST ★

Monthly Journal for Careers, Competitions & Current Affairs

REGULAR FEATURES: Current National & World Affairs ★ General Knowledge Roundup ★ Answers to Questions on Careers & General Knowledge

★ Test Your Intelligence ★ Improve Your English ★ Model Interview

★ Group Discussion ★ Sports Diary ★ Articles of General & Topical Interest. SPECIAL FEATURES : Model Test Papers for Forthcoming

Competitive Examinations.

Each issue : Rs. 3.50



JUNIOR SCIENCE DIGEST

Monthly Science Journal for the young

REGULAR FEATURES : Articles on Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Modern Maths, Geography & Anthropology. ★ Introducing Leading Scientists ★ Science in Everyday Life ★ Project Work ★ Science Quiz ★ Career Guidance ★ Health & Hygiene ★ Mental Ability Tests ★ Science News ★ Smilees ★ JSD Penpals. SPECIAL FEATURES : Model Test Papers for Science - based Competitive Exams. ★ Cash Prizes to Winners of Essay Competitions & Science Quiz Contest.

Each issue : Rs. 4.00



जुनियर

साइंस डाइजेस्ट

युवा विद्यार्थियों के लिए विज्ञान मासिक (हिन्दी)



स्पाई सतम्भ: ★ गणित, भौतिकी, रसायन, कृषि, जीव विज्ञान, भूगोल तथा मानव विज्ञान के विभिन्न पक्षों पर विचारोत्तेजक लेख ★ भारत व विश्व के महान वैज्ञानिकों का परिचय व जीवन चरित्र ★ दैनिक जीवन में विज्ञान प्रश्नोत्तरी व अन्य सामयिक सामग्री ★ विज्ञान के क्षेत्र में नई खोज तथा आविष्कार ★ सामान्य ज्ञान, खेल-कूद व राष्ट्रीय एवं अन्तराष्ट्रीय घटनाओं का अवलोकन और ★ आने वाली विज्ञान सम्बन्धी प्रतियोगी परीक्षाओं के लिए अपेक्षित प्रश्नोत्तर ।

प्रत्येक अंक : ₹ 4.00

Available with all leading Newspaper Agents, Railway & Bus Stand Book Stalls

Published By:



VARMA BROTHERS

21, Shankar Market,

P.O. Box 531, New Delhi-110001



Dubble white, Dubble bright.



Creative Unit-4765

For that smart, laundry-washed look

At last, a better way to get clothes smart and clean.
At home. New Dubble. The Lime Detergent Cake that
gives clothes a special, bright, laundry-washed look.

DUBBLE

Lime Detergent Cake
A TATA PRODUCT

**New process for
more coffee taste
New pack for more
coffee freshness**

New Brooke Bond Green Label



Now a unique process used only by Brooke Bond gives New Green Label an even better coffee taste. And a new "keep-fresh" pack pioneered for coffee by Brooke Bond retains moisture-proof freshness that lasts for weeks and weeks.

New Green Label
*Tastes much better,
keeps much fresher*
(And only Brooke Bond
can make it)

**Clean fresh breath...
Strong healthy teeth**



**with Colgate
Dental Cream**

Brush your teeth with Colgate after every meal. It protects you just the way dentists recommend all over the world.

Bacteria grow in food particles left between your teeth. These can cause bad odour and, later, painful decay.

So always brush the Colgate way right after eating. It's proven most effective to freshen your breath, whiten your teeth, and fight decay.

How Colgate's trusted formula works



Odour and decay causing bacteria grow in food particles trapped between your teeth.



Colgate's unique active foam reaches deep to remove dangerous food particles and bacteria.



The result: attractive white teeth, fresh-breath confidence, protection against decay.

Colgate has the fresh, minty taste that makes brushing a pleasure.

**Stop bad breath...
Fight tooth decay**

**with Colgate
Dental Cream**

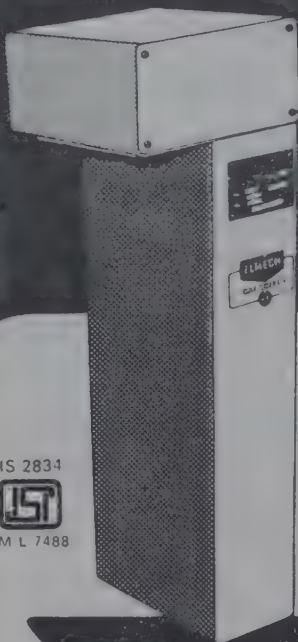


For complete dental care use

**Colgate Trigard
Toothbrushes...
THREE TIMES
BETTER**



1 Guard tooth enamel
2 Guard against dental plaque
3 Guard gums



IS 2834



CM L 7488

**STATUTORY
OBLIGATION**

ELMECH

The Top Selling
Capacitor for the most
economical reasons

because it—

- Reduces electricity bills
- Saves power
- Reduces line losses
- Increases efficiency of machines
- Offers a range of power capacitors from 1 KVAR to 25 KVAR and banks of 50 to 500 KVAR
- Carries a guarantee for 2 years.

Installation of Static Capacitors in industries is compulsory today. Avoid penalties. Install ELMECH Capacitors. Approved by all State Electricity Boards.

ELMECH Capacitors—Industries' choice of the year.

ELMECH CAPACITORS LIMITED

Regd. Office Durbar Hall Road, Ernakulam, Cochin-682 016. Telex : 0885-477, Phone : 39293
Calcutta Office : 30, Chitteranjan Avenue, Calcutta-700 012
Phone : 27-9465/66, 26-4655/6271 Telex : 021-2815
Also Offices at : Bombay, Gauhati, Madras, New Delhi.

FDS/EI 13

ADMISSION NOTICE

FOR BOYS & GIRLS

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA & ALL INDIAN UNION STATES RECOGNISED DEGREES & DIPLOMAS.
Applications invited from employed & unemployed for the following Correspondence Courses :—

ENGINEERING - COURSES

A.M.I.E. (I) A.M.I.E.T.E. (I) A.M. Ae. S.I.-(I). A.M.I.I. CHEM. E.-(I) A.M.I.M.E. (I). I.E.R.E. (U.K) etc.
(All the above Courses are Recognised by the Govt. of India and all Indian Union States as equivalent to B.E. or B. Tech. Degree) In Civil, Electrical, Mechanical, Chemical, Metallurgical, Mining, Electronics & Tele Communication Engineering, Aeronautical Engineering, Automobile, Draughtsmanship. Civil & Mechanical Engineering

And

RECOGNISED City & Guilds of London Institute's Diplomas in Electrical Engineering/ Mechanical & Production Engineering/Mechanical & Electrical Engineering/Refrigeration Engineering, Radio, T.V. & Electronic Engineering and Diploma in Building and Civil Engineering and Construction Courses.
(and many Other Courses).

MANAGEMENT—COMMERCE COURSES

1. I.C.W.A (I) Cost & Works Accountant 2. C.A. Chartered - Accountancy.
3. GRADUATESHIP :- A.M.I.B.M. (In.Ind) Part A & B in Business Management.
4. DIPLOMA :- A.I.B.M. (India) in Business Management.

CHOOSE AN COLLEGE/INSTITUTE WITH PROVEN EXPERIENCE

Your Success depends on your College/Institute's ability. Our College is one of the Oldest and reputed College in the country with thousands of Indian and Foreign Students, Remember, all Subjects are taught from the beginning. So you Start from Scratch. Limited Seats. Quick Success in exams. Our Thorough Training will also ensure. Your future prospects in your Job. Practicals arranged.

ADMISSION QUALIFICATION
(FOR ALL ABOVE COURSES)

S.S.C./H.S.C./P.U.C./Intermediate /Graduation
or Diploma with any subject.

FOR FULL DETAILED PROSPECTUS & ADMISSION FORM PLEASE SEND Rs 10/- (TEN)
BY MONEY ORDER TO THE PRINCIPAL :

THE COLLEGE OF CORRESPONDENCE (REGD).

Kothi No. 17, South Patel Nagar, (Main Patel Road). Near State Bank of India, (Post Box No. 6045).
NEW DELHI-110008 (India).

ENKAY

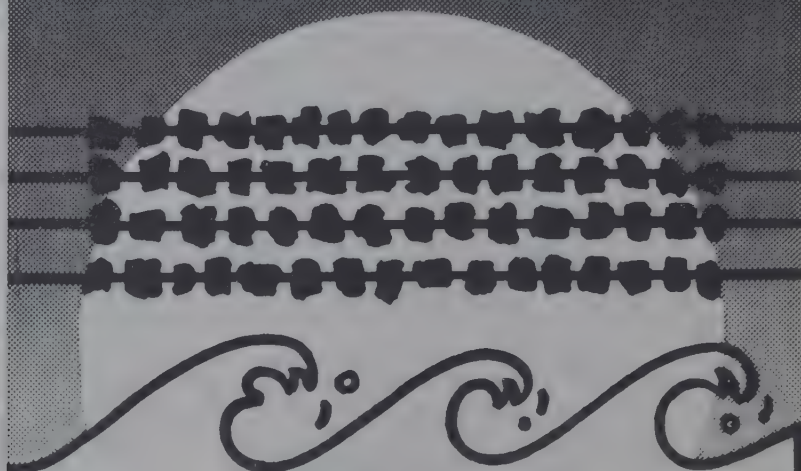


U-FOAM
Mattresses, Pillows, Cushioning.

FD3-UF-782

SHOWROOMS: XXI/348, Mahatma Gandhi Road,
Ernakulam Phone 31815
1020-D, Madavan Nair Road,
Calicut-672 002 Phone 60412

Sizzles by starlight.



When the sun goes down, SeaRock's Oceanic Promenade really starts sizzling. A romantic setting, starlight on surf. And an open-air barbecue with temptations straight from the spit! Succulent rump steaks and meat chops. Enticing Chicken-Kill-Devil, a SeaRock special. Mouthwatering Kalni and Kanti Kababs, Vegetable seekhs and Paneer Tikka. Open from 7 pm to 11 pm.

 **Oceanic
promenade**
barbecue

HTB-WSR-7676

WELCOMGROUP


SeaRock

The sea resort fun showplace in metropolitan Bombay.

You've come far enough in life to need it.



Ramu began his career as a clerk.....



But through hard work and study he became an assistant.....



And now, because of his performance and dedication he's become an officer.



He's come up in life the hard way. He deserves the best; he deserves the BSA Deluxe

The BSA Deluxe. The bicycle that gives you the best performance in all kinds of road conditions. The bicycle that is easiest to ride home after a long, hard day at work.

The BSA Deluxe. With a Brooks Saddle and exclusive chromium plated spokes as original equipment. Available in anti-corrosive shining green. (Now also in a specially developed anti-corrosive shining black)

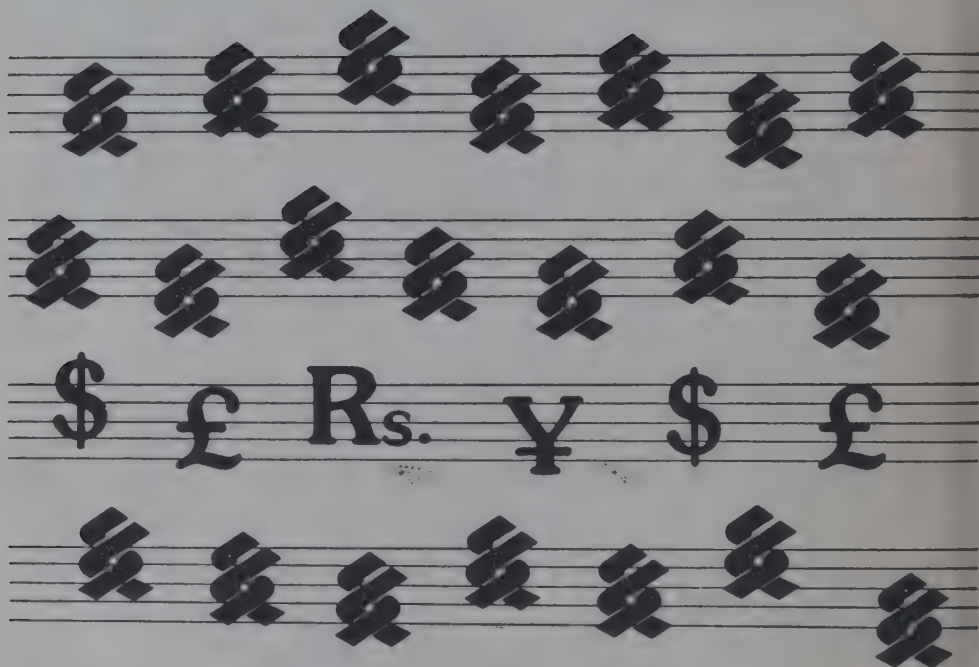
Backed with a one year guarantee (set of free stick-on initials available with guarantee card).

The BSA Deluxe. The best bicycle in India made by T.I. India's most experienced bicycle manufacturers.



The new BSA Deluxe

Our notes of appreciation.



The Chartered Bank
Standard Chartered Bank Group

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNIA



**The A-Z of the munchiest
biscuits you can get your teeth into.**

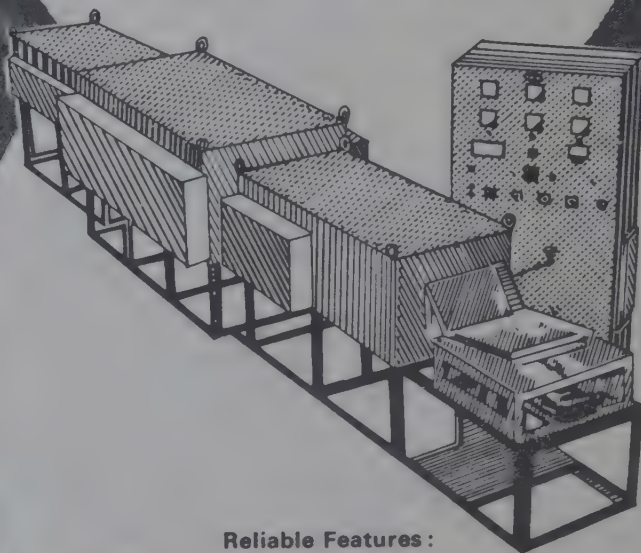


Britannia biscuits are the best.

NO SWEAT!

(In creating the right atmosphere)
If you're in metallurgy,
here's the best bet:

THERELEK ELECTRIC TUNNEL KILN



Reliable Features :

- Fuel economy • Less scaling • Correct cinderling
- Faster production • No breakdowns
- International quality at Indian prices

Our range :

Industrial & Laboratory Electric Furnaces,
Ovens, High Temperature Furnaces, Bogie Hearth
Furnaces, Annealing Furnaces, Salt Bath
Furnaces, Gas Carburising Furnaces, Inert
Atmosphere Thermostats, Refractories, etc.

For any thermal purpose :



THERELEK FURNACES PVT. LTD.

Factory No. 1: A/131, Road No. 23, Wagle Industrial Estate,
Thane-400 604 (Maharashtra). Phones: 593441-42-43. Gram: THERELEK, THANA.

Factory No. 2: Sanskrit College Road, Tripunittura-682 301 (Kerala).
Phones: 7241-2. Gram: THERELEK, TRIPUNITTURA.

Branch Offices :

- 1) 41, Museum Road, GEM Complex, BANGALORE 560001 Phone : 563340
- 2) 127, Kavadi guda, SECUNDERABAD-500003. Phone : 821258

IND Advig

PART I

SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

<i>Sec.</i>		<i>Page No.</i>	<i>Sec.</i>		<i>Page No.</i>
1	SPACE	66-68	31	HYDROSPHERE	119-121
2	OUTER SPACE	68-71	32	OCEAN FLOOR	122-123
3	MODERN ASTRONOMY	71-75	33	RIVERS, LAKES & WATERFALLS	123-125
4	THE WORLD OF SOUND	75-77	34	ATMOSPHERE	125-127
5	GALAXIES	77-78	35	WIND BELTS	127-130
6	MILKY WAY	79	36	BIOSPHERE	131-134
7	STARS	80-81	37	ECOLOGY	134-138
8	MAGNITUDES	81-82	38	EVOLUTION	138-140
9	CONSTELLATIONS	83-84	39	DESCENT OF MAN	141-143
10	LIFE OF A STAR	84-86	40	ETHNOLOGY	144-148
11	QUASARS	87-88	41	THE NEW BIOLOGY	148-152
12	SOLAR SYSTEM	88-89	42	GENES	153-155
13	OTHER PLANETARY SYSTEMS	89	43	PLASMIDS	155-157
14	SUN	90-92	44	RE-COMBINANT DNA	157-160
15	INNER PLANETS	92-94	45	TEST TUBE BABIES	161
16	OUTER PLANETS	94-97	46	FOOD & NUTRITION	162-163
17	SATELLITES	98-99	47	MICRO NUTRIENTS	163-166
18	THE MOON	99-101	48	NUTRIENT VALUES	166-167
19	COMETS	101-102	49	FOOD & ENERGY	168-170
20	ASTEROIDS	103-104	50	ANIMAL WORLD	170-171
21	METEOROIDS	104-105	51	LANDMARKS OF SCIENCE	172-177
22	THE EARTH	105-106	52	INVENTIONS & DISCOVERIES	178-183
23	THE STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH	107-108	53	ELEMENTS	183-185
24	LITHOSPHERE	108-109	54	TEMPERATURE SCALES	185-186
25	CONTINENTAL DRIFT	109-111	55	CRYOGENICS	186-187
26	PLATE TECTONICS	112-113	56	MEDICAL SYSTEMS	187-188
27	EARTHQUAKES	114-116	57	MILESTONES OF MEDICINE	189-192
28	VOLCANOES	116-117	58	TIME SYSTEMS	193-195
29	MOUNTAINS & DESERTS	117-118	59	NUMERALS	195
30	ISLANDS	118-119	60	INTERNATIONAL UNITS	196-200

1. SPACE

Man's conception of the Universe or Space had been changing through the centuries. Even the name itself had changed in course of time. When the Universe was first conceived of as an orderly unit, it was called *Cosmos* (as opposed to chaos or disorder) and the study of Cosmos came to be known as Cosmogony or Cosmology. Today, we speak of Space and Space sciences.

In 140 AD, Claudius Ptolemy, the first great cosmogonist, propagated the thesis that the Earth was the centre of the Universe and that the Sun and all other heavenly bodies revolved round it. This idea ruled for many centuries until Copernicus came on the scene in 1543 AD. Copernicus argued that the Sun was the centre of the Universe, not the Earth.*

Though the Copernican theory changed the centre of the universe it did not change its extent. The Copernican universe was still equated with the Solar System. It took another three and a half centuries before our ideas changed further. By 1805 telescopic studies made by the British astronomer, Herschel, made it clear that the universe was not confined to the solar system. The solar system itself was only a part of a much vaster star system called the galaxy. The universe thus became quite extensive comprising millions of stars scattered about the Milky Way. But our vision of the universe ended there.

As the 20th century opened, it seemed that the Milky Way galaxy with its cluster of over a hundred billion stars together with its attendant satellites, the Magellanic clouds, actually represented all there was to the universe. In 1925 the American astronomer Edwin P. Hubble (1889-1953) pointed out that there were other galaxies in the universe and that the universe actually consisted of millions of galaxies like the Milky Way. In 1929 Hubble proved that these galaxies are flying away from each other and that the farther they are the faster they fly. This meant that the universe is expanding like a balloon that is being blown up. The expansion of space or the flight of galaxies being uniform in all directions, an observer located at any one of the galaxies will see all other galaxies flying away from him at velocities proportional to their distance from the observer.

Looking from the Milky Way we find that our outer galaxies are receding at increasing velocities. A cluster of galaxies in the constellation of Virgo, some 50 million light years away (from us), is seen moving away at about 750 miles per second, while a group in Hydra, 2700 million light years away is racing off at as much as 36,000 miles per second. Our own galaxy, the Milky Way, in comparison, appears to move slowly at a modest speed of 600 km per second.

How big is the Universe? This tricky question still remains unanswered. If as Hubble showed the speed of galaxies increases with distance there must come a point at which galaxies fly at the speed of light. At this point we cannot observe anything. As Isaac Asimov puts it "From Hubble's demonstration of increasing speed of recession with distance....it would now appear that at a distance of 12.5 billion light years, galaxies would be receding, relative to us, with the speed of light. Nothing beyond that could be observed. The observable universe has a diameter of 25 billion light years and the number of galaxies it contains is uncertain."†

Doppler Effect

The movement of a star or a galaxy affects its light as seen by an observer. If the star is moving towards the observer, its light will be shifted towards the blue end of the spectrum. If the star or galaxy is moving away from the observer its light will be shifted to the red end of the spectrum. This is known as the Doppler Effect or Shift. The Doppler shifts of galaxies show that they are receding and that the universe is in a state of rapid expansion.

THEORIES OF SPACE

Modern theories of the universe are based on this flight of galaxies, that is, on the assumption that matter is in a state of rapid expansion.

It seems to be generally assumed that our universe started out as a superdense ball. It is argued that if the universe is now expanding (as Hubble has shown) it must have been, once upon a time, in a

* Also, see *Earth*, infra.

† Eyes on the Universe.

state of high compression. High compression means high density. We have, at present, no means of knowing how high the density of the original universe was.

The nearest guess is that the overall density of the universe, at that time, was comparable to the density of the nuclear fluid, tiny droplets of which form the nuclei of various atoms.[†] It is calculated that the density of the atomic nucleus is a hundred thousand billion times greater than the density of water. If the density of the primordial universe was of this dimension, it follows that each cubic centimetre of space (universe) at the time contained a hundred million tons of matter.

Expansion

It is a general law, that all material bodies are heated when compressed and cooled when expanded. The primordial universe, being highly compressed, must have experienced high temperatures. Heat, as we know, tends to expand matter. High temperatures, therefore, must have, at some point, started an expansion of the universe. It is this expansion which is continuing even now. All theories of space (universe) seek to explain the nature and consequences of this expansion.

Big-Bang Theory

Abbe Georges Lemaitre, a Belgian astronomer-priest, explained this process of expansion, in what is known as *the big-bang theory*. He argued that billions of years ago, cosmic matter (universe) was in an extremely compressed state, from which expansion started by a primordial explosion. This explosion broke up the superdense ball and cast its fragments far out into space, where they are still travelling at thousands of miles per second. It is from these speeding fragments of matter that our galaxies have been formed. The formation of galaxies and stars has not halted the speed of expansion. And, as it happens in all explosions, the farthest pieces are flying the fastest.

The primordial explosion is the hallmark of the big-bang theory. But it also differs from other theories in two important respects. It disagrees with the Steady State claim, that new matter is being continuously created in the universe. It differs from the Pulsating theory, in that, it does not admit, that matter will revert to the original congestion point, from which the primordial explosion started.

[†] George Gamow.

Steady State Theory

This theory originally advanced by two astronomers, Thomas Gold and Hermann Bondi, has since received support from the British astronomer Fred Hoyle. According to this theory, which is also known as the *continuous creation theory*, galaxies recede from one another but their spatial density remains constant. That is to say, as old galaxies move apart new galaxies are being formed in the vacancies. These new galaxies are formed from new matter which is being continuously created to replace old matter which is being dispersed.

Open or Closed Universe?

That the universe is expanding is today considered established. A question that remains unsettled is whether the expansion will continue for ever or whether the receding galaxies will some day stop and then reverse their motion, eventually falling together in a great collapse. The answer to this question determines the geometrical character of the universe, that is, it determines the nature of space and time. If the expansion continues perpetually the universe is "open" and infinite, if it will some day stop and reverse direction, the universe is closed and of finite extent.

In order to choose between those possibilities, astronomers construct mathematical models of the universe and then attempt to find observable features of the real universe that would confirm one of the models and exclude all others. So far no single measurement has been made with enough precision to settle the question unambiguously. Several independent tests are possible, however, and pieces of the puzzle have been supplied by many workers employing quite different techniques. It now seems feasible to assemble the pieces. Taken together, the available evidence suggests that the universe is open and that its expansion will never cease.

(Scientific American, 1976 March.)

An interesting question arises here. How much new matter has to be created to compensate for the dispersion of matter by expansion? George Gamow suggests that if one hydrogen atom per litre of

space is created once every billion years, it would be enough to replace matter, which is being lost continuously by expansion. This implies that comparatively very little creative work is involved in replacements.

If dispersing or dissipating galaxies are replaced by new galaxies, the universe will not change in appearance, to an observer located at any one point. Expansion, in other words, does not change the appearance of the universe. It has always been and always will be like what it is now.

Pulsating (Oscillating) Universe Theory

According to this theory, advocated by Dr. Alan Sandage, among others, the

universe expands and contracts alternately between periods running into tens of billions of years. Dr. Sandage thinks that some 12 billion years ago, a great explosion occurred in the universe and that the universe has been expanding ever since. It is likely to go on expanding for 29 billion years more, when gravitation would halt further expansion. From then on, all matter would begin to contract or collapse upon itself in a process known as 'implosion' for 41 billion years into an extremely superdense state which will explode once again. This is the latest theory of the evolution of the universe.

2. OUTER SPACE

The difference between space and outer space is that space means the whole universe including the earth while outer space means all space other than the earth. In fact, outer space begins where the earth's atmosphere ends and extends on and on in all directions.

Light Year

Outer space is infinite. Our terrestrial units of measurement hardly suit its dimensions. So we have evolved new units of measurement like the Light Year and the Astronomical Unit.

A Light Year is the distance covered by light in one year in vacuum travelling at a speed of 299,792.5 km. per second or about 186,282 miles per second. A light year is thus 5.88 million-million miles.

Astronomical Unit (A. U.) A new unit in space dimensions has been evolved by radar astronomy. This unit is called Astronomical Unit (A.U.). It represents the mean distance between the sun and the earth, calculated on the data supplied by radars. This distance—the Astronomical Unit—has now become a key constant in determining distances in the solar system.

A. U. in terrestrial measurements is approximately 93 million (92,857,000) miles or 150 million (149,600,000) km. In terms of space dimensions, we may say that a Light Year is made up of about 60,000 A. Us.

The new technique is likely to revise our established ideas of space dimensions based on the speed of light. It is now known that the velocity of a radar pulse is

accurate to one part in 100 million, whereas the velocity of light is known only to be accurate to one part in a million. This means that the error in radar reading is only one hundredth of what it would be in light measurements.

Tracking Outer Space

Light and sound are the two principal media through which we gather our impressions of the external world. Light is something we can see (visible) and sound is something we can hear (audible). This was considered an axiomatic truth till the end of the 18th century. As the 19th century broke, this simple belief was shattered. Astronomers and physicists learned that there are invisible lights and inaudible sounds.† The first break came in 1800 when the British astronomer William Herschel (1738-1822) discovered infra-red radiation.

The Solar Spectrum

When sunlight (white light) is passed through a prism it is broken up into rays of different colours, like those of the rainbow. Traditionally, seven colours are known, which are epitomised by the acronym VIBGYOR, that is, *violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange and red*. This is called the Solar Spectrum, with the violet colour at one end and the red colour at the other end. In studying the heating effects of the solar spectrum, Herschel placed a thermometer in each of the colours of the

§ This velocity was accepted as one of the Astronomical Constants by the International Astronomic Union in 1968.

† See *Sound* infra.

‡ See *Acronyms* infra.

spectrum and an extra thermometer outside the spectrum at the red end. The thermometer outside the spectrum (at the red end) showed a higher degree of heat than any other inside the spectrum. He called these rays *infra-red* (below the red) rays. In 1801 the German physicist Johann Ritter (1776–1810) discovered that the rays outside the spectrum at the violet end, broke down silver chloride more quickly than the rays within the visible spectrum. These came to be called *ultra-violet* (beyond the violet) rays. It thus turned out that sunlight formed not only a visible spectrum but also an invisible one.

Angstrom Unit

In 1803 Thomas Young (1773–1829), a British physicist, showed that light travelled in tiny waves of varying wavelengths. The waves were too small to be measured by conventional scales. So Anders Angstrom (1814–1874), a Swedish

physicist, evolved a new scale to measure wavelengths. He chose a unit equal to ten-billionth of a metre. This has since become known as the *Angstrom unit*. Ten *Angstroms* are equal to a *milli-micrometre* (a thousandth of a millionth of a metre) which in terms of modern SI units[†] is equal to a *nanometre*. (See Tables below). Measured in Angstrom units, the ultraviolet rays were nearly 4000 Angstroms while the infra-red rays were a little more than 7000 Angstroms. In between, came a series of wavelengths for the various colours. They were found to increase steadily from the ultraviolet end, through the violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange and red to infrared at the other end.

Electro-Magnetic Spectrum

The invisible ultraviolet and infrared radiations remained inexplicable till James Clerk Maxwell (1831–1879), the British physicist, came out with his *Electro-magnetic thesis* in 1870. Maxwell argued that

[†] See *International System of Units* infra.

The Forces of Nature

The forces operating in the Universe have conventionally been divided into four categories i. gravitational ii. electromagnetic iii. strong and iv. weak. Broadly speaking gravitational force binds matter to form stars and galaxies. Electromagnetic force binds electrons and nuclei to form atoms and atoms and molecules to form all matter, animate and inanimate. Strong force is the force in the core of the atom, the nucleus. It binds neutrons and protons to form nuclei. Weak force appears to be a disruptive force. It disrupts nuclei, neutrons and other elementary particles. Weak force operates slowly, almost imperceptibly but steadily.

We owe the theory of weak force or weak interaction to the Italian scientist Enrico Fermi. In 1934 Fermi argued that the beta decay of the neutron was a weak interaction. He postulated that weak interaction was responsible for particle disintegration. Very soon came confirmation of his hypothesis and the discovery of many subatomic particles, muons, pions, kaons and the like.

Recently, the Nobel Award in Physics to three scientists—Glashow and Weinberg (Americans) and Abdus Salam (Pakistani) has brought weak interaction into the limelight. Their citation says that their researches have been of great importance for the intense development of particle physics in this decade. Their work has thrown new light on the interaction of the weak as well as strong forces within the nucleus of elementary particles. It is highly theoretical basic research but produces practical spin off in the solar energy and radioactive fields.

The weak interaction is of great importance. The hydrogen fusion producing the energy of the sun, all-important for life on earth, is primarily caused by the weak force, transforming hydrogen into heavy hydrogen (deuterium) in the first link of a chain of nuclear reaction in the interior of the sun.

Without the weak force, solar energy production would not be possible. On the other hand, had the weak forces been much stronger, the life span of the sun would have been too short for life to evolve on any planet in the solar system.

The weak force interaction also finds practical application in the radioactive elements used in medicine and technology. It provided the basis for the so-called carbon-14 method for dating organic archaeological remains.

electricity and magnetism were different aspects of a single electro-magnetic field. Periodical variations in the electro-magnetic field produced electro-magnetic radiations of varying lengths. The visible light is only one part, and a very small part, of the electro-magnetic spectrum. He also postulated that there can be other invisible radiations much shorter than the ultraviolet at one end and far longer than the infrared at the other.

The Maxwellian theory was vindicated when the German physicist Heinrich Hertz (1857-1895) produced electro-magnetic radiations/with wavelengths much longer than the infra-red. These wavelengths were at first called *Hertzian waves* but eventually came to be known as *radio waves*. Then in 1895, another German physicist Wilhelm Rontgen (1845-1923) discovered what he called *X-ray radiation*. The X-ray was later found to be much shorter in wavelength than the ultraviolet. In 1896, the French physicist, Henri Becquerel (1852-1905), discovered the phenomenon of *radio activity*. Becquerel did not at that time know why or in what manner this radio activity took place. Subsequently it was found that this radio activity was caused by the atoms of the heavy metal *uranium* giving off a constant emission of radiation and particles. It was further shown that this radio activity was also electro-magnetic in nature. Rutherford named it the *gamma ray*. The gamma ray had a wavelength even shorter than that of the X-ray.

Photons

In 1905 Einstein showed that all forms of radiation travelled in wave packets, which acted like particles in some ways. He called these packets *photons*. The energy of the photons increased as the wavelength decreased. The wavelength is related to frequency, that is to say, the number of vibrations or waves or cycles per second. The shorter the wavelength, the higher the frequency and the greater the energy. Thus gamma rays with the shortest wavelength (below 0.01 nanometre) are the most energetic, the energy decreasing as the wavelength increased, through X-ray (1 to 0.01 nano), ultra-violet (1 to 400 nanos), visible light in all the colours of the spectrum (400 nanos to 700 nanos), infra-red (700 nanos to 1 millimetre), micro waves (1 millimetre to 500 millimetres or 50 centimetres) to radiowaves which have the longest wavelengths (50 centimetres to 3000 centimetres or 30 metres) and the lowest energy content. (See Tables below).

Thermal Radiation

Every object which is at a temperature above *Absolute Zero* (-273°C) radiates photons of all kinds. The average energy of the photons emitted increased with the temperature. We experience this heat during the peak period (noon) in visible light radiation. But even objects which are not hot enough to glow like the sun still radiate quantities of infrared radiation. Our own bodies, for instance. Even objects below our body temperature, i. e., cool bodies, radiate micro waves and longer radio waves. These radiations, called *thermal radiations*, can indicate the temperature levels of the objects emitting them.

Radio Waves

These are the radiations with the longest wavelengths, that is from 50 centimetres to as much as 30 metres. Objects in outer space that emit such radiations are called *radio sources*.

Windows on outer space

The atmosphere of the earth is like a sieve which allows only some wavelengths from outer space to reach us. Sunlight forms one group of wavelengths which come down through the atmosphere. This includes not only the visible light but also a part of the invisible light, namely the near ultra-violet (400 to 300 nanos) and the near infra-red (700 to 2500 nanos). This is one of the windows that open out on outer space.

The other window is called the *micro-wave window*. This window covers all wavelengths from one millimetre to 30 metres (see *Atmosphere* infra). The existence of the microwave window was not particularly noticed or studied till 1932 when Karl Jansky of the Bell Telephones announced that he had received radio messages from outer space. (see *Radio Telescopes* infra).

The following Tables indicate the wavelengths of the electro-magnetic spectrum in modern international units.

Conversion Table 1

10 Angstroms	=	1 nanometre
1000 nano	=	1 micrometre
1000 micro	=	1 millimetre
10 milli	=	1 centimetre
10 centi	=	1 decimetre
10 deci	=	1 metre

† All objects that we know of, have temperatures above Absolute Zero. See *Cryogenics* infra.

Table 2

Visible Light-Central Wavelengths

violet	..	..	410	nano
blue	..	..	470	..
green	..	..	520	..
yellow	..	..	580	..
orange	..	..	600	..
red	..	..	650	..

Table 3

Short Wavelengths: Ultra-violet

near ultra	=	400 to 300 nano
far ultra	=	300 to 200 nano
extreme ultra	=	200 to 1 nano
X-ray	=	1 to 0.01 nano
Gamma ray	=	Below 0.01 nano.

Table 4

Long Wavelengths: Infra-red

near infra	=	700 to 2500 nano
	=	0.7 to 2.5 micro
intermediate		
infra	=	2.5 to 50 micro
far infra	=	50 to 1000 micro
	=	50 micro to 1 millimetre

Table 5

Micro and Radio Wavelengths

Micro Wave		
Region	=	1 millimetre to 500 mm.
	=	0.1 centimetre to 50 cm.
Radio Wave		
Region	=	Above 50 centimetres.

3. MODERN ASTRONOMY

Modern astronomy began with the Italian astronomer, Galileo. In 1609 Galileo heard of the telescope made by the Dutchman Hans Lippershey. He improved upon it and constructed a similar instrument that could magnify up to thirty diameters.

Optical Astronomy

It was this instrument, known as **refractor telescope**, that opened the field of optical astronomy. Galileo made several startling discoveries. He found the Moon's surface to be rugged, and the Pleiades to contain over 40 stars. He discovered four of Jupiter's moons and observed the sunspots.

In 1668 Newton invented a new instrument, the **reflector telescope**. In a refractor telescope, light is gathered by a large objective lens. In a reflector telescope, a large curved mirror is used for this purpose. Both these types of optical telescopes are still in use.

Table 6

Refractor Telescopes

Lens Diameter (Inches)	Observatory
40	Yerkes Observatory, Williams Bay, Wisconsin.
36	Lick Observatory, Mount Hamilton, California.
32.7	Observatoire de Paris, Meudon, France.
32	Astrophysikalisches Observatorium, Potsdam, Germany.
30	Allegheny Observatory, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

28	Royal Greenwich Observatory, Herstmonceux, England.
26.5	Universitäts-Sternwarte, Vienna, Austria.
26.5	Union Observatory, Johannesburg, South Africa.
26	US Naval Observatory, Washington, D. C.
26	Leander-McCormick Observatory, Charlottesville, Virginia.
26	Royal Greenwich Observatory, Herstmonceux, England.
26	Sternwarte-Berlin-Babelsberg, Berlin, Germany.
26	Astronomical Observatory, Belgrade, Yugoslavia.
26	Tokyo Astronomical Observatory, Mitaka, Tokyo, Japan.
26	Mount Stromlo Observatory, Canberra, Australia.
26	Astronomical Observatory of the USSR Academy of Sciences, Pulkova.

Table 7

Reflector Telescopes

Mirror Diameter(in.)	Observatory
236	Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Zelenchukskaya, USSR.
200	Palomar Observatory, Mount Palomar, California.
150	Kitt Peak National Observatory, Tucson, Arizona.
150	Inter-American Observatory, Cerro Tololo, Chile.
150	Mount Stromlo Observatory, Canberra, Australia.
140	European Southern Observatory, La Serena, Chile.

- 129 Lick Observatory, Mount Hamilton, California.
- 120 European Southern Observatory, La Serena, Chile.
- 107 McDonald Observatory, Fort Davis, Texas.
- 104 Crimean Astrophysical Observatory, Nauchny, Crimea, USSR.
- 100 Mount Wilson Observatory, Pasadena, California.
- 98 Royal Greenwich Observatory, Sussex, England.
- 90 Steward Observatory, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona.
- 83 Institute for Astronomy, University of Hawaii, Mauna Kea, Hawaii.
- 84 Kitt Peak National Observatory, Tucson, Arizona.
- 82 McDonald Observatory, Fort Davis, Texas.

Radio Astronomy

In 1931, Karl Jansky, an American radio engineer, working in Bell Telephone Laboratory, noticed a steady stream of radiation coming in from outer space. It is strange that professional astronomers paid little attention to this discovery. However, it attracted the attention of an amateur radio operator in U.S., Grote Reber, who set out by himself to learn more about this extraterrestrial phenomenon. He worked single-handed for nearly ten years, studying the sky and analysing radiations. In

1937, he built the world's first *radio telescope*—a 31-feet 5-inches parabolic dish—and set it up in his backyard at Wheaton, Illinois. In 1940 he produced a radio map of the sky, the first of its kind in the world. Thus a new branch of astronomy was opened—Radio Astronomy.

The radio telescope is in many ways analogous to the optical telescope. It consists of a large metal reflector fitted with antenna. The metal reflector collects and focuses radio energy on the antenna which can be tuned to any desired frequency. A sensitive radio receiver picks up the radiation from the antenna and records it. This is analysed in a computer and studied.

All types of radiated energy are electromagnetic in nature. They differ from one another in wavelength and frequency. Much of the radiation like X-rays, gamma rays, ultra-violet rays and the like are absorbed by the atmosphere and reflected back into space. All the same, a persistent stream of radiation reaches the earth. This includes a steady, weak but quite perceptible background radiation called *continuum radiation* which is being received from all parts of the universe. Recent research has shown that this background radiation may perhaps hold the key to the formation and destruction of stars and galaxies.

Table 8
Large Radio Telescopes

Location	Description	Approximate Effective Area in Square metres	In operation since
Jodrell Bank Manchester, U.K.	Dia. 76 m parabolic dish	$3 \cdot 10^3$	1957
Green Bank, West Virginia, USA	Dia. 92 m Parabolic dish	$4.5 \cdot 10^3$	1962
Parkees, Australia	Dia. 64 m Parabolic dish	$2.3 \cdot 10^3$	1962
Arecibo, Puerto Rico	Dia. 300 m Spherical dish	$3 \cdot 10^4$	1964
Green Bank, West Virginia, USA	Dia. 42 m Parabolic dish	$1 \cdot 10^3$	1965
Lake Traverse, Ontario, Canada	Dia. 46 m Parabolic dish	$1.1 \cdot 10^3$	1966
Ootacamund, India	530 m NS x 30 m EW Parabolic Cylinder	$8 \cdot 10^3$	1970
Effelsburg, West Germany	Dia. 100 m Parabolic dish	$5.5 \cdot 10^3$	1972
Zelenchukskaya, North Caucasus, USSR	Ratan 600, 895 panels mounted on a circle of dia 576 m.	$1.4 \cdot 10^4$	1974

Growth of Modern Astronomy

The spectacular advances in Space Technology since the sixties have enabled us to scan outer space in all the bands of the electro-magnetic spectrum (see supra). Today we can study astral phenomena from two levels: 1) ground based radio, optical and infra red telescopes, and 2) ultra violet, X-ray and Gamma ray telescopes functioning above the atmosphere of the earth.

X-ray Astronomy

It has long been known that the sun emits X-rays. But the first X-ray source beyond the sun, that is, outside the solar system was discovered as late as 1962 (in a rocket experiment) in the constellation of Scorpius. Named Sco X-1, it is the brightest X-ray star in the sky. It is truly an X-ray star since it emits 99.9 per cent of its radiation in X-rays.

Radio Astronomy Centre, Ootacamund

by

Dr. V. R. Venugopal, Scientist in charge

One of the largest radio telescopes in the world is located amidst picturesque surroundings near the village Muthorai, about 9 km from Ootacamund town in the Nilgiris District. This telescope which was designed and fabricated indigenously with Indian resources only is operated by the Tata Institute of Fundamental Research (TIFR), Bombay. Funds for the entire project were provided by the Department of Atomic Energy of the Government of India. The lands where the telescope and laboratory building are located have been granted by the Tamil Nadu Government. The telescope, which became operative in Feb. 1970, is being used for fundamental research in radio astronomy.

The design of the Ooty radio telescope is a novel one which utilises to the best advantage the geographical situation of S. India—proximity to the equator and the hilly terrain of the Nilgiris which provided a natural hill slope of about 11° in the north-south direction. Since the geographical latitude of the site where the telescope is located is close to 11° , the installation of the telescope on this hill slope ensures that the axis of the telescope is parallel to the Earth's axis. This arrangement enables the tracking of a radio source for about 10 hours in the east-west direction. The telescope is 530m long in the north-south direction. It consists of 24 parabolic frames each 30m wide supported on 24 equidistant tall steel towers. The reflecting surface of the telescope for radio waves is formed by means of 1100 stainless steel wires each of diameter 0.38mm running along the length of the parabolic cylinder. The telescope is fully steerable—the rotation in the east-west is effected mechanically and in the north-south by electrical steering of the beam of the telescope.

The telescope operates at a frequency of 326.5 Megahertz (equal to a wavelength of about 92 centimetres). The effective collecting area of the telescope is about 8000 square metres. This large collecting area along with the low noise electronic receiver system which is also designed and constructed indigenously by the scientists and engineers of TIFR makes the Ooty radio telescope a very sensitive one operating at metre wavelengths. Because of its high sensitivity it is capable of detecting very weak radio sources in the sky.

Since information on detailed structure of radio sources at metre wavelength was very scant in astronomical literature, TIFR scientists designed the fully steerable large radio telescope in the form of a parabolic cylinder for detecting and studying radio sources by the technique known as 'Lunar Occultation'. In this technique the disappearance of a radio source behind the moon and its reappearance from behind the moon are recorded. These observations are used to determine the accurate positions of the radio sources, their angular sizes and the intensities of radiation emitted by the sources. The data obtained during the last ten years of operation of the telescope have contributed significantly to the understanding of the physics of the radio sources and to cosmology in general. The lunar occultation observations occupy the telescope for 10 hours every day. The rest of the time on the telescope is utilised for other astronomical studies such as search and study of pulsars, interplanetary scintillation observations of radio sources etc.

There are around the world parabolic dish type radio telescopes of high surface precision operating at millimetre wavelengths and radio telescopes of various designs operating at metre wavelengths. Another type of radio telescope by which very high resolution and high sensitivity are achieved is the Aperture synthesis or super synthesis telescope. The largest such telescope is the very Large Array near Socorro in New Mexico, USA.

The development plans at the Ooty radio astronomy centre envisage setting up of a synthesis radio telescope operating at 326.5 MHz. When completed this will be the largest synthesis radio telescope operating at metre wavelengths.

Organised research in this field was initiated only in 1970 with the launching of the X-ray satellite UHURU (a Swahili word for freedom). This satellite was launched from San Marcos Island, off the coast of Kenya. Uhuru has discovered quite a number of X-ray sources, as many as 400 by 1976. Among X-ray sources in our galaxy, the most important are: 1) Stars suspected to be Black Holes, Cyg. X-1, for instance (See S. 9); 2) Remnants of supernova explosion like the Crab nebula (See S. 9); 3) Groups of hot young blue stars, called OB Associations. This is a discovery made by the satellite-borne Einstein Observatory quite recently; 4) Quasars; 5) Other sources like Seyfert galaxies which emit profusely in the X-ray region. Outside our galaxy, the Andromeda galaxy has been found to contain a number of X-ray sources. Taken together the various X-ray telescopes operating above the atmosphere had identified and catalogued about 1000 X-ray sources by 1980.

But perhaps, the most significant contribution of X-ray astronomy is in the study of inter-galactic gases, which have so far eluded close scrutiny. There is evidence that the entire space between galaxies is filled with very hot gases with temperatures going up to tens of millions of degrees. "The cosmological significance of this is that the amount of matter in the universe will determine the future evolution of the universe" (see *Science Today*, June, 1979).

Ultra Violet Astronomy

Ultra violet astronomy is confined to wave lengths between 912 Å and about 3000 Å (S.2). The first successful observation in the UV region of the spectrum was made in 1946, when the Naval Research Laboratory, USA flew a captured German V-2 rocket. The first successful detection of far ultra violet radiation outside the solar system was also made by the Naval Research Laboratory in 1955 with the help of an *Aerobee* 25 rocket. Ultra violet astronomy is especially useful in many cases where other techniques have failed to bring in any worth while information. Thus there are many young massive stars with effective surface temperatures of 10,000 K which emit mostly in the ultra violet region. These stars can be properly studied by ultra violet astronomy only.

Gamma Ray Astronomy

Gamma rays have the shortest wave-lengths and are the most energetic rays so

far known. Because of their great penetrating power, they are not absorbed by the inter-stellar matter and therefore reach us almost unchanged from all parts of the universe.

Gamma ray astronomy was born in 1968 with the discovery of very hard gamma ray radiation from the central region of our galaxy, by a team of scientists at the MIT,* USA who had flown a sophisticated gamma ray detector on board the Orbiting Solar Observatory-3 satellite. Subsequent observations on celestial hard gamma rays from experiments on the US Small Astronomy Satellite-2 and European COS-B satellite have established gamma ray astronomy as an observational science.

Gamma rays react with cosmic rays, inter-stellar matter, magnetic fields and low energy photons. These are wide ranging reactions. A better understanding of these reactions will provide a clearer view of the cosmos.

During the last few years some 27 new hard gamma ray sources have been discovered. Of these, 2 are extra galactic, that is outside our galaxy.

Infra Red Astronomy

Infra red astronomy is important because it enables us to observe objects at temperatures between about 10 K and 2000 K, whether they are cool stars or dust cloud (S. 2). In the solar spectrum the region nearest to the visible red is called the near infra red (S.2). A portion of this near infra red can be detected with special photographic plates. Hence this part of the infra red is called the *photographic infra red*. Higher wave lengths can be detected by other methods.

The IR (infra red) telescope is quite similar to the optical telescope. In fact, optical telescopes are commonly used as IR telescopes by the addition of appropriate detectors. The sun, moon and the planets emit abundantly in the infra red region and provide us a lot of information through IR telescopes.

Star-forming clouds where 'proto stars' are taking shape are particularly rich in infra red radiation because the surface temperature is very low making them quite visible in the infra red.†

Radar Astronomy

Radar astronomy was born in 1940, when a Hungarian physicist Zoltan Bay

* Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

† See Box, *Orion Molecular Complex*.

sent out a beam of micro waves to the moon and detected the return echo. The basic principle is simple. Short pulses of high frequency radio energy are aimed at a target, from which the pulses are reflected to the earth, where they are picked up by a sensitive antenna receiver system. We know beforehand the speed at which radar pulses travel, so that the time between their transmission and reception can be converted into a measure of distance.

Radar astronomy is really a part of radio astronomy since micro waves can rightly be considered a part of the electro-

magnetic spectrum. Radar techniques in recent years have substantially added to the stock of our knowledge of astronomy. The surface of Venus, for example, is covered by a thick layer of clouds against which our optical telescopes were quite helpless. But micro waves have pierced through the clouds and have sounded the solid surface of Venus. The first readings showed a high mountain range. Subsequent readings have helped us to make a radar map of the surface. Various bits of information about other planets have been and are still being collected by radar readings.

Table 9
Radar Astronomy Systems

Antenna Diameter (feet)	Observatory	Peak Transmitted Power (Kilowatts)
1000	Arecibo Ionospheric Observatory, Arecibo, Puerto Rico	2500
250	Jodrell Bank, Macclesfield, England	
120	Haystack Lincoln Laboratory, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Tyngsboro, Massachusetts	400
85	Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Goldstone Lake, California	100
84	Millstone Lincoln Laboratory, Westford, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Westford, Massachusetts	5000
50(8)	Crimean Deep Space Tracking Station, Crimea, USSR	60

4. THE WORLD OF SOUND

Radio Telescopes have opened a new world to the astronomer—a world of sound, not of sight. The two worlds are fantastically different. The Milky Way, for example, is a river of light to the eyes but it is a hissing mass to the ears. Radio telescopes, in fact, help us to listen in to stars or galaxies that lie far beyond the ken of the world's largest telescopes. They also enable us to study astral phenomena which are within the range of our optical telescopes but which are not visible owing to the haze of cosmic dust. Thus it is that we have managed to collect what little we know about the galactic centre of the Milky Way. (see the *Milky Way*).

Sound is produced by the vibrations of an object or mechanism and transmitted in the form of waves—alternating increase and decrease in pressures. It radiates outward through a material medium of molecules, more or less like the ripples spreading out on water after some heavy object has been thrown into it. The frequency of sound is determined by the number of times the vibrating waves undulate per second. The slower the cycle, the lower the pitch. The

pitch becomes higher as the cycles increase in number or, which is the same thing, as frequencies increase.

Ultra-sonics

The human ear cannot generally hear sounds of frequencies higher than 20,000 vibrations per second or in modern International Units 20,000 Hz. (see *International Units infra*). Sounds of frequencies higher than 20,000 Hz which are inaudible are called *ultra-sonic*. Bats produce very high sound when they fly but they are at ultra-sonic frequencies from 20,000 to 100,000 Hz. So we cannot hear them. Ultra-sonic waves are an important tool of research in physics. There are also many applied uses for ultra-sonic waves, like submarine echo sounding, detection of flaws in casting, drilling glasses and ceramics, emulsification etc.

Speed of Sound

The speed of sound varies according to the nature of the carrier media. When we speak of the speed of sound, we ordinarily mean the speed at which sound travels in air at sea level. This is around

1088 feet per second. In water, sound travels about 5 times faster than in air. In iron and steel it is even faster, about 3 times faster than the speed in water. Speeds of sound through some selected media are indicated below: *ice-cold water*—4938 ft. per second, *brick*—11,960 ft., *granite*—1296 ft., *hardwood*—12,620 ft. and *glass* 16,410 to 19,690 feet per second.

Super-Sonics

Supersonic speed is speed greater than the speed of sound (in air at sea level), that is to say, around 760 miles per hour. Supersonic speed is measured in *Mach*. This is a unit worked out by the Czech-born German physicist *Ernst Mach* and therefore named after him. Mach is the ratio of the speed of flight to the speed of sound, under the same conditions of pressure and density. When a plane moves at the speed of sound, it is Mach 1. When a plane moves at twice the speed of sound (supersonic), it is Mach 2. When it is less than the speed of sound it is *sub-sonic* and therefore lesser than Mach 1. At half the speed of sound it is Mach $\frac{1}{2}$.

Sound barrier

Sound barrier is the point at which the speed of flight equals the speed of sound. When a plane flies faster than sound, it is said to cross the *sound barrier*. When the sound barrier is passed, the speed of the aircraft produces shock waves in the atmosphere, somewhat like the bow waves produced by fast-moving ships. The shock waves in the atmosphere produce booms like thunder claps. These are called *sonic booms*. The sonic booms jar on the ears of the resident population in the areas over which the plane flies but they do not trouble the passengers or the crew because the plane goes faster than the shockwaves, which are, in a manner of speaking, left behind.

Decibels

The loudness of the sound reflects the pressure of the sound waves. This pressure is expressed in decibels (db). A decibel may be regarded as the smallest difference between sounds detectable by the human ear. A light whisper may be about 10 decibels, a quiet conversation 20 decibels with normal talks going up to 30. The sound of a typewriter is around 50 and that of a busy office about 60. Light traffic may be 40 decibels, normal traffic some 70 decibels and heavy traffic 90. A thunder clap easily measures up to 90

decibels and a jet plane's take-off about 100 decibels. The human ear can safely respond to pressures up to 120 decibels. Any intensity higher than this is painful to the ears and can conceivably damage the delicate nerves of the ear.

Ultrasound in Medicine

Ultrasonic beams for diagnosis of internal diseases were first used in cardiology in 1953. The credit for this goes to a Swedish cardiologist Dr. Inge Edler. Heart surgery had just started and there was hardly any satisfactory method to ascertain the condition of the heart before surgery. X-ray could give little helpful information. Dr. Edler therefore sought the assistance of a Swedish physicist. At that time there was in use an ultrasonic device to detect flaws in castings and weldings. This device was suitably adjusted to check the flaws in the human heart. It proved successful and was quickly taken up by cardiologists all over the world. The ultrasonic diagnosis of the heart gives us an echo-cardiogram. This echo-gram technique was extended to all kinds of internal diseases.

The simplest device for ultrasonic diagnosis is known as A-scope. The A-scope has clinical applications in neurology, ophthalmology and internal diseases of many types. It enables the physician to measure the depth of the echo-producing surface and to analyse the characteristics of the echoes received.

Ultrasonic beam consists of a train of pulses that are emitted about a thousandth of a second apart. The ultra-sonic beam behaves much as the radar does. Each pulse which is shaped like a tear-drop travels in the beam at the speed of sound and is echoed back by the internal organs. The strength of the echo indicates the nature of the tissues through which the beam passes. If the tissues are soft the echoes are low, if they are hard or bony the echoes are much greater. The echoes sent by the ultrasonic pulses can be recorded and kept for further reference.

Already ultrasonic scanning has proved itself superior to other methods like X-ray scanning in Obstetrics (Pregnancy and delivery) and Gynaecology (diseases peculiar to women). Ultrasonic beams can show very early whether a woman is pregnant or not. They can also identify various pregnancy troubles like excess of amniotic fluid, absence of brain in the foetus and faulty development of pregnancy. They are also useful in locating internal cysts, abscesses and cancers of the liver and to

identify aneurysms (bulging of the arteries) particularly of the abdominal aorta. Since ultrasound probes the interiors of glands it can detect abnormal conditions such as

tumours or inflammation of the prostate gland. They can also identify breast cancers early enough to bring them under control.

5. GALAXIES

Galaxies are huge congregations of stars that hold together by force of gravity. They are so big that they have sometimes been called 'island universes'. When the expanding material of the universe broke up in the first instance, billions of islands of gaseous matter were formed in space. These gaseous islands or *Proto-galaxies* rotated, each with its own speed of rotation. Those with very low rotational speeds assumed nearly spherical shapes. Others assumed elliptical forms, with varying degrees of elongation, depending on their rotational speeds. Most of these gaseous islands, however, had such high rotational speeds that their bodies were flattened out into the shape of discs, from whose edges spiral arms streamed. The centre of the galactic disc was formed by a multitude of protostars rotating on regular circular orbits around the centre of the galaxy whereas, the spiral arms were formed by highly diluted, dusty gas streamers which were caught in the general rotation and were twisted into the shape of spirals. The galaxies have thus come out in different shapes and sizes.

As the gaseous islands were settling down, local condensations—*proto-stars** developed at many points within the galaxy. These condensations began to contract under their own weight into dense gas spheres. As a result of this contraction, the temperature of the gas spheres rose steadily and their heated surfaces began to emit heat waves and then the shorter wavelengths of visible light. As the central atmosphere of these contracting proto-stars reached the ignition point—say 10 million degrees centigrade—contraction stopped, thermonuclear reactions began and millions of bright burning globules of gas emerged—the stars. When the stars appeared, the originally cool and dark protogalaxies were transformed into the bright stellar galaxies that they are today.

Structure and Composition. A structural analysis of the known galaxies brings out three major forms—*Spiral, Elliptical* and *Irregular*. Spiral galaxies have a central nucleus with great spiral arms

trailing round it. The Milky Way and the Andromeda Galaxy belong to this group. A special type of spiral galaxies is what are called *barred spirals* which have a central bar as a nucleus. The spirals comprise some 80 per cent of the galaxies so far known. Elliptical galaxies show purely elliptical shapes without any spiral arms. They range in shape from spherical ellipticals to extremely saucer-shaped ones and account for about 17 per cent of the known galaxies. Irregular, as the name suggests, show no definite geometric pattern or shape.

It has been suggested that irregular galaxies are youthful galaxies, while spiral galaxies represent middle age and elliptical galaxies old age.

Orion Molecular Complex (OMC)

This is the name by which the star-forming cloud in Orion (see S. 9) is known among astronomers. Stars are formed in dense interstellar clouds first as protostars (see S. 4). At this stage, they shed no light but are visible in the infra red region. The OMC is the nearest star-forming cloud (to us) being around 1500 light years away. The core of the cloud is around 2 light years across and contains (1) ionised gas with a density of 10,000 atoms per cubic centimetre, (2) a cluster of hot massive luminous stars, (3) a dense cloud of molecular gas of high density, (4) a cluster of infra red stars which are optically invisible and (5) exotic objects spewing out intense waves of micro wave radiation called 'maser emission'.

It was in this cloud complex that the first claim for the discovery of a proto star emitting profusely in the infra red was made in 1967. This young infra red object emits infra red radiation, equivalent to 10,000 times the total radiation from the sun, but is completely dark in the optical region. This is often referred to as the BN object after its discoverers Becklin and Nagebauer.

* See Box *Orion Molecular Complex*.

Peculiar Galaxies

Most of the galaxies show some sort of regularity and symmetry that enable us to classify them. But one or two per cent stand out as peculiar. These galaxies, no doubt, can be counted as irregular galaxies as mentioned above. But their irregularities are so unique and their eccentricities so bizarre that it is best to classify them as *Peculiar Galaxies*.

The first peculiar galaxy was noticed in 1917. It appeared to be a double nebula with long curving tails. In the New General Catalogue (N. G. C.) of 1888, they were numbered as nebulae 4038 and 4039. In 1921 when the photographs of these nebulae were scrutinised, it was found that they sent out long curving filaments which resembled the antennae of an insect. The system has since become known as *Antennae*. The Antennae is about 50 million light years from our galaxy, which among galaxies is not a great distance. Only about 1000 easily recognised galaxies lie closer to ours.

Another pair resembling the Antennae is N. G. C. 4676 A and 4676 B, nicknamed the *Mice*. One of the pair sends out a long straight tail and the other, a curved tail. Another wellknown pair is the *Whirlpool* galaxy and its companion (M. 51). N.G.C. 3921 is yet another peculiar galaxy, without any companion at all. It sends out a number of streamers that look like long tails, but no second galaxy has been noted anywhere in its vicinity.

Cluster of Galaxies*

Most of the observable galaxies seem to be scattered in space more or less at random but there are numerous cases of galaxies clustering into groups, which may contain as many as several hundred individual galaxies. Our own galaxy, the Milky Way, belongs to a cluster of some 24 galaxies called the 'local group'. This group covers an area of about 3 million light years in diameter.

The two nearest galaxies are the Large Magellanic Cloud and the Small Magellanic Cloud, so called after the world navigator Magellan who first spotted them. The Large Cloud is about 155,000 light years from us with a maximum diameter of some 40,000 light years and contains some 5 to 10 billion stars. The Small Cloud has only a population of 1 to 2 billion stars.

The two largest galaxies in the group are the Milky Way and the Andromeda Galaxy, both of them spiral. Andromeda galaxy (M 31) is of special interest to us,

because it appears, that our galaxy and M 31 are actually approaching each other at a rather modest speed, some 50 km per second.

Local Group

The Local Group is a term loosely applied to indicate our galaxy and its nearby galaxies. The Group now (1980) numbers around two dozen. Some like the *Maffei* are even suspected to be outside the group.

The latest known member of the group is a *dwarf galaxy* discovered by the Siding Spring Observatory in Australia. It is in Carina and consists of a loose swarm of very faint stars. In appearance it resembles the Sculptor and the Fornax systems. It is estimated to be about 500,000 light years away.

The following table gives the names and/or numbers of these galaxies, with their apparent magnitude, absolute magnitude, diameter and distance in *kiloparsecs* (thousand parsecs).†

Table 10
Galaxies

Galaxy Name or Number	Visual† magnitude	Distance (kilopsc)	Diameter (kilopsc)	Absolute magnitude
The Milky Way	..	..	30	(-21)
Large Magellanic Cloud	0.9	48	10	-17.7
Small Magellanic Cloud	2.5	56	8	-16.5
Ursa Minor system	..	70	1	(9)
Sculptor system	80	83	2.2	-11.8
Draco system	..	100	1.4	(-10)
Fornax system	8.3	190	6.6	-13.3
Leo II system	12.04	230	1.6	-10.0
Leo I system	12.0	280	1.5	-10.4
NGC 6822	8.9	460	2.7	-14.8
NGC 147	9.73	570	3	-14.5
NGC 185	9.43	570	2.3	-14.8
NGC 205	8.17	680	5	-16.5
NGC 221 (M 32)	8.16	680	2.4	-16.5
IC 1613	9.61	680	5	-14.7
Andromeda galaxy	3.47	680	40	-21.2
NGC 598 (M 33)	5.79	720	17	-18.9
Maffei I	11.0	1000	..	-19.0

- * There is an unfortunate confusion of terminology between *Clusters of galaxies* and *galactic clusters*. The latter are the clusters of stars within the spiral arms of the galaxies. (See *Constellations* infra).

† A *parsec* is equal to 3.26 Light Years.

‡ For Visual and Absolute magnitudes, see *Magnitudes*-infra.

6. THE MILKY WAY

The Milky way is our home galaxy. A peculiar feature of this galaxy is a bright band of light that runs almost in a perfect circle through it. As seen from the earth this band looks like a river of light flowing through the sky. Actually it is made up of millions of scintillating stars which from this distance seem to be placed in close proximity to one another. Modern westerners have called this river of light the Milky Way. This name is now applied to the galaxy as a whole.

The Milky Way had so fascinated our ancestors among all nations that they had given it pretty names and had woven fanciful legends about it. The Yakuts of Central Asia called it the footprints of God and the Eskimos the path of white ashes. The ancient Greeks called it the road to the palace of the Heavens, the Chinese, the celestial river and the Hebrews, the river of light. The ancient Indians, not to be outdone, called it the Akash Ganga or the celestial Ganges.

Akash Ganga

Legend has it, that in response to the insistent prayers of a devotee Bhagiratha, God Siva brought the Akash Ganga down and allowed a trickle of it to fall on the Earth. This trickle formed the earthly Ganga (River Ganges), which thus remains, even today, sacred to Hindus all over the world.

The Milky Way is a spiral galaxy. The main body of the galaxy is a disc 100,000 light years across with a globular nucleus of about 16,000 light years in diameter, and far-stretching spiral arms (in one of which our solar system is located). The galaxy consists of over a hundred billion stars rotating about the centre in a stately average period of some 230 million years.

The principal gravitational force that controls this rotation is produced by the star clouds at the centre which have a total mass of about 50 billion suns. The mass of the entire Milky Way is calculated to be a little more than 100 billion times the mass of the Sun.

The stellar population of the Milky Way is made up of three categories of stars. First, there are the stars in the hub and spirals of the Milky Way. The sun belongs to this group of stars. These groups are called *Open or galactic clusters* (see *Constellations*). Beyond the disc and the open

clusters, lie the halo stars. Many of these stars form miniature galaxies, containing tens of thousands of stars. These are called *globular clusters*. They contain very old stars. Beyond the globular clusters there are several million individual stars, that run round rakishly on the outskirts of the Milky Way. All these form part of the galaxy.

Re-shuffling of Stars

The stars in the galaxy are being continually reshuffled. In the course of a million years, two stars now close together but having a difference in velocity of one kilometre per second, will have separated by 3 light years. Therefore, in less than one *cosmic year*† (250 million years), some groups of stars may disintegrate and new groups of stars may form. The physical make-up of the galaxy is also likely to change over intervals of the order of a cosmic year.

Galactic Nucleus

The centre or the nucleus of our galaxy is so completely obscured by dust clouds that we cannot learn anything about it through optical telescopes. What little we know about the nucleus has been collected by radio telescopes.

Our galactic nucleus is about 32,000 light years from the Sun. It appears to be a rotating disc of gas. In this rotating disc massive activities are going on. One such scene of activity is very near the centre of the galaxy. Here, new stars are being born continually. The area is already crowded with full grown stars. The stellar density here is of the order of a million stars per cubic parsec (3.26 light years). It means that while we on earth, can see only one really bright star (Sirius) at night, any watcher in the central disc can see a million stars like Sirius, with a total luminosity of about two full moons. That is to say, the centre of our galaxy is perpetually flood-lit.

Dr. Joseph Weber of the University of Maryland thinks that a Black Hole* dominates the centre of our galaxy. One of his experiments showed powerful gravity waves emanating apparently from our galactic centre. Strong gravity waves are generally associated with Black Holes. It is therefore quite possible that a Black Hole is holding our galaxy in its murderous grip.

† See *The Sun* infra.

* See *Life of a Star* infra.

7. STARS

Stars account for 98 per cent of the matter in a galaxy. The rest 2 per cent consists of interstellar or galactic gas and dust in a very attenuated form. The normal gas-density between stars (interstellar gas) throughout the galaxy, is about one-tenth of a hydrogen atom per cubic centimetre (cm^3) volume.

Stars tend to form groups. Lone stars going on their own are the exception rather than the rule in the universe. Single stars do not number more than 25 per cent of the stellar population. Double stars account for some 33 per cent. The rest are multiple stars. Antares in Scorpio is actually two stars. Capella and Alpha Centauri comprise three stars each, while Castor consists of six stars.

Binaries. Stars which appear single to the naked eye are sometimes found to be double stars or binaries in the telescope. These are two stars revolving around a common centre of gravity. They are found in orbital motion round each other, in periods varying from about one year to many thousands of years.

Red Giants. When the hydrogen in a star is depleted, its outer regions swell and redden. This is the first sign of age. Such stars are called Red Giants. Our star, the Sun, is expected to turn into a red star of this type in another 5 billion years. (see *Sun* infra).

Red Giants are appropriately named. They have gigantic dimensions. Betelgeuse, for example, has an actual diameter of 300,000,000 miles, about 350 times the diameter of the sun. Mira, another red giant, has a diameter of 400,000,000 miles.

Variable stars. These are stars that show varying degrees of luminosity. *Delta Cephei*, the first of this type of stars, was noticed in 1784 by the deaf and dumb English astronomer John Goodricke. He found that Delta Cephei had a regular fluctuation of brightness every 5 days and 9 hours. Stars of fluctuating luminosity, thus came to be called *Cepheid Variables*. In stars of this type, high luminosity fluctuates between periods as small as a few hours to as long as a 1000 days or more. Generally speaking, the slower the bright-

dull-bright cycle, the higher is the luminosity.

Novae and Supernovae. These are stars, whose brightness increases suddenly by 10 to 20 magnitudes or more and then fades gradually into normal brightness. The distinction between the two types has not been precisely explained. It would appear that they differ in degree and not in kind. The sudden increase in brightness is attributed to a partial or outright explosion. In novae, it seems that only the outer shell explodes, whereas in supernovae the entire star explodes. Novae occur more frequently than supernovae.

Supernovae

Supernovae are stars whose brightness increases to 20 magnitudes or more. As Prof. C. F. Powell puts it, "The whole structure of the star is blown to pieces; it flares up in brilliance, so that its intrinsic luminosity for the first thirty days following the explosion is equal to about 1000 million of our suns."

About one star in 100 explodes like this. In our galaxy of some 100 billion stars, a supernovae explosion may occur once every hundred years. An exploding star or supernova releases more energy than a billion suns and ejects a lot of matter into space, at a velocity very near to the velocity of light. Some supernovae may leave a super dense core which rotates at high speed and may thus transform itself into a pulsar.

Four supernovae had been identified in historical times, all before the invention of the telescope. They were noted in 1006, 1054, 1572 and 1604.

The 1006 and 1054 supernovae were identified by oriental astronomers. The 1006 supernova occurred towards the end of April 1006, in the constellation of Lupus. Initially, the star was as bright as Venus. It continued to be visible at night, for longer than a year. Although no visible remnant of this supernova is traceable, radio emissions from its remnant were identified in 1965. The 1054 supernova, of which detailed descriptions survive in Chinese chronicles, is described "as a guest star". It is said that this supernova outshone the sun for many days and turned

night into day. The Crab nebula is taken to be the remnant of this supernova.

The supernovae of 1572 and 1604 were noted by two European astronomers, Tycho Brahe and Johannes Kepler. According to Tycho, the 1572 supernova was brighter than any other fixed star and even brighter than Jupiter. The remnant of this supernova was not traced until 1952. Later, the remnant was located, as a strong source of X-rays. The supernova of Kepler (1604) attained a brightness equal to, if not greater than, that of Jupiter. It was visible by day for a month and by night for a whole year. The remnant of this supernova has also been identified as a radio source.

The most recent supernova explosion in our galaxy took place in 1700 in the constellation of Cassiopeia. Strangely enough, this explosion had not been noticed by any astronomer. This supernova was identified in 1948 from its relic, an intense radio source named Cassiopeia A.

The cause of a supernova explosion is still in dispute. But most astronomers attribute it to the instabilities in the structure of the star, when the supply of nuclear fuel, in the core of a star is exhausted. These instabilities, however, develop only in stars greater than about one and a half times the Sun. Stars which are smaller than that turn into white dwarfs.

Table 11
Nearest Stars

Name/Number	Distance (light years)	Magnitude*	
		Appa- rent	Abso- lute
Proxima Centauri	4.2	10.5	15.5
Alpha Centauri	4.3	0.06	4.7, 6.1
Barnard's Star	6.2	7.7	13.4
Lalande 21185	8.0	7.6	10.7
Wolf 359	8.1	13.5	16.5
Sirius A	8.7	-1.58	1.3
Inne's Star	9.6	11.7	14.4
B.D.-12 degrees 4523	9.9	9.5	12.1
Kapteyn's Star	10.2	9.2	11.7
Ross 248	10.2	13.8	16.3
Ceti	10.2	3.6	6.1
Procyon	10.4	0.48	3.0
Eridani	10.5	3.8	6.3
61 Cygni	10.7	5.6	8.0
Lacaille 9352	11.2	7.4	9.7
2398	11.3	8.8	11.1
Groombridge 34	11.6	8.1	10.4
Indi	11.6	4.7	6.9
Kruger 60	12.5	9.3	11.4
Van Maanen's Star	12.8	12.3	14.3

* See Magnitudes infra.

8. MAGNITUDES

Magnitudes represent a measure of brightness. *Apparent* magnitude is the measure of brightness (visual magnitude) which is observed from the earth. *Absolute* magnitude is the brightness which a star would have at 10 parsec's distance. (A parsec is equal to 3.26 light years).

Classification of stars by magnitudes or by a scale of brightness was first made by Hipparchus, a Greek, in the second century B. C. He divided stars into 6 groups according to degrees of brightness, observable by the naked eye. The brightest star belonged to the first magnitude and the faintest to the sixth. This scale of brightness, as perceived by the human eye, worked out at a ratio of 2.5 between magnitudes, that is to say, stars of the first magnitude were 2.5 times brighter than stars of the second magnitude and so on.

This scale was adopted by modern astronomers in 1856. But the ratio between magnitudes was made more accurate at 2.512. A difference of 5 magnitudes, that is, (2.512)⁵, thus showed a ratio of 100 to 1 in brightness.

The star *Aldebaran* was taken as representing a brightness of 1.0 magnitude. The magnitudes of other celestial bodies were measured in terms of this unit. The magnitudes of stars, brighter than *Aldebaran* were indicated by the minus sign and stars of lesser magnitudes by the plus sign. Thus, the higher the negative number (minus sign) the brighter the star, and the higher the positive number (plus sign) the fainter.

We have to be on our guard against judging the true brightness of stars by their apparent brightness. Thus our Sun

appears to be about 40 million times brighter than Aldebaran. But the Sun is only a few minutes away (8 min. 16.6 sec. in terms of the light year) while Aldebaran is 53 light years away and is actually a hundred times brighter than the Sun. Or take two other stars *Sirius* in *Canis Major* and *Canopus* in *Carina*. To the naked eye, *Sirius* appears to be twice as bright as

Canopus. But *Sirius* is only 8.7 light years distant, while *Canopus* is 100 light years away. This means that *Canopus* shines many times more brightly than *Sirius*.

The naked eye can see stars down to +6.5 magnitude. A 6" telescope can show stars down to +13 magnitudes. The largest telescope can photograph stars down to +23.5 magnitudes.

Table 12

The Brightest Stars on the Horizon

Constellation	Star	Distance (light years)	Colour	Brightness Sun=1
Centaurus	Alpha Centauri	4.3	Yellow	1.5
	Beta Centauri	300	Blue-White	5000
Canis Major	Sirius	8.7	White	23
Canis Minor	Procyon	11.3	Yellow-White	7.3
Aquila	Altair	16.5	White	11
Piscis Australis	Fomalhaut	23	White	14
Lyra	Vega	27	White	55
Bootes	Arcturus	36	Orange	110
Gemini	Castor	45	White	27
	Pollux	40	Orange	45
Auriga	Capella	47	Orange	170
Taurus	Aldebaran	53	Orange	100
Eridanus	Achernar	65	Blue-White	200
Leo	Regulus	75	Blue-White	120
Carina	Canopus	100	Yellow-White	1500
Virgo	Spica	260	Blue-White	2800
Scorpius	Staula	300	Blue-White	1700
	Antares	400	Red	5000
Orion	Bellatrix	360	Blue-White	2300
	Betelgeuse	500	Red	1700
	Rigel	800	Blue-White	40000
Cygnus	Deneb	1400	White	60000

Table 13

(Relation between Magnitude and Brightness)

Difference in magnitude	Ratio of light
0	1:1
0.5	1.6:1
1	2.5:1
2	6.3:1
5	100:1
10	10,000:1
20	100,000,000:1
40	10,000,000,000:1

Table 14

(Brightness as seen from the Earth)

Object	Brightness Aldebaran=1 Magnitude (Visual)
Sun	-26.5
Full Moon	-12.5
Venus	-4
Star Aldebaran	1.0
Naked eye limit	+6.5

9. CONSTELLATIONS

Stars forming a group are called constellations. Many of the constellations are only seemingly so. A number of stars appear to form a group because some happen to be almost behind the others in our line of vision.

Many stars and groups of stars, forming apparent constellations have been named after legendary heroes or called after familiar forms and animals. Some names like *Corona Borealis* (the Northern Crown), *Cygnus* (the Swan) and the seven stars in Ursa Major, known as the *Plough*, bear some semblance to the figures of things they are supposed to represent. Many others call for a highly extended imagination in order to connect their shapes with the forms of things they are called after.

Star Clusters

There are two types of star groups. The first group called *open* or *galactic clusters* are groups of up to two or three hundred stars which are found in the spirals of the Milky Way. The open clusters visible to the naked eye are the *Pleiades*, the *Hyades* and the *Praesepe*. Of these, the finest spectacle is the *Pleiades* which glitter like a swarm of fire-flies tangled in a silver braid. The *Pleiades* consist of some 200 stars, of which we can see some 12 or 14 without the aid of mechanical devices.

The second group, called *globular clusters*, contains over one hundred thousand stars and represents the outer stellar population of the Milky Way.

Recognised Constellations

In 1928 the International Astronomical Union recognised 88 constellations. These constellations are mainly used to describe the location of stars and the positions of comets, meteors or other heavenly bodies. Obviously, it is easier to speak of a star in *Aquila* or *Orion* than to describe its exact astronomical position. The names of the recognised constellations are given below.

Table 15
Constellations

Latin Name and Abbreviation	English Version
Andromeda	Chained Maiden
Antlia	Air Pump

Apus*	Aps	Bird of Paradise
Aquarius	Aqr	Water Bearer
Aquila	Aql	Eagle
Ara*	Ara	Altar
Aries	Ari	Ram
Auriga	Aur	Charioteer
Bootes	Boo	Herdsmen
Caelum	Cae	Chisel
Camelopardalis	Cam	Giraffe
Cancer	Cnc	Crab
Canis Venatici	CVN	Hunting Dog
Canis Major	CMA	Great Dog
Canis Minor	CMi	Small Dog
Capricornus	Cap	Sea Goat
Carina*	Car	Keel
Cassiopeia	Cas	Lady in Chair
Centaurus*	Cen	Centaur
Cepheus	Cep	King
Cetus	Cet	Whale
Chameleon	Cha	Chameleon
Circinus*	Cir	Compasses
Columba	Col	Dove
Coma Berenices	Com	Berenice's Hair
Corona Australis	CrA	Southern Crown
Corona Borealis	CrB	Northern Crown
Corvus	CrV	Crow
Crater	Crt	Cup
Cruz*	Cru	(Southern) Cross
Cygnus	Cyg	Swan
Delphinus	Del	Dolphin
Dorado*	Dor	Swordfish
Draco	Dra	Dragon
Equuleus	Equ	Little Horse
Eridanus	Eri	River Eridanus
Fornax	For	Furnace
Gemini	Gem	Twins
Grus*	Gru	Crane
Hercules	Her	Hercules
Horologium*	Hor	Clock
Hydra	Hya	Sea Serpent
Hydrus*	Hyt	Water Snake
Indus*	Ind	Indian
Lacerta	Lac	Lizard
Leo	Leo	Lion

Leo Minor	LMi	Small Lion	Pyxis	Pyx	Compass
Lepus	Lep	Hare	Reticulum*	Ret	Net
Libra	Lib	Scales	Sagitta	Sge	Arrow
Lupus*	Lup	Wolf	Sagittarius	Sgr	Archer
Lynx	Lyn	Lynx	Scorpius	Sco	Scorpion
Lyra	Lyr	Lyre	Sculptor	Scl	Sculptor
Mensa*	Men	Table (Mountain)	Scutum	Sct	Shield
Microscopium	Mic	Microscope	Serpens	Ser	Serpent
Monoceros	Mon	Unicorn	Sextans	Sex	Sextant
Musca*	Mus	Fly	Taurus	Tau	Bull
Norma*	Nor	Square	Telescopium*	Tel	Telescope
Octans*	Oct	Octant	Triangulum	Tri	Triangle
Ophiuchus	Oph	Serpent Bearer	Triangulum Australe*	TrA	Southern Triangle
Orion	Ori	Orion (Hunter)	Tucana*	Tuc	Toucan
Pavo*	Pav	Peacock	Ursa Major	UMa	Great Bear
Pegasus	Peg	Pegasus	Ursa Minor	UMi	Small Bear
Perseus	Per	Perseus (Champion)	Vela*	Vel	Sails
Phoenix*	Phe	Phoenix	Virgo	Vir	Virgin
Pictor*	Pic	Painter's Easel	Volans*	Vol	Flying Fish
Pisces*	Psc	Fishes	Vulpecula	Vul	Fox
Piscis Austrinus	PsA	Southern Fish			
Puppis	Pup	Poop (Stern)			

* Those marked with an asterisk are not visible from mid northern latitudes.

10. LIFE OF A STAR

Star Birth. Stars are formed by gravitational contraction from vast clouds of galactic gas and dust. Star-forming clouds are thousands of times denser than the normal interstellar gas. They have a density going up to 1000 hydrogen atoms per cubic centimetre. Many such pre-star clouds are visible in our own galaxy, the nebula in Orion, being one.*

The life of a star is spread over billions of years. Stars start life as condensing masses of gas. As condensation progresses, individual atoms are drawn towards the centre by force of gravity. They pick up speed as they fall to the centre. According to the speed of the fall, they increase their energy which tends to heat the hydrogen atoms. When this process goes on for some millions of years, the heat goes up to about 10 million degrees centigrade. At this temperature the hydrogen in a star ignites and begins to burn in a series of nuclear reactions. This marks the birth of a star.

The nuclear reaction in a star is called 'nuclear fusion' which goes on in all the

* See Box 'Orion Molecular Complex'.

stars, all the time. This means that lighter atoms are split up and reconstituted into heavier atoms. Thus at about 10 million degrees centigrade, hydrogen atoms are broken up to form helium. Four protons of hydrogen combine to make one nucleus of helium ($4\text{H} \rightarrow \text{He}$). When all the hydrogen in the star is converted to helium, the star begins to shrink and becomes smaller in size. As it gets smaller, temperature rises. When the temperature reaches a 100 million degrees, more complicated nuclear reactions occur. Three nuclei of helium combine to make one of carbon ($3\text{He} \rightarrow \text{C}$). One nucleus of carbon combines with one of helium to make oxygen ($\text{C} + \text{He} \rightarrow \text{O}$). As the star shrinks further and the temperature rises to say 2000 to 4000 million degrees, highly complicated nuclear fusions occur. Carbon and oxygen combine to form iron, magnesium, silicon and other heavy elements.

Dying Star. When the hydrogen in a star is converted into heavier atoms like helium, the density of the star increases manifold and the star is well nigh dead.

The core of a dying star contains the densest matter in the universe.* The ultimate destiny of a star, according to present theories, is that it will turn into one of three things—according to its mass—*White Dwarfs, Neutron stars or Pulsars and Black Holes.*

If the star is about the mass of the Sun or less than that, it will turn into a white dwarf and finally die as a black dwarf. If the star is bigger than the Sun but not more than twice as big, it will turn into a neutron star or pulsar and thus die out. If the star is many times bigger than the Sun, it will turn into what is called a Black Hole.

White Dwarfs

Stars lighter than 1.2 solar mass tend to die as white dwarfs. The white dwarfs are no bigger than the Earth (around 6000 km radius) but their central density is very great. It can reach 10^8 grams per cubic centimetre. This means that a teaspoon of its material will weigh as much as a ton. In white dwarfs, the enormous contracting pull of gravity is balanced by the pressure created by the rapidly moving electrons.

White dwarfs are distinguished by their high luminosity and high surface temperature. A white dwarf will continue for millions of years generating heat and light. But it will steadily cool down and ultimately turn into a *black dwarf*, emitting neither heat nor light. It will thus be reduced to cinder and consigned to the ash-heap of the Universe

Neutron Stars or Pulsars

Stars whose mass is between 1.2 times and something less than 2 times the mass of the Sun, turn into neutron stars or Pulsars. Neutron stars are so called because they are made up, almost entirely, of atomic particles called *neutrons*. In a neutron star, matter is compressed until it approaches the density of matter within an atomic nucleus about 10^{14} grams per cubic centimetre. A teaspoon of neutron

star matter would weigh a billion tons. This is a density, a billion times greater than the density of white dwarfs.

The collapse of a big star into a neutron star happens in a matter of seconds. The shock wave of collapse, coming from the interior, blasts the outer layers of gases in the star into space. This would look like the explosion of a nova. After the explosion the star shrinks.

In the shrunken neutron star left by the explosion, gravitational energy would raise the temperature to many millions of degrees. Yet, the outer crust of the star, about a kilometre thick, remains unaffected and does not melt. It is a fantastically solid and rigid crystalline material, 10^{15} times stiffer than steel. Inside, the neutrons form a *Super fluid*** with almost no viscosity.

Calculations show that an object as dense as a neutron star must also have a prodigious gravitational power—a hundred billion times that of the earth. So strong is the gravitational pull that a mountain on the surface of a neutron star would not rise higher than an inch. All the energy that a man can put out in a lifetime would not be enough to climb that one-inch mountain. It is estimated that as many as a 100 million of the 100 billion stars in our galaxy, must have burnt themselves out and collapsed into neutron stars.

Pulsars. It is now agreed among astronomers that pulsars are fast rotating neutron stars. Pulsars were first noticed by British astronomers in Cambridge in 1961. They are distinguished by the fact that they send out radio waves in regular frequency, like the ticking of a clock. By 1969 some three dozen pulsars were located. The discovery of the Pulsar NP 0532 in the Crab Nebula in 1968 represented a major breakthrough. This pulsar sent out radio waves at the remarkably short radio period of 0.033 second. It is presumed that this pulsar is a survival of the supernova explosion of A.D. 1054 which formed the Crab Nebula.

The Crab Nebula pulsar (NP 0532) shows signs of slowing down, at the infinitesimal rate of about one part in 2500, in a year. This means that the pulsar is slowly decaying as it uses up its energy. Meanwhile, it pours out radiation at a stupendous rate—about 10,000 times the radiation of the Sun.

NP 0532 is not the only pulsar, known to be associated with an old supernova.

* *Note:* Constituents of matter are a function of density. At a density beyond 10^8 grams cm^{-3} (10^6 is million and 10^{12} is million million) electrons become so energetic, that they combine with protons in nuclei to form neutrons. Beyond 3×10^{11} grams cm^{-3} , the nuclei begin to liberate neutrons. At around 3×10^{14} grams cm^{-3} , nuclei break up into separate protons and neutrons and so on.

** See Cryogenics infra.

PSR 0833-45, discovered by Australian astronomers in 1968, pulsates every 0.089 seconds. This has been located in the Vela Nebula which is considered to be the debris from an unrecorded supernova explosion, several thousand years ago. The rate of pulsation of the Vela pulsar is gradually lengthening, a property shared by other observed pulsars. It is also noticed that the pulsation of the Vela Pulsar, tends to become irregular. Such behaviour indicates that the pulsars could not safely be used as precise time-keepers.

Black Holes

Black Holes is a misleading term because what they represent are not holes at all. On the contrary, they are stars, which have contracted so much that they have developed super density, 10^{16} grams per cubic centimeter. This represents a density greater than the ultra-density of white dwarfs (10^3 grams cm^3) and neutron stars (10^4 grams cm^3). The black hole is the destiny of all stars, whose mass is considerably greater than the mass of the Sun. They are so compact and their gravitational pull so strong, that even light or radiations produced by them cannot escape them. So they cannot be seen by optical telescopes.

Black Holes were predicted by Einstein's general theory of relativity. The theory is this. If a given mass is condensed into progressively smaller radii, its gravitational influence becomes so strong that below a critical radius the radiation emitted by the object can no longer escape from it. This critical value of the radius is called the *Schwarzschild radius* after the German astronomer, Karl Schwarzschild who first obtained the solution of Einstein's field equations for a spherical mass in 1916. The Schwarzschild radius for the Sun would be about 2 miles. An object, with the Schwarzschild radius is referred to by astronomers as a 'Black Hole' since it cannot be seen by a distant observer.

A Black Hole is an awesome phenomenon. It is the smallest and the densest object in the Universe. Its gravitational power is incredible. It can swallow up everything near it and nothing that gets into it can ever escape from it. It can neither track nor spot nor decrease in size. It can only grow and nothing in the Universe can stop it from growing. This is a foreboding prospect.

The Black Hole is a collapsed star or as some would call it, a *Collapsar*. The

collapse of the star or its transformation into a Black Hole is quick and invisible. The star merely *winks* out and is never seen again. But although invisible, it exerts a terrific influence over everything around it.

We do not know what is inside a Black Hole or what goes on within its bowels. It is, however, believed that a Black Hole has a perfectly smooth surface without any ups or downs. A Black Hole cannot be identified by any direct means. Indirect evidence is, however, available. It is its enormous gravitational power that gives it away.

Cygnus X-1

One such Black Hole, recently identified, is a powerful but invisible X-ray object, called Cygnus X-1. It has been spotted by satellites which carried X-ray telescopes. Cygnus X-1 is paired with a super-star, (HDE 226868) which is visible. The unseen Cygnus X-1 is drawing out a stream of gases from its visible companion. The stream of gas spirals around the Black Hole. One end of spiral ultimately disappears into the Black Hole. What is happening is that Cygnus X-1 is bleeding its companion, a big blue Star, to death. As the gases spiral in towards the Black Hole, they collide, compress, heat up high temperatures and send out intense X-rays. It is these X-rays that have indicated the presence of a Black Hole in the vicinity.

This Black Hole is estimated to be about the size of three Suns. On the face of it, this appears to be a small size for a Black Hole which is capable of swallowing up whole galaxies. But this size is the Schwarzschild size. When our Sun is reduced to the Schwarzschild size, it will have a radius of about 2 miles only. Cygnus X-1 has a Schwarzschild radius 3 times the present radius of the Sun. This is big enough to absorb galaxies.

Some scientists suggest that the centre of our galaxy is occupied by a Black Hole.* Dr. Kip Throne of the California Institute of Technology, a leading authority on collapsed stars, thinks that ultimately this Black Hole, if it exists, will eat up the whole matter in our galaxy. He says, "We would like to sweep this fact under the carpet, but occasionally, we drag it out, look it in the face and shudder."†

* See the *Milky Way*. Supra.

† Also see the *Quasars*, infra.

11. QUASARS

Quasars and QSO's

Quasars or Quasi Stellar Radio sources are, as the name implies, part-star and part-radio objects. These were originally considered stars, and later classified as radio-galaxies, that is galaxies that emit radiation at radio frequencies. In 1960 it was found that these objects were not mere radio galaxies, but were unique objects which combined the characteristics of stars and radio galaxies. They were therefore named *Quasistellar Radio sources* or *Quasars*.

In 1965, it was noted that many of the so-called quasars were quiescent, that is, radio-quiet. In fact it turned out that the majority of quasars were radio-quiet. Such quasars were named *Quasi Stellar Objects* or Q.S.O.

Discovery of Quasars

The first quasar was discovered, or rather identified, by Thomas Matthews and Alan Sandage (US) in 1960. It was a star-like object numbered 3C48 in the Third Cambridge Catalogue and was supposed to be a radio galaxy. In 1963, another quasar, numbered 3C273 was identified. Like 3C48, this was also originally classified as a radio galaxy. More quasars have been identified since. Though many objects are suspected to be quasars, only about 350 have been confirmed as such till recently. These are compact blue objects that emitted radiation strongly in the ultra-violet as well as the radio portion of the spectrum. They exhibited many peculiarities like fluctuating brightness and large red shifts.

Peculiarities of Quasars

Quasars are small objects compared to galaxies but all of them emit radiation far in excess of their size or brightness. Some are believed to emit energy which is greater than the combined energy emitted by a hundred galaxies like the Milky Way. Another peculiarity is that they fluctuate in brightness at intervals. Since they emit prodigious energy their life-times are short. Many of them die out in less than a billion years while stars live through billions of years.

In the words of Prof. John Wheeler of Princeton "Quasars are beacons that light up the far away and the long ago." All of

them are removed from us by distances of billions of light years. Quasar OQ172 which was discovered in 1973 appears to be the farthest from us-- at 10 billion light years. This means that the light from this quasar must have started on its way to us 10 billion years ago. So what we see now is how the quasar looked 10 billion years ago. Quasars are also the fastest receders known. Their speed of recession ranges from 15 to 90% of the velocity of light. The red shift of OQ 172 indicates that it is moving off at 90% of the velocity of light.

Energy Potential of Quasars

Nobody knows how the quasars have come to possess such massive energy potential. Among the various explanations offered, two may be mentioned here. Thomas Gold of Cornell University thinks that quasars are a product of the wholesale cataclysm caused by a Black Hole. A Black Hole is characterised by a gravity so colossal that it emits nothing. Nothing that falls into it can get out—not a sound not even a heat or light wave. When a massive star has collapsed into a Black Hole, it reaches out to pull all the nearby stars into itself, thus making the Black Hole bigger and stronger. When the Black Hole grows powerful enough to menace a whole galaxy the threatened stars put out all their energy to keep from falling in. The crackling heat of a whole galaxy fighting to avoid going down a Black Hole might very well be the mystery behind the incredible energy output of the quasars.

Another hypothesis that incidentally explains the great energy released by quasars is that in the universe, matter is balanced or countered by anti-matter. Physicists have discovered that the *protons and electrons* of a hydrogen atom have antiparticles called *antiproton* and *positron*. These anti-particles have the same properties as protons and electrons but opposite charges. It is argued that if a piece of matter and anti-matter are brought together, the protons will annihilate the anti-protons and the electrons will destroy the positrons. The resultant release of energy is calculated to be many thousand times more than that of a hydrogen bomb of similar mass.

It is quite possible that matter and anti-matter mixing in certain regions of the universe will annihilate each other and in the process release enormous quantities of energy. This can very well explain the tremendous energy potential of the quasars.

Quasar population

The quasar population of the universe is estimated to have been about 14 million, in the first instance. As the life-time of a quasar is short, many of these quasars

must have degenerated into less luminous, less active objects, perhaps into ordinary galaxies. We know of their existence in the past, because the signals they emitted billions of years ago are only now reaching our telescopes.

To-day, the total population of quasars (including the radio-quiet QSOs) may be estimated at about 1.5 million. Out of these, about 35,000 may be reckoned as radio-emitting quasars.

12. SOLAR SYSTEM

The solar system is centred in the sun. The sun is the head of a family of 9 planets—*Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto*—the 34 satellites accompanying the planets, hundreds of asteroids and thousands of comets. The solar system is tucked away in a corner of the Milky Way at a distance of about 30,000 to 33,000 light years from the centre of the galaxy.

The solar system originated in a primitive solar nebula—a rotating disc of gas and dust. It is from this rotating disc that the planets and the rest of the solar system evolved.

Planets

The term *planets* is derived from the Greek word *planetes*, meaning wanderers. Unlike the stars, which are visible in their fixed positions in the sky always, the planets shift their positions and sometimes even disappear from view. Therefore they came to be called planets or wanderers. The first known planets were named after the Roman gods—*Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn*. The other planets, when they were discovered later were also named according to the old pattern—*Uranus, Neptune and Pluto*.

Table 16
Solar System Planets - Comparative Data

	Mercury	Venus	Earth	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Uranus	Neptune	Pluto
Mean Dist. from the Sun (million km)	57.9	108.2	149.6	227.9	778.3	1427	2869.6	4496.6	5900
Mean Dist. from the Sun (Astronomical Units) (Earth= 1)	0.387	0.723	1	1.254	5.203	9.539	19.18	30.06	39.44
Period of Revolution	88 days.	224.7 days.	365.26 days.	637 days.	11.86 years.	29.46 years.	84.01 years.	164.8 years.	247.7 years.
Period of Rotation	59 days	243 days*	23h. 56m. 4s.	24h. 37m. 23s.	9h. 50m. 30s	10h. 40m.	11h.*	16h.	6 days 9h.
Inclination of Axis (degrees)	28	3	0	1.9	1.3	2.5	.8	1.8	17.2
Equatorial Diameter (km)	4880	12104	12756	6787	142800	120000	51800	49500	6000(?)
Mass (Earth= 1)	.055	.815	1	.103	317.9	95.2	14.6	17.2	.1(?)
Volume (Earth= 1)	.06	.88	1	.15	1316	755	67	57	.1(?)
Density (Water= 1)	5.4	5.2	5.5	3.9	1.3	.7	1.2	1.7	(?)
Surface Gravity (Earth= 1)	.37	.88	1	.38	2.64	1.15	1.17	1.18	(?)
Satellites known	0	0	1	2	14	10	5	2	6

* Retrograde

The planets are divided into the inner planets and the outer planets. The inner planets are *Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars*. The Earth is the largest of the inner

planets and the densest of all planets. All the inner planets are dense rocky bodies and are collectively called terrestrial planets, because they resemble the Earth. The

outer planets, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are very big, with large satellite families. They are composed mostly of such elements as hydrogen and helium. These planets are called Jovian, after Jove, the Greek name for Jupiter, because they resemble Jupiter in many things. All of them rotate furiously, wear dense atmospheres and consist of far lighter elements

than the earth-like or terrestrial inner planets.

The outermost planet Pluto is in a class by itself. It is supposed to be a dense planet like the inner planets, although it is the farthest of the outer planets.

Rotating on their own axes, the planets revolve round the sun in long elliptical orbits.

13. OTHER PLANETARY SYSTEMS

A question that has intrigued astronomers and laymen alike, is whether there are other planetary systems, like the solar system in the universe. Many astronomers think that, now they are well on their way to answer this question in the affirmative. The sun is an ordinary star, and has been formed in much the same way as other stars. It therefore stands to reason, that if the sun has planets, many other stars must have them too.

The difficulty has been to gather optical or radio evidence to substantiate this theoretical assumption. For, the nearest stars are many light years distant. Their planets, if they have any, will be far too small for our most powerful telescopes. And planets, as a rule, are not radio sources. However, indirect evidence is available to show that at least 3 stars out of the 12 nearest to the sun have some sort of a planetary system.

NWC 349-A New Planetary System?

NWC 349 is a faint star in the constellation of Cygnus. It was first identified as a 13th magnitude star in 1930. It seems to be gathering around itself a family of planets. The star has approximately 30 times the mass of our sun. It is surrounded by a disc which has a diameter about 20 times that of the star itself. The disc is cooling from outer edges inward as our solar disc appears to have cooled initially. Its inner part containing the star is glowing. In terms of the solar system this glowing inner area would extend beyond the Earth's orbit.

Barnard's Star

Barnard's star, some 6 million light years from the earth, is one of the first

stars noted by the astronomers, as being likely to have a planetary system like our own. In 1974 two Canadian scientists Oliver Jensen and Tadenz Ulrich claimed in the *Astronomical Journal* that Barnard's star has five planets orbiting it. They have masses ranging from 0.7 to 1.6 times the mass of Jupiter, the largest planet in the solar system. Orbiting distances from Barnard's star are calculated to be between 0.95 and 4.7 times the Astronomical Unit.

None of the planets, however, is likely to have terrestrial conditions because Barnard's star is a feeble dwarf only $\frac{1}{4}$ the mass of the sun and it shines but faintly on its planets.

It looks likely that the Milky Way, with its 100,000 million stars, will have several million planets too. And this goes for other galaxies as well.

The following is a list of stars, near to the sun, which are supposed to possess planetary systems like our own.

Star	Distance (Light years)	Planet (Mass- Jupiter=1)
1 Barnard's Star	6.1	1.5
2 Lalande 21,185	7.9	10
3 61 Cygni	10.7	8
4 BD+5 degrees 1668	12.4	20 (?)
5 CI 2354	15.1	20 (?)
6 BD+20 degrees 2465	15.5	20 (?)
7 BD+43 degrees 4305	15.7	20 (?)
8 CIN 2347	25.5	20 (?)

14. THE SUN

Cosmic Year. The sun is one of the stars in the Milky Way. Modern estimates place the Sun at a distance of about 32,000 light years from the centre of the galaxy. The Sun and the neighbouring stars generally move in almost circular orbits around the galactic centre at an average speed of about 250 km per second. The Sun at this rate takes 250 million years to complete one revolution round the centre. This period (250 million years) is now called a *cosmic year*.

A Red Giant. Like all other stars, the sun is composed mainly of hydrogen. Its energy is generated by nuclear collisions in its interior. It is calculated that the sun consumes about a trillion pounds of hydrogen every second. At this rate, it is expected to burn out its stock of hydrogen in about 5 billion years and turn into a red giant. The prospect is frightening.

When the sun turns into a red giant, it would have swelled a hundred times in diameter and increased a thousand times in brightness—bright red. It will then occupy about 25 per cent of the horizon. The nearest planets Mercury and Venus would melt. The oceans of the earth would evaporate and disappear. The earth would remain a barren rock, heated to the melting point of lead. All life on earth would cease. The Sun will survive as a red giant, for about a hundred million years more, slowly dissipating its enlarged outer shell leaving a tiny core. This core will be a faint, white dwarf-sun no larger than the present planet Mars. Around this tiny star, the burnt-out earth will continue to revolve.

Structure of the Sun. The glowing surface of the sun, which we see, is called *Photosphere*. Above the photosphere, is the *Chromosphere*, so called because of its reddish colour. Beyond this layer is the magnificent *Corona* of the sun which is visible during eclipses.

At the core of the sun where thermonuclear reactions take place the temperature level is around 15 million degrees K. The density at the core is estimated at a hundred times that of water. Outside the core is the convection zone. Here like the boiling water in a kettle, turbulent motions of gases transport the energy that is generated in the core towards the photosphere.

The chromosphere which surrounds the photosphere extends outward for some 2500 km above the photosphere. Temperature levels shoot up in the chromosphere by several thousand degrees. Above the chromosphere is the corona extending for a million km into space, with the temperature going up to more than a million degrees. The corona is white and extends to one solar diameter from the centre of the disc, that is about 1.4 million km. The temperature in the corona may range from 1 to 3 million degrees K.

CHIRON, A New Planet?

This is a celestial object identified by Charles Kowal of the California Institute of Technology. Kowal is already famous as the discoverer of Jupiter's 13th satellite, The object he identified this time is named Chiron. It is an object of the 13th magnitude found moving very slowly among the stars. Its diameter is estimated to be several hundred miles.

Chiron is within a range of 8.59 to 18.881 AUs, that is, between 791 million and 1755 million miles from the sun. The average time for Chiron to complete a revolution round the sun is calculated to be about 49 years. This means that Chiron completes one round for every 4 of Jupiter, three for every 5 of Saturn and two for every 1 of Uranus.

Whether Chiron is a new planet or a Comet or merely a big Asteroid remains to be settled. In all probability, it belongs to a new class of small planets (of which Pluto may be one) on the outer boundaries of the solar system.

Source: Britannica Book of Science, 1979.

The visible white light of the corona is made up of a continuum of colours, such as violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange and red. Super-imposed on this

continuum are hundreds of dark lines called the *Fraunhofer lines*. Each line indicates some element present in the solar atmosphere. The intensity and width of the lines reveal the temperature and density of the element.

Prominences & Flares

The sun is constantly emitting streams of its substance (mainly hydrogen) as protons (nuclei of hydrogen atoms) in all directions. Sometimes these emissions are massive. They are then seen as *prominences* which send huge bouts of incandescent material upward from the sun's surface. Sometimes these eruptions roll out of the atmosphere of the sun for many miles, when they are seen as solar *flares*. The solar flares are spectacular—hot ionised gas rolling out as enormous clouds, 20 to 40 times the size of the earth at speeds of around 100 km per second through the outer layer of the sun's atmosphere, the Corona. Some of most spectacular solar flares seen in recent years occurred on Feb. 28, 1942, Nov. 19, 1949 and Dec. 13, 1971.

Solar Wind

A less spectacular but persistent stream of protons is blowing out of the corona and sweeping over the whole solar system. In 1958, the American physicist, Eugene Norman Parker, called this outward stream of protons the *solar wind*. Recent researches through satellites have shown that the solar wind is made up of a plasma*, that is, ionised gas, mostly hydrogen and helium, containing nearly an equal number of protons and electrons. It flows outward from the Sun at supersonic speeds, around 400 km a second. Apparently, this wind sweeps through the whole solar system to a distance of 40 AUs from the sun which coincides with the very limits of the planetary orbits.

Owing to the sun's rotation, the solar wind travels in spirals and carries with it magnetic fields. The earth's magnetic field—the magnetosphere—acts as a shield against the ever-blowing solar wind and deflects it away from the earth. Nevertheless,

* Plasma is a fourth state matter (in addition to solids, liquids and gases) where the gases are ionised. An *ion* is an atom or group of atoms which has gained or lost one or more electrons and thus carries a negative or positive charge. *Proton*, the nucleus of the hydrogen atom without its electron, is a *hydrogen ion*. *Alpha particle*, the nucleus of the helium atom without its electron, is *helium ion*.

particles of solar wind sometimes pierce the magnetic shield and enter the upper atmosphere, where, like the solar flares, they cause auroral displays.

The solar wind distorts the shape of the magnetosphere. The magnetosphere extends to a distance of 64,000 km above the earth—10 times the radius of the earth. On that part of the earth exposed to the sun, (the sunlit side), the solar wind sweeps along the magnetopause past the earth. On the other side of the earth (the night side), the solar wind converges again and compresses the magnetic field into a plume or tail, more or less like what it does to comets. The tail thus formed extends to over six million km on the night side of the earth. The particles of the solar wind and also those from the deep space are trapped in the tail and travel back and forth endlessly.

Sunspots. These are dark patches noticed on the surface of the sun. They appear dark because they are cooler (around 1500°C) than the surface of the sun which has a temperature of about 6000°C. The largest spot ever measured (April, 1974) covered 7000 million sq. miles or approximately 0.7 per cent of the sun's visible surface. The life periods of these spots also vary. They may last from a few hours to many weeks.

They show strong magnetic fields and reach a maximum every 11 years. During the maximum of a sun-spot period, the sun shows marked activity in shorter "wave lengths" like X-rays and ultraviolet radiations. Frequent solar eruptions and solar flares occur. These produce great reactions on the earth and its atmosphere such as ionospheric disturbances, magnetic storms, interruptions of radio communications, unusual auroral displays and a lowering of the average cosmic ray intensity.

Polar Auroras. There are two auroras, the *Aurora Borealis* or Northern Lights and the *Aurora Australis* or Southern Lights. These are lights that sweep across the sky in waves or streamers or folds. They are very often multi-coloured and provide one of the finest spectacles in nature. They occur in the Arctic and the Antarctic regions. But the Northern Lights can be seen as far south as New Orleans in America and the Southern Lights as far north as Australia.

The auroras are chiefly caused by sunspots, which are magnetic storms on the surface of the sun. These storms discharge electrified particles into space. The Earth's

magnetic poles attract these particles. Consequently, the north and south poles are the radiating centres of these electro-magnetic displays. The electrified particles from the sun cause gases in the upper atmosphere to vibrate and glow in colours peculiar to them, just as a neon sign glows when electric charges pass through it. The causal relation between sunspots and auroras has been doubted, because the interval between the two was always erratic and never uniform. This has now been explained by the discovery of the magnetosphere.

Magnetosphere

The magnetosphere is the earth's magnetic shield. It was at first called the *Van Allen Belts* after the American physicist, James Van Allen who discovered them in 1959. Van Allen in analysing the data from the earlier Explorer and Pioneer rockets found two belts of high intensity radiation in the upper atmosphere. Pioneer 12 later showed that these belts were a part of a larger band of radiation called the magnetosphere. It extended far out to about 40,000 miles from the earth's surface. Here the protons and electrons that shot out from the sun are caught and held by the magnetism of the earth. The upper belt with its centre, some 1500 miles from the earth, does not touch the atmosphere. The lower layer, several hundred miles high is much larger and touches the atmosphere in the vicinity of the poles. Electrons that

burst out with sunspots are trapped by the upper layer. Only the "overflows" pass into the lower belt and illumine the atmosphere. This is supposed to explain the irregular time lag between sunspots and auroras.

Table 17
Solar Statistics

Distance from the Earth	149.8 million km.
Absolute Visual Magnitude	4.75
Diameter	1392000 km
Core Temperature	15000000 K
Photosphere Temp.	5770 K
Rotation as seen from the Earth	25.38 days (at the Equator) 33 days (near the poles)
Chemical Composition	Hydrogen 71% Helium 26.5% Other Elements 2.5%.
Age	About 5 billion years.
Expected lifetime of a normal star	About 10 billion years.

Source: Science Today, Feb. 1980.

15. INNER PLANETS

Mercury

Mercury is the planet closest to the Sun and the smallest. It was believed that the period of Mercury's rotation on its own axis corresponded with its period of revolution, like that of the Moon. Recent radar readings, however, have shown that Mercury rotates on its own axis in 58.65 days, while it takes 88 days to complete one revolution round the Sun. This means that Mercury spins three times (3×58.65 days) for every two revolutions (2×88 days) round the Sun. The result is that when Mercury is in a most favourable viewing position, we see nearly the same face with the same markings. This is how the mistaken notion arose that its period of rotation was the same as its period of revolution.

According to Gerard Kupier, Mercury was probably twice as massive originally but the Sun evaporated away half its

substances. The lighter, more volatile elements escaped, leaving a heavy planet, that is probably about 30 per cent silicates or rock and 70 per cent metals. It is $5\frac{1}{2}$ times as dense as water. Even today Mercury bathes constantly in the ferocious heat of the Sun. When it is closest to the Sun, temperatures reach 650°F on the equator though they probably drop during the long night to minus 300°F .

Astronomers have never seen Mercury really well, even though it is reasonably close to the Earth. The planet stays so close to the Sun in its tiny orbit, that to the naked eye, it is almost always lost in the Sun's glare. From the Earth, it can sometimes be seen for a short time as an *evening star* just after sunset or as a *morning star* just before dawn. But the Earth's thick, haze-and-dust-filled atmosphere on the horizon often blots it out.

It is doubtful if Mercury has an atmosphere. With low gravity (one-third of the Earth's) and high temperatures, atoms and molecules of almost all gases must have escaped into the interplanetary space leaving Mercury devoid of atmospheric gases.

Venus

Venus, the planet closest to the Earth, is also the brightest object in the sky, barring, of course, the Sun and the Moon. Named after the Roman goddess of beauty, Venus is popularly known as a star—as the *Evening Star* and the *Morning Star*. It is slightly smaller than the Earth, being some 300 miles less in diameter. Venus, unlike most other planets, rotates backward. Because of the combination of the slow backward motion and the 225 days it takes the planet to make one orbit round the Sun, Venus sees the Sun rising in the west every 117 days.

Many of the popular notions regarding Venus have been radically altered by the space probes of Venera 4 (Oct. 1967), Venera 5 and 6 (May 1969), Mariner 2 (Dec. 1962) and Mariner 5 (Oct. 1967).^{*} These probes have proved that Venus is a very hot planet—possibly the hottest of planets. Its temperature at the equator may go as high as 1000°F. At such a temperature, lead, tin and zinc will melt and a number of compounds will vaporise. But at the top layers of Venusian clouds temperatures drop to minus 35°F. Here, we have a most interesting phenomenon—a red hot planet wrapped in clouds of ice, with freezing temperatures above and boiling temperatures below.

A curious feature of Venus discovered by the Russian Venera series 7 and 8 is that both the night and day temperatures are nearly the same. This means that heat is being transported from the day side to the night side. Strong winds in the higher atmosphere seem to be the carriers of heat.

While the highest clouds on Earth seldom go above 10 miles, Venus has a thick layer of clouds, about 35 miles high. They block much of the sunlight. The result according to some scientists may be a murky twilight on the surface of Venus, more or less like living at the bottom of a dust storm or dense smog. The thick atmosphere does more than block the sunlight. It traps the Sun's energy and builds

up a furnace-like heat. This is the well-known 'green house effect'. Solar energy filtering through the clouds is absorbed by the surface and is re-radiated as longer wave length infrared rays. But the cloudy atmosphere of Venus acts like the glass roof of a green house; it blocks the infrared re-radiation from escaping into space. This is supposed to be one of the reasons why Venus has turned out to be a very hot planet.

The surface of Venus appears to be pock-marked with craters, like that of the Moon or Mars. This was brought out in an analysis made by the Jet Propulsion Laboratory (US). An area, some 900 miles wide near the Equator of Venus, is marked with a dozen or more craters. These are very large craters, with diameters ranging from 21 to 100 miles. There might be smaller craters, but they are not visible. The area is basically flat, no more than 3300 ft. in altitude. All the craters are shallow, compared to their area. The 100-mile crater is only a quarter of a mile deep.

The atmosphere of Venus is also unique, consisting as it does almost entirely of carbon dioxide (90-95 per cent). It has a pressure of a hundred terrestrial atmosphere (100 times the pressure of the Earth's atmosphere). This is equal to the pressure of water more than half a mile under the sea.

Venus has no satellites like Jupiter, no rings like Saturn and no ice caps like Mars. It has a very weak magnetic field 3/10,000 of the Earth's magnetic field and has no radiation belt like Van Allen Belt.

Earth

(See The Earth)

Mars

Mars, named after the Roman god of war, is the fourth planet from the Sun. When Mars is favourably situated it is brighter than most of the stars and is definitely red, which has earned for it the surname Red Planet. Mars has polar caps similar to those of the Earth and because the Martian axis is tilted at almost the same angle as the Earth's, its polar regions are exposed to sunlight in alternation, giving each hemisphere summer and winter.

The relative orbits of Mars and Earth bring them very close—a little more than 35 million miles—on two occasions about 2 years apart and then remove them far apart for another 15 years. In September 1956, Mars paid the second of the current

^{*} Later probes by US and USSR have materially added to our knowledge of the planet. The latest probes were in Dec. 1978—Pv (Pioneer Venus) 1 & 2 US, and Venera 11 & 12 USSR.

series of close visits to the Earth and the third in 1971.

The pictures that Mariner 9 has sent down show that Mars is internally alive and more like the earth than the moon, with volcanoes, greater than any on the earth, canyons and dusty basins, jumbled uplifts and fractures.

Mightiest of the Martian mountains is *Nix Olympica* (the snow of Olympus), a volcanic mountain that embraces a vast caldera or crater 40 miles across. It is the highest point on Mars, standing some 15 miles above the plain, nearly three times as high as Mount Everest.

Mars is marred by a huge rift which cleaves the planet's equatorial zone for 2300 miles. It is 20,000 feet deep and 75-150 miles wide. This huge rift proves that planet's interior is geologically alive.

Mars is a dusty planet, with the dust often in motion, driven helter-skelter by dust storms, which sometimes envelop the major portion of the planet in a dusty haze.

Mars must at one time have had meandering rivers like those on Earth, if the dry 'river beds' are any indication. *Schiaparelli does not appear to have been

* Schiaparelli, an Italian astronomer, announced in 1877 that he had seen canals on the surface of Mars and suggested that Mars might be inhabited by intelligent beings.

† Bradford A. Smith, Director of Planetary Research, New Mexico University.

just fanciful when he spoke of canals, for the sinuous channels seen on Mars are in all likelihood, "the beds of ancient rivers through which large amounts of water, once flowed".† But to-day liquid water does not exist on the surface of Mars.

Viking mission to Mars in 1976 was intended to find out if there were any signs of life on Mars. Viking I landed on Mars on July 20, 1976 and Viking II on Sept. 3, 1976. The experiments conducted by them have shown that there is no sort of life on Mars.

Mars has two small satellites, which have been named *Phobos* (Fear) and *Deimos* (Terror), after the legendary attendants of the War god, Mars. The Mariner 9 pictures of Phobos show it to be 20.8 km wide by 24.8 kms long. Of the 34 moons in the solar system, Phobos is the only one moving around its parent planet faster than the planet itself. It completes three trips—11 hours each—every Martian day (24 hours 40 minutes). Deimos, with a diameter of only 8 km requires only a few hours more to revolve around Mars than what Mars takes to rotate on its own axis. As opposed to Phobos, Deimos is a slow moon. Phobos would pass between Mars and the Sun about 1400 times each year, while Deimos passes only 130 times. As seen from Mars, Phobos would appear to rise in the west and set in the east while Deimos does just the opposite.

16. OUTER PLANETS

Jupiter

Jupiter is the giant among the planets. Its mass is 71 per cent of the total mass of the planetary system. It has one and a half times the volume of all the other planets combined. But its mean density is only one-fourth of the earth's—a low value characteristic of all the Jovian planets.

Jupiter appears to have stopped half-way to becoming a star. It was too massive to solidify as a planet but not massive enough to develop 'nuclear fusion' and become a star. It has thus come to possess both stellar and planetary characteristics. Jupiter's star-like features are two. It gives off more energy than it receives from the sun—two or three times as much. All planets draw from the sun whatever energy they possess. Jupiter emits random bursts of intense radio energy at long wave lengths. It is the most powerful radio

object in the solar system, next to the sun. No other planet is known to possess radio energy of its own. In all other respects Jupiter resembles the other planets.

Much of Jupiter's mass is made up of atmosphere which is estimated to be some 25,000 miles deep. The atmosphere consists largely of hydrogen and helium which explain the low density of the planet—1.34, roughly one-fourth of the earth's density. Methane and ammonia which are formed when hydrogen joins with carbon and nitrogen respectively are also present in the atmosphere. It is thought that Jupiter has the primordial atmosphere of the earth—hydrogen, methane, ammonia and water—from which life originated on earth. It is quite possible that a similar process of life will have been started on Jupiter.

The atmosphere of Jupiter is marked by a series of stripes which go round the planet. Astronomers have counted 5 bright stripes and 4 dark gray stripes. The bright stripes appear to be rising columns of air while the dark stripes represent descending columns. The atmosphere changes from gas to liquid at a depth of 1000 km. This is Jupiter's surface, made up entirely of liquid hydrogen, without any detectable solid area.

Jupiter is hot inside. At the core, temperature may go up to 25,000°C which is more than four times the surface temperature of the sun (6000°C).

What is at the core of Jupiter is not known. It is thought that it is made up of solid hydrogen. When pressure rises above a million earth atmospheres, hydrogen atoms are crushed in such a way that their electrons are separated from their nuclei. In this state hydrogen behaves like a metal. It is denser than normal solid hydrogen and like most metals is a good conductor of electricity. Jupiter's core is supposed to be made up of this extraordinary stuff—a metallic version of an element known on earth as the lightest of all gases.

The most conspicuous thing about Jupiter is its *Great Red Spot*. It was first noticed by Cassini in 1665 and observed continuously since 1872. It is an extensive area, about 40,000 km long and 10,000 km wide. The investigations of Pioneer 10 and 11 seem to indicate that this Great Red Spot represents a huge storm—a super-hurricane, existing for hundreds of years, without abating. This storm is probably powered by Jupiter's internal heat.

Jupiter has 14 satellites, the fourteenth having been discovered as late as 1979. This is the biggest family of satellites that any planet has. The biggest four satellites—Io, Europa, Ganymede and Callisto were discovered in 1610 by Galileo. They are now collectively called Galilean satellites. The 14th planet discovered in 1979 is also the smallest of the satellites. It has tentatively been named 1971 J1. It is only a few dozen km in diameter and is about half-way between the surface of Jupiter and the orbit of Amalthea. Amalthea and the four Galilean satellites travel in circular orbits around Jupiter. The remaining 8 satellites are much smaller and travel in irregular orbits. The four outermost satellites, curiously enough, revolve round Jupiter from east to west, contrary to the motions of the great majority of satellites in the solar system and to the revolution of

the planets around the Sun. One explanation of the retrograde motion of these satellites is that they were originally asteroids moving about between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter and that Jupiter's gravitational pull had drawn them up. This is quite possible when we consider Jupiter's gigantic mass.

Saturn

Saturn is the outermost planet visible to the naked eye. With a rocky core of the size of the earth, Saturn is the second largest planet (next to Jupiter) but the least dense. It has a density of only 0.69, less than that of water.

Compared to its neighbour Jupiter, Saturn looks unexciting. The two planets are considered very similar—giant balls of hydrogen and helium with hot interiors that provide much of the heat that drives their winds and determines their weather. However, Voyager I has shown that Saturn does have a minor version of Jupiter's Great Red Spot. It has also white ovals and bands of lighter and darker clouds like Jupiter's. Both planets have strong Jet Streams racing round their Equators (see *Atmosphere* infra). Saturn's Equatorial Jet is, however, three times broader than Jupiter's. Its winds are three times stronger too—a thousand miles an hour. The difference in the width and speed of Equatorial Jets, as between Jupiter and Saturn, is accounted for by the difference in the internal heat generated by the two planets. Jupiter generates the same amount of internal heat as it receives from the Sun. Saturn being farther off receives only $\frac{1}{3}$ of the solar heat received by Jupiter. Saturn compensates for this by releasing a much greater quantity of internal heat. It is this greater internal heat of Saturn that powers its stronger winds.

Rings. The most spectacular feature of Saturn is its system of rings. This has mystified all astronomers from Galileo downwards. The discoveries of Voyager I have only deepened the mystery. Says Bradford Smith, the leader of the team that scans Voyager images, "The mystery of the rings keeps getting deeper and deeper until we think it is a bottomless pit." The Voyager has upset practically all notions of Saturn previously accepted as correct. The Cassini Division for example, noted by the Italian astronomer Cassini in 1676, has been regarded all these years as a clear zone between the rings. Voyager has shown that far from being clear, the Division is crowded with ringlets. It is now found that trillions of particles ranging

from minute pinheads to chunks as big as our biggest buildings populate Saturn's ring system. This is all that can be safely said about them. All the rest is a medley of guesses, doubts and questions.

The rings are today identified by letters A to G. These letters themselves are confounding because the rings are not arranged in any alphabetical order. Thus D ring is closest to Saturn with C coming next, B third and A fourth. Then comes the F ring, followed by G. Last and outermost is the E ring. The moons, Mimas, Enceladus and Tethys appear within the orbits of G and E rings. Two shepherd moons are seen in F ring along with the two co-orbital moons. A third shepherd moon is between the A and F rings.

The rings display remarkably different characteristics. It is thought that these rings have been formed at different times and shaped by different forces and probably new ones are being still formed. The F ring is unique. It looks as if it has been braided, 'kinked, clumped, split and tied up in knots' as one astronomer puts it. The F ring is close to what astronomers call the *Roche limit*. Within this limit tidal forces of the mother planet break up large satellites into small objects. If so, how could Saturn's moonlets in F ring grow as big as 1 to 15 kilometres across? This is only one of the many questions that puzzle the astronomers.

Moons & moonlets. By 1967 we had identified only 10 satellites of Saturn. In 1980 Voyager I flying by Saturn spotted another 5 satellites bringing the total number to 15. A 16th moon reported by Voyager remains to be confirmed. Saturn's moons vary considerably in size, the smallest moon no larger than an average asteroid and the biggest, Titan, one of the giant satellites of the solar system. Most of the 15 moons known are medium sized—200 to 1500 km across. The smaller moons are not made of stone or sand as other satellites are, but of ice, the stuff of which comets are made.

Two small moons of Saturn (co-orbital moons) are dancing a celestial minuet. They race around Saturn in the same orbit, one following the other. The trailing moon is faster and thus catches up with the leader in a short space of time. When the two moons level up gravitational force energises the trailing moon, throwing it into an outer orbit while the leading moon is dragged into the inner orbit. Thus they start racing again. How they manage to run

around like this without colliding is one of the marvels of astral physics.

Another set of moons are called *shepherd moons*. Three such moons were noticed by Voyager I in 1980. Their main function seems to be to herd together the straying particles in the rings just as a shepherd herds his sheep. These moons, all huge chunks of ice, hold in place millions and millions of ring particles, spanning 63,000 km.

Titan, Saturn's biggest moon, is known to have an atmosphere. But since Titan is covered up in dense clouds, it is not likely that the Voyagers will see its surface. However, Voyager I has shown that Titan's atmosphere is 4.6 times denser than the earth's and mostly nitrogen like the atmosphere of the earth. It has also ascertained that the temperature at the cloud top is 93 Kelvin or minus 292°F. This is too cold to sustain life but cold enough to liquefy methane, of which Titan has large quantities. Titan's atmospheric pressure is 1.6 times that of the Earth. It has also been found that Titan has a diameter of only 5140 km, which is much lower than previous estimates.

Voyager has shown up many peculiarities of Saturn's other moons. Tethys shows a long sinuous trench and many craters. Enceladus reflects nearly all the light it receives as against 11 per cent reflected by our moon. Satellites nearer to the mother planet are usually less rocky than the farther ones. But among Saturn's moons it is the other way round. Iapetus has one hemisphere five times brighter than the other. Voyager II flying by Saturn on August 23, 1981 showed nothing to explain this puzzle.

List of Moons & Moonlets

The following is a list of Saturn's moons and moonlets, spotted by Voyager I in 1980. Details given are in the following order: Name and/or description/ Diameter in km/ Distance from Saturn in km/ Density, water=1/ Comments.

1. A Ring Shepherd/30 km/139,400 km/ Smallest of the satellites.
2. F Ring Shepherds (2)/220 km and 200 km/139,400 km and 141,700 km/ These hold the F ring particles in place.
3. Co-orbital Moons/180 km and 120 km/ 151,450 km/May be two halves of a single fractured satellite.
4. Mimas/380 km/185,500 km/ Density 1.2/A nearly fractured moon scored by cracks.

5 Enceladus/500 km/238,000 km/
Density 1.1(?) The most reflective body
in the solar system.

6. Tethys/1050 km/294,700 km/
Density 1/ Almost totally water ice, with
great cracks, perhaps due to freezing ex-
pansion.

7. 16th Moon/To be confirmed.

8. Dione/1120 km/ 377,400 km/
Density 1.4/Has wispy streaks, probably
frost.

9. Dione B/ 50 km/ 377,400 km/
Shares the orbit of Dione, probably similar
to other icy moons.

10. Rhea/1530 km/527,000 km/
Surface variable.

11. Titan/5140 km/1,221,800 km/
Density 1.9/ Has an atmosphere much
denser than the earth's.

12. Hyperion/ 290 km/ 1,479,300
km/ Poorly seen by Voyager 1.

13. Iapetus/ 1440 km/ 3,558,400
km/ Extreme variation in reflectivity be-
tween hemispheres.

14. Phoebe/50 km/12,945,000 km/
A captured moon with a retrograde orbit.

Uranus

Uranus is not visible to the unaided
eye, but may be seen through good field
glasses. It has five satellites, *Ariel*, *Umbriel*,
Titania, *Oberon* and *Miranda*. All of them
are comparatively small.

In 1977 astronomers aboard the Kupier
Airborne Observatory found that Uranus is
surrounded by a system of five very faint
narrow rings. These rings named Alpha,
Beta, Gamma, Delta and Epsilon were at
distances of 27860, 28460, 29670 and
30090 miles respectively from the centre
of Uranus. The four inner lines—Alpha,
Beta, Gamma and Delta—are each about
8 miles wide while Epsilon is many times
broader.

All rings are well inside 40,000 miles
from Uranus. This is what is called Roche's
limit for Uranus, that is, the limit within
which a large satellite would be torn apart
by tidal forces.

Uranus was identified as a planet in
1781 by William Herschel and has com-
pleted only two revolutions round the Sun
since its discovery. This chill methane
planet is $14\frac{1}{2}$ times as massive as the earth
and has a temperature of about 170°C . It
takes some 84 terrestrial years to circle
round the Sun and its day is 10 hours 49
minutes. The equator of Uranus is tilted at

98° of the plane of its orbit with the result
that it practically rolls on its sides as it re-
volves round the sun and exposes its polar
regions (north and south) to whatever light
and warmth the Sun gives in periods of 42
years each.

Neptune

Neptune, between 2900 and 2700
million miles from the earth, is also visible
through good field glasses.

The planet was discovered in 1846,
as a result of calculations made indepen-
dently by two astronomers, Adams in
England and Le Verrier in France. These
calculations gave the position of an un-
known planet which was responsible for
the perturbations in the motion of Uranus.
The planet was found on 23rd Sept. 1846
in the indicated neighbourhood by Gottf-
ried Galle of the Berlin Observatory. It
appears to be a pale green orb, no brighter
than an 8th magnitude star.

Neptune has only two satellites *Triton*
and *Nereid*. Triton goes round in a retro-
grade orbit.

Pluto

Pluto, the outermost planet and re-
moved from the earth by a distance
between 4700 and 2700 million miles, is
visible only through a telescope. This
planet was finally located in February
1930 after a long arduous search by C. W.
Tombaugh at the Lowell Observatory,
Arizona (USA).

Pluto is a tiny sphere, a little larger
than Mercury and revolves eccentrically
between 4600 and 2700 million miles
from the sun. It has no satellites. Its orbit
is interlaced with that of Neptune. This
has led some astronomers to believe that
it is "a run-away" satellite of Neptune.
An existing Neptunian satellite, Triton, also
appears to have escaped Neptune's hold
in the first instance, but had been brought
back. This is supposed to be the reason
why Triton goes about in a retrograde orbit,
opposed to that of Neptune. Pluto appears
to have been lost permanently. The latest
theory is that Triton, with a diameter of
6000 km and Pluto 5800-6000 km in
diameter were two gigantic satellites of
Neptune that revolved in the normal
manner of satellites. Then owing to some
'interaction' between the two—probably
they started shoving each other—Triton
was pushed into a retrograde orbit and
Pluto was pushed out of the satellite
orbit. Pluto was thus 'kicked upstairs' to
the cadre of a planet.

17. SATELLITES

The satellites or moons revolve round their mother planets or primaries. The solar system is known to have 34 satellites. Of these, Jupiter claims 14, Saturn 10, Uranus 5, Neptune 2, Mars 2 and Earth 1. Mercury, Venus and Pluto have no satellites.

Voyager I has spotted many moonlets of Saturn. They are not regarded as proper satellites. They are 3 shepherd moons, 2 co-orbital moons, Dione B, and the so-called 16th moon—a total of 7.

Among satellites our Moon is distinguished in two ways. First, it is an only satellite. All planets other than the Earth

either have no satellites or have more than one satellite. Second, the Moon is proportionately the biggest in size compared to the mother planet. Triton, the biggest of the satellites (?), is less than one-eighth of its mother planet, Neptune. Our Moon is one-fourth of the size of the Earth. All other satellites are quite insignificant in size compared with their mother planets.

The list of satellites given below follow the order of their distance from their primaries. The numbers noted against the names indicate their astronomical number. The (R) shows satellites that have a retro-grade motion.

Table 18

Satellites

<i>Satellite</i>	<i>Average distance from planet (in miles)</i>	<i>Period of revolution, around planet, days, hours, mins.</i>			<i>Discoverer and date</i>
------------------	--	--	--	--	----------------------------

Earth

Moon	238,866	27	7	43	— —
------	---------	----	---	----	-----

Mars

Phobos	5,825	—	7	37	Asaph Hall, 1877
Deimos	14,580	1	6	18	Asaph Hall, 1877

Jupiter

xiv 1979 j 1						 David Jewitt & Edward Danielson, 1979
V	Amalthea	112,000	—	11	57	Edward Barnard, 1892
I	Io	261,900	1	18	28	Galileo, 1610
II	Europa	416,600	3	13	14	Galileo, 1610
III	Ganymede	664,660	7	3	43	Galileo, 1610
IV	Callisto	1,169,000	16	16	32	Galileo, 1610
VI	Hestia	7,130,000	251	—	—	Charles Perrine, 1904
VII	Hera	7,200,000	260	—	—	Charles Perrine, 1905
X	Demeter	7,200,000	254	—	—	Seth Nicholson, 1938
XIII	Unnamed	7,700,000	282	—	—	Charles T. Kowal, 1974
XII	Adrastea (R)	13,000,000	625	—	—	Seth Nicholson, 1951
XI	Pan (R)	14,300,000	714	—	—	Seth Nicholson, 1938
VIII	Poséidon (R)	14,600,000	735	—	—	P. J. Melotte, 1908
IX	Hades (R)	14,700,000	758	—	—	Seth Nicholson, 1914

Saturn

X	Janus	99,100	17	59	Audouin Dolifus, 1967
I	Mimas	115,200	22	37	Sir William Herschel, 1789
II	Enceladus	447,700	1	8	Sir William Herschel, 1789
III	Tethys	182,900	1	21	Giovanni Cassini, 1684
IV	Dione	234,300	2	17	Giovanni Cassini, 1684
V	Rhea	327,100	4	12	Giovanni Cassini, 1672
VI	Titan	758,400	15	22	Christian Huygens, 1655
VII	Hyperion	918,700	21	6	G. P. and W. C. Bond, 1848
VIII	Iapetus	2,210,000	79	7	Giovanni Cassini, 1671
IX	Phoebe (R)	8,040,000	550	9	William Pickering, 1898

Uranus

V	Miranda	80,700	1	9	56	Gerard Kupier, 1948
I	Ariel	119,100	2	12	29	William Lassell, 1851
II	Umbriel	165,900	4	3	29	William Lassell, 1851
III	Titania	272,100	8	16	56	Sir William Herschel, 1787
IV	Oberon	363,900	13	11	7	Sir William Herschel, 1787

Neptune

Triton (R)	219,500	5	21	3	William Lassell, 1846
Nereid	3,461,000	359	10	—	Gerard Kupier, 1949

18. THE MOON

The Moon is the only satellite of the Earth. But it is a satellite of distinction. For, it is the only satellite in the solar system far too big to be a satellite. All other satellites have sizes ranging below $\frac{1}{4}$ of the sizes of mother planets. But the moon is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of the size of its mother planet, the Earth.

Origin of the Moon

The incompatibility of the relative sizes of the Earth and Moon, and their separate existence at such close quarters led to the conjecture that the Moon is not a true satellite but was captured by the Earth during a close approach to the Earth. This theory known as the *Spouse Theory* states that the Moon came from elsewhere in the solar system and sweeping too near, it was snared by the Earth's gravity and "married"—that is, locked into orbit. The second theory known as the *Daughter Theory* says that the Earth once rotated so rapidly that it became blimpshaped and was torn into two, the smaller blob, entering into orbit as the Moon. The third theory—the *Sister Theory*—suggests that the Earth and the Moon were formed more or less at the same time from the original wheeling cloud of cosmic gas that ultimately condensed into the planets and the satellites.

Dimensions

The Moon has a diameter of 2159 miles as against the Earth's 7900 miles. But it has a surface less than half that of the Atlantic Ocean. Therefore its gravitational pull is about one-sixth of the Earth's. Because the orbit of the Moon about the Earth is not circular but elliptical, the maximum distance, (apogee), which the Moon may keep from the Earth is 252710 miles and the minimum distance (perigee) 221463 miles. The Moon revolves round the earth in $27\frac{1}{4}$ days (27 days 7 hours 43 minutes and 11.47 seconds) and rotates on its own axis in exactly the same time. This is why we see only one side of the Moon.

Topography

To our unaided vision the near side (front side) of the Moon seems to be made up of bright and dark patches. The bright parts are the mountains and highlands that catch the Sun's rays, while the darker patches are low-lying plains. These were once thought to be seas (marias) and named accordingly, though the Moon is devoid of water. The craters are depressions caused by the onslaught of meteors. They vary in size. As if to make up for lack of oceans such as we have on Earth, the Moon has raised high sharp-peaked

mountains, many of them rising to 20,000 ft. The highest of these are Liebnitz Mountains, near the Moon's south pole which rise to 35,000 ft., higher than Mount Everest.

The Moon has no atmosphere, as its gravitational power is too weak to hold down gases. This causes many strange phenomena. There is no twilight, the day dawning suddenly, as there is no atmosphere to be lit up before the Sun comes over the horizon. There is no sound either, as sound is a vibration transmitted through air.

Temperature on the Moon reaches extremes. During daytime the temperature rises to 100°C, at night it comes down to minus 180°C.

The Moon along with the Sun is responsible for the tides. The Moon being nearer to the Earth than the Sun, it exerts a greater influence on the tides. It takes only 1.3 seconds for moonlight to reach the Earth, whereas sunlight takes as much as 8 minutes 16.6 seconds to reach us. This being so, the ratio of lunar and solar power for tide-raising is 11 to 5. (Also see *Hydrosphere*).

APOLLO XI AND AFTER

Apollo XI which landed two men on the Moon in July 1969 has blazed a new trail in man's exploration of space. It has enabled man to step on to the surface of the Moon—a possibility that the wildest legends of early times had discounted. USA has followed up this initial success by Apollo XII, Apollo XIV, XV, XVI and XVII.

Meanwhile, USSR has sent up the unmanned Luna 16 (Sept. 12, 1970) and Luna 17 (Nov. 19, 1970). Luna 16 picked up Moon soil samples and returned to the Earth on September 24, 1970. Luna 17 carried the Moon buggy Lunokhod 1, which roved the surface of the Moon. It was an eight-wheeled vehicle, which carried apparatus to study the lunar surface and radioed back the results to the Earth.

All these manned landings on the Moon and the investigations of the unmanned space-craft like the Lunas, haven't solved the lunar puzzles. The question of the origin of the Moon and whether it is a daughter, sister or spouse of the Earth still remains unsettled.

However, the oldest rocks and soil samples brought back by the Apollo astronauts have shown that the Moon is about the same age as the Earth and was formed about 4600 million years ago.

Apollo Discoveries

Among the 6 Apollo missions that actually landed on the moon, the first two were confined to the maria or lowlying portions and the others to highlands and areas of varied terrain like rills (narrow valleys). The Apollo missions have brought back nearly 800 pounds of lunar rocks which are being analysed and studied.

The most striking aspect of the moon's appearance is the abundance of craters on its surface. They range in size from circular basins 1000 kilometres (about 620 miles) in diameter down to craters measuring less than a few metres or feet across. The majority of these craters have been produced by a continuous rain of meteorites over the eons.

The earth has also been subjected to meteoric bombardment, but the erosive action of winds and water, volcanic activities and earthquakes have obliterated evidences of meteoric impact on the earth. Because these forces are absent on the moon's surface, the lunar surface has preserved a record dating back to the time of the Moon's formation.

Moon Rocks

The first landing sites (Apollo 11 and 12) were *mare* areas. The rocks from this area turned out to be basaltic lava, similar to volcanic rocks found on earth.

A surprising finding was the occurrence of a high percentage of titanium. While terrestrial igneous rocks contained only about 1 per cent of titanium, the lunar rocks showed 10 times as much. A few minerals unknown on earth were found in the mare basalts. Among these is *Armstrongite*, a new name derived from the names of the astronauts—*Armstrong*, *Aldrin* and *Collins* and the name of the area *Tranquillitatis*.

The lunar rocks were bone-dry, with no trace of water in any form. Neither did they contain any trace of any organic matter. So also, volatile elements (elements with low boiling points) like sodium, potassium, chlorine, germanium, lead and mercury were practically non-existent. The depletion of sodium and potassium is significant, because these two are among the most abundant elements found in terrestrial rocks.

The oldest rock recovered from the Moon was found at *Descartes* highland where Apollo 16 landed. It is 4.25 billion years old. On our present evidence this

may be taken as the earliest date on which the surface of the Moon solidified.

Moonquakes, recorded by seismometers left by the Apollo Missions, run into hundreds. Some are the results of meteor impacts, others are landslides of the inner slopes of craters. But many are true lunar quakes. The magnitudes of these quakes however go up only to 2 on the Richter scale with 1.5 the smallest tremor that can be felt.

One peculiarity of these moonquakes is that they occur most often when the Moon approaches closest to the Earth. This means that the Earth's gravity exerts a forceful tidal pull on the Moon that causes the rocks in its interior to slip against each other and produce jarring vibrations.

The evidence so far gathered shows that the moon was hot and geologically active during the first 1.5 billion years of its existence. It is not known whether the entire moon was then molten, but at least a layer 200 to 300 kilometres thick near the surface must have melted in order to produce the rocks found there. Gradually the surface layer cooled, but at the same time the interior warmed up because of heat released by radio-active decay. Rocks in the interior melted and were extruded

on to the surface in a series of lava flows. This melting effect lasted until about 3.1 billion years ago. Then the moon's interior cooled, and except at very great depths it has remained rather cold and geologically inert ever since.

Table 19
Constants of the Moon's Size and Motions

Synodic month (relative to Sun)	29.53059 days
Sidereal month (relative to stars)	27.32166 days
Mean inclination of orbit to ecliptic	58' 43"
Inclination of Moon's equator to ecliptic	1.32"
Mean distance from Earth	238,855 miles
Diameter	2159.9 miles
Diameter in terms of Earth's diameter	0.27250
Mass in terms of that of earth	1:81.30
Density in terms of water	3.34
Density in terms of Earth	0.6058
Ratio of gravity to gravity at the Earth's surface	0.166
Fraction of Moon's surface always invisible	0.410

19. COMETS

The word Comet is derived from the Greek *aster kometes* meaning long-haired star. The long hair is the tail which looks like hair blowing in the wind. The head or the *coma* is the star.

Comets have been associated with disasters from the earliest times. It is not known how comets—alone of all astral bodies—came to be treated as evil portents.

Origin. Most astronomers have now come to believe that comets are primordial remnants from the formation of the solar system. They have their home in the cold outer fringe of the solar system away from the outermost planet. In this cold dark domain, where the Sun looks no brighter than a distant star, millions of cometary nuclei are congregated. Most of them are a mile or so in diameter, though some may reach diameters of 50 miles or more. Here, the comets are non-luminous and have no tails and move slowly in enormous orbits around the far distant Sun. But now and then, gravitational changes (e. g. the gravitation of the stars they pass by) shake out

some comets from their slow orbits. Some of these move out into the interstellar space and are lost to the solar system. Others move into the solar system eventually to become the brilliant long-tailed comets that we see from the Earth.

Structurally, a comet consists of three parts, a nucleus, a head and a tail. The *nucleus* is a tiny object, only a few kilometres in dimension. It is made up of ices of various compounds like ammonia, water, dust and larger particles. It reflects sunlight and appears as a bright spot in the centre of the head. The *head* is comparatively big extending up to a million kilometres. It is made up of gas and microscopic dust particles. The *tail*, which is the distinguishing feature of the comet, is much larger than the head, extending to a length of 20 to 30 million kilometres.

The comet does not possess its typical head and tail when it is far away from the Sun. The head appears when it comes near Jupiter's orbit, and the tail develops when it crosses the orbit of Mars. The

evaporation of the solid ice material around the nucleus, when the comet approaches the Sun, is responsible for the appearance of the head. At the same time, solar wind is driving away the gaseous matter attached to the head. This explains the streaming tail.

Orbits. A comet may have three kinds of orbits. If the comet approaching the Sun does not have enough speed to overcome the Sun's gravity, it will settle down in an *elliptical* orbit like our earth. A comet which has just enough speed to counterbalance the Sun's gravity will take on a *parabolic* orbit. If a comet is fast enough to overcome the Sun's attraction, it will describe a *hyperbolic* orbit and escape into interstellar space.

Comets that keep re-appearing in the solar system are said to be *periodic* comets. As they come near the Sun, they whip around it at enormous speeds and shoot away from the Sun, with their tails pointing ahead.

The periodic comets are divided into two categories, the short period group and the long period group. The short period group has periods of less than 200 years each. The long period groups have periods going up to thousands of years. *Halley's Comet*, named after the English astronomer Edmund Halley, reappears every 76.3 years. The *Great Comet* of 1811 comes back once in 3000 years, the comet of 1844 in something more than 100,000 years while the comet of 1864 takes as much as 2,800,000 years to return.

It is estimated that the solar system may contain as many as 100,000 comets. But most of these stay at home, so to speak. Only very few comets stir out into interplanetary space and move around the sun. Till 1974, according to an official catalogue, 611 comets were reported starting with Halley's Comet in 87 B. C. Out of these, 513 are long period comets which do not return for 200 years or more. The remaining 98 are short period—less than 200 years between visits. Sixtyfive of these have been sighted more than once since they were noticed first. The most frequent visitor is Encke, first seen in 1786. Its period is so short (3.3 years) that it has returned 65 times since then.

New comets appear on the horizon now and then. On an average about half a dozen new comets are discovered every year. In certain years the number goes up to more than a dozen. Thirteen comets were spotted in 1932 and 1947.

Comets are named after their discoverers. Thus the comet which appeared on Feb. 27, 1975 has been named *West-Kohoutek-Ikemura 1975 B*, apparently because three persons noticed the comet more or less simultaneously. The comet which appeared on March 7, 1975 has been named *Kohoutek 1975 C*, after Dr. Lubos Kohoutek of the Hamburg Observatory (West Germany). The letters B and C indicate that they were the second and third comets which appeared in 1975. *Kohoutek C* is not expected to return for another 75,000 years.

Table 20
Some Famous Comets

Year and No.	Name of Comet	Period, Years
1744	De Cheseaux's Comet	...
1806	Biela's Comet	6.7
1811 I	Great Comet of 1811	3000
1812	Di Vico's Comet	70.7
1815	Olber's Comet	74.0
1819 I	Encke's Comet	3.3
1819	Pons-Winnecke Comet	6.0
1835 III	Halley's Comet	76.3
1843 I	Great Comet of 1843	512.4
1844 II	Great Comet of 1844	102,050
1858 VI	Donati's Comet	2040 (?)
1864 II	Great Comet of 1864	2,800,000
1871 III	Tuttle's Comet	13.8
1874 III	Coggia's Comet	6000(?)
1879	Brorsen's Comet	5.6
1881 II	Tebbutt's Comet	...
1889 VI	Swift's 2nd Comet	7.0
1892 III	Holme's Comet	6.9
1911 IV	Halley's Comet	76.3
1923	d'Arrest's Comet	6.6
1925 II	Comet Schwassmann-Wachmann	16.2
1975	Comet West	1,000,000*

Every time a comet passes near the Sun, it loses some matter which clusters together in space. The gas and dust escape first, leaving the solid core of the head. Sometimes, the core itself disintegrates leaving a stream of small particles that gradually spread out in space. Every year the Earth passes through several clusters of these cometary fragments or cometary material, whose broken pieces shine briefly as shooting stars in the night sky (See *Meteors*). Sometimes the head escapes disintegration. It will then resemble a small asteroid. Some astronomers think that many of the asteroids are made up of such dead comets.

* Comet West, discovered by Dr. Richard West of the European Southern Observatory at Chile in 1975, sported a gigantic tail 1 million km long.

20. ASTEROIDS

The *asteroids*, also called *planetoids*, are swarms of tiny planets, revolving round the Sun, mostly between the orbits of Jupiter and Mars. This region is called the asteroidal belt and extends from 2.2 to 3.6 AUs (Astronomical Units). Their total number is estimated to be between 40,000 and 50,000. They are really nothing more than masses of rock revolving round the Sun.

In 1801 an Italian, Giuseppe Piazzi, discovered a star-like body beyond the orbit of Mars where a 'missing planet' was supposed to be located. Named *Ceres*, it proved to be the first and largest of the asteroids. *Ceres*, an airless lifeless ball 955 km in diameter, is large enough to be called a planet. A few others later discovered—*Pallas*, *Vesta*, *Juno*, *Hebe* and *Iris*—are fairly big. But the great majority are irregular chunks, around a mile or so in diameter.

The first ten asteroids discovered in the first half of the 19th century are also the biggest. New asteroids are being discovered every day. The new asteroids are given permanent numbers and usually also named by a central authority, now at the Cincinnati Observatory, USA. As on 1st

Jan. 1973, 1813 objects have been counted in the asteroidal belt and their numbers assigned† (*Science Today*, Aug. 1973).

The main asteroidal belt, a collection of thousands of rocky bodies, lies between Mars and Jupiter. The majority of these are closer to Mars than to Jupiter. *Ceres* and all the other big asteroids are found here.

Apollo & Trojan Asteroids

The asteroids form two groups—*Apollos* and *Trojans*. The *Apollos* form a small group of 19 small asteroids, one of which named *Apollo* has lent its name to the whole group. They range in diameter from 200 metres to as much as 6 km. Most of the *Apollos* cross the orbit of the Earth in their circuits round the Sun.

Trojans are another group of asteroids that travel in Jupiter's orbit in step with Jupiter and in such a way that Jupiter, the Sun and the asteroids form an equilateral triangle. Such triangular arrangements which remain stable are theoretically possible among astral bodies but this is the first example of an actual triangular positioning so far known. *Achilles*, the first of the *Trojans*, was discovered in 1906 by the German Astronomer *Franz Joseph Wolf*. About 1000 *Trojans* are now known. The *Trojans* are the darkest of the asteroids.

† Of these, 1562 were discovered by two German astronomers, Wolf (582) and Reinmuth (980).

Colliding Asteroids

Although no asteroid is known to have collided with the earth in historical times, such collisions are thought to have occurred in the pre-historic past. Luis Alvarez, 1968 Nobel prize winner for Physics, holds that a 10-kilometre asteroid struck the earth 65 million years ago, wiping out 70% of the plant and animal life. The dinosaurs disappeared in this catastrophe. When the asteroid crashed, the material from the explosion covered the earth and took about 3 years to disperse.

Two facts support this view. 1. According to Ian Halliday, a Canadian astronomer, there are about 13,000 Apollo asteroids, moving in orbits fairly close to the earth. Of these only 30 have been identified so far. 2. Paleontologist Dale Russell (Canada) says that studies of about 5000 dinosaur skeletons showed no evidence that they became extinct in the natural course of evolution. Some sudden catastrophe must have wiped them out. Alvarez claims that he and his co-workers at Berkeley, California have "demonstrated conclusively that a body coming from the solar system caused the catastrophe."

Source: A. P. Report, Ottawa, May 22, 1981.

Table 21
First Ten Asteroids

Name	Year of Discovery	Mean distance from sun (million miles)	Orbital period (year)	Diameter (miles)
Ceres	1801	257.0	4.60	485
Pallas	1802	257.4	4.61	304
Juno	1804	247.8	4.36	118
Vesta	1807	219.3	3.63	243
Astrea	1845	239.3	4.14	50
Hebe	1847	225.2	3.78	121
Iris	1847	221.4	3.68	121
Flora	1847	204.4	3.27	56
Metis	1848	221.7	3.69	78
Hygeia	1849	292.6	5.59	40 (?)

Earthgrazers

Some asteroids in their orbits round the sun come dangerously close to the earth (in astronomical dimensions). They are called *earthgrazers*. *Eros*, first identified by photographs in 1898, is the first of the earth-grazers to be discovered. It may come as close as 22 million km (14 million miles). Another asteroid *Hermes*—just 1000 feet across—passed within 485,000 miles of the earth in 1937. *Icarus*, a lump of rock almost a mile in diameter, came within 4 million miles of the earth in 1949 when it was first discovered. It repeated the performance in 1968. *Geographus*,* a curious cigar-shaped rock about 2½ miles long and half a mile wide (discovered in 1951), came within 5.6 million miles of the earth in 1969.

* So called after the National Geographic Society

21. METEORIODS

Meteoroids are lumps of solid matter that cross the inter-planetary space in endless numbers. The word 'meteoroid' is a general term that includes *meteors*, *fireballs*, *meteorites* and *micrometeorites*. Meteoroids are usually very small in size, considerably smaller than the asteroids. Their source is not exactly known. It is thought that they are broken pieces of comets or bits of disintegrated asteroids.

Meteors, commonly known as 'shooting stars', are meteoroids that pass through the atmosphere and become hot enough to emit light. They are heated as they pass through the air by a process of compression. Unconfined (free) air cannot move faster than the speed of sound, while meteoroids tear through it at 30 to 60 times the speed of sound. This naturally causes compression of the surrounding air which gets heated. Much of this heat is absorbed by the passing meteoroids which shine as meteors or shooting stars.

Meteor Showers. These are supposed to be fragments of comets. They come down in clusters and get burnt out in the atmosphere thus giving the appearance of a shower. In 1964, the comet *Giacobini-Zinner* passed close to the Earth missing a collision by about ten days. The Earth, however, passed through the broken fragments of the comet, with the result that the sky teemed with shooting stars. Meteor showers, that recur periodically, are apparently remnants of disintegrated comets. The *Perseid* shower which occurs annually

in August is taken to be remnants of *Tuttle's* comet, first discovered in 1871. The *Leonid* shower which falls every 33 years is suspected to be fragments of *Temple's* comet. The *Leonid* shower of 1833 is the greatest meteor display we have so far seen.

Fireballs, so called, are exceptionally bright meteors. Some think that fireballs have a different origin from that of the ordinary shooting stars. They are supposed to come from the belt of asteroids.

Meteorites. Every day millions of meteoroids pass into our atmosphere but not more than one or two a day survive the compression and strike the earth as meteorites. The rest are burnt up in the atmosphere or reduced to meteoric dust. The largest meteorite known is imbedded in the ground near *Grootfontein* in S. W. Africa. It is estimated to weigh 70 tons. The second largest, weighing some 34 tons, was recovered by *Admiral Peary* from Greenland. It is now on exhibit at the *Hayden Planetarium* in New York. Though no meteorite larger than the *Grootfontein* is known to exist, the Earth must have been struck by bigger meteorites. This is evidenced by large meteoric craters that exist today. The largest of such craters known is at *Lac Couture*, Quebec, which is more than 9 miles across. The crater lies submerged in a lake.

Composition of meteorites. Meteorites are broadly divided into three groups which differ widely in both appearance and properties. (1) *Stones* or *Aerolites*,

(2) *Iron* or *Siderites* and (3) *Stony-irons* or *Siderolites*. The chief elements in stone meteorites are oxygen, silicon, iron, magnesium, aluminium, calcium, sodium, sulphur and nickel. Iron meteorites are practically an alloy of iron, nickel (7 to 8%) and cobalt (about 0.5%). Graphite, iron sulphide and phosphorus are also found in varying quantities in iron meteorites. Sometimes, even diamonds are found. The stony iron meteorites contain, besides iron and nickel, a number of silicon minerals, in varying proportions.

Micrometeorites. The smallest meteoroids are called micrometeorites. They are so small that they do not become incandescent by compression and drift slowly down to the earth in their original forms. Huge quantities of this meteoric dust fall on the Earth year after year. It is estimated that meteoric dust falling on the

Earth will add up to more than 2 million tons of dust every year.

Tektites are believed to be extra-terrestrial material and are therefore classed with meteorites. They resemble glass pieces. Chemically they resemble nothing on Earth but their most interesting feature is that they appear to have had a fiery high speed journey through our atmosphere. Their surfaces are etched and pitted by atmospheric friction—by a process called ablation. Usually about the size of gravel, tektites are found in widely separated regions of the world known as 'skewn fields'. The exact source of these tektites is unknown.

The largest tektite, of which details are available is the one found in Laos *circa* 1932. It weighs 7.04 lbs. and is now in the Paris Museum.

22. THE EARTH

1. Geocentric Theory

The earliest systematic theory of the earth was the geocentric (geo = earth) theory. According to this theory, the earth was the unmoving centre of the universe, round which the sun and the stars and all other heavenly bodies revolved. One of the earliest proponents of this theory was Euodioxius of Cnidos, *circa* 360 B.C. Many Greek philosophers disagreed with this view. Aristarchus of Samos (310-230 B.C.), for example, held that "the fixed stars and the sun remained unmoved, that the earth revolved round the sun on the circumference of a circle, the sun lying at the centre of the orbit". However, the ideas of Aristarchus and others like him never gained currency.

The final formulation of the theory was made by Claudius Ptolemy, a Greek astronomer of Alexandria. He brought out an encyclopaedic work on astronomy in about 140 A.D. This work, later known by its contracted Arabic name *Almagest*, remained the Bible of astronomy for another 1400 years. Looking back, it seems incredible that such a fallacious theory should have ruled for so long a time. Actually, the theory enjoyed this longevity, because it had two attractive features. First, it agreed with the apparent (not real) movements of the heavenly bodies. This satisfied the popular minds. Second, it flattered man's vanity to think that his

abode—the earth—was the centrepiece of the universe.

2. Heliocentric Theory

The heliocentric theory (helios=sun) was first advanced by Nicolaus Koppernigk (1473-1543); a Polish astronomer, better known by his Latinised name Copernicus. In 1543, Copernicus published a book *De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium* in which he set out the theory that the sun was the centre of the universe and that the earth and other planets revolved round it. Wrote Copernicus, "In the middle of all dwells the Sun. Who indeed, in this most beautiful temple, would place the torch in any other or better place, than one, whence it can illuminate the whole at the same time? Not ineptly, some call it the lamp of the universe, others its mind, others again its ruler..."

Like all other astronomers of the day, Copernicus believed that the solar system was equivalent to the universe. This was a mistake which was corrected only in recent times. He was also mistaken in assigning circular orbits to the planets. This mistake was corrected by the German astronomer Johann Kepler (1571-1630) in 1609. For the rest, the Copernican theory was sound and unassailable.

Nevertheless, the theory faced stormy weather. For the better part of a century disputations went on between the Copernicans and the Ptolemians, with the

Copernicans remaining on the defensive. Even the Danish astronomer Tycho Brahe (1546–1601), the most celebrated astronomer of the times, rejected the heliocentric concept. It was left to the Italian astronomer, Galileo Galilei (1564–1642) to save the Copernican theory from extinction. Galileo fought a lifelong battle in defence of the Copernican system. Before he died he had the satisfaction of knowing that the tide had turned and that the Ptolemians were on retreat.

Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1726) dealt the last blow at the geocentric theory. He formulated the law of gravitation and correlated it with his laws of motion. His book *Philosophia Naturalis Principia* (known shortly as *Principia*) marks a turning point in the history of astronomical thought.

3. Modern Theories

Modern theories of the formation of the Earth and other planets are of course based on the Copernican theory. In 1749, the French naturalist Comte de Buffon argued that the planetary system originated as the result of a collision between the Sun and a comet that came out from the depths of space. In 1775 the German philosopher Immanuel Kant advanced what has since been known as the nebular hypothesis. He suggested that the Earth and the other planets were condensed from a rotating nebula of gas centred in the Sun (solar nebula). The French mathematician Marquis de Laplace supported the nebular hypothesis in 1796. Around 1900 two American astronomers, T. C. Chamberlin and F. R. Moulton offered an altered version of Buffon's theory. They argued that a star (not a comet) passed by the Sun and drew out the material that later condensed into planets.

Neither Buffon's thesis nor that of Chamberlin and Moulton could hold out for long. But Kant's hypothesis received further support. In 1943 the German scientist von Weizacher came out with a restatement of the nebular hypothesis. He was supported by the American astronomer Kupier. They argued that the entire solar system originated from a massive wheeling cloud of gas and dust some 6 billion years ago. The central mass of this rotating disc of gas formed the sun. Because of its intense pressure and temperature, the sun produced light, heat and other radiation through nuclear reaction. The clouds on the periphery of the central mass (sun) condensed to form the planets and other

celestial bodies of the solar system—all of which were held together by the gravitational pull of the sun.

Age of the Earth

The age of the earth was a matter of speculation till very recent times. Imagination played a very great part in this process. Naturally, the conclusions varied greatly. Thus an old Russian Calendar put down the age of the earth at a mere 2000 years, while a Hindu calculation (quoted by Prof. Arthur Holmes) put it down at 2000 million years. In 1658, an Irish bishop, James Ussher, set out to fix the exact age. He calculated on the basis of the Bible that the earth was created on Sunday, the 23rd October, at 9 a. m. in the year 4004 B.C.

It was only about 200 years ago, that scientific enquiries were started by geologists. According to their deductions, based on the study of rocks, the age of the earth is estimated to be around 4600 million (4.6 billion) years.

Table 22
Earth Data

Superficial area	196,950,000 sq miles
Land surface	57,510,000 ..
Water surface	139,440,000 ..
Equatorial circumference	24,902 miles
Meridional circumference	24,860 ..
Equatorial diameter	7,926.677 ..
Equatorial radius	3,963.34 ..
Mean distance from the Sun	92,857,000* ..
Time of Rotation on its own axis	23 hrs. 56 min., 4.09 sec.
Period of Revolution round the Sun	365 days 5 hrs. 48 min., 45.51 sec.
Inclination of the axis to the plane of the ecliptic	23° 27'
Speed of Rockets (that is, velocity required to counter earth's gravity and to rise up into the atmosphere)—A minimum of 8 km (5 miles) per second.	
Escape Velocity (that is, speed necessary to break away from the earth into outer space)—	11 km (7 miles) per second.

* (This is now known as Astronomical Unit. A. U.)

23. THE STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH

Our knowledge of the internal structure of the earth is derived from studies of earthquakes. The shock waves sent out by an earthquake indicate the physical nature of the regions through which they pass. These studies show that the centre of the earth is a solid core—the *Inner Core*. The density of this core is about 13 gm to the cubic centimetre. The Inner Core is about 1300 km thick and is surrounded by an *Outer Core* of around 2080 km. The Outer Core appears to be molten.

The Outer Core is surrounded by the Mantle which has a thickness of around 2900 km. The Outer core is topped by the crust of the earth, which varies widely in thickness—from 12 to 60 km. At the centre or the Inner Core, that is at a depth of some 6370 km, temperature goes up to some 4000°C and pressures reach nearly 4 million atmospheres.† (See *Air Pressure—Atmosphere—infra*).

The Mantle

The mantle is important in many ways. It accounts for nearly half the radius of the earth (2900 km), 83 per cent of its volume and 67 per cent of its mass. The dynamic processes which determine the movements of the crust plates are powered by the mantle.

Starting at an average depth of from 45 to 56 km below the top surface of the earth, the mantle continues to a depth of 2900 km where it joins the outer core. The mantle is a shell of red hot rock and separates the earth's metallic and partly melted core (both the inner and the outer cores) from the cooler rocks of the earth's crust. It is composed of silicate minerals

rich in magnesium and iron. The density of the mantle increases with depth from about 3.5 grams per cubic centimetre to around 5.5 grams, near the outer core.‡

The upper portion of the mantle, about 250 km thick, is called the *Asthenosphere*. Here the rocks are partially melted, with thin films of liquid distributed between the mineral grains. The red hot nature of the lower mantle and the partially melted nature of the upper mantle (*Asthenosphere*) combine to make the whole mantle plastic or yielding. It is on this plastic base that the top crust of the earth (consisting of oceans and continents), that is to say the lithosphere, rests. The lithosphere is distinguished from the asthenosphere by the fact that it is cooler and therefore more rigid.

The crust of the earth which tops the lithosphere virtually floats on the asthenosphere. Like other floating bodies the crust seeks an equilibrium riding deeper where it is heavier and rising higher where it is lighter. The mountains on the crust have deep roots of light material to support them and when the load on any part of the crust changes, the surface responds by rising or sinking to restore the equilibrium.

The Outer Surface

The outer surface of the earth is divided into four spheres:

1. **Lithosphere** means the entire top crust of the earth and includes not only the land surface but also the ocean floor.
2. **Hydrosphere** is the water surface which includes the oceans, lakes and rivers. It rests on the lithosphere.

‡. Source: *Scientific American*.

The Midnight Sun

One of the spectacular effects of the Earth's tilted axis is the Midnight Sun. In the northern hemisphere, when the earth's axis leans towards the Sun, the lands lying within the Arctic Circle rotate for a time entirely in the light. So this part of the world has continuous day for some months. The days of light in the Arctic are called the Arctic Summer. During the nights of the Arctic Summer the sun circles round and round in the sky but never goes below the horizon: It looks as if it is going to set, but at midnight it starts to rise again. This is the Midnight Sun. The northern portion of Norway lies within the Arctic circle and experiences the phenomenon of the Midnight Sun. Norway is, therefore, called the 'Land of the Midnight Sun'.

3. **Atmosphere** is the blanket of air that envelops the earth. It covers both the land surface and the water surface.

4. **Biosphere** is the sphere of life which spreads over all the three other spheres, lithosphere, hydrosphere and atmosphere

24. LITHOSPHERE

The lithosphere is the top crust of the earth on which our continents and ocean basins rest. It is thickest in the continental regions where it has an average thickness of 40 km and thinnest in the oceans where it may have a maximum thickness of 10 to 12 km. It constitutes about 1 per cent of the earth's total volume and 0.4 per cent of its mass. Though the lithosphere technically includes both the land mass and the ocean floor it is often used to indicate only the land surface, especially where it is sought to be distinguished from hydrosphere or the water surface. Regarded thus, the lithosphere forms only 3/10 of the total surface of the earth. The rest 7/10 is taken up by the oceans.

Land Surface

As we see it today, the topmost portion of the land surface is sand and soil,† except where rocky outcrops show. All of the sand and much of the soil that we see have been derived from ancient rocks. The rocks themselves were originally formed from the molten magma, which erupted from the interior of the earth. Powerful earth movements have heaved up some of the rocks to the top surface, where they have been exposed to climatic influences. The process by which rocks are broken down into sand is known as 'weathering'. Many factors operate to weather down the rocks, of which the most important is 'weather' itself.

When rocks heated hot by the sun are suddenly cooled by rain they crack. When the process goes on for thousands of years big rock formations crumble down as sand. Similarly frost can break down rocks. Water caught in the crevices of rocks turns to ice in winter conditions and expands. This pressure often cleaves rocks. These and other conditions have combined to produce the land formations that we see today.

Rocky Substructure

The contours of the landscape are largely conditioned by the rocky substructure of the lithosphere. Geologically speaking, all materials that make up the crust of the earth are rocks, whether they are big granite boulders, combustible coal, soft clay or loose fragments of gravel or

sand. Rocks which form the lithographic substructure may be broadly grouped into three classes—1. *Igneous rocks*, 2. *Sedimentary rocks*, and 3. *Metamorphic rocks*.

Igneous rocks are formed out of the molten magma from the interior of the earth. Ninetyfive per cent of the earth's crust is made up of these rocks. Three types of igneous rocks may be noticed here, *Granite*, *Basalt* and *Volcanic*. Granite is the major rock in continental formations. Basalt largely occurs in ocean beds. Volcanic rocks, as the name implies, are formed from the molten lava ejected by volcanoes.

Sedimentary rocks are so called because they are formed from the sediments deposited in the ocean beds (see S. 32 Ocean Floor). They comprise only 5 per cent of the earth's crust but cover about 75 per cent of the land surface. Sedimentary rocks are not important structurally but economically. It is from these rocks that we get our coal, oil and some valuable minerals. Sedimentary rocks are mainly made up of the weathered remains of igneous rocks but they also contain much organic matter formed from the remains of microscopic marine organisms and dead wood or other vegetable matter (see S. 70. Coal, 71. Oil). Sedimentary rocks are formed in horizontal layers called strata and take millions of years to harden into rocks. Once formed, these rocks are often rolled up or deformed and shifted about by earth movements and are sometimes located in the most unlikely places, the top of the Himalayas, for instance.

Metamorphic rocks are rocks transformed by the action of intense heat or great pressure or chemical activity on rock formations *in situ*. Both igneous and sedimentary rocks are liable to be metamorphosed. Metamorphism is often associated with volcanic activity or the extrusion of molten or hot gases into pre-existing rock formations. Marble, for example, is formed by the action of intense

* Soil is distinguished from sand because soil contains humus or decomposed organic matter (dead leaves, roots, etc.) which provides nutrients for plants. Sand as such does not contain humus.

heat on limestone and slate from the compression of shale and mudstones.

Climatic Regions

The Lithosphere is divided into twelve climatic regions as follows:

1. Polar Regions. They are permanently ice-clad and possess hardly any vegetation and very little animal life.
2. Next to the polar regions is the Tundra region with permanently frozen subsoil, mainly cold except for brief summer periods. This area is marked by mosses and lichens and other stunted vegetation with a few bushes in the warmer centres.
3. Moorland, where the subsoil is not frozen except in winter. The surface generally is rocky and the main vegetation is short shrubs and tufted grass.
4. Coniferous forests, which are under snow for a few months, and which experience very low temperatures with little rainfall.
5. Deciduous forests, which have warmer temperature and greater rainfall than the coniferous forests.
6. Temperate grasslands, which are fairly wet with no extremes of temperature and where grass and trees grow in profusion.
7. Prairie regions, with extremes of climate

and scanty rainfall, mainly suited for extensive mechanised farming and grazing.

8. Mediterranean regions. This does not mean regions round the Mediterranean, but the areas of the earth, with typical Mediterranean climate of warm wet winters and hot dry summers and best suited for the cultivation of olives, vines etc.
9. Savannah or hot grassland region, found in the tropics with high temperatures, and small hardy vegetation like grass and stunted trees. This region will appear yellowish brown during the dry season and fresh green in the wet season.
10. Tropical forests are regions of great heat and moisture, with very luxuriant vegetation and high-growing trees.
11. Semi-desert areas, with scanty and intermittent rainfall which usually experience great extremes of temperature. Vegetation here is sparse, consisting of salt brush, scrub and other stunted plants.
12. Deserts, with little or no rainfall and great extremes of temperature, between day and night and by seasons. These are barren, rocky or sandy places with no vegetation except in patches called oases where there are supplies of water.

25. CONTINENTAL DRIFT

Alfred Wegener

We know that the face of the earth, that is, its visible surface has undergone radical changes in the past. Geologists explained these changes as the consequences of the cooling and contraction of the earth, through thousands of years. This explanation seemed quite unsatisfactory to a German scientist, Alfred Wegener (1880-1930). In 1915, Wegener published a book *The Origin of Continents and Oceans* in which he advanced a new theory, the theory of *Continental Drift*.

This theory claimed that the changes in the appearance of the earth were, in the main, due to the shifting of continents. Wegener grounded his theory primarily on two premises. First, that the geological formation and fossil remains of the present far away continents showed striking similarities. Second, that some of the

continents showed astonishingly complementary coastlines. The east coast of South America, for example, matches the west coast of Africa, so finely that they would fit together exactly, if they were brought together.

Wegener was no geologist. He was a qualified astronomer who practised meteorology. Though one or two geologists—Prof. Arthur Holmes, for instance—supported him, the majority of the geologists condemned his theory as absurd. Wegener died a discredited man. But researches in oceanography in the sixties clearly showed that the theory of continental drift was substantially right. It is now generally accepted that the continents, far from being immutably fixed in their positions, have been constantly on the move throughout geological history and are still shifting.

PANGAEA AND PANTHALASSA

According to the theory of continental drift, there was only one continent and one ocean, about 250 million years ago. Wegener named this continent *Pangaea*

(meaning all lands) and the ocean *Panthalassa* (meaning universal ocean). Pangaea was a supercontinent, which contained all our present continents. Pangaea

covered an area of about 150 million sq. km. It spread equally between the two hemispheres. (Today, two-thirds of all the lands lie in the northern hemisphere).

Pangaea consisted of North America (with Greenland attached) and Eurasia (minus Arabia and India) in the extreme north; and below it, South America and Africa (with Arabia attached); and further down, Antarctica, Australia and India. Between North America and Eurasia, the rudimentary Arctic Ocean formed a big gulf in the north, while between Eurasia and Africa lay a long large bay, the Tethys Sea, the ancestor of the Mediterranean.

Pre-drift Drifts

The break up assumed by the continental drift theory was apparently not the first break up. There must have been previous conjunctions of land and seas and previous break ups in what are now called the Pre-drift Drifts. Tuzo Wilson, an American geologist thinks that the present Atlantic which opened up about 200 million years ago was not the first Atlantic. It was preceded by another Atlantic which closed up between 450 and 350 million years ago. When the previous Atlantic disappeared in the pre-drift drift, a collision of two plates rumbled and uplifted the long parallel ranges of the Appalachians in N. America. At that time, Ireland and N. Scotland formed part of N. America and were attached to Newfoundland. Florida, which now lies in N. America, then lay in Africa.

The break up which has resulted in the formation of present-day continents and oceans began about 200 million years ago by two extensive rifts in the north and south. The *northern rift* cut *Pangaea* from east to west, along a line slightly north of the Equator creating *Laurasia* in the north and *Gondwana* in the south. *Laurasia* consisted of North America and Greenland and Eurasia (without India and Arabia), while *Gondwana* contained Africa with Arabia attached, South America, Australia, Antarctica and India. This rift opened up the Atlantic Ocean. The *southern rift* cut up *Gondwana* into (i) South America and Africa-cum-Arabia and (ii) Antarctica, Australia and India. This rift opened up the Indian Ocean.

About 135 million years ago, a Y-shaped rift liberated India from the Antarctica complex and India started on a

lone voyage to the north. Some 65 million years ago, North America separated from Eurasia, and South America from Africa. The two Americas drifted west while Africa edged towards the north. Later, the drifting Americas (North and South) came together, united by the Isthmus of Panama, while Australia cut adrift from Antarctica and moved northwards. About 20 million years ago, Arabia split from Africa to merge into Asia. This brought into existence the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden.

India

Having separated from Antarctica and Australia, about 135 million years ago, India undertook a most remarkable journey to the north. On the way, the Indian plate encountered a hot spot (a huge geyser) near the Equator. As it passed over the hot spot, basaltic magma from the earth's mantle, poured out (through the hot spot) on to the Indian sub-continent over its western edge. The basalts of the Deccan plateau were thus formed. Then India moved on and careened into south Asia about 45 million years ago. The northern margin of the Indian plate dipped into the Tethys Sea and slid under the southern edge of the Asiatic plate.

This subduction produced vast geological transformations in South Asia. (1) It filled up the Tethys Sea at its eastern end and thus formed a land mass in the place of the sea. The western end of the Tethys Sea remained unaffected and subsequently emerged as the Mediterranean Sea. (2) It put up the Tibetan plateau and the Himalayan mountains. It created the major seismic belt in India, which extends along the Himalayas and turns south west, culminating in the Ranns of Kutch. (3) The land mass which replaced the eastern end of the Tethys Sea formed a depression between the high-rising Himalayas and the Deccan plateau. This depression was filled up by alluvial soil, brought down by the Himalayan rivers—Indus, Ganga, and Brahmaputra. The fertile Indo-Gangetic plain thus came into being (See *India* Infra).

The Indian sub-continent was thus formed. Dr. D. N. Wadia, a renowned Indian geologist considered the Indian sub-continent a geological puzzle. He found it difficult to explain how three different crust blocks—the Himalayas, the Indo-Gangetic plain and the Deccan plateau became welded into the geographical entity called India (see *The Country*, Part IV). Plate Tectonics has resolved this puzzle. The Indian sub-continent is a natural consequence of two converging plates.

Table 23
Continents

Name	Area sq. miles	Percentage of Earth's area	Population Estimate	Highest Point in feet	Lowest Point in feet
Asia	16088000	29.5	2316312000	Everest 29028	Dead Sea 1302
Africa	11506000	20.0	401000000	Kilimanjaro 19340	Lake Assai 512
N. America	9390000	16.3	342700000	McKinley 20320	Death Valley 282
S. America	6795000	11.8	219000000	Aconcagua 22834	Valdes-Penin 131
Europe	3745000	6.5	660313000	Elbrus 18510	Caspian Sea 92
Australia†	2968000	5.2	13800000	Kosciusko 7310	Lake Eyre 52
Antarctica	5500000	9.6	—	Vinson Massif 16860	

† Australia with New Zealand, Tasmania, New Guinea and the Pacific islands, (Micronesian, Melanesian and Polynesian Islands) is called *Australasia* by some geographers while others call it *Oceania*.

Whither Continents?



Once upon a time, say 200 million years ago, our continents were lumped together into one huge land mass called *Pangaea*. Then they separated and started drifting, until they have become what they are today. But they have not stopped moving even now. They continue in their age-old motions. Will they come together back again as *Pangaea*? No one knows. One thing, however, is certain. The configuration of Continents will be completely different in another 50 million years.

A generally accepted forecast of the shapes and positions of continents 50 million years hence is the following: Australia will push on northward to come alongside of Malaysia and collide with Asia. Such a collision will spawn earth movements more gigantic than the collision of India with Asia some fifty million years ago. Africa will continue to edge towards Europe. This will convert the Mediterranean into a series of inland lakes. The sea will invade the African Rift Valley and segregate East Africa from the mainland of Africa. The Bay of Biscay in Europe will close up. The Atlantic and the Indian Oceans will expand and the mighty Pacific will shrink. Lower California and such parts of California which lie to the west of San Andreas Fault will move towards Alaska. Los Angeles, the city of dreams, will go down the Aleutian trench and disappear into the mantle of the earth.

Source: Scala.

26. PLATE TECTONICS

The discoveries of the sixties, supporting the continental drift, have given birth to a new concept in geology—*Plate Tectonics*. Tectonics simply means the study of rock structures involved in earth movements. Plate tectonics deals with such structures as are in the form of plates. This concept has revolutionised the study of geology in the same way as the Copernican theory has revolutionised the science of astronomy. The Copernican theory entailed a radical change in our ideas of the earth and the solar system. Plate tectonics has worked a similar revolution in our conception of the earth itself. It has proved that the earth is not static but dynamic, so dynamic that it can rightly be described as 'alive and kicking'.

The Continental Drift assumed that the continents ploughed through the oceans like massive ships. Plate Tectonics tells us that it is not only the continents that are in motion, but the oceans as well. This is so, because the top crust of the earth is not (as we have thought) an unbroken shell of granite and basalt, but a mosaic of several rigid segments, called plates. These plates include not only the earth's solid upper crust, but also parts of the denser mantle below. They have an average thickness of 100 km (60 miles). They float on the plastic upper mantle of the Earth, called *Asthenosphere*, and carry the continents and oceans on their backs like mammoth rafts. All these plates are in constant motion relative to one another. One source of confusion in distinguishing between continental drift and plate tectonics is to assume that continents and plates are synonymous. They are not. Continents form only a part of the plates, the surrounding oceans form the rest of the plates. The continents alone do not drift or move. It is the plates containing both continents and oceans that

move. So we now talk of *plate movements* instead of *continental drift*.

Sea floor spreading. This is a term coined by Robert S. Dietz, an American geologist to explain the mechanism of plate movements. Sea floor spreading occurs when cracks or splits open along the weak lines of plates. Rifts may open on land or sea but they develop mostly in the ocean basin, where the plates are thinnest. As the cracks open, hot magma from the interior of the earth wells up through the cracks. It cools and solidifies to form a new crust. As the plates on either side of the crack diverge, the crack widens and the new crust spreads further to cover the widening crack. Thus the ocean floor grows. When a new crust is formed it pushes the old crusts further apart. As the old crust plates are pushed, they in their turn shove their neighbouring plates which press on their neighbours and so on, round the globe. The creation of a new crust, in short, starts a chain reaction which sets the whole plate system in motion.

If the sea floor is being extended by new crusts, the surface area of the earth should also go on increasing. But through all these millions of years there has been no noticeable increase in the global surface area, even though the plates have been in constant motion. The reason is that the creation of the new crusts is set off or balanced by the destruction of the old crusts. Destruction of old plates occurs, when they bend along the deep sea trenches and plunge into the boiling mantle which destroys them completely. This means, that as new crusts are created in one place, old crusts are being destroyed in other places. This process of continuous creation and destruction keeps the top crust of the earth in a state of perpetual renewal.

PLATE MOVEMENTS

Plate movements are complex and varied. Plates may diverge, converge or move in parallels. A plate which diverges from its neighbour on one side, may converge with or slide past a neighbour on the other side. Or two parallel plates that move along a common front may diverge from or converge with other plates on other fronts.

Each of these movements, however, produce specific geological reactions of its own.

Diverging plates. Plates are said to diverge, when two adjacent plates move apart. As the plates diverge, hot magma comes up through the crack and solidifies. The magma forms ridges on either side

almost symmetrically. As the ridges rise, overflows from both sides spread farther and new ocean floor is created. Thus divergence brings in two results, (i) the formation of a new crust and (ii) submarine mountains or ridges. The Mid-Atlantic ridge, the East Pacific ridge and the Chagos-Laccadives ridge in the Indian Ocean and other oceanic ridges have come into being in this manner.

These oceanic ridges form a discontinuous submarine mountain chain that practically girdles the earth. Along the crests of these ridges, narrow rift valleys have opened. It is through these rift valleys that hot magma wells up to form new ocean floors. The pressure exerted by the new-formed crusts pushes the plates around.

The rifts in the ocean floor may sometimes extend into the adjoining continents and split the continent into two. This may re-align continental boundaries and create new oceans. The rift which broke Arabia away from Africa and grafted it on to Asia, changed the appearance of both continents and opened up new seas—the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden.

Converging plates. Plates are said to converge when they come together and collide. Such collision boundaries are known as *subduction zones*. In a subduction zone, many things happen.

(i) **Melting of old plates.** All subduction zones are marked by deep ocean trenches. The Aleutian Trench (North Pacific), the Tonga Trench (South Pacific), the Philippine Trench (West Pacific), the Peru-Chile Trench (East Pacific), the Puerto Rico Trench in the Atlantic and the Java Trench in the Indian Ocean and similar other trenches are all plate boundaries and subduction zones. Here the moving plate bends and plunges into the mantle. Such parts of the plate that go right into the mantle are melted and destroyed.

(ii) **Mountain Building and Uplifting.** When two continental plates converge, the lateral pressure exerted by the plates crumples and compresses them into folds. When this crumpling and folding continues, high mountains form (See *Mountains and Deserts*, infra). Continental crust is more buoyant and less dense than the mantle on which the plates rest. Therefore the plates tend to float rather than to sink. As the plates converge further, the continental crust may break off at the edges. Fresh continental plate moves in under the broken crust. This creates a double layer

of low density crust which rises buoyantly to support high-rising topography.

After this, further deformation and compression may take place behind the line of collision. This will produce a high plateau like Tibet. Eventually the plate convergence itself may stop as resisting forces build up. But until such a time the converging zone will continue to breed earthquakes and volcanoes.

(iii) **Earthquakes and Volcanoes.** All subduction zones or plate boundaries abound in earthquakes and volcanoes. The Andean subduction zone breeds the quakes that rock Chile and Peru. The subduction zone formed by the Arabian plate and the Asiatic plate sends up the quakes that plague Iran and Turkey. Where the African and the European plates meet, the African plate has bent down into the mantle and is being steadily melted. It is this melted lava that is being thrown up by the volcanoes of Etna, Vesuvius and Stromboli in Europe.

Parallel plates. Parallel plates, as they slide past each other along a common boundary, do not create a new crust or destroy the old. They butt and jostle against each other and produce what are called transform faults. Transform faults are fractures in rock formations. Fractures imply displacement of rocks. The displacement may range from a fraction of an inch to thousands of feet. Transform faults are not peculiar to parallel plate boundaries. All plate boundaries are characterised by transform faults. But in parallel plate boundaries this is the most important geological feature.

The San Andreas Fault in California marks the meeting place of two parallel plates, one carrying N. America and the other carrying the Pacific Ocean. This fracture stretches for more than 700 miles. It splits California in the middle at one end and cuts into the Pacific basin at the other. Both plates are moving northwest but the Pacific plate is moving faster than the American plate. For most of the time, the two plates move smoothly along but now and then their edges get locked. As the plates continue to move, the locked rocks bend and strain till they snap. Then they shift violently back to equilibrium, like a bent stick breaking. This violent shift causes earthquakes. In 1906, the San Andreas Fault shifted as much as 20 feet, unleashing the earthquake that wiped out San Francisco.

27. EARTHQUAKES

Earthquakes are of two kinds, *Volcanic* and *Tectonic*. Volcanic earthquakes are caused by the eruption of volcanoes. On land, they are localised around the volcanoes and therefore do not cause extensive damage. But, in the sea, these earthquakes can give rise to tidal waves, which travel across the oceans and destroy shorelines far away (See *Tidal Waves* infra). Tectonic earthquakes are caused by shifts in the rock structure of the earth. They affect vast areas and cause extensive damage. When large basins of rock structures are subjected to stress, they bend as far as their elasticity would permit. Beyond this point, they break with a rebound. This causes earthquakes.

Seismic Waves

R. D. Oldham who was the Director General of the Geological Survey of India in 1897 was the first geologist to distinguish different seismic waves and interpret them. Oldham distinguished three main types of waves— (i) P waves or primary waves. (ii) S waves or secondary waves and (iii) Surface waves.

P waves are compression or expansion waves like those of sound, S waves vibrate at right angles to the direction of travel as 'light waves' do and Surface waves appear in the upper 20 miles or so near the earth's surface.

P waves travel at their maximum speed (8 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles per second) at a depth of 1800 miles and at about 3 miles per second in rocks near the surface of the earth. S waves travel at about two-thirds of the speed of P waves. But there is one distinction. S waves travel through the solid parts of the earth only while P waves travel through the solid as well as other parts of the earth. The speed of both varies with depths in the earth. At the core of the earth S waves disappear but P waves go on curving upwards to the surface.

Earthquakes occur in regions of marked instability of the earth's crust. It is now known that plate boundaries form such unstable regions. Earthquakes may arise for a variety of reasons. Some tensional earth-

quakes clearly arise from 'faulting', that is to say, from Transform faults which are found all along plate boundaries. Some others arise from the arching of the lithospheric crust as converging plates press hard against each other. Others may result from the tearing of the lithosphere under high pressure. In short, earthquakes abound wherever the edges of two rigid lithospheric plates meet and jostle each other. Many of the earth's greatest earthquakes like the Kamchatka earthquake of 1952, the Chile earthquake of 1960 or the Alaska earthquake of 1964 occurred around such zones of high friction. Smaller zones of lesser friction produce minor earthquakes.

Seismic Belts

Such regions of the earth as are prone to earthquakes are called Seismic Belts. The circum-Pacific seismic belt, otherwise called the *Ring of Fire*, is the most important seismic belt and includes the western coast of the Americas, the eastern coast of Asia, the islands of the South-East Pacific and New Zealand. The next important belt called the *Alpine belt* runs from the South Pacific islands, through Java, Sumatra and other Indonesian islands, crosses the Central Asian mountains and passes on through Caucasus to Greece, Italy and Spain. A third belt—the *Atlantic belt*—runs from north to south through the middle of the Atlantic Ocean.

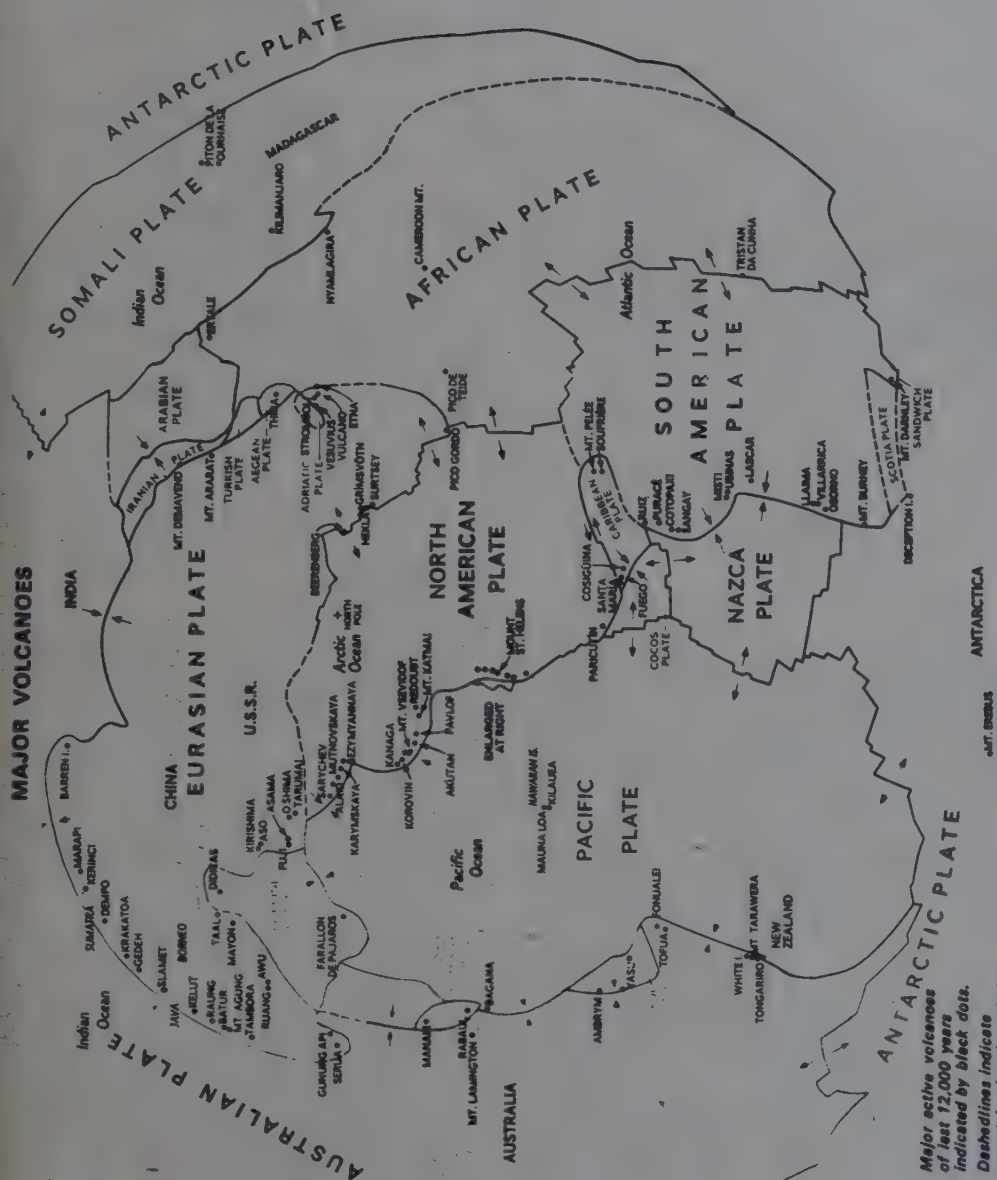
India

In India, the main earthquake belt runs along the Himalayan Ranges and south-west to the swamps of the Ranns of Kutch. All the major earthquakes of India except the one at Koyna (Maharashtra) have occurred in this belt.

Seismic Waves

When an earthquake strikes, tremors spread outwards in two different types of seismic waves. Primary or P-waves cause any rock in their path to compress and then expand in the same direction as the waves are travelling. Secondary or S-waves move the rocks in a direction perpendicular to their path.

According to UNESCO some 60,000 earthquakes occur annually on earth. The great majority of these earthquakes are mild and cause only tremors. Others may cause destruction in varying degrees. The magnitude of an earthquake is measured on the



Major active volcanoes
of last 12,000 years
indicated by black dots.
Dashed lines indicate
uncertain plate boundaries.

Richter scale, devised by C. F. Richter in 1936. Earthquakes up to 6 on the Richter scale are mild affairs and do not cause serious damages. Between 6 and 8 the earthquakes can be disastrous, depending upon what part of the world is affected by it. If it is a thickly populated area, heavy loss in life and property will follow. Beyond 8, the earthquakes are cataclysmic and bring in total destruction wherever they strike. It is estimated that over 1.5 million people have died in earthquakes, since 1000 A.D.

The table below shows the names of countries, most frequently menaced by earthquakes and the years in which notable earthquakes have occurred in each.

Table 24
Earthquakes

Country	Years
China	1057, 1290, 1556, 1920, 1932, 1964, 1975.

Japan	1293, 1528, 1703, 1923, 1946, 1948.
India	1737 (Calcutta), 1819 (Cutch), 1819 (Assam), 1897 (Assam), 1905 (Kangra), 1916 (Nepal), 1934 (Bihar), 1935 (Assam), 1935 (Quetta), 1937 (Calcutta), 1950 (Assam), 1967 (Koyana), 1975 (Himachal Pradesh).
Iran	1775, 1957, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1978, 1981.
Turkey	1268, 1822, 1939, 1946, 1953, 1971.
Chile	1906, 1939, 1960, 1965.
Peru	1868, 1970.
Ecuador	1797, 1868, 1949.
USA	1811-12, 1906, 1964.
Italy	1693, 1783, 1908, 1915.
Portugal	1531, 1775.

28. VOLCANOES

We now know that volcanoes and earthquakes are associated with plate boundaries, especially subduction zones. Subduction zones are centres of great activity and high pressures. Some of the historic volcanic eruptions have been found to be directly related to activities on plate boundaries. *Krakatoa*, an Indonesian island lay on a plate boundary in Sunda Strait, along the Java Trench. In 1883, this island sank and disappeared owing to volcanic eruption. In 1929 a new island—*Ana Krakatoa*—rose in the same place.

In 1963, a volcanic eruption rising from the Mid-Atlantic ridge, a plate boundary, created an island off the coast of Iceland—*Surtsey*. The force of the eruption sent up the lava above the water surface, forming an island, where there was none before. Volcanoes thus play a vital role in forming and transforming the topography of the earth.

It is not known exactly what forces create volcanoes or provide them the fuel power. The prevailing view is that volcanoes are fired by thermal plumes or hot spots which send up molten lava under high pressure. Such thermal plumes or hot spots are found distributed over the globe. They break out periodically. A thermal plume in the Pacific has been turning out volcanoes for some 70 million years. This plume has built a 1500-mile chain of volcanoes, over the Hawaiian archipelago,

extending from Hawaii at one end to Midway on the other. Another chain of submerged volcanoes, over 2000 miles long called the *Emperor Sea Mounts*, has also been attributed to this plume. Both these chains have been built by the movement of the Pacific plate. As the Pacific plate moved over the plume, at about 5 inches per year, the upwelling from the plume created a steady succession of volcanoes. As the Pacific plate moved on, these volcanoes migrated with it.

Active Volcanoes

There are about 535 active volcanoes out of which nearly 80 are in the oceans. Volcanoes are said to be *active* when eruptions occur frequently, *dormant* when no eruption has occurred over a long period of years and *extinct* when no eruptions have occurred during historic times.

Aconcagua (22,834 feet), the highest peak in the Andes, South America, is an extinct volcano. *Kilimanjaro* (19,565 ft.) in Tanzania, Africa and *Llullaillaco* (22,057 ft.) in Chile, South America are thought to be dormant. But volcanoes keep surprises up their sleeve, so to say. *Vesuvius*, for instance, was thought to be extinct but it sprang into unexpected activity in 1944.

Volcanoes that have erupted since 1956 and those that are steaming or rumbling are given in the table below.

Table 25
Volcanoes

Height (feet)	Name & Location	Date of Last Notified Eruption
19,347	Cotopaxi-Andes, Ecuador	Steams
17,887	Popocatepetl-Altiplano de Mexico (Mexico)	Steams
15,584	Klyvuchevskaya-Sredinny Khrebet (Kamchatka Peninsula) USSR.	1964
14,006	Wrangell-Wrangell Mts., Alaska	Steams
13,812	Tajumulco-Guatemala	Rumbles
12,582	Fuego-Sierra Madre, Guatemala	1962
12,450	Erebus-Ross Is. Antarctica	Steams

12,224	Rindjani-Lombok, Indonesia	1964
12,060	Semeru-Java, Indonesia	1963
11,057	Mt. Etna-Sicily, Italy	1965
10,308	Agung-Bali, Indonesia	1964
8364	Mt. St. Helens USA	1980
6760	The Peak-Tristan da Cunha, S. Atlantic	1961
4090	Kilauea-Hawaii	1961
3031	Stromboli-Island, Mediterranean	1956
568	Surtsey*-off S. E. Iceland, Iceland	1963
510	Ana* (New) Krakatoa- Island, Indonesia	1929

* Both are volcanic islands formed in the present century—Surtsey, in 1963 and Ana Krakatoa in 1929.
See map p. 115.

29. MOUNTAINS & DESERTS

Mountains are conventionally divided into four types, according to their mode of origin: Fold mountains, Block mountains, Volcanic Mountains and Residual Mountains.

Fold Mountains arise because the rocks in them have been buckled and crumpled by pressure. Just as a tablecloth, when pushed along a table wrinkles up into folds, the rocks of the earth's crust react to lateral pressure to form folds. If the pressure is very great, the folds are squeezed tightly into pleats. Further pressure will send the pleats rolling over one another. As the pleats roll up, high elevations are formed. Only massive pressures like those resulting from colliding plates can fold and mould rocks into mountains. In fact, it turns out that all our big mountain systems have been formed by colliding plates. The *Himalayas* rose over such a colliding zone. So did the *Andes* (S. America), the *Rockies* (N. America) and the *Alps* (Europe). The Himalayas, the Andes, the Rockies and the Alps are fairly young mountains and are classed as *new fold mountains*. They have come into being, after the continental drift started with the break up of the supercontinent, Pangaea (See Continental Drift).

What are called *old fold mountains* must have been formed in the Pre-drift era long before the continental masses came together to form Pangaea. Among the old fold mountains are the *Pennines* of Europe, the *Appalachians* of America and the *Aravallis* of India. These mountains had

been weathered down to stumps long ago (see *Pre-drift Drift* supra).

Table 26
Principal Mountain Peaks

Name	Country	Height (ft)
Mt. Everest	Nepal-Tibet	29,028
Mt. Godwin		
Austen (K 2)	India	28,250
Kanchenjunga	Nepal-India	28,280
Dhaulagiri	Nepal	26,810
Nanga Parbat	India	26,660
Annapurna	Nepal	26,504
Nanda Devi	India	25,645
Mt. Kamet	India	25,447
Gurla Mandhata	Tibet	25,355
Tirich Mir	Pakistan	25,263
Minya Konka	China	24,900
Mt. Communism	USSR	24,590
Pobeda Peak	USSR	24,406
Muztagh Ata	China	24,388
Chomo Lhari	India-Tibet	23,297
Muztagh	China	23,890
Aconcagua	Argentina	22,834
Ojos del Salado	Argentina-Chile	22,532
Cerro Mercedario	Argentina	22,221
Huascarán	Peru	22,205
Llullaillaco	Chile	22,057
Volano		
Tupungato	Chile-Argentina	21,489
Sajama Volcano	Bolivia	21,391
Illampu	Bolivia	21,276
Vilcanota	Peru	20,664
Chimborazo	Ecuador	20,561
Mt. McKinley	Alaska	20,320

Block Mountains come into being as a result of vertical earth movements along cracks or faults. Such movements are also caused by the pressure generated by plates. When such vertical earth movements leave a block of high elevations standing between two areas of low elevation, the high land area forms a block mountain. Block mountains are usually steep-sided. The *Vosges* in France and the *Black Forest* mountains in W. Germany are mountains of this type.

Volcanic Mountains form as a result of volcanic eruptions. When a volcano erupts, the materials that are ejected fall around a hole or crater and build up a mountain that is roughly conical in shape and has a crater at the top. *Fujiyama* in Japan, *Vesuvius* in Italy and the *Chimborazo* and *Cotopaxi* in the Andes (S.America) are examples of such mountains.

Residual Mountains. Some mountains are so deeply dissected and reduced by weathering and river action that they stand

out as skeletons. The *Catskill* mountains of New York are typical of this class.

Table 27
Great Deserts

Name	Country	Area in sq. miles
Sahara	N. Africa	3,500,000
Libyan	N. Africa	650,000
Australian	Australia	600,000
Great Victoria	Australia	125,000
Syrian	Arabia	125,000
Arabian	Arabia	50,000
Gobi	Mongolia	400,000
Rub'al Khali	Arabia	250,000
Kalahari	Botswana	200,000
Great Sandy	Australia	160,000
Takla Makan	China	125,000
Arunta	Australia	120,000
Kara Kum	S. W. Turkistan	105,000
Nubian	N. Africa	100,000
Thar	N. W. India	100,000
Kizil Kum	Central Turkistan	90,000

30. ISLANDS

Islands comprise a large mass of land, the biggest 16 of them accounting for as much as 22 million sq. miles—greater than the area of the continent of Europe. The smaller islands count by the thousands. Islands are broadly divided into three types, continental, oceanic and coral. **Continental Islands** are those islands that rise from the continental shelf, like the British Isles or Newfoundland. These islands have the same geological structure, as the continents to which they are related. **Oceanic Islands** are those that rise from the bosom of the oceans. Their geological structure will have no relation to that of the nearest shores. They are very often the tops of submarine mountains or submarine volcanoes. *Ascension* and *Tristan da Cunha* for example rise from the Central Atlantic ridge (mountain) while *St. Helena* and *Teneriffe* are islands formed by submarine volcanoes.

Coral Islands are the work of minute sea organisms called coral polyps. They congregate in large colonies. When the organisms die, their skeletons, which are made of a substance resembling limestone, form big clusters, some of which rise above the water.

Coral organisms are of many types and coral formations assume many strange

shapes. Some colonies spread out like fans, others grow into umbrella-like discs or plates, while many develop spiky horns. Their colours are also as varied as their shapes. Most corals are of different pastel hues, such as lavender, soft blue, green or violet. Coral retains its fascinating colours when the colony is alive. When the colony dies, the colours fade gradually, and totally disappear where the coral is exposed to the heat of the sun.

The gem varieties of coral which have been found in red, pink, gold or black colours do not bleach or change colour when exposed to the sun (see *Gemstones*, Part II).

Reef Corals

One type of coral excels in building reefs. Reef-building corals thrive in warm tropical seas. They usually start building reefs, along the edges of islands. Such reefs are called *fringing reefs*. Many tropical islands have such fringes. These protect the islands from the ravages of the sea. Sometimes an island, with a coral fringe begins to sink. Its shoreline goes down first, while coral building continues upwards. The sea invades the sinking shoreline and separates the coral reef from the rest of the island. Such a reef is called a *barrier reef*. The *Great Barrier Reef*, which

extends for more than 1200 miles parallel with the coast of Queensland, Australia, appears to have come into existence in this manner. This is the biggest coral reef known and consists almost entirely of the limestone skeletons of countless coral colonies that had existed through thousands of years. (See *Superlatives Part II*).

- Atolls. Low circular coral islands, each with a central lagoon of shallow water, are called atolls. Atolls probably represent the late stage in the evolution of a coral island. When the island around which coral builds sinks, the coral ring remains above water, while the island disappears under the water. In course of time, the coral limestone reef is weathered down to soil and seeds carried by birds or winds begin to sprout and produce vegetation. Then the coral reef turns into an inhabitable area—a coral island in fact.

Atolls consist of two parts, a central lagoon (watery area) and a surrounding reefland. Sometimes the watery surface is much bigger than the land surface. This is the case with *Kwajalein* in Marshall Islands, Central Pacific, where the water area covers 1100 sq. miles while the land area is a narrow ring, with a total length of 176 miles. On the other hand, *Christmas Island* in Line Islands, Central Pacific, is an atoll with the largest land area known—184 sq. miles. Its lagoon or water surface is relatively insignificant.

Table 28
World's Largest Islands

Name	Area sq. miles	Location
Greenland	840000	Arctic Ocean
New Guinea	317000	West Pacific
Borneo	287400	Indian Ocean
Madagascar		
(Malagasy Rep.)	227800	Indian Ocean
Baffin Island	183810	Arctic Ocean
Sumatra	182860	Indian Ocean
Honshu	88019	N.W. Pacific
Great Britain	84186	North Atlantic
Ellesmere Island	82119	Arctic Ocean
Victoria Island	81930	Arctic Ocean
Celebes	72987	Indian Ocean
South Island,		
New Zealand	58093	S. W. Pacific
Java	48763	Indian Ocean
Luzon	46636	West Pacific
North Island,		
New Zealand	44281	S. W. Pacific
Newfoundland	42734	North Atlantic
Cuba	41634	Caribbean Sea
Iceland	39698	North Atlantic
Mindanao	39191	West Pacific
Ireland (Northern		
Ireland and the		
Rep. of Ireland)	31839	North Atlantic
Hokkaido	30007	N. W. Pacific
Hispaniola		
(Dominican		
Rep. & Haiti)	29530	Caribbean Sea
Sakhalin	28597	N. W. Pacific
Tasmania	26215	S. W. Pacific
Sri Lanka	25332	Indian Ocean

31. HYDROSPHERE

It is estimated that the hydrosphere contains about 1,460,000,000 cubic km of water. Of this 97.3% is in the oceans and inland seas. The rest 2.7% is found as glaciers and ice caps, fresh water lakes, rivers and underground water. The distribution of fresh water among the different sources are indicated below:

Table 29
Fresh Water Resources

Source	Area (km ²) × 10 ³	Volume (km ³) × 10 ³	Percentage of total
Total fresh water	147900	38982	2.67
Polar ice and glaciers	15100	29784	2.04

Ground water		
800 m - 4000 m deep	130900	4964 0.34
Less than 800 m deep	130900	3842 0.27
Lakes	830	131.4 0.009
Soil moisture	130900	73 0.005
Atmospheric vapour	510100	14.6 0.001
Rivers	—	1.5 0.0001

Source: Science Reporter, Mar-Apr, 1981.

The total stock of ocean water and fresh water has been fairly constant throughout geological history. But the ratio between ocean water and fresh water has always changed according to climatic conditions. When the climate is very cold much of the sea water is absorbed by glaciers and ice caps and fresh water

increases at the expense of sea water. When the climate grows hot glaciers and ice caps melt and sea water gains at the cost of fresh water. "Sea level observations during the last 60 to 80 years indicate that the sea level is rising slowly"* This means that the climate is becoming hotter.

Oceanic Waters

The oceans cover 70.8% of the earth's total surface area and hold 1445 million cubic km of water. The water despite its abundance is not directly useful to man, because it is not potable.

The ocean water contains about 3.5 per cent of dissolved salts—chlorine, sodium, magnesium, sulphur, calcium, potassium, bromine, strontium and boron. Minute quantities of carbon, silicon, aluminium, fluorine and iodine are also found. The oceanic waters are always in motion, owing to a variety of natural forces.

(i) **Tides.** Tides are caused by the gravitational pulls of the sun and the moon. The sun's influence on the tides is less than half that of the moon, because the sun is so far away. At the same, the sun countervails and supports the moon's pull alternately. When the sun, moon and earth are in a line as at new and full moon, the sun and moon combine their powers and we have very high tides called *spring tides*. When the sun and the moon are at right angles, as in the moon's first and third quarters, the sun acts as a counterbalancing force and reduces the moon's pull. During these periods, we experience very low tides called *neap tides*.

(ii) **Coriolis Effect.** Solar heat sets ocean water moving. The sun warms up the water in the equatorial regions causing it to expand and rise by a few inches. This extra rise in the equator causes the water to flow down, to the north and south poles. As the warm water of the Equator flows north and south, the heavier cold water (heavier, because of its extreme condensation) in the polar areas sinks below the warm water and spreads slowly along the bottom to the equatorial regions. This interflow is complicated by the force of the rotation of the earth. Because the earth spins eastwards, the sea water tends

to roll up to the west, turning slightly to the right in the northern hemisphere, and to the left in the southern hemisphere. This is known as the *Coriolis Effect*, after the French mathematician, who discovered it nearly a century ago.

(iii) **Oceanic Eddies.** Then there is the force of winds. The trade winds, which form a regular feature of the tropical regions, blow diagonally towards the Equator from the east in both hemispheres and then turn about and blow eastwards. Thus they keep pushing the ocean waters from the east to the west and then circling them back. This causes the huge *oceanic eddies* of whirling waters on the surface of the ocean.

(iv) **Ocean Currents.** The surface currents of the oceans are known as ocean currents. They not only help navigation but also influence the climate of the adjoining lands and determine fishing grounds. (1) The *Gulf Stream* is the earliest ocean current to be noticed and charted. It flows from the Gulf of Mexico into the Atlantic ocean, as a warm and swift current. It follows the American east coast up to Newfoundland. The icy *Labrador current* from the Arctic joins the warm Gulf stream near Newfoundland. The warm Gulf Stream melts down thousands of icebergs carried by the Labrador current. This causes billowing banks of fog. Half way to Europe, the Gulf stream splits into two branches. (2) *Kuroshio Current*. This current skirts Formosa and the islands of Japan, goes along the coasts of British Columbia, Washington and Oregon. It is a warm but slow drifting current. (3) *Humboldt Current*. This is a cold current that runs along the west coast of America. This current carries with it, plenty of fish-feed and nourishes one of the richest populations of marine life in the world. The Peruvian fishing industry thrives upon this current. It also supports millions of birds who live on fish and whose droppings on the shore (*guano*) form the basis of an extensive fertiliser industry.

— Among other Ocean Currents are:—

- (1) *South Equatorial Current* (2) *Brazil Current* (3) *West Wind Drift* (4) *Benguela Current*—all in South Atlantic
- (5) *North Pacific Drift* (6) *California Current* (7) *North Equatorial Current*—all in North

* Science Reporter March-April 1981.

Pacific (8) *South Equatorial Current* and (9) *West Wind Drift*—both in South Pacific.

(v) **Under Currents.** Recent researches in oceanography have revealed powerful under-currents in the sea. *Cromwell current*, discovered in 1951, is a fast under-current in the Pacific. It is about 3500 miles long and almost as fast as the Gulf stream. In 1957-58, a joint British-American oceanic team discovered a great current under the Gulf Stream, between a depth of 6000 and 10,000 ft which was flowing in the opposite direction to the Gulf Stream. These deep under-currents are still being investigated.

(vi) **Tidal Waves.** Tidal waves are a misnomer because these waves have little to do with tides. They are caused by extra-tidal forces, mainly by submarine volcanoes and earthquakes and sometimes by hurricanes or cyclones. The Japanese call them *Tsunami*.

They flash through the open seas at the fantastic speed of 400 miles or more per hour. The waves follow one another in a stream with an interval of some 15 minutes between them. They appear so low and harmless in the open seas that they often deceive the sailors. When the waves are near the shore, however, they rise up to 40-50 ft and even to 100 ft in bays and inlets, battering down trees and houses in a few minutes. These waves travel very long distances and cause untold misery and loss, far away from their original starting points. The wave that hit Japan in 1960 was started by earthquakes off the coast of Chile.

Demarcation of the Oceans

The oceans, unlike the continents, merge so naturally into one another that it is hard to demarcate them. Nevertheless, geographers have divided the oceanic area into 4 oceans, namely, the *Pacific*, the *Atlantic*, the *Indian* and the *Arctic*. These oceans, by definition, include the seas, bays, gulfs and other ocean inlets attached to them. The *Pacific* ocean is the largest and the oldest of the oceans. It occupies 35.25 per cent of the world area. It is 10492 miles at its broadest and 37,782 feet at its deepest (Mindanao Deep). It has the greatest conglomeration of islands, which fall into three broad groups, *Micronesia*, *Melanesia* and *Polynesia*. The *Atlantic* ocean, the second largest ocean,

covers 20.9 per cent of the world area. Its greatest depth is 27,498 feet (Milwaukee Deep). The *Indian* ocean, the third largest, stretches from Cape Comorin in India to the Antarctic at the South Pole. It takes up 14.65 per cent of the earth's total surface area. Its greatest depth is 25,344 feet (Planet Deep). The *Arctic* is strictly not an ocean. It is not navigable. It winds round the North Pole and is completely frozen in winter and covered with drifting ice for the rest of the year. However, its separate existence and its area of over 5 million sq. miles entitle it to be called an ocean.

Seven Seas

We have got only four oceans but seven seas. The proverbial seven seas are made up by dividing the first three oceans into north and south along the Equator and adding Arctic to them. Thus, North Pacific, South Pacific, North Atlantic, South Atlantic, North Indian, South Indian and Arctic.

The following table shows the areas of the oceans, with their seas and other inlets detached.

Table 30
Oceans

Name	Area (sq. miles)
Pacific	63,800,000
Atlantic	31,800,000
Indian	28,400,000
Arctic	5,400,000

The following table shows the areas of principal seas.

Table 31
Principal Seas

Name	Area (sq. miles)
South China Sea	3,144,000
Caribbean Sea	1,063,000
Mediterranean Sea	966,750
Bering Sea	875,750
Gulf of Mexico	595,750
Sea of Okhotsk	589,800
East China Sea	482,300
Hudson Bay	475,800
Sea of Japan	389,000
Andaman Sea	308,000
North Sea	222,125
Black Sea	178,375
Red Sea	169,000
Baltic Sea	163,000
Persian Gulf	92,200
Gulf of St. Lawrence	91,800

32. OCEAN FLOOR

It was once thought that the sea bottom was flat and featureless. Recent researches in oceanography have revealed amazing topographical features in the ocean bed. The sea basins, some two and a half miles down are furrowed with terraces, ribbed with mountain ranges and pitted with deep trenches.

The ocean floor may be subdivided into 3 broad groups: i. the Continental Terrace, ii. Abyssal Plains and iii. Ocean Trenches. The ocean floor slopes down from the Continental Shelf to the deep Sea plains. *The continental shelf* is the sea floor closest to the shore. The shelf slopes down to a depth of around 200 m. The average width of the continental shelf may be between 65 and 75 km but in some places the width may be as much as 800 miles. The total area of the continental shelf is big, as big as that of Europe and S. America put together, that is to say, around 10 million sq. miles.

Beyond the shelf is the *Continental Slope* which generally reaches a depth of 1500 m but may go down to 2500 m in

some places. It occupies a comparatively narrow strip of the sea-bed with an average slope of 4.3 degrees. The next portion which is really a part of the Slope is called the *Continental Rise*. This has a fairly wide extent of 1500 to 3000 m sometimes going up to 4000m. Both the Slope and the Rise are covered up with sedimentary matter which has floated down from the continent and its shelf. But the Slope is only partly covered with sediments while the Rise is almost wholly covered with it. These three different parts—Continental Shelf, Slope and Rise—are often clubbed together as the *Continental Terrace*.

Beyond the Continental Terrace lie the deep sea plains called *Abyssal Plain* which may average a depth of some 4000 m going down in some areas to as much as 6000 m. According to one estimate, the Continental Shelf forms about 9 per cent, the Continental Slope (including the Continental Rise) about 12 per cent and the Abyssal Plains about 79 per cent of the sea floor.

MONEX

Monex (Monsoon Experiment) was initiated by the World Meteorological Organisation (WMO) under the aegis of the UN, with the assistance of 50 countries. It is a global study in as much as the massive air movements from the southern to the northern hemisphere which the monsoon winds generate have far-reaching consequences to the whole world. No doubt the monsoon countries form the focal points of study, since as terminal countries they provide the best starting points to trace back the monsoon to its original source. Monex is planned in three phases. The first phase was in Saudi Arabia and included the study of the amount of heat added to the air which accelerates the driving force of the monsoon. The second phase is the study of the winter and summer monsoons. The last phase is the collection of data from the Bay of Bengal with special emphasis on the causes and nature of the cyclones.

The first phase based in Saudi Arabia has been completed. The first part of the second phase, study of the winter monsoon was carried out from Dec. 1978 to Feb. 1979, with the base in Malaysia. It concentrated on the winter monsoon in South China Sea. Twenty countries participated including not only the lesser countries of the region but also China, the US and the USSR. The summer monsoon study was conducted from May to July 1979, with India as the base. It is supported by 30 countries including India and the neighbouring countries and the monsoon countries of Africa and, of course, the USA and the USSR.

According to Dr. Joachim P. Kuetner, one of the Directors of the project this in-depth study of the two monsoons should add considerably to our knowledge of the subject in all its aspects, and even enable us to make predictions, in regard to its onset, the breaks in it, and so forth.

The data collected in Malaysia and India were collated at the International MONEX centre in Delhi, processed in the US and are kept in the archives in Washington and Moscow for reference.

Ocean Trenches

The Ocean Trenches are long narrow trench-like depressions many thousands of feet deep. The deepest portions of the Trenches are called *Ocean deeps*.

With the advent of plate tectonics, ocean trenches have acquired new significance. It is only now that we realise the great role played by ocean trenches in the formation and renewal of the earth's crust.

Almost all ocean trenches known, form what are called *subduction zones*. Subduction zones are seats of incessant geological activity. Here, the old crust plates are being steadily destroyed, thus making way for the growth of new crust. (see *Lithosphere, Seafloor Spreading*-supra). Mountain building, earthquakes and volcanoes and other activities are also associated with subduction zones. (see *Lithosphere, Plate Movements et seq.* supra).

Table 32
Major Subduction Zones

<i>Name</i>	<i>Plates involved</i>	<i>Length Km</i>	<i>Subduction Cm. per Year</i>	<i>Type of Subducting Lithosphere</i>
Kuriles-Kamchatka-Honshu	Pacific plate under Eurasian Plate	2800	7.5 cm.	Oceanic
Tonga-Kermadec-New Zealand	Pacific under Indian Plate	3000	8.2 ..	..
Middle American	Cocos plate under North American	1900	9.5 cm.	Oceanic
Mexican	Pacific plate under North American	2200	6.2 ..	..
Aleutian	Pacific under North American	3800	3.5 ..	..
Sundra-Java-Sumatra-Burma	Indian plate under Eurasian	5700	6.7 ..	..
South Sandwich	South American plate under Scotia	650	1.9 ..	..
Caribbean	South American under Caribbean plate	1350	0.5 ..	..
Aegean	African plate under Eurasian	1550	2.7 ..	..
Solomon-New Hebrides	Indian plate under Pacific	2750	8.7 ..	..
Izu-Bonin-Marianas	Pacific plate under Philippine	4450	1.2 ..	..
Iran	Arabian plate under Eurasian	2250	4.7 ..	Continental
Himalayas	Indian plate under Eurasian	2400	5.5 ..	..
Ryukyu-Philippines	Philippine plate under Eurasian	4750	6.7 ..	Oceanic
Peru-Chile	Nazca plate under South American	6700	9.3 ..	Oceanic

33. RIVERS, LAKES & WATERFALLS

Rivers, lakes and waterfalls form part of the hydrosphere, even though they are usually treated as land or lithospheric features.

The Longest Rivers

"The two longest rivers in the world are the Amazon (Ama-zonas) flowing into the South Atlantic and the Nile (Bahr-el-Nil) flowing into the Mediterranean. Which is the longer is more a matter of definition

than simple measurement" (Guinness Book of World Records 1980 edn.)

The length of the Amazon as measured in 1969 is 4007 miles (6448 km). A subsequent calculation has placed it at 4195 miles (6750 km). The length of the Nile as measured by M. Devroey of Belgium is 4145 miles (6670 km). If we take the lower figure for Amazon (4007 miles) the Nile leads by 38 miles. If the higher

length is considered (4195 miles) the Amazon leads the Nile by 50 miles.

The Biggest River

However, in judging rivers, the primary criteria are the amount of water they carry and the extent of the area they serve whether for navigation or cultivation. On these counts the Nile loses to the Amazon by wide margins. The Amazon has the longest stretch of navigable water, 2300 miles. It has the greatest flow of all rivers in the world with an average 4,200,000 cubic feet of water per second (cusecs) rising up to 7,000,000 cusecs in flood. It has the largest river basin in the world 2,720,000 sq. miles. It has some 15,000 tributaries, the longest tributary Madeira having a length of 2000 miles.

Table 33
Longest Rivers

<i>Name</i>	<i>Country/ Continent</i>	<i>Length in miles</i>
Amazon	S. America	4007/4195
Nile	Africa	4145
Mississippi- Missouri	USA	3710
Yangtze	China	3400
Ob-Irtysh	USSR	3200
Congo	Africa	2900
Amur	Asia	2704
Hwang (Yellow)	China	2700
Lena	USSR	2648
Mackenzie	Canada	2635
Mekong	Asia	2600
Niger	Africa	2600
Parana	S. America	2450
Yenisey	USSR	2364
Murray-Darling	Australia	2310
Volga	USSR	2290
Madeira	S. America	2000
Yukon	Alaska-Canada	1979
St. Lawrence	Canada-USA	1900
Rio Grande	USA-Mexico	1885
Purus	S. America	1850
Sao Francisco	S. America	1800
Salween	Asia	1750
Danube	Europe	1725
Euphrates	Asia	1700
Indus	Asia	1700
Tocantins	S. America	1700
Brahmaputra	Asia	1680
Syr-Darya	USSR	1680
Si	China	1650
Ganga	India	1650
Orinoco	S. America	1600
Nelson	Canada	1600
Zambezi	Africa	1600
Ural	USSR	1574

Amu-Dar'ya	USSR	1550
Olenek	USSR	1500
Paraguay	S. America	1500
Japura	S. America	1500
Arkansas	USA	1450
Colorado	USA-Mexico	1450
Dnieper	USSR	1418
Rio Negro	S. America	1400
Orange	Africa	1350
Kolyma	USSR	1335
Irrawaddy	Butma	1325
Ohio	USA	1306
Kama	USSR	1262
Don	USSR	1222
Columbia	USA-Canada	1214
Saskatchewan	Canada	1205
Peace	Canada	1195
Darling	Australia	1160
Angara	USSR	1157
Tigris	Asia	1150
Sungari	Asia	1130
Pechora	USSR	1111
Snake	USA	1038
Red Texas	USA	1018
Churchill	Canada	1000
Pilcomayo	S. America	1000
Uruguay	S. America	1000
Magdalena	Colombia	1000

Table 34
Principal Lakes and Inland Seas

<i>Name</i>	<i>Location- (Countries)</i>	<i>Salt or fresh</i>	<i>Area in sq. miles</i>
Caspian Sea	USSR & Iran	Salt	143550
Lake Superior	US & Canada	Fresh	31820
Victoria Nyanza	Uganda, Tanzania & Kenya	Fresh	26823
Sea of Aral	USSR	Salt	25300
Lake Huron	Canada & US	Fresh	23010
Michigan	US	"	22400
Tanganyika	Zaire, Tanzania & Zambia	"	12700
Great Bear	Canada	"	12275
Baikal	USSR	"	11780
Nyasa (Malawi)	Tanzania, Malawi & Mozambique	"	11430
Great Slave	Canada	"	10980
Erie	Canada & US	"	9930

Winnipeg	Canada	Fresh	9464
Ontario	Canada & US	"	7520
Ladoga	USSR	"	6835
Chad	Niger, Nigeria, Chad & Cameroon	"	6300
Onega	USSR	"	*3710
Eyre	Australia	"	*3700
Titicaca	Peru & Bolivia	"	3200
Athbaska	Canada	"	3120
Nicaragua	Nicaragua	"	3089
Rudolf	Kenya & Ethiopia	"	2475
Reindeer	Canada	"	2465
Issyk Kul	USSR	"	2355
Torrens	Australia	"	2230
Vanern	Sweden	"	2149
Winnipegosis	Canada	"	2105
Albert	Uganda & Zaire	"	2075
Kariba	Rhodesia & Zambia	"	2050

* The area is highly variably according to seasons. The figure given is the average area.

Table 35
Famous Waterfalls

(By height)		
Name	Country	Height(ft.)
Angel	Venezuela	2648
Kukenaam	Venezuela	2000
Ribbon	USA	1612
King George VI	Guyana	1600
Upper Yosemite	USA	1430
Tugela	S. Africa	1350
Gavarnie	France	1385
Wollomombi	Australia	1100
Takakkaw	Canada	1000

(By volume of water)

Average annual flow (cu. ft. sec.)		
Guaria	Brazil	470000
Khon	Indo-China	410000
Niagara	Canada	212200
Paulo Afonso	Brazil	100000
Urubupunga	Brazil	97000
Iguazu	Argentina	61660
Patos-Maribondo	Brazil	53000
Victoria	Rhodesia	38430
Grand	Labrador	35000
Kaiteur	Guyana	23400

34 ATMOSPHERE

The atmosphere is an insulating blanket protecting the Earth. It softens the intense light and heat of the Sun. Its ozonic (O_3) layer absorbs the most deleterious wave lengths of the sun's ultra-violet rays and thus protects living organisms from extinction. The atmosphere is bound to the earth by gravity. Satellites like the moon, who have very low gravitational power, cannot and do not hold an atmosphere.

Air pressure. Air pressure simply means the weight of the entire air column over a given point. Air, of course, has very little weight. A cubic foot of air weighs around an ounce and a quarter. At the sea level, the air pressure is 14.7 pounds to the sq. inch. This pressure is usually described as *one Atmosphere*.

Composition. The atmosphere is composed of various gases and water vapour, and in its uppermost reaches, it is charged with subatomic particles. Up to about 30 miles from the earth, the atmosphere consists of about 78 per cent nitrogen, 21 percent oxygen (O_2) and

minor percentages of argon, carbondioxide, neon, helium and methane, in that order. Above 30 miles, the atmosphere is made up of atomic oxygen (O_1), ozone (O_3), helium and hydrogen.

The presence of atomic hydrogen in the upper atmosphere has recently been confirmed by a camera left on the surface of the moon by the Apollo-16 mission. The camera has revealed a cloud of atomic hydrogen extending outwards from the earth to about 64000 km.*

Water vapour is present in the lower atmosphere, say up to 7 miles, in concentrations ranging from 0.01 per cent to 1 per

- * Some astronomers think that the Sun's ultra-violet rays break up the water molecules in the upper atmosphere into hydrogen and oxygen atoms. The lighter hydrogen atoms stay up and the heavier oxygen atoms descend to the lower atmosphere, replenishing the oxygen supply of the earth. Thus a major part of the oxygen supply of the earth could have been contributed by the solar ultra-violet radiation, and not by photo-synthesis, as believed earlier (See *Biosphere* infra).

cent. Although the amount of water vapour in the atmosphere is very small, its importance is very great, for without water in the atmosphere, there would be no weather on earth. Water enters the atmo-

sphere by evaporation from the hydrosphere (and also by transpiration of plants) and leaves the atmosphere by precipitation as snow or rain. It is a never-ending two-way traffic.

DIVISIONS OF THE ATMOSPHERE

The character and composition of the atmosphere changes as we go higher and higher up. Altitudinally arranged, the atmosphere falls into 5 layers or divisions with 3 pauses or boundaries. The divisions and pauses are as follows: (i) Troposphere with Tropopause (ii) Stratosphere with Stratopause (iii) Mesosphere with Mesopause (iv) Ionosphere (v) Exosphere.

The *Magnetosphere* which lies beyond the Exosphere along with *Magnetopause* which marks the outer boundary of the Magnetosphere, does not form part of the atmosphere. It represents the outermost limits of the earth.

Troposphere. This is the lowest gaseous layer of the atmosphere and extends to a height of about 7 miles from the earth. The troposphere contains nearly two-thirds of the total mass of the atmosphere. It is the region of weather and clouds.

Clouds are made of water vapour that has evaporated from the earth. They are very tiny droplets of microscopic size and are too light to fall down as rain. So they ride on the air waves until they are condensed and then fall down as rain. Clouds are classified according to their shapes. *Cirrus* clouds are shaped like ringlets and go up to 40,000 ft in height. *Cumulus* clouds are those that rise in heaps, and *Stratus* are those that are scattered about. *Nimbus* clouds are the menacing rainstorm clouds. The various types are often found mixed together like the *cirro-cumulus*, *cirro-stratus*, *cumulo-nimbus*, *nimbo-stratus*, etc. These clouds are the homes of thunder and lightning.

Tropopause. This is the layer that joins Troposphere, the lowest layer, with the upper layer Stratosphere. The height of tropopause varies with latitude. It is the highest at the Equator, where it is located at 18 km above the earth. At the poles, it is about 6 km above the earth. In India, the tropopause is generally at a height of around 16 km.

Stratosphere. This is the region above tropopause. It is about 10 miles thick. It is free from the violent weather changes which occur below. So, it is

preferred by our jet liners. Jet liners, however, face another menace in stratosphere, namely Jet Streams. Jet Streams are high velocity air currents. (See *Jet streams* below). Apart from the danger posed by their high speeds, they give rise to violent overturning of air currents. This overturning is known as CAT (*Clear Air Turbulence*). CAT strikes without warning. It may destroy both the air-craft and the passengers.

Stratopause. This marks the boundary between stratosphere and mesosphere.

Mesosphere. The mesosphere is relatively motionless, but is the scene of vast reactions. This sphere contains the ozone layer. Ozone (O_3) is what is called 'heavy oxygen' and contains 3 atoms of oxygen to the molecule*. Ozone is usually formed when strong electric charges or ultra-violet rays pass through oxygen. In the mesosphere, oxygen is converted into ozone by the sun's ultraviolet rays. This ozone layer acts as a shield against the lethal ultraviolet radiation infiltrating the earth. The mesosphere is also the region where water vapour is broken up by sunlight into hydrogen atoms and molecules of hydroxyl (one hydrogen atom and one oxygen atom).

Mesopause. This is at a distance of about 50 miles from the earth and marks the boundary between mesosphere and ionosphere.

Ionosphere. Ionosphere extends to a height of 50 to 400 miles above the earth. Here, radical changes occur. Almost all the atoms in this region are ionised, that is, their electrons are stripped off by the sun. Large numbers of free electrons flash about in this area. This makes this layer of atmosphere a conductor. The electric waves entering this region are reflected or refracted back to the earth. This reflection enables radio waves to bend and pass round the earth. So, radio waves reaching this layer can be guided around the globe

* O_1 is atomic oxygen, that is, consisting of a single atom of oxygen only. O_2 is ordinary or molecular oxygen, consisting of two atoms of oxygen to the molecule. O_3 is ozone, or heavy oxygen, consisting of three atoms of oxygen.

in such a way as to permit them to be utilised in long distance communication.

This is also supposed to be the region where polar auroras occur and where most of the meteors burn themselves out.

Exosphere. - This is the outermost zone of the atmosphere and begins at about 400 miles above the earth. The air at this altitude is so thin that its atoms seldom collide with one another. They spin about in ballistic courses, like artillery shells curving high and then down again. Atoms that have received powerful boosts from violent collisions with other atoms, achieve escape velocity† and soar out of the atmosphere never to return. The exosphere thins out gradually and virtually ends at a height of around 600 miles.§

Magnetosphere This is the earth's magnetic belt, where streams of spiralling protons and electrons, pouring out from the sun are trapped by the earth. This magnetic field extends to about 40,000 miles or some 64,000 km above the earth. (See also *The Sun*.)

Magnetopause. This is the outer boundary of the magnetosphere. Here,

† See Earth Data, S. 30 Supra.

§ The distances given here are estimated approximations and not actual measurements. Estimates vary.

the charged particles of the sun take over completely, overriding the feeble magnetism of the earth. Magnetopause thus forms the final boundary between the Earth and Outer Space.

Thermal zones

The atmosphere may be divided into 4 thermal zones with 3 pauses as under: Troposphere with Tropopause, Stratosphere with Stratopause, Mesosphere with Mesopause and Thermosphere. In the Troposphere temperature drops fairly rapidly with height. The familiar saying 'the higher we go, the cooler it is' applies to this region. In the Tropopause, temperature remains at the minimum it reached in the Troposphere. In the Stratosphere, although there is a marked tendency for the temperature to increase with height, there is really no great increase. Temperature here may be said to remain more or less constant. In the Stratopause, temperature remains steady at the maximum it reaches in the Stratosphere. In the Mesosphere temperature again begins to drop and in the Mesopause it remains steady at the lowest point reached in the Mesosphere. The Thermosphere which lies above the Mesosphere has been apparently so called because it really 'hots up' here. In this sphere, temperature may mount by thousands of degrees as the altitude increases. Above the Thermosphere is the Exosphere. This is an iso-thermal region.

35. WIND BELTS

Wind belts are formed by streams of air moving over the surface of the globe. These movements are caused by differences in atmospheric pressures, which are themselves caused by differences in temperature. It is well known that the density of gases increases inversely to their temperature. The hotter the gas the lighter its density, the colder the gas the higher the density. Hot air moves up and cold air sinks down. Thus where the air is warm and ascending low pressure systems are created and where it is cold and descending high pressure areas come into being. Air flows from high pressure to low pressure regions, much as water flows from high altitudes to low. But such a straight flow of air is prevented by the rotation of the earth. As the earth spins west to east, air motions are deflected and assume rather rotatory patterns. In the northern hemisphere, air circles low pressure systems in a counter-clockwise rotation. It is the other way round in high pressure

systems. The rotation of air in low pressure systems is called *cyclonic* and that around high pressure areas, *anticyclonic*. Cyclonic and anticyclonic winds rotate in opposite directions.

JET STREAMS

Jet Streams, according to the World Meteorological Organisation, are winds, thousands of miles long, more than 100 miles wide and a few miles deep, with a minimum speed of 100 feet per second.

Jet Streams originate from the differential temperatures of the Polar air and Tropical air. Where these two systems of air meet, their differing temperatures produce corresponding pressure changes. These pressure changes set the Jets in motion. There is always a sizable difference between polar and tropical temperatures. In summer, the difference is lowest—polar air 32°F. and tropical air 85°F. In winter, the difference reaches its maximum—minus 40°F. in the

arctic and 85°F. in the tropics (Tropical air is more or less constant in temperature).

It is the extent of horizontal temperature contrast between the warm tropical air and the cold polar air that determines the wind speeds of Jet Streams and the latitude belts over which they flow. When the difference is the lowest, the wind speed remains at the minimum and the latitudinal area shifts towards the poles. When the difference is very high, wind speeds increase and the Jets edge towards the equator.

Thus, the Polar-front Jet turns towards the pole and passes over Canada in winter, but in summer, it shifts further south and crosses over US. Similarly, the Subtropical Jet which passes over the northern boundary of US in winter, moves south to cross the US-Mexican border in summer. The southward shifts of these westerly Jets, occur around the whole northern hemisphere and leave no room for the Tropical Easterly Jet to develop over India and Africa.

Polar Temperature Changes

Between 1880 and 1940, the Polar temperature appears to have increased. There was a general warming tendency in the northern hemisphere. The result was that the Jets moved further north and also became weaker. Since 1940 arctic temperature has fallen by a little less than 1° C. This is a very small drop but it is sufficient to affect the strength and direction of Jets. With Polar temperature dropping and Tropical temperature remaining constant, the Jets move further south and become feebler.

These changes affect agricultural operations, as a whole, in the entire belt. The worst sufferings come to areas of marginal rainfall. Any shift or weakening of the Tropical Jet would mean that these marginal areas receive less than their normal rainfall. Their normal rainfall itself being scanty, any further reduction will only mean drought and disaster. This was what happened in the sub-Sahara region (around Sahel) in Africa which was hit by a severe drought in 1972 and 1973.

These changes mean trouble for India too. The Tropical Jet, weakened as it is, will not be able to hold its own against invading Polar Jet. This may delay the onset of the monsoon as well as hasten its retreat, thus cutting short the cropping season. The intermittent droughts, caused

by the Polar Jet during the rainy seasons, are also likely to pull down agricultural production,

Four Jet Streams are known: 1. *Polar front Jet*: This wind blows from the west. It is more or less dormant over certain places but turns quite violent in other places. In its violent mood, it sends down cold air waves southward, followed by thunderstorms, squalls and even tornadoes. It draws up warm moist air on a vast front, causing widespread rains in the regions over which it roams. 2. *Sub-tropical Jet*: This Jet also blows from the west but occurs only during winter. It circles the globe in 3 successive waves, each of which is approximately 10,000 miles long. 3. *Tropical Easterly Jet*: This appears in summer. It flows from the east in the upper troposphere at a height of about ten miles and covers India and tropical Africa. This stream regulates the monsoon rain in India and Africa. 4. *Polar Night Jet*: This is a westerly jet and appears during winter. It moves at heights between 20 and 30 miles and plays an important role in the transport and distribution of ozone throughout the atmosphere. This stream disappears in summer.

Importance of Jet Streams

The Jet Streams are important in many ways. (i) They are the over-all regulators of weather conditions on earth. These fast and colossal streams draw up large masses of air, as they accelerate. This produces low pressure areas on the surface of the earth. Low pressure systems lead to what is called cyclonic weather conditions—clouds, rains and foul weather generally. In the same way, as the Jets decelerate, they send down huge masses of air into the lower troposphere and create high pressure systems. High pressure systems entail anti-cyclonic weather, namely fine dry weather. (ii) The vertical air motions induced by Jet Streams—ascending air in cyclones and descending air in anti-cyclones—cause rapid and incessant churning and mixing of air between the troposphere and stratosphere. This mixing is beneficial in two ways: (a) It maintains the chemical composition of the atmosphere, especially its oxygen and nitrogen contents, uniform over the globe. (b) It dilutes the pollutants that modern civilization throws up, by carrying them up into the stratosphere and distributing them over a much wider area. This keeps pollution within tolerable limits.

(iii) They control monsoon rains over the entire tropical belt.

Behaviour of Jet Streams

Though each Jet goes its own way, the Polar front Jet and the Subtropical Jet sometimes come together to form one enormous Jet Stream over North America, Europe and Japan. This mighty Jet, speeding at 200 to 300 miles per hour, scatters destruction all the way. Cyclones, howling winds, torrential rains and blizzards follow in its wake. In the Middle East, the two Jets separate. The Polar Jet wends its way over the frozen expanse of Siberia and China. The Subtropical Jet turns towards the Indian sub-continent. It skirts the Himalayas on the south and passes over Pakistan, India, Bangladesh and S. E. Asia.

India

The directional changes in Jet Stream flows and the associated weather patterns are dramatically seen on the Indian sub-continent, where the scenes change radically in a few days. The Subtropical Jet moving over the subtropical high pressure areas produces anti-cyclonic weather condition on the Indian sub continent. This is the beginning of the dry monsoon winter in India in late September. Towards the end of May, the Subtropical Jet retreats almost as suddenly it as came. In a matter of days, it skips the Himalayas and moves into Tibet to join the Polar-front Jet sweeping over Siberia and China.

The Easterly Tropical Jet now takes over and establishes itself on the Indian sub-continent and S. E. Asia. By this time, the blistering summer sun will have sucked India dry and billows of vapour from the Indian Ocean will have filled the lower troposphere. The disturbances generated by the Tropical Jet induce ascending air motions throughout the depth of the troposphere. This causes air pressure to fall and to form the familiar monsoon depressions in the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal. The moisture-laden air carried aloft by the Tropical Jet forms thunderclouds which release the heavy rains, associated with S. W. monsoon in India.

Polar Jet invades India

The Indian S. W. monsoon is proverbially erratic. It follows no fixed calendar dates. Sometimes it comes early, sometimes late. Now and then it stops suddenly and starts again. These vagaries are now explained by the erratic behaviour of the

Polar Jet. This Jet, instead of staying up in Siberia and thereabouts, wanders now and then into India. The Himalayas poses no problem to the Jets. They soar high above the Himalayas. The presence of the Polar Jet over India triggers dry spells. Sometimes, these spells are prolonged enough to create drought conditions all over India. The Tropical Jet, which prevails in India, is apparently not strong enough to stave off the incoming Polar Jet. These mid-season droughts spell ruin for Indian agriculture.

Monsoons

The word monsoon is derived from the Arabic word *mausim*, meaning season. This implies that the monsoon is a seasonal wind. India banks heavily on the monsoon for its agricultural operations. The monsoon system extends over a large area—China, Japan, S.E. Asia and India. The system has two branches, Asian and Indian. The Asian system covers China, Japan and all S.E. Asia. The Indian system is mainly confined to the Indian sub-continent, namely India, Pakistan and Bangladesh.

Trade Winds

Two winds that blow regularly towards the equator from the north and south are called the north-east and south-east Trade Winds. Trade winds have nothing to do with trade, although trading vessels, especially in the days of sail, took advantage of them. The epithet *trade* is derived from the word *tread*, that is to say, from the fact these winds blow regularly along a *trodden* pathway in the atmosphere.

Trade Winds arise because during summer an area of low pressure emerges around the equator. This is a region of calmness called the *Doldrums*. While a low pressure region develops around the equator, the regions to the north and south remain high pressure areas known as the *Horse Latitudes*. Because winds always blow from highs (high pressure areas) to lows (low pressure areas), Trade Winds blow from the North and South Horse Latitudes to the Doldrums around the equator. Trade winds are dry winds that bring fine weather and low rainfall.

Westerlies

Westerlies are winds which blow from the tropics to the poles. They are known as South-westerly in the northern hemisphere and North-westerly in the southern

hemisphere. The westerlies are, in the main, rainbearing winds and bring in a wet climate.

TROPICAL STORMS

Tropical Storms are known by different names in different places. They are *hurricanes* (from the Caribbean word *hurikan* meaning evil spirit) in the US and the Caribbean, *typhoon* in the Far East and *cyclones* in the Indian sub-continent. The Chinese call them *Taifu* meaning great wind, the Japanese have christened them *Akashima* meaning swift wind. The Americans name every hurricane separately. These names are all feminine. *Amy*, *Betsy*, *Clara*, *Daphne* etc.

Technically, the hurricane is a 'cyclone vortex'—a circulation of air around a core of low pressure. It spins clockwise below the equator and anti-clockwise above the equator. To be classed as a hurricane, it must have a circular speed of at least 75 miles per hour. This is the minimum speed. Maximum speeds vary from storm to storm. They may go as high as 150 to 200 miles per hour. A fully developed hurricane may cover an area of some 300 to 400 miles in diameter. They may last 1 to 30 days.

In a single day, a moderately intense hurricane often releases as much heat energy as would be released in the simultaneous detonation of 400 twenty-megaton hydrogen bombs. If converted to electricity, that amount of energy would be sufficient to supply all the electrical needs of the entire United States for more than six months. Furthermore, hurricanes release this energy, day after day, until they weaken and dissipate—that is over a period that averages a week.

Between the great Trade Winds of the north and south lie the Doldrums, a place of calm but not of peace. Here during summer, columns of moisture-laden air rise from the sea. They spiral around a hollow centre. This marks the start of a hurricane. The distinguishing feature of a hurricane is the *eye* or the storm centre.

Around the central eye, winds converge in circles. The circular motion of the air around the storm's eye is due to the rotation of the earth, which deflects winds north of the Equator to the right and those of the south to the left. Towering clouds build up very high walls around the

centre. The eye-wall clouds have bases about 500 ft above the surface of the sea. The tops of these clouds go up to 40,000—50,000 ft high. The storm's heaviest rainfall, highest speeds and maximum turbulence are concentrated in these cloud walls. The wall clouds themselves are surrounded by active rainbands which spiral in from the outside towards the centre. It is the latent heat in this moist air that powers a tropical cyclone.

As the winds form, there is a very deep calm—the proverbial calm before the storm. For perhaps half an hour the calm persists. Then from far away in the sea comes a quiet humming sound. Clouds creep over the rim of the sea and spread across the land. They become darker and darker. As the clouds turn pitch black, all hell is let loose. Storms lash out at terrific speeds. Torrential rains driven by gusty winds lay waste the land. High waves pummel the shore battering down everything in their way.

From the Doldrums, the hurricane moves westwards or polewards along fairly regular tracks and devastates islands and coastal areas in its tracks. As a rule, all countries lying along the western sides of the oceans experience hurricane disasters.

One to three hurricanes strike US annually, *Betsy* (1965), *Camille* (1969), and *Agnes* (1972) were some of the worst hurricanes that swept over US in recent years. In the Far East, the typhoon season begins in June, reaching its peak in September and subsiding by November. They originate east of the Philippines and usually travel towards Japan or mainland China, but their route is unpredictable. In 1970 the Philippines experienced three typhoons one after the other. The Bay of Bengal in the Indian Ocean is another cyclone centre. Bangladesh and the eastern coasts of India are hit by cyclones, almost every year. The 1970 cyclone in Bangladesh is the worst on record in many years.

Hurricane damage results from three principal factors: (1) the destructive force of the wind, (2) the storm surge or the rise of the water level along the coast, as the hurricane moves inland, and (3) the floods caused by torrential rains, which can average 6 to 12 inches in a period of 24 hours or less.

36. BIOSPHERE

The idea of a biosphere (sphere of life) was first suggested by the Austrian geologist Eduard Suess, nearly a century ago. It was at that time an insignificant concept. Today, however, the biosphere has become the most important problem faced by man.

The distinguishing feature of the biosphere is that it supports life. It is estimated that the biosphere contains more than three hundred and fifty thousand species of plants, including algae, fungi, mosses and higher forms of plants, and eleven million animal species ranging from uni-cellular protozoa to man. The biosphere supplies the essential requisites of life for all these species, namely light, heat, water, food and living space or habitats.

The biosphere or the eco-system as it is generally called is an evolutionary system. It represents a stable equilibrium of various physical and biological factors which have been operating in the past. The organic continuity of the system rests on a delicate network of interdependent relationships. The air, the water, man and the animals, plants and planktons, the soil and bacteria are all invisibly interlinked in a life-sustaining system we call the environment.

The eco-system or the environment has a rhythm and movement of its own which depend upon a whole set of delicately balanced cycles. All living organisms—microbes, plants, animals, man—have survived by adjusting themselves to the environment and attuning their lives to its rhythm. It is, therefore, absolutely necessary that these cycles should be maintained unimpaired.

Energy Cycle

What keeps the biosphere going is solar energy which comprises 99.98 per cent of the total energy supply of the biosphere. Day in and day out the sun pours

- The energy contained in a molecule is locked up in the bonds that connect the atoms to one another. The strength that is required to break these bonds is the measure of energy contained in the molecule. This is usually expressed in Kilocalories (Kcals) per *mole* (See International Units infra). A single bond between two carbon atoms can be broken with 82.6 Kcals, a double bond requires 145.8 Kcals and a triple bond 199.6 Kcals.

forth its energy in the form of sunlight. Light consists of bundles of energy called quanta. The energy content of a quantum of light is proportional to its frequency. The shorter the wavelength, the higher the frequency and the greater the energy content. (see Outer Space supra)

Photosynthesis

The process by which solar energy is transferred to molecules is called photochemical process. In this process sunlight excites the electrons in a molecule and kicks them out. This releases electrons to pair with other electrons from a neighbouring atom or molecule and thus forms electron-pair bonds. These new bonds create new molecules. The most important photochemical activity in the biosphere is photosynthesis in plants. Photosynthesis is a complicated process. The light absorbed by chlorophyll molecules and by other pigments in plants is transferred to electrons in such a way as to create strong oxidants, that is, molecules that readily remove electrons from other molecules (oxidise them), or reductants, that is, molecules that readily supply electrons to other molecules (reduce them). It is these oxidants and reductants that assist plants in producing carbohydrates and oxygen from molecules of carbon-dioxide and water. Plants respire (give out) oxygen but retain carbohydrates which are converted to energy and stored in the form of chemical bonds, notably those of adenosine triphosphate (ATP) which is the basic energy currency of all living cells. High energy phosphate bonds of ATP contain 12000 calories and release 7500 calories when broken.*

This energy is carried up the food chain by herbivores feeding on plants and carnivores feeding on herbivores. Omnivores like man draw their energy both from plant and animal sources. Much of the energy drawn by plants and animals (including man) is consumed and spent in maintaining the process of life.

"From the moment of conception until we die, we burn literally as a candle. This is no casual simile, for we both consume and are consumed and death comes when the process stops. As long as we live, as in the case of the candle, oxygen and other substances are drawn in, take their

place and burn with the release of energy and other end products until at last the process of replacement drops below consumption and the flame of life and candle flickers out.... For virtually every atom and molecule in the body is periodically replaced.... Every tissue and cell is continually being either rebuilt or replaced, whether skin, blood, hair or bone and those bald spots and retreating hairlines are less a case of hair falling out than of new hair failing to grow in the place of old."†

The energy that is not expended in the course of life is stored in dead matter. Decomposing bacteria break up the dead matter and convert it into *humus* or *organic sediments*, releasing carbon dioxide, water and heat into the biosphere. Thus the basic ingredients of life are returned to the soil. The plants draw their nutrients from the soil and keep the cycle going.

Heat Cycle. Heat is one of the prime requisites of life. This is supplied by solar radiation. It is calculated that the solar heat reaching the earth's orbit (just above the atmosphere) amounts to about 2 calories per sq. centimetre per minute. But the earth gets only less than half the radiation reaching the top of the atmosphere.

About 2 per cent is absorbed by the ozone layer in the atmosphere. Atmospheric water vapour, carbon dioxide and dust particles absorb around 18 per cent. The clouds reflect back into space some 23 per cent. About 22 per cent is scattered by the atmospheric dust. The earth receives only the balance of 38 per cent. But the story does not end there. Out of the 38 per cent solar radiation received, the earth re-radiates about 7 per cent by long wave radiation, thus reducing the stock of terrestrial energy to 31 per cent. At the same time, out of the 22 per cent scattered by the atmosphere, 16 per cent ultimately reaches the earth as *diffuse radiation*, the rest 6 per cent being irretrievably lost in space. Thus, on the whole, the earth receives about 47 per cent of the solar energy reaching the atmosphere. Meanwhile, the atmosphere acting as an intermediary between the sun and the surface of earth, retains about 5 per cent of the energy as sensible heat and about 24 per cent as latent heat in water vapour.

It is essential that the absorption and re-radiation of heat should ultimately balance. Otherwise the earth would experience a net increase in heat or a net

decrease according as a surplus or deficit of heat results from radiation. The balance between absorption and re-radiation is mainly regulated by water vapour in the atmosphere. There is only a very little amount of water in the atmosphere, about 0.001 per cent. This insignificant amount of atmospheric water exercises an influence on the climate of the earth, out of all proportion to its total mass. Besides keeping the balance between the absorption and radiation of heat, it controls the water cycle and determines our climatic conditions.

Carbon Cycle. The biosphere contains a complex mixture of carbon compounds, in a continuous state of creation, transformation and decomposition. Practically all organic matter originates in the process of photosynthesis. The plants use the radiant energy of the sun to convert carbon dioxide and water into carbohydrates by splitting water to derive hydrogen, and by drawing in carbon dioxide from the air. In the process, the plants release free oxygen (O_2) into the atmosphere. While plants absorb carbon dioxide during photosynthesis, all living organisms respire and release carbon dioxide and decomposing bacteria do the same in regard to dead matter. But while respiration and decomposition go on all the time, photosynthesis takes place only during daytime. During daytime, carbon dioxide in the atmosphere comes down from an average of 320 parts per million to around 305 parts but at night it increases, going up to as much as 400 parts per million, near the ground level.

Apart from the daily production and consumption of carbon (in the form of carbon dioxide), the earth has a vast stock of carbon in permanent form. This stock consists of inorganic deposits (mainly carbonates like calcium carbonate etc.) and organic fossil deposits (chiefly coal, shale and oil). When we burn fossil fuels, we are merely adding more carbon dioxide to the atmosphere which has an excess supply already.

Oxygen Cycle. Oxygen not only supports life but also plays a fundamental role as a building block of practically all vital molecules accounting for about a fourth of all the atoms in living matter.

The most recent factor affecting the oxygen cycle of the biosphere and the oxygen budget of the earth is man himself. He inhales oxygen and exhales carbon dioxide, thus reducing the stock of oxygen

† Norman J. Berrill

and increasing the supply of carbon dioxide. He goes further and burns fossil fuels, depleting the oxygen supply still further. He reduces photosynthetic activity by cutting down forests and replacing them with cities.

It was believed till recently that the primordial atmosphere did not contain oxygen. The oxygen now in the atmosphere was put in by the plant kingdom through photosynthesis. Oxygen started accumulating in the atmosphere, about 1.8 billion years ago.

This view has recently been questioned. Some astronomers think that the original supply of oxygen in the atmosphere came from the ultra violet rays of the sun which broke up the water molecules in the upper atmosphere into hydrogen and oxygen (see *Atmosphere* supra). Whatever may be the initial source of the oxygen in the atmosphere, what is important is that the plants are now augmenting the oxygen supply by photosynthesis. They are not only augmenting our oxygen supply but also reducing the total supply of carbon dioxide which is increasing to alarming dimensions.

Nitrogen Cycle. Nitrogen as it obtains in the atmosphere cannot be used by the higher organisms. It has to be 'fixed', that is, incorporated into a chemical compound. Nitrogen, in other words, has to be converted into *ammonia* or *amino acids*, so as to be of use to plants and animals.

Nitrogen Fixation. Fixation of atmospheric nitrogen on land is carried out by organisms called diazotrophs who possess the genetic code for the synthesis of enzyme nitrogenase which catalyses nitrogen fixation. These organisms fall into two broad classes—symbiotic and non-symbiotic. Symbiotic diazotrophs operate in association with some species of plants like legumes. They contribute the lion's share (83%) of nitrogen fixation on land. Non-symbiotic agents who contribute the rest (17%) include blue green algae, and aerobic (those requiring oxygen) bacteria and anaerobic (those who do not require oxygen) bacteria.

The total annual nitrogen required by the biosphere is estimated to be 1050 million metric tonnes (mmt). Of these the diazotrophs account for only 140 mmt. Non-biological agents like lightning or fire contribute 40 mmt. The balance of 870 mmt. comes from nitrogen locked up in dead plants and animals. These are recycled by nature as nitrates. The nitrates

are converted into amino acids by decomposing bacteria. In aerobic conditions, where oxygen is available, bacteria will again intervene to oxidise the amino acids into carbon dioxide, water and ammonia. Thus nitrogen in the form of ammonia is returned to the atmosphere, where it gets dissolved in rain water, and ultimately replenishes the earth.

Man has interfered with this natural cycle by industrially fixing nitrogen. He is now converting nitrogen into assimilable forms by artificial methods. Production of nitrogenous fertilisers has increased phenomenally in the last few decades. This means that there is an extra input of nitrogen into the atmosphere. This extra input is already larger than the natural output. We cannot now say how far this extra input will affect the biosphere or in what direction.

Water Cycle. Water plays a versatile role in the functioning of the biosphere. It is essential to all forms of life, plants, animals and man. The water cycle has two distinct branches—the atmospheric branch and the terrestrial branch. In the atmosphere, water exists mainly in a gaseous form. On the earth, liquid forms and solid forms (ice) predominate.

Water is important to the biosphere in that, it is from water that the biosphere draws its most abundant element, hydrogen. Hydrogen in the form of carbohydrates constitutes a very important source of energy for all living things. Although we have a plentiful supply of water in the oceans, it is not of direct use to us. We depend upon a small stock of water—less than 1 per cent—contained in our rivers and fresh water lakes and in the subsoil. This little stock of water is replenished by an even smaller stock of mobile water—less than 0.001 per cent—which circulates in the atmosphere as water vapour, much of which ultimately falls down as rains*.

The water cycle of the biosphere depends on the reciprocity of evaporation and precipitation. Liquid water on the earth goes into the atmosphere as vapour by evaporation and transpiration of the plants. The vapour is returned to earth (precipitation) as rain or snow. Evaporation and precipitation are not uniform everywhere on the earth. Although some areas receive very heavy rainfall and other parts have little or no rain, the total quantities of evaporating and precipitating water must tally on a global scale and they do.

* See Hydrosphere supra.

But it is some of the peculiar properties of water that make it a powerful agent in the energisation of the biosphere: (1) Most materials expand when heated and contract when cooled, but water reaches its minimum volume above freezing point at 3.9°C. When it is cooled further, it freezes into ice and expands 10 per cent to make it a relatively light solid. (2) Water is the only substance that we commonly see around us in all states—solid, liquid and gaseous. The changes from one state to another (from solid to liquid to gas and vice-versa) which frequently take place,

represent great changes in energy distribution. Cooling and freezing water gives up heat. Warming and vaporising water absorbs heat. (3) Among liquids, water has the greatest specific heat (the ability to store heat energy for a given increase of temperature). This means that a lot of heat can be carried in a relatively small mass of water. (4) With the exception of mercury, water has the greatest thermal conductivity of all liquids. These properties enable it to function as a storehouse and carrier of energy in the biosphere.

37. ECOLOGY

Ecology has been defined as the study of organisms in relation to their environment. This is a vast subject, covering as it does, the whole world of organic life—plants including fungi, animals including microbes and man. Then there is the environment itself, which includes not only the animate organisms that populate the biosphere but also the inanimate forces operating in nature.

The scope of ecology being so vast, it cuts across other major sciences (Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Anthropology etc.) at various points. We have therefore to study ecology in relation to these major sciences and in terms of their inter-relations to one another. Ecology thus turns out to be not only vast but also extremely complicated—so complicated that its ramifications virtually defy analysis.

The Ecological Crisis

Though ecology covers all species of life, the species which occupies the centre of the stage is man, because he, alone of all species, had set out on a confrontation with nature. His fight with the established natural systems has had a long history. But it is only in the latter half of the 20th century that it had assumed the proportions of a crisis. This is what is described as the Ecological Crisis.

When man gave up living on what food he found in nature and settled down to grow his own food, he began interfering with natural systems. This happened during the very dawn of history when man built the first great river valley civilizations of Sumeria, Egypt and the Indus Valley. Ever since, man has been incessantly engaged in struggles of one kind or another with natural systems. Since the Industrial

Revolution his interference with the ecosystem had increased both in volume and in intensity. Man had by the time colonised the far corners of the earth. Everywhere he went he had fought nature and won. In the first flush of success he described his progress as the *Conquest of Nature*. Now he wonders who is conquering whom.

Exploitation & Stability

It is evident that man has to exploit natural systems, if he is to assure himself of better living conditions. When we clear virgin land and plant crops we are unbalancing a functioning natural system. Once we unbalance a natural system we have to maintain that imbalance in order to grow more crops in future. There is thus an ever present conflict between man's need to exploit his environment and nature's need to maintain its stability. This is inevitable. As Gordon Harrison puts it, "If man is to continue to exploit the natural systems to his own advantage, then his first prescription is to see that these systems stay around to be exploited".

"The question", says Dr. Holling, "really concerns itself with the stability of the natural systems, in the degree to which they can absorb disturbances and this is really the central question that ecologists have been facing. We do know that despite arguments for the delicate balance of nature, natural systems are profoundly resistant to change. But...this resistance is not infinite". It can and does break down under persistent attack.

In the circumstances, the sensible course for man is to stop and consider how the natural systems react to his exploitation and assess their powers of endurance

and resilience before he proceeded to exploit further. But this is precisely what mankind had so far refused to do.

Interdependence of Species

In the eco-system all species of life, plant and animal, are closely related to one another. Interference with any species will have repercussions on others. We have been massively intervening in the environment without quite understanding its complications. Often enough, we realise the magnitude of the damage we have wrought long after the mischief had been done and the situation has passed beyond

repair. The dodo is a typical case (see Box).

Environmental Amplification

It is clear that the biosphere is an integrated whole and that its numerous parts are inter-connected. Prof. Barry Commoner points out that these inter-connections, especially along the food chain, accelerate the impact of our inroads into the environment and amplify them greatly. Commoner gives the following example. If we put one unit of insecticide per gram in the soil, the earthworms living in the soil will contain 10 to 40 units per

The Dodo



"The dodo", wrote the American humourist Will Cuppy, "seems to have been invented for the sole purpose of becoming extinct and that was all that he was good for." Cuppy's gibe at the poor dodo is no hyperbole. The dodo was first sighted in 1507. By 1681, barely 75 years after, it had become extinct.

The dodo is native to Mauritius, an island in the Indian Ocean. The Portuguese sailors were the first to see the bird, when they landed on the island in 1507. Dodo belongs to the pigeon family but is flightless. What we know about these birds comes from the reports of the Portuguese sailors. They were ungainly in appearance, slow and clumsy in their movements and quite fleshy. A bird weighed any-

thing between 25 and 50 lbs. The Portuguese sailors shot them for food. The birds were reported to be so stupid that they simply stared at the guns trained on them. This led to their quick extermination. The last bird was seen in 1681.

In recent years it was noticed that a big tree, native to Mauritius, *Calveria major*, was getting depleted in numbers. In 1973 there were only 13 *calveria* trees in Mauritius, all of them around 300 years old and dying.

Researches conducted by Stanley A. Temple and others of the Wisconsin University, USA, have shown that the *calveria* seeds, depended on the dodo for germination. These trees produce big fruits but their seeds do not germinate even in nurseries, because the seed is encased in a stout epicarp, about 15 millimetres thick. The epicarp is too strong for the embryo to break through. The dodo which consumed this fruit in plenty softened the epicarp in its gizzard. This made germination possible. With the disappearance of the dodo there was no natural agency left to aid the *calveria* seed to germinate. The last dodo and the last natural germination of the *calveria* seed corresponded in point of time—300 years ago.

The dodo is dead and gone and the *calveria* tree is following the dodo to its doom. The pity is that we now know why the *calveria* tree is becoming extinct but there is nothing we can do about it.

Source: Scientific American, 1977.

gram and in woodcocks feeding on the earthworms, the insecticide level will rise to 200 units per gram. Says Prof. Commoner, "In the biosphere the whole is greater than the sum of its parts.... Because of such amplification, a small intrusion in one place will trigger a huge response elsewhere in the system. Often the amplification feeds on itself until the entire living system is engulfed.... It is not surprising then that the introduction of any killing chemical into the environment is bound to cause a change somewhere in the tangled web of relationship".

Natural Resources

"Our physical milieu", as Prof. Harold Cassidy* reminds us, "is finite, not only the surface of the earth, but the waters of the sea and the gases in the atmosphere." Land is limited and good land scarce. There is plenty of water in the sea but it is not infinite. Anyhow, the supply of usable water is woefully short. (see *Hydrosphere* supra). Even air which is freely available everywhere may run short of the most vital gas that we need and need every moment—oxygen. Add to this, the fact that we are recklessly exploiting all natural resources, coal, oil and minerals and we have a perfect set up for a crisis of resources. We do not seem to be aware of any such impending crisis, judged by the way we are squandering our resources. But any moment, a shortage of one or the other may stare us in the face.

Land & Water

Agriculture was man's first great challenge to natural systems. He cleared forests to grow food for himself and built huge irrigation systems to assure a perpetual supply of water for his crops—and prospered. The ancients knew, as Plato tells us, that over-cropping and over-grazing will lead to soil erosion which may make deserts of fertile land. But that did not stop them. Look at the debris which our great civilizations have left behind them.

Ancient Sumeria—modern Iraq—was the granary of the great Babylonian Empire. The Sumerians harvested two crops and grazed sheep between the crops. Today less than 20 per cent of the land in Iraq is cultivated. "The landscape is dotted with mounds representing forgotten towns, the ancient irrigation works are filled with silt—the end product of soil erosion—and

the ancient seaport of Urs is now 150 miles from the sea with its buildings buried under as much as 35 feet of silt."†

Take a much later civilization in another continent—the Maya civilization in America. "Archaeologists have long wondered how the Mayas managed to support what was obviously a high civilization on the now unproductive soils of Guatemala and Yucatan. Evidently, they exploited the land as intensively as possible until both its fertility and their civilization collapsed...." "Sorry stories like this could be told of country after country."‡

Apart from erosion there is another factor that may convert good land into barren tracts. This is salinity. Salinity appears where the groundwater table is lowered owing to the excessive consumption of groundwater resources. All over the world there are large tracts of land blighted by salinity—in Mexico and several other parts of America, in Tanzania and many other parts of Africa, in India, China and south east Asia. In spite of this bitter experience, the reckless tapping of underground water goes on merrily all over the world. Peter White writing on Greece in the *National Geographic* (March 1980) says, "Driving eastward in Macedonia, I get more intimations of new-found prosperity...Around Pella so many wells have been dug that the fountain of Alexander the Great has dried up."

Irreplaceable Losses

We have through the centuries created vast deserts of fertile lands. But we do not yet know how to make the deserts bloom. Despite the claims of Israel, it is still a far-off dream. All our natural resources are going the same way. We are consuming our minerals with an abandon that is hardly credible. According to one 'guestimate' iron may last till 2500 A. D. Aluminium and magnesium and some other minerals may be available till 2100. But lead and several other materials may disappear even earlier, say by about 2050 A. D. There are several other guestimates. They all tell the same tale. We are running dangerously short of essential raw materials.

Since the Industrial Revolution our exploitation of natural power resources, coal and oil, has assumed alarming proportions. The Industrial Revolution itself was powered by coal. Then came oil. Both threaten to give out, oil sooner than coal (see *Coal, Oil*). Now that the OPE countries are holding the rest of the world to ransom for oil, we have begun

* Professor of Chemistry, Yale University.

† La Mont Cole, Chairman, Dept. of Zoology, Cornell University.

‡ Ibid

to think of alternate sources of power that will not run out on us like coal and oil. This is the only silver lining on the overcast power front.

What we destroy, we can't replace. Nor can nature—not at this speed. It has taken millions of years for nature to stock up our present supply of minerals and fossil fuels but it will take us only a few centuries to run through them. As pillagers and predators, we surpass all other species just as we do as thinkers and creators. Only our thinking and creative abilities are poor compared to our capacity for unthinking destruction.

Fouling the Environment

No bird fouls its own nest. But the doubly wise man (*homo sapiens sapiens*)* excels in this obnoxious practice. It has been estimated that in Britain the average person throws out about 1.5 lbs of garbage every day. In the US the wastes dumped into the biosphere are much greater—more than 4.5 lbs per person per day. To these familiar wastes are added whole heaps of industrial by-products, which neither the producer nor the consumer wants.

The advance of technology in recent years has been dubbed the *Technological Revolution*. This revolution, like all revolutions, has backfired. While at one end it has hastened the consumption of scarce materials, it has at the other end thrown up a lot of unwanted wastes. These wastes are piling up and have already become unmanageable. Some of these wastes like synthetic plastics are not 'bio-degradable'. Therefore they may persist for years as abiding threats to the eco-system.

Pollutants

But worst of all are the pollutants which a sophisticated technology has been spewing all around us. Prof. Cassidy tells us that in the fifties (1954) pollution products of the city of Los Angeles per day were 85 tons of aldehydes, 14 tons of ammonium products, 460 tons of oxides of sulphur, 1500 tons of organic materials and 150 tons of acids. (Figures rounded off).

Regarding the direct and indirect effects of such pollutants, Cassidy says, "Careful studies have shown that air pollution can damage vegetable crops and in general affect plant growth. This is reflected in the low nutrient quality of the plant products and consequent ill effect on the health of the animals and people who depend upon these crops. Here

again, we have a remarkable *amplification*†. But far more important are effects that arise secondarily"

Cassidy argues that constant exposure to such deleterious chemicals can produce asocial attitudes, moroseness, sullenness, 'seclusive and sometimes hostile or paranoid behaviour', doyness and indifference to surroundings sometimes approaching lethargy. Going a step further, Cassidy says that if it so happens that the people who are so exposed have to or do take major decisions on community matters, it would be calamitous. "We have here a factor, that is not mentioned in listing the causative reasons for riots, crime and the less spectacular idiocies, that we see practised in our cities".

Effluents

These are wastes containing assimilable nitrogen and phosphates which our factories are discharging into surface waters, like rivers and lakes. They enrich the water leading to the overgrowth of algae and similar organisms to the detriment of other organisms and finally to the extinguishment of all. "As large a body of water as Lake Erie", says Commoner, "has already been overwhelmed by pollutants and has in effect died... Sewage and industrial wastes and run-off from heavily fertilised farmlands have loaded the waters of the lake with so much excess phosphate and nitrate as to jar the biology of the lake permanently out of balance. The fish are all but gone".

Oxygen & Carbon dioxide

The widespread use of combustible fuels bodes ill for all species of animals in two ways. It depletes the oxygen supply and increases carbon supply. "When and if we reach the point, where the rate of combustion exceeds the rate of photosynthesis, we have not only to worry about running out of oxygen at night (there is no photosynthesis in the absence of light) and in winter but the oxygen content of the atmosphere will actually decrease"‡ while the carbon dioxide content increased. "Between 1860 and 1960, the combustible fuels added nearly 14 per cent to the carbon dioxide content of the air, which had until then remained constant for many centuries"¶. When you burn a ton of hydrocarbon you obtain as byproducts

* See *Descent of Man* infra

† See Prof. Commoner above

‡ La Mont Cole

¶ La Monti Cole

about one and one-third tons of water and about twice this amount of carbon dioxide. "Both carbon dioxide and water vapour make a huge green house of the earth because while they allow sunlight (short wave radiation) to reach the earth, they prevent longwave heat wave radiation from the earth escaping into space (see *Heat cycle, Biosphere* supra). The temperature of the earth is therefore certain to rise as the amounts of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere increase".

"However, the greatest single source of contamination of the planet now is radio activity, from the explosions of nuclear weapons in the atmosphere. Fallout from nuclear tests contaminates every part of the earth's surface and all its inhabitants".†

The Abating Crisis

"The technological dream", wrote Taylor, "is becoming a nightmare and it is time to wake up or we may die in our sleep".‡ We have woken up. The nations of the world, developed, developing and undeveloped, are taking care to conserve the natural systems and natural species,

† Barry Commoner

‡ Doomsday Book

† Wild Life Ecologist, Yale University

both plant and animal that constitute the ecosystem. In every country thousands of hectares of parkland and forests have been and are being set apart protected by law from vandalism and despoliation. The ecological crisis has been taken well in hand. It is no longer terrifying or intractable. "Right now", says P. A. Jordan, "we know enough about environmental reactions to remove man's dilemma from at least the *crisis category* without need for any further technological development. We know how to stabilise soils in farm, field and forest throughout the world. We can manage plants and animals, wild and domestic, for high sustained yields. We know the source and threat of most pollutants and we have technical answers (not always "economical" ones) for abating them. We observe that certain changes in man's structure and in the biota surrounding him can modify visual, auditory and olfactory stimuli along with interpersonal responses, so as to greatly improve his personal wellbeing. And we know of simple techniques which permit man to control his reproduction while not interfering with his dignity..... However, at this point in our history, it is not a lack of such technologies that underlies our crisis; it is rather our failure to put them to work....."

38. EVOLUTION

The Changing Earth

Since the Earth came into existence some 4600 millions of years ago, it has had a history of continuous change. Its surface had been broken apart and reformed by violent geological movements from time to time. Old mountains have been weathered down to stumps while new mountains have been built. Land has been sub-merged under the sea in certain places and the sea has given way to land in others. The face of the earth kept changing like the patterns in a kaleidoscope through successive geological eras. As continents and seas changed and climates altered, life was modified time and again, to suit the changing environment.

Geological History

The geological history of the earth is divided into two great Eons, the *Cryptozoic Eon* or the age of hidden life and the *Phanerozoic Eon* or the age of well displayed life. The *Cryptozoic Eon* covers

all of what is called the Pre-Cambrian era and goes back to the very beginnings of the earth. The *Phanerozoic Eon* includes all eras beginning with the Cambrian Era and coming down to the Holocene Era which covers the modern times.

The Eras themselves are subdivided into periods or systems depending on the dominance of one or another kind of flora or fauna. There are four major Eras. 1. The Pre-Cambrian Era. This is the only era that belongs to the *Cryptozoic Eon*. 2. Paleozoic Era. This is the first era of the *Phanerozoic Eon*, and shows old forms of life. 3. The Mesozoic Era, the second Era of the *Phanerozoic Eon*, shows middle forms of life. 4. The Caenozoic Era, the last Era of the *Phanerozoic Eon*, shows the recent forms of life.

The Caenozoic Era

While the Palaeozoic and Mesozoic eras have been divided into regular periods, like the Cambrian age or the Triassic age, the Caenozoic era has been divided into

sub-eras and then divided into periods like the Paleocene, Eocene or Oligocene ages. At first, the Caenozoic era was divided into three minor eras as follows. The *Primary*, comprising the oldest rock formations, the *Secondary*, comprising intermediate rock formations and the *Tertiary* (third) comprising the youngest rock formations. When still younger rocks were discovered, they

were classed as *quaternary* (fourth). The two important sub eras of the Caenozoic era are the *Tertiary* and the *Quaternary* (See Table below).

The current geological period is called the Holocene age which began 10,000 years ago. The earliest geological era is Pre-Cambrian which began 4600 million years ago.

Table 36
Geological Time Scale*

Eras & Sub-eras	Beginning of the Period-Millions of Years ago	Name	Periods Meaning
Pre-Cambrian	4600	Archaean or Azoic Proterozoic	ancient or lifeless first life.
Palaeozoic	600	Cambrian	after Cambria, the Latin name for Wales.
	500	Ordovician	after Ordovices, ancient inhabitants of Wales.
	440	Silurian	after Silures, primitive inhabitants on the borders of England and Wales.
	400	Devonian	after Devonshire in England.
	350	Carboniferous	coal-bearing.
Mesozoic	270	Permian	after Perm, a province in Russia.
	225	Triassic	threefold i. e. having 3 sub-periods, upper, middle and lower.
	180	Jurassic	after Jura mountains on border of France and Switzerland.
	135	Cretaceous	From Latin Creta, meaning chalk.
	70	Palaeocene	ancient-recent, that is, earliest recent forms.
Cainozoic, Tertiary	60	Eocene	dawn of recent forms.
	40	Oligocene	slightly recent i. e. few forms recent.
	25	Miocene	less recent, i. e. a minority of forms recent.
	3	Pliocene	more recent, i. e. majority of forms recent.
Quaternary	1	Pleistocene	very many, (great majority of) forms recent.
	10,000 years ago	Holocene	entirely i. e. all forms recent (modern age).

* After Dr. A. K. Dey, *Geology of India*.

Geological & Biological Changes

I. Cryptozoic Eon opens with the very beginning of the earth, when it starts as a whirling mass of gas, held by the gravitational pull of the Sun. The gases condense into liquids and liquids solidify to form the outer crust of the earth. The thick steamy vapour surrounding the earth falls down as heavy rains to produce the first oceans and rivers. The rocky crust, baked by hot winds and cooled by heavy rains, weathers down to form soil and sand.

Pre-Cambrian Era (4600 million to 600 m. years ago). First signs of life, represented by microcosms, appear in this age.

II. Phanerozoic Eon covers the entire period from Cambrian Age to Holocene Age.

1. Cambrian Age (600 to 500 m. yrs.) Rocks form on the earth. Climatic conditions become warmer. Life exists only in the seas. Seaweeds remain the only plants. Worms, jellyfish and sponges form the main groups of invertebrates.

Ordovician age, 500—440 m. years. Seaweeds and invertebrates continue in the seas, but the first vertebrates appear.

Silurian age, 440—400 m. years. Plants appear on land. More species of vertebrates appear in the seas. Plant life becomes more varied in the seas and coral reefs develop.

Devonian age, 400—350 m. years. Vegetation begins to thrive on land. The first fishes appear in the seas. The first invertebrate animals, millipedes, mites,

spiders and wingless insects appear on land.

Carboniferous age, 350-270 m. years. Giant evergreen plants appear in tropical swamps. Amphibious creatures evolve. Marine life in plants and animals show many varieties. Reptiles breed on land. Some insects develop wings.

Permian age, 270-225 m. years. The super-continent *Pangaea* breaks up, creating *Laurasia* in the north and *Gondwana* in the south.

Deciduous plants able to withstand extremes of climate dominate. Land animals increase in variety and numbers and end the dominance of the marine creatures.

Triassic age, 225-180 m. years. *Gondwana* breaks up into two blocks: (1) South America and Africa, with Arabia attached, (2) Antarctica, Australia and India.

Coniferous plants, cycads and ferns increase. Some cycads have embryonic flowers. The first mammals (warm-blooded creatures) evolve from the reptiles. Dinosaurs, barley six inches long, are present for the first time. The first flies and termites appear.

Jurassic age, 180-135 m. years. India breaks away from Antarctica and Australia and moves north. Australia is parted from Antarctica. South America and Africa separate.

Reptiles increase in size and variety on land. The first birds evolve feathers from scales. Huge reptiles weighing as much as 34 tons roam the earth. Mammals remain small, no bigger than rats, and live in the woodlands.

Cretaceous age, 135-70 m. years. India jams into South Asia lifting up the Tibetan Plateau and the Himalayan Ranges. The Andes form in South America.

Giant reptiles like the dinosaurs dominate the land at the beginning of the age, but disappear towards the close. Placental mammals (whose young are nourished directly by the mother's blood until birth) appear.

Palaeocene age, 70-60 m. years. Striking climatic variations and physical changes occur, as a result of widespread elevation of land out of sea. Many organisms perish. The surviving species give rise to fresh stocks, by specialisation of structure and habit to suit the changed environmental conditions.

Eocene age, 60-40 m. years. Flowering plants dominate. Marine reptiles become extinct. Some species of mammals like the whale and the sea-cow adapt themselves to the sea. Most fish assume the present forms. The ancestors of the big mammals—elephant, rhinoceros, horse and cattle—appear. Primitive monkeys are seen.

Oligocene age, 40-25 m. years. Land mass moves at the expense of the sea. The Alps begin to form. The Himalayas rise higher.

New species of crabs and snails evolve. The ancestors of cats, dogs and bears appear. Tailless primitive apes are seen. Plant-eating animals increase.

Miocene age, 25-3 m. years. Arabia separates from Africa and attaches itself to Asia. The Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden form. The Mediterranean is land-locked. The Himalayas rise still higher.

Bony fish increase in variety. Elephants and other mammals grow in size.

Pliocene age, 3-1 m. years. The continents assume the present forms. Land subsidence leads to the formation of the North Sea, Black and Caspian Seas and the Sea of Aral.

Marine life assumes more or less the existing forms. Mammal species decline in variety. Man-like apes and elephants thrive. Mammoth creatures on land and sea become extinct.

Pleistocene age, 1 million years. A period of abnormal and extreme climatic changes. Mountainous ice sheets cover the major portion of the earth. The ice melts periodically raising the sea level. Land masses, pressed down by ice, begin to rise as the ice retreats. Melting ice forms the Great Lakes of America and the lakes in Southern Europe.

Many plants in Europe perish leaving only hardy trees like oak and elm. Ape-like creatures begin to make tools. Modern elephants, horses and oxen appear.

Pleistocene age (otherwise known as Ice age) is generally sub-divided into (1) Lower Pleistocene, between 1 million and 500,000 years ago; (2) Middle Pleistocene, between 500,000 to 100,000 years ago and (3) Upper Pleistocene, between 100,000 and 10,000 years ago.

Holocene age. This is the present geological age which began 10,000 years ago. Ice retreats and warmer climate prevails over the major portion of the earth. Vegetation thrives. Man learns the domestication of animals and the science of cultivation.

39. DESCENT OF MAN*

Biological Status

Man has appropriated to himself the highest echelon in the biological hierarchy. But for all his pretensions of superiority he could not rid himself of many characteristics which he shared with lowlier species during the evolutionary process. Biologically man belongs to the family of mammals and among mammals to a sub-family called the placental mammals. As a mammal he shares with other mammals, warm blood, hair and milk glands. As a placental mammal his young are carried by the female for a long period prior to birth, attached by a placenta to the uterus, through which the child receives nourishment from the mother's bloodstream.

Mammals. The mammals are today the most biologically advanced species and dominate the world of organic life. But more than 75 millions of years ago when gigantic reptiles ruled the earth, the mammals were a frightened and insecure group. In order to survive and reproduce "this early stock of hairy warm-blooded creatures (of whom the tiny shrew is typical) had to keep to secret ways or to the dark, had to eat whatever could be found and had to carry their developing young within them rather than lay eggs where they could too easily be discovered (by other animals). They were on the run, driven more or less underground or to foraging at dusk or through the night—a desperate kind of life that demanded a high fertility and a quick replacement of generations."† This explains the fantastic evolutionary progress that the mammals had achieved. They had changed from the tiny scurrying creatures they were into undaunted hunters lording it over all other species.

Primates. Among mammals, man belongs to the order of Primates. The Primates are distinguished by hands eminently adapted for grasping, an excellent vision, a keen sense of hearing but a poor sense of smell. The primates consist of monkeys, apes and man. The monkeys form a class by themselves, called the Lower Primates or Prosimians. Lemurs, lorises, tarsiers and tree shrews belong to this group.

Anthropoids. Man and the apes together make up the Higher Primates or anthropoids. The anthropoids are in their turn divided into two groups, the *Pongidae* (apes) and the *Hominidae* (man). The *hominidae* differ from the *pongidae* in the shape and structure of the pelvis, legs and feet. This means that the *hominidae* can walk upright on their legs while *pongidae* have to use their hands as well for locomotion. The *pongidae* comprise four families—the gorilla and the chimpanzee of Africa and the gibbon and orang-utan of South-East Asia. The *hominidae* consist of only one family—man.

Ancestors of Man

We know very little of our biological ancestors. What little we know has been gathered by studies of the fossil remains of early apes and men. Various fossils have been unearthed. They have been named after the localities, where they were first found and classified accordingly. Thus we have the Heidelberg man (found near Heidelberg in Germany in 1907), the Solo man (found on the banks of the Solo river in Java in 1932), the Ternifine man (found at Ternifine, Algeria, in 1954) etc. New fossils are also coming to light. Among these the following may be noticed: The *Laetoli* man discovered by Mary Leaky in 1974-75. This species lived between 3.35 and 3.75 million years ago. The *Hadar* man discovered by Johanson and Taieb in 1974-75. This species lived about 3 million years ago. *Lake Turkana* man (Rudolph man) discovered by Richard Leaky in 1972 and 1975. The 1972 species is about 2 to 3 million years old, while the 1975 species is about 1.5 million years old.

The descent or ascent of man is still an unresolved question. As Dr. Ashley Montague says, "It is often stated that man is descended from the monkey or variously from the gorilla or the chimpanzee. Such statements are wholly unsound. Man in common with these animals belongs to the same order of mammals—the order of primates but his kinship with the monkeys is very remote while his relationship with the African anthropoids, the chimpanzee and the gorilla, is *collateral* not *lineal*. That is to say, though the anthropoids and man were probably derived from the same stock, their evolutionary

* The title 'Descent of Man' used by Darwin has been amended by a later anthropologist as the 'Ascent of Man', which is true in a way.

† Norman J. Berril—(Bracketed sections ours).

history proceeded on disparate and divergent lines".*

Ancestral Species. Fossils of many species which resemble man have been unearthed at various places. These fossils instead of providing answers have only raised more questions. The species described below may be regarded as plausible links in the chain of human descent but nothing more.

Ramapithecus (*Rama* symbolic of India and *pithecus* meaning ape) is the earliest man-like primate discovered so far. *Ramapithecus* lived towards the close of the Miocene age (about 14 million years ago) and is found distributed over a wide area in Eurasia and Africa.

Australopithecus (*Austral*=south-ern, *pithecus*=ape) was first found in 1924 in Botswana (S. Africa) by Prof. Dart. It was the skull of a child and nothing could be deduced from it about adult specimens. In 1936 Dr. Broom discovered adult fossils of the same species from Transvaal. Both types had brains comparatively bigger for their size than that of the purely anthropoid ape. The *Australopithecus* walked erect on two legs and apparently used some sort of tools. According to Paul R. Ehrlich and Richard W. Holm, "these men who may have made their appearance in the upper Pliocene (1.75 million years ago) and who disappeared some 500,000 to 600,000 years ago were fully erect and bipedal and made and used stone tools".

Homo Erectus

Homo erectus or the erect man was originally called *Pithecantropus erectus* (the erect ape-man). The name *homo erectus* was given later, when it was found that *homo erectus* was more of a man than an ape. He is probably the first species, who represents the final divergence of man from ape.

Homo Erectus compared to the *Australopithecus*, was a much better walker. He had a larger brain but it was still smaller than that of *Homo Sapiens*, the modern man. From what is known of him, he was almost chinless with a very broad flat nose, a sloping forehead and massive brow ridges.

* Man in Process, p. 16

† Charles F. Hockett

•• Ibid

••• Ibid

The Human Revolution

According to Charles F. Hockett the *Homo Erectus* represents our earliest true human ancestors. He says, "As soon as the hominids had achieved upright posture bipedal gait, the use of hands for manipulating, for carrying, for manufacturing generalised tools and language, they had become men. The human revolution was over".

"The species *Homo Erectus* lived at some time during the Middle Pliocene, apparently in a tremendous territory extending from Java and China to Europe, North Africa and may be to south Africa"†. This species was the first to achieve what may be called the **Homo Erectus Complex**. This consisted of six items. 1. achieving prelanguage, 2. developing a striding gait instead of a shuffling gait, 3. successfully venturing out into open savanna or grassland, 4. engaging in more extensive and effective hunts with more co-operation, 5. developing more advanced carrying techniques, and 6. beginning to lose their hair.**

The constituent features of the *erectus* complex did not appear overnight in any single hominid community. Each emerged in many successive steps, some in one community, some in another. Gene flow (the flow of gene from parents to offspring) brought them together. In due time then some communities had achieved all the features of the complex while many others had only some of them or even none at all.***

The culture of this species showed complicated manipulation of tools which favoured expert use of hands. Their clothing was mainly intended as carriers but it also gave them protection from cold, whenever necessary. The use of fire for warmth at night and also for scaring away nocturnal predators appeared as early as 1 million years ago. This is attested to by a discovery at Nice on the Mediterranean coast of France. But the next clear evidence pertains to a period 450 thousand years ago at two widely separated sites as Hungary and North China. Cooking must have been the next natural step and is more or less contemporaneous with improved uses of fire.

The major species of this group were: 1. the Java man first discovered in 1891 in Java by Dr. Dubois, 2. the Pekin man

first discovered near Peking in 1926 by Zdansky, an Austrian anthropologist and 3. the Neanderthal man discovered in Neander valley in Germany in 1856.

Homo Sapiens

The next turning point in evolution came around 50,000 years ago, in the warm interval when the ice was retreating in the Pleistocene age. Around this time, a new type of man the *Homo Sapiens* (thinking man) began to crop up here and there in the form of various successful mutations. By this time, says Charles F. Hockett, "the genus *Homo* consisted of a single, tightly connected, widespread but highly diverse species. All non-striding hominids were long gone. All surviving hominids were heirs to the full erectus complex. The brain had grown approximately to its present size with some variation in average mass from one population to another".

The sapiens complex as it emerged showed four distinctive features: 1. a more efficient brain, 2. true language, 3. a flat face, and 4. exploitation of the kinds of articulatory motions that are now universal.

Homo Sapiens Sapiens

The biological species of modern man was originally called homo sapiens (thinking man). In recent years an extra sapiens has been added by some anthropologists. They think that the Neanderthals were a sub-species of homo sapiens and have accordingly named them homo sapiens Neanderthalensis. This makes the Neanderthals the ancestors of the modern man. Though this view is not accepted by all anthropologists the name homo sapiens sapiens has become necessary to distinguish the modern man from the Neanderthals.

Source: Scientific American Dec. 1979.

The new complex emerged within the framework of the erectus complex and did not undo any of its advantageous features. But it was a new key complex and gave rise to a new adaptive radiation, the second phase of human radiation. The sapiens complex spread just as the erectus complex did—by migration and gene

flow.¶ The tempo, however, was almost unbelievable. The complex bestowed upon those who attained it an unprecedented capacity to co-operate, to move, to improve technology, to adapt and to absorb or eliminate less gifted competitors. By about 40,000 years ago, there was no surviving group of hominids anywhere (with the possible exception of the Neanderthals) who had not absorbed the improved techniques. The Neanderthals persisted in Europe for many years after the sapiens complex became established. This tells us that the sapiens complex did not arise in Europe. But neither do we know where the sapiens complex originated. The Neanderthals lacked the flat baby face that had appeared elsewhere (among the sapiens) and their brains averaged somewhat larger than our own today or that of the Old World contemporaries of the Neanderthals.

Some years ago it was thought that two specimens we had recovered from Europe (Combe Capelle, and CroMagnon) represented the first homo sapiens. This is now seriously questioned. None of the fossils we have so far unearthed can qualify as the fossils of the homo sapiens. This means that for the present, this rung (the transition from homo erectus to homo sapiens) has to be treated as missing from the evolutionary ladder.

Whoever the first homo sapiens was or wherever he made his debut, it is clear that once on the scene, the homo sapiens stayed to rule the roost. He appears to have either eliminated or absorbed other species of hominidae, so that he has remained the dominant and the only type of man ever since.

Homo sapiens is most notable for his extremely rapid cultural advances. He improved upon the tools his forbears had left and created new ones, more efficient and sophisticated. He mastered the art of abstraction and the power to retain and reproduce images, long after the originals had disappeared. This led him into painting and sculpture. He had an active awareness of the supernatural and practised some sort of religion. He loved beauty and delighted in adorning himself. He laid the foundations on which our modern civilization is built.

¶ See Ethnology, infra.

40. ETHNOLOGY

Ethnology is the science of human races. It is part of a much wider discipline, Anthropology. Anthropology deals with man as a biological species and covers all aspects of human life, evolutionary, physical, social, psychic and cultural.

Anthropology is one of those sciences that have undergone a thorough overhauling in the 20th century. Ethnology in particular has been practically re-written.

Old Anthropology

Blumenbach, the father of physical anthropology, divided mankind into 5 races on the basis of colour—white, black, brown, yellow and red. This superficial classification was replaced later by a more sophisticated classification based on physical measurements, or *Anthropometry*. These included measurements of stature, shoulder width, and the length and breadth of the head. The head or skull measurements were worked out as cephalic or cranial index, that is breadth expressed as a percentage of the length. Long heads with low cephalic or cranial index (below 76) were termed *dolicocephalic* or long-headed and those with a high index (above 81) were termed *brachycephalic* or broad-headed. Noses were similarly classified as leptorhine (long-nosed), chammaerrhine (broad-nosed) or mesorrhine (medium-nosed).

On these and other bases mankind was divided into 3 primary races *Mongoloid*, *Negroid* and *Caucasoid*. Mongoloids are round-headed with broad jaw bones, straight black hair, sparse body hair and yellow to brown skin. Typically, they have an extra fold of skin in front of their eyelids (the epicanthic fold) which gives the impression of their having narrow or even slanting eyes. Negroids are long-headed, woolly-haired, and have protrusive jaws. Their skin ranges from light brown to black. Caucasoids have straight or wavy blond to black hair, skin fair to dark brown and eyes blue, grey or brown. Each of these primary races have a number of secondary races like the Aryans, Dravidians or Alpines. Over and above these primaries and secondaries we have a number of composite races which have mixed characteristics like the Bushmen of Africa, the Aborigines of Australia or the Maoris of New Zealand.

This kind of classification was not only based on wrong premises but was also

random and arbitrary. Thus the tallest and blondest people were called Nordics, no matter where they lived or what their common features were. The squattest and the roundest-headed were regarded as Alpines and the swarthiest as Mediterranean. If a man was so uncooperative as to be short, blond and roundheaded he was said to be the result of race mixture, even if his whole family for generations had the same combination of traits.

Human Species

Homo Sapiens is a single biological species. A biological species may be distinguished as a group which cannot interbreed with any species outside it. In the words of Prof. Dobshansky "mankind is a clear-cut, discrete, and closed genetic unit."

One of the most remarkable features of the human population is its endless variety. Among 4 billion or so of humans we find no duplicates except in the case of identical twins (as distinguished from fraternal twins). Each person is biologically unique and is dissimilar to others. This uniqueness is the result of heredity which every person inherits and the environment in which that person grows up or develops.

As Ashley Montague says, "all varieties of man belong to the same species and without doubt have the same common ancestry. This is a conclusion to which all relevant evidence of comparative anatomy, hematology (science of blood) and genetics points."

Environmental Adaptations

Many physical characteristics of a population are simply adaptations to environments. If there is a change of environment, as it often happens in migrations, the physical traits are also liable to change. As Dobshansky says, "No gene complement is the paragon of adaptability superior in all environments". So it is quite likely that the genes unfavourable to the new environment will by a process of Natural Selection be eliminated and the formation of favourable genes will be promoted. The colour of the skin, the colour, quantity and texture of the hair, as Carleton S. Coon says, "now seem to be very poor criteria" for determining races. Similarly the cephalic index has also been found to be unreliable. R. L. Lehrman says, "In one

study it was found that the children of long-headed Sicilians living in New York were more roundheaded than their parents, the cranial (cephalic) index having increased from 77.7 per cent to 81.5 per cent. By contrast, the children of round-headed Jews grew up with longer heads the change being from 83.0 per cent to 81.4 per cent. If the cranial index can show such variation in the space of just one generation how can it be considered a hereditary racial trait?"

It is easy to assume but difficult to prove that the existing race units of today are evolutionary genetic units. Ehrlich and Holm say that there is no basis for assuming without extensive genetic study that any population or racial group is an evolutionary unit. Besides, no group ever evolved in isolation from all other groups. Hiernaux says, "Mixtures occurred many times at many places between the most varied population brought into contact by human mobility. The tendency toward high adaptive specialisation was balanced again and again by migrations and by man's power to transform his environment. Even if we could reconstruct the intricate succession of mixtures that contributed to each living population, the final picture would look like a network more than a tree....and a network defies subdivision". (Hiernaux, quoted by Gloria A. Marshall).

Myth of Race

At first, it was assumed that mankind at some remote point of time consisted of a number of highly uniform or pure races and that the diversity we see today is the result of interbreeding. Modern anthropologists reject this thesis. They say that the very idea of a pure original race is more fanciful than real. To take an example, the pure Nordic race of Northern Europe was described as having blond hair, fair skin, blue eyes, tall slender bodies and thin lips and noses. "The fact is", says Robert L. Lehrman, "that there is no evidence that there ever was a race of people in northern Europe who were uniformly blond, blue-eyed, tall and handsome. Today even in the northernmost part of Europe, which is the home of the Nordics, less than half the people are blond. Of this, many are short or brown-eyed, curly-haired or thick-lipped. This has always been the case."

In fact, the so-called pure races are nothing more than a particular combination of traits selected by the anthropologists from a highly variable population. Says

L. C. Dunn, "Racial types or natural types are abstractions that form in the mind but do not exist in Nature". R. L. Lehrman is no less outspoken when he says "The pure races of man's past are a myth and nothing more".

Nor are any particular traits the monopoly of any one race. "Almond eyes are found in the classic Mongoloids and in the Bushmen who hardly resemble each other in any other way. Black skin is found in straight-haired people in India, in curly-haired people in Australia and frizzly-haired people in Africa. The tightest frizzled hair is found combined with yellow skin in Bushman-Hottentots. Rh-negative blood is fairly common among Caucasoids, rare among Negroids and almost unknown elsewhere".

Modern Conception of Race

"Race in popular usage," says L. C. Dunn, "is a word with many shades of meaning and connotations and has become so emotionally loaded that some scientists would like to do away with it altogether in referring to human groups. But to the evolutionary biologist it has a clear and unambiguous meaning. A race is a population which differs from other populations in the frequency of some of its genes." The biological conception of race is thus flexible and relative and not fixed and absolute. We put together as members of a race populations which have many, perhaps most, of their genes in common.

"Owing to geographic and social factors," says Theodosius Dobzhansky, "mankind is divided and subdivided into a multitude of overlapping and criss-crossing Mendelian populations." A Mendelian population is a reproductive community of individuals who share in a common gene pool. The boundaries between these populations are often, even as a rule, both blurred and shifting in time and space and yet the gene pools of the populations usually differ in the relative frequencies of certain genes and sometimes also qualitatively....The variability of the human populations is not static. Populations, tribes, communities, classes, castes and races expand and contract, emerge and disappear and change in composition in various ways." (Dobzhansky).

It is obvious that mankind was and is heterogeneous and that the separating lines of the different kinds are neither clear-cut nor rigid.

Genotype & Phenotype

A person inherits genes from his parents in equal proportions. These determine his individual traits. These traits are moderated by the environment in which he grows up. The totality of genes inherited by a person constitutes his *genotype*. The development or growth of this genotype is neither completed in the womb, nor concluded at birth. The development goes on through life from infancy to adolescence, from adolescence to maturity, from maturity to senility and ultimately to death. The sum total of the observable characteristics of the genotype through all these stages is termed his *phenotype*. The genes interact with the environment and the outcome is the process of development or aging. Development results in an orderly succession of phenotypes. The genotype determines the reactions and responses of the developing or aging organism to the environment: it determines the norm of reaction" (Dobzhansky).

In what respects and to what extent the genotype influences the environment or is influenced by the environment and is thus modified, can only be understood by an extensive investigation into the genotype inherited and the phenotype evolved. Prima facie, some factors are determined by the genotype and some by the environment. Thus a person's blood group is obviously determined by his genotype, whereas the language a person speaks is clearly decided by the environment.

Blood types

Studies of known frequency distribution suggest that there is some relationship between the environment and the incidence of certain genes. Blood type studies have yielded a good lot of data in this regard. There are many blood group systems—the ABO, the Rhesus, MNS, etc. The ABO system is the earliest to be discovered and studied

The ABO system involves three genes, A, B & O. Every person inherits two of these genes from parents. So the genetic structure must be one of the following—AA, AO, BB, BO, AB and OO. Most populations are a mixture of persons with O, A, B and AB Bloods*. But wide variations are seen in distribution. American Indians of Central and South America are exceptional in being almost uniformly O; Australian aborigines and North American

Indians have O and A but no B or AB. The B gene is most frequent in the heartland of Asia and in India. The gene for A, on the contrary, is more frequent in Europe than in Asia or Africa.

Stature

The stature of a person, it is believed, is determined by his genes or genotype. But it is found that the children of Japanese immigrants born in the United States are taller than their parents born in Japan. The environment is clearly responsible for this variance in stature. Thus, the genetic component of a population can be modified by the environment. It is, however, difficult to ascertain how far heredity has influenced the environment or how the environment has influenced heredity. "After all", says Jerry Hirsch, "heredity sets the limits but the environment determines the extent of development within those limits."

Geography & Culture

"The races of *Homo Sapiens*," says Bently Glass, "whether we lump them into a few or split them into a great many, are clearly of geographic origin". The geographical environment is thus the prime factor in the formation of different races. The geographical environment affects our culture too. The Eskimos know how to kill a whale but not an elephant. An Indian or an African may know how to kill an elephant but he would be utterly flabbergasted when confronted by a whale. In the same way, our dress, food habits and such other things which form part of our culture are always adjusted to conform to the physical environment. We may even set out to alter the environment to suit our needs, for example, by cutting down forests for agricultural purposes.

Culture is an extra-biological method of adaptation. It interacts with our heredity and environment in complex ways. We may achieve adaptation to our environment through 'learned' or conscious responses, instead of by our instinctive reactions. Such 'learned' adaptations are clearly cultural in origin.

Culture and Physiology

Culture is a property of the whole population, not of an individual. Language, that universal glue which holds cultures together, has no meaning for an isolated person. Unless somebody taught him to speak he cannot even talk to himself. It is now becoming increasingly clear that physiological features characteristic of a

* There are no AO and BO bloods because the O gene is recessive to both A & B genes.

human population may be produced by their culture.

Take over-bite, for example. Most human populations have developed over-bite, that is, the upper incisors come down over the lower ones when the mouth is closed. But in modern Eskimos the incisors meet edge to edge in the closed mouth, as it did in our remote ancestors*. This peculiar characteristic of the Eskimos was long treated as a racial feature. Today, however, we see that young Eskimos have developed over-bite. The difference between over-bite and edge-bite is caused by the different ways in which the teeth are put to use, while they are developing. If the front teeth (the incisors) are used to grasp food while cutting it, the new molars when they erupt from the gums will settle into a position that allows the incisors to meet edge to edge. On the other hand, if the food is soft and there is no need for cutting it, the cusps of the baby teeth will not wear down and the upper incisors will grow down on the lower ones and force them back.

The Dinaric race found in south eastern Europe was for many years considered a separate race. Their distinguishing feature was an unusual flattening of the back parts of the head. We now know that this flattening is produced by the custom of swaddling the child flat on its back with its head against the cradle for the first year of its life. It was thus found that the so-called Dinarics are not very different genetically from the rest of the south east European population.

Culture and Intelligence

If physiological features are misleading pointers to racial types, what about intellectual capacities? Isn't it true that some races are intellectually inferior to others—the American whites and Negroes, for instance? This claim has been made on the basis that in intelligence tests the American Negroes showed themselves to be far inferior to the Whites. It is clear that the American Whites and Negroes have quite different cultural backgrounds. Says R. L. Lehrman, "We cannot compare the abilities of two people from different cultures. The usual intelligence tests are worse than useless. All we can say for sure is that our (United States) society creates cultural pressures that keep dark-skinned people at lower levels. This applies only to averages; there are a great many

highly accomplished Negroes as well as many whites of low intelligence, culture and skill. The difference between the averages of the two races is far less than the difference within either race. We are not likely ever to know whether there is a racial difference in innate capacity. We already know that if there is one, it is small. The difference would be detectable only if the two races were exposed to the same physical and cultural environment".

Ashley Montague and Theodosius Dobshansky adopt the same view. They say, "The evidence, as we know it, indicates that all human groups possess all the gene potentialities that all other human groups possess but that there are differences between the groups in the manner in which such genes or potentialities are both distributed and environmentally conditioned. If genetic differences exist and we are far from certain that they do, then as between one group and another they must be very small and insignificant indeed."

Formation of Races

Race, as Ernst Mayer points out, "is a population problem", that is to say, the term 'race' applies only to populations not to individuals. The difference between populations is clearly a matter of degree, not of kind. Says L. H. Snyder, "Human populations differ genetically one from the other almost entirely in the *varying proportions* of the genes....and not in the *kinds of genes* they contain."

"Race differences", says Dobshansky, "are facts of nature which can, given sufficient study, be ascertained objectively. Mendelian populations of any kind, from small tribes to inhabitants of countries and continents, may differ in the frequencies of some genetic variants or they may not. If they so differ, they are racially distinct". Though the general tendency of races is, as Dobshansky says, towards convergence, it does not mean that mankind is evolving towards a single superior race. "Purity, fixity, uniformity", says L. C. Dunn, "never seem to be the goals in human evolution".

Race, in other words, is not an immutable biological entity fixed for all time. Every one of the so-called races of today is in a state of flux, changing and changeable from day to day. Some races like the Negritos or Bushmen are "relics of ancient populations which were more widely distributed in the past than they are at present. Some of them are being submerged and assimilated by intermarriage with their neighbours or becoming extinct.

* The edge-to-edge bite prevailed in England till the 11th century A. D.

....New races....still in formative stages, their gene pools not clearly separated from those of their neighbours, are still without internal coherence" (Dobshansky).

Mutation

The major factors that operate in the evolution of races are three: *Mutation*, *Natural Selection* and *Gene Flow*. Mutation is a change in the structure of the gene itself. Such a change can be favourable or unfavourable to the species. We say a mutation is favourable when it helps the species to fare better in the struggle for survival. In the early human communities the chances of a favourable mutation were quite limited because the communities were themselves very small. "Today, on the contrary, our breeding populations are so large that any favourable mutation is quite likely to arise in every population frequently....In a population of 100 million individuals a mutation with frequency of 1 in a million will arise 200 times per generation" (Bently Glass).

Natural Selection is another process by which Nature intervenes in evolution. All populations have the same chance for a mutation—around one in a million. But whether or not a new gene produced by mutation remains in the population after its first appearance depends on the action of other evolutionary agencies like Natural Selection. If the new gene is favourable to the species, natural selection will operate to promote the reproduction of such persons who carry the new gene and reduce the reproductive rate of others. Thus the next generation will contain a greater number of persons who carry the favourable gene. Similarly carriers of unfavourable genes will have their productivity lowered so that succeeding generations will contain fewer members carrying the unfavourable genes.

This is only one of the many ways in which Natural Selection operates—perhaps, the most obvious. There are many other ways in which Natural Selection can intervene in the fortunes of a race. But its processes are mostly obscure and take many years to make themselves felt. Two things however are clear. 1) The selection pressures operating in any one population need not be the same as those operating in another population. 2) The processes will also change as time passes and environmental conditions change. Our most primitive human societies depended upon the number of healthy adults for survival. In those days fertility and powers of endurance were crucial. So selection concentrated on producing as many sturdy adults as possible. Today numbers have become a liability. The emphasis now is on the economic viability of a population, not on its fertility.

Gene Flow means the flow of genes from parents to children. This has a great impact on evolution when inter-breeding takes place between two races with different gene pools. History is replete with such inter-breeding. Thus the gene pool of North American Negroes is now approximately 30 per cent derived from white ancestry. In South America the amalgamation is considerably greater. The original races in S. America are in fact disappearing, though it may take thousands of years before a new biological group is evolved.

When two persons of different races marry the children inherit half their genes from one parent and the other half from the other parent. A new gene pool is thus created. This is stirred up and re-aligned every generation. So within a number of generations a new race may show up with a constellation of genes widely different from those of the original parents.

41. THE NEW BIOLOGY

The New Biology, technically known as *Molecular Biology*, is a revolutionary development. In the way it has upset conventional ideas, it resembles the Plate Tectonics theory in geology. In its complexity and range, it challenges comparison with the latest advances in astrophysics. Here, physics, chemistry and biology have joined hands to unravel the mysteries of life.

The name *Molecular Biology* is derived from the fact that the new biology deals

almost exclusively with biological molecules—mostly protein molecules. Molecules are the smallest particles of matter that can exist in a free state. They are themselves composed of still smaller particles called atoms which again are the smallest particles of an element. With the splitting of the atom and the discovery of sub-atomic particles, physics has opened up a new world of highly intriguing phenomena. This had the indirect effect of degrading the molecule as an insignificant

concept. The new biology has re-instated the molecule. The molecules have now become highly significant units which have opened up another new world, as awesome and complex as the sub-atomic world. This is the world of the cell, the smallest unit of life.

The Cell

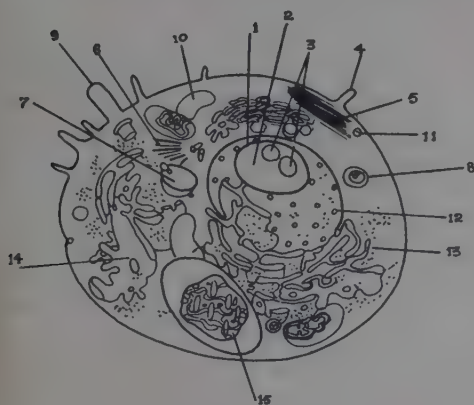
The cell is the smallest unit of life that is capable of independent existence. It occurs in all living organisms, plants, bacteria, insects, animals and men. The average diameter of a cell is between $\frac{1}{50}$ and $\frac{1}{100}$ millimeter. Some cells are even smaller, about $\frac{1}{200}$ mm. The largest human cell is the *ovum*, which is just visible to the naked eye. No other human cell is visible without a microscope. The molecular

composition of the cell itself and the endless range of protein molecules that the cell synthesises, form the subject matter of the *new* (molecular) *biology*.

The smallest living organism (the bacterium) contains only one cell. As we go higher up the biological ladder the number of cells increases manifold. In man, the number goes up to a hundred trillion (100 followed by 12 zeros) or more. Every square inch of our skin contains about a million cells. The brain is made up of some 30 billion cells (30 followed by 9 zeros). Our blood contains about 20 trillion. They are so small that it would take about 30,000 of them to fill an area of one sq. mm. Cells are found in different shapes. Some are spheres, some are rectangular and some others spirals. Some have tails and some (nerve cells) are star-shaped with wispy arms, several feet in length.

The Cell

We are by weight 70 per cent fluid, the same percentage of the earth's surface that is covered by the oceans. The sea within us has the same saltiness as the pre-Cambrian seas of 3 billion years ago. It is thought that life originated from the saline broth that the pre-Cambrian seas supplied. As a foetus, man has to spend his first months in a sac of saline solution in the uterus. After birth, the human cells—not the human body as a whole—float in a similar sea of fluids. It is from these fluids that the cell draws its nutrients and the raw materials necessary for protein synthesis. The covering of the cell—the cell membrane—allows in and out passage to proteins and other materials.



1. The Nucleus, the core and controlling centre of the cell. It is enclosed in a thin but strong membrane called the nuclear envelope.

2. The Chromosome is a package of DNA molecules divided into hundreds of genes. It carries our inherited traits and contains the master plan for building the body.

3. The Nucleoli, which contains concentrations of RNA.

4. Microvilli are protrusions on the outer surface of the cell. These enlarge the surface of the cell and increase its absorption.

5. & 6. Micro-filaments (5) and micro-tubules (6) form the muscles of the cell.

7. & 8. Organelles which do scavenging work of the cell. They digest and consume not only foreign matter but also dead parts of the cell itself.

9. Cilia which are found in large numbers on certain cells function as oars, which direct the movements of the cell.

10. Mitochondria are bean-shaped dynamos which provide energy for the cell by burning fats and sugars.

11. Pinocytosis vesicles which act as porters to carry materials from the surface to the interior.
12. Pores on the surface of the nucleus enable substances to pass to and from the nucleus.
13. Ribosomes are small dark particles that congregate in the cytoplasm. They are the anvils on which proteins are made according to RNA directions.
14. The Endoplasmic Reticulum (ER) is a system of interlocking channels which transport cell products.
15. The Chloroplast which occurs only in plant cells carries on photosynthesis.

The human cell is the result of billions of years of evolution. Its structure is so complicated and the varieties of proteins it produces so numerous that it is a world in and by itself—a micro-universe, containing many minute bodies functioning in unison. These miniscule bodies can operate in time limits as small as thousandths of a second and in perfect tune with the biological rhythm which it has inherited from its remote ancestors in the primordial ocean. Every little movement of our body, every breath that we take, the wink of an eye or the curl of a lip is the ultimate result of the activities of millions of cells in different parts of the body, functioning with split-second precision.

Each cell appears to be a blob of jelly filled with tiny molecular structures. Even the largest of these molecules like the DNA is measured in microscopic units called *angstroms** $\frac{1}{250,000,000}$ of an inch. The whole cell is surrounded by a fine but strong membrane—the *cell membrane*—which is only $\frac{1}{4}$ million of an inch in thickness. The cell has a dense kernel called the *nucleus*, which controls the activities of the rest of the cell. Outside the nucleus, the cell is filled with a gelatinous substance called *cytoplasm*, which contains various bodies, collectively called *organelles*, which are themselves enveloped in thin membranes of their own.

Every cell has a complicated calendar of its own—when to grow, when to divide and when to die. Of course, all cells of the same type follow the same routine and observe the same timetable. The cell shows the maximum activity when it divides and multiplies. The cell division is itself a strictly controlled activity. A human cell in a laboratory (that is, outside the bodily influences) divides some fifty times before dying. This seems to be its maximum rate of reproduction and maximum span of life. (This is a logical guess

not a proved fact). Of course all cells do not divide fifty times. Each cell follows the programme laid down by its genes. If all our cells divided fifty times we would reach gigantic proportions and may weigh in trillions of tons. This is one reason why the division and multiplication programme is kept under strict control.

Every cell contains the entire repertoire of genes for that plant or animal. That is to say, every cell in the body, no matter where, has the potential capacity to differentiate into various organs—hands, feet, heart, liver etc, so as to create a complete individual of the species. It is this capacity of the cell that has made *clones* possible (see *infra*).

The Nucleus

The nucleus of the cell contains the master plan for building up a full specimen of the species. The master plan is contained in the fibres of the protein-laced DNA called *Chromosomes*. Each chromosome is a package of DNA divided into hundreds of *Genes*. Genes for specific physical features like blue eyes or curly hair are located at specific points on the chromosomes. It is from these chromosomes that the genes send out the necessary instructions for the production of proteins or other activities of the cell. Another important body in the nucleus is the *nucleoli* which contain concentrations of RNA. The nucleus with its chromosomes and nucleoli is encased in a thin membrane called the *nuclear envelope*.

Cytoplasm

The cytoplasm is reinforced by bundles and strands of fibres. These *microtubules* and *micro-filaments* form the muscles of the cell. They keep up the structure of the cell and, when necessary, help in pulling apart dividing cells. The cell membrane is covered with protrusions called *microvilli* which enlarge the area of the cell surface and promote increased absorption. The rim of the nucleus is guarded by globules called *lysosomes* which cruise around the cytoplasm and

* See S. 2.

combat alien intruders. Lysosomes are sacs of corrosive enzymes that can digest almost anything. They also function as sanitising agents which keep the cell clean by destroying worn out cell parts and spent enzymes. For instance, when a tadpole turns into a frog, it is the lysosomes that eat up the tail and eliminate it.

The cytoplasm contains the power system of the cell. These are the bean-shaped dynamos called the *mitochondria*. The mitochondria appear to have been alien bodies in the first instance. They were caught up by the cells in the course of evolution many millions of years ago and have since been used by the cell to provide it the necessary power. The mitochondria produce energy by burning fats and sugars and store it in the form of ATP (adenosine triphosphate) molecules (see *Biosphere* infra). An active cell requires more than 2 million molecules of ATP a second so as to drive its biochemical machinery. Cells that consume great quantities of energy like those in the wing muscles of birds or in the flagella of a sperm contain thousands of mitochondria.

Among other important parts of the cell, the *Endoplasmic Reticulum* and the *Ribosomes* call for special notice. Endoplasmic Reticulum or ER is a scaffold of inner membranes with a system of interlocking channels through which the cell transports hormones, enzymes and other compounds produced by it. Ribosomes are found as small dark particles congregating in millions in the cytoplasm. They serve as tiny anvils on which the cell mixes proteins in the required patterns. The proteins thus assembled in the ribosomes are passed through the channels of the ER. Some proteins need further processing. This is done by the channels in the ER. When the proteins are ready, they are packed into a membrane called *secretion granule* and carried to the surface of the cell, from where they are expelled for use by whatever organs of the body which require them.

Chloroplast

The chloroplast is unique to plants. Animals do not possess this chemical. Neither do they want it. But for the plants it is quite essential. Chloroplast does the same work for plants which the mitochondria do for animals. It uses the rays of the sun to cook the food necessary for plants from carbon dioxide and water. This cooking process is called *photosynthesis* which

provides the plant cells with ATP. Incidentally, it also provides the atmosphere with oxygen (see *Biosphere* supra).

Cell Triggers

The cell is equipped with a number of triggers which give signals for any operation to begin, continue or stop. The cell has a whole range of signals, green lights, red lights, amber lights. The *repressors*, for example, switch off unnecessary or undesirable activities of any of the cell molecules. Similarly the *inducers* switch on the cell mechanism to start any activity. Two of the most important of such triggers are the *Receptors* and *Recognition molecules*. The receptors are protein molecules floating in the cytoplasm. They put out branching antennae with which they sense the environment outside the cell and transmit messages to the nucleus. This happens every time something impinges on the sensitive antennae. Thus, it is the receptors on our taste buds (cells) that make us aware of the qualities of the food we eat. If the food is unpalatable the receptors trigger responses that make us spit out the food.

Recognition Molecules

Perhaps the most important of all cell triggers are the recognition molecules. These molecules move about on the surface of the cells. They are the markers of our individualities and enable us to retain our identities as specific individuals of the species. Our blood types are grouped as A, B, AB, or O according to the behaviour of the recognition molecules on our red blood cells. Many transplant patients reject other people's hearts or kidneys mainly because the patients' recognition molecules consider the transplants as foreign bodies and trigger responses to reject them. What happens here is that the recognition molecules fail to identify the transplants as friendly helpers who have been brought into the body for its own survival. Instead, they consider them as illegal trespassers and signal the body to throw them out. A more important, if less evident, function of the recognition molecules is to find out for what particular cells, particular molecules, say a hormone, have been synthesised and to direct them unerringly to their destinations or target cells. This is a most complex and complicated task. Thousands of protein molecules are produced by millions of cells in one part of the body for far off cells in other parts. How to get these innumerable molecules—each to its own destination—without getting them mixed up is a task before which the best minds may

quail. And yet it is carried out by the recognition molecules, as a routine job. Thus all our bodily processes, from heart beat of which we are hardly conscious to hunger which is acutely felt, are in the last analysis determined and regulated by our recognition molecules.

The selective capacity of the recognition molecules enables us to maintain our biological individuality. These molecules direct the cells to absorb or otherwise accommodate cells of their own kind, to resist or destroy inimical cells and to expel or leave alone cells that can neither join the bodily organs nor become dangerous to them.

This mechanism is most important to the organism in its fight against invading bacteria. Here, the recognition molecules play the dominant part. They are in fact the corner-stones of our immune system. If dangerous foreign intruders appear the recognition molecules alert the cells threatened and signals go out to the entire immune system to be on its toes to launch a counter attack. The intruding molecules called *antigens* are also protein molecules. They are brought in mostly by microbes and are quite often different from the body's own proteins. The presence of antigens in the system provoke the body to produce *anti-bodies*. An anti-body is the body's own protein produced in response to a contamination by an antigen. These anti-bodies summon to their aid other protein molecules of the body like the *macrophages* and the *lymphocyte*. Acting in concert they often succeed in liquidating the antigens without our being aware of the pitched battles that are often fought. It is when these anti-bodies and their allies lose to the invaders that we go down with one disease or another and seek the help of doctors. But even when these anti-bodies lose, our immune system retains clear memories of the battle with the invaders. These enable the system to be better equipped to resist or destroy the same and sometimes similar antigens in a fresh invasion. It is this process that gives us immunity from any particular disease or diseases to which we have once succumbed.

Allergy

Allergy is, in a sense, a misdirected activity of the immune system. It is the body's reaction to foreign proteins which do not otherwise harm the system. It is curious that the antigens which provoke allergy are not always proteins. They include drugs and chemicals and sometimes

even simple chemical elements. Such antigens are called *haptens*. The body's allergic reaction to these haptens is often explained by the fact that these haptens accidentally combine with some bodily protein to form a new foreign protein—*allergen*—which brings anti-bodies into play. Whatever may be the explanation, it is clear that allergies bring out the biological idiosyncrasies of the individual concerned. Brothers and sisters often differ widely in their allergies. Probably this difference has something to do with genes but how exactly we have yet to know.

Cancer

Cancer is one of those diseases which remain beyond the control of our immune system. Of course, cancer is not one disease but many. There are some 80 kinds of cancer. What they have in common is that they almost invariably by-pass our immune system. Cancer develops when there is an erratic or uncontrolled growth of body cells. Our control mechanism fails and the cells run wild and go on multiplying, choking the normal cells much as weeds choke a garden.

What has happened to our immune system? Why can't it rise to the challenge? One answer suggested is that cancer cells camouflage themselves by hiding their surface antigens. This misleads our recognition molecules which do not alert the immune system. So the cancer cells are left to grow and multiply merrily.

Some think that the problem of cancer goes deeper than our recognition molecules and surface antigens. It goes to the very root of the organism—the genes. They suggest that cancer is caused by mutations† or change in our DNA, so that a key gene or a group of genes no longer works properly. It is suggested that cancer is caused by a virus that manages to pierce the gene and introduce its own DNA into the cell DNA. Once the viral DNA takes over the cell DNA, the cells go on multiplying but the new (multiplied) cells are viral cells and not the original cells of the organism.

An even more ominous suggestion is that all of us have in our cells genes for an RNA tumour virus which we have inherited from our remote biological ancestors. Normally, these RNAs remain dormant or inactive but now and then they (RNA's) go haywire producing tumour cells that are malignant and uncontrollable.

† See Ethnoldgy supra.

42 GENES*

The whole process of life is master-minded by the genes. The genes are located in the chromosomes which are themselves situated in the nucleus of the cell. The genes, the chromosomes and the nucleus together constitute—to use a famous phrase of Churchill's—"a riddle wrapped in a mystery inside an enigma". The genes form the riddle, the chromosomes represent the mystery and the nucleus the enigma.

DNA and the Genetic Code

Much of the mystery surrounding the genes was cleared up with the discovery of the structure of the DNA announced by J. D. Watson and Francis Crick in April 1953. In structure the DNA resembles a long rope ladder twisted around like a corkscrew. If we straighten the ladder, we shall see that the two sides of the ladder are long chains of two substances—sugars and phosphates—in repeated sequences. These form the backbone of the DNA. Their structure never varies.

The secret of the DNA lies in the rungs that connect the two sides of the ladder. These rungs form two parts or two half-rungs, each half being attached to one side of the ladder. These half-rungs can be one of four types of little molecules: *Adenine (A)*, *Cytosine (C)*, *Thymine (T)*, and *Guanin (G)*. Each of these half-rungs together with the attached segment of the ladder is known as a *nucleotide*. A half rung on one side will only join with a specified partner on the other side. This pre-determined arrangement for specific partners suggested that these little molecules formed the letters of a fixed code or the words of a new language. Indeed, it has turned out that this is exactly what they are.

An *A* will form a rung only with a *T* and a *C* only with a *G*. So, the pairs *A-T*, *T-A*, *C-G*, and *G-C* form in a way a four-letter alphabet with which messages can be spelt out. This four-letter alphabet makes up what is known as the *Genetic Code*. The genetic code is not only complex but also extensive. In 1977 Fred Sangar pointed out that the DNA code of a virus, when decoded by the computer

came to a print-out of 15 metres. At this rate, the computer print-out for the human DNA would stretch to 16,000 km.

Enormously long strands of DNA intertwine within the core of living cells. So narrow and tightly coiled is this DNA that all the genes in all the cells in a human body would easily fit into a one-inch cube. Yet, if all these DNA strands are unwound and joined together it would stretch from the earth to the sun and back.

A cell contains many genes. The basic pairs of genes are the ones inherited from the parents, one from each parent. In addition to these, the cell contains other strands of DNA, some of which have no apparent function.

Genetic Activities

The genes control all functions of the cell and body growth. The two main events in the life of most cells are multiplication (by division) and synthesis of proteins. Both these operations are carried out on the basis of the blueprints coded in the genes.

Replication. Before a cell divides the DNA ladder splits down the middle. The nucleotides *As* separate from the *Ts* and the *Cs* from the *Gs* much in the same way as a zipper is pulled apart. Now, the separated nucleotides *A, T, C*, and *G* pick up appropriate partners from the free-floating nucleotides in the cell. Thus the split ladder becomes two whole ladders of DNA, each an identical copy of the other. Once the division of the DNA is completed the rest of the cells, other organelles also duplicate, ultimately producing two cells of the same type.

Differentiation. The replication of cells in growing bodies is followed by differentiation. Life in most species begins from a single fertilised egg or cell. The single cell becomes a double cell, then a quadruple and so on. At the same time different sets of genes work in different cells evolving specific physical traits, while specialised cells form different organs of the body, hands, legs, brains, heart etc. This process is known as *differentiation*. Differentiation implies strictly regulated work. The cells concerned concentrate on the task in hand and cease all other activities and when the work is completed they stop working. This

* For a full account of genes, their composition and activities, see Special Feature, *Manorama Year Book 1978*.

switching on and off of genetic activities is achieved by the presence of two molecules attached to the genes—*inducers* and *repressors*. (see *The New Biology* supra).

Heredity

The genes which we inherit from our parents determine our hereditary traits. Hereditary characteristics are not transmitted in a package, as it were. Different genes are responsible for different inherited traits. Each gene functions independently of other genes in this respect. The genes for a particular trait are found at the particular locations in the chromosomes.

Chromosomes

Chromosomes are thread-like bodies found in the nucleus of the cell. They are always found in pairs. Chromosomes vary in number according to species. The fruit fly, for example, has 4 pairs or 8 chromosomes in all, and the garden pea has 7 pairs (14 in all). Mice have 20 (40) and humans 23 (46). Our 46 chromosomes arranged in single file would measure more than 6 feet. Yet they are contained in the nucleus which is about forty-thousandths of an inch. The nucleus is filled with nucleic acids of two kinds *Ribose Nucleic Acid* RNA and *Deoxyribose Nucleic Acid* DNA. The DNA is concentrated in the chromosomes while RNA is seen concentrated in the nucleoli, both of which are in the nucleus.

Protein Synthesis

One of the primary functions of the cell is to manufacture proteins. The human body requires thousands of different proteins. All these are built from 20 amino acids. Each gene (or a distinct segment of the DNA strand) contains instructions for making a specific protein. The instructions are coded into a precise sequence of nucleotides. Just as we can change the meaning of a sentence by re-arranging the words, the genes can spell an immense vocabulary of proteins using only the four nucleotides of the DNA—A, T, C, and G. All the A, T, C, and G in one set of human chromosomes (46 in number) can be put together in billions of different ways. One geneticist, H. J. Muller has estimated that the number of different ways of putting together all the As, Ts, Cs, and Gs would be the figure 256 followed by 2.4 billion zeros. This is a figure that boggles the imagination. It would be a lifetime job if any one sat down to write out that figure in full. Or just try it.

† See Footnote to S. 59.

RNA

In protein synthesis the DNA is assisted by the RNA. RNA is a single strand as against the double strand of the DNA and is different in composition. That is to say, the RNA has *Uracil* (U) in the place of DNA's *Thymine* (T). RNA is of two kinds, messenger RNA (mRNA) and transfer RNA (tRNA). When a protein is to be prepared the concerned gene opens. RNA (mRNA) nucleotides attach themselves to the gene and go on growing like a ribbon. This ribbon is the mRNA. It carries the code for making the specific protein. Proceeding from the gene inside the nucleus the mRNA moves out into the cytoplasm looking for a ribosome for the assembly of the particular protein. The sequence of As, Us, Cs and Gs on the messenger RNA forms into groups of 3-letter words like *ACU*, *CGG*, *CCU* etc. These 3-letter words are called codons.

The message carried by the mRNA is transferred to the transfer RNA. The tRNA proceeds to collect the amino acids, named in the message from the chemicals stored in the cytoplasm and bring them to the ribosome. Here the amino acids are linked together in the sequence indicated by the code and the synthesis of that particular protein is completed.

Genetic Code. The genetic code or dictionary may be visualised as a dictionary of two columns. The first column lists 64 codons or words that represent the chain of nucleotides that comprises the DNA. The second column lists the twenty words that represent the chain of amino acids which make up a protein. Sixty-one of the DNA codons, each three letters long, specify one amino acid each. In many cases several different codons can specify the same amino acid. Three of the sixty-four codons represent punctuation, namely full stop, which tells the protein making machinery to stop. GUU, for example, is the code for the amino acid, valine. UGA is one of the punctuation codes—a full stop.

The codons in the first column represent the nitrogenous bases of the RNA—Uracil (U), Cytosine (C), Adenine (A) and Guanine (G). These show the sequence of nucleotides. The codons in the second column show the sequence of amino acids in the protein, made in response to the DNA message.

The genetic code is not the same for all living organisms. The test here is to

see whether the sequences in the nucleotides and in the amino acids tally. Such tests have been carried out in the mitochondria of yeasts, cattle and human beings. The mitochondria are the dynamos which provide power for the cells to function. The code for the mitochondria can be deduced if the codon sequences of mitochondrial DNA (the DNA in the mitochondria) are compared with the amino acid sequences of the mitochondrial protein.

When such a comparison was worked out for the human mitochondria it was found that the code for mitochondria differed in two respects from the normal genetic code. The codon UGA normally one of the punctuation codons stood for the amino acid tryptophan in the mitochondria. The codon AUA, normally the codon for the amino acid isoleucine served as the codon for methionine in the mitochondria.*

Clones

Every cell is equipped with the material and the knowhow to build a full adult of the species. It is therefore possible to reproduce any organism if a living cell from any part of the organism is available. This was proved in the fifties by F. C. Steward of Cornell University. He placed tiny pieces from carrot slices in glass flasks containing nutritive solutions. He revolved the flasks slowly and released free cells from the carrot pieces. These free cells were left to grow by themselves. They

*Source: Scientific American Feb. 1980.

grew into complete carrot plants. An English scientist J. B. Gurdon carried out another experiment with frog's eggs. He destroyed the nuclei in the eggs. The frog eggs were then filled with nuclei taken from a tadpole's intestinal tissues. The eggs developed into exact replicas of the donor tadpole. This opens up the possibility of cloning human beings themselves by the same process.

Cloning is asexual reproduction. A male and a female need not unite to produce offspring. But in cloning, a cell from a male will only produce a male and vice versa. This handicap is compensated by the fact that the offspring would be an exact replica of the donor. Science fiction has already started phantasising about cloning a new race of supermen and superwomen.

Genetic Engineering

The discovery of the genetic code has enabled biologists to synthesise artificial genes and to combine genes of one species with those of another and produce a genetic hybrid. These and other manipulations of genes are called Genetic Engineering. The most important development in Genetic Engineering today is the Recombinant DNA technique. In this, a piece of the DNA from one organism (donor) is introduced into the DNA of another organism (recipient) so that it becomes part of the recipient cell and functions accordingly. (see Re-Combinant DNA infra).

43. PLASMIDS

Plasmids were first noticed and studied in the corn plant in the 1940's. In the 1950's they were discovered in bacteria also, where they were found to exist outside the chromosome, in the cytoplasm of the cell. It soon became clear that these organisms were genetic units different from the chromosomal genes. In 1952 Joshua Lederberg, an American micro-biologist, who studied these organisms in the bacterium *E. coli* (*Escherichia coli*), named them *plasmids*.

Plasmids are found most commonly in bacteria and less often in the higher organisms. It is part of the cell but not a necessary part, that is to say, a cell can function fully in the absence of the plasmids. But plasmids can function only in a cell. So plasmids are considered sub-cellular organisms.

Plasmids & Viruses. Plasmids resemble viruses in many respects but are essentially different organisms. Viruses are composed of a molecule of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) wrapped up in a protein coat. Plasmids are made of double stranded DNA molecules which contain a few genes linked together in a small circle. Unlike the viruses they have no protective protein coating. Another vital point of difference is that while plasmids can reproduce themselves without the assistance of the cell, viruses can only reproduce through the medium of the host cells. But the most important difference between the two lies in the roles they play in the life of the cell. A virus is a predator who uses the host cell for its own reproduction and in the process destroys it. A plasmid, on the other hand, does not harm the cell in

any manner. On the contrary, it helps the cell by providing it with accessory genetic traits which the cell's own chromosomal genes do not possess.

Plasmid genes are not basically different from chromosomal genes though they are much fewer in number. Both genes encode for proteins that are active enzymes and both use the same metabolic process to synthesise the proteins. Plasmid genes score over chromosomal genes in one respect. Chromosomal genes can only combine with identical or very similar genes which are their variants (or *alleles*, as they are called). Plasmids can combine their genes with altogether dissimilar genes.

Alarming Trend

Keepers of the public health in the United States are becoming increasingly disturbed by the government's failure to respond to an alarming trend: resistant strains of disease-causing bacteria undaunted by modern drugs, are increasing in number and diversity. The percentage of Salmonella that cannot be treated by tetracycline, for instance, has skyrocketed from 1 per cent in 1948 to over 40 per cent in the seventies. Other bacteria, including those responsible for typhoid and venereal disease, have experienced similar surges in resistance. Most alarming is the emergence of "multiple-resistant" strains, bacteria that can survive the onslaught of as many as seven different antibiotics.

Ironically, this medical menace is the direct result of the use of modern drugs. When an antibiotic is administered to a person or animal, two things happen. First, any resistant bacteria that are present flourish in the absence of competition from antibiotic-sensitive bacteria. Second, during their brief heyday, the resistant bacteria may through a type of mating (conjugation) spread their ability to survive drugs to other bacteria in the surrounding environment that did not come in contact with the antibiotic.

Paige Tolbert I. E, May 23, '81.

Plasmids are responsible for a wide range of biological activities in bacteria but their most intensively studied attribute is the R factor (Resistance factor) particularly to antibiotics. This is not unique to

plasmids since mutation in chromosomal genes can also endow them with Resistance factors. However, since mutations are rare among chromosomal genes, they do not ordinarily engineer such resistance. In plasmids this activity is commonplace.

Plasmids adopt different strategies to immobilise substances which are toxic to them and these include antibiotics. The first strategy is *outright destruction* of the toxic elements. This is what happens to drugs like penicillin, streptomycin and mercury compounds. A second strategy is *blocking* the access of antibiotics to their particular targets in the cell. This is often the case with antibiotics like erythromycin which act by binding themselves to the organelles concerned. A third strategy is a *bypassing* process, that is, substituting an enzyme which does the same function as the antibiotic but is not affected by (remains immune to) the antibiotic drug. This is what happens in the administration of sulfa drugs, trimethoprim and others.

Genetic Variation. When it is seen that bacteria or viruses which initially succumbed to antibiotics subsequently developed resistance, it is clear that some genetic variation must have occurred in the bacteria or virus. Such variations can occur both in the chromosomal and plasmid genes either by mutation, that is a change in the structure of the genes which occurs naturally or by a re-arrangement of the genes. The re-arrangement may take place either by a new gene joining up or by a re-shuffling of the old genes themselves.

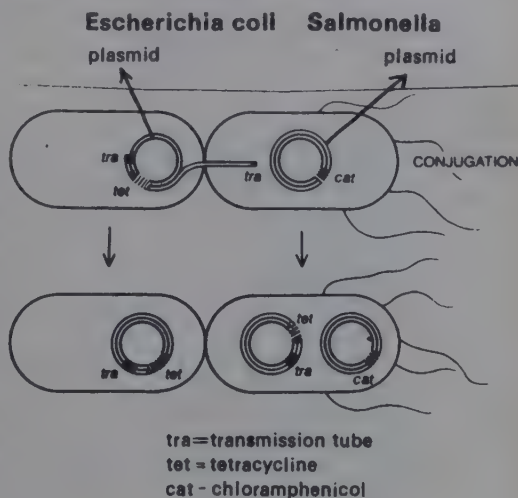
Such a re-combination of genes and consequent genetic variations are universal among higher organisms who reproduce sexually and have many chromosomes and innumerable genes. But in bacteria which possess only one chromosome and which reproduce themselves by simply dividing into two, such re-combinations are neither easy nor common. As the bacteria have only one chromosome different alleles of the same gene are not normally present in a single cell. The re-shuffling of bacterial genes therefore ordinarily calls for the introduction into the bacterium of DNA molecules that carry alleles from another bacterium. The plasmid genes have an edge over chromosomal genes in this matter. The chromosomal genes can combine with their alleles (variants) only while plasmid genes can combine not only with their alleles but also with entirely different genes. This makes it easy for

plasmids to acquire resistance to a number of antibiotics by combining with a number of other antibiotic resistant genes.

There are three ways in which plasmids may effect genetic mixes leading to genetic variations. 1. *Transduction*. This happens when a virus infects a cell and carries fragments of the DNA of that cell into other cells which it infects later. 2. *Transformation*. This occurs when a DNA released by the death of the cell or some other natural process simply enters a new cell by piercing the cell wall. 3. *Conjugation*. This takes place when a cell transfers some of its genes by sending out a tube into the recipient cell. This is the commonest way in which plasmids achieve genetic variation.

As an instance let us take the common intestinal bacterium *E. coli* (Escherichia coli) carrying a *tetracycline* resistant gene and *Salmonella*, a bacterium associated with food poisoning which carries a *chloramphenicol* resistant. Coming together the *E. coli* plasmid sends out a tube into the salmonella plasmid. The tetracycline resistant in *E. coli* is transferred through

this tube into the Salmonella plasmid. This would make the Salmonella plasmid resistant to both tetracycline and chloramphenicol. In an environment containing both antibiotics, *E. coli* would die but Salmonella would thrive resisting both antibiotics. (see Illustration).



44. RE-COMBINANT DNA

As biologists learned more and more of the genetic code, they started investigations to see if the code can be permanently changed by manipulating the genes. All attempts in this regard have been collectively categorised as *Genetic Engineering*. These include fusions, deletions, inversions and transpositions of genes. The most celebrated of all these attempts is the hybridisation of genes, that is grafting a piece of the DNA of one organism to the DNA of another. Research in this technique, briefly known as *Re-combinant DNA*, was facilitated by the discovery of the plasmids and of certain enzymes. Pioneer attempts in this direction have been so successful that the technique has emerged as a commercial proposition. Time writes that this technique promises to be "the technology of the 1980s just as plastics were in the 1940s, transistors in the 1950s, computers in the 1960s and micro computers in the 1970s".

The technique involves micro-surgery. Precision tools for this surgery are provided by certain enzymes which Paul Berg calls molecular scalpels and sutures. One of these enzymes called Restriction Enzyme

can cut the DNA at any specific point required and graft it on to a foreign DNA. The sliced out gene must have sticky ends shaped like mortises in order to anneal it firmly to the foreign DNA. This is also done by the Restriction Enzyme. Given these conditions it is possible to re-combine DNAs as diverse as those of a bacterium and an animal.

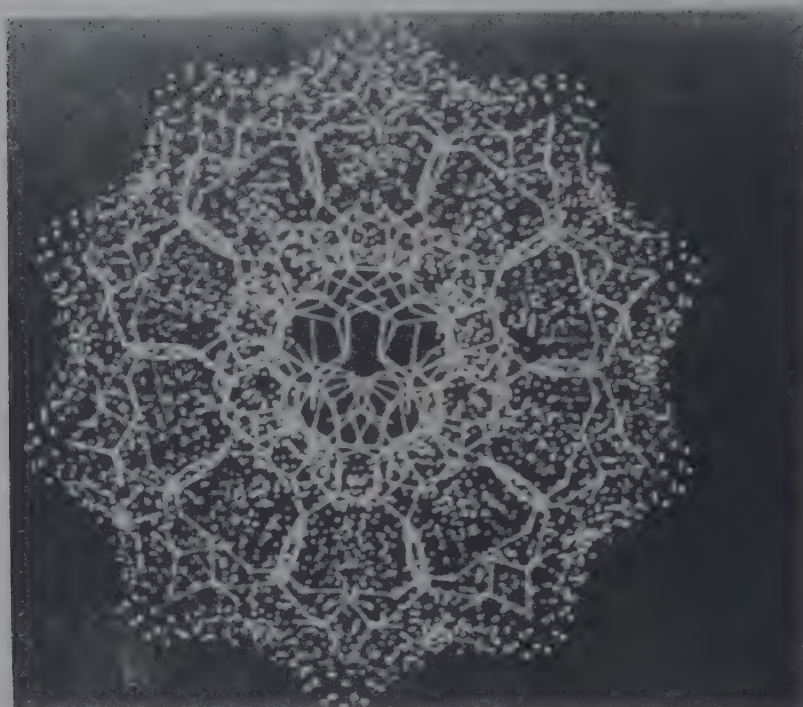
The first successful attempt at grafting a piece of DNA to a foreign DNA was made by Paul Berg of Stanford University. He took his initial supply of DNA from a well known laboratory organism SV 40 (short for simian virus 40). Its genetic structure is fairly simple with about 7 genes in all, compared to the thousands of genes that crowd the cells of higher organisms. To insert this genetic material into a bacterium, Berg used as his carrier (vector) another variety of virus called the *lamda phage*, which preys on bacteria. The first step in the operation was to cut out a slice of SV 40's DNA molecule. This was done by the use of Restriction Enzyme. As the enzyme cut the double stranded DNA, it left one strand jutting out at both ends. These were sticky ends and were

to be inserted into the foreign DNA which was similarly cleaved with one strand standing out at each end. When the cut ends were put together the single strands joined up to become double strands and the cleavage in the DNA ring was closed

up. When this was done Berg had achieved a scientific first—combining the DNAs of two species of virus into a single DNA molecule (see *Fig 1*). Berg shared the 1980 Nobel Prize for Chemistry for this achievement.

Fig 1

A DNA molecule : Cross section

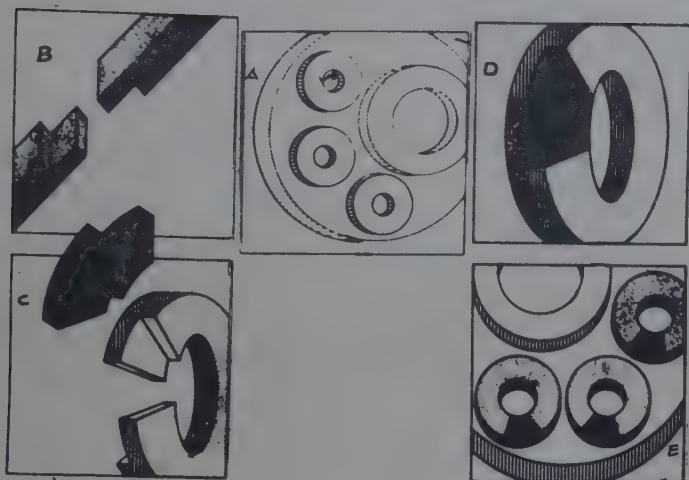


The process of re-combination is as follows: An *E. coli* bacterium is broken up by a detergent and the pieces are spun in a centrifuge to isolate the plasmids. The plasmid is then immersed in a restriction enzyme which cleaves the plasmid at the specified place. The same enzyme is used to snip off a piece of DNA from a virus. The foreign gene (from the virus) is inserted into the cleavage of the bacterial plasmid and a re-combined molecule is formed. The new hybrid plasmid is then introduced into a bacterium. The bacterial cell divides and with it the plasmid also divides and multiplies (see *Fig. 2*).

"Gene splicing," says *Time*, "is the most powerful and awesome skill acquired by man since the splitting of the atom. It is an unparalleled exploratory tool for examining and in the process changing, the complicated machinery of heredity. If a gene of unknown function is inserted into a bacterium, it can act as a probe that lets scientists see precisely what it does. By such techniques researchers will finally speed up the formidable task of identifying, locating and analysing every one of the more than 100,000 genes found in the human cell".

Fig. 2

Re-combinant DNA Technique



(a) An *E. coli* bacterial cell, showing a chromosome and 3 plasmids. (b) A piece of DNA from a virus (foreign organism) is sliced off. The severed ends of the foreign plasmid. (c) The sliced off foreign DNA (top) and the cut out bacterial plasmid. (d) The foreign DNA is glued to the bacterial plasmid and the cleavage closed. (e) The bacterial cell with its chromosome and the new hybrid plasmids.

Scope of the Technique

The Re-combinant DNA technique opens out many avenues of beneficial research. First comes the production of therapeutic proteins like interferon, insulin, hormones etc. Interferon is a powerful antiviral agent made by the human body. But its supply is very limited considering the demand. Its extraction from blood cells and other human tissues is costly too. A single injection of interferon today costs as much 150 dollars. If however bacteria can be programmed to produce it (as has been done by Weismann early in 1981) the supply of interferon would be plentiful and cheap, coming down to a maximum of 1 dollar per shot. The reason is that as a manufacturing unit bacteria are unrivalled....Mechanical assembly lines, however sophisticated, can never compete with them. Replicating every 20 minutes a single bacterium can produce millions of bacteria in 24 hours all of them turning out interferon in unbroken succession.

The same is the case with insulin, growth hormones, vaccines etc. Already

genetically engineered bacteria have emerged as suppliers of scarce drugs like enzyme *urokinase* used to dissolve blood clots and *beta-endorphin*, one of brain's own pain killers. The human growth hormone used to treat dwarfism formerly in short supply is now being turned out by bacteria tailored to produce it. The case of insulin is slightly different. Insulin was being extracted from the pancreases of cows and pigs. This was enough. But it turned out that some people were allergic to animal insulin. Now, bacteria specially programmed for the purpose are producing insulin which avoids allergies.

Gene Therapy. Perhaps the most venturesome extension of the Re-combinant technique is what may be called gene therapy. Such a therapy is the only way out in certain blood diseases like thalassemia which has not so far yielded to any treatment. Thalassemia is one form of anaemia which is directly due to defective genes. The only way of keeping thalassemia patients alive is to give them transfusions of healthy blood. This is obviously no cure. So some doctors have cut corners

by injecting the patients with new re-combinant genes which produce healthy blood cells. They believe that the new genes will multiply and crowd out the defective genes and thus eliminate the disease. *Washington Post* in a report datelined June 2, 1981 highlights the case of Dr. Cline of the University of California at Los Angeles (UCLA) who tried to cure two thalassemia patients, a 21-year-old woman of Israel and a 16-year-old woman of Italy by injecting them with healthy genes created by the gene splicing method. As on the date of the report, the women have not shown any improvement and still survived on transfusions. The National Institute of Health, USA has hauled up Dr. Cline for violating the rules of bio-medical research (see below) and the Federal ban on genetic engineering trials on humans.

Industrial applications of the technique cover synthesis of protein molecules useful in industry, improvement of fermentation technology and production of proteins from waste. Agricultural applications include creation of plant cells capable of fixing atmospheric nitrogen, improving the quality and quantity of plant products, and endowing resistance to plants vulnerable to climatic variations and attacks of pests. Environmental applications are as important, but more urgent. Wastes can be converted into fertilisers more efficiently than by present day compost methods. Unmanageable pollutants like oil can be brought under control. In 1972 General Electric of USA patented a strain of oil-consuming bacteria developed by an Indian scientist Anand Chakrabarty in General Electric Laboratories. Permission for this patent was at first withheld on the ground that it was a natural product and a living organism to boot. The question went up to the US Supreme Court which finally sanctioned the patent (see below).

Control of Technique

The Re-combinant technique despite its beneficial aspects is hazardous in the extreme. It may produce gene combinations which like so many Frankenstein's monsters may set out to destroy their creators (the humans) themselves. In view of such a contingency it was at first proposed to ban all research in this technique.

But considering its benign values, it was decided to control research instead of banning it altogether. So it was that the US National Institute of Health laid down certain guidelines for researchers. Experiences of the last 5 years of genetic engineering have dispelled many of the fears originally entertained in this matter. Consequently, this genie let out of the genetic bottle is allowed to roam under the watchful eyes of the scientists, instead of being tricked back into captivity.

The lines of research have been broadly classified at 3 levels. EK 1, 2, and 3. At EK 1 level, the use of *E. coli* 12, a strain that does not colonise human bowels may be used. EK2 permits the use of 'crippled' *E. coli* 12 strain which cannot survive outside the laboratory. EK 3 is reserved for the EK 2 level host-vector system. Similarly laboratory conditions have been prescribed at 4 levels—P1, P2, P3, and P4. P1 level experiments require only the normal safeguards of accepted laboratory practices, and the use of *E. coli* 12 strain. P2, 3 and 4 correspond respectively to minimum isolation, moderate isolation and maximum isolation. At all levels any container used for the experiments and any contents left over are to be sterilised before they leave the laboratory premises.

Patents. Commercial applications of the Re-combinant technique have created many legal problems, the most important of which is the question of patents. Under the existing general laws of patents, natural products are not patentable, much less living organisms. But if any company produces a new hybrid gene after laborious research, it would be manifestly unfair to allow others to exploit the discovery on the ground that living organisms are not patentable. This question came up before the US Supreme Court in June, 1980 (General Electric case). The court ruled 5 to 4 that life forms evolved by any company are patentable. This has brought US law into line with the laws prevailing in many European countries, including Great Britain which treat life forms as patentable. This has also removed a great disincentive for research which would otherwise have been crippled and probably strangled the Re-combinant Technique.

45. TEST TUBE BABIES

Test tube babies or the production of babies in the laboratory is not a new idea. What is involved here is an artificial method of fertilisation, nothing more than that. The ovum of a woman is taken out and is fertilised by the sperm of a male in a test tube. The fertilised ovum is then implanted into the womb of the woman, who supplied the ovum. The fertilised egg attaches itself to the womb and completes its period of gestation within the womb in the normal manner and is delivered in the normal course. Here, there is very little interference with the natural process—the only difference being that the ovum is fertilised outside the womb (in a test tube) instead of in the fallopian tube of the woman concerned. Socially also, there is nothing reprehensible in this sort of reproduction, so long as the ovum is fertilised by the sperm of the husband.

Social, ethical or legal complications set in when the woman involved is unmarried or when the ovum is fertilised by the sperm of any male other than the husband of the woman. If the woman is unmarried there is the question of paternity or who the father is and consequential problems. Similar difficulties arise if the ovum of a woman is fertilised by the sperm of any man other than her husband. It

may also happen that the ovum of one woman, fertilised by the sperm of an unknown male, is implanted in the womb of another woman who brings forth the child. This is an extreme case where there will be two mothers for the same child and may be two fathers. In the case of an unmarried woman or a married woman whose ovum is fertilised by the sperm of any person other than her husband, the name of the donor of the sperm will not be revealed either to the woman herself or to any others. Similarly, the donor of the sperm will never know whose ovum he has fertilised. At least, this is one of the conditions the doctors insist upon, for obvious reasons. Legal complications apart, such revelations will be highly embarrassing to all concerned.

However, it was none of these difficulties which has obstructed the production of test tube babies so far. The difficulty was that the fertilised ovum, even if planted in the womb of the same woman, will not stay there till the end of the gestation period. It will be thrown out, that is, miscarried. All experiments for test tube babies have so far failed for this reason. The attempt of two British doctors at Oldham (England) 1978 is the first successful case in this direction.

One in a Million

A woman with two wombs has given birth at a London hospital to two healthy baby boys, it was disclosed on Monday.

British newspapers called her a "mum in a million".

Officials of Guy's Hospital said 22-year-old Theresa Ebers gave birth to the children on Friday. A hospital spokeswoman said, "She's in fine condition, and so are the babies."

"It is very rare indeed for a woman to have two wombs and rarer still to have a pregnancy in each one," said the spokeswoman. Gynaecologists estimated the chances at one in a million.

"I just cried with joy when I saw my two little babies," said Mrs. Ebers. "I have to keep pinching myself to make sure it really happened."

She and her husband, George, 23, who live in the southeast London suburb of Orpington, were told four years ago that because of her unusual condition she could never have children.

"We were even planning to adopt children, and then we learned that Theresa was pregnant," George said.

"When I heard that Theresa and the babies were OK, I just broke down with relief," he said. "The babies are beautiful. It makes life worth living."

AP Report, London, Sept. 8, 1981

46. FOOD & NUTRITION

Variety

Human diet is not restricted to any special category of food. Man can and does eat a variety of foods, of both plant and animal origin. Variety is, for him, the spice of life—more so in foods, than in anything else. This natural desire for variety is justified by the fact that no single food provides us with all the nutrients that we need. Cereals, like rice or wheat which form the staple food of mankind, supply us only with a fraction of our nutritional requirements. We have to supplement cereals with other foods that provide plenty of fats and proteins and minor quantities of a number of vitamins and minerals. This means that the larger our diet-sheet, the better our health will be. This will become evident, if we analyse

what nutrients our foods contain and in what proportion.

The nutrients found in foodstuffs may broadly be classified as (1) Carbohydrates, (2) Fats, (3) Proteins, (4) Minerals, (5) Vitamins and (6) Water. Proteins, fats and carbohydrates are called Macro Nutrients.

Functions of Nutrient Groups

To supply heat energy and power	To build and promote growth	To renew body tissues	To regulate body processes
Carbo-hydrates	....	....	....
Fats	....	....	....
Proteins	Proteins Minerals Vitamins	Proteins Minerals Vitamins	Proteins Minerals Vitamins Water

MACRO NUTRIENTS

Proteins

Proteins (from the Greek word *Proteios* meaning first) are the most versatile elements in the body. They are the chief substances of the cells of the body. They form important constituents of muscles and other tissues and vital fluids like blood. Enzymes, which assist in the digestion of food, and anti-bodies which are the body defences against infections are also mainly protein in nature.

Amino acids. The nutritive value of protein depends on the essential amino acid composition. Amino acids are the bricks with which tissue protein is built and replaced. There are some 20 amino acids commonly found in dietary proteins. Of these, 10 amino acids can be synthesised by the body itself, whether by mutual conversion among amino acids or from non-protein sources. But 10 amino acids cannot be so synthesised and have to be supplied through diet. These are called *essential amino acids*. Adults require 8 essential amino acids while children require 9 or 10.

Protein Value of Indian Foods

Foodstuffs	Biological value	Protein efficiency ratio
Rice	68	2.2
Wheat	65	1.5

Maize	59	1.2
Bengal gram	68	1.7
Red gram	57	1.5
Groundnut	55	1.7
Gingelly seeds	62	1.8
Egg	94	3.9
Milk	84	3.1
Meat	74	2.3
Fish	76	3.5

Protein Requirements under Indian Conditions

Man (weighing 55 kg)	55 gm/day
Woman (weighing 45 kg)	45 gm/day
Woman Pregnant (II and III Trimester)	100 gm/day
Woman Lactating	110 gm/day

Infants and Children

0— 1 Year	3.5 gm	(per kg body-weight per day)
2— 5 Years	3.5 gm	"
6— 7 Years	3 gm	"
8—15 Years	2.5 gm	"
16—20 Years	2 gm	"

Fat

Fat, like protein, is a necessary ingredient in diet and is of value to the body in a number of ways. It is a concentrated source of energy and supplies per unit weight more than double the energy furnished by either protein or carbohydrates. Some fats especially vegetable oils provide

what are called *essential fatty acids*, linoleic and arachidonic acids, to the body.

Cholesterol

Fats that circulate in the blood are of many types—triglycerides, phospholipids etc. The quantity and quality of fat consumed affects the level of cholesterol in the blood. Some fats like groundnut oil, sesame oil or safflower oil which contain a high proportion of poly-unsaturated fatty acids do not increase blood cholesterol levels greatly. Others like coconut oil, butter, ghee and hydrogenated vegetable oils (vanaspati) contain high proportions of *saturated fatty acids*[†] and greatly increase cholesterol levels. It is also found that consumption of smaller amounts of fat at different times causes less increase of cholesterol than a large amount of fat at a time.

Carbohydrates

Carbohydrates include every kind of starch and sugar. Grain-foods are largely composed of starch and foodstuffs like cane sugar and glucose are pure carbohydrates. They form the main source of energy for the body. Being a cheap source of energy, carbohydrates form the bulk of Indian diet.

Balanced Diet

A balanced diet simply means a diet that will supply all the nutrients necessary for the growth and development of the body. In India, a balanced diet has become

† Saturated means that the fat molecule contains all the hydrogen atoms that it can hold. Unsaturated and poly-unsaturated oils, (mostly vegetable oils) have room in the molecules for additional hydrogen atoms.

an imperative since most Indians consume foods that provide more carbohydrates and fats than proteins.

The table below gives the amounts of the various foods that will make up a balanced diet for the average Indian. The quantity of food varies according to age and the type of work.

Table 37
Composition of Balanced Diet

Foodstuffs	Vegetarian		Non-Vegetarian		Non-Vegetarian	
	Amount	Gms.	Calories	Protein (gm.)	Calories	Protein (gm.)
Cereals	325	325	1150	29	1150	29
Dal & Nuts	100	50	320	22	160	11
Milk	200 (ml.)	100 (ml.)	235	8	117	4
Root vegetables	150	150	145	2	145	2
Other vegetables	100	100	50	3	50	3
Leafy vegetables	100	100				
Fruits	100	100	80	—	80	—
Egg	—	50 (1 no.)	—	—	85	6
Meat/Fish	—	100	—	—	195	18
Fat	50	50	450	—	450	—
Sugar/Jaggery	30	30	120	—	120	—
Total			2550	64	2552	73

47. MICRO NUTRIENTS

Vitamins and minerals comprise what are called micro nutrients as distinguished from proteins, fats and carbohydrates which are called macro nutrients.

VITAMINS

Vitamins can be broadly divided into fat-soluble and water-soluble vitamins. Vitamin A, D, E and K are fat-soluble vitamins. Vitamin C and B (including vitamins B₁, B₂ and other B-Group vitamins) are water-soluble.

Function of Vitamins. The vitamins are necessary auxiliaries in metabolism*. They combine with specific proteins, as parts of the various oxidative enzyme systems which are concerned with the breakdown of carbohydrates, proteins and

fat in the body. Thus, they are intimately involved in the mechanism which releases energy, carbondioxide and water as the end products of metabolism.

- * Metabolism represents the chemical processes going on in living organisms. It involves two activities:
 - i Catabolism, which reduces complex substances into simple ones, and releases energy, and
 - ii Anabolism, which comprises the building up of complex substances from simple ones. Metabolic reactions are mainly controlled by enzymes.

Table 38
Vitamins at a Glance

		Sources	
Name	Function	Vegetable	Animal
Vitamin A Carotene†	For normal vision, growth and healthy skin.	Fresh vegetables, fruits.	Fish-liver oil, whole milk, butter, curds and egg yolk. Egg yolk, liver.
Vitamin B ₁ or Thiamine	For normal appetite and healthy nervous system	Whole grains, yeast, cabbage, carrot, onions, tomatoes, ground nuts, Green leafy vegetables, millets, pulses.	Milk and milk products, eggs, liver.
i. Riboflavin	B₂ Complex For oxidation inside the cells, metabolism of amino acids & fatty acids		
ii. Niacine‡ (Nicotinic acid)	For utilisation of glucose and synthesis of fats	Yeast, outer parts of the grains, ground nuts.	Meat, liver. poultry, fish
iii. Pantothenic acid	For breakdown of fatty acids, cholesterol and phospholipids	All vegetables	Nil
iv. B ₆ Pyridoxin†	Converts the amino acid tryptophan** into niacine, removes carbon dioxide from amino acids.	Whole grains, leafy vegetables	Meat, liver etc.
v. Folic acid (Folacin)	For multiplication and maturation of red blood cells	Fresh green vegetables, pulses	Liver
vi. Vitamin B ₁₂ (Cobalamin)	For multiplication and ma- turation of cells, synthesis of nucleic acids and proper functioning of the nervous systems	Nil	Milk, liver, mea
vii. Vitamin H (Biotin)	For synthesis of choline and methionine maturation of red blood cells.	Molasses, yeast	Liver, milk, eg yolk
Vitamin C (Ascorbic acid)	Essential for collagenous or the inter-cellular material which holds the cells together, and for quick healing of wounds.	Citrus fruits, pine-apple, cabbage, sprouted legumes, amla*	Nil
Vitamin D	For absorption and utilis- ation of calcium and for proper bone formation.	Nil	Liver, egg yolk milk, butter, ghee, fish-liver o
Vitamin E	For preventing harmful oxidation.	Lettuce, peas, vegetable oils	Liver, egg yolk milk
Vitamin K	For proper clotting of blood.	Green leaves, tomatoes, spinach, cabbage	Liver, egg yo

† In vegetable foods, Vitamin A is often present in the form of *Carotene*, so called, after the orange pigment found in carrots. Carotene is converted by the body into vitamin A. It therefore known as **pro-vitamin A**.

‡ The term niacine is now preferred to *nicotinic acid* to avoid confusion with the nicotine tobacco.

† This vitamin exists in three active forms, *pyridoxins*, *pyridoxal* and *pyridoxamine*, which are mutually interchangeable in the body. ** Tryptophan is found in most good quality protein.

* Amla or nellikka contains a high percentage of vitamin C, (600 mg per 100 gm) which is not lost by heating or drying, as is the case with other fruits or vegetables.

MINERALS

A large number of minerals is present in the body and performs a variety of functions. Minerals account for about 4 per

cent of the body weight. Calcium and phosphorus form about three-fourths of the mineral elements. Five other minerals-

potassium, sulphur, sodium, chlorine and magnesium—account for most of the rest. Many elements are present in such minute quantities that they are called *trace elements* or *micro-nutrients*.

Mineral Composition of the Human Body

1 Major Elements	Percentage	Grams per 70 kg Weight
Calcium	1.5 to 2.2	1050-1540
Phosphorus	0.8 to 1.2	560-840
Potassium	0.35	245
Sulphur	0.25	175
Sodium	0.15	105
Chlorine	0.15	105
Magnesium	0.05	35
2 Minor Elements		
Iron	0.004	2.8
Manganese	0.003	0.21
Copper	0.00015	0.105
Iodine	0.00004	0.024

Major Elements

Electro-chemical functions

Among the major elements, calcium, potassium, sodium and magnesium when dissolved in water function as cations (pronounced cat-ions) and phosphorus, sulphur and chlorine as anions (pronounced an-ions). Cations are positively charged ions, that is, they are deficient in electrons and anions are negatively charged ions, that is surplus in electrons. These seven ions maintain the electrical neutrality of body fluids and cells and also play a part in maintaining the proper liquid volume of the blood and other fluid systems.

Calcium is the most abundant mineral in the human body, 99 per cent of which occurs in the bones and teeth and one per cent in the blood, other body fluids and soft tissues. Calcium aids in blood coagulation, activation of some enzymes and normal responses to nervous stimuli. Vitamin D is concerned with the optimum absorption of calcium.

Sources. Milk, cheese, egg, green vegetables, especially amaranth, fenugreek and drumstick leaves and tapioca.

Phosphorus. Eighty per cent of phosphorus is combined in the bones with calcium, the rest is in the soft tissues of the body. Phosphorus acts as a constituent of enzymes in the metabolism of carbohydrates and fats. It is a regulator of acid-base balance in blood and a transporter of fatty acids. In the form of *adenosine triphosphate (ATP)* it supplies energy for muscle contraction.

Sources. Liver, kidney, egg yolk, meat, fish, milk, cheese, cereals.

Potassium occurs primarily within the cell, muscles and red blood cells containing most of it. Potassium is essential, along with other minerals, in the contraction of the muscles, regular heart rhythm, the conduction of nerve impulse and maintenance of fluid balance.

Sources. Meat, fish, fowl, cereals, fruits and vegetables.

Sulphur is found mainly as a constituent of two amino acids, *cystine* and *methionine*. Cystine is important in skin, hair and nails. Methionine is important in the synthesis of adrenalin (product of adrenal glands) and creatin (a crystalline compound present in the muscles).

Sources. Eggs, cheese, milk, meat, nuts and legumes.

Sodium is mainly found in blood plasma and in inter-cellular fluid. It functions as a regulator of acid-base equilibrium, osmotic pressure, water balance, muscle contraction and nervous irritability.

Sources. Table salt, baking soda, baking powder, meat, milk and eggs.

Chlorine occurs as *sodium chloride* in the inter-cellular fluid and as *potassium chloride* in the cell. It is a constituent of stomach acids, acts as acid-base balance and regulates osmotic pressure.

Sources. Table salt, meat, milk, eggs.

Magnesium. Seventy per cent of magnesium is found in the form of phosphates and carbonates in the bones; the rest is in the muscles. It functions in collaboration with sodium, potassium and calcium in the regulation of cardiac, skeletal muscles and nerve tissues.

Sources. Cereals, nuts, legumes, meat and milk.

Minor Elements

Iron. About 70 per cent of iron is in the form of haemoglobin in blood, 4 per cent as myoglobin in the muscles, 25 per cent in liver, bone marrow, spleen and kidneys and 1 per cent in plasma, iron and oxidative enzymes.

Traces of copper are necessary for the conversion of iron into haemoglobin. As red blood cells die, the iron contained in them is reclaimed by liver and spleen and put back into new blood cells. About 27 to 28 mg of iron is thus reclaimed daily and put back into use.

Sources. Liver, meat, egg yolk, raisins, peas, fish, whole grains, green vegetables.

Manganese aids in thyroxine formation, formation of urea, and activation of enzymes.

Sources. Whole grain, cereals, legumes, leafy vegetables, meat, fish and fowl.

Copper helps in absorption and metabolism of iron, oxidation of fatty acids, metabolism of ascorbic acid (vitamin C) and skin pigmentation. Copper is stored in liver and central nervous system and excreted by bile into the intestines.

Sources. Liver, shell-fish, nuts, legumes, and whole grain cereals.

Iodine. Most of the iodine is found in the thyroid gland and is used in the production of thyroxine. When the tissues use thyroxine, the iodine in it is released. About one-third of the iodine so released

is used in the production of new thyroxine. Deficiency of iodine causes *goitre* (a swelling of the throat) and *cretinism* (underdevelopment of mind and physique).

Sources. Sea foods, iodised salts and iodised sweets.

Trace Minerals are so called because only minute quantities of these minerals are required by the body. But this fact does not in any way diminish their importance. In this aspect, they are comparable to the vitamins.

Among the trace minerals or micro-nutrients found in living organisms are aluminium, arsenic, barium, boron, bromine, cadmium, cobalt, chromium, lead, molybdenum, nickel, selenium, silicon, strontium, tin, vanadium and zinc.

WATER

Water is a vital constituent of diet. An average man contains about 45 litres of water (70 per cent of the body weight). The cells contain 30 litres. Three litres are in the plasma of the blood, where the suspended cells make a total volume of blood upto 5 litres. The remaining 12 litres (45-33) fill the spaces between groups of cells. This is tissue fluid which bathes all the cells of the body.

Uses of water. Water is absolutely necessary for the digestion and absorption of the foods taken in. It is the great solvent and neutraliser in the body. It is the substance in which bodily chemical reactions take place. Water is the carrier or transporting medium for all nutrients and body substances. It regulates body temperature.

It is the great purifying agent in the body and removes waste materials in the form of tears, perspiration, urine and faeces. Watery substances act as lubricants in the body, especially in the joints. It is a part of all body tissues and fluids.

Effects of deficiency. Acidosis, alkalosis and dehydration, oedema, fever, shock, uraemia and constipation are some of the clinical signs of inadequate salt and water in the body.

Sources. The body obtains water mainly from the fluids we drink, from the solids we eat and also from the oxidation of energy foods. Fats and carbohydrates are oxidised in the body to carbon dioxide and water.

48. NUTRIENT VALUES

Cereals and Foodgrains Cereals like rice, wheat and millets, ragi, cholam and bajra form the main food in India. Cereals are rich in carbohydrates. They generally contain 6 to 12 percent protein, but these proteins are usually deficient in the essential amino acid *lysine*. Rice protein, however, is richer in *lysine* than other cereals. Most cereal grains are poor in mineral content and rice is especially poor. Ragi is, however, rich in minerals, especially in calcium, and bajra in iron. Whole cereal grains are important sources of B-vitamins but in milling, rice loses the outer layers containing thiamine. Parboiled rice, even when milled, does not lose its thiamine content. Except yellow maize, which

contains some amounts of carotene no other cereal grain is a source of vitamin A or C.

Pulses or legumes, as they are called, are rich in proteins. Pulse proteins, however, are of relatively low biological value because of the deficiency of the essential amino acid *methionine* but they are rich in *lysine*. Pulses are not rich sources of minerals but they are rich in B-vitamins. Dried pulses do not contain vitamin C but if they are germinated significant amounts of vitamin C are generated.

Leafy vegetables. Most of the green leafy vegetables are rich sources of calcium, iron, carotene, vitamin C, riboflavin and folic acid.

Roots and tubers are rich in carbohydrates. But foods like carrot are also rich in carotene (Vitamin A); those like potato contain significant amounts of vitamin C, while foods like tapioca contain calcium also.

Other vegetables are those which do not fall into the category of leafy vegetables or root vegetables. These vegetables are fruits, like lady's finger, cucumber, tomato, bitter gourd, snake gourd, brinjal etc. They are fairly good sources of vitamins and minerals.

Nuts and oil seeds are good sources of fat (oil), protein and minerals and fair sources of vitamins: eg., groundnut and cashewnut.

Fruits in general are rich in vitamin C, particularly, gooseberry (amla), guava (perakka) and citrus fruits. Yellow fruits like mango and papaya contain carotene and dried fruits like dates are sources of iron.

Fish and sea foods are rich sources of protein, B-vitamins and also minerals, especially calcium.

Fleshy foods are rich sources of protein and B-vitamins, especially B₁₂. They are generally deficient in vitamin A, but liver is an exception.

Egg is a rich source of all nutrients except vitamin C. Its protein is of high quality.

Milk & milk products. Milk is an ideal food for infants and young children and a good supplementary food for all. It contains all vital nutrients, except vitamin C and iron.

Table 39

Some Indian Food-Values

Values given are per 100 gm of edible portion.

Name of foodstuff	Protein gm	Fat gm.	Minerals gm	Carbohydrates gm	Energy Kcal
Cereals					
Jowar	10.4	1.9	1.6	72.6	349
Maize, dry	11.1	3.6	1.5	66.2	342
Rice, par-boiled, milled	6.4	0.4	0.7	79.0	346
Rice, raw, milled	6.8	0.5	0.6	78.2	345
Wheat (whole)	11.8	1.5	1.5	71.2	346
Wheat flour (maida)	11.0	0.9	0.6	73.9	348
Pulses and Legumes					
Green gram (whole)	24.0	1.4	3.5	56.7	334

Khesari dhal	28.2	0.6	2.3	56.6	345
Peas, dry	19.7	1.1	2.2	56.5	315
Soya beans	43.2	19.5	4.6	20.9	432

Leafy Vegetables

Amaranth, tender	4.0	0.5	2.7	6.1	45
Araikeerai (cheera)	2.8	0.4	2.4	7.4	44
Cabbage	1.8	0.1	0.6	4.6	27
Drumstick leaves	6.7	1.7	2.3	12.5	92

Roots and Tubers

Carrot	0.9	0.2	1.1	10.6	48
Potato	1.6	0.1	0.6	22.6	97
Tapioca	0.7	0.2	1.0	38.1	157
Yam, elephant	1.2	0.1	0.8	18.4	79

Other Vegetables

Bitter gourd	1.6	0.2	0.8	4.2	25
Brinjal	1.4	0.3	0.3	4.0	24
Cauliflower	2.6	0.4	1.0	4.0	30
Cucumber	0.4	0.1	0.3	2.5	13
French beans	1.7	0.1	0.5	4.5	26
Lady's finger	1.9	0.2	0.7	6.3	35

Nuts & Oilseeds

Almond	20.8	58.9	2.9	10.5	655
Cashewnut	21.2	46.9	2.4	22.3	596
Coconut, fresh	4.5	41.6	1.0	13.0	444
Groundnut	25.3	40.1	2.4	26.1	567

Fruits

Amla(Nellikka)	0.5	0.1	0.5	13.7	58
Banana, ripe	1.2	0.3	0.8	27.2	116
Lime	1.5	1.0	0.7	10.9	59
Mango, ripe	0.6	0.4	0.4	16.9	74
Orange	0.7	0.2	0.3	10.9	48
Papaya, ripe	0.6	0.1	0.5	7.2	32
Pineapple	0.4	0.1	0.4	10.8	46
Tomato, ripe	0.9	0.2	0.5	3.6	20

Fish

Pomfrets, white	17.0	1.3	1.5	1.8	87
Prawn	19.1	1.0	1.7	0.8	89
Sardine	21.0	1.9	1.7	—	101
Shrimp (small dried)	68.1	8.5	17.4	—	349

Meat

Beef muscle	22.6	2.6	1.0	—	114
Egg, hen	13.3	13.3	1.0	—	173
Fowl	25.9	0.6	1.3	—	109
Goat meat	21.4	3.6	1.1	—	118
Pork, muscle	18.7	4.4	1.0	—	114

Milk and Edible Oils

Milk, cow	3.2	4.1	0.8	4.4	67
Curds	3.1	4.0	0.8	3.0	60
Cheese	24.1	25.1	4.2	6.3	348
Ghee (cow)	—	100.0	—	—	900
Hydrogenated Oil (vanaspathi)	—	100.0	—	—	900

Source: National Institute of Nutrition—ICMR—Hyderabad, India

49. FOOD & ENERGY

Food is the only source of energy for humans. This means that our dietary sheet must change according to our requirements of energy. "If food is to perform the functions in the body it is meant to, namely producing energy, providing materials for body building and regulating body processes, meals must be planned. Good food selection, the cornerstone of good nutrition, must be learned as unfortunately there is no automatic built-in mechanism in human beings to direct the choice of foods which build healthy bodies and which keep them running satisfactorily from day to day."^{*}

Sweet Honey

Honey is sweet but deadly—to weight watchers. A pound of honey has a caloric value of 1290 which is higher than that of a pound of bread (1280) or a pound of egg (1200).

True, it pleases the palate and nourishes the body, with its sugars—levulose, dextrose, sucrose, dextrin, its minerals—iron, calcium, phosphates, magnesium and its army of vitamins—pantothenic acid, biotin, pyridoxin, choline, thiamine, riboflavin, niacin and ascorbic acid.

All the more reason why those who count the calories should look out. A pound of honey is equal in caloric value to 30 eggs, or 6 pints of milk, or 80 pounds of plums, or 10 pounds of apples or 20 pounds of carrots.

The question what food we should eat and how much, depends on the amount of energy we need. Food energy is measured in terms of heat units called calories. A physiological calorie, also called large calorie or kilocalorie (abbreviated as Kcal) is the amount of heat necessary to raise the temperature of one kilogram of water by one degree centigrade. One gram of protein or carbohydrates yields 4 calories. One gram of fat yields 9 calories while the same quantity of alcohol yields 7.

Basal Metabolism. There is an irreducible minimum of energy expenditure, without which life is impossible.

The absolute minimum is reached when one is asleep. For practical purposes, however, measurement is taken when the subject is awake, lying quiet, comfortably warm and relaxed, 12 to 15 hours after the last meal. This is known as *Basal Metabolism*. This represents the rock bottom energy necessary for survival. (see Energy Cycle, *Biosphere*, supra).

Comparative Calorie Consumption

Taking the calorie consumption of an average adult male doing sedentary work as 1, the calorie requirements of others work out as under:

Adult male (sedentary worker)	1.0
.. (moderate worker)	1.2
.. (heavy worker)	1.6
.. female (sedentary worker)	0.8
.. (moderate worker)	0.9
Adolescents (12—21 years)	1.0

Table 40

Human Expenditure of Energy

Men	Rate in calories per hour
Lying at ease	90
Sitting at ease	108
Sitting and writing	114
Standing at ease	118
Driving a car	168
Driving a motor cycle	204
Dressing, washing, shaving	212
Walking 4 mph	492
Climbing 6-inch stairs at 1½ mph	620
Bicycling at 13 mph	660
Running at 5 mph	850
Swimming, breaststroke	1212
Women	
Knitting	78
Typing at 60 w.p.m.	80
Ironing	100
Washing up	198
Bed making	420

Obesity

Obesity means an excessive accumulation of body fat. This results from the intake of more calories than the body can utilise. The excess calories are then stored as fat or adipose tissues. Generally the term *overweight* applies to persons whose weight is 10% more than the standard weight in terms of sex, age, height and weight. *Obesity* is gross overweight and

^{*} See *Food for Health*, Special Feature, in Manorama Year Book 1981.

refers to an excess of 20% more than the average weight for the population group.

The essential cause of obesity is the intake of calories in excess of metabolic requirements. Of course, heredity has a great deal to do with it. A survey conducted in a major city in USA (1976) showed that if both parents are obese 80% of the children will be obese; if only one parent is obese 40% of the children tend to become obese. If, however, both parents are normal only about 10% may show obesity.

Fat people often eat too much making them fatter and adding greater work load for the heart. They not only eat more but more of the wrong food—starchy, sweet or oily. All these add further to their excessive accumulation of fat.

The hypothalamus in the brain regulates the feelings of hunger and satiety. Any malfunctioning of the hypothalamus or other hormonal imbalances can induce obesity without reference to food habits. Such imbalances are, however, rare.

A person's food habits generally take shape during childhood. A number of unrelated factors dominate childhood diet. The financial position of the family, its cultural attainments, the relative importance attached to food, social customs, religious taboos and a number of extraneous factors operate to determine the food pattern of the children. However, lack of physical activity, which uses up the excessive supply of calories, ultimately remains the major cause of obesity.

The following table shows the calorie contents of some common foodstuffs.

Table 41

Calorie contents per 100 grams

Items	Calories
Bajra	361
Jowar	349
Rice	345
Wheat	346
Green gram dal	348
Lentils	343
Peas	315
Red gram dal	335
Cabbage	227
Curry leaves	108
Mint	48
Spinach	26
Beet root	43
Carrot	48

Onion	50
Potato	97
Radish	17
Sweet potato	120
Yam	111
Bitter gourd	25
Brinjal	24
Cauliflower	30
Green chillies	29
Cucumber	13
Drumstick	28
French beans	26
Unripe jackfruit	51
Lady's finger	35
Unripe mango	44
Pumpkin	25
Gourd	17
Cashewnut	596
Coconut	662
Groundnut	567
Apple	59
Banana	116
Guava	51
Jackfruit	58
Lime	59
Mango	74
Orange	48
Papaya	32
Pineapple	46
Pomegranate	65
Seethaphal	104
Water-melon	16
Mother's milk	65
Buffalo's milk	117
Cheese	348
Cow's milk	67
Curds	60
Goat's milk	72
Beef	114
Egg, duck	181
Egg, hen	173
Mutton	194
Pork	114
Betel leaves	44
Bread	245
Jaggery	385
Oil or ghee	900
Sago	351
Sugar	400

The following tables show the height-weight ratio of 1. Adolescents and 2. Adults.

Table 42

1. Adolescents: Height-Weight Ratio

Average Height and Weight				
Boys			Girls	
Height (cm)	Weight (kg)	Age (yrs)	Height (cm)	Weight (kg)
112.4	19.2	5+	112.5	18.6
118.8	21.9	5+	117.8	20.5
123.2	24.3	7+	123.2	23.8
127.9	26.1	8+	127.2	26.0
133.3	29.2	9+	132.5	29.0
138.0	31.0	10+	138.2	32.6
142.7	34.0	11+	145.1	36.3
148.4	37.8	12+	151.5	42.5
155.0	42.4	13+	153.8	43.9
162.6	47.3	14+	154.5	45.0
165.5	51.1	15+	155.8	47.3
168.9	54.8	16+	155.8	49.0

Source: Imprint, March 1981.

Table 43

2. Adults: Height-Weight Ratio

MEN				WOMEN			
Weight in kg				Weight in kg			
Height	Age			Height	Age		
cms	20	35	50	cms	20	35	40
148	42.7	47.6	50.9	148	38.6	44.0	47.1
153	45.4	50.4	53.5	150	40.3	44.8	47.7
158	48.6	53.5	56.3	153	41.9	46.6	49.5
163	51.1	56.3	59.4	155	42.8	47.7	50.1
168	54.0	60.1	63.7	158	44.9	49.5	52.1
173	58.1	64.0	68.3	160	46.0	50.6	53.0
178	61.9	68.5	72.4	163	47.3	52.1	54.9
183	66.0	73.3	77.8	165	49.1	54.1	57.3

Source: Science Today, April 1980

50. ANIMAL WORLD

Comparative Speeds

The measurements given below are for maximum speeds over approximate quarter-mile distances. Exceptions—which are included to give a wide range of animals—are the lion and elephant, whose speeds were clocked in the act of charging; the whippet was timed over a 200-yard course; the cheetah over a 100-yard distance; man for a 15-yard segment of a 100-yard run; and the black mamba, six-lined race runner, spider, giant tortoise, three-toed sloth, and garden snail were measured over various small distances.

The table is given in descending order of speed.

Table 44

Animals	Speed (mph)
Cheetah	70
Pronghorn antelope	61
Wildebeest	50
Lion	50
Thomson's gazelle	50
Quarter horse	47.5
Elk	45
Cape hunting dog	45
Coyote	43
Gray fox	42
Hyena	40
Zebra	40
Mongolian wild ass	40
Greyhound	39.35
Whippet	35.50
Rabbit (Domestic)	35

Mule deer	35
Jackal	35
Reindeer	32
Giraffe	32
White-tailed deer	30
Wart hog	30
Grizzly bear	30
Cat (domestic)	30
Man	27.89
Elephant	25
Black mamba snake	20
Six-lined race runner	18
Squirrel	12
Pig (domestic)	11
Chicken	9
Spider (Tegenaria artica)	1.17
Giant tortoise	0.17
Three-toed sloth	0.15
Garden snail	0.03

Source: Natural History, March, 1974.

Life Span & Reproductive Rate

The following table shows the life span (in captivity and the reproduction rate (in litters) of some commonly known animals.

Table 45

Name	Life Span (Year)	Litters (Numbers)
Ass	24	1
Black Bear	19	1-4
Buffalo	20	1
Camel	20	1
Cat (domestic)	15	1-6

Chimpanzee	30	1-2	Lion	15-29	1-4
Cow	18	1	Monkey	7	1-2
Deer	17	1-2	Mouse (field)	4	1-10
Dog	16	1-12	Pig	14	4-6
Elephant	47	1	Rabbit	5	1-13
Fox	8	1-8	Rhinoceros	27	1
Giraffe	10	1	Sheep	13	1-3
Goat (domestic)	17	1-6	Tiger	19	2-4
Gorilla	25	1	Whale	37	1
Horse	27	1	Wolf	12	1-13
Kangaroo	19	1-2	Zebra	20	1

Table 46

Domestic Animals

Name	Gestation (Pregnancy)		Age at Puberty (months)	Oestrus (heat)			Recurrence after parturition (delivery) (weeks)
	Average Gestation (days)	Age of Weaning (weeks)		Duration of Oestrus (days)	Recurrence after Non- concep- tion		
Ass	360-380	12-20	12-24	2-4	7-9 days		3-4
Bitch	62	4-6	7-10	21	Twice Yearly		24-26
Cat	60	4-6	8-12	7-21	Twice Yearly		3
Cow	285	3-16	24-36	1-1½	3-7 weeks		3
Ewe	151	8-16	8-12	2-3	6-8 "		3
Goat	150	6-10	8-12	2-3	6-8 "		3
Mare	340	12-16	12-24	2-4	7-9 days		3-4
Rabbit	31	4-5	Varies with breed		Female always receptive		
Sow	120	3-9	4-5	2-4	7-8 weeks		3

Mountain Gorilla

Mountain gorillas constitute one of the imperilled species of wild life. From around 450 twenty years ago, they have come down to about 220 now. They are now found in Virunga mountains, between Zaire, Rwanda and Uganda. They are usually found in groups numbering from 5 to 20. Gorillas in the wild live up to 60 years, grow 5½ feet in height and weigh around 350 pounds. All groups are led by males who are called silver backs because of the silver grey streak they grow on their backs. Silver streaks are a sign of maturity, which the males reach between 11 and 13 years. Females mature much earlier, between 8 and 9.

Their vocal signals are limited to harsh grunts like those of a pig and sharp barks of alarm. They indulge freely in chest beating, scratching and grooming. They seldom fight for sex or territory or food but leaders are watchful of their group and may fight any one who threatens to split it up. Biting and crushing the skull is their most deadly tactic. Infanticide is not common but it is often found when a male wants to cut the bloodline of another male and establish a bloodline of his own. This is why it is found that a male after killing the child mates with its mother. The group territory usually covers 5 sq. km. and the average distance covered by a group to feed or nest is around 400 metres. Leading males often show a preference for older females as against younger ones in the pecking order. While leading males mate with all females in the group, except their own mothers, no such taboo exists between fathers and daughters.

51. LANDMARKS OF SCIENCE

Science, from the Latin *Scientia*, means learning or knowledge in its widest sense. In English, the word has a restricted application. It generally means physical and biological sciences.

Primitive Science. Primitive science can hardly be called science. It was a hotch-potch of superstition, magic and rituals. Nevertheless, this hotch-potch contained elements that were destined to become the foundations of science. Physical science came into being from the observation of natural phenomena like rain and shine, thunder and lightning. The attempts to fashion tools and build shelters resulted in the accumulation of a lot of information about the physical properties of the materials handled. Similarly, biological science developed from the observation of plants and animals, their growth, fertility, and reproduction. Medical science evolved as a specialised branch of biology, in the efforts of man to alleviate or cure pain and suffering.

Transition. At first, all natural phenomena—physical and biological—were interpreted as the operations of supernatural powers, which had to be worshipped, placated or appeased by magic rites and practices.

This primitive conception was refined and developed by the old world philosophers from Aristotle (4th cent. B.C.) to Aquinas (13th cent. A.D.). These philosophers eliminated much of the superstitious dross that had accumulated, but they could not dissociate science from metaphysics or religion. The Greek philosophers, Aristotle in particular, considered science and philosophy as one and the same. In the Middle Ages both science and philosophy had become bound up with theology. Aquinas, the greatest of the scholastic philosophers, regarded all the three subjects as parts of one grand system of philosophy.

Modern Science. It was left to Galileo to break up this misalliance and to strike out a new path for science—the path of experimental proof. This method initiated by Galileo was completed by Newton, and modern science was born. The essence of the new method was an appeal to sheer facts for proof. The new science tried to put together isolated facts in the same way as

we put together the words or pieces of a puzzle. Reason was used to solve the problems of the puzzle and to form synthesis or theories. But observation or experiment was the starting point of the investigation and the final arbiter.

India

In India too, science grew up from religion. The scientific lore of the Indus Valley people must have been very large, judging from the high degree of civilization they had attained. But we know little or nothing about them. With the coming of the Aryans, we get our first glimpses of science in India. The references in the Vedas, though couched in poetic language, still show that the early Aryans were quite at home in astronomy, mathematics, biology and medicine. In fact, as far back as the second millennium B.C., Indian philosophers had started laying down clearly, defined scientific concepts in numbers, geometry and algebra.

THEORIES AND PRINCIPLES

A = Author T = Treatise

[Note: The letters A and/or T are shown only in places where the names of the author and the treatise are mentioned together or where there is a chance of mistaking one for the other.]

c. 1000 B.C. India

YAJURVEDA (T). Numbers named up to 10^{12} (million - million)—decimal system, addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, fractions. *Astronomy*—the Naksatra (stars and constellations) system. Enumeration of 27 or 28 *Naksatras* headed by Krithika (Pleiades).

800-700 B.C. India

TAITTIRIYASAMHITA (T). Progressive arithmetical series—odd and even numbers.

PANCHAVIMSA BRAHMANA (T) Geometrical progression.

SATAPATHA BRAHMANA (T) Summation of arithmetical and geometrical series.

700-600 B.C. India

SULBA SUTRAS (T) *Geometry*—Rules for drawing perpendiculars, squares, isosceles trapezium, etc. Combination and transformation of rectilinear figures.

LAGADHA (A) VEDANGAJYOTISA (T) *Astronomy*. Elaboration of calendrical science—summer and winter solstices. Rule for determining length of days between solstices.

600—500 B.C. India

BAUDHAYANA (A) Geometry—anticipation of the Pythagorean theorem—"The diagonal of a rectangle produces by itself both (the areas) produced separately by its two sides."* Areas of triangles, parallelograms, trapezium etc. Volumes of prism, cylinder etc. The concept of *Algebra*—quadratic equations.

MANAVA Fixing the value of the π to 5 decimal places at 3.16049.

APASTAMBA Square root and cube root.

500—400 B.C. India

KATYAYANA Indeterminate Equations.

400—300 B.C. India

KAUTILYA (A) ARTHASASTRA (T) Mining, metallurgy etc.—incidental references.

300 B.C. India

BHADRAHABHU (A) KALPASUTRA (T) Summation of geometrical series.

300 B.C. Greece

EUCLID (A) ELEMENTS (T) The first formal statement of geometrical principles.

200 B.C. India

PINGALA (A) CHANDAH SUTRA (T) Permutations and combinations—meru-prasta or Pascal's triangle.

c. 200 B. C. Greece

ARCHIMEDES d. 209 B. C. Hydrostatics—the laws of floating bodies.

ARISTARCHUS OF SAMOS (A) Observations and calculations regarding rotation of the Earth and revolution round the Sun.

ERATOSTHENES First measurement of the circumference of the Earth.

2nd Cent. B.C. China

CHIU CHANG SUAN SHU (T) Arithmetic in nine sections—area of the segment of a circle.

* The tradition attributing this theorem to Pythagoras started with Cicero (5 B. C.) nearly 5 centuries after Pythagoras. There is no mention of this theorem in Greek literature of the first 5 centuries after Pythagoras. The earliest proof of the Pythagorean theorem is given by Euclid. Baudhayana has not only stated the theorem but appears to have proved it as a standard rule for calculations.

2nd Cent. B.C. Greece

HIPPARCHUS Measurement of the distances to the Sun and the Moon—precession of the equinoxes.

A.D. 140 Greece

CLAUDIUS PTOLEMY (A) ALMAGEST (T) A synthesis of the current system of astronomical knowledge in Europe—remained the Bible of European astronomers for a long time.

A.D. 400 India

SURYASIDDHANTA (T) The first important astronomical treatise in India—was continuously revised and updated by subsequent astronomers.

A.D. 5th Cent. India

ARYABHATA (A) ARYABHATIYA (T) Astronomy. Theory of the rotation of the Earth, epicyclic theory of planetary motions. *Mathematics*—the values of the π (3.1416) and sines—alphabetical system of expressing decimal place value notation—extraction of square and cube roots—indeterminate equations of the first order.

A.D. 6th Cent. India

BRAHMAGUPTA (A) BRAHMASPHUTA SIDDHANTA AND KHANDAKHADYAKA (T) Astronomy—mean planetary motions, true planetary motions, problems of time, space, distance, lunar and solar eclipses—risings and settings of planets, Moon's cusps and shadows—conjunctions of planets—*Mathematics*—systematic operations with zero.

VARAHAMIHIRA (A) PANCHASIDDHANTA (T) A survey of the development of astronomy and an exposition of astronomical theories. Other astronomical works by Varahamihira include *Brahm Samhita*, *Leghujataka* and *Yogayatra*.

AMARASIMHA (A) AMARAKOSHA (T) A lexicon—classification and synonyms of plants, animals, metals and minerals.

A.D. 7th Cent. India

BHASKARA I (A) MAHABHASKARIYA (T) Mean longitude of planets—Longitude connection—Time, place, direction, spherical trigonometry, latitudes and longitudes of junction stars—True longitudes of planets, rising, setting and conjunction of planets, astronomical constants.

A.D. 8th Cent. Middle East

MUHAMMED IBN IBRAHIM (A) SINDHIND and ARKAND (T) Translations into Arabic of Brahmagupta's *Brahmasphutasiddhanta* (*Sindhind*) and *Khandakhadyaka* (*Arkand*)

JABIR IBN HAYYAN (GEBER) Treatise on alchemy.

A.D. 9th Cent. India

MAHAVIRA (A) GANITASARA SAMGRAHA (T) A comprehensive compilation in mathematics including geometry, solid mensuration, quadratic, biquadratic and cubic equations and permutations and combinations.

A.D. 9th Cent. Middle East

Al-Khwariszi (T)—Theory of numbers in Arabic.

A. D. 9th Cent. India

BHASKARA II (A) SIDDHANTA SIROMANI (T) Mathematical and astronomical work—Beginnings of integral and differential calculus—the zenith of ancient Indian mathematics.

A. D. 10th Cent. India

GOVINDA BHAGAT (A) RASAHRYDAYA (T) A treatise on alchemy.

MANJULA (T) Astronomical treatise—precession of equinoxes.

A. D. 11th Cent. Middle East

AL HASAN—Arab physicist—Magnification and Refraction of light.

12th Cent. India

SOMADEVA (A) MANASOLLASA (T) *Alchemy*.

GANGADHARA (A) GANDHASARA (T) A treatise on cosmetics.

13th Cent. India

RASARNAVA (T) RASARATNAKARA (T) Treatises on alchemy.

13th Cent. Italy

LEONARDO OF PISA (A) LIBER ABACI (T) An exposition in Latin of Arabic arithmetic including decimal placevalue numeration, zero etc. This was the main source through which Indian numerals penetrated Europe.

16th Cent. India

RASAPRADIPA (T) A treatise on alchemy—one of the many treatises on alchemy prevalent in India.

1543 Poland

NICOLAS COPERNICUS—*Astronomy*—Foundation of modern astronomy—heliocentric structure of the solar system.

1556 Germany

GEORG BAUER (Agricola) (A) DE RE METALICA (T) Establishment of the Science of Minerals.

1559 Netherlands

GERHARD KREMER—Cylindrical Projection Map (Mercator's Projection) Establishment of the Science of *Cartography* (map making).

1589-92 Italy

GALILEO GALILEI—Discovery of the laws of motion—Science of *Dynamics*.

1600 U. K.

WILLIAM GILBERT (A) DE MAGNETE (T) 'The earth itself is a great magnet'—the basis of *Magnetism and Electricity*

1609-19 Germany

JOHANNES KEPLER—The three fundamental laws of planetary motion.

1614 U. K.

JOHN NAPIER—*Logarithms*—a new method of arithmetical calculations.

1619 France

RENE DESCARTES—Formulation of *Analytical Geometry*.

1620 U. K.

FRANCIS BACON (A) NOVUM ORGANUM (T) First formal exposition of *Inductive Logic*.

1661 U. K.

ROBERT BOYLE—Distinction between chemical elements and chemical compounds; the Science of *Chemistry*.

1665 U. K.

ROBERT HOOKE—Hooke's law.

c. 1670 U. K.

ISAAC NEWTON—Discovery of *Calculus*.

1675-76 Germany

GOTTFRIED LEIBNITZ—Discovery of *Calculus*.

1676 Denmark

OLAUS ROMER—Measurement of the velocity of light.

1676 Netherlands

LEEUEWENHOEK—looks into the microscopic world and describes bacteria.

1687 U. K.

ISAAC NEWTON—Laws of gravitation and Universal laws of motion.

1690 Netherlands

CHRISTIAN HUYGENS—The wave theory of light.

1729 U. K.

STEPHEN GRAY—Electrical conductors and non-conductors—Insulation.

1728—1769 U. K.

JOSEPH BLACK—Theory of specific heat.

1735 Sweden

CAROLUS LINNEAUS (Karl von Linne)
(A) SYSTEMA NATURAE (T) Foundation of the Science of *Taxonomy*—Divisions of the plant kingdom.

1736—1806 France

CHARLES AUGUSTINE COULOMB—Law of attraction and repulsion of electric charges.

1738—1822 U. K.

WILLIAM HERSCHEL—Identification of infrared rays.

1743—1794 France

ANTOINE LAVOISIER—Founding of *Organic Chemistry*.

1753 France

C.F. DU FAY—Fundamental law of electric charges—positive and negative.

1776—1810 Germany

JOHANN RITTER—Identification of ultra-violet rays.

1792 Germany

KARL F. GAUSS—Conception of non-Euclidean geometry.

1795 U. K.

JAMES HUTTON (A) Theory of the Earth (T) Founding of the Science of *Geology*.

1799 France

JOSEPH PROUST (A) The law of definite proportions of elements by weight in chemical compounds.

1801 Germany

KARL F. GAUSS—Mathematician and physicist—the unit of electromagnetic induction is named after him.

1803—1853 Austria

CHRISTIAN DOPPLER (A) Doppler effect.

1808—1827 U.K.

JOHN DALTON—Modern chemical atomic theory.

1811 Italy

AVOGADRO—Molecular hypothesis.

1814 France

ANDRE MARIE AMPERE (A) Laws of electromagnetic forces.

1814 Germany

WILLIAM WOLLASTEN & VON FRAUNHOFER—Discovery of dark lines in solar spectrum.

1814—1874 Sweden

ANDERS ANGSTROM (A) Angstrom unit (ten billionth of a metre)

1815 U.K.

WILLIAM SMITH (A) Stratigraphic geology for dating geological formations.

1820 Denmark

CHRISTIAN OERSTED (A) Discovery of electromagnetism.

1821—1894 Germany

VON HELMHOLTZ (A) Formulation of the law of conservation of energy—the first law of thermodynamics.

1825—26 Russia

NIKOLAI I LOBACHEVSKY (A) Formulation of non-Euclidean geometry.

1825—26 Hungary

JANOS BOLYAI (A) Formulation of non-Euclidean geometry.

1827 Germany

GEORGE S. OHM (A) Statement of the law of electric conduction (Ohm's Law).

1828 Germany

FRIEDRICH WOHLER (A) Synthesis of an organic compound from inorganic matter.

1830—31 U. K.

MICHAEL FARADAY (A) Discovery of electromagnetic induction.

1840 Germany

JULIUS R. VON MAYER—The law of conservation of energy—First law of thermodynamics.

1840 Germany

SCHONBEIN—Identification of Ozone.

1850 Germany

RUDOLF CLAUSIUS—The concept of entropy—Second law of thermodynamics.

1852 U. K.

EDWARD FRANKLAND—Concept of chemical valency.

1852 U. K.

MICHAEL FARADAY—Electrolysis.

1854 U. K.

GEORGE BOOLE (A) Invention of Boolean algebra—the mathematization of logic.

1855 US

MATHEW F. MAURY—Founding of the science of Oceanography.

1859 Germany

VON BUNSEN AND GUSTAV KIRCHOFF (A) Spectrography to identify chemical elements by their spectra.

1858-59 U. K.

CHARLES DARWIN (A) *Origin of Species*
(T) A. R. WALLACE (A) *The Theory of Evolution-Natural Selection.*

1861 Germany

FREDERICH KEKULE (A) Establishment of organic chemistry as the chemistry of carbon compounds.

1864 U. K.

JAMES MAXWELL (A) *The mathematical theory of electromagnetic induction.*

1865 Austria

GREGOR MENDEL (A) *Formulation of the laws of Genetics (heredity).*

1869 Russia

DIMITRI MENDELEEFF (A) *Periodic law and periodic table of elements.*

1884 Germany

GEORGE CANTOR (A) *Mathematics.* Development of set theory, the basis of modern mathematics.

1884 Sweden

SVANTE ARRHENIUS (A) *Concept of ionisation of solutions.*

1887 Germany

HEINRICH HERTZ (A) *Electrical magnetic waves called Hertz waves or radio waves.*

1895 Germany

WILLIAM ROENTGEN (A) *Short wave ray (X-ray).*

1896 France

ANTOINE BECQUEREL (A) *Discovery of radio activity in uranium.*

1897 U. K.

JOSEPH THOMSON (A) *Discovery of the electron.*

1900 Austria

SIGMUND FREUD-Founding of the Science of Psychoanalysis.

1900 Germany

MAX PLANCK (A) *The quantum theory.*

1903 U. K.

ERNEST RUTHERFORD (A) *Nature of radio active disintegration-emission of Alpha, Beta and Gamma rays.*

1903 Russia

K. E. TSIOLKOVOSKY (A) *Formulation of the fundamental principle of rocket flights.*

1905 France

BINET & SIMON-Intelligence Tests.

1905-16 Germany

ALBERT EINSTEIN *General and special theories of relativity.*

1910 Switzerland

SOCKIE-Identification of Cosmic rays.

1911 Holland

H. KAMMERLINGH-ONNES-Discovery of superconductivity.

1912 U. K.

SODDY-Theory of Isotopes.

1913 Denmark

NIELS H. D. BOHR *Formulation of the concept of the planetary atom.*

1913 U. K.

HENRY G. L. MOSLY-Establishment of the concept of atomic number.

1913 U. K.

BERTRAND A. RUSSEL, ALFRED NORTH WHITEHEAD-Completion of *Principia Mathematica* (T) a major contribution to symbolic logic.

1919 U. K.

RUTHERFORD-Splitting the atom.

1924-26

WHITEHEAD (England), LOUIS V. de BROGLIE (France), and ERWIN SCHROEDINGER (Germany) *Formulation of wave mechanics in atomic theory.*

1925 Germany

WERNER HEISENBERG-Formulation of quantum mechanics in atomic theory.

1926 Russia

IVAN PETROVICH PAVLOV-*Biology* Conditioned reflexes.

1931 Germany

WOLFGANG PAULI-Postulation of existence of the neutrino-almost a quarter century before it was directly observed (1955).

1932 U. K.

JAMES CHADWICK-Discovery of the neutron.

1932 America

CARL D. ANDERSON-Discovery of the positron.

1934 America

MURPHY-Deuterium (heavy hydrogen). ENRICO FERMI (b. Italy)-Neutron bombardment of uranium, leading to the production of transuranium elements.

1938

LISE MEITNER (Austrian Swedish), OTTO HAHN (German) and FRITZ STRASSMANN (German)—First nuclear fission of uranium.

1945 America

J. ROBERT OPPENHEIMER and others—Explosion of first atomic bomb.

1947 America

WILLARD F. LIBBY—Development of atomic time clock—a method for determining geological age—by measuring the amount of radio active carbon-14 in an organic or carbon-containing object.

1948 America

JOHN BARDEEN WALTER H. and BRATTAIN WILLIAM SHOCKLEY—Formulation of theory of the transistor and its construction.

1951 America

ATOMIC ENERGY COMMISSION—Explosion of first nuclear fusion (hydrogen) bomb.

1954 America

CHARLES H. TOWNES—Construction of first Maser.

1955 America

EMILIO G. SEGRE American (b. Italy) OWEN CHAMBERLAIN (American).—Production and detection of the subatomic particles; the antiproton.

1957 America

GORDON GOLD—Construction of the first Laser.

1957 Russia

USSR ACADEMY OF SCIENCE—First man-made satellite sputnik put into orbit around the Earth.

1958 America

JAMES A. VAN ALLEN—Discovery of belts of high energy radiation surrounding the Earth.

1962

FRANCIS H. C. CRICK (Britain). JAMES D. WATSON (America) and MAURICE H. F. WILKINS (Britain)—Discovery of the structure of the DNA.

1963 America

THOMAS A. MATHEWS and ALLEN R. SANDAGE—Discovery of quasars.

1967 America

DAVID HARKER and others—Deciphering the structure of ribonuclease (RNA).

1968 America

R. BRUCE MERRIFIELD and others—Synthesizing of ribonuclease molecule.

1968 U. K.

ANTONY HEWISH (Cambridge)—Identification of Pulsars.

1970 America

HAR GOBIND KHORANA—makes the first synthetic gene, a duplicate of a gene found in yeast cell.

1971 US

H. TEMIN—Discovery of reverse transcriptase for synthesizing DNA from RNA

1973 US

National Aeronautical and Space Administration (NASA) The first orbiting laboratory—the Skylab.

1974 US

SAM TING and others, BURT RICHTER and others—Detection of pai particles.

1976 US

H. G. KHORANA (M. I. T.)—replicates a bacterial gene and plants it in a living cell, where it started working. A working model of a synthetic gene.

1976 US

LEON LEDERMAN and others—Discovery of particle with charm—confirmation of the concept.

Go Zang

The U. S. Air Force is designing an F 16 fighter which can manoeuvre like a humming bird, that is go Zang. From the normal straight ahead flight without changing wing or nose position, the fighter will suddenly dart sideways (Zang), straight up (Zang), or straight down (Zang). All these can be combined with turns, loops, rolls and other standard manoeuvres. The Zangs will be accomplished through movement of air foils, co-ordinated by a computer with other control surfaces.

The ability to go Zang is just one of a number of recent advances in aviation technology, that are producing significant, even revolutionary changes in the way the aircraft is designed, built and flown.

Einstein's Last Dream

From the earliest times, man's dream has been to comprehend the complexity of nature in terms of as few unifying concepts as possible. In this context, in the history of physics, three names stand together; those of Newton, Maxwell and Einstein, as among the greatest synthesisers and unifiers of all time. Newton, some three hundred years ago, identified and unified terrestrial gravity (the force which makes apples fall) with celestial gravity (the force which keeps planets in orbit around the sun). Maxwell, two hundred years later, unified the forces of electricity and magnetism. He further showed that light was one manifestation of this unification. Einstein, in 1905, unified the concepts of space and time. Eleven years later, he could show that Newton's gravity was a manifestation of this audacious unification in the sense that Newtonian gravity signified a curvature of the united space-time manifold. The question which Einstein then asked was this: Could Maxwell's electro-magnetism be united with Newtonian gravity in the same way that Maxwell had united electricity and magnetism? If so, was Maxwell's electromagnetism also a manifestation of some other geometrical property of the space-time manifold just as Newtonian gravity was a manifestation of its curvature? This was Einstein's last dream. The researches of Abdus Salam and others lead us to believe that the weak and strong forces can be combined with the forces of electro-magnetism and gravity to form one unified force.

52. INVENTIONS & DISCOVERIES

Scientific inventions and discoveries are important because they lead to the creation of mechanisms and artifacts which improve or ease our living conditions. However, there is often a long time lag before the inventions are transformed into working utilities. Reviewing some 46 discoveries between 1900 and 1950, *A History of Technology*[†] points out that longest intervals—50 to 80 years—were taken up by the fluorescent lamp and the cotton picker and the shortest—one year—by Freon refrigerants.

Inventions and discoveries come about sometimes by accident but mostly by design. Roentgen discovered X-ray by accident in 1895 but the Curies laboriously pursued the radium and discovered it eventually in 1898. Most of the discoveries in the 20th century were the results of purposeful investigations and experiments, though some like penicillin were discovered accidentally. Accidental discoveries are, in fact, few and far between but even then only a scientist of unusual acumen can identify it as a

discovery in the first instance. Others might have noticed the same thing before to no purpose. The classic instance is the Archimedes Principle. Thousands of people would have noticed that when they get into a full tub some water flows out. But Archimedes, alone among the thousands, could see a principle in it.

Many inventions have been made under the compulsive necessities of war. The Nazis developed rocketry and ballistic missiles to destroy England. America made the atom bomb to crush Japan. The Allies developed Radar and Sonar to protect themselves. All these inventions have turned out to be quite beneficial in peacetime. Rocketry and missiles opened the way for space exploration and the epochal landing of men on the moon. Atomic power is now being harnessed for peacetime uses. Radar and Sonar have been helpful in a number of ways. Sonar, for instance, has made commercial fisheries safer and more productive.

† *A History of Technology.* Ed. Trevor I. William.

<i>Invention/Discovery</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Inventor/Discoverer</i>	<i>Country</i>
Acetylene gas	1892	Wilson	USA
Adding machine	1642	Pascal	France
Aerosol Spray	1941	Goodhue	USA
Airbrake	1868	Westinghouse	USA
Air Conditioning	1911	Carrler	USA
Airplane (Jet engine)	1930	Whittle	Britain
Airplane with motor	1903	Orville and Wilbur Wright	USA

Air Pump	1650	Von Guericke	Germany
Airship	1852	Giffard	France
Airship (non-rigid dirigible)	1900	Zeppelin	Germany
Aluminium, electrolytic process	1886	Hall	USA
Aniline dye*	1856	Perkin	Britain
Aqualung	1943	Coasteau	France
Autogyro	1920	de la Cierva	Spain
Automatic motors	1904	Westinghouse	USA
Automobile, differential gear	1885	Benz	Germany
Automobile, gasoline	1887	Daimler	Germany
Automobile, magneto	1899	Daimler	Germany
Automobile, self-starter	1911	Kettering	USA
Bakelite	1907	Bakeland	Belgium
Balloon	1783	Montgolfier Brothers	France
Balance Spring	1675	Huygens	Holland
Ball-bearing	1794	Vaughan	Britain
Balance Spring (watch)	1658	Robert Hooke	Britain
Barometer	1643	Torricelli	Italy
Bicycle, modern	1884	Starley	Britain
Bicycle, safety	1886	Pope	USA
Bifocal lens	1780	Franklin	USA
Bleaching powder	1798	Tennant	Britain
Bottle Machine	1903	Owens	USA
Bordeaux Mixture	1885	Millardet	France
Braille Printing	1829	Braille	France
Burner-gas	1855	Bunsen	Germany
Calculating Machine	1823	Babbage	Britain
Canning	1820	Durand	Britain
Camera, Polaroid lens	1948	Land	USA
Carburettor gasoline	1876	Daimler	Germany
Carding machine	1797	Whittemore	USA
Cathode Ray Tube	1878	Crookes	Britain
Cellophane	1911	Brandenberger	Switzerland
Celluloid	1870	Hyatt	USA
Cement (Portland)	1845	Aspdin	Britain
Chronometer	1761	Harrison	Britain
Cinematograph	1895	Lumiere Brothers	France
Clock pendulum	1657	Huygens	Holland
Coaxial cable system	1929	Affel & Espensched	USA
Computer (original model)	1823	Babbage	Britain
Computer (electronic)	1946	Eckert Manchly	Britain
Condenser microphone (telephone)	1920	Wente	USA
Cotton gin	1793	Whitney	USA
Cream separator	1880	De Laval	Sweden
Cultivator, disc	1878	Mallon	USA
Cyclotron	1930	Lawrence	USA
DDT	1874	Zeidler	Germany
Diesel engine	1895	Diesel	Germany
Dynamite	1862	Nobel Alfred	Sweden
Dynamo	1831	Faraday	Britain
Electric battery	1800	Volta	Italy
Electromagnet	1824	Sturgeon	Britain
Electroplating	1805	Brugnatelli	Italy
Electrolysis	1852	Faraday	Britain
Elevator, push button (Lift)	1922	Larson	USA
		Otis	USA
Elevator brake (Lift)	1852	Watson	USA
		Wilkins	Britain
Engine, gasoline	1886	Daimler	Germany

* So-called after the natural dye indigo, which the Portuguese called anil.

Engine, gas vacuum	1823	Brown	Britain
Engine, steam piston	1705	Newcomen	Britain
Engine, automobile	1879	Benz	Germany
Engine, jet	1939	Von Ohain	Germany
Engine, jet	1941	Frank Whittle	Britain
Engraving halftone	1893	Ives	USA
Filament, tungsten	1915	Langmuir	USA
Food preservation	1809	Apert	France
Galvanometer	1820	Sweigger	Germany
Gas lighting	1792	Murdoch	Scotland
Gas mantle	1885	Welsbach	Austria
Geiger counter	1913	Geiger	Germany
Glider	1853	Cayley	Britain
Gold (cyanide process for extraction)	1887	Forest	Britain
Gun, Breechloader	1811	Thornton	USA
Gun, Browning	1916	Browning	USA
Gun, silencer	1909	Maxim, H.P.	USA
Gunsight—telescope	1891	Fisk	USA
Gyroscope	1852	Foucault	France
Gyrocompass	1905	Sperry	USA
Harvester	1836	Moore	USA
Helicopter	1907	Cornce	France
Hovercraft	1959	Cockerall	Britain
Hydraulic jack	1795	Brahm	Britain
Ice making machine	1851	Govil	USA
Indigo (synthesis)	1880	Baeyer	Germany
Kaleidoscope	1817	Brewster	Britain
Kinetoscope	1887	Edison	USA
Lamp, arc	1879	Brush	USA
Lamp, incandescent	1879	Edison	USA
Lamp, incand. gas	1916	Langmuir	USA
Lamp, mercury vapour	1912	Hewitt	USA
Lamp, miner's safety	1816	Davy	Britain
Lamp, Neon	1915	Claude	France
Laser*	1957	Gordon Gould	USA
Lathe, (turret)	1845	Fitch	USA
Launderette	1934	Cantrell	USA
Leyden Jar	1746	Bevis	Britain
Leyden Jar (condenser)	1745	Von Kleist	Germany
Lightning rod	1752	Franklin	USA
Linoleum	1860	Walton	Britain
Linotype	1885	Mergenthaler	USA
Lithography	1796	Senefelder	Czechoslovakia
Lifeboat	1790	Greathead	Britain
Locomotive (electric)	1851	Vail	USA
Locomotive (practical)	1829	Stephenson	Britain
Loom, power	1785	Cartwright	Britain
Loudspeaker, dynamic	1924	Rice-Kellogg	USA
Machine gun	1861	Gatling	USA
Machine gun (Maxim)	1883	Maxim H. S.	Britain
Magnet, electro	1828	Henry	USA
Magnetic Needle	11th Century	....	China
Maser*	1951	Charles Townes	USA
Mason Jar	1858	Mason J.	USA
Match (friction)	1827	John Walker	Britain
Match (phosphorus)	1831	Sauria	France
Match (sulphur)	1830	Jones	Britain
Mercerized textiles	1843	Mercer J.	Britain
Micrometer	1636	Gascoigne	Britain

Microphone	1877	Berliner	USA
Microscope, compound	1590	Janssen	Holland
Microscope, electron	1931	Knoll-Ruska	Germany
Milk condensation	1853	Borden	USA
Microwave cooking	1940	Randalls Boot	Britain
Monotype	1887	Lanston	USA
Motor AC	1892	Tesla	USA
Motor, rotary	1907	Ocenasek	Czechoslovakia
Motorcycle	1885	Daimler	Germany
Movie (talking)	1927	Warner Bros.	USA
Mower, lawn	1868	Hills	USA
Nitroglycerin	1846	Sobrero	Italy
Nylon synthetic	1930	Carothers	USA
Nylon	1937	Du Pont (lab)	USA

The Bad Years of Goodyear

Rubber, at first called gum elastic, is a discovery of Peruvian Indians. Priestley, the British chemist, found it useful in rubbing out mistakes and called it rubber. The name stuck.

Charles Goodyear (1800—1860) had just got out of a debtor's prison, when he became interested in rubber goods. Although he knew nothing of chemistry, he started mixing rubber with other materials to produce durable goods. But rubber let him down and everybody else. It melted in summer heat. Goodyear continued his experiments, in penury. One day while mixing rubber with sulphur in his kitchen some fell on the top of the stove. It did not melt but only charred. Goodyear worked on this idea and discovered vulcanisation. He approached many of his friends to help him in production but every one avoided him like the plague. At last he was compelled to sell out for a pittance.

Vulcanisation soon became big business but Goodyear never got a penny. In fact, he was again in a debtor's prison when Emperor Napoleon III awarded him the Medal of Honour.

Paper (woodpulp)	1867	Tilghman	USA
(sulphite process)			
Paper (wood pulp)	1884	Dahl	Germany
(sulphate process)			
Paper machine	1809	Dickinson	USA
Parachute	1785	Blanchard	France
Pen, ballpoint	1888	Loud	USA
Pen, fountain	1884	Waterman	USA
Percussion Cap	1841	Shaw	USA
Phonograph	1877	Edison	USA
Photo, colour	1892	Ives	USA
Photo, film celluloid	1887	Goodwin	USA
Photo, film transparent	1888	Eastman-Goodwin	USA
Photographic paper	1898	Baekeland	USA
Photography	1826	Niepce, Sr.	France
Photophone	1880	Bell	USA
Photo telegraphy	1925	Bell lab	USA
Piano	1709	Cristofori	Italy
Pin, safety	1849	Hunt	USA
Pistol (Revolver)	1835	Colt	USA
Piston-cylinder system	1690	Papin	France
Plough-Cast iron	1797	Newbold	USA
Plough-Disc	1896	Hardy	USA
Plywood	1830	Immanuel Nobel*	Sweden
Printing, colour	1457	P. Schoeffler	Germany

* Father of Alfred Nobel

Printing Press rotary	1846	Hoe	USA
Pressure cooker	1679	{ Denis Papin	France
(Steam digester)		{ Robert Boyle, J.	Britain
Radar**	1935	Robert Watson Watt	Britain
Radio Amplifier	1907	De Forest	USA
Radio valve	1904	Fleming	Britain
Radio broadcaster	1902	Stubblefield	USA
Radio signals	1895	Marconi	Italy
Radio activity	1896	Becquerel	France
Radium	1898	{ Curie, Pierre	France
Rayon	1883	{ Curie, Marie	Poland
Razor, electric	1931	Swan	Britain
Razor, safety	1895	Schick	USA
Reaper	1834	Gillette	USA
Record, disc	1887	McCormick	USA
Record wax cylinder	1888	Berliner	USA
Refrigeration	1834	Edison	USA
Resin, synthetic	1931	Perkins	USA
Rifle (Repeating)	1860	Hill	Britain
Rocket engine	1929	Spencer	USA
Rotary engine	1926	R. H. Goddard	USA
Saw, band	1808	Wankel	Germany
Saw, circular	1777	Newberry	Britain
Screw-cutting lathe	1569	Miller	Britain
Sextant	1757	Besson	Britain
Sewing machine	1846	Compell	Britain
Shuttle, flying	1733	Howe	USA
Sleeping Car	1858	Kay	Britain
Spectroscope	1859	Pullman	USA
Spinning Jenny	1767	Kirchoff	Germany
Steam boat, practical	1802	Hargreaves	Britain
Steam boat, practical	1807	Symington	Britain
Steam engine	1712	Fulton	USA
Steam engine (improved)	1765	Newcomen	Britain
Steamship (complete)	1843	James Watt	Britain
Steam turbine	1884	Great Britain (Name of ship)	Britain
Steel (mild)	1856	Parsons	Britain
Steel	1857	Bessemer	Britain
Steel alloy	1891	Kelly	USA
Steel alloy, high speed	1901	Harvey	USA
Steel, Stainless	1916	Taylor-White	USA
Stereoscope	1838	Brearley	Britain
Storage Battery (Electric)	1812	Wheatstone	Britain
Submarine	1891	Ritter	Germany
Submarine, torpedo	1776	Holland	USA
Tank, military	1914	Bushnell	USA
Tape Recorder (Magnetic)	1899	Swinton	Britain
Telegraph wireless, high frequency	1896	Poulsen	Denmark
Telegraph	1837	Marconi	Italy
Telegraph code	1837	Cooke & Wheatstone	Britain
Telephone	1876	Morse	USA
Telephone, automatic	1891	Bell	USA
Telephone, radio	1902	Strowger	USA
		Poulsen and Essenden	USA

** Radar is not the invention of any one scientist or country. Scientists from USA, France and Britain made significant contributions to its invention. In 1935, the British physicist Robert Watson-Watt patented the first device to follow a moving aeroplane. This may be considered the starting point of radar technology. However this device lacked operational efficiency. It was only after the invention of the magnetron that the radar became a tactically powerful device in war. The magnetron was devised by the scientists of the Birmingham University in 1940.

Telescope	1608	Lippershey	Netherlands
Telescope	1609	Galileo	Italy
Television	1926	Baird	Britain
Thermometer	1593	Galileo	Italy
Thermometer	1710	Reaumur	France
Thermometer (Mercury)	1714	Fahrenheit	Germany
Torpedo	1866	Whitehead	Britain
Torpedo, marine	1804	Fulton	USA
Tractor, caterpillar	1900	Holt	USA
Transformer	1831	Faraday	Britain
Transistor	1947	Shockley, Brattain, Bardeen	USA
Tungsten (drawn) filament lamp	1913	Coolidge	USA
Turbine gas	1899	C. G. Curtis	USA
Turbine, hydraulic	1849	Francis	USA
Turbine, steam	1896	C. G. Curtis	USA
Tyre, bicycle	1889	Dunlop	Britai
Tyre, pneumatic	1888	Dunlop	Britain
Type, movable	1850	Gutenberg	Germany
Typewriter	1868	Sholes	USA
Universal joint	1676	Hooke	Britain
Vacuum flask	1892	Dewar	Britain
Vulcanisation	1884	Goodyear	USA
Weaving Machine	1733	Kay	Britain
Welding, electric	1877	Thomson	USA
Wind tunnel	1923	Munk	USA
Wire, barbed	1874	Giddeen	USA
X-ray tube	1916	Coolidge	USA
Zip fastener	1913	Sundback	Sweden

53. ELEMENTS

An element may be defined as "a substance which cannot be broken down to yield simpler substances by ordinary

chemical methods". The elements are the basic substances from which all others are built up by chemical combinations.

<i>Elements and Symbols</i>	<i>Atomic Number</i>	<i>Atomic Weight</i>	<i>Discoverer</i>	<i>Date</i>
Actinium (Ac)	89	227.0	A. Debierne	(1899)
Aluminium (Al)	13	27.0	F. Wohler	(1827)
Americium (Am)	95	(243)	G. Seaborg & others	(1944)
Antimony (Sb)	51	121.8	B. Valentine	(1604)
Argon (A)	18	39.9	W. Ramsay and J. Rayleigh	(1894)
Arsenic (As)	33	74.9	A. Magnus	(?) (1250)
Astatine (At)	85	(210)	E. Segre & others	(1940)
Barium (Ba)	56	137.3	H. Davy	(1808)
Berkelium (Bk)	97	(249)	S. Thompson & others	(1949)
Beryllium (Be)	4	9.0	N. Vauquelin	(1798)
Bismuth (Bi)	83	209.0	C. Geoffrey the Younger	(1953)
Boron (B)	5	10.8	H. Davy	(1808)
Bromine (Br)	35	79.9	A. Balard	(1826)
Cadmium (Cd)	48	112.4	F. Stromeyer	(1817)
Calcium (Ca)	20	40.1	H. Davy	(1808)
Californium (Cf)	98	(251)	S. Thompson & others	(1950)
Carbon (C)	6	12.0	....	Prehistoric
Cerium (Ce)	58*	140.1	J. Berzelius & Wd' Hislinger	(1803)
Cesium (Cs)	55	132.9	R. Bunsen & G. Kirchhoff	(1860)
Chlorine (Cl)	17	35.5	K. Scheele	(1774)
Chromium (Cr)	24	52.0	N. Vauquelin	(1797)

Cobalt	(Co)	27	58.9	G. Brandt	(c. 1735)
Copper	(Cu)	29	63.5	....	Prehistoric
Curium	(Cm)	96	(248)	G. Seaborg & others	(1944)
Dysprosium	(Dy)	66*	162.5	L. de Boisbaudran	(1886)
Einsteinium	(E)	99	(254)	A. Ghiorso & others	(1953)
Erbium	(Er)	68*	167.3	C. Mosander	(1839)
Europium	(Eu)	63*	152.0	E. Demarcay	(1896)
Fermium	(Fm)	100	(253)	A. Ghiorso & others	(1952)
Fluorine	(F)	9	19.0	H. Moissan	(1886)
Francium	(Fr)	87	(223)	M. Perey	(1939)
Gadolinium	(Gd)	64*	157.3	J. C. de Marignac	(1880)
Gallium	(Ga)	31	69.7	L. de Boisbaudran	(1875)
Germanium	(Ge)	32	72.6	C. Winkler	(1886)
Gold	(Au)	79	197.0	....	Prehistoric
Hafnium	(Hf)	72	178.5	D. Coster & G. de Hevesy	(1923)
Helium	(He)	2	4.0	J. C. P. Janssen & N. Lockyer	(1868)
Holmium	(Ho)	67*	164.9	J. Soret & M. Delafontai	(1878)
Hydrogen	(H)	1	1.0	H. Cavendish	(1766)
Indium	(In)	49	114.8	F. Reich & T. Richter	(1863)
Iodine	(I)	53	126.9	B. Courtois	(1811)
Iridium	(Ir)	77	192.2	S. Tennant	(1803)
Iron	(Fe)	26	55.9	....	Prehistoric
Krypton	(Kr)	36	83.8	W. Ramsay & M. Travers	(1898)
Lanthanum	(La)	57*	138.9	C. Mosander	(1839)
Lawrencium	(Lr)	103	257.0	A. Ghiorso & others	(1961)
Lead	(Pb)	82	207.2	....	Prehistoric
Lithium	(Li)	3	6.9	A. Arfvedson	(1817)
Lutetium	(Lu)	71*	175.0	G. Urbain	(1907)
Magnesium	(Mg)	12	24.3	Recognized by J. Block	(1755)
Manganese	(Mn)	25	54.9	Recognized by K. Scheele	(1774)
Mendelevium	(Mv)	101	(256)	A. Ghiorso & others	(1955)
Mercury	(Hg)	80	200.6	....	Prehistoric
Molybdenum	(Mo)	42	95.9	K. Scheele	(1778)
Neodymium	(Nd)	60*	144.2	C. Von Welsbach	(1885)
Neon	(Ne)	10	20.2	W. Ramsay & M. Travers	(1898)
Neptunium	(Np)	93	(237)	E. Mc Millan & P. Abelson	(1940)
Nickel	(Ni)	28	58.7	A. Cronstedt	(1751)
Niobium					
(Columbium)	(Nb)	41	92.9	C. Hatchett	(1801)
Nitrogen	(N)	7	14.0	D. Rutherford	(1772)
Nobelium	(No)	102	(254)	Fields & others	(1951)
Osmium	(Os)	76	190.2	S. Tennant	(1803)
Oxygen	(O)	8	16.0	J. Priestly	(1774)
Palladium	(Pd)	46	106.4	W. Wollaston	(1803)
Phosphorus	(P)	15	31.0	H. Brand	(1669)
Platinum	(Pt)	78	195.1	D. de Ulloa	(1735)
Plutonium	(Pu)	94	(242)	G. Seaborg & others	(1940)
Polonium	(Po)	84	210.0	P. & M. Curie	(1898)
Potassium	(K)	19	39.1	H. Davy	(1807)
Praseodymium	(Pr)	59*	140.9	C. von Welsbach	(1885)
Promethium	(Pm)	61*	(147)	J. Marnsky & others	(1947)
Protactinium	(Pa)	91	231.0	F. Soddy & others	(1917)
Radium	(Ra)	88	226.1	P. & M. Curie	(1898)
Radon	(Rn)	86	222.0	Rutherford (thoron isotope)	(1899)
				E. Dorn (radon isotope)	(1900)
Rhenium	(Re)	75	186.2	E. Noddack & others	(1925)
Rhodium	(Rh)	45	102.9	W. Wollaston	(1803)
Rubidium	(Rb)	37	85.5	R. Bunsen & G. Kirchhoff	(1861)
Ruthenium	(Ru)	44	101.1	K. Claus (or Klaus)	(1844)
Samarium	(Sm)	62*	150.4	L. de Boisbaudran	(1879)
Scandium	(Sc)	24	45.0	L. Nilson	(1879)

Selenium	(Se)	34	79.0	J. Berzelium	(1817)
Silicon	(Si)	14	28.1	J. Berzelium	(1824)
Silver	(Ag)	47	107.9	....	Prehistoric
Sodium	(Na)	11	23.0	H. Davy	(1807)
Strontium	(Sr)	38	87.6	H. Davy	(1808)
Sulphur	(S)	16	32.1	....	Prehistoric
Tantalum	(Ta)	73	181.0	A. Ekeberg	(1802)
Technetium	(Tc)	43	(99)	E. Segre & C. Perrier	(1937)
Tellurium	(Te)	52	127.6	M. von Reichenstein	(1782)
Terbium	(Tb)	65*	158.9	C. Mosander	(1843)
Thallium	(Tl)	81	204.4	W. Crookes	(1861)
Thorium	(Th)	90	232.0	J. Berzelium	(1829)
Thulium	(Tm)	69*	168.9	P. Cleve	(1879)
Tin	(Sn)	50	118.7	....	Prehistoric
Titanium	(Ti)	22	47.9	W. George	(1791)
Tungsten (Wolfram) (W)	(W)	74	183.9	G. & F. d'Ethuyar	(1783)
Uranium	(U)	92	238.0	E. M. Peligot	(1841)
Vanadium	(V)	23	51.0	A. Delrio	(1801)
Xenon	(Xe)	54	131.3	W. Ramsay & M. Travers	(1898)
Ytterbium	(Yb)	70*	173.0	C. Marignac	(1878)
Yttrium	(Y)	39	88.9	J. Gabolin	(1794)
Zinc	(Zn)	30	65.4	....	Prehistoric
Zirconium	(Zr)	40	91.2	M. Klaproth	(1789)

* **Rare Earths:** Fifteen elements from atomic number 57 to 71 are collectively known as Rare Earths because they are remarkably similar in their chemical behaviour.

Element 104. In 1969, the Russian scientists at Dubna announced that they had succeeded in synthesising element 104 which they named Kurchatovium in honour of physicist, I. V. Kurchatov. American scientists at Berkeley synthesised element 104 by a different method and challenged the Russian finding, naming their discovery Rutherfordium in honour of Lord Rutherford.

Element 105. In 1970, element 105 was produced by bombarding a minute

target of Californium (98) with a beam of high-energy Nitrogen-15 nuclei. When the nitrogen-15 nuclei was absorbed by Californium, four neutrons were emitted and a new atom was found. It was named Hahnium, after the German scientist, Otto Hahn.

Both these elements were discovered by a team of scientists led by Albert Ghiorso, at the Lawrence Radiation Laboratory of the University of California.

54. TEMPERATURE SCALES

Three systems of temperature measurement are now in use—the *Celsius* scale, the *Fahrenheit* scale and the *Kelvin* scale.† The Celsius scale was worked out by the Swedish physicist and astronomer *Anders Celsius* in 1742. It appears to have been revised by another Swedish physicist *J. P. Christen* (1686–1736). This scale was originally known as the *Centigrade*. It was re-named Celsius scale in honour of its inventor Celsius. The Fahrenheit

scale was devised by the German-born physicist *Gabriel Daniel Fahrenheit* (1686–1736) around 1715. The Kelvin scale was pioneered by the British physicist *William Thompson Kelvin* (1824–1907), later *Lord Kelvin*.

The International System of Units recognises the Celsius and Kelvin scales. The Kelvin scale is derived from thermodynamics and is of special importance to scientists. The scale generally used by all is the Celsius. The unit of temperature adopted by the SI is based on the *Triple Point of Water*, that is, the temperature at which solid, liquid, and gaseous water are all in equilibrium. The triple point has been defined as 273.16 K* (Kelvin) which is equivalent to 0.01°C. Zero degree Kelvin

† In 1730 Rene Reaumur devised an alcohol thermometer with a graduated scale 0° to 80°, 0° being the freezing point of water and 80° the boiling point. It was popular for a time but gradually went out of use.

* In 1967 the notation degree Kelvin (K°) was replaced by Kelvin (K).

is the *Absolute Zero*. This corresponds to -273.16° Celsius and -459.69° Fahrenheit.

Absolute Zero is a thermodynamic concept, that is to say, it is based on heat energy. It is the point at which molecules have no heat energy. At this point all

motion stops. Even atomic particles slow down.

Conversion Formulae

Kelvin to Celsius	$C = C + 273.16$
Celsius to Fahrenheit	$C = F - 32 \times \frac{5}{9}$
Fahrenheit to Celsius	$F = C \times \frac{9}{5} + 32$

Ultra-cold

A new world record for ultra-cold temperatures was achieved by scientists of the Institute for Solid Body Research at the nuclear research plant at Juelich. They succeeded in measuring, on a solid-state copper body, a temperature of 0.00016 degrees above absolute zero, which lies at minus 273.16°C . This temperature was reached step by step, the final stage taking the form of the demagnetization of the atomic nucleus of the copper in a magnetic field of 80,000 Gauss over a period of several hours.

Source: SCALA 9/1979.

55. CRYOGENICS

Cryogenics is one of the youngest sciences, having come into existence only in the 20th century. The name 'Cryogenics' is derived from the Greek word meaning, 'productive of cold'. Cryogenics deals with the production of 'very low' temperatures and the study of their physical and technological consequences. 'Very low' temperatures are generally taken to mean temperatures below -150°C and thereabouts. Absolute Zero clearly belongs to the domain of cryogenics. It is apparently unattainable on earth.

The lowest temperature that we have reached or rather produced on earth is only one-millionth of a degree above Absolute Zero. Scientists the world over are continuously working at reaching at least one-hundredth of the degree Absolute. This is a world far below the freezing point as we understand it. In this sub-freezing world strange things happen. All known elements freeze solid, except helium which remains liquid. Rubber becomes so brittle that it shatters like glass. Lead rings like a bell when struck. Air freezes into a solid block. All these happen not at the point of Absolute Zero but within about 10 points above it.

Helium

Helium, the second lightest of all gases (the lightest is hydrogen), has proved to be a most slippery and recalcitrant gas. Curiously enough, this gas was first found in 1868 in the sun's atmosphere† by Sir

Norman Lockyer, the British astronomer, through the spectroscope. In 1895 Sir William Ramsay found it on earth in the uranium ore—*clevite*. Later it was established that helium is found in all radioactive minerals and that it is released on earth by the radioactive decay of these minerals. Ordinary air contains 1 part in 200,000 of helium. Helium has several usable advantages. It is inert and non-inflammable. It is used for inflating airships. It resisted all attempts at liquefaction till 1908, when it succumbed to Dr. Kamerlingh-Onnes at Leyden. Thus, it is the last gas to be liquefied. Liquid helium has many remarkable properties which are not wholly understood as yet. It is indispensable in cryogenics as a medium to cool other substances to temperatures near the Absolute Zero. It is the only element that we know of which refuses to solidify even in the dangerous vicinity of Absolute Zero.

One of the surprises at low temperatures is *Superfluidity*. If liquid helium is poured into a flask, separated into two chambers by a partition, it seeps through the solid partition to become level in both chambers.

Another surprising phenomenon is *superconductivity*. Superconductivity was first discovered at the University of Leyden in 1911 by Dr. H. Kamerlingh-Onnes, who was awarded the Nobel Prize in 1913 for his earlier work of liquefying helium. However, it was only in 1957 that theory caught up with experiment. Nobel Prize

† The name 'helium' is derived from *helios* meaning the sun.

winner Dr. John Bardeen (1956) of the University of Illinois and his associates presented the first theory of superconductivity in 1957. The theory is based on quantum mechanics and is highly technical. Some 300 materials—25 elements and the rest alloys or compounds—are now known to be superconductors. The application of superconductivity (that is, the total disappearance of electrical resistance) to electric power engineering promises to increase capacity, reduce cost and improve reliability of power grids. A transmission line made of super-conducting niobium-tin and roughly the diameter of arm, could carry as much power as the peak load now being used in the whole of the United States.

Cryogenics has thousands of other applications. Rapid freezing by liquid nitrogen, for instance, confers improved taste, texture, aroma, nutritive value and appearance to food articles besides reducing degradation by bacteriological, enzymatic, oxidative and chemical reactions.

Cryogenic freezing systems, being more economical than conventional systems, could be very handy for refrigerated transportation of marine food, fruits, vegetables and other perishable foods.

In medicine, human blood used for transfusion in hospitals cannot normally be preserved beyond three weeks. A new

blood freezing technique recently developed using liquid nitrogen could now be used for storing bloods for months or even years. Cryogenics could also be used to store marrow cells in marrow banks of hospitals. Cryosurgery has several advantages over normal surgery. It could be used to treat Parkinson's disease and other disorders of involuntary movement. Tumours could be frozen and removed with little loss of blood. Bloodless cryosurgery could also be used in tonsilectomies and in the removal of cataracts of the eyes.

Vast quantities of natural gases are burnt every year for want of economical methods for liquefying them in the country. The gases burnt at the refineries or oil fields could be liquefied by cryogenic methods and transported to the remote corners of the country for use by those who do not have the advantage of city gas lines. Liquid methane could reduce the cost of supersonic flights by about one-third.

Work on application of cryogenics is at present going on in nearly a dozen centres in India. They include the National Physical Laboratory, New Delhi, the Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay, the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, the Indian Association for Cultivation of Sciences, Jadavpur, the Physics Department of Delhi University, the Solid State Physics Laboratory, Delhi, and the Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur.

56. MEDICAL SYSTEMS

Ancient Medical Systems

All ancient civilisations—Egypt, Babylon, India and China—developed their own systems of medicine. Egypt seems to have been the first and the best in the field. It had a fully developed medical system by the third millennium B. C.

We know very little of the Babylonian system and much less, almost nothing, of the Indus Valley system. The Indian system, as we know it, starts with the *Rigveda* (2000 B.C.). The earliest known medical treatise in China appeared around 450 B.C.

Egyptian System

The Egyptian system, like all other ancient systems, laboured under a heavy load of superstition and magic. Yet it developed many cures that have stood the test of time. Pain-killing drugs and sedatives were well-known to the Egyptians. Queen Nefretiti is portrayed in a bas-relief, as

administering a pain-killing drug to her ailing husband, the Pharaoh. *Henbane*, a herb, which is known to us as a sedative source was first used by the Egyptians. *Onion* as a cure for scurvy and also as a cure for intestinal disorders are old Egyptian prescriptions.

Chinese System

The Chinese system must have been many centuries old when the first great medical treatise appeared in China around 450 B.C. This treatise, unlike the Indian *Rigveda* and the later *Atharvaveda*, is an elaborate treatise on medicine, comparable to the *Susruta Samhita* or the *Charaka Samhita* of India. It included, among others, detailed descriptions of *acupuncture* which has received international publicity during recent times. Between 600 and 900 A.D. the Chinese system of medicine, known as *Han-Yi*, had spread to Korea and Japan and much of South East Asia.

Ancient China had developed many cures, some of which have come down to modern times. *Ephedra*, a herb which soothes coughs, was known to the Chinese, 4000 years ago. *Rhubarb* as a laxative was first used in China. *Pumpkin* seeds, another Chinese contribution, is a well-known wormridder. It is now found to be effective against snail fever also.

Graeco-Roman System

The Graeco-Roman system was almost entirely derived from the Egyptian system. Most of its cures are of Egyptian origin. To the Greeks, we owe the first revolutionary change in medical practice—the liberation of medicine from superstition and magic. *Hippocrates*, a Greek physician known as the Father of Medicine in the West, condemned the use of charms and chants in medicine. He laid down a code of conduct for medical practitioners. Scientific therapy started with Hippocrates.

Arab System

The Arabs revolutionised the science of medicine by effecting a synthesis of Indian medical system and the Graeco-Roman system. They passed on this knowledge to Europe. The influence of Arabic medicine on Europe was widespread and longstanding. *Qunun* (Canon) written by the Arab scholar *Avicenna* (11th cent. A.D.) became the primary text of medical studies in Europe and continued to be so as late as the 17th century.

Unani System

Under the Mughal Emperors, Arab medicine came to India. It took root in India, under the name of *Unani*, mainly because there was so much in common between the old Indian system and the new Unani system. The term *Unani* is derived from the Sanskrit *Yavana* meaning Greek. The Unani system continues to this day in India.

Indian System

The Indian System known as *Ayurveda* originated as far back as 2000 B. C. *Ayurveda* is a compound word in Sanskrit, meaning, literally, *the Science of Life*.

Actually, it implies two connected ideas—the science of life and the art of living.

Ayurveda, unlike allopathy or homeopathy, does not swear by any particular principle of cure. Ayurvedic treatment covers all the principles of allopathy, homeopathy and naturopathy. "Thus", says Pandit Shiv Sharma, President of the Central Council of Indian Medicine, "the homeopathic opium which cures constipation and the allopathic opium which causes it, both fall within the Ayurvedic therapeutic measures".

According to Ayurveda, "there are three basic constituent complexes in the physiological system called *doshas*. They are *Vayu* or *Vata*, *Pitta* and *Kapham* or *Sleshma*. These terms, though literally they mean *wind*, *bile* and *phlegm* respectively, embrace much more. Between them, they sustain the whole body metabolism.

Good health implies an ideal balance between three doshic factors. No true *mono-doshic* individual exists. It is the predominance of any particular *dosha* which marks the constitutional types of men. On this basis, humans are divided into three psychosomatic types, namely the *Vata-prakriti*, the *pitta-prakriti* and the *kapha-prakriti*.

The ayurvedic physician has to evaluate the *doshic* picture of the patient and find out what type of *tridosha* predominates and set right the imbalance by prescribing drugs, diets and practices.

Western System

The Western system of medicine was later named *Allopathy* by *Hahnemann* to distinguish it from his own system *Homeopathy*. *Allo* from the Greek word *Alos*, means other or another, and implies the treatment of diseases by other drugs, that is, drugs having effects opposed to the symptoms. Homeo, from Greek word *Homos*,† means treatment by drugs having the same effects as the symptoms of disease. In other words, homeopathy (literally, similar suffering) is based on the principle "like cures like" while allopathy is based on the principle that opposites cure opposites.

† Homeo is derived from the Greek word *homos* meaning 'the same' not the Latin word *homo* meaning 'man'.

57. MILESTONES OF MEDICINE

I. ANCIENT MEDICINE

3000—2000 B. C. Egypt

I-am-hotep or Imhotep (he who comes in peace) circa 2980 B. C. is the legendary founder of Egyptian medicine. He was later deified as the god of medicine. Around 2500 B. C. we find evidence of surgical operations in Egypt. By 2000 B. C. Egypt had a highly developed system of medication. They embalmed their dead and prepared drugs to combat diseases and essences to improve health.

2000—1000 B. C. India

Rigveda (2000 B. C.) marks the beginning of the Indian system of medicine. Ayurveda, is said to be founded by the sage Atreya. Medicine was considered part of the Vedas or scriptures. Rigveda contains two basic concepts of Ayurveda—the concept of *tridhathu** (three bodily humours) and the idea of rejuvenation of the aging body.

Atharvaveda (1000 B. C.) Mentions the twin aims of medical science as health and longevity and curative treatment. The concept of *tridhathu* is amplified. Vayu, Pitta and Kapha, are regarded as the pathological conditions (*tridosha* or *tridhathu*). Hygiene and dietetics are considered important in treatment. Beneficial effects of milk are described in detail.

800—500 B. C. India

Bhela Samhita. A codification of medical knowledge scattered through the Vedas (800 B. C.).

Agnivesa Samhita. A codification by Agnivesa, said to be a disciple of Atreya, which became the basis of the later Charaka Samhita (700 B. C.).

Kasyapa Samhita. A treatise by Kasyapa mainly dealing with paediatrics (600 B. C.).

Chivaravastu (author or authors unknown) mentions Prince Jivika, the court physician of Bimbisara, King of Magadha, as a marvellous physician and surgeon. He is credited with such difficult operations as piercing the skull to operate on the brain, surgery of the eyes etc. and medical treatment of dropsy, internal tumours and varicose veins (500 B. C.).

500—200 B. C. Greece

Alcmaeon of Croton held that the brain was the central organ of sensation and intellectual activity. (500 B. C.).

Hippocrates. Father of Western medicine—Beginning of experimental medicine—a rational conception of diseases as due to natural causes—minute observation and careful interpretation of symptoms—accurate description of many diseases and their treatment (460–370 B. C.).

5th Cent. B. C. China

Huangdi Neiching (T) HUANGDI (A) c. 450 B. C. Treatise on Medicine. The first book on medicine in China covering all that was known in medicine at that time—*aetiopathology*, diagnosis, prognosis and therapy.

C. 350 B. C. Alexandria

Herophilus, the first great human anatomist, was also the greatest physician since Hippocrates. **Erasistratus** a younger contemporary of Herophilus and **Eudemus** practised human dissections and made experiments on animals. This trio made Alexandria, the most famous centre of medicine in the world.

200—100 B. C. India

Patanjali. Exposition of the *yoga* system of philosophy of mental and physical discipline—the starting point of *yoga* therapy of later centuries (c. 200 B. C.).

Charaka Samhita. The first classical exposition of Indian medicine deals with almost all branches of medicine—*anatomy*, *physiology*, *aetiology*†, *prognosis* (prediction of the course of a disease), *pathology* and *treatment*, *procedure* and *sequence* of medication—an extensive *materia medica* of more than 600 drugs. This treatise formed the basis of the *Atreya school* of medicine in India (c. A. D. 100).

* According to Pandit Shiva Shama, President of the Central Council of Indian Medicine, *tridhathu* and *tridosha* can be regarded as synonymous. They indicate 'three basic constituent complexes in the physiological system'.

† The branches of pathology, which deal with the causes of disease.

A. D. 100—200 Rome

Celsus. A treatise on medicine and surgery as it obtained in Alexandria and Rome (c. A. D. 100)

Galen. (A. D. 131–201). The greatest figure in western medicine since Hippocrates. Systematised Greek anatomical and medical knowledge and united the divided schools of Graeco-Roman medicine. He dissected animals and human bodies and discovered many new facts in anatomy and physiology. Galen's ideas ruled medical science in Europe till the 16th century.

A. D. 200—300 India

Susruta Samhita, as redacted by *Nagarjuna*. (The original samhita is much older but is not traceable). It is another great treatise on Ayurveda, like the *Charaka Samhita*. *Susruta* is described as a disciple of *Dhanwantari*, a sage of remote antiquity. The original Samhita appears to have been revised and considerable additions made by *Nagarjuna*. The emphasis is on surgery.

It describes more than 300 operations, 43 different surgical processes and 121 different types of instruments. The materia medica is also extensive, covering more than 650 drugs of animal, plant and mineral origin. The *Rasachikitsa* system (treatment by mercury) of later days is anticipated and recognised in this Samhita. This treatise forms the basis of *Dhanwantari school* (A. D. 300).

A. D. 500—600 India

Vagbhata (c. 550) writes *Ashtanga Hridaya* (ashtanga = eight limbs & hridaya = by heart). The eight limbs refer to the eight traditional branches of Ayurvedic knowledge, that is, 1. Therapeutics, 2. Surgery, 3. Eye, ear nose and throat 4. Mental and supernatural diseases 5. Infantile diseases and their treatment, 6. Toxicology, 7. Arresting physical and mental decay and 8. Rejuvenation or re-gaining lost virility, potency, and procreative ability.

This book is the most concise and scientific exposition of Ayurveda. It is in verse form, making it easy to memorise. It incorporates the teachings of the sages *Atreya* and *Dhanwantari* and the *rasayana school* of medicine

(see below). It is distinguished by its knowledge of chemical reactions and laboratory processes. This book has been translated into foreign languages.

A. D. 600—750 India

Sodhala (c. 700) Two treatises, *Gadani-graha*, a medical treatise and *Sodhala Nighantu*, a medical lexicon.

Vrdrukunta (c. 750) writes *Siddhayoga*, the earliest treatise on *rasa chikitsa* (rasa = mercury, chikitsa = treatment) now existing intact. The *rasa chikitsa* system considers mercury as the king of all medicines. *Siddhayoga* explains the various preparations of mercury and other metals, alloys, metallic compounds, salts and sulphur.

This school of medicine is called the *Siddha school*. All their medicines are made of metals, salts and sulphur. The *Siddha* school is supposed to be a continuation of the pre-Aryan medical system in India. It is popular in eastern and southern India.

Siddha Nagarjuna Two treatises on the *Siddha* system, *Rasaratnakara* and *Arogyamanjari*.

A. D. 700—800 India

Madhavacharya writes *Madhava Nidana*. This is a compilation from the earlier works of *Agnivesa*, *Charaka*, *Susruta* and *Vagbhata*. It is specially useful as a chemical guide to preparations. It is famous all over India as the best Ayurvedic work on the diagnosis of diseases.

II. MEDIAEVAL MEDICINE**A. D. 800—1300 Middle East**

Translation of Indian Medical classics into Arabic—*Susruta Samhita* as *Kilal Samural-HInd-I* of *Susrud*, *Charaka Samhita* as *Sarag*, *Ashtangahridaya* as *Astanker* and *Madhava Nidana* as *Badan*. (A.D. 800—900).

Ali b. Rabban compiles *Firdausi Hikmat* (Paradise of Wisdom) a synthesis of Greek and Indian medicine. (A.D. 850).

Abu Ali Husain b. Abdulla, better known as *Avicenna*, published 16 medical books in Arabic, the chief of which is *qunun* (canon). *Avicenna* represents the high watermark of Arabic medical knowledge. His *Qunun* became the text book of medical study in Europe and continued in use as late as 1650. (A.D. 980–1036).

A.D. 800—1300 India

A number of treatises were written in India during this period. *Arkaprakasha* a book on tincture extraction, *Sarngadhara Samhita*, *Chikitsa Samgraha* and *Yogaratanakara* are the better known among them.

This period also witnessed a spurt of writing on the Rasachikitsa system. *Rasahridaya* by Govinda Vagbhata, *Rasaratnakara* by Siddha Nityananda, *Rasaratna Samukhya* by Vagbhata (not to be confused with Vagbhata who wrote Ashtangahridaya), *Rasarnava* by Sambhu, *Rasendra Chintamani* by Ramachandra and *Rasendra Choodamani* by Somadeva.

A.D. 1300—1600 Europe

Mondino (Italy) publishes *Anatomia*, the first book on Anatomy (1316).

Paracelsus, (1493-1541) a Swiss doctor was the first to break away from the Galenic school. He popularised the use of chemical drugs to cure diseases—the beginning of *chemotherapy*.

Andreas Vesalius (1515-1564), an independent investigator published *De Humanis Corporis Fabrica* (1543), the first proper book on *anatomy* based on his own observations.

A.D. 1300—1600 India

Bhavamisra writes *Bhavaprakasha*. This is the most renowned Indian treatise during this period. It contains an exhaustive list of diseases and their symptoms and a complete list of drugs, including many not mentioned in the earlier works. It includes aetiology and treatment of syphilis, a disease brought into India by Portuguese seamen.

Other works of this period are *Chikitsalika* by Trisata, a manual on diagnosis, *Chintamani* by Ballabhendra on aetiology and diagnosis and *Vaidyamruta* by Moreswara on the treatment of diseases.

Another class of works produced during this period are medical lexicons by Madanapala, Nagahari, Bimapala and Rajavallabha.

III MODERN MEDICINE**1600—1700 Europe**

William Harvey (1578-1657) discovers circulation of blood. His book *Ectiatio Anatomica de Motu Cordis et Sanguinis* was published in 1628.

Jan Baptista Van Helmont (Flemish) (c. 1648) founds biochemistry. He invented the name 'gas' for airy elements.

Marcello Malpigi (c. 1661) discovers capillaries as the connecting links between veins and arteries.

Borelli (c. 1670) explains the mechanics of breathing and muscular contraction.

1700—1800 Europe

Richard Lower publishes *Tractus de Corde* (1699) showing that blood changed its colour from dark purple to bright red in the lungs.

Leeuwenhock (Dutch) discovers bacteria under the microscope (1683).

J. F. Gall (1758-1828) demonstrates the real structure of the brain as the centre of the nervous system—beginning of the science of neurology.

Albrecht von Haller, Switzerland, (1757-66) Establishment of the science of physiology.

Edward Jenner—first successful vaccination 1796.

Marie Bichat (1771-1802), French, the study of tissues—founding of histology.

1800—1900 Europe and America

Kirchhoff discovers catalytic process (1812).

Rene Laennec (France) invents the Stethoscope (1819).

William Beaumont (America) establishes the function of pancreatic juice, expounds the work of liver and discovers vasomotor nerves (1822).

Karl Ernest Van Baer (1792-1896) founding of the study of embryology.

Cagniard de Latoar identifies fermenting agent (1838).

Schwann Theodore (German) independently discovers the same agent (1838).

Matthias Schleiden, and **Theodore Schwann** (Germany) explain cells as units of life—founding of cytology (study of cells) (1838-39).

Crawford Long (America)—use of ether as an anaesthetic during surgery (1842).

James Simpson (Britain)—use of chloroform as an anaesthetic (1847).

Louis Pasteur—microbes, cause of diseases—process of pasteurisation—discovers vaccines for anthrax and rabies (1860).

Joseph Lister—use of carbolic acid as an antiseptic for surgery (1865).

Ferdinand Cohn—founding of bacteriology (1872).

Hansen (Norway)—discovery of leprosy bacillus (1873).

Robert Koch—discovery of cholera, T. B. germs (1877).

Kuhne—names catalysts as enzymes (1878).

- Edwin Klebs and Friedrich Löffler**—discovery of diphtheria germs (1883–84).
- Camillo Golgi**, Italy,—Founding of neuro-anatomy.
- Laveran**—Identifies malaria germs (1880).
- Schiff**—Discovers the function of the thyroid (1884).
- Metschnikoff**—Discovers phagocytes—white corpuscles that fight infection (1884).
- Rubner**—Determines heat-value (calories) of protein and carbohydrates (1885).
- Dreser** (German)—Discovery of aspirin (1889).
- Dimitri Ivanovski**—Discovery of virus in tobacco mosaic—founding of the science of virology (1892).
- M. Bajerinck**—Dutch (1892–95) do independently.
- Sigmund Freud**—Founding of psycho-analysis (1895).
- Paul Ehrlich**—Founding of serology (1884–1915).
- Emil von Behring** (German) and **S. Kitasato** (Japanese)—Discovery of anti-toxins—science of immunity (1890).
- Schafer and Oliver** (Britain) Discover adrenaline, the first hormone to be discovered (1894).

1900 and after

- Takamine** (Japan)—Isolation and analysis of the hormone adrenalin (1901).
- Bayliss and Starling**—Discovery of hormones—founding of the science of endocrinology (1902).
- Einthoven** (Dutch)—Electro-cardiograph (1903).
- August Wasserman and others**—Development of specific test for syphilis (1906).
- Sir F. G. Hopkins and Sir W. M. Fletcher**—Analysis of muscle contraction—breakdown of glycogen into lactic acid (1907).
- J. Nicolle** (France)—Typhus vaccine (1909).
- Steinach**—Identification of sex hormones (1910).
- Sir F. G. Hopkins**—Discovery of accessory food factors, later named vitamins (1912).
- Holst, Froelich** (Norway)—Vitamin C. (1912).
- McCollum and M. Davis** (USA)—Vitamin A (1913).
- McCollum** (USA)—Vitamin B (1916).
- Landsteiner**—Synthetic antigens to produce antibodies to fight infection (1917).
- Kendall**—Identification of thyroxine, thyroid gland secretion (1919).

- Banting and Best**—Insulin for diabetic therapy (1922).
- McCollum** (USA) Vitamin D (1922).
- Collip**—Isolation of parathyroid hormone (1924).
- George Minot and William Murphy**—Discovery of Vitamin B₁ (liver extract) for treatment of anaemia (1926).
- Aschheim and Zondek**—Discovery of oestrogen — Female sex hormone (1927).
- Philip Drinker and Louis Shaw**—Invention of the iron lung for artificial respiration (1928).
- Alexander Fleming**—Discovery of penicillin (1928).
- Dale and Dudley**—Extract from animal spleen, the hydrolysing enzyme—acetylcholine (1929).
- Gerhard Domagk** (Germany)—First use of sulfa drugs in therapy (1932).
- Kendall** (US)—Cortisone (1936).
- Karl Landsteiner**—Discovery of the Rh-factor in blood (1940).
- Selman Waksman** (German)—Discovery of streptomycin (1943).
- Hoffman** (Swiss)—LSD (1943).
- Kolf** (Dutch)—Kidney Machine (1944).
- Burkholder** (USA)—Chloromycetin (1947).
- Dugger** (USA)—Aureomycin (1948).
- Armour & Co.** (USA)—Synthetic ACTH (1949).
- Philip Hensch and others**—Use of cortisone in therapy (1949).
- Jal Vakil** (India)—Reserpine (1949).
- Finlay and others** (USA)—Terramycin (1950).
- Henry Swan** (USA)—Establishment of cryosurgery 1953 (see Cryogenics, supra).
- Walton Lillehei** (USA)—Open heart surgery (1953).
- Jonas Salk**—Discovery of poliomyelitis (hypodermic) vaccine (1954).
- Albert Sabin** (USA)—Poliomyelitis (oral) vaccine.
- Enders, John** (USA)—Measles vaccine (1954).
- Pincus** (USA)—Contraceptive pills (1955).
- Michael de Baeyer** (USA)—First use of artificial heart during heart surgery (1963).
- Christian Barnard** (S. Africa)—First surgical transplant of the human heart (1967).
- George Eldermann & Co.**—Discovery of the structure of gammaglobin, one of body's defence weapons (1969).
- George Eldermann & Co.** (USA) & **Rodney R. Porter** (UK) structure of antibodies (1969).
- Gertrude Henli & Co.**—discovery of the viral cause of multiple sclerosis (1976).

58. TIME SYSTEMS

Early Timepieces. The earliest instruments for measuring time included many devices like the sun dial and the water clock which were used in Egypt. These instruments were crude. In the 2nd century BC, Ctesibius, a Greek engineer of Alexandria, re-designed the ancient Egyptian water clock and made it popular. The improved water clock was the best of the ancient timepieces. During the Middle Ages mechanical clocks run by falling weights came into vogue. These were more convenient than the water clocks but no more accurate. Both erred by as much as half an hour per day.

In 1656, Christiaan Huygens, a Dutch physicist built the first working model of a pendulum clock. This proved to be of momentous importance in time keeping. It was improved by William Clement, an English clock maker, in 1670. He introduced the use of a long pendulum that beat in a one-second rhythm and was more regular than the short pendulum clock first built by Huygens. This clock known as the 'grandfather clock' eclipsed all other models. Spring-powered watches soon followed. These clocks and watches ushered in an era of fairly accurate time keeping. Thereafter, all attempts centred round the evolution of more and more dependable devices for attaining greater accuracy.

Precision

Normal error in earlier clocks and watches came to around ten minutes a day. By the first quarter of the 20th century the *free pendulum clock* had reduced the error to a thousandth of a second per hour. The latest device, the *quartz crystal clock*, has brought down the error to a thousand millionth of second per hour.

Time Units

In 1884 the second—the lowest unit of time—was defined as $\frac{1}{86,400}$ of the time that the earth took to complete one rotation on its own axis or $\frac{1}{86,400}$ of a day of 24 hours. This, of course, meant that the 24-hour day was made up of 86,400 seconds.

But the earth wobbles as it rotates. This wobbling leads to fluctuations in the time of rotation. It was therefore decided in 1960 to abandon the period of rotation as the primary unit (that is, a day of 24

hours), and to adopt the period of revolution (of the earth round the sun) as the basis of calculations. The second was thus re-defined as $\frac{1}{31,556,925.9747}$ of the time that the earth took to complete one revolution round the sun. A year of 365 days and odd, thus consisted of about 31.5 million seconds.

But the observations on which we rely in calculating the exact period of revolution are themselves vitiated by the properties of the earth's atmosphere. Besides, mechanical clocks and watches became unreliable over some years due mainly to wear and tear. On the whole, our precisely calculated 'second' bade fair to accumulate sizable errors over a period of time. This led us to look for a more reliable recorder of time. The Atomic clock thus came into being.

Atomic Time

In 1967 the *General Conference on Weights & Measures* recognised the atomic second as determined by the *cesium* (caesium) *atom clock* as the unit of time under the International System of Units (SI). The atomic second is defined as the time taken by the cesium electron to complete 9,192,631,770 spins. This definition was based on the experiments with the cesium atom conducted for 3 years by William Markowitz at the US Naval Observatory in Washington, DC, and by Louis Essen at the National Physical Laboratory in England. The definition is not as accurate as it looks because the cesium electron may sometimes take more spins and sometimes less spins than the defined norm. The deviation however is only a few spins either way, that is, a few spins more or less than 9192 million spins. This is insignificant.

The atomic clock has two specific advantages. It is not affected by the vagaries of the atmosphere nor by the fluctuations in the rotation of the earth. The latter has become important in recent years. For, it has been observed from 1970 onwards that the earth is slowing down in rotation by nearly a second every year. Since this error has been noticed, clocks all over the world are being corrected at the beginning of every year to conform to the atomic time. The atomic clock developed by the British National

Physical Laboratory has achieved a very high degree of accuracy. It is accurate to one second in 300 years.

Co-ordinated Universal Time

Since January 1972, a new standard of time called the *Co-ordinated Universal Time* (UTC) is also being maintained in Paris, the headquarters of the General Conference on Weights & Measures. This is not based on any single atomic clock but on the average of atomic clock readings from 18 timing centres around the world. The UTC does not gain or lose more than one hundred millionth of a second per day. This has whittled down the infinitesimal error of the atomic clocks to the vanishing point. It is expected that the UTC will remain absolutely correct for a quarter million years.

Standard Time

The system of Standard Time was introduced to co-relate the time systems of various countries on an international basis. For this purpose the earth was divided into 24 longitudinal zones, each zone being 15 degrees of an arc or one hour apart in time. The zero zone is centred at Greenwich (London) which gives the GMT or the Greenwich Mean Time. The 12th zone is divided by the 180th meridian, the International Date Line. The zones to the east of this line are numbered from 1 to 12 with the prefix *minus* indicating the number of hours to be subtracted to obtain the Greenwich Time. The zones to the west are similarly numbered with the prefix *plus* which shows the number of hours that must be added to get the Greenwich Time.

The following zones are fast on Greenwich Time by the number of hours indicated in brackets:

Fiji, New Zealand etc. (12 hrs.)
 New Caledonia, New Hebrides etc. (11)
 Queensland, Tasmania etc. (10)
 Japan, Korea etc. (9)
 China, Hongkong, Philippines etc. (8).
 Singapore (7½)
 Java, Thailand etc. (7)
 Burma, Cocos Keeling Islands (6½)
 Bangladesh (6)
 India, Sri Lanka, Andaman and Nicobar Is. (5½)
 Pakistan (5)
 Mauritius, Seychelles etc. (4)
 Iran (3½)
 Iraq, Ethiopia etc. (3)
 Turkey, Greece, Bulgaria etc. (2)
 Sweden, Norway, Denmark etc. (1)

The following areas are slow on Greenwich Time by the number of hours indicated:

Iceland, Madeira etc. (1)
 Azores, Cape Verde etc. (2)
 Greenland (excluding Scoresby Sound and Thule) and Eastern Brazil (3)
 Newfoundland, Labrador, Dutch Guiana and Uruguay (3½)
 Canada (East of 68° W.), Greenland (Thule area), Puerto Rico etc. (4)
 Canada (from 68° W. to 85° W. North)
 Jamaica, Bahama, Bahama Is., Cuba, Haiti, Peru, Panama etc. (5)
 Canada (from 85° W. North) Costa Rica, Salvador, Honduras, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Central parts of USA and parts of Mexico (6)
 Canada (from 102° W. to 120° W.), mountain States of USA and parts of Mexico (7)
 Canada (West of 120° W.), Alaska, (south east) Western States of USA and parts of Mexico (8)
 Alaska (north of Cross Sound), Yukon, Christmas Is. (9)
 Alaska (from 141° W.) Hawaii etc. (10)
 Aleutian Is., Alaska (west coast), Samoa, Midway Is. (11)

International Date Line

The Date line is a zigzag line that coincides more or less with the 180th meridian. When the Date line is crossed to the west the date must be advanced by one day. When the Line is crossed to the east, the date must be set back by one day. The

Static second

Standard clocks the world over remained static for a second at the midnight hour tonight to correct the time difference between the astronomical and the atomic clocks.

Since the introduction of "leap seconds" in 1972, 20 corrections have been made so far to the atomic clock which was slower than the astronomical one.

Scientists at the National Physical Laboratory's time and frequency section here said there has been a total difference of 20 seconds between the two clocks till date. All these had been corrected on the directive from the International Time Bureau in Paris.

—U. N. I. Report New Delhi,
 June 30, 1981.

Line is deflected between north latitudes 48 and 75 with the result that all Asia lies to the west of the Line.

Twenty-four-Hour Time:

The 24-hour-time is now being increasingly used especially by railways and

other transport organisations. Its great advantage is that it dispenses with the suffixes *a. m.* and *p. m.* In the 24-hour system, day begins at midnight, the zero hour, and the hours that follow are consecutively numbered from 0 to 23.

59. NUMERALS

Arabic Numerals

The numerals, now in everyday use, are called Arabic numerals, because it was from the Arabs that these numerals spread to Europe. Actually, they are Indian in origin and should rightly be called Indian numerals. The concept of zero and the digital system (including decimals) are India's contributions to the science of numerals. The Arabs adopted the Indian system. The Europeans got it from the Arabs (See *Landmarks of Science*).

Among the authors, who were instrumental in transmitting Indian mathematical knowledge from Arab sources to Europe, the most famous is Leonard of Pisa (A. D. 1202). Other important authors were: John of Seville (1135), Adelard of Bath (1142), Robert of Chester (1142), Villedien (1240) and Sacrabosa (1242).

Roman Numerals

Roman Numerals are those used by the ancient Romans. They are letters converted into numbers I=1, V=5, X=10 etc. They do not follow the digital system of Arab numerals. The general rules of Roman numerals are the following: (1) Repeating a letter repeats its value: XX=10+10=20. (2) A letter placed after one of greater value adds thereto: VI=5+1=6. (3) A letter placed before another of greater value subtracts therefrom: IV=5-1=4. (4) A

dash line over a numeral multiplies its value by thousand: $\overline{X}=10 \times 1000=10,000$.

Higher Arabic Numeral

Some high Arabic numerals cause a lot of confusion, when used as words. The classic instance is *billion** which in U. S. is equal to a *thousand million* and in Britain to a *million-million*.

Arabic and Roman Numerals

Arabic numerals and their corresponding Roman numbers are given below.

Table 47

1	I	11	XI	30	XXX
2	II	12	XII	40	XL
3	III	13	XIII	50	L
4	IV	14	XIV	90	XC
5	V	15	XV	100	C
6	VI	16	XVI	200	CC
7	VII	17	XVII	400	CD
8	VIII	18	XVIII	500	D
9	IX	19	XIX	900	CM
10	X	20	XX	1000	M

Multiples

$\overline{V}$ 5000; $\overline{X}$ 10,000; $\overline{L}$ 50,000; $\overline{C}$ 100,000;
 $\overline{D}$ 500,000; $\overline{M}$ 1,000,000.

* The word 'billion' wherever it is used in this book means a 'thousand million' (American sense) unless otherwise indicated.

Table 48
Higher Numerals

Number	US & France	UK & Other European Countries	India
1 & 5 zeros	One Hundred Thousand	One Hundred Thousand	One Lakh
6	Million	Million	Ten Lakhs
7	Ten Million	Ten Million	One Crore
8	Hundred Million	Hundred Million	Ten Crores
9	Billion	Milliard (Thousand Million)	Hundred Crores
12	Trillion	Billion	...
15	Quadrillion	Thousand Billion	...
18	Quintillion	Trillion	...
21	Sextillion	Thousand Trillion	...
24	Septillion	Quadrillion	...
27	Octillion	Thousand Quadrillion	...
30	Nonillion	Quintillion	...
33	Decillion	Thousand Quintillion	...

60. INTERNATIONAL UNITS (SI)

(i). Imperial & Metric Systems

During the first half of the present century, there were two widely used systems of Weights and Measures—the Imperial System and the Metric System. The Imperial System prevailed in the British Empire and the English-speaking countries generally, including the United States. The Metric System was followed by France and other European countries and their colonies and dependencies.

Imperial System

The Imperial System was derived from the old Anglo-Saxon measurements. They were rough and ready units based on standards that were readily available everywhere—the human hand, for example. In their very nature, they could never be precise and, worse, they changed from person to person and from place to place. The *inch* was the 'knuckle of the thumb'. A *yard* was the distance from the tip of *King Edgar's* nose to the tip of the middle finger of his outstretched hand. An *acre* was the amount of land that could be ploughed in a day by a yoke of oxen. The *mile* came from the Roman legionaries. Their *milli* was 1000 paces or about 1618 yards. Paces being vastly different, the mile was eventually standardised at 1760 yards.

It was from such a conglomeration of odd units that the Imperial System of weights and measures was ultimately evolved. Although these basic units are now precisely defined, their conversion into larger or smaller units is an arithmetical torment. The mile, for example, is $12 \times 3 \times 220 \times 8$

inches and the short ton is $16 \times 16 \times 14 \times 2 \times 4 \times 20$ drams.

Metric System

The Metric System, unlike the Imperial System, was deliberately thought out. This system was adopted by France in 1790 and propagated in other European countries by Napoleon. As adopted in France, the new unit of length was the *metre* which was equal to one-ten millionth of a quadrant of the Earth's meridian. The unit of weight or mass was the *kilogram*, which was defined as the mass of a cubic decimetre (0.1 c. metre) of water. The volume represented by a cubic decimetre of water was to be called a *litre*.

In 1870 France called together a convention to evolve a unified metric system. In 1875 the Treaty of the Metre was signed in Paris. The Treaty established an *International Bureau of Weights and Measures*, and a *General Conference on Weights and Measures*, which would meet periodically to adopt new definitions as the need arose.

In 1889 the metre and the kilogram were re-defined in terms of a bar of platinum-iridium alloy which was stored in a vault in Paris.

Today the metric system has been adopted by almost all nations.*

* In 1971 the US decided to change over to the Metric System in ten years at the end of which the US will be predominantly but not exclusively on the Metric system. The Metric Conversion Act of 1975 legalised the change-over and set up the US Metric Board to supervise it.

Table 49

Table of Metric Weights and Measures

Linear Measure

10	Millimetres (mm)	=	1	centimetre	(cm.)
10	centimetres	=	1	decimetre	(dm.)
10	decimetres	=	1	metre	(m.)
10	metres	=	1	decametre	(dcm.)
10	decametres	=	1	hectometre	(hm.)
10	hectometres	=	1	kilometre	(km.)

Area Measure

100	square millimetres	=	1	square centimetre	
10,000	square centimetres	=	1	square metre	
100	square metres	=	1	are	(a.)
100	ares	=	1	hectare	(ha.)
100	hectares	=	1	square kilometre	(sq. km.)

Volume Measure

	one litre	=		0.001 cubic metre	
10	millilitres (ml.)	=	1	centilitre	(cl.)
10	centilitres	=	1	decilitre	(dl.)
10	decilitres	=	1	litre	(l.)
10	litres	=	1	decalitre	(dcl.)
10	decalitres	=	1	hectolitre	(hl.)
10	hectolitres	=	1	kilolitre	(kl.)

Weight

10	milligrams (mg.)	=	1	centigram	(cg.)
10	centigrams	=	1	decigram	(dg.)
10	decigrams	=	1	gram	(g.)
10	grams	=	1	decagram	(dcg.)
10	decagrams	=	1	hectogram	(hg.)
10	hectograms	=	1	kilogram	(kg.)
1000	kilograms	=	1	metric ton	(t.)

Cubic Measure

1000	cubic millimetres	=	1	cubic centimetre
1000	cubic centimetres	=	1	cubic decimetre
1000	cubic decimetres	=	1	cubic metre

Table 50

Table of Equivalents

1	centimetre	0.3937 inch
1	chain (surveyor's)	66 feet. 20.1168 metres (exactly)
1	decimetre	3.937 inches
1	decametre	32.808 feet
1	foot	0.3048 metre (exactly)
1	inch	2.54 centimetres
1	kilometre	0.621 mile
1	metre	39.37 inches or 1.094 yds.
1	mile	1.609 kilometres
1	millimetre	0.03937 inch
1	yard	0.9144 metre (exactly)

Table 51

Simple Conversion Table
Indian Units

Tolas to grams										
Tolas	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Grams	11.66	23.33	34.99	46.66	58.32	69.98	81.65	93.31	104.97	116.64
Seers to kilograms										
Seers	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Kilograms	9.93	1.87	2.80	3.73	4.67	5.60	6.53	7.46	8.40	9.33
Maunds to Quintals										
Maunds	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Quintals	0.37	0.75	1.12	1.49	1.87	2.24	2.61	2.99	3.36	3.73

(ii). International System

In 1954 the General Conference on Weights & Measures adopted one form of the Metric system as an internationally suitable system. In 1960 the system was

named *System International de Unites* or the International System of Units, shortened to SI.

The system rests on 4 independent base units for *length, mass, time* and

temperature. The units for length and mass are the *metre* and the *kilogram* respectively. The unit of time is the *second*, which has been defined in terms of the atomic clock. The unit of temperature is the degree Celsius (centigrade) or *Kelvin* as opposed to Fahrenheit. The conference has also accepted certain well-established units like the *minute* and the *hour* (units of time), the *degree*, the *minute* and the *second* as units of angular measurement and the *nautical mile* and *knot*.

The spectacular development of science and technology compelled the conference to define precisely, generally known units of measurement like length, mass or time. In addition, the conference had to adopt and define new units of measurement. The labours of the Conference in this regard led to the evolution of a complicated and highly technical international system. The definitions are stated in strict scientific jargon which the layman can hardly follow. A brief outline of the system is given below.

The S.I. Units are broadly divisible into three classes.

(1) Base units which form the foundations of the system.

(2) Derived units which are generally formed by a combination of Base units.

(3) Supplementary units which are used in angular measurement.

The special feature of the system is its coherence. A coherent set of units can be defined as one that arises, when a quotient or product of any two quantities leads to the unit of the resultant quantity. In other words, all units of the system hold together and are explicable in terms of other units.

International units

Base unit	Symbol	Year of Adoption
METRE—Unit of length	m	1960
KILOGRAM—Unit of mass	kg	"
SECOND—Unit of time	S	1967
AMPERE—Unit of electric current	A	1948
KELVIN—Unit of thermodynamic temperature	K	1967
CANDELA—Unit of luminous intensity	cd	"
MOLE—Amount of substance*	mol	1971

* One mole (mol) is an amount of substance in grams equal to its molecular weight.

Supplementary Units

RADIAN—Plane angle	rad	1960
STERADIAN—Solid angle	sr	1960

Base Units

Simple Expression in Terms of Base Units

Quantity	Name	Symbol
Area	square metre	m ²
Volume	cubic metre	m ³
Speed	metre per second	m/s
Density	kilogram per cubic metre	kg/m ³
Specific Volume	cubic metre per kilogram	m ³ /kg
Luminance	candela per square metre	cd/m ²

The base units are defined as under:

Metre. The metre is the length equal to 1650763.73 wavelengths in vacuum of the radiation corresponding to the transition between the energy levels 2p₁₀ and 5d₅ of the crypton-86 atom.

Kilogram. It is the mass of the international prototype of the kilogram, which is in the custody of the 'Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM) Sevres', near PARIS. Among the base units, the unit of mass is the only one whose name, for historical reasons, contains a prefix (Kilo).

Second. It is the duration of 9192631770 periods of the radiation corresponding to the transition between the two hyperfine levels of the ground state of the Caesium-133 atom.

Ampere. It is that constant current which, if maintained in two straight parallel conductors of infinite length, of negligible cross section, and placed at a distance of 1 metre apart in a vacuum, would produce between these conductors a force equal to 2×10^{-7} newton per metre of length.

Kelvin. It is the fraction 1/273.16 of the thermodynamic temperature of the triple point of water.

Candela. It is the luminous intensity, in the perpendicular direction, of a surface of 1/600000 square metre of a black body at the temperature of freezing platinum under a pressure of 101 325 newtons per square metre.

Mole. It is the amount of substance of a system which contains as many elementary entities as there are atoms in 0.012 kilogram of carbon 12.

Derived Units with Special Names

Quantity	Name	Symbol
Frequency	hertz	Hz
Force	newton	N
Pressure	pascal	Pa
Quantity of electricity	coulomb	C
Electric tension	volt	V
Electric resistance	ohm	Ω
Luminous flux	lumen	lm
Illuminance	lux	lx

Derived Units

These are classed as simple and complex.

Table 52**Derived Units—Simple**

Quantity	SI Unit	Symbol
Frequency	hertz	Hz
force	newton	N
pressure and stress	pascal	Pa
work, energy, quantity of heat	joule	J
power	watt	W
quantity of electricity	coulomb	C
electric potential, potential difference, tension, electromotive force	volt	V
electric capacitance	farad	F
electric resistance	ohm	Ω
electric conductance	siemens	S
flux of magnetic induction, magnetic flux	weber	Wb
magnetic flux density, magnetic induction	tesla	T
inductance	henry	H
luminous flux	lumen	lm
illumination	lux	lx

Table 53**Derived SI Units—Complex**

Quantity	SI Units	Symbol
area	square metre	m^2
volume	cubic metre	m^3
density (mass density)	kilogramme per cubic metre	kg/m^3
velocity	metre per second	m/s
angular velocity	radian per second	rad/s
acceleration	metre per second squared	m/s^2
angular acceleration	radian per second squared	rad/s^2
rotational frequency	reciprocal second	s^{-1}
momentum	kilogramme metre per second	kg m/s
angular momentum	kilogramme metre squared per second	$kg\ m^2/s$

moment of inertia	kilogramme metre squared	$kg\ m^2$
moment of force	newton metre	Nm
surface tension	newton per metre	N/m
dynamic viscosity	newton second per metre squared	Ns/m^2

kinematic viscosity	metre squared per second	m^2/s
diffusion coefficient		

thermal coefficient of linear expansion	reciprocal kelvin	K^{-1}
---	-------------------	----------

density of heat flow rate	watt per square metre	W/m^2
thermal conductivity	watt per metre kelvin	$W/(mK)$
coefficient of heat transfer	watt per square metre kelvin	$W/(m^2K)$
specific heat capacity	joule per kilogramme kelvin	$J/(kg\ K)$

entropy	joule per kelvin	J/K
specific entropy	joule per kilogramme kelvin	$J/(kg\ K)$

specific energy	joule per kilogramme	J/kg
specific latent heat	joule per kilogramme	J/kg

electric field strength	volt per metre	V/m
magnetic field strength	ampere per metre	A/m
luminance	candela per square metre	cd/m^2

Supplementary Units

The supplementary units are 1. Radian (rad) Plane angle and 2. Steradian (sr) Solid Angle.

Radian

It is the plane angle which, having its vertex at the centre of a circle, cuts off a length on the circumference of the circle equal to the radius of the circle.

Steradian

It is the solid angle which, having its vertex at the centre of a sphere, cuts off an area of the surface of the sphere equal to that of a square with sides of length equal to the radius of sphere.

Multiples and Subdivisions

Multiples and subdivisions (fractions) are indicated by appropriate prefixes. Multiples upto 1000 are indicated by the following prefixes—deca (10), hecto(100), and kilo (1000). Fractions up to 1000 are expressed as follows—deci (1/10), centi (1/100), and milli (1/1000).

For multiples and fractions above 1000 the following prefixes have been adopted.

Multiples

Tera	=	10 ¹²	(1 followed by 12 zeros)
Giga	=	10 ⁹	" 9 "
Mega	=	10 ⁶	" 6 "
Kilo	=	10 ³	" 3 "
Hecto	=	10 ²	" 2 "
Deca	=	10 ¹	" 1 "

Fractions

Deci	=	10 ⁻¹	(.1)
Centi	=	10 ⁻²	(.01)
Milli	=	10 ⁻³	(.001)
Micro	=	10 ⁻⁶	(Decimal point, followed by 5 zeros and 1)
Nano	=	10 ⁻⁹	(Decimal point, followed by 8 zeros and 1)
Pico	=	10 ⁻¹²	(Decimal point, followed by 11 zeros and 1)
Femto	=	10 ⁻¹⁵	(Decimal point, followed by 14 zeros and 1)
Atto	=	10 ⁻¹⁸	(Decimal point, followed by 17 zeros and 1)

Thus a kilometre is 1000 metres and a megametre is 1,000,000 metres while a millimetre is 0.001 metre and a micrometre is 0.000,001 metre.

Rules

Very elaborate rules have been formulated with regard to notation, type to be used, prefix symbols and the exponent to be prefixed to a symbol. Symbols are not to be followed by full stop and do not change in the plural.

Units outside the S. I.

In 1969 the International Committee on Weights and Measures (CIPM), an auxiliary of the General Conference, recognised the use of some units which were strictly not part of the SI but which were in widespread use. Some of the commoner units and their SI equivalents are given below.

Table 54

Length		
1 angstrom	0.1	nanometre (nm)
1 chain	20.12	metre (m)
1 engineer's chain	30.48	do
1 fathom	1.829	do
1 foot	0.304 8*	do
1 furlong	0.201 2*	kilometre (km)
1 inch	25.4	nanometre (nm)
1 link	0.201 2*	metre (m)
1 mile	1.609	kilometre (km)
1 nautical mile		
international	1.852	do

1 nautical mile		
telegraph	1.855	do
1 nautical mile		
U.K.	1.853	do

Area

1 acre	4047	sq. metre
1 sq. foot	929.0	sq. centimetre
1 sq. mile	2.590	sq. kilometre
1 sq. yard	0.836 1*	sq. metre

Volume

1 cubic foot	28.32	cubic decimetre
1 cubic inch	16.39	do centimetre
1 fluid ounce	28.41	do do
1 gallon, imperial	4.546	cubic decimetre
1 gallon US	3.785	do do
1 pint, imperial	0.568 3*	do do

Mass

1 grain	64.80	milligram
1 hundred weight	50.80	kilogram
1 maund	37.32	do
1 ounce	28.35	gram
1 pound	0.453 6*	kilogram
1 quintal	100	do
1 seer	0.933 1*	do
1 tola	11.66	gram
1 ton	1.016	tonne
1 ton US	0.907 2*	do

Velocity

1 foot per minute	0.005 08*	metre per second
1 foot per second	0.304 8*	metre per second
1 inch per second	25.4	millimetre per second
1 knot	0.514 4*	metre per second
	1.852	km per hour
1 knot UK	0.514 7*	metre per second
	1.853	km per hour
1 mile per hour	0.447 0*	metre per second
	1.609	km per hour

Fuel Consumption

1 gallon per mile	2.825	litre per km
1 US gallon		
per mile	2.352	do
1 mile per gallon	0.354 0*	km per litre
1 mile per US gallon	0.425 1*	km per litre

* Among the rules of notation for S. I. one rule says that where a numerical value contains more than three digits, it is advisable to separate the digits into groups of three moving to the left or right of the decimal point. The separation is to be indicated by omitting a space and not by a comma as usually done. The omission of space in item number 5 in the above table (0.304 8 instead of 0.304,8) and other similar omissions are to be treated as commas and read accordingly.

PART II

HISTORY & CULTURE

<i>Sec.</i>		<i>Page No.</i>
61	PRE-HISTORY —	202—203
62	FIRST GREAT CIVILIZATIONS —	203—205
63	OUTLINE OF HISTORY —	205—212
64	THE UN AND AFTER —	213—219
65	WONDERS OF THE WORLD —	219—221
66	THE SUPERLATIVES —	222—225
67	SOBRIQUETS —	226—227
68	MINERAL RESOURCES —	227—229
69	GEMSTONES —	230—232
70	COAL —	233—234
71	OIL —	234—236
72	FIREWOOD —	236—237
73	LANGUAGES —	238—241
74	CLASSICAL WRITERS —	241—243
75	ABBREVIATIONS —	243—246
76	RELIGIONS —	246—253
77	POPULATION PROBLEM —	253—255
78	INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS —	255—268
79	GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT —	268—271
	Maps—Continents —	272—277
80	INDEPENDENT STATES —	278—320
81	DEPENDENCIES —	320—324
82	HEADS OF STATES —	324—329
83	NOBEL PRIZES —	329—334
84	MAGSAYSAY AWARDS —	335
85	OTHER AWARDS —	335—336

61. PRE-HISTORY

The Twilight Civilization

The beginnings of human civilization may be traced to our prehistoric anthropoid ancestors. The *Australopithecus* or Southern ape and similar other species of anthropoids built up the first civilization that we know of. The culture that these species evolved through thousands of years is called Twilight Civilization because it represents the dim beginnings of human culture. This civilization is also known as Pebble Culture because the tools that they used were mostly pebbles flaked at one end to form cutting edges.

Palaeolithic Civilization

The advent of *Homo erectus*† marks the opening of Palaeolithic civilization, or Old Stone Age, (between 500,000 and 100,000 years ago). Java man, Peking man and other species who represented the earliest palaeolithic culture, made tools of stone and bone to hunt animals and knew the art of cooking and the use of handaxes.

Between 100,000 and 50,000 years ago a superior culture was evolved. *Neanderthal man*, *Rhodesian man* (discovered in 1921 in Broken Hill, Rhodesia) *Saldanah man* (discovered near Saldanah Bay, Cape Province, S. Africa in 1951) and *Solo man* of Java are among the pioneers of this civilization. They made caves their habitation and buried their dead in caves. Though derided as "cave men" by the moderns, they acquired great skill in hunting and cooking and were passionate lovers of natural beauty.

Modern Man. Some 30,000 years ago, during the last phase of the Pleistocene age (Ice age) the ancestors of modern man, emerged. These people made significant advances. Their implements were more complicated, including knife-blades, engraving tools of different types and beautifully carved barbed harpoons. They were the creators of several different cultures, like the Aurignacian, Solutrean and Magdalenean. Their interests extended beyond the elementary needs of food and shelter to painting and sculpture. The

paintings on the walls of the cave of Lascaux (France) are outstanding examples of their artistic skill. They beautified themselves with necklaces and other ornaments and practised magic rites and ceremonies.

As the Pleistocene age drew to close, the Palaeolithic civilization died out and was replaced by the Mesolithic civilization.

Mesolithic (Middle Stone) age (10,000—8,000 B. C.)

The Mesolithic people who flourished after the end of the Pleistocene age, had to contend with a world, which was altogether different, geographically and biologically, from the world of their Palaeolithic ancestors. In the cold north (Europe), most of the animals on which Palaeolithic hunters lived had either migrated or become extinct. This compelled the Mesolithic people of the north to take to fishing to supplement their diet. In the warm south (Middle East) the Mesolithic people gathered wild wheat and barley, domesticated wild animals like dogs and took to breeding goats and sheep. It was these people who laid the foundations which were to revolutionise the Neolithic man's way of life—agriculture and stock breeding.

Neolithic (New Stone) Age 6000—4000 B. C.

The Neolithic age is so named because during this period man still relied mainly on stone-made weapons and tools, though the weapons and tools were much more developed and highly sophisticated. The Neolithic people inherited a comparatively advanced culture—the cumulative heritage of the Palaeolithic and Mesolithic civilizations. They used ingenious tools and weapons and were masters of the art of domestication of animals. Nevertheless, they remained essentially nomadic, wandering from place to place in search of food and pasture.

The basic discoveries of the Neolithic age are the domestication of animals, the cultivation of plants and the development of industries of pottery and weaving. The first animals to be domesticated were sheep, goats, cattle and pigs. In Europe, it seems that the dog was the first animal

† See *Evolution* S. 38, p. 138.

to cast in his lot with man. The ass was probably the first beast of burden. The horse was about the last to be tamed.

The discovery of agriculture meant that man ceased to be a wandering food gatherer. He became a food producer, tied down to land. Agriculture made it necessary to have new implements—the hoe, the plough and the scythe. Above all, it involved a settled life which meant permanent dwelling houses. The first houses were probably of reeds and skins. Then came wood and sun-baked bricks and stones. Pottery, a very early discovery, was revolutionised by the invention of the potter's wheel. Basketry and textiles developed more or less simultaneously. Textiles underwent speedy technological changes leading to the invention of the loom.

The industrial symbol of the Neolithic age is the polished stone axe, which could be used for cutting trees and killing animals and for fighting against human enemies as well. The neolithic period witnessed the making of highly sophisticated implements—polished stone axes with handles, knives, daggers, arrow heads, battle axes, reaping knives, bone and ivory needles, pins, combs etc. This age merged slowly and imperceptibly into the Chalcolithic age.

Chalcolithic (Copper Stone) Age (4000—3000 B. C.)

The Chalcolithic age was also the age of the earliest civilizations when men

first established settlements in the river valleys.

Copper was the first metal that man discovered but we do not know exactly when or where. Possibly the credit goes to the Indus people. A single cylindrical copper bead was found in the Indus Valley among beads and other artifacts recovered from graves dating back to BC 6000. By BC 4000 the use of copper had become common not only in the Indus valley but also in Sumeria and Egypt.

The discovery of copper led to the discovery of other metals like tin, lead, antimony and zinc. For, copper ore was usually found mixed with them. This promoted the making of alloys like bronze. When bronze was discovered it rapidly displaced copper, for it was stronger and could be cast into any shape or size.

Transport. Copper not being available everywhere, it became necessary to transport it over long distances. Means of transport had therefore to be devised. The ox and the pack ass were too slow and too clumsy for long distance transport. The wheeled cart and the sailing ship therefore came into vogue. It was only a matter of time before the horse-drawn chariot appeared. The stage was set for the emergence of the great civilizations of the Indus Valley, Sumeria, Egypt, Crete, Mycenae, Anatolia, Iran and China.

62. FIRST GREAT CIVILIZATIONS

(4000 BC—2000 BC)

City Civilization

Civic society or organised socio-political civilization first took shape within a narrow geographical compass that covered Egypt in the west, Indus Valley in the east, Anatolia (Asia Minor) in the north and Sumeria (Iraq & Iran) in the south. From this centre, civilization radiated outwards, reaching the Mediterranean sea board and islands in the west, and China in the east, around 2000 B.C.

The first cities were very small affairs centred around temples. The high priest of the temple was also the chief of the city. Very soon some temples became more prominent than others and the high priests of these temples became the first among city chiefs, or in other words, kings. Being extremely limited in territorial area, these embryonic states were

little more than city states. Among the earliest of such states were those of the Indus Valley, Sumer and Egypt.

Indus Civilization

The Indus Civilization is the last of the great civilizations to be discovered. Though a late-comer to history books, the Indus civilization is the oldest of the first great civilizations known. Recent researches at Mehrgarh and other sites in the Indus Valley indicate that the Indus civilization had its beginnings between 7000 and 6000 BC. Carbon-14 analysis has shown that the later structures at Mehrgarh belong to the 6th millennium BC. Earlier structures must therefore belong to a period prior to BC 6000.

It is not known who the builders of the Indus civilization were. In all probability, they were a Mediterranean race, allied to the Dravidians of India. Nor do we

know very much of this civilization as the Indus seals still remain undeciphered (see Box). But the artifacts that have been found and the structures that have been unearthed indicate a level of civilization

no whit behind the fabled civilizations of Sumeria and Egypt. A strange thing about this civilization is that it disappeared suddenly. What caused this sudden disappearance is still a mystery (see Part III, India)

The Indus Script

Two interpretations regarding the Indus script are reproduced below. They show the great divergence of views among scholars in this regard. Both were reported in 1980.

I

Soviet experts have cracked the Indus Valley script. They claim that the script resembles a Dravidian language, akin to Tamil, Malayalam or Kannada.

Describing it as a fundamental discovery, the experts say that the script of the civilisation, which existed around 2500 B. C., is completely indigenous and original and that it was not brought from outside.

The experts say that the script has no connection with the Sumerian civilisation of West Asia or with the Egyptian Hieroglyphics.

The script, however, has been found on 800 seals in West Asia—a good evidence of a flourishing trade between these two civilisations.

The work of deciphering the script has been disclosed in a recent report in Izvestia, and quoted by a British newspaper. The discovery is attributed to Prof. Knorozov and his team of the Soviet Institute of Ethnography.

Using computers, the team has acquired the capacity to read the existing texts, except some portions.

Another interesting finding is that the Indus Valley had a wonderful system of recording cycles of time taking into account the movements of the sun, the moon and Jupiter. The people of the valley knew even in the third millenium B C, how to calculate the time taken by Jupiter to go round the sun.

—UNI, New Delhi, April 30

II

From his meticulous analysis of the Indus script and language, Dr. S. R. Rao, eminent archaeologist, asserted here that it would be illogical to maintain that the Indus civilisation was destroyed by invading Aryans.

In fact, delivering the anniversary address at the famous Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute here, Mr. Rao described the Indus script as of Indo-European class and not of Dravidian origin as popularly believed so far. He emphasised that it was the Indus people who laid the foundation of the Vedic society.

After reading nearly 1800 seals of the Harappan culture, Mr. Rao has come to the conclusion that the Harappans not only spoke an Indo-European language but also observed religious rites which were later adopted by the Aryans.

He said the Indus language was an earlier form of the language of the Rigveda. Harappan seals, which speak of rulers and holy men, also appeared in the Rigveda and Vedic literature later.

Mr. Rao was confident that it was not the so-called Aryan invaders who destroyed the Indus civilisation as believed earlier, but perhaps the floods of the Indus river. He was also assertive that it had no link with the Dravidian languages as was earlier believed by scholars, including those in the USSR, who had conducted a computerised study of the Indus script and language.

—Express News Service, PUNE, Sept. 17

Sumeria

Sumeria was in the lower valley of the Euphrates and Tigris, in the southern half of Mesopotamia. We do not know who the Sumerians were. They were a broad-headed race, thickset and short in stature, with fleshy faces and big noses prolonging the line of the forehead without any intervening depression. Their eyes were widely set apart and slanting. They have been compared by some to the Turanians of today and by others to the Dravidians of India.

Sumeria had a hectic history. The original Sumerians were overwhelmed by a number of foreign conquerors, through successive centuries—the Akkadians, Babylonians, Assyrians, Chaldeans etc. But all through these conquests and turmoil, the old Sumerian civilization remained intact, being supplemented and reinforced by the conquering races.

Egypt

The racial origin of the Egyptians is also a matter of dispute. Some regard them as a conquering Asian race acquainted with metallurgy and armed with

superior weapons, who easily triumphed over the tribes inhabiting the Nile Valley in neolithic times. The history of Egypt, unlike that of Sumeria, was more or less smooth. Except for the invasion of the Asian tribe Hyksos in 1790 B.C. and their occupation of Egypt till 1573 B.C., Egypt was ruled by a succession of indigenous dynasties, under whom the old Egyptian civilization grew up to its full dimensions.

Expansion of Civilization

On the whole, the Indus, Sumerian and Egyptian civilizations remain the supreme human achievements of the 4th millennium BC. Once started, civilization continued to expand. Around 2000 B. C. the Phoenicians settled on the Syrian coast and laid the foundation of a maritime empire in the Mediterranean. Hittites established a kingdom in Asia Minor which later expanded eastwards and southwards. At Mycenae (Greek mainland) and Crete and adjoining islands, other tribes, about whom also we know very little, built cities that rivalled those of Sumeria and Egypt in splendour.

63. OUTLINE OF HISTORY

The Great Civilizations

BC 6000 to 1000

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>B. C.</p> <p>6000</p> <p>5000</p> <p>4000</p> <p>3500</p> | <p>Neolithic settlements at Mehrgarh, Baluchistan in the <i>Indus Valley</i>; Sun-dried brick houses; Domestication of cattle, water buffalo, sheep and goats; Cultivation of wheat and barley; Copper known.</p> <p>Development of farming in the Indus Valley—several varieties of wheat and barley / fruit trees; jujube and date / cultivation of cotton; pottery and beads; Neolithic settlements in <i>Sumeria</i>; domestication of animals; Beginnings of farming; Neolithic settlements in <i>Egypt</i>.</p> <p>Invention of potter's wheel and bow drill in <i>Indus Valley</i>; kiln-fired pottery; red painted wares; beads of local stones and imported turquoise—copper melting (see Part III India). Suse founded in <i>Sumeria</i>; White painted pottery in <i>Egypt</i> and development of farming.</p> <p>Growth of pottery in <i>Indus Valley</i>; several varieties; egg shell thin goblets; vitrified decorated wares;</p> | <p>beads of lapis lazuli, turquoise and carnelian; <i>Sumeria</i> develops cuneiform (wedge-shaped) writing; Sumerian temples at Erudu, Ur and Uruk; Potter's wheel in use in Sumeria.</p> <p>3000 Copper alloys in <i>Indus Valley</i>; bronze in use; cultivation of wine grape; First dynasty at Ur in <i>Sumeria</i>; Wheeled vehicles in use; linen produced; King Menes the Fighter unites Upper and Lower <i>Egypt</i>; <i>Phoenicians</i> settle on the Syrian coast with centres at Tyre and Sidon; Early <i>Minoan civilization</i> in Crete.</p> <p>2980 Memphis made the capital of <i>Egypt</i>; Pharaoh god-king.</p> <p>2870 Beginnings of Trojan culture in Asia Minor.</p> <p>2850 Traditional beginnings of civilized life in China.</p> <p>2650 The first pyramid (stepped pyramid) built in Egypt.</p> <p>2500 Sixth dynasty in Egypt; Collapse of the Old Kingdom; Dominance of the Ur dynasty over all Sumeria; Sumerian numerical system based on 6 and 12; Lunar calendar (360</p> |
|---|--|--|

- degrees in a circle, 60 minutes in an hour, 60-second 'minutes' in a minute etc).
Egypt introduces calendar of 365 days without adjustments; Egyptians discover use of papyrus.
Equinoxes and solstices determined in China; Beginnings of astronomical observations in Sumeria, India, Egypt and China.
Harappan civilization in Indus Valley (see Part III India).
- 2370 Sargon king of the Akkadians (a Semitic tribe) conquers Sumeria and Elam and makes Agad his capital.
- 2200 Traditional beginnings of the Hsia dynasty in China.
- 2100 Abraham leaves Ur in Chaldea.
- 2000 Kingdom of Elam attacks Akkadia, destroys the capital Agad and annexes the kingdom of Ur.
Hittites, an Indo-European tribe, establish a kingdom in Asia Minor (Anatolia).
Middle Minoan period in Crete.
Mycenae in Greece becomes a centre of civilization.
Aryan settlements in India; Vedic civilization takes shape; The composition of the Rig Veda.
- 1995 Amenemht founds the 12th dynasty in Egypt.
- 1990 Babylonians conquer the whole of Mesopotamia, including Assyria (northern Mesopotamia) and Elam (eastern Iran).
- 1800 Hammurabi, the Babylonian Emperor, proclaims a code of laws.
- 1790 Hyksos, an Asian tribe, dispossesses the 13th dynasty and occupies Egypt.
- 1760 Shang dynasty begins in China.
- 1595 Hittites overthrow Babylon.
- 1580 Cretan civilization at its height. Jews enslaved by Egypt.
- 1573 Hyksos, the shepherd kings, driven out of Egypt.
- 1500 Flowering of Mycenaen civilization in Greece.
- 1480 Moses leads Jews out of Egypt.
- 1400 Mycenaeans destroy Knossus palace at Crete; Decay of Cretan civilization.
- 1380 Amenhotep (Amenophis IV) revolutionises Egyptian religion and proclaims a new religion.
- 1362 Rebellion in Egypt; Egypt loses her outer possessions.
- 1345 19th dynasty in Egypt; Egypt recovers her former power.
- 1250 Assyrians conquer Babylon.
- 1200 Philistines (Phoenicians) from north Mediterranean occupy Palestine. Etruscans, an Asian people, settle in Italy.
Homeric siege of Troy by Greeks (?)
Downfall of the Hittite Kingdom.
- 1027 Chou dynasty begins in China.
- 1013 Rise of the Israelites in Palestine. David (1013—973) establishes Israelite hegemony.
- 1000 Egypt ceases to be a power.
Epic civilization in India—composition of the great epics, Ramayana and Mahabharata.
Phoenicians develop alphabetical writing.
- The Old Order Changeth
(1000 B. C.—A. D. I)**
- 850 Phoenicians found the city of Carthage on the northern coast of Africa.
- 753 Traditional foundation of the city of Rome.
- 745 Assyrian Empire at its height.
- 621 Draco publishes Athenian lawst.
- 612 Nineveh, the capital of the Assyrian Empire, destroyed by a combination of Babylonians, Scythians and Medes.
- 610 Ionian (Sanskrit *Yavana*, Persian and Arabic *Yunani*) city states on the west coast of Asia Minor.
- 604 A new empire in Mesopotamia with Babylon as capital.
- 594 Solon reforms Athenian constitution.
- 586 Babylonians capture Jerusalem.
- 560 Croesus, reputed to be the richest king of his times, rules Lydia. Lydians issue the earliest known systematic currency.
- 538 Cyrus founds the Persian Empire and captures Babylon.
- 509 Traditional foundation of the Roman Republic.
- 490 Battle of Marathon; Athenians defeat Persians.
- 483 Death of Buddha in India.
- 480 Battle of Thermopylae—Spartans under Leonidas wiped out by Persians; Battle of Salamis (naval

† A stiff code of conduct with severe punishments for minor breaches—hence the term *draconian*.

- battle)—Athenians under Themistocles rout the Persians.
- 479 Battle of Plataea and Mycale—Greek victories over Persia by land and sea respectively; Athenian supremacy in Greece begins; Final end of Persian threat; Death of Confucius in China.
- 461 Pericles comes to power in Athens.
- 431 Outbreak of Peloponnesian War between Athens and Sparta.
- 425 Death of Herodotus.
- 404 Athenians surrender to Sparta; Beginning of Spartan supremacy in Greece.
- 399 Execution of Socrates.
- 371 Battle of Leuctra—Thebans defeat Spartans and become the leaders of Greece; Theban hegemony.
- 347 Death of Plato.
- 338 Battle of Chaeronea; Philip II of Macedon defeats the Greek city states and becomes supreme in Greece.
- 336 Alexander becomes the King of Macedon.
- 334 Battle of Granicus; Alexander's first victory over the Persians.
- 333 Battle of Issus; Alexander's second victory over Darius of Persia.
- 332 Alexander captures Tyre and occupies Egypt.
- 331 Battle of Arbela (Gaugamela); Alexander finally defeats Persians.
- 330 Death of Darius and the end of Persian Empire.
- 326 Battle of Hydaspes; Alexander defeats Porus of India and conquers the Punjab.
- 323 Death of Alexander at Babylon; Ptolemy I founds dynasty in Egypt; Alexandria (in Egypt) becomes the intellectual centre of the world.
- 321 Chandragupta Maurya establishes the Mauryan dynasty in India; Death of Aristotle.
- 312 Seleucus I founds dynasty in Asia.
- 275 Battle of Beneventum; Rome finally defeats Pyrrhus and becomes undisputed master of all Italy.
- 274 Asoka becomes Emperor of India.
- 264 Beginning of the First Punic War between Rome and Carthage.
- 241 End of the First Punic War; Sicily becomes the first province of Rome.
- 221 Shih Huang Tih completes conquest of all Chinese states.
- 218 Beginning of the Second Punic War; Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, attacks Rome.
- 214 The construction of the Great Wall of China.
- 213 Burning of Chinese classics.
- 212 Romans capture Syracuse; Archimedes killed.
- 202 Eastern Han dynasty in China; Hannibal defeated by the Roman general, Scipio Africanus.
- 201 End of Second Punic War; Rome dominates western Mediterranean.
- 196 Rome conquers Macedon and Greek city states.
- 160 Judas Maccabaeus leads successful revolt against the Seleucid dynasty.
- 149 Outbreak of Third Punic War.
- 146 Romans destroy Carthage and make it a Roman province.
- 124 Establishment of college in China to train civil servants.
- 110 China under Emperor Wu Ti expands towards south east.
- 106 Marius and Sulla become Roman leaders.
- 88 Civil war between Marius and Sulla begins.
- 60 The formation of the First Triumvirate: Pompey, (Julius) Caesar, Crassus.
- 58 Caesar begins conquest of Gaul.
- 55 Caesar's conquest of Britain.
- 53 Crassus, defeated by Persians, falls into disgrace in Rome.
- 49 Caesar crosses the Rubicon and challenges Pompey.
- 48 Battle of Pharsalus; Caesar defeats Pompey.
- 46 Caesar reforms the calendar, later known as the Julian Calendar.
- 44 Murder of Caesar.
- 43 The formation of the Second Triumvirate: Antony, Octavian (Augustus), Lepidus.
- 42 Battle of Philippi; Antony and Octavian defeat Brutus and his associates.
- 31 Battle of Actium; Octavian defeats Antony and Cleopatra and becomes the master of the Roman Empire.
- 27 Senate of Rome confers the title of *Augustus* on Octavian; Octavian becomes *Caesar Augustus*.
- 4 Birth of Jesus Christ (?).
- Roman Empire and Christianity**
(A. D. 1—570)
- A. D.**
- 5 China institutes Civil Service Examination.
- 14 Augustus dies.

- 25 Beginning of Later Eastern Han dynasty in China.
- 29 Crucifixion of Christ.
- 63 Death of St. Paul.
- 64 Great Fire of Rome.
- 68 Death of Nero; End of Julio-Claudian line of Roman emperors.
- 70 Emperor Titus suppresses Jewish revolt and destroys Jerusalem.
- 79 Vesuvius volcano erupts and destroys the famous Roman towns of Pompeii and Herculaneum.
- 80 Completion of the Roman Colosseum.
- 96 Accession of Nerva, the first of the "Five Good Emperors".
- 97 Chinese penetrate into Persian Gulf.
- 117 Death of Trajan and the accession of Hadrian; Roman Empire reaches its greatest extent.
- 180 Death of Marcus Aurelius, last of the "Five Good Emperors"; Beginning of the decline of the Roman Empire.
- 212 Emperor Caracalla gives Roman citizenship to all the free citizens of the empire.
- 220 Han dynasty ends in China; Period of Civil War in China begins.
- 230 Emperor Sujin in Japan organises a Japanese empire.
- 251 Goths defeat and kill the Roman emperor Decius.
- 284 Diocletian becomes emperor of Rome; persecution of Christians reaches its climax.
- 306 Constantine becomes emperor.
- 313 Edict of Milan gives tolerance to Christians in the Roman empire.
- 320 The Gupta dynasty rises in India.
- 325 The Council of Nicaea, first General Council of the Christian Church.
- 378 Battle of Adrianople: Goths defeat and kill Eastern Roman Emperor Valens.
- 395 Death of Emperor Theodosius the Great; Final division of the Roman Empire into Eastern and Western empires.
- 410 Alaric the Goth captures and destroys Rome. This is taken to be the end of the Roman Empire.
- 415 Visigoths begin conquest of Spain.
- 429 Vandals begin conquest of North Africa.
- 452 Attila invades Italy.
- 455 Rome pillaged by Vandals.
- 476 Romulus Augustulus, the last Western Roman emperor, deposed by Odovacar; The end of Western Roman Empire.
- 481 Clovis becomes the King of Franks and occupies Gaul.
- 493 Theodoric founds Ostrogothic Kingdom in Italy.
- 527 Accession of the Eastern Roman Emperor Justinian I.
- 529 Publication of the Civil Code by Justinian.
- 538 Justinian builds the famous Christian church Hagia Sophia at Constantinople.
- Rise of Islam (570—1485)**
- 570 Birth of Mohammed.
- 589 Reunion of China under the Ch'en dynasty.
- 605 Grand Canal of China constructed.
- 618 Tang dynasty comes into power in China.
- 622 Hejira or flight of Mohammed from Mecca to Medina; Beginning of the Mohammedan era.
- 632 Death of Mohammed; Accession of Abu Baker, the first Caliph.
- 636 Muslims occupy Damascus.
- 638 Muslims capture Jerusalem.
- 641 Persia conquered by Muslims.
- 643 Muslims occupy Alexandria.
- 698 Muslims invade Carthage.
- 711 Muslims spread into Spain.
- 718 The greatest Muslim attack on Constantinople fails.
- 732 Muslim advance in Spain halted by Charles Martel.
- 750 Beginning of Abbasid Caliphate (replacing Omayyads).
- 786 Accession of Haroun-al-Rashid in Baghdad.
- 800 Coronation of Charlemagne as Holy Roman Emperor.
- 814 Death of Charlemagne and the division of his empire.
- 827 Muslims invade Sicily.
- 840 Muslims capture Bari and occupy Southern Italy.
- 843 Treaty of Verdun; Final division of the Carolingian Empire founded by Pipin, King of France, in A. D. 751; Beginning of France and Germany as separate states.
- 862 Rurik founds Viking state in Russia, first at Novgorod, later at Kiev.
- 866 Fujiwara period begins in Japan.
- 868 The first printed book in China.
- 893 Simeon founds first Bulgar Empire in Balkans.
- 899 Death of Alfred the Great in England.
- 900 Ghana in North West Africa at the height of its power.
- 912 Accession of Abder Rahman III; The greatest period of the Omayyad Caliphate of Cordova (Spain).

- 955 Battle of Lechfeld; Magyars, finally defeated by Otto the Great, settle in Hungary.
- 960 Beginning of Sung dynasty in China.
- 966 Mieszko I, King of Poland, accepts Christianity.
- 968 Fatimids begin their rule in Egypt.
- 982 Norsemen discover Greenland.
- 987 Hugh Capet, King of France, founds Capetian dynasty.
- 993 Olof Skutkonung, King of Sweden, converted to Christianity.
- 998 Vladimir, King of Kiev, becomes Christian.
- 1000 Leif Ericsson discovers North America.
- 1016 Canute becomes King of England.
- 1066 William I, Duke of Normandy, conquers England.
- 1069 Reforms of Wang-An-Shih in China.
- 1071 Battle of Manzikert; Seljuks destroy Byzantine army.
- 1073 Gregory VII becomes Pope.
- 1075 Seljuk Turks capture Jerusalem.
- 1086 Compilation of Domesday Book in England.
- 1095 Council of Clermont; Pope Urban II preaches First Crusade.
- 1099 First Crusade under Godfrey of Bouillon takes Jerusalem.
- 1135 Stephen becomes King of England; civil war with Matilda; anarchy follows.
- 1143 Alfonso Henriques becomes first King of Portugal.
- 1144 Muslims capture Christian stronghold of Edessa.
- 1148 Second Crusade fails to capture Damascus.
- 1152 Accession of Emperor Frederick Barbarossa.
- 1154 Henry of Anjou establishes the Plantagenet dynasty in England.
- 1161 Explosives used in warfare in China.
- 1176 Battle of Legnano; Frederick Barbarossa defeated by the Lombard League; Italian states become autonomous.
- 1185 Kamakura period in Japan; Epoch of feudalism in Japan which lasts until 1333.
- 1189 Third Crusade under Frederick Barbarossa, Philip Augustus of France and Richard the Lion Heart of England.
- 1191 Crusaders capture Acre.
- 1192 End of the Third Crusade without regaining Jerusalem.
- 1204 Fourth Crusade captures Constantinople.
- 1206 Jengiz Khan becomes King of the Mongols and overruns Central Asia.
- 1212 Battle of Las Navas de Tolosa; Spaniards win decisive victory over the Muslim Moors.
- 1215 Fourth Lateran Council; Papal authority reaches its zenith; Magna Carta in England.
- 1237 Mongols invade Russia.
- 1241 Mongol incursions into Central Europe.
- 1260 Kublai Khan rules in China.
- 1284 Edward I of England conquers Wales.
- 1291 The League of Uri; Beginnings of the Swiss Confederation; Acre falls to Muslims; Crusades end.
- 1309 Papacy moves to Avignon; Beginning of the *Babylonish Captivity*.
- 1314 Battle of Bannockburn; Robert Bruce of Scotland defeats the English army.
- 1336 Ashikaga period in Japan.
- 1338 Beginning of the Hundred Years' War between England and France.
- 1346 Battle of Crecy; English victory over the French and the Scots.
- 1348 Black Death reaches Europe.
- 1356 Battle of Poitiers; Black Prince of England defeats the French.
- 1360 Peace of Bretigny; Edward III of England gains territories in France.
- 1362 English made the official language in England.
- 1363 Timur (Tamerlane) begins his career of conquest in Asia.
- 1368 Ming dynasty in China.
- 1377 Pope returns to Rome; End of *Babylonish Captivity*.
- 1381 Peasants Revolt in England.
- 1398 Timur invades North India.
- 1415 Battle of Agincourt; Henry V of England gains a decisive victory over France.
- 1429 Joan of Arc leads the French army and takes Orleans.
- 1431 Joan of Arc burnt at stake as a witch.
- 1438 Albert I establishes the Hapsburg dynasty.
- 1453 Turks capture Constantinople and end the Byzantine or the Eastern Roman empire; End of the Hundred Years' War.
- 1455 First battle of St. Albans; Beginning of the Wars of the Roses in England.
- 1469 Marriage of Ferdinand of Aragon with Isabella of Castile and the formation of the modern kingdom of Spain.

1485 Battle of Bosworth Field; Beginning of Tudor period in England.

Colonisation (1485 - 1797)

1488 Bartholomew Diaz rounds Cape of Good Hope.

1492 Christopher Columbus discovers the West Indies; Spain captures the last Muslim stronghold in Europe.

1497 John Cabot discovers Newfoundland.

1498 Vasco da Gama reaches Calicut by sea.

1499 Amerigo Vespucci charts part of the South American coast.

1500 Bedro Cabral discovers Brazil.

1517 Martin Luther begins Reformation; Turks conquer Egypt.

1520 Suleiman the Magnificent becomes sultan of Turkey; Turkish power at its height.

1521 Cortes conquers Mexico; Turks capture Belgrade.

1523 Swedes expel Danish overlords and elect their own king.

1526 Battle of Panipat; Babar founds Mughul Empire in India.

1532 Francisco Pizarro conquers Peru.

1533 Ivan IV (the Terrible) becomes Czar of Russia.

1534 Act of Supremacy: Henry VIII assumes control over English Church.

1542 First Portuguese sailors reach Japan.

1545 Opening of the Council of Trent.

1556 Akbar becomes Mughul Emperor.

1557 Macao becomes permanent Portuguese port in China.

1558 Elizabeth I becomes Queen of England.

1577 Drake begins voyage round the world returning by 1580.

1579 Union of Utrecht; Formation of the modern Dutch state.

1582 Pope Gregory XIII introduces (New style) Gregorian Calendar.

1585 Hideyoshi, dictator of Japan, unifies the country.

1588 English defeat the Spanish Armada.

1598 Edict of Nantes; French Protestants given liberty of worship; End of French Wars of Religion.

1600 English East India Company formed.

1602 Dutch East India Company founded.

1603 Union of English and Scottish Crowns; James VI of Scotland becomes James I of Britain.

1605 Gun powder Plot.

1611 Publication of the Authorised Version of the English Bible.

1613 Michael Romanov becomes Czar of Russia and establishes the Romanov dynasty.

1620 Pilgrim Fathers settle in New England.

1624 Richelieu becomes Chief Minister in France.

1628 Petition of Rights in England.

1636 Japanese forbidden to go abroad.

1641 Japanese exclude all foreigners from Japan, except small Dutch trading ships.

1642 Outbreak of the English Civil War between Royalists and Cavaliers.

1644 Ch'ing dynasty (Manchū) in China.

1649 Charles I of England executed; Cromwell becomes Protector of England.

1652 The Dutch establish Cape Colony.

1660 Restoration of monarchy in Britain; Charles II founds the Royal Society.

1661 Mazarin who succeeded Richelieu as the Chief Minister of France dies; Louis XIV takes over the government in person.

1665 Great Plague of London.

1666 Great Fire of London.

1688 Glorious Revolution in England; James II abdicates the British throne.

1689 Bill of Rights in England.

1694 Founding of the Bank of England.

1696 Peter the Great becomes Czar of Russia.

1701 War of Spanish Succession begins. Duke of Marlborough leads the English army on the continent.

1704 Marlborough wins the Battle of Blenheim.

1721 Robert Walpole becomes the first Prime Minister of England.

1739 Nadir Shah of Persia sacks Delhi; War of Jenkins' Ear begins between Spain and Britain.

1740 Frederick the Great becomes King of Prussia; Maria Theresa succeeds to the Austrian throne; Beginning of the War of Austrian Succession.

1751 Clive takes and holds Arcot in India and checks French advance; Chinese conquest of Tibet.

1756 Seven Years War begins.

1757 Clive conquers Bengal.

1760 Battle of Wandiwash; The English defeat the French in India.

1762 Catherine II becomes Czarina in Russia.

1770 James Cook discovers New South Wales.

1773 "Boston Tea Party."

1776 American Declaration of Independence.

1787 The drafting of the American Constitution.

France (1787—1815)

1789 French Revolution begins; Storming of the Bastille (July 14); Washington becomes the first President of USA.

1792 France becomes a Republic.

1793 Louis XVI beheaded.

1794 Fall of Robespierre in France.

1795 Napoleon Bonaparte disperses Paris mob (Oct. 5).

1796 First Italian campaign of Bonaparte.

1798 Battle of the Nile.

1804 Bonaparte becomes Emperor.

1805 Battle of Trafalgar and Nelson's death; Battle of Austerlitz (Dec. 2).

1807 Napoleon controls all Europe; Slave trade abolished in British Empire.

1808 Peninsular War begins.

1812 Napoleon's retreat from Moscow.

British Empire (1815—1914)

1815 Battle of Waterloo; Napoleon sent to St. Helena.

1823 President of USA announces "Monroe Doctrine."

1832 First Reform Bill in England.

1833 First British Factory Act.

1837 Queen Victoria succeeds to the British throne.

1840 Introduction of the penny postage in England.

1846 Repeal of the Corn Laws and the resignation of Peel.

1848 Louis Philippe of France abdicates; Second French Republic proclaimed; Marx and Engels publish the Communist Manifesto; Gold discovered in California.

1849 Britain annexes the Punjab.

1851 Submarine telegraph cable between Dover and Calais; Discovery of gold in Australia.

1852 Napoleon III becomes Emperor of France.

1853 Commander Perry lands in Japan.

1854 Crimean War.

1856 Livingstone completes journey across Africa.

1857 First War of Indian Independence.

1858 British Crown assumes Government of India.

1861 Abraham Lincoln becomes President of United States; American Civil War.

1862 Bismarck becomes the Chief Minister in Prussia.

1865 Assassination of Lincoln; Abolition of slavery in USA.

1867 Dominion of Canada established; Russia sells Alaska to America. Second Parliamentary Reform Bill in England.

1868 Shogunate abolished in Japan; Meiji period of rapid westernisation under imperial leadership begins.

1869 Opening of the Suez Canal.

1870 Promulgation of the Doctrine of Papal Infallibility.

1871 Franco-Prussian War; Defeat of France by Prussia; Trade Unions in Britain legalised.

1874 Disraeli succeeds Gladstone as Prime Minister.

1875 England purchases Suez Canal shares.

1878 Second War with Afghanistan ended.

1884 Third Parliamentary Reform Bill in England.

1886 Britain annexes Upper Burma; Completion of Canadian Pacific Railway; Discovery of gold in Transvaal.

1894 Japan declares war on China.

1895 Japan occupies Formosa and Korea.

1899 Boer War begins.

1900 Australian Commonwealth proclaimed.

1902 End of the Boer War.

1904 Russo-Japanese War begins.

1905 Russo-Japanese War ends by the Treaty of Portsmouth; Norway separates from Sweden.

1906 First Parliament in Russia.

1907 New Zealand becomes a Dominion.

1909 Union of South Africa formed.

1911 Chinese Revolution; Amundsen reaches South Pole (Dec. 14).

1912 China becomes a Republic under Sun yat. Sen; The Titanic disaster.

World Wars 1914—1945

1914 Archduke Francis Ferdinand of Austria assassinated at Sarajevo (June 28); Serbia suspected of complicity; Austria declares war on Serbia (July 28); The beginning of the 1st world war; Germany declares war on Russia (Aug. 1); on France (Aug. 3); and invades Belgium (Aug. 3); England declares war on Germany (Aug. 4);—

- Austria declares war on Russia (Aug. 6); Japan declares war on Germany (Aug. 23).
Battle of the Marne between France and Germany (Sept. 6-10); German advance halted.
Russia declares war on Turkey (Nov. 2); England and France follow suit (Nov. 5).
- 1915 Germans start air attacks and submarine blockade against Britain; Germans sink American ship *Lusitania* (May 7).
- 1916 Battle of Verdun (Feb. 21-July 11). France stops German advance; Battle of Tannenburg; Russian armies humbled by Germany (Aug. 25); Battle of Jutland; Britain breaks German naval strength (May 31); Battle of Somme. France keeps her lines against Germany (July 1-Nov. 18); Lloyd George, Premier, forms war cabinet in Britain; Germans advance on the Eastern front; Vilna falls (Sept. 18).
Rasputin, the rascal Russian monk, assassinated by Prince Felix Yurupoo (Dec. 30).
- 1917 Russian troops mutiny in Petrograd (March 10); Provisional government formed in Russia—Tsar Nicholas II abdicates (March 15); USA declares war on Germany (April 6); Bolshevik Revolution begins in Russia (Nov. 6); Armistice concluded between the Revolutionary Government in Russia and Germany (Dec. 5).
- 1918 Treaty of Brest-Litvosk between Germany and Bolshevik Russia (March 3).
British capture Jerusalem (Dec. 8); Tsar, Tsarina and children executed at Ekaterinburg.
Revolution breaks out in Germany; Emperor William II abdicates; German Republic proclaimed (Nov. 9).
- 1919 Peace conference opens at Paris (Jan. 18); Benito Mussolini founds Italian Fascist Party; Jalianwalla massacre in India (April 13); Treaty of Versailles signed (June 28).
- 1920 First meeting of the League of Nations.
- 1921 Formation of the Irish Free State.
- 1922 Mussolini marches on Rome and the Fascist Party takes over the Government of Italy.
- 1923 Turkish Republic proclaimed under Kemal Pasha.
- 1924 The first labour Ministry in Britain under MacDonald; Greece becomes a Republic; Lenin dies (Jan. 21).
- 1927 Col. Lindberg flies across Atlantic.
- 1928 Capt. Kingsford Smith flies across Pacific.
- 1929 Wall Street Crash; The beginning of the great Depression; King Amanullah of Afghanistan abdicates.
- 1933 Hitler appointed Chancellor by Hindenburg; German Reichstag set on fire (Feb. 27).
- 1934 Austrian Chancellor, Dollfuss, murdered (July 25); Hindenburg dies and Hitler becomes dictator.
- 1935 Italy starts war against Ethiopia.
- 1936 Italians occupy Addis Ababa; Civil War breaks out in Spain; King Edward VIII of England abdicates; Duke of York succeeds King Edward as King George VI.
- 1938 Munich Agreement between Chamberlain (England), Daladier (France), Hitler (Germany) and Mussolini (Italy).
- 1939 General Franco establishes dictatorship in Spain (Feb.); Germans invade Poland; Germans and Russians partition Poland; Second World War begins (Sept.).
- 1940 Germany invades Denmark, Norway, Holland, Belgium and Luxembourg; British evacuation from Dunkirk; Germans occupy Paris; Russians occupy Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia; France surrenders to Germany (June).
- 1941 Germany attacks Russia (June), Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour (Nov. 7); Japanese occupy Malaya, Philippines and Sarawak.
- 1942 Japanese navy defeated by US fleets off Midway Island (June); Battle of El Alamein (October 23); The Allies rout German forces; The Germans retreat.
- 1943 Axis Powers—Germany, Italy and Japan—in retreat all over the war zones; Mussolini resigns; Italian Fascist Party is dissolved; Churchill, Roosevelt and Stalin leaders of the victorious Allies, meet at Teheran.
- 1944 Allies enter Rome; Allies liberate France, Belgium, Holland and Bulgaria.

64. THE UN & AFTER

International Events

- 1945 Americans invade Okinawa; Japanese Cabinet resigns; President Roosevelt dies (April 12); Mussolini and his mistress shot dead by Italian partisans (April 28); Hitler and his mistress Eva Braun commit suicide (April 30); German forces surrender to Allied armies (May 8); United Nations Charter signed at San Francisco (June 26); Labour Party wins British elections (July 26); Atomic bomb dropped on Hiroshima (Aug. 6); Second atom bomb dropped on Nagasaki (Aug. 9); Japan surrenders to USA; The end of the Second World War; Trial of major war criminals opens at Nuremberg (Nov. 20).
- 1946 The first regular session of the UN Assembly held in London (Jan.); Trygve Lie elected the first Secretary General; Formal winding up of the League of Nations; Meeting of the UN General Assembly in New York (Oct. 23); Nuremberg sentences on Nazis executed; Goering commits suicide.
- 1947 Indonesia becomes free; India and Pakistan assume Dominion status (Aug. 15); The partition of Palestine approved by the UN; King Michael of Romania abdicates; Romania becomes a Republic.
- 1948 Burma becomes a Republic; Gandhiji assassinated (Jan. 30); Ceylon becomes independent; C. Rajagopalachari succeeds Mountbatten as the Governor General of India; Jews proclaim the new State of Israel in Palestine.
- 1949 General Mao-Tse-Tung proclaims the People's Republic of China; Chinese Nationalist Government sets up headquarters in Formosa; United States of Indonesia comes into being.
- 1950 The proclamation of the Republic of India (Jan. 26); The Korean War begins; George Bernard Shaw dies aged 94 (Nov. 2).
- 1951 Libya becomes independent.
- 1952 King George VI of Great Britain dies and is succeeded by his daughter Elizabeth II; Olympic Games open at Helsinki (July 1).
- 1953 Stalin dies aged 74 (March 6); Dag Hammarskjöld elected Secretary General of the UN; Hillary and Tensing conquer Everest (March 29); Korean armistice signed.
- 1954 Formation of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; French settlements in India pass under Indian control.
- 1955 Marshal Bulganin succeeds Malenkov as Chairman of the Soviet Council of Ministers; Churchill resigns Prime Ministership and is succeeded by Anthony Eden; Afro-Asian Conference at Bandung; Albert Einstein dies (April 18).
- 1956 Sudan becomes an independent Republic; Pakistan proclaims itself an Islamic Republic; France leaves Indo-China; Col. Nasser becomes President of Egypt; Nationalisation of Suez Canal by President Nasser; Revolt in Hungary against communist regime; Russia sends troops to Hungary to quell the revolt.
- 1957 Saar added to the German Federal Republic; Polish Communist Party under Gomulka comes to power in Poland; Ghana becomes independent; Tunisia becomes a republic; First earth satellite (Sputnik I) launched by Russia.
- 1958 The first American Earth satellite Explorer I launched; Iraq becomes a republic; French Guinea becomes an independent republic.
- 1959 Batista Government in Cuba overthrown by Fidel Castro; Alaska becomes the 49th State of USA; Inauguration of the Fifth French Republic under De Gaulle; the Chinese occupy Tibet; Dalai Lama flees to India; Bandaranaike, Prime Minister of Ceylon, assassinated; Archbishop Makarios elected first President of Cyprus.
- 1960 Republic of Cameroon (formerly French Cameroon) becomes an independent State; Republic of Togo (formerly Togoland) comes into existence; Madagascar becomes an independent State; Belgian Congo becomes a republic; Ghana proclaimed a republic; Somali Republic

comes into existence, merging the British Somaliland and Italian Somaliland; Congo (Brazzaville), Chad and Central African Republic become independent; Cyprus becomes an independent republic; Olympic Games at Rome (Aug.); Nigeria becomes an independent republic in the Commonwealth.

1961 Rwanda and Urundi in Africa become republics; Sierra Leone becomes independent; South Africa becomes a republic and withdraws from the Commonwealth; North Cameroon becomes part of Nigeria; Conference of non-aligned nations at Belgrade; Syria secedes from the United Arab Republic; S. Cameroon gains independence; Tanganyika becomes an independent sovereign state within the Commonwealth; India annexes the Portuguese enclaves Goa, Diu and Daman.

1962 General Ne Win seizes power in Burma; China begins attack on India's northern frontier (Sept. 19); U. Thant elected Secretary General of United Nations (Nov. 30).

1963 China and Pakistan sign frontier treaty; Egypt, Syria and Iraq form Arab Federation; Malaya, Singapore and South Borneo form Malaysian Federation; The assassination of President John F. Kennedy in Dallas, Texas (Nov. 22); Zanzibar becomes independent.

1964 Agreement signed between Tanganyika and Zanzibar forming a new State, Tanzania; Jawaharlal Nehru, Prime Minister of India, dies (May 27); Malta becomes Independent; Russian Premier Krushchev ousted; Alexei Kosygin becomes Premier and Leonid Brezhnev, Secretary of the Communist Party; Olympiad at Tokyo (Oct.).

1965 Field Marshal Ayub Khan is elected President of Pakistan; Indonesia withdraws from UN (Jan. 5); Sir Winston Churchill is dead (Jan. 24); Dr. Albert Schweitzer is dead (Aug. 15); Rhodesia seizes independence; Mobutu takes over in a bloodless coup in the Congo; Soviet President Anastas Mikoyan steps down; Nikolai Podgorny becomes the new Soviet President.

1966 Army takes over the Government of Ghana, deposes President Nkrumah; Sukarno (Indonesia) hands over

power to Army Chief Suharto (Mar. 12); Guyana (Guiana) becomes independent; South Africa's Prime Minister Dr. Verwoerd assassinated.

1967 India signs International Space Treaty in Moscow; Gen. Suharto becomes President of Indonesia; Konrad Adenauer, former West German Chancellor, dies; Nasser blocks Gulf of Aquaba, Israel's vital sea outlet; UAR Forces fire on Israeli patrol near Gaza; The province of Eastern Nigeria secedes from the Federation and forms the independent Republic of Biafra; Jordanian troops fire at Israeli units in Jerusalem; Israel strikes a pre-dawn blow on UAR, Syria and Jordan, crippling all efforts at defence; Israel captures Gaza, Sinai area and also Jerusalem and claims complete victory over Arabs; Fighting ends in Suez Canal area with acceptance of cease-fire; Russia celebrates the 50th anniversary of the Bolshevik Revolution.

1968 South Pacific Island of Nauru becomes an independent republic; Indo-Pakistan war in the Rann of Kutch; ceasefire (June 30); Mauritius becomes an independent state; Martin Luther King assassinated (Mar. 5); The Soviet Union and Warsaw Pact countries' forces invade Czechoslovakia; Swaziland becomes independent; The 19th Olympic Games open in Mexico (Oct. 9); Equatorial Guinea becomes independent.

1969 Mrs. Golda Meir is sworn in as the Prime Minister of Israel; President Ayub Khan steps down and hands over power to the Army Commander Gen. Agha Mohammed Yahya Khan; Dwight D. Eisenhower (78), former US President and Supreme Commander in World War II, dies (Mar. 28); American astronauts Neil Armstrong and Edwin Aldrin set foot on the Moon (July 21); Al Aqsa in Jerusalem, the third holiest shrine of Islam, is partially destroyed by fire; President Dr. Ho Chi Minh (79), the Father of North Vietnam, passes away (Sept. 4).

1970 The 30-month fighting for a separate Biafra collapses after the surrender of secessionist leaders; Bertrand Russell (97) passes away (Feb. 3); Former Portuguese dictator Antonio Salazar (81) passes away (July 27);

- President Gamal Abdel Nasser (52) dies of heart attack (Sept. 29); Charles de Gaulle (79), former President of France, dies (Nov. 10); More than a million people killed when a tidal wave smashes into offshore islands of East Pakistan; Defence Minister Hafez Assad seizes power in Syria (Nov. 14); Lunokhod 1, automatic vehicle, successfully landed on Moon by the Russians (Nov. 17); Awami League headed by Sheik Mujibur Rahman gets absolute majority in Pakistan's first general election.
- 1971** Inauguration of the Aswan Dam in Egypt (Jan. 15); Gen. Idi Amin ousts President Milton Obote in Uganda and takes over power (25); Apollo 14 takes 3 American astronauts Alan Shepard, Stuart Roosa and Edgar Mitchell to the moon; Shepard and Mitchell land on the moon (Feb. 2); Yahya Khan opens a reign of terror in East Pakistan (Bangladesh); Mujibur Rahman declares Bangladesh independent (Mar. 26); Mujibur Rahman forms an independent government for Bangladesh with himself as President (April 11); Bangladesh leaders, including Mujibur Rahman, arrested by the Pakistan army; Russia sends up Salyut I; Soyuz X links with Salyut in space (April 19); Soyuz XI sent up to dock with Salyut I; Cosmonauts found dead on return (June 6); Apollo 15 launched (Aug. 8); Nikita Krushchev dies (Sep. 11); Red China admitted to the UN; Taiwan expelled (Oct. 25); Union of Arab Emirates formed (Dec. 2); Pakistan attacks India from the west (3); India recognises Bangladesh; Pakistan army in Bangladesh surrenders to the joint Indian and Bangladesh army commander (16); Indo-Pakistan war ends (17); Yahya Khan resigns Pakistan Presidentship, Bhutto becomes President and Martial Law Administrator (20); Dr. Kurt Waldheim appointed UN Secretary General.
- 1972** Bhutto releases Mujibur Rahman from prison (Jan. 8); Pakistan leaves Commonwealth; Martial Law administration scrapped in Pakistan; An interim constitution is proclaimed (April 21); President Nixon visits Moscow (May 22); Fourth Conference of non-aligned nations meets in Georgetown, Guyana (Aug. 8); Twentieth Olympics open at Munich (26); Bloodbath in Olympic village; Arab guerillas kidnap and kill Israeli sportsmen; Nixon elected President for a second term (Nov. 8).
- 1973** Britain joins E.C.M. (Jan. 1); First election in independent Bangladesh; Awami League led by Mujibur Rahman wins by a thumping majority (Mar. 2); Pablo Picasso dies (April 8); Bahamas becomes independent (July 10); Pakistan adopts new constitution (13); Afghanistan ends monarchy and becomes a republic (18); W. Germany, East Germany and Bahamas become U. N. members (19); War breaks out in West Asia between Israel and Egypt and Syria (Oct. 6); Ceasefire in West Asia (22); David Ben Gurion, first Prime Minister of Israel, dies (Dec. 1).
- 1974** Mohammadulla elected President of Bangladesh (Jan. 24); Libya nationalises American oil companies (Feb. 11); Pakistan recognises Bangladesh (22); Emperor Haile Selassie deposed; Army takes over the government (27); Jigme Singye Wangchuk crowned King of Bhutan (June 2); Cyprus army overthrows President Makarios (July 15); Greece and Turkey accept U. N. Security Council call for ceasefire in Cyprus (22); Nixon resigns presidency; Gerald Ford takes over as the 38th President of USA (Aug. 9); Nelson Rockefeller named US Vice-President (20); President Ford pardons Nixon for his offences (Sept. 8); UN admits Bangladesh; Guinea-Bissau and Grenada as members; Labour wins British elections with a narrow majority (Oct. 11); World Food Conference at Rome ends (16); U. Thant, former UN Secretary General, dies in Burma (25); Malta becomes a republic (Dec. 15).
- 1975** Jewish terrorists raid Indian Mission at the U.N.; India's support to PLO resented (Jan. 14); India & Pakistan sign trade pact in Islamabad (23); Mujib assumes full powers as President; One-party rule in Bangladesh (25); US-Soviet arms limitation talks open at Geneva (Feb. 1); Mrs. Margaret Thatcher elected first woman leader of the British Conservative Party (11); P. G. Wodehouse

dead; Julian Huxley dead (14); Birendra crowned King of Nepal; Iran and Iraq sign agreement ending border feud (Mar. 6); King Faisal of Saudi Arabia assassinated (25); Taiwan's President Chiang Kaishek dead (April 5); Saigon surrenders to communists (30); Mrs. Junko Tabei (36) of Japan becomes the first woman mountaineer to scale Mt. Everest (May 17); South Africa rejects Security Council ultimatum to quit S. W. Africa (28); Mr. Eisaku Sato, former Prime Minister of Japan and Nobel Peace Laureate, dead (June 2); Suez Canal re-opens after eight years (5); Mozambique becomes free after nearly 500 years' Portuguese rule (July 6); Sao Tome and Principe Islands off the west coast of Africa achieve independence from Portugal (12); Soviet 'Soyuz' and American 'Apollo' space ships link up in space (17); 'Soyuz' and 'Apollo' undock (19); Pre-dawn army coup in Bangladesh; Sheik Mujibur Rahman killed; New regime under Mr. Khondkar Mushtaq Ahmed (Aug. 15); Bangladesh Presidential Order annuls one-party political system introduced by Sheik Mujibur Rahman in February, 1975; Israel signs agreement with Egypt (Sept. 1); Prince Norodom Sihanouk returns to Cambodia (9); Papua (New Guinea) becomes free (15); Special UN session adopts plan for new world economic order (16); The Nobel Peace Prize goes to father of Soviet hydrogen bomb, Dr. Sakharov (Oct. 9); Israel signs interim agreement with Egypt; troop withdrawals from Sinai begin (10); 'Venus'-9 softlands on planet Venus while module becomes artificial satellite; Arnold Toynbee dead (22); Counter-coup by army led by Brig. Khaled Mosharaff in Bangladesh; Army Chief Ziaur Rahman ousted; Bangladesh President Sayem dissolves Parliament (Nov. 6); Ousted Army Chief Ziaur Rahman stages comeback; Angola becomes free from Portuguese rule; Spanish dictator Franco dead (20); Juan Carlos becomes King of Spain (22); Dr. Tulsī Giri is the new Prime Minister of Nepal (Dec. 1); Laos becomes a Republic (3).

1976 Oil firms nationalised in Venezuela; 82 killed in Lebanese Airliner crash

on Kuwait-Iran border (Jan. 1); Anwar Sadat gets second term as President (2); Premier Chou En-lai of China dies (8); Malaysian Premier Tun Razak dies in London of cancer (14); Paul Robeson dies (23); 3000 killed in Guatemala earthquake (Feb. 4); Hua Kuo-feng is named Acting Premier of China (7); Harold Wilson announces resignation (16); Military chiefs take over in Argentina, arrest Mrs. Peron and dissolve Parliament (24); International Islamic Conference held in London (April 3); James Callaghan is new British Prime Minister; Vice-Premier Khieu Samphan replaces Prince Sihanouk as the Cambodian Chief of State (5); Hua Kuo-feng made Chinese Premier (7); UNCTAD IV opens in Nairobi (May 5); Nearly 250 die in north east Italy as earthquake strikes West Europe (7); Mrs. Gandhi and Brezhnev sign Moscow declaration to further friendship, co-operation (June 11); Vietnam is unified (24); Air France jet with over 200 passengers, including 82 Israelis hijacked to Libya on Athens-Paris flight (27); Seychelles becomes independent (29); Airborne Israeli commandos destroy Uganda planes, kill 100 Ugandans and free Air France Air-bus passengers from hijackers at Entebe, Uganda (July 4); Chu Teh Chinese People's Congress chief dead at 90 (6); Over 9000 dead in Iran earthquake of June 26 and 28 (8); Over 1000 feared dead in Bali quake (15); Exodus by 16 African nations as Montreal Olympics open reduces the games to a virtual "White affair" (17); US Probe lands on Mars (20); Soares heads first democratic Government in Portugal (23); Extensive quake damage in China (28); Non-aligned summit opens at Colombo (Aug. 16); Massive earthquake and tidal wave hit the Philippines—thousands killed (17); Second World Hindi Conference in Mauritius; Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan is released in Pakistan (28); Soviet pilot defects to US with MIG 25 (Sept. 6); Mao Tse-tung dies (9); 176 killed in plane collision over Yugoslavia (10); China conducts 19th nuclear test (26); Military seizes power in Thailand (Oct. 6); Hua Kuo-feng succeeds Mao in China (9); Mao's widow Mrs. Chiang Ching and three top radicals

arrested (12); Mrs. Gandhi and President Mr. Nyerere of Tanzania pledge aid to Zimbabwe's people (14); India elected to UN Security Council (23); Jimmy Carter wins US Presidential election (Nov. 3); In East Turkey, 3000 die in earthquake (24); Former President of Bangladesh Khondokar Mushtaque Ahmed, along with 10 other politicians, arrested in Dacca (30); Dr. Kurt Waldheim gets second term as UN Secretary General (Dec. 8); Sir Sewoosagur Ramgoolam forms Coalition Government in Mauritius (23); Takeo Fukuda succeeds Miki as Japanese Prime Minister (24); Seventy-two killed in Bangkok as Egyptian Boeing tears through textile mills and explodes; 43 Hajis missing after pilgrim ship sinks in Red Sea (25).

- 1977 Arrested Palestinian guerilla leader Abu Daud freed by French court in Paris (Jan. 12); Jimmy Carter sworn in President of the United States (20); Walter Mondale; US Vice-President; Mohammed Daud sworn in President of the Republic of Afghanistan (Feb. 17); Bhutto's People's Party wins landslide victory in Pak Polls—Rigging alleged (March 8); Big win for Leftists in poll in Laos; 60 dead in Iran earthquake (21); Pak. crack-down on Opposition (25); 563 die in jet collision in Spanish airport (27); 16 die in Lahore riots as Opposition launches a mass protest movement against Prime Minister Bhutto (April 9); Bloodshed in Pakistan as the Pakistan National Alliance steps up protest (19); Major General Ziaur Rahman sworn in new Bangladesh President (21); Running battles in Rawalpindi streets (May 1); Ludwig Erhard, former West German Chancellor dead (6); Protest marches against Bhutto rock Pak cities (7); Bhutto announces referendum; Carter backs homeland for Palestinians; US to pull out of South Korea (14); 400 dead in night club fire in US (30); US cancels deal on warplanes for Pakistan (June 2); Leonid Brezhnev elected Soviet President; Dr. Wernher Von Braun, the German-born rocket expert passes away (16); Djibouti becomes independent (27); Coup in Pakistan; General Zia-ul-Haque takes over. Bhutto deposed and arrested (July 5); Ruling (Sirimavo's)

Party routed in Sri Lanka poll—Jayawardene becomes Premier (22); Post-election riots in Sri Lanka—30 killed (24); Bhutto released in Pakistan (29); The Cyprus President Archbishop Makarios dies in Nicosia (Aug. 3); Curfew in Sri Lanka following violence (20); Rhodesian Prime Minister Ian Smith rejects Anglo-US peace plan (27); Ian Smith wins election (Sept. 1); Bhutto arrested again in murder case (3); North Yemen President and brother assassinated (Oct. 12); Lufthansa plane hijacked; West German anti-guerilla squad kills three hijackers and frees hostages in historic action in Mogadishu on October 18 (13); Bloodless coup in Thailand (21); US withdraws from ILO (Nov. 2); South African Government assumes emergency powers (11); President Sadat of Egypt makes historic visit to Israel (19); Arab front against Egypt formed (Dec. 4); Soares Government falls in Portugal (9); Prime Minister Fraser retains power in Australian elections (10); Gen. Zia-ul-Haque of Pakistan visits Peking (15); Israeli Premier Begin and Egyptian President Sadat confer in Ismailia; Israel's plan unacceptable; Charlie Chaplin dead (25).

- 1978 Jayawardene sworn in as First President of Sri Lanka (Feb. 4); Hua re-elected Chinese Prime Minister; Two Russian cosmonauts set up record with 84 days in space (Mar. 4); Bhutto appeals against death sentence (25); Military junta seizes power in Afghanistan (Apr. 27); Coup in Comoros Is. (May 13); Zia-ur-Rahman wins Bangladesh Presidential election (June 4); Argentina wins World Cup Football beating Holland, 3-1 (25); Coup in South Yemen (26); Australia's uranium-rich northern territory achieves self-government (July 1); Chief of Defence Staff, Ghana, takes over as Head of State (5); Army officers seize power in Mauritania (10); First test-tube baby born in Oldham, U.K. (25); Commonwealth Games at Edmonton, Canada, (Aug. 3); President Jomo Kenyatta of Kenya dies (22); Zia-ul-Haque sworn in as President of Pakistan (Sept. 16); Peter William Botha elected South African Prime Minister (26); Daniel Arap Moi elected President of Kenya (Oct. 6); 900

bodies of victims of suicide by a religious sect found in Guyana (Nov. 20); Coup in Bolivia (24); The Times Newspapers close down (Dec. 1); Spain joins the Democratic club; Ohira elected Prime Minister of Japan (7); Mrs. Golda Meir dies (8); Asian Games begin in Bangkok (9); Pioneer Venus-1 in Venus Orbit sends signals (10).

1979 International Year of the Child opens (Jan. 1); Shah leaves Iran (16); Ayatollah Khomeini returns to Iran after 14 years of exile (Feb. 1); Zia-Ur-Rahman's Nationalist Party comes to power in Bangladesh (10); Egypt & Israel sign accord (Mar. 25); Iran proclaimed an Islamic Republic (Apr. 1); Bhutto executed (4); Idi Amin overthrown in Uganda (11); Greenland gets home rule (May 1); Margaret Thatcher becomes the first woman Prime Minister of Britain (4); Bhaskara launched from Soviet Russia (Jun. 1); Salt II agreement signed by Carter and Brezhnev in Vienna (18); Skylab plunges down off the western Australian coast (July 11); Mountbatten killed in an explosion off Ireland (Aug. 27); Sixth Non-Aligned Conference opens in Havana (Sept. 3); Tarakki resigns and Hafizulla Amin takes over as Prime Minister of Afghanistan (16); Emperor Bokassa of the Central African Empire overthrown in a coup (21); President Carlos Romero of El Salvador ousted in a coup (Oct. 16); President Park Chung Hee of South Korea shot dead (21); Army seizes power in Bolivia (Nov. 1); Iranian students occupy US Embassy in Teheran and holds the residents as hostages (4); Ohira re-elected Prime Minister of Japan (6); Muslim extremists seize Kaaba Mosque in Mecca (21); New Zealand plane with 251 people crashes in Antarctica (28); Rhodesia peace accord signed (Dec. 21); Amin of Afghanistan killed in a coup (27).

1980 U.S. halts grain shipments to Russia in retaliation to the latter's occupation of Afghanistan (Jan. 5); Islamic Foreign Ministers, meeting in Islamabad, condemn Soviet action in Afghanistan (29); UNIDO Meeting in Delhi fails; rich nations refuse to support plan for a World Fund (Feb. 10); Trudeau returns to power in Canada (19); Army seizes power

in Surinam (25). Jesse Owens, American Olympic Champion, dies (Mar. 31); U. S. President Carter expels all Iranian diplomats in retaliation over the holding of U. S. Embassy personnel as hostages (Apr. 7); Mrs. Bhutto and daughter Benazir Bhutto released from house detention (8); Angered by Vietnam's stand on Kashmir, Pakistan closes embassy in Phnom Penh (11); Liberian President Tolbert killed in coup (12); Jean Paul-Sartre, French philosopher and writer, dies (16); Free Zimbabwe born; Mrs. Gandhi, Pak President Zia and other world leaders attend celebration (17); U.S. attempt to free hostages in Iran fails (22); Ninety-six killed in ship-tanker collision near Manila (23); A surprise U. S. Commando attempt in Iran to rescue U.S. citizens held hostage ends in fiasco; Secretary of State Cyrus Vance resigns in protest against the attempt (24); Gunmen seize Iranian Embassy in London; British Commandos raid the building on May 6, kill three gunmen and rescue the hostages (30); Marshal Tito of Yugoslavia dies (May 4); The Govt. of Premier Ohira defeated; Japanese Parliament dissolved; China admitted to the World Bank (16); China successfully tests long-range rocket (ICBM) (18); South Korea Cabinet quits following Martial law; Kim Dae Jung arrested (20); Voters in Canada's French-speaking Quebec province vote against separation (21); Japanese P.M. Ohira dies; Suzuki becomes new P.M. (June 12); The U. S. President Jimmy Carter authorises shipment of fuel for Tarapur Atomic plant (17); Coup in Bolivia (July 18); Moscow Olympics (1980) begin (19); Seventy-six die in blast in Italian railway station (Aug. 2); Yahya Khan, former Pakistan dictator, dies in Rawalpindi (9); South Korean President Choy Kyu Hah resigns; Gen. Chun Doo Hwan gets total power (16); Ninety die as dynamite meant for road building explodes in Southern Iran (19); Saudi Arabian jetliner explodes in Riyadh killing 265 persons (20); Prime Minister and five other top leaders sacked in Poland following strike by shipyard workers (24); Polish workers wrest right to strike

(30); Regional meeting of Commonwealth Heads of Government (CHOGRAM 2) opens in Delhi (Sep. 4); Hua resigns Premiership of China; Zhao Ziyang takes over (6); Libya and Syria announce merger (10); Saudi Arabian military plane crashes—89 die (15); Quake in Algeria kills 20,000 (Oct. 10); Emergency proclaimed in Sri Lanka (14); Mrs. Bandaranaike stripped of civic rights (16); Kosygin resigns as Soviet Premier (23); Ronald Reagan

elected U.S. President in a landslide victory over Jimmy Carter (Nov. 5); Michael Foot elected leader of UK's Labour Party (11); Coup in Guinea-Bissau (15); Trial of 'Gang of Four' begins in Peking (20); Eighty-five die in hotel fire in Las Vegas (22); Five thousand die in Italy Quake (24); Coup in Upper Volta (25); Canada prosecutes Pak. agents for clandestine nuclear purchases (Dec. 12); Kosygin, former Soviet Premier, dies (19).

65. WONDERS OF THE WORLD

Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. The practice of listing the wonders of the world started with Antiper of Sidon, a Greek of the second century A.D. according to some scholars. Others attribute it to a Byzantine mathematician and traveller, Pilon in 150 B.C. Whoever started it, the list consisted of seven man-made structures

The seven wonders of the ancient world were: 1. The Pyramids of Egypt. 2. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon. 3. The Temple of Artemis (Diana) at Ephesus. 4. The Tomb of Mausolus at Halicarnassus. 5. The Colossus at Rhodes. 6. The Statue of Zeus (Jupiter) at Olympia. 7. The Pharos (Lighthouse) at Alexandria.

Of the seven wonders enumerated by Antiper, only one—the Pyramids of Egypt—survive to this day more or less intact. Fragments of two other wonders—the Temple of Artemis at Ephesus and the Mausoleum at Halicarnassus—are traceable. The others have disappeared without a trace.

1. The Pyramids of Egypt. These royal tombs which housed the dead Pharaohs of Egypt are about 70 in number and lie on the west side of the Nile beginning at Gizeh (Gisa) opposite Cairo and extend south for some 60 miles or so. They represent 1200 years of Egyptian history.

Pyramid building in Egypt developed from the *mastaba* (a flat-topped mud or brick structure built over a burial chamber) which prevailed from the earliest days of Egyptian history. It was Pharaoh Djoser of the Third Dynasty who built the first stone mastaba, known as the *stepped pyramid*. A fourth dynasty Pharaoh Sneferu introduced the art of filling in the steps of the mastaba thus making the pyramid a smooth-shaped structure.

The pyramids mentioned by Antiper are three, all built by the Pharaohs of the Fourth Dynasty. These are the great pyramids at Gizeh consisting of 1. the Pyramid of Cheops (Kufu), 2. the Pyramid of Khefru (Chefren) and 3. the Pyramid of Menakaure (Mycerinius). The biggest pyramid is the Cheops pyramid now about 147 metres in height. It is built of some 2,300,000 blocks of stone each weighing about 2½ tons and put together with surface joints so perfectly cut as to rival the accuracy of modern commercial optics. The Pyramid of Khefru is 143 metres high and that of Menakaure around 67 metres.

2. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon were near the Euphrates River, in the palace of King Nebuchadnezzar, 60 miles south of the present city of Baghdad, and not far from the eastern border of the Syrian Desert of Northern Arabia. The terraced gardens, planted with flowers and small trees, with fountains and refectories interspersed, were 75 to 300 feet above the ground. Water was stored in a reservoir on the top terrace and was piped down to the gardens. They date from about 600 B.C.

3. The Temple of Artemis (Diana), in Asia Minor at Ephesus, an ancient but now vanished city, was south of Smyrna. It was built in the fifth century B.C. by the Ionian cities, as a joint monument from plans drawn by the architect Ctesiphon. The building was of marble, 425x225 feet and the roof was supported by 127 columns of Parian marble each 60 feet high and each weighing about 150 tons. In 356 B.C. the temple was burned by Herosratus, a crank.

4. The Tomb of Mausolus, King of Caria, in Asia Minor was at Halicarnassus, on the eastern side of the Aegean Sea opposite Greece. It was built of marble

about 352 B.C. by Queen Artemisia, the widow, and was remarkable for its beauty and its magnificent interior. It was destroyed by an earthquake.

5. The Colossus at Rhodes was a bronze statue of the Greek Sungod *Helios*, 70 cubits (about 109 feet) high, erected by Charles of Lindus at the port of the City of Rhodes on the island of Rhodes in the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea. It was completed about 280 B. C. but was thrown down in an earthquake in 224 B. C. There it lay on the ground until 672 A.D. when the Turkish Government, having seized Rhodes, sold the statue and it was broken up.

6. The Statue of Zeus (Jupiter) was in the valley of Olympia, province of Elis, 12 miles or so inland from the west coast of the southern peninsula of Greece, which anciently was called the Peloponnesus.

The statue begun by the Greek sculptor Phidias after he had been banished from Athens in 432 B. C. was of marble encrusted with ivory and the draperies were of beaten gold. The bearded god was in a sitting posture, with an olive wreath on his head. In his right hand was the figure of victory, in the left, a sceptre.

7. The Pharos of Alexandria, a white marble lighthouse or watch-tower on the island of Pharos, in the port of Alexandria, Egypt was completed by King Ptolemy Philadelphus, 265-247 B. C. This lighthouse about 600 ft. in height was built by a Greek architect Sostratus of Cnidus and was the first of its kind in the world. The science of lighthouse construction called *Pharology* started with this lighthouse. *Pharos* simply means a beacon and even today the French word *phare*, meaning lighthouse, reminds one of the old Pharos of Alexandria.

OTHER WONDERS OF THE WORLD

The Sphinx, near Gizeh in Egypt, is a great wingless crouching lion hewn out of solid rock, 172.5 feet long, and 66 feet high. Between the two extended paws is a granite altar with inscriptions apparently indicating that it was built during the time of the Fourth Dynasty, around 2500 B. C.

The Great Wall of China, built in the third century B. C. extended along the northern frontier of the country, from the northern part of the Gulf of Chihli on the Yellow Sea, north of Peking, in a zigzag course, to Syning, on the border of Turkestan.

The total length of the Wall is 3219 kilometres or about 2000 miles. It has a height of 6 to 15 metres and a width of 4.5 to 7.6 metres. The Towers erected at intervals in the Wall are 9 metres high and 6 metres wide.

Stonehenge is a circular assemblage of huge, shaped stones in Salisbury plain about 90 miles south west of London. The stones are arranged in two circles one within the other. The outer circle is 100 feet in diameter and the inner 75 feet. The stones in the outer circle were fastened together in couples by blocks fixed across the tops. It appears to have been put up between 1800 and 1500 B. C., presumably for religious purposes. The name Stonehenge is a corruption of Stan-hangest (stone horse).

The Catacombs at Rome were the sepulchres of the early Christians, and consisted of more than 40 groups of labyrinths, or galleries and chambers, covering 615 acres, sometimes, going down to 5 storeys (70 feet) below the surface of the ground.

The Circus Maximus, at Rome, built 605 B. C. by King Tarquin and rebuilt and enlarged by Julius Caesar, was 312 feet high, 1875 feet long and 625 feet wide. It then held 150,000 spectators, but the capacity was increased to 385,000 in the fourth century A. D. The place was used for games and for horse and chariot races.

The Coliseum, or Colosseum, at Rome, one of the largest amphitheatres in the world, was begun by the Emperor Vespasian and finished by the Emperor Domitian in 82 A. D. In 238 A. D. a fourth storey was added. The ruins still stand. The building, elliptical, was 615 × 510 feet. The walls were of stone, the seats marble. Fifty thousand persons could sit and 20,000 stand.

The Coliseum is notorious in history as the place where unarmed Christians were made to confront wild animals like lions and tigers in a 'kill or be killed' fight.

Hagia Sophia or the Church of St. Sophia at Constantinople (Istanbul) was built as a Christian cathedral by the Roman Emperor Justinian in 531-538 A. D. It was designed in the form of a Greek cross 269 × 143 feet with a flattened dome 180 feet high set in a cluster of cupolas and minarets. It was the most celebrated Christian church of the times. In 1453 Constantinople fell to the Sultan of Turkey who converted Hagia Sophia into a mosque. It was as a mosque that Hagia

Sophia acquired the tall pinnacles that surround the central dome today. Hagia Sophia is now a museum.

The Leaning Tower of Pisa is one of the so-called wonders of the Middle Ages. It is a round, 8-storey bell-tower and was built of marble in 1154 A. D.; it is 188 feet high, and the top is 16 feet out of the perpendicular. There are other leaning towers at St. Moritz, Ems, Ulm, Asinelli and Garisenda.

The Porcelain Tower of Nanking was built in that ancient capital of South China in the early part of the 15th century. It was an octagonal 8-storey tower, 261 feet high. The Taiping revolutionists destroyed it in 1853.

The Taj Mahal at Agra, popularly called The Taj, is a masterpiece of architecture that easily takes its place among the Wonders of the World. It is a mausoleum built by the Mughal Emperor Shah Jehan over the tomb of his wife, Empress Mumtaz Mahal. Its construction was started in 1631 and completed in 1653.

The Taj marks the high-water mark of Indo-Persian architecture. It is a domed structure rising above a basement, which itself rests on a great platform or terrace. The keynote of the general layout of the complex lies in the formal garden within the inner court, with a central tank and canals. The garden consists of 4 flower-beds surrounded by shallow canals studied with fountains, all radiating from the central tank like the arms of a cross. The Taj occupies the northern extremity of this garden, with the River Jamuna at the back.

In shape, the Taj is an irregular octagon with four long and four short sides. Graceful minarets rise from the four corners of the basement. Four magnificent *Chhatris* or kiosks surround the majestic central dome, which is estimated to weigh 12,192.56 metric tons.

The whole structure is done in pure white marble, with the inner walls or partitions exquisitely ornamented and inlaid with precious stones.

The salient features of the Taj are the broad and superb construction, pure and soft outlines, and luxuriant execution which make it an unparalleled creation of beauty and splendour. The whole complex is so planned that its apparent organic unity does not obscure the individuality of any unit.

Angkor Wat or Nakhon Wat is a temple in Cambodia, dedicated to Vishnu. It was built during the reign of Suryavarman II. The temple and its enclosure cover an area of 1303×1499 metres. The temple itself is at the top of a series of terraces dotted with smaller temples. The first terrace is 45 feet high. Thousands of sculptures decorate the passages between the shrines on every terrace. The central tower crowning the whole complex is 215 feet high.

The temple is situated south of the Angkor city which was the capital of ancient Cambodia. The city built between 800 and 1200 A. D. is magnificent in its own right. Both the city and the temple appear to have been abandoned around 1500 AD. The forests advanced upon them and overwhelmed them. In 1858 a French naturalist, Henri Mouhout, discovered the ruins in the jungle and they, or what remained of them, were restored. The city and the temple testify to the spread of Indian culture in south east Asia.

The Alhambra at Granada in southern Spain was built by the conquering Arab Moors who established a Caliphate in Spain with Cordoba as the first capital. When the Christians reconquered Cordoba, the Caliphate capital was removed to Granada. The Alhambra consists of a fortress whose walls and towers are in red stone and called *Kalat al hambra* (red fort) within which are the *Alcazba*, a citadel and *Alcazar*, a palace. This complex of courts and halls, pools and gardens has been described as an 'Arabian Nights Fantasy'. Its architecture is slim and graceful, with slender columns, denticulated arches and exquisite traceries.

Shwe Dagon or the Golden Pagoda is a Buddhist shrine in the outskirts of Rangoon in Burma. It was probably built late in the 13th century or early in the 14th. The spire of the pagoda which was once studded with real emeralds, rubies and other precious stones was added in the 18th century. In 1871 King Mindon Min spent £ 4.5 million in covering the main dome in gold. The pagoda is built on a mound rising 55 metres and covers an area of nearly 6300 sq. metres. The spire of the pagoda rises 98 metres from the base. The pagoda is especially sacred to Buddhists because it enshrines 8 of Buddha's hairs which were brought to Burma by two of his disciples.

66. THE SUPERLATIVES

This section covers world phenomena which belong to the class of Superlatives (in the grammatical sense).

Natural Phenomena

Largest State: USSR—8,649,550 sq. miles.

Smallest State: Vatican—108.7 acres.

Largest Freshwater Lake: Lake Superior (USA and Canada)—31,820 sq. miles.

Highest Navigable Lake: Lago Titicaca (Peru-Bolivia) at 12,506 feet above sea level. Area 3200 sq. miles.

Deepest Lake: Lake Baikal (USSR) maximum depth 6365 feet, that is, 4872 feet below sea level.

Greatest Ocean Depth: Off the Island of Mindanao, the Philippines—37,782 feet.*

Longest Strait: Strait of Malacca (between Malaysia and Sumatra—Indonesia)—485 miles long.

Broadest Strait: Mozambique Strait (between Mozambique & Madagascar)—Maximum breadth 245 miles.

Narrowest Strait: Between the Greek mainland and the island of Euboea in the Aegean Sea. Narrowest point at Chalkis—45 yds.

Largest Bay: Hudson Bay, Canada—Shoreline 7623 miles.

Largest Gulf: Gulf of Mexico. Shoreline—3100 miles.

Largest Archipelago: Indonesia—over 3000 islands.

Highest Peak: Mount Everest (Nepal—Tibet), 29,028 feet.

Highest Plateau: Tibet.

Largest Peninsula: Arabia—1,250,000 sq. miles.

Highest Active Volcano: Volcan Guayatire or Gual latire (19,882 feet) in Chile. Last eruption in 1959.

Tallest Active Geyser: Giant (geyser) Yellowstone Park, USA—200 feet high.

Greatest Flow: Amazon—average flow 4,200,000 c. ft per second. Flood flow 7,000,000 cusecs (c. ft. per second).

Largest River Basin: Amazon basin—2,720,000 sq. miles.

Largest Delta: Sunderbans (India and Bangladesh) formed by Ganga and Brahmaputra rivers—30,000 sq. miles.

Widest Waterfall: Khone Falls (Laos), width 6.7 miles. Flow 1,500,000 c. ft. per second. Height 50-70 feet.

World's Rainiest Spot: Cherrapunji, India—1 month 366.14 in. (Record in July 1861), 1 year 1041.78 in. (Record in Aug. 1860 to July 1861)

Highest Town: Wenchuan, Tibet—16,732 feet.

Highest Village: Aucanquilca, in Andes Mountains, Chile—17,500 ft.

Lowest Town: Villages along the Dead Sea—1269 feet below sea level.

Largest Gorge: Grand Canyon, Colorado river, Arizona—217 miles long, 4 to 13 miles wide, 1 mile deep.

Deepest Gorge: Hells Canyon, Snake River, Idaho—7900 feet deep.

Jingko Tree

A tree on Fulsai mountain in Shandong province of East China has in recent years become a tourist magnet. It stands 25.4 metres high and measures 15.7 metres in girth. Its foliage provides shade over an area of 800 square metres.

This tree called the Jingko is popularly known as King Tree. In old China this tree was considered sacred and worshipped. Much evidence, including inscriptions, testifies to the antiquity of the tree. A tablet erected under the tree in 1654 commemorates the meeting of two Chinese princes in 715 BC. So this tree must have been a full grown tree some 2700 years ago.

The flowers of the "King Tree" are fertilized by pollen from a male tree a dozen kilometres away. In a good year it can yield as much as 1000 kilograms of fruit.

Jingko nuts, popularly called "baiguo" (white nuts) in China are highly nutritious, their meat containing starch, protein and vitamins. The meat may be eaten fried or used as an ingredient in food.

News Report, May, 1980

* In 1962 soundings by H. M. S. Cook off Mindanao, in the Philippines, showed a depth of 37,782 feet. This was announced by the British Admiralty in Nov. 1962.

Greatest Tides: Bay of Fundy, Nova Scotia—53 feet.

Biggest Meteor Crater: Barrington Crater, Arizona, USA—4150 feet diameter.†

Largest Meteorite: Recovered from Hoba, near Grootfontein in South West Africa—length 9 feet, breadth 8 feet, weight 132,000 lbs.

Lightest Gas: Hydrogen.

Lightest Metal: Lithium.

Highest Melting Point: Tungsten—3410°C.

Hardest Substance: Diamond.

Largest Cut Diamond: Star of Africa No. 1—set in the British Royal sceptre—cut from the Cullinan diamond with 72 facets and 530.2 metric carats (weight).

Largest Pearl: Pearl of Allah or Pearl of Lao-Tse—9½ in. long, 5½ in. diameter and 14 lbs. 1 oz. in weight; recovered from the shell of a giant clam from the Philippine Seas.

Largest Animal: Blue whale. Longest recorded length, 106 feet, Highest calculated weight—195 tons.

Longest Life-span of Animals: Giant tortoise—190 to 200 years.

Largest Land Animal: African elephant—height (average) 10 feet 6 in., weight (average) 6½ tons.

Tallest Land Animal: Giraffe. Highest recorded height—19 feet 3 in. Highest recorded weight—3800 lbs.

Swiftest Bird: Spine-tailed swift. Highest speed recorded—106.25 mph.

Fastest Animal: Cheetah—short run speed 70 mph. Long run speed—(over 500 yards) 44 mph.

Longest Jump: Kangaroo—12.80 metres.

Largest Bird: Ostrich—Weight 135 kg. Height 2.40 metres. Running speed 50 km. per hour.

Smallest Bird: Humming bird—Wing span 1½ in., weight 2 grams, overall length—2.2 to 2.6 in.

Longest Wing Spread: Albatross, wing span—3.70 metres.

The Slowest Animal: Snail—0.03 mph.

Heaviest Domestic Dog: St. Bernard. Heaviest weight on record 295 lbs.

Tallest Domestic Dog: Irish wolf hound—height 39½ in.

Smallest Domesticated Dog: Chihuahua—average weight 2 to 4 lbs, some weigh as low as 16 oz.

Fastest Dog: Persian grey-hound—speed up to 43 mph.

Longest Snake: Anaconda, South America—37½ feet.

Longest Poisonous Snake: King Cobra or Hamadryad—18 feet 4 in.

Fastest Snake: Black Mamba of Africa—20 mph.

Biggest Leaves: The Rafia palm, a native of Madagascar, has the biggest leaf. Its mammoth pinnate leaf is about 22 m. long and 12 m. wide, with a leaf stem 5 m. long.

Biggest Flower: Rafflesia, a native of the island of Java, produces the biggest flower. Its fleshy red and dotted flower of five lobes is up to 1.5 m. in diameter. Rafflesia is a parasite on the roots of tropical trees. Its flowers grow from under the bark of the host plant like buds and open out into flowers.

The Largest Tree: Sequoia tree named 'General Sherman' in Sequoia National Park, California. Height—272 feet 4 in. Base circumference—101 feet 7 in. Base diameter, maximum—34 feet. Total volume 49,660 cubic feet.

The Oldest Tree in the World: The Mein Yuch (Sleeping Moon), sacred tree on Mound Ali in Central Taiwan, is officially estimated to be 4128 years old. The tree is still living and full of verdure. Vital statistics; Height 48 metres—Circumference around the bust 20 metres—around the stump 20.9 metres—Diameter of the bust 6.37 metres—the stump 6.66 metres. Bulk of the tree, above the ground 6155 cubic metres. This tree is older and larger than the famous Alishaw Sacred Tree (also in Taiwan) which is reputed to be 3000 years old and dying*.

II. Man-made Structures

Tallest Building: Sears Tower Chicago, 1454 feet in height with 110 floors. Higher than the Empire State Building (1250 feet) and World Trade Centre (1350 feet) both of which are in New York.

Largest Residential Palace: Vatican Palace, covering an area of 13½ acres. It has 1400 rooms, halls and chapels.

Largest Stadium: Strahov Stadium in Prague (Czechoslovakia). Accommodates 240,000 spectators.

† See box p. 224.

• News report, *Indian Express* June 21, 1971.

The Biggest Meteor Crater

It was believed until a few years ago that the meteor (meteorite) crater Canyon-Diablo in Arizona (USA) was the biggest meteor crater in the world. This is also what the Guinness Book of Records (1971-72 edn.) states. Information since available about the Lonar crater in Maharashtra (India) indicates that it is the biggest meteor crater now known.

Scientists of the Geological Survey of India and the Smithsonian Institute of Washington have recently (1979) carried out an elaborate study of the Lonar crater in Mehkar taluka of Buldhana District in Maharashtra. Comparative data on the Arizona and Lonar craters are given below:

Crater	Arizona	Lonar
Diameter	4150 ft.	5905 ft. (1800 m.)*
Depth	575 "	558 " (170 m.)*
Height of the Rim	130-155 "	66 " (20 m.)
Age of the Crater	27,000 years	50,000 years.

The Lonar crater is believed to have been formed by the impact of a huge meteorite about 60 metres across and a million tonnes in weight. It is also thought that while the meteorite that formed the Arizona crater was an iron meteorite, the Lonar crater was formed by a stony meteorite (see Part I S. 21). The age of the Arizona crater is about 27,000 years as against the Lonar crater which is about 50,000 years old. The Arizona crater is now dry while the Lonar crater is filled with brackish water.

The Lonar crater is unique in two respects. It is the only known example on the Earth of an impact crater in basalt. Secondly, it reveals many characteristic features of the lunar craters. Samples of the strata which the Lonar meteorite originally struck were obtained by drilling 100 metres below the bottom of the crater. "The operation has yielded a rare mineral maskelynite which is the transformed plagioclase feldspar when subjected to shock. Around the rim of the crater are scattered glass splinters from 10 cm to 15 cm in length as well as spherules. These closely resemble the glass pieces and spherules collected by Apollo astronauts on the moon." (India Today, Aug. 1-15, 1979).

Scientists have noticed that the south-western wall is much steeper than the rest. Their inference is that the meteorite must have struck the earth at a low angle from the north-east and might be lying embedded under the south-western rim. The inner sides slope at an angle of 60 degrees while the rim slopes outward gently at 15 degrees.

The hidden meteorite in the case of the Lonar crater is probably buried about 600 metres below the crater level. Efforts to locate it have not yet been made by the Government because of the sheer magnitude of the effort that will have to be put in and the doubtful material returns that will result.

*There is much confusion regarding meteor craters. They are often confused with craters formed by volcanic activity. The Lonar crater itself was at first thought to be volcanic in origin. Later it was found that volcanic activity had ceased in the Indian peninsula long before the Lonar crater was formed. Thus it was that it (the Lonar crater) was identified as a meteor crater. There are many craters that were formed by volcanic action. The New Quebec crater in Labrador, Canada, is one such. This crater about 10,000 m. across is now filled with water several metres deep. Many scientists think that this crater was more likely to have been caused by volcanic action than by the impact of any meteorite. Similarly, the Bosumtwi crater in Ghana is thought to be a meteorite scar which belongs to a particular class of phenomena known as **astroblemes** among astronomers. There are a number of similar meteorite scars all over the world, the biggest of which is the Vredefort Ring about 43 miles wide in South Africa. Among all this confusion, the Arizona and Lonar craters stand out as craters which have been proved beyond doubt to be caused by the impact of meteorites.*

An earlier report put down the diameter at 6003 ft. (1830 m.) and the depth at 492 ft. (150m.).

Tallest Tower: Tallest self-supporting tower—C. N. Tower in Metro Centre, Toronto, Ht. 555.33 metres.

Largest Concrete Dam: Grand Coulee Dam on the Columbia river, Washington (USA)—crest length 4173 feet, height 550 feet.

Longest River Dam: Hirakud Dam on the Mahanadi river, Orissa, India. Total construction length—15.8 miles.

Largest Man-made Reservoir: Bratsk Lake on the Angara river, USSR. Vol. 137,230,000 acre-feet.

Largest Railway Tunnel: Simplon II—tunnel linking Switzerland and Italy under the Alps—12 miles 559 yards long.

Largest Road Tunnel: Mt. Blanc, France—Italy, 7.2 miles.

Largest Dome: (New Architecture) 'Astrodome' Harris County Sports Stadium in Houston, Texas. Outside diameter 710 feet, inside diameter 642 feet.

(Old architecture). Gole Gumbaz Bijapur (Karnataka) India. 144 feet diameter.

Largest Mosque: Jama Masjid, Delhi (India). Area 10,000 sq. ft.

Largest Church: Basilica of St. Peter, Vatican, Italy. Area—18,110 sq. yds.

Tallest Minaret: Qutb Minar, Delhi, India—238 feet high.

Tallest Church Spire: (i) (New Architecture)—Chicago Temple of the First Methodist Church—568 feet high.

(ii) (Old Architecture)—Ulm Cathedral, Germany—529 feet (highest point).

Biggest Bell: Great Bell at Moscow, cast in 1733—weight 216 tons. Diameter 22 feet 8 in. Height more than 19 ft. Greatest thickness 24 in. The bell is cracked and a portion weighing 11 tons has broken off.

III. Worst Disasters

Air: (i) March 27, 1977. Two Jumbo Jets collide near Santa Cruz airport in Tenerife, Canary Islands, killing 563 people.

(ii) The second worst air disaster occurred on March 3, 1974 when a Turkish D. C. Jet plane crashed near Paris killing 345 people.

Sea: (i) Feb. 18, 1945. The Ship Wilhelm Gustloff (25,484 tons) sank off Danzig, killing 4120 people.

(ii) April 15, 1912. The wreck of the *Titanic* in North Atlantic outstrips all other disasters of the sea for its sheer drama. The *Titanic* was on its maiden voyage. Sumptuously equipped, it carried a select crew and elite passengers. It struck a floating iceberg and sank killing 1052 people. The Captain and the officers went down with the ship, to the tune of a solemn song, in the best romantic tradition.

Rail: (i) Dec. 12, 1917. A troop train derailed at Modane, in France, killing 550 people.

(ii) March 12, 1944. The Salerno disaster which occurred in 1944 is unique. The Modane disaster killed 550 people, in one of those accidents which often happen on railways. The Salerno disaster killed 512 people, in an accident the sort of which had never before happened in railway history.

The engine stalled while the train was in the middle of a long tunnel. What little oxygen there was in the tunnel, was used up by the passengers, in a matter of minutes. Then they started to gasp for air like stranded fish and one by one died of suffocation. Help came too late.

Earthquake: Jan. 23, 1556, in Shensi province, China. Lives lost estimated at 830,000.

Volcano: May 8, 1902. The eruption of Mount Pelee, Martinique, West Indies, wiped out the City of St. Pierre and killed an estimated 400,000 people.

Flood: Aug.—Oct. 1931. The Yangtze river in China flooded killing about 3,700,000.

Famine: 1877-78. The famine in N. China took a toll of some 5,500,000 lives.

Fire: (i) 1666. The Great Fire of London. Though no statistics of death are available, the Great Fire of London takes precedence as the greatest fire in recorded history. It raged for 5 days from Sept. 2 to Sept. 6. It destroyed many public buildings, 89 churches and over 13,200 houses. Those rendered homeless numbered 200,000. (ii) May, 1845. The worst fire reported in a single building occurred in a theatre at Canton, China, killing 1670 people.

Epidemic: 1347-51. The Black Death. An epidemic of bubonic plague killed off an estimated 57,000,000 people in Europe.

67. SOBRIQUETS

Sobriquets are secondary names (including nicknames) that become attached to certain persons, places or things. Thus the Bank of England is known as the Old Maid of Threadneedle Street, and the *Malayala Manorama*, the oldest newspaper of Kerala as 'the Granny of Kottayam'. Bismark was known as the 'Man of Blood and Iron' and Florence Nightingale is famous as 'the lady with the Lamp'. Tippu

Sultan of Mysore is still spoken of as the 'Mysore Tiger'

Some names, as H.W. Fowler observes, "have a large retinue of sobriquets. Rome, for example, may be the Eternal City, the City of Seven Hills, the Papal City, the Scarlet Woman, the Scarlet Whore, the Empress of the Ancient World, the Western Babylon". (M. E. U.).

Primary Names		Sobriquets
1 Aberdeen, Scotland	...	The Granite City
2 Africa	...	The Dark Continent
3 Amritsar, India	...	The City of the Golden Temple
4 Atlantic Ocean	...	The Herring Pond
5 Australia	...	{ The Land of the Golden Fleece
6 Bab-el-mandab	...	{ The Land of the Kangaroo
7 Bahrain	...	The Gate of Tears
8 Bangalore, India	...	Island of Pearls
9 Belgium	...	The Garden of India
10 Belgrade, Yugoslavia	...	The Cockpit of Europe
11 Bombay, India	...	White City
12 Broadway, New York	...	The Gateway of India
13 Burma	...	The Great White Way
14 Calcutta, India	...	The Land of the Golden Pagoda
15 Canada	...	The City of Palaces—
16 Chicago, USA	...	{ The Land of Lilies
17 Cochin, India	...	{ The Land of Maple
18 Cuba	...	Windy City
19 Egypt	...	{ The Venice of the East
20 Finland	...	{ The Queen of the Arabian Sea
21 Gibraltar	...	The Pearl of the Antilles
22 Guinea Coast	...	The Gift of the Nile
23 River Hwang Ho, China	...	The Land of Thousand Lakes
24 Ireland	...	The Key of the Mediterranean
25 Jaipur	...	White Man's Grave
26 Japan	...	The Sorrow of China
27 Kent, England	...	The Emerald Island
28 Kerala	...	The Rose Pink City
29 Korea	...	The Land of the Rising Sun
30 Lhasa, Tibet	...	The Garden of England
31 Madagascar	...	The Spice Garden of India
32 Nilgiri Hills, India	...	The Land of Morning Calm
33 Norway	...	The Forbidden City
34 New York, USA	...	The Island of Cloves
35 New Zealand	...	The Blue Mountains
36 Oxford, England	...	The Land of the Midnight Sun
37 Palestine	...	{ The Empire City
38 Philadelphia	...	{ The City of Skyscrapers
39 Prairies of N. America	...	The Britain of the South
40 Prairies of N. Australia	...	The City of Dreaming Spires
		The Holy Land
		The Quaker City
		The World's Bread Basket
		The Never Never Land

41	Punjab, India	...	The Land of Rivers
42	River Damodar, Bengal	...	Bengal's Sorrow
43	San Francisco, USA	...	The City of the Golden Gate
44	Scotland	...	The Land of Cakes
45	Switzerland	...	The Playground of Europe
46	Thailand	...	The Land of the White Elephant
47	The Balkans	...	The Powder Keg of Europe
48	The Pamirs	...	The Roof of the World
49	Tristan D Cunha	...	The World's Loneliest Island
50	Turkey	...	The Sick Man of Europe
51	Venice, Italy	...	The Queen of the Adriatic
52	Washington, DC, USA	...	The City of Magnificent Distances

68. MINERAL RESOURCES

The Importance of Minerals

Minerals have played a leading role in the evolution of civilization. Long before man discovered (or invented?) agriculture, he had discovered minerals. They lay handy all around him—pebbles and pieces of rock. For centuries, these had been his mainstay. Our stone age ancestors were so called, because they carved their tools out of stone. This was the first mineral that man had put to use.

Then came other discoveries, metals like copper and iron. These have been so important to civilization that we have named epochs of history by them—Copper age, Bronze age, Iron age, etc. The process of discovery went on with accelerated momentum—new minerals, new alloys and new uses. Today we have about 2000 different varieties of minerals—metals and non-metals—and a host of alloys.

Minerals may be classified as Metal, Non-metal and Fuel minerals.

Gemstones, though coming under the broad classification non-metals, deserve to be classed separately. (see below).

Fuels. The main fuels are coal, natural gas and petroleum. (see below).

MAJOR MINERALS

Metals & Non-Metals

Aluminium, the third most extensively consumed metal, is the most plentiful of all metals. It comprises 8.1 per cent of the earth's crust as against 5 per cent represented by iron. The major ore of aluminium is bauxite. But aluminium is present in different forms in all alumina minerals.

Though commercial production of aluminium started only in the present century, it is fast displacing other metals

in various manufactures like shutters, sidings and utensils. It is very light and has high conductivity and is therefore in great demand in aircraft production and electrical industries.

Antimony, a metal used in printing types and in medicines and pigments.

Apatite, a phosphatic compound used in fertilisers, matches and chemicals.

Asbestos, sometimes known as 'rock cotton', is a group of minerals that can be spun into fibres. They are fire-resistant and are used in roofing, piping and other fittings.

Barytes, also known as 'heavy spar', is a sulphate of barium and is used in smelting iron and manganese and for all barium chemicals.

Bauxite, the chief ore of aluminium, is used in refractory and chemical industries.

Bentonite possesses decolouring and purifying properties and is mainly used as a purifier and filler.

Beryllium, derived from beryl, is rare and costly. It is light and can withstand high temperatures. It is used as an alloy with copper and in X-ray tubes.

Borax, in the form of boric acid and borates, is used for vitreous enamels, ceramic glaze, in brazing and welding and in medicines and cosmetics.

Cadmium, a scarce metal, is used in electroplating, glass, paints and in storage batteries.

Calcite, also known as 'Calcspar', is a naturally occurring carbonate of calcium and is used in textiles, paints, ceramics, bleaching powder etc.

China clay or Kaolin is used in industries like ceramics, refractories, textiles, paper, pesticides and others.

Cobalt imparts magnetic properties and is used as alloys with other metals.

Copper, the oldest metal discovered by man, is extensively used for various purposes and comes next to steel in annual consumption. Some 240 mineral ores contain copper in varying percentages, but the best known ores are Chalcopyrite, Azurite and Malachite. Malachite is an ornamental stone as well.

The high electrical and thermal conductivity of copper makes it indispensable to the electrical industry which consumes about 50 per cent of the total production. Its malleability and corrosion-resistance make it an ideal alloy with other metals. *Brass* (copper and zinc) and *bronze* (copper and tin) are two of the oldest and commonest alloys of copper.

Cryolite is mainly used in the extraction of aluminium from ore and also in ceramics and glass industries.

Dolomite is a double carbonate of calcium and magnesium and is mainly used in iron and steel, refractory and glass industries.

Felspar is used in the manufacture of earthenware, sanitaryware, enamelled bricks, opalescent glass, etc.

Fireclay is a refractory clay of sedimentary or residual origin. Fireclay is mainly used in the manufacture of refractory bricks for high temperature furnaces.

Flourspar or fluorite is used in enamelling iron, for finishing enamel-ware like bath-tubs, as a fluxing material in the manufacture of steel, etc.

Fuller's Earth, so called because it was formerly used for 'fulling', i.e. cleaning woollen fabrics and cloth, is a natural bleaching clay. It is used in refining petroleum, vegetable oil and in the preparation of cosmetics.

Gold, the king of minerals, is used in jewellery, as currency reserve and for industrial purposes. Pure gold being too soft is often alloyed with copper, silver, nickel or palladium.

Graphite, also known as plumbago or black lead, is a variety of naturally occurring carbon. It is opaque, extremely resistant to the action of acid and a good conductor of both heat and electricity. It is used in the manufacture of crucibles, in paints and pigments, in foundry facings and for pencil manufacture.

Ilmenite is one of the commercial sources from which the rare metal titanium is derived. It carries about 30 per cent

titanium. Ilmenite is used in the production of white pigments, titanium metal and ferro-titanium.

Iron and Steel. Iron is the most extensively consumed metal to-day. Its natural supply is also abundant. It accounts for some 5 per cent of the earth's crust. Pure iron is too soft for use. So, it is hardened by the addition of carbon to form steel and cast-iron. A number of minor metals are used as alloys of steel so as to endow it with additional physical properties. The most common among them are: Chromium, Cobalt, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Tungsten and Vanadium. These in different combinations and proportions enable steel to perform very different functions.

Kyanite is an aluminium silicate and is an important refractory mineral.

Lead is recovered from the natural ore galena and is an excellent sound and vibration absorbent. Lead has wide ranging industrial applications. It is used as an alloy with other metals, principally antimony and tin. It is used in brasses and bronzes, type-metal, diecasting, water pipes and in the manufacture of pigments.

Magnesium, one of the lightest metals known, is mostly used as an alloy of steel and aluminium. It is specially used in photography, machine tools, conveyor belts, flash bulbs and for flares.

Mercury is one of the heaviest metals and is unique in its being the only metal in liquid form. Mercury is derived from the mineral cinnabar which is a sulphide of mercury. Mercury has diverse uses in industry. It is used in explosives, pigments, paints, printing inks, medicines, dye-stuffs and in other chemicals.

Mica. Two varieties of mica find use in electrical and electronic industries.

Monazite is a phosphate of the rare earths, a portmanteau compound carrying some 15 rare earth minerals. The strategic metals derived from the monazite sands are titanium, uranium, thorium and zirconium.

Molybdenum, a hard metal with a high melting point, is mainly used as an alloy with iron and steel. It is a good electrical and thermal conductor and a corrosion-resistant.

Nickel is essential in the production of stainless steel. It has very high corrosion resistance and finds application in electroplating, chemical and ceramic industries.

Ochre is a group of natural pigments and occurs in various shades, chiefly

yellow, red, green and brown. It is used in colour washes, distempers, oil paints and coloured papers.

Pentlandite, a nickel-iron sulphide, is used in steels and alloys.

Platinum, perhaps the costliest metal, is usually found in the natural state with a number of other allied metals—palladium, iridium, osmium, rhodium and ruthenium. Hardened with iridium or ruthenium, platinum is used in jewellery, laboratory equipment, dentistry, electrical industry, etc.

Quartz or Silica is the most common mineral on the earth's crust. It is chiefly used in glass manufacture and in making refractory bricks for glass furnaces and coke ovens.

Rutile. Rutile, like ilmenite, is a source of titanium. Rutile contains nearly 60 per cent titanium. Rutile is mainly used in the production of arc-welding electrodes.

Salt, either in the form of sodium chloride (common salt) or along with carbonates of calcium and magnesium and their sulphates, occurs in sea water, in brine springs, wells and salt lakes and in rock salt deposits. Salt, apart from its use in culinary preparations, finds extensive use in chemical industries.

Saltpetre or Potassium nitrate is chiefly used in the manufacture of explosives.

Silver is used in coinage, plate and jewellery and in various industries—photographic, chemical and electrical.

Silimanite, like kyanite, is a refractory mineral used in glass, ceramic, cement, chemical industries etc.

Steatite or soapstone or talc is a hydrous silicate of magnesium. Massive steatite is cut into panels and used for switch-boards, acid-proof table-tops, laboratory, laundry and kitchen sinks, as well as for linings for furnaces and stoves. Talc powder is extensively used in paint industry manufacture of porcelain, asbestos products, textiles, polishes and soaps. The purest white kind, known as French chalk, is used in cosmetics and toilet preparations.

Sulphur or Brimstone is a major constituent in many industrial processes—in the manufacture of sulphuric acid, paper, insecticides and rubber vulcanization.

Tantalum has the strength of steel and is the outstanding metal for corrosion resistance. It is used in precision equipments and surgical instruments.

Tin is often confused with iron in popular nomenclature like 'tincan'. Tin is only the bright polishing on iron containers. It is extracted from the mineral ore cassiterite and is used in tin-plating, solders, bronzes, pewter and silk stockings.

Titanium—a silvery white metal occurring naturally in the form of ilmenite—is comparatively light. It is now extensively used in aircraft construction. Titanium and its alloys have a high degree of corrosion-resistance. But being a costly metal, it is not used in cheap manufactures where it is eminently suitable.

Tungsten, one of the hardest metals known, has the highest melting point of all metals (3410°C). It is twice as heavy as iron or steel, has better electrical conductivity than steel and is also a good thermal conductor. It is familiar to all as the incandescent wire in our electric bulbs. It is used in X-ray tubes, photograph needles and others.

Uranium—basic to atomic research—is not found in the free state but occurs in over 100 minerals. Pitchblende containing uranium oxides and torbernite (hydrated copper uranium phosphates) is a rich source of uranium.

Zinc is derived from the natural ore sphalerite which frequently occurs with galena the chief ore of lead. Zinc is used in castings, galvanising iron, in brasses and as oxide in paints, ceramics, rubber and cosmetics.

Zircon, a silicate, is a precious stone. As oxide it is used in refractories and ceramics. Zirconium metal is used in steel alloys and wireless valves.

Leading Producers of Metals

Aluminium	USA, USSR, Canada, Japan, Norway.
Copper	USA, USSR, Zambia, Chile, Canada, Japan, Australia.
Gold	South Africa, Canada, USA, Ghana.
Iron Ore	USSR, USA, France, Australia, Canada.
Lead	USA, Australia, USSR, Canada, Mexico.
Manganese Ore	USSR, South Africa, Brazil, India, Gabon.
Steel	USA, USSR, Japan, West Germany, UK.
Tin	Malaysia, Bolivia, USSR, Thailand, China.
Zinc	Canada, USSR, Australia, USA, Peru.

69. GEMSTONES

Gemstones are select varieties of precious stones that possess attractive colours, sparkle or translucence. They appeal mainly to our aesthetics or sense of beauty. They are highly priced because they occur only in limited quantities in nature.

All gemstones are precious stones but all precious stones are not gems. Diamond, the king of precious stones, is prized as a gemstone only if it has four essential qualities—colour, cut, clarity and carat (weight)—the four Cs as they are called. Only a small percentage of diamonds, around 25 per cent of the total production, qualify as gems. Among diamonds tinted varieties command a much higher price than the common white (colourless) variety because they are so very rare. The famous Hope diamond is steel blue, the Dresden diamond is greenish and the Williamson diamond, a delicate pink. The diamond known as the Moon of Baroda is canary yellow, while the Black Orloff is gunmetal grey.

All precious stones are distinguished by their extreme hardness which is measured on Moh's scale. Diamond, reputedly the hardest, measures 10 on Moh's scale, while ruby and sapphire come second at 9. At one time, diamond, ruby and sapphire alone were considered

precious stones and all others were categorised as semi-precious. There is no such distinction now. Instead, precious stones are broadly classified to-day as gemstones and industrials. Industrial include not only diamonds used in industry but all precious stones similarly used.

Three types of gems, amber, coral and pearl are not minerals in the strict sense because they are organic substances. But since they possess some of the special qualities of gemstones they are classed as gems.

The popular names of gems are misleading. For example, what is known as Brazilian emerald is really a deep green tourmaline and Brazilian sapphire, a clear blue tourmaline. Many quartzs are known as topaz. Oriental topaz is really a yellow variety of sapphire and Spanish topaz is orange-brown quartz. An yellow variety of quartz is known by a host of names—Bohemian topaz, Indian topaz, Madagascar topaz and so on.

The colours noted below are the classic or the most commonly found colours. Some precious stones show peculiar colours which they derive from the impurities contained in them. Thus Jasper is brown because of manganese oxide, red on account of ferric oxide and yellow due to hydrous ferric oxide.

Table 55

Name	Hardness (Moh's scale)	Birthstone (if any)	Description & Occurrence
Agate	6.5-7.0	....	A striped chalcedony / opaque white to pale grey / Brazil, Germany, India, Madagascar.
Alexandrite	8.5	....	A chrysoberyl / dull green in daylight but blood red by artificial light / Brazil, Moravia, U. S. A., Urals (U. S. S. R.).
Amber	2.0-2.5	....	An organic substance, fossilised resin / honey yellow or pale yellow or cloudy / Baltic & Sicily coasts.
Amethyst	7.0	February	A violet variety of quartz / purple / Brazil, Sri Lanka, Germany, Madagascar, Uruguay, Urals.
Aquamarine	7.5-8.0	March	A variety of beryl / sea green or pale limpid blue / Brazil, Columbia, Norway, Urals.
Bloodstone	6.0-7.0	March (alternative to aquamarine)	A variety of chalcedony / dark green with red spots (oxide of iron), scattered occurrence.
or Blood Jasper Cairngorm	7.0	....	A variety of quartz / smoky yellow to brownish / Brazil, Madagascar, Scotland (Cairngorm Mountains), Switzerland, U. S. A., Urals.

Cat's Eye	8.5	....	....	A variety of chrysoberyl / yellowish to brownish green / scattered occurrence.
Chrysoprase	6.5-7.0	May (alternative to emerald)	....	A chalcedony / applegreen / Germany, U. S. A.
Coral	....	....	....	Skeletons of coral polyps / of many colours but gem varieties are found only in a few colours red, pink, gold and black / Mediterranean Sea, Pacific and Indian Oceans.
Cornelian also wrongly spelt Carnelian	6.5-7.0	July (alternative to ruby)	....	A chalcedony / reddish or yellow reddish / widespread occurrence.
Diamond	10.0	April	....	A form of crystalline carbon / colourless / South Africa, India, Brazil, Liberia, Sierra Leone, Urals.
Emerald	7.5-8.0	May	....	A silicate of beryllium and aluminium / rich green / Austria, Brazil, Colombia, Norway, Urals.
Garnet	7.5-8.0	January	....	Silicates of aluminium, calcium, magnesium, titanium, iron / purplish red, green variety 6.5-7.0 (Moh's scale), black variety 6.5 (Moh's scale).
Jade	6.5-7.0	....	....	A general name loosely used to include various mineral substances of tough texture and green colour. It includes <i>jadeite</i> which is dark to leek green in colour and <i>nephrite</i> , an inferior form / Burma, China, Tibet.
Jasper	6.5-7.0	....	....	A chalcedony / brown (manganese oxide) red (ferric oxide) yellow (hydrous ferric oxide) / U. A. R., India.
Lapis Lazuli	5.5-5.75	September (alternative to sapphire)	....	A silicate of aluminium and sodium, opaque / deep azure blue / Afghanistan, Chile, Tibet.
Moonstone	6.0-6.5	June (alternative to pearl)	....	A form of feldspar, iridescent / white to bluish / Brazil, Burma, Sri Lanka.
Onyx	6.5-7.0	....	....	A variety of silica, which consists of layers of different colours white, black and red. The bands are straight not curved as in agate / Brazil, Germany, India, Madagascar, Mexico.
Opal	5.5-6.5	October	....	A hydrous silica occurring in many different colours with a beautiful internal opalescence / many varieties, fire opal, water opal, black opal / Australia, Mexico, Hungary.
Pearl	....	June	....	An organic substance, the hardened secretions of certain varieties of shelled molluscs, chiefly oysters. The inner surface of the shells of these oysters yield <i>mother of pearl</i> / Pacific and Indian oceans.
Peridot	6.0-7.0	August	....	A variety of olivine / clear green / Australia, Brazil, Burma, Norway.
Rock Crystal	7.0	April (alternative to diamond)	....	A variety of quartz / colourless / Brazil, Burma, France, Madagascar, Switzerland.
Ruby	9.0	July	....	A transparent variety of crystalline corundum with reddening trace of chromic oxide / dark red / Brazil, Burma, Thailand, Sri Lanka.
Sapphire	9.0	September	....	A corundum with bluish trace of iron or titanium / dark blue / Austria, Burma, Sri Lanka, Kashmir.
Sardonyx	6.5-7.0	August (alternative to peridot)	....	A reddish brown and white banded agate / Brazil, India, Germany, Madagascar.

Topaz	8.0	November
Tourmaline	7.0-7.25	....
Turquoise	5.5-6.0	December
Zircon	7.0-7.5	....

A silicate and fluoride of aluminium, yellow, pink, blue / Australia, Brazil, Sri Lanka, Germany.

A complex borosilicate / deep green bluish green, deep red / Brazil, Sri Lanka, Siberia (U. S. S. R.).

Formerly called Turkey stone, a phosphate of aluminium with traces of copper and iron / blue, greenish blue / Sinai Peninsula (Egypt), Iran, Turkey, U. S. A.

A silicate of zirconium / Colourless or white, zircon makes brilliant stones when cut and polished. Coloured varieties range from brown to green, blue, red and golden yellow / Burma, Sri Lanka, India, North America, Thailand, Siberia (U. S. S. R.).

PRECIOUS CORALS

Among the hundreds of Coral species that inhabit the Earth's warmer waters only a few varieties are highly prized for jewellery because of their beauty, hardness or lustre. Like many gems, Coral is almost imperishable. Such types include red, pink, gold, black and bamboo varieties. Precious Corals, like other Corals, are found in many shapes. Some grow into bushes with regular stems and branches, others grow like bamboos or spiral out as wires. Black Coral is often found as wiry growths. The skeletons of all these Corals are formed out of the first secretions of the coral larvae. Once the skeleton is formed, the larvae cling to it in their millions. They form a thin shining layer of living cells covering the skeleton much as bark covers a tree. The skeleton is of the same colour as that of the polyps—red, pink, gold or black as the case may be. If these skeletons are carefully washed, the living polyps fall off leaving the hard shiny core which forms the precious coral.

Precious coral is one of man's earliest discoveries. It is believed that the Neolithic men collected coral by diving into the Mediterranean. The Mediterranean coral, a vivid red, occurs at depths ranging from 30 to 900 feet. The same red variety is found in the Hawaiian waters only below 300 feet. Black coral occurs only between 100 and 350 feet. The more exotic pink, gold and bamboo varieties start at 1150 feet and go down to 1600 feet. Corals grow very slowly. Black precious corals grow at the rate of 2½ inches per year, while pink corals show an annual growth of about one-third of an inch. The total life span of precious corals is about 70 years. The latest and also the strangest discovery is that some varieties of precious corals shed their own light. The bamboo coral, for example, glows in sea depths where no sunlight penetrates.

Precious corals, unlike reef corals, do not require sunlight at all. In fact, they are found to be averse to it. The reef corals thrive in sunlight because they possess algae that photosynthesise light and provide the corals with extra nutrients. The precious corals do not contain this symbiotic algae and have to depend upon drifting larvae and floating detritus for their sustenance. This is incidentally one reason why they choose the dark unfathomed caves of ocean for their habitat.

In Hawaii, precious corals are big business with a turnover of over 500 million dollars.

Source: National Geographic Magazine, July 1978 & May 1979.

70. COAL

Energy fuels or fuels that provide heat energy have assumed vast importance since the Oil & Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) have chosen to increase the price of oil to prohibitive levels. The dominating energy fuels in world economy are three: coal, oil and firewood. Apart from the fact that they are all organic substances and that they are burnt to provide energy, there is very little in common between them. They are quite different in form, occur in widely varying environments and are the products of entirely different processes.

Coal is derived from vegetable matter. When trees and other vegetation fall into swamps, and are covered over with soil, they undergo partial decomposition and become *peat*. In peat, the original woody material is generally visible. As more and more peat accumulates, bacteria break up the organic compounds present in it, liberate gases and convert it into *lignite* (brown coal). As more and more gaseous constituents are eliminated, by pressure of sediments deposited on the coal bed, or by pressure from earth movements, the lignite is converted into various grades of coal.

High grades of coal have a heating value of some 7000 kilocalories or 12,600 British Thermal Units (BTU) per pound. Lower grades have only half or a third as much heating value. Coal is classified in two ways: (i) hard coal (anthracite and various grades of bituminous coal) and soft coal (brown coal and lignite), (ii) coking coal and non-coking coal. Coking coal has a metallurgical use (making steel) while non-coking coal has thermal uses, that is, when it is heated to provide either heat or steam for the generation of electricity. The ability of different types of coal to form coke (when they are heated in the absence of air) also varies greatly. So what matters is the type of coal mined, not the quantity.

The total world production of all types of coal in 1977 was 3400 million metric tons of which hard coal represented 2500 metric tons or about 70 per cent. More than 75 per cent of the world's output of hard coal is mined by six countries—USA, USSR, China, Poland, Britain and West Germany. Among the developing countries the only large producer is India. World production of brown coal had been

increasing slowly reaching 950 million metric tons in 1977. East Germany is the largest producer with 250 million metric tons, followed by USSR with 180 million tons. Among the non-communist countries West Germany is the largest producer of brown coal. Because of its lower energy content brown (soft) coal contributed only 4 per cent of the world's total primary energy in 1977 as against 28 per cent contributed by hard coal.

Production Trends & Consumption patterns

Hard coal production in 1977 was about 23 per cent higher than in 1960. Much of the increase came from communist countries. In non-communist countries production remained practically stagnant from 1960 to 1978—ranging between 1.1 billion and 1.2 billion metric tons.

Major producers of hard coal between 1960 and 1978 were: (i) USA—400 million metric tons (1960) and 600 mmt (1977), (ii) UK—200 mmt (1960) and 125 mmt (1977), (iii) USSR—375 mmt (1960) and 500 mmt (1977), (iv) China—420 and 480, (v) Poland—106 and 180. Among developing countries, India alone showed a sizable production of hard coal with around 50 mmt in 1960 and 100 mmt in 1977.

The pattern of consumption also varied. As in 1976, North America used the major portion of its coal (77 per cent) for the generation of electricity. Iron and steel consumed 10 per cent, other industries 11 per cent and residential and commercial consumption 2 per cent. In the same year, the proportions in Western Europe were, electricity generation 57 per cent, iron and steel 20 per cent, other industries 9 per cent and residential and commercial consumption 14 per cent. In Japan, the pattern was as follows: iron and steel 66 per cent, electricity generation 18 per cent, residential and commercial uses 11 per cent and other industries 5 per cent. In all other non-communist countries put together the pattern varied slightly with electricity generation accounting for 36 per cent, other industries 33 per cent, iron and steel 16 per cent, residential and commercial uses 3 per cent and railroads 7 per cent.

Coal Reserves. The world's reserves of coal far exceed those of any other fossil fuel. In 1976 they were estimated at about

11500 billion metric tons of all grades out of which 1300 billion were known or measured reserves. Out of these reserves, 740 billion tons were deemed to be economically recoverable. Five regions hold 96 per cent of the known reserves, North America 31 per cent, USSR and Eastern Europe 26 per cent, Western Europe 17 per cent, China 15 per cent, and Australia 6 per cent. The 740 billion metric tons of recoverable coal includes coal of all grades. When adjusted, the recoverable coal comes to about 600 billion tons of hard coal equivalent, which is enough to last 200 years at the present consumption rate. Compared to oil, 600 billion tons of hard coal is equivalent to 3000 billion barrels of crude oil which is four to five times the current estimated reserves of crude oil.

Substitute for Oil

The vast reserves of coal make it a competitive alternative to oil for energy purposes. Coal powered the industrial revolution and had been the main industrial and domestic fuel for more than a century. This has enabled us to develop sophisticated technologies for utilisation of coal.

Coal like oil has many by-products—pitch, coal gas, tar and synthetic fuels. Despite all these advantages, a direct switch over to coal as a substitute for oil is not feasible. But a slow changeover is possible. Such a change has now become imperative in view of the ever-increasing oil prices which OPEC is demanding.

Difficulties of increasing coal production lie mainly in mining and transport. There are two types of mining, surface mining and underground mining. Surface mining is not only cheaper but safer. But most surface mines have been worked out or are being worked. There may be (in fact there are) virgin areas where surface mining is possible. But any sizable increase in coal production will have to come from underground mining, not from surface mining. This would not be so difficult if the governments concerned put their minds to it. President Carter had already set the trend with his scheme of expanded coal utilisation aimed at producing 1.2 million short tons a year by 1985.

Source: Scientific American, Jan. 1979.

71. OIL

Oil and natural gas are very often found together. They are like coal, derived from the decomposition of small marine plants and animals. Bacteria play an important role in their formation. Natural crude oil, when refined by distillation, yields several varieties of oil, petrol, kerosene, lubricating oil, paraffin wax, asphalt etc. These products are useful in synthesising a number of organic chemicals like dyes, plastics, artificial rubber, fertilisers etc. This has opened up a vast new avenue of industrial products, generally referred to as *petrochemicals*.

It is a popular misconception that oil is found in vast underground pools, which can be pumped dry. Actually it is found in small spaces in porous rock somewhat like water in a sponge. It seeps slowly through the porous material until it is trapped by impervious (non-porous) rock, often as a layer between water and gas. The oil is usually under pressure. Boring or opening a well releases that pressure. The oil flows into the well where it either rises to the surface if the pressure in the field is sufficient or is pumped out. Oil recovered under natural pressure is considered *primary production*. About 25% of the

present US production belongs to this category. What is called *secondary production* occurs when water or gas is pumped into the reservoir to increase the pressure on the oil. A third method is to reduce the viscosity of the oil, so that it flows more easily, by heating the oil (by injecting steam) or injecting other chemicals to reduce viscosity. The second and third methods are being increasingly used since the 1940s, especially in USA. In the forties US production by these methods came to about only 25 per cent whereas in the seventies it increased to around 32 per cent.

The major factors that determine potential oil supply are two: (i) the amount of proven reserves, that is oil which can be economically recovered under the current technology and (ii) the rate at which these reserves can be exploited. Each field has a potential production rate that depends on the size of the field, its geology and its installed facilities. In general, it is not possible to produce more than 10 per cent of the recoverable reserves in any one year without prejudicing future production. Of course, a 10 to 1 ratio (of reserve to production) is an average estimate. It may

higher in some fields and lower in others. This average, like all averages, is likely to misguide, if adopted as a rule of practical application. A safer ratio would be 15 to 1, that is, producing 1/15 of the proven reserves every year.

Oil Reserves. Estimates of proven recoverable reserves of oil change from year to year. As the oil is being pumped, the oil wells are being replenished by seepage from all over the field. So every year fresh estimates have to be made. Two factors that affect future production are the discovery of new oil fields and improvements in technology which enable earlier recoveries to be made. Neither of these is predictable. They always remain uncertain making it impossible to forecast the course of future production.

According to the *Oil and Gas Journal*, proven reserves of oil existing in 1975 were 658 billion barrels. As against this reserve, the total production till 1975 was 1 billion barrels as follows:

Table 58

Country and/or Region	Proven Reserves in 1975	Total Output till 1975
	(In billion barrels)	
Saudi Arabia	152	23
Other OPEC—Middle East	208	61
OPEC—Non—Middle East	90	55
North America	40	133
Other Non-OPE Countries	65	19
Communist Countries	103	50
Total	658	341

The OPE countries (Arabia, other OPEC in Middle East and OPEC outside Middle East) among them held 450 billion barrels remaining as reserves in 1975 while their total output till 1975 came only to 139 billion. North America, on the other hand, had exhausted most of its original reserves by 1975 leaving a reserve balance of only 40 billion barrels. This has raised the OPEC to a highly advantageous supply position, giving them a stranglehold on other countries in oil supply.

Progress of Discoveries

During the last century some 30,000 fields of different capacities were discovered. Of these, only 240 promised a production potential of 500 million or more barrels. Of the total reserves, these 240 contained 73 per cent. Of these, only 15 fields had a reserve capacity of more than 10 billion barrels. They accounted for 34 per cent of the total production. But

even among the 15, the largest four contained 21 per cent of the total reserves. Among the four largest fields only one is outside the Middle East—in Venezuela. The other three are in the Middle East.

The Middle East came into the picture late. By 1930 all the fields discovered were outside the Middle East. They totalled a production capacity of around 5 billion barrels a year. The first discoveries in the Middle East came in 1930-40. These increased the total production to 20 billion out of which 15 billion came from the Middle East. In 1940-50 the Middle East improved its position pushing up the production capacity to 25 billion barrels. After 1950, new discoveries continued to be made in the Middle East but by 1960-70 the leadership in discoveries had passed outside the Middle East. By 1975, however, the production rate had slowed down to around 15 billion barrels a year.

The production capacities mentioned above are those of the new wells discovered in the course of the decade concerned. They do not show the production of old wells. If the production of old wells is also added, the picture changes totally. Thus while production in new wells (for the decade 1960-70) came only to 15 billion barrels (a year) the production of old and new wells put together raised the total to 55 billion barrels in 1970.

National Policies

A new factor in oil production has emerged in the seventies. This is the oil policy of the big exporters who form the OPEC. These countries have adopted a general line of policy to control production in such a way as to make the available reserves last longer. This policy is likely to have a longstanding impact on production and therefore on supply. Take the OPE countries of the Arabian Peninsula (Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Qatar and UAE). They control 58 per cent of the total OPEC proven resources. At a 15 to 1 rate of production (see supra) these countries together can produce 17.4 billion barrels a year or 47 million barrels a day, which is about equal to the total production of the non-communist countries. They have installations enough to produce oil at the rate of 16.8 million barrels a day. Yet in 1975, they actually produced much below their daily potential—11.3 million barrels a day, that is 5.5 million below their capacity. In view of their announced policies, there is every likelihood of their pegging production at 12.8 million barrels

a day in future. Similarly, the OPE countries outside the Arabian Peninsula may also cut their production below their usable capacity of 20.2 million barrels a day. Three of these countries have already reduced their production, bringing down the total production to 19.4 million barrels a day.

Future Supply. The future of oil supply is extremely uncertain. But there are possibilities of many new discoveries, although discoveries of a gigantic size, like the biggest four of today, appear to be a dream. But the evolution of better technologies appears to be more than probable—almost certain. Such is the tempo of technological progress. Any improvement which enables a 1% rise in recovery rate will raise the oil production by about 1/30 of the reserves, which on the strength of the existing reserves will add 25 billion barrels a year to production.

72. FIREWOOD

Wood is today the major energy fuel in the developing countries. In these countries as much as 86% of the wood consumed is burnt as fuel. Rural people in particular are almost entirely dependent on wood and such other non-commercial fuels as animal dung and crop residues. The pressure on wood supplies which are getting scarcer and costlier has created a new energy crisis which has been described as "the other energy crisis".

Wood as a primary source of energy has one great advantage over coal and oil. It is a renewable source. Coal and oil, on the other hand, cannot be renewed—at least by human efforts. This does not mean that the formation of coal and oil has ceased for all time. Actually coal and oil are still being stocked up naturally. But the annual rate of accretion is infinitesimal and in any case it takes millions of years for Nature to complete the process. Wood supply, however, can be replenished by human efforts. Wood is formed mostly in the forests. Forests will regenerate naturally or they can be regenerated by timely 'afforestation'. And it could be done in as short a period as a century. The problem of wood is therefore the problem of conserving and expanding forests.

Forests

The land area of the world amounts to some 13.3 billion hectares or 32.8 billion acres. About a third of this area,

Taking all these factors into account we may count on increased oil production in the immediate future. But even assuming that the OPEC will put out their bid and will produce 45 million barrels a day, the total world production may be between 75 and 80 million barrels. Even this supply will not be able to meet the demand of crude oil for the year 2000 on the present projections.

The growth of oil production may keep on for another 15 years on the assumption that new fields will be discovered and improved techniques of recovery will be applied. After about 15 years we may envisage another period of ten years or so of fairly constant production. This will give time for governments and consumers to adjust themselves to a depleting supply and turn to alternate sources of energy.

say 4.1 billion hectares, is classified by the Food & Agriculture Organisation (FAO) as forestland. Most of the major regions of the world except for Asia and the Pacific have at least a fourth of the land under forests. In North & South America and the USSR the total is more than a third. In the US 305 million hectares (a third of the land area) is classified as forests. Around 202 million hectares of this forestland can be described as commercial timberland, that is, land capable of growing 1.4 cubic metres of timber per hectare or 20 cubic feet per acre.

Nearly half of the timber felled all over the world is consumed as fuel. The latest estimates show that out of the total wood harvest of more than 2 billion cubic metres per year, 990 million go for fuel. The rest is used in industry. As industrial raw material, wood serves not only as a source for structural products (lumber, plywood, particle board, flake board, insulating board etc.) and fibre-based industries (pulp, paper, cardboard and other industries) but also as a source of extractive materials (oils, tannin, drugs etc.) and chemicals (sugars, alcohols, phenols etc.). In the US about 63% of the 250 million tons (226 million metric tons) of raw wood produced annually by forest-based industries goes into primary structural materials and 35% into fibre-based industries like

Source: Scientific American, March 1978.

cardboard, paper etc.. Only the balance of 2% is consumed as fuel or otherwise.

In 1970 the annual production rate of the commercial timberland in the US was estimated at 2.7 cubic metres per hectare or 38 cubic feet per acre, as against 1.4 cubic metres per hectare or 20 cubic metres per acre prescribed as the minimal capacity for forestlands. If all the commercial forest areas in the US were fully stocked with trees and balanced in age classes, the potential growth would have been 5.2 cubic metres per hectare, which is nearly 4 times the minimum productive capacity prescribed. The biological productivity of commercial forests in the US is such that the net realisable growth (productivity) of the forests could be doubled within half a century by widespread application of scientific forestry.

Energy Potential

This goes to show that forest production can be increased all the world over, beyond industrial requirements, leaving enough surplus for fuel or firewood. But the obvious difficulty here is that enough forestland is not available in the very countries that require fuelwood in abundance. Importing fuelwood from distant countries is out of question, if only for the reason that the costs would be prohibitive. India is a case in point. With more than 80% of the population depending entirely on fuelwood, India has only 23% of its land area under forests. Even this limited supply of forestland has been and is being steadily denuded by over-grazing. India has the largest cattle population in the world, the great majority of which are non-descript and survive only to destroy all greenery down to the grass roots. So the prospect of increasing greenery in India—let alone forests—is a forlorn hope.

Forests have considerable potential for providing energy and chemical feedstocks. For example, if the energy value of wood is taken as 7500 BTU per pound, the annual net primary production of the world's forests would roughly be 1200 quads (quadrillion) BTU. This is 5 times the total energy used up in the world in 1975, that is, 230 quads BTU. Taking the annual yield from forests to be 13 million metric tons of which half is economically accessible it has been estimated that forestwood can produce one million megawatts of electricity, which is about twice the present generating capacity of the US.

The use of wood as fuel though quite commonplace does not yield to statistical

verification since most of the gathering and burning of wood takes place outside the usual commercial channels. We are therefore left to rely on estimates. Two scientists J.E.M. Arnold of the FAO and Jules Jongma a Dutch forest-scientist, have estimated the annual use of wood for fuel at 1.2 billion cubic metres in the developing countries and 150 million in the developed countries. According to them wood fuels account for two-thirds of all the energy (other than animal and human energy) used in Africa, for nearly a third in Asia, for one-fifth in Latin America and for a little over 1/20 in the Near East. In comparison wood energy used in the developed countries works out at 0.3 percent. In the developing countries the major obstacle to the substitution of other commercial fuels even in towns and cities "is quite simply that people are too poor to buy the necessary equipment for them".

The pressure of supplies on fuel wood makes the crisis worse in several ways. People have to go longer distances to collect wood. They burn more animal dung and crop residues which could be employed more profitably in agriculture. "The diversion of dung from use in agriculture," say Arnold and Jongma, "is equivalent to burning food in order to cook food." The decline in agricultural output or shortage of land for agricultural use will prompt further encroachments on forest land, thus shrinking further the already critical availability of forestland. The extra human effort for gathering fuelwood from far off places will adversely affect the supply of agricultural labour also.

Since replacement of wood by other energy fuels like coal or oil is not possible for quite a long time, especially in the far flung reaches of the rural area, we have to resort to other measures. Just as the OPEC is trying to economise production of oil for as long as possible, the users of fuelwood have to economise consumption of fuel as far as possible. One obvious step in this direction is to reduce wastage by improvements in cooking arrangements. Another is to convert wood into charcoal which would then be less bulky and less costly for transport. This would also enable us to make use of the wood that is otherwise lost in land clearing and in logging operations. But the most constructive step that we can take is to open fuelwood plantations like the casurina plantations in the suburbs of Madras and thus beard the lion in his own den.

Source: Scientific American. February 1979.

73. LANGUAGES

Number of Languages

No one has yet taken a satisfactory count of the world's languages. There are many estimates. They vary by thousands. The main cause of confusion is how to distinguish a language from a dialect. Linguists have not agreed as to what distinguishes a language from a dialect. In view of this the differing estimates are quite possible—and admissible. We have here adopted the estimate of some French and American linguists who have listed a total of 2796 languages.

Of the 2796 languages mentioned, over 1200 are spoken by American-Indian tribes, most of which do not number more than a thousand people. African-Negro groups speak some 700 different languages while the natives of Australia, New Guinea and other Pacific islands account for as many as 500 languages of their own. Add to this an estimated 200 minor languages of Asia of unknown origin and we find that the total number of the world's major languages (spoken by a million or more people) hardly exceeds 160; in other words, the overwhelming majority of the world's languages, say 85 per cent, are spoken by numerically small groups, while some 15 per cent represent major languages.

Language Families

The world's languages considered as families fall into 10 broad groups.

1. Indo-European,
2. Semito-Hamitic,
3. Sino-Tibetan,
4. Dravidian,
5. Ural-Altaic,
6. Malayo-Polynesian,
7. African-Negro,
8. American-Indian,
9. Caucasian,
10. Miscellaneous.

1. Indo-European Family†. The Indo-European languages may be subdivided into four major divisions.

- (a) **Germanic** includes English, German, Dutch, Swedish, Danish, Norwegian, and Icelandic.
- (b) **Romance** includes French, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian and Romanian.
- (c) **Balto-Slavic** includes Russian, Polish, Ukrainian, Czech, Slovak, Serbo-Croatian and Bulgarian.
- (d) **Indo-Iranian** group may be conveniently divided into *Iranian* and *Indic* or Indo-Aryan branches. *Sanskrit* of the Indic branch is the original Indo-Iranian language that was

brought into India by the Aryan immigrants. It is the earliest of the Indo-European languages to appear in recorded form.

2. Semito-Hamitic Family comprises Arabic, Hebrew, Libyan, Berber, Galla, Amharic (Ethiopia) and Somali languages.

3. Sino-Tibetan Family is dominated by Chinese, which with its many dialects command 700 million speakers out of a total of about 760 million for the whole family. Tibetan, Burmese, Thai, Japanese and Korean languages form the rest of the family.

4. Dravidian Family includes the major languages of South India, Tamil, Telugu, Kannada and Malayalam.

5. Ural-Altaic Family includes Finnish, Hungarian, Turkish, Mongol and Manchu.

6. Malayo-Polynesian Family comprises Maori (native to New Zealand), Malagasy (Madagascar), Malaya and Indonesian.

7. African-Negro group covers the major African languages, Sudanese, Guinean, Bantu, Hausa (Nigeria), Swahili and others.

8. American-Indian Family comprises many languages of the Red Indian tribes and includes the languages of the Eskimos and Aleuts.

9. Caucasian Family consists of a number of small languages like Georgian and Circosian.

10. Miscellaneous

Among the lesser families, the *Austrian family* apparently commanded a wide circulation in very ancient times. It is at present represented by tribal tongues like the *Munda* group in India. The aboriginal languages of Australia, Tasmania and New Guinea apparently belong to this group.

Basque, which is spoken on both sides of the Pyrenees in Europe, appears to be a remnant of a language family called Mediterranean, which has long since disappeared. The present speakers of Basque number nearly a million.

Basque is a very difficult language. The story goes that the devil tried to learn

† The term Indo-Hittite is now preferred to Indo-European. This will include Anatolian language and Indo-European proper.

Basque, so as to tempt and ruin the Basques but gave up the attempt in despair. Basque has no affinity to any European language but bears close resemblance to many American-Indian tongues. Some linguists believe that Basque was the language of the lost continent, Atlantis.

The *Ainu* of the white-skinned people of Hokkondo, the northernmost of Japanese islands, the *Hyperborean* tongues of Siberia and Kamchatka and many other minor groups too numerous to mention make up the rest of the world languages.

Great Modern Languages

Of the great modern languages, 13 are spoken by 50 million or more people. They are Chinese, English, Hindustani*, Russian, Spanish, German, Japanese, Arabic, Bengali*, Portuguese, Malay (Indonesian), French and Italian. Approximate estimates of speakers of different languages made by various authorities differ greatly, sometimes by millions. This is so because the speakers of different languages are spread over the whole globe and no statistics beyond so-called guesimates are available about them.

Chinese, the first language in point of speakers is mainly confined to China and Manchuria. *Japanese* is first and foremost the native tongue of the people in Japanese islands, but enjoys some currency in Korea and the nearby area of Asiatic mainland. *Malay* is spoken in Indonesia and Malaysia and is understood as far as the Philippines. *Arabic* covers an incredibly huge area from Africa right across Asia and is learned wherever Islam predominates, though it is almost everywhere mingled with other languages of non-Arabic stock like Berber, Cushite and Hebrew.

English covers nearly one-fifth of the earth's surface. It is spoken by 200 million people in the western hemisphere and includes over 60 million in Europe, some 25 million in Asia, about 5 million in Africa and more than 13 million in Oceania, comprising Australia and New Zealand. *Russian* dominates one-sixth of the total area of the earth, being the national language throughout the Soviet Union. But Russian is used as a native tongue only by half the population of Soviet Russia. The rest speak some 145 different languages. *Spanish* appears in its homeland Spain and the Spanish colonies. But these account for only a quarter of the Spanish-speaking population. The rest (three-fourths) are in the western hemisphere,

covering Mexico, Central America, Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Dominican Republic, and all South American countries barring Brazil and the Guineas. *Portuguese* is spoken in Portugal and the Portuguese colonies. But the greatest number of Portuguese speakers is concentrated in Brazil.

German is practically confined to Europe where it is spoken in Germany, Austria, and most of Switzerland. But it enjoys wide currency as a scholastic language all over Europe, especially in Czechoslovakia, Poland, the Netherlands, Hungary, Yugoslavia, Sweden and Norway, where it is spoken by an estimated 20 million people. *French* is the language of France, part of Switzerland, Belgium, French possessions or Departments overseas and Canada (especially the province of Quebec). It is reputed as a language of culture in Europe, and is spoken by some 5 million non-French men, in addition to their mother tongues. *Italian*, the language of Italy, is current in the former Italian colonies, Eritrea, Somaliland, Libya and Cyrenica and is used by Italian emigrant groups numbering some 10 million, living in various Mediterranean countries, and USA, Argentina, Brazil, Uruguay and Chile.

Table 57
Major World Languages

Language	No. of speakers (in million)	Principal Areas
Chinese†	700	China
English	300	UK, USA, Canada, Ireland, Australia, New Zealand
Russian	200	USSR
Spanish	165	Spain, Latin America
Hindi	153	North India
Japanese	100	Japan
German	100	Germany, Austria, Switzerland
Bengali	95	India, Bangladesh
Portuguese	90	Portugal, Brazil
Arabic	90	Middle East, North Africa
French	75	France, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland
Italian	55	Italy
Indonesian	50	Indonesia
Javanese	45	Java (Indonesia)
Telugu	44	Andhra Pradesh (India)
Tamil	42	Tamil Nadu (India), Sri Lanka

* See India.

† Including (Mandarin-560; Cantonese 45, Wu-40, Min-35, Hokka-20).

Marathi	41	Maharashtra (India)	Danish	5	Denmark
Urdu	40	India, Pakistan	Flemish	5	Belgium
Punjabi	40	India, Pakistan	Provencal	5	France
Korean	40	Korea (North & South)	Tartar	5	Tartar (USSR)
Ukrainian	37	Ukraine (USSR)	Kurdish	5	Turkey, Iraq, Iran, USSR
Vietnamese	35	Vietnam	Khmer	5	Cambodia
Polish	32	Poland	Ruanda	5	Ruanda, Congo
Turkish	30	Turkey	Galla	5	Ethiopia
Gujarati	25	Gujarat (India)	Norwegian	4	Norway
Thal	25	Thailand	Marwari	4	Rajasthan (India)
Malayalam	22	Kerala (India)	Finnish	4	Finland
Kannada	21	Karnataka (India)	Yiddish	4	USA, Israel
Farsi (Persian)	20	Iran	Slovak	4	Czechoslovakia
Burmese	20	Burma	Armenian	4	Armenia (USSR)
Oriya	19	Orissa (India)	Kazakh	4	Kazakhstan (USSR)
Romanian	18	Rumania	Tibetan	4	Tibet
Serbo-Croatian	15	Yugoslavia	Uighur	4	Sinkiang (China), USSR
Hausa	15	Nigeria, Niger	Twí	4	Ghana
Pushto	14	Afghanistan, Pakistan	Malinke	4	West Africa
Bhojpuri	14	Eastern India	Sotho	4	Lesotho (Africa)
Sudanese	13	Sudan	Zulu	4	South Africa
Hungarian	12	Hungary	Xhosa	4	do
Dutch	12	The Netherlands	Lithuanian	3	Lithuania (USSR)
Swahili	12	East Africa	Georgian	3	Georgia (USSR)
Visayan	12	Philippines	Hebrew	3	Israel
Nepali	10	Nepal	Santali	3	Eastern India
Greek	10	Greece	Yi (Lolo)	3	China
Czch	9	Czechoslovakia	Minangkabau	3	Sumatra (Indonesia)
Assamese	8	Assam (India)	Ilocano	3	Luzon (Philippines)
Swedish	8	Sweden	Somali	3	Somalia
Bulgarian	8	Bulgaria	Mossi	3	Upper Volta
Belorussian	8	Byelorussia (USSR)	Albanian	2.5	Albania
Sinhalese	8	Sri Lanka	Mongolian	2.5	Mongolia (China)
Amharic	8	Ethiopia	Miao	2.5	China
Yoruba	8	Nigeria	Buginese	2.5	Celebes (Indonesia)
Madurese	8	Madura (Indonesia)	Kashmiri	2.5	Kashmir (India)
Ibo	8	Nigeria	Rajasthani	2	Rajasthan (India)
Azerbaijani	7	Azerbaijan (USSR)	Moldavian	2	Moldavia (USSR)
Sindhi	7	Pakistan, India	Lao	2	Laos
Catalan	6	Spain	Achinese	2	Sumatra (Indonesia)
Chattisgarhi	6	Bihar (India)	Balinese	2	Bali (Indonesia)
Magadhi	6	do	Bikol	2	Luzon (Philippines)
Maithali	6	do	Ganda	2	Uganda
Fulani	6	West Africa	Nyanja	2	Malawi, Zambia
Malagasy	6	Malagasy	Mbunda	2	Angola
Uzbek	6	Uzbekistan (USSR)	Makua	2	Mozambique
Malaya	6	Malaysia, Singapore	Afrikaans	2	South Africa
Chuang	6	China	Mayan	2	Mexico, Guatemala
Tagalog	6	Philippines	Guarani	2	Paraguay
Quechua	5	Peru, Bolivia	Latvian	1.5	Latvia (USSR)
			Slovenian	1.5	Yugoslavia

Mordvin	1.5	Mordavia (USSR)	Baluchi	1	Pakistan, Iran
Chuvash	1.5	Chuvash (USSR)	Dayak	1	Borneo (Indonesia)
Tadzhik	1.5	Tadzhikistan (USSR)	Tulu	1	Karnataka (India)
Gondi	1.5	East India	Wolof	1	Senegal
Shan	1.5	Burma	Mende	1	Sierra Leone
Karen	1.5	Burma	Ewe	1	Ghana, Togo
Batak	1.5	Sumatra (Indonesia)	Fon	1	Dahomey
Sidamo	1.5	Ethiopia	Kanuri	1	West Africa
Kikuyu	1.5	Kenya	Fang	1	Gabon, Cameroon
Kongo	1.5	Congo	Drinka	1	Sudan
Luba	1.5	Congo	Lingla	1	Congo
Bemba	1.5	Zambia	Mangbetu	1	Congo
Bhili	1	Gujarat (India)	Rundi	1	Burundi, Congo
Welsh	1	Wales	Kamba	1	Kenya
Breton	1	Brittany (France)	Luo	1	Kenya
Macedonian	1	Macedonia (Yugoslavia)	Sukuma	1	Tanzania
Estonian	1	Estonia (USSR)	Tigrinya	1	Ethiopia
Bashkir	1	Bashkir (USSR)	Shona	1	Rhodesia
Turkmen	1	Turkmen (USSR)	Tswana	1	Botswana, South Africa
Kirgiz	1	Kirgiz (USSR)			

74. CLASSICAL WRITERS

(Sanskrit, Greek & Latin)

A

Aeschylus (525—456 B. C.) Athenian dramatist. *Prometheus Bound*, *The Persians*, *The Seven against Thebes*, *Oresteia* etc.

Aesop (c. 620—560 BC) Greek fabulist. *Aesop's Fables*.

Amaruka (7th century AD) Sanskrit poet. *Amaruka Sataka* (100 stanzas of Amaruka).

Anacreon (c. 6th century B.C.) Famous Greek lyric poet.

Aquinas, St. Thomas (c. 1225—1274) Italian philosopher and theologian. *Summa Theologica*, *Summa Contra Gentiles*.

Aristophanes (c. 444—c. 385 B.C.) Athenian satirist and comic poet. *Lysistrata*, *Birds*, *Peace*, *Acharnians* etc.

Aristotle (384—322 B.C.) Greek philosopher. *Rhetorics*, *Politics*, *Natural History*, *Poetics*.

Asvaghosha (A.D. 1st cent.) Sanskrit poet. *Buddhacharita* (story of Buddha).

B

Bana (A. D. 7th cent.) Sanskrit prose writer. *Harshacharita* (Story of Harsha), *Kadambari*, a romantic story.

Bhadrabahu (4th cent. B.C.) *Kalpasutra* (a manual on ceremonies).

Bharavi (A. D. 6th cent.) Sanskrit poet. *Kiratharjuneeya* (Arjuna and Kiratha).

Bhatti (A. D. 7th cent.) Sanskrit poet. *Bhattikavya* (Bhatti's poem), a story of Rama.

Bhartruhari (A. D. 7th cent.) Sanskrit poet. *Nitishataka* (100 stanzas on morals), *Shringarashataka* (100 stanzas on love), *Bhaktishataka* (100 stanzas on piety).

Bhasa (A.D. 5th cent.) A prolific Sanskrit writer. Wrote 13 plays. *Swapna Vasavadatta* (Vasavadatta's vision), *Pratijna Yaugandharayana* (Vow of Yaugandharaya), *Charudatta*.

Bhavabhuti (A. D. 8th cent.) Sanskrit dramatist. *Malathimadhava* (story of Malathi and Madhava), *Mahaviracharita* (Story of the Great Hero), *Uttaramacharita* (Later deeds of Rama).

Bilhana (A. D. 12th cent) Sanskrit poet. *Vikramankadevacharita* (story of Vikramanka—Chalukyan emperor), *Chaurancharita* (Fifty stanzas of the thief).

D

Dandin (7th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit prose writer. *Dasakumara Charita* (Tales of the Ten Princes).

Diogenes (412—323 B. C.) Greek philosopher, founder of Cynic philosophy.

E

Epicurus* (342—270 B. C.) Greek philosopher, founder of the Epicurean School. *Letters to Herodotus, Menoecus and others, De rerum natura*.

Euripides (480—406 B. C.) Greek dramatist. *Alcestis, Bacchae*.

G

Gunadhya (?) 1st cent. A. D. Sanskrit writer. *Brahat Katha* (the great story), a collection of many stories.

H

Hala (Satavahana King) 1st cent. A. D. Sanskrit poet. *Saptasati* (Seven Hundred verses).

Herodotus (c. 485—425 B. C.) Greek historian. *History of the Persian invasion of Greece*.

Homer (c. 700 B. C.) Greek epic poet. *Illiad, Odyssey*.

Horace (65—8 B. C.) Latin poet. *Satires, Epodes, Odes*.

J

Jayadeva (12th cent. A.D.) Sanskrit poet. *Gita Govinda* (Song of Govinda).

Jimutavahana (12th cent. A. D.) *Dayabhaga*, a treatise relating to Hindu inheritance—part of a great compilation, *Dharma Sutra*.

Juvenal (Decimus Junius Juvenalis) (60—140), Latin poet. *Satires*.

K

Kalhana (12th cent. A.D.) Sanskrit writer. *Rajatharangini* (River of Kings—a story of the kings of Kashmir).

Kalidasa (5th cent. A. D.) The greatest Sanskrit poet. Plays: *Malavikagnimitra* (Malavika and Agnimitra—a comedy of harem intrigue), *Vikramorvasiyam* (Urvasi won by valour), *Abhijnana Sakunthalam* (Recognition of Sakunthala). *Epics: Raghu Vamsa* (Dynasty of Raghu), *Kumara Sambhavam* (Birth of the War god). *Lyrics: Meghdoot* (Cloud Messenger), *Ritu Samhara* (Garland of Seasons).

* Epicurean, today, means one who has fine tastes in eating and drinking. This is unfortunate, for Epicurus was a confirmed ascetic, who advocated intellectual pleasures and not the appeasement of physical appetites.

Kautilya (Chanakya) (4th cent. B. C.) was the Chief Minister of Chandragupta Maurya. A well-seasoned politician, he practised Machiavellian tactics many centuries before Machiavelli. The only work attributed to him is *Artha Sastra* (Science of Statecraft).

Kumaradasa (6th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit poet. *Janakiharana* (Abduction of Janaki).

M

Magha (7th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit poet. *Sisupala Vadhom* (Slaying of Sisupala).

Mahendra Vikraman (a Pallava King) Sanskrit poet. *Matta Vilasa* (Sport of Drunkard).

Manu (2000 B. C.) (legendary author) Sanskrit law-giver. *Manu Smrithi* (The Code of Manu).

N

Narayana (12th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit story teller. *Hitopadesa* (Salutary Advice)—selected stories from *Panchathanthra*.

Naya Chandra Suri (14th cent.) Sanskrit poet. *Hammira Mahakavya* (Epic of Hammira).

O

Ovid (Publius Ovidius Naso) (43 B.C.—16 A.D.) Latin poet. *Tristia, Amores, Persephone Rapta*.

P

Panini (4th cent. B. C.) Sanskrit grammarian. *Ashtadhyayi* (Book of Eight Chapters).

Patanjali (2nd cent. B. C.) Sanskrit grammarian. *Mahabhashyam* (commentary on Panini).

Plato (427—347 B.C.) Greek philosopher. *The Republic, Apology of Socrates, Phaedo, Laws*.

Pliny the Elder (23—79 A.D.) Latin philosopher. His *Natural History* is an encyclopaedia of all scientific knowledge available at the time.

Plutarch (c. A. D. 46—120) Latin biographer. *Lives*.

R

Rajasekhara (10th cent. A. D.) *Karpooa-Manjari*, a romantic drama.

S

Sandhyakara (12th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit poet. *Rama Charitha* (Story of Rama).

Sappho of Lesbos (early 6th cent. B. C.) Greek poetess of romance and amour. *Unrequited Love*.

Seneca, Lucius Annaeus (c. 4 B. C.—56 A. D.). Stoic philosopher, tutor of Nero. Sentenced to end his own life, he killed himself courageously.

Somadeva (11th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit poet. *Katha Sarit Sagara* (Ocean of Story)—collection of stories.

Sophocles (495—406 B. C.) Greek dramatist. *Antigone*, *Oedipus the King*, *Oedipus at Colonus*.

Subandhu (7th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit poet. *Vasavadatta*.

Sudraka (5th cent. A.D.) Sanskrit dramatist. *Mrichhakatika* (Clay cart).

T

Tacitus, Caius Cornelius (55—c. 120) Latin historian. *Germania*, *Annals*, *Histories*.

Thucydides (c. 460—399 B. C.). Greek historian of the *Peloponnesian War*.

V

Vakpati (8th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit poet. *Ganda Vadha* (Slaying of Ganda) describes the exploits of Yasovarma, King of Kanyakubja.

Valmiki (6th cent. B. C.) Sanskrit epic poet. *Ramayana*.

Vatsyayana (5th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit writer. *Kama Sutra* (Art of Sex).

Vidyapathi (Legendary author) Sanskrit prose writer. *Pancha Tantra* (Five Treatises)—a collection of tales.

Vijneswara (11th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit writer. *Mitakshara*, a treatise on the law of Hindu inheritance.

Virgil (Publius Vergilius Maro) (70—19 B. C.) Latin epic poet. *Aeneid*, *Georgics*.

Visakhadatta (6th cent. A. D.) Sanskrit dramatist. *Mudra Rakshasa* (Minister's Signet Ring). *Devi Chandragupta* (The Queen and Chandragupta)—political dramas.

Vyasa, (6th cent. B. C.) Sanskrit epic poet. *Mahabharata* is considered the longest epic in the world. It has nearly 100,000 stanzas.

X

Xenophon (444—359 B. C.) Greek soldier, historian and author. *Anabasis* (The Retreat of the Ten Thousand).

Z

Zeno of Citium (c. 340—264 B. C.) Greek philosopher, founder of the Stoic school. Zeno taught in *Stoa Poikile* of Athens, hence *Stoic*.

75. ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations are an accepted form of usage in all developed languages. They save time and space—time in talking and space in writing. It is for this reason that abbreviations have become popular with all and sundry.

Formerly abbreviations were used sparingly. Only well known organisations, products, processes, or projects were indicated by their initials. Today, abbreviations are being bandied about indiscriminately. They are being used for all sorts of things, well known, little known and unknown.

The abbreviations given below form two categories: 1. abbreviations derived from foreign languages, especially Latin and 2. abbreviations derived from initials which are now generally called acronyms.

AD (anno Domini) in the year of our Lord (after Christ)

ADC (aide-de-camp) helper or assistant

AH (anno Hegirae) in the year of the Hegira (Mohammed's flight from Mecca to Medina, 622 AD)

a. m. (ante meridiem) before noon

B. A. (baccalaureus artium) Bachelor of Arts.

M.A. (magister artium) Master of Arts

disco. (discotheque) A place where one can dance to music played on records or discs.

DG (Dei gratia) by the grace of God

D. V. (Deo volente) God willing

e.g. (exempli gratia) for example

et al. (et alibi, et alii) and elsewhere/and others

etc. (et ceteri or et cetera) and others/and so forth

et seq. (et sequens) and what follows

ibid (ibidem) the same

i. e. (id est) that is

in cog. (in cognito) unknown

infra dig. (infra dignitatum)	below status
i.q. (idem quod)	the same as
loc. cit. (loco citato)	at the place quoted
N.B. (nota bene)	note well
op. cit. (opero citato)	in the work cited
non seq. (non sequitur)	it does not follow
M (monsieur)	mister
Mme. (madam)	Mrs.
Mmes (mesdames)	plural of Mrs.
Mlle. (made-moiselle)	Miss
Mlles. (mesdemoiselles)	plural of Miss
Oxon (oxoniensis)	of Oxford University
peccavi (see Box)	
per pro. (per procuracionem)	by the agency of
percent (per centum)	per hundred
p.m. (post meridiem)	afternoon
PS. (post scriptum)	written after
PPS. (post post scriptum)	additional postscript
q. v. (quod vide)	which see
RSVP (repondez s'il vous plait)	reply if you please
RIP (requiescat in pace)	rest in peace.

Peccavi

"I have sinned", also "I have Sind"—a historic pun on the word "Sinned". Sir Charles Napier, the representative of the Br. Government in Sind, is reported to have used this expression to convey the news of his victory over the Amirs of Sind to the Governor General, Lord Ellenborough, on 4th April 1843. The conquest of Sind was the meanest act of aggression committed by the British in India. Sir Charles himself described it as "a very beneficent piece of rascality."

II

ABC	Audit Bureau of Circulation
ABM	Anti Ballistic Missile
AC	Alternating Current (Electricity)
ACC	Auxiliary Cadet Corps.
A/c	Account.
ADB	Asian Development Bank
AEC	Atomic Energy Commission, India
AICC	All India Congress Committee
AIMO	All India Manufacturers' Organisation

AIIMS	All India Institute of Medical Sciences
AINC	All India Newspaper Editors' Conference
AIR	All India Radio
AITUC	All India Trade Union Congress
AP	Andhra Pradesh
BARC	Bhabha Atomic Research Centre, India.
BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation
BC	Before Christ (cp. A.D.)
BCG	Bacillus Calmette Guerin (an anti-tuberculosis vaccine developed by two French doctors, Calmette & Guerin)
bhp	Brake Horse Power
BIS	British Information Service
BO	Body Odour
BOAC	British Overseas Airways Corporation
BP	Blood Pressure/Before Present*
BTU/	British Thermal Unit
B.Th.U.	Chartered Accountant
C.A.	Command Area Development Agency, India.
CADA	Co-operative for American Relief Everywhere†
CARE	Church's Auxiliary for Social Action, India
CASA	Central Bureau of Investigation, India
CBI	Cricket Club of India, Bombay/Cotton Corporation of India
CCI	Confer/Refer
cf	Central Intelligence Agency, USA
CIA	Commander-in-Chief
C-in-C	Criminal Investigation Dept./Central Investigation Dept.
CID	Cost, Insurance and Freight (a commercial term)
c.i.f	Centre of Trade Unions, India
CITU	Chief Justice
CJ	Commanding Officer
CO	Company
Co.	Care of
C/o	Compare
cp.	Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, India
CSIR	Central Statistical Organisation, India/Congress of Industrial Organisations, USA
CSO	

* A system of chronology which avoids change over from A. D. to B.C. or vice versa.

† Originally Estood for *Europe*. Later when the services of CARE were extended beyond Europe, it was changed to *Everywhere*.

DA	Dearness Allowance	IBM	International Business Machines, USA/ Indian Bureau of Mines
DC	Direct Current (cp. AC)/District of Columbia (as in Washington DC)	ICAR	Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi
D & C	Dilatation & Curettage (a minor uterine operation. A curette is a spoon-shaped instrument, with which the uterine wall is scraped.)	ICBM	Inter-Continental Ballistic Missile
DDT	Dichloro diphenyl trichloro ethane (an insecticide)	IDBI	Industrial Development Bank of India
DGTD	Director General of Technical Development, India	ICMR	Indian Council of Medical Research
DIG	Deputy Inspector General of Police	IENS	Indian & Eastern Newspapers Society
DLO/RLO	Dead Letter Office now Returned Letter Office (RLO)	IG	Inspector General of Police
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic Acid	IIT	Indian Institute of Technology—at Delhi, Kanpur, Bombay, Madras and Ghorakpur.
DPI	Director of Public Instruction, (Education)	INS	Indian Naval Ship
DVC	Damodar Valley Corporation	INTUC	Indian National Trade Union Congress
ECG	Electro cardiogram	IOC	Indian Oil Corporation
EEG	Electro encephalogram	IOU	I Owe You (a simple form of acknowledging a debt)
EMG	Electro myogram (a record of nerve impulses to muscles and their responses)	IPC	Indian Penal Code
E & OE	Errors and Omissions Excepted (commercial term, mostly used in bills)	IQ	Intelligence Quotient
ESI	Employees' State Insurance, India	IRBM	Intermediate Range Ballistic Missile
ESP	Extra Sensory Perception	ISI	Indian Standards Institution
FACT	Fertilisers & Chemicals Travancore, Ltd.	IST	Indian Standard Time
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation, USA	IUCD	Intra-uterine Contraceptive Device
FICCI	Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce & Industry	JP	Justice of the Peace
FLS	Fellow of the Linnaean Society	KGB	Komitet Gosudarstvennoy Bizo pashnosti (Russian Secret Police, previous names GPU, OGPU, NKVD etc.)
FOB/R	Free on Board/Rail (commercial term)	KKK	Ku-Klux-Klan (a White Secret anti-Negro Terrorist Society, USA)
FRS	Fellow of the Royal Society	Lib	Liberation (women's lib) also <i>liber</i> (book)
GHQ	General Headquarters	LIC	Life Insurance Corporation of India
GI	Government or General Issue, hence Common Soldier (USA)	LSD	Lysergic Acid Diethylamide (a drug used as a stimulant)
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time	MCC	Marylebone Cricket Club, Britain
GNP	Gross National Product	MI	Military Intelligence, Britain (MI 5 & 6 are particular divisions)
GRT	Gross Rated Tonnage	MIRV	Multiple Independently Targeted Re-entry Vehicle (to hit several targets in different directions at the same time)
HAL	Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd.	MISA	Maintenance of Internal Security Act, India
HMT	Hindustan Machine Tools	MIT	Massachusetts Institute of Technology, USA
Hon	Honourable/Honorary	MLA	Member of the Legislative Assembly (Lower House in States, India)
HQ	Headquarters		
hr	Hour		
HSD	High Speed Diesel		
HSL	Hindustan Steel Ltd.		
IAF	Indian Air Force		
IARI	Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi (formerly Pusa Institute)		
IAS	Indian Administrative Service		

MLC	Member of the Legislative Council (Upper house in States, India)	PIN	Postal Index Number Code, India
MP	Member of Parliament	PL 480	Public Law 480 (Enactment in USA under which foreign aid is given)
mph	Miles per hour	POW	Prisoner of War
MRTPC	Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission, India	PTI	Press Trust of India
MS/MSS	Manuscript/Manuscripts	PTO	Please Turn Over
mv	Motor Vessel/Merchant Vessel	PVC	Poly Vinile Chloride
NAFEN	Near and Far East News Agency	Q	Queue
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration Agency USA	R/	Recipe (take) usually found in doctors' prescriptions
NCC	National Cadet Corps, India	R & D	Research and Development
NCO	Non-Commissioned Officer	RMS	Railway Mail Service
NOC	No Objection Certificate	RN	Royal Navy
NP	Notary Public	RNA	Ribo Nucleic Acid
N & Q	Notes and Queries	RPM	Revolutions per Minute
OAPEC	Organisation of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries, Kuwait.	SALT	Strategic Arms Limitation Talks
OED	Oxford English Dictionary or The New English Dictionary	SAM	Surface to Air Missile
OGL	Open General Licence (Imports)	SAS	Small Astronomy Satellite
OIL	Oil India Ltd.	SC	Supreme Court
OK	All Correct	SOS*	Save Our Souls
ONGC	Oil & Natural Gas Commission	SSM	Surface to Surface Missile
OPEC	Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries	SST	Supersonic Transport
PAA	Pan American Airways	STD	Subscriber Trunk Dialling/ Sexually Transmitted Disease (see VD)
PEN	Poets, Playwrights, Essayists, Editors and Novelists (An international club of writers)	TB	Tubercle Bacillus/Tuberculosis
perks	Perquisites of Office	TNT	Tri nitro toluene (an explosive)
PIB	Press Information Bureau	UNI	United News of India
		UP	Uttar Pradesh, India
		UPSC	Union Public Service Commission, India
		VAT	Value Added Tax
		VD	Venereal Disease (see STD)
		VIP	Very Important Person
		ZIP Code	Zonal Improvement Plan Code (postal arrangement, USA)

* This is not an acronym in the true sense. It is a distress signal in Morse Code. 3 dots (S) 3 lines (O) 3 dots (S).

76. RELIGIONS

Religions have played a very great part in the evolution of human civilization and culture. Very often they spread out from the lands of their origin.

Hinduism, has left its permanent impact on Indian life and culture. Buddhism, wrought revolutionary transformation in the life and culture of the peoples of South-East Asia and China. Christianity and Islam spread among the peoples of Asia and Europe kindling latent fires and opening fresh chapters in the history of the world.

The religions of the world may be grouped into three broad classes. 1.

Leading religions, 2. Lesser religions and 3. Primitive religions. The leading religions are Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, Hinduism and Islam. The lesser religions include Jainism and Sikhism of India, Judaism of Palestine, Shintoism of Japan, Taoism of China and Zoroastrianism originally of Persia. The primitive religions count by the thousand. They are all very small communities, with a handful of votaries each. They are principally found among the aboriginal tribes of Australia, the Americas, India, Burma, South East Asia, Indonesia and Africa.

LEADING RELIGIONS

Buddhism

Buddhism was founded by Gautama Buddha who lived in the 6th century B.C.† Gautama, otherwise known as Siddhartha, was the son of an Indian prince, Suddhodana, chief of the Sakyas. Even as a child he was given to contemplation. The sorrows and sufferings of the world tormented his loving heart and he abandoned his princely home, his wife and child and started in pursuit of enlightenment at the age of 29. After years of wandering and contemplation Gautama at last found enlightenment while meditating under a great peepul tree. From that day, he came to be known as *the Buddha* or the Enlightened One.

The Buddha preached that emancipation from the cycle of rebirths, i.e., *Nirvana*, can be attained by a path of self-purification. He attached little importance to rituals and ceremonies in which the Brahmin priests indulged. He does not appear to have even envisaged the existence of a Supreme God. He preached in the vernacular of the people, a simple doctrine of love and mercy which appealed to all.

Buddhism is essentially a religion of kindness, humanity and equality. It denounces all claims to superiority on grounds of birth or caste. The eminence or lowness of men is determined by their own conduct and actions.

Hinayana and Mahayana. Two or three centuries after the death of the Buddha, we find the Buddhist religion divided into two broad schools, the Hinayana and the Mahayana. The Hinayana school prided itself on maintaining the teachings of the Buddha in their original form. The Mahayana school converted the human Buddha—*Sakya muni*—into an eternal and supreme deity, presiding over the world and succouring his devotees.

Mahayana Buddhism is prevalent in China, Tibet, Korea and Mongolia. Hinayana Buddhism is prevalent in Burma, Sri Lanka, Cambodia and in other parts of Vietnam.

The most sacred places of Buddhism are Lumbini in Nepal, where the Buddha was born, the Bodhi Gaya (UP), where he received enlightenment and Kusinagara (UP), where he attained *nirvana*.

Christianity

Christianity founded by Jesus Christ now commands the largest following in

† The actual dates of Buddha's birth and death are disputed.

the world. Christ was born in B.C. 4 in Judea. He started preaching about the Kingdom of God when he was thirty. His activities roused the opposition of the Jewish high priests who accused him of blasphemy. He was crucified under the orders of Pontius Pilate, the Roman Governor. After three days, Christ was resurrected from the dead. With the Resurrection of Christ, his disciples took heart and went about preaching the Kingdom of God to all the peoples of the world.

Christianity spread throughout the Roman Empire where it was made the state religion in the 4th century A.D. Later, the Church split into two broad groups—the Western Church under the Pope in Rome, and the Eastern Churches under the Patriarchates of Antioch, Alexandria and Constantinople. Still later, further disruptions took place. The Roman Church was broken up by Protestantism, while in the Eastern Churches, many communities like the Armenians, Ethiopians, Russians and Indians set up their own Patriarchates.

Jerusalem, where Christ lived and preached, is the most sacred place to Christians all over the world.

Confucianism

Kung Fu Tsu, better known as Confucius, was born in 551 B.C. in China. Even as a young man, he had an ardent thirst for knowledge. When still in his youth, he met and talked with Lao-tse who was then a famous figure. Struggling through poverty, Confucius first became a minor civil servant and later rose to be the magistrate of a state. His brilliant administration evoked the jealousy of others, who conspired to bring about his dismissal in 496 B.C. Thereafter he wandered about penniless and homeless, until in 478 B.C. he died, aged seventythree.

After his death, his sayings were collected in the *Analects* and he was honoured throughout China, as a deity ranking with the deities of Heaven and Earth. Confucius was a moralist rather than the founder of a religion. He conserved, systematised and taught the age-old teachings in China. He advocated regularity in life, temperance in food and drink and emphasised the importance of learning, loyalty and truthfulness. He formulated a golden rule of reciprocity, "what you do not want done to yourself, do not to others"—just a step short of the Lao-tsean and Christian doctrine of returning good for evil.

Peking is the city sacred to the adherents of both Taoism and Confucianism.

Hinduism

The word *Hindu* or its derivatives do not find mention in any of the multitudinous books of the Hindu religion. Nor has the use of the word, any sort of religious sanction. The word, as applied to religion, has come into use only in recent times. Originally, the word *Hindu* was the Persian rendering of the Indian word *Sindhu*—the Sanskrit name of the river Indus. The Persian name *Hindu* must have come into being in the 6th century B. C., when the territory round Indus formed part of the Persian Empire. But the name disappeared from India, with the exit of the Persians. It came back to India, centuries later, with the Muslim invasions from the north-west. At that time, however, the word *Hindu* simply meant *Indian* and had no religious connotation. Subsequently, under the Mughal Emperors, the word assumed a religious tint and under the British it came to be applied exclusively to the people, who followed the age-old religion of India.

Early Vedic Literature

The basis of Hinduism lies in the four *vedas* of the Aryans. The word *veda* is derived from *vid*, to know. The vedas are known as *sruti*, or that which is heard or revealed. The orthodox Hindus think that the vedas are *anadi*, without a beginning. Others believe that the vedas were revealed to ancient *rishis* (sages). The *Rigveda* is the earliest and the most important of the four vedas. It is the oldest scripture in the world having been composed in the third millennium B. C. It consists of over 1000 hymns, a heterogeneous collection of prayers to gods like *Agni*, *Vayu*, *Varuna*, *Indra*, *Mitra*, *Soma*, *Ushas* and others, instructions on rituals, incantations, songs, and verses on nature. The other three vedas are more specialised. The *Yajur Veda* deals mainly with sacrificial invocations, the *Sama Veda* contains melodic invocations and the *Atharva Veda* deals with medicines and magical incantations.

Each veda is divided into *mantras* (hymns), *Brahmanas* which explain the mantras and rituals, *Aranyakas*, mystic teachings meant for meditation in forests and *Upanishads*, speculations on Being and Reality. *Upanishad* literally means sitting down near and signifies a master-pupil relationship. The Upanishads are otherwise known as *Vedanta* (*anta* means end) since they occur at the end of the vedas. According to Dr. Radhakrishnan they number

more than 200 though Indian traditions put them at 108. *Chhandogya*, *Mandukya*, *Isa*, *Kena*, *Katha*, *Mundaka*, *Svetasvatara*, *Taittiriya*, *Bruhadaranyaka*, *Prasna*, *Aitareya* are among the better known Upanishads.

Smriti is what is remembered. It supports *Sruti*. It lays down the laws of individual and social life. While *Sruti* is immutable, *Smriti* is changeable, since laws must change according to the times. Among the more famous *smritis* are those of *Manu*, *Yajnavalkya*, *Parasara*, *Narada*, *Bhrigu*, *Viswamitra*, *Apastamba* and *Baudhayana*.

Vedangas, literally 'limbs or members of the veda', are meant to assist the study of the vedas and the performance of rituals. These include *Siksha* (phonetics and euphony), *Chhandas* (metre), *Vyakarana* (grammar), *nirukta* (etymology, and glossary), *jyotisha* (knowledge of heavenly bodies, necessary for determining auspicious moments for sacrifices and other ceremonies) and *Kalpa* (ceremonials).

Early Aryan Religion. The early Aryan gods were deifications of natural forces, *Agni*, *Varuna*, *Soma*, *Surya* etc. They were worshipped with sacrifice. There were no temples or images. The sacrifices were performed on open altars, where a wood fire was lighted, and offerings of food and drink, in the shape of meat, fat, butter, milk, cakes of barley and the spirituous drink *soma*, were offered to the gods, who were supposed to dwell in the sky. This was the vedic rite of *homa*, the quintessence of vedic religion.

Transformation of Aryan Religion. When the Aryans came to India, they encountered a highly civilised people—the Dravidians—the builders of the City Civilization of the Indus Valley. They defeated the Dravidians and probably enslaved them. But though superior in war, the Aryans were far behind the Dravidians in culture. Before long they succumbed to the superior culture of the pre-Aryans and adopted it for their own. *Graecia capta ferum victorem cepit** (Enslaved Greece made a slave of her rough conqueror).

The cultural history of Greece bears a close resemblance to that of India. Just as the conquering Greeks 'hellenised' the old Aegean legends of gods and goddesses, the Aryans who conquered India 'aryanised' the myths and practices of the Dravidians who preceded them directly and the Austriacs, who pre-dated the Dravidians, and claimed them as their own.

* Horace

Later Vedic Literature

The mainstay of popular Hinduism is the later vedic literature which consists of the *puranas* (old stories) and *itihasas* (epics). There are 18 *puranas*: *Matsya*, *Markandeya*, *Bhagavata*, *Bhavisya*, *Brahma*, *Brahmanda*, *Brahmavaivarta*, *Vayu*, *Vishnu*, *Varaha*, *Vamana*, *Agni*, *Naradiya*, *Padma*, *Linga*, *Garuda*, *Kurma*, and *Skanda*. There are also a number of *upa puranas* or minor *puranas*. Some *puranas* are believed to date back to the pre-Christian era. But many are believed to have been written between the third and the seventh centuries A.D.

The *puranas* largely draw upon the myths and legends of the pre-Aryan inhabitants of India—the Austrics and the Dravidians. They deal with the stories of creation, destruction and renewal of the universe, the genealogy of gods and *Manus* and with the solar and lunar races of kings. They combine history and legend. But it is hard to pick out historical facts from their legendary trappings.

The *itihasas* or epics are two—the *Ramayana* by Valmiki and the *Mahabharata* by Vyasa. Both these great works drew their inspiration from pre-Aryan folk-lore. The story of Rama or *Ramayana* looks like a blend of three distinct stories of pre-Aryan origin, put together at different times and finally embellished as a national poem of epic dimensions. The *Mahabharata*, on the other hand, embodies the legends of the Aryans and the non-Aryans and was created consciously as the national poem of a new Hindu nation of mixed origin welded into one people under Brahmana guidance.*

The Hindu Religion

The popular gods of the early Aryans, Indra, Varuna, Agni, Soma, Surya and others yielded place in course of time to a group of more powerful and more personal gods, more profound and cosmic and more philosophical in conception—namely the puranic gods of Hinduism headed by *Siva-Uma* and *Sri-Vishnu*. *Siva* and *Uma* are clearly pre-Aryan gods. *Vishnu* was partly Aryan—a form of Sun god and partly Dravidian—the blue sky-god. *Sri* was an Aryan goddess to start with, the Indian counterpart of the European *Ceres*, but in her association with Vishnu as *Gajalakshmi*, she is indigenous and pre-Aryan. *Krishna* is a demon

opposed to Indra in the *Rig Veda* but the god of youth, in the Dravidian pantheon, who was later exalted as an incarnation of Vishnu.

The vedic religion considered Indra as the most prominent and the most powerful god and the Aryans eulogised him to a very high status in the *Rig Veda*. But he has been down-graded to an insignificant position in the Hindu pantheon, under the pressurising impact of Dravidian deities. *Ganesh*, the elephant-headed god, to whom no hymn is addressed in the *Rig Veda*, has come to occupy such prominence among the Hindu gods that he is worshipped as the first Lord in all sacred ceremonies. The worship of the banyan tree, the propitiation of deceased ancestors, the concept of *Yamaraj*—the God of Death, the idea of divine incarnation in the form of *Matsya* (fish) and *Kachyap* (tortoise) and the stories of *Sesanaaga* and *Hanuman* (monkey-god) are definitely pre-Aryan. Coconut (*narikel* or *naryal*), rice, betel-leaf (*tambul*) etc. which were used in the pre-Dravidian austroloid culture, as offerings to their gods, are not only retained but have become indispensable in Hindu rituals.

What ultimately happened was that the simple forms of nature worship followed by the Aryans, was overwhelmed by the more sophisticated Dravidian culture. Many social customs widely prevalent among modern Hindus, are conspicuously Dravidian and find no mention in the vedas. As a matter of fact, the basic framework of modern Hinduism is essentially Pre-Aryan and pre-eminently Dravidian. The Aryans adopted this Pre-Aryan fabric and proclaimed it as their own inheritance.

The outstanding instance of the Dravidisation of the Aryan religion is found in the preponderant place given to the *puja* form of worship compared to the Aryan *homa*. *Puja* rite, which involves, the offering of flowers, fruits, leaves, water etc. to an image or symbol of divinity is characteristically Dravidian. This is now the everyday form of worship for all Hindus—the *homa* being kept up artificially among limited groups of Brahmins or Kshatriyas. The imprimatur or theological sanction for *puja* is found in the *Bhagavad Gita*** which is the bedrock of modern Hinduism.

"If any offers me with devotion, a leaf, a flower, a fruit or water, I receive that offered in devotion by the person whose soul is disciplined." *Gita* IX, 26.

* S. K. Chatterjee—*Vedic India, Bharat Vidya Bhavan.*

** *Bhagavad Gita* occurs in the *Mahabharata*.

"The context" as Dr. S. K. Chatterjee says "makes it clear that here, we have an apology for non-vedic worship *vis-a-vis* the vedic fire-sacrifice; this verse, in fact forms the great charter for the *pūja* ritual within the *milieu* of Vedic Brahminism".*

The National Religion

Hinduism emerged as the national religion by a brilliant synthesis of Aryan and non-Aryan ideas. This ability to adopt or adjust alien ideas has made Hinduism a highly receptive and tolerant religion. It is this receptivity that has helped it to survive the onslaughts of other religions and influences through centuries.

When Buddhism rose as a challenge to orthodox Hinduism, Hinduism reacted by sanctifying the Buddha as an *avatar* of Vishnu. Similarly, the Jain idea of non-violence or non-injury to living things appealed to many people as a gospel of mercy, goodwill and fellowship with all living creatures. Hinduism took over the idea and worked it out as the doctrine of *Ahimsa*, which was elevated as the highest of all *dharma*s. In external trappings too, Hinduism established much common ground with Buddhism and Jainism. For example, the Bodhi (peepul) tree, under which the Buddha received enlightenment, and the Asoka tree under which Mahavira received inspiration, became as sacrosanct to Hindus, as they were to Buddhists or Jains. These trees are grown in many Hindu temples, as sacred trees, even today.

In spite of its great adaptability and accommodation, Hinduism has been rocked by dissensions and disputations. The bitter struggle between *Vaishnavites* and *Saivaites*, between supporters of the God Vishnu and devotees of the God Siva, lasted for a long time. But this was rather a struggle for supremacy in the Hindu fold—never a segregation from it.

Like all old religions, the appeal of Hinduism has flagged and waned from time to time. And from time to time, reformers have sprung up, brilliant intellects and devout ascetics like Sankaracharya (8th century A.D.), Ramanuja (12th century) and Madhwa (13th century)—who have not merely restored popular faith but also countered heretical or fissiparous tendencies, by a re-interpretation of Hindu philosophy and reformation of Hindu practices, to meet the demands of the times.

* Vedic Age.

Modern Hinduism. Modern Hinduism may be dated from the days of Sri Sankaracharya, more than 1000 years ago. Sankara lived in the 8th century A.D. He was born at Kaladi in Kerala, of a Namboodiri Brahmin family. He is by far the greatest of Hindu reformers. Before he died at the early age of 32, he travelled through India thrice, debating with scholars and expounding his theory of *Advaita* or monism. He was not only a great thinker but also a great organiser. Among the most durable monuments to his organising zeal are the famous monasteries of *Sringeri* in Karnataka, *Dwaraka* in Gujarat, *Puri* in Orissa and *Badrinath* on the snowy heights of the Himalayas. He purged Hinduism of many evil cults and practices. Thus, the worship of the Mother Goddess, who was called by many names—*Devi*, *Durga*, *Kali*, *Lakshmi*, *Parvati*, *Amba*, *Amman* etc.—had degenerated into licentiousness. Devi worship, in the past was part of the *Sakta* cult with its five M's *matsya* (fish), *mamsa* (meat), *madya* (liquor), *mudra* (dance) and *maithuna* (copulation). Sankara reformed this cult and restored it to its original purity. Similarly, he is said to have put down the *Kapalikas*, who indulged in human sacrifices to appease God Bhairava. Sankara thus rejuvenated Hinduism and gave it a new philosophy and a new look.

Ramanuja, the next great reformer lived in the 12th century A.D. He was born in Sriperumbadur in Tamil Nadu. He modified Sankara's philosophy of *Advaita* and preached a new philosophy *Visishtadvaita* or qualified monism. Ramanuja laid great emphasis on *bhaktimarga* or deliverance by way of devotion to a compassionate god, in contrast to *Karmamarga* or the way of deliverance by the performance of vedic rites.

Madhwa, born in 1238, near Udipi in Karnataka is the third of the great reformers. He is the supreme exponent of *dvaita* or dualism. All these great reformers stressed the importance of *bhakti* or devotion to a personal god.

The renovation of Hinduism started by this great trio of the south, was continued by a number of saints and sages in the rest of India, Ramananda of Allahabad, Vallabhacharya of Benares, Namadeva of Maharashtra, (who unlike others came from a low caste), Mirabai of Rajasthan (a princess turned *sanyasin*), Ekanath, Tukaram and Ramdas, all from Maharashtra, Surdas, the blind poet of Agra, Lalla of Kashmir, and others. All these saints and sages propagated the Bhakti movement by

songs and other literary compositions in the regional languages. The adoption of the local vernaculars as the medium popularised the movement and carried it to every nook and corner of India. The institution of *Bhajana* or group singing of devotional songs thus became established all over India.

The greatest of the *bhakti* leaders and one of the greatest reformers of Hindu religion is Chaitanya (1485-1533), who hailed from a Brahmin family in Bengal. At the age of 24 he became a *sanyasin* and spent the rest of his life, preaching the *bhakti* movement all over North India.

Organised work for the re-vitalisation of Hinduism, started with Swami Dayananda Saraswati (1824-1883). He founded the *Arya Samaj* and started the *Sudhi* (purification) movement, for the conversion of non-Hindus to Hinduism. He was a great Sanskrit scholar and admonished his followers to go back to the Vedas. His work was continued after his death by a number of people, the most famous among them being Swami Sradhananda who met a tragic end, when he was convalescing from an attack of pneumonia. He was stabbed to death by a fanatic Muslim.

The next great reformer, in point of time, was Ramakrishna Paramahansa (1836-1886). He was a poor priest in a temple of Calcutta, without any formal education, eastern or western. But he was a deeply religious man, who believed in the inherent truth of all religions. His catholicity, mysticism and spiritual fervour attracted a small band of devoted disciples. They formed a Mission, named after him the Ramakrishna Mission.

The most famous leader of the Mission was Narendranath Datta, an English-educated disciple of Paramahansa. In later years, he became famous as Swami Vivekananda and carried the message of Hinduism to far off countries like USA. The Ramakrishna Mission stands for social and religious reforms, based on the ancient culture of India.

Islam

Mohammed, the founder of Islam, was born in Mecca A. D. 570. He lost his parents in early childhood and was brought up by his grandfather. Mohammed felt revolted by the idolatry and licentiousness of the people around him. He condemned idolatry and started preaching the doctrine of "One God". He raised a number of enemies by his preaching and was at last

compelled to flee from Mecca to Medina in A. D. 622. Hejira or the Mohammedan Calendar begins from this date (Sept. 13). At Medina his followers increased and he was confident enough to return to Mecca. Thereafter, the believers swelled rapidly and before his death in A.D. 632 Islam had spread throughout Arabia. The teachings of Mohammed are contained in the Holy *Quran* which is one of the finest literary works in Arabic. The Quran draws largely from Judaism and Christianity with whose theology Islam has much in common.

Islam later split up into two sects, Sunnis and Shias. Sunnis constitute a majority of the Muslim population and are found in Asia, Africa and Europe. The majority of the Shias is found in Iran, Iraq and Afghanistan.

Mecca is the sacred city and place of pilgrimage for all Muslims.

LESSER RELIGIONS

Jainism

Jainism derives its name from Jaina (the conqueror), the surname of Vardhamana Mahavira. Mahavira, like Buddha, belonged to a princely family in Vaisali. At the age of 30, Mahavira renounced the world and spent 12 years in austerity and meditation in search of truth. At last, at the age of 42, while meditating under an asoka tree, he received enlightenment. He was thereafter known as Jaina, the Conqueror.

According to Jain legends, Mahavira was born in the beginning of the sixth century B.C.* The actual dates of his birth and death are hotly disputed and may best be left alone.

Jainism preaches that by following the threefold path, all souls will be released from the cycle of births and deaths and will reach the pure and blissful abode above (Siddha Sala). The threefold path consists of three jewels (*triratna*), right belief, right cognition and right conduct.

After A. D. 82 Jainism split into two groups, the Digambaras and the Svetambaras. The Digambaras wore no clothes, while the Svetambaras wore white clothes. Both groups believed in overcoming the senses by meditation and penance.

The Jains have many places of pilgrimage in India. The most important of them are the mountain of Samata, near Parsanath in Bihar, where Parsua

* "The 2500th Nirvana Anniversary of Mahavira was celebrated as a national festival for one year, commencing on 13th November 1974".

is said to have attained nirvana; Papapuri or Pavapuri where Mahavira died; Mount Abu in Rajasthan and Shravenbelgol in Karnataka, where the temples of Tirthankara, Parsua and Neminath are situated, and the high monolithic statue of Gomateshwar, son of Rishala, stands.

Judaism

Judaism, the religion of the Hebrews was in existence long before its first prophet and lawgiver Moses came on the scene. The first historical figure among the Hebrews is Abraham, who left Ur in Chaldaea with the Hebrew tribe, about 2000 B.C. After a long period of wandering in the Arabian desert, the Hebrews at last settled in Egypt. However, they were enslaved by the mighty Pharaohs. It was left to Moses to liberate the Hebrews from Egyptian bondage and to lead them to a land of milk and honey promised them by God. On the way, at Mount Sinai, Moses received the 'Ten Commandments' from 'Yahweh' or Jehovah, the Supreme God. By the time the Hebrews had settled in the Promised Land, the first five books of Moses had been written.

The Hebrews organised themselves into the Kingdom of Israel round about 1000 B.C. In 586 B.C. Nebuchadnessar conquered Israel and carried off the Hebrews into the Babylonian Captivity. With the conquest of Palestine by Cyrus, the Hebrews were resettled in Israel. It was during this period that the writings of the Prophets and the Psalms were codified. The Law, the Prophets and the Psalms remained as separate holy books until the time of Christ, when they were put together as the Hebrew Bible or the Old Testament. The Talmud, which is a collection of detailed laws for the guidance of civil, domestic and social life, was completed during the 4th and 5th centuries A.D.

Judaism is a simple religion which aims at a moral life. To the Jews, right conduct is more important than right belief. According to the Talmud every good man is assured of heaven, the gentile who observes the moral law being the equal of the High Priest. Judaism is free from sentimentalism and is averse to self-imposed suffering, idleness and asceticism. Jerusalem is the Holy City of the Jews.

Shintoism

Shinto is the national religion of Japan. The word "Shinto" means "the way of the spirits", the underlying principle being ancestor worship. It must have evolved gradually, accumulating fresh

material as ages passed without any religious reformer directing it or altering it. It has no sacred books or moral code. It is the religion of the followers of Mikado, the Japanese Emperor. The Mikado is, in fact, the focal point of the religion, the only God that it knows. There are, however, innumerable deities. Except for certain rituals developed through the ages, Shinto has no religious content or appeal.

The central shrine of Shintoism is at Ise, in Central Japan, to which all devout Japanese make pilgrimages. Shintos are found almost exclusively in Japan.

Table 58

Estimated Membership of Religions*

Religions**	Numbers
Buddhist	254,867,450
Christian	
Roman Catholic	579,562,300
Eastern Orthodox	76,444,600
Protestant	341,496,740
Confucian	156,070,100
Hindu	477,991,300
Jewish	14,336,520
Muslim	589,143,400
Shinto	57,154,200
Taoist	31,286,000
Zoroastrian	271,000
Total Membership	2,578,623,610
Total Population (UN Estimate, mid-1980)	4,414,722,000

* The estimates include communist countries which do not officially recognise any religion.

** For Jainism and Sikhism, see INDIA.

Source: Britannica Book of the year, 1981.

Sikhism

The Sikh religion was founded by Guru Nanak who lived in the Punjab between A. D. 1469 and 1538. He was very much troubled at the frequent quarrels between Hindus and Muslims. He preached that there was only one God for Hindus and Muslims; and tried to work out a synthesis of the two religions. His mission became popular and he very soon had a large following. He travelled extensively, going as far as Mecca, and was in frequent contact with the leading sages of Hindu and Muslim religions. On his death, he was succeeded by his disciples who became Gurus in their turn. The later Gurus made the Sikh community a martial race and a Sikh state soon came into existence. With the growth of the British Empire in India, the Sikh political power disappeared. The majority of the Sikh

population is found in the Punjab and Delhi.

Their most important sacred place is the Golden Temple at Amritsar

Taoism

Lao-tse, the founder of Taoism, was born in China about the sixth century B.C. Lao-tse put down his teachings in a book called *Tao-Teh-King*, which became the Taoist Bible. "Tao", originally meant "road" or way, but later came to signify the perfect reality. Taoism preached goodness, simplicity, purity and gentleness in everyday life. The three jewels of Taoism are compassion, moderation and humility. Lao-tse taught what Christ later preached, the return of good for evil. "When you are reviled, cherish no resentment, be kind and generous without seeking any return".

Lao-tse's philosophy, highbrow as it was, failed to evoke response in the common man. The disciples of Lao-tse used "*Tao-Teh-King*" as a source book for magic, and Taoism degenerated into mere ritual. By the middle of the second century B.C., Taoism had debased itself so far as to deify Lao-tse, who was worshipped with sacrifice.

Zoroastrianism

Zarathushtra or Zoroaster, the founder of Zoroastrianism, was born in Medea (modern Iran) about 660 B.C. He thought that life was a struggle between the forces of good and evil. The spirit of good was Ahura Mazda with its helper Mithras, the Light. The evil spirit was Angra Mainyu or Ahriman, the Lie Demon. Man could not be neutral in the struggle. He had to fight for right and live a righteous life. Those who lived righteously went to paradise which was a state of immortal holiness in thought, word and deed. The impious were condemned to an eternal hell of evil thoughts and deeds and physical torment. By 500 B.C. Zoroastrianism had become the leading faith in Persia and Medea.

The sayings of Zoroaster were gathered into a book, called *Avesta* or *Zend Avesta*, which became the Bible of the Persians.

The Zoroastrians who fled to India during the 8th century, were the ancestors of the present Parsi community in India. The Parsis in India who number around 1,000,000 represent the flower of the present day Zoroastrian community.

77. POPULATION PROBLEM

Malthusian Theory

Some two centuries ago (1789), the Rev. Thomas Malthus, then an unknown English curate, published a booklet—*Essay on Population*. In this book Malthus made the terrible prognosis that human population will soon outrun the means of subsistence (food supply). Ever since, the nations of the world have been keeping their fingers crossed, mutely watching the galloping population and wondering when the doom will fall. But things did not work out quite the way that Malthus predicted.

True, population kept mounting without a pause. In 1830—some fifty years after the Malthusian prognosis—human population reached one thousand million for the first time in history. In another century (1830—1930) it had doubled itself to 2000 million. In about a generation (1930—1960) a third thousand million was added. In a little more than a decade thereafter, (1960—1974) the population increased by about 700 million. If the population trends continue at this rate, we shall have more than 7400 million people by 2000 A. D.

The problem of population lies, not as much in the total number of heads at any given time, as in the growth rate, that is, the rate at which population increases. Between 1960 and 1970 world population showed an average growth rate of 2.5 per annum. If population is to increase at this rate, it will easily double itself in thirty years. If the growth rate continues, we shall have population doubling itself every thirty years, in endless succession.

But surprisingly, food production kept pace with population demolishing the Malthusian theory that population would increase in geometrical progression† while agricultural production would only increase in arithmetical progression.‡ Large scale mechanised farming was the first great step in agricultural expansion. Then came the Green Revolution and the techniques of intensive cultivation. The Malthusian ghost of food shortage was thus laid—apparently for ever.

For two decades ending in 1972, the world had in fact an oversupply of cereal

† Geometrical Progression 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 etc.
‡ Arithmetical Progression 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 etc.

grains and the main exporters—US, Canada, Australia and Argentina—were forced to cut down production drastically. In 1972 the tables were suddenly turned. Agricultural production slumped in many parts of the world, mainly on account of weather. Severe shortages of food verging on famine plagued many countries—the drought-stricken states of India, Bangladesh, Ethiopia, Mali, Niger, Mauritania and other countries of the sub-Sahara region. Even normally surplus countries, Burma for instance, also ran short of food. The pressure was so great that it was even suggested that advanced nations should cut down on meat in order to save more foodgrains for mankind.† The critical food situation remained unchanged through 1973 and continued well into 1974.

World Conferences 1974

It was at this time when the food horizon was overcast, that the UN summoned two World Conferences—one on Population at Bucharest in Aug. 1974 and the other on food at Rome in Nov. 1974. The two Conferences worked out an overall assessment of world food production vis-à-vis population. What emerged from the assessment was that world food production, including all items of food (foodgrains, tubers and other vegetables and meat, fish, milk and eggs) did not materially fall. The trouble lay in the alignment of production between the various countries of the world. Advanced countries, by and large, remained surplus in food production. It was the developing countries that registered heavy shortages in vital articles of food. The consequence was that the advanced countries faced no problem—either of population or of food, whereas the developing countries faced it both ways—in population and in food supply.

Population Growth

In October 1978 two American demographers, Amy Ong Tsui and Donald J. Bogue, both of the Chicago University, have come out with the thesis that the Malthusian doomsday is far off and possibly will never come. They say that developing nations are showing a declining birth rate which will halt the uncontrolled population growth. They point out that the world's average childbearing rate has declined significantly between 1968 and 1975. During this interval of 7 years the birth rate is estimated to have dropped

from 4.6 to 4.1 births per woman of child-bearing age in 148 countries. Some countries like China, India, Indonesia and Egypt that bade fair to become the seedbeds of a population explosion are showing a heavy and continuous decline in fertility rates. China's fertility rate, for instance, dropped 24%, that is from 4.2 to 3.2 births per woman of child-bearing age and may fall further to 1.9 by the year 2000 A. D. In Indonesia the drop in the fertility rate has been steeper at 29%, that is from 6.5 to 4.6 births per woman.

Zero Growth Rate—a menace?

It has been taken for granted that the advanced nations faced no population problem since they were steadily settling down to the zero growth rate in population. Zero growth means that the population will keep steady through generations. In other words, births will be just enough to compensate deaths, never more. Our faith in zero growth rate was so intense that we had overlooked the other end of the problem, namely that births may be less than deaths and thus pull down the population to dangerous limits. The zero rate has dispelled the nightmare of Malthusian overpopulation. But it has at the same time turned up another nightmare—underpopulation—at least in Europe. The latest reports show that Europe is getting underpopulated.

While India and most of the world wrestle with the staggering problem of increasing numbers, much of western Europe is preoccupied with the opposite problem. In fact there are economists in Europe who think that zero population growth is their biggest enemy.

Optimum Population

The ideal population is the optimum population. We speak of overpopulation when numbers exceed resources and of underpopulation when production falls short of numbers. If there is overpopulation there will not be enough goods to go round. If there is underpopulation there will not be enough hands to produce the necessary goods and services.

Some people think that we shall rather have a shortage of goods than a surplus of men. The lesser evil, no doubt, but evil none the less. If we decide to get along with less goods and services, we shall have to choose a very low standard of life and opt for dissatisfaction all round. A society accustomed to supersonic transport, air-conditioned houses, piped water, electric gadgets, chic clothes and choic-

† The assumption is that cattle have to be fed 20 pounds of grain, for every pound of beef.

foods will soon find the going rough. It will not be long before 'death wish' overtakes all.

Imbalance of Births & Deaths

Crude birth rates—the number of live births per 1000—have fallen steadily throughout most of Europe since the early or mid-60s. In several countries, including West Germany, deaths outnumber births. West Germany's native population has been falling steadily since '72 to about 57 million now (1979) and it will drop to 52 million by the year 2000 and to 39 million by 2030. In '64, the fertility rate was over 2.5, well above the 2.1 replacement rate that demographers figure a country needs to keep its numbers level in the long run. Now it is down to 1.4.

The present population of France is 53 million and may inch up to 54 million by the end of the century, but that will be about the maximum. After that, it will decline. Last year's fertility rate was 1.8, well below the replacement rate of 2.1.

Britain's population, which has been sliding for several years, did turn up slightly in 1978 but it is expected to decline by the end of the century. The fertility rate—and this is what scares men like Enoch Powell—is still down at 1.7 and has been below replacement levels for some years.

In fanatically Catholic Ireland, where civil divorces are not permitted and artificial methods of birth control are taboo, the fertility rate, if not the birth rate, is declining. Says the National Geographic*,

"While Irish birth rate has remained high in recent years, the fertility rate (the rate of children per married couple) has been declining. From 1975 to 1979, the fertility rate dropped a substantial 5%. Experts believe Ireland's annual crop of babies has peaked at 72,000 and will hereafter decline".

The German Government has raised family allowances, particularly for second and third children and substantially liberalised maternity-leave pay. Sweden has increased child allowances and the Swedish Parliament has ordered a major study of the reasons for low fertility.

Even Soviet Russia, which never troubled itself greatly about population has begun to feel uneasy. In a press interview on June 4, 1981 a Soviet planning official said, "Annual births in the country per 1000 people have plummeted from 25 in 1960 to 18.5 last year" (1980). The state has now intervened promising bonuses and salary supplements to encourage child bearing. It is expected that between 1980 and 1985 the Soviet state will have to pay out 9 billion roubles (12.1 billion dollars) on this account.

Mothers will qualify for bonus starting with the first child. Mothers of ten or more children will continue to be recognised as 'hero mothers' eligible for medals and additional bonuses. "Our goal right now" said the official "is to have people married and start raising families quickly".

* April 1981.

78. INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

(i) UNITED NATIONS

Headquarters: First Avenue, U.N. Plaza, New York City, NY., USA.

The United Nations Organisation (UNO) is an association of sovereign states, who have bound themselves by a charter to maintain international peace and security, to ensure that armed force shall not be used, save in the common interest, and to employ international machinery for the promotion of the economic and social advancement of all peoples.

Membership of the UN is open to all peace-loving nations who accept the principles of the United Nations Charter and are willing and able to carry out its obligations. New members are admitted

by the General Assembly on the recommendations of the Security Council. Members can be expelled or suspended in the same manner.

The official languages of the UN are *Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish*.

The Charter of the United Nations was signed by the delegates of 50 nations on 26th June, 1945 at San Francisco. The UN formally came into existence on 24th Oct., 1945. Starting with fifty members in 1945 the UN has now on its rolls almost all the independent countries of the world. For a long time China was represented in the UN by Taiwan which styled itself Nationalist China. Communist China

which truly represented China was kept out of the UN mainly on account of the US veto. This anomaly was removed in 1971 by admitting Communist China as the representative of all China in the UN. Red China thus became a permanent member of the Security Council. Taiwan not only lost its permanent seat in the Council but also its primary membership of the UN.

Economic Charter

In Dec. 1974 the UN adopted a Charter of Economic Rights. This charter consisting of 34 articles is a landmark in the history of UN. It includes the right of each state "to freely exercise full permanent sovereignty over its wealth and natural resources, to regulate and exercise authority over foreign investments within its national jurisdiction and to nationalise, expropriate or transfer the ownership of foreign property".

The charter recognises the right of States to associate in organisations of primary commodity producers in order to develop their national economies, the right to benefit from the advances in science and technology and the right to ensure that the exploitation of the resource of the sea-bed are carried out exclusively for peaceful purposes and the benefits shared equitably by all States.

New International Economic Order (NIEO)

The 1974 declaration of rights opened a new chapter in the history of the UN. It recognised the imperative necessity of reducing disparities between developed, developing and undeveloped countries of the world. It envisaged a new international economic order (NIEO). To achieve this new order the UN Development Programme (UNDP) was inaugurated in 1975 under a Director General of Development.

The principal organs of the UN are: *General Assembly, Secretariat, Security Council, Trusteeship Council, Economic*

and Social Council and International Court of Justice.

General Assembly

The General Assembly of the UN is the nearest that the world has yet come to the visionary 'Parliament of Man'. The Assembly consists of the representatives of all the member states. Each state has one vote, but may send 5 representatives. The General Assembly meets at least once in a year. Special sessions may be summoned by the Secretary General, on a request by the Security Council.

The General Assembly passes the annual budget of the UN and determines the contribution payable by each member. It receives and considers the reports of the special committees including the Security Council. Important questions are decided by a two-thirds majority and other questions by a simple majority. The General Assembly elects the non-permanent members of the Security Council, the members of the Economic and Social Council and the elected members of the Trusteeship Council. The Judges of the International Court of Justice are elected by the General Assembly, in conjunction with the Security Council. The General Assembly elects its own President and Vice Presidents every year.

The work of the General Assembly is divided amongst 7 main committees on each of which every member state has the right to be represented by one delegate. The committees are: *Political and Security Committee, Economic and Financial Committee, Social, Humanitarian and Cultural Committee, Trusteeship Committee, Administrative and Budgetary Committee, Legal Committee, Special Political Committee.*

The work of these committees is co-ordinated by a *General Committee*, which consists of 25 members comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 17 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 main committees.

MEMBERS OF THE UN

Names of 152 members of the UN as on Sept. 15, 1980 are given below.

Table 59

Member	Date of Admission		
Afghanistan	19	Nov.	1946
Albania	14	Dec.	1955
Algeria	8	Oct.	1962
Angola	1	Dec.	1976
Argentina*	24	Oct.	1945

Australia*	1	Nov.	1945
Austria	14	Dec.	1955
Bahamas	18	Sept.	1973
Bahrain	21	Sept.	1971
Bangladesh	17	Sept.	1974
Barbados	9	Dec.	1966
Belgium*	27	Dec.	1946
Benin†	20	Sept.	1960
Bhutan	21	Sept.	1971
Bolivia*	14	Nov.	1945

Botswana	17	Oct.	1966	France*	24	Oct.	1945
Brazil*	24	Oct.	1945	Gabon	20	Sept.	1960
Bulgaria	14	Dec.	1955	Gambia	21	Sept.	1965
Burma	19	Apr.	1948	German Democratic Republic	18	Sept.	1973
Burundi	18	Sept.	1962	Germany, Federal Republic of	18	Sept.	1973
Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic*	24	Oct.	1945	Ghana	8	Mar.	1957
Canada*	9	Nov.	1945	Greece*	25	Oct.	1945
Cape Verde	16	Sept.	1975	Grenada	17	Sept.	1974
Central African Republic	20	Sept.	1960	Guatemala*	21	Nov.	1945
Chad	20	Sept.	1960	Guinea	12	Dec.	1958
Chile*	24	Oct.	1945	Guinea-Bissau	17	Sept.	1974
China**	24	Oct.	1945	Guyana	20	Sept.	1966
Colombia*	5	Nov.	1945	Haiti*	24	Oct.	1945
Comoros	12	Nov.	1975	Honduras*	17	Dec.	1945
Congo	20	Sept.	1960	Hungary	14	Dec.	1955
Costa Rica*	2	Nov.	1945	Iceland	19	Dec.	1946
Cuba*	24	Oct.	1945	India*	30	Oct.	1945
Cyprus	20	Sept.	1960	Indonesia**	28	Sept.	1950
Czechoslovakia*	24	Oct.	1945	Iran*	24	Oct.	1945
Democratic Kampuchea†	14	Dec.	1955	Iraq*	21	Dec.	1945
Democratic Yemen	14	Dec.	1967	Ireland	14	Dec.	1955
Denmark*	24	Oct.	1945	Israel	11	May	1948
Djibouti	20	Sept.	1977	Italy	14	Dec.	1955
Dominica	18	Dec.	1978	Ivory Coast	20	Sept.	1960
Dominican Republic*	24	Oct.	1945	Jamaica	18	Sept.	1962
Ecuador*	21	Dec.	1945	Japan	18	Dec.	1956
Egypt**	24	Oct.	1945	Jordan	14	Dec.	1955
El Salvador*	24	Oct.	1945	Kenya	16	Dec.	1963
Equatorial Guinea	12	Nov.	1968	Kuwait	14	May	1963
Ethiopia*	13	Nov.	1945	Lao People's Democratic Republic	14	Dec.	1955
Fiji	13	Oct.	1970	Lebanon*	24	Oct.	1945
Finland	14	Dec.	1955	Lesotho	17	Oct.	1966
				Liberia*	2	Nov.	1945

† Formerly Dahomey.

† By resolution 2758 (XXVI) of 25 Oct. 1971, the General Assembly decided "to restore all its rights to the People's Republic of China and to recognize the representatives of its Government as the only legitimate representatives of China to the United Nations, and to expel forthwith the representatives of Chiang Kai-shek from the place which they unlawfully occupy at the United Nations and in all the organizations related to it".

‡ Formerly Cambodia.

** By letter of 20 January 1965, Indonesia announced its decision to withdraw from the United Nations "at this stage and under the present circumstances". By telegram of 19 Sept. 1966, it announced its decision "to resume full co-operation with the United Nations and to resume participation in its activities". On 28 Sept. 1966, the General Assembly took note of this decision and the President invited the representatives of Indonesia to take seats in the Assembly.

** The Federation of Malaya joined the United Nations on 17 Sept. 1957. On 16 Sept. 1963, its name changed to Malaysia, following the admission to the new federation of Singapore, Sabah (North Borneo) and Sarawak. Singapore became an independent State on 9 August 1965 and a United Nations Member on 21 Sept. 1965.

Libyan Arab Republic	14	Dec.	1955
Luxembourg*	24	Oct.	1945
Madagascar	20	Sept.	1960
Malawi	1	Dec.	1964
Malaysia**	17	Sept.	1957
Maldives	21	Sept.	1965
Mali	28	Sept.	1960
Malta	1	Dec.	1964
Mauritania	27	Oct.	1961
Mauritius	24	Apr.	1968
Mexico*	7	Nov.	1945
Mongolia	27	Oct.	1961
Morocco	12	Nov.	1956
Mozambique	16	Sept.	1975
Nepal	14	Dec.	1955
Netherlands*	10	Dec.	1945
New Zealand*	24	Oct.	1945
Nicaragua*	24	Oct.	1945
Niger	20	Sept.	1960
Nigeria	7	Oct.	1960
Norway*	27	Nov.	1945
Oman	7	Oct.	1971
Pakistan	30	Sept.	1947
Panama*	13	Nov.	1945
Papua New Guinea	10	Oct.	1975

Paraguay*	24	Oct.	1945
Peru*	31	Oct.	1945
Philippines*	24	Oct.	1945
Poland*	24	Oct.	1945
Portugal	14	Dec.	1955
Qatar	21	Sept.	1971
Romania	14	Dec.	1955
Rwanda	18	Sept.	1962
Saint Lucia	18	Sept.	1979
Samoa	15	Dec.	1976
Sao Tome and Principe	16	Sept.	1975
Saudi Arabia*	24	Oct.	1945
Senegal	28	Sept.	1960
Seychelles	21	Sept.	1976
Sierra Leone	27	Sept.	1961
Singapore	21	Sept.	1965
Solomon Islands	19	Sept.	1978
Somalia	20	Sept.	1960
South Africa*	7	Nov.	1945
Spain	14	Dec.	1955
Sri Lanka	14	Dec.	1955
Sudan	12	Nov.	1956
Surinam	4	Dec.	1975
Swaziland	24	Sept.	1968
Sweden	19	Nov.	1946
Syrian Arab Republic*††	24	Oct.	1945
Thailand	16	Dec.	1946
Togo	20	Sept.	1960
Trinidad and Tobago	18	Sept.	1962
Tunisia	12	Nov.	1956
Turkey	24	Oct.	1945
Uganda	25	Oct.	1962
Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic*	24	Oct.	1945
Union of Soviet Socialist Republic*	24	Oct.	1945
United Arab Emirates	9	Dec.	1971
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	24	Oct.	1945

†† Egypt and Syria were original Members of the United Nations from 24 Oct. 1945. Following a plebiscite on 21 Feb. 1958, the United Arab Republic was established by a union of Egypt and Syria and continued as a single Member. On 13 Oct. 1961, Syria resumed its status as an independent State and simultaneously its United Nations membership. On 2 Sept. 1971, the United Arab Republic changed its name to Arab Republic of Egypt.

†† Tanganyika was a United Nations Member from 14 Dec. 1961. Zanzibar was a Member from 16 Dec. 1963. Following the ratification on 26 April 1964 of Articles of Union between Tanganyika and Zanzibar the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar continued as a single Member changing its name to United Republic of Tanzania on 1 November, 1964.

* Original Member.

† By an amendment of the UN Charter on Aug. 31, 1964.

United Republic of Cameroon	20	Sept.	1975
United Republic of Tanzania††	14	Dec.	1964
United States of America*	24	Oct.	1945
Upper Volta	20	Sept.	1975
Uruguay*	18	Dec.	1945
Venezuela*	15	Nov.	1945
Viet Nam	15	Sept.	1975
Yemen	30	Sept.	1945
Yugoslavia*	24	Oct.	1945
Zaire	20	Sept.	1964
Zambia	1	Dec.	1975

Secretariat

The Secretariat is headed by the Secretary General who is the chief administrative officer of the UN. He is assisted by an international staff appointed by him. The Secretary General makes an annual report to the General Assembly and such other reports as may be necessary from time to time. He can also bring to the notice of the Security Council any matter which in his opinion threatens international peace. He executes all resolutions passed by the General Assembly and the Security Council and exercises general supervision over the activities of associate agencies.

Secretary General. Dr. Kurt Waldheim of Austria, who was Austria's permanent representative at the UN, was appointed the Secretary General on December 21, 1971, and re-appointed for a second term in 1976. This is to expire on 31st Dec. 1981.

The Security Council

The Security Council consists of 15 members†, five permanent members, viz. China, France, USSR, UK and USA and ten non-permanent members elected by the General Assembly by a two-thirds majority. The Council functions continuously. Its presidency is held for one month in rotation by representatives of member states in the English alphabetical order of their names. On all matters, other than procedure, decisions are to be made on the strength of 9 affirmative votes, which should include the concurrent votes of the 5 permanent members. Any permanent member can veto any decision of the Security Council. The Council has two standing committees, one of experts, and the other for admission of new members and a permanent Disarmament Commission.

The ten non-permanent members of the Security Council are to be elected on

he following basis: 5 members from African and Asian countries, 2 from Latin American countries, 2 from Western European countries and "others" (others mainly imply Commonwealth countries) and 1 from East European countries.

The present composition (Sept. 1980) of the Security Council is as follows: Permanent members—China, France, Soviet Union, United Kingdom and the United States; non-permanent members—Bangladesh, German Dem. Rep., Jamaica, Mexico, Niger, the Philippines, Norway, Portugal, Tunisia, and Zambia.

Trusteeship Council

The Trusteeship Council looks after the interests of people in areas which are not yet fully self-governing. Such areas may be territories formerly held under the League of Nations mandate or territories taken from enemy states in World War II or territories voluntarily placed under trusteeship by states responsible for their administration. The Council consists of member states administering Trust Territories, the permanent members of the Security Council who do not administer Trust Territories and such number of elected representatives as would equalise the number of members administering Trust Territories. The elected members function for a period of three years. Retiring members are eligible for re-election. The Council meets at least once a year. The President is elected for one year and is not immediately eligible for re-election.

ECOSOC

The Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the objects of UNO in international economic, social, cultural, health and other allied matters. The Council can act in concert with inter-governmental agencies, international non-governmental organizations and (after consultation with the member state concerned) with national organizations working in these fields. The Council originally consisted of one delegate each from 18 member states elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly, six members being elected each year for a 3-year term. It now consists of 54 members, elected for a three-year tenure. One-third of the members (18) retire annually but are eligible for re-election.

The Council elects member states to the following commissions which function under it.

1. Transport and Communications Commission
2. Statistical Commission
3. Social Commission
4. Population Commission
5. Commission on Narcotic Drugs
6. Commission on Human Rights
7. Commission on Status of Women
8. International Trade Commodity Commission
9. Economic Commission for Europe (ECE)
10. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP)†
11. Economic Commission for Latin America (ECLA)
12. Economic Commission for Africa (ECA).

Representatives on these Commissions, except the Commission on Narcotic Drugs, are nominated by the elected states, in consultation with the Secretary General, so as to secure a balanced representation in the various spheres covered by the different commissions. Representatives in the Narcotics Commission are nominated directly by the states elected to that Commission. All these nominations are to be ratified by the Council.

International Court of Justice

The International Court of Justice was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms part of the UN Charter. The Court has fifteen judges, no two of whom may be nationals of the same state. The judges are elected by the General Assembly and the Security Council sitting independently. Their term of office is 9 years, but they are eligible for re-election. The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for a term of 3 years. The full Court of Judges usually sits but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. The Court exercises jurisdiction in all matters referred to it by member states.

All questions are decided by a majority of judges present. If there is no judge on the bench, belonging to the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge, who shall sit with the other judges.

The permanent seat of the Court is at The Hague (Netherlands) but it may sit elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The official languages of the Court are English and French.

† Originally named Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE).

(ii) AUXILIARY AGENCIES

All members of the UN are not members of the Auxiliary Agencies. Some agencies like the UPU have non-UN members. Member States of Auxiliary agencies include nominal members, *de facto* members and associate members.

The Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) came into being in 1945. It is administered by a General Conference of one representative from each member state, a Council of 27 elected by the Conference and a Director General. Its main functions are to review food and agricultural conditions the world over, to improve production, to introduce higher standards of nutrition and standards of living, to conserve natural resources, to suggest improvements in land tenure and to provide agricultural credit. *Headquarters:* Rome, Italy. *Members:* 147.

The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) is an offshoot of a projected scheme for an International Trade Organisation (ITO) sponsored by the UN. The scheme was based on the Havana Charter, drawn up by a preparatory committee of the UN Economic and Social Council in 1947. The Havana Charter was not favourably received by some states of the UN particularly by USA. Therefore, the member states of the preparatory committee, 23 in number, concluded a general agreement among themselves at Geneva in 1947. This agreement known as the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) came into force in 1948. On the whole, the GATT now controls more than 80 per cent of the world's trade.

The GATT is based on the most-favoured nation principle. The GATT members extended to one another special privileges and concessions in trade which they do not accord to other states. The main work of GATT is to minimise trade barriers by the progressive reduction of tariffs and other restrictions on trade among themselves. Much leeway is, however, allowed to members who have trade commitments with countries outside the Agreement. In 1955 the GATT countries made a comprehensive review of the working of the agreement. They drew up a constitution for a permanent organisation known as the Organisation for Trade Co-operation (OTC). The OTC is the executive agency of the GATT. *Headquarters:* Geneva, Switzerland. *Members:* 85.

The International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) was organised in 1957. It

is administered by a board of 25 governments with a Director-General. Its main object is to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes. *Headquarters:* Vienna, Austria. *Members:* 110.

World Bank

The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD), known shortly as the *World Bank*, started functioning in 1946. Its purpose is to encourage international investment for increased production, raising living standards and securing better balances in international trade. The bank gives loans to member states for specific projects like reconstruction, electric power, transportation, agriculture or communications. *Headquarters:* Washington DC., USA. *Members:* 139.

The International Finance Corporation (IFC) came into existence on July 2, 1956, as an affiliate of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. Its object is the economic development of less developed states by providing capital for productive enterprises in association with private investors. It is an investment rather than a lending institution. *Headquarters:* Washington DC., USA. *Members:* 118.

The International Development Association (IDA) came into existence in September 1960. It is, like the IFC, an affiliate of the International Bank. It gives loans on terms more flexible than those for most conventional loans, for important development projects in underdeveloped countries irrespective of whether the projects assisted are revenue-producing or directly productive. Thus IDA may help projects for water supply, sanitation and highways. *Headquarters:* Washington DC., USA. *Members:* 125.

The International Monetary Fund (IMF), known shortly as the Fund, was established in 1945. Every country has to become a member of the IMF first, before it can avail itself of the services of the World Bank. Its capital is subscribed by member states in the form of gold and national currencies. The purposes of the Fund are to promote international monetary co-operation, maintain exchange stability, remove exchange restrictions and facilitate world trade. The Fund co-operates with member governments fixing the exchange values of their currencies in gold or US dollars. Any change by more than 10 per cent is to be approved by the Fund. The

work of the Fund is controlled by a Board of Governors, on which all member states are represented.

Now that exchange values are no longer determined in terms of gold the IMF has ceased to have any impact on foreign exchange. However, it sells currency to members who are in temporary difficulties for foreign exchange: *Headquarters*: Washington DC., *Members*: 141.

International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) was established on Nov. 30, 1977 as a new agency within the UN system. The object of the Fund is to mobilise additional resources to be made available on concessional terms for agricultural development in developing member states.

The poor countries will have first priority in all IFAD operations. IFAD will finance projects in all developing countries, but statutorily it must give top attention to the poorest among them. Projects financed by the Fund in the middle-income developing world will have to be undertaken to benefit primarily the poorer rural class.

The Fund was set up to help finance, largely through soft loans, food production and rural development in the "have-not" countries of the world. *Headquarters*. Rome, Italy. *Members*: 135.

The International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) was inaugurated in 1947. This organisation superseded two previous international agreements on civil aviation, viz, the Paris Convention of 1919 and the Pan American Convention of 1928. Its purpose is to assist international aviation by providing uniform regulations for operation, simpler procedures at borders, improvements in technical methods and equipment and better safety for passengers. *Headquarters*: Montreal, Canada. *Members*: 146.

The International Labour Organisation (ILO) came into existence as a subsidiary of the League of Nations in 1919. It is composed of the representatives of governments, employers and workers. Its objects are to improve labour conditions, to raise living standards, and generally to promote economic and social stability in all member states. The UN recognised it as one of its associate agencies in 1946. The ILO is administered by an International Labour Conference which meets annually, a Governing Body and the International Labour Office. The Governing Body consists of 48 members, of whom 24 are

government representatives, 12 representatives of employers and 12 of workers. They are elected for a term of three years by their respective representatives in the conference. Ten governments, viz., Canada, China, France, West Germany, India, Italy, Japan, USSR, UK and USA have permanent seats on the Board. The others are elected. *Headquarters*: Lausanne, Geneva, Switzerland. *Members*: 144.

The Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organisation (IMCO) was formed in 1959. It provides a machinery for co-operation between governments in maritime regulations and practices and seeks to abolish discriminatory action by national maritime authorities, and unfair practices by shipping concerns. It has an Assembly of all member states, which meets once in 2 years, a Council composed of 16 members and a Secretariat under a Secretary General. *Headquarters*: London. *Members*: 113.

The International Telecommunications Union (ITU) was formed in 1932 by the merger of the International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865 and the International Radio-Telegraph Union founded in Berlin in 1906. In 1947 a plenipotentiary conference in Atlantic City effected radical changes in the organisation and the UN recognised it as one of its agencies. The ITU allocates radio frequencies and registers radio frequency assignments, makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members. *Headquarters*: Geneva, Switzerland. *Members*: 154.

International Telecommunications Satellite Consortium (INTELSTAT) was founded in 1964 for the establishment of a global commercial communications satellite system. Definite agreements were signed in May 1971. Membership of INTELSTAT is open to all states who are members of the ITU (International Telecommunications Union).

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). The first-ever international conference on the protection and conservation of the Human Environment was convened by the United Nations in Stockholm in June 1972. On the basis of a Conference recommendation, UNEP was established to assist countries in the protection of the natural environment and to prevent air pollution, soil degradation, desertification etc. On the recommendation of the UNEP Governing Council, a UN

Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation was established in Jan. 1975. UNEP is also developing a *Global Environmental Monitoring System*. *Headquarters*: Nairobi, Kenya.

The United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) was set up as a subsidiary organ of the UN by a resolution adopted in December, 1964. The principal aim of UNCTAD is to promote international trade, so as to accelerate the economic growth of under-developed countries and bring them into line with the advanced countries. The Conference is convened at intervals of not more than three years.

The chief executive of the conference is the *Trade and Development Board* which meets at least twice a year. The Board comprises 55 members representing 55 states elected by the conference to the Board.

The UNCTAD, for long a futile organisation, has now become important in the context of the New Economic Order. It has become the lead institution for formulating international policies and measures to deal with the special problems of the undeveloped and developing countries and has also assumed the principal role at the international level in promoting economic co-operation among developing countries. *Headquarters*: Geneva, Switzerland.

The United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) was started in 1945. Its main purpose is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among nations through education, science and culture. The educational programme includes extension and improvement of education and the establishment of training centres for teachers in different countries. In science the organisation promotes the work of international scientific institutions and arranges meetings of international scientists. On the cultural side, the organisation tries to improve the quality of the press, the film and radio services throughout the world. UNESCO is controlled by a General Conference consisting of the representatives of member states, an Executive Board of 24 elected by the Conference and a Director General. *Headquarters*: Paris, France. *Members*: 153.

United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (UNIDO) came into being in January 1967, as a result of a resolution adopted two months earlier by the United Nations General Assembly "to

promote and accelerate the industrialisation of the developing countries". It was given the central role in co-ordinating all the activities undertaken by the United Nations family in this field.

The new constitution of the United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (UNIDO), establishing it as a specialised agency, had been signed by 98 countries till the end of 1980 and ratified by 26 countries, including India. It will come into force when a minimum of eighty countries ratify the constitution adopted in April 1979 at Vienna.

The constitution states that the primary objective of UNIDO is to promote industrial development in the developing countries with a view to assisting the establishment of a new international economic order.

Under the constitution, UNIDO will have three organs, the general conference usually scheduled to meet once in two years, the industrial development board with 53 members (33 from developing nations and 15 from industrialised states and five from socialist countries) and a secretariat headed by a director-general. *Headquarters*: Vienna, Austria.

The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) was established by the General Assembly in January 1951. The work of the office of UNHCR is of a humanitarian and non-political nature. The office promotes, organises and co-ordinates international action on behalf of those refugees, who require international help. It provides international protection and material assistance for repatriation, resettlement or rehabilitation. *Headquarters*: Geneva, Switzerland.

The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) was originally established by the General Assembly of the UN in 1946, to give aid to child victims of war and for improving child health in war-blasted countries. It was an emergency measure and was called the International Children's Emergency Fund; hence UNICEF. In 1950, the programme was extended to children in under-developed countries. In 1953, it became a permanent organisation. It has so far helped more than 116 countries in child and maternal care programmes. It functions under an Executive Board of 30 member states, designated by the Economic and Social Council. The resources of UNICEF consist of voluntary contributions, both governmental and private. *Headquarters*: New York, USA.

The Universal Postal Union (UPU) was known as the General Postal Union when it was first formed in 1874. In 1948, UPU became a specialised agency of the UNO. Its purpose is to facilitate international postal service. The member states of the Union which includes almost all the independent nations and self-governing territories under the UN are united in a single postal territory for exchange of correspondence. The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress which meets every 5 years and an International Bureau which functions as the permanent secretariat. *Headquarters:* Berne, Switzerland. *Members:* 160.

The World Health Organisation (WHO) was constituted in 1948. Its object, broadly, is the attainment by all peoples of the world, of the highest possible level of health. Its activities comprise eradication of diseases, prevention of epidemics, improvement of nutrition, dissemination of hygienic habits and other positive measures to ensure healthier living in all countries. The organisation is made up of a World Health Assembly, representing all member states, an Executive Board of 24 elected by the Assembly and a Director General. *Headquarters:* Geneva, Switzerland.

Regional offices: Brazzaville, Washington, New Delhi, Copenhagen, Alexandria and Manila. *Members:* 152.

World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO) was established in its present form in 1967 to assist the promotion and protection of intellectual property throughout the world. WIPO encourages the conclusion of pertinent international treaties and the harmonization of national legislation. It gives legal and technical assistance and renders a variety of other services. *Headquarters:* Geneva, Switzerland. *Members:* 88.

The World Meteorological Organisation (WMO) came into existence in 1951 as a result of the deliberations of the Directors of the International Meteorological Organisation (founded in 1878) who met in Washington in 1947. Its purposes are to facilitate exchange of weather data, to establish a world-wide network of meteorological stations and to encourage research and training in meteorology. It consists of a World Meteorological Congress, an Executive Committee, a President, two Vice-Presidents and a permanent secretariat. *Headquarters:* Geneva, Switzerland. *Members:* 150.

(iii) OTHER ORGANISATIONS

Note: Organisations listed below are not UN Agencies.

The Asian Development Bank (ADB) was initially sponsored by the ECAFE and started functioning in 1966. All powers of the Bank are vested in a Board of Governors, who delegate their powers to a Board of Directors for the day to day administration of the Bank. In 1975, ADB had 27 regional members and 14 non-regional members.

In June 1974, ADB launched the Asian Development Fund (ADF) with a view to providing concessional credits to needy members. The initial capital required is estimated at 525 million dollars, out of which 210 million will be contributed by Japan, Australia and New Zealand, the three affluent regional members, and the balance will be provided by the 14 non-regional members. *Headquarters:* Manila, Philippines.

The League of Arab States or the Arab League is the outcome of a national awakening of the Arabs, following the fall of the Ottoman Empire in the First World War. A non-official National Arab Conference was held in Jerusalem on Dec. 13,

1931. It unanimously affirmed the long cherished goals of Arab unity and independence in what is known as the Arab Covenant. A preparatory meeting of the General Arab Conference was inaugurated in Alexandria in Sept. 1944. This was attended by representatives from Egypt, Syria, Iraq, Lebanon, Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Palestine. After prolonged discussions the Conference adopted a charter in Oct. 1944. The Arab League was formally instituted on March 22, 1945.

The Arab League consists of a Council, a Secretary General and a few permanent committees.

The League Council, like the General Assembly of the United Nations, is the main body of the League in which all the member states are represented.

In July 1977 the following states were members of the League: Algeria, Bahrain, Djibouti, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Palestine, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Somalia, Syria, Tunisia, United

Arab Emirates, Yemen (North) and Yemen (South). *Headquarters:* Tunis, Tunisia.

The Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN) was established in 1967 at Bangkok, Thailand, to accelerate economic progress and maintain the economic stability of South East Asia. ASEAN replaces ASA (Association of South-East Asia) which was composed of Malaysia, the Philippines and Thailand. The present members of the ASEAN are Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. The supreme body of the ASEAN is the Ministerial Conference of the Foreign Ministers of member States. Day to day operations are looked after by a Standing Committee formed by the Conference. *Headquarters:* Bangkok, Thailand.

The Central Treaty Organisation (CENTO) was originally known as the Baghdad Pact which was signed by Turkey and Iraq in 1955. In 1959 USA joined the Pact along with Iran and Pakistan. The new arrangement was known as the Central Treaty Organisation. Iran withdrew soon after it was formed. Pakistan became indifferent some time after. The Cento is now as good as dead. *Headquarters:* Turkey.

The Colombo Plan for co-operative economic development in South & South-East Asia, was initiated by the British Commonwealth of Nations in 1950. Subsequently, South East Asian countries, Japan and USA joined the plan. The members at present are Afghanistan, Bhutan, Burma, Sri Lanka, India, Indonesia, Iran, Korea (South), Malaysia, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. Members outside the region are: Australia, Canada, Japan, New Zealand, UK and USA. The Consultative Committee made up of the Ministers of member countries constitutes the highest body in the Plan. It is assisted by a council for Technical Co-operation consisting of representatives of member states, which serves as the real executive body of the Plan. *Headquarters:* 12, Melbourne Avenue, P.O. Box 596, Colombo, Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

*The Council of Mutual Economic Assistance** was founded in 1949 to assist the economic development of its member states through joint utilisation and co-ordination of resources. The members are Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Poland, Romania, USSR and the Mongolian People's Republic. The

Mongolian People's Republic was admitted in 1962. Albania, one of the original members, withdrew in 1961. *Headquarters:* Moscow, USSR.

The Commonwealth of Nations. The idea of a Commonwealth of Nations comprising Great Britain, the Dominions and other Territories in the British Empire, was first accepted at the Imperial Conference of 1926. In 1931, the Statute of Westminster recognised the status of the Dominions and defined the relations of the British Crown to the Dominions. The other territories were entitled to become members of the Commonwealth on attaining full self-government. In 1947, the office of the Secretary of State for Dominions was abolished and the Secretary of Commonwealth Relations assumed charge.

The Commonwealth has no written constitution which regulates its functions. Its members are autonomous countries associated with Britain, equal in status, in no way subordinate to one another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations.

Some of the members like Canada, Australia and New Zealand recognise the Queen as the titular head of their States and have Governors-General appointed by the Queen on the recommendation of the State Cabinet. Some like India and Sri Lanka, who have elected Presidents of their own as Heads of State, recognise the Queen as the Head of the Commonwealth only.

Members of the Commonwealth are represented in other Commonwealth countries by diplomatic officers called High Commissioners in the place of Ambassadors representing non-Commonwealth countries.

Britain's entry into the European Economic Community or the European Common Market in 1972 has not altered the relations of Britain with the Commonwealth countries, while it has increased the opportunities of Commonwealth countries to negotiate advantageous commercial agreements with the EEC. India, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh have already established co-operative commercial agreements with the Community.

The present member countries of the Commonwealth (1981) are as follows:

Australia, Bahamas, Bangladesh, Barbados, Botswana, Britain, Canada, Cyprus,

* Also known as COMECON.

Dominica, Fiji, The Gambia, Ghana, Grenada, Guyana, India, Jamaica, Kenya, Kiribati, Lesotho, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritius, Nauru, New Zealand, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, Saint Lucia, St. Vincent, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Tanzania, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Zambia and Zimbabwe. *Headquarters:* Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5HX.

The Council of Europe was set up in May 1949 by the foreign ministers of Belgium, Denmark, France, Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and UK. Turkey and Greece joined the Council in July, 1949. Iceland became a member in 1950. The Federal Republic of Germany became a full member in 1951. Austria joined in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963 and Malta in 1965.

The objects of the Council are to achieve a greater unity among its members, regarding the ideals of democracy believed in by them and to facilitate economic and social progress of the member countries.

The main organs of the Council are:

(i) The Committee of Ministers consisting of the foreign ministers of the member governments. (ii) The Consultative Assembly, which now consists of 144 members representing the legislatures of the member countries in fixed proportions. The Committee of Ministers is the executive authority, while the Consultative Assembly is the deliberative body. The Assembly meets once a year. The official languages of the Council are English and French. *Headquarters:* Strasbourg, France.

The East African Common Services Organisation (EACSO) was formed in 1961 by 3 East African states. The organisation is controlled by the heads of the three states, the President of Tanzania, and the Prime Ministers of Uganda and Kenya. These form the East African Common Services Authority and constitute the highest policy-making body.

The Organisation is planning to form an East African Common Market on the lines of the European Common Market. *Headquarters:* Nairobi.

The European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) was created in pursuance of a treaty signed by six countries of Europe, in Paris in 1951. The countries were: France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Federal Republic of Germany

and Italy. The treaty affirmed a closer political union of the six countries and created a common market for coal, iron and steel.

European Economic Community (EEC) or European Common Market (ECM). The EEC, now commonly known as the European Common Market (ECM) was brought into existence by the Treaty of Rome, signed by the six countries of ECSC in 1957. Its main task is to integrate the economics of the six member countries for a specified period (10 to 15 years). The primary agency for this integration is a common market for all commodities except coal and steel already provided by ECSC. The EEC aims at a progressive reduction and the ultimate abolition of all tariffs and the free import and export of commodities among member states and the unrestricted movement of labour and capital among them. It has also established a European Investment Bank, to help less developed countries in Europe.

A Council of Ministers consisting of one member from each government takes decisions on common questions and lays down common policies. The general body of the Community is the Assembly of 142 members elected from member states in agreed proportions. The Assembly exercises general control over the work of the ECSC, EEC and EURATOM.

Expansion of the EEC. On 22nd January 1972, Britain, Ireland, Denmark and Norway signed the treaty of accession to the EEC at Egmont Palace, Brussels. The accession was subject to ratification by a referendum, in the case of Denmark and Norway. In Sept. 1972, the Norwegian referendum repudiated the accession and Norway ceased to be a member of the EEC. Denmark, however, ratified the accession by a referendum in Oct. 1972. Thus EEC now consists of 9 countries instead of ten.

In order to accommodate the European nations, who remain outside the EEC, an agreement was signed at Brussels in July 1972 between the nine countries of the EEC and the six members of the EFTA. This agreement created a new organisation, the European Free Trade Area, with effect from Jan. 1973 (See EFTA). *Headquarters:* Brussels.

The European Free Trade Association (EFTA) was formed in 1960, as the result of a convention signed by seven countries of Europe at Stockholm. The countries were: UK, Austria, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland and Portugal. This

Association was formed on the pattern of the EEC and has the same objectives. The seven countries who formed the EFTA were generally called the Outer Seven, in contradistinction to the six countries of the EEC, who were called the Inner Six.

The original intention of the EFTA was not to provide a competitive organisation to the EEC, but to create a purely economic body, without the political commitments of the EEC.

The formation of the European Free Trade Area (see EEC) has provided a common ground for economic co-operation among fifteen European countries—Belgium, France, Germany (West), Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands (original six of EEC), Denmark, Ireland, UK (who joined the EEC in 1972), Austria, Iceland, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, and Switzerland (the remaining members of the EFTA).

The old EFTA (European Free Trade Association) has become the new EFTA (European Free Trade Area). The 15-nation EFTA envisages a five-year programme to eliminate almost all industrial tariffs among them without committing the non-EEC members to any political union.

The European Atomic Energy Community [EURATOM] was formed in pursuance of a treaty signed in Rome in 1957 by the six countries who formed the ECSC and the EEC. The work of the EURATOM is controlled by the same organs as those of the EEC. But the executive powers are vested in a commission of 5 members nominated by the Council of Ministers and advised by a Scientific and Technical Committee of 20 members and an Economic and Social Committee of 101 members. All major decisions are, however, taken by the Council of Ministers which is formed of one minister from each member state. The object of the EURATOM is the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. *Headquarters:* Brussels, Belgium.

The European Parliament is composed of 142 parliamentary representatives from the six countries of Europe who are signatories to the Treaty of Paris (1951) which formed the ECSC and the Treaty of Rome (1957) which formed the EEC and the EURATOM. The delegates to the parliament are elected by the respective legislatures of the member countries in fixed proportions. *Headquarters:* Luxembourg.

The European Space Research Organisation [ESRO] was formally established in 1964 to promote collaboration among European States, in space research and

technology exclusively for peaceful purposes. The members are Belgium, Denmark, France, West Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and UK. Austria, Ireland and Norway participate as observers.

The Council, consisting of two delegates from each member State, takes the major financial decisions. The actual executive is the Director-General, assisted by a Directorate. *Headquarters:* Paris, France.

The French Community is an organisation like the British Commonwealth. It offers to the French overseas territories, which manifest their will to adhere to it, new institutions based on the common idea of liberty, equality and fraternity and conceived with a view to their democratic evolution. This principle was accepted and promulgated by the Constitution of the (Fifth) French Republic which came into force in 1953.

Under the Constitution, the territories under French administration are given 3 choices: (1) They may keep their dependent status. (2) They may become overseas departments, under a prefect, with an elected council for territory and with the right to send representatives to the National Assembly and the Senate of the French Republic. (3) They may become member states of the Community with full internal autonomy, but their foreign affairs, defence, currency, transport, telecommunications and such other common affairs will be controlled by the Senate which is the supreme deliberative body of the Community. The Senate consists of 284 members 186 of whom represent the French Republic and the rest the representatives of the overseas legislatures of member states. By an amendment of the Constitution in 1960, member states may become fully independent and sovereign republics without ceasing to belong to the Community. Many African states availed themselves of this opportunity and have assumed sovereign status.

Members. Independent members of the Community are: 1. French Republic, 2. Central African Republic, 3. Republic of Congo, 4. Gabon, 5. Senegal, 6. Chad, 7. Madagascar, 8. Djibouti.

The International Air Transport Association [IATA] was founded in 1945 to promote safe, regular and economical air transport and to provide a forum for collaboration. At present there are 40 international airlines (active members) and 19 domestic airlines (associate members).

The Annual General Meeting is the ultimate authority in the Association. The Executive Committee consists of 18 elected members. *Headquarters:* Montreal, Canada and Geneva, Switzerland.

The North Atlantic Treaty Organisation [NATO]. In 1949, the foreign ministers of Belgium, France, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, UK, Canada, Denmark, Iceland, Italy, Norway, Portugal and USA met in Washington and signed the North Atlantic Treaty. Greece and Turkey joined the Treaty in 1951 and the Federal Republic of Germany in 1954. Thus NATO is an organisation made up of 12 European states, two American states (Canada and USA) and an Asiatic state (Turkey).

The Council is the supreme body of the NATO. It consists of the ministers of member states. The Secretary General is appointed by and responsible to the Council. The Military Committee is the supreme military body of NATO. It consists of the Chiefs of Staff of member states. In 1966 France withdrew from the Military Committee while remaining a member of the Council. *Headquarters:* Brussels, Belgium.

The Organisation of American States (OAS). The Charter of the OAS was adopted in April 1948, at the ninth International Conference of American States at Bogota, Colombia. The OAS has absorbed previous Inter-American organisations like the Pan American Union. The OAS is practically a regional agency of the UNO in the western hemisphere and is intended to promote mutual understanding and help among American countries.

Twenty-two American countries are members of the organisation, with equal rights, each country possessing one vote. The members are: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Trinidad and Tobago, Venezuela and USA. In Jan. 1962 Cuba was excluded from the OAS at a special meeting held at Punta del Este, Uruguay.

Inter-American Conference is the supreme policy-making body of the OAS. It meets once in 5 years. The Pan-American Union, is the central organ and general secretariat of the Organisation. The Secretary General and the Asst. Secretary General who head the Union, are elected by the Council for 10-year terms. *Headquarters:* Washington DC., USA.

The Organisation of African Unity (OAU) came into being in May 1963, when the heads of 30 African States met at Addis Ababa and signed a charter establishing a common organisation for all African states.

Its chief objects are unity and solidarity among African States, elimination of colonialism and defence of the independence of member states. The supreme body in the OAU is the Conference of Heads of States or Governments. The official languages of the organisation are French and English in addition to all the native African languages.

The organisation has at present 41 member-states.

Headquarters: African Unity House, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The Organisation Commune Africainent Malgache (OCAM) was originally formed as an organisation of French speaking colonies in Africa. When OAU was formed in 1963, OCAM agreed to sink their political individuality in the larger interests of Africa. But by 1965 most of the French-speaking states of Africa, had become irate at the policy of OAU. In February 1965, 13 French-speaking African republics met at Nouakchott, the capital of Mauritania, and decided to revive OCAM. President Boigny of the Ivory Coast was the leader of this revival movement. All French-speaking states, except Guinea and Mali, have subscribed to the revived OCAM and the Republic of Zaïre has become an active member of OCAM. *Headquarters:* Yaounde, Cameroon. *Members:* 14.

The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) was formed in 1961 to replace the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC) which was started immediately after the Second World War for the reconstruction of war-ravaged European states. The OEEC was formed in response to an offer of aid from the US Secretary of State, Marshall. This aid, since called the Marshall Aid, was to be used to rehabilitate the economies of European states ruined by the war. A conference of European states was held in Paris in 1948 to accept the proposal.

The OEEC changed its name in 1961 as OECD. The change indicates the altered status of the organisation. It is no longer a purely European organisation. USA and Canada have joined it as full members. This has made it an international organisation. The aims of the reconstituted

organisation are to achieve the highest possible economic development in member countries and to raise the standard of living. The council consisting of the ministers of the member countries is the supreme body of the organisation. *Headquarters:* Paris, France. *Members:* 24.

The Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) was the culmination of a long drawn out tug of war between international oil companies and the petroleum exporting countries. Most of these companies were gigantic cartels controlling production in more than one state. It was in their option to increase or reduce petroleum production in various countries and to manipulate prices. Very often they played one producing country against another by adopting various devices that affected the economy of the producing states without reducing the companies' profits.

The immediate provocation for the formation of the OPEC was provided by the announcement of oil companies that they were reducing the prices of Middle East crude. This meant that the countries concerned will be losing proportionately. A conference called together at Baghdad in 1962 decided to form the OPEC. This conference was attended by the representatives of Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia (Arab Muslim states), Iran, a non-Arab but Muslim state, and Venezuela, a non-Arab, non-Muslim state in far away South America. These countries at that time controlled 80 per cent of the world oil trade.

The two main objectives of the OPE are to protect the interests of the petroleum exporting countries and to eliminate cut throat competition among themselves. By 1976 the OPEC had expanded to include 13 countries.

The South-East Asia Treaty Organisation (SEATO) was signed at Mahila on September 8, 1954, between Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Thailand, UK and USA. It provided for the collective defence of South-East Asia and was primarily aimed against communist expansionism in Asia.

In Sept. 1975 the ministerial representatives of the existing SEATO countries (US, Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand, Philippines and Thailand) decided in the light of the new situation in South-East Asia to phase out the organisation. The SEATO has thus ceased to have any relevance in international matters.

The Warsaw Pact was signed in Warsaw in May 1955 between USSR, Albania (Albania has since left the Pact), Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Poland and Romania. It aimed at promoting the economic progress of the Pact states and safeguarding their security by collective action.

The Political Consultative Committee (PCC) is the supreme body of the organisation. It consists of the representatives of the Pact states. The Secretary General is the chief executive officer with his permanent headquarters in Moscow. *Headquarters:* Moscow, USSR.

79. GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT

A Global Evaluation

The World Bank Atlas 1980 gives a comparative survey of the gross national product of major countries.

Gross National Product (GNP) is a measure of the total domestic and foreign output claimed by residents of a country. At market prices, GNP includes compensation of employees, operating surplus, provision for the consumption of fixed capital, and indirect taxes less subsidies to producers. For the purposes of international comparison, GNP in current values of national currencies is converted to US dollars. GNP per capita is obtained by dividing GNP at market prices in US dollars by the total mid-year population.

GNP and GNP per capita and its growth rates for seven of the centrally planned economies of Europe, namely, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Democratic Republic of Germany, Hungary, Poland and USSR, have been derived from official data on Net Material Product (NMP).

The estimates of GNP per capita and of GNP per capita growth rates for the centrally planned economies may be treated as tentative.

The information available for Cuba, Mongolia and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is fragmentary, so that ad hoc methods of GNP estimation have been used in each case. Therefore, these GNP estimates are even more tentative.

than those for the European centrally planned economies.

Overall Review

Average real per capita Gross National Product (GNP) in both industrialised and developing countries (excluding centrally planned economies) grew at about 2.5 per cent a year during 1978 and 1979.

While the top 13 per cent of the world's population enjoyed nearly 60 per cent of world income, the share of the lowest 48 per cent was less than 5 per cent. In 1978, 36 countries, with nearly one-half of the world's population, had per capita incomes of \$300 or less; 25 countries, inhabited by one-seventh of the population of the globe, enjoyed per capita incomes of \$7000 or more.

Kuwait, with a per capita income of \$15,970, was the world's richest country in terms of per capita GNP in 1978, followed by Qatar (\$15,050) and United Arab Emirates (\$15,020). Thereafter came Switzerland with a per capita income of \$12,990, Luxembourg (\$11,320), Denmark (\$10,580), Sweden (\$10,540), the Federal Republic of Germany (\$10,300), the United States (\$9770) and Belgium (\$9700).

Table 60
Regional GNP per capita

Region or Country†	GNP per capita 1978 (US\$)	GNP 1978 (US\$000 millions)	Population mid-1978 (millions)
North America	9660	2339	242
Japan	7700	884	115
Oceania	6230	138	22
Europe, excluding USSR	5680	2981	524
USSR	3700	966	261
Middle East*	3120	144	46
South America	1470	344	233
Central America†	1260	144	115
Africa	560	253	450
Asia, excluding Japan and Middle East	280	600	2152
World	2110	8793	4160

Note: Due to rounding, the amounts in this table may not equal the amounts or aggregates of the figures appearing in the regional tables.

† Democratic Kampuchea, Iran, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Lebanon and Viet Nam are excluded in the aggregation.

* Consists of Bahrain, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Syrian Arab Republic, United Arab Emirates, Yemen Arab Republic and Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of).

† Includes Mexico.

Table 61

Countries by Income Brackets

Less than \$300: Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burma, Burundi, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Comoros, Cuba, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, India, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Pakistan, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Uganda, Upper Volta, Western Samoa, Zaire.

\$300-\$699: Angola, Bolivia, Botswana, Cameroon, Congo (People's Republic of the), Djibouti, Dominica, Egypt (Arab Republic of), El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Ghana, Grenada, Guyana, Honduras, Indonesia, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, Mongolia, Morocco, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Philippines, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Solomon Islands, St. Vincent, Sudan, Swaziland, Thailand, Togo, Tonga, Vanuatu*, Yemen Arab Republic, Yemen (People's Dem. Rep. of), Zambia, Zimbabwe.

\$700-\$2999: Albania, Algeria, Antigua, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Fiji, French Guiana, Guadeloupe, Guatemala, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kiribati, Korea (Democratic People's Republic of), Korea (Republic of), Macao, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Namibia, Nicaragua, Oman, Pacific Islands (US Trust Territory of the), Panama, Paraguay, Portugal, Puerto Rico, Romania, St. Kitts-Nevis, St. Lucia, Seychelles, South Africa, Suriname, Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

\$3000-\$6999: Bahrain, Bulgaria, Channel Islands, Czechoslovakia, French Polynesia, Gabon, German Democratic Republic, Gibraltar, Greece, Guam, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, Isle of Man, Israel, Italy, Martinique, Netherlands Antilles, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Poland, Reunion, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Spain, Trinidad and Tobago, United Kingdom, USSR, Virgin Is. (US).

\$7000 and over: American Samoa, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bermuda, Brunei, Canada, Denmark, Faeroe Islands, Finland, France, Germany (Federal Republic of), Greenland, Iceland, Japan, Kuwait, Libya, Luxembourg, Netherlands (The), Norway, Qatar, Sweden, Switzerland, United Arab Emirates, US.

* Formerly New Hebrides, which became independent on July 31, 1980.

Table 62
Per Capita GNP in the
Descending Order

(Countries with a population of
one million or more)

(Rounded off to the nearest US \$ 10)

Country	GNP per capita	
	Amount 1978 (US\$)	Real Growth rate(%) 1970-78
Kuwait	15970	0.6
Switzerland	12990	0.0
Denmark	10580	2.1
Sweden	10540	1.1
Germany, Federal Republic of	10300	2.4
United States	9770	2.3
Belgium	9700	3.0
Norway	9560	3.9
Netherlands, The	9200	2.3
France	8880	3.1
Canada	8670	3.0
Australia	8060	1.5
Japan	7700	7.8
Austria	7520	3.6
Libya	7210	-2.6
Finland	7160	2.2
Saudi Arabia	6590	4.9
United Kingdom	5720	1.9
German Democratic Republic ¹	5670	4.8
New Zealand	5530	0.9
Czechoslovakia ¹	4730	4.3
Italy	4600	2.0
Spain	3960	3.1
Ireland	3810	2.3
Israel	3730	1.6
USSR ¹	3710	4.3
Poland ¹	3650	5.9
Hungary ¹	3480	5.1
Greece	3450	3.8
Hong Kong	3340	6.9
Singapore	3260	6.6
Bulgaria ¹	3210	5.7
Trinidad and Tobago	3010	2.4
Venezuela	2850	3.1
Puerto Rico	2650	0.3
Yugoslavia	2100	5.0
Argentina	2030	1.5
Portugal	1940	2.0
Iraq	1850	7.7
Uruguay	1790	
Romania ²	1650	
Costa Rica	1610	
South Africa	1580	
Brazil	1510	
Chile ³	1470	
Algeria	1450	
Mexico	1400	
Korea, Republic of	1310	
Cuba ¹	1270	
Panama	1260	
Turkey	1250	
Jamaica	1190	
Malaysia	1150	
Jordan ⁴	1100	
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of ¹	1000	
Tunisia	990	
Syrian Arab Republic	960	
Ecuador	950	
Ivory Coast	950	
Guatemala	930	
Paraguay	920	
Colombia	900	
Dominican Republic	900	
Nicaragua	840	
Albania ¹	740	
Mongolia ¹	700	
Morocco	680	
Peru	680	
El Salvador	640	
Papua New Guinea	620	
Nigeria	600	
Congo, People's Republic of the	580	
Philippines	530	
Thailand	530	
Bolivia	510	
Zambia	510	
Cameroon	490	
Honduras	480	
Zimbabwe ¹	480	
Liberia	460	
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of ^{1,5}	450	
Angola ¹	420	
Egypt, Arab Republic of	420	
Yemen Arab Republic	410	
Ghana	380	
Senegal	360	
Kenya	350	
Indonesia	340	

Kenya ¹	340	2.6	Mali	130	1.8
Kenya	320	1.7	Nepal	120	0.3
Kenya ¹	300	9.3	Ethiopia	110	-0.1
Kenya ¹	280	-2.8	Bangladesh	90	0.2
Central African Republic ¹	270	1.0	Bhutan ¹	80	-0.2
Kenya	270	-0.6	Iran	n.a.	n.a.
Kenya	260	0.8	Kampuchea, Democratic	n.a.	n.a.
Madagascar	250	-2.7	Lao People's Democratic	n.a.	n.a.
Kenya	240	2.2	Republic	n.a.	n.a.
Mozambique ¹	240	-5.5	Lebanon	n.a.	n.a.
Kenya	240	-0.6	Somalia	n.a.	n.a.
Pakistan	240	1.5	Viet Nam	n.a.	n.a.
Tanzania ⁶	240	1.7			
Kenya ¹	240	-2.2			
Kenya ⁷	230	n.a.			
Sierra Leone	230	-1.3			
Kenya	220	1.4			
Sri Lanka	200	1.9			
Kenya	190	1.4			
Kenya	180	1.6			
Malawi	180	3.1			
Afghanistan ¹	160	2.7			
Kenya	160	1.3			
Upper Volta	160	-1.0			
Kenya	150	-0.6			
Kenya	140	1.7			

¹ Estimates of GNP per capita and its growth rate are tentative.

² This estimate is not comparable to those for the other centrally planned economies. It has been arrived at, following the *World Bank Atlas* methodology, by adjusting official Romanian national accounts data and converting them to U. S. dollars at the effective exchange rate for foreign trade transactions.

³ 1974-78.

⁴ GNP per capita relates to East Bank only; GNP per capita growth rate relates to 1972-78.

⁵ 1973-78.

⁶ Mainland Tanzania.

⁷ Preliminary estimate based on partial official information.

n.a.-Not available.

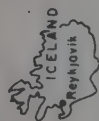
Workers' remittances

Remittances from their nationals working abroad yielded about \$ 24 billion to the developing countries in 1980. Migrant workers have been mostly concentrated in Europe and more recently in the Persian Gulf area. Major beneficiaries among developing countries of remittances from Europe have been Yugoslavia, Turkey, Portugal and Morocco. Migrant labourers employed in the Gulf states have come mainly from other Arab countries and from South Asia (India, Pakistan and Bangladesh).

Table			Egypt	
Remittance Inflows, 1978			Bangladesh	
Country	Amount (millions of dollars)	Percentage of exports	India	
Yugoslavia	2938.0	51.8	Pakistan	
Turkey	1011.6	44.5	Jordan	
Portugal	1688.9	60.5	Upper Volta	
Morocco	762.5	51.3	Mali	

Source: World Bank Report, 1981.

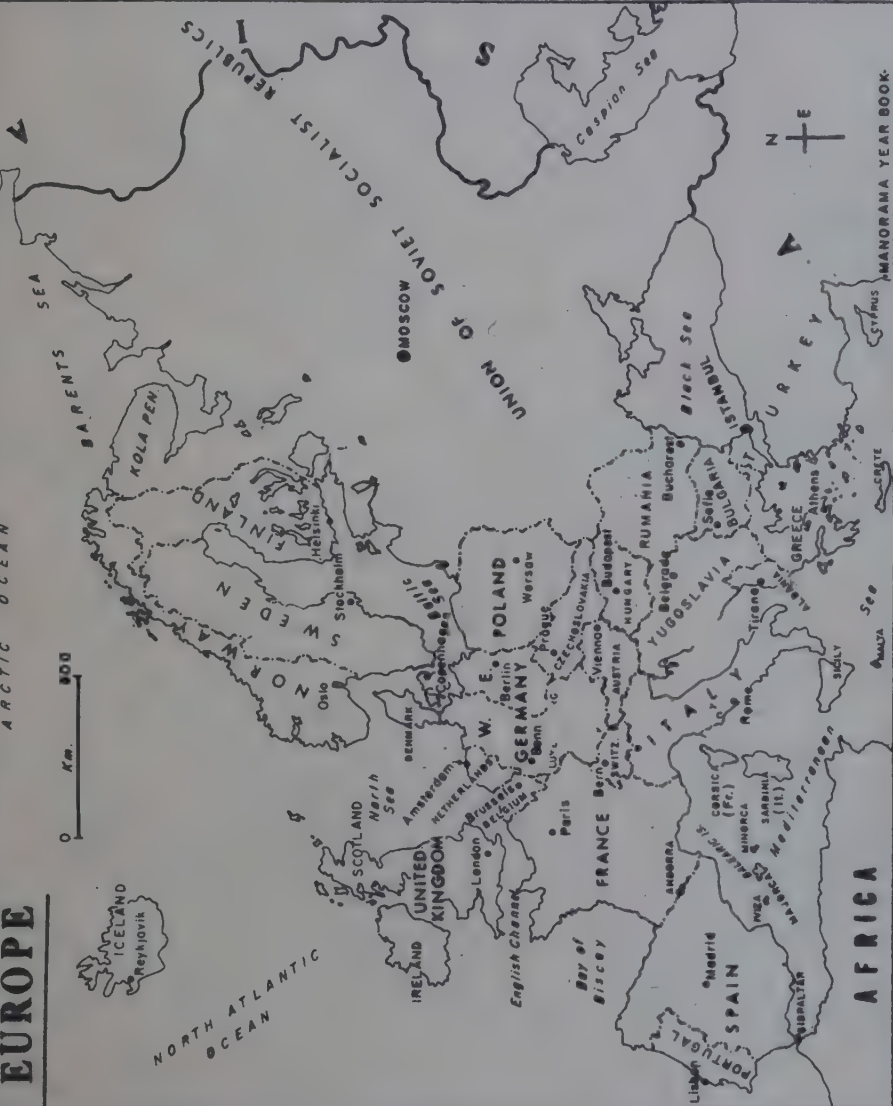
EUROPE



NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN

ARCTIC OCEAN

0 Km. 500



MANORAMA YEAR BOOK







AUSTRALIA



800 Miles

80. INDEPENDENT STATES

Table 63
The Biggest & the Smallest States
(In area)

Name	Biggest Area (sq. mi.)	Location	Name	Smallest Area (sq. mi.)	Location
U S S R	8,649,538	Europe-Asia	Vatican City	0.17	Europe
Canada	3,851,809	N. America	Monaco	0.58	Europe
China	3,691,514	Asia	Nauru	8.00	S. Pacific
U S A	3,615,122	N. America	Tuvalu	10.00	S. Pacific
Brazil	3,286,488	S. America	San Marino	23.60	Europe
Australia	2,967,909	S. Pacific	Liechtenstein	61.00	Europe
India	1,269,346	Asia	Maldives	115.00	Indian Ocean
Argentina	1,068,301	S. America	Malta	122.00	Mediterranean
Sudan	967,500	Africa	Grenada	133.00	Caribbean
Algeria	919,595	N. Africa	St. Vincent	150.00	Caribbean

(In Population)

Name	Biggest Population*	Location	Name	Smallest Population*	Location
China	969,650,710	Asia	Vatican City	724	Europe
India	660,002,000	Asia	Tuvalu	7,000	S. Pacific
U S S R	264,803,970	Europe-Asia	Nauru	7,200	S. Pacific
U S A	221,089,000	N. America	San Marino	21,690	Europe
Indonesia	153,535,228	Asia	Liechtenstein	23,638	Europe
Brazil	119,501,000	S. America	Monaco	25,694	Europe
Japan	118,258,000	Asia	Andorra	32,000	Europe
Bangladesh	89,278,137	Asia	Kiribati	62,577	S. Pacific
Pakistan	81,455,500	Asia	Seychelles	66,114	Indian Ocean
Nigeria	71,507,300	Africa	Dominica	83,446	Caribbean

* The area and population figures given above may not tally with those given below for each state because the units of area are different and the population estimates come from different sources.

Note: Population figures given below are in millions. They are the U. N. mid-year estimates for 1980, except where it is indicated otherwise. Exchange Rate (Ex.R.) shows the units of national currency per U. S. Dollar as in Jan.-April 1981. Eg. 44.50 Afghani=1 U.S. dollar. Where national currencies are called dollars, they have to be understood as the dollars of the country concerned as against the U.S. dollar. C.U. indicates currency unit. It is shown as such when the exchange rates are not available. Exchange rates are taken from the U.N. Monthly Bulletin of Statistics, June, 1981.

AFGHANISTAN

Cap: Kabul; **Area:** 647,497 sq. km.;
Pop: 15.49 million (1979); **Lang:** Pakhto (Pashtu), Dari, Persian; **Rel:** Islam;
Ex. R: 44.500 Afghani=US \$ 1.

Afghanistan, a land-locked republic in Central Asia, is bounded by USSR to the north, Pakistan to the east and south, China to the north-east and Iran to the

west. Known originally as Ariana, then as Khorasan (the land of the Rising Sun), Afghanistan was formed as a separate state by Ahmed Shah Durrani in A. D. 1747.

Agriculture remains the mainstay of the economy. Sheep-rearing is another main occupation and the chief exports are livestock, fruits, wool and skins. The chief minerals are coal, salt, natural gas, petroleum, iron and copper.

ALBANIA

Cap: Tirana; **Area:** 27,748 sq. km.; **Pop:** 2.73 million; **Lang:** Albanian; **Rel:** Religion has been officially abolished; **Ex. R:** 7.00 Lek=US \$ 1.

Albania lies on the west coast of the Balkan peninsula in south-east Europe. It is bordered by Yugoslavia to the north and east, Greece to the south and the Adriatic and Ionian Seas to the west. Albania was first established as an independent state in 1912.

More than 40 percent of the land is farmland producing wheat, maize, sugar beet, cotton and tobacco and supporting a heavy livestock population mainly sheep and goats. The important minerals are coal, oil, chrome, copper and nickel. Industries include cotton textiles, woollen fabrics, leather goods, petrol, cement, sugar, beer and cigarettes.

ALGERIA

Cap: Algiers; **Area:** 2,381,741 sq. km; **Pop:** 19.13 million (1979); **Lang:** Arabic and French; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 4.2525 Dinar=US \$ 1.

Algeria is an independent republic in North Africa and extends for 640 miles along the shores of the Mediterranean between Tunisia and Libya on the east and Morocco and Mauritius on the west. Mali and Niger are to the south. The plains lying along the coast are very fertile. The

Atlas Mountains reaching to altitudes of some 7000 ft. split the country into two. Algeria became an independent republic on July 3, 1962.

Agricultural products include wheat, barley, potatoes, artichokes, flax and tobacco. Fruits like dates, pomegranates and figs grow in abundance. Wine and olive oil are also produced. Cattle-raising, however, is the most important occupation. Important minerals are iron, zinc, mercury, copper, antimony, phosphates and petroleum.

ANDORRA

Cap: Andorra la vella; **Area:** 464 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.03 million; **Lang:** Catalan; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Franc (France), Peseta (Spain).

The principality of Andorra founded in 1278 lies in the valleys of Eastern Pyrenees, between France and Spain, about half-way between Barcelona and Toulouse.

Andorra has no proper constitution and its international status is dubious. It is nominally subject to the suzerainty of France and the Bishop of Urgel in Spain.

The government is carried on by a Council of 28 elected members.

Andorra is an agricultural country, cereals, potatoes and tobacco being the principal crops. Iron, lead, alum, stone and timber are the principal products, though tourism is the main source of income.

Panch Sheel Resurrected

Huang Hua, visiting Chinese Foreign Minister said at a reception in his honour on June 27, 1981 at Delhi that Sino-Indian friendship was a historical necessity and outstanding questions could be sorted out within the framework of Panch Sheel.

The Panch Sheel—so-called because it contained 5 points—was announced at Bandung in 1954 by Pandit Nehru, Prime Minister of India and Chou En-lai, Prime Minister of China. The five points were: i. Mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty. ii. Non-aggression. iii. Non-interference in each other's internal affairs. iv. Equality and Mutual benefit and v. Peaceful Co-existence.

The Panch Sheel agreement was greeted with cries of "Hindi-Chini bhai bhai" both in India and China. The euphoria continued unabated till 1962, when China launched an unprovoked attack on India along the Himalayan border.

Suddenly the whole thing stank—Panch Sheel and all its works. Pandit Nehru ruefully observed in Parliament "We have been living in a world of our own creation." So, Panch Sheel dead and stinking was hastily buried. Huang Hua's magical words have brought it back to life. Cries of "Hindi-Chini bhai bhai" are now heard in China. The contagion has not yet caught on in India.

Let us hope that Panch Sheel now resurrected by the very power that killed it will stay alive for years to come.

ANGOLA

Cap: Luanda; **Area:** 1,246,699 sq. km; **Pop:** 7.08 million; **Lang:** Portuguese, Bantu; **Rel:** Tribal and Christian; **C. U:** Kwanza.

Angola, formerly Portuguese West Africa, is bounded by Zaire and Zambia on the north and east and by Botswana and Namibia on the south. The Atlantic lies to the west. Angola became an independent state in 1975.

The important food crops are millet, maize and cassava. The main cash crops are coffee, cotton, oil palm and sisal. Industries comprise textiles, brewing, cement, oil refining and sugar. Angola is famous for its gemstones, and produces about one-tenth of the total world supply. The main exports are crude petroleum, coffee, diamonds, iron ore, fish, sisal and timber.

ANTIGUA

Cap: St. John's; **Area:** 280 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.08 million; **Lang:** English and Patois; **Rel:** Christian; **C.U:** Dollar.

Antigua, one of the islands of British West Indies, is politically linked to two islands Barbuda and Redonda. Redonda is uninhabited. Antigua is a British Associate state with full internal autonomy.

The population is of mixed European-Negro origin. The economy is agricultural. Sugar and sea island cotton are the main exports. Tourism is a major source of income.

ARGENTINA

Cap: Buenos Aires; **Area:** 2,766,889 sq. km; **Pop:** 27.06 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 3165 peso = US \$ 1.

Argentina lies at the tip of South America extending for some 2300 miles from Bolivia to Cape Horn. Its maximum width is 930 miles. The highest peak in the Americas, *Aconcagua*, is in Argentina. Argentina became an independent republic in 1810.

Argentina abounds in deposits of coal, lead, copper, zinc, gold, silver and sulphur. Petroleum is also found. Meat packing is the chief industry, with flour milling coming second. Agriculture and animal husbandry form important segments of the economy.

AUSTRALIA

Cap: Canberra—Federal Capital. State Capitals—Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Adelaide, Perth, Hobart; **Area:** 7,686,810 sq.km.; **Pop:** 14.62 million; **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.8692 dollar = US \$ 1.

Australia, variously known as 'The land of the Golden Fleece' and 'The land of the Kangaroo', is the world's largest island and a continent. It is situated to the south-east of Asia, and is surrounded by the Indian Ocean in the north, west and south and by the Pacific Ocean in the east. It has a unique assortment of flora and fauna, not found elsewhere in the world. The full-blooded aboriginal population is primitive and nomadic. The boomerang was invented by these nomads.

Australia is a land of contrasts. It is geologically one of the oldest of land masses, yet it ranks as one of the youngest of nations. It is half a world away from Europe, but its people are largely of European descent and they follow a western way of life. One of the most sparsely populated of nations, it is also one of the most highly urbanised with 85% of its people living in cities.

Australia is a land of great distances, covering an area of 7,686,810 sq. km, almost twice the combined area of India and Pakistan. The flattest of all continents, Australia has an average elevation of less than 300 m, compared with the world mean of 700 m.

Vast areas of the continent receive only very small amounts of rainfall, limiting development mainly to the coastal fringes.

In 1901, the Australian colonies were federated into the Commonwealth of Australia, by an Act of Parliament. The federating states were six in number—*New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia* and *Tasmania*. Two territories also form part of the Commonwealth.

During the 20th century Australia has developed into a modern industrial nation built upon the solid foundation of an efficient and productive agricultural system and large reserves of minerals. Australia is now an important producer and exporter of a wide range of agricultural products especially wool, wheat and meat and its mines provide minerals and metals of many types for use by local and overseas industries, including coal, iron ore, bauxite, gold, silver, lead, zinc, copper, nickel, oil and natural gas.

The nation's broad industrial and manufacturing base ranges from fashion garments to processed food, complex electronics to household devices, base metals to precision instruments, oil refining to plastics.

AUSTRIA

Cap: Vienna; **Area:** 83,853 sq. km.; **Pop:** 7.51 million; **Lang:** German; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 15.66 Schilling=US \$ 1.

A republic of Central Europe, Austria is bounded by W. Germany, Switzerland and Liechtenstein in the west, Czechoslovakia and W. Germany in the north, Hungary in the east, and Italy and Yugoslavia in the south. Over 65 per cent of the country is mountainous. Austria, a republic since 1918, regained full sovereignty after World War II in 1955.

Economy depends mainly on mining and manufacturing, trade and services. Austria has iron ore and oil deposits, lignite, magnesite, lead and some copper.

THE BAHAMAS

Cap: Nassau; **Area:** 13,939 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.24 million; **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1 Dollar (Bahamas)=US \$ 1.

The Commonwealth of the Bahamas is an archipelago lying off the south-east coast of Florida. The Bahamas consists of more than 700 islands and 2000 cays and rocks. Only about 30 of the islands are inhabited. The largest island is *Andros* but *New Providence* is the most populous. The capital *Nassau* is situated on this island. Eighty-five per cent of the population is *Negro*, the rest are *Europeans*.

Education is free and compulsory between the ages of 5 and 14.

Tourism is the main industry. Fishing constitutes the main occupation. Vegetables and fruits are also grown.

The Bahamas became internally self-governing in 1964 and fully independent in 1973.

BAHRAIN

Cap: Manama; **Area:** 669 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.36 million (1978); **Lang:** Arabic and English; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 0.37600 Dinar=US \$ 1.

Bahrain, which became an independent state on Aug. 15, 1971, is an Arab state comprising 33 small islands in the Arabian Gulf. Bahrain is the biggest of the islands and has lent its name to the whole archipelago. It is an independent monarchy.

The traditional occupations of cattle breeding, agriculture and fishing are still practised but many modern industries have also come up. Oil accounts for the lion's share of the state revenues.

The people enjoy a very high standard of life. Education is free upto the secondary level and heavily subsidised with scholarships at higher levels.

BANGLADESH

Cap: Dacca; **Area:** 143,998 sq. km.; **Pop:** 88.66 million; **Lang:** Bengali and Bihari; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 17.394 Taka=US \$ 1.

Bangladesh is bounded on three sides by India. Burma lies to the south-east and constitutes the only non-Indian boundary of Bangladesh. Bangladesh became an independent state in 1971.

The economy is primarily agricultural. Rice is the most important food crop. Bangladesh is the biggest producer of jute in the world, commanding 80 per cent of the world's total production. Industrially, Bangladesh is backward. Textiles, sugar factories, hosiery, aluminium works and jute mills comprise the bulk of industrial production in the state.

BARBADOS

Cap: Bridgetown; **Area:** 430 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.25 million (1978); **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.0113 dollars=US \$ 1.

The island of Barbados is the most easterly of the Caribbean islands, lying about 250 miles north east of the mainland of South America. It is included in the Windward Isles. Barbados became fully self-governing within the Commonwealth on Nov. 30, 1966.

Agriculture and tourism dominate the economy of Barbados. Sugar, molasses and rum account for 90 per cent of exports.

BELGIUM

Cap: Brussels; **Area:** 30,521 sq. km.; **Pop:** 9.86 million; **Lang:** Dutch and French; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 36.03 Francs=US \$ 1.

Belgium, named after the Belgae, people of ancient Gaul who crossed the Rhine about the 6th century B.C., has had a turbulent history. It became an independent monarchy in 1830. During both the world wars it was occupied by Germany but freed itself by the end of those wars.

Belgium is located in the very heart of Europe, bordered by the Netherlands in the north, W. Germany and Luxembourg in the east, and France in the south.

Belgium is the most densely populated country in Europe. Although Belgium is essentially a manufacturing country, agriculture and forestry are also very important. The main crops are oats, rye, wheat, potatoes, barley and sugar beets. Coal is the country's only important mineral. Principal industries are steel and metal products, textiles, glass, fertilizer, sugar, heavy chemicals etc. Antwerp is the world's 4th largest port and also the world's biggest diamond-trading centre.

BELIZE

Cap: Belmopan; **Area:** 22,965 sq.km.; **Pop:** 0.16 million; **Lang:** English, **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Dollar.

Belize, formerly known as British Honduras, is a Central American republic

with the Caribbean to the east, Mexico to the north-west and Guatemala to the south-west. Originally a British colony, it was granted autonomy in 1964 and became completely independent in 1981. The name Belize was adopted in 1973. Guatemala claims Belize as one of its territories but the claim has not been conceded by Britain. The original capital Belize City was laid waste by a hurricane in 1961. The capital was shifted to Belmopan, an inland town, in 1970.

More than half the population is made up of the so-called Creoles or English-speaking Negroes, found mostly in the coastal regions. The indigenous (Red) Indian population consists of Mayans and Kekchis who live mostly in the reservations.

Forest products especially timber form a major export item. Sugar and citrus fruits form the major products. Wild life includes the curious creature mantee—an amphibian mammal—and several varieties of reptiles.

Belize Independent

The blue flag of Belize once known as British Honduras was hoisted over the government house here at the stroke of midnight last night, announcing the emergence of the youngest nation on the world map.

The enthusiasm of a population of 152,000 of tiny Belize could not be dampened by the tropical downpour that washed out fireworks set off to celebrate the occasion.

Churchmen dedicated the new nation and flag to the "glory of God" in a ceremony making the close of an era.

The Union Jack was lowered for the last time by British soldiers who raised the Belizean flag inaugurating this tiny territory on the eastern coast of Central America.

Britain is leaving 1600 troops in the territory at the request of Belize Prime Minister George Price, who has headed the government and the ruling People's United Party for 20 years.

Mr. Price asked for the troops because neighbouring Guatemala's claim to Belize has not been settled.

In Guatemala City, the military government of Gen. Fernando Romeo Lucas Garcia called Belize's independence "another farce of English colonialism."

Belize is wedged between Mexico and Guatemala on the Caribbean coast. But Guatemala said it would not invade Belize. It would press its territorial claim "through all the peaceful means"

Britain and Guatemala have no diplomatic relations because of the Belize dispute:

U. N. I. Report, Belmopan, Sept. 21, 1981.

BENIN

Cap: Proto Novo; **Area:** 112,622 sq. km.; **Pop:** 3.57 million; **Lang:** French and Tribal dialects; **Rel:** Tribal and Islam; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs=US \$1.

The People's Republic of Benin (formerly Dahomey) is located north of the

Gulf of Guinea in West Africa. It is bounded by Togo, Upper Volta, Niger and Nigeria

Formerly, one of the provinces of French West Africa, Benin became an independent state on Aug. 1, 1960. The country had been plagued by coups and counter-coups.

Benin's principal products are palm oil, kernels, peanuts, cotton, coffee and tobacco.

BERMUDA

Cap: Hamilton; **Area:** 53.3 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.06 million; **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1 dollar = US \$1.

Bermuda is a group of some 300 coral islands in the Western North Atlantic. They are said to have been discovered by a Spaniard Juan de Bermudez in 1650. In 1968 it was given the status of a British Associate state with full internal autonomy.

Negroes make up two-thirds of the population. Persons of British or Portuguese stock form the rest.

The chief crops are vegetables, flowers (Easter lilies specially), bananas and citrus fruits. Tourism is the main source of revenue.

BHUTAN

Cap: Thimphu; **Area:** 47,000 sq. km.; **Pop:** 1.10 million (1977); **Lang:** Dzongkha and Nepali; **Rel:** Buddhist and Hindu; **C.U:** Ngultrum.

Bhutan is a mountain state in the Himalayas, with China on the north and India on the south. It is an absolute monarchy.

Agriculture is the chief occupation. The principal products are rice, corn, and millet and forest produce like wax, lac, musk, etc. Timber and fruits are exported.

BOLIVIA

Cap: La Paz (Seat of Government) and Sucre (official capital); **Area:** 1,098,581 sq. km; **Pop:** 5.60 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 24.51 Peso=US \$1.

Bolivia, a South American state, lies astride the Andes. It is bounded by Brazil in the north and north east, Paraguay in the east, Argentina in the south and Chile and Peru in the west. Lake Titicaca on the Peru-Bolivian border is the highest lake in the world (12,506 ft.).

Originally part of the ancient Inca Empire, Bolivia became independent in 1825. Bolivia has been named after Simon Bolivar, the famous South American fighter for freedom. Bolivia, like most Latin American states, has had a number of coups and counter coups.

Agriculture, the mainstay of the country, engages 70 per cent of the people. Tin mining is the most important industry. Bolivia produces about 30,000 tons of tin,

nearly 15 per cent of the world's total output. Antimony and tungsten are the next most important minerals.

BOPHUTHATSWANA

(see South Africa).

BOTSWANA

Cap: Gaborone; **Area:** 600,327 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.82 million; **Lang:** English and Tswana; **Rel:** Tribal and Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.80186 Pula = US \$1.

The Republic of Botswana (formerly known as Bechuanaland) is located in Southern Africa, and is bounded by South Africa in the south and east, Namibia in the west and Rhodesia in the north east. Botswana became independent in Sept. 1966 and assumed its present name.

Cattle industry is the most important economic activity. Beef is the main export. Diamonds, manganese, asbestos, coal, copper and nickel are leading mineral resources.

BRAZIL

Cap: Brasilia; **Area:** 8,511,965 sq. km; **Pop:** 123.03 million; **Lang:** Portuguese; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 81 Cruzeiro=US \$1.

Brazil, the largest South American state both in area and population, lies more or less in the centre of South America. It shares its frontiers with ten other countries—Argentina, Bolivia, Paraguay, Uruguay, Peru, Colombia, Venezuela, Guyana, Suriname and French Guiana. Its coastline is confined to the Atlantic seaboard. The bulk of Brazil lies in the tropics. It is a land of dense forests and mighty rivers. The Amazon and the Sao Francisco cover the centre of the country. The south is dominated by the River Plate system—the Paraguay, the Uruguay and the Parana. The majestic *Falls of Iguassu*, one of the natural wonders of the world, is on the border of Parana, one of the southern states of Brazil.

More than half of Brazil's population now live in the cities, which are responsible for generating about 85 per cent of the GNP. Among the most important cities are: *Sao Paulo, Rio de Janeiro, Belo Horizonte, Recife, Salvador and Brasilia*. Brasilia, a showpiece of modern architecture and town planning, was declared the capital on April 21, 1960.

Brazil's main industries are concentrated at Sao Paulo—shipbuilding, motor cars, textiles, foodstuffs, metals and chemicals. Brazil is the world's largest producer of

coffee, bananas, manioc and sugar cane and the second biggest producer of oranges, maize and cocoa.

The major exports of Brazil are soya beans, sugar, coffee, iron ore, cocoa beans, maize, sisal and tobacco.

Brazil possesses vast deposits of mineral wealth—iron, phosphates, uranium, manganese, copper, coal, platinum and gold. Oil is a state monopoly. The wax which is used for phonograph records and insulation is a monopoly product of the state.

BRUNEI

Cap: Bander Seri Begawan; **Area:** 5765 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.19 million; **Lang:** Malay, Chinese; **Rel:** Islam; **C.U:** Dollar.

The Sultanate of Brunei on the northern side of the island of Borneo lies between two Malaysian territories, Sabah and Sarawak. Brunei Malays, mostly Muslim, form more than half of the population. The Sultanate, once a powerful and independent kingdom, was annexed by Britain who in 1971 granted Brunei full internal autonomy.

Oil and natural gas are Brunei's most valuable resources. Much of Brunei's oil now comes from the offshore Ampa field. Rice is the chief food crop. Other crops are coconuts, sago and rubber. Rubber is an export item.

BULGARIA

Cap: Sofia; **Area:** 110,912 sq. km; **Pop:** 8.86 million (1978); **Lang:** Bulgarian, Turkish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.85 Lev = US \$1.

Bulgaria in south-east Europe is bounded by the Black Sea on the east, Turkey and Greece on the south, Yugoslavia on the west and Romania on the north.

Bulgaria, an independent monarchy, became a republic after the Second World War.

The principal crops are wheat, rye, barley, maize, sugarbeet, oats, corn, potatoes, and tobacco. Coal, iron ore, copper, lead and zinc are the main mineral resources.

BURMA

Cap: Rangoon; **Area:** 676,552 sq. km; **Pop:** 32.91 million (1979); **Lang:** Burmese and Tribal; **Rel:** Buddhism; **Ex.R:** 7.1058 Kyat = US \$1.

A republic of south-east Asia, Burma is bordered by Bangladesh, India, China,

Laos and Thailand. The country is watered by the *Irrawady* which forms one of the most fertile basins in all Asia.

Originally a part of British India, Burma became a separate unit of the British Commonwealth in April 1937. It became an independent country on January 4, 1948.

Burma is known as the "rice bowl of the Far East". The chief minerals are petroleum, lead, tin, zinc, tungsten, copper, antimony, silver and gems. The rubies, sapphires and jade found in Burma are especially famous. Teakwood is exported on a large scale.

BURUNDI

Cap: Bujumbura; **Area:** 27,834 sq. km; **Pop:** 4.51 million; **Lang:** French and Kirundi; **Rel:** Tribal and Christian; **Ex. R:** 90.000 Franc = US \$1.

The Republic of Burundi is a small state in Eastern Africa, bordered by Zaire in the west, Rwanda in the north and Tanzania in the east and south.

Burundi attained independence on July 1, 1962. Prior to independence, it formed part of the Belgian-administered UN Trust Territory of Rwanda-Urundi.

The population consists of *Hutu* or *Bahutu* tribesmen, *Tutsi* or *Watutsi* people and *Twa* or *Batwa* pygmies. The economy is entirely agricultural, manioc and sweet potato, being the important food crops and coffee the major cash crop.

CAMEROON

Cap: Yaounde (*Capital of the Federation as well as of East Cameroon State*); Tiko-Victoria-Bwa (*Capital of West Cameroon*); **Area:** 475,442 sq. km.; **Pop:** 8.06 million (1978); **Lang:** French and English; **Rel:** Tribal and Christian; **CU:** CFA Franc.

Located in West Africa, Cameroon is bounded by the Gulf of Guinea, Nigeria, Chad, the Central African Republic, Gabon, the Congo Republic and Equatorial Guinea.

Cameroon, originally part of the German colony in W. Africa, became a republic in 1960. In 1961, British Cameroon was federated with Cameroon, forming the Federal Republic of Cameroon.

Cameroon has a central Government and two provincial governments—East Cameroon and West Cameroon.

Cameroon is mainly an agricultural country raising cocoa, palm oil, coffee, rubber, groundnuts, bananas, and cotton. East Cameroon is industrially developed.

aluminium and chemicals being the main industries.

CANADA

Cap: Ottawa; **Area:** 9,976,139 sq. km; **Pop:** 24.00 million; **Lang:** English & French; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1.196 Dollar=US \$ 1.

Canada is the second largest country in the world. It occupies all of the northernmost part of N. America except Alaska in the west and the small French islands of St. Pierre & Miquelon. It is bounded in the north by the Arctic Ocean, Baffin Bay and the Davis Strait, in the north east and in the east by the Atlantic Ocean, in the south by the USA, in the west by the Pacific Ocean and in the north-west by the US state of Alaska. Twenty-seven per cent of the population speak French and the rest English.

Canada is a federation comprising 10 Provinces and 2 Territories. The federal capital is at Ottawa. It is a Dominion of the Commonwealth and is under a Governor General appointed by the Queen, on the recommendation of the Federal Govt. The provinces with more than a million population are Ontario (8), Quebec (6), British Columbia (2), Alberta and Manitoba (1 million each).

The table below shows the provinces & territories with their capitals and areas.

Table 64

Federation of Canada-Provinces and Territories

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. miles)
Alberta	Edmonton	255,285
British Columbia	Victoria	366,255
Manitoba	Winnipeg	251,000
New Brunswick	Fredericton	28,354
Newfoundland	St. John's	156,185
Nova Scotia	Halifax	21,425
Ontario	Toronto	412,582
Prince Edward Island	Charlottetown	2184
Quebec	Quebec	594,860
Saskatchewan	Regina	251,700
<i>Territories</i>		
Yukon Territory	Whitehorse	207,076
Northwest Territories	Yellowknife	1,304,903

From a primarily agricultural country famous for logging, fishing and fur, Canada has transformed itself into one of the leading industrial countries of the world. Automobile parts head the export list, followed by wood pulp and timber. Wheat is still a major item of export. Canada's industrial structure has been built up

mainly by foreign investments, especially USA. Canada is today the world's largest producer of asbestos, silver, nickel and zinc. It is rich in many other minerals, iron, copper, uranium, cobalt, sulphur, lead and gold. It has vast reserves of oil and natural gas. Though Canada is ninth in the world in crude oil production it is Canada's biggest dollar earning mineral.

CAPE VERDE

Cap: Praia; **Area:** 4033 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.32 million; **Lang:** Portuguese; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 38.310 Escudo (1979 Dec.)=US \$ 1.

Cape Verde, formerly a Portuguese colony, lies in the Atlantic Ocean, off west Africa. It consists of 10 islands and 5 islets divided into two groups, Windward and Leeward. The soil is poor and cultivation very little. Food is a major item of import. Salt, fish, coffee and groundnuts are exported. Cape Verde became independent on July 5, 1975.

When the Portuguese discovered the island, it was uninhabited. Portuguese settlers and the Negroes they brought in to work their plantations, form the basic stock of the present population.

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

Cap: Bangui; **Area:** 622,984 sq. km.; **Pop:** 3.10 million (1977 est); **Lang:** French and Sangho; **Rel:** Christian and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs=US \$1.

The Central African Republic lies in the heart of equatorial Africa. It is bounded by Chad to the north, Sudan to the east, People's Republic of the Congo and Zaïre to the south and Cameroon to the west.

The Central African Republic became self-governing in 1958, and fully independent in 1960, as a member state of the French Community. In 1966 Col. Jean Bedel Bokasa, Chief of Staff of the Army, ousted President David Dacko and seized control of the government.

Bokasa was made President for life in 1972. In 1976, he set himself up an emperor, after the Napoleonic pattern. In 1979 a popular uprising drove out this two-bit Napoleon. Interestingly enough, it was Bokasa's own predecessor in office, viz. David Dacko, who overthrew the self-styled Emperor in a bloodless coup on Sept. 20, 1979 (See Box p. 286).

Principal agricultural products are cotton and coffee. Cotton leads in exports. Diamonds account for half the country's export earnings. Uranium mining is becoming increasingly important.

Three Despots Fall in Africa

In a remarkable job of housecleaning, black Africa had rid itself of its three most infamous dictators in 1979.

The first to go was President Idi Amin of Uganda, who had himself seized power from President Milton Obote on January 25, 1971, and who in his 8-year rule had been said to be responsible for the deaths of 300,000 of his countrymen. On April 11, 1979 Field-Marshal Idi Amin was driven out of Uganda by national rebels actively aided by Tanzanian military forces. The 5-month old undeclared war ended in the victory of the Uganda National Liberation Front who set up a provisional government under President Yusufu K. Lule. His government was soon replaced by a new one headed by President Godfrey L. Binaisa on June 20, 1979.

Then in August 1979, President Francisco Macias Nguema of Equatorial Guinea which became free of Spanish rule on October 12, 1968 was toppled after 11 nightmarish years of the most brutal and repressive regime in Africa and the entire world. The Macias regime came to an end as the result of a bloodless military coup, apparently led by the deputy defence minister Lt. Col. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo. The armed forces announced the establishment of a Revolutionary Military Council to govern the country.

Emperor Jean-Bedel Bokassa I of the Central African Empire, who had himself seized power in 1966, was deposed in a bloodless midnight coup by his own predecessor in office, David Dacko, in September 1979 while the self-styled Emperor was away in Libya. Bokassa's offences are reported to have included supervising the fatal beatings of thieves and personally shooting and clubbing to death last April of 100 school children who refused to wear school uniforms.

Dacko, a former school teacher, who was the first President of the former French colony after independence in 1960, proclaimed the country the "Central African Republic" again and promised to "return sovereignty to the people".

Like many of their peers, Amin, Macias and Bokassa misinterpreted their people's apathy as a sign of respect instead of fear. By banning dissent and ruling through terror, they closed the safety valve of criticism. The only avenue of expression left to the sceptics was the coup d'etat.

CHAD

Cap: Fort-Lamy; **Area:** 1,284,000 sq. km.; **Pop:** 4.52 million; **Lang:** French and Arabic; **Rel:** Muslim and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs=US \$ 1.

The Republic of Chad is bounded by Libya on the north, Sudan on the east, the Central African Republic on the south and Cameroon and Niger on the west.

Formerly a province of French Equatorial Africa, Chad became independent on August 11, 1960.

The country's economy is entirely rural and based on agriculture and animal husbandry. Cotton and meat are the main exports. Cattle, sheep & camels are raised.

CHILE

Cap: Santiago; **Area:** 756,626 sq. km.; **Pop:** 11.10 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 39.000 Peso=US \$ 1.

The Republic of Chile lies on the Pacific coast of South America, occupying the strip of land between Peru and Bolivia in the north to Cape Horn in the south.

Originally a Spanish colony, Chile became independent between 1810 and 1818.

Though wheat and other cereals are cultivated, Chile has to import about one-third of its food. It is the world's fourth largest producer and the second largest exporter of copper. There are important deposits of nitrate, gold, silver and iron ore. Oil production provides about half the oil required by the country.

CHINA

Cap: Beijing (Peking); **Area:** 9,561,000 sq. km.; **Pop:** 956.85 million; **Lang:** Chinese (Mandarin) and Mongol; **Rel:** Confucian and Taoist; **Ex. R:** 1.607 Yuan = US \$1, (1981 Jan).

The most populous country in the world and the third largest in area, China is bounded by the USSR, Mongolia, N. Korea, Vietnam, Burma, India, Bhutan, Nepal, Pakistan and Afghanistan. China is made up of 21 provinces, 5 autonomous regions and three municipalities—Peking, Shanghai and Tientsin.

One of the oldest countries in the world, China became a republic in 1912. The People's Republic of China was proclaimed in Peking on September 21, 1949.

On Oct. 26, 1971 China was admitted as a member of the UN displacing nationalist China (Taiwan).

China is essentially an agricultural country. The main crops are rice, other grains, tea, tobacco, sugarcane, jute, soya, groundnut and hemp. The main forest products are teak and tung oil. Among principal industries are cotton and woollen mills, iron, leather and electrical equipments. The chief minerals are coal, manganese, iron ore, gold, copper, lead, zinc, silver, tungsten, mercury, antimony and tin. Petroleum industry is steadily growing.

China is a nuclear power well advanced in space technology. It launched its first earth satellite in April, 1970.

Table 65

Provinces and Regions

Name†	Area sq. km.	Population‡
Anhui (Anhui)	139900	30633407
Chekiang (Zhejiang)	101800	22865747
Fukien (Fujian)	123100	13142721
Heilungkiang (Heilongjiang)	463600	11897309
Honan (Henan)	167000	44214594
Hopei (Hebei)	202700	37886020
Hunan (Hunan)	210500	33226954
Hupei (Hubei)	187500	27789693
Inner Mongolia* (Nei Monggol)	1177500	7338000
Kansu (Gansu)	366500	11000000
Kiangsi (Jiangxi)	164800	16772865
Kiangsu (Jiangsu)	102200	40963000
Kirin (Jilin)	187000	11290073
Kwangsi-Chuang* (Guangxi Zhuang)	220400	17591000
Kwangtung (Guangdong)	231400	36740000
Kweichow (Guizhou)	174000	15037310
Liaoning (Liaoning)	150000	20566000

Ningsia Hui* (Ningxia Hui)	66400	1800000
Shansi (Shanxi)	157100	14314485
Shantung (Shandong)	153300	48876548
Shensi (Shaanxi)	195800	15881281
Sinkiang-Uighur* (Xinjiang Uygur)	1646800	4873608
Szechwan (Sichuan)	569000	65685063
Tibet (Xizang)	1221600	1273969
Tsinghai (Qinhai)	721000	1676534
Yunnan (Yunnan)	436200	17472737

† New Pinyin spellings in parentheses.

* Autonomous region. ‡ 1953 census.

COLOMBIA

Cap: Bogota; **Area:** 1,138,400 sq. km; **Pop:** 27.52 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex R:** 52.94 Peso=US \$ 1.

The Republic of Colombia, situated in the north west of South America, extends up to the Isthmus of Panama, with the Caribbean Sea on the north and the Pacific Ocean on the west. It is bounded on the north east by Venezuela, on the east by Brazil and on the south by Peru and Ecuador. *Bogota*, the capital founded in 1538, is situated in the Andes, 8600 ft. above sea level.

Colombia was once a part of the South American Spanish Empire. In 1819, Simon Bolivar defeated decisively the Spanish forces breaking the hold of Spain. Bolivar's plan to unite New Granada with Venezuela and Ecuador in the Greater Colombia Confederation was fulfilled by the Congress of Angostura (1819), lasting until 1830.

The nation began its independent existence as the "State of New Granada", the name being modified several times until 1886, when that of the "Republic of Colombia" was officially adopted.

Colombia's main product is coffee, which accounts for 61.2 per cent of the country's exports. Other products are bananas, fresh flowers, cotton fibre, sugar, rice, tobacco, maize and wheat. The country is the world's leading producer of emeralds and is a substantial producer of platinum and gold. It holds the largest coal reserves in Latin America, rich nickel deposits and natural gas fields.

Industries include textiles, beverages, food products, chemicals and non-metallic minerals.

THE COMOROS

Cap: Moroni; **Area:** 2274 sq. km;
Pop: 0.34 million; **Lang:** Arabic and Comoran; **Rel:** Muslim and Christian;
Ex. R: 262.70 CFA Francs=US \$1.

The Comoro Islands, formerly a French Overseas Territory, lie at the northern end of the Mozambique Channel, between Africa and Madagascar. The archipelago consists of 4 islands—*Grande-Comore*, *Anjouan*, *Mayotte* and *Moheli* and a number of islets and coral reefs. The main islands are volcanic and Grande-Comore, the largest island, is dominated by Mount Karthala (2361 m), an active volcano. The islands are densely forested.

The population is a mixture of various strains—Arabs, Africans, Malagasys, Persians, Indians, Indonesians and Europeans. African and Arab influences are strongest. A purely European population of around 1500 completes the scene. Grande-Comore is the most populous island and has as capital and principal town, *Moroni*. Agriculture is the mainstay of the economy. It provides the major items of export—vanilla, copra, sisal, cloves and essential oils such as citronella and ylang-ylang. The economy, however, is not self-supporting and the country runs into a perpetual trade deficit.

THE CONGO*

Cap: Brazzaville; **Area:** 342,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 1.54 million; **Lang:** French and Lingala; **Rel:** Tribal and Christian; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs=US \$1.

The People's Rep. of the Congo is bounded on the north by Cameroon and the Central African Republic, on the east and south by Zaire and on the west by the Republic of Gabon and the Atlantic.

Formerly part of the French Equatorial Africa, the Republic of the Congo became autonomous within the French Community in 1958 and fully independent in Aug. 1960. Ever since independence, Congo had experienced only troubles. In 1969 a new constitution was promulgated.

Chief agricultural products are palm oil, kernels, peanuts and sugar. Diamonds are mined and form a major item of export. Potash is another important mineral. Main exports are timber, diamonds, palm oil, crude petroleum, sugar and groundnuts.

* There were two African States both named Congo, in the sixties. One of them, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, changed its name to Zaire. Congo (Brazzaville) is now the only State that takes the name Congo and is conveniently referred to as the Congo.

COSTA RICA

Cap: San Jose; **Area:** 51,100 sq. km;
Pop: 2.24 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 8.570 Colon=US \$1 (Dec. 1980).

The Republic of Costa Rica is a Central American state. It lies between Nicaragua and Panama. The Caribbean Sea is on the east and the Pacific Ocean on the west.

For nearly three centuries Costa Rica formed part of the Spanish American dominion. In 1821 it became independent.

The country is mainly agricultural. Coffee is the most important product, accounting for about half the exports. Bananas, cocoa, cattle and recently sugar are the other items of export. Rice, maize, corn and beans are produced. Sulphur, limestone and bauxite are the chief minerals. Industry is mainly small scale—textiles, leather goods, chemicals and processed food.

CUBA

Cap: Havana; **Area:** 110,922 sq. km.;
Pop: 9.83 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.74 Peso = US \$1.

Cuba, the largest island in the Greater Antilles group is known as 'the Pearl of Antilles'. Its neighbours are USA, Mexico, Jamaica and Haiti. The Bahama Islands are to the north.

Columbus discovered Cuba in 1492 and Spain ruled it for four centuries. In 1898 Cuba became an independent republic.

In 1959 Dr. Fidel Castro overthrew General Batista the dictatorial President and took over power.

Cuba's economy is mainly dependent on tobacco and sugar. Cuba is the largest producer of sugar in the world. Tobacco is the second largest crop. Cattle, poultry and fishing have become important in recent years. Cuba is rich in nickel deposits. Copper, chromite and manganese are also found. The important industries are sugar, cement, fertilizers, textiles, cigarettes, sponges and dairy products.

CYPRUS

Cap: Nicosia; **Area:** 9251 sq. km.;
Pop: 0.63 million; **Lang:** Modern Greek and Turkish; **Rel:** Christian and Muslim;
Ex. R: 0.40725 pound = US \$1.

The Republic of Cyprus lies in the Mediterranean Sea, about 44 miles south of Turkey, and 65 miles west of Syria.

Cyprus became a Crown Colony of Britain in 1925. British rule was opposed both by the Greek and Turkish factions.

The Greeks demanded union with Greece (*Enosis*). The Turks opposed the movement. In February 1952 the conflict ended on a compromise and Cyprus became independent. Archbishop of Cyprus Makarios III was elected the first President in December, 1959. But factional fighting broke out in 1963.

Although Cyprus has derived its name from copper, for which the island was famous in ancient days, the country is essentially agricultural. About 30 per cent of land is under cultivation. The chief crops are wheat, barley, fruits and olive. Minerals include cupreous and iron pyrites and asbestos. Copper and gypsum account for two-thirds of the exports.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Cap: Prague; **Area:** 127,877 sq. km.; **Pop:** 15.32 million; **Lang:** Czech and Slovak; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 11.94 Koruna = US \$ 1.

A socialist republic landlocked in Central Europe, Czechoslovakia lies between Poland, USSR, Hungary, Austria and Germany (West and East). The State is composed of two main population groups: Czechs and Slovaks.

Effective control of the entire governmental apparatus resides in the Central Committee of the Czechoslovak Communist Party.

The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic was established in Jan. 1969 as a federal state of two nations of equal rights—the Czechs and the Slovaks. The Czechs and the Slovaks form two republics within the federation, each with its own government.

Czechoslovakia is a highly industrialized country. Principal exports are machinery and equipment, chemicals and fuels, glass and other manufactured goods. Wheat, barley, potatoes and sugar beet are among the important crops.

DENMARK

Cap: Copenhagen; **Area:** 43,074 sq. km.; **Pop:** 5.12 million; **Lang:** Danish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 6.980=US \$ 1.

Denmark is situated in northern Europe between the North Sea and the Baltic. It comprises the peninsula of Jutland, the islands of Zealand, Funen and Bornholm and 480 smaller islands. Greenland and the Faroe Islands also form part of the Kingdom of Denmark.

Denmark is a constitutional monarchy, the Queen and the Parliament (Folketing) jointly holding legislative powers.

About 70 per cent of the land is under cultivation. Denmark is one of the largest exporters of dairy products. Fisheries form an important occupation. Denmark is famous for its co-operative institutions. The first co-operative society was established in 1866. Shipbuilding, machinery of different types, textiles, iron and steelware account for a major portion of industry.

DJIBOUTI

Cap: Djibouti; **Area:** 21,783 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.22 million (1976); **Lang:** Somali and French; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 177.72 Francs (1980 Dec.)=US \$ 1.

Djibouti, first known as French Somaliland and then as the French Territory of Afars and Issas, became independent on June 26, 1977 under the name of Djibouti.

Lying between Ethiopia and Somalia and looking out on the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden, the state is of extreme strategic importance.

The land is economically poor being mostly volcanic desert. The indigenous population is mostly Muslim. Agriculture is possible only in restricted areas with irrigation facilities. Goats, sheep and camels form the major wealth of the state. Salt is a major product with huge salt deposits in the lakes of Alol and Assal. Trade is almost entirely based on the capital Djibouti.

DOMINICA

Cap: Roseau; **Area:** 750 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.08 million; **Lang:** English and French Patois; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.7000 Dollar=US \$ 1.

Dominica lies in the Lesser Antilles. Once a British protectorate, it assumed the status of a British Associate State in 1967 and became fully independent in 1978. The island is volcanic in origin and largely mountainous. The population includes Negroes, Mulattoes, Carib Indians and Europeans.

Limes, bananas, cocoa, and coconuts are the main crops. Exports include bananas, cocoa, copra and fruits. Foodgrains, machinery and textiles are the main imports.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Cap: Santo Domingo; **Area:** 48,422 sq. km.; **Pop:** 5.43 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1.000 Peso=US \$1.

The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern two-thirds of Hispaniola, the second largest island of the Greater Antilles. Haiti bounds it on the west. The Atlantic borders it in the north and the Caribbean in the south. Originally under Spain, the Dominican Republic became independent in 1844.

The state is predominantly agricultural. The most important crops are sugarcane and coffee. Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold, silver, ferro-nickel and bauxite.

ECUADOR

Cap: Quito; **Area:** 283,561 sq. km.; **Pop:** 8.35 million; **Lang:** Spanish and tribal dialects; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 25.00 Sucre=US \$ 1.

Ecuador lies on the west coast of South America. It is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. Two ranges of the Andes cross the country from north to south, dividing it into three natural regions, coastal, highlands and the orient. *Guayaquil* is the chief seaport and airport. The *Galapagos Islands* belong to Ecuador. Ecuador, a part of the great Inca Empire, came under Spanish rule in 1533. It became independent in 1830.

The economy is dominated by three commodities, bananas, coffee and cocoa. Ecuador is the world's largest producer of bananas. Sugar, African palm, and rice are grown. Silver ore is now the chief mineral product. There are large deposits of copper, gold and zinc. The production of petroleum is increasing. The so-called 'Panama' hats made of Toquilla straw are made in Ecuador. The country is also the chief source for balsawood which is very light (about half as heavy as cork) but very strong.

EGYPT

Cap: Cairo; **Area:** 997,677 sq. km.; **Pop:** 41.99 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Muslim and Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.70000 Pound=US \$ 1.

Egypt, traditionally known as the Gift of the Nile, occupies north east Africa and is bounded by the Gulf of Aqaba, Israel, Sudan, Libya, the Mediterranean Sea and the Red Sea.

Egypt has one of the oldest civilizations in the world, its recorded history going back to more than 5000 B. C. In 1922 Egypt became an independent monarchy and in 1952 a republic.

The main agricultural area is Lower Egypt which covers the delta of the Nile. The chief crops are cotton, onions, wheat, maize, millet, rice, sugarcane and fruits of various kinds.

A variety of minerals is found in Egypt, principally phosphate rock and petroleum. Others are manganese and iron ore, natural gas and salt. Principal exports are cotton, rice, mineral products, textiles, refrigerators, tyres, cement and electrical instruments.

EL SALVADOR

Cap: San Salvador; **Area:** 21,393 sq. km.; **Pop:** 4.81 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.5000 Colon=US \$ 1.

El Salvador is bounded on the north-west by Guatemala, on the north and east by Honduras and on the south by the Pacific Ocean.

El Salvador became independent in 1821.

The country is predominantly agricultural. The principal crop is coffee which provides half the exports. Other products are cotton, maize and sugar. Fisheries are being developed and figure prominently in the export list. Industry is growing.

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

Cap: Malabo (formerly Santa Isabel); **Area:** 28,051 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.36 million; **Lang:** Spanish and Fang; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 66.149 Ekuele (1979).

Equatorial Guinea, formerly Spanish Guinea, comprises the islands of *Fernando Poo*, *Corisco*, *Great Elobey*, *Small Elobey* and *Annobon* and the mainland territory of *Rio Muni* on the west coast of Africa. In 1975, almost all place names were changed by President Macias Nguema. The capital Santa Isabel thus became Malabo.

Francisco Macias Nguema was overthrown in a coup after an 11-year reign of terror, by a supreme military council headed by his nephew, Lt-Col. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo on Sept. 29, 1979 (See Box supra).

The island of Fernando Poo is mostly mountainous. Coffee is cultivated up to 3000 ft. and cocoa up to 2000 ft. There are also forests of ebony, mahogany and oak. Other products are cocoa, coffee, timber, palm oil and bananas.

ETHIOPIA

Cap: Addis Ababa; **Area:** 1,221,900 sq. km. including Eritrea; **Pop:** 32.60 million; **Lang:** Amharic (official language), English; **Rel:** Christian and Islam; **Ex. R:** 2.0700 Birr=US \$ 1.

Ethiopia is a mountainous country in North East Africa, having access to the Red Sea, through the province of Eritrea, which was federated with Ethiopia in 1952.

Ethiopia is one of the most ancient countries of the world, with a colourful history. The Ethiopian emperors claimed descent from Solomon and the famous Queen of Sheba. The last Emperor of Ethiopia Haile Sellasie I was deposed by the Armed Forces which took over the govt. in 1974.

The economy is mainly agricultural and pastoral. Coffee export earned 70% of all revenue in 1977. Hides and skins, pulses and oil seeds are also exported. Industry is confined to food processing, manufacture of textiles and goods for local consumption.

FALKLAND ISLANDS

Cap: Stanley; **Area:** 12,220 sq. km.; **Pop:** 2045 (Estimate); **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U.** Pound.

Falkland Islands form an archipelago of over 200 islands in South Atlantic. The islands were discovered by an English captain in 1552. The two largest islands are East Falkland and West Falkland. Both these Islands are rocky with high rising terrain. High winds are a regular feature of these islands. The weather is highly changeable. The islands are famous for their penguin rookeries, and petrel and albatross colonies which subsist on the rich supply of marine fish in the sea. Sea lions and Elephant seals are also found here.

Sheepfarming is the main economic activity. Wool and sheepskin are exported.

FIJI

Cap: Suva; **Area:** 18,376 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.62 million; **Lang:** English and Fijian; **Rel:** Christian and Hindu; **Ex. R:** 0.83389 Dollar=US \$ 1.

Fiji consists of about 800 islands, lying 1100 miles north of New Zealand. The largest of the islands *Viti Levu* constituting more than half of the total land area of Fiji islands is the seat of the capital, *Suva*. Fiji lies on the main route between Australia, New Zealand and North America and is the centre of communications in the South West Pacific.

These islands came under British rule in 1874. From 1879, indentured Indian labour was imported into the islands to work on European sugar plantations. Practically all the Indian workers settled permanently in the islands. Their descendants now form 50 per cent of the population. Melanesians, the original inhabitants, make up 43 per cent, the rest being made up of Europeans, Chinese and others. On Oct. 10, 1970 Britain granted independence to Fiji.

Fiji is a famous tourist centre. Its major products are agricultural. Sugar and coconuts form 90 per cent of the total exports. Mining is limited and industries are few.

FINLAND

Cap: Helsinki; **Area:** 337,032 sq. km.; **Pop:** 4.78 million; **Lang:** Finnish and Swedish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 4.209 Markka=US \$ 1.

The Republic of Finland is bordered on the north by Norway, on the west by Sweden and the Gulf of Bothnia, on the south by the Gulf of Finland and on the east by the USSR.

Finland is a Baltic State, which once formed part of the Russian Empire. It became an independent republic in 1917.

Finland's economy is based on conifer forests which cover 65 per cent of the land. Paper and pulp industry is highly developed. Other industries are shipbuilding, metals, textiles, leather and chemicals. Finland has a fairly big fleet of merchant marine with a gross tonnage of 2,274,605 (1977).

FRANCE

Cap: Paris; **Area:** 551,695 sq. km.; **Pop:** 53.83 million; **Lang:** French; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 5.2540 Francs=US \$ 1.

France, the largest country in western Europe, lies between three big countries—Spain, Germany and Italy and the lesser states of Switzerland, Belgium and Luxembourg. The North Atlantic Ocean (Bay of Biscay) lies to the west and the English Channel to the north, while the Mediterranean Sea bounds the south. The island of Corsica—the birthplace of Napoleon—forms an integral part of France.

Once a grand monarchy, the French Revolution (1789-1793) made France a republic. Since then, republican and imperial forms of government followed one another until the Fifth Republic and the French Community came into being in 1958 under President Charles de Gaulle.

France, agriculturally, is a country of small and medium farms, producing wheat, sugar beets, rye, barley, oats, potatoes, grapes, fruits and nuts. The country is self-sufficient in agricultural production and exports large quantities of agricultural products to other countries. Among manufactured products, the most important are chemicals, silk, cotton textiles, automobile, aircraft, ships, precision instruments, electronic equipments, perfumes and wines. Over the last 20 years urban development and technological progress have profoundly changed French people's everyday life, and the typical household is likely to contain a highly diversified array of goods like automobiles, refrigerators, washing machines, and television sets. On January 1, 1981 there were over 19 million telephones in service and some 100,000 public phone booths.

The *Gross Domestic Product* in 1980 was 2754.9 billion francs (\$ 633.3 billion) compared with 2101.05 billion francs (\$ 483 billion) in 1979. The 1980 per capita annual income was \$ 11,763, up from \$ 9,333 in 1979.

France continues to draw more foreign visitors than any other country in Europe. Last year there were over 30 million tourists, contributing a total of \$ 44 billion to the nation's coffers—8.5% of the gross national product.

GABON

Cap: Libreville; **Area:** 267,000 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.55 million; **Lang:** French and Bantu dialects; **Rel:** Christian and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs=US \$ 1.

The Gabon Republic, situated on the western coast of Africa, is bounded by Equatorial Guinea, Cameroon, the Congo Republic and the Atlantic Ocean. Formerly a province of French Equatorial Africa, Gabon attained independence on Aug. 17, 1960.

The economy, hitherto largely dependent on forestry, is now dominated by mining. The manganese deposits at Moanda in the south is one of the world's richest deposits. Crude oil production is already the fifth highest in Africa. Uranium, gold and iron ore are also mined.

THE GAMBIA

Cap: Bathurst; **Area:** 11,295 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.06 million; **Lang:** English and Mandinka; **Rel:** Muslim and Christian; **Ex. R:** 1.8688 Dalasi=US \$ 1.

The Gambia is a narrow strip of land in West Africa, extending inland from the

Atlantic Ocean for about 30 miles on either side of the Gambia River and surrounded on three sides by Senegal. Nearly half the inhabitants belong to the Mandingo tribe.

Formerly a British colony and protectorate, Gambia became an independent state within the Commonwealth on Feb. 18, 1965 and a Republic in April 1970.

Peanuts are the main crop, along with rice and palm kernels. Textiles, food and manufactured goods are significant items of import.

GERMANY (East)

(German Democratic Republic)

Cap: Berlin; **Area:** 108,179 sq. km.; **Pop:** 16.74 million; **Lang:** German; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.10 Marks=US \$ 1.

The German Democratic Republic (East Germany) is bounded on the north by the Baltic Sea, west, south-west and south by West Germany, south east by Czechoslovakia and east by Poland along the line of the rivers Oder and Neisse.

When Germany surrendered to the Allies in 1945 the country was divided into four zones of Allied occupation. The northern section of East Prussia with about 14 per cent of the population and 24 per cent of the area of the former Reich came under Russian occupation. The area under Russian occupation was constituted into the independent socialist state of the German Democratic Republic on October 7, 1949.

Important crops of East Germany are wheat, rye, barley, oats and potatoes. Farming is organised on state-sponsored co-operative basis. The only natural power source is lignite (brown coal) which supplies 90 per cent of the basic energy. Industries are highly developed—machines, chemicals, heavy engineering and shipbuilding. Special stress is laid on quality products like optics, electronics and precision tools. The Leipzig trade fairs are well known throughout the world.

GERMANY (West)

(Federal Republic of Germany)

Cap: Bonn; **Area:** 248,625 sq. km.; **Pop:** 61.56 million; **Lang:** German; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.214 Deutsche Marks=US \$ 1.

The Federal Republic of Germany lies in the heart of Europe. Its neighbours to the west are the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg and France, to the south Switzerland and Austria, to the east

Czechoslovakia and East Germany and to the north Denmark.

It was Bismarck, Chancellor of Prussia, who laid the foundation of the German Empire in 1867. After the defeat of Germany in the Second World War the erstwhile German territory was divided into two occupation areas, Russia occupying East Germany, and USA, Britain and France occupying West Germany. The city of Berlin was also divided into West Berlin (USA, Britain and France) and East Berlin (Russia). West Germany came into being on May 23, 1949. The German Federal Republic consists of 10 states (Länder). West Berlin is also a state of the Federal Republic.

West Germany showed phenomenal economic growth during post-war years in industrial production, notably in iron and steel, vehicles, engineering, shipbuilding, electrical goods and chemicals. Since the currency reform in 1948 the economy of W. Germany has been completely recast. Today it is the second largest trading country in the world. It is also playing a major part in reviving economic activity worldwide. In the Federal Republic, the GNP rose from DM 302,300 million in 1960 to DM 1,193,400 million in 1977. The national income rose from DM 240,100 million (1960) to DM 927,400 million (1977), marking a rise in per capita income from DM 4331 (1960) to DM 15,106.

GHANA

Cap: Accra; **Area:** 239,460 sq. km.; **Pop:** 11.45 million; **Lang:** English (official language) and eight major national languages; **Rel:** Christian and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 2.7500 Cedi=US \$ 1.

Ghana, named after an earlier state along the river Niger (AD 800—1070), is composed of the former British Gold Coast Colony and the British-ruled Togoland in Western Africa.

Ghana became an independent republic within the British Commonwealth on July 1, 1960.

Ghana is primarily an agricultural country. It is the world's largest producer of cocoa which constitutes its biggest export item. Other cash crops include kola-nuts, palm products, bananas, coffee, shea-nuts and rubber. It also exports timber, gold, diamonds, manganese and bauxite.

GREECE

Cap: Athens; **Area:** 131,990 sq. km.; **Pop:** 9.50 million; **Lang:** Modern Greek; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 53.74 Drachma=US \$ 1.

Greece or the Hellenic Republic occupies the southern part of the Balkan peninsula in the Mediterranean with the Ionian Sea on the west and the Aegean Sea on the east. Albania, Yugoslavia and Bulgaria lie to the north of Greece, and Turkey to the east.

In ancient times, Greece was the seat of democracy, learning and culture. Politically independent till the first century B.C., the Greek states succumbed to Roman might in the latter half of the first century B. C. Later they came under the Byzantine and Ottoman empires in succession until 1830 when Greece regained its freedom as a monarchic state. After many vicissitudes of fortune monarchy was abolished in Greece in 1974. It has been a republic since.

Greece having been till recently an agricultural country has now developed many industrial branches. Accordingly Greece's production includes: wheat, maize, barley, tobacco, olives, citrus fruits, raisins, and figs. Sheep constitute the major livestock item. The major minerals are bauxite, lignite, magnesite, iron ore and zinc which she also exports. Chief exports are tobacco, olives and olive oil, figs and citrus fruits, and also manufactured and handicraft items such as: textiles, cement, chemicals and pharmaceuticals, aluminium, nickel, metals, and metal items, furs, etc. In merchant shipping, Greece owns a surprisingly big tonnage with 51,532,510 gross in 1979. Tourism is Greece's biggest industry and it brought in an income of nearly 1,662 million dollars in 1979.

GRENADA

Cap: St. George's; **Area:** 344 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.10 million; **Lang:** English and French—African patois; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.7000 Dollar=US \$ 1.

Grenada is the southernmost of British Windward Islands and includes *Southern Grenadines* (islands), the largest of which is *Carriacou*. It is a heavily wooded country, with mountains of volcanic origin stretching from north to south. Grenada, originally a British colony, became independent in 1974.

Tourism is a growing industry but agriculture dominates the economy. The chief exports are cocoa, nutmegs and

bananas. Other crops include coconuts, citrus fruits, sugar cane, cotton and spices. The population is of mixed origin, European, Negro and Carib Indians.

GUATEMALA

Cap: Guatemala City; **Area:** 101,889 sq. km.; **Pop:** 7.26 million; **Lang:** Spanish (official) and Indian dialects; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1,000 Quetzal=US \$ 1.

A republic of Central America, Guatemala is bounded by Mexico, Belize, Honduras, El Salvador, the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific Ocean.

Guatemala is the third largest of the five central American states and has the largest population. Fifty per cent of the population is of Indian (Red) extraction, 45 per cent ladino or of mixed European and Indian parentage. The Indians are the descendants of the builders of the great Maya civilization which was wiped out by the Spanish conquistadors.

After remaining as a Spanish colony for about three centuries, Guatemala became a republic in 1939. Guatemala's claims to British Honduras (Belize) led to the rupture of diplomatic relations with Britain in 1963.

The soil is very fertile. Agriculture is the most important occupation. The principal crop is coffee. Other important export items are bananas, cotton, gum, sugar, maize, tobacco, fruit and beef. Main industries include food processing, rubber, textiles, paper and pharmaceuticals.

GUINEA

Cap: Conakry; **Area:** 245,857 sq. km.; **Pop:** 5.01 million; **Lang:** French and 8 national languages; **Rel:** Islam and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 20.59 Syli=US \$ 1.

Guinea, a former French overseas territory in West Africa, is bounded by Guinea-Bissau, Senegal, Mali, the Ivory Coast, Liberia and Sierra Leone.

Under the constitution of the Fifth (French) Republic, Guinea voted for secession and proclaimed itself an independent republic on October 2, 1958.

The chief agricultural products are palmnuts, bananas, coffee, groundnuts and millet. It exports coffee, honey, bananas, palm kernels, iron and aluminium ore. Guinea has probably the world's largest deposit of bauxite. Other minerals are gold, diamonds, uranium, manganese and copper.

GUINEA-BISSAU

Cap: Bissau; **Area:** 36,125 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.57 million; **Lang:** Crioulo (Cape Verde-Guinea dialect) and Portuguese; **Rel:** Islam, Christian and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 36.710 Escudo=US \$ 1.

Guinea-Bissau, formerly Portuguese Guinea, is stuck like a wedge between Senegal in the north and Guinea to the east and south. The Atlantic sea borders it on the west. The land is part plain and part plateau.

The main occupation is agriculture. Swamp rice (grown in the coastal plains), coconuts, cassava, sweet potatoes and maize form the important food crops. The cash crops are groundnuts, coconuts and palm oil. Cattle raising is widespread. Minerals like oil and bauxite are found but remain unexploited.

Guinea-Bissau unilaterally declared independence in 1973. Portugal recognised its independence in 1974.

GUYANA

Cap: Georgetown; **Area:** 214,969 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.88 million; **Lang:** English (official) and Urdu; **Rel:** Christian and Hindu; **Ex. R:** 2.5500 Dollar=US \$ 1.

Guyana (former British Guiana) lies on the north east coast of South America. It is bounded on the east by Suriname, on the west by Brazil and Venezuela, and on the south by Brazil.

Guyana became a British possession in 1814 and an independent sovereign state within the Commonwealth of Nations on May 26, 1966.

The economy is based on agriculture. Sugar, rice and bauxite are the main exports. There are considerable deposits of gold and diamonds. Dense tropical forests cover much of the land.

HAITI

Cap: Port-au-Prince; **Area:** 27,750 sq. km.; **Pop:** 5.01 million; **Lang:** French (official), a Creole dialect is generally spoken; **Rel:** Christian and Voodoo; **Ex. R:** 5.0000 Gourde=US \$ 1.

Haiti is part of the West Indies island known as Hispaniola in the Atlantic lying between Cuba on the west and Puerto Rico on the east. Negroes form the majority of the population, the rest being mulattos descended from former French settlers and slaves. For some time the French colony Haiti proclaimed itself an independent republic in 1804.

Coffee is the chief agricultural product, others being sisal, cotton, raw sugar, cocoa and tobacco. Rice is grown for home consumption. Rum and other spirits are distilled from molasses and exported. Bauxite is the chief mineral exported. Tourism is Haiti's second largest source of foreign exchange.

HONDURAS

Cap: Tegucigalpa, D. C.; **Area:** 112,088 sq. km.; **Pop:** 3.69 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.0000 Lempira=US \$ 1.

Honduras is a republic of Central America lying between Nicaragua, El Salvador and Guatemala. It has a long northern coastline on the Caribbean and a narrow southern outlet to the Pacific.

Originally a Spanish colony, Honduras became independent in 1821. The country has gone through a series of dictatorships, military juntas, coups and counter-coups in the last several years.

The chief crop is bananas which constitutes 55 per cent of the country's exports. Coffee, cotton, maize and tobacco are also grown. Timber is abundant and cattle raising is a major occupation. The mineral wealth of the country consists of gold, silver, lead and zinc. Deposits of copper and iron ore remain largely unexploited.

HONG KONG

Cap: Victoria; **Area:** 1051.7 sq. km.; **Pop:** 4.71 million (1979); **Lang:** English and Cantonese; **Rel:** Confucianism and Buddhism; **C. U:** Dollar

Lying along the south east coast of China, at the mouth of the Canton river, Hong Kong comprises Hong Kong island, Kowloon peninsula, the New Territories and over 230 small islands. Hong Kong has been a British colony since 1843. The New Territories were acquired by Britain in 1898 by lease for 99 years.

The pride of Hong Kong is its magnificent harbour between the Kowloon peninsula and the city of Victoria. It functions as one of the world's greatest transshipment ports.

The population is almost entirely Chinese with a sprinkling of other nationalities. Since the Second World War, Hong Kong has emerged as an industrial state. Hong Kong specialises in light industries—cotton textiles, plastics, electronic, photographic and optical equipment etc.

Food cultivation is limited but production of fruit and vegetables is extensive. Pigs and poultry come next. Marine fisheries are well exploited and inland fisheries give excellent harvests.

HUNGARY

Cap: Budapest; **Area:** 93,033 sq. km.; **Pop:** 10.71 million; **Lang:** Hungarian, Magyar; **Rel:** Christianity; **Ex. R:** 24.97 Forint=US \$ 1.

Hungary, a socialist country in Central Europe, lies between Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, the USSR, Romania and Austria. The eastern half of Hungary is mainly a great fertile plain, 'the Great Plain'. The west and north are hilly.

Hungary had a stormy history being successively overrun by Huns, Magyars, Turks, Hungarians and Austrians. Hungary became an independent republic in 1918 and the Hungarian Socialist Republic in 1919.

Although an agricultural country in the past, industry has come to account for more than half of its total economy since the Second World War. Hungary exports engineering products, machine tools, motor vehicles and electrical and electronic goods. Chief imports are iron ore, coal, crude oil and consumer goods. More than 97 per cent of agricultural land is collectivised. Vineyards occupy around 186,000 hectares.

ICELAND

Cap: Reykjavik; **Area:** 102,846 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.23 million; **Lang:** Icelandic; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 6.723 Krona = US \$1.

Iceland is an island close to the Arctic Circle in the North Atlantic. The Norwegian Sea is on the eastern side of Iceland. The warm Gulf Stream makes the winters mild. During the short cool summers, there is perpetual daylight for many weeks—making it an island of the Midnight Sun. The island has many geysers and hot springs. Natural hot water from Iceland's hot springs is pumped into towns, providing heat for offices and residences. Iceland has over 200 volcanoes, many of them still active.

The people of Iceland are the descendants of the dare-devil Vikings of Norway, the first of whom settled in Iceland in A. D. 874 and who are reputed to have first discovered Greenland (A.D. 982) and North America (A.D. 1000). After having been independent till the 13th century it became part of Norway, and passed under

Danish rule. In 1941 the Althing (Parliament) voted for complete independence and a republic was formed on June 17, 1944.

Much of the land in Iceland is uncultivated. Potatoes and turnips are the major crops. Fishing industry is highly developed and forms the mainstay of Iceland's economy. This industry is so vital that Iceland unilaterally extended its fishery limits to 50 nautical miles in 1972 and 200 nautical miles (370 km) in 1975 to eliminate foreign competition.

INDIA

(See Part III)

INDONESIA

Cap: Jakarta; **Area:** 1,904,569 sq. km.; **Pop:** 151.89 million; **Lang:** Bahasa Indonesian; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 629.0 Rupiah=US \$ 1.

Indonesia is an archipelago state consisting of over 13,000 (6000 inhabited) islands. The five main islands are Java, Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo), Sulawesi and Irian Jaya (West New Guinea) with 30 smaller archipelagoes. Total land area is 735,000 sq. miles; total sea area is about four times larger than the land area. The capital is Jakarta the former city of Batavia, on the island of Java. The country is divided into 27 provinces for administrative purposes.

Table 66
Provinces of Indonesia

(Island Groups)

	<i>Area</i> (sq.mi.)	<i>Capital</i>
Borneo		
(Kalimantan)	208286	
Central Kalimantan	—	Palangkaraya
East Kalimantan	—	Samarinda
South Kalimantan	—	Bandjarmasin
West Kalimantan	—	Pontianak
Celebes (Sulawesi)	72987	
Central Sulawesi	—	Palu
North Sulawesi	—	Manado
South Sulawesi	—	Ujung Pandang
Southeast Sulawesi	—	Kendari
Java (Djawa)	48763	
Central Djawa	—	Semarang
East Djawa	—	Surabaya
Djakarta	—	Jakarta
Jogjakarta	—	Jogjakarta
West Djawa	—	Bandung
Lesser Sunda Islands		
(Nusatenggara)	36179	
Bali	—	Denpasar

East Nusatenggara	—	Kupang, Timor
West Nusatenggara	—	Mataram, Lombok
Loro Sae (East Timor)	—	Dili
Moluccas (Maluku)	28766	Ambon
Sumatra (Sumatera)	182860	
Atjeh	—	Banda Atjeh
Bengkulu	—	Bengkulu
Djambi	—	Djambi
Lampung	—	Tandjungkarang
		Telukbetung
North Sumatera	—	Medan
Riau	—	Pakanbaru
South Sumatera	—	Palembang
West Sumatera	—	Padang
West New Guinea (Irian Jaya)	151789	Kotabaru

The Japanese army occupied Indonesia from 1942 till 1945 after the surrender of the Dutch army. The Indonesian people proclaimed their independence on August 17, 1945. After an independence war, the Netherlands transferred the sovereignty to Indonesia on December 27, 1949.

One of the world's richest countries in natural resources, Indonesia has vast supplies of tin, oil and fairly big deposits of bauxite, copper, nickel, gold and silver. Crude oil production is estimated to be about 80 million metric tons per year. Indonesia is second only to Malaysia in tin production. Agriculture is the main occupation of the people. Crops include rice, tobacco, coffee, rubber, pepper, kapok, coconut, palm oil, tea and sugarcane. Industries include petroleum refining, iron and steel, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, paper, cement, textiles and garments, sugar, furniture and sawn timber. Forest products are a major source of foreign exchange.

IRAN

Cap: Teheran; **Area:** 1,648,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 37.45 million; **Lang:** Persian (Farsi) and Kurdish; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 76.854 Rial = US \$1.

Iran (Persia) is surrounded by Iraq and Turkey in the west, USSR in the north, Afghanistan and Pakistan in the east and Persian Gulf in the south west. The southern coast of the Caspian Sea forms part of Iran's northern boundary. The Iranians are Aryans.

It is a country of great antiquity, celebrated alike for its culture and military valour.

The last of the Pahlavi dynasty, Mohammed Reza was forced to flee Iran

in the face of a nation-wide revolt against him. In Feb. 1979 Ayatollah Khomeini, a high priest of Islam, returned to Iran to guide its destiny.

Agriculture is the major occupation of the people. The chief agricultural products are wheat, barley, rice, fruits, wool and sugar beets. Sturgeon fish (from which caviar is obtained) in Caspian Sea provides an important source of income. Iran is one of the biggest oil producing regions in the east. Other mineral resources include copper, lead, coal, iron ore, chromite and zinc. Emeralds and other gems are found in Khorassan and Kerman. Persian carpets, made on handlooms and famous the world over, are produced in Kerman, Qum, Tabriz, Arak, Meeshed, Isfahan and Kashan.

IRAQ

Cap: Baghdad; **Area:** 438,446 sq.km; **Pop:** 13.20 million; **Lang:** Arabic (official) and Kurdish; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 0.29532 Dinar = US \$ 1.

Iraq is the modern name for Mesopotamia (Meso - middle, Potamia - rivers), the land lying between the two great rivers, Euphrates and Tigris. It is surrounded by Iran on the east, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and the Arabian (Persian) Gulf on the South, Jordan and Syria on the west and Turkey on the north.

Iraq is one of the most ancient countries of the world and has produced a culture—the Mesopotamian Civilisation—which has influenced European and Asian civilisations.

Petroleum is the most important sector of the economy. Iraq occupies the fifth place among oil-producing countries of the world. A programme of industrialisation has been started with the oil revenues. Three-quarters of the population depend on agriculture for their living. Iraq is the world's largest exporter of dates.

IRELAND

Cap: Dublin; **Area:** 70,282 sq. km; **Pop:** 3.36 million (1979); **Lang:** Irish and English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.60423 Pound = US \$ 1.

Ireland or Eire, the Emerald Isle, is an island in the N. Atlantic lying alongside Great Britain.

The independent state of Ireland consists of only 26 counties out of the 32 that make up the whole island. The 6 remaining counties form the area known as Northern Ireland which is part of the

United Kingdom and is directly administered by it.

Ireland emerges into history with the coming of St. Patrick in 432 A.D. and the spread of Christianity. In 1921, Great Britain recognised Ireland as an independent unit within the Commonwealth, owing allegiance to the British Crown. In 1932 the Fianna Fail party under Eamon de Valera came to power and removed the last vestiges of allegiance to the British Crown. In 1937 a new constitution was adopted by plebiscite declaring Ireland a republic.

Ireland is primarily agricultural, the main crops being wheat, oats, barley, potatoes, turnips and sugar beet. Food processing is the chief industry followed by brewing, clothing, printing and metals. The main exports are beef, chemicals, machinery, dairy products, textiles and live cattle.

ISRAEL

Cap: Jerusalem; **Area:** 20,325 sq. km; **Pop:** 3.87 million; **Lang:** Hebrew (official) and Arabic; **Rel:** Judaism; **Ex. R:** 8.870 Shekel = US \$ 1.

A republic of the Middle East (West Asia), Israel is surrounded on three sides by Arab countries. On the north is Lebanon, on the east Syria and Jordan and on the south Egypt. The Mediterranean Sea lies to the west.

The republic occupies the minor portion of ancient Palestine.

On November 29, 1947, the UN partitioned Palestine between the Jews and the Arabs. A new Zionist state called Israel was proclaimed in the Jewish area of Palestine on May 15, 1948.

Israel has developed both agriculture and industry in the little land allotted to it with considerable expertise and efficiency. They have literally made the deserts bloom. Kibbutzim (collective cultivation), irrigation schemes and reclamation of desert-land formed the main features of agricultural development. Citrus fruits are the main exports. Wine-making is an extensive industry. In diamond-cutting, Israel comes next only to Belgium. The Valley of Jordan and the Dead Sea yield rock salt, sulphur and potash.

ITALY

Cap: Rome; **Area:** 301,253 sq. km; **Pop:** 57.04 million; **Lang:** Italian; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1102.0 Lira = US \$ 1.

The Italian Republic occupies the long peninsular area in Europe extending from the Alps into the Mediterranean Sea. The peninsula is bounded by the Mediterranean on 3 sides. France bounds it on the north-west, Switzerland and Austria on the north and Yugoslavia on the north-east. The islands of Sicily, Sardinia, Elba and Capri in the Mediterranean belong to Italy.

Italy, once the headquarters of the great Roman Empire, disintegrated into many petty states during the later Middle Ages. Modern Italy began to develop when King Victor Emmanuel II of Savoy became King. The Vatican was recognised as an independent state on February 11, 1929. On April 28, 1945 Mussolini the Fascist dictator was put to death. Consequent on a referendum on June 2, 1946, Italy voted for a republic. The King laid down his kingship.

Since World War II, Italy has revolutionised agricultural production. The chief crops are grapes, wheat, sugarbeet, fruit and vegetables. Italy is among the highly industrialised countries of the world. Its main products are electrical, mechanical and electronic gadgets, automobiles and chemicals. Italy has a big merchant marine fleet with a gross tonnage of over 11 million, and air fleet with the capacity of over 12 billion passengers/km and over 1 billion tons/km.

THE IVORY COAST

Cap: Abidjan; **Area:** 322,462 sq. km; **Pop:** 7.97 million; **Lang:** French (official) and Tribal; **Rel:** Muslim and Christian; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs=US \$ 1.

The Ivory Coast is bordered by Mali and Upper Volta in the north, Ghana in the east, the Gulf of Guinea in the south, and Liberia and Guinea in the west.

The Republic of Ivory Coast, once an overseas territory of France, became independent in August 1960.

Agriculture, forestry and fishing employ 90 per cent of the population. Ivory Coast is the third most important coffee producer in the world and the most important African producer of timber. Cocoa, bananas and pineapples are the other important cash crops. Manganese and diamonds are mined but other minerals remain unexploited.

JAMAICA

Cap: Kingston; **Area:** 10,991 sq. km; **Pop:** 2.19 million; **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1.7816 Dollars=US \$ 1.

Jamaica, an island in the Greater Antilles group of the West Indies, is situated in the Caribbean Sea, 90 miles south of Cuba. The climate varies with altitude, being tropical at sea-level and temperate in the mountain area.

Jamaica was visited by Columbus in 1494 and ruled by Spain till 1655 when Britain occupied it. In 1962 Jamaica became fully independent as a member of the Commonwealth.

Agriculture, mining and tourism form the backbone of the economy. The dominant crop is sugar, with molasses and rum as important by-products. Bananas, citrus fruits and coconuts are also grown. Jamaica is the world's second largest producer of bauxite and alumina. Other industries are cement, tobacco and consumer goods.

JAPAN

Cap: Tokyo; **Area:** 377,535 sq. km.; **Pop:** 116.78 million; **Lang:** Japanese; **Rel:** Shinto and Buddhist; **Ex. R:** 215 Yen=US \$ 1.

Japan consists of four main islands Honshu (Mainland), Hokkaido, Kyushu and Shikoku and a number of smaller islands of which Okinawa is one. Japan is separated from the Soviet Union and Korea by the Sea of Japan and from China by the East China Sea. Japan has a deeply indented coastline measuring 16,654 miles. Most important ports are Yokohama, Kobe, Nagoya and Osaka.

Table 67

Main Islands of Japan

Name	Area (sq. km.)	Major City
Honshu	227,414	Tokyo
Hokkaido	78,073	Sapporo
Kyushu	36,555	Kitakyushu
Shikoku	18,257	Matsuyama

Legend has it that the Japanese Empire was founded by Emperor Jimmu in 660 BC. However, there was no centralised authority till AD 1868 when Emperor Meiji united the whole of Japan under his rule. Japan had little trade relations with foreign countries until Commodore Perry of USA in 1854 persuaded the Japanese to enter into a trade treaty with USA. In 1889 Japan had her first constitution. Japan's victory in the Russo-Japanese War of 1904-05 raised her prestige among European powers.

Rice, the staple food of Japan, is cultivated in half the area of arable land. Other

crops are wheat, barley, potatoes, and tobacco. Except for limestone and sulphur, Japan is poor in minerals and Japanese industry is heavily dependent on imported raw materials and fuels. Japan is one of the most industrially advanced countries of the world. The principal industries are motor vehicles, iron and steel, chemicals, textiles (cotton, wool, silk and synthetics), fishing, ceramics, precision instruments, fertilizers, machinery and shipbuilding. Japan has evolved an extensive fishing industry.

JORDAN

Cap: Amman; **Area:** 97,740 sq. km.; **Pop:** 3.19 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 0.32750 Dinar=US \$ 1.

A constitutional monarchy in South-West Asia, Jordan is bounded in the north by Syria, north east by Iraq, east and south by Saudi Arabia and west by Israel.

Jordan was popularly known as Trans-Jordan till 1949, when the popular name was changed to the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan. The population is chiefly Arab of whom the majority are Muslims. In 1946, Jordan became an independent state.

Jordan is largely a desert area, but the western portion is fertile and produces citrus fruits, wheat, barley, lentils, and water melons. Phosphates make up the country's most important export item, but tourism remains its main foreign exchange earner.

KAMPUCHEA (Cambodia)

Cap: Phnom-Penh; **Area:** 181,035 sq. km; **Pop:** 8.87 million; **Lang:** Khmer; **Rel:** Theravada Buddhism; **C. U:** Riel.

The Democratic Kampuchea was originally called Cambodia and for some time—between Oct. 1970 and May 1975—was known as Khmer Republic. It is a south-east Asian state bounded by Thailand and Laos on the north, by Vietnam on the east and south and by the Gulf of Siam on the south and west. Democratic Kampuchea represents the last remains of the great Khmer Empire.

Kampuchea is an undeveloped country with 50 per cent of its land covered by virgin forests. Rice occupies 80 per cent of the cultivated area. Cattle-rearing and fishing are fairly well developed. The forests are rich in valuable timber. Iron, copper, manganese and gold are also found.

KENYA

Cap: Nairobi; **Area:** 582,646 sq. km.; **Pop:** 16.40 million; **Lang:** Swahili; **Rel:** Tribal and Christian; **Ex. R:** 8.2914 Shilling=US \$ 1.

The Republic of Kenya is bordered on the north by Sudan and Ethiopia, east by Somalia and the Indian Ocean, south by Tanzania and west by Uganda.

Formerly a British colony, Kenya became an independent republic within the Commonwealth in 1964.

Kenya's prosperity rests largely on agricultural products. The chief cash crops are coffee, tea, sisal, cereals, wattle, and pyrethrum. Kenya is one of the few African countries with an important dairy industry. Mineral industries are being organised. Tourism has expanded considerably.

KIRIBATI

(Gilbert Islands)

Cap: Tarawa; **Area:** 861 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.06 million; **Lang:** Gilbertese and English; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U.** Dollar.

Gilbert Islands, till recently a British colony, became independent under the name Kiribati (pronounced Kiribas) on July 11, 1979.

These islands, spread over a vast area in Western Pacific, number around 33. All islands except Ocean Island (Banaba) are low atolls with coconuts, pandanus and bread fruit forming the main vegetation. The population is Micronesian and Polynesian. Agriculture and fishing are the main occupations. Ocean Island has high grade phosphatic deposits which are being mined and exported. Copra is the other major export item (*Also see Tuvalu infra*).

KOREA (NORTH)

Cap: Pyongyang; **Area:** 120,538 sq. km.; **Pop:** 17.91 million; **Lang:** Korean; **Rel:** Buddhist and Confucian; **C. U.** Uton.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea occupies the northern part of the Korean peninsula. It lies between the Yellow Sea and the Sea of Japan. China is in the north.

During the Second World War, America occupied South Korea and Russia. North Korea. At the Potsdam Conference, the 38th parallel of latitude was recognised as the line of division between the occupation areas of Russia and America. North Korea was formed into the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Sept. 9, 1948.

With the formation of the republic in 1948, all industry was nationalised and land distributed among the peasants. Agriculture has since been collectivised. Industrial development has concentrated on heavy industry, electricity, metallurgy, machinery and chemicals. The country is rich in coal and iron and many non-ferrous metals. It is one of the five leading countries of the world in the production of tungsten, graphite and magnesite.

KOREA (SOUTH)

Cap: Seoul; **Area:** 98,859 sq. km.; **Pop:** 38.20 million; **Lang:** Korean; **Rel:** Christian and Confucianism; **Ex. R:** 678.9 Won = US \$ 1.

The Republic of Korea forms the southern part of the Korean peninsula. It is bounded on the north by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, on the east by the Sea of Japan and on the west by the Yellow Sea. The republic of Korea was formally proclaimed on August 15, 1948.

Agriculture is the mainstay of the economy. The chief crop is rice. Wheat, barley and potatoes are also cultivated. Fish is both an export item and a source of food. There are substantial coal deposits. Other minerals include iron, tungsten, graphite and fluorite. New industries have been started, notably in textiles, electronics, steel and petrochemicals.

KUWAIT

Cap: Kuwait City; **Area:** 17,656 sq. km.; **Pop:** 1.36 million; **Lang:** Arabic and English; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 0.27591 Dinar = US \$ 1.

Kuwait, a small Arab state, is on the north western coast of the Persian Gulf between Iraq and Saudi Arabia. With a per capita income of US dollars 15,970 (1978), Kuwait is one of the richest countries in the world.

Kuwait was traditionally under the rule of the Al-Saban dynasty, founded in 1756. It became an independent state on June 19, 1961.

Petroleum is the country's only economic asset but a gigantic one. Kuwait is the world's fourth largest producer of petroleum.

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMO. REP.

(Laos)

Cap: Vientiane; **Area:** 236,880 sq. km.; **Pop:** 3.72 million; **Lang:** Laotian & Tribal; **Rel:** Buddhist; **C. U:** Kip.

Laos occupies a strategic position in South East Asia, bounded on the north by China, on the east by Vietnam, on the south by Kampuchea, on the west by Thailand and on the north west by Burma. Laos became an independent republic in 1949.

The chief products are rice, tobacco, cotton, benzoin and shellac, tin, lead, zinc and teak wood. Other industries exist but on a very small scale.

LEBANON

Cap: Beirut; **Area:** 10,400 sq. km.; **Pop:** 3.16 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Christian and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 3.970 Pounds = US \$ 1.

The Republic of Lebanon, occupies a strip of land along the Mediterranean coast between Syria and Israel. Lebanon became independent in 1941.

Primarily an agricultural country, Lebanon produces olive oil, grain and fruits. The chief Lebanese industries are oil refining, food processing and cement. Tourism is a valuable source of income.

LESOTHO

Cap: Maseru; **Area:** 30,355 sq. km.; **Pop:** 1.34 million; **Lang:** English and Sesotho; **Rel:** Christian and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 0.81927 Rand = US \$ 1.

The Kingdom of Lesotho is an enclave within the Republic of South Africa. Lesotho was a British protectorate under the name Basutoland. It became independent as Lesotho on Oct. 4, 1966.

The principal occupation is agriculture. Lesotho possesses water and hydro-electric resources of great potential. Livestock, diamonds, wool and mohair are the main exports.

LIBERIA

Cap: Monrovia; **Area:** 111,369 sq. km.; **Pop:** 1.87 million; **Lang:** English and Tribal; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1.0000 Dollar = US \$ 1.

This independent republic lies on the Atlantic coast, with Sierra Leone on the north-west, Guinea on the north and Ivory Coast on the east.

Liberia was founded in 1822 and declared a republic on July 26, 1847.

About 90 per cent of the population is engaged in agriculture, much of it at subsistence level. Main crops are cassava, coffee, cocoa and palm oil. Iron ore and rubber are the main exports.

LIBYA ARAB JAMAHIRIYA

Cap: Tripoli; **Area:** 1,759,540 sq. km.; **Pop:** 2.98 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 0.29605 Dinar=US \$ 1.

The Libyan Arab Republic changed its name to Jamahiriya meaning State of the Masses in March 1977. An Arab state on the north coast of Africa, Libya is bounded by Egypt, Sudan, Tunisia, Algeria, Niger and Chad.

Formerly an Italian colony, Libya became an independent state in 1949.

The main agricultural products are dates, olives, almond and citrus fruits. Fishing, tobacco processing, dyeing and weaving are the important industries. Oil was discovered in 1957 and today Libya is one of the leading producers of oil in the world.

LIECHTENSTEIN

Cap: Vaduz; **Area:** 160 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.03 million; **Lang:** German; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Franken.

Liechtenstein is a small state on the Upper Rhine, between Austria and Switzerland. It measures 24 km from north to south and 9 km from east to west. It became an independent kingdom in 1866.

The economy is mainly industrial. Chief industries are machines and tools, textiles, foodstuffs, and leatherware.

LUXEMBOURG

Cap: Luxembourg-ville (Lutzelburg); **Area:** 2586 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.36 million; **Lang:** French; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 36.03 Francs=US \$ 1.

Luxembourg is a small state lying in between Germany, Belgium and France. It is a Grand Duchy.

Its independence was confirmed by the Treaty of London in 1867.

As a member of the European Economic Community, the Benelux, the European Steel and Coal Community and the Euratom, Luxembourg is a highly industrialised state. Its iron deposits form the basis of a big steel industry, which accounts for 70 per cent of the country's exports. Agriculture occupies only 10 per cent of the population.

MACAO

Cap: Macao; **Area:** 15.5 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.28 million; **Lang:** Portuguese and Cantonese; **Rel:** Confucian; **C. U:** Patata.

Macao or Macau is a tiny Portuguese possession in South China, at the mouth of

the Sinkiang river. The territory consists of the Macao peninsula and the adjoining islands of Taipa and Coloane. China has permitted Macao to continue as an independent territory mainly because of the big entrepot trade it commands. Macao is a free market for gold and an infamous centre of smuggling and gambling.

The population is almost entirely Chinese. Industry, once restricted to matches and fireworks, now includes plastics, textiles, cameras, binoculars and such other consumer items. Cultivation is sparse. Only rice and vegetables are grown.

MALAYSIA

Cap: Kuala Lumpur; **Area:** 330,435 sq. km.; **Pop:** 13.44 million; **Lang:** Bahasa Malaysia; **Rel:** Muslim, Buddhist; **Ex. R:** 2.316 Ringgit=US \$ 1.

Malaysia consists of 11 Malaysian states and the Borneo states of Sarawak and Sabah (North Borneo). Malaya, on the Malay Peninsula, is bordered on the east by the South China Sea, on the south by the Straits of Johore, on the west by the Straits of Malacca and the Andaman Sea, and on the north by Thailand. The population of Malaysia is mixed. The Malays proper account for about 54.1 per cent of the population, the Chinese for about 33.4 per cent and the Indian for about 10.1 per cent and 1.4 per cent others. The Federation of Malaysia was formally inaugurated in 1963.

Malaysia is the world's leading producer of rubber and also the world's major producer of tin, providing about 40 per cent of the world output. Iron ore, gold, ilmenite and bauxite form other major mineral resources. Oil production is becoming important. Industries include textiles, electronic equipment, chemicals and machinery.

**THE MALAGASY REPUBLIC
(MADAGASCAR)**

Cap: Tananarive; **Area:** 587,341 sq. km.; **Pop:** 8.74 million; **Lang:** Malagasy and French; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 262.7 Francs=US \$ 1.

The Malagasy Republic, formerly the French overseas territory of Madagascar, is a large island about 500 km long off the coast of Mozambique. It became independent in 1960.

The economy is essentially agricultural. Rice is the staple food and coffee the chief export. Tobacco, cloves and vanilla are

also cultivated. Large herds of cattle are raised. Mineral deposits include graphite, mica, nickel and copper. Since 1960, chromite is being mined.

MALI

Cap: Bamako; **Area:** 1,239,998 sq. km.; **Pop:** 6.91 million; **Lang:** French (official); **Rel:** Muslim and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 525.4 Francs=US \$ 1.

Mali is a land-locked state in West Africa, bounded by Algeria on the north, Mauritania and Senegal on the west, Guinea and Ivory Coast on the south and Upper Volta and Niger on the east. It was proclaimed an independent republic in 1960.

The country is poor in natural resources. Only about 20 per cent of the land is cultivable. The main crops are rice, millet and groundnuts. Livestock-raising is important and the processing of hides and skins remains the only industry. There is extensive river-fishing and good export trade in dried and smoked fish.

MALTA

Cap: Valletta; **Area:** 316 sq. km.; **Pop:** 0.36 million; **Lang:** Maltese and English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.38739 Pounds=US \$ 1.

Malta is an island in the central Mediterranean Sea, 58 miles from Sicily and about 180 miles from the African coast. This state also includes the adjoining islands of Gozo and Comino. Malta became an independent republic in 1964.

The rocky country has no natural resources. Textiles, footwear, rubber products and plastics are now exported. Agricultural products include onions, potatoes and tomatoes. Tourism, however, remains the island's major industry.

MALAWI

Cap: Lilongwe; **Area:** 118,784 sq. km; **Pop:** 5.97 million; **Lang:** English and Chichewa; **Rel:** Tribal and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 0.87400 Kwacha = US \$ 1.

Malawi is bounded by Tanzania, Mozambique and Zambia. Lake Nyasa lies on its eastern side. A land of lakes and mountains, Malawi has infinite beauty and is considered a tourists' paradise. Malawi, formerly Nyasaland, became independent in 1966.

Poor in resources, Malawi's agriculture is still at a subsistence level. The chief cash crops are tea and tobacco, sugar and cotton.

MALDIVES

Cap: Male; **Area:** 298 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.15 million; **Lang:** Divehi; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 7.5500 Rupees (1979) =US \$ 1.

Maldives (literally, islands of Male—from the Sanskrit 'dweep' meaning island) is an archipelago in the Indian Ocean, to the southwest of India and west of Sri Lanka. The archipelago consists of 12 coral atolls and about 2000 small islands. It extends for about 300 miles north to south.

The Maldives attained independence on July 26, 1965. It became a republic in November, 1968.

Most of the people are seafarers. Coconuts, fruits and millet are the main crops. The chief occupation is fishing and production of processed fish is the main industry.

MAURITANIA

Cap: Nouakchott; **Area:** 1,030,700 sq. km; **Pop:** 1.63 million; **Lang:** Arabic and French (official); **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 47.58 Ouguiya=US \$ 1.

The Islamic Republic of Mauritania is on the Atlantic coast of the West African bulge. It is bordered by Morocco, Algeria, Mali and Senegal.

Mauritania, a former French overseas territory, became autonomous in 1958 and fully independent in 1960.

The population is traditionally nomadic rearing cattle and sheep. Fishing is important. Important deposits of iron and copper have been sighted and are being exploited. Oil prospecting goes on.

MAURITIUS

Cap: Port Louis; **Area:** 2040 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.98 million; **Lang:** English, French and Hindustani; **Rel:** Hindu, Christian and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 8.3265 Rupees=US \$ 1.

Mauritius lies about 500 miles east of Malagasy in the Indian Ocean.

It became an independent state on March 12, 1968.

The island is an extreme example of a one-crop economy, sugarcane being the only crop that supports the economy. Molasses, tea and tobacco are exported. In recent years, rapid advance has been made in the field of import substitution and export oriented industries.

MEXICO

Cap: Mexico City; **Area:** 1,972,547 sq. km; **Pop:** 71.91 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 23.987 Peso=US \$1;

A federal republic of middle America, Mexico is bounded by the US, Belize and Guatemala. The Gulf of Mexico and the Gulf of Campeche are in the east while the Pacific Ocean and the Gulf of California are in the west. Mexico became an independent state in 1911.

Mexico is well suited for agriculture but is obliged to import food. The important agricultural products are maize, rice, wheat and sugar. Sea fishing is also important as an occupation. Mexico is one of the world's leading producers of silver and sulphur. Other minerals include coal, zinc, lead, manganese, bauxite and uranium.

MONACO

Cap: Monté Carlo; **Area:** 1.81 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.03 million; **Lang:** French & Monegasque; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Franc.

Monaco is a sovereign principality on France's south-eastern Mediterranean coast.

The principality is a series of connected towns—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine, Fontvieille and Monte Carlo with its casino, opera house, grand hotels, shops and villas.

Monaco is a fashionable pleasure resort visited by thousands of tourists every year. Its main attractions are the gambling casino and its international motor sports—the Monte Carlo Rally and the Monaco Grand Prix. Tourism, gambling, taxes and tobacco monopoly are its main sources of income.

MONGOLIA

Cap: Ulan Bator; **Area:** 1,565,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 1.67 million; **Lang:** Mongolian; **Rel:** Buddhist and Lamaism; **Ex. R:** 3.05 Tugrik = US \$1.

The Mongolian People's Republic lies in Central Asia with the Soviet Union to the north and China to the south, east and west. It became an independent state in 1921.

Livestock-raising is the principal occupation and comprises horses, oxen, sheep, goats and camels. The herdsmen are organised in collectives. State farms, of which there were 49 in 1980, practise large-scale agriculture. Minerals include coal, flourspar, tungsten, tin and copper.

MONTSERRAT

Cap: Plymouth; **Area:** 102 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.01 million; **Lang:** English and Patois; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U.** Dollar.

Montserrat, like Antigua, is one of the Leeward Islands. Its population is of mixed European-Negro origin. Europeans proper form a minority. Agriculture is the mainstay of the people. Sea island cotton and vegetables like tomatoes form the main exports.

It is a British Associate State with full internal autonomy.

MOROCCO

Cap: Rabat; **Area:** 800,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 20.24 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 5.0263 Dirham = US \$1.

The Kingdom of Morocco, which is a constitutional, democratic and social Monarchy, is situated at the extreme north-west of Africa. It is bordered by Algeria in the east and Mauritania in the south, the North Atlantic Ocean in the west and the Mediterranean Sea in the north. The Atlas mountains stretch across Morocco.

Morocco recovered its political independence from France on March 2, 1956, and gained control over the Northern Spanish zones in 1958.

Primarily an agricultural country, Morocco produces cereals, including barley, wheat and corn. Vineyards are abundant and dates form a regular crop. Livestock raising is important and fishing is well-developed. The most important mineral extracted is phosphate, of which Morocco remains a world supplier. Other minerals are iron ore, coal, lead and manganese.

MOZAMBIQUE

Cap: Maputo; **Area:** 783,030 sq. km; **Pop:** 10.47 million; **Lang:** Portuguese, Bantu; **Rel:** Muslim and Christian; **Ex. R:** 49.308 Escudo (1980) = US \$1.

Mozambique, formerly Portuguese East Africa, has for its neighbours Swaziland on the south, South Africa on the south and west, Zimbabwe, Zambia and Malawi on the west and Tanzania on the north. The Mozambique Channel of the Indian Ocean bounds it in the east. The majority of the population belongs to the Bantu tribe.

The economy is based on agriculture. The major cash crops are cashewnuts, sugar, cotton, and sisal. Maize, bananas, rice and coconuts are also grown. Considerable mineral resources exist although only coal, diamonds and bauxite are now exploited. Mozambique has two-thirds of the world's known reserves of tantalite and is the second largest producer of beryl.

NAMIBIA

Cap: Windhoek; **Area:** 824,292 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.88 million; **Lang:** English & Afrikaans; **Rel:** Christian and Tribal; **C. U:** Rand.

Namibia, formerly known as South West Africa, lies on the Atlantic coast of Africa. The Atlantic Ocean flanks it on the west, Angola lies to the north, Zambia to the northeast, Botswana to the east, and South Africa to the south and south-east.

The biggest population group is the *Owambos*.

Diamonds are Namibia's most valuable economic asset followed by copper, zinc, lead, germanium and manganese. Stock-breeding is important; cattle, sheep and goats abound. Fishing is a supplementary source of food and income.

NAURU

Cap: Nauru; **Area:** 20.9 sq. km; **Pop:** 7254 (1977 Census); **Lang:** English and Nauruan; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Dollar.

Nauru is a small island in the central Pacific. It is an oval-shaped coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide.

Nauru became an independent republic on Jan. 31, 1968.

About four-fifths of the area of Nauru is phosphate-bearing rock. Phosphates form the only export.

NEPAL

Cap: Kathmandu; **Area:** 147,141 sq. km; **Pop:** 14.30 million; **Lang:** Nepali; **Rel:** Hindu and Buddhist; **Ex. R:** 12.00 Rupees=US \$ 1.

Nepal is a kingdom in the southern slope of the Himalayas, situated between India and China.

Nepal is rich in forest wealth and quartz deposits. The principal exports are jute, rice, cattle, hides, wheat and herbal drugs.

THE NETHERLANDS

Cap: Amsterdam—The Hague (seat of Government); **Area:** 41,160 sq. km; **Pop:** 14.14 million; **Lang:** Dutch; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.453 Guilder=US \$ 1.

The Kingdom of the Netherlands comprises the Netherlands and Antilles. The Netherlands is located in Europe, between Belgium and the Federal Republic of Germany. The country is plainland with an average height of 37ft. above sea-level.

Much of the land, however, is below sea-level and is protected by dykes, which extend for some 1500 miles.

Agriculture has been mechanised and developed. Foodstuffs form the largest industrial sector. Dairy products account for one-quarter of exports. Other major industries include chemicals, metallurgy, machinery and electrical goods. Amsterdam is famous as a world centre for diamonds, precious metals and art treasures.

NEW ZEALAND

Cap: Wellington; **Area:** 269,057 sq. km; **Pop:** 3.14 million; **Lang:** English and Maori dialect; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1.1126 Dollar=US \$ 1.

New Zealand, lying in the South Pacific Ocean with Tasman Sea on the west, consists of two large islands, North Island and South Island and numerous small islands. It gained dominion status in 1907.

Primary industries are dairying, meat and wool. The major crops are wheat, oats and barley. Minerals include coal and gold. Pulp and paper industry is highly developed. Iron, steel and aluminium are new industries.

NICARAGUA

Cap: Managua; **Area:** 130,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 2.70 million; **Lang:** Spanish, English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 10.050 Cordoba=US \$ 1.

Nicaragua is located in the heart of Central America, bordered on the north by Honduras, on the south by Costa Rica, on the east by the Caribbean Sea and on the west by the Pacific Ocean. It became an independent state in 1838.

Agriculture is the principal source of national income. The most important agricultural products are cotton, coffee and sugar-cane. Chief industries are matches, leather, beer and plastic goods. Gold, copper, silver, lead and zinc are found.

NIGER

Cap: Niamey; **Area:** 1,267,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 5.31 million; **Lang:** French and Hausa; **Rel:** Muslim and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs=US \$ 1.

The Republic of the Niger lies in the heart of West Africa. It is surrounded by Algeria and Libya in the north, Chad in the east, Nigeria and Benin in the south and Upper Volta and Mali in the west.

Formerly part of French West Africa, Niger became fully independent in 1970.

It is an agricultural country with very limited resources. The principal crops are peanuts and cotton. Cattle-breeding is the next most important occupation of the people. Uranium has been discovered and mining is going on.

NIGERIA

Cap: Lagos (Federal); **Area:** 923,768 sq. km; **Pop:** 77.08 million; **Lang:** English, Hausa, Ibo and Yoruba; **Rel:** Muslim, Christian and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 0.56977 Naira=US \$ 1.

The Federation of Nigeria is a West African coastal state within the Gulf of Guinea, with Niger to the north, Benin to the west and Cameroon to the east. River Niger flows through south western Nigeria towards the south where it is joined by its chief tributary the Benue, and empties into the Gulf of Guinea, creating an extensive swampy delta.

Nigeria became an independent state in 1960 and a republic within the Commonwealth in Oct. 1963.

The chief agricultural products are cocoa, palm oil, palm kernels, cotton, rubber, peanuts and skins. Tin, lead, columbite, coal and iron ore represent the chief minerals. There is extensive exploitation of the forest for various timbers. Crude oil exports have become important since 1970. Industry is diversified, beer, cement, cigarettes and aluminium products being the main items.

NORWAY

Cap: Oslo; **Area:** 323,895 sq. km; **Pop:** 4.09 million; **Lang:** Norwegian; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 5.553 Krone=US \$ 1.

Norway extends along the western part of the Scandinavian Peninsula from the Skagerrak which separates it from Denmark to the North Cape in the Arctic Ocean, where it meets Finland and Soviet Russia.

Norway is known as the *Land of the Midnight Sun*, because in the North Cape area, the sun does not set from middle May until the end of July, nor does it rise above the horizon from the end of November to the end of January. (see Box Part I, P. 107).

The important agricultural products are barley, oats, rye and potatoes. Fishing is a major occupation with immense quantities of cod, herring, whale, tuna, seal, mackerel and salmon. Forests provide raw material for many industries.

Mining is an important industry. There is very little coal but plenty of hydro-electric power to run big factories. The principal manufactures are food products, machinery and metal work, wood, paper and pulp, aluminium and electro-chemical products.

OMAN

Cap: Muscat; **Area:** 300,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.89 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 0.3454 Rial=US \$ 1.

The Sultanate of Oman, formerly Muscat & Oman, occupies the south eastern part of the Arabian Peninsula. Its coastline stretches along the Arabian Sea, the Gulf of Oman and the Persian Gulf. Oman adopted the present name in 1970.

Where there is water, the land is very fertile. The Batina coastal plain is famous for its dates, fruits and grains. Oil, however, is the ace of the economy.

PAKISTAN

Cap: Islamabad; **Area:** 796,095 sq. km; **Pop:** 83.7 million (1981); **Lang:** Urdu; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 9.900 Rupees=US \$ 1.

The Islamic Republic of Pakistan, now confined to West Pakistan, originally came into existence in 1947, following the partition of India into two states, India and Pakistan. Its eastern wing, formerly called East Pakistan, fell apart in 1971. Pakistan is bordered by Afghanistan, Iran, India and China.

Agriculture is the mainstay of Pakistani economy. Wheat, sugarcane, cotton and rice are the major crops. Industries are being developed with indigenous resources and foreign knowhow and assistance. A wide range of minerals like graphite and limestone remain to be exploited.

PANAMA

Cap: Panama City; **Area:** 77,082 sq. km; **Pop:** 1.94 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 1.0000 Balboa=US \$ 1.

Panama is a narrow strip of territory at the southern end of the Isthmus separating North and South America. It is situated between Costa Rica and Colombia. The Caribbean Sea is on the north and the Pacific Ocean in the south. At its narrowest point, 50 miles wide, the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans are united by the famous Panama Canal. It declared itself independent in 1903.

Control over the Panama Canal, linking the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, has

long been a bone of contention between the US and Panama. In 1978, it was agreed that the US will relinquish all its claims in favour of Panama at the close of the century.

The soil is extremely fertile but nearly one-half of the land is uncultivated. The chief crops are bananas, coffee and cereals. Industry is mainly centred around sugar and alcoholic beverages. Shrimp fishing is important. There are excellent timber resources, notably mahogany.

PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Cap: Port Moresby; **Area:** 462,840 sq. km; **Pop:** 3.08 million; **Lang:** Melanesian and Papuan; **Rel:** Christian and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 0.6665 Kina=US \$ 1.

Papua New Guinea comprises the eastern section of the island of New Guinea and adjacent islands.

It is a region of lofty mountains and swampy plains. The surrounding islands are largely of volcanic or coral origin.

The population consists of dark-skinned Melanesians, who live mostly along the coasts and woolly-haired Papuans who inhabit the interior.

Agriculture occupies the majority of the population, most of whom are subsistence farmers. Sago, yams, taro, manioc, and sweet potatoes are the main food crops. Cash crops include coconuts, cocoa, coffee and rubber. The country has large deposits of various minerals. Gold and copper are being mined. Oil and natural gas have also been found.

PARAGUAY

Cap: Asuncion; **Area:** 406,752 sq. km; **Pop:** 3.07 million; **Lang:** Spanish, Guarani; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 126 Guarani=US \$ 1.

Paraguay is one of the landlocked countries of South America surrounded by Bolivia, Brazil and Argentina. The Paraguay river is navigable for some 1800 miles and steamers come up to Asuncion which is the chief port of the state. This makes up for lack of coastline or sea harbours. It became independent in 1811.

About 75 per cent of the population is engaged in agriculture and allied pursuits, with cattle breeding as an important occupation. The most important agricultural crops are corn, cotton, beans, tobacco and citrus fruits. The timber resources of the state are enormous. The chief exports are beef and other food products, quebracho (hard wood), hides and skins.

PERU

Cap: Lima; **Area:** 1,281,215 sq. km; **Pop:** 17.78 million; **Lang:** Spanish and Quechua; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 404.86 Sol=US \$ 1.

Peru, on the Pacific coast of S. America; has for its neighbours, Ecuador and Colombia in the north, Brazil and Bolivia in the east and Chile in the south. The Andes mountains dominate Peru. Some of the rarest species of animals, the vicuna, the llama, the alpaca and the cross-breed paco-vicuna are found in the Andean mountains, where they are now protected.

Peru was originally the seat of the famous Inca (Red Indian) Empire. It became independent in 1824.

The leading agricultural products are cotton, wool, sugar, coffee, rice and potatoes. Corn which is native to Peru is the staple food of the Indians, who also cultivate alfalfa. Fishing industry is well developed and Peru is the world's most important producer of fishmeal. The country is rich in minerals and some mines dating back to the Incas are even now worked. Peru is one of the leading producers of silver. Some of the biggest copper mines in the world are located in Peru. The chief exports are cotton, fish products, petroleum, sugar and iron ore.

THE PHILIPPINES

Cap: Manila; **Area:** 300,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 48.40 million; **Lang:** Filipino and English; **Rel:** Christian and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 7.8200 Peso=US \$ 1.

The Philippines lies 600 miles off the southeast coast of Asia, 15 degrees above the equator. To its north lies Taiwan, to the south Borneo, to the east the Pacific Ocean, and to the west the China Sea.

An archipelago, the Philippines is composed of 7107 islands, which include the main island groups of Luzon, the Visayas, and Mindanao. The country covers a total area of 116,220 square miles.

The country's industries include rubber products, oil-refining, fruit canning, flour milling, paper, salt, cigars and cigarettes, cement, fertilizers, plywood and lumber, metal and glassware, furniture and textiles, medicinal and pharmaceutical goods, food products and beverages.

Major agricultural crops are rice, maize, sugar, tobacco, abaca, pineapple, coconut, bananas, mangoes and others.

The Philippines is rich in natural resources and has iron, silver, gold, chromite, manganese and copper deposits in commercial quantity. It has also marble quarries, forests and extensive fishing grounds in its territorial waters.

Philippines became an independent republic on June 12, 1898.

POLAND

Cap: Warsaw; **Area:** 312,677 sq. km; **Pop:** 35.58 million; **Lang:** Polish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 33.20 Zloty=US \$ 1.

A People's Republic of Upper Central Europe, Poland is bordered by the Baltic Sea, USSR, Czechoslovakia and the German Democratic Republic.

Poland whose history goes back to the tenth century A. D. became independent in 1918.

Thirty-two per cent of the population is engaged in agriculture. Chief crops are rye, wheat, oats, potatoes, sugar beets, tobacco and flax. The country has vast resources of mineral wealth, particularly coal, besides iron, lignite, natural gas, lead and zinc. Textiles, chemicals and metallurgy are old established industries. New industries include automobiles, tractors, heavy machinery, ship-building and aircraft. Main exports are ships, coal, steel and clothing.

PORTUGAL

Cap: Lisbon; **Area:** 92,072 sq. km; **Pop:** 9.93 million; **Lang:** Portuguese; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 59.025 Escudo=US \$ 1.

Portugal is a small rectangular territory in the southwest corner of the Iberian Peninsula. It is bounded on the north and east by Spain and the south and west by the Atlantic Ocean.

Portugal was an independent kingdom from the 12th century. It became a republic in 1910.

Nineteen per cent of the country is forest, where pine, oak, chestnut and cork grow in abundance. Vineyards are found everywhere and wines, olive oil and fruits are produced in large quantities. The major minerals are coal, copper, kaolin, wolframite, lithium and titanium. Textiles, chemicals, paper and glassware are the principal manufactures. The main exports are wine, canned sardines, tuna, anchovies, resins and cork. Portugal is one of the leading countries in the world which produce cork.

PUERTO RICO

Cap: San Juan; **Area:** 8891 sq. km; **Pop:** 3.44 million; **Lang:** Spanish and English; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Dollar.

The island of Puerto Rico lies 50 miles east of Hispaniola (Haiti and Dominican Republics) in the outer Caribbean. It became independent in 1952.

From a purely agricultural country, Puerto Rico is fast changing to an industrial economy. The main crops are sugar, tobacco and coffee. Industries include textiles, clothing, cigars, alcohol, chemicals and household appliances. Tourism is an important source of revenue.

QATAR

Cap: Doha; **Area:** 11,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.22 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 3.6400 Riyal=US \$ 1.

Qatar is a 100-mile-long tongue of land jutting into the Persian (Arabian) Gulf. It is surrounded almost on three sides by the Persian Gulf. Saudi Arabia lies to the south.

It became independent in 1971 when Britain withdrew from the Persian Gulf. Qatar is an absolute monarchy.

Most of the population live in and around Doha, the capital. Immigrants from Pakistan, Iran and Oman now outnumber the native Qataris. Today the oil industry provides over 90% of the national income but employs only less than 5% of the population. Qatar is now connected by road to the rest of Arabia and by air to the rest of the world.

ROMANIA

Cap: Bucharest; **Area:** 237,500 sq. km; **Pop:** 22.27 million; **Lang:** Romanian; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 15.00 Leu=US \$ 1.

Romania, lying in the South East of the Central part of Europe, borders on USSR to the north and east, on Hungary to the west, on Yugoslavia to the south-west and on Bulgaria to the south.

The Black Sea shore has a length of 245 km. Modern Romania was formed in 1859. Industry now dominates Romania's economy. Romania became an industrial-agrarian country.

Heavy industries predominate: drilling rigs for oil, equipments for oil refineries, petrochemical industry, cement, thermo and hydro electric power, diesel and electric locomotives of high capacity, engineering consumer goods, etc.

Romanian agriculture recorded profound changes during the last three decades. The changes began with the land reforms of 1945. The small and middle sized peasant properties were converted into co-operatives, a process which started in 1949 and ended in 1962. Land, which is the common property of the co-operative farmers, is tilled in common.

The exports are mostly made up of machines and equipment, chemical products, chemicals, fertilizers and industrial consumer goods.

RWANDA

Cap: Kigali; **Area:** 26,338 sq. km; **Pop:** 5.05 million; **Lang:** French and Kinyarwanda; **Rel:** Tribal and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 92.84 Francs=US \$ 1.

Rwanda is a republic in Central Eastern Africa, just below the equator. It is bordered by Zaire, Uganda, Tanzania and Burundi. The population of Rwanda includes Watutsi, Bahutu and Batwa tribes.

The Republic of Rwanda, formerly part of the Belgian Trusteeship of Ruanda-Urundi in east Central Africa, became independent in 1962.

The economy is agricultural and remains mainly at the subsistence level. Coffee, cotton and pyrethrum are the principal crops. Minerals include tin ore, tungsten, tantalite, and beryl. Industry is undeveloped. Livestock-raising is widespread and hides and skins are exported.

SAMOA (WESTERN)

Cap: Apia; **Area:** 2835 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.16 million; **Lang:** Samoan and English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.93850 Tala=US \$ 1.

Western Samoa comprises 4 islands in the South Pacific Ocean, the largest of them being Savaii and Upolu. The International Date Line passes very near to Western Samoa. Eastern Samoa (American Samoa) with its capital at Fagotogo remains a dependency of the USA.

Western Samoa became fully independent on January 1, 1962 and is a member of the Commonwealth.

The economy is mainly agricultural. The chief products are fish, copra, cocoa, bananas, taro, sweet potatoes, bark cloth and mats.

SAN MARINO

Cap: San Marino; **Area:** 61 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.02 million; **Lang:** Italian; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Lira.

San Marino is situated on the slope of Mount Titano in the Apennines on the Adriatic side in the heart of Italy.

It claims to be the oldest state in Europe, having been founded in A.D. 301.

The principal products are wheat, wine and olives. Industries include textiles, ceramics, cement, paper, leather and woollen goods. Tourism is the major source of revenue.

SAO TOME & PRINCIPE

Cap: Sao Tome; **Area:** 964 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.09 million; **Lang:** Portuguese, native dialects; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 37.753 Dobra = US \$ 1.

These two islands, with a few other nearby islets, lie in the Gulf of Guinea, about 125 miles from Gabon. Situated north of the equator, these islands have hot steaming weather in the summer, but plenty of rainfall. The largest of the islands is Sao Tome, on which stands *Sao Tome*, the capital and chief port.

These islands were under the Portuguese until 1975 when they became independent.

Today, the country's economy is geared almost exclusively to the production of agricultural export commodities, especially cocoa. Sao Tome has to import most of its food since no food crops are grown. There is virtually no manufacturing industry except soap, soft drinks and such other things.

SAUDI ARABIA

Cap: Riyadh (Royal) and Jeddah (Administrative); **Area:** 2,149,690 sq. km; **Pop:** 8.37 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 3.3550 Riyal = US \$ 1.

Saudi Arabia occupies nearly four-fifths of the Arabian peninsula with the Yemen Arab Republic and the Red Sea on the west and the Gulf and the UAE on the east. Jordan and Iraq lie in the north and Kuwait in the north east. Oman and the P. D. R. Yemen are in the south.

In the province of Hejaz are Medina, where Mohammed the Prophet was buried on June 7, 632 and Mecca, the birthplace of the Prophet. There is a great mosque in Mecca which shelters the sacred shrine, the Kaaba. On one side of the Kaaba is the black stone believed to have been given to Abraham by Archangel Gabriel. This shrine is the place of pilgrimage for Muslims the world over.

Saudi Arabia is an absolute monarchy, with no parliament.

Saudi Arabia has great oil wealth and is the foremost exporter of petroleum products today. The income from oil forms the major source of public revenue. All the same, Saudi Arabia remains an agricultural country whose main products are dates, wheat, barley, fruit, hides and wool.

SENEGAL

Cap: Dakar; **Area:** 196,192 sq. km; **Pop:** 5.66 million; **Lang:** French and native tongues; **Rel:** Muslim and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 262.07 CFA Francs = US \$1.

Senegal lies on the West African bulge. It is bounded on the north by Mauritania, on the east by Mali and on the south by Guinea and Guinea-Bissau. In the southern part of the country, Gambia forms a narrow enclave extending some 200 miles into the interior.

Formerly a French colony, Senegal became a self-governing republic in 1960.

Agriculture and livestock are the chief occupations. There are important deposits of iron ore and phosphate. Developing industries include food processing chemicals and textiles.

SEYCHELLES

Cap: Victoria; **Area:** 308 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.06 million; **Lang:** Creole and French; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 6.6500 Rupees=US-\$ 1.

Seychelles forms a group of lovely islands, in western Indian Ocean. The principal island is Mahe on which the capital Victoria is situated. The group consists of some 92 islands, of which 45 are coralline and the rest granitic. Seychelles became an independent republic in 1976.

Seychelles was entirely uninhabited when the French established settlements there in 1770.

The population of Seychelles is of mixed origin, a unique blend of European, African, Indian and Chinese races. For a number of years these islands were known as the 'islands of love' and with good reason. Uninhibited sexual relations had existed from the beginning and quite openly. Unwed mothers bore no stigma. Their children suffered no sort of disability, social or legal. The single-parent family had become a vogue. In consonance with their mixed origins, the Seychellois have evolved a mixed language, which may be called Creole. It is an admixture of many languages, European, African, Indian and Chinese. Its basic structure, however, is French.

The main occupation is agriculture. Coconuts take the pride of place among agricultural products. Cinnamon is the next major crop and export. Other crops like tea and lime are also grown. Fishing is another major occupation. Tuna, mullet, mackerel, sardines and shell fish abound in the offshore waters.

SIERRA LEONE

Cap: Freetown; **Area:** 71,740 sq. km; **Pop:** 3.47 million; **Lang:** English and Tribal; **Rel:** Tribal; **Ex. R:** 1.1396 Leone =US \$ 1.

Sierra Leone (meaning mountain of the lion) was the name originally given to this area by Portuguese sailors mainly on account of the thunder-storms around its coastal peaks. It lies on the West African bulge, between Guinea and Liberia.

Formerly under British rule, Sierra Leone became independent in 1961.

The economy is based on agriculture and mining. Principal products are industrial diamonds, iron ore, bauxite, kola nuts, palm kernels, cocoa and coffee.

SINGAPORE

Cap: Singapore City; **Area:** 616.3 sq. km; **Pop:** 2.39 million; **Lang:** Malay and Chinese; **Rel:** Buddhist and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 2.1230 Dollar=US \$ 1.

Singapore is a small island with some 54 outlying islets situated at the southern tip of the Malay Peninsula, to which it is linked by a causeway. The island is about 41.84 km in length and 22.53 km in breadth.

The population of Singapore is composite. The Chinese comprise 76.1% and Malays 15.1%.

In August 1965 Singapore became an independent Republic.

The country is an entrepot for Malayasia and other southeast Asian states. The chief exports are rubber and tin. Industries include tin smelting, rubber goods, lumber working and ship-building, textiles and electronics.

SOLOMON ISLANDS

Cap: Honiara; **Area:** 29,758 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.22 million; **Lang:** English and Pidgin; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.8278 Dollar=US \$ 1.

The Solomon islands are in the South West Pacific and lie to the east of Papua Guinea. Originally a British Protectorate, it achieved independence in 1978.

The population is predominantly Melanesian. Copra is the main cash crop and rice the chief food crop. Fish is a vital element in food and an export item.

SOMALIA

Cap: Mogadishu; **Area:** 637,657 sq. km; **Pop:** 3.65 million; **Lang:** Somali and English; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 6.2950 Shillings=US \$ 1.

A republic on the east coast of Africa, Somali Republic is bounded by the Gulf of Aden on the north, the Indian Ocean on the east, Kenya, Ethiopia and Djibouti on the west.

The Somali Republic was formed by the union of the former Italian Somaliland and the British Somaliland on July 1, 1960.

Somalia is an undeveloped agricultural country. Seventy per cent of the population is nomadic, moving about with their flocks of sheep, goats and camels. Settled agriculture is now being developed along the river valleys.

SOUTH AFRICA

Cap: Cape Town; **Area:** 1,221,037 sq. km; **Pop:** 29.29 million; **Lang:** Afrikaans and English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.81927 Rand=US \$ 1.

The Republic of South Africa lies at the southern tip of the continent of Africa. Namibia and Botswana lie in the north and Mozambique in the NE, and Swaziland in the east. S Africa includes the original white colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, Transvaal and Orange Free State. Formerly known as the Union of South Africa, it became a republic after leaving the Commonwealth in March 1960.

The country follows a policy of *Apartheid*, the separate development of racial groups.

Transkei. **Cap:** Umtata; **Area:** 41,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 2,262,710. A progeny of the *Apartheid* policy, it was nominally granted independence in 1963 but remains a puppet state. No country has accepted it as an independent state. It lies on the Indian Ocean coastline between South Africa and Lesotho.

Bophuthatswana. **Cap:** Mmabatho; **Area:** 40,430 sq. km; **Pop:** 1,147,710. Another progeny of *Apartheid*, it was nominally declared independent in 1972. It comprises six scattered regions lying between South Africa and Botswana. It is rich in platinum. Like Transkei, it also remains unrecognised by other countries.

Venda. **Area:** 6390 sq. km; **Pop:** 32,829; **Cap:** Thohoyandou. Yet another progeny of *apartheid*, Venda lies close to the southern border of Zimbabwe but is enclosed on all sides by South Africa. Venda was granted independence in 1979 but other nations have not recognised it.

The major agricultural products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, sugarcane and citrus fruits. With vast mineral resources, South Africa is the biggest gold and diamond producing country in the world and one of the biggest in uranium. About 47 per cent of the world's total production of gold is from South Africa. Other minerals include coal, copper, tin, manganese, iron, lead and chrome. Manufacturing industries include heavy engineering, chemicals, textiles and food processing.

SPAIN

Cap: Madrid; **Area:** 504,750 sq. km; **Pop:** 37.43 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 89.259 Peseta=US \$ 1.

Spain is bounded on the north by France and the Bay of Biscay and on the west by Portugal. To the east is the Mediterranean.

With the discovery of America for Spain by Columbus in 1492, Spain became a great colonial empire. After the defeat of the Spanish Armada by England in 1588, Spain shrunk into a minor continental power. In 1939, it passed under the dictatorship of Gen. Franco. On Franco's death in 1975 Spain became a constitutional monarchy.

Traditionally an agricultural country, Spain's main products are cereals, vegetables and fruits. Industries include chemicals, machine tools and shipbuilding.

SRI LANKA

Cap: Colombo; **Area:** 65,610 sq. km; **Pop:** 14.85 million; **Lang:** Sinhala and Tamil; **Rel:** Buddhist and Hindu; **Ex. R:** 18.350 Rupees=US \$ 1.

Ceylon, now officially called Sri Lanka, is an island, separated from India by the shallow Palk Strait. It is bounded on the west by the Palk Strait and the Gulf of Mannar, on the north and east by the Bay of Bengal and on the south by the Indian Ocean.

Sri Lanka became independent in 1948 as a member of the Commonwealth.

Sri Lanka's major products are agricultural—tea, rubber and coconuts. It is not self-sufficient in the staple food, rice,

much of which is imported. The commercially important mineral is graphite. There are deposits of iron ore, monazite, ilmenite, limestone, clay and kaolin. Industries include cement, textiles and fertilizers.

ST. KITTS-NEVIS

Cap: Basseterre; **Area:** 269 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.07 million; **Lang:** English and Patois; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Dollar.

Saint Kitts-Nevis is two islands in East Caribbean separated by a narrow channel 2 miles wide. The islands were given the status of an associated state with Britain in 1967. At that time Anguilla was part of St. Kitts-Nevis. The Anguillians revolted against this arrangement and Anguilla was separated. (see Dependencies infra).

The population is mostly black. The economy is agricultural, sea island cotton and sugar cane being the principal crops.

ST. LUCIA

Cap: Castries; **Area:** 616 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.12 million; **Lang:** English and French patois; **Rel:** Christian; **C.U:** Dollar.

St. Lucia, the second largest island in the Windward group, lies to the south of Martinique and to the north of St. Vincent. It became independent on Feb. 22, 1979.

The economy is agricultural, copra, coconut oil, bananas and cocoa being the main export items. Manufactures include plastics, garments and beer.

ST. VINCENT

Cap: Kingstown; **Area:** 389 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.12 million; **Lang:** English and French patois; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Dollar.

One of the Windward Islands, west of Barbados, St. Vincent became a British Associate State in 1969 and achieved independence on Oct. 27, 1979.

The population is of mixed origin—European-Negro and Carib-Indian. Bananas, arrowroot, copra, sea island cotton and spices are the main exports. Tourism is important.

SUDAN

Cap: Khartoum; **Area:** 2,505,813 sq. km; **Pop:** 18.69 million; **Lang:** Arabic and English; **Rel:** Muslim, Christian and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 0.50000 Pound=US \$ 1.

A republic of north east Africa, Sudan is bounded by Egypt on the north, the Red Sea and Ethiopia on the east, Kenya in the

south east and Uganda and Zaire on the south. Central African Republic and Chad lie to the west. The White Nile flows through the middle of the country and joins the Blue Nile at Khartoum. The Sudanese population consists of Arabs, Negroes and Nubians of mixed Arab and Negro blood. Sudan became an independent state in 1885.

The main agricultural crop sorghum is the country's staple food. Other products include longstaple cotton, sesame, peanuts, dates, hides and skins, chillies, beans and corn. Sudan is the world's principal source of gum Arabic. Rice, peanuts, coffee, sugarcane and tobacco are expanding items of agricultural production. Sudan's mineral wealth includes copper, gold, iron, manganese and magnesite.

Oil was struck recently in the Sudan. The country expects to be self-sufficient in oil by 1983, and an exporter from 1984.

SURINAME

Cap: Paramaribo; **Area:** 163,265 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.39 million; **Lang:** Dutch and English; **Rel:** Muslim and Christian; **Ex. R:** 1.7850 Guilder=US \$ 1.

Suriname, formerly Dutch Guiana, lies on the north east coast of South America. It shares its frontiers with French Guiana in the east, Brazil in the south and the Republic of Guyana in the west. The Atlantic Ocean (Caribbean Sea) bounds it on the north. It became independent in 1975.

The population comprises a medley of ethnic strains—Negroes, Chinese, East Indians and Indonesians. Mulattoes (of mixed European and East Indian parentage), Amerindians and Europeans form 40 per cent of the population.

Much of the land is given to rice cultivation. The country is rich in minerals. It is the second biggest producer of bauxite in the world. Bauxite, alumina and aluminium constitute nearly 90 per cent of the exports.

SWAZILAND

Cap: Mbabane; **Area:** 17,363 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.55 million; **Lang:** English and si-Swati; **Rel:** Christian and Tribal; **Ex. R:** 0.81927 Lilangeni=US \$ 1.

Swaziland is surrounded almost entirely by South Africa. Mozambique to the east is its only other neighbour.

Swaziland, formerly a British protectorate, attained independence on Sept. 6, 1968.

Sugar is the principal item in the economy, with citrus fruits, cotton, rice and maize, coming next. But the main wealth of the Swazis is cattle. There are considerable mineral reserves, especially, asbestos, iron and coal.

SWEDEN

Cap: Stockholm; **Area:** 449,793 sq. km; **Pop:** 8.31 million; **Lang:** Swedish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 4.763 Krona=US \$ 1.

Sweden is the largest of the Nordic countries and, in terms of area, the fourth largest country in Europe. To the west, the Scandinavian mountain range divides Sweden from Norway. To the northeast, a shorter range separates Sweden from Finland. Otherwise, Sweden is surrounded by water—the Baltic Sea and the North Sea. Sweden has been a constitutional monarchy since 1434.

Sweden has rich natural supplies of coniferous forest, water power, iron ore, uranium and other minerals but lacks significant oil and coal deposits.

The country is highly industrialised. To-day about 40 per cent of the country's industrial production is exported. Swedish steel is especially reputed for tool making. Sweden is one of the greatest producers of wood pulp, paper and lumber.

SWITZERLAND

Cap: Berne; **Area:** 41,293 sq. km; **Pop:** 6.37 million; **Lang:** German, French, Italian and Romansch; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 2.025 Francs=US \$ 1.

Switzerland, a Confederation in Central Europe, is bounded by France, Germany, Austria and Italy. It is a mountainous country, with the Alpine ranges rising from its bosom. The country is famous for its lakes.

Since 1291 Switzerland has remained a completely independent country. It is a multi-lingual state with most people talking more than one language.

The Swiss terrain offers little scope for farming. Nevertheless, a number of small efficient farms operate and keep the farming community going. The emphasis is on livestock and dairying. Forests help by providing plenty of wood. From the earliest times Switzerland had been famous for its cottage industries—high quality products but no large-scale production. Swiss-made watches and clocks are famous the world over. Precision tools and machines form another specialised

industry. The availability of electric power in every cottage has fostered growth of all kinds of small industries throughout Switzerland. Tourism is the third most paying industry.

SYRIA

Cap: Damascus; **Area:** 185,180 sq. km; **Pop:** 8.98 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 3.925 pounds=US \$ 1.

The Syrian Arab Republic in the Middle East lies in between Turkey, Iraq, Jordan, Israel and Lebanon. The Mediterranean Sea is on the west. The Orontes and Euphrates rivers pass through Syria. The chief seaport is Latakia.

Syria, the seat of an ancient civilisation, became a fully independent sovereign republic in 1944.

Agriculture and cattle-breeding comprise the major occupations of the people. The chief crops are cotton, wheat, tobacco and olives. The only mineral found is oil. Industries include oils, soap, textiles, leather and tobacco.

TAIWAN

Cap: Taipei; **Area:** 35,981 sq. km; **Pop:** 17.0 million (1978); **Lang:** Mandarin Chinese; **Rel:** Buddhist and Confucian; **C. U:** Dollar.

Taiwan, formerly known as Formosa, includes not only Taiwan proper, but also a number of small islands.

Originally Taiwan and adjoining areas were Chinese territory. In 1950 Chiang Kai-Shek made Taiwan the headquarters of the Nationalist Republic of China. Although Taiwan still claims to be the legal government of all China, it lost its membership in the UN and its permanent seat in the Security Council to Communist China in 1971.

The main agricultural products are rice, tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute and turmeric. Camphor secured from forests is a governmental monopoly. Industries comprise cotton fabrics and electrical goods, iron works, glass and soap. Coal, marble, petroleum and natural gas are the principal minerals.

TANZANIA

Cap: Dar-es-Salam; **Area:** 945,087 sq. km; **Pop:** 17.98 million (1979); **Lang:** Kiswahili and English; **Rel:** Christian and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 8.2294 Shillings=US \$ 1.

Tanzania consists of Tanganyika and the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. Tanganyika is situated in East Africa and

lies in between Uganda, Kenya, Mozambique, Malawi and Zambia. Zaire is on the west and the Indian Ocean is on the east. The islands of Zanzibar, Pemba, Lamu, Manda, Patta and Siu are about 40 km off the coast north of Dar-es-Salam.

In April 1964 the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar was inaugurated with the name of Tanzania.

The economy is agricultural. The chief cash crops are sisal, sugar, cotton and coffee. Cloves are grown on the islands, chiefly on Pemba. Livestock is extensively raised. Diamonds are an important export. Other minerals include gold, tin and salt.

THAILAND

Cap: Bangkok; **Area:** 542,373 sq. km; **Pop:** 46.46 million; **Lang:** Thai; **Rel:** Buddhism and Islam; **Ex. R:** 20.780 Baht = US \$ 1.

Thailand, formerly known as Siam, is a constitutional monarchy in southeast Asia and has for its neighbours, Burma, Laos and Kampuchea. The Gulf of Siam lies to the south.

Thailand, an ancient autocracy, became a constitutional monarchy in 1932. In 1948 the country assumed its present name Thailand.

Agriculture is the mainstay of the country and engages 60 per cent of the population. The chief crop is rice, much of which is exported. Coconuts, tobacco, cotton and teak are other items of agricultural exports. During the last decade Thailand increased her export of manufactured and processed items. Minerals include tin, manganese, tungsten, antimony, lignite and lead.

TOGO

Cap: Lome; **Area:** 56,600 sq. km; **Pop:** 2.47 million (1979); **Lang:** French (official) and Tribal; **Rel:** Tribal and Christian; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs = US\$1.

The Republic of Togo, formerly Togoland, lies on the west coast of Africa forming a narrow strip stretching from the Gulf of Guinea north to Upper Volta, with Ghana to the west and Benin to the east. Togo became independent in 1960.

The principal products are coffee, cocoa, cotton, palm kernels, kapok and groundnuts. Togo's considerable natural resources are still largely undeveloped but phosphates are being mined in increasing quantities, and now form the country's principal export.

TONGA

Cap: Nuku'alofa; **Area:** 748 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.10 million; **Lang:** English and Tongan; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Pa'anga.

Tonga consists of 169 islands and islets in the south western Pacific Ocean. The Tropic of Capricorn and the International Date Line cross each other very near Tonga.

Tonga became a British-protected state in 1900 and independent state on June 4, 1970.

Tonga is an agricultural country. Vegetables and fruits are grown for local consumption. The most important export crop is copra; next come bananas.

TRANSKEI

(see South Africa)

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

Cap: Port-of-Spain; **Area:** 5128 sq. km; **Pop:** 1.14 million; **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 3.00 Dollars = US \$1.

Trinidad, the second largest and most southerly of the West Indian Islands (south of Windward Isles) lies very near the north coast of South America. Attached to it for administrative purposes is the island of Tobago. Tobago is often called Robinson Crusoe Island in the belief that this was the island on which Crusoe was stranded. It is just 20 miles from Trinidad. Tobago is famous for its rich avian fauna.

Formerly a British colony, Trinidad & Tobago achieved independence in 1962 and assumed republican status in 1976.

Industries include oil processing, manufactured goods and tourism. Chief crops are sugar, citrus fruit and cocoa.

TUNISIA

Cap: Tunis; **Area:** 163,610 sq. km; **Pop:** 6.36 million; **Lang:** Arabic (official) and French; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 0.4908 Dinar = US \$1.

A republic of North Africa, lying on the Mediterranean coast, Tunisia is bounded by Algeria on the west and Libya on the east.

Formerly a French protectorate, Tunisia became autonomous in 1955, and assumed republican status in 1957.

Tunisia is an agricultural country, and produces wheat, barley, oats, dates, olives, apricots, almonds, figs, peaches, vegetables and alfalfa grass. The chief minerals are phosphates, iron, lead and zinc. The principal exports are olive oil, wine, phosphates and grains.

TURKEY

Cap: Ankara; **Area:** 779,452 sq. km; **Pop:** 45.36 million; **Lang:** Turkish and Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 99 Lira=US \$1.

A republic of southeastern Europe and Asia Minor, Turkey is bounded by the Aegean Sea, the Black Sea, the USSR, Iran, Iraq, Syria, the Mediterranean Sea, Greece and Bulgaria. Turkey occupies a strategic position, linking as it does Asia and Europe at the Straits of Bosphorus, between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea. The major portion of Turkey lies in Asia Minor.

Asiatic Turkey, that is, Anatolia, was the seat of one of the earliest civilizations known. Istanbul, the present capital, was first known as Byzantium and then as Constantinople. The Ottoman Turks conquered Constantinople in 1453 and founded a Turkish Empire. In 1923 Turkey became a republic.

Agriculture maintains about 64 per cent of the population. The chief products are tobacco, wheat, cotton, olive oil and sugar. Turkey is the world's second largest producer of sultana raisins. Sheep and cattle abound in the plateau of Anatolia and provide mohair for which Turkey is famous. The main minerals are iron ore, copper, chromium, bauxite and coal.

TUVALU

Cap: Funafuti; **Area:** 26 sq. km; **Pop:** 7500 (1978 est.); **Lang:** Tuvaluan, English; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Dollar.

Formerly known as the Ellice Islands, Tuvalu is a scattered group of nine small atolls in the Western Pacific Ocean, north of Fiji and east of Solomon islands. It became independent in 1975 under the name Tuvalu.

The poor quality of the soil permits subsistence farming of coconuts only. Copra and postage stamps are the main foreign exchange earners.

UGANDA

Cap: Kampala; **Area:** 241,139 sq. km; **Pop:** 13.22 million (1979); **Lang:** English and Luganda; **Rel:** Tribal and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 7.7236 Shillings=US \$1.

Uganda, an equatorial state in East Africa, is bounded by the Sudan on the north, Zaire in the west, Rwanda and Tanzania on the south and Kenya on the east.

Formerly a British protectorate, Uganda became independent in 1962 and a republic in 1963.

The economy is agricultural. Main products are cotton and coffee. Tea, sugar, vegetable oils, oil seeds, hides, skins and tobacco are exported. Copper is the chief mineral.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS (USSR)

Cap: Moscow; **Area:** 22,400,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 265.54 million; **Lang:** see below; **Rel:** (see below); **Ex. R:** 0.71 Ruble=US \$1.

USSR, the largest country in the world in point of area, stretches across the continents of Asia and Europe. The country extends for over 6000 miles from the Baltic Sea to the Pacific Ocean and for 3000 miles from north to south. In the west it reaches the Gulf of Finland in Europe and in the east the North Pacific Ocean in Asia. In the far north east, the Bering Strait separates it from Alaska.

The Soviet Union includes within its boundaries 15 Union Republics, 20 Autonomous Republics and 8 Autonomous Regions. A brief description on each Union Republic is given below.

Russian SFSR*. The Russian Federation ranks first among all the Union Republics in size, population and economic potential. The RSFSR ranks among the ten biggest industrial countries in the world.

Ukrainian SSR† is the most densely populated area among the Republics. It is the chief wheat producing area of the Soviet Union.

Byelorussian SSR is situated on the western border of Soviet Union. Principal crops are flax, grain and potatoes. Industries include agricultural machinery, machine tools, woollen textiles etc.

Azerbaijan SSR is the chief oil-producing area of the Soviet Union.

Georgian SSR contains the largest manganese mines in the world. It produces steel, automobiles, locomotives, computers etc.

Armenian SSR cultivates cotton and tobacco. Copper and lead are mined. The population is 88 per cent Armenian.

Uzbek SSR contains the finest cotton lands in the Union. A high quality *cara-cul fur* is produced for export.

Turkmen SSR in Central Asia produces cotton, grain and oil seeds. The

* Russian Federation of Soviet Republics.

† SSR. Soviet Socialist Republic.

Kara Kum desert occupies four-fifths of the territory.

Tadzhik SSR (Tadjikistan) comprising former regions of Bokhara and Turk-estan is an agricultural area.

Kazakh SSR has vast deposits of coal, oil, iron, tin and copper. Its extensive pasture lands were converted into grain-growing lands in 1953-54.

Kirghiz SSR, on the border of Sinkiang (China), is purely an agricultural area.

Moldavian SSR is an agricultural region.

Lithuanian SSR on the Baltic is also an agricultural area, where cattle and hogs are bred.

Latvian SSR on the Gulf of Riga in the Baltic Sea has extensive timber and peat resources.

Estonian SSR, situated on the Baltic Sea between the Gulf of Riga and Finland, manufactures textiles and railway materials and is a shipbuilding centre.

Union Republics of USSR

Republic	Area sq. km.	Population (Est. 1978)
Russian SFSR	17075000	137552000
Ukrainian SSR	603700	49757000
Kazakh SSR	2717300	14700000
Uzbek SSR	447400	15400000
Byelorussian SSR	207600	9600000
Azerbaijan SSR	86600	6000000
Georgian SSR	69700	5000000
Moldavian SSR	33700	3900000
Lithuanian SSR	65200	3400000
Kirghiz SSR	198500	3500000
Tadzhik SSR	143100	3800000
Armenian SSR	29800	3000000
Latvian SSR	63700	2500000
Turkmen SSR	488100	2800000
Estonian SSR	45100	1500000

Constitution and Government

The Communist party with 17.5 million members (1977) plays a leading role in government and is the substantial policy-making body. The supreme organ of the Party is the Congress which lays down policy and elects the Central Committee. The Central Committee forms the Politbureau and the Secretariat.

Economy. USSR has a planned economy. Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade and on state and collective or co-operative ownership in agriculture.

Languages: Russian is the dominant language of the Union. Other national

languages which number about 130 are also spoken and written.

Religions: All religions including 'no religion' are permitted in the USSR. Separate figures showing the adherents of various faiths are not available.

The new Constitution adopted by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR on 7th Oct. 1977 spells out the duties of deputies, entitled to the fulfilment of the

THE UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

Cap: Abu Dhabi; **Area:** 131,670 sq. km.; **Pop:** 1.04 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 3.6750 Dirham = US \$ 1.

The United Arab Emirates consist of seven Sheikdoms in the Persian Gulf—Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Umm al Quwain, Ajman, Fujairah and Ras al Khaimah. The first six Sheikdoms signed the Union agreement on 2nd Dec. 1971. Ras al Khaimah joined the Union only in February 1972.

Abu Dhabi, which is the capital of the Union, is the largest of the Emirates in area. Dubai is the main port of the Union and now has the largest harbour in the Middle East. The economy of U.A.E. is almost entirely dependent on oil.

UNITED KINGDOM

Cap: London; **Area:** 244,108 sq. km.; **Pop:** 55.88 million; **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 0.46720 Pound = US \$ 1.

A constitutional monarchy, the United Kingdom comprises the Island of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, together with many small islands. It is separated from the coast of Western Europe by the English Channel to the south and by the North Sea to the east. The northern and western shores are washed by the Atlantic Ocean.

Great Britain. It is the largest of the islands forming the United Kingdom. It comprises England, Scotland, Wales, the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands. St. George's Channel and Irish Sea lie between the UK and Ireland. Britain is much less than half the size of France or Germany and would fit forty times into the United States of America. Yet, for hundreds of years this island has been a world power. From its shores men set out to lay the foundation of what is now the United States of America, to develop Canada, Australia, New Zealand, the Indian continent and great areas of Africa. British

institutions and methods of government have set the pattern for lovers of freedom everywhere. And today, Britain's Queen is Head of a family of several million people, spread all over the world.

Great Britain is a constitutional monarchy. The sovereign is the Head of State and monarchy is hereditary. Actual power is vested in Parliament which is the supreme legislative body in Great Britain. The Parliament consists of two houses—the House of Lords and the House of Commons.

Britain is one of the world's leading industrial and exporting countries. Chief industries are iron and steel, engineering, chemicals, electronics, motor vehicles, aircraft, textiles, cloth and other consumer goods. Its coal mines yield about 125 million tons annually. Although Britain's agriculture and trawler-fishing are highly mechanised, half of the country's food supplies and most of its raw materials are imported.

Northern Ireland, Northern Ireland is situated in the northeast of Ireland and forms part of the United Kingdom. It comprises six Ulster counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone. The rest of the island forms the Republic of Ireland.

Agriculture is the main occupation in Northern Ireland. Cattle, sheep, hogs, eggs, poultry, potatoes and milk are the important products. Linen, ropes, twines, rayon, clothing, tobacco, aircraft and shipping form the main branches of industry.

UNITED STATE OF AMERICA

Cap: Washington D. C.; **Area:** 9,399,317 sq. km; **Pop:** 227.64 million; **Lang:** English; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Dollar.

The United States of America is a federal republic composed of 50 states, of which all except one—Hawaii islands—are in mainland America.

The United States of America, which covers the central part of North America, grew out of the British Colonies that were established in North America in the first half of the 17th century.

USA's participation in the First World War and the victory of the Allies made it a world power. The end of the Second World War saw the emergence of USA as one of the super-powers of the world.

The Union originally comprised 13 states, to which 7 were added subsequently. Thirty other states, which were formerly territories were also admitted into the Union as full states, thus making up 50 states in all, apart from the District of Columbia. Each state has its own constitution. The state constitutions provide for a legislature of two Houses, (except Nebraska which has only one House), a Governor and a judicial system of its own. The state governments can deal with all matters which are not reserved to the federal legislature. The following table gives the existing States of the Union with their area, population and capitals.

Table 68
States of the Union

<i>Name</i>	<i>Area (Sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1980)</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Alabama (AL)*	133000	3890061	Montgomery
Alaska(AK)	1524640	400481	Juneau
Arizona(AZ)	295000	2717866	Phoenix
Arkansas (AR)	135000	2285513	Little Rock
California (CA)	410000	23668562	Sacramento
Colorado (CO)	296000	2888834	Denver
Connecticut (CT)	13000	3107576	Hartford
Delaware(DE)	6900	595225	Dover
District of Columbia(DC)	179	637651	Washington DC
Florida(FL)	152200	9739992	Tallahassee
Georgia (GA)	152487	5464265	Atlanta
Hawaii(HI)	16702	965000	Honolulu
Idaho(ID)	215000	943935	Boise
Illinois(IL)	146075	11418461	Springfield
Indiana(IN)	93993	5490179	Indianapolis
Iowa(IA)	145790	2913387	Des Moines
Kansas(KS)	213063	2363208	Topeka
Kentucky (KY)	104622	3661433	Frankfort
Louisiana (LA)	125665	4203972	Baton Rouge
Maine(ME)	86000	1124660	Augusta
Maryland (MD)	27394	4216446	Annapolis
Massachusetts(MA)	21000	5737037	Boston

* Postal two-letter (both capitals) abbreviations for U. S. states were introduced with the ZIP Code in 1963. These are fast replacing the older abbreviations.

Michigan (MI)	151000	9258344	Lansing
Minnesota (MN)	218576	4077148	St. Paul
Mississippi (MS)	123000	2520638	Jackson
Missouri (MO)	180000	4917444	Jefferson City
Montana (MT)	380000	786690	Helena
Nebraska (NE)	200000	1570006	Lincoln
Nevada (NV)	285000	799184	Carson City
New Hampshire (NH)	24905	920610	Concord
New Jersey (NJ)	21285	7364158	Trenton
New Mexico (NM)	314000	1299968	Santa Fe
New York (NY)	128490	17557288	Albany
North Carolina (NC)	135000	5874429	Raleigh
North Dakota (ND)	183000	652695	Bismarck
Ohio (OH)	107177	10797419	Columbus
Oklahoma (OK)	181440	3025266	Oklahoma City
Oregon (OR)	251000	2632663	Salem
Pennsylvania (PA)	117400	11866728	Harrisburg
Rhode Island (RI)	3156	947154	Providence
South Carolina (SC)	80736	3119208	Columbia
South Dakota (SD)	199550	690178	Pierre
Tennessee (TN)	109400	4590750	Nashville
Texas (TX)	680000	14228383	Austin
Utah (UT)	220000	1461037	Salt Lake City
Vermont (VT)	24983	511456	Montpelier
Virginia (VA)	106119	5346279	Richmond
Washington (WA)	176000	4130163	Olympia
West Virginia (WV)	62870	1949644	Charleston
Wisconsin (WI)	146000	4705335	Madison
Wyoming (WY)	251228	470816	Cheyenne

States of the Union - Economic Resources

Alabama is the leading heavy industry state of the south; major industries are iron, textiles and steel. **Alaska** is the largest state. Resources include minerals, timber, petroleum and fish. **Arizona** is a mining and manufacturing state. The main minerals are copper, gold, vanadium, uranium and silver. Tourism and agriculture are also important. **Arkansas** produces 96% of US bauxite (aluminium ore) and has the only active diamond mine of USA. **California** is the most populous state of the Union. Main industries are farming, fishing and manufacturing. Other resources include oil and timber. **Colorado** is one of the largest producers of molybdenum, uranium and vanadium. Farming and production of petroleum are major activities. **Connecticut** is reputed for its high quality tobacco and a variety of manufactured goods. **Delaware** produces corn, soybeans, potatoes and chickens. Other products are chemicals, leather, machinery and textiles. **District of Columbia** is the capital of the US and its main activities centre around that function. It has some light industries and services. **Florida's** economy rests on tourism, manufacturing and agriculture. It is a leading producer of citrus fruits. **Georgia** is the leading paper manufacturer of USA and supplies half the world's resin and turpentine needs. **Hawaii** is famous as a tourist centre and is reputed for its cane sugar and pineapple. **Idaho** is the leading silver producer of the Union. Mining, lumbering and farming are other important activities. **Illinois** is a rich state with important manufacturing, mining, farming and oil industries. **Indiana** is a manufacturing state which also produces substantial quantities of soybeans, corn, tobacco, wheat oats and rye. **Iowa**, famous for its corn and livestock, produces today manufactured articles worth three times the value of its farm products. **Kansas**, a leading wheat growing state, has large flour milling and meat packing industries. **Kentucky** is famous for its thoroughbreds (horses) and Kentucky Derby as well as for its tobacco and whisky. **Louisiana** is mainly an agricultural state with high yields of sugarcane, sweet potatoes, rice and cotton. **Maine** is one of the world's largest pulp-paper producers and raises large quantities of potatoes and poultry. **Maryland** is an important supplier of sea foods, vegetables and other farm products. **Massachusetts** is reputed for its electronic industries and

dairy products. **Michigan** is the headquarters of the auto industry and produces a variety of other products. **Minnesota** produces around 60% of the country's iron ore and is a centre of vegetable canning. **Mississippi** is the leading producer of cotton in the country. Other crops include corn, oats, rice and peanuts. **Missouri** is important as a producer of transportation equipment, shoes, lead and beer. **Montana** is a mining state and produces copper, zinc, lead, silver, coal, oil and livestock. **Nebraska** leads in the cultivation of rye, corn and wheat and in cattle and hog industries. **Nevada** is a leading producer of copper. Other minerals are gold, silver, lead, zinc, mercury and tungsten. **New Hampshire** is primarily agricultural and produces fruits, corn, potatoes and hay. **New Jersey** specialises in chemicals and is a centre of scientific research. **New Mexico** is a leading producer of cattle and grain. Mining is another important industry. **New York**, the nerve centre of the country, leads in foreign trade, commerce, manufacturing and theatre arts. **North Carolina** is the country's largest furniture, tobacco, brick and textile producer. **North Dakota** is one of the country's largest agricultural producer. Products include wheat, barley, oats, rye and livestock. **Ohio** is preeminently industrial, with large coal and oil resources. It has a near monopoly of auto-tyre production. **Oklahoma** combines agricultural and industrial production. Main industries are electronics, oil, and meat packing. Wheat, corn and cattle are the chief farm products. **Oregon** has the largest timber reserves of the country and a flourishing wood processing industry. The state also owns one of the world's largest salmon fishing industries. **Pennsylvania**. The main industry is steel, supported by a wide variety of manufacturing industries. The state owns the major reserves of hard coal and cobalt in the country. **Rhode Island**. The chief industries are silverware, jewellery and machine manufactures. **South Carolina**. The largest industry is textiles. Farm products include livestock, cotton, tobacco, peaches, corn and oats. **South Dakota** is the country's largest gold producer though agriculture predominates. Main farm products are wheat, corn, oats, barley, rye and livestock. **Tennessee** is mainly industrial. Products include chemicals, aluminium, food, textiles, shoes, wood and metal products. **Texas** leads the country in the production of oil, natural gas, cotton, cattle, sheep, wool and turkeys. **Utah** has rich resources of copper, gold,

silver, lead and zinc. Oil production is also important. **Vermont** leads in marble and maple syrup production, and has large reserves of granite and asbestos. **Virginia**. The major resources are coal, timber, oyster beds and fisheries. **Washington** is a leading producer of wheat and apple and has vast forests of fir, hemlock, spruce, larch, cedar and pine. **West Virginia** leads in bituminous coal production. Other products are steel, glass, aluminium chemicals and cattle. **Wisconsin** is the leading producer of milk and cheese in the country. Other products include cars, furniture, paper and beer. **Wyoming** produces wool, cattle, oil, uranium and coal. It has also a large tourist industry.

UPPER VOLTA

Cap: Ouagadougou; **Area:** 274,200 sq. km; **Pop:** 6.91 million; **Lang:** French and native languages; **Rel:** Tribal and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 262.7 CFA Francs=US \$ 1.

The Republic of Upper Volta is a landlocked state in West Africa surrounded by Mali, Niger, Benin, Togo, Ghana and Ivory Coast.

Formerly a province of French West Africa, Upper Volta achieved full independence in 1960.

It is almost exclusively an agricultural country with 80 per cent of the population dependent on agriculture. Livestock raising is highly developed. Principal crops are sorghum, millet, yams, cotton, rice, peanuts and karite. Industry is limited to local handicrafts.

URUGUAY

Cap: Montevideo; **Area:** 176,215 sq. km; **Pop:** 2.90 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 10 Peso=US \$ 1.

Uruguay is the smallest republic in South America. It lies on the north bank of the estuary of the River Plate with Brazil to the north and Argentina to the west.

Uruguay, once a part of the Spanish Empire and later a province of Brazil, became independent in 1825.

Livestock raising is Uruguay's principal occupation and takes up 60 per cent of its total land area. The chief products are meat, wool, hides, corn, wheat, citrus fruit, rice, tobacco, oats and linseed. Important industries are vinery, meatpacking and textiles.

VANUATU

Cap: Vila; **Area:** 14,760 sq. km; **Pop:** 0.11 million; **Lang:** English, Pidgin; **Rel:** Christian; **C. U:** Franc.

New Hebrides became independent under the name Vanuatu on July 1, 1980. It is a double chain of 13 large and 80 small islands in the Pacific. The largest island is the Espiritu Santo. Originally a haunt of European pirates, they came under the control of France and Britain in 1906. The country became independent in July 1980.

The population is overwhelmingly Melanesian. The major cash crops are copra, coffee and cocoa. Piggery is well developed. Manganese has been mined since 1961 and exported to Japan.

THE VATICAN CITY

Cap: Vatican City; **Area:** 0.4 sq. km; **Pop:** 726 (July 1st, 1976); **Lang:** Italian and Latin; **Rel:** Christian.

Vatican City, the City of the Pope, is an independent sovereign state and includes St. Peter's Cathedral, Vatican Palace and Museum, the Vatican Gardens and neighbouring buildings. Vatican has its own railway station, postal system and police.

VENDA

(see South Africa)

VENEZUELA

Cap: Caracas; **Area:** 912,050 sq. km; **Pop:** 13.91 million; **Lang:** Spanish; **Rel:** Christian; **Ex. R:** 4.292 Bolivar=US \$ 1.

Venezuela (sixth largest country in South America) is the northernmost state of South America and is surrounded by Guyana, Brazil and Colombia. The Caribbean Sea bounds it on the north. Formerly a Spanish colony, Venezuela (Little Venice) became independent in 1821.

Venezuela is rich in minerals. It is one of the world's leading producers of oil and is a member of the OPEC. Oil prosperity is evident everywhere. Venezuela is rich in diamonds and ranks 8th in world production. Other minerals are iron & steel, aluminium, copper, tin and manganese. Agricultural products include coffee, cocoa, black beans, bananas, maize, rice and sugar.

VIETNAM

Cap: Hanoi; **Area:** 329,566 sq. km; **Pop:** 52.30 million; **Lang:** Vietnamese; **Rel:** Buddhist; **C. U:** Dong.

The Socialist Republic of Vietnam (now comprising former North and South Vietnam) is bordered by China, Laos, Kampuchea and South China Sea.

Vietnam is a mountainous country. Running almost its entire length, is a mountain chain—the Annamite Chain. On one side of the mountain chain is the fertile Red River delta in the north and on the other side is the Mekong delta in the south. The two deltas form the rice bowl of the country.

The country is primarily agricultural. Rice is the dominant crop and an export item. Other crops are rubber, sugarcane, coffee & tea. Minerals include coal, tin, copper, chromium and phosphates in the north. Industries like cement, metallurgy, chemicals, paper and textiles are found in the south.

YEMEN (NORTH)

Cap: Sana'a; **Area:** 200,000 sq. km; **Pop:** 5.93 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 4.5625 Rial=US \$1.

The Yemen Arab Republic is in the south west of the Arabian peninsula. It is bounded by South Yemen on the south and east, Saudi Arabia on the north and east and the Red Sea on the west. The Yemen Arab Republic was established on Sep. 27, 1962.

The main agricultural products are coffee, dates, herbs, fruits, millet and maize. cotton, coffee, hides and skins are exported.

YEMEN (SOUTH)

Cap: As Shaab (Aden); **Area:** 463,576 sq. km; **Pop:** 1.97 million; **Lang:** Arabic; **Rel:** Islam; **Ex. R:** 0.34540 Dinar=US\$1.

The People's Republic of Yemen, South Yemen for short, comprises a strategic port (Aden) and a large area of mainly desert territory on the southern shore of the Arabian peninsula. Its neighbours are North Yemen to the north-west, Saudi Arabia to the north, and Oman to the east. The Gulf of Aden lies to the south.

South Yemen (formerly Aden and the Protectorate of South Arabia) became independent on Nov. 30, 1967.

The economy is chiefly agricultural. The main crops are sorghum, sesame, millets, wheat and barley.

YUGOSLAVIA

Cap: Belgrade; **Area:** 255,804 sq. km; **Pop:** 22.34 million; **Lang:** Serbo-Croat, Slovene and Macedonian are spoken; **Rel:** Christian and Muslim; **Ex. R:** 32.922 Dinar=US \$1.

Yugoslavia, a Balkan state, is made up of six republics—Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Montenegro, Bosnia-Herzegovina and

Macedonia. It lies between Italy, Austria, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria, Greece and Albania, with a long seacoast on the Adriatic side.

The modern state of Yugoslavia has grown out of a petty principality Serbia which was independent since 1878.

Nearly one-third of Yugoslavia is forest. The chief crops are wheat, maize, and potatoes. The principal minerals are coal, iron, manganese and lead.

ZAIRE

Cap: Kinshasa; **Area:** 2,344,885 sq. km; **Pop:** 28.29 million; **Lang:** French & Kiswahili; **Rel:** Christian & Animist; **Ex. R:** 3.1120 Zaire=US \$ 1.

The Republic of Zaire was known until Oct. 1971 as the Democratic Republic of the Congo, or Congo (Kinshasa) for short. This change of name distinguished it from its neighbour, the Republic of the Congo or the Congo (Brazzaville). Zaire is surrounded by the Central African Republic, Sudan, Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, Tanzania, Zambia, Angola, the Congo and the Atlantic Ocean into which the River Congo drains. In 1971 the country changed the name of River Congo to River Zaire. Originally a Belgian colony, Zaire became independent on June 30, 1960.

The major assets of Zaire is the Katanga copper mines and the diamond deposits in Kasai. The country is rich in other minerals like cobalt, cadmium, manganese, zinc and uranium. The forests abound in highclass wood like mahogany, ebony and teak. Principal agricultural products are coffee, palm oil and rubber.

ZAMBIA

Cap: Lusaka; **Area:** 752,620 sq. km; **Pop:** 6.3 million; **Lang:** Bantu and English; **Rel:** Christian and Muslim; **Ex.R:** 0.82427 Kwacha = US \$1.

Zambia, a landlocked republic in south central Africa, takes its name from the

River Zambezi, one of its biggest rivers. Originally known as Northern Rhodesia, it is separated from Zimbabwe by the Zambezi river. Kariba Dam, one of the biggest man-made dams in the world, is on the Zambezi river where it makes the border between Zambia and Zimbabwe. It is bounded by Tanzania, Malawi, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Botswana, Namibia, Angola and Zaire.

Zambia became independent on 24th October 1964 and it is a republic within the Commonwealth.

Principal agricultural products are maize, tobacco, millet, cassava, groundnuts, cotton and sugar.

The country is rich in minerals including copper, zinc, cobalt, lead, uranium and manganese. Although copper mining dominates Zambia's economy, now accounting for 80% of the foreign exchange earnings, the country had made a major shift to agricultural production, as a result of the crippling fluctuations of copper prices in the world market.

ZIMBABWE (RHODESIA)

Cap: Salisbury; **Area:** 390,272 sq.km; **Pop:** 7.36 million; **Lang:** English and Bantu; **Rel:** Tribal and Christian; **C. U:** Dollar.

Zimbabwe lies in south Central Africa with Mozambique to the east, Zambia to the north-west, Botswana to the south-west and South Africa to the south. Zimbabwe achieved independence after a bitter struggle against the white minority government in power.

Zimbabwe is rich in minerals notably copper, nickel, gold, asbestos, chrome and coal. The Wankie Colliery is the largest coal mine in the world. Industries include food processing, metals, textiles and engineering. Maize, groundnuts, cotton and tobacco are the chief crops, tobacco being the most important one.

81. DEPENDENCIES

All dependencies are remnants of the colonial empires established by European powers. None of them are sovereign.

Dependencies listed below are grouped under the following heads: 1. Australia, 2. Britain, 3. Chile, 4. Denmark, 5. Ecuador, 6. France, 7. Netherlands, 8. New Zealand 9. Norway, 10. Portugal, 11. Spain, 12. U.S.A.

1. AUSTRALIA

Australian Antarctic Territory. Area: 6,442,372 sq. km. A barren wasteland in Antarctica claimed by Australia in 1936.

Christmas Island. Area: 135 sq. km; Pop: 3260. An island in the Indian Ocean which Australia acquired in 1958. It is noted for its phosphate production.

Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Area: 14 sq. km; Pop. 1038; Cap: Bantam. The territory comprising 27 small islands in the Indian Ocean was given to the Clunies-Ross family by Queen Victoria in 1886. Australia bought the islands from the Clunies-Ross family for 7.2 million dollars in 1978.

Heard and McDonald Islands. Area: 368 sq. km. These islands in the Indian Ocean are uninhabited. They were transferred to Australia by Britain in 1947.

Norfolk Islands. Area: 30 sq. km; Pop: 2287; Cap: Kingston. These islands about 1000 miles from Australia are in the Tasman sea. There had been a settlement since 1856 when the descendants of the Bounty mutineers were transferred there from Pitcairn. (See Pitcairn infra).

2. BRITAIN

Most of the British colonies have acquired associate status and are no longer treated as dependencies.

Anguilla. Area: 91 sq. km; Pop. 6758; Cap: The Valley. Anguilla is one of the northernmost Caribbean islands. In 1976 Britain granted Anguilla local autonomy, with an elected Assembly. Anguillians are now demanding complete independence. Fishing is the main industry.

British Antarctic Territory. Area: over 100,000 sq. km. This territory comprises South Shetland Islands, South Orkney Islands and a large slice of territory on Palmer Peninsula, in Antarctica. They are mostly uninhabited.

British Indian Ocean Territory. Area: 78 sq. km; Pop: 2000. This territory in the Indian Ocean about 700 miles south of India covers the Chagos Archipelago. The three main islands in this group are Diego Garcia, Peros Banhos and Salomon. Diego Garcia is a U. S. naval base now.

British Virgin Islands. Area: 153 sq. km; Pop: 12,796; Cap: Road Town. These comprise 36 islands and islets in the Caribbean Sea. It is governed by a crown administrator aided by a local council and a partly elected legislature. Livestock, fishing and farming form the main occupations.

Cayman Islands. Area: 259 sq. km; Pop: 11,194; Cap: Georgetown. The Cayman Islands in the Caribbean Sea comprise three main islands—Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. It is governed by an administrator assisted

by a local council and an elected Assembly. The population is polyglot. Tourism is the main industry.

Falkland Islands. Area: 11,961 sq. km; Pop: 2010; Cap: Stanley. Falklands Crown Colony comprises two principal islands, East Falkland and West Falkland. South Georgia, a whaling settlement and South Sandwich Islands form part of the colony. These islands were settled at different times by the French, the British and the Argentinians. Argentina still claims these islands, which they call *Malvinas*.

Gibraltar. Area: 6 sq. km; Pop: 31,441. The Rock of Gibraltar, known as the key of the Mediterranean, is a peninsula jutting into the Mediterranean from Spain's southwest coast. Both Spain and France have laid claim to it. In 1967, a referendum voted overwhelmingly in favour of British control. This has not satisfied Spain, which still counts Gibraltar as part of its territory.

Hong Kong (see Independent States)

Pitcairn Islands. Area: 48 sq. km; Pop: 124; Cap: Adamstown. Pitcairn Islands include Pitcairn proper as well as three uninhabited islands, Henderson, Ducie and Oeno. They are about 1200 miles south of Tahiti. Pitcairn was located by the mutineers on H. M. S. Bounty, in 1790, when they were looking for an unknown hideout for themselves. They knew that if they were captured by the British navy, they would all be hanged. Therefore, after a sojourn of a few days at Tahiti, from where they took some women, they repaired to Pitcairn, which was uninhabited then. When Britain acquired control of the island in 1898, they transferred the descendants of the mutineers to Norfolk Island.

St. Helena. Area: 122 sq. km; Pop: 3200; Cap: Jamestown. St. Helena is in south Atlantic about 1200 miles west of Africa. St. Helena includes Ascension Island about 700 miles northwest of St. Helena and Tristan du Cunha and three other islands, Gough, Nightingale and Inaccessible. St Helena is famous in history as the island to which Napoleon was exiled after his defeat at Waterloo in 1815.

Turks and Caicos Islands. Area: 430 sq. km; Pop: 6228; Cap: Cockburn Town. The main islands of this group, in the Caribbean Sea, are Grand Turk and Salt Cay (Turks) and south and north Caicos (Caicos). In 1962, the islands were granted partial autonomy being

administered by a Crown representative with the help of a local council and partly elected legislature. The population is mostly black. Salt, crayfish and sisal are the major exports.

3. CHILE

Easter Island. Cap: Hangaaroa; Area: 163 sq. km; Pop: 1000. Easter Island is a volcanic island in the south Pacific about 2350 miles west of Chile. Its archaeological remains show that it had a very ancient civilization. The main occupation today is cultivation.

Juan Fernandez. Area: 148 sq. km; Pop: 615. This group of islands is located about 400 miles west of the Chilean coast. It contains two major islands—Robinson Crusoe and Alexander Selkirk. Daniel Defoe is believed to have based his story of Robinson Crusoe on the four-year confinement of the Scottish sailor Alexander Selkirk on the Robinson Crusoe island. Lobster fishing is the main occupation of the islanders.

Chilean Antarctic Territory. Area: 1,249,993 sq. km; Pop: 200—This is the portion of the Palmer peninsula of the Antarctic that Chile has claimed for its own.

Diego Ramirez Islands. This is a group of uninhabited islands, lying some 60 miles southwest of Cape Horn.

Salay Gomez, San Ambrosio and San Felix Islands. These are three separate uninhabited islands in the Pacific, which are in the possession of Chile.

4. DENMARK

Greenland Area: 2,175,600 sq. km; Pop. 59862; Cap. Godthaab. Greenland, the largest island in the world, lies to the north of North America. Around 84% of the surface is covered by an ice-cap with an average thickness of 5000 feet. Most of the inhabitants are of mixed European and Eskimo origin. The main industry is fishing.

In 1979, Denmark handed over local government to the Greenlanders. Greenlandic (Eskimo language) replaced Danish as the official language. Foreign relations are controlled by Denmark.

Faeroe Islands. Area: 1399 sq. km; Pop: 41,929; Cap. Thorshavn. Faeroe islands lie in the Atlantic between Scotland's Shetland Islands and Iceland. The islands are 19 in number of which 17 are inhabited. The largest island is Stromo on which the capital Thorshavn stands.

The main industry is fishing. The principal language is Faeroese. Home rule was granted in 1948. An elected Parliament controls the local administration. Two Faeroese delegates sit in the Danish Parliament.

5. ECUADOR

Galapagos Islands. Area: 7842 sq. km; Pop: 3100; Cap: Baquerizo Moreno. Galapagos islands are a group of 60 volcanic islands which lie in the Pacific, about 650 miles west of Ecuador. They have a unique assortment of fauna and have been declared a National Park in 1936, so as to protect its wild life. The giant tortoise found on these islands is said to be the longest living tortoise in the world—with a life span of 200 years.

6. FRANCE

French Guiana. Area: 91,000 sq. km; Pop: 61744; Cap: Cayenne. French Guiana is on the northern coast of South America. Devil's Island in Guiana served as a penal colony for France, for nearly a hundred years from 1852. In 1946, Guiana was made an overseas department of France with representation in French Parliament.

French Polynesia Area: 4000 sq. km; Pop: 147,518; Cap: Papeete. The French Polynesian islands numbering around 130 lie in the south Pacific. For administrative purpose, they are grouped together as follows. 1. **Windward Islands** (including Tahiti and Moorea), 2. **Leeward Islands**, 3. **Tuamotu and Gambier Islands**, 4. **Austral Islands** and 5. **Marquesas Islands**. The population is almost entirely Polynesian.

One of these islands—Muruora—about 720 miles southeast of Tahiti was used as a nuclear testing site by France in 1966 and 1968.

Guadeloupe. Area: 1799 sq. km; Pop: 329,634; Cap: Basse-Terre. Guadeloupe proper comprises two islands—Basse-Terre and Grand Terre—separated by a narrow channel. They are in the Leeward Islands of Lesser Antilles. The islands of Marie Galante, Les Saintes, La Desirade and St. Barthelemy are part of Guadeloupe.

Martinique. Area: 1102 sq. km; Pop: 324,832; Cap: Fort-de-France. Martinique is one of the Windward Islands of Lesser Antilles. The island is mainly known for its volcanic mountain, Mount Pelee, which erupted in 1902 in one of the most devastating earthquakes known to history. Martinique is an overseas department of France.

Mayotte. Area: 373 sq. km; Pop: 48518; Cap: Dzaoudzi. Mayotte lies in the Mozambique channel between East Africa and Zanzibar. A part of the Comoro Islands, Mayotte chose to remain a French dependency while the rest of the Comoros became independent in 1975.

New Caledonia. Area: 19058 sq. km; Pop: 147,536; Cap: Noumea. New Caledonia territory comprises several island groups in south Pacific, located about 750 miles east of Australia. Besides New Caledonia, there are the Loyalty Islands, about 78 miles to the east (of New Caledonia), Chesterfield Islands, about 400 miles to the northwest and the Isle of Pines, about 30 miles to the south-east. New Caledonia has large reserves of nickel, iron, manganese and chrome. An overseas territory of France, it is administered by a governor, assisted by a popularly elected council.

Reunion. Area: 2510 sq. km; Pop: 509,855; Cap: St. Denis. Reunion is a volcanic island in the Indian Ocean and lies about 450 miles east of Madagascar. The island was settled by France in 1605. About 25 per cent of the population are of French extraction. The island has a prosperous economy based on sugar cane. It was made an overseas department of France in 1946.

St. Pierre and Miquelon. Area: 42 sq. km; Pop: 5840; Cap: St. Pierre. These islands lie in the Atlantic Ocean about 15 miles southwest of Newfoundland. Most of the present population are descended from the early French and Basque settlers of the 17th century. Fishing is the main industry. The islands were made a department of France with local autonomy in 1975.

Southern and Antarctic Territory. Area: 7557 sq. km; Pop: 183; Cap: Port aux Français. This territory comprises two archipelagos in the south Indian Ocean—Kerguelen and Crozet, two islands Saint Paul and New Amsterdam and an area on the mainland of Antarctica. Research stations, hospitals and army bases are located on Kerguelen and New Amsterdam islands. The rest of the territory is uninhabited.

Wallis and Futuna. Area: 200 sq. km; Pop: 9400; Cap: Mata Utu. Wallis and Futuna are two small groups of islands in the Pacific and lie about 250 miles west of Samoa. The population is largely Polynesian and the only occupations are concerned with copra and fishing. Made an

overseas territory of France in 1961, it is governed by an administrator assisted by a council made up of the chiefs of three main islands and three nominated members.

7. NETHERLANDS

Netherlands Antilles. Area: 961 sq. km; Pop: 263,504; Cap: Willemstad. Netherlands Antilles consists of two groups of islands in the Caribbean sea—Windward Islands and Leeward Islands. The Windward Islands comprise Curacao, Aruba and Bonaire. Leeward Islands include Saba, St. Eustatius and St. Maarten (part of St. Martin Island, shared with Guadeloupe). The Windward Islands are volcanic and largely arid but Curacao and Aruba yield oil and have a prosperous economy based on petroleum and phosphate. Mining is another paying occupation. The Netherlands Antilles, became a co-equal part of the Kingdom of Netherlands in 1954. The movement for independence is gaining ground in the islands.

8. NEW ZEALAND

Cook Islands. Area: 234 sq. km; Pop: 18,127; Cap: Avarua. The Cook Islands are a group of small islands in south Pacific. Rarotonga is the largest island on which the capital Avarua stands. They became a British protectorate in 1888 and were annexed to New Zealand in 1901. Under a constitution adopted in 1965, the islands have full internal self-government in association with New Zealand.

Niue. Area: 259 sq. km; Pop: 3556; Cap: Tutukia. Niue, geographically part of the Cook Islands, has been separately administered since 1903. In 1974, Niue was granted self-government with a Prime-Minister and a 14-member elected assembly.

Ross Dependency. Area: 414,398 sq. miles; This territory consists of part of the mainland of Antarctica and some islands. New Zealand claimed this territory in 1923. The region includes a whaling centre and a research station.

Tokelau. Area: 10 sq. km; Pop: 1700. This territory comprises 3 atolls about 300 miles north of Western Samoa. Once part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, they were made New Zealand territory in 1925. The population is Polynesian. Copra is the major export.

9. NORWAY

Bovet Island. Uninhabited island in South Atlantic. Became a dependency of Norway in 1930.

Peter I Island. Uninhabited island in Antarctica. Became a dependency in 1933.

Queen Maud Land. An area in Antarctica claimed by Norway in 1939.

10. PORTUGAL

Azores Islands. Area: 2336 sq. km; Pop: 250,892; Cap: Ponta Delgada. The islands of Azores are in the Atlantic Ocean, about 750 miles west of Europe. The Azores group includes 9 main islands and several smaller ones. The U. S. maintains an air base on Terceira island in the Azores. In 1976, internal self-government was granted to the Azores. But the Azoreans are clamouring for independence.

Macao (see Independent States)

Madeira Islands. Area: 795 sq. km; Pop: 267,491; Cap: Funchal. Madeira lies in the Atlantic Ocean 600 miles south west of Portugal. The islands comprise two principal islands—Madeira and Porto-santo—and several smaller islands, which are uninhabited. In 1976 Portugal granted Madeira full internal autonomy (see Box).

Madeira Wine

Madeira, famous for its special brand of wine, is a group of islands in the Atlantic, southwest of Azores. The famous Madeira wine was discovered by the sheerest accident. Some two centuries ago, a consignment of wine sent from Madeira to the West Indies was returned undelivered. When the returned bottles were opened, it was found the wine had acquired a unique flavour. The hot humid air of the tropics had played the trick. Thereafter, the wine was stored and allowed to mature under tropical conditions. And Madeira wine became famous the world over.

11. SPAIN

Balearic Islands. These islands are in the Mediterranean off the south coast of Spain. Majorca, Minorca, Ibiza and Formentera are the largest islands. The islands had a very ancient civilization dating from the Phoenicians. Spain granted limited autonomy to these islands in 1978.

Canary Islands. Area: 7273 sq. km; Pop: 1,256,650; Cap: Las Palmas and Santa Cruz. The Canary Islands lie in the Atlantic off the north west coast of Morocco. Of the 13 islands comprising the group, the largest are Grand Canary, Tenerife and Fuerte Ventura. In 1927 the islands were divided into two provinces—one with its capital at Las Palmas on Grand Canary and the other with its capital at Santa Cruz on Tenerife.

The islands are volcanic and mountainous, the highest peak Pico de Teide in Tenerife rising above the snow level to 12,198 feet.

The islands received the name from the Latin word *Canis*, meaning dog, on account of the fierce dogs that were found there. The species of song birds called *Canary* were first discovered on these islands, centuries ago by the Phoenicians. Spain acquired dominion over the islands in 1479.

12. U. S. A.

Guam. Area: 500 sq. km; Pop: 70,000 Cap: Agana. An island in the Indian Ocean administered by U. S. as an 'unincorporated' territory.

Midway Islands. Area: 5 sq. km; Pop: 2356. A group of islands in north Pacific Ocean, an incorporated territory of U. S.

Marshall Caroline and Marina Islands. Area: 1500 sq. km; Pop: 126,440; Cap: Saipan. U. S. Trust Territory in the Pacific under a High Commissioner.

Wake Island. Area: 6 sq. km; Pop: 1763. U. S. unincorporated territory in the Pacific.

82. HEADS OF STATES

Afghanistan. Pr. Babrak Karmal, Dec. 27, 1979. P.M. Soltan Ali Keshtmand, June 11, 1981.

Albania. Head of State (President of the Presidium of the People's Assembly): Haxhi Lleshi, Aug. 1, 1953. P.M. Mehmet Shehu, July 20, 1954.

Algeria. Head of State: Pr. Chadli Benjedid, Feb. 9, 1979. P.M. Benahmed Abdelghani, March 8, 1979.

Andorra. French Co-Prince: Francois Mitterand (Pr. of the French Rep.). Spanish Co-Prince: Joan Marti Alanis (Bishop of Urgel).

Angola. Head of State & govt. Pr. Jose Eduardo Dos Santos, Sept. 21, 1979. FM. Paulo Teixeira Jorge, Nov. 28, 1976.

Argentina. Head of state & govt. Pr. Roberto Viola, Mar. 29, 1981. FM. Oscar Camilion, Mar. 29, 1981.

Australia. Head of state. Queen Elizabeth II, Feb. 2, 1952. G. G. Sir Zelman Cowan, Dec. 8, 1977. PM. John Malcolm Fraser, Dec. 15, 1975.

Austria. Head of State. Pr. Rudolf Kirchschlaeger, July 8, 1974. Head of Govt. Chancellor Bruno Kreisky, April 21, 1970.

Bahamas. GG. Sir Milo Butler, Aug. 1, 1973. PM. Lynden O. Pindling, July 10, 1973.

Bahrain. Head of State (Emir). Sheik Isa bin Sulman al Khalifah, Nov. 2, 1961. PM. Sheik Khalifah bin Sulman al Khalifah, Jan. 9, 1970.

Bangladesh. Head of State (Acting). Pr. Abdus Sattar, May 30, 1981. PM. Shah Azizur Rahman, April 2, 1979.

Barbados. Head of State. Queen Elizabeth II, Nov. 30, 1966. GG. Sir William Douglas, Aug. 9, 1976. PM. J. M. G. Adams, Sept. 8, 1976.

Belgium. Head of State. King Baudouin, July 16, 1951. PM. Mark Eyskens, April 6, 1981.

Belize. PM. George Price, Sept. 21, 1981.

Benin. Head of State. Pr. Ahmed (Mathieu) Kerekou, Oct. 27, 1972. PM. Mathieu Kerekou, Oct. 21, 1974.

Bermuda. Head of State. Queen Elizabeth II. Gov. Sir Richard Posnett, Feb. 24, 1981. PM. J. David Gibbons, Aug. 26, 1977.

Bhutan. Head of State & Govt. King Jigme Singye Wangchuk, July 21, 1972. FM. Dasho Dawa Tsering, July 1974.

Bolivia. Head of State & Govt. Pr. Gen. Celso Torrello, Sept. 4, 1981. FM. Mario Rolan Anaya, Feb. 26, 1981.

Botswana. Head of State. Pr. Quett Masire, July 18, 1980.

Brazil. Head of State. Pr. Gen. Joao Baptista Figueiredo, March 15, 1979.

Bulgaria. Head of State. Pr. Todor Zhivkov, July 7, 1971. PM. Grisha Filipov, June 17, 1981.

Burma. Head of State. Pr. U San Yu, Nov. 1981.

Burundi. Head of State. Pr. Col. Jean-Baptiste Bagaza, Nov. 10, 1976. FM. Edouard Nzambimana, Oct. 13, 1978.

Cameroon. Head of State. Pr. Ahmadou Ahidjo, May 5, 1960.

Canada. Head of State. Queen Elizabeth II, Feb. 8, 1952. GG. Edward R. Schreyer, Jan. 22, 1952. PM. Pierre Elliott Trudeau, March 3, 1980.

Cape Verde. Pr. Aristides Pereira, July 5, 1975. PM. Pedro Pires, July 15, 1975.

Central African Republic. Head of State and Govt. Pr. David Dacko, Sept. 20, 1979. PM. Simon Narcisse Bozanga, April 3, 1981.

Chad. Head of State and Govt. Pr. Goukouni Queddei, Aug. 21, 1979. FM. Acyl Ahmat, Nov. 10, 1979.

Chile. Head of State and Govt. Pr. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte, Dec. 17, 1974. FM. Rene Rojas Galdames, April 2, 1980.

China, People's Republic of. Chairman of the Central Committee. Hu Yaobang, June 29, 1981. Head of Govt. PM. Zhao Ziyang, Sept. 10, 1980.

Colombia. Head of State & Govt. Pr. Julio Cesar Turbay Ayala, Aug. 7, 1978. FM. Carlos Lemos Simmonds, March 16, 1981.

Comoro Is. Head of State: Ahmed Abdullah, Oct. 22, 1978. Head of Govt. PM. Salim Ben Ali, Dec. 22, 1978.

Congo, People's Rep. of (Brazzaville). Pr. Denis Sassou-Nguesso, Feb. 8, 1979. PM. Louis Sylvain Ngome, Dec. 15, 1975.

Costa Rica. Head of State & Govt. Pr. Rodrigo Carazo Odio, May 8, 1978. FM. Bernd Niehus Quesad, Aug. 1, 1980.

Cuba. Head of State and Head of Govt. (Council of State President); Fidel Castro Ruz, Dec. 3, 1976. First Vice President. Raul Castro Ruz, Dec. 3, 1976.

Cyprus. Head of State and Govt: Spiro Kyprianou, Aug. 31, 1977. FM. Nicos Rolandis, March 8, 1978.

Czechoslovakia. Pr. Gustav Husak, May 19, 1975. PM. Lubomir Strougal, Jan. 28, 1970.

Democratic Kampuchea. As of Jan. 8, 1979, there were two rival govts. in Kampuchea. Under the 1976 Constitution Head of State: Khieu Samp-han, April 5, 1976. PM. Khieu Samp-han, Dec. 21, 1979. The rival Vietnamese-backed govt. consists of Pr. Heng Samrin, Jan. 8, 1979 and FM. Hun Sen, Jan. 8, 1979.

Note: Pr. President
PM: Prime Minister/Premier
FM: Foreign Minister
GG: Governor General

- Denmark.** Head of State. Queen Margarethe II, Jan. 14, 1972. PM. Anker Joergensen, Feb. 13, 1975.
- Djibouti Rep. of.** Pr. Hassan Gouled Aptidon, Jan 27, 1977. PM. Abdullah Mohamed Kamil, Feb. 5, 1978.
- Dominican Rep.** Pr. Antonio Guzman, Aug. 16, 1978. FM. Manuel Enrique Tavares, Feb. 27, 1981.
- Ecuador.** Head of State & Govt: Pr. Osvaldo Hurtado Larrea, May 24, 1981. FM. Alfonso Barrera Valverde, July 7, 1980.
- Egypt, Arab Rep. of.** Head of State: Pr. & PM. Hosni Mubarak, Oct. 14, 1981.
- El Salvador.** Revolutionary Govt. junta: Pr. Jose Napoleon Duarte, Dec. 22, 1980. V. Pr. Col. Jaime Abdul Gutierrez, Dec. 22, 1980.
- Equatorial Guinea.** Head of State and Govt. Head of Military Council: Lt. Col. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo, Aug. 3, 1979.
- Ethiopia.** Head of State and Govt: Provisional Military Council Chairman Lt. Col. Mengistu Haile Mariam, Feb. 11, 1977. FM. Col. Feleke Gedle-Ghiorgis, Mar. 11, 1977.
- Fiji.** Head of State: Queen Elizabeth II represented by GG. Ratu Sir George Cakobau, Dec. 1972. PM. Ratu Sir Kamisese K. T. Mara, Oct. 10, 1970.
- Finland.** Head of State: Pr. Urho K. Kekkonen, March 1, 1956. Head of Govt. PM. Mauno Koivisto, May 26, 1979.
- France.** Head of State: Pr. Francois Mitterrand. PM. Pierre Mauroy, June 20, 1981.
- Gabon.** Pr. Albert-Bernard (Omar) Bongo, Nov. 28, 1967. PM: Leone Mebiame, April 16, 1975.
- Gambia.** Head of State and Govt. Pr. Sir David (Dauda) B. Jawara, April 24, 1970. FM: Lamine Jabang, April 9, 1977.
- Germany (East).** Head of State: (Chairman of the Council of State): Erich Honecker, Oct. 29, 1976. Head of Govt. (Chairman of the Council of Ministers): Willi Stoph, Oct. 29, 1976.
- Germany (West).** Head of State (Federal President): Karl Carstens, July 1, 1979. Federal Chancellor: Helmut Schmidt, May 16, 1974.
- Ghana.** Head of State and Govt. Pr. Hilla Limann, Sept. 24, 1979. FM. Issac Chibueh, Sept. 24, 1979.
- Greece.** Pr. Constantine Caramanlis, May 15, 1980. PM: Andreas Papandreu Oct. 19, 1981.
- Grenada.** GG. Sir Paul Scoon. Head of Govt. (Provisional Revolutionary) PM. Maurice Bishop, March 25, 1979.
- Guatemala.** Head of State and Govt. Pr. Romeo Lucas Garcia, July 1, 1978 FM: Rafael Castillo Valdez, July 2 1978.
- Guinea.** Pr. Ahmed Sekou Toure, Oct. 2, 1958. PM. Louis Lansana Beavogui, April 26, 1972.
- Guinea Bissau.** Pr. Joao Barnardo Vieira, Nov. 14, 1980. FM. Victor Saude Maria, Nov. 14, 1980.
- Guyana.** Executive Pr. Linden Forbes Burnham, Oct. 6, 1980. PM. Ptolemy A. Reid, Oct. 6, 1980.
- Haiti.** Pr. Jean Claude Duvalier, April 21, 1971. FM. Edouard Francisque, Jan. 5, 1981.
- Honduras.** Head of State and Govt. Pr. Policarpo Paz Garcia, Aug. 7, 1978. FM. Col. Cesar Elvir Sierra, Aug. 1, 1980.
- Hong Kong.** Gov. Sir Crawford Murray MacLehose, Oct. 19, 1971. Chief Secretary. C. P. Haddon Cave, 1981.
- Hungary.** Pr. Pal Losonczy, April 14, 1967. PM. Gyorgy Lazar, May 15, 1975.
- Iceland.** Pr. Eldjarin. PM. Gunnar Thoroddsen, Feb. 8, 1980.
- India.** Head of State. Pr. Neelam Sanjeeva Reddy, July 25, 1977. Vice-Pr. Mohammed Hidayatullah, Aug. 31, 1979. PM. Indira Gandhi, Jan. 14, 1980.
- Indonesia.** Head of State and Govt. Pr. Suharto, Mar. 27, 1968. Overseas Affairs Minister Gen. Maraden Panggabean, Mar. 29, 1978.
- Iran.** Pr. Ayatollah Hojatolislam Ali Khamenei, Oct. 13, 1981. PM. Mir Hussein Musavi, Oct. 1981.
- Iraq.** Head of State and Govt. Pr. and Premier. Sadam Hussein Takriti, July 16, 1979. FM. Saadoun Hammadi, Nov. 12, 1974.
- Ireland.** Head of State. Pr. Patrick John Hillery, Dec. 3, 1976. PM. Garret Fitzgerald, June 30, 1981.
- Israel.** Pr. Yitzhak Navon, May 29, 1978. PM. Menachem Begin, June 21, 1977.
- Italy.** Head of State. Pr. Sandro (Alessandro) Pertini, July 9, 1978. PM. Giovanni Spadolini, June 28, 1981.

Ivory Coast. Pr. Felix Houphouët-Boigny, Nov. 27, 1960. FM. Simon Ake, July 20, 1977.

Jamaica. Head of State. Queen Elizabeth II. GG. Florizel Augustus Glasspole. June 27, 1973. PM. Edward Seaga, Nov. 1, 1980.

Japan. Head of State. Emperor Hirohito, Dec. 25, 1926. PM. Zenko Suzuki, July 17, 1980.

Jordan. Head of State. King Hussein Ibn Talal, May 2, 1953. PM. Kassem al-Rimawi, July 3, 1980.

Kenya. Head of State and Govt. Pr. Daniel Arap Moi, Oct. 14, 1978. FM. Robert Ouko, Nov. 28, 1979.

Korea (North). Pr. Kim Il Sung, Dec. 28, 1972. PM. Li Jong Ok, Dec. 15, 1977.

Korea (South). Head of State. Pr. Chun Du Hwan, Aug. 27, 1980. PM. Nam Duck Woo, Sept. 2, 1980.

Kuwait. Head of State. (Amir) Sheik Jaber al-Ahmed al-Sabah, Dec. 31, 1977. PM. Sheik Saad al-Abdullah al-Salem al-Sabah, Feb. 8, 1978.

Laos. Pr. Prince Souphanouvong, Dec. 3, 1975. Supreme Adviser to the President: Former King Savang Vathana, Dec. 3, 1975. PM. Kaysone Phoumvihan, Dec. 1975.

Lebanon. Pr. Elias Sarkis, Sept. 23, 1976. PM. Chafic Wazzan, Oct. 26, 1980.

Lesotho. Head of State. King Moshoeshoe II, Oct. 4, 1966. PM. Leabua Jonathan, Oct. 4, 1966.

Liberia. Pr. Samuel K. Doe, April 12, 1980. FM. Gabriel Baccus Matthews, April 12, 1980.

Libya. Head of State. Col. Muamar Ghaddafi, Sept. 8, 1969. FM. Ali Treiki.

Liechtenstein. Head of State. Pr. Prince Franz Josef II, July 25, 1938. PM. Hans Brunhart, April 26, 1978.

Luxembourg. Head of State. Grand Duke Jean, Nov. 12, 1964. PM. Pierre Werner, July 19, 1979.

Macao. Governor. Gen. Nuno Viriato Tavares de Melo Egido, Feb. 28, 1979.

Malagasy Rep. (Madagascar). Head of State. High Revolutionary Council Chairman. Comdr. Didier Ratsiraka, June 16, 1975. Head of Govt. Lt. Col. Desire Rakotoarijaona, Aug. 4, 1977.

Malawi. Pr. and PM. Hastings Kamuzu Banda, July 6, 1966.

Malaysia. Head of State. King Tuanku Ahmed Shah Ibni Al-Marhum, March 29, 1979. PM. Mahathir bin Mohamed, July 18, 1981.

Maldives. Head of State and Govt. Pr. Maumoon Abdul Gayoom, Nov. 11, 1978.

Mali. Pr. & PM. Moussa Traore, Nov. 19, 1968. FM. Alione Blondin Berje, July, 1978.

Malta. Pr. Anton Buttigieg, Dec. 27, 1976. PM. Dom Mintoff, June 17, 1971.

Mauritania. Head of State. Pr. Mohammed Khouna Ould Haydalla, Jan. 4, 1980. PM. Lt. Col. Maouya Ould Sidi Ahmed Taya, April 25, 1981.

Mauritius. Head of State. Queen Elizabeth II. GG. Davendranath Burrenchobay March 23, 1978. PM. Seewoosagar Ramgoolam, Mar. 12, 1968.

Mexico. Head of State. Pr. Jose Lopez Portillo, Dec. 1, 1976. FM. Jorge de la Rosa Castanada, May 16, 1979.

Monaco. Head of State. Prince Rainier III, May 9, 1949. Minister of State. Francois Didier Gregh, April 2, 1969.

Mongolia. Chairman of the Presidium Yumzhagiya Tsedenbal, June 11, 1974.

Morocco. Head of State. King Hassan II, Feb. 26, 1961. Head of Govt. Premier Maati Bquabid, March 27, 1979.

Mozambique. Head of State and Govt. Pr. Samora Moises Machel, June 25, 1975. FM. Joaquim Chissano, June 25, 1975.

Nauru. Pr. Hammer de Roburt May 11, 1978.

Nepal. Head of State. King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev, Jan. 31, 1972. PM. Surya Bahadur Thapa, May 30, 1979.

Netherlands. Head of State. Queen Beatrice. PM. Andreas Van Agt Dec. 19, 1977.

New Zealand. Head of State. Queen Elizabeth II. Feb. 2, 1952. GG. Sir David Beattie, Oct. 25, 1980. PM. Robert D. Muldoon, Dec. 12, 1975.

Nicaragua. Govt. headed by a 3-man junta consisting of Sergio Ramirez Mercado, Rafael Cordova Rivas and Daniel Orteza Saavedra, May 1981.

Niger. Head of State and Govt. (Supreme Military Council President). Col. Seynid Kountche April 17, 1974. FM. Daouda Diallo, Sept. 10, 1979.

Nigeria. Head of State and Govt. Pr. Shehu Shagari, Oct. 1, 1979. FM. Ishaya Audu, Jan. 1, 1980.

Norway. Head of State. King Olav V, Sept. 21, 1957. PM. Karre Willoch, Oct. 14, 1981.

Oman, Sultanate of. Head of State & Govt. Sultan Qabus bin Said, July 24, 1970. FM. Qais Abdul Munim al Zawawi.

Pakistan. Head of State. Mohammed Zia Ul-Haq, Sept. 16, 1978. Head of Govt. Chief Martial Law Administrator, July 5, 1977. FM. Agha Shahi, May 29, 1980.

Panama. Head of State Pr. Aristedes Royo, Oct. 11, 1978. FM. Jorge Illueca, Jan. 27, 1981.

Papua New Guinea. GG. Tore Lokoloko, Feb. 28, 1977. PM. Sir Julius Chan, March 11, 1980.

Paraguay. Head of State and Govt. Pr. Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Aug. 15, 1954. FM. Alberto Nogues, March 9, 1976.

Peru. Pr. Fernando Belaunde Terry, July 28, 1680. PM. Manuel Ulloa Elias, July 28, 1980.

Philippines. Pr. Ferdinand E. Marcos, Dec. 30, 1965. PM. Cesar E. A. Virata, July 27, 1981.

Poland. Head of State Chairman of the Council of State: Henryk Jablonski, March, 28, 1972. PM. Gen. Wojciech Jaruzelski, Feb. 9, 1981.

Portugal. Pr. Gen. Antonio Ramalho Eanes, July 14, 1976. PM. Francisco Pinto Balsemavo, Jan. 1981.

Qatar. Head of State (Amir). Sheik Khalifah bin Hamad al Thani, Feb. 22, 1972. PM. Sheik Khalifah bin Hamad al Thani, May 29, 1970.

Romania. Head of State: Pr. Nicolae Ceausescu, Mar. 28, 1974. PM. Ilie Verdet, Mar. 30, 1979.

Rwanda. Pr. Maj-Gen. Juvenal Habyarimana, July 5, 1973. FM: Francois Ngarukiyintwah, Jan. 11, 1979.

San Marino. Captains-regent. Marino Benedetto Bel Luzzi IV & Guiseppe Micheloni II, April 1, 1972. FM. Gian-Luigi Berti.

Sao Tome & Principe. Head of State: Pr. Manuel Pinto da Costa, July 15, 1975. PM. Manuel Pinto da Costa, March 1980.

Saudi Arabia. Head of State and Govt. King Khalid ibn Abdel Aziz al-Saud, March 25, 1975. FM. Prince Saud ibn Faisal, Oct. 13, 1975.

Senegal. Pr. Leopold Sedar Senghor, Sept. 5, 1960. PM. Abdou Diouff, Feb. 26, 1970.

Seychelles. Head of State & Govt. Pr. F. Albert Rene, June 5, 1977. FM. Jacques Hodoul, June 28, 1979.

Sierra Leone. Pr. Siaka Stevens, April 21, 1971. FM. Abdulai Conteh, May 1977.

Singapore. Head of State: Pr. Chengara-veettil Devan Nair, Oct. 24, 1981. PM. Lee Kuan Yew, June 5, 1959.

Somalia. Head of State & Govt: Pr. Gen. Mohammed Ziyad Barre, Nov. 1, 1969. FM. Abderrahman Jama Barreh, July 27, 1977.

South Africa. Head of State: Pr. Marais Viljoen, June 19, 1979. Head of Govt. Pieter Wilhelm Botha, Sept. 28, 1978.

Spain. Head of State: King Juan Carlos de Borbon, Nov. 22, 1975. PM. Leopoldo Calvo Sotelo, Feb. 23, 1981.

Sri Lanka. Pr. J. R. Jayawardene, Feb. 4, 1978. PM. Ranasinghe Premadasa, Feb. 4, 1978.

Sudan. Head of State & Govt. Pr. Gen. Gafaar al-Nimeiry, Oct. 12, 1971. FM. Muhammad Mirghani Mubarak, May 1981.

Surinam. Head of State: Pr. Henk Chin A Sen, Aug. 14, 1980. PM. Henk Chin A Sen, Mar. 15, 1980.

Swaziland. Head of State. King Sobhuza II, since 1921. PM. Prince Mandabala Fred Dlamini. Oct. 23, 1978.

Sweden. Head of State: King Carl XVI Gustav, Sept. 15, 1973. PM. Thorbjorn Falldin, Oct. 11, 1979.

Switzerland. Head of State: Pr. Kurt Furgler, Jan. 1, 1981. Foreign Affairs Councillor. Pierre Aubert, Feb. 1, 1978.

Syria. Pr. Hafez al-Assad, March 14, 1971. PM. Abdel Raouf al-Kasm, Jan. 9, 1980.

Taiwan. Pr. Chiang Ching-Kuo, May 30, 1978. PM: Sun Yun-Suan, May 20, 1978.

Tanzania. Head of State: Pr. Julius K. Nyerere, April 27, 1964. Vice Pr. Aboud Jumbe April 12, 1972. PM. Cleopa Msuya, Nov. 7, 1980.

Thailand. Head of State. King Phumiphon Aduldet, May 5, 1955. PM: Prem Tinsulanonda, March 3, 1980.

Togo. Pr. Etienne Eyadema, April 14, 1967. FM: Anani Akakpo-Ahianyo, July 24, 1978.

Tonga. King Taufa'ahu Topou IV. PM. Prince Fatafehi Tuipelehake, July 4, 1967.

Trinidad & Tobago. Head of State: Pr. Ellis Emmanuel Innocent Clarke, Aug. 1, 1976. PM. George Chambers Mar. 30, 1981.

Tunisia. Pr. Habib Bourgiba, July 25, 1957. PM. Mohamed Mzali, Aug. 23, 1980.

Turkey. Military govt. headed by Gen. Kenan Evren Sept. 20, 1980. PM. Bulent Ulusu, Sept. 20, 1980.

Uganda. Pr. Milton Obote.

United Arab Emirates. Head of State: Pr. Sheik Zaid bin Sultan al Nahayan (of Abu Dhabi), Dec. 2, 1971. Head of Govt. Sheik Rashid bin Said al-Maktoum (of Dubai), April 30, 1979.

U. S. A. Pr. Ronald Reagan, 20th Jan. 1981. Vice-Pr. George Bush, 20th Jan. 1981. Secretary of State. Gen. Alexander Haig, 20th Jan. 1981.

United Kingdom. Head of State: Queen Elizabeth II, Feb. 2, 1952. PM. Mrs. Margaret Thatcher, May 4, 1979.

U. S. S. R. Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet (Head of State). Leonid I. Brezhnev, July 16, 1977. Premier (Chairman of the Council of Ministers): PM. Nikolai A. Tikhonov. Oct. 23, 1980.

Upper Volta. Head of State & govt. Col. Saye Zerbo, Dec. 7, 1980. FM. Lt. Col. Felix Tiemtaraboum, Dec. 7, 1980.

Uruguay. Pr. Gregorio C. Alvarez, Sept. 1, 1981.

Vanuatu. Pr. George Ati Sokomanu. PM. Walter Livi.

Vatican. Supreme Pontiff: Pope John Paul II (Karol Wojtyla). Secretary of State: Cardinal Agostino Casaroli, April 30, 1979.

Venezuela. Pr. Luis Herrera Campins, March 12, 1979. FM. Jose Alberto Zambrano, March 12, 1979.

Vietnam. Council of State: Pr. Truong Chinh, July 4, 1981. PM. Phan Van Dong, July 2, 1976.

Western Samoa. Chief of State: Chief Malietoa Tanumafili, April 1963. PM. Tupuola Taisi Efi, March 1976.

Yemen (North) (Arab Rep. of) Head of State: Ali Abdullah Saleh, July 17, 1978. PM. Abdel Karim Iryani, Oct. 15, 1980.

Yemen (South) (People's Democratic Rep of) Pr. Ali Nasser Mohammed Hassani, April 21, 1980. PM. Ali Nasser Mohammed Hassani, Aug. 2, 1971, FM. Salim Salih Muhammad, Aug. 11, 1979.

Yugoslavia. Head of State: Pr. of the Republic: Sergei Krajger, May 15, 1981. Head of govt. Federal Executive Council President. Veselin Djuranovic, Feb. 18, 1977.

Zaire. Pr. Gen. Mobutu Sese Seko, Nov. 25, 1965. PM. Joseph Nsigna, April 23, 1981.

Zambia. Head of State: Pr. Kenneth David Kaunda, Oct. 24, 1964. PM. Nalundino Mundia, Feb. 18, 1981.

Zimbabwe. Head of State: Pr. Canaan Banana, April 18, 1980. PM. Robert G. Mugabe, March 11, 1980.

83. NOBEL PRIZES

Alfred Bernhard Nobel (1833—1896), inventor of dynamite, who died on December 10, 1896 bequeathed \$ 9,000,000, the interest to be distributed yearly to those who had most benefited mankind during the preceding year in different spheres.

Awards for Physics and Chemistry are made by the Swedish Academy of Science; Medicine or Physiology by the Stockholm Faculty of Medicine; Literature by the Swedish Academy of Literature; Peace by five persons elected by the Norwegian Parliament (Storting). The Fund is managed by a board of directors, the head of which is appointed by the Swedish Government.

Nobel Prize in Economics known as the "Alfred Nobel Memorial Prize in Economic Science" was instituted by the Central Bank of Sweden, to mark its tercentenary in 1968. The prize was first awarded in 1969.

1. Physics

- 1901 W. K. Roentgen (Germany)
- 1902 H. A. Lorentz and P. Zeeman (Holland)
- 1903 A. H. Becquerel, Pierre & Marie Curie (France)
- 1904 Lord Rayleigh (England)
- 1905 Philipp Lenard (Germany)
- 1906 J. J. Thomson (England)

- 1907 A. A. Michelson (USA)
 1908 G. Lippmann (France)
 1909 G. Marconi (Italy) and F. Braun (Germany)
 1910 J. D. van der Waals (Holland)
 1911 W. Wien (Germany)
 1912 Gustaf Dalen (Sweden)
 1913 H. Kamerlingh-Onnes (Netherlands)
 1914 M. von Laue (Germany)
 1915 W. H. Bragg and W. L. Bragg (England)
 1916 No Award
 1917 C. G. Barkla (England)
 1918 Max von Planck (Germany)
 1919 J. Stark (Germany)
 1920 C. E. Guillaume (Switzerland)
 1921 A. Einstein (Germany)
 1922 Niels Bohr (Denmark)
 1923 R. A. Millikan (USA)
 1924 Kari Siegbahn (Sweden)
 1925 James Franck & Gustav Hertz (Germany)
 1926 Jean B. Perrin (France)
 1927 Arthur Compton (USA) & Charles T. R. Wilson (England)
 1928 O. W. Richardson (England)
 1929 L. V. de Broglie (France)
 1930 C. V. Raman (India)
 1931 No Award
 1932 W. Heisenberg (Germany)
 1933 Paul A. M. Dirac (England) & Erwin Schroedinger (Austria)
 1934 No award
 1935 J. Chadwick (England)
 1936 V. F. Hess (Austria) and C. D. Anderson (USA)
 1937 C. J. Davisson (USA) and G. P. Thomson (England)
 1938 E. Fermi (Italy)
 1939 E. O. Lawrence (USA)
 1940—42 No Award
 1943 Otto Stern (USA)
 1944 Isidor I. Rabi (USA)
 1945 W. Pauli (Austria)
 1946 P. W. Bridgman (USA)
 1947 Sir E. Appleton (England)
 1948 P. M. S. Blackett (England)
 1949 Hideki Yukawa (Japan)
 1950 C. F. Powell (England)
 1951 Sir John Cockcroft (England) and E. T. S. Walton (Ireland)
 1952 E. M. Purcell and Felix Bloch (USA)
 1953 Fritz Zernike (Netherlands)
 1954 S. Max Born (England) and Walther Bothe (Germany)
 1955 Willis E. Lamb and Polykarp Kusch (USA)
 1956 Walter H. Brattain, William Shockley and John Bardeen (USA)
- 1957 Tsung Dao Lee and Chen Ning Yang (USA) (b. China)
 1958 Pavel A. Cerenkov, Ilya M. Frank and Igor E. Tamm (USSR)
 1959 Emilio Segre and Owen Chamberlain (USA)
 1960 Donald A. Glaser (USA)
 1961 Robert Hofstadter (USA) & R. L. Mossbaur (Germany)
 1962 Lev. Dr. Landau (USSR)
 1963 Eugene P. Wigner (USA), Maria Goeppert-Mayer (USA) & J. Hans D. Jensen (Germany)
 1964 Charles H. Towns (USA), Nikolai G. Basov & A. M. Prokhorov (USSR)
 1965 Shinichiro Tomonaga (Japan), Julian Schwinger & Richard P. Feynman (USA)
 1966 Alfred Kastler (France)
 1967 Hans A. Bethe (W. Germany)
 1968 Luis W. Alvarez (USA)
 1969 Murray Gell-Mann (USA)
 1970 Louis Neel (France) and Hannes Alfvén (Sweden)
 1971 Denis Gabor (Britain)
 1972 John Bardeen " " John Schrieffer " " Leow Cooper (USA)
 1973 Leo Esaki (Japan) Ivar Giaever (USA) Brian D. Josephson (UK)
 1974 Martin Ryle (UK) Antony Hewish (UK)
 1975 James Rainwater (USA) Aage Bohr (Denmark) Ben Mottelson (Denmark)
 1976 Burton Richter (USA) Samuel C. C. Teng (USA)
 1977 Philip W. Anderson (USA) Sir Neville Mott (England) John H. Van Vleck (USA)
 1978 1. Pyotr Leontevitch Kapitsa (U S S R) Half the prize amount
 2. Arno A. Penzias (USA)
 3. Robert W. Wilson (USA)
 1979 Sheldon S. Glashow (USA) Steven Weinberg (USA) & Abdus Salam (Pakistan)
 1980 James W. Cronin and Val L. Fitch (USA)
- ## 2. Chemistry
- 1901 J. H. van't Hoff (Holland)
 1902 Emil H. Fischer (Germany)
 1903 S. A. Arrhenius (Sweden)
 1904 Sir W. Ramsay (England)
 1905 Adolf von Baeyer (Germany)
 1906 Henri Moissan (France)
 1907 E. Buchner (Germany)
 1908 Ernest Rutherford (England)
 1909 Wilhelm Ostwald (Germany)

1910 Otto Wallach (Germany)
 1911 Marie Curie (France)
 1912 F. A. V. Grignard and P. Sabatier (France)
 1913 Alfred Werner (Switzerland)
 1914 T. W. Richards (England)
 1915 R. Willstätter (Germany)
 1916—17 No award
 1918 Fritz Haber (Germany)
 1919 No Award
 1920 Walther Nernst (Germany)
 1921 Frederic Soddy (England)
 1922 F. W. Aston (England)
 1923 Fritz Pregl (Australia)
 1924 No Award
 1925 R. A. Zsigmondy (Germany)
 1926 T. Svedberg (Sweden)
 1927 H. Wieland (Germany)
 1928 Adolf Windaus (Germany)
 1929 A. Harden (England) and H. von Euler-Chelpin (Sweden)
 1930 Hans Fischer (Germany)
 1931 Kal Bosch and Friedrich Bergius (Germany)
 1932 Irving Langmuir (USA)
 1933 No Award
 1934 Harold C. Urey (USA)
 1935 Frederick & Irene Joliot-Curie (France)
 1936 Peter J. W. Debye (Germany)
 1937 Walter N. Haworth (England) and Paul Karrer (Switzerland)
 1938 R. Kuhn (Germany)—declined
 1939 Adolf F. J. Butenandt (Germany)—declined—and Leopold Ruzicka (Switzerland)
 1940—42 No Award
 1943 G. H. De Heves (Hungary)
 1944 Otto Hahn (Germany)
 1945 Arturi I. Virtanen (Finland)
 1946 J. B. Sumner, W. M. Stanley and J. H. Northrop (USA)
 1947 Sir Robert Robinson (England)
 1948 Arne W. K. Tiselius (Sweden)
 1949 William F. Giaquie (USA)
 1950 Otto Diels & Kurt Alder (Germany)
 1951 Edward M. McMillan & Glen T. Seaborg (USA)
 1952 Archer J. P. Martin & Richard L.M. Synge (England)
 1953 Herman Staudinger (Germany)
 1954 Linus C. Pauling (USA)
 1955 Vincent du Vigneaud (USA)
 1956 Sir Cyril Hinshelwood (England)
 Nikolai N. Semenov (USSR)
 1957 Sir Alexander Todd (England)
 1958 Frederick Sanger (England)
 1959 Jaroslav Heyrovsky (Czechoslovakia)
 1960 Williard F. Libby (USA)
 1961 Melvin Calvin (USA)

1962 Max F. Perutz & J. C. Kendrew (England)
 1963 Karl Ziegler (W. Germany) & Giulio Natta (Italy)
 1964 Dorothy C. Hodgkin (England)
 1965 Robert B. Woodward (USA)
 1966 Robert S. Mulliken (USA)
 1967 Manfred Eigen (East Germany), Ronald G. W. Norrish (UK) and George Porter (UK)
 1968 Lars Onsager (USA)
 1969 Derek H. R. Barton (England) and Odd Hassel (Norway)
 1970 Luis F. Leloir (Argentina)
 1971 Gerhard Herzberg (Canada)
 1972 Christian B. Anfinsen, Stanford Moore & William H. Stein (USA)
 1973 Ernst Otto Fischer (W. Germany), Geoffrey Wilkinson (UK)
 1974 Paul J. Flory (USA)
 1975 John Warcup Cornforth (Britain)
 Vladimir Prelog (Switzerland)
 1976 William N. Lipscomb (USA)
 1977 Ilya Prigogine (Belgium)
 1978 Peter Mitchell (Britain)
 1979 Herbert C. Brown (USA)
 George Witting (W. Germany)
 1980 Paul Berg (USA), Walter Gilbert (USA) & Frederick Sanger (Britain)

3. Medicine and Physiology

1901 E. A. von Behring (Germany)
 1902 Sir Ronald Ross (England)
 1903 N. R. Finsen (Denmark)
 1904 Ivan P. Pavlov (Russia)
 1905 Robert Koch (Germany)
 1906 S. Ramon Cajal (Spain) and Camillo Golgi (Italy)
 1907 C. L. A. Laveran (France)
 1908 Paul Ehrlich (Germany) & E. Mechnikoff (France)
 1909 T. Kocher (Sweden)
 1910 A. Kossel (Germany)
 1911 A. Gullstrand (Sweden)
 1912 Alexis Carrel (USA)
 1913 Charles Richet (France)
 1914 R. Barany (Austria)
 1915—18 No Award
 1919 Dr. J. Bordet (Belgium)
 1920 August Krogh (Denmark)
 1921 No Award
 1922 A. V. Hill (England) and Otto Meyerhof (Germany)
 1923 Frederic G. Banting and J. J. R. MacLeod (Canada)
 1924 W. Einthoven (Holland)
 1925 No Award
 1926 Johannes Fibiger (Denmark)
 1927 J. Wagner-Jauregg (Austria)
 1928 Charles Nicolle (France)

- 1929 Sir F. G. Hopkins (England) and C. Eijkman (Holland)
 1930 Karl Landsteiner (USA)
 1931 Otto H. Warburg (Germany)
 1932 Sir C. S. Sherrington & E. D. Adrian (England)
 1933 T. H. Morgan (USA)
 1934 G. R. Minot, W. P. Murphy & G. H. Whipple (USA)
 1935 Hans Spemann (Germany)
 1936 Sir Henry H. Dale (England) and Otto Loewi (Austria)
 1937 A. Szent-Dvoryi (Hungary)
 1938 C. Heymans (Belgium)
 1939 G. Domagk (Germany)—declined
 1940—42 No Award
 1943 C. P. Henrik Dam (Denmark) and Edward A. Doisy (USA)
 1944 Joseph Erlanger and Herbert Gasser (USA)
 1945 Sir Alexander Fleming, Sir Howard W. Florey (England) and E. B. Chain (Germany)
 1946 Herman J. Muller (USA)
 1947 Carl F. and Gerty T. Cori (USA) & Bernardo A. Houssay (Argentina)
 1948 Paul Mueller (Switzerland)
 1949 Walter R. Hess (Switzerland) & Antonio C.A.F. Moniz (Portugal)
 1950 Edward C. Kendall, Philip S. Hench (USA) & T. Reichstein (Switzerland)
 1951 Max Theiler (USA—b. Africa).
 1952 S. A. Waksman (USA)
 1953 Hans. A. Krebs (England) & Frits A. Lipmann (USA)
 1954 J. F. Enders, F. C. Robbins & T. H. Weller (USA)
 1955 A.H.T. Theorell (Sweden)
 1956 Andre F. Cournand, D. W. Richards (USA) & Dr. W. Forssmann (Germany)
 1957 Daniel Bovet (Italy)
 1958 G. W. Beadle, Joshua Lederberg & E. L. Tatum (USA)
 1959 Severo Ochoa & Arthur Kornberg (USA)
 1960 Sir M. Burnet (Australia) & Peter B. Medawar (England)
 1961 George von Bekeasy (USA)
 1962 Francis H. C. Crick (England), Maurice H. F. Wilkins (England) and James D. Watson (USA)
 1963 Sir John C. Eccles (Australia), Andrew F. Huxley, A.L. Hodgkin (England)
 1964 Konrad E. Bloch (USA) & Feodor Lynen (W. Germany)
 1965 Francois Jacob, Andre Lwoff & Jacques Monod (France)
 1966 Francis P. Rous & Charles B. Huggins (USA)
 1967 Ranger Granit (Sweden), Haldon Keffer Hartline and George Wald (USA)
 1968 Dr. Hargovind Khorana (USA) (b. India) Robert W. Holley & Marshall W. Nirenberg (USA)
 1969 Dr. Max Delbruck (USA), Dr. Alfred D. Hershey (USA), Dr. Salvador Luria (USA)
 1970 Sir Bernard Katz (England), Dr. Ulf von Euler (Sweden), Dr. Julius Axelrod (USA)
 1971 Dr. Earl Wilbur Sutherland (USA)
 1972 Gerald Edelman (USA), Rodney Porter (Britain)
 1973 Karl Von Frisch (W. Germany), Zacharias Lorenz (Austria), Nicholas Tinbergen (Netherlands)
 1974 Albert Claude (Luxembourg) George E. Palade (Hungary) Christian de Duve (Belgium)
 1975 David Baltimore (USA) Renato Dulbecco (Britain), Howard M. Temin (USA)
 1976 Baruch S. Blumberg (USA), D. Carleton Gajdusek (USA)
 1977* Rosalyn S. Yalow (USA), Roger C. L. Guillemin (USA), Andrew V Schally (USA)
 1978 Werner Arber (Switzerland) Daniel Nathans (USA) Hamilton O. Smith (USA)
 1979 Godfrey Hounsfield (Britain) Allan McCormack (USA)
 1980 Buruf Benacerraf (USA), George Snell (USA), Jean Dausset (France)

4. Literature

- 1901 Rene F. A. Sully-Prudhomme (France)
 1902 T. Mommsen (Germany)
 1903 B. Bjornson (Norway)
 1904 F. Mistral (France) and Jose Echegaray (Spain)
 1905 H. Sienkiewicz (Poland)
 1906 Giosue Carducci (Italy)
 1907 Rudyard Kipling (England)
 1908 R. Eucken (Germany)
 1909 Selma Lagerlof (Sweden)
 1910 Paul J. L. Heyse (Germany)
 1911 M. Maeterlinck (Belgium)
 1912 G. Hauptmann (Germany)
 1913 Rabindranath Tagore (India)
 1914 No Award
 1915 Romain Rolland (France)
 1916 V. Heidenstam (Sweden)

* Half the prize amount went to Rosalyn Yalow, who, incidentally, is the 6th woman to receive a Nobel Prize in the sciences. The other half is shared equally by Roger Guillemin and Andrew Schally.

1917 Karl Gjellerup and H. Pontoppidan (Denmark)
 1918 No Award
 1919 Carl F. G. Spitteler (Switzerland)
 1920 Knut Hamsun (Norway)
 1921 Anatole France (France)
 1922 J. Benavente Martinez (Spain)
 1923 W. B. Yeats (Ireland)
 1924 L. S. Reymont (Poland)
 1925 G. B. Shaw (England)
 1926 Grazia Deledda (Italy)
 1927 Henri Bergson (France)
 1928 Sigrid Undset (Norway)
 1929 Thomas Mann (Germany)
 1930 Sinclair Lewis (USA)
 1931 Erik A. Karlfeldt (Sweden)
 1932 John Galsworthy (England)
 1933 Ivan G. Bunin (USSR)
 1934 Luigi Pirandello (Italy)
 1935 No Award
 1936 Eugene O' Neil (USA)
 1937 R. M. du Gard (France)
 1938 Pearl S. Buck (USA)
 1939 F. E. Sillanpaa (Finland)
 1940—43 No Award
 1944 J. V. Jensen (Denmark)
 1945 Gabriela Mistral (Chile)
 1946 Hermann Hesse (Switzerland)
 1947 Andre P. G. Gide (France)
 1948 T. S. Eliot (England)
 1949 William Faulkner (USA)
 1950 Bertrand A.W. Russell (England)
 1951 Par Lagerkvist (Sweden)
 1952 Francois Mauriac (France)
 1953 Sir Winston S. Churchill (England)
 1954 Ernest Hemingway (USA)
 1955 Halldor K. Laxness (Ireland)
 1956 Juan R. Jimenez (Spain)
 1957 Albert Camus (France)
 1958 Boris L. Pasternak (USSR)
 1959 Salvatore Quasimodo (Italy)
 1960 Saint John Perse (France)
 1961 Ivo Andric (Yugoslavia)
 1962 John Steinbeck (USA)
 1963 Giorgos Seferis (Greece)
 1964 Jean-Paul Sartre (France)
 1965 Mikhail Sholokhov (USSR)
 1966 Samuel J. Agnon (Israel) & Nelly Sachs (Sweden)
 1967 Miguel Angel Asturias (Guatemala)
 1968 Yasunari Kawabata (Japan)
 1969 Samuel Beckett (Ireland)
 1970 Alexander Solzhenitsyn (USSR)
 1971 Pablo Neruda (Chile)
 1972 Heinrich Boell (Germany)
 1973 Patrick White (Australia)
 1974 Eyvind Johnson & Hary Edmund Martuson (Sweden)

1975 Eugento Montale (Italy)
 1976 Saul Bellow (US)
 1977 Vincente Aleixandre (Spain)
 1978 Issac Bashevis Singer (USA)
 1979 Odysseus Elytis (Greece)
 1980 Czeslaw Milosz (Poland)

5. Peace

1901 Jean H. Dunant (Switzerland) & Frederick Passy (France)
 1902 Elie Ducommun and A. Gobal (Switzerland)
 1903 Sir W. R. Cremer (England)
 1904 Institute of International Law (Belgium)
 1905 Bertha von Suttner (Austria)
 1906 L. Roosevelt (USA)
 1907 E. T. Moneta (Italy) and Louis Renault (France)
 1908 K. P. Amoldson (Sweden)
 1909 August M. F. & A. Beernaert (Belgium)
 1910 International Peace Bureau (Switzerland)
 1911 T. M. C. Asser (Holland) & A. H. Fried (Austria)
 1912 Elihu Root (USA)
 1913 H. La Fontaine (Belgium)
 1914—16 No Award
 1917 International Red Cross (Geneva)
 1918 No Award
 1919 Woodrow Wilson (USA)
 1920 Leon Bourgeois (France)
 1921 K.H. Branting (Sweden) & Christian L. Lange (Norway)
 1922 Fridtjof Nansen (Norway)
 1923—24 No Award
 1925 Charles G. Dawes (USA) & Sir J. A. Chamberlain (England)
 1926 Aristide Briand (France) and G. Streseman (Germany)
 1927 F. Buisson (France) and Ludwig Quidde (Germany)
 1928 No Award
 1929 Frank B. Kellogg (USA)
 1930 Lars O. J. Soderblom (Sweden)
 1931 Jane Addams and Nicholas M. Butler (USA)
 1932 No Award
 1933 Sir Norman Angell (England)
 1934 A. Henderson (England)
 1935 Carl von Ossietzky (Germany)
 1936 C. de S. Lamas (Argentina)
 1937 Viscount Cecil (England)
 1938 Nansen International Office for Refugees (Geneva)
 1939—43 No Award
 1944 International Committee of Red Cross (Switzerland)
 1945 Cordell Hull (USA)

- 1946 Emily G. Balch and John R. Mott (USA)
- 1947 American Friends Service Committee (USA) & Br. Society of Friends Service Council (England)
- 1948 No Award
- 1949 Lord John Boyd-Orr (England)
- 1950 Ralph J. Bunche (USA)
- 1951 Leon Jouhaux (France)
- 1952 Albert Schweitzer (France)
- 1953 George C. Marshall (USA)
- 1954 Office of the U. N. High Commissioner for Refugees
- 1955—56 No Award.
- 1957 Lester B. Pearson (Canada)
- 1958 Father G. Herni Pire (Belgium)
- 1959 Philip J. Noel-Baker (England)
- 1960 A. J. Luthuli (South Africa)
- 1961 Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden)
- 1962 Linus C. Pauling (USA)
- 1963 International Red Cross Committee & Red Cross League (Switzerland)
- 1964 Dr. Martin Luther King (USA)
- 1965 United Nations Children's Fund
- 1966—67 No Award
- 1968 Rene Cassin (France)
- 1969 International Labour Organisation
- 1970 Norman Ernest Borlaug (USA)
- 1971 Willy Brandt (Germany)
- 1972 No Award
- 1973 Henry Kissinger (USA) & Le Duc Tho (Vietnam)
(Tho rejected the prize.)
- 1974 Eisaka Sato (Former P. M. Japan), Sean MacBride (Ireland), UN Commissioner for S. W. Africa, Namibia
- 1975 Andrie Sakharov (USSR)
- 1976 Betty Williams, Mairead Corrigan and Claron Mckeown (Northern Ireland)
- 1977 Amnesty International
- 1978 Anwar Sadat (Egypt) & Menachem Begin (Israel)
- 1979 Mother Teresa (India)
- 1980 Adolfo Peron Esquivel (Argentina)

6. Economics

- 1969 Ragnar Frisch (Norway) & Jan Tinbergen (Holland)
- 1970 Dr. Paul A. Samuelson (USA)
- 1971 Simon Kuznets (USA)
- 1972 John R. Hicks (Britain) & Kenneth J. Arrow (USA)
- 1973 Wassily Leontief (USA)
- 1974 Gunnar Myrdal (Sweden) & Friedrich A von Hayek (Austria)

- 1975 Leonid V. Kantarovich (USSR) Tjalling C. Koopmans (USA)
- 1976 Milton Freidman (USA)
- 1977 Berti Ohlin (Sweden) & James E. Meade (England)
- 1978 Herbert A Simon (USA)
- 1979 Theodore Shultze & Sir Arthur Lewis (USA)
- 1980 Lawrence Klein (USA)

1981 Nobel Prizes

Physics

Nicolaas Blombergen, Arthur Shawlow and Kai Siegbahn.

These three were awarded the Physics prize for 1981 for evolving refined methods of using laser beams and electron instruments to study atomic systems.

Nicolaas Blombergen, Dutch-born Harvard physicist and Arthur Shawlow of Stanford University shared one half of the Nobel Prize. Kai Siegbahn of Uppsala received the other half. Siegbahn's father Manne Siegbahn had won the Nobel prize in 1924 for his discoveries in the field of X-ray spectroscopy.

Chemistry

Kenichi Fukui, Kyoto University, Japan and Roals Hoffmann, Cornell University, New York share the Nobel Prize for Chemistry.

Medicine & Physiology

Roger Sperry, David Hubel, Torsten Wiesel.

Sperry of the California Institute of Technology and Hubel of the Harvard Medical School are Americans while Wiesel is a Swede presently working at Harvard Medical School.

Literature

Elias Canetti of Spanish-Jewish ancestry is a British passport-holder and lives in London. He was born in Bulgaria, lives in Britain and writes in German.

Peace

U. N. High Commissioner for Refugees. This is the second time that this auxiliary organisation of the UN receives the peace prize, the first having been in 1954. Two other UN auxiliaries have also won this award—UNICEF in 1965 and ILO in 1969.

Economics

James Tobin, Yale University, USA.

84. MAGSAYSAY AWARDS

The award instituted in 1957 to honour the memory of Ramon Magsaysay, the late President of the Philippines, honours 5 Asians each year who exemplify Magsaysay's "greatness of spirit, integrity and devotion to liberty". The award consists of a gold medal, a certificate and US dollars 10,000.

The awards are given for service in 5 fields: (1) Government Service, (2) Public Service, (3) Community Leadership, (4) Journalism, Literature and Communicative Arts, (5) International Understanding. The awards have been given from 1958 onwards. The names of the awardees in 1979, 1980 and 1981 are given below*

Government Service

Year	Name	Nationality
1979	Raden Wasito	Indonesian
1980	Raja Muhammad Alias	Malaysian
1981	Dr. Prawase Wasi	Thailand

Dr. Prawase is recognised for his contribution to medical science, while promoting his profession in making modern health care available to the poor.

Public Service

1979	Chang Kee-Ryo	Korean
1980	Ohm Dae-Sup	Korean
1981	Mrs. A. H. Nasution	Indonesian

Mrs. Nasution is recognized for leading the volunteer movement, institutionalizing social services through cooperation by diverse civic and religious groups, schools and government agencies.

* For previous awardees, See Manorama Year Book 1980.

Community Leadership

1979	Rajankant S. Arole & Mabelle R. Arole	Indonesian
1980	Fazle Hasan Abed	Bangladeshi
1981	Dr. Pramud Karan Sethi	Indian

Dr. Pramud Karan Sethi, Rajasthan, developer of the 'Jaipur foot', for amputees is recognized for applying his surgical genius and joining doctors, craftsmen and community in a popular programme enabling the crippled and limbleless to resume near-normal lives.

Journalism, Literature and Creative Communication

1979	L. T. P. Manjuri	Sri Lanka
1980	Francisco Sionil Jose	Filipino
1981	Gour Kishore Ghosh	Indian

Gour Kishore Ghosh, Bengali journalist and author, is elected to receive the Award for Journalism, Literature and Creative Communication Arts. Ghosh is recognized for his sagacious courage and ardent humanism in defense of individual and press freedom amidst pressures and threats from left and right.

International Understanding

1979	Assn. of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN)	
1980	Shigeharu Matsumoto	Japanese
1981	Augustine Jung Ryul Kang	Korean

Kang is recognized for his practical democracy, using regional cooperation to foster economically and humanly sound credit unions.

85. OTHER AWARDS

(i) The Nehru Award

The Nehru Awards were instituted by the Government of India in honour of Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, the first Prime Minister of India and one of the major architects of Indian freedom, who passed away in 1964. The Jawaharlal Nehru Award for International Understanding is to be given annually for outstanding contribution to the promotion of international understanding, goodwill and friendship

among the peoples of the world. The award is being administered by the Indian Council for Cultural Relations.

The Award carries an amount of Rs. 100,000/- (convertible into Foreign Exchange) and a Citation which is presented to the recipient at a special ceremony in New Delhi. The awardees in 1978, 1979, 1980 and 1981 are named below.†

† For previous Awardees, see Manorama Year Book 1980.

Most Ven. Nichidatsu Fuji	1978
Nelson R. Mandela	1979
Barbara Ward	1980
Gunnar Myrdal, Swedish economist and Mrs. Alva Myrdal, noted sociologist	1981

(ii) The Kalinga Prize

The Kalinga Prize for the Popularization of Science is an international award presented each year by the United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) to a person with a distinguished career of service in the interpretation of science and research to the public. Many of the winners of the Kalinga Prize have been scientists in their own right, while others have been trained in journalism or have been educators or writers. Each in his or her own way has made a significant contribution to improving public understanding of science, usually through writing, editing, public speaking, radio or television.

The Kalinga Prize was instituted by Bijou Patnaik, industrialist and politician, who is the founder and Chairman of the Kalinga Foundation Trust in the state of

Orissa. UNESCO awarded the prize for the first time in 1952.

Kalinga Prize commemorates the ancient name of Orissa which was known as Kalinga in epic times. It is presented by the Director General of UNESCO and comprises an award of one thousand pounds sterling granted by the Kalinga Foundation Trust. The winner of the prize also receives the UNESCO Gold Medal and is invited to visit India as a guest of the Kalinga Foundation Trust.

List of Awardeest

- 1977 Fernand Seguin (Canada)
1978 Dr. Hoimar von Ditfurth (Germany)

(iii) Asan World Prize

The prize instituted by the Asan Memorial Committee, Kerala, commemorates Mahakavi Kumaran Asan, one of the greatest Malayalam poets of this century. The prize was first awarded in 1981. The first winner is Dr. Leopold Sedar Senghor of Senegal who is a poet and a crusader against racial discrimination.

† For previous Awardees, see Manorama Year Book 1980.

The Third World

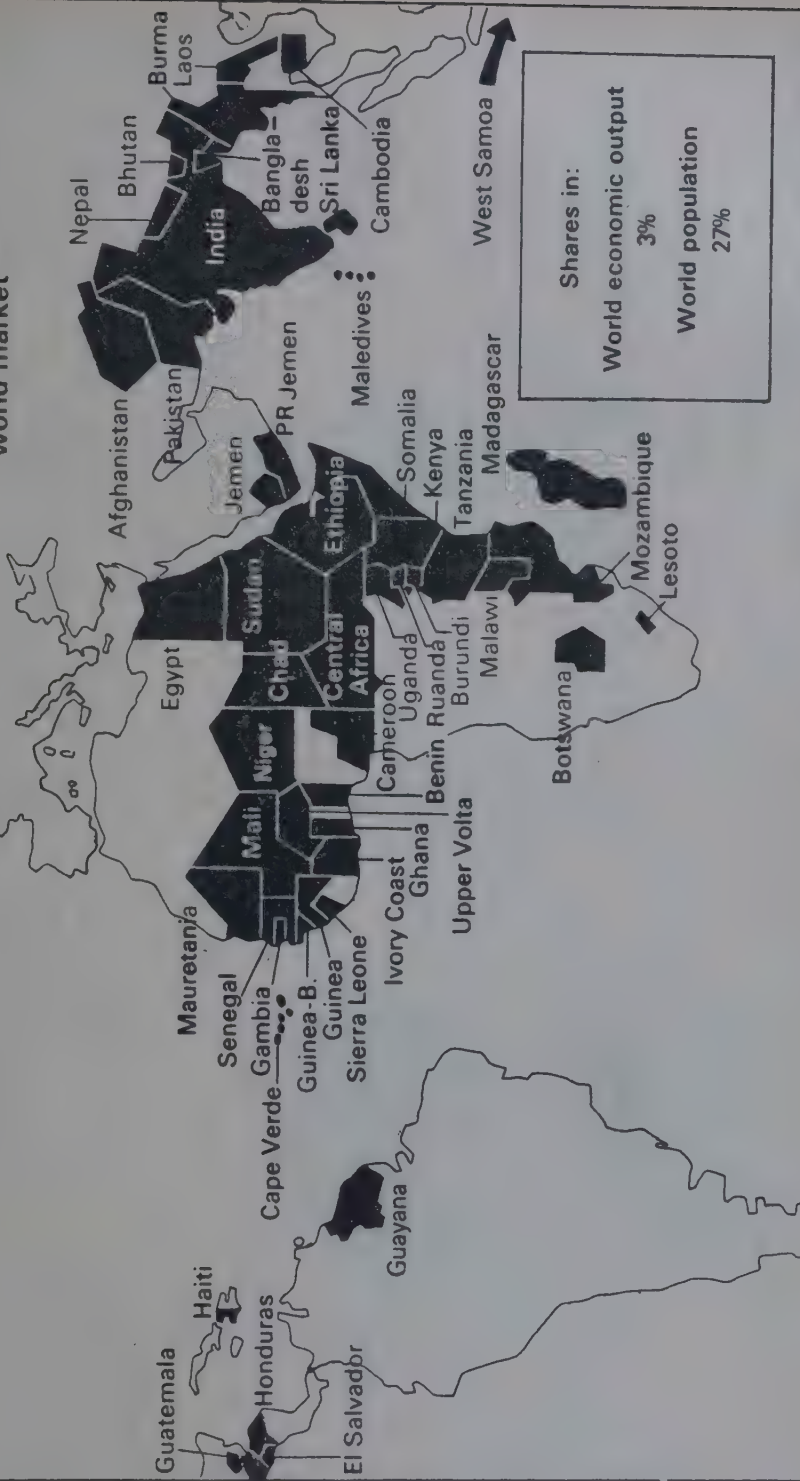
The Third World is an invention of our journalists and like all journalistic inventions, more a fantasy than a fact. Then there is the North and South, another gawky invention of the newspapers. Dissecting this sort of 'journalese' is like peeling an onion. You are never wiser. So we shall content ourselves by assuming that the Third World is a world of poor nations, who have no oil to export. This lifts up Indonesia to the galaxy of the rich and drags down India into the dungeon of the poor.

The Cancun Summit was a meeting of the heads of 22 states, rich and poor, on 22-23 October 1981 at Cancun, a seaside resort in Mexico. It was hosted and chaired by President Portillo of Mexico. President Reagan of USA and Prime Minister Indira Gandhi were among the distinguished heads of states present. A significant absentee was Leonid Brezhnev of Russia, who is reported to have said that the poverty of the developing nations was due to exploitation by Western powers and that Russia had nothing to do with it.

The Cancun meet agreed to launch global negotiations to rectify maladjustments and wipe out poverty. As a first step, efforts were to be intensified to end the problem of hunger in the Third World by the end of the century.

Threatened by hunger

Countries that are least developed and hardest-hit by price increases on the world market



Source: SCALA Nr. 7-8/1981.

The

North-South

problem

World population, 4,205 million (1978)

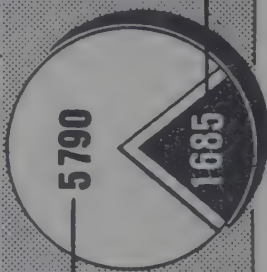
Industria-
lised
countries and
Eastern Bloc
=25%



Developing
countries
=75%

World income: 7,475 billion dollars (1977)

Industria-
lised
countries and
Eastern Bloc
=77%



Developing
countries
=23%

* incl. China

3427

The oil problem of poor

The developing countries....

1980

...have to pay
for oil
imports

billion
dollars

1975



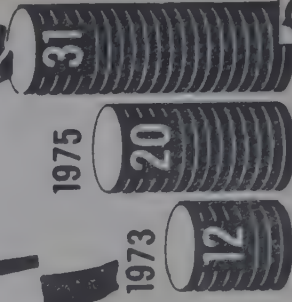
... receives
public economic
aid funds

billion
dollars

1980

1975

1973



1980 = estimate

3618

Source: SCALA Nr. 7-8/1981.

PART III

INDIA

<i>Sec.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>	<i>Sec.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
86 NATIONAL REGALIA	340	120 LAND POLICY	450-453
87 HISTORY: LANDMARKS	341-349	121 RURAL DEVELOPMENT	453-456
88 FREEDOM AND AFTER	349-363	122 AGRICULTURE	456-461
89 THE COUNTRY	363-364	123 THE FOOD PROBLEM	461-463
90 PHYSIOGRAPHY	364-366	124 IRRIGATION	463-465
91 FLORA AND FAUNA	366-368	125 FERTILISERS	465-467
92 CLIMATE AND RAINFALL	368-370	126 ANIMAL HUSBANDRY	467-470
93 THE PEOPLE	371-372	127 OPERATION FLOOD	470-473
94 POPULATION	373-374	128 FISHERIES	473-476
95 PROVISIONAL AND PROJECTED POPULATION	375	129 FORESTS	476-479
96 GROWTH OF POPULATION	375-376	130 MINERALS	479-481
97 DENSITY	376-377	131 METALS	481-485
98 SEX RATIO	377-378	132 INDUSTRIAL POLICY	485-488
99 LITERACY	378-379	133 INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT	488-490
100 MAJOR RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES	380	134 PUBLIC SECTOR	491-492
101 LANGUAGE FAMILIES	380-382	135 PRIVATE SECTOR	492-495
102 PRINCIPAL LANGUAGES	383-385	136 SMALL SCALE SECTOR	495-498
103 THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA	386-391	137 SHIPPING	498-501
104 CONSTITUTION AMENDMENTS	392-398	138 RAILWAYS	502-506
105 PARTIES AND ELECTIONS	398-405	139 ROADS & WATERWAYS	507-509
106 NATIONAL ECONOMY	405-407	140 AVIATION	509-511
107 PLANNING	407-411	141 POSTS & TELEGRAPHS	511-514
108 PUBLIC FINANCE	411-414	142 BROADCASTING & TELEVISION	514-516
109 DEFENCE	415-420	143 THE SCREEN	516-520
110 CURRENCY AND EXCHANGE	421-422	144 THE PRESS	520-523
111 CENTRAL BANKING	423-424	145 EDUCATION	523-531
112 COMMERCIAL BANKING	424-431	146 RESEARCH	532-536
113 AGRICULTURAL FINANCE	431-434	147 SPACE PROGRAMME	536-539
114 INDUSTRIAL FINANCE	434-436	148 EMPLOYMENT	539-541
115 INLAND TRADE	436-438	149 LABOUR	541-544
116 FOREIGN TRADE	438-440	150 HEALTH	544-549
117 POWER	441-445	151 SOCIAL WELFARE	549-553
118 COAL & LIGNITE	446-447	152 BACKWARD CLASSES	553-555
119 OIL & GAS	448-450	153 WILD LIFE	555-563
		154 TOURISM	564-566
		155 NATIONAL AWARDS	566-568

86. NATIONAL REGALIA

National Emblem

The State Emblem of India is an adaptation from the Sarnath Lion Capital of Asoka as preserved in the Sarnath museum. In the original there are four lions, standing back to back, mounted on an abacus with a frieze carrying sculptures in high relief of an elephant, a galloping horse, a bull and a lion separated by intervening wheels (*Chakras*) over a bell-shaped lotus. Carved out of a single block of polished sandstone, the Capital is crowned by the Wheel of the Law (*Dharma Chakra*).

In the State Emblem adopted by the Government of India on 26 January 1950, only three lions are visible, the fourth being hidden from view. The wheel appears in relief in the centre of the abacus with a bull on the right and a horse on the left and the outlines of the other wheels on the extreme right and left. The bell-shaped lotus has been omitted. The words, *Satyameva jayate* from the *Mundaka Upanishad* meaning 'Truth alone triumphs', are inscribed below the abacus in Devanagari script.

National Flag

The National Flag is a horizontal tri-colour of deep saffron (*Kesari*) at the top, white in the middle and dark green at the bottom in equal proportion. The ratio of the width of the Flag to its length is two to three. In the centre of the white band is a wheel, in navy blue, which represents the *Charkha*.† Its design is that of the wheel (*Chakra*) which appears on the abacus of the Sarnath Lion Capital of Asoka. Its diameter approximates to the width of the white band. It has 24 spokes.

The design of the National Flag was adopted by the Constituent Assembly of India on 22 July, 1947. Its use and display are regulated by a code.

National Anthem

Rabindranath Tagore's song *Jana-gana-mana* was adopted by the Constituent

Assembly as the National Anthem of India on 24 Jan. 1950. The 1st stanza (out of 5 stanzas) of the song forms the National Anthem. It reads:

Jana-gana-mana-adhinayaka jaya he
Bharata-bhagya-vidhata.
Punjaba-Sindhu-Gujarata-Maratha-
Dravida-Utkala-Banga
Vindhya-Himachala-Yamuna-Ganga
Uchchhala-Jaladhi-taranga
Tava subha name jage,
Tava subha asisa mage,
Gahe tava jaya-gatha.
Jana-gana-mangala-dayaka jaya he
Bharata-bhagya-vidhata
Jaya he, jaya he, jaya he,
Jaya jaya jaya jaya he.

The following is Tagore's English rendering of the stanza:

Thou art the ruler of the minds of all people,
Dispenser of India's destiny.
Thy name rouses the hearts of the Punjab,
Sind, Gujarat and Maratha,
Of the Dravid and Orissa and Bengal.
It echoes in the hills of the Vindhyas and
Himalayas, mingles in the music of the
Jamuna and Ganges and is chanted by
the waves of the Indian Sea.
They pray for thy blessings and sing thy
praise.

The saving of all people waits in thy hand,
Thou dispenser of India's destiny.
Victory, victory, victory to thee

National Era

The Saka era, one of the old Indian eras was adopted as the National era from 1957. The Saka era is 78 years behind the Christian era. The Saka year has the normal 365 days and begins with Chaitra as its first month. The days of the Saka Calendar have a permanent correspondence with the dates of the Gregorian Calendar, Chaitra 1 falling on March 22 in an ordinary year and March 21 in a leap year. The National era commenced on Chaitra 1, 1879 Saka, corresponding to March 22, 1957 AD.

† Khadi Spinning Wheel.

87. HISTORY: LANDMARKS

It was believed as late as the first quarter of this century that Indian history opened with the advent of the Aryans. However, archaeological investigations at Mohenjo-daro and Harappa in the 1920's brought to light a civilization that existed long before the Aryans came to India. This civilization, generally known as the Indus Civilization, later came to be specifically described as the Harappan Civilization, covering both Harappa and Mohenjo-daro. The discovery of this civilization posed a historical puzzle. It had appeared on the stage of history, full grown and fully equipped, like Athena from the head of Zeus and just as suddenly. All civilizations known to history have started from small beginnings and have taken hundreds of years to reach their prime. The Harappan civilization showed no signs of such birth and growth.

This puzzle was solved only recently with the discoveries at Mehrgarh, Baluchistan, in 1973-80. The settlements at Mehrgarh, in the western valley of the Indus, were built more than 3000 years before Mohenjo-daro and Harappa, which are situated in the eastern Indus valley. According to two researchers of Mehrgarh, Jean Francoise Jarrige and Richard H. Meadow, Mehrgarh "provides an archaeological record with a long sequence of occupations. The sequence reveals a process of continuing elaboration that affected cereal cultivation, animal husbandry, crafts, architecture and even ideology. Step by step, one can see the stage being set for the development of the complex cultural patterns that became manifest in the great cities of the Indus civilization in the middle of the third millennium BC." The cities here referred to are *Mohenjo-daro* and *Harappa* in Pakistan and *Kalibangan*, *Lothal*, *Sukotada* and other cities in India.

INDUS CIVILIZATION

6000 BC—2500 BC

Mehrgarh

Mehrgarh lies alongside Bolan river at the foot of the Bolan pass. The Bolan and Khyber passes are famous in Indian history as the earliest known mountain passes through which hordes of people have crossed into India from Central Asia.

* Jarrige & Meadow

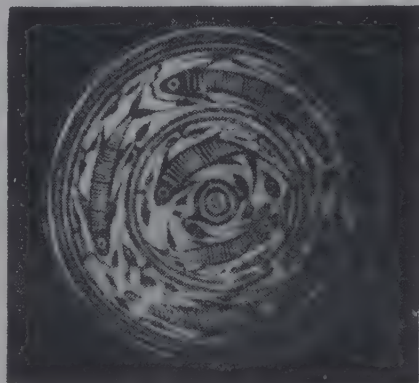
"Here, the Kachi plain, a large expanse of nearly flat alluvial outwash slopes generally southeastward for more than 200 km to the Indus river."* Although Mehrgarh is administratively part of Baluchistan in Pakistan, it is hydrologically a part of the Indus system. After a flood at the beginning of this century, the Bolan river shifted its course to the west and began to flow in a new channel some kilometres away from the old one. In doing so, it cut through what has proved to be the oldest part of the ancient Mehrgarh. Research in this part has shown the existence of farming settlements belonging to that early Neolithic period, when pottery was still unknown. The most recent of a succession of mud brick structures has been shown by carbon 14 analysis to date back to the 6th millennium BC.

6000 BC. The settlement consisted of multi-room rectangular mud brick units separated from one another by open spaces that held numerous human skeletons—obviously burial grounds. Some of the structures were divided into small square compartments, apparently used for storage. Among the artifacts left are grinding stones and small flint blades. The presence of cereal grains in the mud debris indicated that two varieties of barley and three varieties of wheat were cultivated during this period. Plants other than cereals included jujuba plants and date palms. Indications are also available for the domestication of cattle, goats, sheep and water buffaloes. The water buffalo seems to have been a speciality of the Indus valley, since they are not traceable in western Asia (Middle east) around this time. Among the artifacts found buried with the dead are bead necklaces, anklets and belts. Beads were made from shell, bone, various local stones and imported turquoise and lapis lazuli. The most intriguing discovery is a single cylindrical copper bead. Does it mean that copper was first discovered by the Indus people?

5000 BC. By the fifth millennium BC, Indus Valley had entered the *chalcolithic age*. Implements of flint no doubt dominated but metal had come into use, though it was scarce. Only one copper ring and one copper bead have been uncovered at Mehrgarh during this period. Agriculture prospered embracing several

new varieties of barley and wheat. A new entrant into the agricultural economy was cotton. Although it is not clear whether cotton was cultivated for its seeds or fibre, its cultivation is another unique feature of the Indus civilization. Cattle dominated animal husbandry. They were bred mainly for meat and probably also for milk. Their use as draught animals, however, is doubtful. Bead making continued, soapstone providing plenty of raw material for the purpose. Pottery advanced to red painted ware but production seems to have been limited. The commonest forms were pear-shaped jars with outward curving rims.

Fig. 1



Pottery—Shallow bowl, grayware
Mehrgarh—4th millennium BC

4000 BC. The 4th millennium was an age of innovation and industrial expansion. Pottery was wheel thrown and mass produced. "Crafts became more specialised and a network of long distance contacts brought to Mehrgarh turquoise from Iran or central Asia, lapis lazuli from northern Afghanistan and shells from the coast of the Arabian sea".* Beads of turquoise, carnelian and lapis lazuli were worked with the aid of green jasper bits which were rotated by means of bow drills. "This evidence", say Jarrige and Meadow, "for the early use of the potter's wheel and the bow drill marks Mehrgarh as a centre of technical innovation, more than 1000 years before the beginning of more elaborate craft to both east and west. We also uncovered fragments of several crucibles that had been used to melt copper. Traces of the metal still adhered to them".† This

shows that copper had come into common use in Mehrgarh by 4000 BC. Agriculture and animal husbandry continued to expand steadily. A new genus oats was added to the crops. Cattle, goats and sheep were herded in greater numbers.

3500 BC. Mass produced pottery formed two major groups. There were plain wares in a variety of shapes and thickness, including egg-shell-thin goblets and painted wares displaying geometric decorations, including intricate polychrome patterns (see Fig. 1). Production of male and female figurines continued but statuary of this period depicted humans in a sitting posture instead of the earlier standing posture. Materials used for figurines were also used for making stamp seals.

3000 BC. By 3000 BC viticulture or wine cultivation had started in the Indus valley. Pottery had advanced to such lengths that the most rigorous standards were maintained even in large scale production.

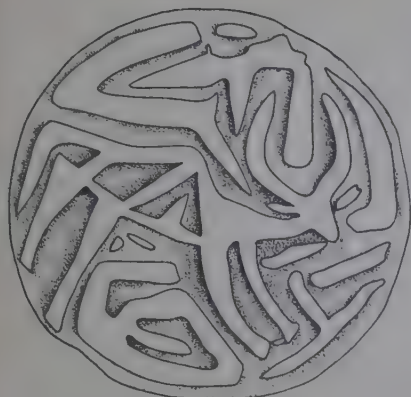
Expansion. The third millennium was a period of great expansion (of settlements) in the Indus valley. Apparently, population was pressing heavily on land and new colonies had to be founded in far off places. In the western valley, settlements radiated from Mehrgarh to eastern Iran and southern Turkmenistan on one side and to south Baluchistan on the other. In the eastern valley cities like Mohenjo-daro, Harappa, Kalibangan, Lothal and Sukortada were founded.

2500 B C. By the middle of the third millennium Indus civilization had established itself on both sides of the Indus. Many houses were two-storeyed and contained a large number of rooms. Pottery had become so refined that some of them ranked as works of art. The technique of firing had become efficient enough to attain temperatures capable of vitrifying the materials fired. (This technique is being followed even today in the areas around Mehrgarh.) Statuaries also improved. The figurines are again seen in a standing posture but they are much more naturalistic than before. Animal figures made of terra cotta include representations of the humped bovine, the zebu, of wild pigs and various birds. A unique find is the figure of a ram carved in alabaster. Stamp seals also carried figures of animals and other intricate designs. One bears the stylised figure of a running zebu bull. (see Figure 2).

* Jarrige & Meadow

† Ibid

Fig. 2



Stamp seal with stylized zebu bull
Mehrgarh—4th millennium BC

2500 BC to 1500 BC Harappan Civilization

The Harappan period belongs to the bronze age at its best and represents the high watermark of the Indus civilization. This age had at first been set between 2500 and 1500 BC. But carbon 14 analysis of materials from Kalibangan, Lothal, Sukotada and Mohenjo-daro showed that this age lasted only for 700 years—from 2400 to 1700 BC—instead of a whole millennium. Apart from the fact that Carbon 14 dating is not all that infallible, it has to be remembered that there are areas both at Mohenjo-daro and Harappa which remain to be investigated and that materials from these areas have not been subjected to carbon 14 analysis. Therefore, it is quite possible that the conventional dates 2500 to 1500 BC assigned for the Harappan period may turn out to be valid after all.

The Harappan civilization which covered all cities in the eastern valley of the Indus was spread over a huge area. Prof. B. B. Lal estimates that the total area measured 1600 km east to west and

1100 km north to south.† This is much greater than the area jointly occupied by the contemporary civilizations of Egypt and Sumeria. This is in fact the first thing that strikes the historian in comparing the first great civilizations of history. Sumeria covered only a very small area. Egyptian civilization commanded a greater area. But their total area was much less than the area commanded by the *Indus civilization*.

Town Planning. Town Planning is a modern concept. It is therefore surprising that the Indus people should have practised it more than 5000 years ago. "The first thing" says Prof. Lal "that strikes a visitor to an Indus site—be it Harappa or Mohenjo-daro in Pakistan or Kalibangan, Lothal or Sukotada in India†—is the town planning. One finds the streets and lanes laid out according to a set plan; the main streets running from north to south and the cross streets and lanes running at right angles to them. At Kalibangan, among the north-south streets, there was a principal one 7.20 metres wide, while the other north-south streets were three-quarters of its width. The cross streets and lanes were once again half or quarter of the width of the narrower streets from north to south. Such typical and minutely planned residential areas often called the 'lower towns' were themselves only a part of the entire settlement complex. For at Mohenjo-daro, Kalibangan and Sukotada there was a 'citadel' smaller in area than the lower town and invariably located to the west of it.... In marked contrast might be cited the contemporary example of Ur in Mesopotamia, where there was no rigorous planning of this kind the main street wandering and curving as it wished."‡

Both at Mohenjo-daro and Harappa, houses were made of kiln burnt bricks. "Such bricks are rare in contemporary Mesopotamia or Egypt"*. An average house consisted of a courtyard around which were situated four to six living rooms, besides a bathroom and a kitchen. "The big houses have two or more storeys and are furnished with paved floors and courtyards, doors, windows and narrow stairways. It is specially noteworthy that almost every house has wells, drains and bathrooms"***. Sullage water was discharged through well covered street drains made of kiln burnt brick. At intervals they were provided with manholes for clearance.

The citadel at Mohenjo-daro contained many imposing buildings all made of kiln burnt bricks; for example, the great bath,

‡ A Cultural History of India—Ed. A. L. Basham.

† Mohenjo-daro, meaning 'Mound of the Dead' is in Larkana in Sind. Harappa is in Montgomery District in Punjab. Both are in Pakistan. Kalibangan is on the left bank of the now dry river Ghaggar in Rajasthan. Lothal is near the Bhogavo river, not far from the Gulf of Cambay in Gujarat. Sukotada is about 270 km northwest of Ahmedabad, also in Gujarat. The last three cities are in India.

‡ A cultural History of India.

* Ibid

** Advanced History of India, R. C. Majumdar.

the college, the granary and the assembly hall. "The Great Bath is 180 ft. long and 108 ft. wide and its outer walls are about 8 ft. thick. The solidity of the construction is amply borne out by the fact that it has successfully withstood the ravages of 5000 years"††

Harappa gives us some idea of the workers. "Enclosed by a boundary wall, of which only odd bits are now to be seen, the workmen's quarters stood in two rows, running from east to west. Each dwelling covering an area of about 17 by 7 metres comprised two rooms and was entered through an oblique passage, evidently so arranged for privacy. The remarkable uniformity of these quarters reminds one of modern barracks and all that they imply."† The granary at Harappa was situated outside the citadel, whereas in other cities the granary was inside the citadel. Comprising two blocks, the granary complex occupied an overall area of 55 by 43 metres. Each of the blocks contained six storage halls, each hall measuring 15 by 6 metres externally. As in Mohenjo-daro, air-ducts were provided underneath the floor.††

Kalibangan, Sukortada and Lothal show more or less the same planning and structural patterns. Lothal, however, was a port unlike Kalibangan and Sukortada. It has a dockyard 216 metres in length and 37 metres in width. The dockyard was lined with a wall 1.2 metres thick of kiln-burnt bricks now seen rising to a maximum height of 4.3 metres. The tell-tale remains show that Lothal must have been a very busy port.

Indus pottery continued to maintain the high reputation it had earned at Mehrgarh. But patterns had changed. Familiar scenes of every day life replaced the old geometrical patterns and animal decorations. In one case, there is a she-got suckling a kid, while a hen loiters nearby. In another, a man carries on his left shoulder an equipoise with two large nets—apparently a fisherman. A Lothal pot shows a bird perched on a tree with a fish in its beak while a fox waits below. This is reminiscent of the well known story in *Panchatantra*, where a fox seated on the ground, flatters a crow on its sweet voice and makes it sing. The fish drops from its beak and the fox promptly makes off with it.

Terra cotta figurines of humans and animals have now become fascinatingly

†† Advanced History of India, R. C. Majumdar.

† A Cultural History of India.

naturalistic. So also are stone sculptures like the steatite figure of a bearded priest and the bronze image of a dancing girl both found at Mohenjo-daro.

But the most important legacy of the Indus valley are the seals. Cut out of steatite, the seals of the Harappan period are usually 20 to 30 millimetres square. (see *Figures 3 and 4*). On the obverse is an inscription, generally accompanied by an animal figure and on the reverse, a perforated knob evidently for suspension. The script seemingly pictographic and having nearly 400 signs has not yet been deciphered (see Box *Indus Script* Part II). "However, the writing appears to have been from right to left. The occurrence of inscriptions on pottery and other household goods shows that literacy was widespread and not confined to a select few (see Box p. 345). The mastery of numbers is attested to by the system of weights and measures. Made usually of chert, and cubical in shape, the weights fall in the progression of 1, 2, 8/3, 8, 16, 32 etc. upto 12,800. The scales of ivory or shell indicate a 'foot' of about 13.0 to 13.2 inches and a 'cubit' of 20.3 to 20.8 inches" (B.B. Lal).

Fig. 3 & 4



Steatite Stamp seals

Kalibangan—3rd millennium BC

The Indus civilization was firmly based on a prosperous agricultural economy. This shows that the Indus region must have had plentiful rains during the period. "Today it is news if Mohenjo-daro gets even 10 cm of rain during the whole year. Moreover, dry channels occurring close to the (Indus) sites show that in ancient times the Indus, Ravi, Ghaggar (Saraswati of the Vedas) Satlej and Bhogavo flowed respectively on the outskirts of Mohenjo-daro, Harappa, Kalibangan, Ropar and Lothal" (Lal). Thus there was adequate water supply, which coupled with a rich alluvial soil, produced diverse crops—wheat, barley, bananas, water melons, peas and cotton.

The Harappans appear to have used a two-piece dress—a dhoti and a shawl—which is the same sort of dress that an

Indian rustic wears today. The women dressed their hair in different styles and decked themselves with a variety of ornaments. "The *bija*, a hollow conical object, is typical even today of the maids of Rajasthan" (Lal).

Indus Seals Again?

Archaeologist S. R. Rao, who claims to have unravelled the mystery of the 4000-year-old Indus Valley Script, has challenged a Soviet interpretation of astronomical data in the Mohenjo-daro Seals.

Mathematician A. I. Volodarsky told the International Congress of History & Science at Bucharest, Romania, last week that computer-aided Soviet studies of the seals had yielded data on astronomical knowledge of the Indus Valley people.

Dr. Rao, who represented India at the Congress, said the Soviet findings were vitiated by false and subjective assumptions.

At the root of the controversy is the question whether the builders of the Indus civilisation were Aryans or Dravidians. Dr. Rao's interpretation of the seals, acclaimed by some as a contribution of Nobel Prize potential, assumes they were Aryans while the Soviet scholars assume they were Dravidians.

Dr. Rao, who was here on his way home, told UNI he had pointed out to the delegates that the Soviet assumption that the pictures and pseudo-pictures in the seals had a word value or were ideographs was highly subjective.

Prof. Volodarsky had taken the fish sign in the seals to signify the word "min" (Tamil for fish) and deemed it to be an ideograph for star. The six strokes with fish sign stood for "aru min" (six fish). Similarly seven strokes with fish sign stood for "elu min" (seven fish) and signified the seven-star constellation of the Great Bear.

Dr. Rao said his study of 1800 of the 2400 epigraphically useful seals had shown that both linear signs and pictures had a phonetic value. He asserted Soviet scholars had erred in programming the computer ignoring the phonetic value of the pictures.

UNI Report, Rome, Sept. 7, 1981

Although little is known of the religious beliefs or practices of the Harappans, many practices of modern Hindus look like a throwback to Indus culture. The portrayal on several seals of a three-faced figure, surrounded by various animals is reminiscent of Siva as *Pashupati*, Lord of Animals. The *lingam* and the *yonis* (male and female genitals) which figure in later Hinduism apparently go back to Indus Valley. Worship of Sakti (Mother Goddess) and of trees and streams as gods or the abodes of gods also seem to have come down from the Indus days. (Also see S. 76 *Religions, Part II*).

That the Indus Valley had extensive foreign trade both by land and sea is shown by the presence of West Asian articles like animal-headed pins or mace heads in India and the corresponding presence of Indus goods in West Asian sites such as Ur, Susa, Umma, Lagash and Tell Asmar.

What brought the Indus cities to an end is even now a matter of debate. The earliest explanation that they were destroyed by the invading Aryans does not command much support now. Floods or droughts or other natural disasters are likely explanations. But so far nothing specific has been turned up by researchers that will give a satisfactory explanation of the end of the Indus civilization.

1500 BC—500 BC

The Coming of the Aryans

- 1500 First wave of Aryan immigration: Settlements in the Punjab; Composition of the *Rig Veda*: Beginning of the Vedic Age.
- 1000 Aryans expand into the valley of the Ganga; Composition of the *Brahmanas*.
- 900 Mahabharata War.
- 800 Aryans penetrate into Bengal: Composition of the *Mahabharata*: First version of *Ramayana*: Beginning of the Epic Age.
- 550 Composition of the *Upanishads*.

Jainism & Buddhism

- 544 (?) Traditional Date of Buddha's Nirvana.
- 527 (?) Traditional Date of Mahavira's Nirvana.

Persian & Greek Invasions

- 522 Accession of Darius I in Persia.
- 518 Darius sends Scylax on a naval expedition down the Indus: Persian conquest of north west India: Formation of a Persian Satrapy in India.

500 Aryans in the South and Ceylon.

326 Alexander invades India.

323 Death of Alexander.

321—185 Mauryan Period

321 Chandragupta unseats the Nanda dynasty in Pataliputra and founds the Maurya dynasty.

Kautilya the Chief Minister of Chandragupta writes *Arthashastra* (Science of Government)

272—232 Reign of Asoka.

185 Pushyamitra, the Mauryan general overthrows the last Mauryan Emperor, Brihadratha and founds the Sanga dynasty.

Kanvas displace Sangas at Magadha. Simuka founds the Satavahana dynasty in Andhra (Deccan). Satavahana expands the Satavahana empire. Kharavela builds up an empire in Kalinga.

100 Final Version of the *Ramayana*. Demetrius founds an Indo-Bactrian empire in north west India. Chola empire in south India—Erala, Chola king of Ceylon.

Pandyan empire in South India—A Pandyan king sends an embassy to Augustus of Rome.

A. D.

40 The Sakas or Scythians in power in the Indus Valley and western India.

52 Parthian King Gondopharnes in North West India. St. Thomas begins preaching in India.

78 Saka Era begins.

98—117 Kanishka, the Scythian King.

320 Chandragupta I establishes the Gupta dynasty—Gupta Era begins.

360 Samudra Gupta conquers the whole of northern India and much of the Deccan.

380—413 Chandragupta Vikramaditya—The Golden Age of the Guptas—Literary Renaissance—Kalidasa and other poets. Renewal of Hinduism.

606 Accession of Harsha Vardhana.

609 Rise of the Chalukyas.

622 Era of the Hejira begins.

711 Invasion of Sind by Muhammao Bin Kassim.

753 Rise of the Rashtrakuta Empire.

892 Rise of the Eastern Chalukyas.

985 The Chola dynasty—Rajaraja the Great.

1026 Sack of Somnath by Mahmud of Ghazni.

1191 Prithvi Raj Chauhan, King of Delhi, routs Muhammad Ghori—the first battle of Tarain.

1192 Muhammad Ghori defeats Prithvi Raj—second battle of Tarain.

1206 Qutbuddin Aybek establishes the Slave dynasty at Delhi.

1221 Mongol invasion under Genghis Khan.

1232 Foundation of the Qutb Minar.

1288 Marco Polo visits India.

1290 Jalaludin Firuz Khilji establishes the Khilji dynasty at Delhi.

1320 Ghiyasuddin Tughluk founds the Tughluk dynasty at Delhi.

1333 Ibn Batutah arrives in India.

1336 Foundation of Vijayanagar (Deccan)

1398 Timur invades India.

1424 Rise of the Bahmani dynasty (Deccan).

1451 The Lodi dynasty. Bahlul Lodi ascends the throne of Delhi.

1489 Adil Shahi dynasty at Bijapur.

1490 Nizam Shahi dynasty at Ahmadnagar.

1498 Vasco da Gama lands at Calicut.

1510 Portuguese capture Goa—Albuquerque Governor.

1518 Kutb Shahi dynasty at Golconda.

1526 First Battle of Panipat—Babur defeats the Lodis—Establishment of the Mughal dynasty.

1530 Humayun succeeds Babur.

1538 Death of Guru Nanak.

1539 Sher Shah defeats Humayun and becomes emperor of Delhi.

1555 Humayun recovers the Delhi throne from Eslam Shah, successor of Sher Shah.

1556 Death of Humayun—Accession of Akbar. Akbar defeats Hemu at the second battle of Panipat.

1564 Akbar abolishes 'Jiziya' or poll tax on Hindus.

1565 Battle of Talikota—An alliance of Muslim rulers in Deccan defeats and destroys Vijayanagar Empire.

1571 Foundation of Fatehpur Sikri by Akbar.

1576 Battle of Haldighat. Akbar defeats Rana Pratap Singh of Mewar.

1582 Akbar proclaims *Din Ilahi* or Divine Faith—an attempt at synthesising Hinduism and Islam.

1597 Akbar completes his conquests. Death of Rana Pratap.

- 1600 English East India Company formed.
 1602 Netherlands East India Company.
 1605 Death of Akbar and the accession of Jehangir.
 1609 The Dutch open a factory at Pulicat.
 1611 The English establish a factory at Masulipatam.
 1627 Death of Jehangir—Accession of Shah Jehan—Birth of Shivaji.
 1631 Death of Shah Jehan's wife Mumtaz Mahal—The building of the Taj Mahal.
 1639 Foundation of Fort St. George at Madras by the English.
 1658 Aurangzeb becomes emperor of Delhi.
 1664 Shivaji assumes royal title.
 1679 Aurangzeb re-imposes Jiziya.
 1707 Death of Aurangzeb.
 1720 Accession of Baji Rao Peshwa at Poona.
 1739 Nadir Shah of Persia conquers Delhi.
 1742 Mahratas invade Bengal—Dupleix, French Governor of Pondicherry.
 1748 First Anglo-French war.
 1757 Battle of Plassey—The English defeat Siraja Daulah—Mir Jafar, Nawab of Bengal.
 1760 Battle of Wandiwash—The English defeat the French.
 1761 Third Battle of Panipat—Ahmed Shah Abdali, the ruler of Afghanistan, defeats the Mahratas—Mahrata imperialism checked.
 1764 Battle of Buxar—the English defeat Mir Kasim.
 1765 The English get Diwani Rights in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa—Clive, Governor in Bengal.
 1766 The English secure Northern Circars in the Carnatic.
 1767—69 First Mysore war—the British conclude a humiliating peace with Hyder Ali of Mysore.
 1772 Warren Hastings, Governor of Bengal.
 1773 The Regulating Act passed by the British Parliament.
 1775—82 First Anglo-Mahrata war. The Treaty of Salbai.
 1780—84 The Second Mysore War. The English defeat Hyder Ali.
 1784 Pitt's India Act.
 1790—92 Third Mysore War between the English and Tipu—An indecisive war concluded by the Treaty of Seringapatam.
 1793 Permanent Settlement of Bengal.
 1798 Marquess of Wellesley becomes Governor General of India.
 1799 Fourth Mysore War—The English defeat Tipu—Death of Tipu—Partition of Mysore.
 1801 The English annex the Carnatic.
 1803—5 Second Anglo-Mahrata War. British under Sir Arthur Wellesley inflict a crushing defeat on the Mahratas at Assaye.
 1817—19 Mahratas finally crushed by British forces.
 1828 Lord William Bentick becomes Governor General—Era of social reforms—Prohibition of Sati (1829). Suppression of Thugs (1837).
 1831 Rise of the Sikhs under Ranjit Singh.
 1845—46 First Anglo-Sikh War—Defeat of the Sikhs.
 1848 Lord Dalhousie becomes Governor General.
 1848—49 Second Anglo-Sikh War—Sikhs defeated in battle (1848). British annex Punjab.
 1853 First Indian Railway opened from Bombay to Thana.
 1857—58 First War of Indian Independence.
 1858 British Crown takes over the Indian Government—Queen Victoria's Proclamation.
 1861 Indian Councils Act—Indian High Courts Act—Indian Penal Code.
 1868 Railway opened from Ambala to Delhi.
 1877 Delhi Durbar—The Queen of England proclaimed Empress of India.
 1878 Vernacular Press Act.
 1881 Factory Act—Rendition of Mysore—Mysore State restored to its original ruler.
 1885 First meeting of the Indian National Congress.
 1892 Indian Councils Act to regulate Indian administration.
 1899 Lord Curzon becomes Governor General and Viceroy.
 1905 First partition of Bengal.
 1906 Formation of the Muslim League.
 1908 Newspapers Act.
 1909 Minto-Morley Reforms.
 1911 King George V and Queen Mary hold a Durbar in Delhi. Partition of Bengal modified to create the Presidency of Bengal. The Imperial capital shifted from Calcutta to Delhi.
 1914 The First World War begins.
 1915 Defence of India Act.
 1918 World War ends.

- 1919 Rowlatt Act intended to perpetuate the extraordinary powers enjoyed by the government during the war provoke country-wide protests. The Massacre at Jalianwallabagh. Ali brothers and Maulana Abul Kalam Azad start the Khilafat movement (for restoring the Turkish Khalifate) with Gandhiji's support. Perfect Hindu-Muslim accord. Montague-Chelmsford Reforms offer limited provincial autonomy to Indians.
- 1920 Congress okays non-co-operation movement. Students leave colleges, lawyers leave practice. Bonfire of British clothes etc. to show popular dissatisfaction with the reforms.
- 1921 Moplah (Muslim) rebellion in Malabar. Visit of the Prince of Wales. Nation-wide hartal. Census of India.
- 1922 Civil Disobedience Movement. Congress makes Gandhiji sole leader of Bardoli satyagraha. Outburst of violence at Chauri Chaura. Gandhiji suspends movement on this account.
- 1923 Swarajya party started by C. R. Das and Motilal Nehru. Swarajists propose to enter the Councils and wreck the government from within. Khilafat movement fizzles out as Kemal Pasha declares Turkey a secular state. Hindu-Muslim riots.
- 1925 Death of C. R. Das.
- 1926 Lord Reading expounds to the Nizam what paramountcy implies. Royal Commission on Agriculture. Factories Act.
- 1927 Indian Navy Act. Simon Commission appointed.
- 1928 Simon Commission comes to India. Boycott by all parties. All Parties' Conference. Muslim leaders leave the Conference.
- 1929 Lord Irwin, Viceroy of India, promises Dominion Status for India. Lahore Session of the Congress asks for independence. On the midnight of Dec. 31, Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, President of the Congress, hoists the National Flag at Lahore.
- 1930 Jan. 26 observed as Independence Day all over India. Civil Disobedience Movement continues. Gandhiji goes walking to Dandi—Salt Satyagraha. Repression let loose by the government. First Round Table Conference.
- 1931 Gandhi-Irwin Pact. Second Round Table Conference. Census of India.
- 1932 Suppression of Congress movement. Third Round Table Conference. The Communal Award. Poona Pact.
- 1933 White Paper on Indian reforms.
- 1934 Civil Disobedience Movement called off.
- 1935 Government of India Act.
- 1936 Death of King George V. Accession and abdication of Edward VIII. Accession of George VI.
- 1937 Inauguration of Provincial Autonomy. Congress Ministries formed in a majority of the provinces.
- 1939 Second World War begins. Resignation of Congress Ministries. Political deadlock in India.
- 1941 Japan enters the war. Attack on Pearl Harbour.
- 1942 Singapore falls to Japan. Japan occupies Rangoon. British evacuate Burma. Cripps Mission to India. Both Congress and Muslim League refuse Cripps offer. Congress adopts Quit India Resolution (Aug. 8). Congress leaders arrested and Congress declared an illegal body (Aug. 9). Subash Chandra Bose (Netaji) forms the Indian National Army in Malaya, with the help of the Japanese. He inaugurates Government of Free India at Singapore.
- 1943 Lord Wavell Viceroy and Governor General of India. Wavell's proposals for a settlement fall through as the Congress and the Muslim League could not agree.
- 1945 The Indian National Army under Bose surrenders to the British after collapse of Japan. National Army personnel tried for treason in India.
- 1946 Demonetisation of currency notes of the value of Rs. 500 and above (Jan. 12). Demonstrations against the trial of the INA men. The ratings of the Royal Indian Navy rise in open mutiny (Feb. 18). Cabinet Mission in India (Aug. 19). Cabinet Mission announces its plan for an interim government and a constituent assembly. The interim government is to be formed by reconstituting Viceroy's Executive Council. Both Congress and the Muslim League reject the proposal. Later the Congress accepts it. So the interim government is formed by inducting Congress nominees only. The Muslim League takes umbrage and starts direct action. Muslims

attack Hindus in Calcutta and the rest of Bengal. Hindus retaliate. Riots break out. Viceroy persuades the Muslim League to come in. But

the League declines to join the Constituent Assembly unless the demand for a separate state—Pakistan—is conceded.

88. FREEDOM AND AFTER

- 1947 British government announces its intention to quit India by June 1948 (Feb. 20). Lord Mountbatten named Viceroy to arrange the transfer of power. Muslims resort to direct action once again and riots break out in Punjab and the north west. Mountbatten assumes charge (March 24). He concedes the demand for Pakistan and broadcasts his plan for a partition of India. British parliament passes the India Independence Act (July 1) and fixes Aug. 15 for the transfer of power. Partition of India into India & Pakistan. Power transferred to India and Pakistan. Lord Mountbatten becomes Governor General of India and M. A. Jinnah, Governor General of Pakistan (Aug. 15).
- 1948 Assassination of Mahatma Gandhi (Jan. 30). Death of M. A. Jinnah (Sept. 11). The Government of India occupies the Nizam's dominions (Hyderabad State).
- 1949 Constitution of India adopted by the Constituent Assembly (Nov. 26).
- 1950 Constitution of India comes into force (Jan. 26). Sardar Patel dies (Dec. 15).
- 1951 The First General Election in India. First Amendment to the Constitution.
- 1952 Dr. Rajendra Prasad elected Rashtrapathi (Head of State). Second Amendment.
- 1953 Sheik Abdulla dismissed from Chief Ministership of Jammu and Kashmir and arrested.
- 1954 Panch Sheel agreement between China and India. Third Amendment.
- 1955 Avadi Session of the Indian National Congress adopts a socialistic pattern of society for India. 4th and 5th Amendments.
- 1956 Life Insurance nationalised. New industrial policy announced. 6th and 7th Amendments. States Reorganisation Act.
- 1957 Second General Election. Rajendra Prasad re-elected for a second term.
- 1958 Metric system of weights and measures introduced.
- 1959 Swatantra Party formed. 8th Amendment.
- 1960 Bombay bifurcated into Maharashtra and Gujarat States. 9th Amendment.
- 1961 India occupies the Portuguese enclaves of Goa, Daman and Diu. 10th and 11th Amendments.
- 1962 Third General Election in India. Dr. Radhakrishnan elected President. Nehru forms the third Congress ministry. China attacks India on the northern border (Sept. 19). 12th, 13th and 14th Amendments.
- 1963 Gold Control Order. Rajendra Prasad dies (Feb. 28). Rocket Centre at Thumba launches its first rocket. Nagaland becomes a state of the Indian Union. Union Territory of Goa forms its own cabinet and legislature. 15th and 16th Amendments.
- 1964 Pandit Nehru, Prime Minister of India, dies (May 27th). Lal Bahadur Shastri becomes P. M. Communist Party of India splits into right and left—Communist Party of India (CPI) and Communist Party of India—Marxist (C P M). 17th Amendment.
- 1965 Indo-Pakistan war in the Rann of Kutch. Cease-fire in the Rann (June 30).
- 1966 Tashkent meeting between Lal Bahadur Shastri and Ayub Khan. Agreement reached. Shastri dies at Tashkent (Jan. 11). Indira Gandhi elected Prime Minister (Jan. 19). Dr. Bhabha dies in a plane accident. C. P. Ramaswamy Iyer dies (July 26). The States of Haryana and Punjab come into being. 18th, 19th & 20th Amendments.
- 1967 Opinion Poll in Goa. Goa decides to continue as Union Territory. Fourth General Election. Indira Gandhi elected Prime Minister. Dr. Zakir Hussain elected President. West Bengal ministry under Ajoy

- Mukherji dismissed. Earthquake at Koyna (Maharashtra). 21st Amendment.
- 1968 Sheik Abdulla released.
- 1969 Madras State changes its name to Tamil Nadu. C. N. Annadurai, Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu, dies (Feb. 2). M. Karunanidhi becomes C. M. Zakir Hussain dies (May 3). V. V. Giri becomes Acting President. Congress Working Committee nominates Sanjiva Reddy for election as President. Indira Gandhi takes over Finance portfolio from Morarji Desai. Desai resigns from the cabinet. Nationalisation of 14 leading banks by Presidential Ordinance (July 19). Giri resigns Acting Presidency to contest the Presidential election. Chief Justice Hidayattulla takes charge as Acting President. Indira Gandhi claims freedom of conscience in Presidential voting. Giri elected President (Aug. 20). G. S. Pathak Vice President. Cong. Party splits. Indira Gandhi forms her own Congress party. Jaggivan Ram President of the Indira Congress. 22nd & 23rd Amendments.
- 1970 Supreme Court holds nationalisation of banks illegal. Presidential ordinance re-validates nationalisation (Feb. 14). West Bengal Ministry resigns. President takes over the government of West Bengal. State of Meghalaya comes into being (April 2). Kerala Ministry under Achuta Menon resigns. President takes over the government. Privy purses and special privileges of former Indian rulers abolished by Lok Sabha. Uttar Pradesh ministry dismissed. President takes over the government. A Congress-CPI coalition ministry formed in Kerala. T. N. Singh forms a coalition ministry in U.P. Dr. C. V. Raman dies (Nov. 21). Supreme Court strikes down the Presidential order (in terms of the Lok Sabha resolution) abolishing privy purses and special rights to princes. Darog Prasad ministry in Bihar resigns. Thakur forms a new ministry. President dissolves the Lok Sabha.
- 1971 Tamil Nadu Legislature (both houses) dissolved. Fresh elections ordered. President takes over the government in Orissa (Jan. 9). Himachal Pradesh becomes a State (25). K. M. Munshi dies (Feb. 8).
- DMK under Karunanidhi wins the elections in Tamil Nadu and forms the government. Indira Congress wins the mid-term elections for Lok Sabha. Indira Gandhi becomes P. M. Ministries in Mysore, UP and Gujarat resign. New ministries formed by Ajaya Kumar in W. Bengal, Viswanath Das in Orissa, Kamalapati Tripathi in UP and Hitendra Desai in Gujarat. Mysore Legislature dissolved. General Insurance nationalised (May 13). Karpooori Thakur's ministry resigns and Bholapaswan Sastry forms new ministry in Bihar. Punjab ministry under Prakash Singh Badal resigns. President takes over administration in Punjab. West Bengal legislature dissolved. Rajasthan ministry under Mohan Lal Sukhadia resigns and Barkattulla Khan forms new ministry. Andhra Pradesh ministry under Brahma-nanda Reddy resigns and P. V. Narasimha Rao forms a new ministry. Nationalisation of 214 coal mines in West Bengal and Bihar. Presidential government in Tripura. Indo-Pakistan war begins. Pakistan attacks India in the west (Dec. 3). India recognises Bangladesh. Indian army marches into Bangladesh, joins hands with Mukhti Bahini of Bangladesh. Pakistan army in Bangladesh surrenders to the Indian Commander. Indo-Pak war ends (17). 24th, 25th, 26th and 27th Amendments.
- 1972 Presidential government in Bihar (Jan. 9). Manipur, Meghalaya and Tripura become states of the Indian Union. Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram become Union Territories (Jan. 20). Presidential government in Manipur and Tripura (21). P. C. Sethi becomes Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh vice Shyam Charan Shukla resigned. Sarat Chandra Sinha becomes CM of Assam vice M. M. Chaudhry resigned (30). Elections to State Assemblies (March). Ghana Shyamdas Oza becomes Congress CM of Gujarat, Kedar Pande in Bihar, Siddhartha Sankar Ray in W. Bengal, P. V. Narasimha Rao in AP, Chandra Sinha in Assam, M. Korira Singh in Manipur, Giani Zail Singh in Punjab, Bansi Lal in Haryana, Y. S. Parmar in Himachal Pradesh, Devaraj Urs in Mysore, Sethi in Madhya Pradesh,

Mir Kasim in Jammu and Kashmir, and Captain Williamson Sanga in Meghalaya head Congress ministries (March). Dacoits of Madhya Pradesh surrender to Jaya Prakash Narain (April). C.H. Chunga forms a ministry in Mizoram. Coalition ministry under Vishwanath Das collapses in Orissa. Nandini Satpathi takes over as Congress Chief Minister (June 14). Government of India announces increase of minimum bonus to workers from 4% to 8½% (Sept. 18). M. G. Ramachandran expelled from DMK of Tamil Nadu. MGR forms a new party Anna Dravida Munnettra Kazhakam (ADMK) (Oct.). Governor of Tamil Nadu suspends both houses of legislature in Tamil Nadu (Nov. 14). Mulki agitation in Andhra Pradesh. P.M. announces in Parliament that Mulki rights (for preference in appointments) will continue for a limited period. C. Rajagopalachari dies (Dec. 28). 28th, 29th and 30th Amendments.

- 1973 Narasimha Rao ministry in Andhra Pradesh resigns. President takes over the government in AP (Jan. 17). Nandini Satpathi's ministry in Orissa resigns. President dissolves the Orissa legislature and takes over the government (March 3). Coalition ministry in Manipur resigns. President dissolves the Manipur Assembly and takes over the government (Mar. 28). Supreme Court endorses the right of the Parliament to amend any part of the constitution, including Fundamental Rights. Justice Ajit Nath Ray named Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, superseding the three seniormost judges—J. M. Shelat, K.S. Hegde and A. N. Grover. Justices Shelat, Hegde and Grover resign in protest. Mohan Kumaramangalam, Central Minister, dies in an air crash near Delhi (May 31). Tripathi ministry in UP resigns. President suspends the UP Assembly and takes over the government (June 13). Kedar Pandey resigns as CM of Bihar. Abdul Ghafoor forms a new cabinet. Chimanbhai Patel becomes Congress CM in Gujarat. Dayananda Bandodkar, Chief Minister of Goa, dies (Aug. 12). Mrs. Sasikala Kakodkar (daughter of Bandodkar) becomes Chief Minister of Goa (13). Prime Minister's 6-point plan for Andhra Pradesh settles

the Mulki question. H. D. Joshi becomes CM of Rajasthan, following the death of Barkattulla Khan, CM (Oct. 28). The sixth Finance Commission submits its report (28). Mysore changes its name to Karnataka (Nov. 1). H.N. Bahuguna forms a Congress Ministry in UP (7). J. Vengal Rao heads the Congress Ministry in Andhra Pradesh (Dec. 7). E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker (EVR), founder of the Dravida Kazhakam, dies (24). 31st and 32nd Amendments.

- 1974 Farook Marikar resigns as CM of Pondicherry. President takes over the administration (Jan. 3). Demonstrations against rising prices in Gujarat. Police open fire (Jan. 24). Chimanbhai Patel ministry resigns in Gujarat. President suspends the Assembly and takes over the administration of Gujarat (Feb. 9). Agitation for dissolving the Gujarat Assembly. General Elections in Orissa, UP, Manipur and Pondicherry (Feb.). Vizol of the United Democratic Front forms a ministry in Nagaland. Alimuddin forms a ministry in Manipur. H.N. Bahuguna in UP and Nandini Satpathi in Orissa form Congress ministries. S. Ramaswamy of the DMK forms a ministry in Pondicherry. Gujarat Assembly dissolved (March 15). New ministry takes over the government in Pondicherry. Jaya Prakash Narain starts 'Citizens for Democracy' movement for cleansing the administration and strengthening democracy. Atomic 'device' exploded at Pokran in Rajasthan (May 18). Strike by Railway employees unconditionally withdrawn (29). J. P. Narain leads an agitation for dissolution of the Bihar Assembly. India and Sri Lanka agree on the administration of Kachidweep (island) in Palk Straits. Sri Lanka is to have exclusive jurisdiction over the island (June 27). Alimuddin ministry in Manipur resigns. Compulsory Deposit Scheme announced (July 17). Fakhruddin Ahmed Ali elected President (Aug. 20). B. D. Jatti Vice-President. Pondicherry import license scandal creates a furore in Lok Sabha. Search for smugglers and black-marketeers intensified. Haji Mustan and other smugglers taken into preventive custody. Dev Kant Barooah

elected Congress President. J. P. leads a popular morcha to the Bihar Legislature. The agitators lathi-charged. J.P. suffers injuries. Bihar Bandh complete. Statewide hartal observed. Presidential ordinance prohibiting the courts from taking cognisance of detentions under MISA. Sucheta Kripalani dies (Dec. 1). Restoration of diplomatic ties between India and Portugal. 33rd, 34th and 35th Amendments.

- 1975 L. N. Mishra, Railway Minister, and 22 others hurt in bomb blast at Samastipur Railway Station (Jan. 2). L. N. Mishra dead. The BLD leader Hardwari Lal expelled from Haryana Assembly—first such action in India (3). India accords recognition to the Palestine Liberation Organisation (10). Oil struck in third Bombay High well (11). Thirty-six killed in earthquake in Kinnaur Lahaul-Spiti in HP (20). Silver Jubilee of the Indian Republic (26). West Indies wins the Fifth Cricket Test against India and wrests Rubber (29). Indo-Pak shipping curbs lifted (Feb. 1). K. K. Mathew, Supreme Court Judge, appointed to probe into L. N. Mishra's murder. The Political Affairs Committee of the Union Cabinet approves accord with Sheikh Abdullah (10). S. B. Chavan elected to succeed V. P. Naik as the Chief Minister of Maharashtra (20). US informs India of decision to arm Pakistan (23). Sheikh Abdullah becomes Jammu and Kashmir Chief Minister (24). Mohan Dharia dismissed from the Government (Mar. 2). 'People's March' to Parliament. J. P. presents charter to presiding officers of Parliament, announces marches elsewhere in the country before April 6. J. P. leads 'People's Morcha' to Bihar Vidhan Sabha (18). The Congress High Command allows Ghafoor to step down in Bihar, asks the Legislature Congress Party to select a successor. India recognises Siha-nouk Government in Cambodia (Apr. 1). Dr. Jagannath Mishra to be Bihar Chief Minister (6). Sikkim Congress wants statehood for Sikkim. The Sikkim Assembly asks for abolition of the institution of Chogyal and for full statehood. Dr. Jagannath Mishra sworn in Head of 16-member Ministry in Bihar (11).

Tul Mohan Ram and two others charge-sheeted in the Pondy Licence Scandal Case (14). Sikkim, in referendum, votes for full statehood in India, for abolition of the institution of Chogyal (15). Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, former President, dies (17). India ushered into space age; satellite 'Aryabhata' launched from a cosmodrome in Soviet Union (19). Lok Sabha passes Sikkim Bill (23). Sikkim becomes the 22nd State of India: Bill passed by Parliament: to be ratified by one-half of State Assemblies (26). Belgaum to remain with Karnataka; Centre accepts Mahajan report (28). Sikkim joins Indian Union as the 22nd State (May 16). Oil found in the fifth Bombay High well (20). Farakka Barrage dedicated to nation (21). Mrs. Indira Gandhi's election set aside by Allahabad High Court (June 12). Janata front Government comes into being in Gujarat with Bhabubhai Patel as the Chief Minister (18). Justice V.R. Krishna Aiyar of the Supreme Court gives conditional stay of the Allahabad High Court judgement (24). Opposition leaders announce nationwide Satyagraha from June 29 to force Mrs. Gandhi out of office. President declares emergency. J. P. and a number of Opposition leaders and dissident Congressmen arrested (26). Presidential Order bars arrested persons from seeking relief from courts. Emergency committee of the Union Cabinet formed with Mrs. Gandhi, Jagjivan Ram, Y.B. Chavan, H. R. Gokhale, K. Brahmananda Reddy and Om Metha (27). V. C. Shukla takes over Information and Broadcasting (28). Prime Minister announces 20-point economic programme. Smugglers not to be provided with grounds of detention. New Ordinance promulgated (July 1). The RSS, Anand Marg, Jamati-Islam and 23 other organisations banned (4). Parliament approves Conservation of Foreign Exchange and Prevention of Smuggling Activities Act (COFEPOSA). Parliament approves MISA bill. Lok Sabha adopts Election Laws (Amendment) Bill seeking to remove retrospectively certain 'uncertainties and doubts' regarding some provisions of the Representation of the People Act (Aug. 5). Constitution (39th

Amendment) Bill 1975, placing election of President, Vice President, PM and Lok Sabha Speaker beyond the scrutiny of judiciary, approved by Parliament. Rajya Sabha adopts Constitution (41st Amendment) Bill extending immunity from criminal and civil proceedings to the Prime Minister. Calcutta enters TV era. Madras comes on TV map of India. Patna under several meters of flood waters. Ordinance promulgated for grant of national permits for goods trucks (Sep. 26). Government announces 12-point programme for making Prohibition policy a success (Oct. 1.). K. Kamaraj dead (2). Ordinance offers concessions for disclosure of black money, wealth and income—no penalty (8). New MISA Ordinance prevents courts from enquiring into the grounds for detention of persons (17). 'Bonded' labour abolished by Ordinance (24.) Ordinance provides for confiscation of smuggler's properties (Nov. 5). P.M.'s election upheld by the Supreme Court (7). Naga problem settled. Jayaprakash Narayan released on parole (11). Re-detention authorised by a new Ordinance amending MISA (16). Government of India and Burmah-Shell sign agreement for take-over of oil company's marketing and refining operations in India (26). Bahuguna Ministry in Uttar Pradesh goes (29). Central Cabinet reshuffled: Swaran Singh and Uma Shankar Dikshit out; Bansi Lal and Dhilon join Cabinet; K. R. Ganesh, R. K. Khadilkar replaced; H. K. L. Bhagat, Vithal Gadgil, V. A. Syed and Ram Sewak included in Ministry. Centre's rule imposed in Uttar Pradesh (30). Banarsi Das Gupta takes over as the Chief Minister of Haryana (Dec. 1). Detention order on J. P. revoked and J. P. set free (4). Government assumes special powers to prevent publication of objectionable matter in the press, repeals immunity for press reports of Parliament and abolishes Press Council from New Year day (Jan. 1, 1976) (three Ordinances issued) (8). Ordinance issued providing for detention of smugglers till the end of Emergency (14). Agreement on sharing of Godavari waters reached by the Chief Ministers of Andhra Pradesh,

Madhya Pradesh, Karnataka, Maharashtra and Orissa (19). P. C. Sethi, Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh, joins Union Cabinet. Bansi Lal given Defence (20). S. C. Shukla takes over as the Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh (23). A large number of miners trapped in Dhanbad (Bihar) colliery (27). 75th Plenary Session of the Congress opens at Chandigarh: D. K. Barooah elected Congress President (29). 36th, 37th, 38th and 39th Amendments.

1976 Black money disclosures set at Rs. 1450 crores (Jan. 2). Baliram Bhagat elected Lok Sabha Speaker (5). President suspends seven freedoms guaranteed by Article 19 (8). President's Rule ends in Uttar Pradesh and a 30-man N. D. Tiwari Ministry (Congress) sworn in (21). Burmah Shell, nationalised, becomes Bharat Refineries Limited (24). Lok Sabha passes Prevention of Objectionable Matters Publications Bill. President's rule in Tamil Nadu, DMK Government dismissed (31). India's national news agency "Samachar" launched (Feb. 1). Justice R. S. Sarkaria appointed to probe into allegations against Karunanidhi and other DMK ministers (3). Lok Sabha's life extended by one year (4). Urban Ceilings Act comes into force (17). Ordinance separates audit from accounts at Centre and in the States. Over 90 drowned as bus falls into canal near Mandya (Karnataka) (Mar. 5). Janata Front Government in Gujarat falls, State comes under President's rule, Assembly suspended (12). Pacts signed with Sri Lanka and Indonesia on maritime boundary (23). Mr. K.R. Narayanan named Ambassador to Peking (last ambassador returned in July 1961) (April 15). India and Pakistan agree to exchange envoys, and resume overflights, restore air and rail links (May 14). Canada abrogates nuclear pact but maintains agricultural aid to India (20). Commercial oil flows from Bombay High (21). Lok Sabha passes 40th Constitutional Amendment placing 64 Central and States laws above court review (25). 39 die as bus falls into Alakananda near Chamoli (June 4). New Governors M. L. Sukhadia (Tamil Nadu), R. D. Bhandare (Andhra Pradesh) and

Jagannath Kaushal (Bihar)—appointed (7). Week-end liquor tragedy toll touches 120 in Madras (5). Non-aligned Ministers adopt news agencies pool charter. J. L. Hathi named Governor of Haryana and B. T. Kulkarni Lt. Governor of Pondicherry (Aug. 12). Vinoba Bhave ends anti-cow slaughter movement—States respond with statutory ban plans (Sept. 8). IA Boeing 737 to Bombay via Jaipur hijacked to Lahore, passengers released on September 11, hijackers held (10). Killer drink claims 80 lives in Indore (Oct. 7). 89 killed in I. A. plane crash at Bombay airport (12). Lok Sabha passes the 42nd Constitution Amendment Bill making India a Socialist Secular Republic and laying down fundamental duties for citizens (President's assent on December 18) (Nov. 2). Lok Sabha votes to extend its own life by another year (Nov. 5). AICC session at Jawahar Nagar (Assam) (21). First Congress cabinet in Meghalaya sworn in, APHLC leader Mr. Williamson Sangma is Chief Minister (22). Cyclone causes heavy damage in Madras and A. P. (25). Maharashtra Governor Ali Yavar Jung dies. President's rule in Orissa proclaimed as Mrs. Nandini Satpathi resigns (Dec. 16). England beats India in New Delhi Cricket Test (22). President's Rule is lifted and Congress Government formed in Gujarat (24). Mr. Binayak Acharya sworn in as Orissa Chief Minister (29). 40th, 41st & 42nd Amendments.

- 1977 The President dissolves Lok Sabha on the advice of the Prime Minister, Mrs. Indira Gandhi (Jan. 18). The Sarkaria Commission enquiring into the allegations against the former Tamil Nadu Chief Minister, M. Karunanidhi and others submits its first report to the Union Government. Government relaxes rules of Emergency to permit normal political activity and electioneering and decides not to enforce press censorship. Four parties—Congress (O), Jan Sangh, Bharatiya Lok Dal and the Socialist Party—agree to work as one party under the name Janata Party. Janata Party sets up a 27-member National Committee with Morarji Desai as Chairman. Justice Mirza Hameedullah Beg appointed

Chief Justice of India. Jagjivan Ram, Union Agriculture and Irrigation Minister, resigns from the Cabinet and the Congress Party (Feb. 2). An ordinance amending the Representation of People Act 1951, promulgated with immediate effect increasing the period of disqualification of persons convicted for any offence from five years to six years. Two ordinances providing for the setting up of two authorities, one to decide disputes about election of the President and the Vice-President and the other about the Prime Minister and Speaker promulgated (3). Jagjivan Ram formally named President of the Congress for Democracy. The President issues notification calling upon all parliamentary constituencies to elect 542 members to the new Lok Sabha (10). President Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed passes away in New Delhi. B. D. Jatti sworn in Acting President (11). Government prohibits 106 organisations from accepting any foreign contributions without its prior permission (19). India's second earth station for satellite communication at Dehradun inaugurated (25). Hasan-Mangalore railway line commissioned in Karnataka (27). Polling in the Lok Sabha election starts (Mar. 16). Internal Emergency promulgated on June 25 1975 withdrawn (21). Press censorship goes. Kerala Ruling Front wins 111 out of 140 Assembly seats. Janata and its allies gain absolute majority in Lok Sabha. Mrs. Indira Gandhi resigns (22). Ban on RSS and 26 other organisations lifted. A. K. Gopalan, Marxist leader, dies in Trivandrum. The RSS chief Deoras released. Y. B. Chavan elected leader of Congress Parliamentary Party (22). Morarji Desai elected Leader of Janata Party and sworn in Prime Minister (24). Kerala Ministry headed by K. Karunakaran sworn in. Sixth Lok Sabha session begins (25). Sanjiva Reddi elected Speaker of the Lok Sabha. Baroda Dynamite Case withdrawn (26). Government revokes the external emergency promulgated on December 3, 1971. Governor's rule in Jammu and Kashmir. State Assembly dissolved (27). Two Bills, one to repeal the

Prevention of Publication of Objectionable Matters Act (POMA), 1976, and the other to protect the publication of reports of proceedings of Parliament, introduced in Lok Sabha (April 4). A nine-member Janata Front ministry headed by Babubhai Patel sworn-in in Gujarat (11). Ministry of Health and Family Planning redesignated as Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (12). Following the resignation of the Chief Minister K. Karunakaran, a new Ministry headed by A.K. Antony sworn-in, in Kerala. Goa Assembly dissolved (27). The Acting President B. D. Jatti signs proclamations to dissolve the Legislative Assemblies of nine Congress-ruled States, Bihar, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, M. Pradesh, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal and place them under President's rule. Four Parties—Congress (O) (Old Congress as distinguished from Indira Congress), Jan Sangh, Bharatiya Lok Dal and Socialist Party—at their separate sessions decide to dissolve themselves and merge into a single party (30). The Janata Party formally launched at its inaugural convention at Pragati Maidan, New Delhi. Chandra Shekar chosen President of the Janata Party. The Congress for Democracy decides to formally merge into the Janata Party (May 5). K. Brahmananda Reddi elected President of the Indian National Congress. The Congress Ministry in Mizoram headed by Ch. Chunga resigns (9). The Election Commission recognises the Janata Party as a National Party. Poll notifications for ten States and two Union Territories issued by the respective Governors and Lieutenant Governors (11). Manipur Ministry headed by R. K. Dorendra Singh resigns (13). The J. C. Shah Commission to enquire into excesses committed during the Emergency formally announced. A. N. Grover, retired Judge of the Supreme Court, appointed by the Centre to inquire into charges against the Karnataka Chief Minister, Devaraj Urs, and some of his Cabinet colleagues (23). Planning Commission reconstituted with the appointment of Dr. D. T. Lakdawala as Deputy Chairman and V. R.

Rajadayaaksha and Prof. Rajkrishna as members (24). Thirteen Harijans burnt alive by an armed gang in Belchhi village in Patna district (June 3). Goa Assembly election. Maharashtrawadi Goman-tak party wins (4). Jaganmohan Reddy, former Judge of the Supreme Court, appointed to inquire into the Nagarwala affair. A four-member Goa Ministry headed by Mrs. Shashikala Kakodkar sworn in (7). Janata gains absolute majority in Haryana, Himachal Pradesh and Rajasthan Assemblies and in Delhi Metropolitan Council. Akali-Janata-CPM alliance wins absolute majority in Punjab. Janata gets absolute majority in Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh and Orissa. The All-India Anna DMK gets absolute majority in Tamil Nadu. No party gets absolute majority in Pondicherry. Janata gains absolute majority in Bihar. CPM in absolute majority in West Bengal. Prakash Singh Badal sworn-in Chief Minister of Punjab. The Andhra Pradesh Government appoints Justice Bhargava, retired Judge of the Supreme Court, to inquire into the killings of extremists in alleged "encounters" with the police in the State (20). Government decides to discontinue national civilian awards (July 10). N. Sanjiva Reddi elected (unopposed) President of India. K. S. Hegde unanimously elected Lok Sabha Speaker (21). B. G. Verghese committee set up to study the question of converting Akashvani and Doordarshan into autonomous institutions. The Samachar committee headed by Kuldip Nayar submits its report (Aug. 18). The Planning Commission decides to introduce Rolling Plan concept (Sept. 10). Variable energy cyclotron commissioned in Calcutta (15). Mrs. Indira Gandhi arrested in New Delhi by the CBI on charges of corruption. K. D. Malaviya, H. R. Gokhale, D. P. Chattopadhyaya and P. C. Sethi convicted for corruption (Oct. 3). Mrs. Indira Gandhi released unconditionally. The External Affairs Minister, A. B. Vajpayee, addresses UN General Assembly in Hindi, the first ever. Train accident at Naini, near Allahabad, 53 persons reported killed and many injured. A new off-shore oil stratum discovered by the ONGC, 75 km south west of

Bombay (15). The Tripura Ministry headed by Radhika Ranjan Gupta resigns (Nov. 3). India and Bangladesh formally sign Farakka agreement in Dacca. Tripura comes under President's rule (5). The Jammu and Kashmir Government promulgates an ordinance empowering it to detain persons and place curbs on newspapers and other publications. Cyclone hits coastal Andhra Pradesh (19). The silver jubilee time capsule in the Red Fort dug out (Dec. 8). The Bihar Chief Minister, Karpoori Thakur, wins the Assembly by-election (20). Industries Minister George Fernandez presents a statement of Industrial Policy to Parliament. The policy reserves over 500 items of manufactured products to the Small Scale Industrial sector in addition to about 180 items already reserved for it. Preferential treatment to tiny units and cottage and household industries is promised (23). Chief Election Commissioner S. L. Shadkher fixes the last week of February 1978 as the period for Assembly elections in the following States: Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Karnataka, Maharashtra and Meghalaya (29). S. A. Dange, founder-member of the Communist Party (in 1922) and its Chairman since April 29, 1962 resigns chairmanship. 43rd Amendment.

1978 Air-India Boeing 747 with 213 persons aboard crashes into the sea off Bombay coast (Jan. 1). The CPI (M) gets absolute majority in elections to the Tripura Assembly. The Congress Party is split and the "national convention of Congressmen" elects Mrs. Indira Gandhi as party President (2). A 10-member Left Front Ministry (Tripura) headed by Nripen Chakravarty is sworn in at Agartala (5). "M. V. Chandragupta", bulk carrier of the Shipping Corporation of India, with 69 persons aboard sinks in the Pacific Ocean (6). A Minorities Commission is constituted (15). Currency notes of the denominations of Rs. 1000, Rs.5000 and Rs.10,000 are demonetised (16). The Indian National Congress (I) is recognised as a national party and allotted the election symbol "hand". Malayalam poet Mahakavi G. Sankara Kurup dies in Trivandrum (Feb. 2). Former Union Law Minister H. R. Gokhale

dies in New Delhi (16). Justice Y. V. Chandrachud is sworn in as Chief Justice of India. M.R. Masar is appointed Chairman of the Minorities Commission (22). The Congress (I) gets absolute majority in elections to the Karnataka Assembly (26). The Congress (I) gets absolute majority in elections to the Andhra Pradesh Assembly (27). N party gets absolute majority in elections to the Maharashtra, Assam and Meghalaya Assemblies (28). Swaran Singh is elected Congress President (Mar. 1). The Verghese Committee submits report on autonomy for All India Radio and Doordarshan (3). The Janata Party gets absolute majority in Arunachal Pradesh Assembly elections. Dr. M. Chenna Reddy is sworn in as Chief Minister of A. P. (6). Vasanthrao Patil (Cong.) is sworn in as Chief Minister of Maharashtra (7). A 10-member Meghalaya coalition Ministry headed by P. Pugh of the All-Party Hill Leaders Conference is sworn in at Shillong (10). The first non-Congress Ministry headed by Golap Chandra Borbora assumes office in Assam (12). The Shah Commission's interim report is submitted to the Government. A five-member Arunachal Ministry headed by P. K. Thungon is sworn in at Itanagar (14). India and Nepal sign in New Delhi treaties on trade and transit and an agreement on cooperation to control unauthorised trade (17). K. D. Singh "Babu", Indian hockey ace, dies in Lucknow (27). The Government decides to abolish preventive detention (30). The J & K. Council passes the Public Safety Bill, providing for detention without trial and curbs on newspapers. (Apr. 6). The Congress (I) is recognised as the main Opposition and its leader, C. M. Stephen, as leader of the Opposition in the Lok Sabha (12). Seventeen persons are killed in a clash between Akalis and Nirankaris in Amritsar (13). The Indo-Pakistan agreement on Salal Hydro-electric project is signed in New Delhi. Samachar splits and its four constituents—PTI, UNI, Samachar Bharati and Hindustan Samachar—start functioning separately (14). Suresh Goel, former national badminton champion, dies in Varanasi (19). The Jnanpith

Award for 1976 is presented to Mrs. Ashapura Devi for the Bengali novel *Prathama Pratishruti* (26). Union Home Minister Charan Singh resigns from the Janata Party's national executive and the Parliamentary Board (28). India accords recognition to the new regime in Afghanistan (May 1). A no-confidence motion against the Janata Government is rejected by voice vote in the Lok Sabha. The second report of the Jaganmohan Reddy Commission is placed before Parliament (11). The Sarkaria Commission's final report is presented to Parliament (12). A second Press Commission is announced (14). People's Conference gets absolute majority in elections to the 33-member Mizoram Assembly (22). M. R. Masani resigns from the Minorities Commission, effective from May 31 (29). Prime Minister Morarji Desai addresses the special session of the UN General Assembly on disarmament. The Aid-India Consortium pledges aid totalling \$2.3 billion to India for 1978-79 (June 9). Oil from Bombay High starts flowing (13). The Karakoram Highway, linking Gilgit in Pakistan-occupied Kashmir with Sinkiang in China, is opened (18). The US Senate Foreign Relations Committee allows export of 7.6 tonnes of enriched uranium for the Tarapur atomic power station (20). India, Indonesia and Thailand sign in New Delhi a trilateral agreement settling permanently the limits of the seabed areas in the Andaman Sea within which the three countries will exercise sovereign rights (22). Prime Minister Morarji Desai asks Union Home Minister Charan Singh and Health Minister Raj Narain to resign from the Cabinet (29). Charan Singh and Raj Narain resign from the Union Cabinet. Four Ministers of State—Narsing Yadav, Jagbir Singh, Ram Kinkar and Janeshwar Mishra—also resign (30). Resignations of Charan Singh and Raj Narain, Union Ministers, accepted (July 1). The Patna High Court sets aside the sessions court judgement sentencing the founder-head of the Ananda Marg, P. R. Sarkar, alias Anandamurti and four others to imprisonment for life (4). Kishan Chand, former Lt. Governor of Delhi,

is found dead in a well on the outskirts of Delhi (10). Uranium found in Meghalaya and the hills of Assam (14). Vasantrao Patil, Maharashtra Chief Minister, submits resignation of his coalition Ministry (17). The first-ever non-Congress Ministry, headed by Sharad Pawar, is sworn in Maharashtra (18). J. Vengal Rao, former A. P. Chief Minister, resigns from the State Assembly and quits political life following strictures passed against him by the Vimadala Commission (22). Mother Teresa is presented with the Order of the British Empire for her services to humanity, at a ceremony in New Delhi. Uranium deposits are found near Mirzapur in UP (23). Justice H. R. A. Ansari is appointed chairman of the reconstituted Minorities Commission (26). Mrs. Sharada Mukherjee, K. C. Abraham and Poonacha are appointed Governors of Gujarat, A. P. and M.P., respectively. The Rajya Sabha passes the MISA Repeal Bill (27). The President seeks Supreme Court's advisory opinion on setting up special courts to try cases of emergency offences (Aug. 1). A tripartite agreement on the utilisation of the water resources of the Subarnarekha river basin is signed by Bihar, W. Bengal and Orissa (7). The Government decides to lift the control on prices, movement and distribution of sugar from August 16. Vinoo Mankad, cricketer, dies in Bombay (21). A statutory minimum bonus of 8.33 per cent for workers for the accounting year 1977, regardless of profit, is announced (22). US resumes financial assistance to India. Three agreements for assistance totalling \$60 million are signed in New Delhi (26). The Shah Commission's final report and the memorandum of action taken on it is presented to Parliament. The Rajya Sabha returns the Constitution (45th Amendment) Bill to the Lok Sabha after striking down five clauses. The Lok Sabha adopts the Press Council Bill; the Rajya Sabha had adopted it earlier. The Ashok Mehta Committee report on Panchayati Raj is released (31). In Kerala, three of the seven accused police officers in the Rajan murder case are sentenced to rigorous imprisonment for one year by the

district and sessions judge, Coimbatore (Sept. 4). An ordinance is promulgated for the minimum bonus of 8.33 per cent to industrial workers for the accounting year 1977 (8). Valerian Cardinal Gracias, Archbishop of Bombay, dies (11). Mirza Afzal Beg, Jammu and Kashmir's Dy. Chief Minister, resigns. India and Pakistan agree to set up consular posts in Karachi and Bombay, respectively (26). Unprecedented floods in West Bengal (28). A test-tube baby, world's second, is claimed born in Calcutta (Oct. 3). India is unanimously elected Chairman of the UN Disarmament Commission, set up by the special session on disarmament (6). External Affairs Minister A. B. Vajpayee addresses the UN General Assembly (10). The report of the Jagan Mohan Reddy Commission, on the Nagarwala case, is submitted to the Government (23). Maximum emoluments payable to senior executives in public limited companies in the private sector are curtailed (26). Seventh Finance Commission's report presented (28). The new United Front Ministry in Kerala led by P.K. Vasudevan Nair, (CPI), takes over (29). Dock workers begin indefinite strike (Nov. 16). An IAF plane crashes at Leh killing 77 defence personnel and a civilian (19). The Privileges Committee of the Lok Sabha holds Mrs. Indira Gandhi guilty of breach of privilege and contempt of the Lok Sabha for obstructing Government officials from collecting information for a question on Maruti in 1975 (21). The Government accepts the recommendations of the Seventh Finance Commission (24). The All-India Port and Dock Workers Federation calls off the 11-day-old strike (27). Dr. Ajit Kumar Mehta (Janata) wins the Samastipur by-election to the Lok Sabha (29). The Supreme Court declares that Parliament has the legislative competence to create special courts to try cases involving emergency offences (Dec. 1). Liaquat Husain (Janata) wins the Fatehpur by-election to the Lok Sabha (5). An Indian Airlines Boeing 737 crashlands near Hyderabad airport (17). The Lok Sabha expels Mrs. Indira Gandhi, former Prime

Minister, from the House and sentences her to imprisonment for a term to last until its prorogation (19). Gas is struck off the shore, 120 km northwest of Bombay (21). Mrs. Indira Gandhi is released from jail (26). 44th Amendment.

- 1979 Excise duty on khandasari abolished (Jan. 1). The seventh international film festival held in Delhi (3). Rohini-200, first monsoon experimental rocket, launched from Thumba (6). Kanpur TV centre commissioned (12). Jnanpith award to S. H. Vatsyayan, Hindi poet and novelist (20). Charan Singh returns to the Union cabinet as deputy prime minister along with Rabi Ray as health minister, and Jagjivan Ram is also simultaneously designated as deputy prime minister (24). World Sanskrit Conference in Allahabad. The Election Commission declares the Chickmagalur seat in Lok Sabha vacant following the expulsion of Mrs. Indira Gandhi (30). The Cellular jail in Andaman and Nicobar declared a national memorial (Feb. 11). Ram Naresh Yadav resigns as U. P. chief minister after defeat in the Janata legislature party (15). D.D. Pugh of the Hill Leaders Conference forms new Meghalaya government (21). Sanjay Gandhi and the former Information and Broadcasting minister, V. C. Shukla, sentenced to two years in jail for the destruction of the film "Kissa Kursi Ka" (27). Banarsi Das is new U. P. chief minister. Charan Singh (Finance Minister) presents rural-oriented Union budget (28). Mr. Jairamdas Daulatram dies (Mar. 1). R. K. Khadilkar dies (6). The Grover Commission indicts the Karnataka chief minister, Devaraj Urs and some cabinet colleagues on several counts (18). Jawahar Nagar Petrochemical complex dedicated (30). India and the Soviet Union sign rice for crude oil barter agreement (Apr. 6). Communal riots break out in Jamshedpur (11). Jullunder T. V. centre commissioned (13). Mrs. Indira Gandhi, R. K. Dhawan and D. Sen charge-sheeted for instituting false cases against four officers investigating Maruti deals (16). Karpoori Thakur resigns as Bihar chief minister after losing confidence of the Janata legislature

Party (19). Ram Sunder Das heads new Bihar government (21). Acharya Vinoba Bhave begins fast for total cow slaughter ban (22). Ends fast on assurances of constitution amendment for a national ban on cow slaughter (26). Goa, Diu and Daman under President's rule after the Shashikala Kakodkar government is defeated in the assembly and resigns (28). Corruption charges against Mr. Morarji Desai and Mr. Charan Singh families referred to Mr. Justice Vaidyalingam for appraisal. K. P. S. Menon gets Lenin prize (May 1). The Democratic Forum government led by B.B. Lyngdon takes over in Meghalaya from D. D. Pugh (7). Brig. Sailo heads new Mizoram government after the People's Conference victory in the April 24 assembly poll (8). Cyclone hits coastal Andhra Pradesh—widespread damage to life and property (12). Special courts set up to try Mrs. Indira Gandhi and others accused of emergency excesses (20). Gupta commission indicts Sanjay Gandhi and others on irregular Maruti deals (31). India and Angola decide on diplomatic ties (June 1). Soviets launch India's second satellite "Bhaskara" (3). An I. A. F. Avro crashes near Leh, killing 17 (7). Morarji Desai, P. M., in Moscow (11). Warsaw (14), Prague (16) and Belgrade (18). Cases filed in special courts against Mrs. Gandhi, Mr. V. C. Shukla and others for harassment of officials investigating Maruti deals and for using government artists to design election posters (12). Jeep scandal case against Mrs. Gandhi and others filed in special courts (13). Mr. Raj Narain resigns from the Janata party after removal from the national executive by the disciplinary committee. Devaraj Urs expelled from the Congress (I) for anti-Sanjay stand, forms Karnataka Congress (23). Bhajan Lal replaces Devi Lal as Haryana chief minister (26). Mizo National Front outlawed and president Laldenga arrested (July 8). The Congress (I) loses main opposition status in the Lok Sabha to the Congress (U) and the Janata party loses ground with resignation of Charan Singh and Raj Narain and followers. The Congress tables no-

confidence motion against the Janata government (11). Mr. Morarji Desai resigns as prime minister (15). Charan Singh resigns from the government to head the new Janata (Secular) party launched by Raj Narain (16). Jagjivan Ram elected Janata parliamentary party leader after Morarji Desai resigns on the exposure of false claim of support. Charan Singh is prime minister heading Janata (S)-Congress coalition and Mr. Jagjivan Ram is leader of the opposition in the Lok Sabha (17). New ministry of rural reconstruction formed (19). M. V. Kairali, the only ship of the Karala State Shipping Corporation, disappears in Gulf waters. The crew of 51 missing (20). Mrs. Gandhi gets bail in jeep scandal case (Aug. 2). Indian Airlines Avro crashes near Bombay, killing 45. Satellite launch vehicle fails to put 40-kilo payload into earth orbit, plummets into sea (10). Dam-burst floods Morvi and Lilapur in Gujarat. Over 1000 dead (12). V. P. Naik dies. President's rule in Sikkim (18). Mrs. Gandhi withdraws support to the Charan Singh government (20). President dissolves parliament, orders year-end general elections and asks Charan Singh to head a caretaker government (21). Communal riots again in Jamshedpur (27). Mr. M. Hidayatullah, consensus choice of political parties, as Vice-President of India (31). J. N. Hazarika heads new Assam Janata Dal government replacing Borbora-led Janata government (Sept. 9). Devraj Urs is new Congress president (12). Tomo Riba forms United People's Party government in Arunachal Pradesh after the fall of the Janata government led by Prem Khandu Thungon (18). A. R. Kidwai is governor of Bihar (20). Nizam jewellery declared national treasure. Bombay airport fire (21). Syed Maudoodi, founder of Jamait-e-Islami, dies in New York (22). The Lok Dal formed with Charan Singh as president and Raj Narain as working president (26). Operation (Milk) Flood-II launched (Oct. 2). Presidential Ordinance provides for preventive detention of anti-social traders (4). Jaya Prakash Narayan dies (8). Supreme Court stays the execution of all death sentences.

C. H. Mohammed Koya of the Muslim League is new Kerala Chief Minister, replacing CPI's P. K. Vasudevan Nair (12). Gift Validation Bill, passed by the State Assembly on October 26, receives President's assent. Communal riots in Ahmedabad. Janata Parishad secures majority in Sikkim (14). Mother Teresa awarded Nobel Peace Prize (17). Nar Bahadur Bhandari is new Sikkim Chief Minister following Sikkim Janata Parishad victory (18). Charan Singh secures H. N. Bahuguna's resignation from Union Cabinet (19). Troops called out in riot-torn Shillong (22). Arunachal Assembly dissolved, President's rule (Nov. 3). Productivity-linked bonus to Railwaymen, P and T and Defence Civilian

employees announced (13). Manipur under President's rule (14). H. N. Bahuguna joins Congress (I). CFD merges in Congress (I) (21). Rioting and arson in Hyderabad and Calcutta after demonstrations against seizure of the Grand Mosque in Mecca (23). K. Brahmananda Reddi resigns from Union Cabinet, joins Congress-I. Capt. Dhyan Chand, Hockey wizard, dies (Dec. 3). Kerala comes under President's rule (5). Assam comes under President's rule (12). Dual sugar price system restored. Natural gas struck near Narasapur in A. P. (19). Resignation of AIADMK Ministers from Union Cabinet secured by Charan Singh. First unit of Kali power project in Karnataka commissioned (26).

1980

January

6. Polling in Seventh General Election ends. 7. Devaraj Urs, Karnataka Chief Minister resigns, following reverses in elections. 8. Hitendra Desai, Commerce Minister and Henry Austin, Minister of State for Commerce, resign from Charan Singh Ministry following their defeat in the Lok Sabha Poll. 9. Care-taker Prime Minister Charan Singh informs the President of his desire to resign. 10. Mrs. Indira Gandhi's Congress (I) wins two-thirds majority in the New Lok Sabha. 12. Gundu Rao sworn in Congress (I) Chief Minister of Karnataka following Devaraj Urs' resignation after poll debacle. 14. Mrs. Gandhi's new Ministry at Centre sworn in; R. K. Dorendra Singh sworn in as Chief Minister of Manipur. 16. D. Ramachandran becomes Chief Minister of Pondicherry and Pratap Singh Rane, Chief Minister of Goa. 18 Assam agitation turns violent; Army called out. Oil India Manager stoned to death; Gangong Apsong sworn in as Chief Minister of Arunachal Pradesh. 21. India wins Madras Cricket Test and the series against Pakistan; Assembly elections in Kerala: Left Democratic Front wins absolute majority. 22. Marxist-led left Front voted to power in Kerala; Haryana's Janata C. M. Bhajan Lal with 37 MLAs defects to Congress (I), continues as Congress (I) Chief Minister; Balram Jakher elected Lok Sabha

Speaker. 24. E. K. Nayanar (CPM) chosen to lead Kerala Ministry. 25. Civilian Awards discontinued by the Janata Government revived; Mother Teresa awarded Bharat Ratna.

February

3. Vaidyalingam Commission accepts four charges against Kanti Desai, son of former Premier Morarji Desai and 3 charges against Gayatri Devi, wife of Ex-Premier Charan Singh. 11. R. C. Majumdar, noted historian, dies. 14. Special Court dissolves itself by holding that its constitution in the first instance was null and void; Janata Ministry headed by Shanta Kumar in Himachal Pradesh resigns. Congress (I) ministry headed by Ram Lal takes office. 15. Total solar eclipse. 17. State Assemblies in Tamil Nadu, Maharashtra, U. P., Bihar, Orissa, M. P., Rajasthan, Punjab and Gujarat dissolved, ministries dismissed and President's rule imposed. 23. Forty-six defence personnel killed in plane crash in Agra; C. M. Stephen wins Lok Sabha by-election from Gulbarga Constituency. 27. Jagjivan Ram resigns as leader of Janata Parliamentary Party. 28. K. Santhanam, eminent Congress leader, dies.

March

3. C. M. Stephen made Cabinet Minister at Centre; three more Ministers of State added. 4. Chinese Ambassador Shem Jian presents credentials to President. 5. Thirty-nine die as bus

hits tree in Krishnanagar, 30 km from Calcutta. 7. Jagjivan Ram "quits" Janata Party; Father Mathew Manna-parambil shot dead in Sasaram. 9. Mrs. Nandini Satpathy joins Congress (U). 11. C. B. Gupta (79), Janata Party Treasurer and veteran freedom fighter, dies in Delhi. 12. Central Govt's talks in Delhi with Assam Students' Union and Gana Sangram Parishad fail. 14. Bonus announced for P & T Staff. 16. Eighteen die as Tirumala bus falls off ghat road; 200 blind persons marching to P. M.'s house in Delhi lathi-charged. 19. Thirty die as boat with over 200 passengers sinks off Cochin. 21. Janata-dominated Delhi Metropolitan Council dissolved. 23. Prakash Padukone becomes the first Indian to win All-England Badminton championship. 28. Yasser Arafat, Palestine Liberation Organization leader, in Delhi: PLO given full diplomatic status by India. 29. An All-India convention called by Jagjivan Ram calls for return to "Congress culture". 31. Bengal Congress (I) suspends "Assam blockade" started in retaliation to the Assam agitation against foreigners.

April

1. Charan Singh, Chairman, expels Raj Narain from Lok Dal; Raj Narain forms a new Janata (S) Party on April 2. 4. Janata Party splits again; members with RSS links form Bharatiya Janata Party with A. B. Vajpayee as President on the 6th of April. 8. Jagjivan Ram joins Congress (U). 11. Sanjay Gandhi and V. C. Shukla acquitted by Supreme Court in the *Kisa Kursi Ka* case. 12. Mrs. Indira Gandhi in Gauhati talks to Assam students; students reject PM's proposals on foreigners' issue. 14. Attempt on Mrs. Gandhi in Parliament House; knife-thrower arrested. 15. Six more private sector banks nationalised; 100 per cent cut imposed on power consumption in Karnataka; cut lifted on the 16th. 17. Elections announced for nine State Assemblies to be held on May 27 & 30. 18. Jamir sworn in as Nagaland C.M. 22. Mass picketing begins in Assam. 24. Baba Gurbachan Singh, Nirankari Chief, assassinated: son named new chief. 26. Assamese poet Birendra Kumar wins 1979 Jnanpith Award. 27. Curfew in Imphal following violence; violence and arson in Imphal, youths on rampage. 30.

Supreme Court bans handcuffing of prisoners.

May

1. H. N. Bahuguna resigns from Congress (I) Party posts; Sobha, Best Actress Award winner dies at Madras. 7. Thirty-eight die as bus catches fire near Ujjain; 39 die in boat disaster in Broach (Gujarat). 9. Supreme Court rules Parliament has no unlimited power to amend constitution; Court also upholds validity of death sentence. 20. Bahuguna quits Congress (I) and resigns from Lok Sabha. 29. Thirty-three die in police firing in Assam; widespread arson and clashes in State as All-Assam Minority Students Union launches counter-agitation. 31. Twenty-two die as newly built flats collapse in Thane (Maharashtra).

June

1. AIADMK of M. G. Ramachandran wins majority in Tamil Nadu Assembly election; Congress (I) wins in U. P., M.P., Gujarat, Rajasthan, Punjab, Maharashtra and Orissa. 7. V. Bhaskaran selected to captain Indian Olympic Hockey Team. 8. Darbara Singh sworn in as Punjab C. M. and Dr. Jagannath Misra as Bihar C. M. 9. M. G. Ramachandran's second AIADMK Ministry takes office. 10. Armed Tribals on the rampage in Tripura: 300 dead; President's rule in Assam extended for six months by Lok Sabha. 13. Sanjay Gandhi appointed Congress General Secretary. 18. Finance Minister Venkataraman presents Rs. 1417 crore deficit budget in the Lok Sabha. Woman stripped and paraded by police in Baghpat. 23. Sanjay Gandhi dies in plane crash in New Delhi. 24. Former President V. V. Giri passes away. 25. One hundred die as bus falls into stream in Bilaspur; 150 die in landslide in Uttarkhashi district (UP). 26. Oil find off A. P.; Gas near Andamans; Assam bandh paralyses normal life in the State.

July

2. Bus ambushed near Agartala by extremists: eight killed. 7. India recognises Heng Samrin Govt. in Kampuchea. 12. Congress (I) gets absolute majority in Rajya Sabha. 18. India orbits satellite: SLV-3 Rocket puts Rohini satellite in orbit. 28. Anti-price agitation in Karnataka;

five die in Bijapur Police firing. 29. India regains Olympic Hockey title. 31. Mohamed Rafi, noted singer, dies in Bombay.

August

7. Inspector Palanisamy, two constables and three naxalites die in an explosion near Tirupattur. 9. Split in Akali Dal—Badal and Talvandi groups part company. 10. Gas struck off Porto Novo. 12. Allahabad High Court dismisses election petition against Mrs. Gandhi. 13. Riots and police firing leave 86 dead in Moradabad; curfew imposed. Floods hit a million people in Bihar. 15. Curfew in Old Delhi following riots. 17. Riots in Aligarh: Army called out. 19. Indefinite curfew in Allahabad. 22. Cloudburst in Bombay—45 dead. 23. Kudremukh Project in Karnataka completed. 24. Forty-one die as stored dynamite explodes in Batlagundu, near Madurai. 25. Woman burnt alive in Dharmapuri by an angry mob suspecting her to be a child-lifter.

September

3. Another woman burnt to death near Salem on suspicion of being a child-lifter. 4. Second Commonwealth Regional Heads of Government Conference opens in New Delhi. 5. M. P. High Court sets aside the election of Union Minister V.C. Shukla. 7. About 100 people killed in landslides in Darjeeling. 19. Over 500 perish in Orissa floods. 24. K. B. Sundarambal dies. 29. President Sanjiva Reddi in Moscow.

October

8. Seventy-five Naga rebels killed in clash with rival groups. 9. J. & K. Assembly Hall in Srinagar destroyed by fire. 11. T. Anjiah becomes Andhra Pradesh Chief Minister. 14. Centre nationalises Maruti company. 16. Assam talks in Delhi fail again. 19. Eleven more ministers added to Union Cabinet. 23. One hundred persons drowned in boat capsized in W. Godavari. 25. Union Railway Minister, Kamalapati Tripathi, resigns. 26. President dismisses Tamil Nadu Governor Patwari; Sadiq Ali named successor. 31. Thirty-one persons killed in a train accident near Kanpur.

November

6. National Integration Council constituted. 10. Centre takes over Auroville;

Agitation in Nasik for higher price for onions and sugarcane. 12. Kedar Pande made new Railway Minister. 15. Instant communication facilities to five remote areas—Car Nicobar, Andamans, Kavaratti and Leh—inaugurated. 16. All members of Railway Board replaced. 19. Manipur Chief Minister Dorendra Singh resigns. 22. Air India ground staff end 29-day strike. 24. Prince Charles, heir to the British throne, arrives in Delhi. 29. Justice Apajee Varadarajan, a Harijan, appointed to the Supreme Court.

December

1. Parliament condemns blinding of undertrials in Bhagalpur; Supreme Court orders enquiry into Bhagalpur blinding. Former Railway Minister K. Hanumanthiah dies in Bangalore. 2. Andhra Pradesh Ministry expanded to a record strength of 61 ministers. 4. President Suharto of Indonesia in Delhi. 6. President's rule (imposed on Dec. 12, 1979) in Assam revoked; Mrs. Anwara Taimur heads a new Ministry in Assam. 8. Soviet President Leonid Brezhnev arrives in New Delhi on a State visit. 22. Five killed in police firing in Assam. 23. 1980 *Jawaharlal Nehru Award* for international understanding for Mrs. Barbara Ward; Nationalisation of Maruti Ltd. passed by Parliament: Compensation payable placed at Rs. 4.34 crores. 26. Farmers' agitation started in Tamil Nadu and Karnataka spreads to Maharashtra. Maharashtra farmers organise a 'long march' to Nagpur. The long march ends up as a victory march of over 15,000 farmers at Nagpur, where the Maharashtra legislature was in session. Both houses of the Maharashtra legislature were prorogued in a huff and the leaders arrested. They included S. M. Joshi, Janata party leader, former Central Ministers, George Fernandez and Chandrajit Yadav, C. P. I. General Secretary, C. Rajeshwara Rao, former Chief Minister, Devi Lal (Haryana) and Karpoori Thakur (Bihar), Rajasthan leader Kambha Arya Ram and Cotton Growers' leader M. G. Bokare. All persons arrested were subsequently released. 31. Farmers' agitation in Tamil Nadu turns violent during the one-day bandh called by the Tamil Nadu Agriculturists Association. In one place a police constable was hacked to death

and a police officer seriously injured by the unruly mob. In two other places police fired into the crowds killing some and wounding many. Total casualties for the day, including

the police constable, numbered 8. Persons arrested in various places on the date came to around 2000, bringing up the number of total arrests upto date to 10,000. 45th Amendment.

89. THE COUNTRY

India derives its name from the River Indus which flows through north west India—now north west India and Pakistan. The first Aryan settlers in India called Indus the *Sindhu*, meaning a huge sheet of water.*

The *Indus* is one of the great rivers of the world. Its annual flow is twice that of the *Nile*, and three times that of the twin giants *Euphrates* and *Tigris* combined. The Aryans in their long trek through Iran into India could never have encountered a river of such magnitude as the *Indus*. That was probably why they called it the *Sindhu*. In 518 B. C. Darius, the Persian Emperor, conquered the country around the Indus and converted it into a Persian satrapy. The Persians, who found it difficult to pronounce an initial 'S', turned *Sindhu* into Hindu. Passing through the hands of the Greeks, *Hindu* became *Indus*. India was the country of the *Indus*. With the Muslim invasions, the old Persian name returned in the form of *Hindustan* and the people who inhabited the land, came to be called the *Hindus*.

Extent. India measures 3214 km from north to south and 2933 km from east to west with a total land area of 3280483 sq. km. It has a land frontier of 15200 km and a coastline of 6083 km. Andaman and Nicobar islands in the Bay of Bengal and Lakshadweep (islands) in the Arabian Sea are parts of the territory of India.

India shares its political borders with Pakistan on the west and Bangladesh and Burma on the east. The northern boundary is made up of the Sinkiang province of China, Tibet, Nepal and Bhutan.

Geographical Location. India lies to the north of the equator between 8°-4' to 37°-6' north latitude and 68°-7' to 97°-25' east longitude. It is bounded on the south west by the Arabian Sea and on the south east by the Bay of Bengal. On the north, north east and north west lie the Himalayan ranges. The southern tip, Cape Comorin

(Kanyakumari), is washed by the Indian Ocean.

Geological Structure. Geologically, the sub-continent of India (including Pakistan and Bangladesh) is made up of three distinct crust blocks.

(1) *Peninsular India* or the Deccan Plateau, south of the Vindhyan mountains, (2) *Himalayan ranges* and their offshoots that bound India on the west, north and east, (3) *Indo-Gangetic Plain* formed by three big rivers, the Indus, the Ganga and the Brahmaputra. This plain separates the Deccan Plateau from the great mountain ranges.

These three blocks can be conveniently divided into two geological areas, (1) the Peninsular India, comprising the Deccan Plateau and its adjuncts and (2) the extra-Peninsular India, made up of the Himalayan mountains and the extensive Indo-Gangetic plain.

Peninsular India or the Deccan plateau is geologically the oldest portion of India's land surface and is believed to have been part of a super-continent which contained S. America, Africa, Australia, Antarctica and India.†

Extra-peninsular area comprising the Himalayas and the Indo-Gangetic Plain "appears to have been a comparatively weak and flexible part of the earth's crust which has undergone a great deal of crumpling, folding and deformation. It has lain under the sea for the greater part of its history and has undergone, at a very late geological epoch, an enormous amount of compression and mountain building material."

India and Asia. India occupies a strategic position in south Asia, looking across the sea to Arabia and Africa in the west and to Burma, Malaysia and the Indonesian Archipelago in the east.

Historically, the mountain ranges on the north had kept India practically segregated from the two mainstreams of Asiatic history, one starting from the Middle East

* A derived meaning of the word is 'ocean'.

† Part I, Continental Drift.

and the other originating in China. But India never turned out to be a *cul de sac* of history. It opened up a third stream of Asiatic history, all its own, which so far as our present knowledge goes, began with the Indus Civilization, eight thousand years ago.

The Indus civilisation was supplanted (7) or supplemented by the Aryan immigrants who poured into India through the mountain passes of the north west. It was the Aryans who built up the great Indian civilization which later spread to South East Asia and the islands beyond.

90. PHYSIOGRAPHY

India has seven major physiographic regions: (1) Northern Mountains including the Himalayas and the mountain ranges in the north-east, (2) The Indo-Gangetic plain, (3) Central Highlands, (4) Peninsular plateau, (5) East Coast, (6) West Coast, (7) Bordering seas and islands.

All the major land forms, hills, mountains, plateaus and plains, are well represented in India. Much of the land surface of India has developed a plateau character. There are extensive plains either flat or rolling at levels ranging from 300 to 900 metres, dotted with conical or rounded hills or traversed by flat-topped ridges. These are mostly in the central highlands and the peninsular plateau of the Deccan.

The alluvial plains, however, have been the most important land area in India, historically. In the Indo-Gangetic belt, level lands thick with lush vegetation stretch for miles and miles. These plains have lured successive streams of invaders into India—the Aryans, Scythians, Huns, Pathans and Mongols. They have fostered the growth of great empires like those of the Mauryas, the Guptas and the Mughals.

MOUNTAIN SYSTEM

India has seven principal mountain ranges: (1) the Himalayas, (2) the Patkai and other ranges bordering India in the north and north east, (3) the Vindhyas, (4) the Satpura, (5) the Aravalli, which separates the Indo-Gangetic plain from the Deccan Plateau, (6) the Sahyadri, which covers the eastern fringe of the West Coast plains and (7) the Eastern Ghats, irregularly scattered on the East Coast of India and forming the boundary of the East Coast plains.

Himalayas, the highest mountain-system in the world, is also one of the world's youngest mountain ranges. It extends practically uninterrupted for a distance of some 2500 km and covers an area of about 500,000 sq. km. It contains the world's highest mountain peak, *Everest* and some ten peaks rising above 25,000 ft.

It appears to have risen from the bottom of the sea as a result of a collision between the drifting Indian (peninsular) plate and the Tibetan block of South Asia about 50 million years ago. The Himalayas reached their present heights much later.

Many geologists think that the recurring earthquakes and tremors in the Himalayan range signify that the Himalayas is still shifting and possibly rising higher. Says Dr. K. S. Vaidya, "The restlessness of the Himalayas means that the moving (Indian) peninsula continues to prod and push it (Himalayas). Whenever accumulating stresses and strains are released through fracturing or cracking of the ground, it trembles, moves forward, up or down."

Through the millions of years that the Himalayas was rising, it was also being steadily eroded. This continuous erosion brought into being the three great rivers—Indus, Ganga and Brahmaputra. The alluvial soil brought down by these rivers through thousands of years filled up the vast depression between the Deccan plateau and the rising Himalayas and have brought into existence the present Indo-Gangetic plain.

The Himalayan mountain system is divided into three parallel zones: (1) the *Greater Himalaya*, the main range rises to an average elevation of 6100 m. above mean sea level. This is the birthplace of multitudes of glaciers, some of which are among the longest in the world. (2) the *Lesser Himalaya* lying south of the Greater Himalaya is the middle range with an average height between 2600 and 4600 m. The Lesser Himalaya does not support any glaciers, as its altitude is below the snow-line. (3) the *Outer Himalaya* comprises the mountain range that lies between the Lesser Himalaya and the plains of India. It has an average elevation of 1000–1300 metres.

Patkai and allied mountain ranges run along the Indo-Bangladesh-Burma border and may collectively be called

Purvachal or eastern mountains. These ranges forming an arc must have come into existence along with the Himalaya.

Aravalli range in north-western India is one of the oldest mountain systems in the world. The present Aravalli range is only a remnant of the gigantic system that existed in prehistoric times with several of its summits rising above the snow line and nourishing glaciers of stupendous magnitude, which in turn fed many great rivers.

Vindhyan range traverses nearly the whole width of Peninsular India—a distance of about 1050 km with an average elevation of some 300 metres. The Vindhyan range appears to have been formed by the weathered products of the ancient Aravalli ranges.

Satpura range, another ancient mountain system, extends for a distance of 900 km with many of its peaks rising above 1000 metres. It is triangular in shape, with its apex at Ratnapuri and two sides running parallel to the Narmada and Tapti rivers.

Sahyadri, or Western Ghats, with an average height of 1200 metres, is about 1600 km long and runs along the western border of the Deccan Plateau, from the mouth of the river Tapti to Cape Comorin (Kanyakumari), the southernmost point of India. It overlooks the Arabian Sea, and catches the full force of the monsoon winds, thus precipitating heavy rains on the West Coast.

Eastern Ghats, bordering the East Coast of India, is cut up by powerful rivers into discontinuous blocks of mountains. In its northern parts between the Godavari and Mahanadi rivers it rises to above 1000 metres.

RIVER SYSTEM

There are three main watersheds in India. (1) Himalayan range with its Karakoram branch in the north, (2) Vindhyan and Satpura ranges in Central India and (3) Sahyadri or Western Ghats on the West Coast. All the major rivers of India originate in one or the other of these watersheds.

Rivers of India are estimated to carry 1,683,000 million cubic metres of water per year and in the process they do a lot of constructive work. They build alluvial terraces in the Himalayas, piedmont plains at the foot of the hills and mountains, flood plains in their courses throughout and deltas at their mouths. The Indo-Gangetic plain in North India is the creation of the Indus, the Ganga and the

Brahmaputra. The East Coast deltas are the handiwork of Mahanadi, Godavari, Krishna, Cauvery and Pennar rivers, while the West Coast deltas have been formed by Narmada and Tapti in the extreme north and by a host of lesser rivers—Sharavati, Netravati, Bharatapuzha, Periyar and Pamba in the far south.

The rivers of India may be broadly classified into two categories, the Himalayan group and the Deccan group.

Himalayan System. The rivers of the Himalayan System are geologically younger than those of the Deccan and are rapid torrential streams which are still in a very youthful or immature stage of development. They are continuously at work in degrading or lowering their channels and cutting deep gorges, hundreds of metres deep through the mountain paths of their tracks. The main rivers of the Himalayan group are: *Indus, Ganga* and *Brahmaputra*. These rivers are both snow-fed and rain-fed and have therefore continuous flow throughout the year. Himalayan rivers discharge about 70 per cent of the total discharge of the Indian rivers into the sea. This includes about 5 per cent from central Indian rivers, that is, rivers which rise in central India. They join the Ganga and drain into the Bay of Bengal.

The Indus, with five tributaries, Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej, rises in Mount Kailas in Tibet and flowing through the Punjab and Sind (Pakistan) falls into the Arabian Sea.

The Ganga rising near the glacier Gangotri, in the Himalayas, flows through Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and Bengal and falls into the Bay of Bengal. Ganga and its tributaries, Jamuna, Gumta, Garga, Sarda, Gandak, Chambal, Sone and Kosi, spread out like a fan, in the plain of Hindustan, thus forming the largest river basin in India, with an area of one-quarter of the total area of India.

The Brahmaputra, rising in Western Tibet, flows for some 800 miles through the Himalayas, then turns south-west and then south, joining the easternmost branch of the Ganga—the Padma—and empties together with Ganga into the Bay of Bengal.

Deccan System. The rivers of Deccan denuding their beds for long geological ages have developed flat valleys with low gradients. The major Deccan rivers are *Godavari, Krishna, Cauvery, Pennar, Mahanadi, Damodar, Sharavati, Netravati, Bharatapuzha, Periyar, Pamba, Narmada,*

and *Tapti*. These rivers are entirely rain-fed with the result that many of them shrink into rivulets when the hot season opens. The Deccan rivers contribute about 30 per cent of the total outflow in India. Of this, the rivers that flow from west to east account for 20 per cent and those from east to west about 10 per cent.

The Godavari, Krishna, Cauvery and Pennar all rise in the Western Ghats and traverse the plateau and the East Coast, to fall into the Bay of Bengal. Godavari has the second largest river basin in India, comprising about 10 per cent of the total area of India. The Krishna basin is the second largest in the peninsula, and the third largest in the whole of India.

The Mahanadi and the Damodar rise in the north west of the plateau and flow east into the Bay of Bengal. The Mahanadi forms the third biggest basin in the peninsula and fourth in all India.

The Narmada and the Tapti rising in the northernmost extremity of the plateau fall into the Gulf of Cambay in the Arabian Sea. The Narmada has a fairly extensive basin, next only to those of Krishna and Mahanadi.

Rivers Sharavati, Netravati, Bhadrakavathi, Periyar and Pamba rise in the Western Ghats and cross the West Coast to fall into the Arabian Sea. These rivers are comparatively small with limited catchment areas and minor basins.

91. FLORA AND FAUNA

Flora

Few other countries of comparable size possess such a rich and varied vegetation as India. Situated as it is between 8° 4' N. and 37° 6' N. of the equator, the country has a great latitudinal spread which means a wide range of temperature conditions. Altitudinally the extremes are even greater, ranging from sea-level to the highest mountains in the world. The humidity and rainfall also vary greatly, from the lowest point in Thar desert to the highest in the hills of Meghalaya where Cherapunji with an annual rainfall of 1080 cm is reputedly the rainiest spot in the world.

The *Gazetteer of India* (1965) divides India into eight botanical regions:

(1) Deccan, (2) Malabar, (3) Indus plain, (4) Ganga plain, (5) Assam, (6) Eastern Himalayas, (7) Western Himalayas and (8) Andamans.

Deccan Region comprises the entire comparatively dry elevated tableland of the Indian Peninsula. Palms of different kinds are endemic to this region.

Malabar Region covers the entire West Coast and the mountains of the Western Ghats. This is a region rich in tropical vegetation. The forest areas abound in hard wood, like rosewood, ironwood and teak with numerous varieties of soft wood and bamboos of different kinds.

Indus region comprises the plains of Punjab, Rajasthan, Yamuna river, Kutch and northern Gujarat. This is very poor in endemic plants.

Ganga region covers the entire area from Yamuna to Bengal and Orissa. Here the forests are of widely differing types. Sal forests, however, dominate.

Assam region is made up of the Brahmaputra and Surma Valleys with the intervening hill ranges. Here the vegetation is luxuriant, with tall savanna grass, broad-leaved forests and thick clumps of bamboos.

Eastern Himalayan region sweeps eastward from Sikkim and embraces Darjeeling, Kurseong and other places. About 4000 species of flowering plants including 20 palms are estimated to occur in this region. In the temperature zone of this region, we find different broad-leaved species, many laurels and maples, alder, birch, conifers and junipers. Rhododendrons, dwarf willows and bamboos are other plants that abound in this region.

Western Himalayan region extends from the Kumaon Hills to Kashmir. The lower zone of this region is practically covered with sal forests, except where the savannah lands break up the sal belt. Among palms, only 5 species occur in this region. The temperate zone of this region contains forests of conifers and broad-leaved temperate trees. Higher up, appear deodar, spruce and silver fir. The alpine zone extends from the upper limit of the temperate zone to about 4500 m or higher. The characteristic trees of this area are silver fir, silver birch and junipers.

Andaman region comprises the islands of Andaman and Nicobar. The main types of forests in this region are mangrove

forests, beech forests, evergreen, semievergreen and deciduous forests.

Fauna†

Mammals. The Indian mammalian fauna exhibits a great diversity in form. But certain groups like the duckbill, spiny anteater, kangaroo, opossum, koala, camel†, giraffe, zebra, hippopotamus, seals and walruses are completely absent in India.

Shrews, moles, hedgehogs, flying lemurs, bats ranging from big fruit-bats with big wing span to tiny pipistrelles, monkeys, gibbons and langurs form the major group of mammalian animals in India. The pangolin (scaly ant-eater) is represented in India by a single family, *manidae*, with a single genus, *manis* and three species.

The higher simian apes like the gorilla, chimpanzee and orang-utan are not found in India.

Carnivora. Two types of wolf are found in India, the woolly wolf of Western Himalayas, and the small Indian wolf which is seen throughout India. The jackal is the commonest of the *canidai*, being found in almost all villages, near hilly or forest areas. Four species of fox and several races of the Indian wild dog are found in jungle areas.

The sloth bear or the common black bear is found throughout India, and the snow, red or brown bear and the great Asiatic black bear in the Western Himalayas.

There is only a single species of panda, but 18 species of martens, weasels and others. Civets (civet cats), linsangs and mongooses of which there are 18 species are found all over India. The Indian or striped hyena is the only species of the family in India and is found in almost all the forests.

There are four species of panthers, the common leopard found all over India, the all-black and albino leopards, both of which are aberrations but are often found and the snow leopard seen only in the Himalayas.

The *tiger* is the monarch of almost all Indian forests and very often a terror-striking animal, especially when it turns man-eater as it sometimes does.

The Board of Wild Life has recently declared Tiger as the national animal of India and a special project called 'Project

Tiger' has been launched by the government to protect this fast-dwindling species (see *Wild Life*, infra).

Asiatic lion, once rampant in north India, disappeared towards the end of the 19th century, leaving barely a dozen head in the Gir forest in Kathiawar in 1880. Since then, the stringent protective measures adopted by the government have increased the lion population.

India has different varieties of cats, the Indian desert cat, the common jungle cat, the leopard cat and the fishing cat. The lynx is found in Kashmir while the caracal is found in northwestern India. The clouded leopard, a rare species, is found only in the Himalayas. The cheetah or the hunting leopard, one of the fastest runners known, has practically disappeared from India.

Herbivora. The Indian elephants rule the forests of peninsular India. Being quite intelligent and amenable to training, they are caught and used for hauling logs from inaccessible forests. They are also used in India for ceremonial purposes.

The great Indian one-horned *rhinoceros* was on the verge of extinction when the government stepped in and provided sanctuaries for them.

Horses are not indigenous to India, and of asses, only a single species is found. Two species of pigs are found, the wild boar and the pygmy hog. Mousedeer, spotted deer, barking deer and sambar are found all over India. The musk deer is confined to Kashmir. The Kashmir stag or hangul, once abundant, is now a disappearing family. It is now a protected animal. The four-horned antelope, black buck, and Indian gazelle are common all over India. The Indian buffalo in wild state is found in Nepal, Assam and Madhya Pradesh, while the Asiatic ibex is confined to the Himalayas. The nilgai or the blue bull is a large animal which is a pest to crops and ranges all over India, except Bengal and the West Coast.

Gaur, wrongly called Indian bison, is the tallest and the most handsome of the world's wild oxen. They are a special attraction in Bandipur and Mudumalai sanctuaries in the south.

Reptiles. Only three species of crocodiles exist in India—the *gharial* found in a few rivers like the Indus, Ganga, Mahanadi and Brahmaputra, the *marsh crocodile* which is found all over India and the *estuarine crocodile*, that inhabits the

‡ See *Wild Life* infra.

† Domesticated one-humped camels are used in north-western India as draught animals.

mouths of rivers and canals near the sea. Alligators are not found in India. About 50 species of *turtles*, *tortoise* and *terrapins* are known in India. Lizards of four types and snakes of many families appear in India. Among the common snakes of India are the rat-snake, the common wolf-snake and grass-snake.

The Indian python is the biggest Indian snake going up to some 20 feet in length and weighing around 200 lbs. It is a beautiful snake, which is found everywhere in India, in the high forests, humid low-lying swamps and the arid thorn-bush scrub jungles.

Among the deadly poisonous snakes are the *krait* of which there are eleven

species, *cobra*, of which there are two varieties, the *common cobra* and the *king cobra* or Hamadrayed which grows up to about 4 to 5 metres. The *vipers* are represented by over 20 species, the commonest among them being *Russels viper*, *saw-scaled viper* and *pit-viper*.

Birds. It is estimated that there are 1200 species of birds in India, which work out at about 14 per cent of the world total of 8600. Together with their sub-species or geographical races, the Indian forms reach a total of 2061. Of these about 1750 are resident in India and the rest migratory.

Indian peacock with blue plumage has been declared the National Bird and is now a protected species.

92. CLIMATE AND RAINFALL

The latitudinal spread of the country and the altitudinal differences prevailing from area to area, have combined to create various climatic zones in the country. Parts of North India, for example, lying below the Himalayas have strong winters and hot summers, while the south generally has no winters at all. Allowing for such deviations, the climate of India may be broadly described as the tropical monsoon type. (See Flora and Fauna-supra).

Temperature. Naturally enough, hill stations, coastal areas and plateau regions have differing temperature conditions. Hill stations like Darjeeling and Simla have the lowest temperatures, with an average temperature between 15.7° and 16.9°C. In coastal areas, Bombay on the west coast has an average temperature of 30.5° C, while Madras, on the east coast, goes up to 33.4°C. In the plateau, Dehra Dun records an average of 27.5°C while Nagpur registers an average of 35.5°C, the highest average in all India.

Seasons. The Indian Meteorological Department recognises four seasons: (1) Cold weather season (Dec.-March), (2) Hot weather season (April-May), (3) Rainy season (June-Sept.) and (4) Season of retreating south west monsoon (Oct.-Nov.).

Rainfall. In India, rainfall is erratic and ill distributed. It varies from place to place and from year to year. Areas like the West Coast, Bengal and Assam get the heaviest rainfall, with more than 80 inches annually. Places like Bombay, M. Pradesh and Bihar receive 40 to 80 inches rainfall.

Madras, north-western Deccan and upper Gangetic plain have 20 to 40 inches rainfall. The Rajasthan desert and the high Ladakh plateau of Kashmir receive only nominal rainfall, a mere four inches annually. At the other extreme, Cherapunji in Meghalaya gets as much as 425 inches rainfall, the highest in all India.

A more important feature of Indian rainfall is that it is not evenly distributed all through the year, as in some other countries, England for example.

Rainfall Pattern in India and Britain

Percentage of Annual Rainfall		
Period	India	Britain
June to Sept.	73.7	32.2
Oct. to Dec.	13.3	30.4
Jan. to Feb.	2.6	17.5
Mar. to May	10.4	19.9
Total	100	100

Seasonwise Distribution (India)

		Approximate Percentage of the annual rainfall
Rainfall season	Duration	
South-west monsoon	June-Sept.	73.7
Post-monsoon	Oct.-Dec.	13.3
Winter or north-east monsoon	Jan.-Feb.	2.6
Pre-monsoon	Mar.-May	10.4
Total		100

THE MONSOONS

India is fed by two rain-bearing winds, the South west monsoon and the North east monsoon. The *South west monsoon* is the dominant monsoon in India. The *North east monsoon* comes after the South west. Compared to the South west the duration of the North east is shorter. It is confined

to a smaller area of the country and its rains are also less copious. But for some parts of the country, especially Tamil Nadu, the North east is the major monsoon.

The South west monsoon opens on the west coast of India about the beginning of June. There is no set date for the onset of the monsoon. It may come in the middle

The Wayward Monsoon

The Indian monsoon is proverbially wayward. It has no sense of time and place. To begin with, no one knows when the monsoon will open. It may open late in May or at any time in June or early in July. The chances are even. But now and then the monsoon keeps up the traditional date—the first of June. It did so in 1980 and again in 1981. But while the monsoon of 1980 followed some sort of a schedule, the 1981 monsoon went berserk.

The precursors of the monsoon are drought and heat. Drought started early, in January itself. In 1981 as January closed, 25 out of 26 districts in Rajasthan had become drought-stricken. In February, Maharashtra followed suit with 18 out of 20 districts shrivelling under the drought. By the middle of June, the situation in Rajasthan had become desperate. It was the fourth successive year of drought for the state. While the spectre of famine loomed large for the humans, the lot of the cattle was worse. With no stock of fodder left and not a blade of grass to be seen for miles around, the cattle simply lay down to die.

As drought spread the heat mounted to critical heights. The end of May saw the entire country from end to end sweltering under terrific heat. Temperature shot up to 48°C in Agra (UP), Dholpur and Bharatpur (Rajasthan), and Jabalpur and Gwalior (MP). On the 16th June, sunstroke deaths totalled 20 in UP and 30 in Bihar.

In the meantime, the monsoon appeared promptly in Kerala on the 1st of June. While Kerala was getting soaked in water, drought and scorching heat were spreading elsewhere in India. It lasted a whole fortnight and more. The contrast was shocking.

And then all of a sudden, everything changed. On the 17th July torrential rains and flash floods smothered Rajasthan. Ten districts were overwhelmed by the "worst ever deluge in memory". Jaipur had 33 inches of rain in 72 hours. The flood toll was much greater than the destruction caused by drought. More than 300 persons and 33,000 cattle perished. The total loss for Rajasthan was estimated at anything between Rs. 300 and 400 crores. The Rajasthan flood was only the beginning. Soon the whole of central and upper India was wallowing in monsoon waters. The rains and floods continued all through August and right into September.

The strangest irony is that while Kerala had to put up with endless rains, Tamil Nadu, its next-door neighbour, was begging for water. The trouble is that the Western Ghats intercept the south-west monsoon winds and Tamil Nadu, on the wrong side of the Ghats, is compelled to go without water. Consequently Tamil Nadu received little rain all through June and August and the state of drought and near famine prevailed in many parts of the state. The rains came with a vengeance in September. Tamil Nadu, which a few days ago was reeling under a drought, found itself struggling for very life against the monsoon waters.

Kerala, accustomed to incessant rains and recurrent floods, has at last become sick of the monsoon. In barely 80 days, since June 1st, Kerala had to take in more than 2 meters of rainfall or an average of 2½ cm of rain every day. Lowlying areas—the most densely populated and intensively cultivated areas in the state—have been under water since the first of June.

of May (1918) or the middle of June (1915) or any date in between. The date is important for two reasons. First, it is the green signal for agricultural operations. Second, it is only the monsoon rains that can relieve the scorching summer heat.

By May the hot season in India reaches its hottest. Heat waves sweep across the whole of north India and much of the south coming as far down as Madras. Sunstroke deaths in varying numbers in north and central India are an annual phenomenon.

Premonsoon showers. Before the monsoon opens in full force in June, there are intermittent rains in April-May, known as pre-monsoon showers. These are crucial to cultivation as they are the first signals to start agricultural operations.

South West Monsoon. The south west monsoon enters Indian territory first in Lakshadweep Islands. On the mainland it appears first in Kerala. The name *Edava-paathi* (paathi-half) given to it in Kerala signifies the opening date in Kerala, that is, the middle of the month of Edvaom (Malabar Calendar) or the first of June. This is the traditional date but the South west takes its own time.

1981

Rainfall in 1981 was more or less widespread, though some States suffered heavily under droughts and floods (see Box Wayward Monsoon). The following Table gives a region-wise assessment of rainfall from June 1 to Oct. 1, 1981.

Table 69

**Regional Rainfall in India
from June 1 to October 1, 1981
(In Millimetres)**

<i>State/ Sub-division</i>	<i>Actual</i>	<i>Normal</i>	<i>Percent deviation from normal</i>
Andhra Pradesh			
Coastal Andhra Pradesh	607.1	549.9	+10
Telangana	915.1	769.7	+19
Rayalaseema	508.4	420.9	+21
Assam and Meghalaya	1261.8	1408.2	-10
Bihar			
Bihar Plateau	995.2	1092.3	-9
Bihar Plains	1039.6	1046.9	-1

Gujarat			
Gujarat Region, Daman, Dadra & Nagar Haveli	904.2	821.1	+10
Saurashtra & Kutch	573.0	564.1	+2
Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi	544.2	512.5	+6
Himachal Pradesh	993.9	1324.4	-26
Jammu & Kashmir	338.4	376.2	-10
Karnataka			
Coastal Karnataka	3325.2	2927.8	+14
North Interior Karnataka	919.2	562.0	+63
South Interior Karnataka	427.2	377.7	+13
Kerala	2143.8	1735.3	+23
Madhya Pradesh			
West Madhya Pradesh	784.1	932.7	-16
East Madhya Pradesh	937.8	1180.5	-21
Maharashtra			
Konkan & Goa	2856.8	2543.2	+12
Madhya Maharashtra	643.7	513.3	+25
Marathwada	723.5	644.8	+12
Vidarbha	1051.0	983.1	+7
Orissa	1025.5	1138.2	-10
Punjab	356.5	452.8	-21
Rajasthan			
West Rajasthan	197.5	295.0	-33
East Rajasthan	577.7	622.6	-7
Tamil Nadu (including Pondicherry)	382.2	280.8	+38
Uttar Pradesh			
East Uttar Pradesh	949.4	900.5	+5
Plains of West Uttar Pradesh	609.4	787.2	-23
Hills of West Uttar Pradesh	1074.3	1495.6	-28
West Bengal			
Sub-Himalayan, West Bengal and Sikkim	1958.4	2246.1	-13
Gangetic West Bengal	1309.2	1077.7	+21
Others			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1539.8	1570.1	-2
Arunachal Pradesh	1849.1	1827.4	+1
Lakshadweep	1062.5	944.3	+13
Nagaland, Manipur, Mizoram and Tripura	837.3	1254.1	-33

93. THE PEOPLE

Evolution. The people of India are largely the descendants of immigrants from across the Himalayas. It is still a moot point whether any native race evolved on Indian soil. We know that the species known as *Ramapithecus* were found in the Siwalik foothills of the north-western Himalayas. This species believed to be the first in the line of *hominids* (human family) lived some 14 million years ago. Recent researches have shown that a species resembling the *Australopithecus* lived in India some 2 million years ago. Even this discovery leaves an evolutionary gap of as much as 12 million years since *Ramapithecus*.

Early Inhabitants. Our knowledge of the early inhabitants of India is also scrappy. Recently a species since named *Bhimbehtian†* has been unearthed in central India. These people who are believed to have lived some 30,000 years ago, are considered by some anthropologists to be the ancestors of the modern Indian. It is difficult to accept this claim, since hordes of trans-Himalayan races have poured into India from pre-historic times. Some of them have built up in India the oldest civilization known to history—the Indus Civilization.

Ethnic Composition. According to Dr. B. S. Guha, the population of India is derived from 6 main ethnic groups: 1. Negrito, 2. Proto-Australoids or Austrians, 3. Mongoloids, 4. Mediterranean or Dravidian, 5. Western Brachycephals and 6. Nordic Aryans.

Negritos. Brachycephalic (broad-headed) Negroids from Africa were the oldest people to have come to India. These people are now found only in patches among the hill tribes of South

India (Irulas, Kodars, Paniyans and Kurumbas) on the mainland. But they survive in the Andaman Islands, where they have retained their language.* They are an inconsequential element in the population of India.

Proto-Australoids or Austrians. They were a race of people, with wavy hair plentifully distributed over their brown bodies, long heads with low foreheads and prominent eye-ridges, noses with low and broad roots, thick jaws, large palates and teeth and small chins.

The Austrians of India represent a race of medium height, dark (and in some cases black) complexion with long heads and rather flat noses but otherwise regular features. Miscegenation with the earlier Negroids may be the reason for the dark or black pigmentation of the skin and flat noses. Austrian tribes spread over the whole of India and then passed on to Burma, Malaya and the islands of South East Asia. "The Austrians form the bedrock of the people."†

The Austrians laid the foundation of Indian civilization. They cultivated rice and vegetables and made sugar from sugarcane. Their language has survived in the Kol or Munda speech, current in Eastern and Central India.

¶**Dravidians** comprise all the three sub-types, Paleo-Mediterranean, the true Mediterranean and Oriental Mediterranean. They appear to be people of the same stock as the peoples of Asia Minor and Crete and the pre-Hellenic Aegeans of Greece. They are reputed to have built up the city civilization of the Indus Valley, whose remains have been found at Mohenjo-daro and Harappa and other Indus cities. The Dravidians must have spread to the whole of India, supplanting Austrians and Negritos alike.

Mongoloids of various types are confined to the north-eastern fringes of India, in Assam, Nagaland, Mizo, Garo and Jainti Hills. Generally, they are people of yellow complexion, oblique eyes, high cheekbones, sparse hair and medium height.

Nordic Aryans who migrated to India were a branch of Indo-Iranians, who had originally left their homes in Central Asia, some 5000 years ago, and had settled in Mesopotamia for some centuries. The

‡ see Box 'Filling up the Blanks.'

* see Andaman & Nicobar Islands, *infra*.

† Gazetteer of India.

¶ The term **Dravidian** is derived from the pre-Hellenic Lycians of Asia Minor who called themselves *Trmmill*, which the Greeks wrote as *Termilai*. *Termilai* became *Dramiza*. *Dramiza* evolved itself in two ways: (1) in the South among the Dravidians, the process was: *dramiza*→*damiz*→*Tamiz* (modern Tamil). (2) In the north, among the Aryans, *dramiza*→*dramila*→*dravida* (Dravidian).

Aryans must have come into India between 2000 and 1500 B. C. Their first home in India was western and northern Punjab, from where they spread to the Valley of the Ganga and beyond. The Aryans, coming into India, encountered the highly civilized Indus Valley people who had big towns, with fortifications and brick structures and many of the amenities of a

quite high city civilization. The Indus people were essentially a city people while the Aryans were a pastoral race.

Though it is not exactly known what happened to the Indus people or their civilisation, it may be assumed that they intermingled with the incoming Aryans, who adopted the Indus culture as their own.

Filling up the Blanks

Much of India's pre-history is sheer blank. The Department of Archaeology, Madhya Pradesh, has done excellent work in filling up some of these blank patches. Madhya Pradesh in the heart of India is, according to Dr. V. S. Wakankar, "situated on the crossroads of cultural migrations that took place since the emergence of pre-historic man some 20 million years ago". Given below are some excerpts from Dr. V. S. Wakankar:

"Some two million years ago, a race like the Australopithecus of Africa emerged on the plateaus of Malwa and Chindawara, on the hilly tracks of Mahakaushal, Chota Nagpur, Chattisgarh and on the plains of Bundelkhand. The crude stone tools generally known to archaeologists as pebble tools are found scattered (here).

Some 30,000 years ago, India witnessed an extreme dry desert climate and the luxuriant forests disappeared, grasslands and dry valleys attracted cactus and palms which still survive. The ostrich moved over these grasslands and fossilised ostrich egg shells have been discovered in the Ken valley. They have been discovered on Malwa plateau and the homo sapien Bhimbetkian (ancestor of the modern Indian) used these eggs as bowls—decorating them ingeniously and engraving designs on them.

These are the first and earliest records of art activities in India. Ostrich egg shells have been dated by C¹⁴ dating method to 25,000 years before present (BP).

Some seven to five thousand years BP, Neolithic food producing tribes started rice production and developed small settled community centres along the northern fringe of the Vindhya hills facing the Ganga valley.

Malwa during the early days was a rice-producing area but shifted to wheat because of developed agricultural economy and reduction of rainfall. These Chalcolithic communities ousted the Mesolithic stone age hunters and occupied the fertile river valleys. They had developed highly sophisticated cotton textiles, cast bronze axes and chisels, made beautiful ornaments and beads of carnelian, jasper and chalcedon. They knew gold, silver and copper, stored grain in well designed storage jars. They worshipped bulls and mother goddesses as well as Rudra.

They had developed sacrificial rituals. They knew Harappan script and had economic connections with distant coastal Harappan settlements, bought shell beads and shell ornaments in exchange for their own commodities. Late Harappan pottery was brought in bullock-carts and sold to these communities".

94. POPULATION

India & the World. Although India accounts for only 2.4% of the total world area (world=135.89 million sq. km. India=3.28 million sq. km), it contains about 15% of the world population. The other top countries in point of population are: China 21.72%, U.S.S.R. 6.05% and U.S.A. 5.04%. India is thus the second most populous country in the world, and with China, U.S.S.R. and U.S.A. accounts for nearly 50% (48.34) of the world population.

1981 Census

The first census, that had an all-India character, was taken in 1872. It was, however, a patchwork of census data taken in various parts of the country. The first regular census in India was taken in 1881. Thereafter, there have been regular censuses every 10 years. The 1981 census is the 12th census of India and the 4th since independence.

Provisional Figures

The population of India, as at sunrise on 1st March, 1981, was as follows: **Total No: 683,810,051, Males: 353,347,249, Females: 330,462,802.** These figures include the projected populations for Assam and Jammu & Kashmir. In Assam

"the census could not unfortunately be carried out synchronously", while in Jammu & Kashmir census operations were postponed owing to climatic conditions.

The provisional figures labour under two handicaps:—

1) There is always an element of under-enumeration in massive operations of this kind. In 1971 it was found that the percentage of under-enumeration was 1.67. Applying this rate to the 1981 provisional total, the population of India will work out at about 695.23 million as against a provisional total of 683.81 million.

2) The Registrar-General has noted that the total figure of 684 million includes the projected figures for Assam and Jammu & Kashmir. The projections as a whole are seen to have fallen short of the provisional figure by about 12 million (see *infra*). So it is obvious that the projections for Assam and Jammu & Kashmir are under-estimates. It remains to be seen how far short they are. In other words, the actual populations of Assam and Jammu & Kashmir are likely to be much higher than the projections. This would also contribute to enhancing the total population in the final analysis.

Table 70
Provisional Population Totals
A Comparative Picture

<i>Indiai Statel</i> <i>Union Territory</i>	<i>Total Population</i>		<i>Decennial growth rate (percentage)</i>		<i>Density of population</i>
	<i>Population in 1971 (and rank)</i>	<i>Population in 1981 (and rank)</i>	<i>1961-71</i>	<i>1971-81</i>	<i>1981(per sq.km.)</i>
INDIA	548159652	683810051	+24.80	+24.75	221†
States					
Andhra Pradesh	43502708 (5)	53403619 (5)	+20.90	+22.76	194
Assam*	14625152(13)	19902826(13)	+34.95	+36.09	254
Bihar	56353369 (2)	69823154 (2)	+21.33	+23.90	402
Gujarat	26697475 (9)	33960905(10)	+29.39	+27.21	173
Haryana	10036808(15)	12850902(15)	+32.23	+28.04	291
Himachal Pradesh	3460434(18)	4237569(18)	+23.04	+22.46	76
Jammu & Kashmir*	4616632(16)	5981600(17)	+29.65	+29.57	NA
Karnataka	29299014 (8)	37043451 (8)	+24.22	+26.43	193
Kerala	21347375(12)	25403217(12)	+26.29	+19.00	654
Madhya Pradesh	42654119 (6)	52131717 (6)	+28.67	+25.15	118
Maharashtra	50412235 (3)	62693898 (3)	+27.45	+24.36	204
Manipur	1072753(20)	1433691(20)	+37.53	+33.65	64
Meghalaya	1011699(21)	1327874(21)	+31.50	+31.25	59
Nagaland	516449(23)	773281(23)	+39.88	+49.73	47
Orissa	21944615(11)	26272054(11)	+25.05	+19.72	169

Punjab	13551060(14)	16669755(14)	+21.70	+23.01	331
Rajasthan	25765806(10)	34102912 (9)	+27.83	+32.36	100
Sikkim	209843(28)	315682(28)	+29.38	+50.44	44
Tamil Nadu	41199168 (7)	48297456 (7)	+22.30	+17.23	371
Tripura	1556342(19)	2060189(19)	+36.28	+32.37	196
Uttar Pradesh	88341144 (1)	110858019 (1)	+19.78	+25.49	377
West Bengal	44312011 (4)	54485560 (4)	+26.87	+22.96	614

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands	115133(29)	188254(29)	+81.17	+63.51	23
Arunachal Pradesh	467511(25)	628050(24)	+38.91	+34.34	7
Chandigarh	257251(27)	450061(27)	+114.59	+74.95	3948
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	74170(30)	103677(30)	+27.96	+39.78	211
Delhi	4065698(17)	6196414(16)	+52.93	+52.41	4178
Goa, Daman & Diu	857771(22)	1082117(22)	+36.88	+26.15	284
Lakshadweep	31810(31)	40237(31)	+31.95	+26.49	1257
Mizoram	332390(26)	487774(26)	+24.93	+46.75	23
Pondicherry	471707(24)	604136(25)	+27.81	+28.07	1228

'NA' Stands for not available.

† While working out the density of India, Jammu and Kashmir has been excluded as comparable figures of area and population are not available, for that state.

• Projected figures for 1981.

Rank by Size of Population

The following table indicates the ranking of the States by population size in 1981 and 1971 and the percentage contribution in terms of population of each of the states. Uttar Pradesh continues to dominate the scene and retains its first position. Most of the other states have continued to retain their original ranks. However, Rajasthan has stolen a march over Gujarat and has moved up from the 10th place in 1971 to the 9th place in 1981 while Gujarat has moved from the 9th place in 1971 to the 10th place in 1981. Delhi which was 17th in rank in 1971 has overtaken Jammu and Kashmir and moved to 16th place while Jammu and Kashmir has moved from 16th place in 1971 to the 17th place in 1981. Similarly, Pondicherry and Arunachal Pradesh which were 24th and 25th in rank in 1971 have exchanged ranks in 1981.

Table 71**Ranking of States/Union Territories by Population**

Rank in 1981	States/Union Territories in order of population size	Population 1981	Percentage to total population of India 1981	Rank in 1971
	INDIA	683810051	100.00	
1	UP	110858019	16.21	1
2	Bihar	69823154	10.21	2
3	Maharashtra	62693898	9.17	3
4	West Bengal	54485560	7.97	4
5	AP	53403619	7.81	5
6	MP	52131717	7.62	6
7	Tamil Nadu	48297456	7.06	7
8	Karnataka	37043451	5.42	8
9	Rajasthan	34102912	4.99	10
10	Gujarat	33960905	4.97	9
11	Orissa	26272054	3.84	11
12	Kerala	25403217	3.71	12
13	Assam	19902826	2.91	13
14	Punjab	16669755	2.44	14
15	Haryana	12850902	1.88	15
16	Delhi	6196414	0.91	17
17	J & K	5981600	0.87	16
18	HP	4237569	0.62	18
19	Tripura	2060189	0.30	19
20	Manipur	1433691	0.21	20
21	Meghalaya	1327874	0.19	21
22	Goa, Daman & Diu	1082117	0.16	22
23	Nagaland	773281	0.11	23
24	Arunachal Pradesh	628050	0.09	25
25	Pondicherry	604136	0.09	24
26	Mizoram	487774	0.07	26
27	Chandigarh	450061	0.06	27
28	Sikkim	315682	0.05	28
29	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	188254	0.03	29
30	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	103677	0.02	30
31	Lakshadweep	40237	0.01	31

Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and Madhya Pradesh together account for 34.05 per cent of the population or more than one-third of the population of India is in these three states.

95. PROVISIONAL AND PROJECTED POPULATION

Provisional census total has exceeded the projected total by about 12 million, although in the states of Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Manipur, Orissa, Tripura and West Bengal and in the Territories of Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Arunachal Pradesh, Chandigarh and Goa, Daman & Diu, the actual populations turned out to be lower than the projections.

The following table shows the discrepancies as between the census and projection figures.

Table 72
Provisional and Projected Population of India as on 1st March, 1981

(Figures in '000)

<i>India/State/Union Territory</i>	<i>Provisional Population</i>	<i>Projected Population</i>
INDIA	683810	672014
<i>States</i>		
Andhra Pradesh	53404	51410
Assam	19903	20391*
Bihar	69823	68246
Gujarat	33961	33053
Haryana	12851	12482
Himachal Pradesh	4238	4227
Jammu and Kashmir	5982	5982

Karnataka	37043	35602
Kerala	25403	25960
Madhya Pradesh	52132	53049
Maharashtra	62694	60823
Manipur	1434	1464
Meghalaya	1328	1321
Nagaland	773	714
Orissa	26272	27064
Punjab	16670	16052
Rajasthan	34103	33454
Sikkim	316	253
Tamil Nadu	48297	47305
Tripura	2060	2104
Uttar Pradesh	110858	105729
West Bengal	54485	55925

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands	188	189
Arunachal Pradesh	628	635
Chandigarh	450	517
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	104	89
Delhi	6196	6184
Goa, Daman & Diu	1082	1161
Lakshadweep	40	36
Mizoram	488	†
Pondicherry	604	593

* Includes Mizoram. † Included in Assam.

96. GROWTH OF POPULATION

Except for a slight fall in 1911-21, the population of India has been steadily growing for the last 80 years (1901-1981). From 1951 onwards, the growth rate has been very high. In absolute terms, India's population has increased by 136 million in the decade 1971-81. This increase is 13 million more than the addition to the total population over the 50 years from 1901 to 1951.

Absolute Increase. All the states and Union Territories have had an increase in population but at different rates, and except for a few areas, the addition in numbers between 1971 and 1981 is higher than that between 1961-71. It is only in the states of Kerala, Orissa, Tamil Nadu and in the Union Territory of Goa, Daman & Diu that the absolute increase in the decade 1971-81 is lower than that in the former decade. The decadal growth rates in these three states of Kerala, Orissa and

Tamil Nadu have been much lower than in the other States. The absolute increase in the decade 1971-1981, as compared with that during 1961-71 is particularly noticeable in the case of Bihar, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh. This is important in demographic terms.

Percentage Growth

While there is doubtless an absolute increase in most cases, it will be noticed that in quite a few states the percentage decadal growth rate in the decade 1971-81 has been lower than that in the decade 1961-71. This is so in the case of Gujarat, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Manipur, Meghalaya, Orissa, Tamil Nadu, Tripura, West Bengal and in the Union Territories of Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Arunachal Pradesh, Chandigarh, Delhi, Goa, Daman & Diu and Lakshadweep. The

decadal growth rate in the decade 1971-81 has been higher than the corresponding rate of the previous decade 1961-71 only in the states of Andhra

Pradesh, Bihar, Karnataka, Nagaland, Punjab, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Uttar Pradesh and in the Union Territories of Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Mizoram.

Table 73
Absolute increase and per cent growth rate
1961-71 and 1971-81

Sl. No.	India/State/ Union Territory	Decadal Growth of Population		Percentage decadal Growth Rate	
		1961-71	1971-81	1961-71	1971-81
	INDIA	108924881	135650399	+24.80	+24.75
	<i>States</i>				
1	Andhra Pradesh	7519261	9900911	+20.90	+22.76
2	Assam	3787823	5277674	+34.95	+36.09
3	Bihar	9905912	13469785	+21.33	+23.90
4	Gujarat	6064125	7263430	+29.39	+27.21
5	Haryana	2446265	2814094	+32.23	+28.04
6	Himachal Pradesh	647971	777135	+23.04	+22.46
7	Jammu and Kashmir	1055656	1364968	+29.65	+29.57
8	Karnataka	5712242	7744437	+24.22	+26.43
9	Kerala	4443660	4055842	+26.29	+19.00
10	Madhya Pradesh	9281711	10477598	+28.67	+25.15
11	Maharashtra	10858517	12281663	+27.45	+24.36
12	Manipur	292716	360938	+37.53	+33.65
13	Meghalaya	242319	316175	+31.50	+31.25
14	Nagaland	147249	256832	+39.88	+49.73
15	Orissa	4395769	4327439	+25.05	+19.72
16	Punjab	2415991	3118695	+21.70	+23.01
17	Rajasthan	5610204	8337106	+27.83	+32.36
18	Sikkim	47654	105839	+29.38	+50.44
19	Tamil Nadu	7512215	7098288	+22.30	+17.23
20	Tripura	414337	503847	+36.28	+32.37
21	Uttar Pradesh	14586590	22516875	+19.78	+25.49
22	West Bengal	9385732	10173549	+26.87	+22.96
	<i>Union Territories</i>				
1	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	51585	73121	+81.17	+63.51
2	Arunachal Pradesh	130953	160539	+38.91	+34.34
3	Chandigarh	137370	192810	+114.59	+74.95
4	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	16207	29507	+27.96	+39.78
5	Delhi	1407086	2130716	+52.93	+52.41
6	Goa, Daman & Diu	231104	224346	+36.88	+26.15
7	Lakshadweep	7702	8427	+31.95	+26.49
8	Mizoram	66327	155384	+24.93	+46.75
9	Pondicherry	102628	132429	+27.81	+28.07

97. DENSITY

Density of population as revealed by the provisional figures of 1981 has been indicated in the Table *A Comparative Picture* (supra). The highest densities in the country, with over 1000 persons to the sq. km, are shown by 4 Union Territories, namely Delhi (4178), Chandigarh (3948), Lakshadweep (1257) and Pondicherry (1228). Delhi and Chandigarh are

cities with peripheral rural areas. Lakshadweep and Pondicherry are comparatively small in area. There is not much point in comparing their densities with those of States. However, among the rest of the Territories and all the States, Kerala reports the highest density with 654 persons to the sq. km followed by West Bengal with 614.

Table 74

States and Union Territories
(In descending order of density)
1981 and 1971

Rank	State/Union Territory	Density of population per sq. km.	
		1981	1971
1	Delhi	4178	2742
2	Chandigarh	3948	2257
3	Lakshadweep	1257	994
4	Pondicherry	1228	959
5	Kerala	654	549
6	West Bengal	614	499
7	Bihar	402	324
8	Uttar Pradesh	377	300
9	Tamil Nadu	371	317
10	Punjab	331	269
11	Haryana	291	227

12	Goa, Daman & Diu	284	225
13	Assam	254	186
14	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	211	151
15	Maharashtra	204	164
16	Tripura	196	148
17	Andhra Pradesh	194	158
18	Karnataka	193	153
19	Gujarat	173	136
20	Orissa	169	141
21	Madhya Pradesh	118	94
22	Rajasthan	100	75
23	Himachal Pradesh	76	62
24	Manipur	64	48
25	Meghalaya	59	45
26	Nagaland	47	31
27	Sikkim	44	30
28	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	23	14
29	Mizoram	23	16
30	Arunachal Pradesh	7	6

98. SEX RATIO

The sex ratio is defined as the number of females per 1000 males in the population.

Table 75
Sex Ratio 1901—1981

Census Year	Sex Ratio
1901	972
1911	964
1921	955
1931	950
1941	945
1951	946
1961	941
1971	930
1981	935

The sex ratio has been generally adverse to women, i. e., the number of women per thousand men has generally been less than 1000. Apart from the fact that the sex ratio is adverse to women, it will also be noticed that the sex ratio has deteriorated over the decades. However, there is an apparent improvement in the sex ratio between 1971 and 1981. The reason for the disparity in the sex ratio and the steady deterioration in the sex ratio are not quite clear. Explanations have been offered that there is a preference for male children resulting in neglect of female babies, that certain types of mortality are selective between males and

females and that some part of the adverse sex ratio may be attributable to high maternal mortality. There is little evidence to support the view that there is a deliberate neglect of female babies despite the fact that there may be a preference for male children. This is an area of uncertainty and requires further investigation.

It will be noticed that Kerala has the highest sex ratio of 1034 and is a solitary exception. In all the other States and Union Territories the sex ratio is adverse to women.

It is interesting to notice that certain States have had a fairly extended period where the sex ratio has been over one thousand, i. e., the sex ratio is in favour of females. In the case of Kerala, the sex ratio has been throughout above 1000, while in Manipur, Orissa, Tamil Nadu, Goa, Daman & Diu, Lakshadweep and Mizoram it has been above 1000 for a considerable part of the period 1901 to 1981. On the other hand, the sex ratio has been constantly on the low side in comparison with other States and Union Territories in Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Punjab, Tripura, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh and Delhi. At this stage one would be reluctant to offer specific reasons for this phenomenon and this is an area, as mentioned earlier, of uncertainty which would merit more detailed consideration on the basis of further information.

Table 76
Sex Ratio—States and
Union Territories
(in descending order) 1981

Rank	State/Union Territory	Sex Ratio
	INDIA	935
1	Kerala	1034
2	Himachal Pradesh	988
3	Pondicherry	985
4	Orissa	982
5	Goa, Daman & Diu	981
6	Tamil Nadu	978
7	Lakshadweep	976
8	Andhra Pradesh	975
9	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	974
10	Manipur	972
11	Karnataka	963
12	Meghalaya	956
13	Jammu & Kashmir	953

14	Tripura	948
15	Bihar	947
16	Gujarat	942
17	Madhya Pradesh	941
18	Maharashtra	939
19	Mizoram	936
20	Rajasthan	921
21	West Bengal	911
22	Assam	900
23	Uttar Pradesh	886
24	Punjab	886
25	Haryana	877
26	Arunachal Pradesh	870
27	Nagaland	867
28	Sikkim	836
29	Delhi	810
30	Chandigarh	770
31	Andaman and Nicobar Islands	761

99. LITERACY

One of the important characteristics on which information is obtained in the census is literacy. For the purposes of the census, a person is deemed as literate if he or she can read and write with understanding in any language. A person who can merely read but cannot write is not defined as literate. Children below five years of age were treated as illiterate.

Literacy rates would be more meaningful if one were to exclude the population in the age group 0-4 from total population. However, at this stage, this information is not available since it would only be generated through further tabulations. Therefore, for practical purposes the entire population is being taken into account including the population in the age group 0-4. The Table below presents the figures for the country at each census year. In working out these rates for 1981, the population of Assam and Jammu and Kashmir have been excluded as the census has not yet been taken there. The rates upto 1941 are for undivided India.

Table 77
Literacy 1901-1981

Year	Persons	Males	Females
1901	5.35	9.83	0.60
1911	5.92	10.56	1.05
1921	7.16	12.21	1.81
1931	9.50	15.59	2.93
1941	16.10	24.90	7.30
1951	16.67	24.95	7.93
1961	24.02	34.44	12.95

1971	29.45	39.45	18.69
1981	36.17	46.74	24.88

Literacy Progress in Absolute Numbers

One of the ironies in the Indian literacy situation is that while the percentage of literacy has been increasing every decade, the total number of illiterates has also been increasing. As between 1971 and 1981 the percentage has increased by nearly 7%. While this increase is reflected in the increase of literates by about 82 million the illiterates have also increased by 48 million as the following figures show:

	Literates	Illiterates
1971	156,440,275	372,145,203
1981	237,991,932	419,933,693

Table 78
States/Union Territories
(Literacy ranking in 1981 and 1971)

Ranking in 1981	State/Union Territory	Literacy rate 1981	Literacy rate 1971	Ranking in 1971	Percentage increase of literacy
1	Kerala	69.17	60.42	2	14.48
2	Chandigarh	64.68	61.56	1	5.07
3	Delhi	61.06	55.61	3	9.80
4	Mizoram	59.50	53.79	4	10.90
5	Goa, Daman & Diu	55.86	44.75	6	24.83
6	Lakshadweep	54.72	43.66	7	25.33

7 Pondicherry	54.23	46.02	5	17.84	19 Haryana	35.84	26.89	20	33.28
8 Andaman & Nicobar Islands	51.27	43.59	8	17.62	20 Orissa	34.12	26.18	21	30.33
9 Maharashtra	47.37	39.18	10	20.90	21 Sikkim	33.83	17.74	27	90.70
10 Tamil Nadu	45.78	39.46	9	16.02	22 Meghalaya	33.22	29.49	18	12.65
11 Gujarat	43.75	35.79	11	22.24	23 Andhra Pradesh	29.94	24.57	22	21.86
12 Manipur	41.99	32.91	14	27.59	24 Madhya Pradesh	27.82	22.14	23	25.85
13 Nagaland	41.99	27.40	19	53.25	25 Uttar Pradesh	27.38	21.70	24	26.18
14 Himachal Pradesh	41.94	31.96	15	31.23	26 Dadra & Nagar Haveli	26.60	14.97	28	77.69
15 Tripura	41.58	30.98	17	34.22	27 Bihar	26.01	19.94	25	30.44
16 West Bengal	40.88	33.20	13	23.13	28 Rajasthan	24.05	19.07	26	26.11
17 Punjab	40.74	33.67	12	21.00	29 Arunachal Pradesh	20.09	11.29	29	77.95
18 Karnataka	38.41	31.52	16	21.86					

FEMALE LITERACY

Female literacy is of special importance in the Indian context because of the great disparity in male and female literacy rates. In 1901 there were 1466 male literates for every 100 female literates. By 1931 the disparity had been brought down to 560 males as against 100 females. Since 1950 the difference has been steadily whittled down bringing the ratio to 201 males for 100 females in 1981.

Table 79
Progress of Female Literacy
1901-1981

Year	Number of literates		Literate males per 100 literate females
	Males	Females	
1901	11870758	809580	1466
1911	13552737	1298484	1043
1921	15690428	2221499	1208
1931	22274035	3977034	560
1941	NA	NA	NA
1951	46272335	13916683	332
1961	77906038	27565962	283
1971	112012994	49423270	227
1981	158837215*	79154717*	201

* Excludes Assam and Jammu and Kashmir.
'NA' stands for not available.

Table 80
States & Union Territories
by ranges of female literacy

State/Union Territory	Per cent female literates	Percentage increase of fem. literacy 1971-81
-----------------------	---------------------------	--

Female Literacy 50% and above

Kerala	64.48	18.73
Chandigarh	59.30	9.11

Mizoram	52.57	12.55
Delhi	52.56	10.07

Female Literacy 25%—50%

Goa, Daman & Diu	46.78	33.31
Pondicherry	44.30	27.96
Lakshadweep	44.21	44.67
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	41.85	34.52
Maharashtra	35.08	32.73
Punjab	34.14	31.81
Tamil Nadu	34.12	27.03
Nagaland	33.72	80.80
Gujarat	32.31	30.55
Tripura	31.60	49.13
Himachal Pradesh	31.39	55.17
Manipur	30.69	57.14
West Bengal	30.33	35.28
Meghalaya	29.28	19.22
Karnataka	27.83	32.71

Female Literacy less than 25%

Haryana	22.23	49.29
Sikkim	22.07	147.98
Orissa	21.11	51.05
Andhra Pradesh	20.52	30.29
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	16.75	113.65
Madhya Pradesh	15.54	42.31
Uttar Pradesh	14.42	36.68
Bihar	13.58	55.73
Rajasthan	11.32	33.81
Arunachal Pradesh	11.02	197.04

100. MAJOR RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES

The major religious communities of India are the *Hindus, Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Jains* and *Zoroastrians*. Buddhists, Jains and Zoroastrians are numerically insignificant but they are important in other ways and are therefore treated as major communities.

Hindus account for 82.72 per cent of the total population of India or 453 million (453,292,086). They form the preponderant majority (60% and above) in most of the States and Territories.*

The Scheduled Castes and Tribes who are part of the Hindu community form over 21% of the total population of India as under: Scheduled Castes 14.63%, Scheduled Tribes 6.93%. The Scheduled Castes number 79 million (79,995,896) and the Scheduled Tribes 38 million (38,015,162).

Muslims numbering 61 million (61,417,934) form the second biggest community in India, but comprise only 11.21 per cent of the total population.

Christians who number 14 million (14,223,382) is the third biggest community, although, they make up only 2.60 per cent of the total population. The southern states of Kerala, Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh together account for more than 60 per cent of the Christians.

Sikhs numbering 10 million (10,378,797) form 1.89 per cent of the total population. They are concentrated

largely in the Punjab where they constitute 60.22 per cent of the population.

Buddhists numbering 3 million (3,812,315) form only 0.73 per cent of the total population. Maharashtra accounts for over 85 per cent of the total Buddhist population of the country, though it forms only 6.47 per cent of the population of the state. In Arunachal Pradesh 13.3 per cent of the population are Buddhists.

Jains numbering 2 million (2,604,646) make up 0.47 per cent of the population. They are spread largely in the western part of the country, viz. Maharashtra, Rajasthan and Gujarat.

Zoroastrians who number below a million (91,266) have been included under 'Other Religions & Persuasions' in the main Census tables. They are concentrated in Bombay where they total 72,266.

Table 81
Percentage Distribution of Population by Religions 1971 (India)

Total population	....	100.00
Hindus	....	82.72
Muslims	....	11.21
Christians	....	2.60
Sikhs	....	1.89
Buddhists	....	0.70
Jains	....	0.47
Other religions and persuasions	....	0.40
Religion not stated	....	0.01

Source: Registrar General and Census Commissioner, India.

* States & Territories as in 1971.

101. LANGUAGE FAMILIES

Babel of Tongues

India is a land of myriad tongues. The 1961 census listed 1652 languages as the mother tongues spoken in India. The 1971 census has reproduced the list.* This Babel of tongues has been built up

* 1971 census regarded many of the 1961 entries as spurious or calling for further investigation. Such remarks apply mostly to languages whose speakers were numerically insignificant, ranging below 10 and coming down to as few as 1 in many cases. The authenticity or otherwise of such entries is of little import. It does not radically alter the broad picture.

Source: Language Handbook on Mother Tongues in the Census (1971).

through the ages by the various races that came into India from time immemorial—Negroids, Austrics, Sino-Tibetans, Dravidians, Aryans and a host of others who came after them.

Thus the Indian languages of today have evolved from different language families corresponding more or less to the different ethnic elements that have come into India from the dawn of history. They may be grouped into 6 groups as under: 1. Negroid, 2. Austric, 3. Sino-Tibetan, 4. Dravidian, 5. Indo-Aryan and 6. Other Speeches.

These languages have interacted on one another through the centuries and have

produced the major linguistic divisions of modern India. Among the major groups, the Aryan and the Dravidian are the dominating families. They have influenced each other and have, in turn, been influenced by the Austric and Sino-Tibetan tongues. It is easy to spot Sino-Tibetan and Austric borrowings in the Aryan and Dravidian languages and mutual borrowings of the Aryan and Dravidian groups.

1. Negroid Family

The earliest inhabitants of India are supposed to be Negroids. They have lost their language on the mainland of India, but have retained it in the Andaman Islands. The Negroid language surviving in the Andamans, is conveniently called *Andamanese*. It is spoken by about 1000 speakers.

2. Indo-Aryan Family

Indo-Aryan, the Indic branch of the Indo-European family, came into India with the Aryans. It is the biggest of the language groups in India, accounting for about 74 per cent of the entire Indian population.

The important languages in this group are:

(i) **Western Punjabi** which is spoken in the western districts of Punjab.

(ii) **Sindhi**, originally spoken in Sind, now in Pakistan, is now found in Western and Central India.

(iii) **Eastern Punjabi**, spoken in and near Lahore (Pakistan) and Amritsar (India), may be treated as the standard form of the old Indo-Aryan language. This is written mostly in the Gurumukhi script, but Muslims show a preference for the Persian script and Hindus for the Nagari script.

(iv) **Hindi or Hindustani** is now loosely used to describe all languages and dialects current in India to the east of Punjab and Sind, north of Gujarat and Maharashtra, west of Orissa and Bengal and south of Nepal. Strictly Hindi is limited to a narrower circle which involves two major divisions—Eastern and Western Hindi. **Eastern Hindi** or **Kosali** has 3 dialects: (1) *Awadhi* or *Baiswari* (the language of the great mediaeval poet Thulasidas), (2) *Begheli* and (3) *Chattisgarhi*. **Western Hindi** dialects include *Khariboli Hindi* (Delhi), *Bangaru*, *Brajbhasha*, *Kanauji* and *Bundeli*.

Hindi or Hindustani has produced two great literatures, *Urdu* and (High) *Hindi*. Both have the same grammar and the same basic vocabulary. They differ, however, in

script and higher vocabulary. **Urdu** uses the Perso-Arabic script. **Hindi** uses the Nagari script and has a preference for purely Indian words, in contradistinction to the numerous Arabic and Persian words borrowed by Urdu.

(v) **Bihari** is a name collectively applied to three dialects prevalent in and around Bihar—*Maithili*, *Magadhi* and *Bhojpuri*. These dialects cover some 16 million speakers. The official language of Bihar is Hindi in the standard Khariboli form.

(vi) **Rajasthani** is a name adopted by Grierson to indicate a group of languages in the territorial limits of Rajasthan. The important languages in this group are *Marwari*, *Malvi*, *Dhundari*, *Nimadi*, *Haranti* and *Banjari*. *Marwari* spoken at Jodhpur has a good literature. It is *Marwari*, which often passes for *Rajasthani*. The state language of Rajasthan is Hindi.

(vii) **Gujarati**, the state language of Gujarat, is allied to western Hindi.

(viii) **Marathi**, the state language of Maharashtra, is a rich language with a literature that goes back to the 12th century.

(ix) **Assamese**, the state language of Assam, has developed through centuries of fusion with other languages. Though Aryan in origin, Assamese has been greatly influenced by speeches of the Austric and Sino-Tibetan families.

(x) **Bengali**, the state language of West Bengal in India, has a highly developed literature, one of the most advanced in the world.

(xi) **Oriya** is the state language of Orissa. Though an archaic language it has a quite extensive literature.

(xii) **Pahari** group consists of Himalayan dialects.

(xiii) **Kashmiri** belongs to the Dardic branch of the Indo-European family and not to the Indic branch.

(xiv) **Sanskrit**, the classical language of India, represents the highest achievement of the Indo-Aryan languages. Although hardly spoken now-a-days, Sanskrit has been listed a nationally accepted language in the VIII Schedule to the Constitution.

3. Dravidian Family

Dravidian languages form a group by themselves, and unlike the Aryan, Austric or Sino-Tibetan speeches, have no relations outside the Indian sub-continent, that is, India, Pakistan and Bangladesh. The

Dravidian family is the second largest group in India, covering about 25% of the total Indian population.

The Dravidian language came into India centuries before the Indo-Aryan. It split into three branches in the Indian sub-continent—(i) The northern branch comprised *Brahui* spoken in Baluchistan and *Kurukh* and *Malto* spoken in Bengal and Orissa. (ii) The central branch was composed of *Telugu* and a number of dialects spoken in Central India—*Kui*, *Khond*, *Holani*, *Konda*, *Gondi*, *Naiki*, *Parji*, *Koya* and others. (iii) The southern branch was made up of *Tamil*, *Kannada*, *Malayalam*, *Tulu*, *Badaga*, *Toda*, *Kota* and *Kodagu*.

The outstanding languages of the Dravidian group are: (i) *Telugu*, the state language of Andhra Pradesh, numerically the biggest of the Dravidian languages. (ii) *Tamil*, the state language of Tamil Nadu, the oldest and the purest branch of the Dravidian family. (iii) *Kannada*, the state language of Karnataka, another ancient Dravidian language that has developed individually. (iv) *Malayalam*, the state language of Kerala, the smallest and the youngest of the Dravidian family.

4. Austro-Asiatic Family

The Austro-Asiatic family is a numerically minor language group, which commands around 6 million speakers, or 1.5% of the total Indian population. This family is represented in India by two branches, (i) *Munda* (ii) *Monkhmer*. *Munda* or *Kol* languages are spoken by the hill tribes in Bihar, Chota Nagpur, Orissa and Central India. *Monkhmer* speeches include the *Khasi* group of languages in North-eastern India and *Nicobarese* of the Nicobar Islands.

The Austric languages have never been written down and consequently have no alphabets of their own.

5. Sino-Tibetan Family

The Sino-Tibetan family spreads over a vast area, in the north east, which is mountainous and sparsely populated. The Sino-Tibetan speakers, all told, come to a little over 3 million and form only 0.73% of the Indian population.

Sino-Tibetan family is represented in India by two branches: (i) *Thai-Chinese* and (ii) *Tibeto-Burman*. The Thai-Chinese branch has only one representative in India, *Khamti*.

The Tibeto-Burman family is well represented by a number of languages.

- (i) *Bhotia* group
- (ii) *Bodo* group
- (iii) *Naga* group
- (iv) *Kuki-Chin* group including Manipuri.
- (v) *Abor* group

Manipuri, the state language of Manipur is the only important language in the Tibeto-Burman family. It has a fairly good literature.

6. Other Speeches

Although the overwhelming majority of Indian speeches are traceable to the Aryan, Dravidian, Austric and Sino-Tibetan families there are a number of spoken languages in India which show no affinity to any of the four major linguistic groups. The *Nahali*, for instance, a dialect spoken in Central India, is obviously a remnant of some other language, that must have come into India at an unknown era in Indian history. It has not yet been identified.

7. Immigrant Communities

Some communities, long settled in India, have adopted Indian languages as their mother tongues. The *Parsees*, for instance, speak Gujarati. The *Beni Israel* Jews of Maharashtra have given up their original Arabic in favour of the local language, Marathi.

Syrian Christians

The Gazetteer of India considers the Syrian Christians an immigrant community who had discarded their native Syrian in favour of the language of their domicile—Malayalam. This is a misinterpretation. Of course, there is a small section of Syrian Christians who claim that they are descended from the original Syrian settlers in Kerala. But the great majority of the Syrian Christians do not make any such claim. On the other hand, they pride themselves in being the descendants of Indians who were converted to Christianity by St. Thomas the Apostle in the first century A. D. From the earliest times, the Syrian community on the west coast of India was in communion with the Christian churches in the Middle East from whom they derived their Syrian liturgy. This is why they were called Syrian Christians and not because they were Syrian immigrants.

102. PRINCIPAL LANGUAGES

Mother Tongues

Mother tongue has been defined by the 1971 census as the language spoken in childhood by the person's mother to the person or mainly spoken in the household. It is, in other words, what may be called the *home language*.

Of the 1652 mother tongues listed in the census, 33 were spoken by people numbering over a lakh. The following table shows the names of mother tongues and the number of speakers.

Table 82*

<i>Mother Tongue (name)</i>	<i>Speakers (number)</i>
Hindi	153,729,062
Telugu	44,707,697
Bengali	44,521,533
Marathi	41,723,893
Tamil	37,592,794
Urdu	28,600,428
Gujarati	25,656,274
Malayalam	21,917,430
Kannada	21,575,019
Oriya	19,726,745
Bhojpuri	14,340,564
Punjabi	13,900,202
Assamese	8,958,977
Chhattisgarhi	6,693,445
Magahi/Magadhi	6,638,495
Maithili	6,121,922
Marwari	4,714,094
Santali	3,693,558
Kashmiri	2,421,760
Rajasthani	2,093,557
Gondi	1,548,070
Konkani	1,522,684
Dogri	1,298,855
Gorkhali/Nepali	1,286,824
Garhwali	1,227,151
Pahari	1,269,651
Bhili/Bhilodi	1,250,312
Kurukh/Oraon	1,240,395
Kumauni	1,234,939
Sindhi	1,204,678
Lamani/Lambadi	1,203,338
Tulu	1,156,950
Bagri	1,055,607

Source: Language Handbook.

* The figures are provisional and indicative rather than absolute.

† Ordinarily when there is a tie between two groups in a meeting and the President is called upon to exercise his casting vote, he votes for the status quo. Here it was the other way round.

A Common Language

India never had a common language which was intelligible to the masses everywhere in India. For many years, Sanskrit remained a common medium. But it was the language of the learned classes and not of the masses. Under the British, English became a sort of lingua franca. Here again, it was restricted to the educated few.

With independence, the question of a common language naturally came up. The Constituent Assembly could not arrive at a consensus in the matter. The question was put to vote and Hindi won on a single vote—the casting vote of the President.† Hindi, however, was only one of the many regional languages of India. The Indian National Congress had advocated the formation of linguistic provinces. The acceptance of this policy involved the statutory recognition of all the major regional languages.

The Constitution therefore recognised Hindi in Devanagari script as the official language of the Union (art. 343 et seq.) and the regional languages as the official languages of the States concerned (art. 345 et seq.). English was recognised as the authoritative legislative and judicial language (art. 348 et seq.). A schedule—the 8th Schedule—was added to the Constitution to indicate all regional languages statutorily recognised. The Schedule now contains 15 languages as follows:

(1) Assamese (2) Bengali (3) Gujarati (4) Hindi (5) Kannada (6) Kashmiri (7) Malayalam (8) Marathi (9) Oriya (10) Punjabi (11) Sanskrit (12) Tamil (13) Telugu (14) Urdu (15) Sindhi.

Of the 15 languages listed in the schedule, all except three—Sanskrit, Kashmiri and Sindhi—are official languages of the various States.

1. Assamese

Assamese, an Indo-Aryan language, is the official language of Assam State. More than 57 per cent of the population of Assam speak Assamese.

Assamese has developed as a literary language from the 13th century.

2. Bengali

Bengali, one of the leading Indo-Aryan languages, is the official language of West

Bengal. It is spoken by 86 million people, the majority of whom are now in Bangladesh, formerly East Pakistan.

Bengali emerged as a separate language around A.D. 1000. It is now one of the most advanced languages of India.

3. Gujarati

Gujarati, a member of the Indo-Aryan family, is the official language of the State of Gujarat.

Gujarati started out as an independent language around A. D. 1200. It has progressed at a rapid pace and is now one of the most developed Indian languages.

4. Hindi

Hindi, numerically the biggest of the Indo-Aryan family, is the official language of the Government of India. According to the 1961 census, Hindi was returned by a total of 133.5 million speakers. This is exclusive of Bihari, Rajasthani, Urdu and Pahari languages, which would add up to another 60 million, bringing up the Hindi-speaking population, close on to 200 million.

Among the various dialects of Hindi, the dialect chosen as official Hindi is the standard *Khariboli*, written in Devanagari script. This speech was originally spoken in Delhi and some western UP districts.

From the literary point of view, the term Hindi covers not only the *Khariboli* form, but also a number of other dialects like *Brajbhasha*, *Bundeli*, *Awadhi*, early *Marwari* of Rajasthan and the *Maithili* and *Bhojpuri* speeches of Bihar.

Hindi, in the standard *Khariboli* form, is a late-comer on the Indian linguistic scene. It started developing only in the second half of the 19th century. To-day, being the official language of six States and the Indian Union, Hindi is receiving high patronage. This patronage and support has encouraged the development of Hindi as a great literary language.

5. Kannada

Kannada, the official language of the state of Karnataka, belongs to the Dravidian family. The majority of its speakers is found in Karnataka where they form more than 65 percent of the population.

* 'Gurumukhi' literally means 'from the face of the guru'. It is the name given to the script devised by the Sikh guru, Guru Angad, in the 16th century. The Gurumukhi is based on the old Sharda script, which is related to the Nagari script.

Kannada, as an independent language, dates from the 9th century. It has rich literary traditions.

6. Kashmiri

Kashmiri, a language of the Indo-Aryan group, is often mistaken as the state language of Jammu and Kashmir. Actually, Urdu is the state language of Jammu and Kashmir.

Kashmiri-speaking population in Jammu and Kashmir comes to about 55 percent of the total population.

Kashmiri literature goes back to A. D. 1200. It is comparatively a developed language. It is written, at present, in the Perso-Arabic script.

7. Malayalam

Malayalam, a branch of the Dravidian family, is the official language of the State of Kerala. Malayalam struck out on its own by the 10th century A. D. It is one of the most developed languages of India.

8. Marathi

Marathi, belonging to the Indo-Aryan stock, is the official language of Maharashtra.

Though Marathi separated from the main Indo-Aryan stock at a very early date, its literary career began only in the 13th century. Since then, it has made wonderful progress. It has today a fully developed literature of the modern type.

9. Oriya

Oriya, a branch of the Indo-Aryan family, is the official language of the State of Orissa, where Oriya-speaking population comprises some 82 per cent of the population.

Oriya is found recorded as far back as the 10th century. But its literary career began only in the 14th century.

10. Punjabi

Punjabi belongs to the Indo-Aryan family and is the official language of the State of Punjab.

Punjabi, though a very ancient language, turned literary only in the 15th century. From the 19th century, Punjabi showed vigorous development in all branches of literature. It is written in the Gurumukhi* script.

11. Sanskrit

Sanskrit, the classical language of India, is also one of the oldest languages

of the world—perhaps the very oldest to be recorded. It starts with Rig Veda, which appears to have been composed around 2000 B. C. Early Sanskrit is known as Vedic Sanskrit and covers the period between 2000 and 500 B.C. Classical Sanskrit covers the period between 500 B. C. and A. D. 1000.

The contributions of Sanskrit to Indian culture and literature are immeasurably vast and profound. As R.C. Nigam† observes, "In the long sweep of its history, although without any chronological documentation, Sanskrit has set forth intensive literary activity, both in quantity as well as in quality, in almost all departments of letters—literature, philosophy, arts and science, even though a considerable lot of it still continues in the form of manuscripts and a good deal appears to have been lost".

12. Sindhi

Sindhi is a branch of the Indo-Aryan family. It is spoken by some 7 million people, of whom 5½ million live in Sind (Pakistan), and the rest mostly in India.

Sindhi has preserved some of the archaic features of the old Indo-Aryan language. Sindhi uses the Perso-Arabic script in Pakistan. Speakers in India use the Devanagari script.

Sindhi has not developed any worthwhile literature.

13. Tamil

Tamil, the oldest of the Dravidian languages, is the state language of Tamil Nadu. Tamil literature goes back to centuries before the Christian era. "In originality, though not in extent, Tamil literature stands by itself". It represents certain new literary types which are not found in Sanskrit or other Aryan languages. The language is spoken by 30 million or more and judging by its modern publications, it is advancing at a fantastic pace.

14. Telugu

Telugu, numerically the biggest of the Dravidian languages, is the state language of Andhra Pradesh. It is the biggest linguistic unit in India, next to Hindi. Telugu is found recorded from the 7th century A. D. But it was only in the 11th century that it broke out into a literary language.

15. Urdu

Urdu, the state language of Jammu and Kashmir, is spoken by more than 23 million people in India (1961 census).

The name Urdu is derived from '*Zaban-e-Urdu-Mualla*' which means the language of the exalted camp or court. The exalted camp or court here means the camp or court of the ruling Sultans of Delhi.

Urdu and Hindi have proceeded from the same source, that is, from the Khariboli speech of Delhi and surrounding areas. The Khariboli was a spoken language which prevailed around Delhi, since the 13th century. The Sultans of Delhi found it necessary to make use of the local vernacular for purposes of administration. In course of time, a synthesis was effected between Persian (the official language of the Sultanate) and Khariboli speech of the native population. Thus, Khariboli, the spoken vernacular, was transformed into a written language, by the use of Persian characters. By the 18th century, this hybrid language became the language of the people at court.

In the 19th century, when the Delhi Sultanate disappeared and the British became the rulers, Sir Sayyid Ahmed Khan (1817—1898) started a revival of Urdu, as the language of the Muslims in India. Modern Urdu was thus born.

Urdu has produced an extensive literature. Muslim speakers of Urdu use the Perso-Arabic script while Hindus use the Devanagari script. Urdu is also written in Roman characters.

Official Languages

Art. 343 of the Constitution provided that for a period of 15 years from the commencement of the Constitution the English language shall continue to be used for all official purposes of the Union. It was expected that after the expiry of the stipulated period (that is after 1965) Hindi will displace English as the official language of the Union.

Subsequent developments have turned the current in favour of continuing English as an additional official language, no definite date being fixed for its elimination and replacement by Hindi.

As matters stand, the languages listed in the Constitution remain the official languages in the respective States, while Hindi and English continue to be used for inter-State correspondence and for all-India use generally.

† Asst. Registrar General Census, 1971.

103. THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

Making of the Constitution. The Constitution of India was drawn up by a Constituent Assembly which was initially summoned on Dec. 9, 1946 as a Constituent Assembly for undivided India. With the partition of India in June 1947, the delegates of the Pakistan areas ceased to be members of the Constituent Assembly. On August 14, 1947, the Constituent Assembly met again as the Sovereign Constituent Assembly for the Dominion of India under the Presidentship of Sachidananda Sinha. On the demise of Sinha, Dr. Rajendra Prasad became the President of the Assembly. A draft Constitution was published in February 1948. The Constitution was finally adopted on 26th Nov. 1949. It came into effect on 26th Jan., 1950.

Basic Features

The Indian Constitution closely follows the British Parliamentary model but differs from it in one important respect. In Britain, the Parliament is supreme. No court can question the validity of any law passed by the British Parliament. In India the Constitution is supreme, not the Parliament. So the Indian courts are vested with the authority to adjudicate on the constitutionality of any law passed by Parliament.

This position, otherwise clear, was complicated by the action of the Constituent Assembly itself. Having promulgated the Constitution, the Constituent Assembly converted itself into the first Indian Parliament. Thus the creator of the constitution, the Constituent Assembly, became the creature of the constitution, the Parliament. In the very second year of promulgating the constitution, the first Parliament set about amending it. This was the *First (Constitution) Amendment Act, 1951*. This amendment planted the seeds of future trouble between Parliament and Judiciary. It clearly showed that the Parliament possessed both constituent and legislative powers. Subsequent Parliaments naturally claimed plenary powers to amend the constitution, in any manner they thought fit.

The powers claimed by Parliament, on the one hand, and the rights vested in the Judiciary, on the other, were bound to clash in the long run. And so they did. The conflict at first centred round specific

provisions of law passed by Parliament. When any such provision was declared unconstitutional, the laws were either amended to suit the constitution or the constitution was amended to suit the laws. Such a course naturally precipitated the question whether Parliament possessed unlimited powers to amend the constitution.

The question came up in the *Keshavananda Bharati* case (1973) where the Supreme Court ruled that the power of amendment vested in the Parliament under Art. 368 (relating to amendment of the constitution) cannot be so exercised as to alter or destroy the basic structure of the constitution. If Parliament had the power to destroy the basic structure of the constitution, it would cease to be a creature of the constitution and become its master.

The question came up again in the *Minerva Mills* case, after the 42nd amendment was passed. The 42nd amendment effected a constitutional revolution, whereby Parliament overthrew the supremacy of the constitution and made itself supreme in its stead. The first question before the court was whether the Parliament had unbounded powers to amend the constitution.

The Supreme Court delivered its judgment in the *Minerva Mills* case on May 9, 1980. The court held that the Parliament cannot expand its amending powers under Art. 368, so as to abrogate the constitution or to destroy its essential features. Their Lordships observed, "The donee of a limited power cannot by exercise of that power convert the limited power into an unlimited power". The avowed purpose of the 42nd amendment was to remove doubts. "But", said the Court, "after the decision of this court in *Keshavananda Bharati* case, there could be no doubt as regards the limitations of Parliament's power to amend the constitution. The new clause (5) of Art. 368 confers on the Parliament an undefined power to amend the constitution, even so as to distort it out of recognition....No constituent power can conceivably go higher than the sky-high power conferred by clause (5), for, it even empowers the Parliament to repeal provisions of the constitution, that is to say, destroy democracy and substitute for it a totally antithetic form of government."

Another question before the Court was whether the Parliament had the power to bar the jurisdiction of the court to enquire into the constitutional validity of laws. On this question the court ruled that "Our constitution is founded on a nice balance of power among the three wings of the State, namely the Executive, the Legislature and the Judiciary. It is the function of Judges, nay their duty, to pronounce upon the validity of laws." "Human dignity", the court observed, "has not yet devised a system by which the liberty of the people can be protected, except through the intervention of courts of law". Again, "The conferment of the right to destroy the identity of the constitution, coupled with the provision that no court of law shall pronounce upon the validity of such destruction seems to us a transparent case of transgression of the limitations on the amending power".

A third question which the court had to consider was the precedence of Directive Principles over Fundamental Rights. This question was first projected by the 25th amendment. This amendment gave precedence to two clauses of Directive Principles as against Fundamental Rights. They were Art. 39 (b) which related to the ownership and control of the material resources of the community and Art. 39(c) which concerned the question of concentration of wealth in a few hands to the detriment of the community. The court conceded the application of the principle to the two clauses in question. In the 42nd amendment, this precedence was extended to all the Directive Principles. The court objected to this extension and ruled that "to destroy the guarantees given by Part III (Fundamental Rights) in order purportedly to achieve the goals of Part IV (Directive Principles) is plainly to subvert the constitution by destroying its basic structure."

So far only the three points mentioned above have been identified as Basic Features of the constitution. What the other basic features (if any) are remains to be elucidated.

Outline of the Constitution

The Constitution consists of the following: 1. The Preamble. 2. Parts I to XXII covering Articles 1 to 395. 3. Schedules 1 to 10* and 4. An Appendix†

* Schedule 10 was omitted by the 36th Amendment.

† Appendix contains the order extending the application of the constitution to Jammu & Kashmir.

THE PREAMBLE

The Preamble declares India a sovereign *Socialist Secular* Democratic Republic and lays down the primary objects of the constitution, namely, to secure to all citizens justice, social, economic and political, liberty of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship, equality of status and opportunity and fraternity assuring the dignity of the individual and the unity and the integrity of the nation.

The words '*socialist, secular*' and '*the unity and the integrity of the nation*' were added by the 42nd Amendment.

Structure

India, that is Bharat, shall be a Union of States (Art. 1). The States and Territories thereof shall be as specified in the First Schedule (Art. 2).

Distribution of Powers

The Union has exclusive power to make laws on all matters in List I of the Seventh Schedule (Union List). The States have exclusive power to make laws on all matters in List II (State List). The Union and States have concurrent powers to legislate on any matter enumerated in List III (Concurrent List) (Art. 246).

Residuary Powers. The Union has exclusive power to make laws on any matter not enumerated in the Concurrent List or State List (Art. 248).

Over-riding Powers. In case of any conflict between Union laws and State laws, the Union laws shall prevail (Art. 254).

Citizenship

Citizenship rights are given to every person who is born in India or either of his parents was born in India or who has been a resident of India for 5 years, immediately preceding the commencement of the Constitution.

The Constitution of India commenced on the 26th January 1950.

Fundamental Rights

Seven Fundamental Rights are granted to citizens under Arts. 12 to 35 of the Constitution (Part III). They are: 1. Right to Equality, 2. Right to Freedom, 3. Right against exploitation, 4. Right to freedom of Religion, 5. Cultural and Educational Rights, 6. Right to Property and 6. Right to constitutional Remedies, that is to say, all citizens are guaranteed the right to move the Supreme Court or the High Courts by appropriate proceedings for the enforcement of Fundamental Rights.

The 16th and 24th Amendments have considerably limited the exercise of Fundamental Rights. Two, in particular, (the Right to Freedom and the Right to Property) have been reduced to names by the 1st, 4th and 24th amendments. The State is empowered to pass laws imposing reasonable restrictions on the exercise of these two rights.

Directive Principles

The Directive principles of state policy are contained in Arts. 36 to 51 of the Constitution (Part IV). These lay down 19 objectives covering a wide range of subjects, which the State shall endeavour to achieve. These are not enforceable at law like Fundamental Rights. Nevertheless, they are declared fundamental to the governance of the country.

Subsequent amendments starting with the 25th have attempted to give precedence to Directive Principles over Fundamental Rights. The 25th amendment restricted such precedence to two objectives, contained in cl. (b) and (c) of Art. 39. They relate to the equitable distribution of material resources and the concentration of wealth in the hands of a few to the detriment of many. These, it may be noticed, were already secured by the amendments to Fundamental Rights which empowered the State to impose reasonable restrictions to the right to property. The 42nd amendment sought to extend this precedence to all objectives specified in Directive Principles. This provision was struck down by the Supreme Court (see supra).

The President. There shall be a President of India (Art. 52) who is the Executive head of State (Art. 53—(1) and the Supreme Commander of the Armed forces—Art. 53 (2). The President shall be elected from an electoral college consisting of (a) the elected members of both Houses of Parliament and (b) the elected members of the Legislative Assemblies of the States (Art. 54). The President shall hold office for five years—Art. 56 (1), and is eligible for reelection (Art. 57).

The Vice-President. The Vice-President shall be elected by the members of an electoral college consisting of the members of both houses of Parliament—Art. 66 (1). The Vice-President may hold office for five years (Art. 67), and shall be the ex-officio Chairman of the Council of States (Art. 64).

Council of Ministers. There shall be a Council of Ministers with the Prime

Minister at the head to aid and advise the President in the exercise of his functions—(Art. 74 (1). The Prime Minister shall be appointed by the President, and the other Ministers shall be appointed by the President, on the advice of the Prime Minister—Art. 75 (1). The Ministers shall hold office during the pleasure of the President—Art. 75 (2). The Council of Ministers (as at present constituted) consists of the Prime Minister and (1) Ministers who are members of the cabinet, (2) Ministers of State (Union Ministers) who are not members of the cabinet and Deputy Ministers.

Administrative Organisation. A Secretary to Government is the administrative head of a ministry and the principal adviser of the minister. When the volume of work in a ministry exceeds the manageable charge of a Secretary, one or more wings may be established under a Joint Secretary. A ministry is divided into divisions, branches and sections functioning under Deputy Secretaries. Under Secretaries and Section Officers respectively.

The Parliament. There shall be a Parliament for the Union, which shall consist of the President and two Houses, the Council of States (Rajya Sabha) and the House of the People (Lok Sabha)—Art. 79.

The Council of States shall consist of not more than 238 elected representatives of States and Union Territories and 12 members to be nominated by the President (Art. 80). The House of People shall consist of not more than 500 members chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in States and not more than 25 members to represent Union Territories. (Art. 81).

The Council of States shall not be subject to dissolution but as nearly as possible one-third of its members shall retire, as soon as may be, after the expiry of 2 years. The House of the People shall continue for 5 years (unless sooner dissolved) from the date of its first meeting and no longer and the expiry of the said period of five years shall operate as dissolution of the House (Art. 83). This mandatory provision of dissolution may be extended for a year due to emergency.

Parliamentary Committees. The following committees are appointed to assist the Parliament in its deliberations. 1. Public Accounts Committee, 2. Estimate Committee, 3. Public Undertakings Committee, 4. Committee on Government Assurances.

Separation of Powers

In a presidential system of government like that of the USA, the three branches of government—the Legislature, the Executive and the Judiciary—are independent units. But in a Parliamentary system like that of India the Executive is subordinate to the Legislature. The Judiciary alone functions as an independent branch.

Supreme Court of India

Chapter IV Part IV of the Constitution deals with judiciary. There shall be a Supreme Court of India, consisting of a Chief Justice of India and other Judges, Art. 124 (1). The parliament has the power to increase the number of judges. A judge of the Supreme Court is to be appointed by the President after consultation with the Chief Justice of India, Art. 124 (2). A Judge of the Supreme Court shall hold office until the age of sixty-five and can be removed from office by the President, only after an address by each house of Parliament supported by more than two-thirds majority of members present and voting.

The Supreme Court has both original and appellate jurisdiction. The original jurisdiction is limited to questions between the Government of India and the States, or between the States inter se and to such other questions which involve "the existence or the extent of a legal right" (Art. 131). The Appellate Jurisdiction extends over all the High Courts in India (Art. 132).

The Attorney General. The President shall appoint a person who is qualified to be appointed as a judge of the Supreme Court, to advise the Government of India on legal matters (Art. 76). He has the right to speak and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of either House and to be a member of any Parliamentary Committee but is not entitled to vote (Art. 88).

The Comptroller General. There shall be a Comptroller and Auditor General of India who shall be appointed by the President. He shall only be removed from office in like manner and on the like grounds as a Judge of the Supreme Court (Art. 148) (1). He exercises a general control over the accounts of the Union and State governments (Art. 149). He is not eligible for further office either in the Union or State governments, once he has retired [Art. 148 (4)].

The Election Commission is to supervise and control all matters relating

to elections in the Parliament and State Assemblies and to the offices of the President and Vice-President (Art. 324). The Election Commission may consist of the Chief Election Commissioner and such other Election Commissioners as the President may appoint from time to time. When any other Election Commissioner is appointed, the Chief Election Commissioner shall function as the Chairman of the Election Commission. The Chief Election Commissioner cannot be removed from office except in the same manner and on the same grounds as a judge of the Supreme Court (Art. 324).

State Governments

The system of Government in States closely follows the pattern of the Union Government. The expression 'State' does not include the State of Jammu and Kashmir, unless otherwise indicated (Art. 152).

The Governor of a State is the Executive head of the State government (Arts. 155 and 156). He is assisted by a Council of Ministers, with the Chief Minister at the head (Art. 163). The Chief Minister is to be appointed by the Governor and other Ministers are to be appointed on the advice of the Chief Minister.

The Legislature of a State shall consist of the Governor and one or two houses of legislature, as the case may be (Art. 108). The following States have two Houses, the Legislative Council (Vidhan Parishad) and the Legislative Assembly (Vidhan Sabha): Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Maharashtra, Karnataka and UP. The Legislative Assembly of a State may consist of not more than 500 and not less than 60 members (Art. 170). The total number of members in the Legislative Council, if any, shall not exceed one-third of the total number of members in the Assembly (Art. 171).

There shall be a High Court for each State, consisting of a Chief Justice and such other judges as the President may appoint (Art. 214 and 216). A judge of the High Court can be removed from office by the President, in the same manner as he may remove a judge of the Supreme Court (Art. 217). The High Courts have original jurisdiction in such matters as writs and appellate jurisdiction over all subordinate courts in their jurisdiction.

Advocate General. Every State shall have an Advocate General to advise the government on legal matters (Art. 165).

Union Territories

The Union Territories ordinarily have no Council of Ministers or legislatures of their own. But the Parliament may by law create for any of the Union Territories of Goa, Daman & Diu, Pondicherry and Mizoram a body whether elected or partly elected and partly nominated to function as a legislature for the Union Territory or a Council of Ministers or both (Art. 239 A).

Official Language. Article 343 of the Constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script and the form of numerals for official purposes, shall be the international form of Indian numerals; in other words, the Arabic numerals. English,

which was originally to continue as the official language only upto Jan. 26, 1965, will under the Official Languages Act, 1963 continue to be used even after that date in addition to Hindi.

Amendment. Art. 368 deals with amendment of the Constitution. A Bill for Amendment must be passed in each House by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members present and voting.

Amendments to certain parts of the Constitution, however, require ratification of the Legislatures of not less than one-half of the States by resolutions to that effect.

SCHEDULES TO THE CONSTITUTION

First Schedule (under Articles 1 and 4) gives a list of the States and Territories comprising the Union.

States: 1. Andhra Pradesh, 2. Assam, 3. Bihar, 4. Gujarat, 5. Kerala, 6. Madhya Pradesh, 7. Tamil Nadu, 8. Maharashtra, 9. Karnataka, 10. Orissa, 11. Punjab, 12. Rajasthan, 13. Uttar Pradesh, 14. West Bengal, 15. Jammu and Kashmir, 16. Nagaland, 17. Haryana, 18. Himachal Pradesh, 19. Manipur, 20. Tripura, 21. Meghalaya, 22. Sikkim.

Union Territories: 1. Delhi, 2. Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 3. Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands*, 4. Dadra and Nagar Haveli, 5. Goa, Daman and Diu, 6. Pondicherry, 7. Chandigarh, 8. Mizoram, 9. Arunachal Pradesh.

Second Schedule [under Arts. 59 (3), 65 (3), 75 (6), 97, 125, 148 (3), 65 (3), 75 (6), 97, 125, 148 (3), 158 (3)] consists of 5 Parts A to E.

Part A fixes the remuneration and emoluments payable to the President and Governors. The following emoluments per mensem shall be paid to the President: Rs. 10,000. Governor of state: Rs. 5500. The President and the Governors of the States shall also be paid such allowances as were payable respectively to the Governor General of India and the Governors of the corresponding provinces immediately before the commencement of this Constitution. **Part B** has been deleted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act of 1956. **Part C** contains provisions as to

the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the House of the People and the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Council of States and the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council. **Part D** contains provisions as to emoluments of the judges of the Supreme Court and of the High Courts. Chief Justice of the Supreme Court per mensem Rs. 5000. Any other judge of the Supreme Court per mensem Rs. 4000. Chief Justice of High Courts per mensem Rs. 4000. Any other judge of High Courts per mensem Rs. 3500. **Part E** contains provisions as to the Comptroller and Auditor General of India. Pay per mensem Rs. 4000.

Third Schedule (under Arts. 75 (4), 99, 124 (6), 148 (2), 164 (3), 188 and 219) contains forms of *Oaths and Affirmations*.

Fourth Schedule, [under Arts. 4 (1) and 80 (2)], allocates seats for each State and Union Territory, in the Council of States.

Fifth Schedule [under Art. 244 (1)] provides for the administration and control of Scheduled Areas. This schedule provides for amendment by a simple majority of Parliament and takes it out of the ambit of Art. 368 (Amendment of the Constitution).

Sixth Schedule [under Arts. 214 (2) and 275 (1)] provides for the administration of Tribal Areas in Assam, Meghalaya and Mizoram. This is a lengthy schedule which goes into the details of the administration in the Tribal Areas concerned. This schedule can also be amended by a simple majority of Parliament.

* Now named Lakshadweep.

Seventh Schedule (under Art. 246) gives three Lists: 1. **Union List** contains 97 subjects in which the Union government has exclusive authority. 2. **State List** contains 66 subjects which are under the exclusive authority of State government. 3. **Concurrent List** contains 47 subjects, where the Union and States have concurrent powers.

Eighth Schedule [under Arts. 344 (1) and 351 (1)], gives a list of 15 languages recognised by the constitution: 1. Assamese, 2. Bengali, 3. Gujarati, 4. Hindi, 5. Kannada, 6. Kashmiri, 7. Malayalam, 8. Marathi, 9. Oriya, 10. Punjabi, 11. Sanskrit, 12. Sindhi, 13. Tamil, 14. Telugu, 15. Urdu.

Ninth Schedule [under Art. 31 (B)] was added by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act 1951. It contains Acts

and orders relating to land tenures, land tax, railways, industries etc. passed by the State governments, and the Union government which are beyond the jurisdiction of civil courts.

The relevant Art. 31 (B) reads as follows: "None of the Acts and Regulations specified in the Ninth Schedule, nor any of provisions thereof shall be deemed to be void or ever to have become void on the ground that such Act, Regulation or Provision is inconsistent with or takes away or abridges any of the rights conferred by any provisions of this part and notwithstanding any judgement, decree or order of any court or tribunal to the contrary, each of the said Acts and/or Regulations shall, subject to the power of any competent Legislature to repeal or amend it, continue in force."

Table 83

Jurisdiction and Seats of Higher Judicial Tribunals in India

Supreme Court of India		{	Jurisdiction—All India Seat —New Delhi	
High Courts				
Name	Year of establishment	Territorial Jurisdiction	Seat of the Court	
Allahabad	1866	Uttar Pradesh	Allahabad (Bench at Lucknow)	
Andhra Pradesh	1954	Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	
Bombay	1861	Maharashtra and Dadra and Nagar Haveli	Bombay (Bench at Nagpur)	
Calcutta	1861	West Bengal and Andaman and Nicobar Islands	Calcutta	
Delhi	1966	Delhi	Delhi	
Gauhati	1972	Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Tripura, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh	Gauhati, (Temporary Benches at Imphal, Agartala and Kohima)	
Gujarat	1960	Gujarat	Ahmedabad	
Himachal Pradesh	1971	Himachal Pradesh	Simla	
Jammu and Kashmir	1928	Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar and Jammu	
Karnataka	1884	Karnataka	Bangalore	
Kerala	1956	Kerala and Lakshadweep	Ernakulam	
Madhya Pradesh	1956	Madhya Pradesh	Jabalpur (Benches at Gwalior and Indore)	
Madras	1861	Tamil Nadu & Pondicherry	Madras	
Orissa	1948	Orissa	Cuttack	
Patna	1916	Bihar	Patna (Bench at Ranchi)	
Punjab and Haryana	1947	Punjab, Haryana and Chandigarh	Chandigarh	
Rajasthan	1949	Rajasthan	Jodhpur (Bench at Jaipur)	
Sikkim	1975	Sikkim	Gangtok	

104. CONSTITUTION AMENDMENTS

Modes of Amendment. One of the peculiar features of the Indian Constitution is that various parts of it call for various processes of amendment. The methods of amendment are three, according to the subject matter of the Articles concerned. 1) Articles that may be amended by a simple majority of Parliament. These are mainly matters of detail like those provided in the Schedules. 2) Articles that may be amended by a two-thirds majority of both houses of Parliament. These are comparatively important matters. 3) Articles that require not only a two-thirds majority of Parliament but also ratification by at least one-half of the State Legislatures. These are specifically mentioned. They are the following: Articles concerning the election of the President (Arts. 54 & 55), the powers of the Union Cabinet (Art. 73), the powers of State Cabinets (Art. 162), the High courts in Union Territories (Art. 241), the establishment of the Supreme Court (Ch. IV, Part V), Constitution and powers of the High Courts (Ch. V, Part VI), Relations between the Union & State Legislatures (Ch. I, Part XI), the Lists—Union List, State List and Concurrent List—in the Seventh Schedule, the representation of States in Parliament and the provisions of Article 368 itself (Part XX).

Article 368 (Part XX) lays down the general procedure for Amendments. But Articles that require only a simple majority in Parliament do not fall in this category. Such Articles are indicated by a special clause attached to each of them which specifically excludes the operation of Art. 368 (see Art. 21, Sixth Schedule). Amendment of all other Articles comes within the scope of Art. 368.

Amendments. Starting with the First (Constitution) Amendment Act 1951 we have come down to the 45th Amendment in 1980. This works out at an average of $1\frac{1}{2}$ amendments per year. We give below a serial list of Amendments for all the years between 1951 and 1980.

Table 84

<i>Year</i>	<i>Serial Nos. of Amendments</i>
1951	1st Amendment
1952	2nd
1954	3rd
1955	4th and 5th

1956	6th and 7th
1959	8th
1960	9th
1961	10th and 11th
1962	12th, 13th and 14th
1963	15th and 16th
1964	17th
1966	18th, 19th and 20th
1967	21st
1969	22nd and 23rd
1971	24th, 25th, 26th and 27th
1972	28th, 29th and 30th
1973	31st and 32nd
1974	33rd, 34th and 35th
1975	36th, 37th, 38th and 39th
1976	40th, 41st and 42nd
1977	43rd
1978	44th
1980	45th

1. Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951. The first amendment was made by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951. Besides making minor changes in Articles 15, 19, 85, 87, 174, 176, 341, 342, 372 and 375 this Act added two new Articles, 31-A and 31-B and a new Schedule, the 9th Schedule.

This amendment has permitted reasonable restrictions to be imposed by law on the exercise of the right of freedom of speech and expression in the interest of friendly relations with foreign States, or public order. It has also removed from the scope of judicial review, restrictions imposed on the right of citizens to carry on any trade, business, industry or service where such restrictions have been imposed with a view to enabling the State to undertake any scheme of nationalisation.

Another clause of the Amendment authorises the State to make special provision for the advancement of any socially and educationally backward class of citizens or for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes.

Two new Articles 31-A and 31-B were inserted. Article 31-A provides that no law providing for the acquisition by the State of any estate or of any rights therein or for the extinguishment or modification of any such rights shall be deemed to be void on the ground that it is inconsistent with, or takes away or abridges any of the rights conferred by any provision of this Part III.

Article 31-B provides that none of the Acts and Regulations specified in the Ninth Schedule nor any of the provisions thereof shall be deemed to be void, or even to have become void on the ground that such Act, Regulation or provision is inconsistent with, or takes away or abridges any of the rights conferred by any provisions of Part III and notwithstanding any judgment, decree or order of any court or tribunal to the contrary, each of the said Acts and Regulations shall continue in force.

2. Constitution (Second Amendment) Act, 1952, amended Article 81 with a view to readjusting the scale of representation in the House of the People, necessitated by the completion of the 1951 census.

3. Constitution (Third Amendment) Act, 1954, substituted entry 33 of the Concurrent List in the 7th Schedule by a new one including foodstuffs, cattle fodder, raw cotton and jute as additional items whose production and supply can be controlled by the Central govt, if found expedient in the public interest.

4. Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955 The amendment provides that when the State compulsorily acquires private property for a public purpose, the scale of compensation prescribed by the authorising legislation could not be called in question in a court. Another clause excludes the temporary taking over of a property by the State, either in public interest or to secure its better management, from the compensation clause. The amendment also operates as a saving clause for State monopolies. Seven new entries were also added to the 9th Schedule.

5. Constitution (Fifth Amendment) Act, 1955, empowers the President to fix a time limit for State Legislatures to express their views on proposed Central laws affecting the area and boundaries etc. of their respective States.

6. Constitution (Sixth Amendment) Act, 1956, added a new entry to the Union List in the Seventh Schedule relating to taxes on the sale and purchase of goods in the course of Inter-State transactions.

7. Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956. This act came into force on 1st Nov. 1956. It was passed for the re-organisation of the States. It involved not only the establishment of new States and alterations in State boundaries but also the abolition of the three categories of the States and the classification of certain areas as Union Territories. This led to the amend-

ment of Article 1 and the First Schedule of the Constitution. Among the other important Articles which were affected by this amendment were Article 131 on the original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court, Article 168 providing for bicameral legislature in certain States and Articles 216, 217, 220 and 224 dealing with the High Courts. Two new Articles 340-A and 350-B were added with a view to implementing the recommendations of the States Reorganisation Commission regarding constitutional safeguards for linguistic minorities.

8. Constitution (Eighth Amendment) Act, 1959, extended the special provision relating to reservation of seats for the Scheduled Tribes and representation of Anglo-Indians in the House of the People and Legislative Assemblies of States, for a further period of ten years from Jan. 26, 1960.

9. Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960, amended the first Schedule to the Constitution in order to give effect to the transfer of certain territories to Pakistan in pursuance of the agreements entered into between the Governments of India and Pakistan in Sept. 1958.

10. Constitution (Tenth Amendment) Act, 1961, incorporated former Portuguese enclaves of Dadra and Nagar Haveli within India and provided for their administration by the President.

11. Constitution (Eleventh Amendment) Act, 1961, obviated the necessity of a joint meeting of the two Houses of Parliament by forming them into an electoral college for the election of Vice-President. It also amended Art. 71 so as to make it clear that the election of the President or the Vice-President shall not be challenged on the ground of any vacancy, for whatever reason, in the appropriate electoral college.

12. Constitution (Twelfth Amendment) Act, 1962. The Twelfth amendment was passed to include the territories of Goa, Daman & Diu as a Union Territory in the First Schedule to the Constitution and to empower the President to make regulations for the peace, progress and good government of these areas.

13. Constitution (Thirteenth Amendment) Act, 1962, created Nagaland as the sixteenth State in the Indian Union.

14. Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962, conferred necessary legislative powers on Parliament to

enact laws for the creation of Legislature and Council of Ministers in Union Territories. Former French establishments of Pondicherry, Karaikal, Mahe and Yanam were specified in the Constitution as the Union Territory of Pondicherry.

15. Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, was a minor amendment empowering the President of India, in consultation with the Chief Justice of India to make final decisions on the dispute about a High Court Judge's age. It also shortened the procedure for disciplinary action against State employees.

16. Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, empowered the State to enact any legislation, imposing reasonable restrictions on the exercise of fundamental rights by citizens, so as to protect the sovereignty and integrity of India.

It also amended the forms of oath, provided in the Third Schedule.

17. Constitution (Seventeenth Amendment) Act, 1964, provided that if the State acquires land under the personal cultivation of the owner and within the ceiling limit, compensation had to be paid at the market value of the property so

acquired. The amendment also extended the protection of the 9th Schedule to 64 State land enactments.

18. Constitution (Eighteenth Amendment) Act, 1966, provided for the linguistic reorganisation of the Punjab into a Punjabi-speaking State called Punjab and a Hindi-speaking State called Haryana.

It further provided that the word 'state' in cls. (a) to (e) of Art. 3 includes a Union Territory and clarified that Parliament had the power to form a new State or Union Territory by combining any part of a State or Union Territory with any part of any other State or Territory.

19. Constitution (Nineteenth Amendment) Act, 1966, is a minor amendment clarifying the duties of the Election Commission.

20. Constitution (Twentieth Amendment) Act, 1966, validates the appointment of certain District Judges, irregularly appointed.

21. Constitution (Twenty-first Amendment) Act, 1967, provided for the inclusion of Sindhi in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution.

Judicial Arrears

One question that keeps appearing like a recurring decimal is the question of judicial arrears. The Union Minister for Law told the Rajya Sabha on August 24, 1981 that the Calcutta High Court takes the palm in accumulated arrears. As on December 31, 1981, over 21,000 cases have been pending in this Court for more than 5 years and 7940 for more than a decade and 367 for over 20 years. The Allahabad Court follows with 15,635 over 5 years and 702 over 10 years. Bombay comes third with 9885 and 860 respectively. Delhi comes fourth with 7634 and 1236 cases. A total of 88,457 were pending in all the High Courts for over 5 years and 14,516 for over a decade. The Supreme Court is not much better with 540 cases over a decade old and 5368 over 5 years.

While court arrears receive enough publicity little publicity is given to the fact that many vacancies in High Courts remain unfilled—especially in the cadre of Additional Judges. In April 1976, for instance, there were 59 vacancies unfilled in High Courts—19 permanent judges and 40 additional judges. The total sanctioned strength of additional judges at that time was 71. Obviously unfilled vacancies contribute their own quota to the arrears. Why the Union Law Ministry does not fill up vacancies as and when they arise and thus help reduce arrears to that extent remains inexplicable even today.

Postscript. *The Central Government has decided to increase the number of posts of permanent judges in the various High Courts keeping in view the load of work, the guidelines prescribed and other relevant considerations.*

This was communicated today by Mr. P. R. Mridul, counsel for the Union Law Minister, to the seven-member Constitution bench of the Supreme Court.

The bench was hearing a set of petitions challenging short-term extensions and non-extension of additional judges, transfers of judges and the Law Minister's circular requiring their advance consent for transfer.

UNI, New Delhi, Oct. 15, 1981.

22. Constitution (Twenty-second Amendment) Act, 1969, empowered Parliament to carve a new State (Meghalaya) out of Assam.

23. Constitution (Twenty-third Amendment) Act, 1969, provided for the extension of the reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Tribes and the nomination of members of the Anglo-Indian community for another 10 years.

24. Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971, affirmed the Parliament's power to amend any part of the Constitution, including Fundamental Rights by amending Articles 368 and 13 of the Constitution. This neutralised the decision in Golaknath case.

A peculiar feature of the Amendment was that the President was bound to give his assent to amending Acts, when they were presented to him, thus making Presidential assent an automatic act.

25. Constitution (Twenty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1971, barred the jurisdiction of courts over acquisition laws in regard to the adequacy of the amount paid in lieu of take-over. The word "compensation" in the case of take-over was deleted and the word "amount" substituted.

A new clause provided that if any law was passed to give effect to the Directive Principles contained in clauses (b) and (c) of Article 39 and contained a declaration to that effect, it shall not be questioned on the ground that it takes away or abridges Fundamental Rights or on the ground that it does not give effect to the principles contained in the declaration.

26. Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971. This Amendment withdrew the recognition given to former rulers of Princely States and abolished the privy purses granted to them.

27. Constitution (Twenty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1971. Under this Amendment two new Union Territories, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh, were set up.

28. Constitution (Twenty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1972. The Amendment deleted Article 314 of the Constitution, which gave protection to the ICS officers' conditions of service and privileges.

29. Constitution (Twenty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1972. This Amendment included the Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1969 and the Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1971, in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution so

as to protect these Acts from judicial review.

30. Constitution (Thirtieth Amendment) Act, 1972. This Amendment curtailed the number of appeals to the Supreme Court. Formerly appeals to the Supreme Court were decided on the basis of the valuation of the subject matter. The Amendment made only such cases which involve a substantial question of law, appealable to the Supreme Court.

31. Constitution (Thirty-first Amendment) Act, 1973, increased the upper limit of elective seats in the Lok Sabha from 525 to 545.

32. Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973, implemented the 6-point programme for Andhra Pradesh.

33. Constitution (Thirty-third Amendment) Act, 1974, invalidated the acceptance of resignations by members of the State Legislatures and Parliament, which were made under duress or coercion, or any other kind of involuntary resignations.

34. Constitution (Thirty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1974, provided constitutional protection to 20 land reform Acts passed by the various States, by including them in the 9th Schedule to the Constitution.

35. Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1974, provided for Associate State status to Sikkim.

36. Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, made Sikkim a State of the Indian Union—the 22nd State, in fact.

37. Constitution (Thirty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1975, provided for a Legislative Assembly and a Council of Ministers for the Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh.

38. Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, amended Arts. 113, 213, 289 B, 352, 356, 359 and 360 of the Constitution. It made the declaration of Emergency by the President and the promulgation of Ordinances by the President, Governors, and Administrative Heads of Union Territories non-justiciable (beyond the purview of the judiciary).

It laid down that the satisfaction of the President, Governor or Authority as to the necessity of immediate action shall be final and shall not be questioned by any court on any ground. It also entitled the President to issue different proclamations on different grounds.

39. Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1975, amended Arts. 71 and 329 of the Constitution and the Ninth Schedule. It placed the election of the President, Vice-President, Prime Minister and the Speaker beyond judicial scrutiny.

It provided for a new forum for the disposal of election questions relating to the incumbents of the four high offices—the President, Vice-President, Prime Minister and Speaker.

When a person has been appointed Prime Minister or chosen as a Speaker during the pendency of an election petition in respect of his (or her) election such petition shall abate. His (or her) election will remain valid, notwithstanding any law made by Parliament before the commencement of the Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1975 in so far as it relates to elections. Such elections shall not be deemed to be void or ever to have become void on any ground whatsoever.

40. Constitution (Fortieth Amendment) Act, 1976, amended Art. 297 and declared that "all land, minerals and other things of value underlying the ocean within the territorial waters or the continental shelf or the exclusive economic zone of India shall vest in the Union and shall be held for the purpose of the Union."

"The limits of the territorial waters, the continental shelf, the exclusive maritime zone or other maritime zones of India shall be such as may be specified from time to time by or under any law made by Parliament".

41. Constitution (Forty-first Amendment) Act, 1976, raised the retiring age of State Public Service Commission members from 60 to 62. This does not affect the members of the Union Public Service Commission who retire at the age of 65.

42. Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, was passed by Parliament on November 2, and after having been ratified by half of the State Assemblies received Presidential assent on December 18, 1976. The Amending Act is a piece of comprehensive legislation containing 59 clauses and touching upon varied constitutional questions.

The main features of the Amending Act may be summarised as follows:

1. The Preamble has been altered from '*sovereign democratic republic* to

sovereign socialist, secular democratic republic' and '*unity of the nation*' into '*unity and integrity of the nation*'.

2. The Directive Principles of the Constitution have been given precedence over Fundamental Rights, wherever they came into conflict.

3. Similarly prevention or prohibition of anti-national activities takes precedence over Fundamental Rights.

4. Certain Fundamental Duties are laid down which have to be observed by all citizens. Non-compliance with or refusal to observe the duties shall be punishable at law. No court shall question the validity of such actions.

5. Number of seats in the Lok Sabha and the State Assemblies which are based on population shall remain frozen as in the 1971 census till 2001 A.D., that is to say, for 2 more Decennial Censuses.

6. The duration of the Lok Sabha and the State Assemblies is increased from 5 to 6 years.

7. The quorum for the Lok Sabha and the State Assemblies prescribed in the constitution has been removed which means that a quorum is no longer a constitutional necessity.

8. The Parliament may decide what offices are offices of profit under the government or what amounts to corrupt practice in disqualifying an elected member from any house of legislature.

9. Rights and privileges of members and committees of legislatures are to be decided by the concerned houses from time to time.

10. Proclamation of Emergency may be made applicable to any part of the country (instead of the whole country). Similarly emergency can be lifted from any part of the country while it remains in force in other parts.

11. The duration of a Presidential proclamation taking over the government of a state shall be one year instead of six months.

12. The Union has the power to deploy armed forces to any state and to delimit cantonment areas in states. The state cannot exercise any power in the disposition of the armed forces or the administration of cantonment areas.

13. No court can question the competence of the Parliament to amend the constitution in any manner.

14. The Supreme Court alone can adjudicate on the validity of any central

law and the High Courts can adjudicate on the validity of the state laws. If the validity of any state law is dependent on the validity of any central law or vice versa, then the Supreme Court can adjudicate on them. In any case, any decision on constitutional invalidity has to be made by a two-thirds majority of sitting judges where the number is not less than 5. If the number of judges is less than five the judgement has to be unanimous. It is also provided that the High Courts have no power to make an interim order, where it will impede or obstruct any enquiry or action by the government.

15. The President's liability to act in accordance with the advice of the Council of Ministers has been made practically mandatory.

Constn. (Forty-third Amendment) Act 1977 which received Presidential assent on April 3, 1978 (i) omits the following Articles, all added by the Forty-second Amendment and (ii) alters other Articles.

i) Omissions

Art. 31 D. This amendment validated all laws passed against antinational activities, even though they infringed Fundamental Rights.

Art. 32 A took away the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in all matters relating to the constitutional validity of State laws.

Art. 131 A restricted the jurisdiction on constitutional validity of the Central laws to the Supreme Court alone.

Art. 144 A laid down special conditions such as a two-thirds majority of judges for deciding on the constitutional validity of all laws.

Art. 226 laid down certain conditions pertaining to the writ jurisdiction of courts.

Art. 226 A barred the jurisdiction of High Courts on constitutional validity of central laws.

Art. 336 defined various terms. In this Art. two clauses (4 A & 26 A) which define Central and State laws are omitted.

ii) Alterations

The amended Articles are 145, 226, 228 & 366.

All these omissions and alterations imply that the Constitution has reverted to the position that prevailed before the passing of the Forty-second Amendment, at least in matters specifically referred to in the Amendment.

Constn. (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act 1978 which received Presidential assent on April 30, 1979 brought in a number of changes. These apply to the following: Arts. 19, 22, 30, 31, 31A, 31C, 38, 71, 74, 77, 83, 103, 105, 123, 132, 133, 134A, 139A, 150, 165, 172, 192, 194, 213, 217, 226, 227, 239B, 257A, Chapter IV, Part XX, 329, 329A, 352, 356, 358, 359, 360, 361, 371F, Ninth Schedule and Forty-second Amendment Sections 18, 19, 21, 22, 31, 32, 34, 35, 56 and 59.

Of these Arts. 19, 31, 31A, 31C, 38, 77, 83, 105, 123, 132, 133, 134A, 139A, 150, 165, 194, 213, 217, 225, 226, 227, 239B, 257A, 329, 329A, 371F, and sections 18 to 59 of Forty-second Amendment itself are either omissions or deal with details or are comparatively unimportant. Others deserve notice.

Art. 22 This article deals with preventive detention. The important change is that preventive detention for a period of more than 2 months can be ordered only on the recommendation of an Advisory Board, whose Chairman shall be a judge of a High Court.

Art. 30 The amendment of this article reads as follows:

In article 30 of the Constitution, after clause (1), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(1A). In making any law providing for the compulsory acquisition of any property of an educational institution established and administered by a minority, referred to in clause (1), the State shall ensure that the amount fixed by or determined under such law for the acquisition of such property is such as would not restrict or abrogate the right guaranteed under that clause.”

Art. 71. This Art. deals with questions relating to the election of President or Vice-President. The amended article reads:

“71 (1). All doubts and disputes arising out of or in connection with the election of a President or Vice-President shall be inquired into and decided by the Supreme Court whose decision shall be final.

(2) If the election of a person as President or Vice-President is declared void by the Supreme Court, acts done by him in the exercise and performance of the powers and duties of the office of President or Vice-President, as the case may be, on or before the date of the decision of the Supreme Court shall not be invalidated by reason of that declaration.

(3) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, Parliament may by law regulate any matter relating to or connected with the election of a President or Vice-President.

(4) The election of a person as President or Vice-President shall not be called in question on the ground of the existence of any vacancy for whatever reason among the members of the electoral college electing him."

Art. 74 deals with the powers of the President vis-a-vis the Cabinet. The amended article is as follows:

In article 74 of the Constitution, in clause (1), the following proviso shall be inserted at the end, namely:—

"Provided that the President may require the Council of Ministers to reconsider such advice, either generally or otherwise, and the President shall act in accordance with the advice tendered after such reconsideration."

Art. 83 restores the old term of 5 years to the Lok Sabha.

Art. 103 relates to questions concerning the disqualification of a member of Parliament. This is now to be decided by the President after consultation with the Election Commission.

Art. 172 restores the 5-year term of State Legislatures.

Art. 192 relates to the disqualification of a member of a State Legislature. This is now to be decided by the Governor after consultation with the Election Commission.

Chapter IV Part XX is an addition. The amendment reads:

In Part XII of the Constitution, after Chapter III, the following Chapter shall be inserted, namely:—

Chapter IV—Right to Property

300 A. No person shall be deprived of his property save by authority of law".

Arts. 352, 356, 358, 359 and 360 deal with Emergency. An internal emergency can now be declared on "armed rebellion" breaking out and not for "internal disturbance". Other provisions relating to the emergency in Art 356, 358, 359 and 360 have also been substantially altered.

Art. 361 restores protection to publications of proceedings of the Parliament and State Legislatures.

Ninth Schedule. Entries 87, 92 and 130 have been deleted.

Constn. (Forty-fifth Amendment) Bill 1980 as passed by Parliament on the 25th of January 1980 reads:

Be it enacted by Parliament in the Thirtieth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

(1) This Act may be called the Constitution(Forty-fifth Amendment)Act, 1980.

(2) It shall be deemed to have come into force on the 25th day of January, 1980.

(3) In article 334 of the Constitution, for the words "thirty years"* the words "forty years" shall be substituted.

* Under Art. 334 reservation of seats and special representation to Scheduled Castes and Tribes in the Parliament and State Legislatures were to cease after thirty years. The thirty years ended on 26th January 1980.

105. PARTIES & ELECTIONS

I. THE PARTY SYSTEM

The Party System in India has developed on lines quite dissimilar to those which obtain in western democracies. The main trends noticeable in India are (1) absence of polarisation, or the lack of a powerful opposition, (2) a cleavage of parties on national and state bases and (3) endless proliferation.

(1) Polarisation

The main reason why a polarisation of parties never took place in India was that the Indian National Congress had

completely dominated the national scene. Besides, the Opposition itself had only a nominal existence in parliament. In fact till 1970, the opposition leader was not even formally recognised. The first opposition leader to be recognised as such, was Dr. Ram Subhag Singh, who was the leader of the Opposition Congress when the Congress split in 1970.

When the Janata Party came to power at the Centre in 1977 the Opposition Leader was given the status and rank of a Cabinet Minister. C. M. Stephen of Kerala

was the first Opposition Leader to enjoy this status.*

(2) National and State Parties

Instead of polarising at the national level into ruling and opposition parties, another sort of polarisation took place at national and state levels. Political parties soon came to be classified as national and state parties. The national parties function on an all-India basis. They are integrative in character and ideologically committed to some form of political philosophy. The state parties have no special ideology. They are usually centered round local leaders and are mainly interested in local questions. Many of these parties are communal in character.

The fortunes of national parties depend very much upon the degree of power that state parties wield in their respective states. But since national parties are better organised and have much greater financial resources, the chances of any state party getting the better of a national party, ultimately, are however rather remote.

(3) Endless Proliferation

Many are hard put to explain why political parties tend to multiply in India at such prodigious rates. During the 30 years that have elapsed, the country has seen a proliferation of political parties such as no other country in the world has witnessed. A rough tally yields a hundred political parties of varied hues and shades that have come into existence since independence.

One explanation that has been offered is that the formation and functioning of political parties in India are not regulated by law. Any street corner speaker can call together a dozen fellow mates and form a party under any name. When the next election comes he can field his candidates without anyone questioning its legality or propriety. Whether he wins or loses is a quite different matter.

In contrast, we may notice the conditions under which a political party may be formed in the Federal Republic of Germany (West Germany). In FRG every political party has to be registered under the law. Membership registers have to be

maintained, accounts have to be kept and generally political parties have to function in an orderly manner. There is not even a semblance of registration in India, let alone orderliness. Any one can collect party funds and do what he likes with them without in any way tarnishing his own public image or the image of his party. Under such conditions it is no wonder that political parties in India have multiplied like bacilli.

Of the 100 and odd parties scattered throughout the length and breadth of India, hardly a score deserves notice. The rest is made up of people, who cluster round displaced local leaders or hang on to sheer parochialisms, in the hope that their turn will come some day. Many of them come to life during election time and go into hibernation till the next election. But to the dismay of the voter they never disappear altogether. They exist only to swell the number of candidates, cloud the issues, and spread confusion all round.

Developments in Party Politics

When India became free there were only two political parties worth the name—the mammoth Indian National Congress and the diminutive Communist Party of India. With independence many new parties came on the scene. When the first elections were held (1951 Dec.—1952 Jan.) as many as 77 parties joined the fray.

The first important development in party politics was the breakup of the Communist Party in 1964 into two factions, right and left. The rightists retained the name and goodwill of the old Communist Party of India. The leftists formed a new party—the Communist Party of India (Marxist).

A more momentous development occurred in 1969. The monolithic Congress Party split into two—the party led by the Prime Minister, Mrs. Indira Gandhi and the party led by the Congress President, Nijalingappa. In the 1971 elections the Congress Party under Mrs. Gandhi won a massive majority in the Lok Sabha (350) while the party led by Nijalingappa made a poor show winning only a miserable 16 seats.

The most important development in 1974 was the formation of the Bharatiya Lok Dal (BLD) or the *People's Party of India* in August 1974 at Delhi. The new party was formed by the merger of seven existing parties, namely, *Bharatiya Kranti Dal* (BKD), *Swatantra, Samyukta Socialist Party, Utkal Congress, Kisan Mazdoor*

* The Opposition Leader is a fictitious personage in most of the new democracies. In 1964, out of the 113 states who were members of the UN only 30 had a recognised Opposition in Parliament. Since 1964 one-party states have become fashionable and Opposition Leaders as a class appear to be on their way out from history.

Party, Rashtriya Lok Tantric Dal and Punjab Khetibar Zamindar Sabha.

In 1977 when Mrs. Gandhi announced fresh elections to the Lok Sabha the miniscule opposition parties got together to offer a united challenge to the dominating Congress Party. Under Jaya Prakash Narain's inspiring lead the Jana Sangh, the Opposition Congress, the BLD and the newly formed CFD (Congress For Democracy) under Jag Jivan Ram came together as the Janata Party in May 1977 to offer a united front against the Congress led by Indira Gandhi.

The Janata party won the elections gaining an absolute majority in the Lok Sabha, leaving 135 seats for the Congress. In the 1980 (Jan.) election Indira Gandhi came back to power, again with an absolute majority in the Lok Sabha.

Recognition of Political Parties

Under the Election Symbols (Reservation & Allotment) Order 1968, the Election Commission has the right to recognise political parties for allotment of symbols. Every candidate is allotted a symbol. If a candidate belongs to a political party the symbol is allotted to the party and the candidate uses it on behalf of the party.

The symbol is important, as a large number of voters are illiterate. They cannot identify the candidates (or the party) whom they support or would like to support by reading their names on the ballot paper or for that matter on placards or bill boards. The only thing that helps them to identify the candidates is the

symbol. In fact they vote for the symbol rather than the candidate.

It is the duty of the Election Commission to allot symbols for the various parties and/or the candidates whenever an election is announced. It is for this purpose that the Election Commission distinguishes between *recognised* and *unrecognised* parties. If a party is recognised, a particular symbol is 'reserved' for it. No other party or person can claim it or use it in the election campaign. Unrecognised parties, which include independent (unattached to any party) candidates, can always choose any symbol other than the reserved symbols. The main advantage of a reserved symbol is that it can be used for every election since no one other than the particular party has any claim for it. Unreserved or free symbols are allotted according to priority. The candidate who comes first gets the first choice. Those who come later will have to make do with whatever symbols are left over.

The list of recognised parties is revised after every general election in the light of the votes polled by them. The general criterion for recognition is that a party should secure at least four per cent of the total votes cast in a State.

If any such political party is treated 'as a recognised political party in four or more States, it enjoys the status of a National Party throughout the whole of India. If recognised in less than four States, a party enjoys the status of a State Party in the State or States in which it is a recognised political party.

II. GENERAL ELECTIONS

LOK SABHA

The General Elections to the national Parliament and State Assemblies were held simultaneously till 1970. In 1971 this policy was given up. The national and State elections were 'de-linked' and held separately. Although no explanation has been offered for this departure in policy, it was probably the clash of interests between national and state parties that prompted this change.

First General Election 1952. The first general election was held in 1952. Fifty-one parties contested the Lok Sabha elections, out of which 21 entered the Lok Sabha.

Second General Election 1957. At the second general election, the Congress

secured 371 out of 494 elective seats in the Lok Sabha.

Third General Election 1962. Out of 494 parliamentary seats the Congress won 361.

Fourth General Election 1967. At the fourth general election, the performance of the Congress party was comparatively poor. It secured only 283 seats out of 520.

Fifth General Election 1971. This was a mid-term election, the Lok Sabha having been dissolved on Dec. 27, 1971, one year and two months before the expiry of the full period. The results of the elections were startling. The ruling Congress, under Indira Gandhi, swept the polls and

the 42nd amendment. This extension was annulled by the 43rd amendment in 1977 and the old term of 5 years was restored.

Sixth General Election 1977

The 6th General Elections (March 1977) brought the Janata government to power. Janata won 296 seats out of a total of 542—a clear majority—while the Congress could muster only 153 seats.

(Party position as on March 24, 1977)

Janata	....	296
Congress (I)	....	153
CPI	....	7
CPM	....	22
ADMK	....	19
Akali	....	8
Other parties	....	19
Independents	....	15
Total	....	539
Vacant seats	....	3
Grant Total	....	542

Seventh General Elections 1980

The 7th General Elections (Jan. 1980) returned Indira Gandhi to power again with a two-thirds majority in the Lok Sabha.

During the emergency, the term of the Lok Sabha was extended to 6 years by

**Allocation of Seats in Two Houses of
Parliament and Party Position in Lok Sabha
(As on 1st March 1980)**

States	No. of seats in Rajya Sabha	Seats	Congress (I)	Lok Sabha					Un- attached	Total
				Janata (S)	CPI (M)	Janata	DMK	Other Parties		
Andhra Pradesh	18	42	41	—	—	—	—	1 ²	—	42
Assam	7	14	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Bihar	22	54	29	5	—	8	—	8 ³	3	53
Gujarat	11	26	25	—	—	1	—	—	—	26
Haryana	5	10	5	4	—	1	—	—	—	10
Himachal Pradesh	3	4	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
Jammu and Kashmir	4	6	1	—	—	—	—	4 ⁴	—	5
Karnataka	12	28	27	—	—	1	—	—	—	28
Kerala	9	20	5	—	6	—	—	7 ⁵	2	20
Madhya Pradesh	16	40	35	—	—	4	—	—	1	40
Maharashtra	19	48	39	—	—	8	—	1 ⁶	—	48
Manipur	1	2	1	—	—	—	—	1 ⁷	—	2
Meghalaya	1	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Nagaland	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1

Orissa	10	21	20	1	—	—	—	—	—	21
Punjab	7	13	11	—	—	—	—	—	1	12 ¹
Rajasthan	10	25	18	2	—	4	—	1 ⁸	—	25
Sikkim	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Tamil Nadu	18	39	20	—	—	—	16	3 ⁹	—	39
Tripura	1	2	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	2
Uttar Pradesh	34	85	51	30	—	3	—	1 ¹⁰	—	85
West Bengal	16	42	4	—	28	—	—	10 ¹¹	—	42

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Arunachal Pradesh	1	2	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Chandigarh	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Delhi	3	7	6	—	—	1	—	—	—	7
Goa, Daman and Diu	—	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	2
Lakshadweep	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1 ¹²	—	1
Mizoram	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Pondicherry	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Anglo-Indian (Nominated)	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2
Nominated by President under Section 80 (i) (a) of the Constitution	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	244	544	352	42	36	31	16	38	12	527 (16 vacant)

1 Excluding the Speaker

2 Congress (U)—1

3 Congress (U)—4; CPI—4

4 Congress (U)—1; National Conference—3

5 Congress (U)—3; CPI—2; Muslim League—2

6 Congress (U)—1

7 CPI—1

8 Congress (U)—1

9 AIADMK—2; Muslim League—1

10 CPI—1

11 Revolutionary Socialist Party—4;

Forward Bloc—3; CPI—3

12 Congress (U)—1

III. STATE ELECTIONS

The normal term of a State Legislative Assembly is five years, from the date of appointment for its first meeting.* Election to every Legislative Assembly is direct and on the basis of adult suffrage.

General Elections & Mid-term Elections

The general elections to the State Assemblies, since independence, present a confused picture, primarily because new States and Territories have been created, and many territorial adjustments among the old and the new have been made.

As early as 1953, Andhra Pradesh was carved out in the south. This was followed by the large-scale reorganisation of States in November 1956. Next, the state of Bombay was bifurcated in May 1960 into Maharashtra and Gujarat. The latest re-

organisation has come about as a result of the North Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act 1971. The North Eastern region of the country now has five States, namely Assam, Nagaland, Meghalaya, Manipur and Tripura and two Union Territories, namely, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh.

Territorial reorganisation has led to consequential changes on the election scene. The composition of State Legislative Assemblies has altered, delimitation of assembly constituencies has been done afresh or re-adjusted wherever necessary and orders relating to Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes have been modified.

Besides, mid-term elections in various States have added their own confusion. These elections, come at odd times upsetting the statutory pattern of general elections. Between the first general election in 1951-52 and the fifth general election in 1972, there have been as many as 20 mid-term elections in different States.

* The terms of State Assemblies were extended to 6 years by the 42nd Amendment. The 43rd Amendment restored the old period of 5 years.

Table 86
State General Elections

1st General Election	Dec. 1951-Jan. 1952
2nd	Mar. 1957
3rd	Feb. 1962
4th	Feb. 1967
5th	Mar.-Apr. 1972

Table 87
Mid-term Elections

Pepsu (Punjab-Haryana)	 Feb. 1954
Travancore-Cochin (Kerala)	 Feb. 1954
Andhra Pradesh	 Feb. 1955
Kerala	 Feb. 1960
Orissa	 June 1961
Goa, Daman & Diu	 Dec. 1963
Nagaland	 Jan. 1964
Pondicherry	 Aug. 1964
Kerala	 Mar. 1965
Haryana	 May 1968
Bihar	 Feb. 1969
Punjab	 " "
Uttar Pradesh	 " "
Nagaland†	 " "
West Bengal	 " "
Pondicherry	 Mar. 1969
Kerala	 Sept. 1970
Orissa	 Mar. 1971
Tamil Nadu	 " "
West Bengal	 " "

† Nagaland and Pondicherry have had two general elections, in the normal course, though they were necessarily mid-term. The Legislative Assembly of Nagaland was first constituted in Jan. 1964 and that of Pondicherry in Aug. 1964.

1972 Elections

Sixteen States and two Union Territories held elections in March and one Union Territory (Mizoram) in April, 1972.

Five States and five Territories did not go to polls: (1) Kerala (2) Nagaland (3) Orissa (4) T. Nadu (5) UP (States); (1) A & N Islands (2) Lakshadweep (3) Chandigarh (4) D & N Haveli and (5) Arunachal Pradesh (Territories).

State Election Results: Winning Parties 1972

States

1. Andhra Pradesh—Ruling Congress (216 seats out of 287 seats)
2. Assam—R. Congress (94 out of 114)
3. Bihar—R.C. (167/318)
4. Gujarat—R.C. (139/198)
5. Haryana—R.C. (52/81)
6. Himachal Pradesh—R.C. (51/65)
7. Jammu & Kashmir—R.C. (57/75)
8. Karnataka—R.C. (165/216)
9. Madhya Pradesh—R.C. (220/296)

10. Maharashtra—R.C. (223/270)
11. Manipur—(Manipur People's Party 18, R.C. 17, seats out of 60)
12. Meghalaya—All party Hill Leaders' Conference (32/60)
13. Punjab—R.C. (66/104)
14. Rajasthan—R.C. (145/184)
15. West Bengal—R.C. (216/280)

Territories

1. Delhi—R. C. (44/56)
2. Goa, Daman & Diu—Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party (18/30)
3. Mizoram—Mizo Union (21/30)

State Elections 1977

Winning Parties: States

March Election

Kerala—Ruling Front 111/140. The Ruling Front consisted of 7 parties. Leading parties: National Congress (0)—38, Kerala Congress—20, CPI—23, Muslim League—13, and RSP (Kerala) 9.

June Elections

Bihar—Janata 214/324
Haryana—Janata 75/90
Himachal Pradesh—Janata 53/68
Madhya Pradesh—Janata 230/320
Orissa—Janata 110/147
Punjab—Akali Dal 59/117
Rajasthan—Janata 150/200
Tamil Nadu—AIADMK 130/234
Uttar Pradesh—Janata 351/425
W. Bengal—CPM 178/254

Territories

Delhi—Janata 46/56
Goa, Daman & Diu—MGP 15, Congress 10/30
Pondicherry—AIADMK 14, Janata 7/30

MGP—Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party
AIADMK—All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam.

State Elections Feb. 1978 Winning Parties

States

Andhra Pradesh—Cong. (I) 175/294
Assam—Janata 53, Cong. (R) 26/126
Karnataka—Cong. (I) 150/224
Maharashtra—Janata 100, Cong. (R) 69/288
Meghalaya—Cong. (R) 20, APHLC 16, HSPDP 14/60

APHLC—All Party Hill Leaders' Conference
HSPDP—Hill States People's Democratic Party.

Territory

Arunachal Pradesh—Janata 17/30

Table 88
Strength of Legislative Assemblies and Party Position
 (As on 1 June 1980)

	State/ Union Territory	Total Strength	Janata (JP)	BJP	Janata (S) (CS)	INC(I)	INC(U)	C. P. I.	C. P. M.	Other Parties	Independ- ents	Vacant
1	Andhra Pradesh	294	7	3	9	251	3	6	8	3	3	1
2	Assam†	126	28	—	4	36	16	6	11	13	8	4
3	Bihar	324	13	21	42	167	14	23	6	16	19	3
4	Gujarat	182	21	9	1	140	—	—	—	—	10	1
5	Haryana	90	15	—	23	48	—	—	—	—	1	3
6	Himachal Pradesh	68	1	24	1	34	—	—	1	—	4	3
7	Jammu & Kashmir*	76	11	—	2	7	1	—	—	52	1	2
8	Karnataka	224	18	—	—	161	30	3	—	2	7	3
9	Kerala	140	5	—	—	17	22	17	34	44	1	—
10	Madhya Pradesh	320	2	60	1	246	—	2	—	1	8	—
11	Maharashtra	288	17	14	—	186	47	2	2	8	12	—
12	Manipur	60	4	—	—	37	6	5	1	4	3	—
13	Meghalaya	60	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	55	2	2
14	Nagaland	60	—	—	—	24	—	—	—	35	—	1
15	Orissa	147	3	—	13	117	2	4	—	—	7	1
16	Punjab	117	—	1	—	63	—	9	5	37	2	—
17	Rajasthan	200	8	32	7	133	6	1	1	—	12	—
18	Sikkim	32	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	31	1	—
19	Tamil Nadu	234	2	—	—	30	—	10	11	180	1	—
20	Tripura	60	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	7	1	2
21	Uttar Pradesh	425	4	11	59	306	13	7	—	4	17	4
22	West Bengal	294	23	—	5	18	3	2	174	60	4	5
23	Arunachal Pradesh	30	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	8	2	—
24	Delhi	56	—	—	—	Metropolitan Council dissolved on 21-3-1980.						
25	Goa, Daman & Diu†	30	—	—	—	22	—	—	—	7	1	—
26	Mizoram	30	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	28	—	—
27	Pondicherry	30	3	—	—	10	—	—	1	16	—	—
Total		3997	188	175	167	2073	163	97	305	611	127	35

† Assam Legislative Assembly under suspension w. e. f. 12-12-1979.

• Excluding 24 seats ear-marked for Pakistan occupied territory.

† Latest party position not received.

Other Parties referred to in Col. (10) included:

- | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|
| 1 | Andhra Pradesh | Majillis Ittehad-ul-Muslimeen 3. |
| 2 | Assam | Plains Tribals Council of Assam 4, Revolutionary Communist Party of India 4, Assam Janata Vidhayani Dal 5. |
| 3 | Bihar | Forward Bloc 1, Jharkhand Mukti Morcha 13, Janata (S)—RJ 1, Marxist Co-ordination 1. |
| 4 | Jammu & Kashmir | National Conference 48, Jamait-E-Islami, Inqalabi National Conference 2, J & K People's Conference 1. |
| 5 | Karnataka | Muslim League 1, Republican Party of India 1. |
| 6 | Kerala | Muslim League 14, Kerala Congress (M) 8, Revolutionary Socialist Party 6, Kerala Congress (J) 6, All India Muslim League 5, National Democratic Party 3, Kerala Congress (P) 1, Praja Socialist Party 1. |
| 7 | Madhya Pradesh | Republic Party of India (Khobragade) 1. |
| 8 | Maharashtra | Peasants & Workers Party 8. |
| 9 | Manipur | Manipur People's Party 4. |

- | | | |
|----|-------------------|--|
| 10 | Meghalaya | All Party Hill Leaders Conference 20, Public Demands Implementation Convention 2, United Meghalaya Parliamentary Democratic Forum 33. |
| 11 | Nagaland | Naga National Democratic Party 35. |
| 12 | Punjab | Shiromani Akali Dal 37. |
| 13 | Sikkim | Sikkim Janata Parishad 22, Sikkim Congress (R) 8, Sikkim Prajatantra Congress 1. |
| 14 | Tamil Nadu | All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam 129, Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam 38, All India Forward Bloc 3, Tamil Nadu Kamaraj Congress 3, Gandhi Kamaraj National Congress 6, Indian Union Muslim League 1. |
| 15 | Tripura | Revolutionary Socialist Party 2, Forward Bloc 1, Tripura Upajati Juba Samiti 4. |
| 16 | Uttar Pradesh | Janata Party (S)—Raj Narain 4. |
| 17 | West Bengal | Forward Bloc 27, Revolutionary Socialist Party 20, Revolutionary Communist Party of India 3, Forward Bloc (Marxist) 3, Biplabai Bangla Congress 1, Socialist Unity Centre 4, Muslim League 1, Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) 1. |
| 18 | Arunachal Pradesh | People's Party of Arunachal Pradesh 8. |
| 19 | Goa, Daman & Diu | Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party 7. |
| 20 | Mizoram | People's Conference 19, People's Conference 'B' Group 4, Mizoram Congress Group 5. |
| 21 | Pondicherry | Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam 15, Indian Union Muslim League 1. |

106. NATIONAL ECONOMY

The Economic Survey. It is now an established practice for the Finance Minister to place before the Parliament an analysis of the national economy during the year immediately preceding the budget. This is called The Economic Survey and forms a backdrop to the budget that is to follow a few days after. The Economic Survey for 1980-81, for instance, provides the background to the Budget for 1981-82.

The Economic Survey, 1980-81 says: The economic situation in 1980-81 continued to be constrained by delayed effect of severe drought, continuing infrastructural problems and adverse external factors. However, from the middle of the fiscal year 1980-81, the economy was able to recover most of the ground lost during 1979-80.

Inflationary pressures continued to be strong in the first quarter of 1980-81 but decelerated significantly after July 1980. Expansion of money supply was kept under control through a judicious monetary and credit policy. Although fiscal deficit is likely to be higher than the level envisaged in the Budget 1980-81, its expansionary impact may be partly neutralised by the substantial decline in net foreign exchange assets of the banking

system. The country's balance of payments remained under severe strain during 1980-1981.

The infrastructure constraints which had emerged during the last few years continued throughout the first half of 1980-81 and delayed industrial revival. Urgent attention was given to improving the infrastructural performance but not surprisingly it took time to achieve a turnabout.

Available evidence indicates that investment outlook has improved and the rate of investment during 1980-81 is likely to be higher than the depressed level of 1979-80. The domestic saving rate is also expected to improve in 1980-81.

GNP. The growth of GNP during 1980-81 is expected to be about 6.5 per cent in contrast to a decline of 4.5 per cent during 1979-80. The impact of the widespread drought of 1979-80 and the deterioration in infrastructure turned out to be more severe than was earlier anticipated. This explains the delay in the pick-up of economic activity, particularly in the industrial sector during 1980-81. Nevertheless, the recovery during 1980-81 brings the economy back on the long term growth path and it is now better placed for achieving the objectives of the Sixth Plan.

Table 89
Selected Economic Indicators

	1974- 75	1975- 76	1976- 77	1977- 78	1978- 79	1979- 80	1980- 81
	(Percentage change over previous year)						
Gross National Product at 1970-71 price	1.2	9.6	1.5	8	5.9	-4.5 ¹	6.5 ²
Agricultural Production	-3.2	15.2	-7.0	14.5	3.4	-15.5	19 ²
Foodgrains production	-4.6	21.2	-8.1	13.7	4.3	-17.5	21 ²
Industrial production	3.2	7.2	9.6	3.3	7.6	-1.4	1.2 ³
Electricity generated*	5.2	12.8	11.5	4.4	11.2	2.1	3.8 ⁴
Wholesale prices (On point to point basis)	10.1	-6.5	12.0	0.3	4.6	21.4	13.2 ⁵
Monetary resources (M ₃)	10.9	15.0	23.6	18.4	21.9	17.8	12.6 ⁶
Imports (in current prices)	52.9	16.5	-3.6	18.7	13.2	29.1	50.5 ⁷
Exports (in current prices)	31.9	21.4	27.2	5.2	5.9	12.2	3.0 ⁷
Foreign exchange reserve (excluding gold and SDRs)	5.1	144.3	91.9	57.2	16.0	-1.1	-10.4 ⁸

¹Quick estimates. ²Anticipated. ³April—November 1980 over the same period in 1979.

⁴April—December 1980 over the same period in 1979. ⁵March 29, 1980—January 17, 1981.

⁶As on January 9, 1981 compared with March 31, 1980. ⁷Provisional figures for April—October 1980 over the same period in 1979. ⁸Compared with January 1980. *Electricity generation, refers to utilities only.

Agriculture. Agricultural production recovered fully in 1980-81. The South-West monsoon was widespread (except in parts of Rajasthan, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu) and winter rains satisfactory. Agricultural production is likely to be higher by about 19 per cent during 1980-81 over the depressed level of 1979-80 and may equal the previous peak level of 1979-80.

Rural Development. With its extension to all the development blocks in the country, the Integrated Rural Development Programme is the major instrument of the anti-poverty programme. Its objective is to raise at least 15 million rural families above the poverty line during the Sixth Plan. The National Rural Employment Programme has been initiated with the dual objective of generating massive employment opportunities and developing rural infrastructure for the speedy rehabilitation of rural economy. An outlay of Rs. 340 crores has been provided for the programme in 1980-81 which is expected to generate employment of an order of 850 to 900 million man-days.

Industry. The declining trend of industrial production in 1979-80 continued during the first quarter of 1980-81. However, since July 1980, industrial production started recovering and has picked up further in the recent months. This is evident from the improvement in the monthly index of industrial production. The index for July 1980 was higher by

1.9 per cent, for August by 1.6 per cent, for September by 2.5 per cent, for October by 4.6 per cent and for November by 5.6 per cent over the corresponding months of 1979.

During April-June 1980-81 the average index of industrial production showed a decline of 2.4 per cent as compared with the average index for the corresponding quarter of the previous year.

Prices. The forces underlying the inflation of 1979-80 continued to exert pressure on prices during the first half of 1980-81. The upsurge in prices which began early in 1979 proved difficult to control because of the overhang of excess liquidity, severe drought and the inescapable impact of imported inflation. Several steps were taken to moderate inflationary pressures. In the current fiscal year, between March 29, 1980 and January 17, 1981, the Wholesale Price Index showed a rise of 13.2 per cent as compared to 19.1 per cent during the same period in the year.

Balance of Payments. The balance of payments situation further deteriorated during the current year. The sharp increases in oil prices has added substantially to the import bill which is likely to increase to about 11,300 crores during 1980-81. In contrast, exports have remained sluggish. As a result the trade deficit during 1980-81 is likely to exceed Rs. 4000 crores as against Rs. 2368 crores in 1979-80 and Rs. 1088 crores in '78-79.

Invisible receipts on account of tourism and transport, investment income and remittances from abroad have stagnated. In view of these factors the current account deficit may go up to Rs. 2000 crores.

In sum, the economy has shown distinct signs of improvement—particularly since the second half of 1980-81. The performance of the infrastructure has improved significantly and industrial production is looking up. There is a moderation in inflationary pressures. However, the rate of inflation is still high. In particular it is not possible to insulate the economy from world inflation. The prices of petroleum and other key imports continue to rise and this will have an inevitable impact on domestic prices as well as on the balance of payments.

1980-81. The Reserve Bank of India Report for 1980-81 says that from the viewpoint of output, the year July 1980 to June 1981 would appear as one of good recovery over the previous year. With favourable weather conditions, agricultural production which had suffered a set-back in 1979-80 is expected to have reached a very high level.

Industrial output which had been decidedly sluggish in 1979-80 showed an uptrend after June 1980, helped by the improvement in the infrastructural areas of power and transport.

As a result, the GNP which had declined by 4.5 per cent in real terms in 1979-80 (fiscal year) is expected to have risen by about 7 per cent in 1980-81.

107 PLANNING

Planning Commission

A planned economy for development had been advocated in India, long before independence. But it was only after independence that a planned programme of development was taken up. In March, 1950, the Government of India set up a Planning Commission to prepare a plan for 'the most effective and balanced utilisation of the country's resources'. The Planning Commission has since been functioning as the kingpin of national development.

First Plan 1951-56

The first Plan was a rather haphazard venture, as the Planning Commission had no reliable statistics to work upon. Besides, the plan had to be co-related to the prevailing activities of various government departments. The result was patchwork of isolated projects. All the same, the plan had a national character and was based on a rational hypothesis. It laid emphasis on agriculture, irrigation, power and transport so as to provide an infrastructure for rapid industrial expansion in future. The plan turned out to be more than a success, mainly because it was supported by two good harvests in the last two years. "Harvests", as the World Bank report of 1970 said, "make all the difference in the Indian economy, which operates so near the subsistence margin."

Second Plan 1956-61

The Second Plan (1956-61) was a big leap forward. It laid special stress on heavy industries. The industrial policy

resolution was amended so as to shift the primary responsibility for development on the public sector. Private sector was left to handle consumer industries. But the great quantity of imports that the plan envisaged in both public and private sectors, practically denuded India's accumulated sterling balances (as much as Rs. 500 crores) in two years and compelled the country to seek extensive foreign aid. Agriculture and small-scale industries remained sluggish, without adding any momentum to development. "Inflationary pressures too rose sharply in the early years of the Second Plan and although a massive tax effort was put through, the Plan ended up with far greater deficit financing than was envisaged." However, by the end of the Second Plan agricultural output had increased and the price situation had eased.

Third Plan 1961-66

Third Plan rode on a wave of high expectations following the overall growth of the Indian economy in the first two Plan periods. The third plan aimed at establishing a self-sustaining economy, internal resources having been strained to the utmost, the Plan had to rely on heavy foreign aid.

During the Third Plan, national income (revised series) at 1960-61 prices rose by 20 per cent in the first four years but registered a decline of 5.6 per cent in the last year. Per capita real income in 1965-66 was about the same as it was in 1960-61.

Agriculture played a devastating role with production remaining indifferent in the first three years and precipitately falling in the last two, mainly on account of drought. This led to large scale imports of foodgrains and other agricultural commodities, a greater dependence on foreign aid and to a larger deficit financing.

On the balance of payments side, strains had begun to develop at the very beginning of the Third Plan. In the face of rising food and other imports and insufficient increase in exports the situation worsened; the country sought larger and larger foreign assistance.

A growing trade deficit and mounting debt obligations led to more and more borrowings from the International Monetary Fund. The rupee was devalued in June, 1966 to little purpose, as it soon turned out. The Third Plan had become stuck.

Interim Planning

The Third Plan having gone awry, planning itself had become discredited in the eyes of many and demands were made from different quarters to declare a Plan holiday. But neither the Government nor the Planning Commission admitted failure. They refused to fall in with the demand for a Plan holiday and proceeded to draw up the Fourth Plan as from 1966-67. But the economy had so far degenerated that the Fourth Plan could not be started in time, that is to say in 1966. Instead, as a stop-gap arrangement planning was made annual. The Annual Plans continued from 1966 to 1969—1966-67, 1967-68 and 1968-69.

Depressed farm output for two consecutive years 1965-66 and 1966-67, decline in the rate of growth of industrial production and pressure on the price line eroded resources available for the Annual Plans. Receipts from taxes were below the anticipated levels and non-Plan expenditures were higher.

The shortfall in the Annual Plans was made up by deficit financing, which added upto Rs. 682 crores during the three annual plans.

Fourth Plan 1969-74

The Fourth Plan (1969-74) officially commenced on April 1, 1969 with the publication of the Draft Plan. *Grow with stability* was the main objective of the Plan. Agriculture was expected to lead the growth with a rate of 5 per cent per annum. Such a growth in agriculture would set up a chain reaction in several spheres of economy. The target for the growth rate of

industry was set at about nine per cent per annum. Altogether the national income was expected to increase at the rate of 5.5 per cent per annum. Allowing for the increase of population at the rate of about 2.5 per cent, the per capita income was expected to increase at the rate of 3 per cent per annum or about 16 per cent in the Fourth Plan period.

Fifth Plan 1974-79

The V Plan draft as originally drawn up was part of a long term *Perspective Plan* covering a period of 10 years from 1974-75 to 1985-86. The perspective plan attempted to co-ordinate various sectors of the economy in terms of the new slogan 'Garibi Hatao'. The long term rate of growth which the economy was expected to achieve on a self-sustaining basis was put up at 6.2 per cent per annum.

By the time V plan was approved by the National Development Council (Sept. 1976) its premises had become obsolete and the total outlay had to be increased from Rs. 37,463 crores to 39,303 crores.

This belated attempt had an inglorious end in another 6 months, when the Janata party came into power. They scrapped it unceremoniously.

The Janata government re-constituted the planning commission and announced a new strategy in planning. The strategy involved a change in objective and pattern. The objective was laid down as *Growth for Social Justice* instead of *Growth with Social Justice*—a distinction without a difference. The new pattern was the Rolling Plan which merely meant that every year the performance of the plan will be assessed and a new plan based on such assessment will be made for next year—a continuous planning in fact. The rolling plan started with an Annual plan for 1978-79 and as a continuation of the terminated V plan.

Annual Plan 1978-79

The main objects of the 1978-79 plan were (a) the removal of unemployment and substantial under-employment within approximately 10 years; (b) provisions of basic services (drinking water, primary education and health care) to the 40 per cent of the population in the lowest income groups over the same period; and (c) a significant reduction in the present disparities of income and wealth.

The total outlay for the Annual Plan (including expenditure by the centre, states and union territories) for 1978-79 was

placed at Rs. 11,650 crores as against Rs. 9,960 crores in 1977-78. This represented an increase of 17 per cent over the previous year.

Annual Plan 1979-80

The plan outlay for 1979-80 based on the budget of 1979-80 was initially worked out as Rs. 11,591 crores. But when the final plan was released in Sept. 1979 the total outlay had to be increased to Rs. 12,601 crores because prices had increased by 19 per cent in the interval.

The 1979-80 plan was rural oriented. The estimated outlay for rural development came to over Rs. 5,000 crores or about 40 per cent of the total plan outlay.

Sixth Plan 1980-85

The VI plan for 1978-83 originally drawn up was revised and released by the Janata government on Dec. 2, 1979. Soon

after the release of the revised plan Janata went out of power and a Congress government under Indira Gandhi took over. The Congress government 'rolled up' the Rolling Plan and superseded the 1978-83 plan by a new plan for 1980-85.

The Sixth Plan has been formulated against the background of a perspective covering a period of 15 years from 1980-81 to 1994-95. It takes into account the achievements and shortcomings of the past three decades of planning and recent economic development and difficulties, like acute inflationary pressures, setbacks in critical spheres of economy like power, coal, steel and transport and the steep rise in the price of petroleum products resulting in an increasing deterioration in terms of trade and balance of payments. "The removal of poverty" says the Plan Document "is the foremost objective of the Sixth Plan".

This Poverty Business

The Sixth Plan places a very high priority on the alleviation of poverty. For an assessment of the problem and for setting targets a quantitative index for poverty was formulated in the report of the "Task Force on Projections of Minimum Needs and Effective Consumption Demand" set up by the Planning Commission in 1977, where poverty line is defined as the mid-point of the monthly per capita expenditure class having a daily calorie intake of 2400 per person in rural areas and 2100 in urban areas. In 1979-80 prices, these unit-points are Rs. 76 in rural areas and Rs. 88 in urban areas.

Subsequently on the basis of an assessment of several grounds of National Sample Survey of household consumer expenditure it has been observed that nearly 50 per cent of our population has been living below the poverty line continuously over a long period. (see Table)

Table

Percentage of People below poverty line

Area	1972-73	1977-78
Rural	54.09	50.82
Urban	41.22	38.19
All India	51.49	48.13

The majority of the poor live in the rural areas and belong to the categories of landless labourers, small and marginal farmers, rural artisans including fishermen, and backward classes and backward tribes. These people have either no assets or assets with very low productivity, few relevant skills and no regular full-time jobs or very low paid jobs.

The number of poor people as defined above and the distribution of the consumption expenditure as estimated from the 32nd Round of National Sample Survey is indicated below.

Table

Consumption Expenditure

Average monthly per capita consumption for people below poverty line*	44.96	53.87
Average aggregate monthly per capita consumption*	75.61	108.73
People below poverty line (million)	251.66	51.10
Total population (million)	495.2	133.8

* Rupees at 1977-78 prices as per total private consumption given in the National Accounts Statistics, Central Statistical Organisation, February, 1980.

Other objectives of the sixth plan include, step up in the growth rate of the economy, modernisation, with a view to economic and technological self reliance, speedy development of indigenous sources of energy, reduction of inequalities in income and wealth, removal of regional inequalities, regulation of population, harmonisation of short term and long term goals of development and conservation of ecological environmental assets. The last objective is fairly new. The induction of ecology into planning has its own complications. For, all our existing plans of development violate ecology in varying degrees and in various ways. Therefore ecology is likely to throw a spanner into all our development schemes. A typical example is the Silent Valley hydro-electric project in Kerala. It has been shelved in response to the protests of our ecologists. The net result is that Kerala, so long a power surplus state, will soon turn into a power deficit state.

Plan Investment. The Sixth Plan envisages a total investment (gross capital formation) of Rs. 158,710 crores over the plan period 1980-85 at 1979-80 prices. This is to be financed by domestic saving of Rs. 149,647 crores estimated at 1979-80 prices during the Sixth Plan and the net inflow of funds from abroad to the extent of Rs. 9063 crores. Thus, nearly 94.3 per cent of the total investment is to be financed from domestic resources.

The total plan investment for the period 1980-85 is estimated at Rs. 158,710 crores. Of this, Rs. 84,000 crores (53 per cent) is estimated to be in the public sector and the balance of Rs. 74,710 crores (47 per cent) in the private sector.

Growth Rate. The Sixth Plan aims at a growth in gross domestic product of

5.2 per cent a year and per capita income by 3.3 per cent per annum. Thus by 1984-85 per capita income is expected to reach Rs. 1744 at 1979-80 prices as compared with Rs. 1488 in the base year. The broad sectoral growth rates can be seen from the Table below.

Table 90
Sectoral Growth Rates 1979-80
and 1984-85
(Percentages)

Sector	1979-80	1984-85
Agriculture	35.13	32.90
Mining and Manufacturing	19.59	21.22
(A) Mining	1.52	2.01
(B) Manufacturing	18.07	19.21
(i) Food Products	1.77	1.70
(ii) Textiles	3.11	2.88
(iii) Wood and		
Paper Products	1.02	1.03
(iv) Leather and		
Rubber Products	0.50	0.52
(v) Chemical Products	2.55	3.09
(vi) Coal and Petroleum		
Products	0.45	0.49
(vii) Non-Metallic		
Mineral Products	1.05	1.05
(viii) Basic Metals	1.26	1.49
(ix) Metal Products	0.96	1.10
(x) Non-electrical		
Engineering Products	1.38	1.66
(xi) Electrical Engineering		
Products	0.60	0.71
(xii) Transport Equipment	1.02	1.23
(xiii) Miscellaneous		
Industries	2.40	2.26
Electricity	1.71	1.88
Construction	5.07	5.05
Transport	4.89	4.95
Services	33.61	34.00
Total	100.00	100.00

Table 91
VI Plan Resources

(Rs. crores at 1979-80 prices)

	Centre	States	Total
1 Balance from current revenues at 1979-80 rates of taxes	1178	13300	14478
2 Contribution of public enterprises	9911	—516	9395
3 Market borrowings (excluding market borrowings of financial institutions)	15000	4500	19500
4 Small savings	2112	4351	6463
5 Provident funds	1660	2042	3702
6 Term loans from financial institutions	—	2722	2722
7 Misc. capital receipts (net)	6170	—2161	4009
8 Inflow of foreign resources	9929	—	9929
i) Net aid	5889	—	5889
ii) Other inflows	4040	—	4040

9	Drawing of foreign exchange reserves	1000	—	1000
10	Additional resources mobilisation	12290	9012	21302
11	Uncovered gap/deficit financing	5000	—	5000
12	Total resources	64250	33250	97500
13	Central assistance for state plans	-15350	+15350	—
14	Resources available for plan (12-13)	48900	48600	97500

+ Inclusive of union territories.

Table 92
VI Plan Targets

Commodity	Unit	1970-80	1984-85
1 Food grains	Mill. tonnes	109	149-154
2 Sugarcane	Mill. tonnes	128	200-215
3 Jute and mesta	Lakh bales (180 kg each)	80.3	91
4 Cotton	Lakh bales (170 kg each)	77	92
5 Oilseeds (5 major)	Lkh. tonnes	81	110
6 Coal	Mill. tonnes	103.96	165
7 Lignite	Mill. tonnes	3.12	8
8 Iron ore—lumps and fines	Mill. tonnes	39	55
9 Iron ore—concentrated	Mill. tonnes	—	5
10 Cloth	Mill. metres	10435	13030
11 Paper and paper board	Thou. tonnes	1050	1500
12 LD polyethylene	Thou. tonnes	71.3	100
13 HD polyethylene	Thou. tonnes	25.4	27
14 Polypropylene	Thou. tonnes	13.4	27
15 PVC	Thou. tonnes	49.0	128
16 Nitrogenous fertilizers (N)	Thou. tonnes	2226	4200
17 Phosphatic fertilizers (P 205)	Thou. tonnes	757	1400
18 Cement	Mill. tonnes	17.68	33-34
19 Saleable steel (plain carbon)	Mill. tonnes	7.38	11.51
20 Aluminium	Thou. tonnes	192	300
21 Copper-refined	Thou. tonnes	18.8	45
22 Zinc	Thou. tonnes	52.65	85
23 Lead	Thou. tonnes	11.4	25
24 Electricity generation	Bill. kwh.	112	191
25 Originating traffic in railways	Mill. tonnes	217.8	309

108. PUBLIC FINANCE

UNION BUDGET

Federal Structure

The Indian financial system has gradually evolved on federal lines. Before 1871, the Central Government had complete control over provincial revenues and expenditure. All the revenues were credited to the Central Government and the Provincial Government made fixed grants to the provinces to meet their expenses. Under the Government of India Act 1919, a complete separation between Central and Provincial heads of revenue was made. Income tax and Central stamps were assigned to the Centre and Excise, Judicial stamps, Land Revenue and Irrigation were made over to the Provinces. Under the Government

of India Act 1935, Income tax (excepting Agricultural Income tax) was to be collected by the Centre and a percentage of the net proceeds was to be distributed among the provinces.

The allocation of revenues between the Centre and the States has always been a contentious subject. Before the Indian Constitution came into force, this question was settled by special commissions appointed from time to time. Now, Constitution Article 280 empowers the President to appoint periodic Finance Commissions for this purpose every five years or earlier as the President deems fit.

Source of Revenue

The main source of *Union Revenue* is customs and excise duties levied by the Union Government, corporation tax and income tax, wealth tax and profits transferred from the Reserve Bank and Railways and contributions made by the Posts and Telegraphs. The main sources of revenue for the States are land revenue, sales tax, agricultural income tax, state excise duties, registration and stamp duties. The share of Union taxes and duties and grants-in-aid received from the Union constitute a substantial item in State finance.

The devolution of resources from the Union to the States is perhaps the most important feature of public finance in India. The States receive not only their share of Union taxes and duties, statutory grants and grants-in-aid, but also loans for various development schemes and for rehabilitation purposes.

Tax and Non-Tax Revenues

Non-tax revenues accrue from interest receipts, currency and mint, irrigation, electricity, public works, administrative services, and social and developmental services. The share of the non-tax revenue in the total revenues of the Union government has progressively increased from 1950-51.

Direct and Indirect Taxes

Direct taxes include taxes on income and expenditure and those on property and capital transactions. Indirect taxes cover taxes on commodity and excise levies and customs duties.

The share of indirect taxes in the total tax revenue of the Union government has been steadily on the increase since 1950-51.

The Budget

Under Art. 112 of the Constitution a statement of estimated receipts and expenditure of the Government of India has to be laid before the Parliament for every financial year—1st April to 31st March. This annual financial statement is known as Budget. The budget shows receipts and payments of the Government under three heads: (1) Consolidated Fund, (2) Contingency Fund, (3) Public Account.

Consolidated Fund includes all revenues and loans received by the Government. All expenditure from this account has to be sanctioned by Parliament.

Contingency Fund is a sum placed at the disposal of the President to meet

unforeseen expenditure. Amounts spent from this Fund can be re-imbursed from the Consolidated Fund, with the sanction of the Parliament.

Public Accounts represent all receipts and payments which are in the nature of a deposit account with the Government like Provident Funds, Small Savings collections etc. No parliamentary sanction is necessary for their disbursement.

Charged Accounts. Under the Constitution certain payments like the emoluments to the President or Supreme Court Judges are on the Consolidated Account. Expenses on this account do not require Parliamentary sanction as such but are nevertheless shown separately in the budget.

Appropriation Act. The estimates of expenditure are placed before the Lok Sabha in the form of a Demand for Grants. Ordinarily a separate demand is made for each ministry. The Appropriation Act authorises withdrawal of the estimate expenditure from the Consolidated Fund.

Finance Act embodies the tax proposals of the budget which are passed by Parliament each year.

Though the budget is prosaically described as the Annual Financial Statement, it is something more than that in the context of the Indian economy. It is the primary instrument by which plan policies are implemented. Since the plan encompasses all aspects of the national economy the budget becomes the regulatory mechanism, which controls money supply, credit, prices, public debts, industry, imports and exports, agricultural output, savings, investments and the national income as a whole.

Revenue and Capital Budgets

Under the Constitution, Budget has to distinguish expenditure on revenue account from other expenditure. A Budget, therefore, comprises (i) Revenue Budget and (ii) Capital Budget.

Revenue Budget consists of the revenue receipts of Government (tax revenue and other revenues) and the expenditure met from these revenues. Broadly speaking, expenditure which does not result in creation of assets is treated as revenue expenditure. All grants given to State Governments and other parties are also treated as revenue expenditure.

Capital Budget consists of capital receipts and payments. The main items c

capital receipts are loans raised by Government from the public which are called *Market Loans*, borrowings by government from Reserve Bank and other parties through sale of Treasury Bills (which are repayable after 91 days, but renewable), loans received from foreign Governments and bodies and recoveries of loans granted by Central Government to State Governments and other parties. Capital payments consist of capital expenditure on acquisition of assets like land, buildings, machinery equipment, as also investments in shares etc. and loans and advances granted by Central Government to State Governments, Government companies, corporations and other parties. Capital Budget also incorporates transactions in the Public Account.

Budget 1981-82*

The budget of the Government of India for 1981-82 was presented to the Lok Sabha on 28-2-1981 by R. Venkataraman, Finance Minister. This is his second budget, the first being the budget of 1980-81.

New Tactics. Mr. Venkataraman has adopted new tactics in the presentation of the budget. Ordinarily imposition of new taxes or a hike in the old taxes is disclosed for the first time in the budget. This was how it was done till 1980. The new method is to levy fresh taxes or raise the old tax rates before the budget is presented and then produce a budget based on the increased revenues. In 1980-81 prices of oil and fertilisers were raised to bring in Rs. 3000 crores before the final budget was presented in June, 1980.

(A stop-gap or interim budget was presented in March '80). In 1981-82 the feat was repeated. This time, increased rates applied to petrol, coal, steel and railway freights, which together brought in an additional Rs. 2500 crores. The 1981-82 budget was prepared on this basis.

The Finance Minister has described his first budget (1980-81) as an effort to "devise ways and means to arrest the deterioration in the economic situation and set the economy on the path of stability and growth." His second budget (1981-82) seeks to "consolidate the economic situation and build up momentum, if the recovery of 1980-81 is to mature into full-fledged growth in the coming year."

* A summary of the budget proposals was included in the 1981 Edition of the Year Book.

A Deficit Budget

The budget of 1981-82 is, like its predecessors, an exercise in deficit financing. It leaves an uncovered deficit of Rs. 1539 crores.

Table 93

Budget in Brief 1981-82

(Rs. Crores)

	1980-81 Budget	1980-81 Revised	1981-82 Budget
Revenue Account			
A. Receipts	12328	12854	14327
B. Expenditure	13310	13682	15299
Deficit	982	788	972
Capital Account			
A. Receipts	7694	7939	9005
B. Disbursements	8157	9126	9572
Deficit	463	1187	567
Overall Deficit	1445	1975	1539

The budgets of the Union and State governments have been persistently gravitating towards deficit finance, all through the last decade, as the following table shows. During the early seventies deficit financing ranged between Rs. 554 crores and Rs. 876 crores. It declined to Rs. 291 crores in 1975-76 and further to Rs. 81 crores in 1976-77, but rose again to Rs. 1162 crores in 1977-78. Although in the next year (1978-79) this was brought down to the level of Rs. 496 crores, the year 1979-80 witnessed a steep rise to an all-time high of Rs. 3141 crores.

Moreover, the figure of deficit financing mentioned above relates purely to the budgetary concept. If we go by a broader definition—that of recourse to RBI credit (net) by the Centre and States—the position is much worse. Based on this criterion, during the first ten months of 1980-81, net RBI credit to the government sector was as high as Rs. 1455 crores which is nearly twice what it was during the comparable period of 1979-80 (Rs. 852 crores). Here also the Centre emerges as the villain of the piece. The RBI credit to the Centre so far in the current year (1981) was as high Rs. 1700 crores as against Rs. 1032 crores last year. RBI credit to the states was negative to the tune of Rs. 245 crores between March and January 1980-81 as against Rs. 180 crores during the first ten months of 1979-80.

Table 94
Budgetary Deficits 1971-72 to 1981-82

(Rs. crores)

Year	Centre	Budgetary surplus (+) or deficit (—)			Net RBI credit to government	
		States	Total	Centre	States	Total
1971-72	—519	—289	—808	583	287	870
1972-73	—869	—7	—876	1211	—386	825
1973-74	—328	—226	—554	630	134	764
1974-75	—721	—31	—752	533	134	667
1975-76	—366	+75	—291	—288	91	—195
1976-77	—131	+50	—81	816	22	838
1977-78	—933	—229	—1162	—260	142	—118
1978-79	—1506	+1010	—496	2191	—419	1772
1979-80	—2700	—441	—3141	2650	339	2989
(Revised)						
1980-81	—2000	—551	—2551	1700	—245	1455
(Apl.-Jan. 81)						
1979-80	—1330	—	—	1032	—180	852
(Apl.-Jan. 80)						

One laudable feature of the budget is the reduction in personal taxation. This trend started with the 1980-81 budget. The 1981-82 budget has further enhanced the exemption limit of income tax to Rs. 15,000 and has revised the tax structure to ease the tax burden on incomes up to 30,000. These concessions will enable 14 lakhs of assesseees out of a total of 40 lakhs to get out of the tax net while another 11.5 lakhs will get varying degrees of tax relief.

The table below shows, at selected levels of income of individuals, the comparative incidence of tax (including surcharge) at (A) the existing rates and (B) the proposed rates:

Table 95

Income	Tax at existing rates	Tax at proposed rates	Reduction in tax liability
Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
12,500	165	—	165
13,000	330	—	330
14,000	660	—	660
15,000	990	—	990
16,000	1,320	330	990
17,000	1,551	660	891
18,000	1,749	990	759
19,000	1,947	1,320	627
20,000	2,145	1,650	495
21,000	2,420	1,980	440
22,000	2,695	2,310	385
23,000	2,970	2,640	330
24,000	3,245	2,970	275

25,000	3,520	3,300	220
30,000	5,170	5,170	

Tax liability at all levels above Rs. 30,000 will remain the same.

Another salutary feature is the reduction in corporate surcharge from 7.5% to 2.5%. This is perhaps more symbolic than real, since in the present structure of corporate taxation, this concession is not likely to reduce corporate tax burden greatly.

Sing a Song for Six-pence

The British people gave a reluctant burial to six-pence on July 1, 1980. On this date Britain formally adopted the decimal coinage system. This meant that the old 12 pence-20 shilling-pound or the 240 pence-pound was discarded and a new penny-pound system—100 pence to the pound—was inaugurated. The changeover involved the disappearance of the shilling from the currency scene and with it the half-shilling or six-pence too. The British did not very much mind the demise of the shilling but they took to heart the disappearance of the six-pence. For, the pence had figured so largely in their stories and songs, that it had become part and parcel of British everyday life.

109. DEFENCE

Administration

The supreme command of the Armed Forces is vested in the President of India. The responsibility for national defence, however, rests with the Cabinet. All important questions having a bearing on defence are decided by the *Cabinet Committee on Political Affairs* which is presided over by the Prime Minister. The Defence Minister is responsible to the Parliament for all matters concerning Defence Services. The administrative and operational control of the Armed Forces is exercised by the Ministry of Defence and the three Services Headquarters. The Ministry of Defence acts as the central agency for ensuring a co-ordinated development of the three Services, for conveying the policy decisions of the Government of India to the three Services Headquarters for implementation and for obtaining financial sanction for defence expenditure from parliament.

Ministry of Defence

The Ministry of Defence is headed by the Minister of Defence who holds Cabinet rank. He is assisted by the Minister of State for Defence Production and the Deputy Defence Minister. The chief financial authority is the Financial Adviser to the Ministry.

The Ministry comprises four departments: (i) Department of Defence, (ii) Department of Defence Production, (iii) Department of Defence Supplies and (iv) Department of Defence Science and Research. The ministry is directly responsible for the defence of India, the provisioning and administration of the Armed Forces, namely, the Army, the Navy and the Air Force, the procurement of arms, ammunition and weapons and other items required by the Armed Forces, the location and creation of indigenous capacity for production of items hitherto imported and the promotion of research and development in the field of defence.

Control of the civilian services attached to the Ministry, formation of cantonments and delimitation of their areas and the regulation of housing accommodation for defence service personnel are among the other responsibilities of the Ministry. The main *auxiliaries* are: the Territorial Army, the Coast Guards, the

Auxiliary Air Force and the National Cadet Corps (NCC).

Defence Expenditure

Considering the size of the country and the strategic position it occupies in South Asia, India has to maintain a comparatively large Armed Force. Today India is reported to have the fourth largest army in the world, the fifth (?) largest air force and the eighth largest (?) navy. India's defence outlay has been steadily increasing. From Rs. 806 crores in 1964-65, it has more than tripled to Rs. 3050 crores in 1979-80. All the same, in terms of GNP it works out to a very small percentage—around 4 per cent in 1980.

Chiefs of Staff

The Armed Forces consist of three main services, the Army, the Navy and the Air Force, each of which is headed by the Chief of Staff. The Chief of the Army Staff, the Chief of the Naval Staff and the Chief of the Air Staff constitute the Chiefs of Staff Committee. The Chairmanship of the Committee rotates between the three Service Chiefs, according to seniority. The Committee is assisted by Sub-Committees dealing with specific problems such as planning, training, communications etc.

Army. The Army has its headquarters in New Delhi. The Chief of Staff of the Army in New Delhi is assisted by the Vice Chief of the Army Staff and five other Principal Staff Officers—Deputy Chief of the Army Staff, Adjutant General, Quartermaster General, Master-General of Ordnance, Military Secretary and the Engineer-in-Chief.

The Army is organised into five commands—Western, Eastern, Northern, Southern and Central—each under a General Officer Commanding in Chief of the rank of Lieutenant General. The Commands are divided into Areas, Independent Sub-Areas and Sub-Areas. An Area is commanded by a General Officer Commanding of the rank of Major General and an Independent Sub-Area and Sub-Area by a Brigadier.

The Army consists of a number of arms and services. These are: President's Body Guard, Armoured Corps, Regiment of Artillery, Corps of Engineers, Corps of Signals, Infantry, Army Service Corps, Military Nursing Service, Army Medical

Corps, Army Dental Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, Corps of Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Remount and Veterinary Corps, Military Farm Services, Army Education Corps, Intelligence Corps, Corps of Military Police, Army Physical Training Corps, Pioneer Corps, Army Postal Service Corps and Defence Security Corps.

The sanctioned strength of all ranks of the Army is 8.5 lakhs.

Territorial Army. Territorial Army is a voluntary part-time citizens' force consisting of persons who are not professional soldiers but civilians who are eager to play a role in the defence of the country. All Indian nationals between 18 and 35 years of age are eligible to join it. T. A. in 1980 comprised infantry, engineering and medical units.

National Cadet Corps (NCC) is a youth organisation, open to students of academic institutions. It aims at development of leadership qualities, character and the spirit of sportsmanship and service. It is a voluntary organisation and neither officers nor cadets are under obligation to enter active military service.

NCC consists of 3 divisions, Senior, Junior & Girls. The authorised strength of the senior division is 4 lakhs, the Junior division 7 lakhs and Girls 62,000 among the three wings of the Armed Forces.

Navy. The Naval Headquarters are in New Delhi. The Chief of Naval Staff in New Delhi is assisted by 4 Principal Staff Officers, namely, the Vice Chief of the Naval Staff, Chief of Personnel, Chief of Material and Deputy Chief of the Naval Staff.

The Navy is organised into three Naval Commands under Flag Officers Commanding-in-chief: Western Naval Command with headquarters at Bombay, Eastern Naval Command with headquarters at Vishakhapatnam and Southern Naval Command with headquarters at Cochin.

The Navy has two Fleets—the Western Fleet and the Eastern Fleet. The two Fleets consist of the aircraft-carrier *INS Vikrant*, two cruisers, a number of frigate squadrons, including some of the latest types of anti-submarine and anti-aircraft frigates, a squadron of anti-submarine patrol vessels, one mine-sweeping squadron, submarines, a submarine depot ship and fast vessels carrying surface-to-surface guided missiles. The Navy has a sizeable air wing with various types of fixed wing aircraft and helicopters. Besides, there are some survey ships, two fleet tankers and a number

of auxiliary craft. The survey units of the Navy carry out a survey of India's coast and approaches to the harbours. A naval organisation is functioning at Port Blair to ensure the security of the Bay Islands. The Navy took over the responsibilities for Maritime Reconnaissance from the I. A. F. and also acquired some MR aircraft during the year.

Since 1964, India has been building her own naval ships and craft. Four Leander class frigates, *INS Nilgiri*, *Himgiri*, *Udaygiri* and *Dunagiri*, a Survey Ship, Mine-sweepers, Seaward Defence Boats, besides Harbour Utility and Ocean-going Tugs have already been commissioned. Two more Leander class frigates, Seaward Defence Boats, Survey Ships, Landing Craft and a number of auxiliary vessels are under construction.

Coast Guards. The Coast Guards, initially constituted in 1977, became a permanent part of the Navy under the Coast Guard Act, 1978. The coast guard is headed by a Director-General at Delhi. It has 3 regional headquarters—Bombay (western region), Madras (southern region) and Port Blair (Andaman & Nicobar)

The main duty of the Coast Guard is to ensure the safety and protection of off-shore installations, terminals etc. and to safeguard the maritime environment from pollution.

Air Force

The Indian Air Force is organised into five Commands and an independent Operational Group. These are: Western Air Command, Central Air Command, Eastern Air Command, Training Command, Maintenance Command and No. 1 (Opl.) Group.

At the Air Headquarters in New Delhi, the Chief of the Air Staff is assisted by four Principal Staff Officers, namely, Vice Chief of the Air Staff, Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, Air Officer-in-Charge, Administration, and Air Officer-in-Charge, Maintenance. Each of them controls a group of Directorates.

The Air Force combat fleet, which is made up of 45 squadrons, consists of a variety of fighters, fighter bombers, fighter interceptors, bombers and transport and logistics support aircraft. Among the fighter aircraft are SU-7s, Hunters, Gnats, Ajeets, MIG-21s and HF-24s. Canberras comprise the bomber fleet. The transport fleet consists of AN-12s, Dakotas, Fairchild Packets, Caribous, Otters, TU-124s and Indian built HS-748s. Helicopters in

use are MI-4s, Cheetas and Chetaks, the last two being built in India. The aircraft used for training purposes are HT-2 Basic Trainer, HJT-16 (Kiran) Jet Trainer and HS-748 transport trainer which are all built in India.

Subcontinental Military Balance

The military forces of Pakistan, India and Bangladesh as published in the Military Balance (1980-81) of the International Institute for Strategic Studies, London are as follows:—

	Pakistan	India	Bangladesh
Army	408000	944000	65000
Corps	6	6	—
Armoured divisions	2	2	—
Infantry divisions	16	17	5
Mounted divisions	—	10	—
Independent Armoured Brigades	4	5	1
		(2 armoured regiments)	
Independent Infantry Brigades	4	1	30
Tanks	1065	2170	—
Armoured personnel carriers	550	700	—
Artillery pieces	100	2000	85
Reserves	500000	240000	—
Air Force	17000	113000	3000
	men	men	men
Combat aircraft	256	630	27
Combat Squadrons	14	35	2
Transport Squadrons	2	12	1
Navy	13000	40700	4000
	personnel	personnel	personnel
Submarines	6	8F	—
	submarines	class	submarines
Midget submarines	5	—	—
Aircraft Carrier	—	1	—
Missile destroyer	—	1	—
Frigates	7	29	2
Corvettes with missiles	—	4	—
Missile boats	—	16	—
Patrol craft	3	6	—
Mine Sweepers	7	11	—

The Indian Air Force is being continuously modernised in the light of Developments taking place elsewhere in the world. The modernisation programme includes replacement of old and obsolescent models by new aircraft, changes in training methods and management techniques.

Commissioned Ranks

The following are the commissioned ranks in the three Services; each rank is shown opposite to its equivalent in the other Services.

Army	Navy	Air Force
General	Admiral	Air Chief Marshal
Lieutenant-General	Vice-Admiral	Air Marshal
Major-General	Admiral	
Brigadier	Rear-Admiral	Air-Vice Marshal
Colonel	Commodore	Air-Commodore
Lieutenant-Colonel	Captain	Group Captain
Major	Commander	Wing Commander
	Lieutenant-Commander	Squadron Leader
Captain	Lieutenant	Flight-Lieutenant
Lieutenant	Sub-Lieutenant	Flying Officer
Second Lieutenant	Acting Sub-Lieutenant	Pilot Officer

Inter-Services Organisation

In matters like medical services, public relations, etc. which are common to all the three Services, the Army, the Navy and the Air Force are served by Inter-Services Organisations which function directly under the Ministry of Defence. The important organisations are:

- (i) Armed Forces Film and Photo Division.
- (ii) Armed Forces Medical Services.
- (iii) Defence Lands & Cantonments.
- (iv) Directorate of Public Relations.
- (v) Historical Section.
- (vi) Joint Cipher Bureau.
- (vii) Ministry of Defence Library.
- (viii) National Defence College.
- (ix) Services Sports Control Board.
- (x) Videshi Bhasha Vidyalaya.

Armed Forces Medical Services

comprise Army Medical Corps; Army Dental Corps and Military Nursing Service, under the overall control of Director General, Armed Forces Medical Services.

Armed Forces Medical College,

Pune, trains civilian candidates for the MBBS course of Pune University. 100 boys and 20 girls are admitted every year. Candidates who receive stipends number

60. They have to serve as Permanent Commissioned Officers. Post-graduate specialised courses are also provided at Pune. Training in medical problems peculiar to airmen is given at the *Institute of Aviation Medicine* at Bangalore and those peculiar to seamen at the *Institute of Naval Medicine*, Bombay.

Cantonments were established under the Cantonments Act, 1924 with the purpose of accommodating Armed Forces personnel and safeguarding their health,

welfare and security. Since the Cantonments included a significant civilian population, it was found necessary to provide for local selfgovernment for these areas. The Cantonment Boards formed under the Cantonments Act, 1924 look after the municipal administration in their areas under the Central Government. These Boards are responsible for providing civil services to the community and for looking after their welfare. There are 62 Cantonments in India.

RECRUITMENT & TRAINING

Eligibility of Candidates

Candidates who are desirous of joining the Armed Forces of the country are required to satisfy the condition in respect of physical standards, age, educational qualifications and medical fitness.

Different standards have been laid down for different classes of people depending upon the ethnic groups and also the areas in which they reside. This varies from 152 to 170 cm in height, 77 to 79 in chest and 48 to 53 kg in weight.

The minimum age for entry in the Army is 17 years. In order to induct younger men into the Army, the upper age limit has been reduced from 21 to 20 years for non-matriculates and from 24 to 21 for matriculates. However, there are a few trades such as cook, painter, mess waiter, tailor, washerman, carpenter etc. for which candidates upto 25 years are also accepted. Entry for enrolment as Army Education Corps Instructors is open to all upto the age of 27 years.

Eligible candidates are required to undergo medical examinations in the Armed Forces Hospitals and if found medically fit, they are finally selected for enrolment in the Army and sent to different centres located in the country for undergoing training in various trades/Arms.

Recruiting Organisation

Recruitment to the Army and the Navy is carried out through a combined recruitment organisation. This organisation functions through 9 zonal and 51 Branch Recruiting Offices located in important towns, each covering a number of districts. For the Air Force there is a separate recruiting set-up having 13 recruiting offices. Recruitment is carried out by the Recruiting Officers both at the Zonal and Branch offices as well as in the interior areas within their jurisdiction.

The recruitment of *officers* in the three Services is made on the basis of a competitive examination through Union Public Service Commission and also by the Services Selection Boards.

National Defence Academy. The eligible candidates who qualify at the U.P. S.C. examination are interviewed by the Services Selection Board. The candidates selected are imparted training at the National Defence Academy on an *inter-service* basis for a period of 3 years. On completion of the training at NDA, Army Cadets go to the Indian Military Academy, Dehradun, for specialised training for one year before they are commissioned. The Naval Cadets after passing out from NDA undergo one year's training in the Naval Academy and the Air cadets undergo further training for 18 months at the Elementary Flying School, Bidar and the Air Force Academy, Hyderabad, before they are commissioned. Candidates after training are granted permanent commission.

Indian Military Academy (IMA).

Candidates in the age group of 19 to 22 years with B. A./B. Sc. pass degrees are eligible to appear for the Combined Defence Services Examination conducted by the Union Public Service Commission for this course. After qualifying at the examination, the candidates are interviewed by the Services Selection Board. On selection, they are imparted training for a year and a half in the IMA, Dehradun, which enables them to have permanent commission.

Officers Training School (OTS).

Candidates in the age group of 19 to 23 years with B. A./B. Sc. pass degrees are eligible to appear for the Combined Defence Services Examinations conducted by the U. P. S. C. twice a year. The candidates after final selection are imparted

10 months training in the Officers Training School, Madras. They are granted Short Service Commission for 5 years. They are also screened for grant of permanent commission. Those who are not granted permanent commission may be granted extension for 5 years:

Engineers. Candidates in the age group of 20 to 27 years with Engineering Degree in Mechanical, Electrical, Electronics, Architecture, Automobile, Production or Industrial engineering are selected by the Services Selection Board. Postgraduates, in subjects specified from time to time and in the age group of 23 to 27 years, are also selected by the Services Selection Board. The candidates selected are granted permanent commission through IMA and short service commission through OTS. The courses are conducted twice a year at both the places.

Scheduled Castes & Tribes. Preferential concessions, special encouragement and instructions are provided to candidates from the Scheduled Castes and Tribes so as to achieve a fair representation by these castes and tribes in the Armed Forces.

Training. *National Defence Academy, Khadakvasala* imparts training to potential officers of all three Services. *Indian Military Academy, Dehradun*, imparts pre-commission training to the Army cadets from the National Defence Academy and the *Army Cadet College Wing*, direct entry Army Cadets and N. C. C. and Army cadets selected for the grant of regular commission. *Officers Training School, Madras*, trains Short Service Commission Officers.

Defence Services Staff College at Wellington provides training to officers of the Army, Navy and Air Force for holding staff appointments.

Defence Production

The Defence production activities are broadly divided in two groups, namely, departmentally-run Ordnance Factories under the control of Director General of Ordnance Factories and Defence Public Sector Undertakings. Whereas the arms, ammunition, tanks, vehicles etc. are manufactured in the Ordnance Factories, the

Defence Public Sector Undertakings are geared to take on the production of aircraft, ships, earthmoving equipment, machine tools, electronics, missiles etc. The Ordnance Factories and the Defence PSUs have a continuous programme of indigenisation.

Public Sector Undertakings. There are at present 9 public sector undertakings under the administrative control of Ministry of Defence (Department of Defence Production). Out of them, 8 undertakings, viz., Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd. (HAL), Bharat Electronics Ltd. (BEL), Bharat Earth Movers Ltd. (BEML), Mazagon Dock Ltd. (MDL), Garden Reach Ship-builders & Engineers Ltd. (GRSE), Goa Shipyards Ltd. (GSL), Praga Tools Ltd. (PTL) and Bharat Dynamics Ltd. (BDL) are currently in production. The ninth undertaking—Mishra Dhatu Nigam Ltd. (MDNL)—which is being set up, will start manufacture of super alloys and special metals required by aeronautics, space and electronics industries in 1980.

The total strength of employees of the Defence Public Sector undertakings as on 31-12-1978 was about 95,000.

Research & Development. The research and development activities are carried out in 35 main Laboratories/Establishments and a few field units located in different parts of the country.

The Organisation is headed by the Director-General Research and Development (DGR & D) who is also the Secretary to the Government of India for Defence Research. He is assisted by three Chief Controllers.

The budget and manpower of Defence Research and Development Organisation has grown progressively over the last few years. The organisation has at present an authorised strength of about 3600 civilian and service scientists and technologists and about 20,000 supporting non-gazetted scientific staff, industrial, administrative and other categories. The R & D budget has practically doubled itself between 1961-62 and 1975-76 growing from about 1 percent to 2 per cent of the total defence budget.

RANKS AND BADGES

(All Services)

ARMY

*Ranks**Badges—Shoulder***Junior Officers:**

2nd Lieutenant
Lieutenant
Captain

1 Star
2 Stars
3 Stars

Senior Officers:

Major
Lt. Colonel
Colonel

1 National Emblem
1 National Emblem, 1 Star
1 National Emblem, 2 Stars

General Officers:

Brigadier
Major General
Lt. General

1 National Emblem, 3 Stars
Cross sword and baton with a star above
Cross sword and national emblem above

J. C. Os:

Subedar Major

$\frac{1}{2}$ " red braid with yellow in the middle and national emblem above.

Subedar

$\frac{1}{2}$ " red braid with yellow in the middle and 2 stars above

NAVY

Junior Officers:

Actg. Sub Lieutenant
Sub Lieutenant
Lieutenant

1 row of $\frac{1}{2}$ " braid with a loop on the top
1 row of 9/16" braid with a loop on the top
2 rows of 9/16" braid with a loop on the top

Senior Officers:

Lt. Commander

2 rows of 9/16" braid with a loop on the top and row of $\frac{1}{4}$ " braid in between.

Commander

3 rows of 9/16" braid with a loop on the top

Captain, over 3 years

4 rows of 9/16" braid with a loop

Flag Officers:

Commander 2nd Class
Commander 1st Class
Rear Admiral

2" braid with a loop

2" braid with a loop and 1 row of 9/16" braid

1 band of 2" braid and 1 row of 9/16" braid with a loop above

Vice Admiral

A band of 2" braid with 2 rows of 9/16" braid with a loop above.

Admiral

A band of 2" with 3 rows of 9/16" braid with a loop above, with a loop on the top.

AIR—FORCE

Junior Officers:

Pilot Officer
Flying Officer
Flight Lieutenant

A ring of $\frac{1}{4}$ " braid
A ring of 9/16" braid
2 rings of 9/16" braid

Senior Officers:

Squadron Leader
Wing Commander
Group Captain

2 rows 9/16" braid
 $\frac{1}{4}$ " braid in between 3 rows of 9/16" braid
4 rows of 9/16" braid

Air Officers:

Air Commodore
Air Vice Marshal
Air Marshal

A band of 2" braid
A band of 2" braid with one row of 9/16" braid above
A band of 2" braid above with 2 rows of 9/16" braid above

110. CURRENCY AND EXCHANGE

Indian Currency

The Indian Currency System was converted into the decimal system by the Indian Coinage (Amendment) Act, 1955. The amended Act was brought into force only on April 1, 1957.

With the amendment of the Indian Coinage Act, the old system of *rupees, annas, pies* (1 rupee=16 annas, 1 anna=12 pies) was replaced by the *rupee-paise* system and the intermediate coin *anna* was abolished.

The first one-paise coin under the decimal system was issued in March 1962 and the first one-rupee coin in July 1962. From Oct. 1, 1964 the one digit denominations of one-paise (1p.) and two-paise (2p.) coins were supplemented by the issue of three-paise (3p.) coins.

Story of the Rupee

The Rupee was first minted in India during the reign of Sher Shah around 1542. It was a silver coin weighing 179 grams of pure silver. The Rupee soon displaced the old gold coins and became the standard currency in India and a currency of repute outside India. The English East India Company adopted the Rupee as their currency in India. The East India Rupee coin was 180 grams of 11/12 fine silver. It was exchanged for 2 shillings. This exchange value, namely Rs. 10 per pound, continued up to 1873.

After 1873 when the price of silver fell in the world market the Rupee lost in metallic value. Consequently its exchange value came down to 1 shilling. The British rulers stopped minting Rupees and fixed the value of the Rupee coins (already in circulation) at 1s. 4d. or Rs. 15 to the gold sovereign. Both gold sovereigns and silver rupees continued in circulation in India till 1917.

After the First World War, in 1920 the value of the Rupee was fixed at 2 shillings gold. Since the pound sterling (Currency note) was lower in value than the gold pound, the value of the Rupee remained higher than 2 shillings in terms of the pound sterling. As no rate was fixed for Rupee-Sterling exchange, it kept on changing. In 1927 the Rupee-Sterling rate was officially fixed at 1s. 6d. sterling.

In 1931, when Britain abandoned the gold standard there was no longer any

complication regarding gold values and the Rupee came to be valued solely in sterling. The establishment of the Reserve Bank of India in 1935 changed the status of the Rupee. It became an independent currency although for exchange purposes it continued to be dependent on sterling.

During the Second World War, Rupee notes were freely printed in India to pay for British war expenses and the Rupee depreciated greatly. But the Rupee-Sterling exchange was rigidly maintained at 1s. 6d. India accumulated a lot of export surplus with Britain on account of war supplies. This surplus remained tied up in London as India's sterling balance.

In March 1947 India became a member of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the exchange value of the Rupee came to be fixed by IMF standards. But with prices moving upwards, India was obliged to devalue the Rupee by 30.5 per cent on Sept. 18, 1949.

From 1955 onwards the Rupee was fighting a battle for survival against the ever-rising domestic prices. It started losing its value steadily both in the home market and in the international market. This led to a second devaluation of the Rupee by 57 per cent on June 6, 1966. But the devaluation did not stop the rot. The Rupee continued to fall.

In 1971, the *almighty* dollar buckled under international monetary pressure. It ceased to be convertible in gold. This upset the entire international exchange system. With the fall of the dollar, many countries de-linked their currencies from gold. Many currencies floated freely in the international market following the fortunes of trade.

The Rupee still remained linked to the pound though the pound itself was fighting a losing battle to maintain its value. On June 23, 1972, the pound cast off all moorings and joined the array of floating currencies.

When the pound sterling was floated in June 1972 no significant change occurred in Indian foreign exchange system, except for the small upward adjustment in the Reserve Bank's rates for spot purchase and sales of sterling from/to authorised dealers.

On Feb. 16, 1973, the Union Cabinet decided to maintain the existing central rate (fixed on Dec. 20, 1971) between the Indian Rupee and the Pound Sterling at Rs. 18.0677 with the Reserve Bank buying or selling with margins of 2.25 per cent either way.

The Indian rupee was floating on the exchange, along with the pound. The exchange value of the rupee was derived from the cross-rate between the floating pound and other currencies on the one hand and the fixed rupee-sterling rate on the other.

Remaining linked to the pound meant that the Rupee had to endure not only its own troubles but the troubles of the pound sterling as well. And the pound showed no signs of coming up. It was sinking deeper and deeper into the quicksands of international exchange.

On Sept. 24, 1975 the Government of India decided to de-link the Rupee from the ailing pound and to adopt a basket of currencies instead. The exchange value of the Rupee was thus determined in relation to a 'weighted' average of the currencies of India's leading trade partners.

Since the delinking of the rupee from the pound sterling and the switchover of the rupee to the basket of currencies in September 1975, there have been as many as 16 revisions—ten upward revisions and six downward revisions—in the rupee-sterling exchange rates till October 30, 1978. The net result of these revisions was that the value of the rupee rose 11.7 per cent higher in Dec. 1978 in relation to pound sterling than it was three years ago on September 24, 1975.

Exchange Value of Rupee. During 1978-79 the international currency market was characterised by wide fluctuations in the exchange rates of several major currencies. With a view to imparting a measure of stability to the exchange rate of the rupee and our international transactions, the Government of India reviewed the exchange rate arrangements under which the exchange rate of the rupee is determined with reference to exchange rate movements of a selected number of currencies of countries which are India's major trading partners.

According to the Order issued by Reserve Bank of India, effective 30th January 1979, the value of the Indian rupee was to be maintained within a wider margin of 5 per cent (as against the earlier margin of 2.25 per cent) on either side in terms of a

suitably weighted currency basket. Pound Sterling will continue to be the intervention currency and the Reserve Bank will fix the buying and selling rates for the pound sterling, adjusting them from time to time in conformity with the above policy. The Rupee ended on a strong note as the calendar year 1979 closed.

From April 1, 1980 to November 1980 the exchange rate of the Rupee stood adjusted downwards by 4.32% against the pound sterling and upwards by 4.31% against the US dollar. (Ministry of Finance, Report 1980-81).

Foreign Exchange Reserves

Foreign Exchange Reserves had been steadily rising from 1975-76 onwards, mainly on account of the remittances sent by Indians abroad. By March 1980, total foreign exchange reserves, including SDRs and gold holdings, had increased to Rs. 5931 crores. By July 1980 the foreign exchange reserves had come down to Rs. 5383 crores. The pressure on reserves resulted mainly from an increase in trade deficit to the tune of Rs. 2238 crores in 1979-80. The impact of the trade deficit was reflected in a reduction of foreign exchange reserves by Rs. 1029.21 crores at the end of November 1980.

Demonetisation

There have been two demonetisations in India in recent times, the first in Jan. 1946 and the second in January 1978. In 1946 two ordinances were issued on January 12 the *Bank notes (Declaration of holdings) Ordinance 1946* and *Bank notes (Demonetisation) Ordinance, 1946*. These Ordinances applied only to British India but princely States in India were also persuaded to issue parallel demonetisation Ordinances in their States, so that demonetisation would take effect all over India. The first ordinance called for a declaration of all notes of the value of Rs. 100 and above. The second ordinance demonetised all notes of the value of Rs. 500 and above.

The Indian States which did not issue ordinance demonetising high denomination currency notes were required to exchange their holdings of demonetised notes before the 7th March, 1946.

The total value of high denomination notes exchanged by 31st March 1946 was Rs. 123.37 crores of which as much as Rs. 109.67 crores were exchanged before 26th January 1946, i. e. within a fortnight of the issue of the Ordinance.

111. CENTRAL BANKING

A regular central banking system for the country was first instituted under the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. Until then the Imperial Bank of India functioned as a central bank of sorts. But beyond acting as bankers to the government, the Imperial Bank did little else as a central bank.

Reserve Bank of India

The Reserve Bank came into existence on April 1, 1935. The Bank was originally constituted as a share-holders' bank, but was later converted into a State-owned bank by the Reserve Bank (Transfer to Public Ownership) Act, 1948. The Reserve Bank is divided into two distinct and separate departments, the *Issue department* and the *Banking department*. In addition to these, there is an agricultural credit department, which maintains an expert staff to study all questions of agricultural credit.

The primary functions of the Reserve Bank are: (1) Issue of paper currency, (2) Acting as bankers to Government including raising of public loans and management of public debt. (3) Controlling the activities of commercial banks, (4) Acting as a bank of accommodation and a lender in the last resort, (5) Maintenance of the external value of the rupee, (6) Provision of agricultural credit, (7) Collection and publication of monetary and financial information.

Scheduled and Non-Scheduled Banks

Under the Reserve Bank of India Act, the joint-stock banks in India were classified as Scheduled and Non-scheduled banks. Scheduled Banks are those with a minimum capital and reserves of Rs. 5 lakhs, who having satisfied the Reserve Bank that their affairs are not being conducted in a manner detrimental to the interests of the depositors, are included in the Second Schedule to the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934.

Non-Scheduled Banks are divided into four categories according to their capital: (1) A, with a capital of 5 lakhs and over, (2) B, with a capital between 1 and 5 lakhs, (3) C, with a capital between 50,000 and 1 lakh and (4) D, with a capital of less than 50,000.

Role of the Reserve Bank. The Reserve Bank's role in the Indian economy

is dual—promotional and regulatory. In recent years, its promotional role has been more predominant than the regulatory role. It has helped the Government in its development projects by raising loans at fairly low interest and by providing funds for deficit financing. In developing the money market and the capital market, the Reserve Bank's promotional role has been exceptional. In its regulatory role, the Reserve Bank's monetary policy has been oriented to the national objective of economic growth with stability. Even though the conventional weapons of a central bank have only a limited operation in regulating the monetary system, the selective credit control and other directives issued by the Reserve Bank have had a salutary effect on the economy.

Affiliates. The following institutions are affiliates of the Reserve Bank: (i) *Agricultural Refinance Corporation*, (ii) *Deposit Insurance Corporation* and (iii) *Unit Trust of India*.

The Industrial Development Bank of India (IDBI), originally established in 1964 as an affiliate of the Reserve Bank, was statutorily de-linked from the Reserve Bank in February, 1974.

Legislative Changes

A series of amending acts in 1962, 1963 and 1974 have expanded the jurisdiction and powers of the Reserve Bank, as a banker's bank and the custodian of national credit, even by bringing non-banking companies which receive deposits under its control and supervision.

The Reserve Bank of India (Amendment) Act, 1974, has: (i) widened the powers of the Bank to provide refinance facilities to scheduled banks and state co-operative banks, (ii) enlarged the scope of the term "agricultural operations" so as to permit extension of concessional refinance facilities by the Bank to apex co-operative banks in respect of loans to co-operatives exclusively formed for subsidiary activities undertaken not jointly but independently of farming, (iii) widened the scope of the Bank to act as agent so as to enable the Bank to issue and manage bonds and debentures on behalf of statutory corporations like the Agricultural Refinance Corporation and the Industrial Development Bank of India, (iv) enlarged the list of

foreign securities eligible to be held as assets of the Issue Department of the Bank, (v) modified the definition of the term "liabilities" in the explanation below subsection (1) of Section 42 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934, (vi) provided statutory protection to banks to exchange freely credit information mutually among themselves and (vii) vested the Bank with better powers to exercise control over non-banking institutions receiving deposits.

The Interest Tax Act, which came into operation in Sept. 1974, levied a tax at the rate of 7 per cent on interest earnings of the scheduled banks with effect from the assessment year 1975-76.

The Act was suspended in 1978-79 but has been revived in 1980-81 and extended to term lending institutions like the Industrial Corporation of India.

The Reserve Bank of India Amendment Act, 1978. The Reserve Bank of India (Amendment) Act, 1978, came into force from July, 1978.

Briefly, the amendments empower the Reserve Bank to open gold accounts abroad, invest in securities guaranteed by a foreign government, open accounts with

branches of Indian banks abroad and invest in the shares and securities of an international or regional bank or financial institutions formed by foreign governments or principal currency authorities.

The amended Act also empowers the Reserve Bank to make rupee loans to scheduled banks and certain specified financial institutions to enable them to purchase foreign exchange from the Reserve Bank for financing import of capital goods and for other approved purposes.

The existing stipulation that the Reserve Bank's purchases from or sale to scheduled banks of foreign exchange should be in amounts of not less than the equivalent of one lakh rupees has been removed.

Credit Policy 1980-81

In its annual report for 1979-80, RBI has said that while an overall improvement in production and productivity remains the prime need, demand management also continues to be a necessary ingredient of the anti-inflationary policy.

However, it has added that within this overall strategy, monetary and credit measures have to have sufficient flexibility to assist production as it gains strength.

112. COMMERCIAL BANKING

Modern Indian banking originated in the presidency towns of Bombay, Calcutta and Madras. These towns were not only the headquarters of the British Presidencies of Bombay, Bengal and Madras but also the principal British trading centres in India. The British trading houses who carried on business in the presidency towns first started banking as an ancillary of trade. Most of these trading-cum-banking houses came to grief between 1829 and 1832 owing to their participation in speculative trade. Some firms like Grindlays, however, survived and continued to carry on trade and banking together.

Presidency Banks. The Presidency Banks functioned as bankers to the East India Company at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras. They gradually took over the banking business of the British Agency houses. The first Presidency Bank to be established was the Bank of Calcutta in 1806. It was renamed the Bank of Bengal in 1809. The Bank of Bombay was established in 1840. This bank got itself involved in speculation

and was replaced by a second Bank of Bombay in 1868. The Bank of Madras was established in 1843. These three banks were amalgamated to form the Imperial Bank of India which started functioning on January 27, 1921. The Imperial Bank functioned as bankers to the Government of India and the provincial governments and at the same time carried on commercial banking. In 1955 the Imperial Bank of India was re-constituted as the State Bank of India and converted into a purely commercial bank, covering the whole of India.

Joint-Stock Banking

Meanwhile, in 1860 the principle of joint-stock banking with limited liability was recognised by the Government of India. This opened the way for the emergence of private commercial banks with limited liability. The Bank of Upper India was formed in 1863 and the Allahabad Bank in 1865. By 1894, there were 14 joint-stock banks in India, most of them run by Europeans.

In 1894, the Punjab National Bank, a purely Indian concern, came into being. Other banks followed. Some new banks like the Bank of Burma and the Indian Specie Bank, which were established mainly for foreign exchange business, did not survive long. But many others survived—the Bank of India, established in 1906, the Bank of Baroda (1908) and the Central Bank of India (1911). Close on the heels of these big banks, various smaller banks were started in different parts of India. Many of these smaller banks died during the First World War.

With the end of the War, India witnessed a new spate of banking ventures. The great majority of these new banks were wiped out during the great depression of the thirties.

The Travancore National & Quilon Bank Ltd. (in the princely State of Travancore), one of the banks that outlived the depression, fell a victim to a political vendetta and was compulsorily liquidated in 1938. This started a chain reaction, leading to the closure of as many as 64 banks all over India. Indian joint-stock banking has thereafter progressed without serious setbacks.

In 1955, the Imperial Bank of India was nationalised and re-named the State Bank of India. In 1959-60 the State Bank took over as subsidiaries 7 provincial banks which were originally started as State Banks of the princely States of Hyderabad, Bikaner, Jaipur, Indore, Travancore, Saurashtra, Mysore and Patiala. With this takeover, the State Bank of India emerged as the colossus of Indian banking, with a network of nearly 2500 branches all over India.

The successful absorption of many smaller banks by the State Bank of India set off a movement in political circles for the total nationalisation of banking. There was much to be said against the big commercial banks. They were concentrated in cities and major towns and catered only to big trading and industrial houses. They had no branches in the villages, where the majority of the Indian population lived. They paid no attention to small industries. In point of fact, agricultural advances of the commercial banks fell from a 2.3 per cent of their total credit in 1951 to a mere 0.2 per cent in 1966.

Social Control of Banks. The idea of a social control of banks was a compromise worked out at the Faridabad session of the Indian National Congress in April 1968,

between the out-and-out champions of nationalisation of banking and the conservative section advocating a go-slow policy. Social control of banks was given effect to by legislation on Feb. 1, 1969. The object of the legislation generally was to bring in *socialisation of credit without nationalisation* of banks. This involved the prevention of the exclusive use of bank credit by big business houses and a wider dispersal of credit, so as to direct its flow to priority areas and make it a live instrument of development.

It must be said to the credit of the commercial banks that they acted up to the ideal of social control, long before it materialised into law. They had reconstituted their Boards of Management and realigned their credit schemes.

Nationalisation of Banks

Despite all the enthusiasm evinced by the banking community to implement the objectives of social control, the idea was abandoned overnight, as it were, and 14 leading banks of the country were nationalised by a Presidential Ordinance on July 19, 1969. The ordinance became law by the *Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertaking) Act, 1969*. This was declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court on February 10, 1970. On February, 14, 1970, the President issued a validating ordinance, re-nationalising the 14 banks with retrospective effect from July 19, 1969. This ordinance rectified the irregularities pointed out by the Supreme Court and was enacted into law as the *Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertaking) Act, 1970*.

The leading commercial banks, on the eve of nationalisation, numbered fourteen, the oldest being the Allahabad Bank and the biggest, the Central Bank of India.

Bank offices

Of the 35,706 bank offices all over India as at end of June 1981, Uttar Pradesh accounted for the largest share (4128 offices), followed by Maharashtra (3631), T. Nadu (3016), Karnataka (2792) and Andhra Pradesh (2762). Among other states are Bihar, Gujarat, Kerala, West Bengal, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan and Punjab in that order.

Source: Economic Times.

Table 96
Nationalised Banks Basic Data as on 31 December, 1968

<i>Bank</i>	<i>Year of establishment</i>	<i>Number of offices</i>	<i>Deposits and other accounts (Rs. crores)</i>	<i>Bills discounted and purchased (Rs. crores)</i>	<i>Loans and advances (Rs. crores)</i>	<i>Bank credit (Rs. crores)</i>	<i>Credit as per cent of deposits</i>
Central Bank of India	1911	504	433	55	241	296	68.4
Bank of India	1906	250	395	34	219	253	64.1
Punjab National Bank	1894	544	356	34	175	209	58.7
Bank of Baroda	1908	333	314	30	166	196	62.4
United Commercial Bank	1943	223	241	39	105	144	59.8
Canara Bank	1906	302	146	23	74	97	66.4
United Bank of India	1950	178	144	14	86	100	69.4
Dena Bank	1938	214	122	15	59	74	60.7
Union Bank of India	1919	213	115	18	51	69	60.0
Allahabad Bank	1865	128	113	7	63	70	61.9
Syndicate Bank	1925	254	112	12	59	71	63.4
Indian Overseas Bank	1936	188	93	24	34	58	62.4
Indian Bank	1907	190	85	14	43	57	67.1
Bank of Maharashtra	1935	140	73	4	46	50	68.6
Total		3761	2742	323	1421	1744	63.5

Six More Banks Nationalised

On April 15, 1980 the President promulgated an Ordinance—The Banking Companies (Acquisition & Transfer of Undertaking) Ordinance, 1980—under which 6 leading commercial banks, each with deposits of Rs. 200 crores and above, were nationalised. They are (1) Andhra Bank, (2) Corporation Bank, (3) New Bank of India, (4) Oriental Bank of Commerce, (5) Punjab & Sind Bank and (6) Vijaya Bank. The nationalised commercial banks are now 20 in number.

An official release said that the total demand and time liabilities of these banks on March 14 amounted to over Rs. 2356 crores.

The ordinance declared that the undertaking of each of the existing banks shall be transferred to and shall vest in a corresponding new bank which will be a new body corporate with a separate identity.

At the time of the first nationalisation of 14 banks in July 1969, the average (weighted) compensation per Rs. 100 paid up had worked out to Rs. 293 against the corresponding average (weighted) book value of Rs. 221. The average (weighted) compensation per Rs. 100 paid up for the six newly nationalised banks at Rs. 422 is higher by about 44 per cent compared to the average compensation paid to the 14 nationalised banks in 1969.

Owned funds for each of the six banks and the compensation announced by the government are indicated in the table below:

Table 97
Owned Funds & Compensation
 (six nationalised banks)

<i>Name of the Bank</i>	<i>Owned funds (+) (Rs. crores)</i>	<i>Paid up value per share (Rs.)</i>	<i>Market value per share (Rs.)</i>	<i>Book value per share (+) (Rs.)</i>	<i>Compensation (Rs. crores)</i>
Andhra Bank	3.98	100	116	98.39	6.10
Corporation Bank	1.77	50	56	131.62	1.80
New Bank of India	3.86	5	10	25.50	5.10
Oriental Bank of Commerce	1.01	5	N.Q.	23.13	1.00
Punjab & Sind Bank	1.75	50	75	151.02	2.10
Vijaya Bank	2.85	25	N.Q.	60.60	2.40

N. Q.—not quoted.

State Bank of India. The State Bank of India is the successor of the Imperial Bank of India. The establishment of the Reserve Bank of India in 1934 necessitated a change in the status of the Imperial Bank.

This was done by the *Imperial Bank of India (Amendment) Act, 1934*. By this amendment, the Imperial Bank lost its status as a central bank but remained the sole agent of the Reserve Bank, where the latter had no offices of its own. At the same time, the Imperial Bank was given all freedom to function as a commercial bank and to enter into foreign exchange business.

The primary purpose in reconstituting the Imperial Bank as the State Bank of India was to convert the Imperial Bank as one strong integrated State-partnered

commercial banking institution with branches all over the country so as to serve the needs of rural credit and generally to promote commercial banking on sound lines throughout India. The State Bank functions as the sole agent of the Reserve Bank, wherever the former has branches and where the Reserve Bank has no banking departments.

Subsidiary Banks. Under the *State Bank of India (Subsidiary Banks) Act, 1959*, the State Bank took over the control of the following 8 banks:

Table 98
Subsidiary Banks

	<i>Established in</i>	<i>Constituted as State Bank's Subsidiary</i>	<i>Name of the Subsidiary</i>
Hyderabad State Bank	1942	1-10-1959	State Bank of Hyderabad
Bank of Jaipur	1943	1- 1-1960	State Bank of Jaipur*
Bank of Bikaner Ltd.	1944	1- 1-1960	State Bank of Bikaner
Bank of Indore Ltd.	1920	1- 1-1960	State Bank of Indor
Travancore Bank Ltd.	1940	1- 1-1960	State Bank of Travancore
Bank of Mysore Ltd.	1913	1- 3-1960	State Bank of Mysore.
Bank of Patiala.	1917	1- 4-1960	State Bank of Patiala.
State Bank of Saurashtra (formerly known as Bhavnagar Darbar Bank)	1902	1- 5-1960	State Bank of Saurashtra.

* State Bank of Jaipur subsequently merged with State Bank of Bikaner with effect from 1-1-1963 and the new subsidiary was renamed as 'State Bank of Bikaner and Jaipur'.

Public Sector Banks. The State Bank of India, its 7 subsidiaries, the 14 banks nationalised in 1968 and the 6 banks nationalised in 1980 are now collectively called Public Sector Banks.

New Banking Policy

The main objective of the nationalisation of the leading commercial banks was to initiate a new banking policy. The new policy aimed at re-channelling bank credit from big industries to small sectors or as R. K. Talwar, Chairman of the State Bank of India, put it "to the small man in business, industry and agriculture." The new policy called for many innovations. In the first place, "the small men" were scattered all over the country. They had to be indentified and reached. This meant that banks should branch out into every nook and corner of India.

The new policy involved a right about turn for the old commercial banks. They had to discard their urban and elitist

outlook and become ruralised and mass-based. The banking policy in general had to be given an entirely new lead.

Sick Units: Outstandings State-wise

According to latest available statistics, statewise classification of bank credit outstanding against large and medium scale sick units of Rs. 1158 crores as on 31st December, 1979 revealed that outstanding credit to sick units in West Bengal was the highest at Rs. 301 crores, followed by Maharashtra at Rs. 273 crores, Tamil Nadu at Rs. 143 crores, Gujarat at Rs. 94 crores, Uttar Pradesh at Rs. 92 crores and Karnataka at Rs. 63 crores. Outstanding credit to sick units in other States and Union Territories aggregated Rs. 192 crores.

Source: Economic Times.

Lead Banks

The lead bank system was introduced in 1969. It was based on the concept of what may be called 'area banking'. Each lead bank is allotted a district or districts in different places. The lead bank had the primary responsibility to study the conditions in the area allotted to it and prepare a development plan taking into account the existing credit set-up in the area and providing for filling up territorial or sectoral credit gaps. The plan had to coordinate the credit policies of all institutions in the area. The first lead banks chosen were the State Bank of India, its 7 subsidiaries, the 14 nationalised banks (1968) and 2 non-nationalised scheduled banks.

Branch banking. The first obvious step in ruralising banking was to open branches in unbanked and poorly banked areas. Till 1968 commercial banks had confined their branches to urban or semi-urban centres only. But even here a very conservative policy was adopted. This is reflected in the fact that the maximum number of branches opened in any one year by the commercial banks came only to 677 and that in 1968. From 1969 onwards a new dynamism appeared in branch

banking. While in 1969, rural branches accounted for roughly 22 per cent of the total number of branches, in 1980, the rural branches increased to 46.6 per cent. Similarly, a greater number of branches were opened in unbanked or poorly banked States. Thus Assam, Bihar and Orissa, notoriously backward in banking, increased their branch strength by 530,596 and 715 per cent respectively, compared to fairly well-banked States like Maharashtra (195 per cent), Gujarat (196 per cent) and Kerala (262 per cent).

In terms of absolute numbers, the total number of functioning bank offices increased from 8321 in July 1969 to 32,419 in July 1980. (Of these, more than half or 13,200 were opened in areas where no banking facilities existed). This works out at an average annual growth of about 2200 branches. With the increase in branches the average population served by a bank office fell from 65,000 (1969) to 17,000 (1980).

Priority Sectors. The small men comprise people in different walks of life—the small farmers, petty traders, men who run small scale industries, the artisans, manual workers and so on. These people

Merchant Banking

Merchant Banking is an old term which signifies financing of goods in transit and providing financial advice. It is, in other words, what is today described as Consultancy Business. Consultancy functions include everything pertaining to a company from its very formation—preparation of prospectus, issue of shares, syndication of underwriting, negotiation of loans, permits, sanctions and other legal formalities and assistance in every field from choice of technology to the mark of products.

Merchant banking is fairly new in India. It started only in the seventies. The leaders in this matter were the State Bank of India and the public sector banks. Central financial institutions like ICICI, consultancy organisations like the Tatas, brokers' firms and financing agents have followed suit. The SBI is the largest merchant banker in India. It has already handled over 125 assignments, including management of over 105 public issues with an investment of Rs. 411,963 lakhs and syndication of loans from Rs. 20 lakhs to Rs. 100 crores, involving a capital outlay of Rs. 63,792.73 lakhs.

Considering the innumerable obstacles to the promotion of new enterprises—government regulations, Reserve Bank directives, foreign exchange complications, import and export hurdles—it is well that our banks and other institutions have come forward to help and advise new entrepreneurs. Otherwise, many of the new companies would have been still-born and many more would have died in their infancy.

The merchant banking system, however, requires to be expanded and developed. At present, it is concentrated in Bombay. It has to spread to other cities and towns. Secondly, it has its own in-built constraints. These have to be looked into and removed. In any case, unless immediate steps are taken to rectify the shortcomings, the system may well remain for ever, what it is today—a mere drop in the vast ocean of the Indian economy.

were to be given precedence over the better-off classes in advances. The creation of such priority sectors has radically altered the credit structure of banks. The share of large and medium industries which stood around 61 per cent in March 1968 came down to 36 per cent in June 1980. Simultaneously, the share of agriculture and small industry rose from 9 per cent to 24 per cent. The number of bank accounts also increased from 2.7 lakhs (1969) to 75.5 lakhs (1979) in the agricultural sector and from 60,000 to nearly 22 lakhs (1969-79) in the small scale sector.

At the end of 1979-80, priority sector advances as a whole constituted 31.25 of the total bank credit, with agriculture accounting for Rs. 6727 crores, small scale sector Rs. 2630 crores and other groups like transport operators, retail traders, professionals and self-employed persons accounting for the balance—Rs. 1331 crores.

Different Rate of Interest Scheme

The scheme is meant primarily for the benefit of weaker sections to whom loans

are provided for productive purposes at a concessional rate of interest of 4 per cent per annum. As at the end of March, 1980, the progress achieved by public sector banks under the scheme was as follows:

Table† 99

Differential Interest Rates

(i)	Amount outstanding	Rs. 150.00
		crores
(ii)	Borrowal accounts	22.00 lakhs
(iii)	(i) as percentage of aggregate advances of public sector banks at the end of December 1979	0.9 (1%)
(iv)	Advance to SC/ST*	Rs. 66.00
		crores
(v)	(iv) as % of (i)	44% (40%)
(vi)	Percentage of advances through rural/semi-urban branches	72.1% (66.7%)

Note: Figures in brackets indicate the targets laid down under the Scheme.

† Data Provisional.

* SC (Scheduled Castes), ST (Scheduled Tribes)

Source: Ministry of Finance, Report 1980-81.

REGIONAL RURAL BANKS

Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) appeared on the national scene rather abruptly in pursuance of a Presidential Ordinance in Sept. 1975. It is not clear why such an unconventional method was chosen to usher in these Banks but it does not in any way derogate from their utility. The RRBs are 100 percent rural and have nothing to do with cities and towns. To this extent, they can be regarded as specialised institutions designed to serve the rural population exclusively, particularly the so-called weaker sections, namely, small and marginal farmers, agricultural workers, petty traders, artisans and tribals. One of the major objectives of the nationalisation of banks was to utilise their large capital resources and expertise in credit management in the service of the "small man" both in the towns and in the country. It was for this purpose that the great expansion in branch banking was started. But the mere presence of the big banks in offbeat areas did not materially alter the situation. Their business methods did not suit the rural folk.

At first, the rural credit market was expected to be handled by the Co-operative Societies who had gained experience in gauging rural needs and managing them.

But with their limited resources and antiquated rules of business the co-operatives could help only a very small section of the rural population. It so happened that this small section was made up of the rural rich. Thus the poorer sections of the rural population still remained unattended. So there remained a great void in rural credit which neither the commercial banks nor the co-operatives could fill in.

Going into this question, a working committee under M. Narasimhan, Additional Secretary to the Department of Economic Affairs, reported in July 1975 that "in a country of the size and regional diversity as ours, no single pattern can be expected to meet all the emerging requirements in all areas. A degree of adaptation and improvisation is called for and range of institutional alternatives widened." It is in this context that the Committee came to the conclusion that a new type of institution was necessary. This was the Regional Rural Bank.

The Regional Rural Banks would "combine the local feel and familiarity with rural problems which the co-operatives possess and the business organisation, ability to mobilise deposits, access to centralised money markets and modernised

outlook which the commercial banks have." The RRBs were thus intended to supplement, not supplant, other credit agencies operating in the field namely the old co-operative societies and the newly arrived commercial banks.

Each RRB may have an authorised capital of Rs. 1 crore and a paid up capital of Rs. 25 lakhs. The share capital will be contributed by the Central government, the State governments concerned and the

respective sponsoring commercial banks in the following proportion—50:15:35. In Sept. 1975 the President issued an Ordinance setting up 5 Regional Rural Banks as part of a larger scheme of opening 5 Rural Banks all over India by April 1, 1977.

Growth of Regional Banks

On Oct. 2, 1975 the first 5 banks started business. Details relating to them are given below:

Table 100
First Five RRBs

Sl.No.	Name of Bank	Districts covered	Sponsoring Bank
1.	Parathama Bank, Moradabad, U.P.	Moradabad	Syndicate Bank
2.	Gorakhpur Kshetriya Gramin Bank, Gorakhpur, U.P.	Gorakhpur & Deoria	State Bank of India
3.	Haryana Kshetriya Gramin Bank, Bhiwani, Haryana	Bhiwani	Punjab National Bank
4.	Jaipur Nagaur Aanchalik Gramin Bank, Jaipur, Rajasthan	Jaipur & Nagaur	United Commercial Bank
5.	Gaur Gramin Bank, Malda, West Bengal	West Dinajpur Malda & Murshidabad	United Bank of India

As at the end of December, 1979 there were 60 Regional Rural Banks covering 113 districts. Since January 1980, 25 more such banks have been set up covering 30 districts. Thus as at the end of December, 1980, 85 Regional Rural Banks covering 143 districts are functioning in the country. Of the 25 new Regional Rural Banks, 12 were set up in Uttar Pradesh, four in Bihar, three each in the States of West Bengal and Orissa, two Regional Rural Banks in Madhya Pradesh and one in Assam.

According to the projections made for the Sixth Five-Year Plan (1980—85), 100 Regional Rural Banks are proposed to be set up bringing their total number to 170 covering 270 districts by the end of March 1985.

As at the end of March, 1980, the 60 Regional Rural Banks functioning at that time had opened 2521 branches and mobilised deposits amounting to Rs. 14 crores; the outstanding loans amounted to Rs. 168 crores. The category/purpose wise break up of the loans and advances is given below:—

Table 101
Break up of Advance

Category/Purpose	Loans and advances outstanding (Rs. in crores)	Percentage to total loans and advances
Small/Marginal farmers and landless labourers	101	6%
Rural Artisans, Small traders, self-employed persons and others	55	3%
Indirect loans through Primary Agricultural Credit Societies/Farmers Service Society	12	0.7%

Table 102
Bank Branches: A Statewise Distribution, 1969 to 1980

	July 19, 1969		June 6, 1980	
	Rural	Total	Rural	Total
Andhra Pradesh	134	571	1224	2477
Assam	20	74	254	466
Bihar	47	274	1151	1907
Gujarat	233	758	969	2244
Haryana	51	174	387	744
Himachal Pradesh	29	41	264	304
Jammu & Kashmir	7	35	252	304
Karnataka	237	761	1284	2604
Kerala	157	605	1000	2104
Madhya Pradesh	77	344	1014	1804
Maharashtra	156	1125	1052	3304
Meghalaya	2	7	30	44

Nagaland	3	3	20	35	Arunachal Pradesh	—	—	19	19
Orissa	25	100	534	815	Chandigarh	—	21	9	78
Punjab	116	354	800	1544	Delhi	—	274	40	837
Rajasthan	147	369	830	1471	Goa, Daman, Diu	59	87	161	236
Tamil Nadu	142	1066	1008	2814	Manipur	—	2	22	35
Tripura	1	5	52	77	Mizoram	—	—	8	12
Uttar Pradesh	174	753	1987	3740	Pondicherry/				
West Bengal	42	505	696	2040	Lakshadweep	1	12	26	53
Andaman Nicobar	—	1	8	12	Total	1860	8321	15101	32419

Table 103

Progress of Commercial Banks, 1969 to 1980

Name of the Bank	Deposits (Rs. crores)		Advances (Rs. crores)		Branches			
	June 1969	June 1980	June 1969	June 1980	June 1969		June 1980	
					Rural	Total	Rural	Total
A. State Bank of India	948	7457	966	5745	462 (29.4)	1569 (100.0)	2508 (47.4)	5293 (100.0)
B. Associates of SBI	291	1937	219	1308	357 (40.0)	893 (100.0)	1089 (44.5)	2447 (100.0)
C. Nationalised Banks (14)	2632	18229	1832	11446	686 (16.6)	4134 (100.0)	6428 (41.9)	15356 (100.0)
D. Nationalised Banks (6)	—	2234	—	1356	—	—	1115 (40.9)	2726 (100.0)
E. Regional Rural Banks	—	—	—	—	—	—	2473 (92.3)	2678 (100.0)
F. Other Scheduled Commercial Banks	—	—	—	—	265 (20.1)	1319 (100.0)	1445 (38.8)	3724 (100.0)
G. Foreign Banks	—	—	—	—	1 (0.8)	130 (100.0)	—	129 (100.0)
H. Non-Scheduled Banks	—	—	—	—	61 (28.1)	217 (100.0)	43 (65.2)	66 (100.0)
Total	3871	29857	3017	19855	1832 (22.0)	8262 (100.0)	15101 (46.6)	32419 (100.0)

Note: Figures in parentheses are percentages to the total.

113. AGRICULTURAL FINANCE

From the beginning of this century, the co-operative system has been groomed to take care of rural credit requirements. Other credit organisations like the commercial banks looked after the industrial and commercial sectors. The result was a dichotomy in the national credit structure. The nationalisation of banks in 1968 led to a reappraisal of the entire credit structure. The various study groups which went into the question agreed in recommending a multi-agency approach in catering to the rural economy. In other words, the co-op. societies, the commercial banks (CBs) and the newly created Regional

Banks (RRBs) were to work together in providing credit to the rural masses, particularly, the weaker sections.

The general policy lines were laid down as follows:

In providing credit for agriculture and allied activities, the prime role would have to be that of the co-operatives in view of the fact that only the co-operatives possess the organisational potential to reach out to the millions of small and scattered farmers and establish grassroot contacts; the co-operative network is already vast and can be further extended/

strengthened/improved with comparatively greater ease and at lower cost. CBs/RRBs have, therefore, to play a supplementary role until the co-operatives at the field level are well established and placed on a viable footing. However, CBs/RRBs will have to supplement the credit disbursal of the weak co-operatives and also finance such other rural development activities as are not normally undertaken by them.

Role of CBs & RRBs

While CBs/RRBs may lend directly to farmers wherever necessary in the areas served by primary co-operative credit societies but without entering into competition *inter se*, it should be ensured that members of societies are not financed in such a way as to weaken the co-operative structure. In areas covered by societies which are totally mismanaged or moribund, with no prospect of early revival, CBs/RRBs shall lend directly to farmers. However, efforts should also be made to organise new societies in such areas. As regards areas where more than one CB/RRB operate, they should mutually allocate villages between themselves to avoid competition.

Co-operative Movement

The co-operative movement began in India with the Cooperative Credit Societies Act, 1904. In 1912 this Act was amended to provide for non-credit societies, central financing societies and co-operative unions. Under the Government of India Act, 1919, co-operation became a provincial subject and the provinces were left free to make their own adaptations to the co-operative system. In 1979, when the co-operative movement celebrated its platinum jubilee, the co-operative system had expanded to cover 80 million members, of whom some 60 million were from agricultural families.

Co-operative Credit Societies. The primary objects of the Co-operative movement are to liberate the Indian villagers from the clutches of money lenders to promote the habit of thrift among the rural populace and to provide them credit for essential activities. These objects are inter-related and actually represent three aspects of the same problem.

Till 1975 co-operative societies were treated as the sole agency for discharging all these functions. But it was found that co-operative societies cannot take on by themselves the tremendous financial responsibilities involved. So "a composite programme for the betterment of the

weaker sections in the rural areas" was evolved. The composite programme was threefold: (1) relief from indebtedness or the liquidation of outstanding debts, (2) regulation and control of the activities of the rural money lenders and (3) provision of credit to the rural folk for production as well as consumption.

Relief from indebtedness was sought to be achieved through specific legislation. The national guidelines for legislation envisaged moratorium as an interim measure and total discharge and scaling down of loans of small and marginal farmers, agricultural labourers and rural artisans. Total discharge was meant to apply to those agricultural labourers, rural artisans and marginal farmers with an income of less than Rs. 2400 per annum, while scaling down of debts was contemplated for small farmers.

All states, where rural indebtedness was rampant, have passed the requisite laws. The State of Nagaland and the Union Territories of Mizoram & Arunachal haven't adopted any legislation in this regard as no problem of rural indebtedness exists there.

Consumption Credit. All steps taken towards debt relief whether cancellation or scaling down of debts or moratorium, affected only the money lenders and not the co-operatives, nationalised banks or government agencies. This alienated the money lenders.

The aggrieved moneylenders refused to help the villagers with any sort of credit. This meant that the poor village folk had no one to turn to for help in their day-to-day needs. So institutional credit for this purpose (called consumption credit) had to be provided for them.

The Expert Committee on Consumption Credit estimated 'pure' consumption credit for the landless and landholders of less than 0.50 hectare as Rs. 170 crores for the whole of India. For others it was expected that production credit from institutional sources should meet their requirements, which included an element of consumption credit for such purposes as marriage, education, medical care and religious ceremonies. The Committee recognised co-operatives as the main agencies to be entrusted with this responsibility of meeting consumption credit needs. The viable primary co-operative society with a full-time secretary was to be the basic unit to undertake this task.

Consumption credit provided by the institutional credit agencies, to those having land less than 0.5 hectare was (i) Rs. 15.96 crores for cooperatives and (ii) Rs. 1.51 crores for commercial banks and Regional Rural Banks during the year 1978-79. During 1979-80, the Government of India released Rs. 22.03 lakh as grants towards risk fund in 9 states (Gujarat, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh and Kerala). For 1980-81 a provision of Rs. 35.00 lakhs was made.

Long term & Short term Loans

There are two separate co-operative agencies for provision of agricultural credit—one for short and medium term credit and the other for long term credit. The former has a three-tier structure consisting of a State (Apex) Co-op. Bank, District (Central) Co-ops. and Primary Agricultural Credit Co-ops. (PACs), also known as Service Societies, at the village level.

Long term credit for agriculture is provided by Land Development Banks. The Land Development Banks have a unitary structure in some states and a two-tier structure in others. The first type is made up of a Central Land Development Bank for a state with branches in various parts of the state. The second type has a co-operative Central Land Development Bank at the top under whose aegis primary Land Development Banks operate in different parts of the state.

Land Development Banks (LDBs)

Growth. The present land development banks were originally conceived as Land Mortgage Banks and functioned as such. Even now many banks bear the name 'Land Mortgage Bank'. The original object of the Land Mortgage Bank was to help farmers to pay off their old debts by giving them long term advances on easy terms. Thus the primary mission of the land banks was the redemption of old debts. At the same time, loans were also given for development purposes like permanent improvements on land, provision of irrigation facilities etc. But the major portion of the advances was meant for the liquidation of debts.

The first Land Mortgage Bank was set up in 1929 in the then Madras province. The erstwhile princely state of Mysore opened a land bank in the same year. In 1935 the then Bombay province and the former princely state of Cochin started

land banks. In 1938 Orissa set up a land bank. All these banks were central banks, operating over the entire province or state. Primary land banks as opposed to central banks were developed in Bengal and the old Central Province, now Madhya Pradesh. These banks operated over specified areas like a tehsil or district in the state.

In 1980, there were 19 State Co-operative Land Development Banks in the country, that is to say, in all States except Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, and Sikkim, and one in Pondicherry. These SLDBs had 1749 branches or affiliated primary LDBs, operating at district/taluka/block levels.

Table 104*

Working of

Land Development Banks

Items	1978-79	1979-80
No. of Banks		
(i) Central	19	19
(ii) Primary	892	892
No. of branches of Central Land Development Banks/Primary Land Development Banks	1743	1774
Loan advances during the year to individuals (Rs. in crores)	239.40	308.21
Debentures issued during the year (Rs. in crores)	231.79	267.13

*Source: Ministry of Agriculture.

The total institutional credit for agriculture and allied purposes increased from Rs. 2420 crores as at the end of June, 1979 to Rs. 2550 crores at the end of June 1980. Of this, the cooperatives advanced Rs. 1300 crores of short-term and Rs. 400 crores as term loans during the year ending 30th June, 1980 as against Rs. 1205 crores of short-term and Rs. 411 crores as term loans, respectively, during 1978-79. The targets for 1980-81 are Rs. 1500 crores of short-term loans and Rs. 485 crores of term loans by the cooperatives. While the cooperatives account for the major share of loans disbursed for agriculture and allied purposes, the commercial banks and Regional Rural Banks have also increased their direct lending from Rs. 771 crores during 1978-79 to Rs. 850 crores during 1979-80.

Table 105*
Working of Agricultural Credit

(Rs. in crores)

Item	1978-79 (Provisional)	1979-80 (Estimated)	1980-81 (Targets)
Agricultural Credit Advances			
(a) <i>Short-term</i>			
(i) Cooperatives	1205	1300	1500
(ii) Commercial Banks	325	—	—
(iii) Regional Rural Banks	101	450	—
(b) <i>Medium/long-term</i>			
(i) Cooperatives	411	400	485
(ii) Commercial Banks	345	400	—
(iii) Regional Rural Banks			
Advances to Weaker Sections			
(i) Co-operatives	660	720	—
(ii) Commercial Banks	N.A.	N.A.	—
(iii) Regional Rural Banks	107	N.A.	—

*Source: Ministry of Agriculture.

Overdues. One disheartening feature of co-operative credit is the increasing overdues. In primary credit societies, overdues had increased from 43 per cent

to 47 per cent between June 1978 and June 1979. The district/central co-operatives increased their overdues from 35.4 per cent in June 1978 to 45.6 per cent in June 1979. Land Development Banks fared worst. Out of a total of 1749 primary land development banks 699 had overdues above 55 per cent. The position of overdues continues to be serious in the states of Bihar, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu.

Agricultural Refinance and Development Corporation (ARDC)

As the apex development bank for agriculture, the ARDC is actively engaged in promoting investment in agriculture and allied activities in different states with emphasis on helping the weaker sections and reducing regional imbalances in resource development. The Corporation has stepped up the level of its operations notably since 1974 in the context of World Bank-assisted programmes for agricultural development. The number of schemes sanctioned by the ARDC since inception up to end-June 1979 totalled 8655.

Aggregate disbursement of refinance loans by the ARDC touched a new level of Rs. 412 crores during the year 1979-80 against Rs. 285 crores in the year 1978-79. Out of this, the State Land Development Banks drew Rs. 164 crores (40%), Scheduled Commercial Banks, Rs. 230 crores (56 per cent), Regional Rural Banks, Rs. 9 crores (2%) and the balance of Rs. 9 crores (2%) was accounted for by State Co-operative Banks.

114. INDUSTRIAL FINANCE

Industry requires heavy long term loans. As commercial banks cannot take up this responsibility, institutions specially designed for the purpose had to be started. The Industrial Finance Corporation of India (IFCI) formed in 1948 was the first of such institutions. The IFCI was followed by State Financial Corporations (SFC's) in 1951. The Industrial Credit & Investment Corporation of India (ICICI) in 1955 and the Industrial Development Bank of India in 1964. The Industrial Reconstruction Corporation of India (IRCI) set up in 1971 for West Bengal has since been functioning as an all-India organisation. Other institutions participating in industrial assistance are the Life Insurance Corporation of India (1956), the Unit Trust of India (1964) and the Deposit Insurance and Credit Guarantee Corporation of India (DICGI).

The State Financial Corporations (SFC's) and other organisations like State Industrial Development Corporations and State Investment Corporations are confined to the particular States concerned.

IFCI. The IFCI was established in 1948—the very first year after independence. Its main object was to provide medium and long term credit to industry especially when accommodation from normal financial sources was inappropriate or recourse to the capital market was impractical. The IFC's finance goes largely to the public limited companies in the private sector and co-operative societies.

Small scale industries have an important place in the Indian economy for economic, social, and even political reasons. These industries were also expected to

grow rapidly and arrangements had, therefore, to be made for meeting their growing financial needs. It was for this purpose that the State Financial Corporations were established in 1952. Almost each state has a corporation of its own which meets the requirements of medium and small-sized industrial units in the state. **The National Small Industries Corporation** was established in 1955 to aid, counsel, assist, finance, protect and promote the interests of the small industries in the country.

ICICI. As industries began to progress, there arose the need for foreign resources—capital as well as knowhow. The ICICI was established in 1955 (with the support of the World Bank) with the important object of providing foreign currency loans to Indian industries in the private sector. It also provides rupee loans and extends other assistance to industry.

The Industrial Reconstruction Corporation of India (IRCI) was first set up to look after the ailing industries of West Bengal. Subsequently its jurisdiction was extended to cover sick units all over India.

The Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) came on the scene first to underwrite or participate in the floatation of new companies but later extended its activity to cover outright loans. With its huge resources LIC has emerged as the biggest institutional lender and has covered a vast range of undertakings—State Electricity Boards, State Housing schemes, Water Supply Projects, Municipal Committees, Zilla Parishads, Industrial Estates, Transport Corporations and industrial co-operatives and similar concerns.

UTI. The UTI established in 1964 has also invested sizeable resources in industrial securities and provided long term finance to industry. It is important that UTI collects the small savings of a large number of persons so as to promote the investment habit among those who would not have otherwise been able to diversify the investment risk. Investors in units have not only tax reliefs but also an assurance of good income and, sometimes, capital appreciation.

IDBI

The Industrial Development Bank of India (IDBI) is the apex organisation for industrial finance. It was formed in 1964. It took over the Industrial Refinance Corporation which was set up in 1956 to provide refinance facilities to commercial banks. The IDBI coordinates the activities

of all other term lending institutions and provide them re-finance facilities.

The overall activities of IDBI are direct assistance to industrial concerns, re-financing of industrial loans granted by banks and other financial institutions, re-discounting assistance, finance for exports and assistance to financial institutions by way of subscribing to their shares and bonds and promotional activities for bringing about viable industrial development especially in the less developed areas. IDBI also plays an important role in undertaking export guarantees which constitute a major support for achieving contracts abroad.

IDBI has been further vested with the responsibility of strengthening the resources of SFC's and other financial institutions like IFCI, ICICI and IRCI. The purpose is to enable them to diversify and expand their activities. IDBI had earmarked Rs. 154 crores to subscribe to their share capital and bond issues upto the end of June 1979.

The IDBI pays special attention to industries in backward areas. Out of the aggregate assistance of Rs. 3660 crores sanctioned between July 1964 and June 1979, an amount of Rs. 1490 crores or 40.7 per cent of the total assistance was accounted for by industries in the backward regions. In this, the assistance sanctioned under the various concessional terms amounted to Rs. 853 crores.

On a sectorwise basis, private sector accounted for 73.8 per cent of the total assistance sanctioned and 72.4 per cent of the assistance disbursed reflecting the heavy dependence of private sector on IDBI finance. The shares of public sector and joint-sector were of the order of 13.7 per cent and 8.9 per cent of the assistance sanctioned and 14.1 per cent and 9.5 per cent respectively of the total disbursement between July 1964 and June 1979.

Deposit Insurance & Credit Guarantee Corporation of India (DICGC). In 1978 the Credit Guarantee Corporation of India was taken over by the Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Deposit Insurance Corporation (Amendment and Miscellaneous Provisions) Act of 1978.

With the merger, the name of the Corporation was changed into the Deposit Insurance and Credit Guarantee Corporation of India (DICGC). The DICGC has a capital of Rs. 10 crores contributed by the RBI. The RBI also exercises overall control of the activities of the new Corporation.

The Corporation is empowered to guarantee credit facilities given by any credit institution and also to indemnify credit institutions in respect of credit facilities granted by them.

The Credit Guarantee Scheme for small scale industries was introduced in July, 1980 and is being administered by the Reserve Bank of India on behalf of the Government. The guarantee cover with effect from 1-2-1970 is extended on an automatic basis in respect of eligible credit facilities granted to small scale industries and small scale ancillary industries. As at the end of March, 1980, 313 out of the eligible 763 credit institutions had joined the scheme.

Loan Assistance Sanctioned & Disbursed

SFCs. The aggregate loan assistance sanctioned by the 18 SFCs and the Tamil Nadu Industrial Investment Corporation Ltd. during 1979-80 (April-March) stood at Rs. 254.97 crores as against Rs. 195.15 crores during the previous year. The amount disbursed during the year stood at Rs. 185.50 crores as against Rs. 135.02 crores during the previous year. The assistance sanctioned to small scale units during the year totalled Rs. 185.07 crores as against Rs. 131.23 crores during the previous year and formed 73 per cent of

the total assistance sanctioned by SFCs. The assistance sanctioned to units in backward areas stood at Rs. 149.21 crores during this year as against Rs. 113.76 crores in the previous year. Sanctions to technical entrepreneurs during the year totalled 13.93 crores as against 11.74 crores during the previous year.

Table 106 Term Lending Institutions (Loans sanctioned & disbursed)

Rs. in crores

IDBI (from July 1964 to June 1980)	
Sanctioned	5579.40
Disbursed	3611.70
IFCI (from July 1948 to June 1980)	
Sanctioned	1074.24
Disbursed	769.06
ICICI (from 1955 to Sept. 1980)	
Sanctioned	1430.61
Disbursed	1012.91

Source: Ministry of Finance Report 1980-81.

LIC. The total amount advanced upto March 1980 came to Rs. 2298.41 crores.

UTI. Loan assistance in 1980-81 amounted to Rs. 64.32 cr. as against Rs. 59.76 cr. during the previous year.

IRCI. The total assistance sanctioned up to June 1980 stood at Rs. 78.29 cr.

115. INLAND TRADE

The inland trade of India is gigantic compared to which its foreign trade is small. However, no statistics about the total volume of inland trade are available. In 1947, the Planning Commission estimated that India's inland trade was about Rs. 7000 crores whereas its foreign trade amounted to about Rs. 350 crores. If this proportion is any guide, the total value of India's internal trade today must be fantastic, considering the expansion of its external trade.

A vast internal market is an advantage and a liability. The advantage is that there is a big home market to support large scale production, without fear of foreign competition. The liability is that domestic producers have to cater to the varied demands of a huge population. The advantage has been fully exploited, the liability has never been properly discharged. Once the home market was protected, the entire country lay at the mercy of the domestic producers.

Domestic production, both agricultural and industrial, failed the home market both in quantity and quality. Agricultural production depended on the weather and its ups and downs are unpredictable. But industry cannot claim any such alibi. Nevertheless, shortfalls in industrial production plagued the economy from time to time. Simultaneously quality suffered too. Shoddy goods filled the market.

Razor blades are a case in point. The import of blades was stopped in the fifties. Indian producers promptly came on the scene. They filled the country with blades which were no better than hacksaws but were priced at the standard rates. The goods improved slightly in course of time but still continued to give poor service. In May 1981, the government announced that new licenses for the manufacture of blades were being issued, even though the approved capacity was far in excess of the demand. It is the persistent poor quality

of the blades that prompted the government to take this unusual step. What is true of blades is true of almost every consumer article produced in India. The total result was that the common man found it difficult to obtain essential goods at reasonable prices. This is what led to the Essential Commodities Act, 1955 and to the formation of a special department in the government—the Civil Supplies department.*

Essential Commodities are goods declared as essential under the Essential Commodities Act, 1955. Under this Act the Government has powers to declare any commodity as essential, at any time. The list of essential commodities notified under the Act can be increased, reduced or altered from time to time according to the discretion of the Government. In 1980, 65 commodities stood listed as essential commodities under the Act.

Civil Supplies comprise articles of mass consumption, particularly the following: Foodgrains, Vegetable oils, Sugar, Baby foods, Drugs, Soap, Textiles, Matches, Kerosene and Diesel oil, Paper and Stationery, Cycle tyres and tubes, Soda ash, Dry cells for torches, Electric lamps, Hurricane lanterns, Milk, Foot-wear, Razor blades, Household utensils and Bicycles.

Regulated Market. Civil Supplies or Essential Commodities constitute a sphere of trade, which is strictly controlled and regulated by law. Nevertheless, these goods are produced and marketed through normal trade channels and figure as part of India's inland trade.

Goods falling within the Regulated Market are not always the poor man's necessities (baby foods, for example), nor are all of them essential (electric torches, for instance). These goods have by and large been selected for their persistent tendency to go under the counter.

Public Distribution System. A public distribution system was found necessary because the free market system has been found wanting in protecting the interests of the low income consumers. The public agencies of the Central and State Governments are required to arrange for procurement, stocking and distribution of various essential commodities, through the approved outlets, to meet the requirements of the common man.

* The department of Civil Supplies has been redesignated as the Ministry of Civil Supplies by a Presidential order dated 22-7-1980.

Public distribution system is an integral part of the Sixth Plan and is being developed as such. The co-operatives are being organised to form the bulwark of the public distribution system. The co-operative distribution system of consumer articles comprises consumer cooperatives in urban areas and agricultural service and marketing cooperatives in rural areas. The consumer cooperative structure is a four-tier system comprising the National federation, State federations, central society at the district and primary society at the base levels.

As on 30-6-80, according to the latest figures, the structure consisted of the national federation, 15 state consumer coops. federations, 7 state coop. marketing-cum-consumers federations, 500 central/wholesale consumer societies at the district level and 15,539 primary consumer coops at the base level. The district level wholesale societies were also operating 3946 branches including about 211 department stores. Over 5100 cooperative societies have also been functioning among industrial workers, employees of railways, posts and telegraph etc. In the rural areas about 2222 primary marketing societies and 48,142 village/service and tribal societies were engaged in distribution of consumer articles.

Wholesale Prices. Inflationary pressures during the current year, relatively speaking, have by and large been checked and moderated, particularly since August, 1980. During the first nine months of 1980-81 (April—December, 1980), the all-commodities wholesale price index moved up by 10.1% as against an increase of 20.0% during the same period in 1979-80. The annual rate of inflation, on a point to point comparison, has come down to 13.1% in December, 1980 as compared to 23.3% in March, 1980 and 22.4% in December, 1979.

The monthly movement of all-commodities wholesale price index during April—December in 1979-80 and 1980-81 is indicated below.

Table 107
All Commodities Wholesale Price Index Numbers

(1970-71=100)			
Percentage change over			
Month	1979-80	1980-81	the year
April	195.5 (+3.4)	235.0 (+0.8)	+20.2
May	198.5 (+1.5)	240.0 (+2.1)	+20.9

June	202.4 (+2.0)	247.2 (+3.0)	+22.1
July	211.7 (+4.6)	257.8 (+4.3)	+21.8
August	218.5 (+3.2)	259.9 (+0.8)	+18.9
September	221.2 (+1.2)	263.6 (+1.4)	+19.2
October	222.2 (+0.5)	264.5 (+0.3)	+19.0
November	222.0 (-0.1)	258.2* (-2.4)	+16.3
December	227.0 (+2.3)	256.7* (-0.6)	+13.1

* Provisional

Note: Figures in brackets denote percentage variation over the preceding month.

Source: Ministry of Civil Supplies.

As will be seen, price indices of a number of commodities were higher in December 1980 in comparison to December 1979 and March 1980. This increase in the general index was largely due to increase in the prices of a few commodities, namely, petro-products, fertilisers, sugar, khandasari and gur, cereals, pulses, vegetables, fruits, oilseeds and edible oils. These commodities accounted for more than 70 per cent of the overall increase in the general index. This indicates that the continuing, albeit subdued, inflationary pressures during 1980-81 have been largely due to the rise in petro-products abroad, reduced supplies of sweetening agents, foodgrains, oilseeds and fruits and vegetables on account of significant fall in their production in 1979-80 and partly due to the lean period, May-October, 1980.

116. FOREIGN TRADE

The Ministry of Commerce formulates foreign trade policies and supervises their implementation. According to the Ministry, the year (1980-81) turned out to be more difficult than anticipated, with serious problems emerging both at home and in the international economy.

Trends in Foreign Trade

For some years the foreign trade of India has had to contend with severe strains unleashed by growing imbalances. While domestic and external constraints like drought, shortage of power, and basic inputs, global recession and the growth of protectionist tendencies abroad were severely impeding the growth of exports, there was a phenomenal rise in the import bill due to a steep rise in the prices of petroleum, fertilisers etc. All told, India's foreign trade deficit which amounted to Rs. 1088 cr. in 1978-79 rose sharply to Rs. 2439 cr. in 1979-80 and is expected to exceed Rs. 4000 cr. in 1980-81.

The position during the first 9 months of the financial year 1980-81 has deteriorated considerably from the position during the same period in 1979-80. Exports during the 9 months are estimated to total Rs. 4613.47 cr., showing an increase of 5.5 per cent over the previous year. However, imports during the same period are estimated to total Rs. 8420.23 cr. showing an increase of 49.6 per cent over the same period in the previous year.

Balance of Trade. The table below shows the balance of trade over the last 10 years.

Table 108
Balance of Trade 1970-71 to 1980-81
(Rs. crores)

Year	Exports (+)	Imports (-)	Balance of trade
1970-71	1535	1634	- 99
1971-72	1608	1825	- 217
1972-73	1971	1867	+ 104
1973-74	2523	2955	- 432
1974-75	3329	4519	-1190
1975-76	4043	5265	-1222
1976-77	5146	5074	+ 72
1977-78	5404	6025	- 621
1978-79	5726	6814	-1088
1979-80†	6459	8908	-2449
1980-81*	6670	12106	-5436

† Partially revised.

* Provisional.

- The slowdown in export growth since 1977-78 is in sharp contrast with the preceding five years when exports recorded a growth rate of 22.6 per cent in 1972-73, 28.0 per cent in 1973-74, 31.9 per cent in 1974-75, 21.4 per cent in 1975-76 and 27.3 per cent in 1976-77. The growth rate slumped thereafter to just 5.0 per cent in 1977-78, 6.0 per cent in 1978-79 and moved up to 12.2 per cent in 1979-80. The annual average for the five years ended 1976-77 worked out to 26.2 per cent against just 7.7 per cent for the three years ended 1979-80.

Exports during 1980-81 continued to be sluggish due to domestic constraints on production, inflation and difficult trading conditions abroad.

The rise in imports witnessed in recent years is largely due to higher payments for crude oil and petroleum products, fertilisers and edible oils.

Balance of Payments. So long as our exports do not pay for our imports we have to fall back upon invisible receipts from abroad, to even out our foreign accounts. But while trade deficits increase every year, invisible receipts—mainly remittances from Indians abroad—"appears to have reached a plateau and may not contribute significantly" to strengthening our international finances.

The Economic Survey puts the net invisible receipts at around Rs. 2000 crores in 1980-81, which is more or less the same as in the previous year. In other words, the current account deficit during 1980-81 may be much higher than in the previous year.

The weakening in the balance of payments during 1980-81 is also evident when the movements in reserves are studied in conjunction with the trend in imports. During the current year, our foreign exchange can finance imports only for 6.2 months (estimated) as against 7.0 months in 1979-80 and 9.2 months in 1978-79. Though this should be generally deemed comfortable, we have no secondary line of reserves to fall back upon (except for reserves of gold and SDRs) in case of need. In other words, the sizable decline in foreign exchange reserves during 1980-81 should be a matter of concern.

Exports: 1978-79 & 1979-80

Commoditywise, the items whose exports declined in 1979-80 over 1978-79 are iron and steel (86 per cent), gems and jewellery (19 per cent), spices (16 per cent), manganese ore (15 per cent), basic chemicals and pharmaceuticals (14 per cent), engineering goods (9 per cent) and tobacco (8 per cent). These items together accounted for over a fourth of India's total export earnings in 1979-80. Foreign exchange earnings of these items totalled Rs. 1657 crores or 18.4 per cent lower than Rs. 2030 crores recorded in 1978-79.

Export of the following items increased in 1979-80 compared with 1978-79; rice (237 per cent), oilcakes (95 per cent), jute manufactures (86 per cent), cashew (47 per cent), coir and coir products (41 per

cent), leather and leather manufactures (29 per cent), iron ore (25 per cent), coffee (22 per cent), marine products (6 per cent) and sugar (5 per cent). These items together accounted for 42.1 per cent of India's exports in 1979-80 and their export earnings at Rs. 2705 crores that year were 30.5 per cent higher than Rs. 2073 crores recorded in 1978-79.

Table 109
Principal Exports

Commodity group	1978-79	1979-80 (Prov.)	% change in 1979-80 Over 1978-79
Basic Chemicals			
Pharmaceuticals			
and Cosmetics	174.85	150.22	-14.1
Cashew Kernels	80.02	117.91	47.4
Chemicals &			
Allied Products	154.90	156.00	0.7
Coffee	143.59	175.77	22.4
Coir &			
Coir Products	25.79	37.21	44.3
Cotton Textiles			
(Mill-Made &			
Handloom)	637.51	728.63	41.3
Engineering			
Goods	716.93	650.00†	-9.3
Gems & Jewellery	727.00	589.23†	-19.0
Groundnut			
Extractions	74.10	76.50	3.2
Iron & Ore	226.56	280.92	24.5
Iron & Steel	127.13	18.40	-85.5
Jute			
Manufactures	165.73	308.93	86.4
Leather &			
Leather Products	330.40	425.38	28.7
Manganese Ore	16.51	13.97	-14.9
Marine Products	234.62	248.82	6.1
Mica	27.31	32.00	17.2
Oilcakes	57.37*	111.96	95.2
Other Handicrafts	256.94	224.80	10.1
Plastic &			
Allied Products	30.18	34.50	14.3
Processed Food	109.34	130.39	10.4
Rice	38.71	130.50	237.2
Spices	160.17	135.37	-15.5
Sports Goods	17.07	18.51	8.4
Sugar	131.90	138.30	4.9
Tea	359.12	369.44	2.9
Tobacco			
(Unmanuf.)	107.65	99.53	-7.6

Note: The above data are based on Export Promotion Councils/Boards/STC, etc.

* April-December 1978 and 1979.

† Estimated.

Table 110
Direction of Exports

Region	Rupees in crores		
	1978-79	1979-80	1980* April- Sept.
West Europe			
EEC countries (UK)	1575.72 (534.02)	1682.13 (473.60)	596.30 (164.40)
EFTA countries	129.25	1164.40	68.61
Other			
West Europe	80.10	93.15	35.75
Asia & Oceania			
ESCAP countries	1485.86 (599.25)	1679.72 (664.91)	661.80 (274.13)
(Japan)			
Rest of Asia			
and Oceania	658.04	709.90	335.65
Africa	338.39	353.26	194.39
North America	825.86	870.08	349.28
(USA)	(777.18)	(808.81)	(322.22)
Latin America	12.58	14.96	7.91
Other			
American countries	8.46	5.87	5.90
East European countries	612.00	583.19	598.16
(USSR)	(410.59)	(645.65)	(499.07)

* Provisional

Export-Import Policy 1981-82. The export-import policy for 1981-82, was announced in the Lok Sabha in the first week of April, 1981, by Pranab Mukherjee. The new export policy has not made any major changes. In view of the imperative need to increase exports substantially in 1981-82, only a minimum number of items have been put under control, while many items have been freed from restrictions.

Some essential commodities have been banned for export. These are: Khandasari, Gur, wheat products, bone meal, mutton tallow, cattle used for breeding purposes, uncrushed bones other than fishbones.

While seeking to promote exports to the maximum extent the policy recognises that it has to be pursued in such a manner that the economy of the country is not affected by unregulated exports of items essentially needed within the country.

Thus, export control is to be confined only to "a limited number of items whose supply position demands that their exports should be regulated in the larger interest of the country."

The export baggage rules have been liberalised in the case of foreign tourists so as to earn more foreign exchange.

In the case of bonafide foreign tourists, they can take out along with them manufactured articles worth Rs. 20,000 against Rs. 10,000 allowed at present.

Import restrictions have been tightened. While 165 items were removed from the Open General License, 63 have been added to it. The additions to the OGL are mainly intended to provide essential requirements for indigenous industry. They include raw materials, machinery and equipment.

The policy has also put on the banned list 42 items which were hitherto in the restricted or canalised list.

At the same time, essential requirements of actual users in respect of raw materials, components and machinery taken out of OGL will be met through licensing mainly with a view to giving an impetus to exports.

As a result of these changes, the country may save foreign exchange anywhere between Rs. 100 crores and Rs. 150 crores.

Rep. licences. Registered exporters will continue to have the facility of getting import *replenishment licences* against exports, for the import of relevant banned or canalised items and packing materials. Rep. licences will also continue to be freely transferable, unless they are held by export houses and used for importing OGL items for actual users, or they are issued to manufacturers with flexibility benefit.

Oil Import 1982-83

In 1982-83 India plans to import about 14.2 mt against 16.5 mt in 1981-82 thereby entailing a saving of foreign exchange to the tune of about Rs. 1400 crores. The indigenous production of crude in 1982-83 is likely to be around 16.9 mt of which the contribution of the Oil and Natural Gas Commission is expected to be about 13.9 mt and that of the Oil India Limited, 3 mt. Considerable quantities of natural gas are also expected to be available from indigenous sources during the period.

117. POWER

The Department of Power in the Ministry of Energy is responsible for laying down the national policy for conservation, development and regulation of the power resources of the country.

Conventional Sources of Energy

The sources of energy in India have been classified under 4 heads. (1) Energy contributed by humans and animals (living energy), (2) by animal and vegetable wastes like cowdung fuel (noncommercial energy), (3) by coal, oil and electricity (commercial energy) and (4) atomic energy. Atomic energy is a class by itself. The energy contributed by the first three sources has been converted into equivalents of coal and works out as under in India.

Table 111

	Million tonnes (coal equivalent)	Per cent
--	--	-------------

(i) Living Energy	124.6	39.1
(ii) Non-commercial energy	100.0	31.4
(iii) Commercial energy:		
1. Thermal Power		
based on coal or oil	9.3	2.9
2. Hydro power	12.0	3.8
3. Oil (used as such)	18.5	5.8
4. Coal (used as such)	54.0	17.0
Sub-total (group iii)	93.8	29.5
Total	318.4	100

Non-conventional Sources

In view of the high increase in oil prices, non-conventional power sources like solar energy, tides, winds and geothermal energy are being investigated by countries which are not petroleum exporters. India has taken up investigation of tidal energy and geothermal energy (energy from the internal heat of the earth).

Distribution of Power Resources

Among the commercial sources of power India was considered poor in oil but rich in coal and water power. Recent progress in oil prospecting has changed this picture. It is now known that India has enough oil potential. It can become self-sufficient in oil in the immediate future if the present tempo of investigation is kept up.

These resources, namely, oil, coal and water power are, however, unevenly distributed in the country. While Kerala, Karnataka, J and K, Assam, H. Pradesh and

Arunachal Pradesh have abundant hydro-electric power but little or no reserves of coal, W. Bengal and Bihar have large reserves of coal, but very little hydropower. On the other hand, states such as AP, MP, Maharashtra, UP and Orissa have both hydro-power and coal resources. Considering this uneven distribution, it was suggested by the National Development Council, that all future power generation should be arranged on a regional basis, and not on a state basis.

About 95 per cent of the total installed capacity is accountable to hydro-power and coal-based thermal power stations. It was only in 1969 that a nuclear power station was commissioned. There are at present two nuclear power stations in operation in the country, one in Maharashtra (Tarapur) and the other in Rajasthan (Kota). Their relative contribution is still small.

Central Electricity Authority

The administration of Electric power (generation, transmission and distribution) is governed by two legislative enactments, the Indian Electricity Act 1910 and the Electricity (Supply) Act 1948.

The Central Electricity Authority, established in 1950, is responsible for evolving a long term power policy, co-ordinating the activities of the Regional and State Electricity Boards and supervising the execution of all power projects in the country.

Regional Electricity Boards

Regional Electricity Boards were set up in 1964 in each of the five regions to bring about voluntary co-operation between the states for developing regional grids and promoting coordinated operations of power systems. The five Regional Electricity Boards are: Northern Regional Electricity Board covering Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Chandigarh and Delhi; Western Regional Electricity Board covering Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Goa, Daman & Diu and Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Southern Regional Electricity Board covering Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu and Pondicherry; Eastern Regional Electricity Board covering Bihar, Orissa, West Bengal, Sikkim and Damodar Valley Corporation

System; and North-Eastern Regional Electricity Board covering Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Tripura, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram.

State Electricity Boards

State Electricity Boards have been established in 18 out of the 22 states and they are mainly responsible for generation and distribution of electricity in their respective states. States in which Electricity Boards are yet to be established are Manipur, Tripura, Nagaland and Sikkim. In these states, the State Governments have the responsibility for power development.

All India Grid

The pattern of power development in India is as follows. The States of Karnataka, Kerala, Punjab, Orissa and J and K develop mainly hydropower; Bihar, West Bengal, Gujarat and Rajasthan mainly thermal power; Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu, AP, UP, Assam and MP are partly thermal and partly hydro. The ultimate form of power supply will be an All-India Grid of interconnected hydro electric and thermal power stations in all the regions.

The all-India grid will be under the Super Grid Directorate in the Central Electricity Authority, which will co-ordinate the activities of the Regional Boards.

Hydro Resources

Hydro power constitutes the most economic sources of power development in the country. Its intrinsic economic value has been further enhanced as a result of recent increase in the price of oil and coal. Hydro-electric power stations contribute about 40 per cent to the total present production of electrical energy in the country.

On a rough calculation on the basis of data compiled, the total hydro potential in the country has been tentatively assessed to be over 45 million kW at 100% load factor, corresponding to over 75 million kW at 60% load factor and nearly 150 million kW at 30% load factor.

The power generation from hydro electric plants varies from year to year depending on the availability of water. The hydro projects are usually designed on the basis of water availability for 90 per cent of the time.

Presently, about 56 hydro-electric schemes with a total installed capacity of 10169.5 MW are under different stages of construction. It is proposed to increase the proportion of hydro power in the installed capacity by giving more priority to

hydro projects both in the State Sector as well as in the Central Sector.

Thermal Stations

Coal is the largest naturally occurring source of commercial energy in India and is one of the principal sources of power production. At present, coal-based thermal plants contribute about 56.6 per cent of the total power generation.

Most of the thermal stations are coal-based. There are seven thermal stations which use oil. Gas is used only by two stations. The capacity of a thermal plant is determined by a number of factors, such as the need for annual maintenance of boilers, uniformity in load conditions, forced outages, etc. Thermal stations, in an interconnected system may be expected on an average to generate 4500 G.W.A. per kw.

Nuclear Power

The total installed nuclear power capacity in the world increased by about 11 per cent in 1980—from 123 GW (E) at the end of 1979 to 136 GW (E) at the end of 1980. (GW (E) is Giga Watts (Electric), which is one billion watts of electricity).

The increase of 11 per cent in the installed capacity was due primarily to increases in just three more countries: France, Sweden and the Soviet Union.

Nuclear power is expected to account for 310 GW(E) or 11 per cent of the world's electricity-generating capacity, by 1985. The plants on which this estimate is based are either in operation already, or are under construction. The percentage would rise to 13 or about 450 GW (E) by 1990.

The annual report of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) for 1980 also points out that in the year under review there was no radiation-induced death and no serious radiation-induced injury in any nuclear power plant—or for that matter in any year since the first nuclear reactor went critical in 1956.

Nuclear Energy

Nuclear Power generation was initiated in India in 1969 with the commissioning of the Tarapur Atomic Power Station with an installed capacity of 420 MW. The following nuclear power stations are presently under construction:—

Rajasthan Atomic Power Station (near Kota) (RAPS)	2 × 220 MW
Madras Atomic Power Station (near Kalpakam) (MAPS)	2 × 235 MW
Narora Atomic Power Station (UP) (NAPS)	2 × 235 MW

Of these, the first unit of 220 MW RAPS was commissioned in December, 1973. The second unit RAPS was commissioned in 1980.

Rural Electrification

Rural Electrification involves supply of electric energy mainly to two types of programmes:

(a) Production-oriented programmes like minor irrigation, rural industries etc., and (b) village electrification. At the time India attained independence in 1947, only about 1500 villages and about 6430 pumpsets were provided with electricity. With the beginning of the Five-Year Plans in India, more emphasis was laid on Rural Electrification and considerable investment was made in this respect. As a result of this, the number of villages electrified and pumpsets energised have increased steadily over the years. The table given below will show how these figures increased during the various Plan periods:

Table 112

Progress of Rural Electrification

Date	Beginning of	Progressive Total of
	Villages electrified	Pumpsets energised
1-4-1951	1st Plan 3061	21008
1-4-1956	2nd Plan 7294	56058
1-4-1961	3rd Plan 21754	198904
1-4-1966	Annual Plans 45143	512756
1-4-1969	4th Plan 73739	1088804
1-4-1974	5th Plan 156729	2426133
1-4-1978	Annual Plan 216863	3299901
1-4-1980	250112	3949120

As on 31-12-1980, 3,60,978 villages have been electrified, 45.3% of the total number of villages in the country and about 42 lakh agricultural pumpsets/tubewells had been connected with electricity.

Power Supply 1980-81. For the first half of the year the overall shortage came to 13.7%. With the onset of the monsoon in August, the position improved.

In December 1980 the shortage was 11.1% as against 23% in 1979 December. The shortage in January was also lower—14% as against 21% in 1979.

Table 113
Consumption of Electricity

Sector	Share%			
	1950-51	1960-61	1970-71	1979-80
Domestic	12.6	10.8	8.8	10.2
Commercial	7.5	6.1	5.9	6.0
Industry	62.6	69.3	67.6	60.6
Agriculture	3.9	6.0	10.2	15.4
Other	13.4	7.8	7.5	7.8

Progress of Power Supply

The following tables show the progress of the power industry.

Table 114
Growth of Power Industry

Year	Installed Capacity (MW)	Energy Generation (GWH)	Per capita Con- sumption (KWH)
1950	2302	7514	18
1960-61	5654	20123	38
1970-71	16271	61212	90
1973-74	18456	72796	98
1979-80	31025	112752	131

Table 115
Growth Rates (%)

Year	Capacity	Energy
1950 to 1960-61	10.5	10.4
1960-61 to 1970-71	13.2	11.8
1970-71 to 1978-79	7.6	7.6
1978-79 to 1984-85	10.5	11.3

Table 116
Generation Mix

Year	Hydro Capacity (MW)	%	Thermal Capacity (MW)	%	Nuclear Capacity (MW)	%
1960-61	1917	34	3737	66	—	—
1970-71	6383	39	9468	58	420	3
1973-74	6965	38	10851	59	640	3
1978-79	10833	37	17744	61	640	2

NON-CONVENTIONAL SOURCES OF ENERGY

During the last three years, considerable attention has been devoted to the possibilities of utilisation of solar energy, geo-thermal energy, tidal power and wind power. Solar energy is the most promising of the non-conventional sources of energy in India.

Solar Energy

India receives substantial quantities of solar radiation and the number of sunny days in the year are high. The maximum, minimum and average solar radiation in some representative locations of India is indicated below:—

Table 117
Solar Radiation
(in cal/per sq. cm/day)

Station	Maximum	Minimum	Average
Madras	765	606	720
Bangalore	746	562	668
Bombay	795	542	701
Calcutta	817	501	681
Delhi	827	421	655
Srinagar	738	239	631

The minimum radiation occurs in December and for most locations it is about 500 cal/per sq.cm/day. The intensity and distribution of solar energy are favourable for its use in India. The Government attached considerable importance to harnessing non-conventional and renewable sources of energy. Solar energy and bio-gas offer the greatest scope under conditions obtaining in our country and very high priority has been accorded for their development.

An integrated research programme involving several agencies has been undertaken by the department of Science and Technology.

High priority has been accorded to development of solar pumps. A co-ordinated project has also been undertaken to develop cheap solar cells for conversion of solar energy into electricity directly.

Geo-thermal Energy

There are some locations in India where geo-thermal manifestations occur. The most important among these are located in the western Himalayas and along the West Coast. A project for carrying out explorations in some of these areas to establish geo-thermal potential is under way. These efforts are being aided by UNDP.

Tidal Power

Investigations on the possibility of use of tidal power were carried out by various agencies in the past. The possible areas where the tidal range is fairly high and where tidal power could be developed are in the Gulfs of Kutch and Cambay along the West Coast and in the Sunderbans areas in West Bengal along the East Coast. It does not seem likely that tidal power could be important in meeting India's energy needs for quite some time.

Slippage endemic

Inaugurating a four-day conference on state Power Ministers here energy Minister A. B. A. Ghani Khan Choudhury today expressed serious concern at the "endemic" slippage in commissioning of new power projects, despite intensive monitoring at various levels.

The total capacity likely to be added during the current financial year would be only about 2500 mw as against the target of 3212 mw.

In terms of percentage what had been achieved was 68 per cent in 1980-81 and the slippage was 32 per cent. "What is likely to be achieved in 1981-82 is likely to be 78 per cent and slippage 22 per cent," he said.

He referred to the huge loss to the economy on account of reduction in the electricity generation due to slippages in project commissioning. The loss to the economy per mw of generation loss is Rs. 48,650 per day or Rs. 177.65 lakh per year, because electricity had a multiplier effect on production.

*News Report, New Delhi
Nov. 6, 1981*

Wind Power

The possibilities of using wind energy in India has been investigated and it has been found that by and large the wind velocities are low and winds are not steady enough to permit any significant use of the sources of energy.

The following Table shows the State-wise position in supply and demand of power.

Table 118
Power-Supply and Demand

	1981-82 (April-June)				1980-81 (April-June)			
	Surplus (+) or Deficit (-)				Surplus (+) or Deficit (-)			
	Require- ment (Gwh)	Supply (Gwh)	(Gwh)	Per cent	Require- ment (Gwh)	Supply (Gwh)	(Gwh)	Per cent
1. Northern Region								
Haryana	1028	967	-81	-5.9	9.08	795	-113	-12.4
Himachal Pradesh	102	91	-11	-10.8	77	76	-1	-1.3
Jammu & Kashmir	246	271	25	10.2	208	248	40	19.2
Punjab	1599	1486	-113	-7.1	1427	386	-41	-2.9
Rajasthan	1160	1038	-122	-10.5	931	885	-46	-4.9
Uttar Pradesh	4043	3116	-927	-22.9	3391	2462	-929	-27.3
Delhi	775	802	27	3.4	686	704	18	2.6
Chandigarh	59	61	2	3.4	55	57	2	3.6
Nangal Fertilizer	203	162	-41	-20.2	203	154	-49	-24.1
Total	9215	7994	-1221	-13.3	7886	6767	-1119	-14.2
2. Western Region								
Gujarat	2372	2521	149	6.3	2157	2281	124	5.7
Madhya Pradesh	1717	1528	-189	-11.0	1812	1354	-458	-25.3
Maharashtra	5420	4618	-802	-14.8	4721	4092	-629	-13.3
Goa	121	74	-47	-38.8	101	76	-25	-24.8
Total	9630	8741	-889	-9.2	8791	7803	-988	-11.2
3. Southern Region								
Andhra Pradesh	1814	1816	2	0.1	1664	1282	-382	-23.0
Karnataka	2226	1898	-328	-14.7	2071	1206	-866	-41.8
Kerala	825	909	84	10.2	756	799	43	5.7
Tamil Nadu	3066	2475	-591	-19.3	2702	2415	-287	-10.6
Pondicherry	45	45	—	—	36	36	—	—
Total	7976	7143	-833	-10.4	7229	5737	-1492	-20.6
4. Eastern Region								
Bihar	1037	592	-445	-42.9	925	519	-406	-43.9
West Bengal	1783	1387	-416	-23.3	1646	1246	-400	-24.3
D. V. C.	1372	1120	-252	-18.4	1355	810	-545	-40.2
Orissa	769	808	39	5.1	758	508	-250	-33.0
Sikkim	—	—	—	—	7	7	—	—
Total	4961	3887	-1074	-21.6	4691	3090	-1601	-34.2
5. North-eastern region								
	376	263	-113	-30.1	269	194	-75	-27.9
All India	32158	28028	-4130	-12.6	28866	23591	-5275	-18.3

Note: 1 Gwh—1 million kwh. Requirement is anticipated and availability is actual. Compiled from data released by Central Electricity Authority.

Bio-Gas

India with its large cattle population and agricultural base has a sizeable bio-gas potential which can be harnessed to meet the energy need, specifically of rural areas. The technology of bio-gas and

associated manure production has been developed indigenously.

Khadi and Village Industries Commission (KVIC) has taken up the responsibility of popularising Bio-Gas in rural areas.

118. COAL & LIGNITE*

Coal, including lignite, comprises the largest single source of energy in India. It is estimated to contribute nearly two-thirds of India's total supply of commercial energy (see *Power*, supra). Though India has abundant reserves of coal, they constitute only 8 per cent of the world's total resources.

Coal Reserves

The coal reserves of India as per the latest assessment (Sept, 1978) stand at 86,428 m. t. for coal seams of 1.2 metres and above in thickness down to a depth of 600 m. If, however, the seams of thickness 0.5 m. and above and down to a depth of 1200 m. are considered, the estimates of reserves go up to 111,878 m. tonnes. The total reserves of lignite stand at 2100 m. t. The following table summarises the reserves of coking coal and non-coking coal in seams 0.5 m. and above upto 1200 m. depth.

Table 119

(Figures in m. t.)

	Total Gross Reserves	Proved Reserves	Indicated Reserves	Inferred Reserves
Coking Coal				
Prime				
Coking	6024	5479	545	..
Medium				
Coking	12818	3986	5851	2981
Semi to weakly				
Coking	4549	1265	2386	898
Total Coking				
Coal	23391	10730	8782	3879
Total Non-coking				
Coal	87637	15519	31956	4042
Total for the Gondwana				
Coal	111028	26249	40688	44091
Tertiary Coal	850	82	253	515
Grand Total	111878	26331	40941	44606

Source: Ministry of Energy, Report 1980-81.

Mining Organisation. Consequent on the nationalisation of coal mining† the Government of India re-organised the entire mining structure with the view of facilitating a rapid expansion of coal industry to meet the increasing demands of the country.

* Also see S. 130, Minerals.

† See Manorama Year Book 1980, P. 583.

On Nov. 1, 1975 *Coal India Ltd.* was set up as a holding company with headquarters at Calcutta. It has 5 subsidiary mining companies. 1. *Bharat Coking Coal Ltd.* with its headquarters at Dhanbad, Bihar, is the major producer of prime coking coal, raw and washed. 2. *Eastern Coalfields Ltd.* with headquarters at Sanctoria, W. Bengal, covers the famous Raniganj coal mines in Bengal and Rajmahal mines in Bihar. It is the major supplier of loco coal. 3. *Central Coalfields Ltd.* with headquarters at Ranchi, Bihar, runs 57 coal mines in Bihar, Orissa, UP and MP. Its products include coking coal, soft coke and hard coke. 4. *Western Coalfields Ltd.* with headquarters at Nagpur manages 65 coal mines in Maharashtra, MP and Orissa. It is the principal supplier of thermal coal. 5. *Singareni Collieries Ltd.* based at Hyderabad is a joint venture of the governments of India and AP. It controls 51 mines.

Major coal fields. *Singareni* coal fields are in Andhra Pradesh. They meet the demand for all non-coking coal in the south, except for higher grades of coal for railways and certain other industries. *Raniganj* coal fields are the oldest in India and are located in the eastern part of the country. They produce almost all the blendable coal required by steel plants. The major portion of other coal produced is of superior quality. *Jharia* coal field is the sole producer of prime coking coal, which is an important component of coking coal blend for the manufacture of metallurgical coke. It also produces a small quantity of medium coking coal. There are at present 121 mines grouped into 90 collieries in this coal field. *Singrauli* coal field is the northernmost coal field in India. It has heavy reserves of low grade coal considered suitable for power houses. *Western* coal fields meet largely the requirements of industries and power stations in central and western India. The *Central* coal fields have an annual capacity of 1.80 m. t. of medium coking coal.

Coal Production. Coal production in 1980-81 touched an all-time record level of 114.0 tonnes, showing an increase of 9.7 per cent over the previous year's production. This increase was achieved despite law and order problems, power shortages in the Bengal-Bihar coal fields

and frequent strikes in Singaneri coal mines.

Conservation of Coal. Coal is a wasting and irreplaceable natural resource. Scientific mining with proper conservation measures is extremely important for the functioning of coal industry.

The Energy Policy Committee of the Government of India estimates that the available coal reserves would last for about 90 years after 2000 AD, assuming that the annual coal production would reach a level of 400 m.t. by then and continue at that level thereafter. This calls for increased effort for scientific mining with proper conservation measures for optimum utilisation of the reserves.

Captive Power Stations. One of the major constraints faced by the coal

industry today is the shortage of power due to which there is continuing loss in the production of coal. It has, therefore, been decided to set up captive power stations in the coalfields.

Foreign Collaboration. In order to introduce the appropriate technology for coal mining in the country the coal industry has entered into agreements with some of the leading coal mining countries, mainly U.K., France, Poland and USSR. These agreements envisage assistance in the field of mine planning and development from these countries, training of Indian personnel in specialised, mine planning and mining technology in their mines, deputation of specialists from these countries to assist Indian Mining Engineers and also procurement of specialised mining equipment for introduction in this country.

LIGNITE

Lignite, also known as brown coal, though inferior to bituminous coal in calorific value, is used for generation of power and production of briquettes for domestic use. It is also used for production of urea.

Reserves of lignite in the country as at present known are about 2100 m.t. Of these, the Neyveli Lignite Corporation situated in Tamil Nadu accounts for about 1900 m.t. followed by Gujarat with 150 m.t., Rajasthan with 20 m.t. and J & K with 8 m.t. The deposit at Neyveli has been under exploitation since May 1961.

The average calorific value of lignite is around 2400 K. Cal/kg. Though it has a high percentage of moisture (50 to 60%), the ash content is low, 3-6%.

Neyveli Lignite Corporation was registered as a public sector company in November 1956, with the object of taking over, implementing and managing the integrated project consisting of an opencast lignite mine with an ultimate capacity of 6.5 m.t. of lignite per annum, a 600 MW thermal power station, a fertilizer plant with a rated capacity to produce 1.52 lakh tonnes of urea per year, a briquetting and carbonisation plant to produce 3.27 lakh tonnes of carbonised briquettes per annum and a clay washing plant with a capacity of 6000 tonnes of washed clay per annum.

The following table gives the details of targets and achievements of production for the year 1980-81.

Table 120

	Revised Target 1980-81	Expected Pro- duction	Actuals for 1980-81 (Upto Feb. '81)
Lignite (lakh tonnes)	46.00	46.00	42.90
Power (million units)			
By Lignite	2362.00	2362.00	2126.10
By Oil	372.00	372.00	417.63
	2734.00	2734.00	2543.73
Urea (Tonnes)	105,000	105,000	119,760
Leco (Tonnes)	82,000	82,000	65,812

Lignite extraction of 42.90 lakh tonnes and urea production of 119,760 tonnes for the period April to February, 1981 have been the highest compared to the corresponding period for any year since inception. The 600 MW Neyveli Thermal Power Station (fourth in capacity in the country as compared to other power stations) stood second in generating power with a gross generation of 2171 million units during the period April to November, 1980.

The Briquetting and Carbonisation plant was under shutdown from 3rd July to 28th July, 1980 for carrying out annual maintenance work. Even then, with the availability of lignite, more carbonisers were put on production line and 65,812 tonnes of Leco was produced during the period April 1980-February, 1981. This is more than double of the production achieved during the corresponding period of the last year.

119. OIL & GAS*

Although oil was discovered in Assam in 1867, some seven years after the first oil well in USA was opened in Pennsylvania by Col. Drake, no effort was made either to augment Assam production or to enquire into its potentialities. It was only in 1955 that the Government of India formed a Directorate under the then Ministry of Natural Resources and Scientific Research to investigate into the country's oil resources. In 1956 the Directorate was elevated to the status of a Commission. In 1959 the Commission was converted into a statutory body by an Act of Parliament. This is the Oil and Natural Gas Commission.

The *Oil and Natural Gas Commission* (ONGC) is the principal agency engaged in the exploration, development and production of crude oil and natural gas in the country. Its field of activity extends over the entire territory of India including the continental shelf. Some areas presently operated by the Assam Oil Company and Oil India Ltd. are beyond the purview of the ONGC.

Oil India Limited (OIL) was formed in February, 1959 for exploration and production of crude oil (including natural gas) in Assam and Arunachal Pradesh in collaboration with Burmah Oil Company Limited. The company holds mining leases over an area of about 1990.2 sq. km. and Petroleum Exploration Licence over an area of about 551.67 sq. km. in north eastern India. Besides, the company has also been granted Petroleum Exploration Licences over an area of 12,000 sq. km. offshore and 6800 sq. km. onshore in the Mahanadi Delta (Orissa Coast).

The *Institute of Petroleum Exploration* at Dehra Dun carries out basic and applied research in petroleum. They have identified 27 basins covering a total sedimentary area of about 1.4 million sq. km. on land and about 0.26 million sq. km. offshore. The Brahmaputra Valley in Assam and Cambay in Gujarat have proved to be rich in oil and gas. The actual exploration is carried out by ONGC and Oil India both on shore and off shore.

Another Difficult Year. 1980-81 has again been a difficult year for the oil

industry in the country. Our total requirements of imported crude oil during the year will be of the order of 16.7 million tonnes. Due to the Iran-Iraq conflict, supplies were dislocated to some extent. However, the gap has been covered through spot purchase and ad-hoc supplies. In addition to crude oil, we will import about 7.98 million tonnes of petroleum products. Due to the increase in imports and enhancement of OPEC prices, our import during 1980-81 may be valued at around Rs. 5600 crores.

ONGC. The ONGC produced 6.408 million tonnes (3.051 onshore and 3.357 offshore) crude oil and condensate during the period April to December, 1980. The production in Assam has been severely affected due to the disturbed conditions there during this period.

During this period the ONGC supplied 737.5 million cubic metres (MCM) of natural gas as against the annual target of 1177 MCM.

Onshore. 81,319 metres of drilling was completed upto December, 1980 as against the annual target of 155,200 metres for 1980-81. Little progress in drilling could be achieved in Assam due to the disturbed conditions there.

The ONGC took up drilling on 6 new structures, namely, Dangwara, Mahi High, Panoli and Lohar in Gujarat, Rokhia in Tripura and Razole in Andhra Pradesh. Apart from this, drilling and production testing continued on 36 other structures. A total of 52 wells were completed during the period. A notable achievement in the onshore operations was the discovery of gas in the Dahej structure in Gujarat.

Offshore. During the year 1980-81, it is planned to drill 86,000 metres in the offshore areas. A total of 55,426 metres has been drilled upto December, 1980. This comprises 25,919 metres of exploratory drilling and 29,507 metres of development drilling. The ONGC drilled five new structures in the offshore areas, viz., R-7, PY-1, PY-3, KAI-1 and G-2. In addition, drilling was continued on 6 old structures during the period under review.

A total of 26 wells were completed during this period.

During the year 1980 the notable achievement in the offshore areas was that

* Also see S. 130 Minerals.

the ONGC found shows of hydrocarbons in the structures at Godavari (G-1-1), Ratnagiri (R-7), Andaman (An-1-1) and Porto-Novo (Py-1-1).

OIL. During 1980, the physical targets set by OIL* could not be achieved due to disturbed conditions in Assam. Seismic survey work was hampered by hostile weather and terrain conditions. The total metreage drilled in all the areas during the year 1980 was 31181 metres as against the target of 94200 metres.

The total production of crude oil as at 31-12-1980 was 0.80 million tonnes of which 0.79 million tonnes were supplied to refineries in Assam and Bihar. The Company also transported about 0.21 million tonnes of ONGC crude through its pipeline for delivery to the refineries at Gauhati, Bongaigaon and Barauni. Short-fall in crude oil production and delivery of OIL and ONGC crudes to the refineries is due mainly to the suspension of crude supplies to Bongaigaon and Barauni refineries since December 1979.

Refining & Distribution

The total refining capacity in the country at present in terms of crude throughput is 31.80 million tonnes per annum. There are eleven refineries in operation. With the exception of the Digboi refinery of Assam Oil Company all other refineries are in the public sector. The names of the refineries and their installed capacities are given below:

* Short for Oil India Ltd.

Table 121

S. No.	Name of the Company	Location	Refining Capacity (In million Tonnes)
1.	Indian Oil Corporation Ltd.	Barauni	3.30
2.	Bharat Petroleum Corporation Ltd.	Bombay	5.25
3.	Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Ltd.	Bombay	3.50
4.	Bongaigaon Refinery and Petrochemicals Ltd.	Bongaigaon	1.00
5.	Cochin Refineries Ltd.	Cochin	3.30
6.	Assam Oil Company	Digboi	0.50
7.	Indian Oil Corpn.Ltd.	Gauhati	0.85
8.	do	Haldia	2.50
9.	do	Koyali	7.30
10.	Madras Refineries Ltd.	Madras	2.80
11.	Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Ltd.	Vizag	1.50
			31.80

Bharat Petroleum Corporation Ltd. (BPCL) was taken over by the Govt. of India under the Burmah-Shell (Acquisition of Undertakings in India) Act of 1976 and has been functioning as a public sector unit from Jan. 1976.

This company has a versatile refinery for processing a wide range of crude oils.

Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Ltd. (HPCL) is a public sector undertaking in which Government of India held till 30th September, 1976, 74 per cent equity shares and the balance 26 per cent were held by Esso Eastern Inc. of USA. On 1st October, 1976 when Government acquired the remaining 26 per cent shares of Esso Eastern Inc., HPCL became a 100 percent Government-owned company. By a notification dated 9th May, 1978, Caltex Oil Refining (India) Limited (CORIL) was amalgamated with HPCL.

HPCL has two refineries—one at Bombay with a capacity of 3.5 million tonnes/year and another at Visakhapatnam, with a capacity of 1.5 million tonnes/annum.

On 26th May, 1979 the Government of India acquired the undertaking of the Kosangas Company and vested the right, title and interest and liabilities of the undertaking of Kosangas in HPCL on the same day. Government of India also took over the management of the undertakings of Parel Investments and Trading Company Pvt. Limited and the Domestic Gas Pvt. Limited and vested it in HPCL.

With the acquisition of these private gas companies, all trade in natural gas has passed to the public sector. HPCL had over 8 lakh customers in 1980.

Cochin Refineries Ltd. (CRL) was incorporated on September 6, 1963 with a designed capacity to process 2.5 million tonnes of crude per annum, which, after the expansion of the refinery in August, 1973 was raised to 3.3 million tonnes per annum. The products of the refinery, viz., Liquid Petroleum Gas, Naphtha, ATF, Motor Spirit, Superior Kerosene, High Speed Diesel, Light Diesel Oil, Furnace Oil and LSHS and Asphalt are sold to the Indian Oil Corporation Ltd. who are the nominees of the Government of India for marketing the products.

Government of India holds 52.83 per cent equity shares in the Company, Phillips Petroleum of USA holds 26.43 per cent, Govt. of Kerala 7.14 per cent and the remaining 13.6 per cent are held by institutions such as Life Insurance Corporation,

Unit Trust of India, General Insurance Companies, nationalised banks and the public.

Madras Refineries Ltd. (MRL) was incorporated on the 30th December, 1965. Government of India holds 74 per cent of the shares and the remaining 26 per cent are held equally between National Iranian Oil Corporation of Iran and AMOCO Export Incorporated, U. S. A. The Company has a refinery at Madras which has an installed capacity of 2.8 million tonnes. The products of the refinery are sold to I. O. C.

The Indian Oil Corporation Ltd. (IOC) was set up on 1st September 1964 by amalgamating the Indian Refineries Limited with the Indian Oil Company Limited to secure effective co-ordination and control between refining and marketing activities of the two companies. The Corporation has two Divisions, viz., (a) Refineries and Pipeline Division, and (b) Marketing Division corresponding to the two amalgamated companies.

The IOC operates 6 pipelines and dominates the domestic oil market. Its market participation in 1980 was 59 per cent. Indane gas (for cooking) which the IOC supplies through 466 distributors had nearly 17 lakh customers in October 1980.

Petrochemicals

Indian Petrochemicals Corporation Limited which was incorporated on 22nd March, 1969 to develop the petrochemicals industry based on feedstock available from the Gujarat refinery was fully commissioned during 1979-80.

The aromatics plant of the undertaking continued to achieve record production during 1979-80. The production of DMT and xylenes during the year was 27,939 tonnes and 36,609 tonnes as against 27071 tonnes and 36,369 tonnes respectively during the previous year.

Another company in the public sector, **Bongaigaon Refinery and Petrochemicals Ltd. (BRPL)** was registered in 1974. It has a 1-million tonne refinery and a petrochemicals complex at Bongaigaon in Assam. The refinery comprises a crude distillation unit, a kerosene treating unit, a coker and a coke calcination unit.

There are two companies in private sector: **Union Carbide India Ltd.** which went into production in 1967 and **National Organic Chemicals Ltd. (NOCIL)** which started functioning in 1968.

Table 122
Crude Oil Production

Item	(000 Tonnes)		
	1978-79	1979-80	Apr.-Dec.'80
Total Production	11633	11768	7139
(a) On Shore			
AOC	53	40	38
OIL	2671	2215	693
ONGC	5599	5091	3051
Total (a)	8323	7346	3782
(b) Off-shore:			
ONGC	3310	4422	3357

* Provisional

Source: Ministry of Petroleum.

120. LAND POLICY

Land has always been a socio-economic problem in India. Socially it was a status symbol, economically the bread basket. However, its social significance far outweighed its economic value. The consequence was that every member of the family demanded a share in the family property. Big landed estates were thus progressively cut down into small holdings. These small holdings were again fragmented till they became utterly uneconomic and a burden to their owners. These petty owners were at last compelled to sell out their fragmentary holdings to the rich farmers or, more often, to the money lenders. The rich landlords and money-lenders thus acquired vast estates most of which were made up of scattered and

fragmentary holdings. They rented out these fragmentary holdings to petty landholders or landless workers and a whole new class of petty tenants and sharecroppers came into being. These marginal and sub-marginal farmers cultivated their petty holdings under various tenurial arrangements which differed from place to place.

The agricultural class or those who depended mainly on land for their living, fell into two broad categories—the titleholders and the actual cultivators. In between these two, there arose a third class who neither possessed any title to nor carried on any cultivation on land. They merely functioned as the link between the landlords at one end and the cultivators at the other. They squeezed the poor

cultivators by levying high rentals and at the same time chiselled the landlords of their legitimate dues. They thus became the most important as well as the most ruinous class in the agricultural economy. It was necessary to eliminate this parasitic class if a healthy agricultural economy was to be evolved. Land reforms thus became not only necessary but urgent and unavoidable.

Land Reforms. The Planning Commission has laid down the basic principles of land reforms as follows: (1) the elimination of idle landlords and intermediaries, (2) a ceiling on holdings of substantial owners, (3) the confirmation of permanent rights to actual cultivators with the option for the lessee to purchase the holding outright at a fair price and (4) fixation of fair rent.

Land reforms involve multiple issues all of which call for equal attention but the ceilings question overshadowed all other questions relating to land. The politicians capitalised on its egalitarian appeal as a powerful instrument to rope in votes for themselves. However, the most pressing question concerned tenancy and this was taken up first.

1950-1960: Land to the Tiller. The first principle of land reforms to be put into operation was the principle—land to the tiller. This meant that absentee landlords and intermediate tenants had to be eliminated. At the time of independence, about 40 per cent of the total land in the country belonged to landlords in the form of zamindaris, jagirs, imams etc. These landed estates and their intermediate tenants were abolished during the periods of the 1st and 2nd Plans. As a result, about 20 million tenants have been brought into direct relationship with the state.

Conferment of Ownership Rights

Provision for the conferment of ownership rights on tenants has been made in the laws of Andhra Pradesh (Telengana area), Assam, Gujarat, Himachal, Jammu & Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala, Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Manipur, Orissa, Rajasthan and Tripura. In the Andhra area in Andhra Pradesh, Haryana and Punjab the tenants have been given the right to purchase the land cultivated by them.

Security of Tenure

Security of tenure has three essential elements, namely, (i) that the ejectment of tenants does not take place except in accordance with the provisions of the law,

(ii) that the land should be resumed by the owner, if at all, for personal cultivation only, and (iii) that in the event of resumption, the tenant is assured of a minimum area. All the laws provide for measures against the ejectment of tenants except in accordance with the law. The laws also provide for a minimum area being left with the tenants as absolutely non-resumable. The laws in Karnataka and Uttar Pradesh do not permit any resumption even for personal cultivation. The right of resumption of land for personal cultivation has expired in all States except Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Haryana, Punjab, Tripura and in a limited form in Assam & West Bengal.

Fair Rent

The national policy on rent envisages that except for adequate reasons, rent should not exceed 1/5th to 1/4th of the gross produce. The rates as provided for in the laws of Assam, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Kerala, Gujarat, the Telengana area of Andhra Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Karnataka, Manipur, Orissa and West Bengal are in line with the norms laid down. In the laws of Andhra Pradesh (Andhra area), Haryana, Punjab and Tamil Nadu, the rates are somewhat higher. In Bihar, the *under-raiyat** is required to pay rent at a rate not exceeding 7/20ths of the produce from the land held by him from a *raiyat*.† Where rent is paid in cash, the landlord cannot charge rent exceeding 150 per cent of the land revenue payable by him to the State. In Uttar Pradesh, the rent can be agreed upon by the tenant and the landlord or it can be fixed on an application filed by either party to the revenue authorities.

Consolidation of Holdings

Land holdings in India are, by and large, too fragmented and small to lend themselves to economic cultivation. Consolidation of holdings has therefore been accorded high priority. Necessary legislative measures have been enacted in all the States except for the Andhra area of Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Tripura, Tamil Nadu and Kerala. Consolidation can be done either voluntarily or compulsorily. The laws of Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh and West Bengal provide for voluntary consolidation. Progress in consolidation of holdings in the different States has been uneven. The work is practically complete in Punjab, Haryana, and western U.P. In the remaining states the work is yet to

* Sub-tenant cultivator. † Tenant cultivator.

gather momentum. By 1977 more than 4.4 crore hectares of land have been consolidated throughout the country.

Ceilings

1960-61: Legislation providing for maximum extent of land which a person may hold or in future acquire was enacted in most of the States. These laws have also generally been brought into force and are under different stages of implementation. Provisions relating to the level of ceiling, the unit of application of ceiling,

transfers and exemptions vary considerably from State to State.

1971-72: Revisions of Ceilings. On Aug. 3, 1972, the Central Land Reforms Committee recommended that the ceiling on landholdings should be reduced to 10-18 acres for irrigated land growing two crops, 27 acres for partially irrigated land growing one crop and 54 acres for dry land for a family of five consisting of father and mother and three minor children. The ceiling laws were to have retrospective operation.

Surplus Land Distribution

A recent study by the Planning Commission has shown that not even half the land identified as ceiling surplus has so far been made over to the landless farm labourers.

As against 38.05 lakh acres identified as surplus, only 17.48 lakh acres have so far been distributed among the landless, though the States have taken possession of 25.02 lakh acres, according to the study.

The worst offender in this regard is Andhra Pradesh among the States with large surplus lands. Of the 10.17 lakh acres it has identified as surplus, only 3.93 lakh acres (38.64 per cent) have so far been taken possession of.

Gujarat has identified only 63,473 acres as surplus, while Punjab is even lesser at 30,592 acres.

Kerala has taken possession of only 66 per cent of the surplus land, while West Bengal is marginally better at 68 per cent.

On the other hand, Tamil Nadu, which does not swear by any of the leftist or Congress (I) brand of ideologies, has topped the list in taking possession 95 per cent of the surplus land. Uttar Pradesh and Rajasthan—both large States—come second with 90 per cent each.

Even in the matter of distribution of the taken-over land among the landless poor, the leftist States lag behind. West Bengal has distributed only 54 per cent of the taken-over land, while Kerala has done better at 65 per cent. Tamil Nadu has recorded 75 per cent.

Only two States—Maharashtra and Bihar—have made over the entire land taken over to the landless poor. Uttar Pradesh has distributed 87 per cent of the taken-over land, while Rajasthan has done only upto 55 per cent. Andhra Pradesh is better in this regard at 69 per cent.

The distribution pattern also makes interesting reading. In four States—Bihar, Himachal Pradesh, Kerala and West Bengal—the number of beneficiaries far exceed the number of acres distributed. In West Bengal, 52,397 acres were distributed among 1,16,374 persons, while in Kerala 50,379 acres were distributed among 79,610 beneficiaries. In Bihar, it is 1.31 lakh acres among 1.38 lakh persons.

On the other hand, in Rajasthan, with large tracts of land useless for any cultivation, the beneficiaries were 26,043 for 1.22 lakh acres. In Maharashtra, it was 2.80 lakh acres among 76,581 beneficiaries.

Taking the country as a whole, 17.47 lakh acres have been distributed to 12.23 lakh landless farm workers. Out of the total land distributed under the revised laws, 5.96 lakh acres were allotted to 5.01 beneficiaries belonging to the Scheduled Castes and 2.53 lakh acres allotted to 1.55 lakh beneficiaries belonging to the Scheduled Tribes. They represent 40.9 per cent and 12.7 per cent of the allottees and 34.2 per cent and 14.47 per cent of the area allotted respectively.

The Committee has also recommended that the exemptions, granted under the original enactments, should also be removed, so as to release a larger extent of land for distribution among the landless.

Legislative measures in accordance with the national guidelines have been enacted in all the states where land ceilings are applicable. Nagaland and Meghalaya do not require any such legislation since land is commonly owned by the community. This is also the case with the Union Territories of Arunachal and Mizoram. Lakshadweep has not undertaken such legislation for a different reason. There is no landholder there who owns land beyond the ceiling limits.

Surplus Land

8.10 lakh hectares of surplus land acquired under the ceiling laws of 1960-61 have been distributed among 10.60 lakh landless rural families. Under the new ceiling laws of 1971-72 about 25.02 lakh hectares of land have been taken over, out of which 17.48 lakh hectares have been distributed among 11.26 lakh landless families (see Box p. 452).

Along with this work, States and Union Territories have gone on distributing large tracts of waste, fallow and other categories of public land, that can with some effort be brought under the plough.

In the distribution of surplus land, preference is given to landless agricultural workers, particularly those belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes.

Homestead Rights. Most of the rural folk live on other people's lands where they have put up homesteads, mainly mud huts or thatched sheds. Land reforms contemplate giving such dwellers permanent rights to their homesteads. In 1973 a set of guidelines were issued to all States and Territories to confer ownership of homestead sites to such dwellers.

These homestead tenants have been provided security under specific provisions of the tenancy laws in most of the States and Union Territories. In Karnataka, Kerala and West Bengal, the dwellers can purchase at their own initiative ownership right in respect of the homestead land occupied by them. In Assam and Himachal Pradesh, the rights of certain categories of the homestead tenants are yet to be fully protected.

Provision of House-sites

Over 71 lakh house-sites were distributed by the end of December, 1976 among the rural poor. The State Governments are continuing the process of distribution of available land and also acquiring land, wherever necessary, so that the needs of the rest can be fulfilled.

121. RURAL DEVELOPMENT

The Ministry of Rural Reconstruction, formerly a department in the Ministry of Agriculture, was formed into a separate ministry in August 1979. The new ministry is to co-ordinate various functioning programmes of rural development, like the *Small Farmers' Development Agency* (SFDA), the *Drought Prone Areas Programme* (DPAP), *Command Area Development* (CAD)* and other rural oriented schemes into an *Integrated Rural Development Programme* (IRDP) and generally to help the poorest of the poor in the villages to rise above the poverty line by earning substantial incremental incomes.

Poverty Line in this context has been drawn at the annual income of Rs. 3500 for a family of 5 persons. All families below this line form the target group. The target group comprises small and marginal

farmers, agricultural and non-agricultural labourers, rural artisans and craftsmen and families belonging to the scheduled castes and tribes. The programme is to be implemented through a district level authority known as *Rural Development Agency*. The twin objectives of raising income and generating employment are to be achieved through investment in agriculture and ancillary occupations, cottage and small industries and any other viable economic activity which suits the beneficiary family.

Two preliminary steps are necessary before the IRDP can be worked successfully. They are land reforms and decentralisation of the administration. Land reforms are necessary because land forms the background and the backbone of the rural economy. This is discussed in the section Land Policy (supra). Decentralisation of administration is essential since the IRDP is to be implemented at the grassroots

* See *Irrigation* (infra).

level where the village forms the basic social and economic unit.

Panchayati Raj. The decentralised system of administration is officially known as Panchayati Raj or government by panchayats. Panchayat, literally meaning a body of 5 persons, is the age-old administrative body of the Indian village. It is now to be incorporated as part of the modern democratic system.

Panchayat system is already in operation in many states, although these panchayats have very little powers of their own. New legislation is necessary to strengthen the Panchayati Raj. It was decided at a Chief Ministers' Conference in May 1979 to prepare a model legislation to be enacted by all states.

Gram Panchayats. As on the 31st March, 1979, there were 2,28,593 gram panchayats (covering 5,93,918 villages and a population of 442.5 million), 4478 panchayat samitis and 252 zilla parishads respectively in the country.

The IRD Programme offers assistance for financing a large variety of economic activities. The programme envisages the identification of beneficiaries on the basis of objective criteria and the identification is to be done on the basis of proper inquiry by the implementing agencies. Presently, the objective is to cover at least 600 families in each block in a year. Of these, approximately 400 families would benefit through agriculture and related activities. About 100 families would be covered through village and cottage industries and another 100 families would be assisted in the services sector in a year. This proportion will vary from area to area on the basis of the actual conditions obtaining in each area.

After identifying each individual household, appropriate economic activities would be determined in consultation with the beneficiary concerned and suitable bankable schemes would be drawn up. The capacity of the beneficiary to take risks, his existing resource base and his managerial ability are to be considered before schemes are drawn up. The IRD programme is financed partly by subsidy and partly by bank loans. Nearly 2/3rds of the resources required for implementing the programme have to come from the co-operative and commercial banks.

Antyodaya. The IRD programme is in effect the *Antyodaya* programme started in Rajasthan and some other States earlier. *Antyodaya* literally means 'to the last in

the line' which in the language of the IRD is known as the 'poorest of the poor'. The strategy of both programmes is the same, namely, to put on the road to self-sustaining economic independence, those who have hitherto been stagnating in the lowest levels of poverty.

The IRD programme was at first started in 2300 development blocks in the country and was to be extended every year to 300 new blocks. However, in view of the fact that rural poverty and unemployment was widespread, it was decided to extend the programme to all the blocks in the country. As from November 1980, the programme has been extended to all the 5011 development blocks throughout the country.

SFDA. *The Small Farmers Development Agency Programme* included 87 projects in the IV plan and 168 projects covering 1818 blocks during the V plan.

The main emphasis in these projects has been on crop husbandry which includes intensive agriculture, multiple cropping, introduction of high yielding varieties, horticulture, development of minor irrigation, soil conservation, land shaping, land development etc. with emphasis on adoption of dry farming practices and water harvesting methods in the rainfed areas. The subsidiary occupations of milk production, poultry, piggery and goat and sheep rearing are also undertaken by the agencies.

Special Livestock Production Programme covers poultry, piggery, sheep and cross-breed cattle units of such size as to provide gainful employment to the poorer sections of the community. It was initiated in 1975-76 and is now in operation in 21 States and 4 Union Territories.

DPAP. *The Drought Prone Areas Programme* was started during the 4th plan as a rural works programme of a long term nature in areas subject to recurrent droughts, so as to provide employment to people in these areas.

The programme aims at conservation, development and optimum utilisation of the land, water, livestock and human resources in the areas selected. These will be planned on a water-shed basis. The Fifth Plan envisaged an investment of Rs. 336.94 crores for the programme. The actual utilisation till the end of 1978-79 amounted to Rs. 269 crores.

Rural Employment

The problem of rural employment is as diverse as it is extensive. A total

strategy to tackle the problem has been evolved by breaking up the unemployed people into 3 categories. 1. Unskilled workers capable of manual labour only. 2. Semi-educated and educated personnel belonging to families below the poverty line. 3. Educated personnel belonging to families above the poverty line.

For the first category, the *National Employment Programme* which covers the food for work schemes in many States, provide a ready answer. The additional employment created through this programme during the last 3 years has been estimated at over 8500 lakh man-days.

Trysem. *Training Rural Youth for Self-Employment* is considered the best solution to the problem of unemployment among the poor educated youth. It is proposed to train at least 2 lakh rural youth every year in some skill or technology so as to enable them to take up self-employment projects. In 1979-80 and 1980-81, 93,018 trainees in various trades like tailoring, electrical fittings, welding etc. have been trained. Out of these, 9,266 youths have become self-employed.

Educated youth belonging to well-off families are to be provided vocational guidance and counselling services, so as to enable them to take up projects of their own. They will be provided with a loan, not exceeding Rs. 5000, as seed money for the projects.

ISB. *The Industries Services and Business* component was built into the IRD programme in February 1979 with the object of maximising the employment opportunities in the secondary and tertiary sectors. It was felt that the absorption capacity of the farm sector would soon reach a saturation point and that there was no choice but to promote the secondary and tertiary sectors for providing greater employment in the rural areas.

Agricultural Marketing, Storage and Warehouse provide a fruitful outlet for employment in the secondary and tertiary sectors.

Khadi & Village Industries

The Khadi and Village Industries Commission was established by an Act of Parliament in 1957. The Commission was so far functioning under the Ministry of Industry. It came under the administrative control of the Ministry of Rural Reconstruction, as and from 29-8-1979.

The programmes of khadi and village industries are implemented by the Commission through State Khadi and Village Industries Boards. In 1979-80, 25 statutory State Khadi and Village Industries Boards, about 800 registered institutions and 28,000 cooperatives were involved in the KVI programmes.

The Commission has made notable contributions in the field of research and development during the year 1979-80; e.g. experiments conducted in reactive dyes on yarn and cloth specially on pad batch process have been encouraging. In regard to woollen khadi, two-spindle ring frame charkha was successfully devised to spin finer counts of yarn out of merino wool tops. Improved equipment for tassar waste spinning was designed. Similarly in regard to silk reeling, improved charkha was designed. Improvements were effected in designing and fabrication of small stitching appliances for raw hides. In the area of cottage match industry, a veneer peeling machine with one H. P. motor drive was fabricated. Under bee-keeping industry, experiments on utility of different species of honey bees in augmenting the crop yields through pollination were undertaken. For gobar gas plants, ferro-cement gas holders and pre-cast digesters were developed. 5150 persons were trained in various courses conducted by the Khadi and Village Industries Commission and its assisted agencies during 1979-80.

The overall production of khadi and village industries during the year 1979-80 aggregated Rs. 440.01 crores as compared to Rs. 319.51 crores in 1978-79 registering an increase of 38 per cent. Of the total output, the share of khadi was Rs. 92.03 crores and of village industries Rs. 347.98 crores. There was an increase of 20 per cent in the output of khadi as compared to a production level of Rs. 76.54 crores for 1978-79 and 43 per cent in village industries compared to a production level of Rs. 242.97 crores in 1978-79. In terms of quantity, the output of khadi increased from 715.05 lakh sq. metres to 822.74 lakh sq. metres. Employment was provided to 27.33 lakh persons as compared to 25.30 lakh persons in the preceding year indicating an increase of 8 per cent.

The following table indicates the comparative performance of khadi and village industries in the years 1978-79 and 1979-80.

Table 123

Item	1978-79			1979-80		
	Khadi	V.I.	Total	Khadi	V.I.	Total
1. Net disbursement (Rupees in crores)	128.57	66.80	195.37	155.78	84.63	240.41
2. Production (Rs. in crores)	76.54	242.97	319.51	92.03	347.98	440.01
3. Sales (Rs. in crores)	78.26	242.01	320.27	87.15	364.15*	451.30
4. Employment (lakhs)	10.34	14.96	25.30	11.20	16.13	27.33
5. Earnings (Rs. in crores)	36.51	59.79	96.30	43.25	78.84	122.09
6. Net value of production (Rs. in crores)	45.94	96.44	142.38	55.39	135.34	190.73
7. Per capita net disbursement (Rupees)	1243	447	772	1390	525	880
8. Per capita gross value of production (Rupees)	741	1624	1263	822	2157	1610

* Including non-commercial production.

122. AGRICULTURE

Agriculture which accounts for about 48 per cent of the national income is the kingpin of the national economy. It dominates the national scene.

Agriculture, in its turn, is dominated by foodcrops. As much as 75 per cent of the total cropped area is taken up by foodcrops. Both tradition and necessity have contributed to the pre-eminence of foodcrops in the country.

Crops and Seasons

There are two main crop seasons in India, the *kharif* and the *rabi*. These seasons have been determined by long usage, which itself has been determined primarily by rainfall. The *kharif* season opens in May and banks heavily on the south west monsoon. The *rabi* opens in the middle of October, as the south west retreats and the north east monsoon takes over.

Table 124

Crops Seasons

Sowing and Harvesting Periods of Crops

Season	Periods	Sowing period	Harvesting period	Principal crops
Kharif	May to Middle of Oct.	Generally at the beginning of the South-west Monsoon—May to July	At the end of the South-west Monsoon—Sept. to Oct. (may continue till November in some cases)	Jowar, Bajra, Rice, Maize, Ragi, Tur, Moong, Urd, Sugar-cane† Groundnut, Castor, Sesamum, Cotton, Jute and Tobacco
Zaid	August to January	August to September	December to January	Rice, Jowar, Rapeseed and Mustard, Cotton, Oil seeds and Toria
Rabi	Middle of October to Middle April	At the beginning of the cold weather—October to December	February to April (may continue till May in some cases)	Wheat, Barley, Gram, Linseed, Mustard, Masur, Oats, Peas and Potatoes
Zaid	Beginning of February to beginning of May	At the beginning of hot weather—Feb. to March	Middle of April to May (may continue up to June in some cases)	Water-melon, Toria, Summer Vegetables, Jowar and Maize for fodder

† Sugar-cane is an annual crop, duration 10—12 months.

Source: Indian Crop Calendar.

Pre-monsoon rains (March to May) are important for the sowing of *kharif* crops like autumn rice and jute. The main monsoon (June to Sept.) covers the growth and harvesting of *kharif* crops. Post-monsoon rains (Oct. to Dec.) are essential for the *rabi* crops. If the monsoon is delayed or weakened it may lead to drought conditions. On the other hand, if the monsoon pours forth in full force, floods are likely to cause crop losses.

Area under Principal Crops

Food Crops account for a little over 80 per cent of the gross cropped area and non-food crops, the rest of the area.

Foodgrains make up 95.5 per cent of the total area under food crops. Sugar cane (1.8 per cent), fruits (1.7 per cent) and other food crops (1 per cent) account for the balance area of 4.5 per cent. Among foodgrains, cereals take up 82.6 per cent and pulses 17.4 per cent.

In the total area under cereals, rice leads with about 36 per cent, followed by wheat 18 per cent, jowar 16 per cent and bajra 13 per cent.

Pulses cultivation, either in rotation with cereals or inter-spaced with cereals, accounts for about 21 million ha. or 13.3 per cent out of the gross cropped area of 158 million ha.

Bengal gram represents the largest single item in pulses cultivation, accounting for an area of 7.4 million ha. Tur/Arhar/Red gram covers 2.4 million ha. The rest of the varieties are grown over an aggregate area of 11.3 million ha.

Non-Food Crops. The following table shows the area under cultivation for different varieties of non-food crops.

Table 125*

Area Under Non-Food Crops 1970-71

(Area in '000 ha.)		
Classification		Total
Gross cropped area	—	158056
Area under Non-Food Crops	—	30927
		(100.0)
Oil seeds	—	12880
		(41.7)
Cotton	—	7763
		(25.1)
Jute	—	850
		(2.7)
Others	—	9434
		(30.5)

* Figures in brackets indicate percentages of the total.

Crop Production in 1979-80. The unprecedented drought of 1979-80 caused a severe set-back to agricultural production in the country. The drought had affected an area of about 38 million hectares in 11 states. The production of foodgrains dropped to 108.9 million tonnes from the record level of 131.9 million tonnes achieved in 1978-79. This represented a fall of about 23 million tonnes or 17.4 per cent. Among individual foodgrains, rice was the worst sufferer, its production having declined to 42.2 million tonnes, registering a fall of as much as 11.6 million tonnes as compared to the previous year. Wheat output also recorded a decline to 31.6 million tonnes from 35.5 million tonnes in 1978-79. In the case of coarse grains, the production came down to a level of 26.7 million tonnes as compared to the level of 30.4 million tonnes in the year 1978-79. Pulses, which are mainly rainfed, suffered a serious setback due to drought and the total production of all pulses fell to 8.4 million tonnes in 1979-80 from 12.2 million tonnes in the previous year.

The production of commercial crops, particularly sugarcane and oilseeds, suffered heavily in 1979-80. In the case of cotton and jute & mesta, however, the decline was marginal. Sugarcane production which had been constantly rising till 1977-78 reaching a level of 177 million

Wheat Imports

India is importing about one million tonnes of wheat from Australia in addition to 1.5 million tonnes from the USA.

The decision to buy wheat from Australia was made as the rates there are lower and as it will be a government-to-government purchase.

The import of wheat was found to be necessary because of the depleting buffer stocks caused by continuous drought in the country for the last three years. The increase in the consumption of foodgrain through the public distribution system is also responsible for the decreasing stocks.

The policy of the government has been to maintain a minimum food-grain buffer stock of 12 million tonnes. However, on November 1, the buffer stock amounted to 9.88 million tonnes while on the same day last year it was 11.6 million tonnes.

tonnes, had declined to 152 million tonnes in 1978-79. The production dropped further to 128 million tonnes in 1979-80. Oilseeds production came down to 8.4 million tonnes, registering a decline of 1.3 million tonnes from the previous year's level.

Crop Prospects 1980-81. Though weather conditions in 1980-81 were not as favourable as in 1978-79, strenuous efforts to make up for the fall in 1979-80 have resulted in an estimated increase of foodgrain production which promises to be an all-time record of 79.5 million tonnes (m.t.). Rice is likely to exceed 56 m.t. and coarse grains (jowar, bajra, maize, ragi and

small millets) are expected to reach 23.2 m.t. Rabi crop is estimated to bring in another 54 m.t. which will raise the total yield of foodgrains for 1980-81 to 133 m. tonnes. This will exceed, by a million tonnes, the previous record level of 1978-79.

Commercial crops have also shown significant advances in 1980-81. Sugar cane is expected to increase to 154 million tonnes. Oil seeds are also expected to reach 102.5 lakh tonnes and cotton 79.80 lakh bales. Jute and mesta are expected to turn in 83 lakh bales. The overall agricultural production in 1980-81 is thus expected to register an increase of over 18 per cent over the production in 1979-80.

Table 126
Production of Major Crops

<i>Crop</i>	<i>Unit</i>	1975- 76	1976- 77	1977- 78	1978- 79	1979- 80	1980- 81*
Rice	M. Tonnes	48.74	41.92	52.67	53.77	42.19	56.00
Wheat	..	28.85	29.01	31.75	35.51	31.56	36.02
Other Cereals	..	30.40	28.88	30.02	30.44	26.73	29.50
Total Cereals	..	107.99	99.81	114.44	119.72	100.48	121.52
Gram	..	5.88	5.42	5.41	5.74	3.28	4.84
Total Pulses	..	13.04	11.36	11.97	12.18	8.37	11.50
Total Food-grains	..	121.03	111.17	126.41	131.90	108.85	133.02
All oil seeds†	..	105.80	84.00	96.40	100.50	88.50	102.50
Sugarcane (Cane)	..	140.60	153.01	176.97	151.66	127.99	153.54‡
Cotton (Lint)	Lakh bales of 170 Kg. each	59.50	58.39	72.43	79.58	76.98	79.45
Jute	Lakh bales of 180Kg. each	44.40	53.53	53.61	64.70	61.20	67.40
Mesta	..	14.74	17.46	17.93	18.63	19.08	16.95

* The figures for 1980 81 are preliminary and provisional.

† Comprise groundnut, rapeseed & mustard, sesamum, linseed, castor seed, safflower, niger, soyabean and sunflower. ‡ See sugarcane infra.

Source: Ministry of Agriculture Report 1980-81.

Sugarcane

The current agricultural year (1981-82) appears to be a bumper season for sugarcane. If weather conditions remain normal throughout the season, sugarcane harvest is likely to reach 180 million tonnes. It is even expected to rise as high as 185 million tonnes. If so, sugarcane will show an increase of 30 m.t. over 1980-81 and 8 m.t. over the previous peak of 177 m.t. in 1977-78.

India is among the first 4 world producers of sugar, the others being Brazil, USSR, and Cuba. The table below shows the major sugar producing countries of the world.

Table 127
World Sugar Production
(000 tonnes—raw values)

	1977- 78	1978- 79	1979- 80	1980- 81
Australia	3322	2978	3027	3300
Brazil	8863	7740	6968	8200
China	2450	2675	2765	2800
Cuba	7200	7500	6400	6000
India	8201	7071	5213	6917
Philippines	2397	2347	2325	2420
W. Germany	3076	2997	3088	2850
France	4268	4000	4237	4280
Mexico	3029	3058	2763	2900
USA	4317	4420	4100	4223
USSR	8825	9300	7800	7000
Total	92454	90969	84587	87116

In India, U. P. leads all other States in sugarcane production, followed by Tamil Nadu and Maharashtra. The following table shows the state-wise production.

Table 128
Sugarcane Production

(A—Area: 000 hectares; P—Production: 000 tonnes; Y—Yield: tonnes hectares)

States		1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	% share to Area	total '79-80 Production
Andhra Pradesh	A	169	142	115	4.3	—
	P	12847	9044	8629	—	6.7
	Y	76.0	63.7	75.0	—	—
Bihar	A	139	131	150	6.5	—
	P	4958	3570	3914	—	3.1
	Y	35.7	27.3	26.1	—	—
Gujarat	A	62	58	22	0.8	—
	P	3487	3287	3192	—	2.5
	Y	56.2	56.7	145.1	—	—
Haryana	A	196	190	177	6.6	—
	P	8970	6890	3950	—	3.1
	Y	45.8	36.3	22.3	—	—
Karnataka	A	159	154	149	5.6	—
	P	11606	10973	9840	—	7.7
	Y	73.0	71.3	66.0	—	—
Maharashtra	A	246	244	222	8.3	—
	P	23320	22482	19819	—	15.5
	Y	94.8	92.1	89.3	—	—
Punjab	A	116	110	77	2.9	—
	P	6520	6240	3930	—	3.1
	Y	56.2	56.7	51.0	—	—
Tamil Nadu	A	167	154	165	2.2	—
	P	16995	15430	16955	—	13.2
	Y	101.8	100.2	102.8	—	—
Uttar Pradesh	A	1637	1634	1365	51.2	—
	P	76819	62324	47754	—	37.3
	Y	46.9	38.1	35.0	—	—
All India (including Others)	A	3151	3088	2665	100.0	—
	P	176965	151665	127990	—	100.0
	Y	56.2	49.1	48.0	—	—

Sugar Production. If the expected bumper harvest materialises, it would give a big push to domestic sugar production from around 52 lakh tonnes in 1980-81 to around 70 lakh tonnes in 1981-82. Such a level of sugar output will have a salutary effect on prices which have not only been uncertain for some months but also showing a tendency to climb higher and higher.

Although the centre has not announced its decision regarding the statutory minimum price of cane for the 1981-82 crushing season, there are indications that the price would be increased substantially however, the dual pricing system with 65 per cent of sugar output as levy and the

balance of 35 per cent for free sale is to be continued in the coming year as well.

Gur and Khandasari. The diversion to *gur* and *khandasari* (brown sugar) not only reduces the production of white sugar but also reduces the supply of sweeteners as a whole, because about 40% of recoverable sugar is lost in the process by crushers and khandasars. In 1980-81, it is estimated that the country has lost as much as 12 lakh tonnes of sugar owing to the diversion of sugar cane to khandasari and commercial gur.

Oilseeds

India is one of the leading producers of oil seeds in the world. Its position among world producers is shown in the table.

Table 129
Area & Production of Oilseeds

Oilseeds		Production (000 tonnes)		
		1976	1977	1978
Groundnuts	W	17895	17990	18877
	I	5264	6069	6200
	%	29.4	33.7	32.8
Rapeseed	W	7557	7981	10186
	I	1936	1551	1618
	%	25.6	19.4	15.9
Sesamum	W	1869	1935	1974
	I	422	486	489
	%	22.6	25.1	24.8
Linseed	W	2575	2993	2758
	I	598	419	504
	%	23.2	14.0	18.3
Castorseed	W	626	707	921
	I	143	179	256
	%	22.8	25.3	27.8
Cottonseed	W	22664	25739	24396
	I	2060	2416	2500
	%	9.1	9.4	10.2
Coconuts	W	35420	34063	34609
	I	4337	4260	4370
	%	12.2	12.5	12.6
Safflower	W	747	1006	1101
	I	238	220	186
	%	31.9	21.9	16.9

W—World I—India % Percentage share of India in the world.

Although India is one of the leading producers of oilseeds, she had often to import oil to supplement domestic production. Since 1976-77 her imports have assumed massive proportions. This is apparently due to low productivity per hectare.

Oilseeds form two categories, edible and non-edible. Among edible oil seeds groundnut occupies the pride of place in India, accounting for nearly 50% of the total area under oilseeds and 73% of the total production. Gujarat is the leading producer of groundnuts in India. Uttar Pradesh leads in rape and mustard and Orissa in sesamum.

Among non-edible oilseeds, the important crops are castor and linseed. In castor, Gujarat again leads while Maharashtra leads in linseed.

The following tables show domestic production and import of edible oil.

Table 130
Edible Oils Domestic Supply

	(Lakh tonnes)		
	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80
Groundnuts	13.60	14.31	12.90
S.E.Os.	0.60	0.80	0.80

Mustard	4.51	5.24	5.00
Sesamum	1.46	1.62	1.40
Coconut	1.80	1.80	1.80
W. Cottonseed	1.50	1.80	1.80
Safflower	0.50	0.52	0.50
Niger	0.30	0.34	0.30
Minor oils	1.50	1.50	1.30
Total	25.8	27.9	25.8

Table 131
Edible Oil Imports

		(Rs. crores)
1970-71	....	23.1
1974-75	....	12.3
1975-76	....	14.2
1976-77	....	100.6
1977-78	....	711.6
1978-79	....	537.1
1979-80	....	607.0
1980-81	....	850.0

Spices

India has long been famous for spices. It produces and exports almost all known varieties of spices—pepper, cardamom, chillies, ginger, turmeric, coriander, fennel, aniseed etc.

India is the world's largest producer and exporter of turmeric. India is also the major world producer and exporter of cardamom followed by Guatemala, Sri Lanka and Tanzania. India, China and Taiwan are the major suppliers of dry ginger to the world markets. In pepper, India comes next to Indonesia in the world. Although India continued to be the world's major producer and exporter of chillies, its exports declined considerably in recent years.

India has traditionally been an exporter of spices (See Table).

Table 132
Export and unit value of spices 1960-81 to 1979-80

Year	Quantity Exported ('000 Tonnes)	Value Earned (Rs. in Crores)	Unit value of Export (Rs./kg.)
1950-51	37.1	25.5	6.9
1960-61	47.2	16.6	3.5
1965-66	62.2	23.1	3.7
1970-71	48.0	38.8	8.1
1975-76	61.9	72.7	11.7
1976-77	60.9	75.9	12.5
1977-78	81.2	141.9	17.5
1978-79	99.9	160.2	16.0
1979-80	110.7	165.2	14.9

Source: Directorate of Spices Development, Calicut.

Data given in the accompanying Table show that Kerala alone accounts for 95 to 97 per cent of the country's area and production of black pepper. Karnataka is the second largest producer. Similarly, Kerala also accounts for 60 per cent of the total area under cardamom output, while Karnataka forms 31 and 18 per cent of the total acreage and output. Data further reveal that important chilly-growing states are Andhra Pradesh, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Orissa and these five states together account for nearly 70 per cent of the total acreage under chillies. In case of ginger, Kerala also tops both in acreage and

output in the country with nearly 31 and 42 per cent respectively. Meghalaya comes next accounting for more than 13 and 25 per cent respectively, while West Bengal holds third place with nearly 7 and 5 per cent. These states together form 56 and 76 per cent of India's total acreage and production. So far as acreage and output of turmeric are concerned, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Orissa, Maharashtra and Karnataka are the leading turmeric producing states of India. All this shows that the cultivation of major spices by and large is confined to the southern region.

Table 133
Production of Spices in India (State-wise) 1978-79

State	(Area-A,000 Hectares) (Prod-P,000 Production)									
	Pepper		Cardamom		Chillies		Ginger		Turmeric	
	A	P	A	P	A	P	A	P	A	P
Kerala	108.3	25.1	51.7	1.4	2.8	2.5	10.2	31.0	3.7	3.6
Karnataka	3.4	0.9	40.4	2.7	138.7	43.8	—	—	1.5	4.7
Tamil Nadu	0.3	0.1	5.4	0.5	91.3	185.2	—	—	8.8	31.7
Andhra Pradesh	—	—	—	—	140.2	175.0	—	—	22.4	56.8
Maharashtra	—	—	—	—	149.2	76.1	—	—	9.2	15.3
Meghalaya	—	—	—	—	—	—	4.2	12.2	1.4	1.4
Orissa	—	—	—	—	66.7	33.2	3.5	2.5	20.7	15.2
West Bengal	—	—	—	—	20.6	18.3	2.4	3.4	—	—
All India	112.0	26.1	97.5	4.6	805.6	637.9	34.3	67.1	82.2	146.8

Source: Agricultural Situation of India, Jan-Feb., 1980.

123. THE FOOD PROBLEM

Famines

Food has always been a critical element in the Indian economy, mainly because droughts and floods have been ravaging the country from time to time. Indian agriculture banks heavily on rainfall. In a country so dependent on rainfall for its food, famines pose a perpetual threat.

We have no record of the extent of devastation caused by famines, before the British rule. It was the British administration that first started assessing the casualties and damages caused by famines in India and worked out policies to keep them in check. During the British rule, local famines in scattered areas were quite frequent. Now and then some of these famines turned calamitous and shook the country throughout its length and breadth.

In 1770, a terrible famine broke out in Bengal, killing nearly a third of the population: In 1866-67, Orissa and the east

coast of India from Madras to Calcutta were struck by another devastating famine. In 1876 a third famine, that ranged over a vast area comprising Madras Presidency, Mysore and Hyderabad States, Bombay Presidency and United Provinces and lasted two years, decimated the population in the entire area.

After the 1876 famine, the Government of India appointed a Famine Commission under Sir Richard Strachey to investigate and identify the causes of famine and to suggest measures to combat them. The recommendations of the Strachey Commission formed the basis of the Famine Code promulgated by the Government of India in 1883 and of various provincial codes drawn up by provincial governments. Two more Commissions were appointed subsequently—one under Sir James Lyall in 1897 and the other under Sir Antony MacDonnell in 1900. These Commissions

by and large supported the findings of the Strachey Commission and suggested only minor changes in Famine policy. But the fact that these Commissions were appointed is significant. It showed how badly the people were shaken by the prospect of famines.

The primary cause of famines is obvious—drought or the failure of rains during critical crop seasons. No Commission was necessary to find it out. The problem was how to contain drought and consequent shortage of food supply.

Free India inherited this problem on a magnified scale. With the partition, India lost some of the vital centres of food production like Sind and East Bengal to Pakistan. So, while India got 82 per cent of the total population of undivided India, it got only 75 per cent of the total cereal production, 65 per cent of wheat production and 68 per cent of rice production. Thus the imbalance between population and food production was worsened.

Food Production

Independent India set about to rectify this imbalance by increasing food production. The Grow More Food Campaign started by the British Government during World War II was intensified. More funds were allocated in the Plan for agricultural development. In 1954, the then Minister for Agriculture, Rafi Ahmed Kidwai, took the bold step of abolishing all controls on food production. With a free market in operation, food production increased from 57.6 million tonnes in 1951 to 68.8 million in 1956. During the Second Plan, although food production increased to 75 million tonnes, demand went up higher still and the gap was filled up by food imports from abroad. During the Third Plan, agricultural production remained stagnant. Worse, it came down to 72.3 million in 1966. The situation improved slightly in 1967 with a production of 74.2 million.

Green Revolution

In 1967-68, there was a significant improvement in wheat production both in India and Pakistan. The spectacular rise in wheat production in the Punjab, Haryana and north western UP came to be called the "Green Revolution". The Green Revolution was primarily based on new strains or hybrid varieties of seeds, which were capable of high yields. As a result, agricultural production not only recovered from the slump of 1965-67, but shot up spectacularly to a level of 99.5 million tonnes in

1969-70, higher than the previous peak in production achieved in 1964-65.

High Yielding Varieties. Under the Fourth Plan (1969-74) the principal programme for achieving increased food production was to raise the coverage under the high yielding varieties from the base level of 9.2 million hectares in 1968-69 to 25 million hectares in 1973-74.

This long term strategy ran aground in 1973. Food production which increased from 99.5 million tonnes in 1969-70 to 108 million in 1971-72 declined to 105 in 71-72 and crashed to 97 million in 1972-73. The erratic monsoon in 1972 coming after three successive bumper crops put the Green Revolution out of gear.

For more than 25 years, India has been planning to release agriculture from the stranglehold of weather. The Green Revolution brought a break or so it seemed. But it turned out that it could not survive the weather, either. Nevertheless, the High Yielding Varieties Programme was continued.

The seventies (1970-71 to 1979-80) witnessed a more than two-fold increase in the area under High Yielding Variety Programme (HYVP). From 15.38 million hectares out of the gross cropped area of 165.80 million hectares in 1970-71, the programme has travelled a long way in a decade, the area under HYVP being 35.20 million hectares out of the total sown area of 171 million hectares in 1979-80.

Similarly, the percentage share of area under HYVP to the gross cultivated area has gone up appreciably. From 9.3 per cent in 1970-71, it slowly picked up to 16.6 per cent in 1974-75 and in 1978-79, (when the area under the high yielding programme was maximum) its share in the gross cropped area rose to 23.7 per cent, but declined marginally to 20.6 per cent in 1979-80.

The area under high yielding varieties which is a key indicator of the application of modern technology to agriculture has been very impressive in regard to both the important cereals, viz. rice and wheat. Area under HYV rice has shown a remarkable upward trend, from 12.4 million hectares in 1975-76 to 16.9 million hectares in 1978-79. Area under HYV wheat rose from 6.5 million hectares in 1970-71 to 11.2 million hectares by 1978-79.

The vulnerability of the HYV Programme to weather is indicated by the fluctuations in HYVP acreage. The maximum area under HYVP so far, was in

1978-79 at 41.10 million hectares. During 1979-80, because of adverse conditions in the kharif season, the total area under the programme slid down considerably to 35.20 million hectares.

Although high yielding varieties are helpless against the weather, they have been instrumental in removing the food

problem from the crisis category. The increased yields they promise have banished the spectre of famine from the land.

Buffer Stock. In order to provide for unexpected shortfalls in foodgrain production, a buffer stock is being maintained by the Central Government. The buffer stock was estimated to be 11.4 million tonnes in February, 1981.

124. IRRIGATION

The High Yielding Varieties Programme (HYVP) has focussed attention on two aspects of agriculture, namely irrigation or water management and fertilisers. The HYVs call for regular water supply and in crops like cereals plenty of it. The problem of irrigation is to conserve the available water supply and turn it over to the crops at the proper time and in sufficient quantities. The time and the quantity are important. If the water is let into the field too early or too late it will adversely affect the yield. The same thing will happen, if the water in the field is either too little or too much. There is always the possibility that the water may be too little or too much.

Paradoxical though it looks, this problem has been created by rains. Rainfall in India is not evenly distributed through the year. It is uncertain, erratic and altogether unpredictable. Sometimes, a particular area may receive the total rainfall for the year in a few days, without another drop of rain for the rest of the year. Often, the drought that follows the rains is so intense that the surface ground water is evaporated in a very short period, leaving no residual moisture in the soil. Even Cherrapunji† in Meghalaya, the rainiest spot in the world, experiences water shortage when the monsoon is over.

Heavy rains invariably cause water-logging in low-lying regions and soil erosion in high level areas, not to mention the damages occasioned by floods. Intense drought coming in the wake of heavy rains accentuates the problem.

Irrigation is nothing new to India. Ancient India had erected vast irrigation

works to support its agriculture. Some of the old dams and irrigation canals, still existing, testify to this. It is however, only in recent years that the problem of irrigation has been taken up on a scientific basis all over India. It is now admitted, all round, that irrigation is the first basic input for a successful agricultural economy.

A planned system of irrigation has to take account: (1) the supply of necessary water to the crops in season, (2) the drainage and disposal of excess water, especially when it is out of season, (3) prevention of flood damages, (4) conservation or stocking of water for release in dry seasons, (5) conservation of soil in higher elevations and the prevention of erosion by sea in coastal tracts. All these activities come under the Ministry of Irrigation.

Water Resources

India is endowed with substantial water resources. The total water resources of the country are assessed at 178 million hectare metres. However, on account of limitations of physiography, topography, geology, dependability, quantity and the present state of technology, only a part of this will be utilised. It has been assessed that about 67 million hectare metres of surface water and 26.5 m. ha. metres of ground water can be tapped and utilised. The land area that can ultimately be irrigated has been assessed to be 113 million hectares as against a possible gross cropped area of 210 million hectares on full development of irrigation potential. Thus, on present assessment, it may not be possible to provide irrigation facilities to the entire cultivated area in the country. A national scheme of interlinking the various river systems and creation of storages has been evolved.

National Plan. The Ministry of Irrigation in consultation with Central Water Commission has formulated a National

† Actually the place that receives the maximum amount of rainfall in the world is not *Cherrapunji* but *Mawsyuran*, 10 km from Cherrapunji. The name Cherrapunji is retained as it is the long familiar name. After all 10 kms do not make much difference in such matters (see also *Meghalaya* infra.)

Perspective for Water Resources Development which envisages creation of optimum storages on various rivers, wherever feasible, and transferring the surplus flows for utilisation in deficit regions by constructing inter-connecting links. The perspective comprises two main components, viz. (1) Himalayan Rivers Development and (2) Peninsular Rivers Development.

Peninsular Rivers Development consists of 4 major parts as given below:—

- I. Interlinking of Mahanadi-Godavari-Krishna-Pennar-Cauvery.
- II. Interlinking of the West Flowing Rivers, North of Bombay and South of Tapi.
- III. Interlinking of Ken with Chambal.
- IV. Diversion of the West Flowing Rivers.

The overall scheme is estimated to cost approximately Rs. 50,000 crores and would give additional benefit of 25 million hectares of irrigation by surface waters, 10 million hectares by increased use of ground waters and generation of 40 million kilowatts of power, apart from benefits of flood control, navigation etc. The details of this plan are yet to be finalised in consultation with the State Governments.

Progress of Irrigation. Prior to 1951 the total area irrigated in the country was 22.6 million hectares (9.7 million hectares from major and medium irrigation projects and 12.9 million hectares from minor schemes both surface and ground). The irrigation potential increased to 52.1 million hectares by the end of the Fifth Plan in 1977-78, out of which 24.8 million hectares was from major and medium irrigation projects and 27.3 million hectares from minor schemes. Between 1978 and 1980, an additional potential of 4.6 million hectares has been created (1.9 million hectares from major and medium irrigation and 2.7 million hectares from minor schemes). The aggregate irrigation potential to the end of 1979-80 is thus 56.7 million hectares. (Report, Ministry of Irrigation.)

Sources of Irrigation. The sources of irrigation in India are major, medium and minor *surface sources* and *ground water sources*, mainly wells and tube-wells. Of the total area irrigated, 40% is served by major and medium surface water sources, 20% by minor surface water and 40% by groundwater sources.

The concepts of major, medium and minor irrigation have changed in course of

time. When planning was started (1950-51) major, medium and minor irrigation schemes were divided on the basis of cost. Major schemes (more than Rs. 5 cr.), medium (Rs. 10 lakhs to 5 cr.) and minor (less than Rs. 10 lakhs). In 1978 they were redefined on the basis of acreage served: major—more than 10,000 hectares, medium—2000 to 10,000 ha. and minor—less than 2000 ha.

Table 134

Ultimate and Utilised Potential 1980

Million Hectares*

Ultimate Utilised

Major and Medium Projects	58	26
Minor Projects	15	8
Ground Water	40	22
Total	113	56

* Fractions omitted.

Low Utilisation. It will be seen that in thirty years' time we have been able to utilise just about half of the irrigation potential. This is due to a number of factors, institutional and technical. Institutional factors include lack of coordination between departments, inordinate delay in execution and similar other difficulties. Technical difficulties arise primarily in the delivery of water to the farms concerned.

One of the technical improvements suggested in the delivery system is *Rotational Water Supply (RWS)*, popularly called *waribandi*. RWS visualises assured supply of water by turn on a per hectare basis according to crop requirements. The crop requirements are determined on the basis of agronomical studies conducted in the locality, the prevailing cropping pattern, the nature of the soil and other relevant factors.

The losses in transit as well as the time taken for water to reach the tail end farms, are taken into account before fixing the day, the time and the duration of the rotation for the farms in the area. This is a very difficult system to work out unless the farmers in the area actively cooperate to make the project a success. Such co-operation may not always be forthcoming.

However, one thing is certain. If the water supply is fluctuating and uncertain, the farmers will throw out the HYVs and fall back on low yielding local varieties and thus make the best of a bad bargain.

The Command Area Development Programme (CAD Programme) was introduced during the Fifth Plan period to

overcome these difficulties. The programme envisages development of irrigation by the construction of field channels and access roads, land levelling and land shaping, introduction of the Rotational Water Supply system (RWS) and popularisation of integrated crop-soil water management practices. The programme stresses the equitable distribution of water to small and marginal farmers, especially those at the tail ends of the project areas.

By 1980, 44 Command Area Authorities have been established covering 71 selected irrigation projects in 13 States and 1 (Salauli Irrigation Project) in the Union Territory of Goa. The total irrigation potential so far created through the CAD programmes is estimated to be 15.02 million hectares.

Flood Control

Floods of different intensities causing damages of varying magnitude occur in one part or the other of the country every year. The floods in the states of Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal and Assam in the Ganga and the Brahmaputra basins and in the state of Orissa are an annual feature.

During the year 1980, there was heavy to very heavy rainfall in some parts of the country causing floods and drainage congestion resulting in large-scale damage to

crops, property and loss of life in the States of Uttar Pradesh, Orissa, Gujarat, West Bengal, Assam and Bihar. Considerable damage due to floods was also experienced in Kerala, Haryana, Manipur, Punjab, Meghalaya and Andhra Pradesh.

The National Flood Control Programme launched in 1954 provides for protective work in all flood prone areas. Till 1980 a total of 111.5 lakh hectares of flood prone areas have been protected. Protection works include construction of 11870 km embankments, and 21370 km of drainage channel. 297 towns benefitted from protection works. 4700 villages were raised above flood level and thus protected.

Sea Erosion

The coastline of India extends for a length of about 6000 km. Erosion occurs along the coast in patches in the states of Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Orissa, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and W. Bengal, but it is extensive and serious in a length of about 320 km of the Kerala coast.

Till March 1980, anti-erosion work in Kerala has protected a length of 227 km at an estimated cost of Rs. 39.25 crores. Another 17 km are expected to be completed in 1980-81, while the entire length of 320 km is expected to be protected by 1985.

125. FERTILISERS

Fertilisers have become a key input in the cultivation of high yielding varieties. The new varieties are heavy consumers of chemical fertilisers. In native varieties, if fertilisers are a little more or less, there will not be any appreciable differences in yield. No so the HYVs. If the prescribed doses of fertilisers are not applied these varieties will show vast differences in yield. Unfortunately, fertiliser industry in India has not kept pace with the expansion of HYV cultivation. Consequently the country found itself short of fertilisers almost every year. The shortage had to be made good by imports. "This" says the Ministry of Agriculture, "cost the government an enormous amount of valuable foreign exchange because of the substantial increase in the international prices of imported fertilisers."

There has been a steady growth in the consumption of fertilisers in India. The demand for all the main groups of fertilisers, namely nitrogenous (N), phosphatic (P) and potash (K) have been on the increase as the following table shows.

Table 135
Consumption of Fertilizers

Year	(Lakh tonnes)			
	N	P	K	N+P+K
1975-76	21.5	4.7	2.8	29.0
1976-77	24.6	6.3	3.2	34.1
1977-78	29.1	8.7	5.1	42.9
1978-79	34.2	11.1	5.9	51.2
1979-80	35.0	11.5	6.1	52.6
1980-81	37.1	12.3	6.4	55.8

The consumption of fertilisers during 1980-81 is estimated to be 55.8 lakh tonnes as against the targeted level of 61.0 lakh tonnes. This represents an increase of 3.2 lakh tonnes over the previous year and 4.6 lakh tonnes over 1978-79 in which a record production of 131.9 million tonnes of foodgrains had been achieved. Although all efforts were made towards achieving the targeted level of consumption of fertilisers during 1980-81, the major constraints were the unfavourable weather conditions in many States and heavy shortfall in domestic production.

In spite of acute drought conditions in some states and generally aberrant weather in others, fertiliser consumption showed an increase of more than 6% in 1980 compared to the consumption in 1979. (see Table).

Table 136
Fertiliser Consumption 1979-81

	lakh tonnes			
	N	P	K	Total
Total (kharif+rabi)				
1979-80	34.98	11.51	6.07	52.56
1980-81	37.09	12.31	6.36	55.76
Increase in				
1980-81 over				
1979-80				
Absolute	2.11	0.80	0.29	3.20
Percentage	6.0	7.0	4.8	6.1

Logistics. Logistics play a vital role in carrying out the policy of ensuring that the right type of fertilisers reach the farmers at the right time and place. Transportation of indigenous and imported fertilisers, handling of imported fertilisers at the ports and distribution of fertilisers raise a number of problems. Serious transport bottlenecks were experienced in 1980 with the result that stocks piled up at the ports and at the plants.

Hitherto, fertilisers were supplied f.o.r. to railheads nearest to the distributors. This had led to a clustering of retail outlets around such railheads, thereby resulting in inadequate availability of fertilisers in areas located remotely from railheads. This was considered to be one of the important factors responsible for the skewed pattern of fertiliser consumption in the country. At present, out of about 5000 blocks in the country as many as 2900 blocks have no railheads. It has now been decided that in future, arrangements will be made to deliver fertilisers at block headquarters.

Fertiliser Imports. In 1980-81 international prices of fertilisers rose so steeply that some suppliers failed to honour the contracts already made. All the same, imports during 1980-81 are likely to exceed the previous year's level due to short-fall in domestic production. It is estimated to reach a record level of over 5 million tonnes—10 lakh tonnes higher than the import in the previous year.

With the increasing imports of fertilisers required to bridge the gap between the growing requirements and domestic availability of this input, large quantities of imported fertilisers had to be unloaded

and cleared from the ports. During the year 1980-81, 45.48 lakh tonnes of imported fertilisers were unloaded at both the major and minor ports upto the end of February, 1981. During the remaining one month of the year, i.e., March 1981, 5 lakh tonnes of fertilisers is expected to be handled at the ports, the total estimated for the year being 50.50 lakh tonnes of product. This represents an increase of 19.10 per cent over 42.37 lakh tonnes unloaded and cleared from the ports during last year. In order to ensure efficient handling of fertilisers at the ports, it is proposed to mechanise unloading and handling operations.

Fertiliser Prices. Government had to increase the prices of fertilisers by about 38 per cent with effect from 8-6-1980. This was necessitated by the steep increase in the prices of petroleum products which constitute the main feed-stock of nitrogenous fertilisers, increase in the prices of other raw materials like imported sulphur, phosphoric acid and rock phosphate, steep increase in the prices of imported fertiliser and ocean freight etc.

The present prices of fertilisers are still below their full economic cost and the Government continues to subsidise the fertilisers significantly. It is too early to assess the impact of price hike on fertiliser consumption.

As against the provision of Rs. 125 crores and Rs. 136 crores for purchase and distribution of fertilisers and other inputs during 1978-79 and 1979-80 respectively, the provision was enhanced to Rs. 200.00 crores for 1980-81 so as to afford relief to various States affected by aberrant weather.

Pesticides. Pesticides are as necessary for crops as fertilisers. While this is true of all crops, the high yielding varieties seem to be more vulnerable to pests than native varieties. The reason is not clear, except that the HYVs are more succulent than other varieties and therefore more attractive to pests. It is commonly seen that pests prefer healthy plants to weaklings. The HYVs fattened on fertilisers naturally attract more pests.

In fact, the relationship between fertilisers and pesticides appears to have developed into a vicious circle. More fertilisers, more pesticides. Pests sap the strength of the plants. So, more fertilisers are applied as pick ups. When plants get back health, pests come on again and the eternal round continues. However, what

is economically significant here is that farmers have to invest as heavily in pesticides as they do in fertilisers. This adds materially to the cost of cultivation.

Latterly, prices of pesticides have been mounting faster than the prices of fertilisers. They have now become an unbearably heavy item in the farmer's budget.

126. ANIMAL HUSBANDRY

Beginnings of Animal Husbandry

Animal husbandry developed in India from very early days. The bull was sacred to the Indus Valley people. The water buffalo was known in Harappa, long before it appeared anywhere else in the world. Ancient India also appears to have been the original home of poultry. Most ornithologists are agreed that all domestic species of poultry have descended from the Indian wild fowl. The cow became important, with the arrival of the Aryans, who worshipped it. *Krishna Leela* or Sree Krishna's sport with the *Gopis* (milkmaids) highlights the esteem extended to dairying in ancient India. Radha, the beautiful consort of Krishna, was herself a milkmaid.

A Ritual. It is the religious associations of the cow and the bull that have kept alive animal husbandry in India through the centuries. It is ironic that this religious reverence for animals has not helped the poor cattle, in any way. On the contrary, it has bred communal riots and political agitations.

Today, animal husbandry in India is a traditional duty—a ritual. This is why India possesses the largest cattle population in the world and shows the lowest output of milk. Many cattle are ill-nourished and sick. But religious inhibitions obstruct even the sterilisation of the unfit—let alone the painless killing of sick animals.

Table 137

Livestock & Poultry, 1972

(No. in lakhs)

Cattle	178.38
Buffaloes	57.43
Sheep	39.99
Goats	67.52
Pigs	6.88
Other livestock (horses, donkeys, camels etc.)	3.18
Total Livestock	353.38
Poultry	138.48

Source: 1972 Census.

Cattle

State-wise, the largest number of cattle are found in UP, followed by Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Andhra Pradesh, West Bengal, T. Nadu, Orissa, Mysore, Gujarat, Assam and Punjab.

Important Breeds of Cattle

Although the majority of Indian cattle are nondescript there are 26 well-defined breeds, distributed all over the country.

Table 138

Name	State	Type
1 Amrita-mahal	Karnataka	Draught breed/cows, poor milkers
2 Bachuar	Bihar	—do—
3 Bargur	T. Nadu	—do—
4 Dengi	Maharashtra	—do—
5 Deoni	AP	—do—
6 Gaolao	MP	—do—
7 Gir	Gujarat	Draught and milch breed
8 Hallikar	Karnataka	Draught breed/cows poor milkers
9 Haryana	Haryana	Draught and milch breed/cows excellent milkers
10 Kanga-yam	T. Nadu	Draught breed/cows poor milkers
11 Kankrej	Rajasthan	Draught and milch breed
12 Kenkatha	UP	Draught breed/cows poor milkers
13 Kherigarh	UP	—do—
14 Khillari	Maharashtra	—do—
15 Krishna Valley	Maharashtra	Draught and milch breed
16 Malvi	AP	Draught breed/cows poor milkers
	Rajasthan	
17 Mewati (Kosi)	UP	Draught and milch breed
18 Nagore	Rajasthan	Draught breed/cows poor milkers
19 Nimari	Gujarat	—do—

20 Ongole	Nellore-AP	Draught and milch breed
21 Ponwar	UP	Draught breed/cows poor milkers
22 Rath	Rajasthan	Draught and milch breed
23 Sindhi Red	(Original home) W. Pakistan	Draught and milch breed/cows excellent milkers
24 Sahiwal	—do—	Milch breed/cows good milkers
25 Siri	W. Bengal, Sikkim, Bhutan	A mountain breed excellent for draught/unfit for the plains
26 Tharparkar	(Original home) W. Pakistan	Draught and milch breed

Buffaloes

Buffaloes, unlike cattle, are mainly bred for milk. Bulls, even though they are hardy and strong, are hardly used as draught animals. The better known breeds of buffaloes are six in number.

(1) *Jaffarabadi* are bred in the Gir forest (Gujarat) round about Jaffarabad. These yield 15 to 20 kg of milk per day. (2) *Mehsna* breed comes from Baroda (Gujarat) and neighbouring areas. These animals are of medium size. They are

valued for their early maturity, persistency in milk-yield and regularity in breeding. (3) *Murrah* buffaloes are found in the Punjab, Haryana and Delhi. Individual milk yields range from 25 to 30 kg per day. (4) *Nagpuri (Ellichpuri)* buffaloes are found mainly in MP. Their daily average yield is 6 to 8 kg milk. (5) *Nili* buffaloes come from Montgomery district of W. Pakistan and Ferozapore district of Punjab. The males of the species are put to draught. The average milk yield is 1700 kg in a lactation period of 250 days. (6) *Surti* breed has its home in Kaira and Baroda districts, Gujarat. The average lactation yield is between 1700 and 2000 kg.

Development Schemes. Cattle and buffalo development schemes play a crucial role in rural reconstruction. They provide gainful employment to small and marginal farmers, landless labourers and others living below the poverty line. In addition, cattle and buffaloes supply power for agricultural operations, and transport and energy in the form of biogas. Higher productivity is the basic object of all cattle and buffalo development schemes.

Central Cattle Breeding Farms. Seven Central Cattle Breeding Farms, two each for cattle and buffalo breeds of national importance and three for exotic dairy breeds, have been established as under:

Table 139
Central Cattle Breeding Farms

Location	Year of Commencement	Cattle breed	Present* herd strength
Suratgarh (Rajasthan)	.. 1967	Tharparkar	 944
Dhamrod (Gujarat)	.. 1968	Surti Buffalo	 765
Chiplima (Orissa)	.. 1968	Red Sindhi	 559
Koraput (Orissa)	.. 1972	Exotic Jersey	 67
Avadi (Tamil Nadu)	.. 1973	Murrah Buffalo	 724
Andeshnagar (UP)	.. 1976	Exotic Holstein Friesian	 47
Hessarghatta (Karnataka)	.. 1975	Exotic Holstein Friesian	 226

* As in 1980-81

The CCBFs are large in size with acreage ranging between 1100-1500 acres each and the farm, when fully developed, would have a herd strength of around 900 each. The main objective of the farms is to establish a breeding herd of 300 females and 30 breeding bulls of each breed for conducting the scientific breeding programme of progeny testing, with a view to obtaining proven and pedigreed bulls of superior quality for selective breeding.

Cattle development projects including establishment of exotic herds at selected cattle breeding farms for producing high quality exotic bulls as well as high yielding fodder production programmes, taken up with foreign assistance from Australia, Switzerland and Canada were in operation during the year. Elite herds of Holstein Friesian, Jersey and Brown-Swiss breeds were being built up for production of bulls of high genetic merit.

Herd Registration Scheme. Herd registration based on milk recording is essential for improvement of cattle and buffaloes on scientific lines. Under the scheme, Herd Books for well established 11 breeds of cattle and buffaloes had been opened covering 7 indigenous cattle breeds (Gir, Haryana, Kankerej, Ongole, Sahiwal, Red Sindhi and Tharparkar), 2 exotic cattle breeds (Holstein Friesian and Jersey) and 2 breeds of buffaloes (Murrah and Surti). Animals, located at breeding farms and in the breeding tracts, phenotypically true to prescribed breed characteristics and production standards, were registered. This scheme is helpful in locating superior germ-plasm and high yielding cattle for further improvement.

Four field units set up at Rohtak (Haryana), Ahmedabad (Gujarat), Ongole (Andhra Pradesh) and Ajmer (Rajasthan) operate in the home tracts of the indigenous breeds in Haryana, U.P., Delhi, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Rajasthan and Andhra Pradesh. Nearly 110 milk recording centres of the scheme were in functioning during 1980.

Central Frozen Semen Bank, established at Hessarghatta, in Bangalore produces frozen semen of high quality bulls of Holstein Freisian, Jersey, and Red Dane from among foreign breeds and from indigenous breeds such as Red Sindhi, Tharparkar and Murrah breed (buffaloes). Eight frozen semen stations were also set up with assistance from Danish government in the States of Punjab, Haryana, Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Bihar and Orissa.

Sheep

Sheep rearing is especially suited to drought prone areas and is one of the main projects of the DPAP Programme. India stands sixth in sheep population in the world but produces hardly 1.1 percent of the total wool production. This is because Indian sheep are poor producers of wool, perhaps the poorest in the world. It is estimated that in 1980 India had a sheep population of about 40 million which produced around 34 million kg of wool. This wool is of inferior quality and is suitable only for carpet manufacture.

Sheep development programme mainly concentrates on improving the quality and quantity of wool, through crossbreeding. With this objective in view, 841 exotic sheep (521 Rambouillets and 320 Russian Merinos) were imported during the year 1980-81. These sheep are being used in

J & K, Himachal Pradesh, U.P. and Rajasthan for upgrading the local sheep population in these States.

Central Sheep Breeding Farm, Hissar. The Central Sheep Breeding Farm, Hissar, was set up in 1969 with the object of producing and supplying, pure Corriedale rams and cross-bred rams to various States for sheep development programmes. During the last 10 years about 2900 pure-bred and cross-bred rams were distributed by the farm. During 1980-81, 506 pure Corriedale and cross-bred rams were supplied to different States for cross-breeding with indigenous ewes.

Goats

India stands first in the world in point of goat population. The goat is proverbially the poor man's cow. It is hardy and cheap to maintain. It provides a variety of commercially useful articles. Goat's milk is wholesome and nourishing and is considered specially suitable for infants and invalids. Goat's meat is preferred by many people to beef and mutton. Goat skins are in great demand as leather for gloves and shoes. The intestines of goats are used to make *catgut*.

There are several distinct breeds of goats in India. The well-known breeds are *Kashmiri, Gaddi, Chamba, Pashmire, Jamnapuri, Beetal, Marwari, Osmanabadi, Barbary, Malabari and Bengali*.

Foreign Breeds. The main foreign breeds imported into India to improve the indigenous stock are *Toggenburg, Alpine, Anglo-Nubian and Saanen*, all good milk-yielders. Another important foreign breed is *Angora*. These goats are well known for the production of *mohair*, which is a valuable raw material used in the production of superior woollen cloth.

Piggery Development. With the adoption of improved pig rearing practices, which include quality stock, provision of balanced feed, health cover, marketing and credit facilities, pig farming has become a commercial venture. Pig rearing also provides a vast scope for the economic betterment of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, marginal farmers, small farmers and agricultural labourers.

To encourage scientific pig breeding in the State Pig Breeding Farms and also in the farms maintained by the Agricultural Universities, exotic pigs were imported for breeding purposes. There are 77 Regional Pig Breeding Farms and State Pig Breeding Farms which maintain pure breeds of pigs

(Large White Yorkshire, Landrace, Hampshire, Middle White Yorkshire, Saddle Back, Berkshire, Temeworth, Charmukha and Large Black) as well as crosses of different types of pigs. The total strength of breeding stock at these farms was about 500 boars and 4000 sows with an estimated production of 40,000 quality pigs per year for supply to pig breeding.

Poultry

Indian poultry includes several kinds of birds like domestic fowls, ducks, geese, turkeys and guinea fowls. Domestic fowls dominate. Ducks are also fairly common. Other varieties are bred more for fancy than for profit.

State-wise, Andhra Pradesh has the largest number of poultry, followed by Bihar, West Bengal, Tamil Nadu and other States. By and large, indigenous domestic fowls are poor layers, though they are ideal mothers, good sitters and excellent foragers.

Foreign breeds like White Leghorn, Rhode Island Red, Black Minorca etc. were brought into India many years ago. They have cross-bred with local varieties and have produced a species that are better layers than their predecessors. However, exotic breeds are themselves being bred pure in many poultry firms.

Poultry industry in India is fairly young. It has developed only during the last 15 or 20 years. During this period annual egg production has increased from 2800 million eggs in 1963 to over 12,000 million

eggs by the end of 1979. The broiler production has also shot up to more than 2 million in this interval.

Central Poultry Breeding Farm at Bangalore has evolved a genetically superior strain designated "HH 260". This bird meets the requirements of our farmer as it is capable of laying up to 260 eggs in 12 months of lay and has low feed consumption, early maturity and lower mortality.

Four private hatcheries and eight government farms are multiplying this strain and distributing hybrid chicks to poultry farmers all over India.

Ducks raised in India are for the most part of the egg-laying type. Among the indigenous breeds, the most important are the *Sylet Mete* found in the villages in Eastern India and the *Nageswari* found in the Surma Valley of Assam and Bangladesh. The improved breeds are the *Indian Runner* and *Khaki Campbell*. None of these varieties are bred pure. The average Indian duck is a mixture of different breeds.

India has approximately 16 million ducks representing 18 per cent of the domesticated duck population of the world. Tamil Nadu and Bengal account for more than 75 per cent of ducks in India. The average annual egg production of Indian ducks is 90 to 100 per year.

In 1980 a comprehensive Duck Development Programme on scientific lines was worked out for the entire country. Rearing of Japanese quails is also being attempted.

127. OPERATION FLOOD

Though India had about 352 million cows in 1976* the total production of milk in India worked out to an average of about 157 kg milk per animal per year. This is very low compared to 4154 kg in USA, 3950 kg in UK, and 3902 kg in Denmark. The Indian buffalo does much better with 504 kg per year but even this is only one-seventh of what it is in some advanced countries.

Per capita availability of milk in India, according to Dr. V. Kurian, Chairman of the National Dairy Development Board, was 137 gm daily in 1940, when such an estimate was first made. It declined continuously to reach 108 gm in 1970. Thereafter, availability has increased to 118 gm

per day in 1977 and further to 122 in 1979. Even this record is dismally low compared to the world situation which itself has been steadily deteriorating. In 1970 while the average world availability was 288 gm Indian supply stood at 108 gm.

India was thus perennially short of milk. To make matters worse, what little milk the country produced was disposed of in the most haphazard manner. This affected the producer and the consumer adversely. The only workable solution to this problem was commercial dairying. Operation Flood Project was therefore conceived as the foundation for a big dairy industry in India which would increase and stabilise milk production and also provide a steady supply of milk or milk products at reasonable prices.

* FAO estimate

Whenever a shortage or dislocation of milk supply occurred, the worst sufferers were the urban families. In view of this, the four metropolitan cities of India—Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi and Madras—were selected as the first targets of Operation Flood.

The Operation Flood Project is entirely based on food aid from the World Food Programme (WFP) which is expected to cost 153 million dollars. The WFP has offered India 126,000 tonnes of skimmed milk powder (SMP) and 42,000 tonnes of butter oil (BO) as a grant. It was understood that through the sales of these commodities Rs. 116.4 cr. would be generated and deployed for the Operation Flood project.

The Indian Dairy Corporation (IDC) was set up as a government company in 1970 under the Indian Companies Act. The Corporation was entrusted with the administration of Operation Flood projects, that is to say, with the milk marketing and dairy development project under the World Food Programme.

National Dairy Development Board, which was constituted in September, 1965 under the Societies Registration Act, 1860, was to assist the IDC in all technical matters.

Operation Flood I

Operation Flood I was launched in July 1970 with the aid from the World Food Programme (WFP) in terms of skimmed milk powder (SMP) and butter oil (BO) to bring about a real breakthrough in milk production so as to free the rural population from the grip of poverty. Initially introduced as a Five-Year Project (1970-75), it was finally concluded on March 31, 1981, after 11 years.

The immediate objective in launching Operation Flood I was to secure a commanding share of the liquid milk market in the four metropolitan cities of Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi and Madras and to stabilise the supply and consumption of milk in these cities. This object has largely been achieved.

As regards the more substantive long term objective of increasing national milk production and supply, OP I has not made much headway. The organised production and procurement of milk under this scheme is only 80 lakh litres (production) and 30 lakh litres (procurement) per day as against an All-India targeted daily milk production of 810 lakh litres originally programmed for 1979-80.

Nevertheless, much has been achieved. The total milk production of the country stood at 30 million tonnes (1979-80) which shows an increase of 9 million tonnes over the pre-project level (1970) of 21 million tonnes. This increased per capita milk consumption from 110 gm per day in 1969 to 122 gm in 1979-80.

In processing milk for supply to the four metropolitan cities, the project has achieved its target of 29 lakh litres per day. Financially, the project has been a success too. Against an amount of Rs. 112.7 cr. generated through the sale of donated commodities till 31 October 1980, the total expenditure under the project was Rs. 112.2 cr.*

Milk Products. The consumption of liquid milk in India is very poor, hardly 40% of the total milk supply. The balance of 60% is converted into various milk products like ghee, dahi, butter and others. Ghee by itself claims around 33% of the aggregate milk supply. Apart from their direct consumption, these products are used to manufacture high-priced items.

Sweets apart, the other milk products are milk powder, processed food such as baby food, beverages, cheese and butter. The production of milk products in 1979-80 was estimated at 32,600 tonnes of milk powder, 35,000 tonnes of baby milk powder, 22,500 tonnes of malted milk powder, 5600 tonnes of condensed milk and 930 tonnes of cheese. The total production of all varieties of milk powder was 68,100 tonnes in 1979-80 as against 59,530 tonnes in the preceding year.

Prices. A disturbing trend in urban milk supply is the rising prices. Between 1970 and 1980 the price of milk has nearly trebled itself.

* Ministry of Agriculture, Report 1980-81.

Table 140
Index Number of Wholesale Prices
Milk & Milk Products

Base 1970-71=100

Year			Index
1971-72	..	..	102.3
1972-73	..	..	108.6
1973-74	..	..	133.4
1974-75	..	..	152.9
1975-76	..	..	162.1
1976-77	..	..	154.0
1977-78	..	..	157.0
1978-79	..	..	165.4
1979-80	..	..	171.2
1980-81	..	..	181.0

Part of this price rise can be attributed to inflation but the better part is accounted for by heavy overheads, transport charges and intermediary profit. One report goes so far as to say "There are numerous intermediaries between the producing centres and the consuming centres who make urban consumers to pay through their noses, while the poor farmer is deprived of the price rise."

Operation Flood II

The Operation Flood II was launched in July 1978 envisaging the generation of funds to the tune of Rs. 485 crores against Rs. 116 crores during Operation Flood I. During the 7-year period between 1978 and 1985, larger quantities of SMP and BO of the order of 1.86 lakh tonnes and 0.76 lakh tonnes respectively are to be imported from EEC directly as against 1.22 lakh tonnes and 0.42 lakh tonnes imported during the first phase. The funds generated from donated commodities will be Rs. 235 crores in the second phase.

According to the plan for the generation of these funds the amount from the gift commodities should have been Rs. 53 crores upto end of March 1980 but actually it was even less than half at Rs. 22 crores. This is because of the lesser receipts from the imported commodities. During the first year of the Operation Flood II against a schedule of 30,000 tonnes of SMP and 15,000 tonnes of BO only 7000 tonnes and 3000 tonnes respectively were obtained. Till end of March 1980 receipt of SMP was 35172 tonnes and that of BO was 14255 tonnes.

The project envisages an increase in milk production to 38 million tonnes by 1984-85 from the level of 30 million tonnes in 1979-80, thereby increasing per capita availability from the current level of 126 gm per day to 144 gm per day in 1984-85. It is further expected to rise to 185 gm per day by 1988-89.

Apart from the existing four metropolitan markets, the scheme proposes to reach 148 cities with population above 1 lakh. This means more dairy equipment and investments in plants and machinery over and above the existing capacities.

The project in its second phase plans to reach 10 million rural milk producers in 33990 organised societies by 1984-85 against just 1.5 million farmers in 5630 societies at present. With the artificial insemination programme the population of cross breed cows and upgraded buffaloes

is estimated to rise to 14 million, forming the so-called 'national milch herd' in rural milksheds.

A national milk grid linking 25 cluster milk sheds of 155 districts is expected to link all the 148 cities for milk distribution. The project covers 19 states in its second phase as against 10 states during the first phase.

Production & Processing. India has about 17% of the total stock of cows in the world and around 50% of buffaloes. Of the total stock of cattle and buffaloes in India (estimated at 240 million), 82 million are milch animals—54 million cows and 28 million buffaloes. But the 28 million buffaloes give more milk than the 54 million cows.

Currently (1981) there are 190 dairy plants in the country, including 94 liquid milk plants, 30 milk product factories and 66 pilot/rural dairy centres in operation—both public sector and cooperative sector—with a throughput of 62 lakh litres daily. 57 other plants are in the process of construction or expansion.

Skewed Development. Operation Flood I & II concentrate on urban areas, on the assumption that the villages will tag on to the neighbouring towns and thus develop themselves. This is a dubious assumption.

Here, we have to distinguish between two aspects of milk supply—production and processing. The villages are the primary centres of production while the towns are the major centres of processing. Building up production is a slow and long drawn out operation. Establishing plants is much easier and quicker. So the odds are that ultimately we shall have a lot of processing capacity without matching production. This is the stalemate we are headed for, that is, judged by the manner in which OF is now being worked out.

OF I allotted Rs. 400 cr. for processing and Rs. 490 cr. for production. But by August 1979, the processing sector had used up as much as Rs. 628 cr. while production sector spent only Rs. 210 cr. Thus actual processing expenditure exceeded allotment by Rs. 228 cr. while production expenses fell short by Rs. 280 cr. Possibly, these differences will be adjusted in due course but the question still remains whether we are set on the right course. It looks likely that Operation Flood will only amplify the great differences in development between towns and villages.

Already imbalances of a different kind are visible as between States (see Table). These imbalances will also be accentuated.

Table 141

State-wise Milk Production and Per capita Availability

Production—Thousand tonnes
Per Capita Availability—gm/day
1979-80 1977

States	Pro- duction	Per capita avail- ability	Per milch animal litres/day*
Andhra Pradesh	1802 (6.1)	99	1.60
Assam	460 (1.5)	66	1.15
Bihar	1928 (6.5)	83	2.01
Gujarat	2188 (7.4)	187	2.91
Haryana	1950 (6.6)	445	3.46
Himachal Pradesh	304 (1.0)	208	1.63
Kerala	854 (2.9)	94	2.69
Karnataka	1375 (4.6)	111	1.47
Maharashtra	1506 (5.1)	69	1.23

Punjab	3059 (10.3)	524	4.14
Orissa	250 (0.8)	26	0.45
Rajasthan	2995 (10.1)	265	2.32
Tamil Nadu	1860 (6.3)	108	2.08
Uttar Pradesh	5780 (19.4)	158	2.13
Jammu & Kashmir	279 (0.9)	153	1.41
Madhya Pradesh	1850 (6.2)	101	1.19
West Bengal	870 (2.9)	45	0.98
Nagaland	3 (—)	8	0.46
Tripura	15 (0.1)	21	3.76
Meghalaya	54 (0.2)	148	2.08
Manipur	58 (0.2)	159	4.40
Sikkim	16 (0.1)	—	1.32
Union Territories	263 (0.9)	90	—
Total	29719	122	2.06

Bracketed figures indicate percentage share in total.

Note: * Productivity (not production)

128. FISHERIES

The marine fish resources of India are vast. With the Arabian Sea to the west and the Bay of Bengal to the east, both merging into the Indian Ocean at Cape Comorin (Kanyakumari), the Indian coastline stretches for 6100 km. The continental shelf lying along the coast has a total area of about 259,000 sq. km. Beyond the continental shelf, lie the oceanic waters, home of large sharks and rays and bony fishes like the tuna, the sail fish and the sword fish.

Indian inland fishing grounds are also extensive. The total inland fish resources covering both capture and culture fisheries comprise 29,000 km of riverine waters, 3 million hectares of reservoirs, 1.50 million ha. of tanks and ponds and 1.4 million ha. of estuaries or backwaters.

Inland Fisheries

Capture fisheries are confined to riverine, reservoir and estuarine waters and

account for 90 per cent of India's inland fish catch. This is a source that has been so intensively fished for many years that it is practically depleted. In future, India has to depend upon culture fishing to develop its inland fisheries.

Culture fisheries or fish farming has been practised in north eastern and central India for centuries, particularly in the States of West Bengal, Orissa, Bihar, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh. These States contributed practically all (98%) the culture fish produced in India. The main species farmed are *katla*, *rohu* and *mrigal*, all major Indian carps. About 500,000 households are now engaged in fish farming. These farms are small, less than 1 ha. The average annual yield from these farms is also poor but varies greatly from State to State—from 140 kg, the poorest, in UP to 480 kg, the highest, in West Bengal. All these farms call for

extension and/or scientific breeding techniques to improve production.

The sole source of carp seed—spawn, fry or fingerlings—is the natural habitats like rivers. These sources are not only limited in quantity but also poor in quality. Indian scientists have now evolved techniques to produce in simple hatcheries, large quantities of high quality carp seed, which can form the foundation for large scale fish farming in India.

The first organised attempt in this direction was made by the government in 1976. It has now materialised into a World Bank-aided project to develop fish farming in the States, where it is already practised, namely West Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, UP and MP. The project initially is to cover 58 districts out of a total of 154 districts in these States. The World Bank would provide \$ 20 million out of an estimated total of \$ 40.8 million. It is expected that this project would increase fish farm production in these States from 100,000 tonnes in 1976 to 300,000 tonnes in 1986.

Embanked Fisheries. The estuarine waters can be and are used for breeding some varieties like prawns. This is done by bunding shallow estuarine areas. The flow of water into these embanked areas is controlled through sluices. This arrangement facilitates taking two crops from the same field—an agricultural crop, usually rice and a fish crop, usually prawns. These agricultural-cum-fish farms are found in Bengal and Kerala. The embanked fields, when not under cultivation, are filled with fresh or saline water through the sluices. The fresh water or saline water, as the case may be, brings with it a lot of fish fry which grow up in these protected areas and are caught, when they reach marketable sizes. Once the fish crop is taken the fields are brought under cultivation.

AFC Scheme. Experts of the Agricultural Finance Corporation (AFC) have worked out a viable small farm (1 ha.) fish-cum-paddy scheme which can easily be extended to bigger farms. This is an improvement on the traditional embanked fishery and much more productive. It involves the construction of perimeter canals around paddy fields and using the excavated earth to form dykes for protection of canals against submergence and consequent loss of fish during monsoons. The AFC experts have suggested culture of air breathing fish like *clarius* or *anabas* in addition to *carp*. The advantage of this scheme is that it can be worked

successfully wherever paddy is cultivated on a large scale, say, Andhra Pradesh or Tamil Nadu. The scheme, if extended to all paddy cultivating areas, will not only help farmers to double their income but also provide enough fish for internal consumption.

Marine Fisheries

Marine fisheries account for the lion's share of Indian fish landings. More than 200 species of fish figure in India's marine catch, of which the more important are: oil sardine, Indian mackerel, Bombay ducks, ribbon fish, jew fish, pomfrets, Indian salmon, seer fish, soles, tunas and shellfish including oysters, crabs, lobsters, shrimp and prawns.

Marine fishing grounds are divided into *in-shore* (up to a depth of 10 fathoms), *off-shore* (between 10 and 40 fathoms) and *deep sea* (beyond a depth of 40 fathoms). India's fishing fleet are also divided into 3 groups, traditional and non-mechanised country craft, mechanised fishing boats and trawlers. Presently (1981), country crafts number around 2.2 lakhs, mechanised boats about 14,000 and trawlers 100.*

Out of an estimated marine potential of 14 million tonnes, the country's actual catch is only around 10 per cent and about 2 per cent of the world output of 72 million tonnes. The contribution of deep sea fishing to the total catch is very poor amounting at best to 5 per cent while country crafts account for well over 60 per cent and mechanised boats, a little over 30 per cent.

Fish Consumption. Fish forms a major item of food only in the coastal areas and the eastern states, especially in Bengal. In other places it is at best a supplementary food item. Nutritionally this is an unwholesome trend. An Indian on an average eats only 4.13 kg of fish per annum which is about 1/3 of the minimum per capita nutritional requirement. The nutritional deficiency appears to be appalling in comparison with other countries where the per capita consumption is much higher—15 kg in USA, 21 kg in UK and 41 kg in Japan.

Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)

In 1977 India declared a 200-mile marine area around her territories as an Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). In this

* One estimate puts the number of country crafts at 192,000 and the mechanised fleet at 16,500.

One India has the exclusive right to exploit all natural resources—which, of course, include fish.

India's EEZ has an expanse of 2.02 million sq. km which though barely 2.8 per cent of the surface area of the Indian Ocean accounts for a substantial 31 per cent or 1.47 million tonnes of total potential yield of the entire Indian Ocean.

The fish wealth of the Indian Ocean is estimated to be 14.39 million tonnes, of which only 20% or 2.88 million tonnes is being exploited. Though the Indian exclusive zone is richer than other areas of the Indian Ocean in fish wealth, the Indian Ocean itself is supposed to be very poor in fish compared to the temperate waters of the Atlantic and the Pacific. This is one reason why the total catch of fish which some of the western nations make is very much greater than what India gets.

Unlike the EEZ of the western advanced countries, Indian EEZ has a very little volume of fish in vast deeper waters. Thus, barely 11 per cent of the total potential yield is spread over 80 per cent of total area beyond 100 fathoms depth. Moreover, in the absence of scientific research in location of fishing grounds for commercial exploitation and their economic feasibility, deep sea fishing at this stage along the lines practised in the advanced countries would prove uneconomic.

On the other hand, shallow waters upto the depth of 100 fathoms (a mere 20 per cent of total surface area of Indian EEZ) are estimated to account for about 89 per cent of total potential fish yield. Almost all of 3.21 lakh tonnes of potential shrimp resources is believed to be confined within 40 fathoms. Thus almost everything that can be fished economically lies within 100 fathoms.

India's deep-sea waters, however, are rich in tuna. According to F.A.O., tuna catch can go up to 250,000 tonnes per year. At present, this fishery is controlled by Japan, Thailand and South Korea.

Tuna has a well developed international market which India can enter easily. At present tuna fishing is restricted to areas around Lakshadweep and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. It can be extended to the entire west coast and part of the east coast.

In-Shore Fishing. The major portion of fish landings (over 65 per cent of the total catch) comes from the in-shore waters. The off-shore and deep sea waters are

practically untapped. This means that the in-shore waters are being overfished and might soon be depleted. So it is essential that India should turn to offshore and deep sea for increasing its output.

Off-shore & Deep Sea Fishing

Both off-shore and deep sea fishing were beyond the ken of Indian fishermen who followed the traditional way of fishing in small country craft. India started on expanding its offshore fishing with the help of Norwegian experts. The Indo-Norwegian project with headquarters in Quilon (Kerala) and Veraval (Gujarat) has been providing necessary training to Indian fishermen and equipping them with mechanised boats and modern fishing gear.

In 1968 India launched its first deep sea fishing scheme. Under this scheme, import of trawlers and participation of big business houses in fishing operations were permitted. The entry of big houses and the import of trawlers were and still are strongly opposed by the traditional fishing communities because their livelihood is being threatened by trawlers operating in shore waters. The trawlers in their turn were compelled to fish inshore because they had no idea of fishing centres in off-shore and deep sea waters and their crew were not skilled enough to operate in deeper waters.

The net result has been that there was far too much noise but little change in the production pattern.

Fishing Harbours. Fishing harbours at the major ports of Cochin, Visakhapatnam and Calcutta are already in operation. Harbours are being constructed at the ports of Madras, Bombay and Paradeep. Several minor ports have also constructed their own harbours—Tuticorin (Tamil Nadu), Karwar (Karnataka), Vizhinjam (Kerala), Bhomra (Orissa) and Phoenix Bay (Andamans) are already working. Several other minor ports are also planning fishing harbours.

Production & Export. In 1979-80 fish production was estimated at 23.43 million tonnes, of which 14.95 lakh tonnes were from the sea and 8.45 lakh tonnes from inland waters. In 1980-81, production is expected to increase to 25 million tonnes—16 lakhs marine and 9 lakhs inland. During April to November 1980 India exported 46,923 tonnes of marine products valued at Rs. 144.09 cr. Only about 8% of the fish production was exported, the remaining 92% was consumed within the country.

Pearl Fishery. The traditional site for pearl-fishing in India is the Gulf of Mannar on the east coast. T. Nadu Government has encouraged the revival of pearl-fishery in this area. Pearl-fishing is controlled by government, two-thirds of the catch being taken up as government share. The window pane oysters whose shells are used for decoration are found in the open sea off Coromandal coast, Madras coast and Cochin coast.

Fish Products. The most important fish product is fish oil extracted from

sardines. This oil is used in the manufacture of paints, for softening hides and tempering steel. Shark liver oil is an excellent substitute for cod liver oil. Some Indian fish like jew fish and catfish yield isinglass, valuable in the clarification of wine. Bombay, Madras and Calcutta are the main centres of trade in this commodity. Other products are fish scrap converted into poultry feed and fish waste converted into manure. Dried fish, cured by wet and dry processes used to be the main export item till the fifties. Frozen fish has now replaced dried fish in the export market.

129. FORESTS

Forestry, like agriculture, is a State subject and the State Governments administer the forests. But the Union Government exercises a supervisory control. It has its own department under an Inspector-General of Forests in India.

Scientific Forestry. The practice of scientific forestry in India may be said to have begun when Sir Dietrich Brandis took over as Inspector-General of Forests, India, in 1864. It was at his instance that the Government decided to adopt a scientific policy for forests. On the advice of Dr. Voelcker, a German expert, the Government of India issued a resolution dated 19th October, 1864 declaring a Forest Act Policy. In 1865, the Indian Forest Act was passed.

Under this Act the Indian forests were surveyed and classified as *reserved* and *protected*. In the reserved forests, the existing rights were settled, transferred or commuted, while in the protected forests they were recorded and regulated. To put it otherwise, in a reserved forest, everything was an offence that was *not permitted* while in a protected forest, nothing was an offence that was *not prohibited*.

The forest policy declared by the Government laid down the broad principles under which forests of different types were to be administered. Successful implementation of this excellent forest policy resulted in a steady development of the forests in the country. For nearly 60 years, forests were continuously conserved. There was some depletion of the forest capital during the First World War, but this did not affect the growth and accumulation of forest capital. But in World War II forests were heavily felled far beyond their sustained production.

National Forest Policy

When India became independent, the forest policy of 1894 was revised in the light of later experience and a National Forest Policy was promulgated in 1952.

The National Forest Policy resolution proposed that the area under forests be steadily raised to 33.3 per cent of the total land area, the proportion to be aimed at being 60 per cent in the hilly areas and 20 per cent in the plains.

In the years that have elapsed since the National Forest Policy was declared, two important developments have taken place side by side that have a significant bearing on forestry. The rapid growth of population had increased the demand for a large variety of forest products, firewood for example, and at the same time had led to the occupation of more forest lands for diverse purposes. Between 1952 and 1973 about 34 lakh hectares of forest land were occupied for such purposes as cultivation, river valley projects, industrial estates etc. In Dec. 1973 the National Development Council decided that no further de-forestation is to be allowed for expansion of cultivation and that in order to compensate for the land already lost, suitable wastelands should be afforested.

The Forest (Conservation) Act of 1980 embodies the resolution of the National Development Council. The Act ordains that notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force in a State, no State Government or other authority shall make except with the prior approval of the Central Government any order directing (i) that any reserved forest or any portion thereof shall cease to be reserved, (ii) that any forest

land or any portion thereof may be used for any non-forest purpose.

According to the Union Minister for Agriculture, more than 4 million hectares of forest land have been deforested in the last 30 years. The new Act is expected to put a stop to similar encroachments in future (Press Report).

Forest Area. Indian forests occupy 74.6 million hectares, which is about 22.7 per cent of the total geographical area of the country. Broad-leaved forests cover 70.1 million ha. accounting for nearly 96 per cent of the total forest area. They are scattered all over India. Coniferous forests cover 2.8 million hectares but unlike broad-leaved forests, they are confined to the Himalayan ranges. The remaining forest area of 1.7 million ha. is taken up by miscellaneous types. These are not forests in the real sense of the word but contain some valuable woods. Sandal wood, the costliest wood known, is seen thriving in such forests.

Ownership. The state owns the greatest forest area, around 71.17 million ha. Corporate bodies account for about 2.48 million ha. and private individuals, the rest.

Table 142
Forests in India—State-wise
(In hectares)

States/ Union Territory	Geographical area (as on 1-7-1971)	Forest area 1966-67	Percentage of forest area to geographi- cal area
AP	27675	6651	24.0
Assam	9662	3808	38.2
Bihar	17388	3085	17.7
Gujarat	19599	1940	9.9
Haryana	4422	136	3.1
H. Pradesh	5567	2165	38.7
J & K	22224	2081	9.4
Karnataka	19177	3520	18.4
Kerala	3886	1041	26.8
MP	44284	17299	39.1
Manipur	2236	602	26.9
Meghalaya	2248	757	33.7
Maharashtra	30776	6686	21.7
Nagaland	1653	310	18.8
Orissa	15584	6816	43.7
Punjab	5036	188	3.7
Rajasthan	34222	3764	11.0
T. Nadu	13007	2218	17.1
Tripura	1048	633	60.4
UP	29441	4571	15.5
W. Bengal	8785	1183	13.5

A and N Islands	829	635	76.6
Arunachal Pradesh	8358	5154	61.7
Chandigarh	11	..	..
D and N Haveli	49	..	..
Delhi	149	5	3.4
Goa, Daman and Diu	381	103	27.0
Lakshadweep	3	..	..
Mizoram†	..	..	..
Pondicherry	48	..	..
All India	328048*	15351	23.3

† Included in Assam

* Included 8411 thousand hectares, the area under illegal occupation of Pakistan & China. One hectare is equivalent to 2.471 acres.

Source: Eastern Economist, March 31, 1972.

It will be seen that only Assam, H. Pradesh, Meghalaya, Orissa, A and N Islands, Arunachal Pradesh and Tripura, exceed the national norm of 33.3 per cent laid down in the Forest Policy. Kerala, Goa, Daman and Diu and Manipur and Maharashtra maintain plus 20 per cent forest of their respective land areas. All the other States and U. Territories have low percentages of forest land and need urgent reforestation.

Botanical Divisions

Indian forests fall into five botanical types: (1) Evergreen (2) Deciduous (3) Dry (4) Hill (5) Tidal or Littoral.

Evergreen forests are found where the rainfall is 80" to 120", i.e. the Western Ghats and the sub-Himalayan regions in the east. Hard wood such as teak, ebony, rose-wood and iron wood are found in this area. Bamboos of all varieties thrive well here.

Deciduous forests or monsoon forests are seen in areas where the rainfall ranges from 60" to 80". These forests occupy the larger part of the Deccan plateau. The trees are big and provide fine timber—teak, sal, padauk, sandalwood, redwood, arjun etc.

Dry forests occur where rainfall is between 30" and 40". The desert regions of Rajasthan and South Punjab are such places. The plants here have thick and fleshy stems and leaves, and the forests mostly consist of thickets of shrubs with a few stunted trees.

Hill forests are found in South India above 5000 ft. and in the Himalayas above 3000 ft. elevation. The trees are evergreen and include the very best timber like oak, picea, deodar, pines, chestnut, walnut, maple, elm, ash and birches, laurels, poplars and rhododendrons also grow profusely here.

Littoral forests are found in the estuaries of great rivers like the Indus, the Ganges and the Mahanadi. The trees here provide excellent firewood and constitute a rich source of fuel.

Forest Development Programmes. Forest development programmes stress what are called *productive forestry* and *social forestry*. Production forestry concentrates on raising man-made forests to meet the long time requirements of forest products in general and materials for wood-based industries in particular.

The Central Government has taken the lead in establishing State Forest Development Corporations, with central participation. These corporations are to be financially assisted by term lending institutions in India and wherever possible by World Bank and its associates. The corporations are expected to take up massive operations. The Bastar project of the Madhya Pradesh Forest Development Corporation is typical. The project is estimated to cost 8.2 million dollars, in which the World Bank assistance would be 1.95 million dollars. The project is revolutionary in concept. It aims at destroying the sal forests in Bastar and replacing them with pine plantations which would form the feed base for future paper mills.

In 1980-81, 26 projects have been formulated for foreign aid, out of which 7 projects have already been approved for international aid of 11.4 million dollars. If the other projects now in pipeline are approved, foreign investments in Indian forestry would amount to a mammoth 200 million dollars.

Social forestry aims at augmenting fuel wood resources and minor wood for farmers by new plantations of fuel wood trees and small trees suitable for farm needs.

Minor Forest produce

All forest produce other than wood are considered minor forest produce. These include bamboos and canes, grasses of various kinds, leaves of different trees, medicinal plants, gum, resin and lac.

Bamboo. The most important and plentiful plant among minor forest products is the ubiquitous bamboo. Bamboo is seen in many varieties from the giant bamboo of the Assam forests to the puny dwarfs of the dry Deccan forests. The two main types are male bamboo and thorny bamboo.

Thorny bamboo flowers gregariously in about 30 to 40 years and dies. Once the entire bamboos die out after flowering,

it takes some years for fresh bamboo clumps to appear.

The flowering of the male bamboo is regarded as a portent of famine all over India. Actually, in north-eastern India the flowering is often followed by famines. The connection between the two is obscure. It is presumed that rodents feed on the profusion of bamboo seeds on the ground (both in public forests and in private lands) and multiply. The greatly increased rodent population eats up the cereal grains. This causes a food shortage, which may lead to famine, unless prompt remedial measures are adopted.

Leaves of certain forest trees are of commercial value. Leaves of the climber *Mahul* can be used as cups and plates and are commercially disposed of as such. The *kendu* leaf is by and large the most important forest leaf. This is used as wrappers for beedis and are in great demand all over India. All states where *kendu* plant grows count upon them as a major source of income. *Kendu* trees are found in plenty in Madhya Pradesh and Orissa, who are the major producers of this product.

Gums are used as mucilage for sizing in confectionary or as medicines. The most important gum-yielding trees are *Babul*, *Bijasal*, *Kulu*, *Salat* and *Dhaora*. Of these the gum called *Kareya* from *Kulu* trees is used for mixing with ice-creams to thicken them. It is exported and brings in valuable foreign exchange.

Resins differ from gums in that they are soluble in alcohol. The most important resin in India is that of *Chir*. The tree is tapped in the Punjab, Himachal Pradesh and UP. The pines yield turpentine, which is now being extracted on a commercial scale.

Katha Industry. Katha is an astringent substance obtained from a species of plant called *Acacia Catechu* locally known as *Khair*. Katha is valued as a medicine for digestive troubles. It is also used as an ingredient in paint. *Cutch* which is a by-product of katha is an excellent tanning material.

About 3000 tons of katha are produced annually in India. The leading States are UP, MP and Bihar.

Medicinal Plants. There are over 20000 species of medicinal plants of proven therapeutic value in the Indian forests. They are collected and used as drugs and medicines under the Indian medical system.

Lac or Shellac, though a minor item from the point of view of bulk, is one of the most valuable forest products of India. Lac is the hardened secretion of a tiny insect called *kerria lacca*, which thrives on certain host trees mainly, *palas*, *kusum*, *rain tree*, *jalari*, *ber* and *arhar*. The insects

in addition to the resin also secrete a wax, which constitutes nearly 5 per cent of the resin. It is mainly cultivated in India and Thailand. The principal areas of production in India are Bihar (51 per cent), MP (23 per cent), West Bengal (14 per cent), Maharashtra (5 per cent) and UP (4 per cent).

130. MINERALS

Minerals of various types appear to have been mined and used in India from Indus Valley times. Kautilya (4th century B.C.), minister of Chandragupta Maurya, wrote in his '*Artha Sastra*' that "minerals are sources of wealth, armies can be raised on wealth and the King who has wealth and armies can conquer the world". With such an awareness of the importance of minerals, it is hardly surprising that the ancient Indians excelled in utilizing them. The rustless iron Pillars of Asoka are a standing monument to the mastery and skill of ancient Indian metal workers. Medieval India achieved a high degree of proficiency in metallurgy especially in alloys. The slag heaps of iron and steel and slags of metals like zinc, lead, copper and gold and to a smaller extent silver and cobalt found in certain parts of Rajasthan and Bihar provide ample evidence of a flourishing metal industry in the past. Of course, the ancients were content to exploit only the small easily accessible deposits of metals that were known in those days. Minerals such as coal, oil, chrome-ore, manganese, mica, ilmenite etc. were almost untouched till the end of the 18th century, when European businessmen in India set about exploiting them.

Wide Range of Minerals

The mineral resources of India today are extensive and cover a wide range of substances. But some vital minerals are totally absent in India. The available minerals themselves are quite unevenly distributed over the country. Bihar and Orissa are the leading States of India in mineral wealth. They contain the largest concentration of ore deposits, such as iron, manganese, mica and coal. MP comes next with good reserves of iron and manganese ores, coal, limestone and bauxite. T. Nadu has workable deposits of iron, manganese, mica, limestone and lignite. Karnataka produces fairly good quantities of iron, porcelain clays, chrome-ores and gold. Kerala possesses extensive mineral sands of strategic importance, containing

ilmenite, monazite, zircon, rutile and garnet in workable quantities. Rajasthan has recently emerged as a great producer of non-ferrous metals—copper, lead, zinc, uranium, mica, steatite, beryllium and precious stones like aquamarine and emerald. AP has sizeable quantities of second grade coal and several other industrial minerals. Gujarat and Assam provide the major supply of petroleum products. Assam, including Nagaland and Meghalaya, has important reserves of coal, sillimanite and other minerals. West Bengal's mineral resources are confined to coal and iron. Kashmir has coal, aluminium-ore, sapphires and some other industrial minerals. UP, Punjab and Haryana have not yet appeared as producers of any valuable mineral.

Indian Bureau of Mines (IBM), established in 1948 with its headquarters at Nagpur, is responsible for compilation of all mineral data and statistics for ensuring conservation and proper utilisation of mineral resources and enforcement of Mineral Conservation and Development Rules, 1958. The Bureau is also equipped to carry out research on ore dressing and mineral beneficiation.

Mineral Exploration Corporation Ltd. (MEC), a public sector organisation, was set up in Aug. 1972 with its headquarters at Nagpur. Its main task is to undertake exploration of the mineral resources of the country.

The Council of State Mineral Corporations (COSMIC) was registered as a Society on Aug. 20, 1976 and was formally inaugurated on September 22, 1976. Its main objective is to co-ordinate, develop and promote the activities of State Mineral Corporations, on a national basis. The State Mineral Corporations which were formed in the various States are members of this council. The Council held the first All India Mineral Conference on July 3, 1977 at Delhi.

Mineral Resources. The occurrence of minerals in India varies greatly in quantity and quality. In some minerals, India has enough to spare for exports. They include Barytes, Bauxite, China Clay, Chromite, Coal, Corundum, Dolomite, Felspar, Fireclay, Garnet, Gypsum, Ilmenite, Iron, Kyanite, Limestone, Magnesite, Manganese, Mica, Pyrites, Titanium ore and Thorium ore. Minerals and metals in which India is deficient are Antimony, Arsenic, Asbestos, Bismuth, Borax, Cadmium, Cobalt, Graphite, Lead (ore and metal), Mercury, Molybdenum, Nickel, Oil (Crude), Platinum, Phosphates, Tin, Tungsten and Zinc (ore & metal).

Classification of Minerals

Minerals fall into three major groups: (1) *Fuel Minerals*, comprising coal, lignite, natural gas and petroleum, (2) *Metallic Minerals* consisting of bauxite, chromite, copper, gold, iron, manganese etc. and (3) *Non-Metallic Minerals* like Barytes, China clay, Dolomite, Limestone, Magnesite, Kyanite, Sillimanite, Steatite and others.

During 1980, mineral fuels accounted for Rs. 1686 crores or 78.6%, metallic minerals Rs. 211 crores or 9.8% and non-metallic minerals Rs. 249 crores or 11.6%.

Geological Survey of India (GSI), established in 1851, is a large multi-disciplinary scientific organisation for carrying out geological mapping, mineral investigations and geotechnical investigations in the country. It also conducts research, both fundamental and applied, in all the branches of the earth sciences, besides special investigation in glaciology, environmental geology and geothermal studies. The department is also engaged in mapping of the continental shelf and airborne geophysical surveys in different parts of the country to locate new areas of mineralisation.

GSI has so far surveyed 46.4% of the total area of India and has prepared geological base maps. Concurrently it has been carrying on exploration, reassessment and evaluation of known mineral deposits and searching for new finds of important mineral ores.

Mineral Production

The total value of minerals produced in India has been steadily on the increase.

In 1980 production was expected to reach an all-time high at Rs. 2146 cr.

Table 143
Value of Mineral Production

1976	..	Rs. 13,657,904
1977	..	14,656,637
1978	..	15,671,757
1979 (P)	..	18,832,857
1980 (E)	..	21,463,837

Source: Ministry of Steel & Mines, Report 1980-81.

During 1980, Bihar state continued to occupy the first place in the production of minerals accounting for 29.5% of the total value of minerals followed by Madhya Pradesh (16.5%), West Bengal (10.7%), Bombay High Off-shore (10.4%) and Gujarat (6.4%).

Export-Import. The total value of exports of minerals rose from Rs. 784.77 crores in 1977 to Rs. 886.06 crores in 1978. Diamond (mostly cut) and precious and semi-precious stones were the principal minerals exported from India and their share in the total export earnings in 1978 was Rs. 581.87 crores or 65.7% followed by iron ore Rs. 218.92 crores or 24.7% and mica Rs. 25.67 crores or 2.9%.

During January to June, 1979 the total earnings from the exports of minerals from India was Rs. 441.44 crores. Among the minerals exported during this period diamond (mostly cut) and precious and semi-precious stones were leading and their share in the total value was Rs. 226.58 crores or 51.3% followed by iron ore Rs. 154.63 crores or 35.0% and mica Rs. 14.70 crores or 3.3%.

The total value of imports of minerals increased from Rs. 1688.38 crores in 1977 to Rs. 1811.44 crores during the year 1978. In terms of value, petroleum (crude) accounted for Rs. 1243.89 crores or 68.7% in the total value of imports followed by diamond (uncut) Rs. 437.61 crores or 24.2 per cent during 1978.

During the first half of 1979 the value of minerals imported into India was Rs. 1007.88 crores; petroleum (crude) and diamond (uncut) were the important minerals imported during this period and their share in the total value was 73.0% and 17.7 per cent respectively.

Table 144
Production of Select Minerals

<i>Mineral</i>	<i>Unit of Quantity</i>	<i>1978 Quantity</i>	<i>1979 (P) Quantity</i>	<i>1980 (E) Quantity</i>
Asbestos	Tonne	23431	31639	33394
Barytes	"	388582	482400	408100
Bauxite	"	1662609	1949262	1532392
Chromite	"	266293	309769	304748
Coal	'000 tonnes	101973	103845	106977
Lignite	"	3613	3264	4440
Copper ore	"	2126	2173	1997
Diamond	Carat	15942	14956	14259
Dolomite	'000 tonnes	1969	2042	2005
Fireclay	Tonne	724813	758950	647000
Gold	Kilogram	2774	2636	2341
Gypsum	Tonne	883858	871972	817000
Iron ore	'000 tonnes	38838	39544	39007
Kaolin	Tonne	417720	484109	401900
Kyanite	"	30897	40492	54490
Sillimanite	"	13,471	15736	14792
Lead Concentrates	"	16833	20938	16260
Limestone	'000 tonnes	30915	30815	28192
Limeshell	"	124	119	103
Magnesite (Raw)	Tonnes	414166	384665	368400
Manganese ore	'000 (P) tonnes	1619	1755	1740
Mica (Crude) (E)	Tonne	9593	8980	7887
Natural gas	Million Cu. metres	1731	1925	1470
Petroleum (Crude)	'000 tonnes	11271	12841	9512
Pyrites	Tonne	63781	56049	93425
Steatite	Tonne	297678	332933	297730
Zinc Concentrates	"	66019	71677	50278

131. METALS

Iron & Steel

Iron ore. India is endowed with large reserves of iron ore, both in terms of quantity and quality. The iron ore reserves of the country are presently estimated at 13500 million tonnes, out of which 10500 million tonnes are haematite and 3000 million tonnes magnetite.

The production of iron ore in the country during 1980 was 39.0 million tonnes. This was marginally below the production in 1979 which was 39.5 million tonnes. Goa was the chief producer of iron ore during 1980 accounting for 13.6 million tonnes or 35% of the total production followed by Madhya Pradesh with 8.6 million tonnes (22%), Orissa with 6.4 million tonnes (16%), Bihar 5.5 million tonnes (14%), Karnataka with 3.5 million tonnes (9%), and Maharashtra with 1.4 million tonnes (4%). Of this production 38.9 million tonnes were utilised in 1980, 14.8 million tonnes or 38% for internal

consumption and 24.1 million tonnes or 62% for export.

Manganese Ore. Manganese is a vital and critical input required for production of steel. In the interest of conservation, the export of high-grade manganese ore is banned and export of other grades is permitted within certain ceilings.

The production of manganese ore during the calendar year 1980 was 1.74 million tonnes against 1.75 million tonnes in 1979. As in previous years, the main producers were Orissa (34%), Karnataka (26%), Madhya Pradesh (16%), Maharashtra (13%) and Andhra Pradesh (7%). The remaining 4% was from Goa, Bihar and Gujarat. Of the production, 1.41 million tonnes were consumed internally, 0.424 million tonnes were exported. There has been a decline in export in 1980 as compared to the previous year (0.542 million tonnes) due to lack of demand. Although internal consumption

had picked up slightly during the years, the fall in export market has resulted in stocks of ore building up with the producers.

Chromium Ore. Chromium is an important alloying element in ferrous metallurgy, next in importance to manganese. The known reserves of chromite in the country are estimated at 17.3 million tonnes, the major part of which (13.84 million tonnes) is located in Orissa. Recent exploratory work conducted by the Geological Survey of India, has revealed a reserve of approximately 31.17 million tonnes of chromite ore in the 'Indicated category' in Orissa. The grade of this ore is generally high but further tests have to be undertaken to finally establish the actual availability and usability of the indicated reserves. The production in 1980 was 304,748 tonnes as compared to 309,769 tonnes in 1979. Orissa continued to remain the leading producer contributing 80% of the total production. Out of the total despatches of 401,971 tonnes in 1980, 255,844 tonnes went for export. This was higher by 29% compared to the previous year.

STEEL

Steel Authority of India Ltd. (SAIL)

The Steel Authority of India, a public sector corporation, is the co-ordinating and controlling authority in the production and sale of iron and steel.

The main steel plants operating under SAIL are (1) Bhilai (2) Durgapur (3) Rourkela (4) Bokaro (5) The Indian Iron and Steel Co. (IISCO) and (6) Alloys Steel Plant.

The Indian Iron and Steel Co. Ltd. comprises an integrated iron and steel plant at Burnpur, two spun pipe plants at Kulti, collieries at Chasnala, Nundi-Hitpur and Ramnagore, iron ore mines at Gua and Manoharpur and a phosphate rock mine at Pathergorah.

Owing to mismanagement and financial difficulties, the Govt. of India took over the management of the Company in July 1972. In 1976 the government acquired all shares held by private parties in the company under the Indian Iron and Steel Co. (Acquisition of Shares) Ordinance later replaced by The Indian Iron and Steel Co. (Acquisition of Shares) Act, 1976. The shares held by the Govt. of India were transferred to the Steel Authority of India Ltd. in May 1978.

Production The table below indicates the capacity and actual production

of the various units of the Company (including IISCO) in 1979-80:—

Table 145

(000 tonnes)

Plant	Annual Capacity	1979-80 Actual	1980-81 Target	Actual April—Dec. 1980
<i>Ingot Steel</i>				
Bhilai Steel Plant	2500	2108	2200	1461
Durgapur Steel Plant	1600	882	1070	516
Rourkela Steel Plant	1800	1268	1460	857
Bokaro Steel Plant	2500	1426	1820	621
IISCO	1000	565	670	436
Total	9400	6249	7220	3891
Alloy Steel Plant	100	76.72	90	50.75
<i>Saleable Steel</i>				
Bhilai	1965	1706	1830	1292
Durgapur	1239	604	855	394
Rourkela	1225	1045	1080	665
Bokaro	2000	849	1500	544
IISCO	800	430	530	373
Total	7229	4592†	5770†	3260†
ASP	60	45.68	46.6	27.97
<i>Calcium Ammonium Nitrate</i>				
Rourkela Steel Plant	459	211	230	85

† Excludes transfer of HR Coils from Bokaro to Rourkela.

Source: Ministry of Steel

The overall capacity utilisation during 1980-81 in terms of ingot steel is expected to be 56.6 per cent and in terms of saleable steel 63.5 per cent. The capacity utilisation for saleable steel is expected to increase from 86.8 per cent in 1979-80 to 89.7 per cent in 1980-81 at Bhilai and from 53.8 per cent in 1979-80 to 65.1 per cent in 1980-81 at IISCO. The main constraints hampering production were (i) severe restrictions/fluctuations/interruptions/in the supply of power from the public utilities, namely, DVC, MPEB, OSEB affecting the rolling mills in all the plants and (ii) continuing problems in the supply of coking coal from indigenous sources both in quality and quantity.

Visvesvaraya Iron & Steel Ltd. The Mysore Iron and Steel Works, Bhadravati, was started in 1923 as a departmental undertaking of the State Government with a small blast furnace to produce about 24,500 tonnes of pig iron annually. It was converted into a company on 30th June,

1961 under the name of Mysore Iron and Steel Limited. In February, 1976, its name was changed to Visvesvaraya Iron and Steel Limited. It is now jointly owned by the Government of Karnataka and the Govt. of India (through Steel Authority of India Limited). It is one of the main producers of alloy and special steels in the country. Other products of the company are mild steel, ferro silicon, cement, castings, spun pipe and ferro alloys.

The present installed capacity of the several units is as under:—

	tonnes
1. Mild Steel	48,000
2. Special Steel	72,000
3. Steel Ingots	180,000
4. Ferro Silicon	20,000
5. Cement	96,000
6. Ferro Alloys	3800
7. Pig Iron	180,000
8. Steel Castings	2500
9. Gray Iron Castings	15,600
10. Cast Iron Spun pipes	17,000
11. Cast Iron Plate Sleepers	15,000
12. Refractories	9600

Private sector. The only iron and steel company in the private sector is the *Tata Iron and Steel Company Ltd.*

The industrial complex of Tata Iron and Steel Company Limited consists of the iron and steel plant at Jamshedpur, captive collieries at Sijya, Jamadoba and West Bokaro and an iron ore mine at Noamundi. The Steel Plant at Jamshedpur is the oldest integrated steel plant in the country. It has an installed capacity of 2 million tonnes per annum of steel ingots equivalent to 1.5 million tonnes of saleable steel.

TISCO has been operating at more than 90 per cent capacity and produced 1779 thousand tonnes of steel ingots and 1447 thousand tonnes of saleable steel in 1979-80, although the company was bedevilled by shortage of coking coal and severe power restrictions imposed by the Damodar Valley Corporation. Out of the production in 1979-80 TISCO exported 7300 tonnes of steel.

Mini Steel Plant

In the earlier period of industrial development in the country, the electric furnaces used to cater mainly to the demand of the foundries. The acute shortage of steel in 1970 and the post-recession industrial 'pick up' resulting in a sharp increase in the demand for steel by the re-rolling and the engineering industries gave a temporary push to the electric furnace industry.

Government encouraged the augmentation of steel production through establishment of small or medium-sized electric furnaces by utilising scrap raw material which was being mostly exported at that time.

As on 1-12-1979, there were 145 licensed electric arc furnace units with a total annual licensed capacity of 3.32 million tonnes. Out of these, 132 units have commenced production, corresponding to a capacity of 3 million tonnes. The remaining units are either closed or still in the stage of construction.

Re-rolling Industry. The re-rolling industry came into existence in the 30s. Today the steel re-rolling industry is recognised as an integral part of the total steel system of the country. It meets about 70 per cent of the country's demand for bars and rods. Its growth has, however, been haphazard. The number of re-rolling units which were about 400 in 1966 has increased to over 1000 in the course of the last 14 years.

Wire Drawing. There are 71 units in the organised sector with an annual licensed capacity of 755.79 thousand tonnes. As against this, there are reported to be 600 wire drawing units in the small scale sector.

Tin Plates. Excluding Rourkela Steel Plant there are two operating units in the organised sector with a total capacity of 220,000 tonnes per annum. Out of this, a capacity of 150,000 tonnes is for production of electrolytic tinplate which is entirely dependent on imported raw materials. Remaining 70,000 tonnes capacity is for production of hot dipped tinplate. Dependence on imported raw materials is the main constraint of this industry.

Ferro Alloys. The ferro alloys industry plays an important role in steel making in the country, catering to the need of the steel plants, Defence, Railways etc., producing input material of steel, such as ferro manganese, ferro vanadium, ferro chrome, ferro silicon, ferro molybdenum, ferro titanium, etc. Today, there are 23 licensed ferro alloys units with a licensed capacity of 375,700 tonnes, and of these, 19 units are in operation.

Non-Ferrous Metals

Aluminium. The only non-ferrous metal in which India has a large installed capacity, enough to meet the country's demand, and for which there are very extensive deposits of ore, is aluminium. Unlike in developed countries, aluminium finds extensive use in the distribution of

electrical energy in the country. About 55 per cent of the total production of aluminium is used for the manufacture of cables and conductors required for the power industry. The importance of this metal and the demand for it will, therefore, increase rapidly in the coming years because of the proposed very large investments and high priority given to the power sector by Government. It has been estimated that by 1987-88 the demand for the metal will be 595,000 tonnes.

There are at present 5 companies in India engaged in processing aluminium. One is a public sector concern, Bharat Aluminium Company at Korba BALCO (Madhya Pradesh) and Ratnagiri (Maharashtra). The private sector companies are: Indian Aluminium Company, Ltd. INDAL at Hirakud (Orissa), Alwaye (Kerala) and Belgaum (Karnataka), Hindustan Aluminium Co. Ltd. HIND-ALCO at Renukoot (U.P.), Madras Aluminium Co. Ltd. MALCO at Mettur (Tamil Nadu) and the Aluminium Corporation of India Ltd. at Asansol (W. Bengal). The total production capacity of all these plants is 321,000 tonnes.

Aluminium is a power-intensive industry, requiring power in constant quantity round the clock. Given the requisite power supply to work the already installed aluminium smelting capacity of about 321,000 tonnes, the demand for aluminium can be met from domestic source at present.

However, severe power cuts had plagued the industry through the years. In order to meet the shortfall in domestic production, it was found necessary to import aluminium. Such imports amounted to 9,000 tonnes in 1977-78, 33,000 tonnes in 1979-80 and 85,800 tonnes in 1979-80. In 1980-81 imports are likely to reach 1,30,000 tonnes.

Copper. India does not have many rich deposits of copper ore. However, in order to minimise dependence on imports Hindustan Copper Limited (HCL) was constituted on 9-11-1967 with the specific responsibility of developing the various

copper deposits in the country. Subsequently, the undertaking of the Indian Copper Corporation Ltd., Singhbhum (Bihar), was taken over by government in 1972 and entrusted to Hindustan Copper Limited. Since then, copper has been a fully nationalised industry.

HCL has two main projects in operation viz. Indian Copper Complex at Ghatsila, Bihar and Khetri Copper Complex at Khetri, Rajasthan. The other ongoing projects of the company are—Rakha in Bihar & Dariba & Chandmari in Rajasthan. The major project of the company under construction is Malanjkhand in Balaghat District, Madhya Pradesh.

The Indian Copper complex has a copper smelter of 16,500 tonnes capacity per annum fully supported by mines. The Khetri Copper project has a designed capacity of 31,000 tonnes copper per annum and 1,94,000 tonnes of triple super phosphate as byproduct. The Malanjkhand Copper project, Madhya Pradesh, is the country's first large size open cast mine in hard rock and has been designed for an ultimate production of about 23,000 tonnes of metal per year.

Table 146
Copper Production

	Rs.	8078	lakhs
1977-78	..	6819	..
1978-79	..	10185	..
1979-80	..	10310	..
1980-81 (P)	..		

Zinc & Lead. Hindustan Zinc Ltd., a public sector undertaking, is the only company working zinc and lead. The company has at present 5 mines and 3 smelters. The mines are: Zawar group (Rajasthan), Maton Rock Phosphate Mines (Rajasthan), Agnigundala Lead Mines (AP), Rajpura-Dariba Mines (Rajasthan) and Sargippalli Lead Mines (Orissa). One zinc smelter is at Debari, Rajasthan, one lead smelter at Tundoo, Bihar, and one zinc & lead smelter complex at Visakhapatnam, AP.

Production figures of ore as well as metals during 1980-81 as against 1979-80 are given below:—

(Figures in Tonnes)

		1980-81			Total for 1980-81
		Actual upto Dec. 80	Anticipated Jan-March 81		
Ore raised	....	1,022,362	719,876	116,000	835,876
Zinc Metal	....	44,543	33,820	9,466	43,286
Lead Metal	....	11,317	10,841	3,159	14,000

Sikkim Mining Corporation (SMC), a joint venture of Government of India and State Corporation of Sikkim, has been working the Bhotang poly-metal ore deposit at Rangpo in Sikkim. The ore is treated for production of copper, lead and zinc concentrates.

Table 147
Production SMC

Item	Unit: Tonnes		
	1979-80	1980-81 Target	1980-81 Actual
Copper concentrates	254	560	325*
Zinc concentrates	117	240	190*
Lead concentrates	40	160	132*

* Production upto December, 1980.

Gold & Silver. The leading corporation in gold production is the Bharat Gold Mines Ltd. The Bharat Gold Mines was formed out of the old Kolar Gold Fields, which were opened by the then

princely State of Mysore, exactly a hundred years ago (1880). Kolar Gold Fields were first taken over by the Government of India as the Kolar Gold Mining Undertaking. It was converted into the Bharat Gold Mines Ltd. on 1.4.1972.

Table 148
Production

Period	Unit : Kgs.	
	Bharat Gold Mines Ltd.	Hutti Gold Mines Ltd.
A.		
(a) 1980-81 (Estimated)	1591	774
(b) 1979-80 (Actual)	1650	856
(i) Increase/decrease in (a) over (b)	(—)59	(—)82
(ii) Percentage of increase/decrease	(—)3.58%	(—)9.58%

132. INDUSTRIAL POLICY

Mixed Economy 1948. In the first flush of independence, India opted for a mixed economy. The industrial policy announced on 6th April 1948 envisaged an economy where public and private enterprises co-operated. The public sector reserved to itself monopoly rights in certain departments of industry like arms, atomic power, railway, transport etc. Other fields were left open for the private sector.

The Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951 made it obligatory for all new and existing industries and any substantial expansion and manufacture of new articles by existing concerns to be licensed under the Act.

Socialist Pattern 1956. In 1956 when the Congress Party decided to establish a socialistic pattern of society in India, the 1948 resolution was revised and a new policy was announced on April 30, 1956. Under this policy, industries were divided into two groups—Schedule A and Schedule B. The industries in Schedule A would be entirely state-owned; those in Schedule B would progressively become state-owned. Non-scheduled industries were left to the Private Sector, but public enterprises were free to enter this sector, if and when the Government so desired.

In 1970 the whole gamut of industrial policy was overhauled. The licensing policy was drastically revised in July 1970. The object of the revision was to give effect to the recommendations of the Industrial Licensing Policy Inquiry Committee (The Dutt Committee) and the Monopolies Inquiry Commission. The new licensing policy sought "to assign definite roles and areas of operation to different categories of entrepreneurs."

Industrial production was divided into the *core sector* (basic and strategic industries), the *middle sector* and *delicensed sector*. The middle sector was divided into two categories, the heavy investment sector (with a capital of 5 crores or more) and the *light investment sector* (capital between one crore and 5 crores). All industries requiring less than one crore investment were classified as delicensed.

The revised policy also introduced the concept of a *joint sector* in industry in accordance with the recommendations of the Dutt Committee. As a first step towards joint sector, all public lending institutions were required to convert their loans to private companies into equity shares (of the borrowing companies) so as to enable the government to have an effective voice in their management.

The primary object of the new policy was to do away with 'the concentration of economic power in the hands of a few' and therefore stringent restriction was placed on the expansion of big industrial houses. It sought to distribute the benefits of industrial development on a wider scale by giving favoured treatment to small and medium entrepreneurs. Accordingly, 128 items of production were reserved exclusively for them.

The Monopolies & Restrictive Trade Practices Act, 1969 was brought into force in June 1970. The Act placed a number of restrictions on big units with a total capital of 20 crores or over, in regard to appointments of directors, expansion of business and amalgamations or mergers.

The licensing policy was revised again in Feb. 1973. The revised policy set further restrictions on big houses, that is, any industrial house having assets of Rs. 20 crores or more. Small and medium entrepreneurs and cooperatives continued to be favoured. The joint sector idea was confirmed.

Streamlining Industrial Policy. On Nov. 1, 1973, the Ministry of Industrial Development streamlined the procedures for industrial licensing. It was decided that all applications will have to be disposed of within 90 days. Those that required clearance under the M. R. T. P. Act were to be disposed of in 150 days.

The new industrial policy was to be tailored to conform to the declared policy of the government for *growth with social justice*. Industrial progress has to comply with this socialistic imperative and see that the fruits of growth are distributed fairly and equitably. The government gave top priority to this question by encouraging small and medium investors to run feeder units of big industries and to take on new industries which cater to consumers directly.

The new policy laid great stress on the development of backward areas and the protection of the weak and vulnerable sections of society against exploitation by the capitalist class. With regard to backward areas a number of steps have already been announced to provide incentive for the location of industries in such areas. The subsidy provided for the industrialisation of backward areas was raised. Similarly, the number of Letters Patent and Industrial Licences issued to backward areas were also progressively increased from year to year.

The weak and vulnerable sections of society have to be protected against a rise of prices beyond their capacity and from a shortage of supplies in essential commodities. This was to be taken care of by a public distribution system which provided food and clothing and other essential commodities at fixed prices to the common man. The scope and services of the public distribution system were enlarged to make it more efficient and effective.

Janata Industrial Policy, 1977

The Industrial Policy statement of the Janata government was laid on the tables of both Houses of Parliament on 23-12-1977. The Janata policy was to be based on the agricultural economy. The statement says "The prosperity and the distribution of income arising from a broad-based growth of agriculture and related activities in the countryside have to provide the basic demand for a wide range of industries producing articles of consumption. It is only by such a process of reinforcing interaction of the agricultural and industrial sectors that employment can be found for the large numbers of the rural population who cannot be absorbed in the agricultural sector".

Small Scale Sector. Though the 1956 policy laid emphasis on the growth of the small scale sector, cottage industries and tiny industries of that type have been left unattended, all the attention being concentrated on the bigger units of the small scale sector. The new industrial policy has carved out a new sub-sector—the Tiny Sector—in the larger Small Scale sector. The units in the Tiny Sector have been identified as "those with investment in machinery and equipment up to Rs. 1 lakh and situated in towns with a population of less than 50,000 according to the 1971 census figures and villages".

Single Agency System. Industrial promotion has to be carried out by a single agency, instead of through the many-tiered, multi-agency system that had been adopted so far. The focal point of development for small and cottage units will be transferred from the big cities and state capitals to the district headquarters. In each district there will be one single agency to deal with all the requirements of small and village industries. This will be called the *District Industries Centre*.

The role of large scale industry will be related to the programme for meeting the basic minimum needs of the population through wider dispersal of small scale and

village industries and strengthening of the agricultural sector.

Licensing Policy. "In its licensing policy, Government will regulate the activities of the large houses to bring them in line with the country's socio-economic goals". It will be the policy of Government to ensure that no unit or business group acquires a dominant or monopolistic position in the market.

Public Sector. "There will be an expanding role for the public sector in several fields. Not only will it be the producer of important and strategic goods of a basic nature, but it will also be used effectively as a stabilising force for maintaining essential supplies for the consumer. The public sector will be charged with the responsibility of encouraging the development of a wide range of ancillary industries, and contribute to the growth of decentralised production by making available its expertise in technology and management to small scale and cottage industry sectors. It will also be the endeavour of Government to operate public sector enterprises on profitable and efficient lines in order to ensure that investment in these industries pays an adequate return to society".

Balanced Regional Development. "The Government have decided that no more licences should be issued to new industrial units within certain limits of large metropolitan cities having a population of more than 1 million and urban areas with a population of more than 5 lakhs as per the 1971 census. State Governments and financial institutions will be requested to deny support to new industries in these areas such as those which do not require an industrial licence".

Congress (I) Policy, 1980

On 23rd July, 1980 the Minister of State for Industry made a statement in Parliament announcing the Industrial Policy of the Government.

The emphasis laid in the statement is on optimum utilisation of installed capacity and the expansion of industries as part of a wider strategy for revival of the industrial economy. The objective is to remove basic deficiencies and to provide for an integrated structure which would enable industry to advance on a broad front from the tiny sector to the large sector with each segment of industry inter-linked with its next segment so as to achieve the benefits of industrial development over a wide front, in terms of the basic approach to industrialisation laid down in the Industrial

Policy Resolution of 1956. It also aims at higher employment generation, correction of regional imbalances, strengthening of the agricultural base, promotion of export oriented and import substitution industries, promotion of economic federalism with an equitable spread of investments, consumer protection against high prices and bad quality. The increasing role of the public sector in the general strategy for revival of Indian industry has been re-emphasised. The private sector is also expected to play its assigned role within the framework of the socio-economic policy of the State and relevant legislation enacted in this regard. Growth of monopolistic tendencies for concentration of economic power and wealth in a few hands is not to be permitted in consonance with the overall objectives.

In pursuance of this policy: (1) the government increased the investment limits for small scale industries and ancillary industries to Rs. 20 lakhs and Rs. 25 lakhs from Rs. 10 lakhs and Rs. 15 lakhs respectively with effect from August 1, 1980.

(2) Automatic growth rate of 5 per cent per annum (with a limit of 25 per cent) was allowed for 19 basic and core industries, in addition to 15 engineering industries which already enjoyed the facility of automatic growth from 1975.

(3) Established capacity in the 19 core industries and 15 other industries such as oil drilling, power transmission, railway safety and signalling equipment, etc. which were in excess of the licensed capacities, were regularised.

(4) The list of items reserved for exclusive production in the small scale sector has been reviewed and 27 more items have been added.

(5) Guidelines for establishing new sugar factories in the Sixth Plan were finalised.

(6) According to the policy announced in April 1978, establishment of new units or expansion of existing units in metropolitan cities with a population of 10 lakhs or more within the municipal limits of cities with a population of 5 lakhs or more was prohibited. Certain relaxations from this policy were announced in August, 1979. The locational policy has been reviewed so as to achieve the twin objective of optimum utilisation of installed capacity and preservation of the environment and ecological balance in the country. New guidelines to relax the location policy were announced on 20th November, 1980.

Sick Units

The policy on sick units was elaborated on the 15th May, 1978, so as to include a closer and more vigilant enquiry into the circumstances under which the units turned sick, merger of sick units with healthy units wherever possible and similar other steps to ensure the permanent rehabilitation of the sick units. However,

the Economic Survey of 1981 called for a review of the policy on industrial sickness so that the government and financial institutions are not saddled with a "miscellany of intrinsically unviable industrial units, and with a view to dispel the impression that unscrupulous managements can act with impunity in the hope that they would invariably be bailed out of trouble for one reason or the other".

133. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

Birth of Modern Industry. The British occupation of India had progressively destroyed Indian industries in metal-lurgy, textiles, handicrafts, building materials, chemicals, pharmaceuticals etc. No doubt, the Indian industries which disappeared were the village industries of the ancient type that depended on traditional skills and inherited technology. The credit for modernising Indian industry goes to the Britishers, though not to the British administration in India.

The year 1850 may be regarded as the watershed, which marked India's entry into modern industry. Pioneer attempts at starting various industries were, however, made earlier. These pioneers were mostly Europeans. The first iron-smelter was established in Madras in 1815, the first cotton mill near Calcutta in 1818 and the first coal mine at Raniganj in 1820. The first coffee plantation was opened in 1823. Pioneers continued to come forward even after 1850. Jute industry, already a well established cottage industry, was modernised by British entrepreneurs in 1854. The first rubber plantation in India was opened in Kerala in 1900—again by Britishers. The first cement plant was set up in Madras in 1904.

None of these first attempts survived long. A second generation of pioneers, almost all of them Indians, laid the foundations of modern industry in India. Among these pioneering ventures were Bombay Spinning and Weaving Company (1854), Bengal Iron Works (1854), Rally (Paper) Mills (1870), and Tata Iron and Steel (1907). Industrial growth, however, was slow. By the end of the First World War, India had only a handful of industries—coal, cotton, textiles, jute, cement, paper, iron and steel, coffee and tea. Production was moderate and limited, even nominal in many cases.

Post-War Growth. After the First World War, British administration paid more attention to Indian industries. The policy of protection, started in 1922, gave a fillip to industrial growth. As a result many new industries came up and the industrial structure expanded considerably. From 1925 to 1946, consumer industries predominated in India.

By 1950 India had some well established industries. These included textiles, jute goods, sugar, tea, vanaspathi (hydrogenated vegetable oils), soap, footwear, paper and paper boards, plywood, cement, salt, glass, industrial alcohol, matches, iron and steel.

Planned Development. Since 1951 when the First Plan began, India not only expanded its capacities in all the industries already existing in 1950 but also made good beginnings in a host of other fields like heavy engineering, plant and machinery, drugs and pharmaceuticals, electrical equipment and farm inputs such as tractors, fertilisers and pesticides.

By 1965-66, when the Third Plan ended, the proportion between consumer goods and capital goods, changed radically. Consumer goods declined from 68 per cent in 1950-51 to 34 per cent in 1965-66, while the production of capital goods increased from a mere 8 per cent in 1950-51 to 22 per cent in 1965-66.

Overall growth 1950-65. The growth of Indian industry, though commendable, was not commensurate with its potentialities. The maximum annual growth rate registered by the Indian industrial economy was about nine per cent in the early sixties. This is quite insignificant, when we consider that other developing countries much smaller than India and less advantageously placed, like Taiwan, Israel and Thailand, have shown an average growth rate around fifteen per cent.

The decade 1965—1975 was marked by ups and downs and various tortuous turns in the industrial economy. The outstanding feature of the decade was a wholesale programme of nationalisation. The nationalisation programme which started with the bank nationalisation in 1969 was followed by nationalisation of general insurance. In industry, as such, it started with the nationalisation of the foreign-owned Indian Copper Corporation in March 1972. The Indian Iron and Steel Company came next in July 1972. The coking coal mines (214 of them) were taken over in Aug. 1972 and non-coking coal mines (464 in number) in Jan. 1973.

1974—75. In 1974 industrial production suffered from all the agonies of a runaway inflation. Between Dec. 1973 and Dec. 1974 the Wholesale Consumers Price Index rose by as much as 25.4 per cent. The Government boldly stepped forth to bridle inflation and contain prices.

A national emergency was proclaimed. A number of auxiliary measures—all of them unpopular—were promulgated. These included compulsory deposit of additional emoluments, control on the disbursement of dividends, and severe restrictions on money supply and credit. The 20-point programme which followed helped to put the economy back in order.

1975—78. In 1975-76 industrial production falling within the purview of the Director General of Technical Development (DGTD) increased by 17 per cent in monetary terms and by 11.5 per cent in real terms.

This growth rate has been attributed to the policy of import substitution which the government has been following for some years. A large number of new Capital Goods (CG) is being added to the production line every year.

Industrial Sickness

Industrial sickness had for some years been a sickening feature of the industrial economy. At first it was treated as an aberration of the textile industry and the National Textile Corporation (NTC) had been formed to take over the sick textile units. But the sickness had extended to other industries as well. In Dec. 1977 the number of large and medium sized sick units, that is, units that enjoyed aggregate bank credit of one crore Rupees and above, numbered 269 as against 241 units in Dec. 1976. Engineering, electricals and iron and steel industries were the worst affected.

The sick list is increasing. In 1979, the government had taken over 20 sick units engaged in various industries, 16 of which were registered in Calcutta. In 1980, 4 other units were added.

In 1980-81, 13 sick units already taken over were nationalised. They included some well known firms like Hind Cycles, Bombay, Sen-Raleigh, Calcutta and Bengal Chemical & Pharmaceutical Works.

Development of Backward Areas

The development of backward areas has been the accepted national policy derived from the Industry Policy Resolution of 1956. But for many years it had remained just an idea. From 1971 onwards special attention was paid to attract industries to the backward regions of the country. For this purpose 246 districts all over India were declared backward and special incentives were offered to entrepreneurs to start industries in these areas. One of such incentives was an outright subsidy of 15 per cent on fixed capital investments like land, machinery etc. (see S. 136).

Although many industries have been started in backward districts they have not been of any magnitude to be treated as a national phenomenon. The backward districts continue to remain backward in spite of the new industries.

1979-80. For 1979-80 the National Council of Applied Economic Research (NCAER) has reported a near zero growth in industrial output.

In its review of the Indian economy, the council attributes the stagnation in the industrial sector to administrative and policy failures and to inadequate co-ordination among different departments, deteriorating industrial relations, shortage of essential raw materials, despite comfortable foreign exchange reserves.*

1980-81. The policy statement of July 1980 marks a turning point in industrial history. The cornerstone of this policy is the optimum utilisation of installed capacity and the expansion of industries as part of a wider strategy for the revival of the industrial economy. The objectives of the policy include higher employment generation, correction of regional imbalances, faster promotion of export-oriented industries as well as self-reliance through deliberate and systematic import substitution, development of agro-based industries and equitable opportunities for investment and

* See S. 132 para 6

dispersal of small and growing units in rural as well as urban areas.‡

Consequent to the policy thrust that has been provided for improving the investment climate and stepping up industrial production, the index of industrial production which had declined during 1979-80, has shown a positive trend since July, 1980, as seen from the latest available information. An analysis of provisional production data for 148 industries shows that 89 industries have recorded positive rates of growth during April-October 1980 over the growth rates at the same period a year ago. Of these, 41 industries registered growth rates of over 10 per cent. Further, the overall production of basic industries for which provisional information has become available, is seen to have increased by about 13 per cent during November 1980 over November 1979.‡

Convertibility Clause. One of the underlying reasons for industrial stagnation is the so-called convertibility clause, the brain child of the Dutt Committee. (see S. 132, para 6). This clause entitles all public lending institutions to convert their loans into the equity shares of the company they finance. The company concerned has no voice or choice in the matter.

This clause has generated widely varying reactions—all of them, escape strategies. Many companies refused to touch this 'poison pawn'. Many exploited the clause to turn sick. Many preferred to give up projects of modernisation or expansion rather than go to the public lending agencies. Many more sought loans from the public, including their own shareholders. The total result was this provision adversely affected investment in and expansion of industries as a whole.

J. N. Saxena, Chairman of the IDBI, in his annual statement (1979) admitted "Despite all clarifications given as well as assurance that this clause (convertibility clause) is neither intended for a backdoor nationalisation nor as an instrument to wrest management control...the clause continues to act as a damper to investment".

The Indian Financial Corporation has decided (Oct. 1980) to waive this clause

for all loans for modernisation in any industry or for rehabilitation of sick units.

Heavy Industries

In 1979-80 the aggregate output of heavy industries was estimated at over Rs.5000 cr. Many industries have improved their performance in 1979-80. Among them are three-wheelers, scooters and mopeds, metallurgical, chemical, pharmaceutical and mining machinery, machine tools, diesel engines, power-driven pumps, agricultural tractors and cement machinery.

There are, however, some industry groups where the performance continues to be unsatisfactory. In a large number of units there is still under-utilisation of capacity. This is due to a multiplicity of causes as diverse as shortage of power, non-availability of transport and obsolete machinery.

New Companies. In October 1980 the government acquired the undertakings of Maruti Ltd. by an Ordinance, later replaced by an Act. Its object was to utilise the infra-structural-facilities and assets of the company to modernise-automobile industry. A new government company, Maruti Udyog Ltd., has taken over the assets of Maruti Ltd. Another company was also taken over in 1980, namely, Bird & Co Ltd. who manufactures water treatment plants, chemical equipment and EOT cranes. The company has been renamed Bharat Process and Mechanical Engineers Ltd.

Engineering Exports. Export of engineering goods have come to constitute the largest package in the country's overall export-efforts. However, during the year 1979-80 the export of engineering goods declined from Rs.717 crores in the previous year (1978-79) to Rs. 650 crores because of the general shortage of power, raw material inputs and other infrastructure bottlenecks from which even the export efforts could not be insulated.

Due to the steps taken by Government in 1980-81, export of engineering goods during April-September, 1980 has increased to Rs.324 crores as compared to Rs.251 crores, that is, an increase by about 30 per cent as compared to the same period last year. Necessary assistance is being rendered to the industry and it is anticipated that the export target of Rs. 915 crores for 1980-81 will be achieved.

‡ Report, Ministry of Industry.

134. PUBLIC SECTOR

Constituents of the Public Sector.

The Public Sector is an omnibus term which comprises all economic enterprises owned or operated by the Government. Among them are departmental undertakings like the Railways, Statutory Corporations like the Damodar Valley Corporation, financing institutions like the Film Finance Corporation, public utility undertakings like Transport and Electricity and public limited companies incorporated under the Indian Companies Act.

State Entry. Before independence, private companies controlled the overwhelming majority of industrial and commercial undertakings in the country. The significant exception was the Railway. These private firms were mostly promoted and controlled by *Managing Agents*. The Managing Agency System (as it was known) was mainly responsible for the postwar development of Indian industry and commerce.

With independence, the State came into the picture. The 1948 resolution on economic policy envisaged a mixed economy in which both the public sector and the private sector co-existed. But with the 1956 resolution on economic policy, the State emerged as the leader of national economy.

Objects of the Public Sector.

According to the Bureau of Public Enterprises, the primary objects of the public sector are to (i) give an adequate return on investments (ii) capture commanding heights of the economy (iii) share the burden in industrialisation (iv) generate additional employment (v) promote balanced regional development and (vi) develop ancillary and small scale industries.

Evolution of the Public Sector.

"The initial thrust" as Dr. Krishnaswamy says "for enlargement of the public sector came from both pragmatic and ideological considerations. In the fifties there was an acute appreciation of the one-sidedness of the Indian economy and of the urgency of accelerated industrialisation. Even here, the emphasis was on basic capital goods industries—steel, heavy machinery and machine tools, fertilisers, oil refining etc. rather than on consumer goods industries." In outlining the policy of industrialisation, "there has undoubtedly been an element of idealism, if not ideology, in the initial years of planning. While capital accumulation

and growth were assiduously sought, much stress was laid on ensuring that, in the process, concentration of wealth and economic power in private hands was avoided. The early planners, especially Jawaharlal Nehru saw in the public sector a means of reconciling economic development with distributive justice."*

Over the years, these ideas "have influenced significantly the location of public enterprises, industrial policy in general, policy governing administration or control of prices, labour legislation and import and foreign investment policies....Likewise reservation of additional investment to the public sector in certain areas derived from the desire to occupy commanding positions in the relative markets. The more recent developments of nationalisation of banks, canalisation of imports, takeover of insurance companies, all are evidences of this intention. Concern with employment has been the motive force in the increasing tendency on the part of the government to take over sick units. In all of these the deciding factors have often been extra economic†"

Size of the Public Sector. The public sector dominates the industrial scene in all sectors, primary, secondary and tertiary. At the end of March 1979, the Central Government alone had an investment of over Rs. 15,600 cr. in 179 undertakings. This refers to the number of registered establishments, and do not include the subsidiary concerns which many undertakings have.

If one were to add to these the concerns under the control of State and local governments, the number of establishments in the public sector (including State Electricity Boards) exceeds 600, with investment of the order of Rs. 25,000 crores. These undertakings function all over the country, and excluding railways, posts & telegraphs, other departmental undertakings and banks, the Central Government undertakings alone employed, as at the end of March 1979, nearly 1.9 million people. If State and local government establishments, nationalised banks, railways etc. were added, the labour employed would be in the neighbourhood of 4.0 million.

* Dr. K. S. Krishnaswamy, Ajit Bagat Memorial Lecture, Ahmedabad, Dec. 1980. † Ibid.

Profitability. For the 159 running enterprises of the Government of India (excluding insurance companies and banks), total gross profits before tax (including interest) amounted in 1978-79 to Rs. 1076 crores. After payment of interest and taxes, however, this turned into a net loss of Rs. 32 crores. Of the enterprises, 88 actually earned a net profit of Rs. 485 crores. But these were more than offset by the net loss of Rs. 517 crores incurred by 69 enterprises. Nearly Rs. 212 crores of this loss was suffered by Coal India Ltd., with shipping companies (Rs. 44 crores), Indian Iron & Steel and Heavy Engineering Corporation (Rs. 27 crores each) and Hindustan Fertilizer Corporation (Rs. 22 crores) contributing the bulk of the remainder. On total capital employed (net fixed assets plus working capital) of Rs. 14,175 crores, the gross profit and interest of Rs. 1076 crores constituted a return of 7.6 per cent. This had, of course, increased from 2.8 per cent in 1968-69; but this increase was largely a reflection of the growth in interest on capital employed.

Between the years 1968-69 and 1978-79, this element had grown from Rs. 95

crores to Rs. 882 crores—ninefold increase as against a little over fourfold increase in capital employed. When compared with similar data for the RBI sample of large and medium enterprises, these figures show the public sector in a poor light. For 421 units of medium and large public limited companies, the comparable figures for 1978-79 were as follows: total net assets (i.e., net fixed assets plus working capital) Rs. 7650 crores; and the ratio of gross profit and interest to the above 12.1 per cent.

It is, of course, important that such broad comparisons are not taken too literally. For one thing, the mix of industries in the Central Government undertakings group and the RBI sample of public limited companies is not the same; the government sector is heavily weighted by highly capital intensive industries like steel and fertilizers, as well as by sick enterprises taken over by the National Textile Corporation and Coal India Ltd. By and large, the public sector sample has a larger segment of industries subject to administered prices. Nevertheless, it is legitimate to infer that, in terms of return on capital employed, the performance of the public sector industries is not entirely satisfactory.

135. PRIVATE SECTOR

The Corporate Sector. Business houses engaged in industry, trade or other activities fall into four groups according to their legal status. 1. Joint-stock companies, 2. Partnerships, 3. Co-operatives and 4. Statutory organisations. Joint-stock companies are companies with limited liability which are registered under the Indian Companies Act and are governed by it. Partnerships are firms with unlimited liabilities and are regulated by the Partnership Act. Co-operatives function under the Co-operative Society Acts. Statutory organisations are governed by the specific Acts under which they are formed. The nationalised banks, for example, are now statutory organisations governed by The Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertaking) Act 1970. Before nationalisation, they were joint-stock banks and bore the suffix 'limited'. This suffix has disappeared with nationalisation because they are no longer governed by the Indian Companies Act.

Of the four groups mentioned above, joint-stock companies form by far the largest group. This group is collectively

called the *Corporate sector* because all of them are companies incorporated under the Companies Act. The corporate sector covers both private and public sectors. That is to say, it contains all the joint-stock companies in the private sector and such public sector companies as are incorporated under the Companies Act. But since the great majority of companies in the corporate sector are joint-stock concerns belonging to the private sector, the corporate sector may be treated as tantamount to the private sector.

Public Ltd. & Private Ltd. The Companies Act distinguishes between two types of joint stock companies—the Public Limited Companies and the Private Limited companies. The distinction between these two types is primarily based on the number of shareholders. A private limited company cannot have more than 50 shareholders, in any case. A public limited company can have any number of shareholders, above fifty. All limited companies bear the suffix 'Ltd' (Limited) after their names. Private limited companies have to add an extra suffix 'Private' or 'Pvt.' or

sometimes simply 'P' (usually in brackets) before the common suffix 'Ltd'.

The Companies Act

The Indian Companies Act 1913, a piece of pre-war legislation, was thoroughly overhauled after independence and replaced by the Companies Act 1956. There have been many amendments since. These amendments have altered the very face of the Act.

Industrial Licenses 1980-81

The Union government issued 348 industrial licences (IL) and 611 letters of intent (LI) in the first nine months (January to September) of the current calendar year.

In the full 1980 year, 475 industrial licences and 946 letters of intent were given. In the previous year, the number was 365 and 550, respectively. This showed a considerable increase in 1980 over the previous year.

Whether in 1981, the increase will be maintained is not yet clear from the latest available position.

Of the 348 licences issued by the government between January and September this year, the chemical industry (other than fertilisers) accounted for the highest number—60. It was followed by the metallurgical industry with 51 licences.

The third position went to the electrical equipment manufacturing industry with 36 licences, followed by paper products (27), drugs and pharmaceuticals (23) and miscellaneous mechanical and engineering industries (22) etc.

State-wise, Maharashtra headed the list for states receiving industrial licences with 82 followed by Gujarat (63), Andhra Pradesh (34), W. Bengal (24), Tamil Nadu (23), Rajasthan (17), UP (16), Karnataka (16), Haryana (14), MP (11), Punjab (10), Kerala (10), Bihar (8) and Goa, Daman and Diu (5). Orissa accounted for only 4 followed by Assam and Delhi with two each.

*News Report, New Delhi
Nov. 15, 1981.*

One of the most important amendments was the Companies (Amendment) Act 1969. It abolished the system of

Managing Agency/Secretary and Treasurer with effect from April 3, 1970. The amendment also prohibited corporate companies from making donations to political parties.

The next important amendment was the Companies (Amendment) Act 1972. This brought in many changes of a drastic nature. One crucial amendment classifies companies with a paid up capital of Rs. 25 lakhs or more or with a turnover of Rs. 50 lakhs and above as public companies. Once such companies are declared public companies they cannot borrow or invest or appoint a managing director or full-time director or a selling or purchasing agent or any person holding a salary of more than Rs. 3000 without the permission of the Central Government. Under another amendment (Section 408) the Central Government has reserved to itself the right to appoint any number of directors to the Board which means that the shareholders have no powers left to elect their own directors and run their business.

Amendments to Sections 17, 18, 19, 79, and 141 remove the jurisdiction of the courts and make the Government of India the supreme authority in all matters covered by the original sections.

Penalties for breach of the provisions of the Companies Act have been made so rigorous that the amended Act would read like an abridged edition of the Indian Penal Code.

In effect, therefore, the amended Companies Act, converts all big private companies into a virtual department of the Government of India. In future, only small and medium sized companies, that is, those companies with a paid up capital of less than Rs. 25 lakhs and a turnover of less than Rs. 50 lakhs, will remain in the so-called private sector.

Under the Companies (Amendment) Act 1974, the powers of the High Courts over corporate companies (which were transferred to the Govt. of India under the 1972 amendment), were now statutorily vested in the Company Law Board.

The Companies Amendment Act of 1977 amended S. 58A, S. 293, S. 220 and S. 620 and introduced a new section 634A. The important changes brought in by the Amendment are: 1. It authorised the Central govt. to grant exemption to companies from the operation of S. 58A which restricts acceptance of deposits from the public. S. 58A, it may be noted, was added by an amendment in 1974 with the

specific purpose of safeguarding the interests of a large number of the public who had deposited their life's savings with companies who offered high rates of interest for deposits. 2. It empowered the company in General Meeting to donate up to Rs. 50,000 for charitable purposes or for the welfare of its employees. 3. It empowered the Company Law Board to enforce some of its orders as a decree of a court of law.

The Company Law Board. This Board was constituted under Section 10 E of the Companies Act 1956. The Central Government has delegated its powers and functions under S. 294 AA to the Company Law Board by a notification d. 24th June, 1975. Now that the powers of the Govt. under Ss. 2 (18 A), 17, 18, 19, 79, 141 and 186 of the Companies Act have been statutorily vested in the Board, it has acquired complete authority and jurisdiction over all private sector companies. The fact that the Secretary to the Dept. of Company Affairs is also the Chairman of the Board makes it a full-fledged Dept. of the Government of India.

Public & Private Sector Companies.

As most of the public sector companies and all of the private sector companies are registered under the Companies Act, they are quite similar in structure and working. One point of difference may, however, be noticed. While public sector companies suffer little or no casualties, private sector companies show a very high rate of mortality. Thus, in 1978-79 while no government company ceased to work, 383 private companies did. In 1979-80 only 3 government companies ceased work as against 254 in the private sector.

It is also seen that private and public sector companies change from one category to another with comparative ease. In 1979-80, 16 non-government companies were converted into government companies while 3 government companies became non-government companies. Such changes are most often caused by an increase or decrease of government shares in the companies concerned.

Another noticeable feature is that while private companies outnumber the govt. companies greatly, their total share capital is only a fraction of the capital of the govt. companies. (See Table).

Table 149
Govt. & Private Companies

Year	Rs. Crores			
	Govt. No.	Cos. Auth. Cap.	Private Cos. No.	Auth. Cap.
1977-78	745	8527.6	2644	262.4
1978-79	782	8315.2	3455	309.4
1979-80	825	9753.3	4953	462.6

Source: Department of Company Affairs

Working Companies, 1979-80. 825 govt. companies—353 public limited and 472 private limited—with an aggregate paid up capital of Rs. 9753.3 cr. were functioning in 1979-80. 4953 private companies—384 public limited and 4569 private limited—with an authorised capital of Rs. 462.6 cr. were working in the same year.

Total Working Companies. In all, 57,620 corporate companies were working in India as on March 31, 1980 (see Table).

Table 150
Companies at work as in March, 1980

	Number
I. Companies limited by shares	
(a) Government Companies	825
Public Limited	353
Private Limited	472
(b) Non-Government Companies*	54955
Public Limited	8225
Private Limited	46730
II. Companies with unlimited liability	78
III. Companies limited by guarantee and associations not for profit	1447
IV. Foreign Companies (Registered under Section 591 of the Companies Act).	315
Total	57620

* Provisional

Source: Dept. of Company Affairs.

Private Corporate Giants

The accompanying Table shows the ranking of 24 Indian private sector giants, with sales over Rs. 100 cr. in 1979-80. All others had sales below Rs. 100 cr.

Table 151
Private Corporate Giants 1979-80

<i>Sales Rank</i>	<i>Name of the Company</i>	<i>Net sales (Rs. crore)</i>
1	TELCO	401.6
2	Tata Steel	377.0
3	Hindustan Lever	319.9
4	Delhi Cloth	260.0
5	Gwalior Rayon	212.8
6	Voltas	194.6
7	Escorts	171.2
8	Brooke Bond	162.9
9	Ashok Leyland	157.7
10	ACC	154.9

11	Reliance Textiles	153.1
12	Dunlop India	151.2
13	Rallis India	147.5
14	I. T. C.	137.6
15	Century Spg.	131.6
16	Mahindra & Mahindra	129.3
17	Hindustan Motor	128.0
18	Larsen Toubro	122.2
19	Union Carbide	118.9
20	Metal Box	117.3
21	EID Parry	114.0
22	GKW	108.3
23	GSFC	106.0
24	Calico Mills	103.1

Source: Economic Times, May 25, 1981

136. SMALL SCALE SECTOR

The small scale sector comprises a wide range of small and medium industries.

Small industries are identified by different criteria in different countries. In India small industries were originally defined as industrial units with a capital of not more than Rs. 5 lakhs, irrespective of the number of persons employed. In 1975-76 the maximum capital capacity of a small industry was raised to Rs. 10 lakhs and in the case of ancillaries to Rs. 15 lakhs. In 1980, it was further raised to Rs. 20 lakhs for small units and Rs. 25 lakhs for ancillaries (see S. 132 supra).

Tiny Sector. In 1977 the Janata government carved out a new sub-sector in small scale industries called the Tiny Sector. This sector covered the smallest of the small industries, otherwise known as cottage industries. The maximum investment in this sector is Rs. 2 lakhs.

Traditional Industries

India has been famous for its industries from very ancient times. Even in the days of the Indus Valley Civilization, some six thousand years ago, India had kept up a brisk trade with Sumer, Elam, Ur, Kish and the other advanced countries of the times, in metals, precious stones and other articles. In the mediaeval age, 'the wealth of Ind' had become proverbial in far off countries and 'the magnificence of the Court of the Great Mogul had dazzled even eyes which were accustomed to the pomp of Versailles'.

Indian artefacts of various kinds filled the markets of the West—gleaming brassware, embroidered shawls, iridescent silks, perfumes, pottery, gold-laced cloth, leather

fabrics, gems and gem-studded ornaments. Textiles excelled. Indian cotton and silk textiles by their sheer elegance and utility have continued even to this day, as fabrics of renown. Names of fabrics, like 'Chintz', 'Calico' and 'Khaki' are Indian words that have been anglicised. 'Chintz' is derived from 'chitta', a Dravidian word meaning spotted cloth. The best 'chintz' were made in Golconda, T. Nadu and Gujarat. 'Calico' is plainly reminiscent of Calicut, a town on the west coast of India. 'Khaki' similarly was pioneered by the veteran weavers of the west coast.

With the advent of the British, things changed. The British deliberately set out to destroy the traditional industries. India ceased to be a producer of finished goods and became, instead, a supplier of raw materials to British industry. Western machine-made goods replaced Indian handicrafts. The spread of railway transport and emergence of large-scale industry in India accelerated the decline of Indian cottage industries.

When India became free, it was decided to salvage this priceless heritage from the junk-heap of history. Fortunately the inherited talents of centuries lay dormant in the nooks and corners of rural India and workers skilled in practically all fields of production from weaving to metallurgy could be found all over India. The mission of the small-scale sector is to organise these talents and re-orient them to suit modern conditions.

Role of Small Industries

The role of small industries in national development is by no means small. Even

in highly industrialised countries where mass production is the rule many small units exist and thrive as ancillaries to large units in sophisticated production lines. In the Federal Republic of Germany small units employ 27 per cent of the total industrial labour force. In USA the percentage is 65 and in Japan 83.

In India small industries are assigned a distinctive role in the developmental process. The Industrial Policy Resolution of 1956 says "Government of India... stress the role of cottage, village and small scale industries in the development of the national economy. They provide immediate large scale employment; they offer a method of ensuring a more equitable distribution of the national income; and they facilitate an effective mobilisation of resources of capital and skill which might otherwise remain unutilised".

The economic strategy behind encouraging the growth of small scale industries is that they provide more employment per unit of capital employed, facilitate dispersal of industries, help in reducing inequalities in income, and provide consumer goods without a long gestation period.

Small industries have a favoured status in the national economy. They can produce any type of goods, however sophisticated, within their capital capacity. Certain items have been set apart for the small scale sector and large units have been specifically barred from producing those goods.

The number of such reserved items have steadily increased, bringing them up to 807 in 1978. In 1981, another 27 items were added making 834 items in all.

Industrial Estates are another scheme specially designed for small industries. In March 1975—the latest date on which figures on industrial estates are available—there were 700 industrial estates in the country housing 12,830 small units. They have increased considerably since.

Development of Backward Areas has also come in handy for small units. Out of 246 districts declared as backward areas, 101 have been chosen for special concessions. Here, all industries are eligible for an investment subsidy of an outright grant of 15 per cent on fixed capital such as land, buildings and machinery, the maximum amount payable on this account being fixed at Rs. 15 lakhs. Similarly a 50 per cent subsidy is given for transport both for bringing in raw materials and for sending out finished goods to the market.

Small industries are also getting special attention in financial assistance. Advances from public sector banks have increased from Rs. 1315 cr. in 1977 to Rs. 2056 cr. in 1979. State Financial Corporations have sanctioned (till March 1979) Rs. 701 cr. as medium and long term loans to small industries, out of which Rs. 450 cr. have been disbursed. The Credit Guarantee scheme of the RBI has been in operation since July 1960 for the benefit of small industries.

Growth of SSI. The growth of small industries in India during the plan periods has been described as "nothing short of a revolution".

The small scale sector, which started with the manufacture of simple items like buckets, trunks, rails, agricultural implements, etc., with the help of simple hand tools, has now entered many sophisticated fields like electronics, plastics, chemicals, precision instruments etc.

Production & Export. The total value of the production of small scale industries in 1979-80 has been estimated at Rs. 20934 cr. as against Rs. 15790 cr. in 1978-79. The value of exports during 1979-80 is estimated at Rs. 1044 cr. as against Rs. 953 cr. during the previous year.

Handlooms. Handloom weaving is one of those traditional village industries that have held their own against modern mechanised industries. According to S. Banerjee* handlooms provide direct employment to more than a crore of people and indirect employment to another half a crore. Completely neglected under the British raj, this long established village industry was paid special attention to by independent India. As a first step towards the regeneration of the industry, the *All India Handloom Board* was formed in 1952.

Since co-op. societies enjoyed certain privileges most handloom units were converted into co-op. societies, who thus enjoyed facilities of co-op. finance and marketing. In addition, 18 textile items were set apart for the handloom weavers and mills in the organised sector were barred from producing such varieties.

Nevertheless, handlooms faced many handicaps—particularly competition from small scale power units. Despite these handicaps, handlooms remain the country's biggest small scale industry. Almost a third of the country's cotton textiles are

* President, All India Handloom Fabrics Marketing Co-op. Society.

provided by handlooms. Besides, handlooms have a virtual monopoly of all silk fabrics.

A large number of handloom weavers are women concentrated primarily in the north-eastern regions where weaving is practised as a domestic art. These traditionally skilled handloom workers produce most exquisite fabrics in silk and cotton that are not only more durable than mill stuff but so far elegant that they command a big export market.

The progress made by the handloom industry in the last 5 years is indicated in the following table:

Table 152
Handloom Sales & Export

Years	Domestic Sales	Export (Rs. Lakhs)
1974-75	473.89	230.11
1978-79	869.00	317.62

Source: All-India Handloom Fabrics Marketing Co-op. Society Ltd.

Handicrafts

Handicrafts industry in India, besides helping to solve both social and economic problems of the village craftsmen and the vulnerable sections of the society, has come to play an important role in earning valuable foreign exchange for the country. During 1979-80 handicrafts ranked as the third largest foreign exchange earner after agriculture and allied products and textiles. Exports registered more than ten-fold increase during the last ten years from Rs. 80 crores in 1970-71 to Rs. 854 crores in 1979-80.

The industry is highly labour-oriented and currently provides employment to about two million craftsmen and their dependents numbering another five million. Dispersed all over the country, the industry is traditionally confined to the decentralised sector. Uttar Pradesh accounts for more than 60 per cent of India's production and exports of the major handicrafts (excluding gems & jewellery) namely hand-knitted woollen carpets, art-metalwares, hand-printed textiles and wood wares.

Reliable statistics relating to production of handicrafts in India are not available. Based on the current level of exports the production of handicrafts (excluding gems & jewellery) is estimated around Rs. 400 crores. The exports, which by and large accounted for about 80 per cent of the annual production, registered spectacular growth (more than 800 per cent)

during the seventies from Rs. 37.5 crores in 1970-71 to Rs. 314 crores 1979-80.

The All India Handicrafts Board was set up in 1952 to advise the Central Government on the problems of handicrafts and suggest measures for improvement and development, including technical, marketing, financial and organisational aspects of handicrafts.

SSI Sickness Declines

The sickness trend in small scale units, both unitwise and outstanding-wise, has declined in the second half of 1980 as compared to the larger increase in the first half of 1980, according to the data of the Reserve Bank of India.

During the half-year ending June 1980, there was an addition of 1484 small scale units in the sick list whereas in the subsequent six months, namely, during the half-year ending December 1980, increase in the number of sick units was 930 only.

The Reserve Bank of India's data have also shown that nearly 47 per cent of the total sick units are non-viable for revival. Out of 53 per cent viable units, over 22 per cent have already been taken up under the nursing programme for revival.

*News Report, New Delhi
Oct. '23, 1981.*

Table 153
Exports of Handicrafts

Item	Value: lakh Rupees			
	1970-71	Per-centage Share	1979-80	Per-centage Share
Woollen carpets and druggests	1094	29	15538	49
Art metalwares	650	17	6390	20
Hand-printed textiles	749	20	3017	10
Woodwares	294	8	1828	6
Total including other handicrafts	3754	100	31426	100

Source: All India Handicrafts Board, New Delhi

Coir Industry

The coir industry in India is essentially a cottage industry dispersed mainly over the west coast in Kerala where natural retting facilities of coconut husks exist. It

is fast developing in other states like AP, Karnataka, Orissa, Tamil Nadu etc.

The Coir Board, a statutory body established by the Central Government, continued its activities of promotion and development of the coir industry during the year under review. It undertook the export of coir and coir goods, research for product betterment, modernisation of manufacturing techniques, fixing grade and standards and arranging inspection of coir goods and generally improving their marketing both within and outside the country.

Coir exports during the year 1977-78 were of the order of Rs. 23.86 crores as against Rs. 22.77 crores in 1976-77. There was, however, quantity-wise decline in export, i.e., 42,196 tonnes in 1977-78 against 44,357 tonnes in 1976-77. During the first 6 months of April-September 1978, the exports were 19,225 tonnes valued at Rs. 11.50 crores, which is an improvement over the exports in the corresponding period of the previous year.

Sickness

Industrial sickness which has become chronic in larger units has infected the small units too. In August 1980 it was reported that the sick small units numbered 20,700 having a total bank credit of Rs. 245 crores. The main cause is stated to be production loss which is the cumulative result of a number of other factors—shortage of raw material, paucity of working capital or bank accommodation, high rate of interest and service charges levied by the bankers, on the top of stringent labour laws, complicated rules and red tape.

Even the position of units brought under the Credit Guarantee scheme is fast deteriorating. When these units default the bankers invoke the Guarantee clause and the guaranteeing institution steps in. What follows is that the accounts of the defaulting units are frozen and the unit itself is closed down. The bankers who advanced the money get it back—everybody else is left in the lurch.

137. SHIPPING

National Maritime Day. In 1965, April 5 was declared the National Maritime Day. This commemorates the maiden voyage of the 5934-ton ship, LOYALTY owned by the Scindia Steam Navigation Company on April 5, 1919. The Scindias may thus be regarded as the pioneers of modern Indian shipping.

Progress of Indian Shipping, 1919-1939. The progress of Indian shipping between 1919 and 1939 was slow and confined to certain narrow groves. Indian shippers dared not expand beyond the confines of the sub-continental coastal waters.

The main sub-continental coastal cargo runs were four: (i) between India and Burma, (ii) between the West Coast of the sub-continent and the East coast which included Sri Lanka ports, (iii) on the West coast of the sub-continent extending from Colombo to Karachi and (iv) between Calcutta and South Indian ports on the East coast of the Indian peninsula.

During this period unberthed passenger trade was complimentary to carriage of cargo. This trade was combined simultaneously with carriage of cargo through the operation of cargo-cum-passenger vessels.

During the war period, i. e., 1939 to 1945, much of the shipping activities of

Indian owners came to a halt. Most of their big and small cargo and cargo-cum-passenger vessels were requisitioned for war effort. There were only skeleton cargo and passenger services on the Indian coast maintained by steamers. Sailing vessels were mobilised to fill the gap wherever possible to keep the coastal cargo for civilian use moving.

In August 1947 India had only a meagre fleet of 59 ships of nearly 2 lakh GRT. By 1977, the Indian fleet had crossed the 5 million GRT mark and reached 5.5 million gross tonnes during 1978. During this period the Indian fleet not only renovated itself but also diversified extensively. As in 1978, the Indian fleet consisted of the following types: (i) dry cargo ships 30.5 per cent, (ii) smaller tramps 9.7 per cent, (iii) bulk carriers 23.1 per cent, (iv) ore-oil bulk carriers 15.5 per cent, (v) passenger-cum-cargo ships 1.4 per cent and (vi) oil tankers 19.8 per cent.

1980-81. During the decade ending 1980, the Indian fleet was increased by 137 per cent in terms of gross registered tonnes. The gross addition to the fleet during the 10 years totalled over 4 million tonnes, but after accounting for deletions, the net addition was of 3.2 million grt.,

according to a spokesman of the Indian National Shipowners' Association (INSA).

The net addition to the Indian merchant fleet during 1980 was only 3 vessels of about 50,000 grt. With this addition, the country's tonnage as on January 1, 1981 stood at 5.68 million grt.

Of the total gross registered tonnage of 5.68 million, dry cargo ships accounted for 28.7 per cent, smaller tramps 11.8 per cent, bulk carriers 24 per cent, ore and oil bulk carriers about 14.4 per cent, passenger-cum-cargo vessels 1.3 per cent and oil tankers about 19.8 per cent.

The age-wise analysis made by the INSA shows that 56.8 per cent of the tonnage is below 9 years old and about 35 per cent between 9 and 19 years old. Of the ships employed on overseas trade, about 77.4 per cent were below 15 years while 25.7 per cent of the coastal fleet was over 20 years and 34.6 per cent between 15 and 19 years.

National Shipping Share. Indian merchant navy has been steadily increasing its share in Indian shipping. In 1951 Indian Coastal Conference was established mainly to protect Indian coastal shipping. This helped Indian ships to achieve a near monopoly in coastal shipping. In overseas trade the Indian fleet has increased its share from a mere 6.5 per cent to 41.45 per cent in 1980-81.

Indian Register of Ships. The Indian Register of Shipping, an Indian Classification Society, was inaugurated at Bombay in April 1975. The first Register Book of the Society was released in 1976.

Shipping Development Fund Committee (SDFC) has been of great help to Indian shippers. It gives assistance in the form of Rupee loans at the low rate of 4½ per cent interest with fairly long periods of repayment. Latterly the Committee has started assistance from foreign exchange reserves for acquiring ships from abroad. Also it undertakes guarantee. Up to 31-12-80 foreign exchange loans amounted to Rs. 494.87 cr. The total tonnage added with SDFC assistance up to Dec. 1980 was 5.27 million Gross Registered Tonnage.

Shipping Companies

The *Shipping Corporation of India* (SCI) is the towering giant of Indian shipping. This is a public sector concern which came into being on Oct. 2, 1961 with the amalgamation of Eastern and Western Shipping Corporations. It has

an authorised capital of Rs. 35 crores and a paid up capital of Rs. 27.95 crores. The Jayanti Shipping Co. was made a subsidiary of the Shipping Corporation in 1971. It was amalgamated with the SCI on January 1, 1972.

In 1981 SCI had a fleet of 145 ships aggregating to 29.24 lakh GRT. It owns the largest merchant vessel in India—*Kanchenjunga*.

The only other public sector company is the *Mogul Line Ltd.* This company was originally established in Bombay in 1877 under the name "*Bombay & Persia Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.*" It is thus the oldest shipping company in India. It passed into the public sector when the government of India acquired 92 per cent of the company's stock in 1960. In 1980 the Mogul Line operated 17 vessels with 203,659 GRT. Till recently, the company was mainly engaged in Haj pilgrim traffic. Today it has diversified and operates a cargo-cum-passenger service to the Gulf area, an overseas tramp service and coastal shipping, both cargo and passenger.

The largest shipping company in the private sector is the *Scindia Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.* *S. S. Loyalty*, a Scindia vessel, was the first Indian ship to undertake an India-UK service (April 5, 1919). The Scindias were also the first Indian concern to start a shipyard in 1941. This shipyard at Visakhapatnam has since been taken over by the Govt. of India and is now known as the Hindustan Shipyard.

There are 60 other private shipping companies. The private sector as a whole owns a tonnage of 2.54 million GRT or about 44.78 per cent of the total tonnage of 5.68 million GRT in the country as against 55.22 per cent owned by the public sector companies.

Ports

India has a coastline of over 5700 kilometres studded with a large number of ports, big and small, distributed more or less evenly on the two sea-boards. They have been our main gateways to the outside world and have decisively influenced the religious, cultural, political and commercial fortunes of the country.

At the time of independence India had only 5 major ports. Today, there are 10. They are: *Calcutta, Paradeep, Visakhapatnam, Madras* and (New) *Tuticorin* on the East Coast and *Kandla, Bombay, Mormugao, (New) Mangalore* and *Cochin* on the West Coast. The (New) Mangalore

port was inaugurated by the Prime Minister on Jan. 11, 1975. The (New) Tuticorin Port was declared a major port in July, 1975.

Major Ports

There are ten major ports in the country, namely Bombay, Calcutta, Cochin, Kandla, Madras, Mormugao, New Mangalore, Tuticorin, Paradeep and Visakhapatnam which are the direct responsibility of the Government of India. The Indian Ports Act, 1908 provides the statutory authority for management, while the Major Port Trusts Act, 1963 contains the statutory provisions for the constitution of port authorities and vests in them the administration, control and management of the major ports. Out of these ten major ports, five are on the Eastern coast (Calcutta/Haldia, Paradeep, Visakhapatnam, Madras and Tuticorin) and five are on the Western coast (Kandla, Bombay, Mormugao, New Mangalore and Cochin). All these ports are governed under the Major Port Trusts Act, 1963. This Act has been extended to the port of New Mangalore from 1-4-1980. Madras Port, which is the third largest and third oldest major port of the country, completes 100 years of its service to international shipping in February 1981. In 7 of these major ports (Bombay, Calcutta, Cochin, Kandla, Madras, Mormugao and Visakhapatnam), there are Dock Labour Boards which are statutory tripartite bodies set up under the Dock Workers (Regulation of employment) Act, 1948. They ensure greater regularity of employment by regulating the employment of dock workers in these ports.

Kandla.* When India lost Karachi after partition, there was no major port to serve the 1000-mile coastline between Bombay and Karachi. Therefore, Kandla, in Gujarat, was declared a major port in 1955. The port was completed in 1957.

Bombay. Situated almost midway on the west coast of India, Bombay is a natural deep water harbour. The harbour covers some 75 sq. miles and provides a safe shelter for ships in all seasons. It is now the biggest port in India. The three major docks at Bombay port are: Alexandra Dock, Victoria Dock and Princess Dock.

Mormugao, in the Union Territory of Goa, is one of the finest natural ports in India. Though a natural harbour it is less spacious than Bombay.

Mangalore, situated between Mormugao and Cochin, is the major port for the State of Karnataka.

Cochin lies on the west coast in Kerala, some 200 miles north of Cape Comorin, the southernmost tip of India. Rightly called the Queen of the Arabian Sea, it is one of the finest natural harbours in the East. It covers an area of 130 sq. miles of sheltered backwater and provides a calm harbourage for all vessels even in the worst monsoon weather.

Tuticorin lying almost at the tip of the Indian Peninsula is the southernmost port on the east coast.

Madras. Situated on the east coast, Madras is the third biggest port in India. It is an artificial port.

Visakhapatnam, on the east coast, lies between Madras and Calcutta. India's first ship-building yard was established here.

Paradeep, a newly opened port in Orissa on the east coast of India, was declared a major port in April 1966.

Calcutta is the second biggest port in India and is situated on the Hooghly River, some 90 miles from the Bay of Bengal. On account of its location in estuarine Hooghly, Calcutta is completely dependent on tides. Ships can enter and clear only at fixed hours according to the tides. Calcutta has two main docks—Kidderpore Dock and King George's Dock.

Intermediate and Minor Ports

The Indian coastline is also served by a large number of intermediate and minor ports (about 225 of which 160 are working ports) which together handle a coastal and overseas traffic of about 90 lakh tonnes per annum. The administration of these ports is the responsibility of the State Government concerned.

Intermediate ports are distributed among States and Territories as follows:

Karnataka: Karwar, and 19 minor ports.

Tamil Nadu: Cuddalore, Nagapatnam, and 7 minor ports.

Maharashtra: Ratnagiri and Redi and 46 minor ports.

Gujarat: Okha, Porbandar, Bhavanagar, Navalakhmi, Bedi, Veraval, Broach Mandir, Sikka and Surat and 40 minor ports.

Kerala: Alleppey, Neendakara and Kozhikode and 10 minor ports.

Orissa: One minor port only.

Andhra Pradesh: Masulipatanam and Kakinada and 5 minor ports.

* The ports are listed in the geographical order from the northernmost point on the Arabian seaboard on the west to the northernmost point on the Bay of Bengal coast on the east.

Pondicherry: One minor port only.

Andaman and Nicobar Islands: 15 minor ports only.

Table 154
Ports Statistics

Major Ports	Year	Total Tonnes	No. of ships entered
Bombay	1978-79	15595820	2915
	1979-80	16619093	2843
	1980-81	10981894	2061
Calcutta including Haldia	1978-79	7979000	938
	1979-80	8555000	905
	1980-81	5880000	507
Cochin	1978-79	5470029	994
	1979-80	5464551	867
	1980-81	3396497	493
Kandla	1978-79	5870350	425
	1979-80	7272892	422
	1980-81	5394820	292
Madras	1978-79	9695985	1049
	1979-80	9985000	831
	1980-81	6541000	715
Mormugao	1978-79	10798072	457
	1979-80	14505237	579
	1980-81	8526274	349
New Mangalore	1978-79	874384	286
	1979-80	901513	245
	1980-81	584926	152
Paradeep	1978-79	2170659	134
	1979-80	2305724	130
	1980-81	1525700	88
Tuticorin	1978-79	1058664	190
	1979-80	2411314	245
	1980-81	1717122	227
Visakhapatnam	1978-79	10046704	492
	1979-80	10229461	564
	1980-81	6542910	375
Total for all Major Ports*	1978-79	69559659	7880
	1979-80	78249785	7631
	1980-81	51091143	5259

* Excluding Paradeep

Source: Ministry of Shipping & Transport, Report 1980-81.

Ship Building

Ports, shipping, shipbuilding, ship repairing and marine equipment manufacturing constitute the maritime sector of the economy. The maritime sector has to progress as one unit. Any development of one section at the expense of another would spell disaster for all component units.

As of today, there are 4 major ship-building units in the country—Garden Reach Shipbuilders and Engineers (GRSE)

of Calcutta, Hindustan Shipyard of Visakhapatnam, Cochin Shipyard of Cochin and Mazagon Dock of Bombay. All these units are in the public sector.

Garden Reach is now capable of building vessels upto 26000 DWT. Hitherto, the yard was mainly building minor naval vessels and harbour craft like tugs and dredgers.

Cochin Shipyard is now engaged in the production of Panamax Bulk Carriers of 75,000 DWT. The Building Dock and Repair Dock, which are the biggest in India, can accommodate vessels of 85,000 & 100,000 DWT respectively.

Cochin Shipyard has built two merchant vessels in 1981, *Rani Padmini* (July 1981) for the Shipping Corporation of India and *Ratnadeep* (Dec. 1981) for Ratnagar Shipping Company. Both ships are 75,000 DWT. While *Rani Padmini* was taken delivery of by SCL in July 1981, *Ratnadeep* has to remain within the precincts of the yard for a few months more for outboard fittings and furnishings.

The Mazagon Dock which was initially a repair yard has now specialised in building warships. However, of late its spare capacity is being utilised to build merchant vessels also. Creation of additional facilities are being planned to undertake construction of ships upto 25,000 DWT.

Hindustan Shipyard is the pioneer shipbuilding yard of the country. The yard is capable of building all types of vessels upto 30,000 DWT and drydocking/repairing vessels upto 70,000 DWT.

14.2 m. tonne crude import in 1982-'83

The Union government has so far signed contracts with five countries to import about 9.8 million tonnes of crude oil during 1982-83.

The five countries are Iraq which will supply 3.5 million tonnes, Venezuela, 0.5 million tonnes (with further replenishment of 0.5 mt.), Iran 4.8 mt and Nigeria and Libya, 0.5 mt each.

Negotiations are currently on with the Soviet Union, Saudi Arabia and Kuwait for the remaining quantity of imports. In 1981-82, these three countries would supply a total of 5.5 million tonnes; the shares being Soviet Union and Saudi Arabia, 2.5 mt each, and Kuwait 0.5 mt.

138. RAILWAYS

The Indian Railway system is the biggest in Asia and the fourth biggest in the world. It is also the biggest public sector enterprise in India, with an investment of over Rs. 6700 cr. (1980) and a gross annual revenue of over Rs. 2400 cr. (1980).

Evolution of the Indian Railways

The first railway in India as also in Asia was opened by the Great Indian Peninsular Railway Company (now the Central Railway) formed in England. The company took up the survey in 1850. In about 3 years the work was completed and the first train steamed out of Bombay on April 16, 1853. The train ran from Bombay to Thana—a distance of about 33 km. A new chapter in the history of India was thus opened.

The development of Indian railways owes much to Lord Dalhousie who became the Governor General of India in 1848. It was he who suggested a system of trunk lines connecting the hinterland of Bombay, Bengal and Madras Presidencies with their principal ports and with each other. But the Government had neither the funds nor the technical personnel to undertake the work. So the work was entrusted to private companies who were guaranteed a return of 5 per cent on their capital for a period of 25 years and free land needed for the railway. In return the companies were expected to share their surplus profits with the government and to sell the railway to the government after 25 years.

But the expected profits failed to materialise and the guaranteed interest continued to be a drain on government resources. So the Government purchased the railways on the expiry of the period of the contract, though the companies continued in management. Following the recommendations of the Ackworth Committee the Government took over the management of the bulk of the railways in 1922.

The 1920's were a period of expansion for the railways. New lines were taken up. In 1925 electric traction was introduced. The first electric railway was opened on February 5, 1925 from Victoria Terminus (Bombay) to Kurla. Then followed bad days for the railways with the depression of the 30's and the Second World War. The partition of India in 1947 made matters worse.

Partition. The partition left India with 54,151 km of railway line while

Pakistan got 11,066 km. What came as India's share was distributed among Provinces and 500 and odd Princely States. It was, in fact, a ramshackle railway organisation shared by 42 different units of varying sizes, some of them managed by the Government of India, some by Princely States and some by private companies. The old Princely State of Sangli, for instance, owned a mere 7 km of railway, while the Nizam of Hyderabad managed 2335 km. With the accession of the Indian States to the Union of India, 10,672 km of railways, belonging to different Princely States, were integrated with the government railways in 1950.

New lines. During the last 29 years since 1950-51, 7337 kilometres of new lines have been added to the net work, double and multiple lines provided on 7817 kilometres of route length, 4527 route kilometres electrified and 1221 route kilometres converted from metre gauge to broad gauge.

Union Minister for railways Kedar Pandey today announced in the Lok Sabha that railway freight will be increased by 10 to 15 per cent from January 1, 1982. Passenger fares remain unchanged. The freight increase will be effected through an additional supplementary charge leviable on goods traffic, both in wagon loads and smalls. The charge will vary from 10 per cent for distances upto and inclusive of 500 km, to 15 per cent for distances beyond 500 km.

The supplementary charges will also be leviable in respect of freight charges arrived at minimum charge, wherever leviable. The 10 per cent charge will be leviable on transshipment and other miscellaneous charges also.

It has also been proposed to levy a supplementary charge of 3 per cent for traffic booked on "to pay basis."

*News Report, New Delhi
Dec. 7, 1981.*

Administration. The Indian Railways network is owned and managed by the Central Government. The operations

are controlled and directed by the Railway Board under the overall supervision of the Minister for Railways. The Board has five members including the Chairman. The Chairman is Ex-Officio Principal Secretary, and each of the other four Members an ex-Officio Secretary to the Government of India. The Board thus performs the dual functions of a secretariat to the Ministry of Railways and that of an executive body responsible for railway operations. The Railways' annual budget is approved by Parliament and accounts are audited by the Comptroller and Auditor General of India.

Administrative Divisions. The railway net-work is divided into nine Zonal Railways, each headed by a General Manager. The Zonal Railways are organised on the divisional pattern. The nine Zonal Railways with the route kilometres traversed by them are given below:

Table 155
Zonal Divisions

<i>Railway</i>	<i>Head-quarters</i>	<i>Route kilometres*</i>
Central	Bombay	6684
Eastern	Calcutta	4202
Northern	New Delhi	10,853
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	5113
Northeast Frontier	Maligaon (Gauhati)	3628
Southern	Madras	6629
South Central	Secunderabad	6478
South Eastern	Calcutta	7007
Western	Bombay	10,339
	Total	60,933

• See *Tracks* infra

In addition there are three Production Units, viz. the Chittaranjan Locomotive Works, Chittaranjan, Integral Coach Factory, Perambur (Madras) and Diesel Locomotive Works, Varanasi, each under the charge of a General Manager engaged in the manufacture of rolling stock. In addition, a Wheels and Axles Plant being set up at Bangalore under the charge of a General Manager is expected to commence production of wheels & axles by the latter half of 1982. There is also a Research, Designs and Standards Organisation at Lucknow which is an attached office of the Railway Board and is headed by a Director General.

Tracks

Track forms the basic infra-structure of the railway system. At the close of the year, the Indian Railways had 60,933 route kilometres of railway lines. This, however, represents the aggregate route length and includes the length of 12,944 route kilometres which have double or multiple tracks. Inclusive of the double or multiple tracks, the total length of running track was 75,450 kilometres. Adding the tracks in yards and sidings, the total length of the track stood at 103,906 kilometres. About 7.9 per cent of the route kilometres, 12.7 per cent of the running track kilometres and 11.8 per cent of the total track kilometres, are electrified. The table below compares the railway net-work at the end of 1979-80 with that of earlier years:

Table 156
Route Kilometres

<i>Year</i>	<i>Total route km.</i>		<i>Running track km.</i>		<i>Total track km.‡</i>	
	<i>Electrified</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Electrified</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Electrified</i>	<i>Total</i>
1950-51	388	53,596	937	59,315	1253	77,609
1955-56	388	55,011	937	60,845	1253	78,233
1960-61	748	56,247	1752	63,602	2259	83,706
1965-66	2423	58,399	4847	68,375	6302	92,474
1970-71	3706	59,790	7447	71,669	9586	98,546
1973-74	4191	60,234	8401	74,104	10,823	101,028
1974-75	4397	60,301	8804	74,197	11,286	101,395
1975-76	4659	60,216	9245	74,255	11,819	101,990
1976-77	4720	60,666	9373	74,839	12,002	102,837
1977-78	4720	60,693	9360	75,012	12,037	103,325
1978-79	4722	60,777	9363	75,195	12,070	103,587
1979-80	4820*	60,933	9562	75,450	12,305	103,906

‡ This includes track in yards and sidings.

• In addition 95 km were energised but not opened to traffic as on 31-3-1980.

Source: Indian Railways Year Book 1979-80.

Gaugewise analysis: Of the three gauges on the Indian Railways, Broad

Gauge is the most predominant. (see Table).

Table 157
Route km. (gaugewise)

Gauge	Single line			Double/multiple lines			
	Total	Electrified	Other	Total	Electrified	Other	Total
Broad 1.676 m	31,228	604	18,148	18,752	4050	8426	12,476
Metre 1.000 m	25,424	137	24,819	24,956	29	439	468
Narrow							
0.762m-0.610m	4281	—	4281	4281	—	—	—
Total	60,933	741	47,248	47,989	4079	8865	12,944

Although, broad gauge forms only 51 per cent of the total route kilometres, it accounts for 86.6 per cent of the freight tonne km and about 77.5 per cent of the passenger km. Metre Gauge covering about 42 per cent of the total route km carries only 13.3 per cent of freight tonne km and 21.8 per cent of the passenger km. Narrow gauge comprising about 7 per cent of the total network accounts for the residual 0.1 per cent of the freight tonne km and 0.7 per cent of the passenger km.

Kilometres by States: The following table shows the route kilometrage of rail lines in various States at the end of 1979-80.

Table 158
State-wise route km.

State	Route km.	
Andhra Pradesh	—	4709
Assam	—	2194
Bihar	—	5312
Gujarat	—	5671
Haryana	—	1450
Himachal Pradesh	—	256
Jammu & Kashmir	—	77
Karnataka	—	3013
Kerala	—	916
Madhya Pradesh	—	5739
Maharashtra	—	5234
Nagaland	—	9
Orissa	—	1948
Punjab	—	2139
Rajasthan	—	5614
Tamil Nadu	—	3822
Tripura	—	12
Uttar Pradesh	—	8811
West Bengal	—	3722
Union Territories		
Chandigarh	—	11
Delhi	—	168
Goa, Daman and Diu	—	79
Pondicherry	—	27
Total	—	60,933

Traction. Till the early fifties, steam locomotion held a complete sway on the traction scene of the Indian Railways so much so that about 99 per cent of the freight traffic and 93 per cent of the passenger traffic were handled by steam locomotives alone. However, electrification and dieselisation came in the latter half of the fifties and because of their better traffic potential, they have pushed the conventional steam locomotion to be used on relatively less important sections and services. Now 79 per cent of freight traffic and 49 per cent of the passenger traffic (train km) are being hauled by diesel and electric traction (See Table).

Table 159
Types of traction (Percentage)

Year	Passenger				Freight		
	Steam	Diesel	Electric		Steam	Diesel	Electric
			Loco	EMU			
1950-51	93	—	2	5	99	—	1
1955-56	91	—	2	7	98	—	2
1960-61	91	—	2	7	94	5	1
1965-66	89	1	3	7	61	29	10
1970-71	77	7	7	9	46	39	15
1973-74	69	13	6	12	35	48	17
1974-75	67	14	7	12	33	48	19
1975-76	65	14	9	12	32	48	20
1976-77	61	17	10.7	11.6	29	50	21
1977-78	57	19	12.0	12.0	27	52	21
1978-79	53	22	12.8	11.9	23	56	21
1979-80	51	23	13.4	12.1	21	59	20

Source: Indian Railways Year Book 1979-80.

Electrification & Dieselisation. Electric traction was first introduced in 1925 on a small section of the Bombay area and till 1957 was confined to less than 400 km in the suburban sections of Bombay and Madras. Diesel traction was introduced in 1957.

Diesel and electric locomotives are comparatively more efficient than steam locomotives. They provide greater hauling capacity, have sharper acceleration and deceleration and are capable of higher speeds. They have less servicing needs and, therefore, their availability for traffic is comparatively more. Thus dieselisation and electrification lead to considerable saving of line capacity. Electric traction is, however, the most capital intensive mode of traction because of the heavy investment involved in laying down the overhead equipment and, therefore, requires a certain minimum level of traffic density for its economic use. Steam traction becomes less and less economical on sections with high traffic density or places situated away from the coal fields.

Rolling Stock

Locos. The power fleet of the Indian Railways, as on March 31, 1980 comprised 7856 steam, 2238 diesel and 974 electric engines.

Steam locomotives reached a peak in 1963-64 with 10,810 units. Since then it has declined gradually coming down to 7856 in 1979-80. Production of steam locos was stopped in 1971 but because of heavy investment involved in replacing all steam locos by diesel and electric locos, steam locos will be retained in service till the expiry of their codal life. More steam locomotives have, however, been relegated to comparatively less important services.

Coaches. As in March 1980, passenger coaches numbered over 18 thousand with a seating capacity of more than 15 lakhs on the Broad Gauge, and over 10 thousand coaches with seating capacity of over 6 lakhs on the Metre Gauge while Narrow Gauge had about 1300 coaches with a seating capacity of around 40 thousand.

Coaching vehicles have not increased in proportion to the increase in passenger traffic. While the number of passengers had gone up by 193 per cent since 1950, passenger coaches have increased only by 119 per cent. So there is much overcrowding on the main lines and suburban services.

Goods Wagons. In 1979-80 goods wagons numbered 391 thousand with a total capacity of over 11 million tonnes in all the gauges together.

Railway Finances

At first, railway finances were included in the budget of the Government of India.

In 1924 they were separated from general finance by a resolution of the Central Legislature. Under the separation convention the railways are required to pay a dividend at a fixed rate on their capital, the whole of which was advanced by the Government of India. The rate of dividend payable as well as other financial matters are determined periodically by Parliament. Accordingly the Parliamentary Committees have fixed dues of the railway in 1949, 1954, 1960, 1965, 1971 and in 1973. The rate of dividend payable rose from 4 per cent in 1950-51 to 4½ per cent from April 1, 1963.

In 1973 the railways were called upon to pay a dividend at the rate of 5½ per cent on all capital invested up to March 1964 and 6 per cent on all capital investments thereafter. The Railway Convention Committee constituted in 1977 raised the dividend payable to the General Revenues for 1978-79 and increased the provision to the pension fund.

Deferred Dividend Liability.

According to the recommendations of the Railway Convention Committee, 1977, from 1st April, 1978 no loan is to be taken from the General Revenues for augmenting the Revenue Reserve Fund for dividend equalisation and the payment of dividend to General Revenues is to be restricted to the net revenue available with the Railways. The difference between the net revenue and the dividend actually due to the General Revenue, is to be carried forward as 'Deferred Dividend Liability' for payment out of the future surplus of the Railways.

During the year 1979-80, the net revenue available being Rs. 227.29 crores and the dividend payable to the General Revenue amounting to Rs. 293.53 crores, the difference of Rs. 66.24 crores was carried over as 'Deferred Dividend Liability' for payment out of the future surplus.

The cumulative amount of loans taken from the General Revenues for augmenting the Revenue Reserve Fund for dividend equalisation upto 1977-78, (initially assessed at Rs. 122.19 crores as on 31st March, 1978) stood at Rs. 115.18 crores on 31st March, 1980.

On 31st March, 1980, the Railways owed to the General Revenues, a sum of Rs. 76.39 crores on account of deferred dividend payment on new lines, which is in the nature of a contingent liability.

Capital-at-Charge, that is, the book value of the capital assets of the railways, which is wholly advanced by the Central

government amounted to Rs. 5484.64 crores at the end of 1979-80, an increase of Rs. 460.72 crores (9.17 per cent) over 1978-79. The rolling stock (Rs. 2424 crores) accounted 44.19 per cent of capital-at-charge at the end of the year and track (Rs. 1982 crores) for 36.13 per cent.

1979-80, Earnings. While gross traffic receipts of the Railways for the year 1979-80 increased by Rs. 186.80 crores to Rs. 2337.84 crores, the working expenses also recorded a rise of Rs. 275.59 crores to Rs. 2142.38 crores. The net revenue receipts, after taking into account the miscellaneous transactions, worked out to Rs. 227.29 crores.

Handicaps to Railway Revenues

The Railways suffer from serious handicaps which erode its revenue on three counts. 1. Ticketless Travel, 2. Uneconomic Lines and 3. Social burdens.

1. Ticketless Travel. The revenue from passenger traffic can be augmented significantly through containing the evil of ticketless travelling. The concerted efforts made, particularly during the emergency, in this regard, undoubtedly, yielded beneficial results. But even then the evil remained quite widespread. This is evident from the fact that surprise checks in 1979-80 trapped 37.89 lakh passengers, who paid a total of Rs. 4.67 cr. as penal fares. In 1978-79, a similar check brought in Rs. 4.28 cr.

2. Uneconomic Lines. Railway officials have identified 132 km branch lines as uneconomic. These lines cover Broad Gauge (22km), Metre Gauge (76 km) and Narrow Gauge (34 km) sections. They are being maintained under political pressures. The State governments insist that they should be run, regardless of costs. Loss on this account has been estimated at Rs. 26.14 cr. for 1974-75, 25.75 cr. for 1975-76, 20 cr. for 1976-77 and 27 cr. for 1979-80. (Estimate for 1977-78 is not available.)

3. Social Costs mostly comprise concessional passenger and freight rates. These are equitably justifiable in as much as the beneficiaries of these concessions are the weaker sections of society. Losses estimated for 1980-81 on this account are Rs. 331.76 cr. as under: loss on coaching services Rs. 227.45 cr., on low rated commodities Rs. 104.8 cr., and on freight concessions Rs. 13 lakhs.

Table 160
Passenger Traffic Earnings—
1970-71 to 1980-81

Year		Passenger Journeys (Millions)	Passenger earnings (Rs. crores)
1970-71	—	2431	295.5
1971-72	—	2536	320.1
1972-73	—	2653	343.8
1973-74	—	2654	367.1
1974-75	—	2429	412.6
1975-76	—	2945	514.1
1976-77	—	3300	569.3
1977-78	—	3504	621.6
1978-79	—	3719	672.8
1979-80 (R. E.)		3644	750.1
1980-81 (B. E.)		3863	868.4

Notes: R E.— Revised estimates
B. E.— Budget estimates

Table 161
Railway Freight Traffic, Earnings
Net-Tonne KM* and Lead†

	Originating freight traffic (M. tonnes)	Net-tonne km (Billions)	Freight earnings (Rs. crores)	Average Lead (km)	Revenue per tonne km (Paise)
1970-71	167	111	601	659	5.41
1971-72	170	117	656	674	5.61
1972-73	175	121	696	678	5.75
1973-74	162	109	644	675	5.91
1974-75	174	121	869	699	7.18
1975-76	197	135	1096	685	8.12
1976-77	213	144	1276	677	8.86
1977-78	211	150	1299	713	8.66
1978-79	200	144	1266	721	8.79
1979-80	193	145	1394+	749	9.61
1980-81 (April-Sept.)	90	67	752	749	11.22
1979-80 (April-Sept.)	92	68	701	739	10.31

* Net-tonne km.—Transportation (average) of 1 tonne of goods over 1 km.

† Lead of traffic— Average distance, each passenger or tonne of goods is transported.

139. ROADS & WATERWAYS

Evolution of Road Policy. Little attention had been paid to road development in India till the 1920's. This was mainly because the Government of India concentrated its attention on railways in preference to roads. After the First World War, however, motor transport increased considerably and the paucity and the inadequacy of Indian roads were felt all over India. In 1927, the Council of State adopted a resolution for the improvement of the road system and a Road Development Committee under Dr. M. R. Jayakar was set up. The Committee reported that road development (then a Provincial subject) was beyond the capacity of the Provincial governments and that considering the national importance of roads, the Central Government ought to bear a substantial portion of the costs.

In pursuance of this recommendation the Central Road Fund was formed. The formation of the Fund marks a turning point in the history of road development in India. For, in a few years' time, it became the major source of funds for road-building in the country.

Central Road Fund. The Central Road Fund was constituted in 1929 as a non-lapsing fund. It derived its revenue from the proceeds of customs and excise duties levied on motor spirit, at the rate of 2½ annas per gallon (3.5 paise per litre). Twenty per cent of this income is credited to the Central Road Fund (Ordinary). Eighty per cent is to be distributed among States and Union Territories on the basis of the volume of motor spirit consumed in the State or Territory. The Central Road Fund (Ordinary) Reserve is utilised for the administration of the Fund, for research schemes and special investigation approved by the Government of India.

National Highways—States' share

Maharashtra with 2861 km of National highways leads all other States. Then follow Madhya Pradesh (2670 km), Uttar Pradesh (2328 km), Andhra Pradesh (2299 km), Bihar (2117 km), Karnataka (1996 km), Tamil Nadu (1749 km), Orissa (1649 km) and Assam (1468 km).

Source: Economic Times.

Table 162
Central Road Fund 1979-80

(Rs. in lakhs)

A. Appropriation to the Fund upto 1979-80	17678.34
B. Allocation of receipts:	
I. Credits to the Central Road Fund Reserve*	
a) Balance carried forward on 15-8-1947 from the old fund	89.53
b) In respect of additional duty on motor spirit	2043.80
c) Other receipts	1266.02
	3399.35
II. Central Road Fund Allocation for expenditure to States	11559.28
Total allocation of receipts (I & II)	14958.63
C. Actual allotments:	
i) From Ordinary Reserve	1938.32
ii) From Allocations	12853.34
iii) From Special Reserve	1030.06
Total allotments	
(i) + (ii) + (iii)	15821.72
D. Balance (A—C)	1856.62

* Covers both Central Road Fund (Ordinary) Reserve and Central Road Fund (Special) Reserve.

Source: Report, Ministry of Shipping & Transport, 1980-81.

The Inter-State Transport Commission is a statutory body set up in March 1958 under Section 63 (A) of the Motor Vehicles Act 1939 for developing, co-ordinating and regulating the operation of transport vehicles in inter-state regions or areas. The Commission has formulated five zonal permit schemes for the North, West, South, East and Central Zones for free movement of a limited number of public carriers on all national and state highways within the zone, on payment of road tax at a single point and without countersignature of permits.

Transport Development Council is a national level advisory body to recommend policy measures in regard to road transport. The Council has the Minister of Shipping and Transport as its Chairman and Transport and PWD Ministers of the State Governments as its members. It normally meets once a year.

Road Length. In 1951, when the first plan opened India had a total of 538,178 km of roads of which only 208,796 km were surfaced. In March 1980 the total length was estimated to be 16.1 lakh km. Of this, 6.3 lakh km are surfaced roads.

Development Schemes

Nagpur Plan. In December 1943 the chief engineers of the various States met at Nagpur and evolved an all-India road plan. On the basis that no well-developed agricultural area should be more than 5 miles from a metalled road, the chief engineers suggested that the road mileage should be increased from 220,000 to 331,000 of which 123,000 miles would be metalled. This plan, known as the Nagpur Plan, formed the basis for future development plans.

Types of Roads. Roads, under the Nagpur Plan, were classified as (1) National highways (2) State highways (3) Major district roads (4) Minor district roads and village roads.

National highways connect capitals, ports and important towns and form the main lines of communication in the country. Roads of strategic importance for defence are also included in national highways.

State highways are trunk roads inter-linking State capitals with important towns in the States and with the national highways.

District roads connect the headquarters of the districts with important areas in the district and intersect National and State highways or railways passing through the district.

Minor district roads and village roads connect different villages one to another and to the nearest district road or inland waterway.

Twenty-Year Road Plan

By the end of the Second Plan, (1961), the target of road mileage envisaged in the Nagpur Plan had been realised for the country as a whole, although progress as between individual States and regions was by no means even and large tracts still lagged behind. Towards the end of the Second Plan, chief engineers from the Centre and States met together to formulate a new twenty-year road development plan for the period 1961-81. The Plan proceeded on the basis that in a developed agricultural area, no village should remain more than 6.4 km from a metalled road, or more than 2.4 km from any type of road.

In working out specific proposals, factors such as area, population, regional levels of development and development needs and possibilities were to be taken into consideration. In view of the fact that an average of 16 km road length for 100 sq. km was achieved under the Second Plan, the Twenty-year Plan envisaged an average road length of 32 km for 100 sq. km by 1981. The cost of completing the programme was estimated at Rs. 5200 crores of which Rs. 630 crores were for village roads.

National Highways. In the Indian Road System, the National Highways occupy the pride of place. Their share in the total road transportation load is about 38 per cent though the length of the National Highway roads is only seven per cent of the total surfaced roads in the country. A total expenditure of Rs. 801 cr. was incurred on National Highways till 31-3-1979.

Border Roads Organisation. The Border Roads Organisation was set up in 1960 with a view to providing communications in the sparsely developed North and North Eastern regions of the country in order to speed up their socio-economic development. The Organisation has since expanded and is now functioning in under-developed and remote regions of our border States. It is perhaps the largest single departmental undertaking for the construction of roads anywhere and is self-sufficient in manpower, machinery and equipment and is known for its efficiency and speed of execution. In all, 12878 km of roads are being maintained by Border Roads Organisation presently.

The Border Roads Organisation has constructed the world's highest road from Manali in Himachal Pradesh to Leh in Kashmir. The average altitude of the terrain is 4270 metres and the road negotiates four passes at heights ranging from 4875 to 5458 metres. The Organisation is now constructing another road which will, on completion, become the world's highest road negotiating heights up to 5639 metres.

National Permit Scheme. The Government of India introduced in 1975 a 'National Permit Scheme' to facilitate inter-State movement of vehicles. Permits under the Scheme are granted by the Authorities appointed by the State Governments or Union Territory Administrations. The quota of permits for each State is fixed on the basis of truck population with weightage of 50 permits to the hilly States

of Assam, Himachal Pradesh and J & K as these do not have adequate railway facilities. Initially, when the scheme was introduced in 1975, the overall ceiling of permits for the entire country was 5300. The ceiling was raised to 8300 in 1979.

Nationalisation of Transport.

Nationalisation of passenger road transport was undertaken after independence primarily to provide more and better facilities to the passengers. Barring Goa, Daman and Diu and Pondicherry, most of the States and Union Territories have nationalised passenger traffic in varying degrees. In the country as a whole, 52.6 per cent buses were being run by the public sector undertakings as on 31 March 1977. Statutory Corporations have been set up under the Road Transport Corporations Act 1950 in several states. In other states, the nationalised services are operated by departmental or municipal corporations or registered companies. In most of the big cities, bus services are state-owned.

Goods transport continues to be almost exclusively in the private sector except in certain areas.

Inland Waterways

Inland waterways provide the cheapest form of transport in India. They played a prominent part in Indian transport till the end of the 19th century. The expansion of the railway and the advent of motor transport, however, reduced the importance of water transport. Still, in certain parts of India, notably W. Bengal and Kerala, water transport continues to be important even today.

The length of navigable waterways in India is about 14,000 km of which 3500

km are navigable by steamers. Important among them are the Ganga, the Brahmaputra and their tributaries, the Godavari, the Krishna and their canals, the backwaters of the West Coast, the Canals of Kerala, the Buckingham Canals in AP and T. Nadu, the Delta Canal in Orissa and the Mandovi and the Zurai in Goa.

The Central Inland Water Transport Board, New Delhi, formulates policy for the development of inland water transport in the country. The Inland Water Transport Directorate of the Union Ministry of Shipping and Transport gives technical advice to the States which are responsible for the development of inland waterways.

The States of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal and the Union Territory of Goa, Daman and Diu have set up inland water transport organisations to formulate and work out inland water transport schemes.

National Waterway is a new concept that has come up with the completion of Farakka Barrage in 1981. The Farakka Barrage has facilitated an all weather waterway with adequate depth for mechanised craft, all the way from Farakka to Calcutta (Haldia), along the stretch of the Ganga-Bhagirathi-Hooghly river system. Investigations are being conducted to see if a Farakka-Allahabad waterway is feasible. If this is possible a long waterway all the way from Allahabad to Calcutta can be put into operation.

Central Inland Water Corporation.

The Corporation is currently running river services between Calcutta, Bangladesh and Assam and a river-cum-road service from Haldia/Calcutta to Tripura.

140. AVIATION

Growth of Aviation

India took the first steps in aviation as far back as 1911. In that year, demonstration flights were made in India for the first time. Among these, the most remarkable was the flight by M. Picquet, a Frenchman. He carried mail from Allahabad to Naini, a distance of some 10 km. This was the first air mail service in the world.

But it was only in January 1920 that organised air transport began in India. This service was opened with two RAF planes and carried mail from Karachi to Bombay.

In 1927, the Civil Aviation Department was formed, aerodromes were built and flying clubs were started. In 1929 a weekly service was opened between UK and India by the Imperial Airways. The service took seven days to reach India and vice versa as against three weeks by ship.

The overseas (UK-India) service was extended from Karachi to Delhi. In 1932 Indian National Airways Ltd. opened a service from Karachi to Madras and Tata Airways Ltd. one from Karachi to Lahore. These companies carried mail on behalf of

the P & T Department which levied an air-mail surcharge. In 1937 the Empire Air Mail Scheme was introduced. Under this scheme letter-mails between Empire Countries were to be carried without any surcharge.

The commencement of the World War in 1939 upset all air services. The Empire Air Mail Scheme was suspended and the Indian aviation companies had to operate their services for government and defence purposes.

From 1945, air passenger and flight traffic increased steadily and as many as 11 aviation companies were formed in India.

In 1946, Air Transport Licensing Board was constituted with the object of licensing scheduled air transport services. In 1949, night air mail services were opened between the four principal cities of India—Delhi, Calcutta, Bombay and Madras. A limited number of passengers and freight were also carried on these services. The "All-up" air-mail scheme introduced in 1949 removed the air-mail surcharge.

But air services were soon in trouble. Operationally they fared well but as the operation costs were mounting, they ran into financial losses. Considering the deteriorating position of the air companies and the importance of air navigation for India, the Government stepped in and nationalised the air services.

Air Corporation Act, 1953. Under this Act, two corporations were set up—Air India International and Indian Airlines. The operation of all air services was entrusted to these two corporations. Air-India was to handle all international services. Indian Airlines was to carry on all domestic services, including services to neighbouring countries of Afghanistan, Nepal, Burma and Sri Lanka. The Director General of Civil Aviation is responsible for all regulatory functions of civil aviation and for providing the necessary infra-structure for civil transport operations.

Vayudoot. A third air company Vayudoot Pvt. Ltd. was set up in April 1981 for operating air services initially in West Bengal and North Eastern States/Union Territories. The company has been registered under the Companies Act as a joint venture of Air India and Indian Airlines with equal Equity participation. The authorised capital of the company is Rs. 25 crores. The Headquarters of the

company is in Delhi but its operational headquarters is at present in Gauhati.

The main object of the company is "To plan, promote, develop, organise and operate air transport services, scheduled and non-scheduled, for the carriage of passengers, mail and freight and for any other purpose, including aerial work."

Air-India

Air India Fleet. Between 1979 and 1980 Air India acquired three new aircraft—Samudra Gupta, the eighth craft of the fleet on Dec. 23, 1979, Mahendra Varman (9th aircraft) on Feb. 22, 1980 and Harsha Vardhana (10th aircraft) on April 6, 1980. Two of the 9 old Boeings have been phased out in 1980 leaving Air India with 7 Boeing 707 and 10 Boeing 747, making a total of 17 aircraft in all.

Air Cargo and Charter Operations. During the first half of fiscal 1980-81, the Corporation's estimated cargo revenue is Rs. 45.23 cr. as against the revenue of Rs. 31.96 crores during the corresponding period of last financial year. For the remaining period of six months, i.e. October, 1980 to March, 1981, the Corporation expects to earn a cargo revenue of Rs. 119.47 crores approx. Revenue from charter operations during April/September, 1980 amounted to Rs. 2.63 crores.

Working. During the financial year 1979-80 the Corporation suffered an operating loss of Rs. 4.10 crores and a net loss of Rs. 15.09 crores. During the current financial year, i.e. 1980-81, it is estimated that the Corporation would incur a loss of Rs. 50.00 crores.

Indian Airlines

Fleet Position. In 1980-81 Indian Airlines fleet comprised:

Airbus A 300 B2	—	8
Boeing-737	—	17
HS-748	—	14
F-27	—	8
Total	—	47

Total number of seats available on the present fleet of Indian Airlines is 5366.

Working. The following are the provisional operational and financial results for the period April, 1980 to November, 1980 as compared to the corresponding period of the previous year:—

(Rupees in crores)

Particulars	April to November		Variation for 1979- 80 (%)
	1979-80	1980-81	
Operating Revenue	126.30	175.29(+)	38.8
Operating Expenses	122.65	166.70(+)	35.9
Operating Profit	3.65	8.59(+)	135.3
Total Revenue	127.36	176.89(+)	38.9
Total Expenses	132.51	184.04(+)	38.9
Net Profit/ (Loss)	(5.15)	(7.15(+)	38.8
Foreign Exchange Earnings	33.73	44.04(+)	30.06

Vayudoot. Although it is too early to evaluate the performance of Vayudoot, reports strongly suggest that Vayudoot has caught a Tartar. A *third level air service* has to operate specific types of planes, not the hand-me-downs of Indian Airlines. This technical miscalculation appears to be at the root of Vayudoot's trouble.

From January to the end of May Vayudoot earned a revenue of Rs. 3.38 lakhs while paying Rs. 26.06 lakhs to Indian Airlines for hiring and operating the planes. The total loss it suffered was Rs. 29.39 lakhs after the government agreed to write off preliminary expenses of Rs. 3.81 lakhs.

International Airports Authority. The International Airports Authority of India was set up with effect from 1st February, 1972 under the provisions of the International Airports Authority Act, 1971.

The Authority is responsible for the management of the four international airports namely Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi and Madras and for providing various services and facilities at these airports except those pertaining to air traffic control, aeronautical communication and navigational facilities, which are provided by the Civil Aviation Department.

Working. The Authority has earned as net profits after tax, Rs. 3.99 cr. in 1978-79 and Rs. 6.60 cr. in 1979-80. It is expected to earn Rs. 8.47 cr. as net profit after tax in 1980-81.

141. POSTS & TELEGRAPHS

The postal system, as we know it, was started in India by the East India Company. The first postage stamp was issued in Karachi in 1852. It was valid only in the Province of Sind. In 1854, the Company constituted the Postal Service as a separate entity under a Director General and issued a postage stamp, on an all-India basis. The first telegraph line was put up in India in 1853. It extended from Calcutta to Agra. The Posts and Telegraphs system received statutory recognition under Act VI of 1898.

Growth of P and T. In 1864, there were 211 major and 451 minor post offices in the country, almost all of them confined to cities and major towns. They handled some 12 million postal articles a year. At the time of independence, on Aug. 15th, 1947, there were 22,116 post offices of various types in the country. Since independence, a systematic attempt has been made to see that every village in India had postal facilities. The total number of post offices in the country as on 31-3-1980 was 136,999.

Administration. The administration of Posts and Telegraphs and Telephones is under the control of the Department of Communications. The Secretary of the

Department of Communications is holding charge of the office of the Director General, P and T, and is also the Chairman of P and T Board. The P and T Board and Director General, Posts and Telegraphs, between them, exercise all the powers of the Department of Communications in administrative matters.

For administrative convenience, the country was divided into 92 functional and territorial units directly reporting to the P & T Directorate. They are (1) 16 postal circles, namely Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Delhi, Gujarat, Jammu & Kashmir, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Karnataka, North Eastern, North Western, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal, (2) 15 Telecommunications Circles, (3) 27 Telephone Districts and (4) 134 Functional Units (Dec. 1979).

Finance. The accounts of the P and T Department are maintained on a commercial basis. According to the revised convention between the Department and the General Revenues effective from 1st April, 1970, the Department pays a dividend to the General Revenues at the rate of 4.75 per cent on the net capital advanced up to 1963-64. On the additional capital

outlay after 31st March 1964, dividend is payable at the rate of 6.75 per cent.

In spite of commercial overtones in accounting, P and T remains, first and foremost, a public service maintained irrespective of cost. This has been a change of policy inducted into the administration in recent years. Extension of postal services to remote and undeveloped villages naturally involved the maintenance of many unremunerative post offices and consequent loss to the Department.

The British administration had adopted the principle that any new post office opened must generate enough income to pay its way. Even after independence this principle was often declared and sometimes enforced. A policy of large scale expansion of postal facilities called for a revision of this principle. It was held that new post offices may be opened even at the risk of incurring losses as the postal service was run "primarily and essentially as a public utility service." This concession turned out to be the thin end of the wedge for very soon more and more offices were opened and losses on this account kept mounting. These uneconomic post offices in the rural areas showing persistent losses have gone on without a stringent assessment of their viability.

The Posts and Telegraphs Tariffs Enquiry Committee has pointed out that no organisation "even with a public utility basis, professing to run on sound commercial lines would continue a losing activity as a permanent liability." The continuation of this policy was therefore considered "altogether indefensible". Nevertheless, the policy is being continued.

This willingness to lose has made the P & T department what it is—a mixture of opposites, with the posts perpetually losing and telecommunications perpetually making up for the losses. Between 1971 and 1980 the postal section showed a surplus of Rs. 2.27 cr. only in 1977-78 while it registered deficits ranging from Rs. 1.98 cr. in 1977 to Rs. 47.74 cr. in 1975-76. In all these years, telecommunications have made up for the postal losses except in 1975-76 when the profits it earned Rs. 43.35 cr. could not make up for the postal deficit of Rs. 47.74 cr. and the whole P&T department closed with a deficit of Rs. 4.41 cr.

PIN Code

As from August 15, 1972, which marked the Silver Jubilee of independence the postal department has introduced a

new system, the *Postal Index Number* (PIN) code to facilitate the despatch and delivery of mail. Under this system numbers replace names of post offices in addresses. For the present, however, names are also retained along with numbers, so that the public may be saved unnecessary confusion.

The code is a six-digit number, where the first digit stands for a postal region or zone. There are 8 postal regions in India. The second and the third digits stand for a sub-area in the region and the last three digits show the particular post office of delivery. Take, for instance, the PIN code for Kottayam - 686 000. Here 6 stands for the region, that is, Kerala and Tamil Nadu States, of which Kottayam division is a part. The 2nd and 3rd digits 86 stand for Kottayam sub area. All postal offices in Kottayam division will have the common prefix 686. This is followed by 3 digits which indicate what the delivery post office is. 686 000 does not indicate any post office but 686 001 represents what was previously known as Kottayam 1., that is the Kottayam Head Post Office. 686 002 will represent the delivery office previously known as Kottayam 2, that is, the Collectorate Post office in Kottayam and so on.

The primary purpose of the PIN code is to expedite sorting at intermediate stations and delivery at the final station. In order to ensure quick and easy sorting, the postal dept. lays stress on the rule that the PIN code should be the last item on the address. If there is no space for an extra line at the bottom the PIN may be written in the last available line and sufficiently removed from the rest of the matter in that line.

This instruction has been wrongly interpreted by almost everybody. Since the last 3 digits indicate the delivery post office, the common practice now is to add the PIN immediately after the name of the delivery post office. It often happens that the name of the delivery post office is followed by the name of the State, say, Kerala and the country—India. Even in such cases the PIN shall come last, that is, after India, no matter how many things intervene between the name of the post office and India. Actually, there is no reason to name the larger area because it is already indicated by the first 3 digits.

Postal Services. The main service rendered by the postal department is collection, conveyance and delivery of mail articles. Mail articles include ordinary and

registered letters, registered and unregistered parcels, Value Payable articles (VPP) and money orders. Among other services are Savings Bank accounts and life insurance policies. Mail is conveyed by what ever means available at hand. Where no motorised transport is available, mails are carried by messengers on foot or on bicycles or by mules and camels. However, the bulk of the mail is carried by Railway Mail Service (RMS).

Coverage of Posts. With a steady increase in the number of post offices every year, the average area served by a post office was reduced to 23.9 sq. km and the average population to 4001 in March 1980.

Table 163
P & T Statistics
(as on 31—3—1980)

Post Offices (Nos.)	136,999
Letter Boxes (Nos.)	484,717
Total Mail Articles (handled in 1979-80) (Nos.)	89,981 lakhs of which
Regd. Articles (do)	2327 lakhs
Newspapers etc. (do)	5748 lakhs
Money Orders (Nos.)	1087 lakh
do (Value)	Rs. 1150 cr.
Postal Orders (Nos.)	138.8 lakhs
do (Value)	Rs. 10.41 cr.
V. P. Articles (Nos.)	105 lakhs
Foreign Parcels (outward) (Nos)	620,903
do (inward) (Nos.)	567,108
Returned Letters (Dead Letters) (Nos.)	282 lakhs
Addresses located (Percentage)	53.46
Senders located (percentage)	22.88
Savings Bank Accounts (Nos)	450 lakhs
Savings Deposits	Rs. 6.826 cr.
Radio Licenses (as on 31-12-1979) Nos.	20,724,040
T. V. Licenses (Nos.)	1,151,311

Telecommunications

Telegraph Offices (Nos)	28,315
Inland Telegrams (Nos)	673 lakhs
Phonograms (delivered) (Nos)	18.9 lakhs
Greeting Telegrams (Nos)	48.1 lakhs
Inland Photo Telegrams (Nos)	2032
Telephone Exchanges (Nos)	7430
Telephone Subscribers (Nos)	20.16 lakhs (updated to Dec. 1980)
STD Stations (Nos)	137
Trunk Circuits (Nos)	40,354
Manual Trunk Calls put through (Nos)	16.7 cr.
International Phone calls (effective) per annum (Nos)	10.4 lakhs
Telex Exchanges (Nos)	136
Telex capacity (lines)	22,015
Telex Subscribers (Nos)	17,983

Telecommunications

The rural bias imported into the postal service has been extended to telecommunication also from April 1, 1977. Formerly the policy followed was that telegraph offices could be opened only in places which would assure a return of at least 25 per cent of the annual recurring expenditure. This percentage was reduced to 15 in backward areas and 10 in remote hilly areas. This limitation has been removed and telecommunications offices can now be opened in all important places like Tehsil or Block headquarters and in places with a population of 5000 in ordinary areas and 2500 in backward or hilly areas.

Telegraphs. The first long-distance overhead telegraph was started in 1853 between Calcutta and Agra. This line was later extended to Bombay on one side and Peshawar on the other. Telegraph circuits were gradually extended all over India till they reached 14,900 miles in length. The telegraph service in India celebrated its centenary in November, 1953.

Telephones. Telephone service started in India barely five years after the telephone was invented by Graham Bell. The first telephone system was a 50-line telephone in Calcutta in 1881. The first automatic telephone exchange was installed at Simla in 1913.

International Telephone Service

Direct Telephone service is now available to 43 countries of which 36 are connected through satellite telephone circuits. Switched Telephone service is now available to almost all the countries of the world.

Finances of P & T. The capital invested in fixed assets till March 1980 amounted to Rs. 2041.65 cr. Out of this, the dividend bearing capital outlay came to Rs. 609.90 cr. The year 1979-80 closed with a surplus of Rs. 133.85 cr. The revenue for the year amounted to Rs. 835.05 cr. and the expenditure (including Rs. 32.51 cr. paid as dividend to the General Revenues) came to Rs. 701.20 cr.

Kerala

Kerala Circle has a telephone density of 3.16 phones/sq. km compared to the All India figure of 0.7 phone/sq. km. The number of telephone exchanges increased from 371 (as on 31-3-1978) to 465 with a total equipped capacity of 110,400 lines. There is a telephone exchange for every 10 km and telegraph office at every 5 km. Ten out of thirteen District Headquarters have STD facility.

Overseas Communication Service (OCS)

The Overseas Communications Service (OCS) of the Ministry of Communications was formed as a Government Department on 1st January, 1947 consequent on the nationalisation of the Indian Radio and Cable Communications Company. It is responsible for the planning, establishment, maintenance and operation of India's external telecommunication services. It has four gateway centres at Bombay, New Delhi, Calcutta and Madras. In addition to HF radio stations at these centres, there are two satellite earth stations viz., Vikram Earth Station, Pune and Ahmed Earth Station, Dehradun operating with the Indian Ocean Region Satellite of the International Telecommunications Satellite Organisation (INTELSAT). These two stations are connected to the two gateway centres in Bombay and New Delhi respectively.

OCS handles the bulk of telephone, telex, and telegraph traffic via satellite transmission medium. A small portion is handled through HF Radio system.

OCS operates direct telephone links with 40 countries, telex links with 38 countries & Message telegraph links with 32 countries.

Telephone, telex and telegraph service is being provided to almost all parts of the world by direct or transit service. Satellite telephone service is also available to ocean liners equipped with requisite MARISAT satellite communication facilities. International subscriber dialled (ISD) telephone service is available from Bombay, New Delhi, Calcutta and Madras to the United Kingdom on round-the-clock basis. Fully automatic Subscriber dialled telex service is available to 46 countries.

Wireless Wing

All responsibilities in regard to coordination and regulation of radio spectrum

usages in the country are entrusted with the Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing of the Ministry of Communications. This Wing was established in 1952. It has a field organisation called the Monitoring Organisation which was established in 1956.

Radio Frequency. During the year 1980-81, frequency authorisation in respect of 2581 frequency usages was issued to the various wireless user departments after necessary coordination at national level. In addition to these, 510 assignments for HF Broadcasting were coordinated with International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB). About 483 notices of frequency assignments in various frequency bands were also sent to International Frequency Registration Board for registration in the Master International Frequency Register (MIFR) to secure international protection and recognition to the new frequencies brought into operation by the wireless user departments.

Licensing. Under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885, the Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing of the Ministry grants licences to establish, maintain and work wireless stations for various services like point to point radiocommunications, maritime and aeromobile services, meteorological services, fire-brigades, security links, maintenance of pipe lines, public transport and electricity power grids, prospecting of minerals etc. Licences are also issued for operation of wireless stations for sports and recreation and for carrying out research and studies in educational institutions, laboratories, etc. At present there are 15707 such licences issued to various Government and private parties in the country. This is in addition to authorisation given to Central Government Departments.

142. BROADCASTING & TELEVISION

Broadcasting (Akashvani). Broadcasting was pioneered in India by the Madras Presidency Radio Club in 1924. The Club worked a broadcasting service for three years, but owing to financial difficulties gave it up in 1927. In the same year (1927) some enterprising businessmen in Bombay started the Indian Broadcasting Company with stations at Bombay and Calcutta. This company failed in 1930. In 1932 the Government of India took

over broadcasting. A separate department known as Indian Broadcasting Service was opened. The Service was later designated 'All India Radio' (AIR) and was placed under a separate Ministry—the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. The AIR is controlled by a Director General, who is assisted by several Deputy Directors and a Chief Engineer.

Broadcasting in its significance, reach and impact constitutes the most powerful

medium of mass communication in India. Its importance as a medium of information and education is particularly great in a vast and developing country like India where the reach of the printed word is neither wide nor deep. While the total circulation of all the newspapers in India, including both English and vernacular papers, is around 8 million, there are, according to a recent estimate, nearly 400 million potential listeners to All India Radio.

Broadcasting in India is a national service developed and operated by the Government of India. As a national service AIR seeks to represent in its national and regional programmes the attitudes, aspirations and attainments of all sections of the Indian people and attempts to reflect, as fully and faithfully as possible, the richness of the Indian scene and the reach of the Indian mind.

All India Radio switched over to new medium-wave frequencies allotted to its various stations from November 23, 1978. The new frequencies were allotted to India under a rationalised plan drawn up for use of medium-wave frequency channels by various countries.

AIR with its network of 85 broadcasting centres serves 87% of the population. It has two divisions—Home Services and External Services.

Home Service. The home service in terms of broadcasting hours is made up as follows: music—40.60%, news—23.16%, Talks—8.99%, drama—3.39%, rural programmes—5.36%, educational broadcasts—3.19%, youth programmes—2.35% and other special audience programmes—12.46%.

In its home division AIR puts out 67 news bulletins for 10 hrs 3 mins daily in 19 Indian languages on a national basis and 116 bulletins for 15 hrs 29 mins daily in 23 languages and 33 tribal dialects, on a regional basis.

Other Services. Started in 1952, the weekly *programme of music* comprises not only the current exponents of Hindustani and Carnatic music but also the records of old masters. *Talks* cover all subjects of current importance and are broadcast both in Hindi and English. More than 5000 *radio plays* in all languages are broadcast in an year. *Yuva vani*, the programme for youth, includes various items, music, talks, plays and interviews. *Vividh Bharathi* is a light entertainment programme. *Sports* events in India and abroad

are fully covered in daily news bulletins in Hindi and English.

External Services. The External Services Division of All India Radio aims at projecting an objective image of the country to listeners abroad explaining the country's point of view on matters of national and international importance and stimulating interest abroad in the rich heritage of India's art, culture and traditions. It broadcasts programmes of varying durations round-the-clock in 25 languages—17 foreign languages, including English, in 28 transmissions and 8 Indian languages in 16 transmissions, aggregating 56 hours and 15 minutes of broadcasting time every day.

The General Overseas Service in English broadcasts in four transmissions daily for 9 hours and 45 minutes and is beamed to South-East Asia, North Asia, Australia, New Zealand, North Africa, West Africa, East and South Africa and West Europe. The other foreign language services of the Division include those in Pushtu, Dari, Persian, Arabic, French, Indonesian, Swahili, Sinhala Tibetan, Thai, Russian, Chinese, Nepali, Baluchi and Burmese.

The Urdu Service is broadcast in three daily transmissions for a total duration of 12 hours and 15 minutes daily.

Other Indian languages in which programmes are broadcast are Tamil, Hindi, Gujarati, Konkani, Sindhi, Punjabi and Bengali.

Television

Television (Doordarshan) started as a modest affair in India, on Sept. 15, 1969 when the AIR set up an experimental TV service in Delhi. As from April 1, 1976 the TV was de-linked from the AIR and made into an independent Directorate.

The TV programme was speeded up in 1972, when a number of TV centres were opened in quick succession in Bombay, Srinagar, Amritsar, Calcutta, Madras, Lucknow and Jullundur. TV now covers 832.1 lakh people both urban and rural and an area of over 20,000 sq. km.

Doordarshan has a network of 7 full-fledged centres (kendras), 3 base production centres, 7 on-going SITE transmitters and 4 relay centres as enumerated below:—

Full-fledged TV Centres:—Delhi, Bombay, Jullundur, Srinagar, Calcutta, Madras and Lucknow.

Base Production Centres—Upgraha Doordarshan Kendras, Delhi, Cuttack and Hyderabad.

SITE on-going Transmitters: Hyderabad, Muzaffarpur, Sambalpur, Raipur, Jaipur, Gulbarga, and Pij (Ahmedabad).

Relay Centres:—Mussoorie, Kanpur, Pune and Amritsar.

SITE areas. The TV programme meant for the rural population started with the SITE project in 1975-76 and has extended

to cover Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Gujarat.

Commercials. Commercials on Door darshan were introduced from January 1 1976 and, at present, are telecast from seven centres, namely, Delhi/Mussoorie, Bombay/Pune, Lucknow/Kanpur, Amritsar, Jullundur, Calcutta, Madras and Srinagar. Income from commercials has steadily increased from Rs. 77 lakhs in 1976-77 to Rs. 616 lakhs in 1979-80.

143. THE SCREEN

The Advent of the Cinema

The cinema came to India as early as 1896. The first motion picture was shown in India on July 7, 1896 at Watson's Hotel, Bombay by the touring agents of the famous Lumiere Brothers of France. The show had a duration of less than an hour and consisted of items like "the arrival of a train, the sea bath, workers leaving a factory and ladies and soldiers on wheels". *The Jubilee Procession* in England in 1897 was the next important exhibition in India. It became a hit. Indian scenes captured by some foreign photographers were also shown now and then, with items like *Coconut Fair*, *Our Indian Empire* and *A Panorama of Indian Scenes*.

The first Indian to make a film was Harischandra Bhatvadekar, also known as Sava Dada. In 1899 he photographed and exhibited his own short items, *The Wrestlers* and *Man and Monkey*. By this time a change had come in film exhibitions in Europe. Instead of photographing actual scenes, imaginary scenes were staged by actors which were photographed into films. *The Death of Nelson* was one such. This opened a new line in film photography which was destined to revolutionise the film industry.

Feature Films. The first Indian story film *Pundalik* was made by R. G. Torney and N. C. Chitra and released at the Corporation Cinematograph, Bombay, on May 18, 1912. This film centred round a saint of the same name in Maharashtra. The next year, on May 3, 1913, Dada Phalke released the long film story *Raja Harischandra* at the same theatre. *Pundalik* was half-British in its make, it being photographed by an English cameraman, Johnson. *Raja Harischandra* was cent percent Indian. Dada Saheb did everything

himself from the script down to the marketing of the film. For this reason, Dada Saheb Phalke has been rightly acclaimed as the *Father of the Indian Cinema*. Phalke laid down the basic norms of Indian films, in form and content, which have been largely followed ever since.

Phalke went on to produce two more films *Mohini Bhaskarasur* and *Satyavati Savitri* both drawn from Hindu mythology. He took his 3 films to London, where they were exhibited. They won all round praise.

In September 1917, Phalke released his most ambitious film venture, *Lanka Dahanam*, again a mythological story. Exhibited in a double programme, with an English film called *The Blind Fate*, *Lanka Dahanam* (Burning of Lanka) proved to be a big box-office hit. This success conclusively dispelled all fears about the future of the film industry in India.

In March 1917, J. F. Madan of Calcutta produced *Satyavati Raja Harischandra* based on the same mythological story as Phalke's *Raja Harischandra*.

These three men, R. G. Torney, Dada Saheb Phalke of Bombay and J. F. Madan of Calcutta are the pioneers of the film industry in India. J. F. Madan was, in addition, the pioneer of cinema houses in 1907, he built India's first cinema house in Calcutta. His company, the *Elphinstone Bioscope Company*, sponsored the gigantic chain of cinema houses in India later known as Madan Theatres.

Madras entered the film industry with *Keechaka Vadham*, a mythological story, in 1919. With the end of the First World War many sub-centres of Film production emerged—*Kolhapur*, *Nasik*, *Sangli* and *Poona*, around *Bombay*, *Vijayawada*, *Salem* and *Coimbatore*, around *Madras* and *Gauhati* and *Bhubaneswar* around *Calcutta*.

By 1929, India was producing about 38 films a year. The production shot up to 270 in 1931, placing India among the three largest producers of feature films in the world.

Talkies. The talkies came to India with a bang and quickly displaced the movies. The first talkie in India *Alam Ara*, was made by Ardeshir Irani in 1931 at the Imperial Film Studio in Bombay. It was in Hindustani and was screened at Bombay on March 1, 1931. Irani as the pioneer of talkie is to be counted along with R. G. Torney, Dada Saheb Phalke and J. F. Madan as one of the founders of the Indian cinema.

Alam Ara was quickly followed by other Indian talkies which totalled 28 in 1931. The talkies tolled the knell of the silent films or movies. From a record production of 270 in 1931, the silent films came down to a mere 7 in 1934 and faded out completely by 1936. In 1971 India gained for the first time the top place in world film production and has maintained the lead ever since.

Diamond Jubilee. Between May 18, 1912 when the first Indian feature film, *Pundalik* was exhibited and May 18, 1972 when the country celebrated the Golden Jubilee of the film industry, India had produced a total of 11385 films (including 1279 silent films) in 27 languages, five of them foreign—English, Arabic, Persian, Sinhala and Nepalese.

India continued to be the world's top-most producer of films when the talkie celebrated its Golden Jubilee in March 1981. In 1980, India had produced 742 films.

Documentaries & Newsreels. Weekly Indian News Review, cartoon films, quickies and documentaries required for public information, or education are produced by the Films Division in the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. The Division first set up in 1948 started from small beginnings with about 33 documentary films; 12 compilations and 52 newsreels in 1949-50. Currently, the Division produces on an average 100 short films, (including cartoon films), 52 national newsreels and 52 regional newsreels. The object of the Division is to record the contemporary history of India and present filmic reports on the socio-economic progress of the country. Most of the films are produced in English and the 15 regional languages listed in the Constitution.

Every cinema house in India is required, under the terms of its licence, to exhibit at each performance not more than 609 metres of 'approved films' supplied by the Division on a rental of one per cent of the average weekly collections. One newsreel and two short films are released every week at important centres. These are then rotated to cinema houses at other places in the country. In 1978-79, the Division earned Rs. 303 lakhs by way of rentals from cinema houses. From 1 April 1979 to 29 February 1980, the rentals amounted to Rs. 244.15 lakhs. However, from 1 April 1979 to 31 March 1980, 7622 prints were supplied free of charge.

Popular Entertainment. The screen is today India's most popular entertainment. The fast growth of cinema houses in the country attests to this. In 1965-66 India had a total of 5447 cinema houses. In 1980 (March 31) the number of cinema houses nearly doubled itself with a total of 10552 as follows: Permanent houses—6305, military theatres—100 and touring cinemas 4157. Among the states, Tamil Nadu led with 1845 cinema houses followed by Andhra Pradesh with 1804, Maharashtra (1086) and Kerala (1039).

Languages. Films are produced in all important languages of India and even in some provincial dialects like Bhojpuri, Konkani and Badaga. Till 1979, Hindi with its variants accounted for the largest number of films. After 1979, Hindi lost ground to South Indian languages.

Table 164
Leading Language Films

	1979	1980
Telugu	133	152
Tamil	140	145
Hindi	131	145
Malayalam	114	99
Total for all India	714	742

Themes. The majority of Indian films treat of social questions. In 1977, social themes took up 420 films out of a total of 557. The proportion in 1978 was 458/619 and in 1979, 594/714. The next important theme is crime which had 55/557 in 1977, 78/619 in 1978 and 37/714 in 1979. Two other popular themes are mythology and legends. In the early years these two subjects dominated but they steadily lost ground to social themes in later years. Today neither of them (myths and legends) commands any appreciable share in production.

Production of Films 1979-80

India again topped world production with 714 films in 1979 and 742 films in 1980. The most noticeable change in recent years is that Hindi which had for long led all other languages started losing its primacy to South Indian languages. In 1978, Malayalam beat all other languages to the first place. In 1979 it was the turn of Tamil and in 1980 that of Telugu (see Table supra).

The production of colour films has also increased from 513 (72%) in 1979 to 635 (85%) in 1980.

Region-wise certification reveals that the out-put of Southern Madras region was more than the combined output of the Bombay and Calcutta regions and accounted for nearly 66% of total production in the country. In 1979, this region accounted for about 64%. The details of the leading films, language-wise and region-wise, are given below:

Table 165
Feature Films 1979-80

	1980	1979
Total	742	714
Colour	635 (85%)	513 (72%)
Black & white	107	201

Region-wise Feature Films Certified

Year	Bombay	Madras	Calcutta
1979	178	475	61
1980	201	479	62
Increase	23	4	1

Censorship

The Central Board of Film Censors with headquarters at Bombay and regional offices at Bombay, Calcutta and Madras grants certificates for exhibition of films.

The Board consists of 9 non-official members and a full-time Chairman, all appointed by the Govt. of India.

The guidelines first issued to the Board in 1960 had become so outmoded that new guidelines were issued in 1978. These are more rational and realistic in approach. A film is now to be judged in its entirety from the point of view of its overall impact.

A total of 5141 films (short films included) were examined by the Board in 1980. The Board granted 1952 'U' certificates and 171 'A' certificates for Indian films and 1719 'U' certificates and 100 'A' certificates for foreign films in 1980.

National Film Awards*

Originally instituted in 1953, the first all-India awards were only two—President's Gold Medal for the Best Feature Film and Prime Minister's Gold Medal for the Best Children's Film. All other awards were dubbed State Awards. In 1966 the State Awards were elevated as National Awards.

In 1969 the Dada Saheb Phalke Award for outstanding contribution to the cause of the cinema was instituted—a belated but eminently fitting tribute to the memory of the Father of the Indian Cinema.

In 1975 the scope of the awards was enlarged covering 41 categories consisting of all-India and Regional Awards. The Gold Medal was replaced by Swarna Kamal (Golden Lotus). Awards of the second order were called Rajat Kamal (Silver Lotus).

Dada Saheb Phalke Award, first instituted in 1969, consisted of Rs. 11,000 in cash, a shawl and a plaque. In 1975 the Swarna Kamal replaced the plaque and the cash award was increased to Rs. 40,000 from 1976 onwards.

The first recipient of this award was Smt. Devika Rani Roerich in 1969. Others were B.N. Sircar (1970), Prithviraj Kapoor (posthumous) (1971), Pankaj Mullick (1972), Sulochana (Ruby Myers) (1973), B. N. Reddy (1974), Dhiren Ganguly (1975), Kanan Devi (1976), Nitin Bose (1977), Rai Chand Boral (1978) and Sohrab Modi (1979).

The 27th National Film Festival, 1980

Best Feature Film. In 1980, the Hindi film *Shodh* was awarded the prize for the Best Feature Film of the year (1979). It is significant that this film is the first Hindi film produced in Orissa.

The coveted *Dadasaheb Phalke Award* for outstanding contribution to the cause of Indian Cinema was given to Sohrab Modi, the veteran film producer, director, studio-owner and actor. He got a Swarna Kamal and a cash award of Rs. 40,000.

1. Best Feature Film. SHODH (Hindi). Swarna Kamal and Rs. 40,000

* The Film awards number 41 at present. 17 awards are for various roles like acting, direction, photography, play-back singing etc. These are adjudged on a national basis. 16 awards are given on a regional basis for the best films in various regional languages and English. 8 awards are given for short films on news service, education, history etc. and for technical excellence in such films.

to producer Sitakant Misra. Swarna Kamal and Rs. 20,000 to director Biplab Ray Chaudhuri.

2. Best Feature Film with Mass Appeal, Wholesome Entertainment, Aesthetic Value: SANKARABHARANAM (Telugu). Swarna Kamal to producers, Ediad Nageswara Rao and Akasam Srimulu. Rajat Kamal to director, K. Viswanath.

3. Best Feature Film on National Integration: 22 JUNE 1897 (Marathi). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 30,000 to producer, Nachiket Patwardhan. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to directors, Nachiket and Jayoo Patwardhan.

4. Best Children's Film: DANGEYEDDA MAKALU (Kannada). Swarna Kamal and Rs. 15,000 to producers, T. S. Narasimhan and B.S. Soma Sundara. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to director, U. S. Vadiraj.

5. Best Direction: Mrinal Sen ('Ek Din Pratidin'—Bengali). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 20,000.

6. Best Screenplay: Sai Paranjpye ('Sparsh' Hindi). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000.

7. Best Cinematography (Colour): Rajan Kinagi ('Shodh'—Hindi). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000.

8. Best Cinematography (B&W): Kamal Nayak ('Neem Annapurna'—Bengali). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000.

9. Best Editing: Gangadhar Naskar ('Ek Din Pratidin'—Bengali). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000.

10. Best Art Direction: Jayoo Patwardhan ('22 June 1897'—Marathi). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000.

11. Best Sound Recording: No Recommendation.

12. Best Actor: Naseeruddin Shah ('Sparsh'—Hindi). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000.

13. Best Actress: Shoba ('Pasi'—Tamil). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000.

14. Best Child Artist: Geeta Khanna ('Aangan ki kali'—Hindi). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000.

15. Best Music Direction: K. V. Mahadevan ('Sankarabharanam'—Telugu). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000.

16. Best Male Playback Singer: S.P. Balasubramaniam ('Sankarabharanam'—Telugu). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000.

17. Best Female Playback Singer: Vani Jairam ('Sankarabharanam'—Telugu). Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000.

Best Feature Film in each Regional Language: (a) Best Feature Film in Assamese: No Recommendation. (b) Best Feature Film in Bengali: 'EK DiN PRATI DIN'. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to Mrinal Sen as producer and Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 as Director.

(c) **Best Feature Film in Hindi:** SPARSH. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to producer, Basu Bhattacharya. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 to director, Sai Paranjpye.

(d) **Best Feature Film in Kannada:** ARIVU. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to producer, K. R. Lalitha. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 to director, Katte Ramchandra.

(e) **Best Feature Film in Malayalam:** PERUVAZHIAMBALAM. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to producer, Prem Prakash. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 to director, P. Padmarajan.

(f) **Best Feature Film in Manipuri:** OLANGTHAGEE WANGMADASOO. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to producer, G. Narayan Sharma. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 to director, Aribam Syam Sharma.

(g) **Best Feature Film in Marathi:** SIMHASAN. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to producers, D. V. Rao and Jabar Patel. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 to director, Jabar Patel.

(h) **Best Feature Film in Oriya:** SRIKRISHNA RASA LEELA. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to producer, Chitta Ranjan Mahanty. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 to director, Sona Mukherjee.

(i) **Best Feature Film in Tamil:** PASI. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to producer G. Lalitha. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 to director, Durai.

(j) **Best Feature Film in Telugu:** NAGNA SATYAM. Rajat Kamal and Rs. 10,000 to V. Visweswar Rao as Producer and Rajat Kamal and Rs. 5000 as director.

No entries were received in Gujarati, English, Kashmiri, Sindhi and Punjabi.

The Eighth International Film Festival of India (IFFI) was held in New Delhi from January 3 to 17, 1981. The following awards were given:

(a) **Feature Films.** Golden Peacock to *The Unknown Soldier's Patent Leather Shoes* by Rangal Vulchanov (Bulgaria) and *Akrosh* by Govind Nilahani (India)

Silver Peacock for best direction to Stefano Rolla of Italy for his film *Venetian Lies*.

Silver Peacock for the best actor to Gabor Konez of Hungary for his role in *Balint Fabian Meets God*.

Silver Peacock for the best actress to Angela Molina of Spain for her role in *The Sabina*.

Silver Peacock as the special jury prize to Kwaw Ansah of Ghana for his film *Love Brewed... In the African Pot*.

(b) **Short Films** Golden Peacock for the best film to *A Period of Transition* by Bent Barfod of Denmark.

Silver Peacock for best direction to Mani Kaul of India for *Arrival*.

Silver Peacock as the special jury prize to *Scenotecnica* by Vittorio Armentano of Italy.

144. THE PRESS

The year 1980 marks the bi-centenary of Indian journalism. The first newspaper in India on modern lines appeared in Calcutta on the 27th January, 1780. This was the *Bengal Gazette*, published in English by an Englishman, J. A. Hickey. Hickey's *Gazette*, as it was popularly called, was a political and commercial weekly "open to all parties but influenced by none". However, it displeased the officers of the day and had to down shutters within an year. Messink and Reed who started the *India Gazette* also in 1780 played it safe, towing the official line. The *Calcutta Gazette* appeared in 1874. Other journals followed—the *Calcutta Chronicle*, the *Madras Courier* (1875), the *Bombay Herald* (1879) and others. Though all these papers took care not to offend the government, none of them could survive long. All these periodicals were run by Englishmen in English for the Englishmen in India.

During the Second World War, when the British administrators wanted the co-operation of the Indian people, a gentlemen's agreement was concluded between the Government and the Press, which resulted in the Press Advisory Committee at the Centre and in most of the States. This gave the Press a consultative status.

When India became free, there was no longer any antagonism between the Government and the people and the Press was free to play an entirely new role. In March 1947, the Government appointed a Press Laws Enquiry Committee, as a result of which, the obnoxious provisions of the Press Acts until then in force were removed and a policy of consultative co-operation between the Government and Press was inaugurated.

After the proclamation of Emergency on June 25, 1975 three ordinances were

issued (i) abolishing the Press Council, (ii) repealing the Parliamentary (Protection of Publication) Act and (iii) promulgating a new law—The Prevention of Publication (Objectionable Matter) Act (POMA). The press was thus reduced to the position of an orderly of the government.

The Janata government which rode to power on the 1977 March elections promptly repealed the POMA, restored the Parliamentary Proceedings (Protection of Publication) Act and took steps to re-constitute the Press Council.

Vernacular Journalism†

Vernacular journalism, that is, newspapers published in Indian languages, was slow on the uptake. Nevertheless, a number of periodicals—most of them short-lived—appeared in India in the latter half of the 19th century. The oldest surviving vernacular newspaper is *Bombay Samachar* in the Gujarati language which was established in Bombay in 1822.

Most of the vernacular journals owed their origin to the national consciousness awakened by the revolution of 1857 against British rule in India. Naturally, their tone and temper displeased the British administration. The result was the Vernacular Press Act 1878 which strictly controlled Indian papers. With the growth of the national movement, drastic press legislations followed one another,—Official Secrets Act 1923, India Press (Emergency Powers) Act 1931, Foreign Regulation Act 1932, Indian States (Protection) Act 1934 etc.

† Official language avoids the word 'vernacular' and uses 'language' instead. Whatever the reason for this synthetic substitute, it verges on the ridiculous, when newspapers in different Indian languages are involved. We therefore stick to vernacular.

The vernacular papers greatly exceeded the English papers in number. In 1953 out of a total of 8134 newspapers, vernacular papers numbered 6800.

The English Press

The English Press also showed a healthy growth. In 1952 there were 70 English dailies. In 1977 there were 2559 English newspapers in India of which 85 were dailies. Six of these were centenarians, *The Times of India*, Bombay (1838), *The Pioneer*, Lucknow (1865), *The Mail*, Madras (1867), *The Amrita Bazar Patrika*, Calcutta (1868), *The Statesman*, Calcutta (1875), and *The Hindu*, Madras (1876).

Periodicals

Periodical journalism had from the first formed the major segment in Indian journalism. In 1952 there were 6166 weeklies and other periodicals among a total 6762 newspapers. At the end of 1975, out of 12,423 newspapers 11,518 were periodicals. Periodicals in English claimed the top place in circulation with 56.98 lakhs in 1975. Hindi came next to English with a circulation of 56.81 lakhs. Six other vernacular languages, *Malayalam*, *Bengali*, *Gujarati*, *Urdu*, *Marathi* and *Telugu* claimed circulation of a million copies or more of periodicals.

Press Information Bureau

The Press Information Bureau is the centralised agency handling the press and public relations of the Government of India. Its principal functions are: to disseminate information to the Press and other publicity media in the country; act as a clearing house for official data and information for use by all the publicity media and to provide a reliable feedback service to the Government on press and public reactions to official policies and programmes.

Press Council of India*

The Press Council of India was set up with effect from March 1, 1979 under Press Council Act, 1978 for safeguarding the freedom of the Press and maintaining and

improving the standards of newspapers and news agencies in India. The Council consists of a Chairman and twenty-eight other members representing various interests. The Council has the power to consider complaints *suo motu*, in addition to inquiry into complaints brought before it against newspapers, news agencies, editors and journalists.

The Council started functioning from April, 1979 under the Chairmanship of Shri Justice A. N. Grover and has finalised the regulations concerning the procedure for inquiry into complaints and also transactions of business.

News Agencies

In pursuance of the policy decisions taken in 1978 under which the four news agencies, viz., Press Trust of India, United News of India, Hindustan Samachar and Samachar Bharati started functioning as separate independent entities. Government have released grants-in-aid totalling Rs. 36.19 lakhs to the four news agencies on account of salary differential of their employees during the year 1979-80.

Registrar of Newspapers. The Office of the Registrar of Newspapers of India was set up on July 1, 1956. The Press Registrar is the statutory authority for the collection of statistics regarding the Press in the country. Under the Press Registrar, a central agency has been created to maintain a register of newspapers containing prescribed particulars about every newspaper in India.

Total Number of Newspapers

During 1979 the total number of newspapers in India was 17,168 as compared to 15,814 in 1978, an increase of 8.6 per cent.

Table 166

Indian Press at a Glance

	No. of Newspapers	
	1979	1978
Dailies	1087	992
Tri-/bi-weeklies	86	81
Weeklies	5023	4654
Monthlies	6162	5739
Others	7653	4348
Total	17168	15814
Misc. Publications	2722	2632
Total on record	19890	18446

* The earlier Press Council of India was set up on 4 July, 1966 under the Press Council Act of 1965. The Council functioned as a quasi-judicial body for adjudicating on complaints against newspapers, news agencies and journalists offending journalistic ethics and public taste. The Press Council was dissolved (with effect from 1st January, 1976) after the expiry of its term.

Table 167

Number of Newspapers - Language-wise & Periodicity-wise

The following table shows the language-and periodicity-wise break-up of newspapers and periodicals at the end of 1979.

Language	Dailies	Tri-bi-weeklies	Weeklies	Fortnightlies	Monthlies	Quarterlies	Other Periodicities	Annals	Total	
									1979	1978
English	98	7	371	274	1362	731	361	84	3288	3085
Hindi	333	26	2112	704	1149	203	65	18	4610	4196
Assamese	3	1	18	12	11	9	4	—	58	53
Bengali	32	7	340	179	404	214	77	6	1259	1138
Gujarati	38	3	163	86	316	40	21	7	674	634
Kannada	67	3	145	100	204	28	7	2	556	473
Kashmiri	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Malayalam	94	—	106	91	374	19	8	5	697	609
Marathi	110	13	309	80	328	65	28	51	984	913
Oriya	10	—	30	19	112	27	4	3	205	168
Punjabi	22	1	146	28	142	21	15	—	375	349
Sanskrit	2	—	3	1	10	10	3	—	29	27
Sindhi	4	—	20	4	31	3	1	—	63	62
Tamil	75	3	115	138	400	16	7	1	755	703
Telugu	28	2	135	83	236	13	6	—	503	483
Urdu	114	6	579	161	282	27	10	1	1180	1130
Bilingual	24	11	319	161	580	171	73	23	1362	1278
Multilingual	6	1	65	32	150	50	24	7	335	304
Others	27	2	46	27	71	49	12	—	234	208
Total 1979	1087	86	5023	2180	6162	1696	726	208	17168	15811
1978	992	81	4654	1977	5739	1541	648	182	15814	
1977	929	78	4225	1749	5362	1431	592	165	14531	

Leading Newspapers and Periodicals in India

Newspapers and periodicals with an average circulation of a lakh and more for the period Jan.—June, 1981.

Dailies

Name	Circulation
Amar Ujala (H), Agra	63,416
" Bareilly	39,863
Amrita Bazar Patrika (E), Calcutta	134,392*
Ananda Bazar Patrika (B), Calcutta	416,773
Andhra Prabha (Tel.), Vijayawada, Bangalore and Hyderabad	111,981
Bombay Samachar (G), Bombay	143,233
Daily Jagran (H), Allahabad	19,462
" Gorakhpur	24,788
" Jhansi	15,505*
" Kanpur	102,056
" Lucknow	24,209
Daily Thanthi (Tam.), Madras, Madurai, Tiruchi, Coimbatore, Tirunelveli, Vellore, Cuddalore, Salem & Bangalore	260,050

Deccan Herald (E), Bangalore	113,472
Dinamani (Tam.), Madurai & Madras	17,877
Eenadu (Tel.), Hyderabad, Visakhapatnam and Vijayawada	196,329
Gujarat Samachar (G), Ahmedabad & Surat	193,335
Hindu (E), Madras, Coimbatore, Bangalore, Hyderabad & Madurai	328,864
Hindustan (H), New Delhi	172,740
Hindustan Times (E), New Delhi	255,188
Indian Express (E), Bombay	124,582
" New Delhi & Chandigarh	140,936
" Madurai, Vijayawada, Madras, Bangalore, Cochin & Hyderabad	256,427
" Ahmedabad	19,974
Juganthar, (B), Calcutta	311,791

* For the period January—June 1981.

Kerala Kaumudi (Mal.), Trivandrum	124,898
Lokasatta (M), Bombay	204,065
Maharashtra Times (M), Bombay	157,508
Malayala Manorama (Mal.), Kottayam, Kozhikode & Cochin	499,216
Mathrubhumi (Mal.), Calicut, Cochin & Trivandrum	318,211
Nai Dunia (H), Indore	120,519
Nava Bharat (H), Nagpur, Jaipur, Bhopal, Raipur & Indore	133,924
Nav Bharat Times (H), New Delhi	336,759*
" Bombay	89,205
Prajavani (K), Bangalore	175,900
Punjab Kesari (H), Jullundur	179,546
Sakal (M), Poona	93,868
" Bombay	28,592
" Kolhapur	17,707
Sandesh (G), Ahmedabad	148,161
Statesman (E), Calcutta & New Delhi	223,331
Times of India (E), Bombay	266,547
" New Delhi	190,570*
" Ahmedabad	52,059
Tribune (E), Chandigarh	158,548

Weeklies

Ananda Vikatan (Tam.), Madras	275,800
Bombay Samachar (G), Bombay	168,899
Chitrallekha (G), Bombay	173,306†
Desh (B), Calcutta	114,391†
Dharmayug (H), Bombay	259,928
Illustrated Weekly of India (E) Bombay	237,282
Kalkandu (Tam.), Madras	168,415
Kumudam (Tam.), Madras	561,066
Kungumam (Tam.) Madras	149,064
Lokasatta (Sunday) (M), Bombay	339,727
Malayala Manorama Weekly (Mal.), Kottayam	535,409
Manorajyam (Mal.), Kottayam	232,375*
Mayapuri (H), New Delhi	154,193
Prajamata (K), Bangalore	127,920†
Rani Weekly (Tam.), Madras	409,978

Saptahik Hindustan (H), New Delhi	110,969
Screen (E), Bombay	139,733
Sudha (K), Bangalore	152,425
Sunday (E), Calcutta	194,003*
Sunday Sakal (M), Pune	95,831
" Bombay	38,810
" Kolhapur	19,280
Sunday Standard (E), Bombay	164,223
" New Delhi	
Chandigarh	161,695
Madurai	
Vijayawada, Madras, Bangalore, Cochin & Hyderabad	294,172
" Ahmedabad	21,791

Fortnightly & Monthly Magazines

Anandamela (B), Calcutta	114,749†
Balarama (Mal.), Kottayam	109,990
Competition Success Review (E), N. Delhi	150,959†
Femina (E), Bombay	115,425
Filmfare (E), Bombay	131,549
Filmi Duniya (H), New Delhi	115,458
Madhuri (H), Bombay	105,125
Manohar Kahaniyan (H), Allahabad	349,843
Manorama (H), Allahabad	165,247
Maya (H), Allahabad	118,967
Nandan (H), New Delhi	204,051
Nutan Kahaniyan (H), Allahabad	129,533
Parag (H), New Delhi	119,377†
Rani Muthu (Tam.), Madras	136,912
Stardust (E), Bombay	117,683
Vanitha (Mal.), Kottayam	195,960

† For the period July-Dec. 1980.

‡ For the period of twelve months, 1980.

Note: B: Bengali, E: English, G: Gujarati,
H: Hindi, K: Kannada, M: Marathi,
Mal: Malayalam, Tam: Tamil Tel:
Telugu.

Source: Audit Bureau of Circulations Ltd.,
Bombay.

145. EDUCATION

Education is a State subject and the central government has little to do with it. In primary and secondary education the role of the central government is purely advisory. At the University level the central government comes into the picture via the University Grants Commission and the Research Organisations.

It is therefore no surprise that the educational picture in India is widely

variegated. But this is no reason why Indian education should be so grossly incompetent—and inadequate. It is customary to blame the States for the very bad educational performance. But in this context it is well to remember that Indian States took on some semblance of permanence only with the States Re-organisation Act, 1956. Even after this Re-organisation new states were created.

Gujarat and Maharashtra were created in 1960, Nagaland in 1961, Haryana and Punjab in 1966, Himachal Pradesh in 1971 and Manipur and Meghalaya in 1972. The re-organised States themselves were a jumble of uneven territorial pieces, some enlightened, some benighted, some rich, some poor. These states had therefore first to work out for themselves some sort of internal cohesion and equilibrium.

Kerala is typical. The present State of Kerala was formed by the amalgamation of two princely States—Travancore & Cochin—well advanced in education with Malabar, a British-administered territory and lamentably backward. Kerala thus faced a formidable educational problem in 1956, namely to pull up Malabar to the level of Travancore and Cochin without halting the further progress of the latter.

National Educational Policy

The National Policy on Education adopted by the Parliament in 1968 was mainly based on the recommendations of the Education Commission under Dr. D. C. Kothari. The policy stressed the following objectives.

(i) Free and compulsory education up to the age of 14; (ii) improved status, emoluments and education of teachers; (iii) three-language formula and development of regional languages; (iv) equalisation of education of science and research; (v) development of education for agriculture and industry; (vi) improvement in quality and production of inexpensive text-books; and (vii) investment of 6 per cent of national income in education.

As laid down in the National Policy on education, the Central Advisory Board of Education has adopted a unanimous resolution recommending that the new pattern of 10+2+3 should be introduced all over India during the V Plan period. The Vice-Chancellors' Conference held on September 30, 1975 decided that in view of the agreement that 10+2 should be the pre-university level, the new enriched 3-year first degree course should be launched with effect from or about the academic year 1979-80. All the State Governments are to be advised to plan their Secondary education accordingly.

New Pattern of Education. The new pattern of education envisaged an integrated course of fifteen years' duration leading to the first degree, (i) Ten years in school covering primary, middle and High School grades, (ii) Two years in Higher

Secondary schools, Intermediate or Pre-university colleges and (iii) Three years in colleges culminating in a Bachelor degree in any discipline.

The new pattern of School education has already been adopted by 15 States and 8 Union Territories and also by schools affiliated to the Central Board of Secondary Education. The Union Territory of Mizoram is likely to introduce this pattern from the academic year 1982-83. The States of Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Meghalaya, Punjab, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh have also accepted the new pattern in principle, but have yet to determine the date of adoption. They have been urged to speed up the switch-over.

Universal Education. A working group appointed by the Government of India reported in August 1980 on the policy to be adopted in the eighties to equalise educational opportunities among all sections of the people. The group pointed out "that education is a crucial input in the development of human resources.... and that it should find its rightful place as a basic input in national planning. Investments in education should reflect its pivotal role."

The programme of universalising elementary education constitutes one of the two topmost priority programmes in the field of education, the other being the National Adult Education Programme.

The State Plans for universalising Elementary Education have proposed a number of measures for retaining children in the school system upto Class VIII. These include measures like the ungraded school system at the primary stage, policy of 'no detention' till class VIII but with comprehensive evaluation, multiple-point entry in formal schools, introduction of play-way methods in Class I—II with the adoption of dynamic teaching, teacher improvement and, above all, reform of primary curriculum including socially useful productive work, recommended by the Ishwarbhai Patel Committee. These measures, when implemented, would enhance the holding power of the primary and middle schools.

Free & Compulsory Education. The Constitution provides for free and compulsory education till the age of 14. The States are trying to implement this provision, as best they can.

Education in classes I-V is already free in Government, local bodies and aided schools in all parts of the country. It is

also free in classes VI-VIII in all States/ Union Territories except for boys in Orissa and Uttar Pradesh. The latter are presently considering the question of extending free education facilities to boys at the middle stage.

Legislation for compulsory primary education exists in all States except Bihar, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Sikkim and Tripura. Among the Union Territories, such legislation is in force in Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh and Delhi. In Himachal Pradesh, the Act covers the entire elementary stage (classes I-VIII).

The problem of universalisation of elementary education is essentially a problem of nine States, namely, Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Jammu & Kashmir, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal. These States together constitute about 74 per cent of the non-enrolled children.

Pre-school Education. A modest programme for Early Childhood Education has been proposed under the Sixth Plan by way of broadbasing the Universalisation of Elementary Education. Pre-schools, as adjuncts to primary and middle schools, in rural areas for children of the disadvantaged sections, envisaged under the programme, also aim at enabling out-of-school girls to attend schools, thus removing significantly one of the causes for non-enrolment and drop-out. Under the Central sector, it is proposed to extend assistance to voluntary organisations for running such centres. An expert Group constituted by the Ministry during 1980 recommended several models for early childhood education and training of teachers needed for the programme.

Quality of Education. The main thrust for improving the quality of elementary education is in the State sector. Under Central initiative, quite a few innovative projects have been in operation to improve the school curriculum. Under such projects, relevant, interesting and useful curricula are being attempted on a decentralised basis in diverse social, economic, cultural and geographical areas of the country, within a broad national framework. These programmes are being assisted by UNICEF and implemented in conjunction with the States and Union Territories.

Secondary Education

Education is free up to the secondary stage in Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka,

Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Arunachal Pradesh, and Lakshadweep. In government schools, secondary education is free in some States and Territories—Jammu and Kashmir, Nagaland, Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Pondicherry. Girls are given free education in Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Manipur, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tripura and Uttar Pradesh. Students belonging to the scheduled castes and tribes get free education all through in all the States and Territories. They are in addition provided with funds for books and other accessories and in certain States with free board.

Women's Education

The disparity between the education of boys and girls still persists in spite of the vast expansion of facilities for women's education since independence. There has, however, been significant expansion in the education of girls during the last 25 years.

Enrolment.

According to the Fourth Education Survey conducted in the country with 30th September, 1978 as the reference date, the total enrolment was 865.61 lakhs during 1978-79, or 65.90 per cent of the total population in the 6-14 age-group. The Working Group on Education and Culture (1980-85) has suggested modest and realistic targets of 180 lakhs additional enrolment by 1984-85 (110 lakhs at primary and 70 lakhs at middle stage) achieving 95 per cent and 50 per cent enrolments respectively at the two stages. Thus, it is expected that by 1984-85 the total enrolment at the elementary stage (classes I-VIII) would be 1089 lakhs or 77 per cent.

The present number of non-enrolled children is of the order of about 450 lakhs. By 1984-85, this may come down to about 315 lakhs.

The vast majority of out-of-school children consists of children of the weaker sections like Scheduled castes, Scheduled tribes, agricultural labourers and slum-dwellers. Two-thirds of non-enrolled children are girls and three-fourths of them are in nine educationally backward States viz., Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal. According to the Fourth Educational Survey, the enrolment of Scheduled castes and Scheduled tribes children in classes I-VIII was 119.68 lakhs and 49.54 lakhs respectively representing 60.10

per cent and 49.99 per cent respectively of the total Scheduled castes and Scheduled tribes in the 6-14 age-group population.

The following table indicates the position and target of enrolment at the elementary stage:

Table 168
Enrolment

	1950-51	1978-79	(Provisional) 1979-80	(Target) 1984-85 (In lakhs)
Age-group 6-11				
Enrolment: Classes I-V	191.55	686.00	722	832
Enrolment as percentage of age-group population	42.6	81.65	83.4	95
Age-group 11-14				
Enrolment: Classes VI-VIII	31.20	179.60	187	257
Enrolment as percentage of age-group population	12.7	37.94	38.4	50
Age-group 6-14				
Enrolment: Classes I-VIII	222.75	865.60	909	1089
Enrolment as percentage of age-group population	32.4	65.90	67.2	77

NCERT

The National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT), which was established in 1961, assists the Union Ministry of Education in the formulation and implementation of its policies in school education. The Council works in co-operation with state education departments and universities and with other institutions for promoting school education. It also maintains close contacts with international organisations. The results of the investigations conducted by the Council are made available to the public through books, journals and other literature. The Council runs four regional Colleges of Education at Ajmer, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar and Mysore. The Council is developing new curricula and syllabi for classes I to XII in the new (10+2+3) pattern of education.

CBSE. The Central Board of Secondary Education (CBSE), New Delhi, has introduced the new pattern of education from 1975. The first examination for Class X took place in 1977 and that of Class XII in 1979. The total number of institutions affiliated to the Board was 1354 (1980).

The Ministry of Education has entrusted the Board with the conduct of Merit Scholarship Examinations for placement of children belonging to the weaker sections in the approved Residential Schools all over the country. The All India Merit Scholarships Examination 1980, was held at 21 centres in the

country. The number of students who registered for this examination was 1677.

Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan

The scheme of Central Schools was approved by the Government of India in November, 1962 with the idea of encouraging the growth of Secondary Schools having a common syllabus and medium of instruction and for providing uniform educational facilities throughout the country for the children of transferable Central Government employees including Defence personnel. Thus as a first step towards implementing this scheme, 20 Regimental schools were taken over and redesignated as 'Central Schools' or 'Kendriya Vidyalayas' during the academic year 1963-64. The number of Kendriya Vidyalayas has since gone up phenomenally and was 32 during 1980-81. The total student enrolment as in August 1980 was 244,197 against 224,203 a year before showing an increase of 9%. The total number of teaching and non-teaching staff in all the Kendriya Vidyalayas was 14,862.

The Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan has been divided into 11 regions located at Bhopal, Bombay, Delhi, Chandigarh, Gandhinagar, Gauhati, Lucknow, Madras, Patna, Calcutta and Hyderabad. Each Regional Office is under the charge of an Assistant Commissioner who is assisted by an Educational Officer, a Superintendent and other ministerial staff.

The Sangathan has been making concerted efforts to improve the professional competence of all categories of teaching

and supervisory staff in Kendriya Vidyalayas by organising in-service education courses for them. The Kendriya Vidyalayas are continually striving to emerge as model institutions where one can look for academic excellence. Towards this goal, many educational reforms have been adopted which range from improving instructional techniques to evaluation procedures.

NAEP

The National Adult Education Programme inaugurated on Oct. 2 (Gandhi Jayanti Day) 1978 is a frontal assault on the citadel of illiteracy in India. According to 1980 estimates there are no less than 230 million persons above the age of 15 who cannot read or write. The NAEP aims at covering at least 65 million illiterates in the 15-35 age group in about 5 years, that is by 1983-84.

Voluntary agencies are to be entrusted with the primary responsibility of working the programme. Development Blocks will form the basic territorial units for the programme. The Block headquarters will be the radiating centre. Each centre is to be organised by an instructor who will be paid a nominal salary of Rs. 50 per month.

It is one thing to impart literacy, quite another thing to keep literacy alive among the impartees. It is probably in view of this contingency that the programme has been made to cover a four-fold objective. The objectives are:

- (i) Literacy with assured follow-up;
- (ii) conventional functional literacy supportive of a dominant development programme;
- (iii) literacy with learning-cum-action groups and (iv) literacy for the formation of organisations of the poor.

As a result of the special efforts made during the current year to mobilise voluntary agencies for taking up adult education programmes, it is expected that by the end of the current financial year the number of voluntary agencies approved for assistance would reach about 500 involving over 20,000 centres with an enrolment in these centres of approximately 5 lakhs.

Progress of NAEP. The Review Committee appointed by the Union Government to assess the achievements of the NAEP reported in May 1980 that the working of the plan had not come up to the mark. The report pointed out "The results achieved so far, though limited in scale, are sufficient to generate confidence in the future of a massive programme of adult education".

Higher Education

Higher education in India is imparted through several colleges in arts, sciences, medicine, engineering, technology, law, education etc. The universities function as the focal centres of higher education.

The University Grants Commission, constituted in 1953, promotes and co-ordinates university education in India and maintains standards of teaching, examination and research in the universities.

The University Grants Commission is overhauling the present examination system.

According to a UGC source, the new system has three basic components: gradual replacement of external examination by internal assessment based on continuous sessional evaluation, creation of a network of question banks, and adoption of a grading system in place of the prevailing marking system.

In accordance with an action plan drawn up by the UGC, 41 universities, 15 agricultural and technological universities and seven institutions deemed to be universities have already adopted continuous sessional evaluation at various levels. Some of them have done so on an experimental basis.

Under the existing system, a student is tested at the end of the academic term and writes essay-type answers in three hours. Those three hours become most crucial for him as his whole performance is judged during this span of time.

The need for a different system was felt way back in 1964. The education commission said in its report submitted that year, "a system of internal assessment should be introduced as a supplement to the external examination, based on such periodical evaluations".

The result of these internal assessments should be separately indicated on the mark sheet and not mechanically added to the external marks. "This is the best way to detect an anomaly" the source said.*

Growth of Universities in India

The first modern universities were established in India in 1857 in the Presidency towns of Bombay, Calcutta and Madras. In 1948 there were only 21 universities in the whole of India. In 1977-78 there were 105 universities and 10 other institutions deemed to be universities.

* UNI Report, Dec. 1981.

Table 169

Indian Universities and Institutions deemed to be Universities 1977-78

<i>Year of Establishment</i>	<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>University</i>	<i>Total Enrolment</i>	<i>Number Enrolled directly in the Depts.</i>
1857	1.	Calcutta University	192370	13269
	2.	Bombay University	108777	4597
	3.	Madras University	107158	2886
1887	4.	Allahabad University	26123	13312
1916	5.	Banaras Hindu University	15469	12589
	6.	Mysore University	57568	2255
1917	7.	Patna University	10101	2377
1918	8.	Osmania University (Hyderabad)	36213	4620
1921	9.	Aligarh Muslim University	10191	10191
	10.	Lucknow University	35324	19012
1922	11.	Delhi University	89744	9924
1923	12.	Nagpur University	51403	2242
1926	13.	Andhra University (Waltair)	50867	5327
1927	14.	Agra University	45586	524
1929	15.	Annamalai University	7142	7142
1937	16.	Kerala University (Trivandrum)	58499	931
1943	17.	Utkal University	24457	1431
1946	18.	Saugar University	29218	7265
1947	19.	Rajasthan University (Jaipur)	98588	5246
	20.	Punjab University (Chandigarh)	45489	5023
1948	21.	Gauhati University	33317	1947
	22.	Kashmir University (Srinagar)	11756	1313
1949	23.	Roorkee University	2066	2066
	24.	Poona University	66722	2556
	25.	M. S. University of Baroda	18352	18352
	26.	Karnataka University (Dharwar)	46683	2918
1950	27.	Gujarat University (Ahmedabad)	90912	1884
1951	28.	S. N. D. T. Women's University (Bombay)	14484	—
	29.	Visva-Bharati (Santiniketan)	1617	1617
1952	30.	Bihar University (Muzaffarpur)	24269	1507
1954	31.	Sri Venkateswara University (Tirupati)	26560	3574
1955	32.	Sardar Patel University (Vallabh Vidyanagar)	9142	1256
	33.	Jadavpur University (Calcutta)	4759	4222
1956	34.	Kurukshetra University	51415	3145
	35.	Indira Kala Sangit Viswavidyalaya (Khairagarh)	1375	121
1957	36.	Vikram University (Ujjain)	23221	553
	37.	Gorakhpur University	72475	7196
	38.	Jabalpur University	18820	1323
1958	39.	Sampurnanand Sanskrit Vishwa- vidyalaya (Varanasi)	2557	741
	40.	Marathwada University (Aurangabad)	39542	1907
1960	41.	G. B. Pant University of Agriculture & Technology (Pantnagar)	2344	2344
	42.	Burdwan University	48550	1567
	43.	Kalyani University	2062	1267
	44.	Bhagalpur University	10882	1493
	45.	Ranchi University	29656	1488
1961	46.	K. S. Darbhanga Sanskrit Vishwa- vidyalaya	3875	1013
1962	47.	Punjab Agricultural University (Ludhiana)	2445	2445
	48.	Punjabi University (Patiala)	20440	2054

	....	49.	Orissa University of Agriculture & Technology (Bhubaneswar)	926	926
1963	....	50.	North Bengal University (Siliguri)	20205	575
	....	51.	Rabindra Bharati (Calcutta)	2426	2426
	....	52.	Magadh University (Gaya)	22562	1042
	....	53.	Jodhpur University	10169	8926
	....	54.	Udaipur University	9458	4939
	....	55.	Shivaji University (Kolhapur)	50270	2523
1964	....	56.	Indore University	18866	481
	....	57.	Jiwaji University (Gwalior)	23735	113
	....	58.	Ravi Shankar University (Raipur)	31750	631
	....	59.	University of Agricultural Sciences (Bangalore)	3488	3488
	....	60.	Andhra Pradesh Agricultural University (Hyderabad)	2532	2532
	....	61.	Bangalore University	51337	4276
	....	62.	Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishwa-vidyalaya (Jabalpur)	2548	2548
1965	....	63.	Dibrugarh University	13893	631
	....	64.	Kanpur University	56186	—
	....	65.	Meerut University	53511	282
	....	66.	Madurai University	48344	1096
	....	67.	Saurashtra University (Rajkot)	36032	592
	....	68.	South Gujarat University (Surat)	21868	894
1967	....	69.	Berhampur University	6252	561
	....	70.	Sambalpur University	10704	630
1968	....	71.	Gujarat Ayurveda University (Jamnagar)	1843	254
	....	72.	Jawaharlal Nehru University (New Delhi)	3024	3024
	....	73.	Mahatma Phule Krishi Vidyapeeth (Rahuri, Dt. Ahmednagar)	1663	1663
	....	74.	Calicut University	31024	662
	....	75.	Awadesh Pratap Singh University (Rewa)	18472	—
	....	76.	Assam Agricultural University (Jorhat)	747	747
1969	....	77.	Guru Nanak Dev University (Amritsar)	34971	930
	....	78.	Jammu University	6637	1391
	....	79.	Punjabrao Krishi Vidyapith (Akola)	2153	2153
1970	....	80.	Haryana Agricultural University (Hissar)	1617	1617
	....	81.	Himachal Pradesh University (Simla)	10866	1329
	....	82.	Bhopal University	20525	57
	....	83.	Rajendra Agricultural University (Dholi, Dt. Muzaffarpur)	1029	1029
1971	....	84.	Tamil Nadu Agricultural University (Coimbatore)	2682	2682
	....	85.	Cochin University	1531	1531
1972	....	86.	Kerala Agricultural University (Trichur)	855	855
	....	87.	Gujarat Agricultural University (Ahmedabad)	1839	1839
	....	88.	Konkan Krishi Vidyapith (Dapoli)	526	526
	....	89.	Marathwada Krishi Vidyapith (Parbhani)	1700	1700
	....	90.	Mithila University (Darbhanga)	14722	471
	....	91.	Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University (Hyderabad)	3282	3282
1973	....	92.	North Eastern Hill University (Shillong)	6115	621
	....	93.	Kumaon University (Nainital)	6987	—
	....	94.	Garhwal University (Srinagar, Garhwal)	10642	—
1974	....	95.	Kashi Vidyapeeth (Varanasi)	3988	3988
	....	96.	Bidhan Chandra Krishi Vishwa-vidyalaya (Kalyani)	1097	1097
	....	97.	University of Hyderabad	150	150

	....	98.	Narendra Deo University of Agriculture & Technology (Faizabad)	—	—
	....	99.	Chandra Sekhar Azad University of Agriculture & Technology (Kanpur)	1059	1059
1975	....	100.	Avadh University (Faizabad)	19421	—
	....	101.	Bundelkhand University (Jhansi)	12001	—
	....	102.	Rohilkhand University (Bareilly)	26911	—
1976	....	103.	Maharishi Dayanand University (Rohtak)	7978	756
	....	104.	Kakatiya University (Warangal)	6150	536
	....	105.	Nagarjuna University (Nagarjunanagar, Guntur)	15867	708
Institutions Deemed to be Universities					
1*		2	3	4	5
1958	....	1.	Indian Institute of Science (Bangalore)	1081	1081
	....	2.	Indian Agricultural Research Institute (New Delhi)	509	509
1962	....	3.	Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya (Hardwar)	221	221
	....	4.	Jamia Millia Islamia (New Delhi)	1400	1400
1963	....	5.	Gujarat Vidyapith (Ahmedabad)	387	387
1964	....	6.	Tata Institute of Social Sciences (Bombay)	160	160
	....	7.	Birla Institute of Technology & Science (Pilani)	2071	2071
1967	....	8.	Indian School of Mines (Dhanbad)	658	658
	....	9.	Central Institute of English & Foreign Languages (Hyderabad)	342	342
1976	....	10.	Gandhigram Rural Institute (Gandhigram)	422	422
			Grand Total	2564972	286058

Note: 1. The Universities have been arranged according to the year in which the respective Acts were adopted. The position shown above is upto 31-3-1978.

2. The enrolment figures which include the enrolment in constituent/affiliated colleges of the Universities generally indicated the position as on Sept. 30, 1977. The figures for Rabindra Bharati relate to the University Campus only. In case of K. S. Darbhanga Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya and Sampurnanand Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya the enrolment includes the University Campus as well as such of the Colleges from whom information was received in time. In case of some colleges data for the previous year have been used.

3. Enrolment figures have not been furnished in the case of Narendra Deo University of Agriculture and Technology, Faizabad as it had not yet started functioning.

4. All enrolment figures exclude Pre-University/Intermediate/Pre-Professional levels.

5. Figures of enrolment shown under "Number directly enrolled in the departments." includes also P. G. centres, if any.

* Year of recognition as an Institution, deemed to be University under Section 3 of the UGC Act 1956.

Research in Universities

Universities by and large cannot do much in the way of research since their attention is almost wholly taken up by

formal teaching for Bachelor and Master degrees. Nevertheless, almost all universities have research departments in one faculty or another. Many, in fact, are doing quite well in research.

2900 Schools Sans Teachers

More than 2900 primary schools in the country have no teachers, according to the fourth all-India educational survey. Of these 600 are in UP alone.

Bihar has 497 schools with no teachers. Madhya Pradesh comes next with 411, followed by Karnataka 381, Andhra Pradesh 292, Orissa 243, Maharashtra 115, Tamil Nadu 104, Rajasthan 96 and Gujarat 68.

Figures for the remaining States and Union Territories are relatively marginal, the national figure being 2937.

The number of schools having only one teacher each is 164,931. Delhi has four such schools.

New Delhi, March 31, 1981 (UNI).

Table 170

List of Centres of Advanced Study with Areas of Specialisation and Year of Recognition, in Science

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Area of specialisation</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Year of recognition</i>
Physics	Theoretical Physics and Astrophysics	Department of Physics & Astrophysics, Delhi University	1963
-do-	Radiophysics & Electronics	Institute of Radio-Physics & Electronics	1963
Chemistry	Chemistry of Textile Fibres and Dyes	Department of Chemical Technology	1963
-do-	Chemistry of Natural Products	Department of Chemistry, Delhi University	1963
Botany	Plant Morphology and Embryology	Department of Botany, Delhi University	1963
-do-	Plant Pathology and Mycology	Department of Botany, University of Madras	1963
Zoology	Cell Biology and Endocrinology	Department of Zoology, Delhi University	1963
-do-	Marine Biology	Department of Marine Biology, Annamalai University	1963
Geology	Himalayan Geology & Palaeontology	Department of Geology, Punjab University	1963
Mathematics	Pure Mathematics	Department of Mathematics, Bombay University (in collaboration with the Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay)	1963
Mathematics	Pure Mathematics	Department of Mathematics, Punjab University	1963
-do-	-do-	Department of Mathematics, University of Madras and Ramanujan Institute of Mathematics, Madras	1967
Astronomy	Experimental Astronomy	Department of Astronomy and Nizamia Observatory, Osmania University, Hyderabad	1964
Bio-chemistry	Proteins, Lipids, Vitamins	Department of Biochemistry, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore.	1968

Table 171

List of Centres of Advanced Study in the Humanities and Social Sciences

<i>Name of the Centre</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Area of specialization</i>	<i>Year of recognition</i>
Department of Economics, Bombay University, Bombay-32	Economics	Public Finance and Industrial Economics	1963
Department of Economics, Delhi University, Delhi	-do-	Economics of Development and Economic History	1963
Gokhale Institute of Politics & Economics, Poona University	-do-	Agricultural Economics	1963
Department of Philosophy, Madras University, Madras	Philosophy	Advaita and Allied Systems of Philosophy	1964
Department of Sanskrit, Poona University, Poona	Sanskrit	Sanskrit Literature	1964
Department of Linguistics, Annamalai University	Linguistics	Dravidian Linguistics	1963
Department of Education, M. S. University of Baroda, Baroda	Education	Education Research	1963
Department of History, Aligarh Muslim University	History	Medieval Indian History	1968
Department of Sociology, Delhi University	Sociology	Sociology	1968

146. RESEARCH

India has the third largest scientific manpower in the world and over 400 research institutions. It has spent around Rs. 40 billion on research since independence. Yet the contribution of Indian science to international science is practically nil. Even at lower levels where well known scientific principles may be advantageously put to use by practical technology, Indian scientists have been disappointing. As Dr. Atma Ram has pointed out, "The massive support which governments are giving to science is not so much for the pursuit of science for its own sake but in the hope of benefits that could accrue from such pursuit".

As far as scientific literature goes, much of what Indian scientists turn out is routine stuff and many of their contributions to science journals commonplace. In 1977 there were 10 countries with more than 5000 publishing scientists. Among them India ranked 8th with 8120 scientists. But numbers do not signify quality. One scientist estimates that the total contribution of Indian scientists to international science literature was not more than 0.3%. This is quite poor.

The world of Indian science is dominated by three academies. 1. *Indian National Science Academy, Delhi*. This is the Royal Society of India and the focal point for liaison with International Council of Scientific Unions. 2. *The Indian Science Congress Association, Calcutta*. This is another godfather. 3. *Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore*, is the third. This multiplicity of top organisations does not reflect scientific effulgence or ebullience but competition and strife among top-ranking scientists.

All scientific organisations in India are pyramidal in structure and functioning—a satrap at the top controlling by strings the vassals below. The landscape of Indian science is dotted with such pyramids—agriculture, atomic energy, space, medical research etc, with less than a dozen satraps ruling their respective satrapies*. Only those at the top get the limelight and the plums in the pudding while thousands of talented scientists labour like slaves in the dismal dungeons below.

* K. S. Jayaraman, *Science Today*, March 1979.

† For Research in Universities, see *Education*, supra.

Research Agencies†

The responsibility for research in India is shared among various councils, committees and departments, all of them functioning under the aegis of the Central or State governments. Important among them are: The Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), the Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR), the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), the Central Council for Research in Indian Medicine and Homeopathy, the National Committee on Environmental Planning and Co-ordination (NCEPC), the Department of Atomic Energy (DAE) and the Department of Space (DOS).

The CSIR controls thirty National Laboratories and Research Centres including two museums.

The Indian Council of Medical Research is mainly responsible for the co-ordination of research work in 22 national institutions and several regional institutes.

The Central Council for Research in Indian Medicine and Homeopathy, established as an autonomous body, is engaged in intensive research in the different fields in Ayurveda, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy and Yoga. The Central Council has established 15 full-fledged research institutes and about 112 research units for carrying out multidisciplinary research in different parts of the country. The Council is devoting its attention towards drug standardisation and drug research and clinical research.

The Indian Council of Agricultural Research functions through a network of 30 National and Central scientific institutes, 21 Agricultural Universities and 52 all-India co-ordinating agencies and 4 Project Directorates.

Basic Research Governmental Bodies

- 1 Survey of India, Dehra Dun.
- 2 Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta.
- 3 Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta.
- 4 Geological Survey of India, Calcutta.
- 5 Central Water, Power and Irrigation Research Centre, Khadakvasla, Poona.
- 6 Indian Meteorological Department, New Delhi.
- 7 Indian Institute of Tropical Meteorology, Pune.

- 8 Indian Institute of Astrophysics, Kodaikanal.
- 9 Indian Institute of Geomagnetism, Bombay.
- 10 Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun.
- 11 Anthropological Survey of India, Calcutta.

Other Institutions

- 1 Bose Institute, Calcutta.
- 2 Birbal Sahni Institute of Palaeobotany, Lucknow.
- 3 Indian Association for the Cultivation of Science, Calcutta.
- 4 Wadia Institute of Himalayan Geology, Delhi.
- 5 Maharashtra Association for the Cultivation of Science, Pune.
- 6 Raman Research Institute, Bangalore.
- 7 Physical Research Laboratory, Ahmedabad.
- 8 Shri Ram Institute for Industrial Research, Delhi.
- 9 Himalayan Zoological Park, Darjeeling.
- 10 Indian National Science Academy, Delhi.

Table 172

Central Institutions

I. Laboratories

- 1 National Aeronautical Laboratory, Bangalore.
- 2 National Chemical Laboratory, Pune.
- 3 National Metallurgical Laboratory, Jamshedpur.
- 4 National Physical Laboratory, New Delhi.
- 5 Regional Research Laboratory, Bhubaneswar.
- 6 Regional Research Laboratory, Hyderabad.
- 7 Regional Research Laboratory, Jammu.
- 8 Regional Research Laboratory, Jorhat.

II. Institutes

- 1 Central Building Research Institute, Roorkee.
- 2 Central Drug Research Institute, Lucknow.
- 3 Central Electrochemical Research Institute, Karaikudi.
- 4 Central Electronics Engineering Research Institute, Pilani.
- 5 Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysore.
- 6 Central Fuel Research Institute, Jaalgora.
- 7 Central Glass and Ceramic Research Institute, Jadavpur.
- 8 Central Leather Research Institute, Madras.

- 9 Central Mechanical Engineering Research Institute, Durgapur.
- 10 Central Public Health Engineering Research Institute, Nagpur.
- 11 Central Road Research Institute, Delhi.
- 12 Central Salt and Marine Chemicals Research Institute, Bhavnagar.
- 13 Indian Institute of Experimental Medicine, Calcutta.
- 14 Indian Institute of Petroleum, Dehra Dun.
- 15 National Geophysical Research Institute, Hyderabad.
- 16 National Institute of Oceanography, Panaji (Goa).

Museums and other Institutions

- 17 Birla Industrial and Technological Museum, Calcutta.
- 18 Central Indian Medicinal Plants Organisation, Lucknow.
- 19 Central Mining Research Station, Dhanbad.
- 20 Central Scientific Instruments Organisation, Chandigarh.
- 21 Indian National Scientific Documentation Centre, New Delhi.
- 22 Industrial Toxicology Research Centre, Lucknow.
- 23 National Botanic Gardens, Lucknow.
- 24 Publications and Information Directorate, New Delhi.
- 25 Structural Engineering Research Centre, Roorkee.
- 26 Visvesvaraya Industrial and Technological Museum, Bangalore.

III. Co-operative Research Institutions

- 1 Ahmedabad Textile Industry's Research Association, Ahmedabad.
- 2 Automotive Research Association of India, Bombay.
- 3 Bombay Textile Research Association, Bombay.
- 4 Cement Research Institute of India, Ballabgarh.
- 5 Indian Jute Industries' Research Association, Calcutta.
- 6 Indian Plywood Industries' Research Institute, Bangalore.
- 7 Silk and Art Silk Mills' Research Association, Bombay.
- 8 South India Textile Research Association, Coimbatore.
- 9 Tocklai Experimental Station, Jorhat.
- 10 Wool Research Association, Bombay.

Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR)

The ICAR is an autonomous institution but since it is dependent on the Central government for funds it has to work in

close association with the Central government. The Department of Agricultural Research and Education (DARE) of the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation was established in Dec. 1973 to ensure close collaboration between the ICAR and the government. The Department (DARE) provides the necessary government linkages to the ICAR. That is to say, the DARE carries out such functions as may be necessary for the effective working of the ICAR. The Director General of the ICAR is also Secretary to the Government of India in the Department of Agricultural Research and Education (DARE).

The following is a list of ICAR institutions in India.

- 1 Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi 110012.
- 2 Central Rice Research Institute, Cuttack 753006.
- 3 Central Potato Research Institute, Simla 171001.
- 4 Central Tuber Crops Research Institute, Sreehariyam, Trivandrum 695017.
- 5 Sugarcane Breeding Institute, Lawley Road, Coimbatore 641007.
- 6 Indian Institute of Sugarcane Research, P. O. Dilkusha, Lucknow 226002.
- 7 Central Plantation Crops Research institute, Post Kudlu, Kasarkod 670124.
- 8 Indian Institute of Horticultural Research, 255 Upper Palace Orchards, Bangalore 560006.
- 9 Central Institute for Cotton Research, 151/A Ravi Shankar Shukla Marg, Civil Lines, Nagpur 440001.
- 10 Cotton Technological Research Laboratory, Adenwala Road, Matunga, Bombay 400019.
- 11 Jute Agricultural Research Institute, 24-Parganas, P. O. Barrackpore 743101.
- 12 Jute Technological Research Laboratories, 12 Regent Park, Calcutta 700040.
- 13 Central Tobacco Research Institute, Rajahmundry 533101.
- 14 Indian Lac Research Institute, P. O. Namkum, Ranchi 834010.
- 15 Central Soil and Water Conservation Research and Training Institute, 218 Kaulagarh Road, Dehra Dun 248195.
- 16 Central Soil Salinity Research Institute, Karnal-132001.
- 17 National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Nagpur 440006.
- 18 Indian Grassland and Fodder Research Institute, Gwalior-Jhansi Road, Jhansi 284001.
- 19 National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources, IARI Campus, New Delhi 110012.
- 20 Central Institute of Agricultural Engineering, Additional A-Block, II Floor, Guru Tegh Bahadur Complex, T. T. Nagar, Bhopal 462003.
- 21 Indian Veterinary Research Institute, Izatnagar 243122.
- 22 Vivekananda Parvatiya Krishi Anusandhan Shala, Almora 263601.
- 23 National Dairy Research Institute, Karnal 132001.
- 24 Central Sheep and Wool Research Institute, P. O. Avikanagar 304501.
- 25 Central Marine Fisheries Research Institute, P.B.No. 1912, Vincent Road, Cochin 682018.
- 26 Central Inland Fisheries Research Institute, Barrackpore 743101.
- 27 Central Institute of Fisheries Technology, P.O. Matsyapuri, Cochin 682029.
- 28 Indian Agricultural Statistics Research Institute, Library Avenue, New Delhi 110012.
- 29 ICAR Research Complex for North-Eastern Hills Region, Amrit Bhavan, Shillong 793001.
- 30 Central Arid Zone Research Institute, Jodhpur 342001.
- 31 Central Agricultural Research Institute for Andaman and Nicobar Group of Islands, Port Blair 744101.
- 32 Central Staff College of Agriculture, Rajendranagar, Hyderabad 500030.

Defence R & D Organisation Establishments/Laboratories

- 1 Armament Research & Development Establishment (ARDE), Pashan, Pune-411021
- 2 Explosives Research & Development Laboratory (ERDL), Pashan, Pune-411021
- 3 Instruments Research & Development Establishment (IRDE), Raipur, Dehra Dun-248008.
- 4 Terminal Ballistics Research Laboratory (TBRL), Sector 30, Chandigarh-160020.
- 5 Proof & Experimental Establishment (PEE), P O Chandipur, Balasore-756025.
- 6 Defence Research & Development Laboratory (DRDL), Kanchanbagh PO, Hyderabad-500258.
- 7 Electronics & Radar Development Establishment (LRDE), PO Box No.5108, High Grounds, Bangalore-560001.
- 8 Solid State Physics Laboratory (SPL), Lucknow Road, Delhi-110007.

- 9 Defence Electronics Research Laboratory (DERL), Chandrayangutta Lines, Hyderabad-500005.
- 10 Defence Electronics Applications Laboratory (DEAL), Raipur Road, Dehra Dun-248008.
- 11 Research & Development Establishment (Engineers) RDE(E), Pioneer Lines-Dighi, Pune-411015.
- 12 Snow & Avalanche Study Establishment (SASE), C/o 56 APO.
- 13 Defence Institute of Fire Research (DIFR), Nangal Raya PO, New Delhi-110046.
- 14 Combat Vehicles Research & Development Establishment (CVRDE), Avadi-Madras-600054.
- 15 Vehicles Research & Development Establishment (VRDE), Ahmed Nagar-414001.
- 16 Aeronautical Development Establishment (ADE), High Grounds, Bangalore-560001.
- 17 Gas Turbine Research Establishment (GTRE), Suranjan Das Road, Post Box No. 1777, Bangalore-560075.
- 18 Centre for Aeronautical Systems, Studies and Analyses (CASSA), 263, Mahalakshmi Layout, Bangalore-560010.
- 19 Aero Bio Engineering Unit (ABEU), Indira Nagar, Bangalore-560038.
- 20 Naval Chemical & Metallurgical Laboratory (NCML), Naval Dockyard, Bombay-400023.
- 21 Naval Physical & Oceanographic Laboratory (NPOL), Naval Base, Cochin-682004.
- 22 Naval Science & Technological Laboratory (NSTL), Visakhapatnam.
- 23 Defence Science Laboratory (DSL), Metcalfe House, Delhi-110054.
- 24 Defence Materials & Stores Research and Development Establishment (DMSRDE), Post Box No. 320, Kanpur-208013.
- 25 Defence Metallurgical Research Laboratory (DMRL), Kanchanbagh, PO. DMRL, Hyderabad-500258.
- 26 Defence Laboratory (DL), Ratnada Palace, Jodhpur-342001.
- 27 Aerial Delivery Research & Development Establishment (ADRDE), Station Road, Post Box No. 51, Agra Cantt-282001.
- 28 Defence Research & Development Establishment (DRDE), Tansen Road, Gwalior-474002.
- 29 Defence Food Research Laboratory (DFRL), Jyothi Nagar, Mysore-570010.
- 30 Field Laboratory (FL), Post Bag No.2, Tezpur (Assam)-784001.
- 31 Field Research Laboratory (FRL), C/o 56 APO.
- 32 Agriculture Research Unit (ARU), Defence ARU, Almora-263601.
- 33 Defence Scientific Information & Documentation Centre (DESIDOC), Metcalfe House, Delhi-110054.
- 34 Institute of Nuclear Medicines & Allied Sciences (INMAS), Probyn Road, Delhi-110007.
- 35 Defence Institute of Physiology and Allied Sciences (DIPAS), Delhi Cantt-110010.
- 36 Institute of Armament Technology (IAT), Sinhgad Road, Girinagar, Pune-411025.
- 37 Defence Institute of Work Study (DIWS), Landour Cantt, Mussoorie-248179.

Source: Director General of R & D, Ministry of Defence.

The National Committee on Environmental Planning and Coordination (NCEPC) has been constituted by the Government of India as the apex advisory body in all matters relating to environmental planning, coordination, protection and conservation. The main functions of the NCEPC include: environmental appraisal of major development projects relating to hydro-electric and thermal power generation, irrigation and industrial development; forest development; preparation of guidelines and, where necessary, legal measures for incorporating environmental safeguards in development planning; recommending appropriate environmental management techniques; promotion of environmental and ecological research in priority areas; promotion of environmental education and awareness and coordinating activities in the country in respect of environmental planning, legislation, research, training and action.

The NCEPC has two research wings, the Environment Research Committee (ERC) and Man and Biosphere Committee (MAB). The Committee supports various research projects which are carried out by other research establishments in the country.

The Department of Atomic Energy (DAE) maintains the following research institutions: Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC), Trombay, Reactor Research Centre, Kalpakam, Gauribidanur Seismic Station, Bangalore, High Altitude Research

Laboratory, Gulmarg, Nuclear Research Laboratory, Srinagar, Variable Energy Cyclotron, Calcutta, Heavy Water plants in Punjab, Gujarat, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu and Talcher, Nuclear Fuel Complex, Hyderabad, Atomic Power Plants at Tarapur,

Rajasthan, Kalpakam and Narora, Tata Institute of Fundamental Physics, Bombay, Tata Memorial Centre, Bombay and Saha Institute of Nuclear Physics, Calcutta.

Department of Space (DOS). see S. 147, *Space Programme*.

147. SPACE PROGRAMME

Indian Space Programme

The goals of the Indian space programme can be summed up as Satellite Communications and Resources Survey. All other activities are designed to contribute towards achieving these goals. Two important ISRO activities in this context were the Satellite Instructional Television Experiment (SITE) Programme (1975-76) and the Satellite Telecommunications Experiments Programme (STEP) (1977-79).

The Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) started in 1963 as a small launch facility for sounding rockets called the Thumba Equatorial Rocket Launching Station (TERLS) near Trivandrum, with a handful of people to man it. Today, ISRO employs nearly 10,000 people spread over its Vikram Sarabhai Space Centre (VSSC) in Trivandrum, the SHAR Centre in Sriharikota, the ISRO Satellite Centre (ISAC) in Bangalore and the Space Applications Centre (SAC) in Ahmedabad. ISRO's growth has been both quantitative and qualitative. The launching of Aryabhata (1975), Bhaskara (1979), Rohini-I (1980) and Bhaskara-II (1981), all designed and developed in India, and the successful flight of SLV-3 (1980) are some of the accomplishments during the past 17 years. Aryabhata and the Bhaskaras were launched by Soviet Intercosmos Rockets from a Soviet Cosmodrome. Rohini (RS-1), launched by SLV-3, is the first Indian satellite to be orbited by an Indian launch vehicle from Indian soil.

A fourth Indian satellite, an experimental communications satellite called the Ariane Passenger Payload Experiment (APPLE), has been launched on board the European Space Agency's (ESA) Ariane launch vehicle from Kourou, French Guiana, during mid-1981. Work on a fifth satellite, called SEO-II, and the development of advanced launch vehicles like the Augmented Satellite Launch Vehicle (ASLV) and the Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV) for carrying heavier satellites into farther orbits, is making steady progress.

ISRO's activities include remote sensing for resources management, development and launch of sounding rockets for upper atmosphere and meteorological studies, development of various technologies for application in television, long-distance telephony, image processing and geodesy, aerodynamics, and aviation. Technologies developed by ISRO have been transferred to various industries.

Work on the two first generation multi-purpose Indian National Satellites (INSAT-I), scheduled for launch during 1982-83, is progressing at the Ford Aerospace and Communications Corporation (FACC), USA. The INSAT-I Master Control Facility (MCF) being established at Hassan in Karnataka is expected to be ready by the second half of 1981.

A significant organisational event during the year was the transfer of the National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA) at Secunderabad to function under the aegis of the Department of Space. (see further Special Feature *India in Space Club*.)

Bhaskara II

Bhaskara II, India's second earth observation satellite was launched from the Volgograd cosmodrome in the Soviet Union at 14 hrs IST on 20th November, 1981.

This was the third satellite to have been hurled into space from Volgograd cosmodrome, the other two being Aryabhata in April 1975 and Bhaskara I in June 1979.

Like its namesake predecessor, Bhaskara II carries a TV camera for infra-red and visible scanning of the land and a radio transmitter operating at three frequencies for oceanographic studies.

The 436-kg Bhaskara II is far more sophisticated but slightly lighter than its predecessor. It was designed and fabricated entirely by Indian scientists.

ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF SPACE

NEW DELHI
DOS Branch Office
ISRO Office
Delhi Earth Station

AHMEDABAD
Space Applications Centre
Physical Research Laboratory

BALASORE
Meteorological Rocket Station

BOMBAY
ISRO Liaison Office

BANGALORE
Space Commission
Department of Space
ISRO Headquarters
ISRO Satellite Centre
Auxiliary Propulsion Systems Unit
INSAT-1 Space Segment Project Office
Civil Engineering Division

SECUNDERABAD
National Remote Sensing Agency

SRIHARIKOTA
SHAR Centre

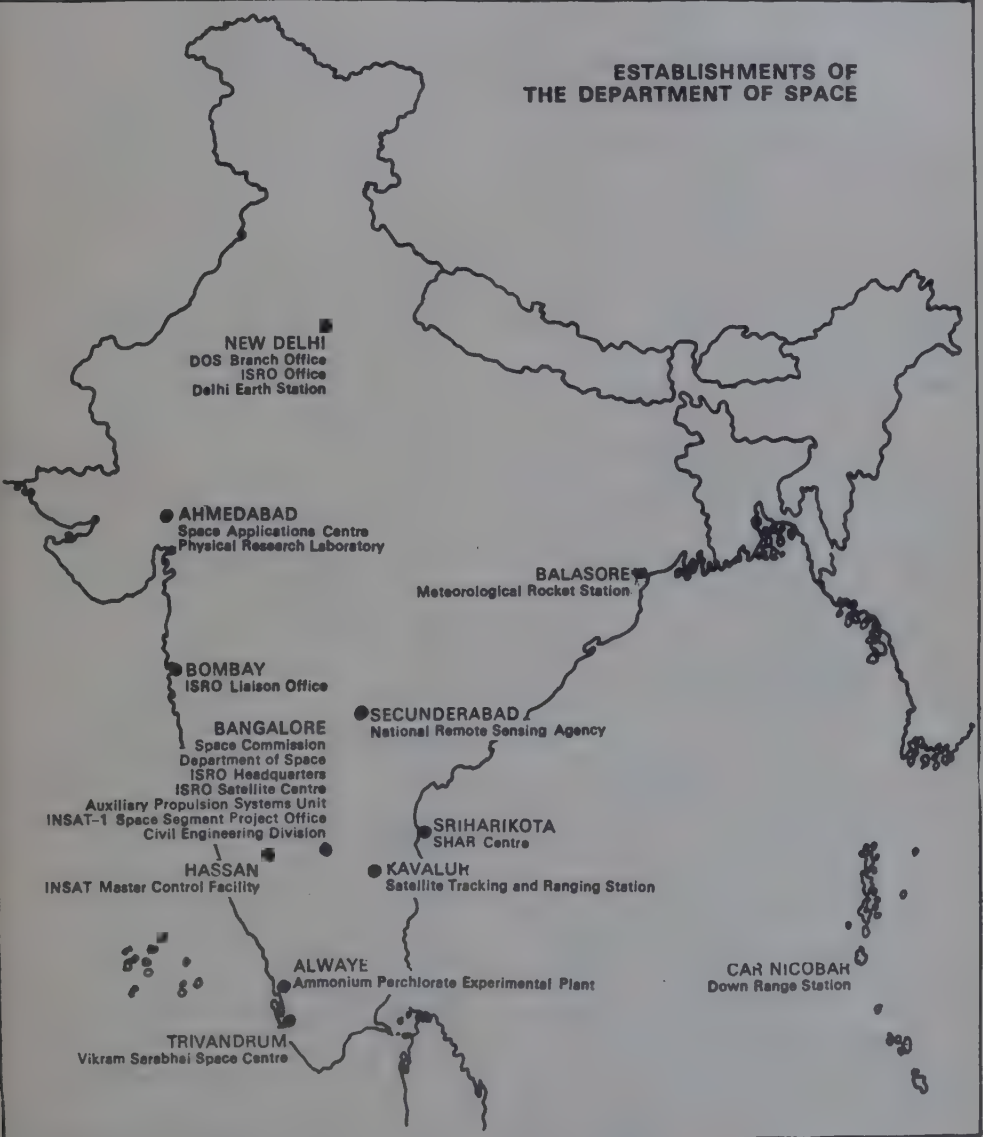
HASSAN
INSAT Master Control Facility

KAVALUH
Satellite Tracking and Ranging Station

ALWAYE
Ammonium Perchlorate Experimental Plant

CAR NICOBAR
Down Range Station

TRIVANDRUM
Vikram Sarabhai Space Centre



ATOMIC ENERGY ESTABLISHMENTS IN INDIA



It orbits the earth every 95 minutes, its maximum and minimum distances from the earth being 557 km and 512 km respectively.

Bhaskara I ended its mission on Aug. 1, 1981 after being in orbit for about 2 years.

The data received from Bhaskara II is expected to provide valuable information on the raw materials and mineral resources of the country, particularly deposits of coal, oil and gas. The data will also help India to determine flood-prone areas and in spotting forest fires.

On Dec. 16, 1981 Bhaskara II, India's second satellite for earth observation, has become "totally operational" with its primary payloads beaming back data.

Prof. Satish Dhavan, chairman of Indian Space Research Organisation, and Prof. U. R. Rao, director of the satellite centre, told a news conference that the 436-kg spacecraft, launched from the Soviet Union on November 20 had commenced its routine operation and was performing its functions well.

148. EMPLOYMENT

Full employment is still a distant ideal for democratic countries, although socialist countries claim that they have found employment for all their citizens.† India despite its socialistic bias is still going around in circles to provide employment to its increasing work force. Actually what worries Indian policy makers is not as much the problem of employment as the problems of unemployment and under employment.

Unemployment. The problem of unemployment has been growing over the last thirty years. It is strange that this should have happened in a planned economy. The Planning Commission has laid down for India a number of laudable goals and ambitious targets in various fields. But at no stage has it thought of full employment for the country's millions. The number of unemployed increased steeply from Plan to Plan. In the Third Plan, the Commission gave its estimate of the number of persons unemployed and conceded the fact that unemployment had grown during the first two Plan periods and left the matter at that. In the Fourth Plan document, the Commission has simply skipped the issue.

A study of the growth of unemployment (1950-51 to 1968-69) made by the Reserve Bank says, "In none of the Plan periods, employment opportunities could be created on a scale to absorb even the new entrants to the labour force leading to progressively rising backlog of unemployed. All the same, the successive Five-Year Plans did succeed in providing jobs to a large proportion of labour seeking employment. For instance, during the First Plan, nearly 57 per cent of unemployed at the beginning of the Plan and new entrants

to the labour force during the Plan got jobs. This proportion increased to slightly over 60 per cent during the Third Plan and then dropped to 47 per cent during Annual Plans".

It is not only open unemployment but disguised unemployment and under-employment also which have acquired serious dimensions in the country. The factors leading to this phenomenon are the low end poverty (low resource base of the self-employed), seasonal nature of agriculture and low growth in the secondary and tertiary sectors to absorb the rural and urban surplus labour. "The figures of under-employment, computable only for the 60's, are truly staggering—averaging 19 million on the basis of reported availability for more work and 58 million on the basis of a cut off point of 42 hours of work per week".

As against this, the opportunities of gainful employment created during the first, second and third five-year plans were only seven million, 10 million and 14.5 million respectively and these were far less than the net addition made to the labour force which were nine million, 11.7 million and 17 million respectively. (Eastern Economist, May 20, 1977).

The policy prescriptions for the Fifth and Sixth Plans are guided by this experience. The objective is to provide vastly expanded job opportunities at reasonable income levels.

Employment Exchanges

The Employment Exchange organisation is the only agency in the country engaged in channelling the increasing work force into available vacancies. The total number of employment exchanges functioning in the country at the end of 1980 was 638 as against 615 at the end of 1979.

† Providing work is one thing. Providing satisfactory or remunerative work is another.

These included 71 University Employment Information and Guidance Bureaux, 15 Professional & Executive Employment Offices, 7 Colliery Exchanges, 10 Project Employment Exchanges, 18 Special Employment Exchanges for the Physically Handicapped and 1 Special Exchange for Plantation Labour. In addition, 257 Employment Information & Assistance Bureaux, to cater to the needs of rural areas, were also functioning in different Community Development Blocks.

The total number of work-seekers on the Live Register of Employment Exchanges showed a rise of 13.0% from 143.34 lakhs in December, 1979 to 162.00 lakhs in December 1980. The total number of placements effected during the year 1980 was 4.78 lakhs as against 4.66 lakhs during the corresponding period of the previous year, showing a rise of 2.4%.

Educated applicants: The number of educated job-seekers (i.e. Matriculates and above) on the Live Register of Employment Exchanges continued to show a rising trend. It was 76.62 lakhs at the end of June, 1980 as against 69.37 lakhs in June, 1979 showing a rise of 10.5%. The number of educated job-seekers on the Live Register as on 30-6-1980 classified according to broad educational levels is shown below:—

Table 173
Educated Job-seekers

<i>Educational levels</i>	<i>(in lakhs)</i>	
	<i>The Number of Educated Job-seekers on Live Register as on 30-6-1979</i>	<i>30-6-1980</i>
Matriculates	37.84	42.22
Undergraduates (including Intermediates and Higher Secondary)	17.97	19.82
Graduates and Post-graduates	13.56	14.58
Total	69.37	76.62

Scheduled Castes and Tribes: The number of work-seekers belonging to Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes on the Live Register of Employment Exchanges in June, 1980 as compared to their number in June, 1979 was as under:

	<i>(in lakhs)</i>	
	<i>Number on the Live Register at the end of June 1979</i>	<i>1980</i>
Scheduled Castes	15.78	17.24
Scheduled Tribes	3.70	4.48

The number of placements effected by the Employment Exchanges in respect of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes during the period Jan.—June, 1979 and Jan.—June 1980 is shown below:

Table 174
SC & ST Placements
(Figures/Actual Number)

	<i>January to June 1979</i>	<i>January to June 1980</i>
Scheduled Castes	32942	32785
Scheduled Tribes	10984	9621

Ex-service personnel: The number of Ex-service personnel on the Live Register stood at 163007 at the end of June, 1980 as against 160083 in June, 1979. Placements effected in respect of this category of job-seekers numbered 5889 during January—June, 1980 as against 6975 during the corresponding period of 1979. The percentage increase in the number on Live Register in June, 1980 over June, 1979 works out to 1.8% and there is a fall of 15.6% in the number of placements effected.

Women Applicants: Women work-seekers on the live register at the end of December, 1980 were 23.45 lakhs as against 19.04 lakhs in December, 1979. During the period Jan.—December, 1980 the number of placements effected in respect of women job-seekers was 65881 as against 57705 during January—December, 1979. The percentage increase in the number on live register in December, 1980 over December, 1979 works out to 23.2 per cent and there is a rise of 14.2 per cent in the number of placements effected in 1980 over 1979.

Kerala ranks second in the number of unemployed matriculates. The score: 643,102. Bihar tops the list with 722,628 and West Bengal takes the third place.

While Andhra Pradesh has 3570 doctors looking for jobs, Bihar has over 7000 jobless engineers.

In UP, 110,629 arts graduates are in the streets. The total number of matriculates hunting for jobs in India is 8,143,870.

These figures for Dec. 31, 1980 were given in the Lok Sabha by Mr. Ram Dulari Sinha, Minister of State for Labour.

New Delhi, March 18, 1981 (UNI)

Overall Employment Situation: The employment in the Organised Sector increased from 222.53 lakhs at the end of March, 1979 to 229.26 lakhs (Provisional) at the end of March, 1980 recording an increase of 3.0 per cent during the year 1979-80 in comparison to an increase of 3.6 per cent in the previous year.

Public Sector: Employment in the Public Sector increased from 150.45 lakhs at the end of March, 1979 to 156.94 lakhs (Provisional) at the end of March, 1980 registering a growth rate of 4.3 per cent during the year 1979-80 as against 4.2 per cent during the preceding year.

Private Sector: The employment in the Private Sector increased by 0.3 per cent during 1979-80 as against a growth rate of 2.3 per cent recorded in the preceding year (1978-79). In absolute terms, the employment increased from 72.08 lakhs at the end of March, 1979 to 72.32 lakhs (Provisional) at the end of March, 1980.

Imbalances. Manpower imbalances are generally caused on account of the gap between requirements of the economy in terms of jobs on the one hand and the structure, composition and skills of the labour force available on the other. These imbalances occur owing to inadequate supply of the particular category of workers at the micro level. There are, however, instances wherein shortages have been reported in some specified occupations by the employers although a large number of applicants were found registered with the

Employment Exchanges in those occupations. Such a situation sometimes arises due to unrealistic demands of employers in terms of qualifications, length of experience required and relatively low emoluments offered by them and also partly due to high and unrealistic expectations of job-seekers. Lack of mobility on the part of the job-seekers may also be a factor causing shortage.

A large number of unskilled workers and educated persons including Matriculates and above are found on the Live Register of Employment Exchanges and their number has been rising from year to year. Among the work-seekers, those having no training or work experience are generally found to be surplus all over the country. On the other hand, a large number of vacancies are cancelled for want of suitable applicants, which provides a rough indication of shortage in occupations. During the year 1979 a total of 35.58 thousand vacancies were cancelled by the Employment Exchanges for want of suitable candidates as against 35.93 thousand vacancies cancelled during the previous year. The highest percentage of such vacancies was under the category of Production Process and Related workers and Transport Equipment Operators excluding labourers (33.4 per cent). This was followed by Professional, Technical and Related Workers excluding Teachers (26.9 per cent), Clerical & Sales Workers excluding Typists and Peons (11.4 per cent) and Teachers (4.6 per cent) etc.

149. LABOUR

Urban and Rural Labour

Workers in India fall into two major sectors, the urban sector and the rural sector. The urban sector is usually described as the organised sector and consists of workers in factories and other urban undertakings and those employed in mines, plantations and other organised businesses. The rural sector consists of agricultural workers and other workers in the rural areas. Urban or organised workers form only a numerically minor segment while the rural workers form the overwhelming majority of the total work force. Reliable statistics are available only about the workers in the organised sector while no such data are available about the rural workers. The term 'organised' is significant in that, that whatever advantage

urban labour has over rural labour flows from the fact that urban labour is unionised while rural labour is not.

There is a clear relationship between the extent of unionisation of workers and the increase in their real wages. Thus it is not an accident that in the registered factory sector where the extent of unionisation has been high, the average annual money earnings of workers increased more than 3½ times (from Rs. 1202/- to Rs. 4357) between 1960-61 and 1976-77, and their real earnings increased by 21 per cent. The real earnings of mine workers have also risen substantially in recent years by 27 per cent between 1973 and 1976. On the other hand, according to the rural Labour Enquiry, the real earnings of rural workers engaged both in agricultural

and non-agricultural occupations, who remain unorganised actually decreased by 10 to 18 per cent over the decade 1964-65—1974-75*."

Organised Sector

Factories. According to the Annual Survey of Industries 1977-78, 89 per cent of the factories comprised relatively small units employing less than 99 persons. These factories employed about 24 per cent of the total employees and produced about 24 per cent of the gross output of the factory sector. Their share in the national income generated was only 14.6 per cent. In contrast, the top 2.5 per cent of the factories employing 500 or more persons accounted for nearly 54 per cent of the total factory work force and contributed nearly 53 per cent of the gross output. It would therefore appear that small industries despite their dominating number are poor national assets both from the point of view of employment as well as of output.

Mines and Plantations. Workers in these sections of the organised sector are taken care of by special laws enacted for mines and plantations. Consolidated statistics on these workers are not available.

Bonus

The bonus law has been changed several times in the last six years. In September 1972, the Bonus Act was amended by a Presidential Ordinance. The statutory minimum of 4 per cent was raised to 8½ per cent as from 1971. The minimum was to be paid whether the company concerned made a profit or not. On September 25, 1975 the Bonus Act was again amended by another Presidential Ordinance which restored the old statutory minimum of 4 per cent and linked bonus to profits on the one hand and productivity on the other. The Ordinance was replaced in 1976 by the Payment of Bonus (Amendment) Act of 1976 which came into operation as and from Sept. 25, 1975, the date of the Ordinance.

On Sept. 3, 1977 the Janata government issued an Ordinance restoring the minimum of 8½% from the accounting year 1976, irrespective of loss or profit to the establishment concerned. The Ordinance was later enacted as the Payment of Bonus (Amendment) Act, 1977.

Payment of Bonus (Amendment) Act, 1977 was further amended by the Payment of Bonus (Amendment) Ordinance, 1979

* Naval H. Tata in Economic Times.

on the 30th August, 1979 with a view to maintaining the *status quo* in respect of the accounting year commencing on any day in the year 1978. The Ordinance was replaced by the Payment of Bonus (Amendment) Act, 1980.

The Payment of Bonus Act was further amended by the Payment of Bonus (Amendment) Ordinance, 1980 on the 21st August, 1980 so as to provide, in particular, for payment of minimum bonus at the rate of 8.33 per cent of wages or Rs. 100 (Rs. 60 in the case of employees who have not attained the age of 15 years), whichever is higher, as a permanent feature of the Act. The Ordinance was replaced by the Payment of Bonus (Second Amendment) Act of 1980 which was passed by Parliament in December, 1980.

16.25 m Children engaged in work

Minister of State for Labour Ram Dulari Sinha told the Lok Sabha that according to a national sample survey, the number of working children as on March 1978 was estimated at 16.25 million.

Replying to Mrs. Usha Prakash Chaudhari, she said tea gardens, cashew processing units, beedi and match industries and hotels were some of the places where child labour was engaged.

According to a labour bureau survey, children were forced to work for more than 40 hours a week on plantations and about six to eight hours a day in factories.

She said their wages on tea plantations varied from 99 paise to Rs. 3.50 a day. In Tamil Nadu and Maharashtra, their wages varied from Rs. 1.22 to Rs. 5 a day.

Mrs. Sinha said a Central advisory board had been constituted to protect the interest of working children. The board met on March 31, 1980 and had split into three groups. They would be visiting various plantations and submit their reports.

The Government would take further action on the basis of these reports.

New Delhi, May 6, 1981 (UNI)

Industrial Relations

The industrial relations situation in the country showed marked improvement

during the year 1980, as compared to that of 1979, viewed in terms of the time loss due to strikes and lockouts. The total time loss due to strikes and lockouts was 43.87 million mandays during 1979 but it came down to 12.91 million mandays (provisional) during the year 1980. Strikes accounted for 54 per cent of the total time loss in 1980 as against 80 per cent of the total time loss during the year 1979. On the other hand, lockouts accounted for a time loss of about 46 per cent of the total time loss as against 20 per cent of the total time loss during 1979.

The time loss due to strikes and lockouts in the public sector was 2.20 million mandays or about 17 per cent of the total time loss during 1980 as against 7.66 million mandays or about 17 per cent of the total time loss during 1979. The time losses in private sector during 1980 and 1979 were about 10.71 and 36.21 million mandays respectively.

Amongst the States, West Bengal accounted for the maximum time loss of 3.61 million mandays followed by Maharashtra (2.49 million mandays) and Tamil Nadu (2.41 million mandays); these states taken together accounted for about 66 per cent of the total time loss during 1980.

Amongst industries, the Group of 'Manufacturing Industries', as in the previous years, accounted for the maximum time loss (10.57 million mandays).

The major causes of strikes and lockouts were 'Wages and Allowances', 'Personnel and Retrenchment' and 'Indiscipline and Violence'.

Social Security

Social security benefits to industrial workers have been provided under the following Acts: The Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923, the Employees State Insurance Act, 1948, the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952, the Maternity Benefit Act, 1961 and the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972.

Unorganised Sector

Workers in this sector are all confined to the rural areas where they are mostly engaged in agricultural work. The estimated work force in the rural areas in 1978-79 was 216.16 million compared to 44.76 million in urban areas. Out of the 216.16 million rural workers, 192.43 million were estimated to be employed in agricultural work. The remaining 23.73

million were engaged in non-agricultural occupations*.

Bonded Labour. A special problem affecting rural workers is 'Bonded Labour'. These are agricultural workers bound to work for a landlord—and no other—all their lives for whatever pittance they get as wages. Bondage always begins in money or foodgrains borrowed from the landlord to meet some emergency or simply to stave off starvation. The bonded workers are in fact working to pay back their debts—which never happens.

Under the Twenty-Point Programme all states have passed legislations abolishing bonded labour and cancelling all debts payable by bonded workers. The problem now is to implement these laws and to rehabilitate the bonded workers who have been freed from their debts. The powers for enforcement of the Bonded Labour System (Abolition) Act, 1976 rest with the State Governments.

The latest reports received from the State Governments which are primarily concerned with the implementation of the Act, reveal that of the 1,20,971 bonded labourers who were identified and freed, 1,03,707 have been rehabilitated so far. During 1980, for the rehabilitation of 13,995 bonded labourers, a sum of Rs. 131.54 lakhs was released to the State Governments as matching grant. The Planning Commission recommended an outlay of Rs. 25 crores for the Sixth Five-Year Plan 1980-85 and Rs. 3.25 crores for the Annual Plan 1981-82. The State Governments have been advised to complete the task of rehabilitation of the remaining 17,264 bonded labourers so far identified and freed by March, 1982. They have also been requested to take effective steps, including conduct of periodic surveys in susceptible areas, to identify, free and rehabilitate bonded labourers, wherever found existing.

Minimum Wages

The Minimum Wages Act of 1948 empowers the appropriate governments, that is, the Central or State governments, to fix minimum wages for all classes of employment and to review them at intervals not exceeding 5 years.

A meeting of State Labour Secretaries on April 18, 1980 emphasised the need for revision of minimum wages once in two years, where the wage rates were not linked to the consumer price index and also where the wage rates were very low.

* Ministry of Labour, Report 1979-80.

It was also agreed that the machinery for the enforcement of minimum wages must be further strengthened.

In 1980-81 the minimum rates of wages have been further revised for workers employed in (i) agriculture, (ii) various mines, (iii) construction or

maintenance of roads or in building operations, (iv) stone breaking and stone crushing, (v) maintenance of buildings and (vi) construction and maintenance of runways. Proposals for further revision of the minimum rates of wages are under consideration.

150. HEALTH

Though Public Health is a State subject, the Central Government plays a vital role in health programmes. The broad objectives of the health programmes in the last decade have been to control and eradicate communicable diseases, to provide preventive and curative health services in rural areas and generally to improve the standard of health of the people at large.

Medical Systems

There are two main systems of medicine in India, (1) The Allopathic or the Western system and (2) The Ayurvedic or the Indian system. The Unani system and the Homeopathic system are two other systems which are popular in India. The Unani system is, in fact, the Arabic system introduced in India during the days of the Muslim Sultanates. This is now considered a branch of the Indian system. The Homeopathic system has recently been recognised by the Government, under the Homeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.

Medical Organisations

Medical Council of India. This was established under the Indian Medical Council Act 1956 for the maintenance of uniform standards of Allopathic medical education in the country. The Council maintains the Indian Medical Register. The number of doctors borne on the Register as on December 31, 1979 was 238,199.

The Dental Council of India, established under the Dentists Act, 1948, regulated the profession of dentistry. The council maintains a register of dentists.

The Pharmacy Council of India, established under the Pharmacy Act, 1948 regulates the education and training of pharmacists.

The Indian Nursing Council, formed under the Indian Nursing Act, 1947, regulates and maintains a uniform standard of training for nurses, midwives and health visitors. It maintains the Indian Nursing Register which contains the names of all the nursing personnel.

The Central Council of Indian Medicine was formed in Sept. 1971 to supervise education in and the practice of Indian medicine. It prescribes the minimum standards of education in Indian medicine and maintains an All India Register of Practitioners of the Indian System of Medicine (ISM).

The Central Council of Homeopathy was set up in Aug. 1974 under the Homeopathic Central Council Act, 1973. The Council determines the minimum standards of homeopathic education throughout India and maintains a Central Register of Homeopathic practitioners.

Medical Research

The Indian Council of Medical Research initiates, develops and co-ordinates medical research in the country. It is financed mainly by the Government of India. The research programmes of the Council are carried out through its 15 permanent institutes, semi-permanent units, a number of national multicentric collaborative projects, and a large number of time-bound research schemes undertaken by experts in the concerned fields in medical colleges, research institutes and universities all over the country.

A Central Council for Research in Indian Medicine and Homeopathy established during 1969 is responsible for initiating, conducting and co-ordinating scientific research in different aspects—fundamental and applied—of the Indian Systems of Medicine, Homeopathy and Yoga. The Council has 15 full-fledged research institutions and about 115 research units for carrying out multi-disciplinary research.

Health Situation

A Committee jointly sponsored by the Indian Council of Social Science Research and the Indian Council of Medical Research have in their report "Health for All—An Alternative Strategy" reviewed the progress of health in the country. They

say that "the overall picture is a mixture of light and shade, of some outstanding achievements, whose effect is unfortunately more than offset by grave failures."

"There has been a steady decline in death rate from 27.4 in 1941-51 to an estimated 15.2 in 1971-81. This has naturally resulted in a corresponding increase in the expectation of life at birth. Half a century ago, an average Indian could at birth expect to live only for 26 years. Today he can look forward to a life span of 50 years. This is an achievement indeed."

As against this achievement "mortality rates among women & children are distressingly high....Infant mortality rate is still about 120 per thousand live births. This is far higher than in Sweden (9), USA (16), UK (17), Thailand (27), and Sri Lanka (45). Similarly the mortality rates among female children and among women of child bearing age are very high, the maternity mortality rate being as high as 418 per 100,000 live births. Consequently, we have an adverse sex ratio and it has become even more unfavourable to women over the last 30 years."

"The current morbidity and mortality picture shows one major variation from the past. Famines no longer take the toll they used to, small pox has been eradicated, cholera and malaria have been curbed and immunization has protected children from dangerous childhood diseases like whooping cough, diphtheria, tetanus and polio. But in other respects, the overall character of morbidity has not changed much. Diseases arising from poverty, ignorance, malnutrition, bad sanitation, lack of safe water supply, drainage or adequate housing and low levels of immunity are still the most common....It appears that although the average Indian may now live longer his morbidity is only marginally less than that of his forefathers...."

"In both morbidity and mortality there are large variations from state to state (eg. between a death rate of 7.2 per cent per 1000 population in Kerala and a death rate of 19.2 per cent in U.P.) and even within a state, there may be variations. The differences between rural and urban areas are also very large and on the whole the health situation in rural areas is more dismal"

Communicable Diseases

The Central government pays special attention to the major communicable diseases and has worked out national programmes in regard to them.

Small pox. The small pox eradication scheme was started in 1962. By 1977 incidence of small pox was reduced to zero in India. On April 23, 1977 an International Assessment Commission declared India to be free of small pox.

Malaria. Malaria has been a major public health problem in India from ancient times. It was estimated that about 75 million people suffered from disease in a normal year and twice the number during epidemics with an annual mortality rate estimated to be about 0.8 million as a direct result of malaria.

To combat this major public health problem, the National Malaria Control Programme was launched in April, 1953 which was upgraded to National Malaria Eradication Programme in 1958. This achieved remarkable success during the period 1958 to 1965 by which time the incidence of malaria came down to only one lakh cases in 1965 and no deaths during the year.

Since 1965, however, there was an upsurge in the incidence of malaria, both of the normal type and of the *P. falciparum* variety, due to a number of factors including development of resistance to certain insecticides in some sectors, emergence of resistance to chloroquine drug by malaria parasite in some parts of the country, inadequate supply of appropriate type of insecticide, large price increases in insecticides, inadequate allotment of funds for the malaria programme, specially for the maintenance phase which were the responsibility of the States, etc. In 1976, the incidence of malaria rose to a peak of 6.47 million (of which 742,247 were of *P. falciparum* of malaria) with 59 deaths.

While the overall picture is not unsatisfactory from the incidence point of view, the progress is not uniform throughout the country and in several States/Union Territories, the incidence of malaria has increased in 1980 as compared to the corresponding periods of 1979. These include Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Nagaland, Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh, Coal Fields area, Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Pondicherry. Similarly, in respect of *P. falciparum* type of malaria, there has been an increase in the incidence during 1980, as compared to the corresponding period for 1979, in Gujarat, Haryana, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Nagaland, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tripura, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh, Dadra & Nagar Haveli and

Pondicherry. Special attention is being paid to the anti-malaria effort in these Union Territories/States to improve the situation.

Filaria. Filariasis is a major Public Health problem in India. All the States except Jammu & Kashmir, Haryana, Chandigarh, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Delhi, Rajasthan, Manipur, Tripura, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh, Sikkim and the

North Eastern region are endemic for filariasis. As per the present estimates, about 236 million population is living in the known endemic areas of which 62 million is in urban areas and 174 million in rural areas.

For the control of filariasis, the National Filaria Control Programme was launched in 1955. It operates in two spheres—urban and rural.

Malaria & the Green Revolution

Malaria is rearing its head again in the developing countries: this, a report says, is a consequence of the green revolution which necessitated heavy pesticide use. A recent study by G. Chapin and R. Wasserstrom of Columbia University is critical of the different programmes undertaken in the Third World by some international agencies. This study has caused considerable embarrassment to these agencies; an attempt was even made to stop publication of the research work from Columbia University. And though the UN convenes a meeting annually or biannually to formulate pesticide use policy, there was no change in the policy after the results of Chapin and Wasserstrom were known. Wasserstrom says, "I don't think we are in a position to say that the UN simply kowtows to the chemical companies. But it comes pretty close to that."

But, today the situation has changed dramatically. Malaria is back with us, primarily because the Anopheles-mosquitoes that transmit the infection become resistant to pesticides. According to the researchers, use of pesticides for public health by itself need not have caused the collapse of the global malaria eradication programme. The increasingly heavy and indiscriminate use of the chemicals in agriculture is responsible for the widespread resistance, since high yielding varieties of crops require a lot of fertilisers and pesticides to produce a bumper harvest. Besides, the heavy investment they require, we have proof of their seriously upsetting the ecological balance. Large amounts of pesticides released into the environment tend to increase resistance among mosquitoes by 80 per cent. It may be stated that there were always a few who had serious reservations about the green revolution.

The Columbia research team wants to increase public awareness about the ineptness of the UN agencies in handling public health problems of developing countries. They also plan to study the resurgences, if any, of other parasitic diseases.

Source: Science Today, November 1981.

(i) **Urban:** At present, 165 filaria control units are functioning in as many towns for the control of filariasis. The control activities are confined mainly to recurrent antilarval operations. These units are protecting a population of over 24 million. Also 76 filaria clinics are functioning in the areas under control for detection and treatment of microfilaria carriers to reduce the reservoir of infection.

(ii) **Rural:** There is at present, no viable control programme for filariasis which will be effective in rural environment. An experimental project has been taken up since 1977 in 3 selected rural areas in 3 districts—one each in Andhra

Pradesh (Srikakulam), Gujarat (Bulsar) and Uttar Pradesh (Jaunpur). It is hoped that when these schemes are completed by 1985 it would be possible to evolve a viable method of control of filariasis in rural areas.

Leprosy. Leprosy is one of the major public health problems in India. The disease spreads mainly by close contacts with infectious patients. The disease is protracted in nature causing deformities if detected and treated late.

The National Leprosy Control Programme was launched in the year 1955 by the Government of India in close collaboration with the State Governments to control

the spread of the disease and to render modern treatment facilities to leprosy patients. The Control Programme is a Centrally Sponsored Programme and the activities are implemented through the respective States' Health Directorates, by establishment of Leprosy Control Units/Centres, Temporary Hospitalization wards, Reconstructive Surgery Units, etc., as per targets assigned to them.

According to the 1971 census, about 372 million population in 29 States/UTs lived in endemic zones of leprosy. Out of this, on the basis of data of leprosy infection then available, it was estimated that 3.2 million patients were in India. About 25 per cent of these patients were estimated to be in an infectious stage and about 25 per cent were suffering from various deformities. It was also estimated that about 4 lakh patients were socio-economically dislocated and of these about 2 lakh patients had become floating beggars. Of the total leprosy-affected persons, about 15 per cent were estimated to be children upto 14 years of age. It is estimated that the present population of leprosy-affected persons may be about 4 million and that this is larger in proportion to the total number of leprosy-affected persons of the world than India's share of world population.

Cholera. Case fatality of cholera has decreased during the year 1980 as compared to the previous year 1979. During the year 1980 (upto 15-11-1980), 5963 cases with 177 deaths were reported while during the year 1979, 5638 cases occurred with 312 deaths.

During the year 1980-81 the strategy of Cholera Control Programme has undergone change. Oral rehydration has been introduced on a massive scale. The Central assistance provided upto the 5th Five-Year Plan by way of supply of material and equipment has been discontinued. During the Sixth Five-Year Plan, it is intended to print the material/booklets etc. on the treatment of Cholera/Diarrheal Diseases for distribution among States. This year, short-term training courses on oral rehydration therapy are being conducted at different places in India with WHO assistance.

Oral rehydration therapy has proved effective in the control of Cholera & other Diarrheal Diseases. Sufficient quantities of oral rehydration powder are being manufactured in India. This is available on low cost at the Medical Store Depots.

Tuberculosis. Tuberculosis is a major Public Health Problem in India. It is estimated that nearly 1.5 per cent of the population is suffering from radiologically active T. B. disease, of which nearly $\frac{1}{4}$ are sputum-positive or infectious.

There are 707 T. B. institutions in the country out of which 666 are running domiciliary services. There are 403 districts in the country out of which the various States/Union Territories have sanctioned District Tuberculosis Control Programme in 320 which have already been equipped with Mass Miniature Radiography (MMR) Units and Laboratory Equipments.

Nearly 43,350 T.B. beds are available for in-patient treatment.

STD

The term Sexually Transmitted Diseases and its abbreviation STD is now preferred to Venereal Diseases (VD). According to a WHO survey, 200 million people suffer from STD in the world. Roughly 20 million of them are in India. In these days of permissiveness the incidence of STD among teen-agers—boys & girls between the ages of thirteen and nineteen—has become a worldwide problem. It is found that teen-agers from the second biggest group of STD patients in India. The biggest group comprises persons in the 20-30 age group.

"Popularisation of family planning methods has almost eliminated the fear of pregnancy. That being so, it is logical that sexual promiscuity should be on the rise, the inevitable result being a rise in STD. That is the price a permissive society has to pay."

According to Dr. Rao, the causative agents of STD have no natural extra-human biological existence. It should therefore be possible to control these diseases by controlling the human carriers. The main difficulty in this matter is the unwillingness of persons to identify their partners in sexual activities.

Whatever the methods adopted to control these diseases, there must be enough medical facilities to fight them. Such facilities are "woefully inadequate" in India. There are just about 250 STD clinics in the country, some of them manned by ill-qualified medical personnel.

Table 175

Hospitals & Public Health Centres

No. of Hospitals	6168 (1977)
No. of Dispensaries	11539 (1977)
No. of PHCs	5423 (1979)
No. of Subcentres	40124 (1979)
No. of Hospital Beds	449,212 (1979)

Table 176
Medical Personnel

No. Regd. Doctors	235,631 (1978)
No. of Homeopathic Practitioners	151,137
No. of Practitioners in Indian Medicine.	
Ayurveda	225,063 (1978)
Unani	30454 (1978)
Siddha	18128 (1978)
Nurses	120,401 (1977)
Midwives	118,533
Auxiliary Nurse-midwives	55,656
No. of Regd. pharmacists	107,452

Premier Health/Medical Institutions

All India Institute of Medical Sciences—Master and Doctorate courses in medicine, pure and applied research in medicine, New Delhi.

All India Institute of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Bombay.

All India Institute of Speech & Hearing, Mysore.

All India Institute of Hygiene and Public Health, Calcutta.

Central Drugs Laboratory, Calcutta—a statutory laboratory under Drugs & Cosmetics Act.

Central Indian Pharmacopoeia Laboratory, Ghaziabad—a statutory laboratory, under Drugs and Cosmetics Act.

Central Institute of Psychiatry, Ranchi—Research.

Central Leprosy Teaching and Research Institute, Chingleput, Tamil Nadu.

Central Research Institute, Kasauli—production of vaccines.

Central Health Education Bureau, New Delhi.

Central Council for Research in Ayurveda and Siddha, Ghaziabad.

Central Council for Research in Unani Medicine, Ghaziabad.

Central Council for Research in Homeopathy, Ghaziabad.

Central Council for Research in Yoga and Naturopathy, Ghaziabad.

Central Council for Research in Homeopathy, New Delhi—teaching and practice.

Dr. Ram Manohar Lohia Hospital, New Delhi—a teaching-cum-service hospital.

Homeopathic Pharmacopoeial Laboratory, Ghaziabad.

International Institute of Population Studies, Bombay—Research.

Jawaharlal Institute of Post-graduate Medical Education and Research, Pondicherry—affiliated to the University of Madras.

Kalawati Saran Children's Hospital, New Delhi.

Lady Hardinge Medical College, New Delhi.

National Institute of Communicable Diseases, New Delhi—Research.

National T. B. Institute, Bangalore—Research.

National Institute of Mental Health and Neuro-sciences, Bangalore—Research.

National Medical Library, New Delhi.

National Institute of Homeopathy, Calcutta—teaching and training.

National Institute of Health and Family Welfare, New Delhi—affiliated to Delhi University—degrees in public health.

Public Health Laboratory, Pune.

Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh—Nehru Hospital, attached.

Pasteur Institute of India, Coonoor, Nilgiris—vaccines.

Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine, Ghaziabad.

Regional Cancer Research Centres

1. Calcutta 2. Madras 3. New Delhi

4. Tata Memorial Hospital, Bombay.

Rajkumari Amrita Kaur College of Nursing, New Delhi—Bachelor and Master degrees in Nursing.

Safdarjang Hospital, New Delhi—a teaching hospital for the University College of Medical Sciences, Delhi.

Sucheta Kripalani Hospital (women's hospital), New Delhi.

Serologist and Chemical Examiner, Calcutta—analyses biological materials like blood and prepares serum.

Central Food Laboratories

Central Food Research and Standardisation Laboratory, Ghaziabad.

Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysore.

Central Food Laboratory, Calcutta.

It should be evident that health is not merely a matter of medicines, doctors and hospitals. The importance of nourishing food, proper clothing, housing, sanitation, etc. is obvious. And that makes the problem a challenge of unparalleled dimensions.

The government is, no doubt, doing its utmost to solve the problem. But the problem is far too big to be handled effectively by any single agency. It needs the active assistance and co-operation of every one concerned with the health of the nation, whether as individuals or as institutions.

Malnutrition is a case in point. It is one of the major factors responsible for the high mortality and morbidity rates in India. The National Institute of Nutrition, Hyderabad, reports that 65 per cent of India's toddlers (age group 1 to 5) in the lower income levels, suffer from moderate malnutrition and 18 per cent from severe malnutrition. In March 1973, the Health Minister said in the Lok Sabha that about 60 million children of this group are badly undernourished. The reason is not protein starvation as some UN reports suggested but overall calorie starvation.

It is estimated that nearly one million toddlers die every year in India. Although this group (1 to 5 years) constitutes only 16.5 per cent of the population, it accounts for 40 per cent of the total deaths. Large numbers of children in this group, if they survive childhood starvation, are doomed to retarded physical and mental development.

India attempts to tackle the problem through Day-care centres where babies are fed nutritionally ideal food. The programme of providing noon meals to children at school is an extension of this programme to children over 5 years of age*. Such programmes can help but a few among millions. The problem, however, is not confined to India. All the developing countries, whether in Asia, Africa or South

* Also see 'Social Welfare' infra.

America, are blighted by this malady. The real problem here is not a problem of food, whether of quantity or of quality, but a problem of purchasing power. The simple fact is that the poor, the world over, have not enough money to buy the requisite food. This is neither a medical nor a health problem but an economic problem, pure and simple.

A report datelined Washington (Dec. 9, 1981) says "Confronting the problem of hunger and malnutrition among hundreds of millions in the Indian subcontinent, the Sahel and elsewhere, government workers, non-official observers, private charitable agencies and international experts have reached the unanimous conclusion that the problem is not one of availability of food in the world but purchasing power."

The New York Times in a frontpage despatch notes that there is enough grain produced now to provide every man, woman and child on earth with some three thousand calories a day.

That is more than the average level of consumption in the US and about fifty per cent above what is now considered to be a minimum acceptable level of calorie consumption.

"On the other hand, chronic malnutrition persists often in countries where plenty of food is available such as in India and Brazil".

151. SOCIAL WELFARE

Family Welfare. The Government of India was the first government in the world to adopt family planning as an official programme and to include it in its Five-Year Plans. This programme is intended to reduce the birth rates and to stabilise the population at a level consistent with the requirements of national economy.

The scheme is gigantic. It has to cover at least 90 million couples in the reproductive age group. It is worked as a voluntary programme. Freedom is given to people to adopt any of the approved methods of contraception available, both for limiting families and spacing children.

It is being increasingly realised that family planning is more a developmental project than a simple scheme for cutting down birth rates. According to the Ministry of Health and Family Planning, high

fertility rates have been identified as more a function of poverty than of anything else. The Family Planning Programme which is expected to tackle the problem of high growth rates of population has therefore been linked with the basic problem of poverty so that it is not run in isolation from social realities. As a social welfare programme, family planning is taken as a component of development. Hence, it is linked with the Minimum Needs Programme which has the basic aim of improving the quality of life of a large section of our people who have long remained victims of poverty and under-development. In fact, Family Planning has been recognised as the 'inarticulate premise' which makes all the development efforts meaningful.

Methods of Family Planning. Four methods are adopted to ensure birth

control, namely Intra-Uterine Contraceptive Device (IUCD), Sterilisation, Conventional Contraceptives and Pills. The intra-uterine device adopted in India is the *Lippe's Loop*. Sterilisation includes both vasectomy (sterilisation of males) and tubectomy (sterilisation of females). Conventional contraceptives include the condom, diaphragm, foam tablets and contraceptive jellies. *Nirodh* (a brand name) is at present the most popular condom in India. Oral pills intended to prevent pregnancy were introduced in 1967 and are now being used extensively.

In 1976 the Govt. of India laid special emphasis on family planning and issued a policy statement on population on April 16, 1976. The special emphasis apparently resulted in excesses like forced sterilisation in many parts of the country. This gave a rude setback to the family planning programme. In fact, the very idea of family planning fell into disrepute, so much so, that the Janata government which came into power in March 1977 changed the name 'family planning' into 'family welfare'.

The Govt. of India has taken various steps to boost up the family planning programme. Monetary incentives include cash compensation for loss of work or wages on account of participating in any family planning programme. Special incentives are: Rs 100 for vasectomy and Rs 120 for tubectomy. In cases of death resulting from sterilisation or IUD insertion or other complications, Rs 5000 will be paid to the surviving spouse and, if there is no surviving spouse, to the natural heir.

Abortions

The Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act 1971, and the Rules and Regulations made thereunder have been declared effective from 1st April 1972.

This measure was taken mainly to eradicate a large number of clandestine abortions which done by quacks caused considerable mortality and morbidity in pregnant women. The pregnancy can be terminated by qualified doctors in well equipped hospitals. Though this Act is mainly a health care measure, it can supplement family welfare planning as a large percentage of women undergoing medical termination of pregnancy readily accept family planning measures.

Since the inception of the MTP Act (April 1972), a total of 13.63 lakh terminations have been achieved till 1980.

Post-partum Programme is a maternity-centred hospital-based approach to family planning. This programme aims at persuading women during maternity to adopt family planning voluntarily. The doctors at the hospital provide the necessary medical and surgical help.

In 1978-79 a total of 1,060,931 obstetric (OB) and abortion (AB) cases were conducted in 338 post-partum centres in the country. Abortions and MTP (270,637) constituted 25 per cent of the total OB and AB cases during 1978-79 as against 24.7 per cent during 1977-78.

Since the inception of the programme in 1972, 1.79 million terminations have been done up to November 1980. There were, as per the latest information available, 3073 institutions duly approved for conducting these terminations all over India.

Performance in Family Planning

The rising trend of performance which had picked up significantly in 1978-79 for all methods as compared to that during 1977-78 was maintained in 1979-80 as well, except in the case of conventional contraceptives and oral pills. Performance during 1980-81 (April to Nov. 1980) as compared to the corresponding period of 1979-80 is given in the table No. 177.

Sterilisation. Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Delhi and Pondicherry show higher rates of performance per 1000 population, than the all-India rate of 48.7.

IUD Programme. Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala, Manipur, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh, Chandigarh, Delhi and Pondicherry show higher cumulative rates of IUD insertions, per 1000 population, than the all-India rate of 12.7.

Conventional Contraceptives(CC). Conventional Contraceptives include condoms, diaphragms, jelly and cream and foam tablets. In 1979-80 there were 2.9 million C. C. users compared to 3.39 million in 1980-81 thus showing a steady improvement.

Oral Pills. Oral pill users showed a decrease in number in 1980-81, that is, 74,000 compared to 78,000 in 1979-80.

Altogether about 25.74 million couples in the reproductive age groups have been effectively protected against conception by one or another of the family planning

methods. Of these 20.1 per cent have been protected by sterilisation alone. Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Maharashtra, Orissa, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Chandigarh, Delhi and Pondicherry show higher percentages of protected couples than the all-India percentage of 22.7 per cent.

Age of Marriage

The Child Marriage Restraint Act, better known as the Sharada Act, was passed in 1929 to prevent child marriages. This Act fixed the minimum age for marriage as 14 for girls and 18 for boys. In 1949 the limit was raised in the case of girls to 15.

As an auxiliary to family planning and also as a measure of social welfare it was decided to raise the marriageable age still further. Accordingly in Aug. 1976, a bill was introduced in the Lok Sabha to raise the minimum age of marriage from 15 to 18 for girls and from 18 to 21 for boys.

The bill seeks to amend the Child Marriage Restraint Act and make consequential changes in the Hindu Marriage Act and the Indian Christian Marriage Act.

While offences under the Sharada Act were not cognizable, the present bill provides for taking cognizance of the offences and making them punishable with simple imprisonment which may extend to one month or with a fine up to Rs. 1000 or with both.

Women & Children

Children. More than two-fifths of the population in India comprises children. They represent the most important resource for national development. Since the majority of them belong to the vulnerable sections of society, social services have to be organised and brought within their reach so that they can realise their full potentialities for growth and development.

Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) aim at providing a package of early childhood services consisting of supplementary nutrition, immunisation, health check-up, referral services, nutrition and health education, and non-formal education to children below six years of age, and expectant/nursing mothers so that every child in the project area could have a reasonable opportunity of survival and develop into a useful member of society. The Projects are being taken up in selected Blocks in the most disadvantaged backward rural/tribal areas and urban slums.

Creches. The scheme, implemented by voluntary agencies, provides daycare services for children of the age group 0-5 years. Services include sleeping facilities, health care, supplementary nutrition, immunisation and entertainment for the children. Each unit consists of 25 children. For each unit, a maximum of Rs. 505 is prescribed for monthly recurring expenditure and a lump sum of Rs. 2500 for non-recurring expenditure.

Table 177
Family Planning

(Figures in million)

Method	Target 1980-81		Achievements*		% Change in the performance in 1980-81 over 1979-80	% Achievement of proportionate target for 1980-81
	1980-81	(Apr. to Nov. 80)	1980-81	(Corresponding period)		
Sterilisation	2.93	1.11	1.02	(+)	8.1	56.6
I. U. D.	0.79	0.35	0.36	(-)	3.6	66.8
Eq. C. C. Users	5.04	3.40	2.63	(+)	29.3	67.3†
(a) Free Distribution	3.04	1.70	1.76	(-)	3.7	55.8†
(b) Commercial Distribution	2.00	1.70	0.86	(+)	97.0	84.8†
Eq. Oral Pill Users	0.50	0.07	0.08	(-)	4.7	15.0†
Total acceptors		4.93	4.09	(+)	2.4	

* Figures are provisional.

† Percentage achievement of annual target.

The **Special Nutrition Programme (SNP)** was launched in 1970 as a crash programme to provide supplementary nutrition to children below 6 years, and expectant and nursing mothers living in the poverty-stricken areas of urban slums, tribal and backward rural areas. SNP aims at bridging the existing nutritional gap in the two target groups by providing supplementary feeding to the extent of 200 to 300 calories and 12-15 grams of protein per child, and 500 calories and 20-25 grams of protein per mother per day for 300 days in a year.

The SNP which made a modest beginning with a coverage of six lakh beneficiaries during 1970-71 reached a level of 38 lakhs through 28,000 feeding centres spread all over the country by the end of the Fourth Five-Year Plan. During the Fifth Plan, the coverage achieved under SNP was about 57.3 lakhs. The present coverage under the programme is about 70 lakh beneficiaries at 60,000 centres spread all over the country.

The **World Food Programme Project**, 2206, has been operating in India since the middle of 1976. Under this project, supplementary nutrition is provided to pre-school children below six years, pregnant women and nursing mothers from the vulnerable sections of society. The project is targeted

to cover 20 lakh beneficiaries till 1982 in the states of Assam, Bihar, Gujarat, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Rajasthan Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal.

CARE* provides food commodities for supplementary nutrition programmes for school and pre-school children. In 1979-80 CARE supplied 148 lakh tonnes of food commodities to school children and 138 lakh tonnes for pre-school children.

Women's Hostels: In view of the paucity of safe accommodation at reasonable cost in urban areas and the consequent hardship faced by working women from low-income groups, the Government of India started in 1972 a central scheme of assistance to voluntary organisations engaged in the field of women's welfare for the construction/expansion of hostel buildings for working women having an income not exceeding Rs. 1000 per month.

Since the inception of the scheme in 1972-73 till 1980, 205 hostels had been built, accommodating 1377 working women.

Maternal and Child Health Programme. The table below shows the achievements in 1980-81 under the Maternal and Child Health Programme.

* Co-operative for American Relief Everywhere (See Abbreviations).

Table 178
Maternal & Child Health

Activities	(Figures in millions)			
	Performance in 1980-81 (Apr. to Nov. 80)	Performance in 1979-80 (Apr. to Nov. 79)	Percentage* increase (+) or decrease (-) in per- formance in 1980-81 as compared to 1979-80 (Correspon- ding period)	
A. Immunisation				
(i) Tetanus for expectant mothers	2.95	2.23	(+)	18.5
(ii) DPT Immunisation for children	3.58	3.10	(+)	8.7
(iii) DT Immunisation for children	5.23	3.90	(+)	21.9
B. Prophylaxis against nutritional anaemia among				
(a) Total Women	6.64	5.97	(+)	1.7
(b) Expectant and Nursing mothers (included in total women)	3.59			
(c) Children	5.44	5.26	(-)	4.2*
C. Prophylaxis against blindness due to Vit. 'A' deficiency				
1st dose	11.83	10.34	(+)	1.0

* Excluding the States for which corresponding figures are not available.

Immoral Traffic in Women

Immoral traffic in women and girls is a punishable offence under the Indian Penal Code. The Penal Code is supported by a special Act, the Suppression of Immoral

Traffic in Women and Girls Act 1956, which provides for the suppression of immoral traffic in terms of the International Convention signed at New York in May 1950.

Drug Addiction

Opium has been banned in India for a long time, except for medical purposes. Ganja (cannabis) in any form is totally banned. Nevertheless, drug addiction is wide-spread. According to the United Nations Drug Commission there are 80,000 people in India taking opium and 200,000 taking ganja.

Beggary

Beggary within railway premises was prohibited by law in 1941. Special Acts have been passed by most of the States to

prohibit begging in public places. In others, Municipal and Police Acts provide measures against begging.

To deal effectively with persons who kidnap children for the purpose of exploiting them for begging, the Indian Penal Code (Amendment) Act, 1959 was enacted. This Act makes kidnapping or obtaining custody of a minor and maiming of a minor for the purpose of begging, specific offences and provides for deterrent punishment which may extend to life imprisonment where children are maimed.

152. BACKWARD CLASSES

The term "Backward classes" includes the Scheduled Castes and Tribes, denotified Nomadic and Semi-nomadic tribes and other backward classes.

Harijans

Indian society through the centuries had evolved on the basis of caste. This evolution stratified the people into a social hierarchy. Those at the lowest rungs were a down-trodden lot, spurned alike by all other castes. Long before independence, these people, known as the depressed classes, attracted the attention of all social reformers. Gandhiji christened them Harijans and fought all his life to improve their lot and raise their status. With independence, these Harijans came into their own. The Constitution of India not only conferred on them equal rights with others but also gave them a number of concessions and preference. These people are known as Scheduled Castes in the Constitution.

Girijans

Another group of depressed classes is represented by the tribals inhabiting the hilly tracts. These tribes, scattered throughout India, belong to different ethnic groups and have widely varying cultures. They are completely cut off from the main stream of national life and eke out their existence in the hills and forests. These people are now conveniently dubbed together as Girijans or hill people. These are the Scheduled Tribes under the Constitution.

The Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes have to be notified as such by the President under Arts. 341 and 342 respectively, so as to enable them to enjoy the preferential rights conferred on them by the Constitution.

Nomadic and other backward classes

These are recognised and listed by the State governments and Union Territories, where they are found. As these lists are often revised by States to include new communities or exclude old ones, no firm figures are available, either about the number of communities listed or the total number of persons who belong to these categories.

The Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Tribes is a statutory authority appointed under Article 338 of the Constitution. He is to investigate into the various safeguards provided for these Castes and Tribes in the Constitution and to report to the President on the working of these safeguards.

Backward Classes

The welfare programmes in the Plan for the Backward Classes mainly fall into two categories, namely, Central and Centrally Sponsored Programmes and the State Sector Programmes or Centrally Aided Programmes. In the category of "Central or Centrally Sponsored Programmes" such schemes are included which need to be given high nation-wide priority and intensive coverage over a length of time and for which the Government of India gives cent per cent grant-in-aid. The State Sector schemes are formulated according to the local needs. The State Sector schemes are also aided by the Central Government according to the principle decided by the NDC (National Development Council).

Scheduled Castes & Tribes

The Constitution prescribes protection and safeguards for the scheduled castes and tribes and other backward classes either specially or by way of insisting on their general rights as citizens with the

object of promoting their educational and economic interests and of removing the social disabilities which the scheduled castes were subjected to.

The main safeguards are:

- i the abolition of 'untouchability' and the forbidding of its practice in any form (art. 17);
- ii the promotion of their educational and economic interests and their protection from social injustice and all forms of exploitation (art. 46);
- iii the throwing open by law of Hindu religious institutions of a public character to all classes and sections of Hindus (art. 25);
- iv the removal of any disability, liability, restriction or condition with regard to access to shops, public restaurants, hotels and places of public entertainment or the use of wells, tanks, bathing ghats, roads and places of public resort maintained wholly or partly out of State funds or dedicated to the use of the general public (art. 15);
- v the curtailment by law, in the interests of any scheduled tribe, of the general rights of all citizens to move freely, settle in and acquire property [art. 19 (5)];
- vi the forbidding of any denial of admission to educational institutions maintained by the State or receiving aid out of State funds (art. 29);
- vii permitting the State to make reservation for the backward classes in public services in case of inadequate representation and requiring the State to consider the claims of the scheduled castes and tribes in the making of appointments to public services (arts. 16 and 335);
- viii special representation in the Lok Sabha and the State Vidhan Sabha to scheduled castes and tribes till 25 January 1980 (arts. 330, 332 and 334);
- ix the setting up of Tribes Advisory Councils and separate departments in the states and the appointment of a special officer at the centre to promote their welfare and safeguard their interests (arts. 164 and 338 and Fifth Schedule);
- x special provision for scheduled and tribal areas (art. 244 and Fifth and Sixth Schedules); and
- xi prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.

The Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1976

The Constitutional safeguards provided for the low castes have been put into working operation by The Untouchability Offences Act. This Act was amended in 1976 and re-named The Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1976.

The Protection of Civil Rights Act providing for enhanced and stringent punishment for offence relating to untouchability came into force from November 19, 1970.

Table 179
Population: Scheduled Castes & Tribes, 1971

	<i>Scheduled castes</i>	<i>Scheduled tribes</i>
India	79995896	38015162
<i>States</i>		
Andhra Pradesh	5774548	1657657
Assam	912557	1606648
Bihar	7950652	4932767
Gujarat	1825432	3734422
Haryana	1895933	—
Himachal Pradesh	769572	141640
Jammu & Kashmir	381277	—
Karnataka	3850034	231268
Kerala	1772168	269356
Madhya Pradesh	5453690	8387403
Maharashtra	3025761	2954249
Manipur	16376	334466
Meghalaya	3887	814230
Nagaland	—	457602
Orissa	3310854	5071937
Punjab	3348217	—
Rajasthan	4075580	3125506
Tamil Nadu	7315595	311515
Tripura	192860	450544
Uttar Pradesh	18548916	198565
West Bengal	8816028	2532969
<i>Union Territories</i>		
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	—	18102
Arunachal Pradesh	339	369408
Chandigarh	29073	—
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	1332	64445
Delhi	635698	—
Goa, Daman & Diu	16514	7654
Lakshadweep	—	29540
Mizoram	82	313229
Pondicherry	72921	—

According to an official release, pre-aching of untouchability or its justification on any ground is an offence, under the Act. Besides, compulsion in relation to practice of untouchability is also liable for punishment, ranging from a month's imprisonment to a maximum of two years' imprisonment and fines ranging between Rs. 100 and Rs. 1000.

Untouchability offences are cognizable*. They are also non-compoundable. In cases where punishment does not exceed three months, offenders will be tried summarily.

- * The police can take action on it, without receiving any complaint.

The act empowers the States to impose collective fines on the inhabitants of any area found guilty of untouchability offences.

Persons convicted for the offences will be disqualified from contesting election to Parliament and State Legislatures.

Public servants found wilfully neglecting investigation of untouchability offences will also be liable for punishment as abettors. Practice of untouchability in any form is punishable even in privately-owned places of worship, where the public have access.

153. WILD LIFE

India has long been famous for its spectacular wild life. It is on record that lions were hunted in the forests around Delhi, during the Moghul days. The advent of the British marked the beginnings of travail for Indian wild life. The British Sahibs were crazy about *shikar* (hunting). The Indian Princes showed themselves eager collaborators and an organised destruction of wild life went on in every part of India. The Indian poachers added their own quota of destruction to the depredations of the high and the mighty. Indian herdsmen penetrated more and more into the forests to graze their cattle and frightened off many wild animals from their settled habitats. Clearing of forest areas for cultivation had the same result. The cumulative effects have been a great reduction in the numbers of all species of wild life, in the extinction of many species and the imminent destruction of many more.

Extinct & Vanishing Species

Wild Life the world over is on the decline. About 120 species of mammals and some 225 species of birds have disappeared since 1600. It is estimated that today some 650 species of mammals and birds face extinction all over the world. These include the Imperial Eagle of Spain, the Grizzly Bear of Mexico, the Kit Fox of North America, the Polar Bear of the Arctics, the Oryx of Arabia, the Mountain Gorilla of Africa and the Snow Leopard of the Himalayas. Everywhere man has been the main agent of destruction.

India has had its share of extinct species. The two-horned rhinoceros of Sunderbans has disappeared. The Indian cheetah or

hunting leopard once so common is gone for ever. Many species are on the verge of extinction. The swamp deer and the nilgai have made their last stand on the periphery of the forests. Their further retreat is blocked by a hostile habitat. The black buck, the chinkara, the Indian wolf and the striped hyena exist only in precarious survival pockets. The wild ass of the Rann of Kutch, the snow leopard and clouded leopard of north east India, the Kashmir stag, musk deer, wild buffalo and the pigmy hog are doomed unless prompt conservation measures are taken. Among birds, the great Indian bustard, the golden eagle, pink-headed duck, and white-winged wood-duck are becoming rarer and need protection. The tiger, once the terror of all India, is now a fugitive in its own home.

Wild Life Variety. Among the surviving species of wild life are the magnificent Himalayan fauna—the great Tibetan sheep, the blue sheep, the urial, the markhor, the ibex, the takin, the Tibetan gazelle, the Tibetan antelope (from whose underfur is made the fine 'cashmere' wools), the thick-furred snow-leopard, the rare clouded leopard, the red bear and the great Himalayan black bear.

The only Indian ape, the hoolock gibbon is found in Assam. Langurs and macaques of different varieties flourish throughout India—the capped langur of Assam, the black langur of Nilgiris, the lion-tailed macaque and the bonnet monkey of the Deccan.

Gaur, the white-stockinged Indian ox, chinkara, the Indian gazelle, the ungainly

nilgai (blue bull), the four-horned antelope, the majestic sambar, the Kashmir stag, the swamp deer, spotted deer, barking deer, hog deer and musk deer† of the Himalayas and the dinky little mouse deer are other species of fascinating fauna.

The sloth bear and the spotted leopard are common sights in forests. The elephant, of course, is everywhere.

Protection Measures. Wild Life (Protection) Act 1972 has legalised the protection measures that are being taken to preserve the vanishing species.

The Asiatic lion is one of the rarest and most important wild animals of India. It is stockier in build and has bigger elbows, tufts and tail tassels, than the African species. The species roamed all over India, as late as the days of the Moghuls. But now less than 200 animals are left in the Gir forests of Gujarat. The Gir forests are now protected. The protection afforded to the lion population in Gir is, as things go, quite unsatisfactory. The Gir forest is surrounded by cattle graziers, many of them with hundreds of cattle. These graziers poison lions, who foray into their pasture grounds inside the forest. Several lions have been killed in this manner. Steps are now being taken to check the inroads of graziers.

A second home for the Gir lions has been provided at *Chandraprabha Sanctuary* in UP. A lion and two lionesses brought from Gir in 1957 have increased to 12 in April, 1972 at Chandraprabha.

The one-horned rhinoceros, another vanishing species, is now protected in the

‡ The musk deer is prized for its walnut-sized gland beneath the abdomen which contains natural musk. The male of the species which carries this gland is peculiar for its drooping canine teeth which hang down on either side of the jaws. A musk gland costs around 100 US dollars.

* The horn of a rhino sells at Rs.35,000 a pound in the black market. The official rate is Rs. 1200 only. No wonder the poachers never let go. The areas of greatest demand for rhino horns are China, South East Asia and Africa.

Assam Sanctuaries of *Manas* and *Kaziranga*. Kaziranga with its grass plains dotted with waterlogged swamps suit the rhinoceros eminently. Other herbivora, like deer, wild buffaloes and pigs also thrive in these sanctuaries. But poachers do a lot of mischief in Manas and Kaziranga, in spite of protective measures. The mistaken belief that the horn of the rhinoceros is an excellent aphrodisiac, drives the poachers into the recesses of the sanctuary.

In 1972* a census of the rhinoceros showed a total of 658 as against 400 in 1966. This is more than half the world's total population of this species.

Tiger

In November 1972 the Indian Wild Life Board chose the tiger as the national animal of India. A national scheme called the "Project Tiger" was launched to protect the tiger population. The species has been dangerously depleted. The first tiger census taken in April 1972 revealed that there were only 1823 tigers in India as against an estimated 40,000 in the last century.

The tiger population was distributed as under:

Arunachal P.	69	Assam	147
Nagaland	80	Meghalaya	32
Tripura	7	W. Bengal	73
Bihar	85	Orissa	142
UP	262	Rajasthan	160
AP	35	Karnataka	102
T. Nadu	30	Kerala	60

The tiger project would ensure complete protection to the tiger species in seven specially selected reserves for scientific, economic, aesthetic, cultural and ecological purposes. The reserves are at *Manas* (Assam), *Palamau* (Bihar), *Simlipal* (Orissa), the *Corbett National Park* (UP), *Melghat* (Maharashtra), *Bandipur* (Karnataka) and *Sundarbans* (W. Bengal).

There will be no commercial exploitation of the habitat in these reserves for six years and anti-poaching operations will be strengthened.

NATIONAL PARKS & SANCTUARIES

There are at present 20 National Parks (NP) and 190 Wild Life Sanctuaries (S) in India. Details of important Parks and Sanctuaries are given below:

Table 180
National Parks and Sanctuaries

Note: The names of the more important national parks and specialised sanctuaries are given in full. Others are indicated by their distinguishing names. District or districts where they are located are given along with the names.

Andhra Pradesh

<i>Name & District</i>	<i>Area sq. km.</i>	<i>Species found</i>	<i>Good visiting time</i>
Pakhal, Warangal	860	Tiger, panther, sambar, chital, nilgai etc.	Dec.-Mar.
Tadwai, Warangal	803	Tiger, panther, gaur, jungle cat, sambar, black buck	-do-
Pocharam, Medak	129.5	Panther, chital, chinkara, pea-fowl and water bird	-do-
Kawal, Adilabad	616	Tiger, panther, gaur, sambar, chital, black buck, wild bear, sloth bear	-do-
Kolleru Pelicanary, Elleru	673	Pelicans, flamingo, heron, painted storks, avocet, teals and terns	-do-
Melapattu Bird Sanctuary Nellore	16	Grey pelican, heron, cormorants, teals, duck etc.	Nov.-Mar.
Kinnersani, Khamman	635.40	Tiger, panther, wolf, gaur, chital, sambar, nilgai, sloth bear	Dec.-Mar.
Papikonda, E. Godavari, W. Godavari, Khamman	591.00	Tiger, panther, wild dog, hyena, jackals, wolves, gaur, four-horned antelope, chital, sambar and nilgai	Nov.-Jun.
Coringa, E. Godavari	235.00	Estuarine, crocodile, otter, fishing cat, jackal, sea-gull, pelican, stork, heron, flamingo	Oct.-May
Nagarjunasagar, Srisailam, Guntur, Prakasam, Kurnool, Mahabubnagar, and Nalgonda	3568.00	Tiger, panther, sloth bear, wild boar, chital, sambar, nilgai, black buck, jackal, foxes, wolves and mugger crocodile	Oct.-Jun.
Pulicat, Nellore	500.00	Flamingos, pelicans, ducks, teals, stork, crane, heron	Oct.-Mar.

Arunachal Pradesh

Namdafa, Tirap	1807.82	Tiger, panther, snow leopard, clouded leopard, golden cat, binturang, wild dog, wild buffalo, gaur, Iranian bison, sambar, hog deer, barking deer, elephant, sloth bear, python, king cobra, Indian cobra, monitor, lizard and birds of many kinds	Nov.-Mar.
Pakkui, Kameng	831.95	Elephant, gaur, Indian sambar, hog deer, barking deer, python	Nov.-Apr.

Assam

Garampani, Diphu	430.00	Elephant, wild buffalo, leopard, common langur, hoolock	Feb.-May
Kaziranga National Park, Jorhat	430	Great Indian one-horned rhinoceros, wild buffalo, elephant, gaur, leopard cat, wild boar, civet cat, otter, swamp deer, hog deer, sambar, tiger, python, pelican, partridge, floricans	-do-
Lakhawa, Nawgang	70	Rhinoceros, wild buffalo, swamp deer, hog deer, water ducks, cormorants	January
Manas, Barpeta (Tiger Sanctuary)	80	Elephant, tiger, panther, gaur, wild buffalo, great Indian one-horned rhinoceros, golden langur, civet cat, otter, swamp deer, hog deer, sambar, pigmy hog, water monitor, wild boar, great pied hornbill, florican	February
Sonai-Rupa, Tezpur	195	The great Indian one-horned rhinoceros, elephant, wild buffalo, sloth bear, wild dog, wild boar, sambar, barking deer, swamp deer, leopard, tiger, hornbill, imperial pigeon etc.	Jan.-Apr.

Bihar

Hazaribagh, Hazaribagh	186.25	Tiger, leopard, sambar, chital, nilgai, wild boar, wild cat, pea-fowl etc.	Oct.-Jun.
Bhimbandh, Monghyr	681.90	Tiger, leopard, sambar, chital, wild boar, wolf, water birds	-do-
Mahudaur, Daltongung	63.25	Tiger, leopard, wolf, chital, barking deer, wild boar etc.	Nov.-Jun.
Dalma, Singhbhum	193.22	Elephant, leopard, wild boar, mouse-deer, barking deer, sloth bear	Oct.-Jun.
Palamau, Daltongung (Tiger Sanctuary)	979.27	Elephant, panther, leopard, wild boar, barking deer, gaur, chital, sambar, pea-fowl etc.	whole year
Gautam Budha, Gaya	259.50	Tiger, leopard, sambar, chital, barking deer, pea-fowl etc.	Oct.-Jun.
Kaimur, Rohtas	1342.22	Tiger, leopard, chinkara, sambar, nilgai and crocodiles.	Oct.-Jun.
Bamiaburu, Singhbhum	129.50	Tiger, panther, sambar, elephant, wild boar etc.	Oct.-Jun.
Kodaram, Hazaribagh	176.12	Tiger, leopard, sloth bear, sambar, chital, four-horned antelope.	Oct.-Jun.

Goa, Daman and Diu

Mollem, Goa	240	Gaur, sambar, mouse deer, barking deer, panther, flying squirrel, porcupine, civet cats, ant-eaters, slender loris, grey jungle fowl.	Nov.-May
-------------	-----	---	----------

Gujarat

Gir National Park Junagarh	140.40	Asiatic lion, panther, striped kyeena, sambar, nilgai, chital, four-horned antelope, chinkara, wild boar, crocodiles	Dec.-Jun.
Valavadar National Park Bhavnagar	17.83	Black-buck, wolf	Oct.-Jun.
Gir, Junagarh	1412.13	Asiatic lion, panther, striped hyena, sambar, nilgai, chital, four-horned antelope, chinkara, wild boar, crocodiles.	Dec.-Jun.
Nal Sarovar Bird Sanctuary, Ahmedabad	115.00	Water birds	Nov.-Feb.
Wild Ass Sanctuary Little Rann of Kutch Surendranagar	4840.89	Wild ass, nilgai, wolf, chinkara.	Jan.-Jun.
Purna, Dangs	299.43	Tiger, panther, leopard cat, jungle cat, jackal, fox, four-horned antelope, wild pig, chital, sambar, bonnet macaque.	Jan.-Jun.

Haryana

Sultanpur Lake Birds Sanctuary, Gurgaon	1.2	Sarus crane, spot-bills, ruddy shel drakes etc.	Oct.-Mar.
---	-----	---	-----------

Jammu and Kashmir

Dachigam, Srinagar	55 Sq. miles	Leopard, black bear, brown bear, baboons, serow, musk deer, hangul	Apr.-Nov.
Raj Parian, Anantnag	20.50 Sq. miles	Brown bear, black bear, musk deer, serow, hangul.	do

Himachal Pradesh

Rohla National Park Kulu	197.8	Ibex, musk deer, tahr, serow, lynx, Himalayan brown bear, snow leopard, tragopan, snow cock, snow pigeon etc.	Apr.-Jun. Sept.-Oct.
--------------------------	-------	---	-------------------------

Tundah, Chamba	64.2	Tahr, brown bear, black bear, musk deer, goral, serow, ibex, monal, tragopan, snow cock, kalij, chakor and chir, snow leopard, panther, weasel, martens, civets, fox, flying fox.	Apr.-Jun. Sept.-Oct. do
Kugti, Chamba	118.3	Tahr, brown bear, black bear, musk deer, goral, serow, ibex, monal, tragopan, snow cock, kalij, chakor and chir, snow leopard, panther, weasel, martens, civets, fox, flying fox.	do
Nargu & Winch, Mandi	278.4	Goral, black bear, serow, musk deer, monal, kalij, koklas and chir, panther, snow leopard, martens, civet, fox, flying fox.	Apr.-Jun. Dec.-Jan.
Shikari Devi, Mandi	213.5	Black bear, goral, barking deer, serow, musk deer, monal, kalij, chir, chakor, partridge, panther, snow leopard, martens, civet, fox, flying fox.	Apr.-Jun. Dec.-Jan.
Gobind sagar, Lilaspur	100.4	Duck, teal, goose, crane.	Whole year
Shri Naina, Lilaspur	163.4	Sambar, barking deer, black bear, wild boar, nilgai, kalij, red jungle fowl, partridges, panther, snow leopard, martens, civet, fox, flying fox.	-do-
Derang Kinnaur	167.4	Goral, Black bear, serow, monal, kalij, koklash, chakor, panther, civets, martens, flying foxes.	Apr.-Jun. Sept.-Oct.
Talra, Simla	76.2	Goral, black bear, sambar, musk deer, kalij, koklash, chakor, monal, panther, flying fox, civet, martens.	-do-
Raksham and Chitkul, Kinnaur	138.3	Bharal, goral, black bear, brown bear, monal, koklash, snow cock, chakor, panther, fox, martens, flying fox.	-do-
Lipa Asrang, Kinnaur	109.1	Ibex, bharal, goral, monal, koklash, snow cocks, chakor, panther, fox, martens, flying fox.	-do-
Simbalbara, Sirmur	55.4	Sambar, goral, barking deer, wild boar, kalij, pea-fowl, red jungle fowl, partridge, panther, fox, martens, civet, flying fox, chital and monal.	Whole year
Kanswar, Kulu	54.3	Tahr, serow, goral, black bear, kalij, koklash, chakor, partridges, chir, panther, civets, martens, flying fox.	Apr.-June Sept.-Oct.
Karnataka			
Bandipur National Park, Mysore (Tiger Sanctuary)	874.20	Indian elephant, tiger, gaur, sambar, chital, barking deer, wild dog, wild boar, jackal, sloth bear, panther, four-horned antelopes, malabar squirrel, jungle fowl, partridge, green pigeon, bush quail, etc.	Mar.-Aug.
Bannarghatta National Park, Bangalore	104.20	Elephants, sloth bear, chital, barking deer, gray partridges, bush quail, jungle fowl, etc.	Whole year
Nagerhole National Park, Coorg	571.55	Elephant, tiger, panther, chital, sambar, sloth bear, jungle fowl, partridge etc.	Oct.-Mar.
Someshwara, South Kanara	844.8	Chital, gaur, sambar, panther, tiger, sloth bear, wild dog etc.	-do-
Brahmagiri, Coorg	181.29	Tiger, panther, sambar, chital, barking deer, sloth bear, cobra, flying squirrel, malabar squirrel, civet cat, mouse deer.	-do-
Malkote, Mandya	49.82	Panther, wolves, sloth bear, black-bucks, hare, porcupines, wild boar.	

Ghataprabha Bird Sanctuary, Belgaum	29.785	Egret, cormorant, heron etc.	
Tungabhadra, Bellary	224.22	Black-buck, chinkara, panther, chital, pig, four-horned antelope and fox sand grouse, florican, great Indian Bustard, sloth bear, sambar etc.	
Ransbennur Black Buck Sanctuary, Dharwar	119.00	Black buck, chital, wolf, hare, great Indian bustard.	Whole year
Makambika, South Kanara	247.00	Panther, sambar, elephant, wild boar, porcupine.	
Sharawathy Valley, Shimoga	348.00	Indian elephant, tiger, panther, gaur, sambar, chital, barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, four-horned antelope, partridges, green pigeon, bush quail, lion-tailed monkey, tortoise, crocodile, python, cobra, krait, viper, green snake etc.	Feb.-May
Biligiri Range, Mysore	324.4	Elephant, gaur, chital, barking deer, sambar, panther, sloth bear.	-do-
Bhadra, Chikmagalur	492.00	Guar, elephant, panther, wild bear, sambar, chital, barking deer, sloth bear.	Jan.-Jun.
Shettimali, Shimoga	395.60	-do-	Feb.-May
Ranganthitoo Bird Sanctuary, Mysore	26.70	Open bill stork, white ibis, little egret, cattle, egret, darter, cormorant, pond heron, river tern, spoon bill, crocodile etc.	July-Aug.
Dandeli, Dharwar	874.20	Tiger, panther, elephant, gaur, sloth bear, sambar, chital, wild bear etc.	Feb.-May

Kerala

Eravikulam Rajmally National Park, Idduki	97	Elephant, gaur, sambar, barking deer, tiger, panther, civet, jungle cat, nilgai, langur, wild boar, lion-tailed macaque, malabar squirrel, wild dogs, nilgiri tiger, imperial pigeon, grey jungle fowl.	Oct.-Apr.
Periyar, Idduki	777	Elephants, tiger, panther, wild dog, gaur, sloth bear, nilgai, wild boar, sambar and barking deer.	-do-
Parambikulam, Palghat	285	Elephant, gaur, leopard, tiger, sloth bear, nilgai, chital, sambar, crocodiles.	-do-
Wynad, Cannanore and Kozhikode	844	Elephant, gaur, sambar, wild boar, chital, barking deer etc.	-do-

Madhya Pradesh

Kanha National Park Mandla & Balaghat	940	Tiger, panther, gaur, barasingha, chital, sambar, black buck, chow-singha, barking deer, mouse deer, nilgai, wild dog, boar.	Mar.-Jun.
Bandhavgarh National Park Shahdol	105	Tiger, panther, gaur, chital, sambar, nilgai, chinkara, barking deer, bear, wild boar and a variety of upland birds.	Nov.-Jun.
Shivpuri National Park Shivpuri	156	Tiger, panther, sloth bear, hyena, sambar, spotted deer, four-horned antelope, black buck, nilgai, chinkara, wild boar, crocodiles etc.	Jan.-Jun.
Bori, Hoshangbad	802.89	Tiger panther, bison, sambar, chital, nilgai, barking deer, chinkara, wild boar, bear.	-do-
Kutree Wild Buffaloes Game Sanctuary, Bastar	2273.58 1258.372	Wild buffalo, tiger, panther, sloth bear, nilgai, chital, sambar, wild pigs, barking deer, bison, wild dogs, chowsingha etc.	Mar.-Apr.
Tamor-pigle, Sorguja Samarsot, do	608.52 430.361	Tiger, panther, gaur, chital, sambar etc.	Dec.-Mar.
		-do-	-do-

Sitanadi, Raipur	1500	Tiger, panther, sambar, chital, bison,	Mar.-Jun.
	553.36	wild boar, barking deer, peacock etc.	
Nordehi, Sagar, Damoh	1500	Tiger, panther, sambar, chinkara,	Dec.-Mar.
& Narsinghgarh		chital, nilgai, bear etc.	
Bagdara, Sidhi	478.900	Panther, black buck, chinkara,	Nov.-Jun.
		sambar, nilgai, wild pig etc.	
Pachmarhi, Hosangabad	654.49	Tiger, panther, bear, bison, spotted	Mar.-Jun.
		deer, sambar, barking deer, nilgai etc.	
Achanakmar, Bilaspur	551.52	Tiger, bison, sambar, chital, boar,	Nov.-Jun.
		peacock etc.	
Ratapani, Raisen	530.36	Tiger, panther, sambar, chital, blue bull,	Feb.-Jun.
		chinkara etc.	
Panch, Chindwara & Saoni	449.39	Tiger, panther, gaur, chital, sambar,	Nov.-Jun.
		nilgai, etc.	
Gandi Sagar, Mandsaur	224.65	Water birds, chital, sambar, chinkara,	-do-
		barking deer.	

Maharashtra

Tadoba National Park	116.55	Tiger, panther, sloth bear, gaur, sambar,	May &
Chandrapur		chital, nilgai, chinkara and crocodiles.	Jun
Pench National Park	257.26	Tiger, panther, gaur, sloth bear, sambar,	May
Nagpur		chital, barking deer, four-horned	
		antelope, nilgai, chinkara, jungle fowl	
		and pea-fowl.	
Nawegaon National Park	133.884	Tiger, panther, sloth bear, gaur, sambar,	May
Bhandara		chital, barking deer, nilgai and migratory	
		birds.	
Borivli National Park,	67.977	Panther, sambar, four-horned antelope,	Jan.-Mar.
Bombay Suburban		mouse deer, wild boar and langurs.	
Melghat, Amraya	381.58	Tiger, panther, gaur, sloth bear, sambar,	Apr. &
(Tiger Sanctuary)		barking deer, four-horned antelope,	May
		wild boar, chital. Bird life is plentiful.	
Yawal, Jalgaon	177.52	Panther, jungle cat, nilgai, bonnet	-do-
		macaque and common langur, wild dog,	
		sambar, hyena, tiger, chital and chinkara,	
		pea-fowl, green pigeon, sand grouse and	
		partridge, grey jungle fowl.	
Radhanagari (Bison)	2072	Gaur, panther, sambar and wild boar.	May-Sept.
Kolhapur		Bird life is fairly lavish.	
Barnala (Bird), Kolba	4.48	Ashy minivet, paradise flycatchers,	Jan.-Apr.
		shama, malabar whistling thrush,	
		racket-tailed drongo, woodpecker etc.	
		Other wildlife seen are the panther,	
		four-horned antelope & common langur.	
Tansa, Thane	216.75	Panther, four-horned antelope, chital,	May
		sambar and wild boar. Bird population	
		is diverse and colourful around the	
		Tansa lake.	

Manipur

Reibul Lamjao	25	Brow antlered deer, wild goat and	
National Park, Central		water birds.	

Meghalaya

Balpakram* Garo Hills	85	Elephants, gaur, chital, sambar, wild boar.	Winter
-----------------------	----	---	--------

Mizoram

Dampa, Aizawl	180.00	Elephant, tiger, leopard, sambar,	Nov.-Feb.
		barking deer, Himalayan bear, wild	
		boar, wild-dogs, wild-cat, gaur,	
		leopard cat, king cobra, python,	
		hornbill pheasant etc.	

* Proposed sanctuary.

Nagaland			
Intangki, Kohima	202.00	Gaur, boar, elephant, barking deer, wild boar, clouded-leopard, panther, tiger, pangolin and various kinds of birds and reptiles.	Nov.-Mar.
Orissa			
Satkosia Gorge, Dhenkanal Puri, Cuttack & Phulbani	750	Gharial and mugger, tiger, leopard, jungle cat, civet, gaur, ratel, sloth bear, sambar, chital, nilgai, four-horned antelope, elephants, hornbill, pea-fowl, jungle-fowl and other birds.	Summer and Winter
Bhittar Kanika, Cuttack	170	Salt-water crocodile, leopard, hyena, jungle cat, leopard cat, wild boar, chital, sambar, giant squirrel, water monitor, sea-turtle, king cobra, python, painted stork, adjutant storks, open-billed stork, white ibis, black ibis, etc.	Winter
Chilka, Ganjam & Puri	900	Black buck, chital, sea cow, cranes, ibis, cormorant, egret, flamingo and pelican.	Winter
Karlapat, Kalahandi	145	Tiger, leopard, gaur, chital, sambar etc.	Winter
Ushakothi, Sambalpur	192	Elephant, gaur, tiger, leopard, sambar, chital and barking deer.	Winter
Similipal, Mayurbhanj (Tiger Sanctuary)	303	Tiger, elephant, gaur, chital, leopard, mouse deer, flying squirrel and mugger.	Winter
Punjab			
Abohar, Ferozepur	226	Black buck, hare, partridge, grey & black pigeon & doves.	1st Oct.-1st Mar.
Rajasthan			
Ranthambor Sawai-Madhopur (Tiger Sanctuary)	392.20	Tiger, panther, hyena, jungle cat, civet, sambar, chital, nilgai, bear, wild boar, partridge, green pigeon, red spur fowl etc.	All year except Jul.-Aug. and Sept.
Sariska, Alwar	195	Tiger, panther, hyena, jungle cat, civets, sambar, chinkara, nilgai, four-horned antelope, partridge, green-pigeon, red spur fowl.	All year except Jul. Aug. and Sept.
Ghana Bird Sanctuary Bharatpur	29	Siberian crane, cormorants, storks, spoon bill, quails coot, heron, teal, terns etc. and sambar, chital, black buck, wild boar, civet etc.	1st Oct. -end of Feb.
Darrah, Kota	201	Tiger, panther, sambar chital, nilgai, wild boar, hare, partridge, grouse.	All year except Jul.-Sept.
Mount Abu, Sirohi	112.60	Sambar, nilgai, hare, jungle-fowl, partridges etc.	All year except Jul.-Sept.
Kumbhalgarh-Ranakpur Udaipur, Jodhpur Dists.	500	Wild bear, sambar, panther, nilgai, wild boar, jungle fowl, red spur fowl.	All year except Jul.-Sept.
Sikkim			
Khengchandzenda National park, Gangtok	850	Snow leopard, clouded leopard, marbled cat, civet, binturone, Himalayan black bear, red panda, Tibetan wild ass, blue sheep, serow, takin, musk deer, pheasant, partridge, green pigeon etc.	
Tamil Nadu			
Guindy National Park, Madras	2.8	Chital, black buck & a snake park.	Whole year
Mudumalai, The Nilgiris	321	Elephant, gaur, chital, sambar, tiger, panther, sloth bear, wild dogs etc.	Feb.-Jun.
Amarmalai, Coimbatore-	958	-do-	-do-

Tirunelveli Tiger Sanctuary Kalakad, Tirunelveli	520 223.58	Tiger, chital, sambar, wild boar, lion-tailed macaque Lion-tailed macaque	Sept.-Nov. Whole year
Uttar Pradesh			
Corbett National Park, Nainital, Garhwal (Tiger Sanctuary)	525	Elephant, tiger, panther, sloth bear, nilgai, sambar, chital, wild boar, porcupine, peafowl, red Indian jungle fowl, partridge and both the species of Indian inland crocodiles, goral & four-horned antelope.	Nov.-May
Dudwa National Park, Lakhimpur, Kheri	500	Tiger, panther, sloth bear, sambar, swamp deer, chital, hog deer, barking deer, nilgai, peafowl, and jungle fowl, partridge etc.	-do-
Govind Pashu Vihar, Uttar Kashi	953	Brown and black Himalayan bear, snow leopard, bharal, musk deer, tahr, serow, goral, panther, sambar, wild boar, monal, pheasant, snow pigeon, green pigeon.	Sept.-Oct. May-Jun.
Nanda Devi, Chamoli	324	-do-	-do-
Rajaji, Sharanpur	247	Elephant, tiger, panther, sloth bear, nilgai, sambar, chital, kakar, wild bear, porcupine, pea-fowl, red Indian jungle fowl and partridges etc.	Nov.-May
Kishanpur, Lakhimpur Kheri	227.12	Brown and black Himalayan bear, snow leopard, bharal, musk deer, tahr, serow, goral, panther, sambar, wild boar, monal, pheasant, snow pigeon, kokla, green pigeon etc.	-do-
Kedarnath, Chamoli	957	-do-	Sept.-Oct. May-Jun. Sept.-May
Chandraprabha, Varanasi (2nd home for Gir lions)	78	Tiger, panther, sambar, Indian gazelle, sloth bear, nilgai, pea-fowl, partridges sand grouse etc.	
Katarniaghat, Bahraich	400	Tiger, panther, sambar, bear, chital, black buck.	Nov.-May
Ranipur, Benda	230	Tiger, panther, wild cat, sambar, hyena, fox, jackal, chital, chinkara, black buck etc.	Nov.-May
Chila, Garhwal	249	Tiger, panther, bear, elephant, chital, sambar, nilgai etc.	Nov.-May
West Bengal			
Lothian Island, 24-Parganas	38.00	Wild pigs, chital, otter, estuarine crocodiles, gangetic dolphin, water birds etc.	Dec.-Feb.
Halliday Island, 24-Parganas	5.95	Royal Bengal Tiger, chital, water birds etc.	-do-
Sajnakhali, 24-Parganas	362.40	Tiger, wild boar, chital, cormorant, open-bill, storks, snake b.i.d, white ibis, purple heron, grey heron, green bitter, pelican etc.	July-Dec.
Gorumara, Jalpaiguri	8.52	Rhino, elephant, gaur, tiger, sambar, hog deer, wild boar, varieties of birds.	Oct.-Apr.
Jaldapara, Jalpaiguri	115.53	Rhino, elephant, tiger, leopard, wild boar, gaur, barking deer, hog deer, sambar & variety of birds.	Dec.-May
Mahanadi, Darjeeling	127.22	Tiger, elephant, gaur, sambar, hog, wild boar, gibbons and variety of birds.	Nov.-Apr.
Sunderbans, 24-Parganas (Tiger Sanctuary)	2585.00	Tiger, different species of deer, wild boar, estuarine crocodile, Gangetic dolphin.	Sept.-May

154 TOURISM

Tourism in India is handled by the Department of Tourism, in the Ministry of Tourism and Civil Aviation. It functions under a Directorate of its own. The function of this Directorate is both promotional and organisational. It is responsible, on the one hand, for attracting tourists by disseminating information within India and abroad about the places of tourist interest and, on the other, for improving conditions within the country, such as provision of better communication and transport facilities, and hotel accommodation to ensure convenience and comfort of the tourists. The Directorate works in close co-operation with the India Tourism Development Corporation which, as a public sector undertaking, is in charge of the commercial enterprises connected with tourism, such as construction and management of hotels, maintenance of taxi and long-distance coach services, construction and management of motels and restaurants.

The emphasis in the Five-Year Plan 1980-85 will continue to be on building tourist infrastructure of accommodation and transport, entertainment facilities, the development of selected areas as mountain and beach resorts for attracting a larger volume of destination traffic, development of Cultural Tourism as represented by archaeological and historical monuments, development of Wild Life Tourism, Sports tourism, promotion of youth travel, etc.

A new orientation has been given to the tourism policy whereby equal emphasis is being laid in the Central Sector on the development of tourist facilities to benefit budget-minded tourists, both domestic and international, and the less affluent sections of society. With this in view, construction of Janata Hotels for providing comfortable, clean and inexpensive accommodation for middle income and budget tourists is under way. For the larger number of pilgrims visiting pilgrim centres, it is proposed to improve/expand/construct accommodation such as Dharmashalas/Sarais/Musafir-khanas etc. For this purpose, a *Bharatiya Avas Vikas Samiti* has been set up.

Tourist Arrivals

A total of 800,150 tourists (excluding nationals of Pakistan and Bangladesh) visited India during 1980 as compared to 764,781 tourist arrivals during 1979. This

showed an increase of 35,369 tourists (4.6 per cent) as against a rise of 16,786 tourists (2.2 per cent) recorded in 1979.

The gross foreign exchange earnings from tourism for the year 1980 are estimated tentatively at Rs. 482 crores at current prices. The low growth rate in tourist traffic was mainly on account of the recessionary conditions prevailing in the traditional tourist generating markets coupled with the increase in international and domestic air fares.

Seasonal Variations. As in the earlier years, the pattern of seasonal tourists movement remained almost the same during the year under review. Arrivals during the winter months (comprising the first and the fourth quarters) and the summer months (comprising the second and third quarters) of 1980 aggregated 451,743 (56.5 per cent) and 348,407 (43.5 per cent) as against 422,843 (53.3 per cent) and 341,938 (44.7 per cent) respectively during the corresponding periods of 1979. On an average, 2186 tourists arrived in the country per day during 1980 as against 2095 tourists in 1979.

Port of Entry. Bombay continued to be the major port of entry with 307,075 arrivals during 1980 followed by Delhi (266,751 arrivals). Both these ports put together accounted for over 70 per cent of the total traffic. The arrivals at Rameswaram seaport constituted 5.5 per cent of the total traffic. The number of tourist arrivals through Attari Road/Rail declined from 26,109 in 1979 to 18,778 in 1980. The main reason for this decline (28.1 per cent), was the disturbed conditions in some of the neighbouring countries en-route to India from Europe.

Nationalities. Nationals of the United Kingdom numbering 102,483 continued to occupy the first position in the tourist traffic in 1980 accounting for 12.8 per cent of total arrivals as against 101,193 tourists (13.2 per cent of the total) in 1979. This was followed by the U.S.A. with 78,608 nationals constituting 9.8 per cent compared to 82,420 in 1979 (10.8 per cent of the total). Other major countries whose relative shares in the total traffic were significant included Sri Lanka (68,402 or 8.6 per cent of the total), France (58,682 or 7.3 per cent) and West Germany (54,736 or 6.9 per cent). The nationals of Japan,

Italy, Malaysia, Canada and Saudi Arabia each contributed less than 4 per cent of the total traffic during 1980.

India Tourism Development Corporation

The India Tourism Development Corporation was set up on Oct. 1, 1966 by amalgamating three separate undertakings then in existence, namely, the India Tourism Transport Undertaking Limited, the Hotel Corporation of India Limited and the India Tourism Corporation Limited. The Ashoka Hotels Limited and Janpath Hotels Limited were merged with India Tourism Development Corporation Limited on March 28, 1970.

ITDC is the largest single multi-unit tourist undertaking in the country. In 1980-81 the Corporation operated 22 hotels, 2 beach resorts, 4 forest lodges, 11 travellers lodges, 14 restaurants (including 6 airport restaurants), 5 duty-free shops, 17 transport units and 3 sound and light shows. It is currently providing over 3200 rooms in the shape of hotels, beach resorts and travellers/forest lodges.

ITDC Accommodation	Rooms	Beds
Mumtaz Ashok, Agra	40	80
Karnavati Ashok, Ahmedabad	48	96
Aurangabad Ashok, Aurangabad	64	128
Hotel Ashok, Bangalore	183	366
Bharatpur Forest Lodge	18	36
Kalinga Ashok, Bhubaneswar	38	76
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Bijapur	4	6
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Bodhgaya	12	24
Airport Ashok Hotel, Calcutta	156	312
Hassan Ashok, Hassan	37	74

Jaipur Ashok, Jaipur	67	134
Jammu Ashok, Jammu	50	100
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Kanchipuram	3	4
Kaziranga Forest Lodge	24	48
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Konarak	4	6
Kovalam Ashok Beach Resort, Kovalam	132	264
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Kulu	6	12
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Kushinagar	8	16
Madurai Ashok, Madurai	43	86
Temple Bay Beach Resort, Mahabalipuram	26	52
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Manali	10	20
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Mandu	8	10
Kanha Forest Lodge, Kanha	30	60
Lalitha Mahal Palace Hotel, Mysore	58	104
Akbar Hotel, New Delhi	318	586
Ashok Hotel, New Delhi	589	958
Janpath Hotel, New Delhi	213	334
Kanishk Hotel, New Delhi	321	642
Lodhi Hotel, New Delhi	224	300
Qutab Hotel, New Delhi	98	228
Ranjit Hotel, New Delhi	188	230
Pataliputra Ashok, Patna	56	112
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Sanchi	8	10
Sasangir Forest Lodge	24	48
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Thanjavur	4	6
Ashok Travellers Lodge, Tiruchirapally	4	6
Laxmi Vilas Palace Hotel, Udaipur	34	68
Varanasi Ashok Hotel, Varanasi	86	172
Khajuraho Ashok Hotel, Khajuraho	48	96
Total	3284	5908

Growth of Tourism

India recorded a growth of 7.1 per cent in international tourist traffic, and earned more than Rs. 458 crores during the first 10 months between January and October of the current year.

Disclosing this today, the Tourism and Civil Aviation Minister, Mr. A. P. Sharma said that if this tempo of growth continued, the government would be able to attain its 15 per cent target set for tourist arrivals for the sixth plan period.

Inaugurating the two-day state tourism ministers conference today Mr. Sharma said that the most redeeming feature is that India has been able to raise its growth in tourist traffic from 2.2 per cent in 1979 to 7.1 per cent this year so far despite the uncertain international situation and currency fluctuations.

The minister said that the emphasis during the current fiscal year continued to be on building up tourist infrastructure. In the north eastern region, four more tourist offices had been opened to strengthen the field organisation.

He told the conference that 20 more hotels have been added to the existing list of hotels in the country bringing the total room capacity to 22,300.

Econ. Times Dec. 3, 1981

Tourist Centres in India*

Mount Abu (Rajasthan), Agra (UP), Ahmedabad (Gujarat), Ajanta and Ellora (Maharashtra), Ajmer (Rajasthan), Allahabad (UP), Almora (UP), Alwar (Rajasthan), Amritsar (Punjab), Aurangabad (Maharashtra), Badami (Karnataka), Bangalore (Karnataka), Baroda (Gujarat), Belur (Karnataka), Bharatpur (Rajasthan), Bhubaneswar (Orissa), Bijapur (Karnataka), Bikaner (Rajasthan), Bombay (Maharashtra), Brindavan (UP), Bodh Gaya (Bihar), Calcutta (W. Bengal), Cape Comorin (T. Nadu), Chandigarh (Haryana), Corjeevaram (T. Nadu), Chittor (Rajasthan), Cochin (Kerala), Coonoor (T. Nadu), Darjeeling (W. Bengal), Delhi—Old and New—(Territory of Delhi), Ernakulam (Kerala), Fatehpur (UP), Golconda (AP), Gwalior (MP), Halebid (Karnataka), Hampi (Karnataka), Hardwar (UP), Hyderabad—Secunderabad (AP), Jaipur (Rajasthan),

Jamshedpur (Bihar), Jodhpur (Rajasthan), Jog Falls or Gersoppa Falls (Karnataka), Junagadh (Gujarat), Kashmir (J&K State), Khajuraho (MP), Kodaikanal (T. Nadu), Kolar Gold Fields (Karnataka), Konarak (Orissa), Kottayam (Kerala), Kovalam (Kerala), Kulu Valley (Himachal Pradesh), Lucknow (UP), Madras (T. Nadu), Madurai (T. Nadu), Mahabeleswar (Maharashtra), Matheran (Maharashtra), Mathura (UP), Mussoorie (UP), Mysore City (Karnataka), Nalanda (Bihar), Nandidurg (Karnataka), Nasik (Maharashtra), Ootacamund or Ooty (T. Nadu), Pachmarhi (MP), Patna (Bihar), Poona (Maharashtra), Porbandar (Gujarat), Prabhas Patan (Gujarat), Puri—Jagannath Puri (Orissa), Rameswaram (T. Nadu), Ranchi (Bihar), Sanchi (MP), Santiniketan (W. Bengal).

* The entries in brackets indicate the States in which the centres are situated.

155. NATIONAL AWARDS

National Awards form four groups: (i) Civilian Awards, (ii) Gallantry Awards, (iii) Distinguished Service Awards and (iv) Arjuna Awards.

Civilian Award

Civilian awards fall into four grades, *Bharat Ratna*, *Padma Vibhushan*, *Padma Bhushan* and *Padma Shri*.

Civilian awards were discontinued by the Janata government in July 1977 but were re-instituted by the Congress government under Mrs. Indira Gandhi as from January 26, (Republic Day) 1980.

Bharat Ratna. This is the highest award in India and is made for exceptional work for the advancement of art, literature and science and in recognition of public service of the highest order. The decoration is in the form of a peepal leaf about 5.8 cm long, 4.7 cm wide and 3.1 mm thick. It is of toned bronze. On one side there is a replica of the sun, below which the words "Bharata Ratna" are inscribed in Hindi. On the other side are the National Emblem and motto, also in Hindi. The emblem, the sun and the rim are of platinum.

Padma Vibhushan. This award is made for exceptional and distinguished service in any field, including government service. The decoration is circular in design with a geometrical pattern, superimposed on the circle. On one side is a

lotus flower, with the inscription "Padma Vibhushan" in Hindi. On the other side are the National Emblem and motto.

Padma Bhushan. is awarded for distinguished service in any field including government service. It has the same design as "Padma Vibhushan", the inscription alone being changed to "Padma Bhushan".

Padma Shri is given for distinguished service in any field including service rendered by government servants. The design is the same as the design of "Padma Bhushan", the inscription being altered to "Padma Shri".

Civilian Awards

Bharat Ratna. There was no award in 1982, for the second year in succession. So far 18 persons have received this award, the last being Mother Teresa in 1980.

Padma Vibhushan. Miss Mira Behn, a close associate of Mahatma Gandhi, was the only person to receive this award in 1982.

Padma Bhushan 1982

Dr. Atam Prakash, Surgeon, New Delhi, Dr. Ajit Ram Verma, Director of National Physical Laboratory, New Delhi, Dr. A. S. Ramakrishnan, Surgeon, Madras, Rani Gaidinliu, Social worker, Manipur, Mr. Gottipati Brahmayya, Social worker,

Andhra Pradesh, Dr. (Smt.) Grace L. McCann Morley, Museum expert and art historian, New Delhi, Mr. Jhabarmal Sharma, Hindi author, Jaipur.

Dr. J. M. Mehta, Surgeon and leprosy specialist, Bombay, Maharashtra, Dr. J. S. Bajaj, Physician, New Delhi, Dr (Mrs.) Kamal J. Ranadive, Cancer specialist, Bombay, Maharashtra, Ustad Khadim Hussain Khan, Musician, Bombay, Maharashtra, Acharya P.N. Pattabhirama Shastri, Sanskrit scholar, Varanasi, Dr. (Mrs.) Stella Kramrisch, Art historian, Philadelphia, Mr. S. Balachander, Veena player, Madras, Dr. Syed Zahoor Qasim, Scientist (Oceanography), New Delhi.

Padma Shri 1982

Ammannur Madhava Chakyar, Koothu exponent, Trichur, Vaikom Mohammed Basheer, Malayalam author, Calicut, Dr. Abdul Jabbar Abdulrazak Patel, Marathi drama director, Pune, Maharashtra, Mrs. Allah Jillai Bal, Musician, Bikaner, Rajasthan, Dr. Chandreshwar Prasad Thakur, Professor of Medicine, Patna Medical College, Patna, Bihar, late Mr. Ekkadu Srinivasan Parthasarathy, Ex-Commissioner, Upper Assam Division, Assam (posthumous), Rear Admiral (Retd) Francis Leslie Fraser, Hydrographic Surveyor, Dehra Dun, Uttar Pradesh, Mrs. Gaune Pant Shivani, Hindi author, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, Mr. Gautam D. Vaghela, Craft designer, Bombay, Maharashtra.

Dr. Ghanashyam Das, Social worker, Assam; Dr. G. K. Saraf, Eye Surgeon, Calcutta; Mr. Kalimuddin Ahmed, Urdu author, Patna, Bihar; Swami Kalyan Deo, Social worker, Uttar Pradesh; Mr. Kapil Dev, cricketer, Haryana; Dr. Krishnaswamy Kasturirangan, Space scientist, Bangalore; Mr. Madhav Kashinath Dalvi (social forestry), Ex-Inspector General of Forests, New Delhi; Vice Admiral (Retd) Nar Pati Datta, Chairman and Managing Director, Mazagon Dock Ltd., Bombay; Dr. Nirranjan Das Aggarwal, Orthopaedic surgeon, Patiala, Punjab; Mr. Palligarnai Thirumalai Venugopal, Oil exploration, Dehra Dun, Uttar Pradesh; Mr. Prakash Padukone, Badminton player, Bangalore; Mr. Prem Chandra Luther, Chairman, Damodar Valley Corporation, Calcutta; Dr. Raj Vir Singh Yadav, Surgeon, Chandigarh.

Dr. Rajendran T. Vyas, Social worker, Maharashtra; Mr. Raghunath Vishnu Pandit, Konkani poet, Panaji, Goa; Mr. Ramaswamy Manicka Vasagam, Space scientist, Bangalore; Prof. Satya Prakash,

Space scientist, Ahmedabad; Prof. Sher Singh 'Sher', Poet and writer, Chandigarh; Mr. S. D. Upadhyaya, Social worker, New Delhi; Mr. Syed M. H. Kirmani, Cricketer, Bangalore; Mr. Vakkaleri Narayana Rao, Director, Defence Electronics Research Laboratory, Hyderabad; Mr. Virendra Prabhakar, Photographer, New Delhi.

Gallantry & Distinguished Service Awards 1982

Gallantry awards for valour and conspicuous bravery in the presence of the enemy fall into two groups: (i) Param Vir Chakra, Maha Vir Chakra and Vir Chakra, in that order and (ii) Asok Chakra, Kirti Chakra and Shaurya Chakra.

Distinguished Service Awards are given to the personnel of the Armed Forces for meritorious service. Param Vishishta Seva Medal (PVSM) is the highest decoration in this category, followed by Ati Vishishta Seva Medal (AVSM) and Vishishta Seva Medal (VSM). Other decorations include Sena Medal, Nao Sena Medal, Vayu Sena Medal etc.

In 1982 the awards given were Param Vishishta Seva Medal (21), Ati Vishishta Seva Medal (48), Bar to AVSM (2), Vishishta Seva Medal (129), Bar to VSM (2), Asok Chakra (1), Kirti Chakra (9), Shaurya Chakra (31), Sena Medal (47), Nao Sena Medal (20), Vayu Sena Medal (14) and Bar to Vayu Sena Medal (2).

Param Vishishta Seva Medal (PVSM)

Lt. Gen. Harbhajan Singh Banga, Lt. Gen. Rajkumar Jasbir Singh, Lt. Gen. Vallury Venkateswara Surya Pratap Rao, Lt. Gen. Harnam Singh Seth, Vice Admiral Manohar Prahlad Awati, Air Marshal Douglas George Kingley, Air Marshal B. W. Chauhan, Air Marshal J. R. Bhasin, Maj. Gen. H. S. Sobti, Maj. Gen. Rajender Nath, Maj. Gen. U. C. Chopra, Maj. Gen. M. C. Gupta, Maj. Gen. Kailash Chander, Maj. Gen. K.L. Kochar, Maj. Gen. Chittor Venugopal, Maj. Gen. Manmohan Suri, Maj. Gen. O. S. Bhandari, Maj. Gen. Avtar Singh, Rear Admiral N. N. Katariya, Air Vice Marshal L.P. Pereira, Air Vice Marshal V. S. Narayana Murthy.

Ati Vishishta Seva Medal (AVSM)

Maj. Gen. M.E.A. Krishnan, Maj. Gen. Jagdish Singh, Maj. Gen. B. C. Nanda, Rear Admiral R.V. Arte, Rear Admiral Laxminarayan Ramdas, Rear Admiral B. R. Choudhury, Air Vice Marshal Mahendra Singh Rao, Brig. E. A. Thyagaraj, Brig.

M. S. Panwar, Brig. Gopal Das, Brig. Hari Singh.

Brig. P. K. Gupta, Brig. H. C. Joshi, Brig. Gurbaksh Singh, Brig. Sukhchain Nath, Brig. T. S. Grewal, Brig. K. D. Issar, Brig. Gurinder Singh, Brig. N. S. Tanwar.

Brig. T. C. Joseph, Brig. B. C. Joshi, Brig. A.L. Suri, Brig. B. C. Khanduri, Brig. Kalliath Ravindranath, Brig. S. K. Behl, Brig. H. C. Puri, Brig. J. C. Sindhi, Brig. (Miss) Subhadra Tharapparampil.

Brig. L. R. Sachdev, Brig. D.D. Oberoi, Brig. D. P. S. Raghuvanshi, Brig. G. S. Sandhu, Cmdre. J. S. Sood, Cmdre. Sat Bir, Air Cmdre. N. C. Suri, Air Cmdre. Arvind Dalaya, Air Cmdre. S. L. Dutta, Air Cmdre. P. S. Kapur, Air Cmdre. P. S. George, Air Cmdre. E. L. Allen, Col. R.K.R. Balasubramanian, Col. D. P. Singh, Col. R. S. Lakhanpal, Col. N. D. Menon, Gr. Capt. P. K. Sundaram, Gr. Capt. B. D. Jayal, Gr. Capt. S. Krishnaswamy, Gr. Capt. Dinanath Nadkarni.

Bar to AVSM (2).

Vishishta Seva Medal (VSM) 129 awardees.

Bar to VSM (2).

Asok Chakra. Second Lt. Pithiwala received the supreme Gallantry award for capturing a People's Liberation Army leader in Manipur. This award is being given after a lapse of 8 years.

Kirti Chakra (9).

Shaurya Chakra (31).

Sena Medal (47).

Nao Seva Medal (Navy) (20).

Vayu Sena Medal (Air Force) (14).

Bar to Vayu Sena Medal (2).

Arjuna Awards

These awards were instituted in 1961. Named after Arjun, the great hero of the epic *Mahabharata*, the award is given to sportsmen of the year. The sportsmen are selected by the Sports Federation concerned and the awards are recommended by the All India Council of Sports.

(See Part IV Sports & Games)

Bharatiya Jnanapith Award 1980

The Jnanapith award, the most prestigious literary award in India, is given to reputed writers in any Indian language. The award for 1980 covering Indian creative writing during 1964-73 was given to S. K. Pottekkat for his 'Oru Desathinte katha' (The Story of a Place), a novel portraying life in a Kerala village.

Invention Awards

The Republic Day awards include awards for invention. Cash prizes for these awards total Rs. 1.32 lakhs. These are given to candidates selected by the National Research Development Corporation of India. There were 18 awardees in 1982 as under:

Bhaskara Pandian and K. Kesavan of Metal Powder Company, Madurai for the development of an improved process for the manufacture of amorphous red phosphorus, —**Deepak Bhargava of Chavan Engg. and Trading Company, Kanpur** for the development of security printing production of tamper-proof negotiable instruments, —**Gour Gopal Sarkar, Barid Bran Konar, and Sukdob Saka of the Central Fuel Research Institute, Dhanbad** for the development of an improved process for demineralisation of coal by oil-agglomeration, —**S. J. Kulkarni of Kulkarni Transformers, Kagal** for the development of a voltage and current-controlled welding transformer, —**Tyagaraj Sami of Larson and Tubro Ltd, Bombay**, for the development of an automatic internal bore-welding system, —**Hardyal Singh and R. S. Kundi of Mechanical Engineering Research and Development Organisation, Ludhiana**, for the development of a simple automatic hand-knitting machine for obtaining different patterns in knitting, —**Dr. L. N. Shukla and Dr. S. R. Verma of the Punjab Agriculture University, Ludhiana**, and **S. Amar Singh of Amar Agricultural Implements, Ludhiana**, for the development of a semi-automatic tractor-drawn rota-drum sugarcane planter, —**M. G. Rao, Promod Gupta and Rajender Mohan Dewan of the Solid State Physics Laboratory, Delhi**, for the development of semi-conductor strain gauges, —**Dr. B. L. Ghosh and A. K. Dutta of the Indian Jute Industries Research Association, Calcutta** for the development of enzymatic softening and upgrading of mesta, jute, root section of long jute and cuttings, —**Dr. S. R. Gupta of New Delhi**, for the development of a foot-operated driving control for use by handicapped persons without arms, —**Narhari Das of S. G. Trust, Mathura** for the development of a shuttle-lessloom, —**M. Kandasamy of Chingleput**, for the development of a modernised cycle rickshaw and bullock cart, —**Vasat Atha of Sambalpur**, for the construction of a functionally useable geodesic structure drilling unit and **Bhagat Ram Joshi of New Delhi** for the functional testing of chemical 'd-carbo' developed by him.

STATES & UNION TERRITORIES

Sec. *Page No.*

156 STATES & UNION TERRITORIES 570—695

STATES

157	ANDHRA PRADESH	572—576
158	SEVEN SISTERS OF THE NORTHEAST	576—577
159	ASSAM	577—583
160	BIHAR	583—586
161	GUJARAT	586—590
162	HARYANA	590—595
163	HIMACHAL PRADESH	595—599
164	JAMMU AND KASHMIR	599—603
165	KARNATAKA	603—609
166	KERALA	609—617
167	MADHYA PRADESH	617—620
168	MAHARASHTRA	620—623
169	MANIPUR	624—627
170	MEGHALAYA	627—630
171	NAGALAND	631—632
172	ORISSA	633—637
173	PUNJAB	637—640
174	RAJASTHAN	640—644
175	SIKKIM	644—648
176	TAMIL NADU	648—652
177	TRIPURA	652—655
178	UTTAR PRADESH	656—661
179	WEST BENGAL	661—666

UNION TERRITORIES

180	ANDAMAN & NICOBAR ISLANDS	668—673
181	ARUNACHAL PRADESH	673—675
182	CHANDIGARH	675—677
183	DADRA & NAGAR HAVELI	677—679
184	DELHI	679—682
185	GOA, DAMAN & DIU	682—686
186	LAKSHADWEEP	686—688
187	MIZORAM	689—692
188	PONDICHERRY	692—695



156. STATES AND TERRITORIES

Basic Data

The Union of India is made up of 22 States and 9 Union Territories.

Table 181

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. km.)	<i>Population†</i> (1981)	<i>Percent- age to</i> <i>All India‡</i>
1 Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	276,754	53,403,619	7.81
2 Assam	Dispur	78,523	19,902,826	2.91
3 Bihar	Patna	173,876	69,823,154	10.21
4 Gujarat	Gandhinagar	195,984	33,960,905	4.97
5 Haryana	Chandigarh	44,222	12,850,902	1.88
6 Himachal Pradesh	Simla	55,673	4,237,569	0.62
7 Jammu & Kashmir	Srinagar/Jammu*	222,236	5,981,600	0.87
8 Karnataka	Bangalore	191,773	37,043,451	5.42
9 Kerala	Trivandrum	38,864	25,403,217	3.71
10 Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	442,841	52,131,717	7.62
11 Maharashtra	Bombay	307,726	62,693,898	9.17
12 Manipur	Imphal	22,356	1,433,691	0.21
13 Meghalaya	Shillong	22,489	1,327,874	0.19
14 Nagaland	Kohima	16,572	773,281	0.11
15 Orissa	Bhubaneswar	155,842	26,272,054	3.84
16 Punjab	Chandigarh	50,376	16,669,755	2.44
17 Rajasthan	Jaipur	342,214	34,102,912	4.99
18 Sikkim	Gangtok	7,300	315,682	0.05
19 Tamil Nadu	Madras	130,609	48,297,456	7.06
20 Tripura	Agartala	10,491	2,060,189	0.30
21 Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow	294,413	110,858,019	16.21
22 West Bengal	Calcutta	87,853	54,485,560	7.97
<i>Union Territories</i>	<i>Headquarters</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. km.)	<i>Population</i> 1981	<i>Percent- age to All</i> <i>India</i>
1 Andaman & Nicobar Islands	Port Blair	8,293	188,254	0.03
2 Arunachal Pradesh	Itanagar	83,578	628,050	0.09
3 Chandigarh	Chandigarh	114	450,061	0.06
4 Dadra & Nagar Haveli	Silvassa	491	103,677	0.02
5 Delhi	Delhi	1485	6,196,414	0.91
6 Goa, Daman & Diu	Panaji	3813	1,082,117	0.16
7 Lakshadweep	Kavaratti	32	40,237	0.01
8 Mizoram	Aizwal	21,090	487,774	0.07
9 Pondicherry	Pondicherry	480	604,136	0.09

* Srinagar (Summer Capital) Jammu (Winter Capital)

† Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and Madhya Pradesh account for 34.05 per cent or more than one-third of the total population of India.

‡ Provisional

Demographic Transition

The 1981 Census count placed the Indian population provisionally at 684 million as on the first of March. The population had grown at an annual average rate of 0.83 per cent between 1901 and

1951 and at a more rapid pace of 2.13 per cent in the post-Independence period between 1951 and 1981. If this rate is continued until the year 2000, the Indian population would be 1025 million, about one-half more than what it is today.

These figures show that India is in a state of demographic transition. Demographic transition indicates the passage of a population from high mortality and fertility rates to low mortality and low fertility.

There are many stages in this transition beginning with a declining mortality and continuing fertility to a stage where both mortality and fertility rates decline more or less at the same rate and keep the population stable over a period of time. The difference is essentially a difference of ratios between mortality and fertility rates in a population group. The Indian nation is not a population group in this sense. Rather, it is made up of various population groups. These population groups tend to be so small that even a State may contain a large number of such groups. But at present, the States remain the lowest population group which can be demographically assessed. On this basis, the 15 major States (excluding Assam, where the Census has not been completed) may be grouped into four (i) Jammu & Kashmir, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and Bihar (ii) Karnataka, Punjab and Andhra Pradesh (iii) Haryana, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra and West Bengal and (iv) Kerala, Orissa and Tamil Nadu.

These 15 states contain 94.2 per cent of India's population. Only three states among them (Kerala, Orissa & Tamil Nadu) with a total population of 100 million or 15.5 per cent, are in an advanced stage of transition with a declining growth rate below 2 per cent. The growth rates of another five states (group iii) with a total population of 216 million or 33.6 per cent of the 15-state population, have started declining, though still above 2 per cent. The remaining seven states (groups i & ii) with slightly above half the population (50.9 per cent), are just entering the demographic transition with declining mortality but with no significant decline in fertility.

Growth Rates 1971-1981. The growth rate for 1971-1981 averages at around 2.48 per annum for all India. As against this, the growth rate for group (i) is above 2.5 and for group (ii) around 2.5, both increasing trends. For group (iii) the growth rate averages below 2.5. Though this is still an increasing growth rate, it is on the low side. Group (iv) shows an average of less than 2, definitely a declining trend.

It may therefore be said that group (i) is in the earliest stage of transition with a declining mortality but a stable fertility.

Group (ii) is next in the order of progression with a declining mortality. Their fertility is also on the decline but at a slower rate than that of mortality. Consequently this group still qualifies for being on the high side, with a slightly increasing trend in growth rate. Group (iii) shows declines in both mortality and fertility. There is a near parity between these rates which shows a declining trend in growth rates. Group (iv) shows a fertility which just about compensates for loss in mortality, thus leading to a steady growth rate, which is sometimes called replacement rate. This group has thus reached the last stage in transition.

Per Capita Income State-wise

The Planning Minister, Mr. S. B. Chavan, today made a statement giving estimates of per capita income in the country and in different States and Union Territories during 1977, 1978, 1979 and 1980.

The details are:

Per capita net state income and net national income

(at current prices in Rupees)

State/Union Territories	1977	1978	1979	1980
AP	895	1018	1083	1176
Assam	846	912	953	960
Bihar	700	728	773	—
Gujarat	1349	1462	1505	1623
Haryana	1466	1600	—	—
H. Pradesh	1029	1178	1295	1317
J & K	897	986	1145	—
Karnataka	999	1129	1136	1267
Kerala	949	1004	1091	1267
MP	754	900	860	828
Maha-rashtra	1505	1637	1694	1903
Manipur	765	808	814	822
Meghalaya	—	—	—	—
Orissa	659	820	860	943
Punjab	1812	1966	1988	2278
Rajasthan	899	969	1023	913
T. Nadu	972	1051	1116	1350
Tripura	831	862	961	861
UP	834	949	965	981
W. Bengal	1212	1263	1253	1330
Delhi	2180	2310	2445	—
Goa, Daman and Diu	1791	2000	2174	2426
Pondi-cherry	1718	2021	—	—
All India	1094	1210	1267	1379

*Report, New Delhi,
Dec. 19, 1981*

I. STATES

157. ANDHRA PRADESH

Physiography

Andhra Pradesh is the fifth largest State in India, both in respect of area and population. Bounded by MP and Orissa in the north, the Bay of Bengal in the east, T. Nadu and Karnataka in the south and Karnataka and Maharashtra in the west, AP forms the major link between the north and the south of India. The northern area of AP is mountainous with an annual rainfall of 45 to 50 inches. The highest peak *Mahendragiri* rises 4920 ft. above the sea level. As we go further south, the rainfall comes down to 20 inches annually. The climate is generally hot and humid. AP is principally fed by the south west monsoon, the north east monsoon contributing about one-third of the rainfall.

The State may be divided into three distinct geographical units. 1. *Coastal Plains*. Along the coast there is a low-lying area which is wider in the middle and tapers off into a narrow strip to the north. The region consists of the deltas built by the Krishna and the Godavari rivers. 2. *Eastern Ghats*. The Eastern Ghats are a chain of broken hills. In the north the ghats spread out and reach elevations of 900 m. to 1500 m. The hills are wooded but the vegetation is poor due to porous soils and low precipitation. 3. *The Peneplain*. Between the Eastern Ghats and the coastal plains lies this area which has been reduced almost to a plain by erosion. The general feature of this region is that of graded valleys and isolated hillocks breaking the monotony of the plains.

Rivers. The Krishna and the Godavari are the major river systems in the State. The Godavari is the largest and the broadest river of South India. The Tungabhadra is an important tributary of the Krishna. Other important rivers are the Pennar-Vamsadhara and the Nagavali. All these rivers are rain-fed, and are of great economic significance to the State because of their rich hydro-power and irrigation potential.

History

The history of Andhra Pradesh is the history of the Andhras. The word 'Andhra' is equally applicable to the land, the people and the language, although the

language in course of time developed a name of its own—*Telugu*.

The Andhras, originally an Aryan race, migrated to the south of the Vindhyas where they mixed with the non-Aryan stocks. Andhra Pradesh first enters history as part of the great Mauryan empire. On the death of Asoka, the Mauryan emperor, an Andhra chieftain, Satavahana, established a small independent kingdom, round about modern Hyderabad. The Satavahana dynasty produced great rulers and conquerors who converted the little principality into a mighty empire, that covered the whole of Deccan, Maharashtra, Malwa and Kalinga.

The age of the Satavahanas who ruled from the middle of the third century BC to the first quarter of the third century AD is the golden age of Andhra desa. The period was marked by great literary and artistic activities and expansion of trade and commerce across the seas. Gautamiputra and Pulamayi are two of the greatest Satavahana rulers.

The Pallavas rose on the ruins of the Satavahanas, but they remained south of the Krishna. Between the Krishna and the Godavari a new kingdom Vengi came into existence, while north of the Godavari, Kalinga again became independent.

In the seventh century, AP passed under the Eastern Chalukyas. It was during the Eastern Chalukyan era that Telugu literature opened out on its own with the composition of the Telugu *Mahabharata*. The Telugu language also acquired a script of its own during this period.

In the 13th century, the Kakatiyas, with their capital at Warrangal, dominated Andhra desa. In 1323, the Tughlak Sultan of Delhi captured the Kakatiya ruler and ended the dynasty. The Tughlaks never cared to annex the Kakatiyan dominions and four local kingdoms arose out of the old Kakatiyan empire.

One of these kingdoms was Vijayanagar. The Vijayanagar empire stood as a bulwark against Muslim expansionism for more than 200 years. Under Krishna Deva Raya (1510-1530), the greatest of the Vijayanagar kings, the empire reached the pinnacle of its glory. But while southern regions of Andhra Pradesh remained under

Vijayanagar, the northern parts were under the Muslim Bahmani sultanate. Almost from the outset, the Hindu kingdom of Vijayanagar found itself pitted against the Muslim sultanate. The Bahmani sultanate disintegrated into 5 separate sultanates in 1527. These were 1) Imad Shahi dynasty of Berar, 2) the Nizam Shahis of Ahmadnagar, 3) Adil Shahis of Bijapur, 4) the Qutb Shahis of Golconda and 5) the Barid Shahis of Bidar. The Berar dynasty (Imad Shahis) was absorbed into Ahmadnagar in 1547.

Vijayanagar had to contend with these sultanates time and again. Sometimes Vijayanagar joined one sultan against another. These tactics finally led to a grand alliance of the sultanates of Ahmadnagar, Bijapur, Golconda and Bidar against Vijayanagar. On 23rd January, 1565 the Deccan sultans humbled the mighty Vijayanagar army at the battle of Talikota. Sewell, the historian of the Vijayanagar Empire,

remarks "The battle of Talikota was not a defeat merely; it was a cataclysm".

The Qutb Shahis of Golconda laid the foundations of the modern city of Hyderabad. Emperor Aurangzeb routed the Qutb Shahis and appointed Asaf Jah as the Governor of Deccan. As the Mughal Empire tottered under Aurangzeb's successors, the Asaf Jahis made themselves independent rulers under the title of Nizam. The Nizams became involved in the Anglo-French wars in the Deccan and had finally to enter into a subsidiary alliance with the British in 1800.

Formation of the State

Andhra Pradesh is the first State in India that has been formed on a purely linguistic basis. When India became independent, the Andhras, that is, the Telugu-speaking people, were distributed in about 21 districts, 9 of them in the Nizam's Dominions and 12 in the Madras



Presidency. In 1952-53 the Andhras started an agitation for the separation of Telugu-speaking districts from the composite Madras State and their formation into a separate Andhra State. The agitation was dramatised by the fast-unto-death of an Andhra patriot, Potti Sriramulu. The death of Sriramulu compelled the Govt. of India to concede the demand for a separate Andhra State. On Oct. 1, 1953, 11 districts of the Madras State were put together to form a new Andhra State with Kurnool as capital.

On Nov. 1, 1956 in accordance with the recommendations of the States Reorganisation Commission, the Andhra State was enlarged, by the addition of nine districts formerly in the Nizam's Dominions. Hyderabad, the former capital of the Nizam, was made the capital of the enlarged Andhra State. On April 1, 1960, 326 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts in T. Nadu were given to AP in exchange for 405 sq. miles from Chittoor district transferred to T. Nadu.

AP thus consisted of three distinct regions: (1) coastal region, made up of eight districts, generally called *Andhra*, (2) the interior region, consisting of four districts collectively known as *Rajalaseema* and (3) *Telengana* region, consisting of the capital of Hyderabad and nine adjoining districts.

The absorption of Telengana into AP raised a major internal problem, namely a separate identity for Telengana within the Andhra State. The Telengana region was economically and culturally backward compared to the coastal areas of Andhra Pradesh. The Telengana people feared that in the new State, they would be overwhelmed, politically and economically, by the people of coastal Andhra. Their fears in this regard were voiced by the States' Re-organisation Commission as follows: "It will be in the interest of Andhra, as well as Telengana, if, for the present the Telengana area is constituted into a separate State to be known as Hyderabad State" with the provision for its unification with Andhra, later on. The Commission pointed out that "if, however, our hopes for the development of the environment and conditions congenial to the unification of the areas do not materialise and if public opinion in Telengana, crystallises itself against the unification of the two States, Telengana will have to continue as a separate State".

But the Union Government under Pandit Nehru was opposed to the partition of the

State in any manner. Nevertheless, the sentiments of the Telengana people were recognised by the amendment of Art. 371 of the Constitution (1956), which provided for a regional Committee for Telengana, within the framework of the Andhra State.

From 1969 to 1972 AP was rocked by riots, first in Telengana, then in Andhra. The popular ministry under Narasimha Rao, unable to stem the tide of rising riots, resigned on Jan. 17, 1973. The President took over the Government on Jan. 18, 1973. With the assumption of government by the President, the riots began to subside.

What emerged from the riots was a demand for the partition of the State into two. The Central Government refused to consider the question of bifurcation. A six-point formula was put forward by the Prime Minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi as a compromise. The formula was generally accepted and peace was restored in the State. President's rule was terminated on 10th Dec. 1973, when a popular ministry under J. Vengal Rao took over.

The six-point formula has been incorporated into the Constitution as the Thirty-second Amendment 1973.

Administration

The legislature consists of two houses, the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council.

Taking into account the new districts created recently, Ranga Reddy district on August 15, 1978 (from out of Hyderabad district) and Vizianagaram district on June 1, 1979 (from out of Visakhapatnam and Srikakulam districts), the State is divided into 23 districts. The headquarters for Ranga Reddy district for the time being is Hyderabad city and for Vizianagaram district, Vizianagaram city.

Table 182
Andhra Region

District	Area (sq. km.)	Population (1981 Census)†	Head quarters
Anantapur*	19125	2545850	Anantapur
Chittoor*	15763	2729174	Chittoor
Cuddapah*	15356	1917736	Cuddapah
E. Godavari	10940	3700064	Kakinada
Guntur	11373	3451343	Guntur
Krishna	8734	3050485	Masulipatanam
Kurnool*	18799	2382501	Kurnool
Nellore	13058	2004914	Nellore
Prakasam	17620	2302014	Ongole

Srikakulam	5843	1943749	Srikakulam
Visakha-			Visakha-
patanam	10927	2563438	patanam
Vizianagaram	6538	1802947	Vizia-
			nagaram
W. Godavari	7780	2865786	Eluru

Telengana Region

Adilabad	16133	1626688	Adilabad
Hyderabad	217	2279387	Hyderabad
Rangareddy	4695	1567304	Hyderabad
Karimnagar	11824	2433399	Karimnagar
Khammam	15866	1739515	Khammam
Mahabub-			Mahabub-
nagar	18419	2456111	nagar
Medak	9685	1805409	Sangareddy
Nalgonda	14242	1819738	Nalgonda
Nizamabad	7969	1673375	Nizamabad
Warangal	12857	2297699	Warangal
Total		53403619	

† Provisional figures.

* Rayalaseema Region.

Agriculture

A. P. has a widely diversified farming base, with a rich variety of cash crops. It is surplus in foodgrains and can rightly claim to be the granary of the south. Agricultural sector accounts for around 50 per cent of the State's income and provides livelihood to 70% of the State's population. The crops extensively cultivated in the State are paddy, jowar, bajra, ragi, maize, groundnut, chillies, tobacco, cotton, castor and sugarcane.

A. P. leads all other States in the production of tobacco with a virtual monopoly in virginia tobacco. The state accounted for 59.1 per cent of total tobacco production during 1977-78. In castor seed, the state ranks first in area in the whole country. It is mostly grown in Prakasam, Ranga Reddi, Mahabubnagar and Nalgonda Districts, which account for 97 per cent of the total area under this crop.

Irrigation

Irrigation has been receiving top attention in the State. The total irrigation potential created during 1979-80 is 103 lakh ha. Net area under irrigation is 32.36 lakh ha.

Animal Husbandry

The livestock population in Andhra Pradesh during 1979 is as follows: Cattle 120.25 lakhs, buffaloes 71.59 lakhs and sheep 70.70 lakhs, making a total livestock of 314.43 lakhs. Every tenth litre of milk produced in India is obtained in Andhra Pradesh.

Forests

Forest area of the state extends over 6.44 m.ha. or 23 per cent of the land area of the State. The main forest belts lie in the north, northeast and south. Dense forests are found in the districts of Srikakulam, Visakhapatnam, East Godavari, West Godavari and Kurnool. The important forest products are timber, firewood, charcoal, bamboos, beedi leaves and sandalwood.

The Government has adopted a three-pronged strategy to hasten forestry development. It has set up a separate Corporation, launched a programme of social forestry and has ordered the replacement of contractors by departmental machinery. Accordingly, the AP Forest Development Corporation, formed in June 1975, spearheads the responsibility for regeneration of forests.

The forest resources of Andhra are being exploited to the full. Apart from the 2 large-sized paper mills already working—Sirpur paper and AP paper—more paper and board units like Bhadrachalam Paper and Boards are fast coming up.

Fisheries. AP is the fifth largest state in India with a coastline of 982 km and a continental shelf covering an area of about 32,000 sq. km. Fishing harbours at Visakhapatnam, Kakinada and Nizampatanam are among the major fishery projects in operation. The predominant method of fishing is gill netting. Nearly 70% of the marine fish production is contributed by indigenous crafts. There are about 2,37,470 coastal fishermen distributed in 480 fishing villages. There is a Fisheries project at Tungabhadra dam, which is a joint venture of the AP and Karnataka State Governments.

Minerals

AP has vast mineral resources. The mineral-based industries in the state are dominated by limestone. The mineral reserves in the state are as follows:

Asbestos	....	0.25 m. tonnes
Barytes	....	6.00 "
Coal	....	3000 "
Gold	....	0.21 "
Iron ore	....	390 "
Limestone	....	2018 "
Bauxite	....	30.0 "

Mica is another important mineral found in considerable quantities in Nellore district. It has abundant reserves of manganese ore in Srikakulam and Visakhapatnam districts.

Power

Thanks to the large coal reserves and water resources, the power potential of the State is very high. The installed capacity (1980) is 2300 mw. The number of villages electrified stood at 17,200 and No. of pumpsets energised at 4,00,000 in 1980.

Industry

AP which has for long been at the bottom of the industrial map of India, today stands fifth in the country in terms of industrial development, sixth in respect of employment, seventh in respect of output and eighth in respect of productive capital and value added. As per the industrial survey 1975-76, AP had 5258 factories.

Tourism

Andhra Pradesh is rich in historical monuments. It possesses many holy temples which attract large numbers of pilgrims and tourists.

Tirupati in Chittoor district houses one of the most famous temples in India. The presiding deity is known as Venkateswara. The main temple is situated on a

hill-top, Tirumalai, and is a masterpiece of South Indian architecture.

The temple of Sriramachandra is at Bhadrachalam, the Mallikarjuna Swami temple at Srisailem, the Ahobalam temple, Srikurman temple and the Simhachalam temple are among the other famous temples of Andhra Pradesh. The main tourist attraction is the capital of the State, *Hyderabad*. The capital is in reality the twin cities of Hyderabad and Secunderabad linked together by the Hussain Sagar. Places of interest are the Char Minar built in 1591, Osmania University, State Museum and Art Gallery, Salarjung Museum, Health Museum and Public Gardens.

Another important centre of tourism is Golconda, about 5 miles from Hyderabad. The capital of the Qutub Shahi Sultans in the 16th century, Golconda is rich in historical monuments which include the famous Golconda Fort. Golconda was known the world over, as a rich mine of diamonds in the mediaeval times. The famous diamonds *Kohinoor* and *Pitt* came from the diamond mines of Golconda.

158. SEVEN SISTERS OF THE NORTH EAST

The north-eastern region of India comprises the States of Assam, Nagaland, Manipur, Meghalaya and Tripura and the Territories of Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram. These States and Territories have latterly been dubbed the Seven Sisters.

Bounded by Tibet, Bhutan and China on the north, Burma on the east, and Bangladesh on the west, the north eastern region is linked to the rest of India by a small strip of land 56 metres across and remains characteristically different from India as a whole. Although this region is endowed with abundant natural resources in forests, minerals and hydro-power, its economy still remains primitive.

The Sisters have many things in common. They are all impoverished and remain striking examples of a dual economy—with a relatively better-off urban elite and a woefully poor rural majority. The glittering scenes presented by the towns have generally misguided others into believing that these Sisters are quite well-off. Actually their progress has been hamstrung by a number of factors—the slow and inadequate development of infrastructure, particularly transport, low population density, industrial backwardness and non-

availability of modern technical skills among the local population. On top of it, no State or Territory in this region has a viable economy and is sadly dependent on central help for survival.

In 1972 the North Eastern Council was formed to co-ordinate the economies of these States and Territories and set them on the path of economic development. The Council failed in the attempt, since the States and Territories were pulling in different directions and were more occupied with internecine disputes than internal development.

The table No. 183 shows the economic profile of the north-eastern States (territories not included).

In 1979 the bickering Sisters (both states and territories) seemed to come together on a common platform. All of them started a campaign against foreigners. Foreigners meant all those who were not natives. Every state had its own name for these foreigners. They were known as *bahirgat* in Assam, *udkar* in Meghalaya, *vai* in Mizoram and *mayang* in Manipur. Assam the eldest of the Sisters led the way by a state-wide agitation against outsiders

with the slogan "Indians Go Back". In Sept. 1979 Assam demanded that the names of outsiders should be removed from the electoral rolls for the ensuing elections to the Lok Sabha. The outsiders were identified as all those who were not enumerated in the 1951 Census, that is, all those who were not in Assam in the second year of the Indian Republic. This was taking history back by thirty years—an obviously arduous if not impossible task. With three censuses 1961, 1971 and 1981 (1981 census though incomplete) gone by, it appeared too late to hark back to 1951. But the agitators refused to comply. The electoral rolls were not revised and no elections took place in 12 constituencies because no candidate came forth to file nomination. Having presented such a united front, Assam went on to picket oil fields and installations, to keep away their children from schools and colleges and generally to indulge in activities that disrupted normal life.

The snag here is that no State or Territory has any citizenship of its own. Therefore to ask for the deportation of outsiders from Assam is to ask for the deportation of the citizens of India from one of its States. Ridiculous as the demand looks,

It is nothing more than a natural outgrowth of "the sons of the soil" doctrine proclaimed by politicians in other States. But in none of the other States has any overt action been taken against outsiders though covert discrimination against such is all too obvious.

In the north eastern states the problem has been compounded by the presence of lakhs of illegal immigrants who are foreigners in the true sense of the term. These are immigrants who have slipped into India surreptitiously after the partition and then again during the turmoil that resulted in the birth of Bangladesh. These immigrants have crowded out the indigenous population who are now struggling for recognition. It is the presence of such foreigners that has triggered the present movement against outsiders both in Assam and in her sister states.

The Assamese agitators do not really demand the expulsion of any bona fide Indian citizen and certainly not on the ground of language or religion. What they insist on is that foreigners in the proper sense of the term should be identified in the first instance as from 1951 to the present day and that proper steps should be initiated against them.

Table 183
Economic Profile of the NorthEastern Region

	<i>Assam</i>	<i>Manipur</i>	<i>Meghalaya</i>	<i>Nagaland</i>	<i>Tripura</i>	<i>All India</i>
Area ('000 sq. km)	79	22	22	17	10	3288
Population (million 1979)	19.2	1.4	1.3	0.7	2.0	646.8
Percentage of rural population	91.1	68.8	85.5	90.1	59.6	80.1
Density of population per sq. km	150.0	48.0	45.0	31.0	149.0	178.0
Backward districts as per cent of total for the state (Area)	77.4	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	71.3
(Population)	75.6	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	59.0
Percentage of Literacy	28.7	32.9	29.5	27.4	31.0	29.5
Percentage of Workers to total population	28.3	34.6	44.2	50.8	27.8	32.9

159. ASSAM

Scholars are not agreed on the origin of the name 'Assam'. Some say that Assam is called so, because of its unequal terrain—that is, hills interspersed with valleys. They rely on a similar-sounding Sanskrit word, meaning unequal. This explanation appears to be far-fetched. A more acceptable version is that Assam is only the anglicised version of 'Asom'—which was the name the Ahoms gave to the country, when they conquered it.

Geographically Assam is a shadow of its former self. It has been reduced to one-third of its original size in thirty years' time. In 1947 Assam had an area of over 2 lakh sq. km excluding the then North East Frontier Agency (NEFA), the present Arunachal Pradesh. Today the total area of Assam is only 78,523 sq. km. The depletion in geographical area resulted from political changes that came one after the other since 1947.

In the partition of India (1947) Assam lost Sylhet district, except a major portion of Karimjang sub-division, to East Pakistan, now Bangladesh. Out of the 27 lakh population of Sylhet, Assam retained only 7 lakhs, the rest going to Pakistan. Thereafter, Assam continued to lose territory and population step by step as Nagaland, Meghalaya, Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh were separated from it.

Arunachal Pradesh, the former NEFA, was not technically a part of Assam but for all practical purposes it was regarded as part of Assam. It was expected that Arunachal would be merged in Assam to compensate for its loss of territory to Nagaland, Meghalaya and Mizoram. But it was not done.

The loss of population was not of much account. It was soon made up by the influx of refugees from East Pakistan and the growth of the population in Assam itself. The loss in area, however, was permanent and crippling. The territorial sorrows of Assam do not seem to have ended. The boundary line between Assam and Nagaland is still unsettled. And Nagaland is claiming more territory. Meghalaya too

is making territorial demands against Assam in the strategic area near Dispur, Assam's new capital. The Union Territories of Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh are also claiming slices of territory along their frontiers.

Physiography

Assam, as it is today, may be divided into two important physical regions—the Assam Himalayas and the Brahmaputra Valley.

The Assam Himalayas represents the easternmost section of the great Himalayan range extending from the river Teesta in Sikkim over a length of 720 km across the Brahmaputra towards China. The highest peak of Assam, *Namcha Burwa* (7756 metres) is in the Mishmi Hills, in this region. *The Brahmaputra Valley* or the Assam valley is made up of two parts, the lower Assam valley where the plains are broken by isolated groups of hills and upper Assam valley, where unbroken plains lie from the Himalayas on the north-west to the Naga hills on the south-east. *The Shillong Plateau* is a range of mountains in the centre of Assam and divides the Brahmaputra valley from the



Barak valley. The plateau, on the southern side, is remarkably abrupt and faces the Barak valley while the northern edge slopes gradually to the Brahmaputra valley. The Barak Valley consists mainly of swampy flats broken by numerous low isolated hills and ridges. The south-eastern hilly region includes the Naga, Mizó and Manipur hills. With the exception of Manipur plains, there is little flat ground in this region.

Rivers. Assam is dominated by the Brahmaputra river. The total length of the river from the source to the sea is 2900 km. Its drainage area is roughly 935,500 sq. km. It has 120 tributaries. After travelling 1609 km through Tibet, the river turns southeast making a hair-pin bend at a place, a few miles east of Namcha Burwa. Thereafter it is joined by tributaries. After crossing the Gao Hills, it makes a southerly turn and meets the Ganga at Goalundo. During the course of its flow in Assam for about 25 km, through almost every district, the river has carved out an extensive valley of its own.

Rainfall in Assam is one of the highest in the world. It varies between 178 and 305 cm. All this rainfall is concentrated in 4 months, June to September. This concentration of rainfall affects the State in two diametrically opposite ways, namely floods and droughts.

Floods and Droughts. Floods in Assam very often come in a series, one after the other. They cause widespread destruction and loss of life. 1972 & '73 were years of peak floods. In 1973, two successive waves of floods raged over Assam. 1978 broke all records. Floods continued to come one after the other from early June till the end of November.

Drought is more widespread and lasting than floods. As the rains cease suddenly drought sets in. It is instantaneous and devastating and the government and the people look on helplessly. There are no arrangements to collect and store the surplus water stock for future use. Consequently crops are affected just as much by drought as by floods, although less spectacularly.

Earthquakes, like floods, are a common phenomenon in Assam. They may occur several times a year but ordinarily they do not do much damage. But now and then these earthquakes assume disastrous proportions. Of all these earthquakes, those of 1897 and 1950 have been the deadliest. The 1897 earthquake covered an area of 200 miles in length and 50 miles in width

in the Shillong plateau. The 1950 earthquake was worse and is considered to be one of the five greatest earthquakes in recorded history. It carried destruction over an area of about 15,000 sq. miles. This earthquake brought about drastic changes in the configuration and drainage of the State, so much so that floods which have occurred since have become the greatest destroyers of man and property in Assam.

The People

An ideal meeting ground for diverse races, Assam gave shelter to streams of human waves carrying with them distinct cultures and trends of civilisation. Austro-Asiatics, Negritos, Dravidians, Alpines, Indo-Mongoloids, Tibeto-Burmese and Aryans penetrated into Assam through different routes and contributed in their own way towards the unique fusion of a new community which came to be known in later history as the Assamese. Assam, however, remained predominantly a land of the Tibeto-Burmese. The vast section of the people of Assam belong either to this stock or owe their origin to the fusion of this stock with other racial groups.

Administration

Legislature. The Legislature consists of only one house—the Legislative Assembly. The State is divided into 10 districts.

Table 184

District	Area (sq. km.)	Popula- tion* (in hundred)	Head- quarters
Cachar	6962	23772	Silchar
Darrang	8775	24076	Tezpur
Goalpara	10359	30851	Dhubri
Kamrup	9863	39593	Gauhati
Karbi Anglongs	10332	5253	Diphu
North			
Cachar Hills	4890	1055	Haflong
Nowgong	5561	23306	Nowgong
Sibsagar	8989	25476	Jorhat
Lakhimpur	5646(a)	9878	North Lakhimpur
Dibrugarh	7024(a)	19573	Dibrugarh

* Mid 1980-81 projected.

(a) As per Village records.

History

Assam, known in ancient lore as Kamarupa, originally included in addition to modern Assam, parts of modern Bengal and Bangladesh. Gauhati, the pulsating centre of Assam, is an ancient town whose history goes back to the Puranic days. The city, anciently known as Pragjyotishpur, was said to have been founded by King

Narakasur, who is mentioned in the Puranas and epics. His son Bhagadatta led a large elephant force to the battlefield of Kurukshetra, and fell fighting on the side of the Kauravas.

The origin of the name Kamarupa is variously explained. Some historians say that the name has been derived from some Austric words signifying the practice of a distinct cult of worship. The generally accepted version is that the name is associated with the re-birth of *Kamadeva*, the Cupid of Indian mythology. The story goes that *Indra* the chief of *Devaloka* sent *Kamadeva* to disturb Lord *Siva* in his meditations. *Siva* felt annoyed by *Kamadeva* and, opening his third eye, burnt *Kamadeva* to ashes. *Rati*, the wife of *Kamadeva*, entreated Lord *Siva* to restore her husband to life. *Siva*, taking compassion on *Rati*, brought back *Kamadeva* to life. The place where *Kamadeva* got back his form (*roopa*) and life came to be called *Kamarupa*. According to some historians, this story may signify the emergence of a new culture in this region after the penetration of the Aryans and their assimilation into the local currents of culture.

In the 13th century, the country was conquered by the Ahoms under the leadership of *Sukapha*, a prince of the Shan tribe, in the Upper Irravaddy Valley.

Change of Guards in Assam

Administrative troubles descended in Assam from Aug. 1979, when the ruling Janata Party was reduced to a minority. The leader of the party and the Chief Minister of the State, Golap Borbora resigned. A new ministry, headed by J. N. Hazarika of the Assam Janata Dal, assumed office on 9th Sept. 1979. Some of the parties who supported Hazarika, withdrew their support. Hazarika, having thus lost the majority, resigned on 8th Dec. 1979. Towards the close of 1980 (Dec. 7), Mrs. Syeda Anwar Taimur took over as the Chief Minister.

In April 1981, Prakash Mehrotra replaced L. P. Singh as the Governor.

On June 28, 1981, Mrs. Taimur, having lost majority support, resigned. On the 30th of June, Presidential rule was again imposed on Assam.

The advent of the Ahoms changed the course of Assam's history. Ahoms fought the local Kachari, Chutice and Moran kings

and established their sway in course of time, over the whole Brahmaputra Valley.

The Ahoms appointed *Bharphakans* (Viceroys) to rule *Kamarupa*, and *Gauhati* became the capital of these Viceroys. The last of the Viceroys was *Badanchandra*, who in an ill-advised bid for power invited the Burmese to help him. The Burmese dislodged the Ahoms and dismissed their Viceroy, *Badanchandra*. The Ahoms appealed to the British for help.

The British defeated the Burmese in several battles, in what has since been called the First Burmese War. With the Treaty of *Yandabo* in 1826, the Burmese vacated *Assam*, leaving the British in possession. The conquered territory was placed under the administration of an Agent to the Governor General. In 1832 *Cachar* was annexed to *Assam*. In 1835, the *Jaintia Hills* were made part of *Assam*. Upper *Assam* was annexed to *Bengal* in 1839. In 1874 a separate province of *Assam* under a Chief Commissioner was created, with *Shillong* as capital.

On the partition of *Bengal* in 1905, *Assam* was united to the eastern districts of *Bengal* under a Lt. Governor. From 1912 the Chief Commissionership of *Assam* was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. In spite of the glory of the past and her spectacular progress under enlightened monarchies like the *Ahom* and the *Koch*, *Assam* witnessed days of misery and privation following the occupation of this area by British imperialists. The alien rulers scarcely paid heed to the needs of development of this region, as a result of which the economy of the State (province as it was known at that time) started showing signs of stagnation and decay. The twelve decades of foreign rule over *Assam* reduced her people to abysmal poverty.

On the Partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Muslim district of *Sylhet* was merged with *East Bengal* (present *Bangladesh*). *Dewanagiri* in North *Kamarupa* was ceded to *Bhutan* in 1951.

Assam lost a good deal of its former territory, as a result of political changes, from time to time.

In 1948, the North East Frontier Agency was separated from *Assam*, for security reasons. In 1963, *Nagaland* was carved out of *Assam* as a full-fledged State. On 21st Jan. 1972, *Meghalaya* was cut out of *Assam*, as a separate State and *Mizoram* became a Union Territory.

The advent of freedom, however, released an enormous mass of energy and

aroused people's enthusiasm which had been reflected in the perceptible development obtaining at present in different spheres of the State's socio economic life.

Agriculture

The economy of Assam is predominantly agrarian. More than 70 per cent of the population of the State derive their livelihood mainly from this sector.

Among the crops, rice predominates covering more than two-thirds of the total cropped area.

Among the non-food crops, tea and jute occupy a pivotal position in the State's economy. The other important non-food crops grown in the State are mesta, tobacco, rape and mustard.

Total foodgrain production in 1979-80 was 109 m. tonnes. Main cash crops are jute, tea, cotton, oil seeds, sugarcane, fruits and potatoes.

Agricultural Census

According to the Agricultural Census 1976-77 there were 22.5 lakh operational holdings in the state of which 22.0 lakh holdings were in the plains districts and 50 thousand in the hill districts, the corresponding figures in 1970-71 census being 19.6 lakhs for the State as a whole, 19.2 lakhs for the plains districts and 44 thousand for hill districts. The average size of operational holdings in the State declined to 1.37 hectares in 1976-77 from 1.47 hectares in 1970-71.

Irrigation. The problem of irrigation in Assam is twofold, too much water and too little water or, in other words, floods and droughts. Frequent and widespread floods and extensive water logging have become an inevitable and regular phenomenon in Assam. The great earthquake of 1950 caused extensive landslides and silting up and changes in river beds in the plains. Since then, the rivers have plagued the people of Assam with regular floods, causing extensive damage to the economy.

The droughts that follow the cessation of rains are often intense and widespread. These cannot be tackled except by proper irrigation arrangements. Irrigation facilities in the State are very limited.

The irrigation potential created under State irrigation sector at the end of 1979-80 is 388 thousand hectares. During the year 1980-81 there is a target of bringing an additional area of 50.8 thousand hectares in general area and 1.3 thousand hectares in hill area in the State plan.

Animal Husbandry. Cattle are the most important category of livestock in the State. The 1972 livestock census revealed that cattle population accounted for about 72 per cent of the total livestock population (excluding poultry) of the State. According to estimates the production of milk in 1976-77 was 343 million litres as against 338 million litres in 1975-76 and egg in 1976-77 was 207 million as against 192 million in 1971-72.

Cattle Population in Assam in 1972

1. Total Cattle—5796 lakhs
2. Cattle per 1000 population (human)—396
3. Working cattle—1129 lakhs
4. Cows in milk—926 lakhs

Sericulture and Weaving. Sericulture and weaving play an important role in Assam, particularly in the rural areas. Every Assamese household in the rural areas of the State is directly or indirectly connected with handloom weaving. *Eri*, *Muga*, and *Tassar* are the important varieties of silk in the State.

The Govt. of Assam in collaboration with the Central Silk Board have taken up schemes for the rapid development of the industry of the State.

A massive development plan programme has been drawn up with an outlay of Rs. 1834.46 lakhs. It will provide employment to 30,200 families in the State by 1982-83.

An export-oriented handloom project with an outlay of Rs. 39.73 lakhs has been started in Sualkuchi area to exploit the export potentialities of *eri* and *muga*.

Forest. There are 1.62 m. hectares of reserved forests under the administration of the forest department and 1,229,000 hectares of unclassified forest. Altogether about 30 per cent of the total area of the State is under forests.

All types of forests are represented in Assam; evergreen forests, mixed deciduous forests, deciduous and dry deciduous forests, riverine forests, savannah forests, swamp forests, and temperate forests containing sal, teak, hollock, holong, bansam, amari, gamari, ajar, sissoo, simul, cane, bamboos, reeds and various species of medicinal importance.

The two hill districts of the State account for 37.3 per cent of the State area under forest. About 88 thousand hectares of forest area has been utilised for the wild life sanctuaries (see Wild Life-infra).

Assam forests provide enough raw materials to feed gigantic industries but their exploitation is limited. During 1979 the State had 52 plywood factories, 395 sawmills and 2 paper mills. Two more paper mills are planned.

Tea Industry

Tea cultivation in Assam started as early as 1835 near the confluence of the Brahmaputra and the Kundil rivers under the initiative of the British Government. C. Bruce, brother of R. Bruce, the discoverer of tea in 1823, was appointed Superintendent of the Government Tea Forests.

The Assam Tea Company took charge of the government plantation in 1840, and this can be regarded as the real start of tea cultivation in Assam.

Tea plays a pivotal role in the economy of Assam. Assam tea accounts for about 53 per cent of the country's total production. It provides direct employment to about 4.5 lakh persons. During 1980 Assam produced 305 million kg of tea as against 575 million kg for the country as a whole.

Commissioning of the Tea Auction Centre at Gauhati in September 1970 formed the first step in the development of tea marketing in the State. From a total of 22 million kg tea sold in 1971-72 the sales increased to 69.8 million in 1979-80.

Power. Assam has the largest power potential in India based on water, natural gas, coal and oil. The hydro-electric power potential of Assam is estimated at 12 million kw which is nearly one-third of India's total hydel potential.

Power production in the State has been fluctuating. In 1970-71, Assam produced a total of 359.5 million kwh, out of which hydel schemes accounted for 154.1 million kwh. In 1978-79 total power production rose to 658.5 million kwh but fell to 513 million kwh in 1979-80.

In 1978 there was an installed capacity of 141.5 MW. This capacity will be increased by 583 MW by the end of the current sixth five-year plan in 1983-84. New power projects are under construction at Lakwa and Bongaigaon.

Rural Electrification. Up to November 30, 1980, a total of 4658 villages were electrified. This is a very poor performance being around 19 per cent of the total number of villages in the State and considering the fact that the national average is much higher at 38 per cent.

Minerals

Assam is very rich in mineral resources. The minerals occurring in the State are petroleum, natural gas, coal, limestone and clay. In view of the recent oil crisis all over the world, the importance of Assam as an oil producing State has gained further importance.

The important minerals being exploited currently are petroleum, natural gas, coal and limestone. Assam produces about 50 per cent of the country's total petroleum output and natural gas (1979).

During 1979 Assam produced 45.6 lakh tonnes of crude but in 1980 production fell to 10.4 lakh tonnes. The production of natural gas also fell from 946 million cubic metres in 1979 to 406 million cubic metres in 1980. Limestone production was 197 thousand tonnes in 1980 as against 289 thousand tonnes in 1979.

Industries. Assam is very rich in industrial raw materials, but much of the wealth remains unutilised. The industrial development of this State is mainly handicapped by her isolation from the rest of India, a bad transport system and a very small local market.

Though the number of registered factories in the State is increasing, the pace is slow and way behind the country as a whole. Between 1970 and 1978 registered factories in Assam increased by about 18 per cent compared to the national average of 31 per cent.

Education. The progress of literacy in Assam has been very poor, from 27 per cent in 1961 to 28.1 per cent in 1971, as against the national average of 24 per cent in 1961 and 29 per cent in 1971.

Table 185
Educational Institutions as in 1977-78

1. Universities	3
2. Colleges for General Education, Arts & Science (for) Commerce	128
3. Colleges for professional Education	7
4. Schools for General Education from Pre-Primary to Higher Secondary	20
5. Institutions for professional Education	27025
6. Teachers Training Institutes	19
7. Schools for Vocational/Professional/Special and other education	31
	526

The Government of Assam has declared education free in the State up to X standard since April 1978. Stress has been laid on the implementation of the national Adult Education Programme in the State and under this programme, 25 lakhs of illiterate persons would be made literate in the State by 1983-84.

Tourism. The main tourist attraction in the State is its wild life. The State

possesses one of the richest fauna in Asia. It is claimed that outside Africa, there is no area in the world with so many varieties of animals, birds, reptiles and insects. Rhinoceroses, elephants, wild buffaloes, bisons and mithuns, swamp deer, sambar, spotted deer, barking deer, tiger, leopard, black panther, king cobra, pink-headed duck and the giant hornbill are some of the well-known specimens of wild life in the State.

160. BIHAR

The name 'Bihar' is a corrupt form of 'Vihara' which means a Buddhist monastery. Bihar, squeezed in between West Bengal, Orissa, MP and UP, reaches up to the Himalayas in the north and is completely land-locked. Bihar is bounded on the north by Nepal, on the south by Orissa, on the east by W. Bengal and on the west by MP and UP.

Physiography

Stretching from the Himalayan foothills in the north to Orissa in the south, Bihar suffers all the vicissitudes of changing seasons. It gets the worst of the cold and the worst of the heat and plenty of floods into the bargain.

The year 1975 was typical. In January 1975 a cold wave struck Bihar killing 250 persons. In May the sun took over. Sun-stroke deaths numbered about 40. A terrific drought set in. Drinking water ran critically short. Hazaribagh on the 10th of May recorded 42 degrees C, the highest temperature recorded in 20 years. In July, it was the turn of the floods. Bihar along with Assam bore the brunt of the first flood. It isolated thousands of villages and towns in Bihar, inundated all low lying areas, demolished houses, destroyed paddy and jute crops, disrupted all communications and crippled life. Towards the end of August, Bagmati, Bakeya, Burhi, Gondak and Kosi (Bihar's river of sorrow) all started swelling together. Flood waters breached bunds and entered Patna, the capital. They inundated the Raj Bhavan.

The most striking geographical feature of Bihar is the sharp division between north and south. The northern portion is almost entirely a level tract, while the southern region is wooded and hilly. North Bihar is an extremely fertile strip of land, being watered by the rivers Sarayu, Gandak and Ganga. Southern Bihar, especially in

and around the districts of Chota Nagpur and Santhal Parganas, is thickly wooded and consists of a succession of hills. The elevation varies from 300 to 1300 m., the highest peak being 1372 m.

History

Bihar has a very ancient and colourful history. Known in ancient days as Magadha, Bihar was the home state of the Mauryan emperors. Under Asoka the Great, Magadha and its capital Pataliputra became famous all over the world. With the death of Asoka, its fortunes declined. However, under the Gupta emperors it regained its lost glories. Under the Sultans of Delhi, and later under the Moghul emperors, Bihar was reduced to the status of a province, whose only importance was that it lay on the route from Bengal to Delhi.

When Sher Shah, a Behari himself, drove out Humayun and occupied the throne of Delhi, Bihar once again shot into limelight. Sher Shah founded the city of Patna, on the site of the ancient capital Pataliputra and gave the country an efficient administration. Bihar enjoyed a period of peace and stability under Akbar the Great and later Moghuls. With the decline of the Moghul empire, Bihar passed into the hands of the Nawabs of Bengal. The British wrested the country from the Nawab of Bengal, by the decisive battle at Buxar in Bihar (1764). Under the British, Bihar was first a part of the Bengal Presidency. In 1911, Bihar, along with Orissa, was separated from the Presidency of Bengal. In 1936, Bihar and Orissa became separate provinces.

Administration

Bihar is one of the medium-sized states of India being the ninth in area. But in population it is the second biggest State in India, next only to Uttar Pradesh. In

1981 it had a population of over 69 million. In minerals, Bihar is the richest State in India, accounting for nearly 40 per cent of the total mineral production of India.

Legislature. The Legislature consists of two houses—the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council.

The State is divided into 4 Divisions and 31 Districts.

Table 186
Area and Population Districtwise

District	Area (Sq.km)	Population* (1981 census)	Head- quarters
Patna	3181.9	3031463	Patna
Nalanda	2346.1	1638364	Bihar- sharif
Gaya	4287.1	3138316	Gaya
Aurangabad	4408.9	1236528	Auranga- bad
Nawada	3647.6	1099067	Nawadah
Bhojpur	4023.8	2389658	Arrah

Rohtas	7296.2	2363905	Sasaram
Saran		2074267	Chapra
Siwan	6952.0	1778050	Siwan
Gopalganj		1361555	Gopal- ganj
Champaran East	4333.8	2427749	Motihari
Champaran West	4862.2	1967579	Bettiah
Muzaffarpur	3160.1	2353283	Muzaffar- pur
Vaishali	2018.7	1661512	Hajipur
Sitamarhi	2659.2	1929827	Sitamarhi
Dharbhanga	2296.0	2004583	Dhar- bhanga
Samastipur	2856.4	2116741	Samasti- pur
Madhubani	3526.6	2324074	Madhu- bani
Monghyr	7927.6	3314806	Munger
Bhagalpur	5656.0	2610719	Bhagal- pur



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
© Government of India Copyright, 1978.

Santhal			
Parganas	14129.0	3707160	Dumka
Begusarai	1899.4	1456512	Begusarai
Saharsa	5885.0	2952234	Saharsa
Purnea	7989.7	3592637	Purnia
Katihar	3023.3	1427197	Katihar
Palamau	12677.0	1916152	Dalton- ganj
Hazaribagh	11152.5	2195735	Hazare- bag
Giridih	6907.5	1730478	Giridih
Ranchi	18331.0	3059362	Ranchi
Dhanbad	2994.0	2104381	Dhanbad
Singhbhum	13447.0	2859260	Chaibasa

• Provisional

Agriculture

Bihar is ideally suited for agriculture. It has a favourable climate, large tracts of fertile alluvial soil coupled with largely unexploited surface and ground water potential. But unfortunately this State ranks among the most underdeveloped and backward States of India. This is mainly due to defective land tenure systems resulting in highly skewed land distribution and leading to low agricultural productivity.

However, the present government is determined to help to increase agricultural productivity and has adopted several measures to aid and encourage farmers to increase their total productivity.

Irrigation

The total area under irrigation in 1971-72 was 2788 thousand hectares, the major portion being covered by rice. The major irrigation projects are on the rivers Kosi, Gandak, Badua Chandan, North Koel and Bagmati. There are a number of small and medium irrigation projects to benefit tribal areas. Several flood control schemes are in various stages of construction.

Special attention is paid to minor irrigation. Out of the World Bank loan of Rs. 40 crores the State had spent till June 1977, 18 crores in providing tube wells and pump sets for farmers.

Animal Husbandry. The livestock population of the State has been steadily decreasing from 30.6 million in 1961 to 27.9 million in 1972 but poultry has shown a slight increase from 12.2 million in 1961 to 12.5 million in 1972.

The main objectives of the government in the field of animal husbandry are to improve the production potential of the local livestock and poultry by providing facilities for scientific breeding, nutritive feed and fodder and disease control measures. Each of these objectives is being

pursued so as to result in an all round progress in production.

Forests cover about 19 per cent of the total land area. The total area of reserved, protected and unclassified forests in Bihar is 11883 sq. miles.

The main forest products are timber, bamboos, kendu leaves (for making beedis), gums, resins and lac.

Lac is the principal natural produce of Bihar. Bihar, in fact, holds a sort of monopoly in lac production. The State produces nearly 60 per cent of the total Indian production. Lac is regarded as part of the forest wealth of Bihar in addition to other items like timber.

Afforestation of nearly 6000 hectares grassland was to have been completed by 1978. Exploitation of forest wealth has been improved by new projects like the collection of sal seeds. In 1977 over 15000 metric tonnes of sal seeds were collected by the Forest Dept. Bihar State Forest Development Corporation has worked out schemes to collect other valuable seeds like those of Mahua, Karanj and Kusum. The revenue of the forest dept. has increased from Rs. 7.84 crores to Rs. 16.66 crores between 1973 and 1978.

Minerals. Bihar excels not only in the wide range of mineral wealth that it possesses but also in production of various vital minerals.

Bihar accounts for 48 per cent of the country's coal, 48 per cent of bauxite, 45 per cent of mica, 100 per cent of kyanite and 90 per cent of apatite.

Other minerals having significant production in Bihar are manganese, limestone, graphite, chromite, felspar, columbite, saltpetre, glass sands, slate lead, mica, silver, building stones and radioactive minerals.

Power is in short supply in Bihar. Major power projects are the Patratu thermal power station and Subarnarekha hydro-electric-cum-irrigation project. While Barauni thermal power station is under Bihar State Electricity Board, Bokaro and Chandrapur thermal power stations and Tilaiya, Maithon and Panchet hydel power stations are under the Damodar Valley Corporation.

The total output of power at present is only 300 MW. The State has requested the Central Government for sanction to erect thermal stations so as to improve power supply.

Industries. The Government of India has set up in Bihar a large number of giant undertakings such as Bokaro Steel, Barauni Refinery, Fertiliser Factory and Heavy Engineering Corporation. Jamshedpur, India's "Steel town", is also located in Bihar.

Strangely enough, these gigantic industries haven't improved the economic conditions in the State.

The State Government is at present considering the establishment of several new industrial units, so as to give a boost to the economy of the State. The Mica Syndicate, sponsored by the State Government, is already functioning.

There are 28 sugar factories, seven cement factories, seven distilleries, three jute mills and one wagon building unit.

Among cottage industries, silk and handicrafts occupy the leading position. A spun silk mill in the public sector has been set up in Bhagalpur.

Education

Bihar is far behind in literacy with 26.01 per cent literates in 1981 and ranked 27th among the States and Territories of India.

The state government is doing all it can to spread literacy and education. All children in the 6-11 age group are given free and compulsory education.

Health Facilities. The State has very poor health facilities. The present government is set upon improving them at any cost. The government has a minimum programme of a hospital at every Community Block Centre and a health subcentre

for every 10,000 population. More than 5000 health centres and some 4500 subcentres have already been set up.

Antiyodaya Programme. This is a new approach to the problem of poverty and unemployment. Under this programme 30 villages are to be selected from every Community Block. As a start 5 of the poorest families will be selected who will be given financial help to take up any vocation according to their inclination. As soon as these families are on the way to rehabilitation, other families would be brought into the scheme. This programme is now part of the Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP).

Tourism

Places of tourist interest are Buddha Gaya, Jamshedpur, Nalanda, Patna, Ranchi and Sasaram.

Buddha Gaya, near Gaya in Bihar, is a Buddhist centre of pilgrimage. It contains the famous mediaeval temple near the Bodhi Tree under which the Buddha is reputed to have received enlightenment.

Jamshedpur is India's steel town.

Nalanda was one of the great seats of learning in ancient India and contains the ruins of many Buddhist temples and monasteries.

Patna, capital of Bihar, stands on the site of the ancient city of Pataliputra.

Sasaram is famous on account of the magnificent tomb of Sher Shah, Emperor of Delhi.

Hazaribagh National Park is a wild life sanctuary.

161 GUJARAT

Gujarat, lying in the north west corner of India, is the seventh biggest State in point of area and the tenth in point of population (1981). It is bounded on the north-west by Pakistan, on the north by Rajasthan, on the east by MP and on the south and south east by Maharashtra.

Physiography

The State of Gujarat occupies the northern extremity of the western seaboard of India. The state comprises three geographical regions: (1) The peninsula, traditionally known as Saurashtra, juts out into the sea like an ugly head. It is essentially a hilly tract sprinkled by low mountains, (2) Kutch on the north east is barren and

rocky and contains the famous Ranns (desert) of Kutch, the big Rann in the north and the little Rann in the east. (3) The mainland extending from the Rann of Kutch and the Aravalli Hills to the river Damanganga is on the whole a level plain of alluvial soil. The plains of Gujarat are watered by big rivers like Sabarmati, Mahi, Narmada and Tapti and by smaller rivers like Banas, Saraswathi and Damanganga. The rainfall in the state, except in the arid zones of Surendranagar and north Gujarat, varies between 65 and 127 cm. As the Tropic of Cancer passes through the northern border of Gujarat, the State has an intensely hot or cold climate. But the Arabian Sea and the Gulf of Cambay in

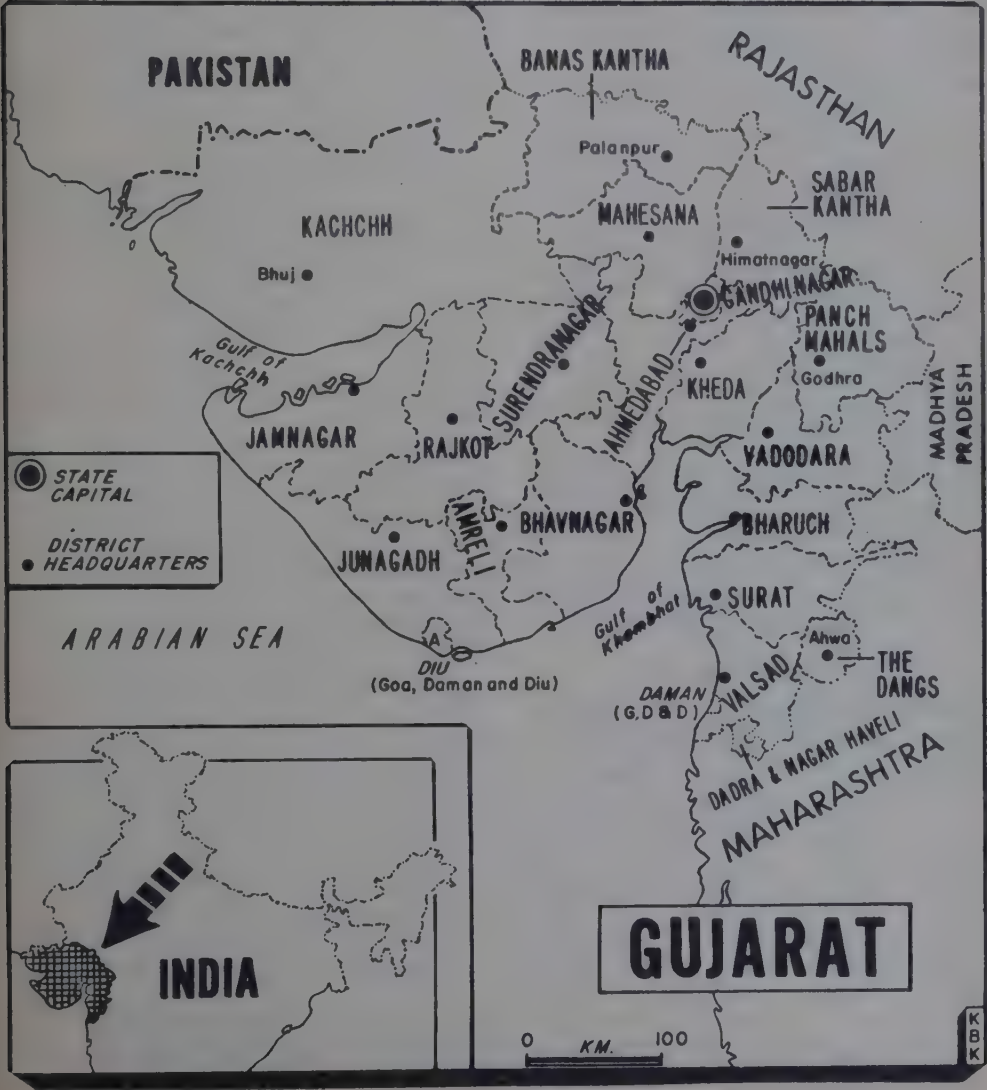
the west and the forest-covered hills in the east soften the rigours of climatic extremes.

History

The early history of Gujarat is lost in antiquity and is intermingled with myths and legends. In historical times, we find Gujarat as a part of the great empires of India—the Mauryan, the Gupta and the lesser empires of later times. The foundations of modern Gujarat were laid in the 10th century by Mulraj Solanki, a ruler of the Chalukyan dynasty. By the end of the 13th century, Gujarat passed under Muslim rule. As a result, Gujarat evolved a happy synthesis of Hindu and Muslim cultures.

Table 187
Area and Population Districtwise

District	1981 Census Provisional results		
	Area sq. km.	Popu- lation	Head- quarters
Jamnagar	14125	868709	Jamnagar
Rajkot	11203	1195521	Rajkot
Surendra nagar	10489	736670	Surendra nagar
Bhavnagar	11155	1251601	Bhavnagar
Amreli	6760	855892	Amreli
Junagadh	10607	1459202	Junagadh
Kachchh	45652	775828	Bhuj
Banaskantha	12703	1521681	Palanpur
Sabarkantha	7390	1349910	Himatnagar



Mahesana	9027	2033880	Mahesana
Gandhinagar	649	225234	Gandhinagar
Ahmedabad	8707	1092885	Ahmedabad
Kheda	7194	2401869	Kheda
Panchmahal	8866	2056587	Godhra
Vadodara	7794	1601393	Vadodara
Bharuch	9038	1054210	Bharuch
Surat	7657	1426374	Surat
Valsad	5244	1383032	Valsad
Dangs	1764	113996	Ahwa

Agriculture

Food Crops. Bajra is the most important food crop in the state and forms one-third of the total production in the state and about one-fourth of the country's total output.

Wheat, the next most important crop, constitutes about one-fifth of the state's total production of foodgrains.

Rice forms about 14% of the food-grain production. Of this, Bulsar district alone produces one-fourth.

Jowar comprises about 12% of the foodgrain production in the state and maize about 8%.

Commercial Crops. Gujarat accounts for about 20% of the total area under cotton in India and about 35% of the total production in the country. Also it produces some of the finest varieties of cotton in India. Baroda district alone contributes 18% of the state production.

Gujarat has nearly one-fourth of the total area under groundnuts in the country and produces about 30% of the country's total output. Junagadh district leads in the production of groundnuts in the state, accounting for about 2% of the state production.

About 15% of the country's tobacco is produced in Gujarat. Within the state, Kaira district leads with about 70% of the state production.

Table 188

Area and Production of Principal Crops (Based on Final Forecasts)

Crop	Area	Production
	('000 Hectares)	('000 Tonnes)
	1979-80	1979-80
Rice	458	437
Wheat	680	1215
Jowar	946	557
Bajra	1256	1332
Total Foodgrain	4383	4008
Cotton	1717	1785*
Groundnut	2040	1814

* In '000 bales of 170 kg each.

Forests. The total area of forests under the control of the Forest Department is 19,589 sq. km or about 10 per cent of the total land area. This is far below the optimum level of 33 per cent laid down in the National Forest Policy. Owing to the wide variations in climate and topography, forests in Gujarat cover a wide range from pure scrub forests in Kutch to big deciduous forests in Dangs.

Table 189

Forests

Item	1978-79 (P)	1979-80 (P)
Total area under forests	19712	19535

(P) Provisional

Animal Husbandry. Gujarat ranks high among the States of India in live-stock industry. It has two high milk-yield varieties of cows—Gir and Kankrej. There are 5 cattle-breeding farms in the State.

There are 3 farms for sheep-breeding at Patan and Morvi. One horse-breeding farm for Kathi-breed of horses is run at Junagadh and a camel-breeding station at Dhori in Kutch district.

Table 190

Livestock

Item	1972	1977
Total Cattle (In '000)	6458	6006
Total Buffalo (in '000)	3468	3473

Fisheries. One of nature's gifts to Gujarat is its long coast-line extending over 1600 km broken up by several bays, inlets, estuaries and marshlands. The State has a span of over 12,000 sq. km of ocean area spread over through inshore, offshore, and midwater regions available for fishing. Some of the richest fishing grounds in India are located off Gujarat State and most important species like pomfret, Indian salmon, hilsa, jewfish, prawn, perch, Bombay duck and tuna are found in large quantities in these waters.

The Gulf of Kutch also presents excellent conditions for the growth and sustenance of pearl-oysters, windowpane oysters, chanks, other shell-fishes, turtles, sea-weeds etc. Similarly about 35,200 km of rivers and canals and 500,000 hectares of lakes, reservoirs, tanks, estuaries and brackish water swamps form a rich, potential source of inland fisheries.

The Halar-Okha coast of the State is famous for its shell and chank fisheries. Chank fishery is conducted departmentally.

Between 12,000 and 16,000 kg chanks are collected annually and auctioned.

Power. There has been a more than 15-fold increase in the installed capacity in the State from 142 MW in 1951 to 2216 MW in 1978-79.

Table 191

Power

Item	Unit	1978-79	1979-80*
Installed Capacity	MW	2216	2212
Generation	Lakh KWH	79906	89320
Consumption	Lakh KWH	68515	73055

* Provisional

Minerals. Gujarat is rich in minerals like salt, limestone, manganese, gypsum, china clay, calcite, bauxite, etc. Kaira is rich in bauxite and limestone, while calcite and limestone are mined in Jamnagar. Manganese is mined in Baroda and Panch Mahals, while fireclay is mined in Surendranagar district. Gypsum is available in all the districts of Saurashtra. The Geological Survey of India has located flourspar deposits in the Amba Dongar area of Baroda district.

Industry. The major industries of the State are textiles (including ginning and pressing of cotton), general and electrical engineering, vegetable oils, and chemicals (including salt, soda ash and cement). Ahmedabad, Surat, Jamnagar, Bhavnagar and Rajkot are the main centres of industrial development in the State and together account for 45.47 per cent of the total working factories and 56.38 per cent of the total workers employed.

The discovery of oil and gas fields has thrown open a number of new avenues. The Koyali Refinery and a fertiliser complex near Baroda has added a new dimension to the industrial economy of Gujarat. A petrochemical complex near Baroda is the next phase of the development of oil-based industries in Gujarat. The chemical industry in the State has made very rapid progress in the past ten years. The State holds a virtual monopoly of an important chemical like soda ash. It is also an important producer of such basic chemicals as sulphuric acid and caustic soda.

Table 192

Production of Selected Industries

Industry	Unit	1979*
Cotton Textile (Mill sector)		
Yarn	Lakh kg	1545
cloth	Lakh mts	9906

Caustic Soda	'00 Tonnes	881
Salt	"	53145
Vegetable Oil	"	
Products (Vanaspathi)	"	521
Sulphuric Acid	"	2016
Super phosphates	"	993
Refractories	"	108
Sanitarywares	"	N.A.
Stonewares	"	
Pipes	"	45
Other Kinds	"	18
Cement	'000 Tonnes	1831
Flour milling & grinding	"	52
Power driven pumps	'000 Numbers	64

* Provisional

Table 193

Factories

Item	1978	1979
Number of working factories	9836	10611
Average Number of workers employed daily in working factories	588594	639104

Education

Gujarat is well ahead in education. With a literacy rate of 43.75 per cent in 1981, it ranked 11th among the States and Territories of India. There are eight Universities in the State: (1) M. S. University, Baroda; (2) Gujarat University, Ahmedabad; (3) Sardar Patel University, Vallabh Vidyanagar; (4) Gujarat Vidyapeeth, Ahmedabad; (5) Saurashtra University, Rajkot; (6) South Gujarat University, Surat; (7) Gujarat Ayurveda University, Jamnagar; (8) Gujarat Agricultural University, Ahmedabad.

Table 194

Education

Item	1978-79	1979-80
(A) Educational institutions		(P)
Primary	23640	24000
Secondary	2916	3116
Higher	368*	370*
Others	5734	11800
Total	32658	39286
(B) Pupils (In '000)		
Primary	4699	4884
Secondary	990	934
Higher	182	200
Others	287	461
Total	158	6479

* Including University Teaching Departments.

Tourism

Places of tourist interest in the State are given below.

Ahmedabad is the second largest textile centre in India. The city contains numerous monuments of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, most of them the products of synthesised Indo-Islamic culture.

Baroda. Places of interest are Laxmi Vilas Palace, one of the most beautiful palaces in India, Old Nazar Bagh Palace,

Museum and Public Park, Jubilee Garden, Kirti Mandir and Baroda University.

Porbandar is the birthplace of Mahatma Gandhi.

Prabhas Patan is the site of the famous Somanath Temple which was destroyed and rebuilt many times over. Its last construction was begun in 1951. **Siddhagiri** or **Siddhachala** or the Hill of the Perfected Ones is sacred to the Shvetambara Jains and contains a number of temples, the most important of which is of Adishvara Bhagavan.

162. HARYANA

The modern State of Haryana came into being on Nov. 1, 1966 as a result of the re-organisation of the old Punjab State into two separate States. It was formed as a linguistic State, on the pattern of other States in India, the Hindi-speaking areas of Punjab having been assigned to it.

The State is bounded by UP in the east, Punjab on the west, H. Pradesh in the north and Rajasthan in the south. The Union Territory of Delhi juts into Haryana and is encompassed by it on three sides.

Physiography

Haryana can be divided into two natural areas, Sub-Himalayan *terai* and the Indo-Gangetic plain. The plain is fertile and slopes from north to south with a height above the sea level averaging between 700 and 900 ft. The south west of Haryana is dry, sandy and barren. Haryana has no perennial rivers like its parent State Punjab or its eastern neighbour UP. In this respect, it has more affinity to its southern neighbour, Rajasthan. The only river which flows through Haryana is the Ghaggar, which passes through the northern fringes of the State. This river identified by some historians as the river Drishavaditi of Vedic fame is not perennial. Rainfall is meagre, particularly in the district of Mahendragarh and Hissar.

Owing to lack of perennial rivers Haryana's surface drainage is poor. Therefore, much of the rainfall seeps down into the earth replenishing the stock of underground water. Haryana taps this underground water by tube wells of which it has many.* Nearly one-third of Haryana's total irrigation water (32.3%) is provided by tube wells. However, this spells trouble during

seasons of abnormally heavy rainfall as in 1977. In 1977 Haryana, along with the rest of north western India, received 20% or more rainfall in excess of the normal. This caused high floods and heavy damage. But such rainfall—for good or ill—comes only very rarely, perhaps once in a century.

Climate. The climate of Haryana, most of the year, is of a pronounced character, very hot in summer and markedly cold in winter. The maximum temperature is recorded in the months of May and June when it goes up to as high as 46 degree C. The temperature falls to the lowest in January.

There are two well-marked seasons of rainfall in the State: (i) the monsoon period lasting from the middle of June till September on which autumn crops and spring sowing depends, and (ii) the winter rains which occur from December to February. The Dec.-Feb. rains, though often insignificant in quantity, yet materially affect the prosperity of the spring harvest.

History

Haryana has a proud history going back to the Vedic age. The State was the home of the legendary Bharata dynasty, which has given the name Bharat to India. Haryana is immortalised in the great epic Mahabharata. Kurukshetra, the scene of the epic battle between Kauravas and Pandavas, is situated in Haryana. The state continued to play a leading part in the history of India till the advent of the Muslims and the rise of Delhi as the Imperial capital of India. Thereafter, Haryana has functioned as an adjunct to Delhi and practically remained anonymous till the first war of Indian Independence in 1857.

* See *Irrigation* infra.

The people of Haryana joined the leaders of the Indian revolt against the British Government. When the rebellion was crushed and British administration re-established, the Nawabs of Jhajjar and Bahadurgarh, the Raja of Ballabhgarh and Rao Tula Ram of Rewari of the Haryana region were deprived of their territories. Their territories were either merged with the British territories or handed over to the rulers of Patiala, Nabha and Jind. Haryana thus became a part of the Punjab Province. A long period of deliberate neglect began.

On the eve of independence, the region was a sandy barren expanse. It lagged far behind the Punjab region in development and economic progress. All these years

the people had been struggling for a State of their own. The form of the struggle, however, depended upon the exigencies of the situation. After the introduction of the Montague-Chelmsford Reforms, representatives of Haryana including the late Thhotu Ram raised their voice in the legislature in support of the demand for a Haryana State. They demanded an adequate share in development projects. Since politics in pre-partition Punjab was dominated by Lahore and areas to the west of it, the demand was not considered sympathetically. The region, however, acquired importance after independence on account of the division of Punjab. The influx of refugees from West Pakistan into the Haryana areas enriched the region to a



great extent and speeded up the process of political growth. In the changed situation and circumstances, it was quite natural that the demand for a separate State of Haryana should become acceptable. It was under these circumstances that Haryana was formed as a separate state.

Administration

Legislature. The legislature consists of only one house—the Legislative Assembly. At present there are 90 members in the Legislative Assembly (Vidhan Sabha). The State is represented by 10 members in the Lok Sabha and 5 members in the Rajya Sabha.

The State is divided into 12 districts as below.

Table 195
Area and Population Districtwise
1981

<i>District</i>	<i>Area sq. km†</i>	<i>Popul- ation*</i>	<i>Head- quarters</i>
Ambala	3832.00	1400133	Ambala
Kuru- kshetra	3740.00	1123545	Kuru- kshetra
Karnal	3721.00	1317823	Karnal
Jind	3306.00	935292	Jind
Sonepat	2206.00	843968	Sonepat
Rohtak	3841.00	1326343	Rohtak
Faridabad	2150.00	996814	Faridabad
Gurgaon	2716.00	840817	Gurgaon
Mahendra- garh	3010.00	949745	Narnau
Bhiwani	5099.00	916744	Bhiwani
Hissar	6315.00	1491490	Hissar
Sirsa	4276.00	708188	Sirsa
State	44212.00	12850902	

† Under verification

* Provisional

Land and Agriculture

Land Reclamation. Land reclamation and soil conservation are given special attention in Haryana. An area of around 4.5 lakh hectares is affected by salinity, alkalinity and water logging. Such areas are found mainly in the districts of Karnal, Kurukshetra, Jind and Sonapat. A corporation has also taken up reclamation of Panchayat Kallar lands. Till August, 1981 an area of 56678 acres has been reclaimed in ten districts of Karnal, Kurukshetra, Sonapat, Jind, Faridabad, Rohtak, Sirsa and Hissar.

Consolidation. Agricultural land holdings in India are by and large small units lying scattered about. Such pieces

of land are difficult to cultivate and manage properly. In the event, production costs mount while productivity is lowered. In order to overcome this defect consolidation of holdings was taken in hand. The first attempt at voluntary consolidation proved insufficient; therefore compulsory consolidation of holdings was empowered under the East Punjab Holdings (Consolidation and Prevention of Fragmentation Act, 1948. In consequence, out of a total area of 107.48 lakh fit for consolidation as much as 103.77 lakh acres or more than 96.5 per cent of the total available area, were consolidated.

Agriculture. Haryana like all other States in India, has an agricultural economy. But unlike many other States its progress on the agricultural front in recent years has been spectacular.

The major crops are wheat, bajra, rice, maize, jowar, barley, gram, sugarcane, rape, mustard and cotton. Among minor crops, massar comes first, with mash moong, linseed, potatoes and groundnut following.

Production of foodgrains during Kharif 1980 stood at 18.60 lakh tonnes as against a target of 19.85 lakh tonnes. The production of cotton was 6.50 lakh bales. In sugarcane 4.66 lakh tonnes gur was produced. The State Government is also launching a Crop Insurance Scheme on selected crops in selected areas from Kharif, 1981 on a pilot basis with a view to help the farmers and to provide relief from the onslaught of natural calamities.

Irrigation. The irrigation system depends upon two major sources of supply, i. e., the share of the State in the Sutlej and Ravi-Beas waters and its share in Yamuna river. The State's shares in river Sutlej and river Yamuna are already being utilised to the full. But the State does not get its full share of surplus Ravi-Beas waters. So it has to do its best to improve the efficiency of its surface water system, increase the use of flood water and ground water and improve the management of the available supplies. The important steps taken in this direction are the construction of Lift Irrigation schemes in the drought prone areas of the State, the modernisation of existing irrigation systems and the adoption of Sprinkler Irrigation system.

Four Lift Irrigation schemes—Jui Lift Irrigation, Loharu Lift Irrigation, Sewani Lift Irrigation and Jawaharlal Nehru Lift Irrigation—were taken up to cover 4.6 lakh ha., out of 5 lakh ha. of cultivable area

bordering Rajasthan. On completion of these Lift Schemes, an additional irrigation potential of 285 thousand ha. will have been created. This would bring in extra food grains worth fifty crores of Rupees per annum.

Haryana has about 10900 km length of main canals, distributaries and minors out of which 7664 km of channels are unlined. The State Government has entered into agreement with the World Bank for modernisation of these channels. As a first phase, modernisation and lining of 250 million sq. ft. of channels at an estimated cost of Rs. 58.60 crores was taken up from August, 1978, to be completed in a period of four years. This programme would be able to save 1500 cusecs of precious water which was otherwise going waste due to seepage losses. This would provide irrigation to an additional 137 thousand ha. The State has already lined 125 million sq. ft. area resulting in the saving of 750 cusecs of water, capable of irrigating 70 thousand acres.

There are vast areas in Haryana which are highly undulating and sandy. These would not benefit from flow irrigation.

Sprinkler Irrigation is of special significance and advantage to these areas as irrigation is possible without land levelling and nearly 50 per cent water is saved thereby. About 100 sets of Sprinklers were installed until 1981. These provide irrigation to about 8 thousand hectares.

In the wake of heavy floods in 1977 the State Govt. approved a comprehensive flood control and drainage programme at an estimated cost of Rs. 138 crores for construction of drains, and ring-bunds along low lying villages, construction of flood protection works along the banks of rivers and torrents and for provision of storage facilities.

Power. The total installed power capacity on 31st March, 1981 was 1174 MW from various hydel and thermal stations. This includes Haryana's share from Bhakra Nangal, Beas Project and Indraprastha Thermal Power Station. Haryana is the first state in India to achieve 100 per cent rural electrification. By March 1971 all the 6731 villages had been electrified whereas in 1951 not a single village had electricity.

Haryana is again the first state in the country to provide street lights in all its 5634 Harijan bastis. This was accomplished in June, 1981. Street lights have been extended to more than 1700 villages.

It is planned to provide street lights in all the 6731 villages of the State by 1985.

Haryana has been in the grip of a serious drought during August/September, 1981. This led to more tubewells being operated. Consumption of power, therefore, rose to an unprecedented peak of 1.58 crore units a day, as against 88 lakh units for the corresponding period in 1979. The drought also compelled the State to open more tubewells. The number of tubewells operating in 1981 was over 2.5 lakhs.

Animal Husbandry. Haryana on the basis of livestock density, no doubt, occupies the sixth position in the country but is known as the "Milk Pail of India" as it is the home of high yielding breeds like the Murrah buffaloes and Haryana cows.

The progeny testing farm at Hissar provides for the ready availability of proven bulls. Jersey and Holstein breed of bulls are provided within the State by the Indo-Australian Cattle Breeding Project, which is functioning in the State. The State has set up two Frozen Semen Banks to breed quality bulls. To popularise scientific breeding, the State has set up 799 stockman centres, 60 Regional Artificial Insemination centres and 8 Semen Banks. As a result of these programmes about 50,000 cows and buffaloes calves, possessing higher milk genes, are being produced annually in the State.

Annual production of milk in the state has also jumped to 21.00 lakh tonnes. The per capita availability of milk in the state is about 414 gm per day against that of the country's overall average of 110 gm a day.

To help the weaker sections, specially small marginal farmers and landless agricultural labourers, cross-bred calf rearing centres, poultry, sheep & piggy units are being set up in the state. About 29000 poor families have benefitted from this scheme.

In sheep farming, the newly evolved Hissar Dale breed is being propagated. Cross breeding of the indigenous sheep with the Russian Merino and Corriedale has also been taken up. 40 sheep & wool development centres, where top quality rams have been kept, are functioning in the State. Two wool grading-cum-marketing centres have been set up to ensure the marketing of wool. As a consequence, wool production in the state has increased to about 8.78 lakh kg.

A goat farm is also being set up, where Alpine & Sanon breeds of goats are being multiplied for supply to the farmers to improve the local varieties.

In addition to the strengthening of the Govt. Poultry Farm at Ambala two Hatcheries have been set up at Hissar and Bhiwani so that quality chicks are provided to breeders. An Egg and Poultry Marketing Federation has also been set up to provide for sales of birds, eggs etc. at reasonable rates. Poultry population which was 4.79 lakh in 1966 has increased to 13.89 (1977 Census) and production of eggs is estimated to be about 177 million as against 156.7 million during 1978-79.

Dairy Development. Milk Plants in the State have a capacity of 2.35 lakh litres per day. Milk cooperatives form the major source of milk supply to the Milk Plants in the State. These milk cooperatives have been organised on the Anand Pattern. During 1980-81 (July to June), there were more than 1700 registered milk cooperatives in the State. The total milk procured during the year by the Milk Plants was 211.8 lakh litres.

Forests. Haryana has very little forest area. Whatever little it has, is found in the Shivaliks, and in the Aravalli, which border Rajasthan desert and the flood plains of Ghaggar and Jamuna rivers. State forests cover 2.88% of the geographical area. The forest department has made all possible efforts to check the onward march of the Rajasthan desert, to control water erosion in the Shivaliks and to increase the production of timber, fuel and fodder.

Fisheries. Haryana Fisheries bagged the second place in India producing 8100 kg fish per ha. per year at the Saidpur Fish Seed Farm in Karnal district against the all-India average of 3000 kg. per ha. About 3000 tonnes of fish is produced in Haryana from rivers, canals, drains, lakes, reservoirs and ponds. More than 90% of fish produced in Haryana is marketed in Delhi, Uttar Pradesh and Calcutta.

Roads. When Haryana became a State it had only 5100 km of metalled roads connecting 1386 villages out of a total of 6731 inhabited villages. On 30-5-1981 the mileage went up to 18285 km and the number of villages connected increased to 6560. Haryana Roadways operated a fleet of 2300 buses in 1980. At the end of the year, its fleet had increased to about 2600 covering more than 6.50 lakh km every day carrying 7.50 lakh passengers on 1300 routes.

Industries. Haryana's industrial progress during 1981 was very impressive. Over 4000 small scale units were set up in the State during 1980-81 as against 3397 units in 1979-80. Today, the State has more than 32,000 small scale units out of which over 6000 units have been set up under the Rural Industries Scheme.

Besides these small units, there are 233 large and medium units in the State. Haryana Financial Corporation has sanctioned term loans of Rs. 10.5 crore to industrial units in 1980-81, as against Rs. 6.34 crore in 1979-80. The Haryana State Industrial Development Corporation has sanctioned term loans of Rs. 8 crore so far. The Haryana State Small Industries & Export Corporation has distributed scarce raw material valued at Rs. 20 crore during 1980-81 as against Rs. 15 crore in 1979-80. It has also set up 26 training-cum-production centres for rural entrepreneurs.

Export of industrial goods has touched Rs. 100 crores in 1980-81 from a mere Rs. 4 crores in 1966-67. Non-resident entrepreneurs are being given attractive incentives to boost the industrial growth of the state. The Govt. is also providing various facilities like reservation of 20% plots in Industrial Estates, 80% loan on authorised equity, subsidy for construction of residential houses and tax reductions.

Education. The State is steadily increasing its educational facilities. It has in August 1981, 4733 primary schools, 943 middle schools and 1550 high and higher secondary schools. Under the National Adult Education Programme the State has established 3394 centres of Adult Education with a total attendance of 76175, and 3134 centres of non-formal education attended by 73718 persons in 1980-81.

Employment. The total number of persons placed in salaried jobs, from 1979 to 1981 is shown below.

Table 196
Salaried Employees

Period	Total	Women	Ex-Servicemen	Sch. Castel Tribes	Physically Handicapped
1979	36153	7771	2302	5534	570
1980	37255	8776	2075	5555	643
Jan. to					
Au. 81	21609	3460	1462	4330	418
Grand					
Total	131550	26700	8008	22190	2104

Tourism. Haryana offers much to the tourists. The land is strewn with holy places venerated by various religious communities. Lakhs of people congregate at Kurukshetra on the occasion of the solar eclipse to have a dip in the sacred tanks there. Historical and archaeological sites such as Asthal Bohar, Khokra Kot (Rohtak), Sugh (Ambala), Mithakal (Hissar) and Agroha have attracted research scholars from far and wide. In recent years a number of tourist centres in the State such as the Badkhal Lake, Sohna Springs, Suraj Kund, Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary and Karna Lake have been developed and renovated. Motels, restaurants and rest houses with suitable accommodation for tourists have been set up and today there are as many as 31 tourist resorts actively operating in various parts of the State.

Labour. Minimum rates of wages have been linked with the consumer's price index and the rate of neutralisation has also been enhanced from Re. 1 to Rs. 1.50 per point. Consequently the present wages range between Rs. 253.50 and Rs. 272.50 which is the highest in the North Zone.

163. HIMACHAL PRADESH

Himachal Pradesh became a full-fledged State of the Indian Union on January 25, 1971. With an area of 5538 sq. km it is larger than Punjab, Haryana or Kerala, but in population it stands much below Kerala, Punjab or Haryana. Historically, the 18th State in the Union, Himachal Pradesh is also the 18th in population (1981 census) but the 14th in area.

Physiography

Himachal Pradesh is situated in the north west corner of India, right in the lap of the Himalayan ranges. It is surrounded by Jammu and Kashmir in the north, Uttar Pradesh in the south east, Haryana in the south and Punjab in the west. In the east, it forms India's boundary with Tibet.

The State is almost entirely mountainous with altitudes ranging from 460 to 6400 metres above sea level. It has a deeply dissected topography, a complex geological structure and a rich temperate flora in sub-tropical latitudes.

Physiographically, the State can be divided into two regions, southern and northern. The southern part of Himachal Pradesh is almost as hot as the plains, while the northern region has a temperate

Backward Areas. The Govt. set up the Mewat Development Board under the chairmanship of the Chief Minister in Feb. 1980, for the development of Backward areas of Mewat. A sum of Rs. 3 crore has been provided for the programmes during 1981-82.

Welfare of Weaker Sections. Plans are being worked out to raise the living standards of over 32000 scheduled caste families. Reservation quota for Backward Classes in Govt. jobs has been raised to 10%. For the handicapped, a quota of 3% has been fixed. A separate corporation now looks after the welfare of Backward classes. 75% houses of Haryana Housing Board are reserved for weaker sections.

An area of 130812 acres out of 131384 acres of surplus land has been distributed among 39570 eligible persons. Out of this area, possession of 108823 acres had been given to 33143 allottees upto 30-6-81 and 217192 persons have been allotted house sites (out of 217962 persons) upto 31-7-81.

summer and a winter with extreme cold and heavy snowfall. The districts of Simla and Sirmaur have alluvial soil, while the remaining 10 districts have forest and hill soils. The normal rainfall of Himachal Pradesh is 181.6 cm. Maximum rainfall is noticed at Dharmasala in Kangra district.

Rivers. Himachal Pradesh is drained by a number of rivers, the most important of which are Chenab, Ravi, Beas, Sutlej and Yamuna. All these rivers are snow-fed and hence perennial. Besides, the natural reservoirs and the large drops available in the river courses provide immense potential for hydel power generation at a low cost.

Formation of the State

Himachal Pradesh was originally formed as a centrally-administered Territory on April 15, 1948 by the integration of some thirty and odd Punjab Hill States. In 1951, it became a 'Part C' State under a Lt. Governor, with a legislative Assembly of 36 members and a Cabinet of three ministers. In 1954, Bilaspur, another 'Part C' State, was merged with Himachal Pradesh and the strength of the Assembly was raised to 41 members.

In 1956, the States Re-organisation Committee recommended the merger of Himachal Pradesh with Punjab. But the people of Himachal Pradesh so stoutly opposed the merger that it was not put into effect and Himachal Pradesh continued to retain its separate identity. On November 1, 1956, it was reverted to the status of a Union Territory under an Administrator designated as Lt. Governor and its Legislative Assembly was abolished. In its place, a Territorial Council was constituted in 1957. It had only limited powers and could administer only such subjects as were specifically transferred to it. Under the Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962 Himachal Pradesh was declared a Union Territory in 1963 with a Legislative Assembly and a Council of Ministers.

Till October, 1966, Himachal Pradesh consisted of only six hill districts—Mahasu, Mandi, Chamba, Sirmur, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. In November, 1966, it was enlarged by the addition of some of the hilly areas of Punjab—Simla, Kangra, Kulu, Lahaul and Spiti districts and the Nalagarh tehsil of Ambala district and some areas of Hoshiarpur and Gurdaspur districts.

Himachal Pradesh was re-organised into 10 districts and declared a State on January 25, 1971 with Simla as its capital. In 1972-73, the districts were re-shuffled bringing up their number to 12.

Administration

Legislature. There is only one house of legislature, i. e. Vidhan Sabha.



The State is divided into the following 12 districts:—

Table 197

Districts—Area and Population
(Provisional)

District	Area (Sq.km)	Population 1981	Density per (Sq.km)
Bilaspur	1167	244614	210
Chamba	6528	309562	47
Hamirpur	1118	314942	282
Kangra	5750	965488	168
Kinnaur	6401	59154	9
Kulu	5503	239123	43
Lahaul & Spiti	13688	320063	2
Mandi	3950	641175	162
Simla	5132	507793	99
Sirmur	2825	305927	108
Solan	1936	301854	156
Una	1540	315874	205

Agriculture

Agriculture and Horticulture are the mainstay of Himachal's economy as 75 per cent of people are engaged in these pursuits. Irrigated area forms 16.6 per cent of the net area sown. However, the agro-climatic conditions in the State are more suitable for growing a wide variety of fruits and cash crops like seed potatoes, ginger, vegetable seeds, apples, stone fruits, etc. Wheat, maize and paddy are the major cereal crops under cultivation. The production of foodgrains during 1978-79 was about 10.54 lakh tonnes as against 7.04 lakh tonnes during 1966-67 when the State was reorganised.

Horticulture. Himachal Pradesh is gifted with a variety of agro-climatic conditions owing to different elevation zones which make it an ideal region for growing many kinds of fruits. The State government has exploited this natural advantage by steadily expanding the area under horticulture. The area under fruits, which in 1966-67 was 26,163 hectares increased to 85932 hectares in 1979-80.

Besides accelerating the pace of horticultural development through the expansion of direct plantation in the potential areas, the programme of top-working of wild fruit trees into superior varieties is also carried on. During 1978-79 about 9.25 lakh wild fruit trees were to be top-worked into superior varieties of fruits.

All these activities have resulted in a phenomenal increase in fruit production. From a meagre 0.45 lakh tonne of fruit in 1966-67, production rose to 2.46 lakh

tonnes in 1975-76. The production of fruits during 1979-80 stood at 1.60 lakh tonnes, despite climatic adversities.

Stress is also being laid on the development of new crops like hops, olives, figs and mushrooms, for which the Pradesh holds ample potential. The launching of the Rs. 60-lakh UNDP project for the development of mushrooms in the State was an important step in this direction.

Animal Husbandry. The rugged terrain of Himachal Pradesh and its small and fragmented holdings make it impossible to mechanise cultivation. As such, only bullocks are used for agricultural purposes. Rearing of goats and sheep is also important as these provide wool, hair and meat to the mountain populace. Live-stock population for the last two quinquennial censuses is given hereunder:—

Table 198

Livestock Population

	(in thousands)	
	1972	1977
Livestock	2176	2106
Cattle	544	560
Buffaloes	1040	1056
Sheep	906	1035
Goats	16	15
Horses and Ponies	12	14
Mules	3	5
Pigs	5	5
Other Livestock	4702	4795
Total	189	330
Poultry		

Forests. Forests cover an area of 21,190 square kilometres which accounts for 38.2 per cent of the total geographical area of the State. The national forest policy lays down that in hilly States like Himachal Pradesh, 60 per cent of the total geographical area should be under forests. This makes Himachal Pradesh an under-forested state.

Most of the forests belong to Government. Deodar, Kail, Chil, spruce, silver fir and neoza pine are the coniferous species growing in the forests. Neoza pines which produce edible nuts grow in Kinnaur district. These are the only forests in neoza in India. Among the broad-leaved species, sal, ban, oak, walnut, maple, horse chest-nuts, poplar, seemal, tun and shisham are the important species.

Minerals. Important minerals of Himachal Pradesh are salt, slate, gypsum, limestone, barytes, dolomite, pyrites, etc. The Pradesh is also known to have iron ores, copper, lead, phosphate and several

other minerals which await proper investigation and surveys for their exploitation. Rock salt deposits are located in Mandi district and gypsum in Sirmur district. Vast deposits of slate are found in Mandi, Chamba and Kangra districts. Limestone is found in abundance in Sirmur, Bilaspur, Kangra, Mandi and Simla districts. Sirmur, Bilaspur and Kangra deposits of limestone are of a quality suitable for cement industry.

Power. Himachal Pradesh has vast hydel potential which is estimated to be nearly 9000 MW at 60 percent load-factor. The projects now in hand and under investigation promise to yield surplus power to the State. Giri Hydel project, which was the first major project taken up by the State, was completed and went into commercial production during 1978-79.

With a view to achieving the objectives to rapid agricultural and industrial development in the Pradesh, the State Electricity Board is vigorously pursuing investigation and preparation of various hydro-electric projects. Simultaneously, to accelerate the growth of rural electrification and industrialisation, transmission network is being expanded in the Pradesh. By the end of March 1980, out of 16,916 inhabited villages in the State, 8921 villages were electrified.

Table 199

Generation and Consumption of Electricity

Item	(in million KWH)	
	1978-79	1979-80
Electricity generated	397.6	354.9
Electricity purchased	216.3	232.9
Electricity consumed	191.3	216.3
Electricity sold to other State Electricity Boards	309.2	258.5

Source: H. P. State Electricity Board.

Industries Industrially, the State is still backward though there is vast and varied scope for development. As a result of the efforts made so far, Himachal Pradesh possesses manufacturing capacity for a large number of sophisticated products. The number of registered small scale industrial units as on 31-3-1980 was 5755 providing employment to about 22,206 persons besides numerous cottage and village industrial units. Among major and medium industries, mention may be made of Nahan Foundry, Nahan, Rosin and Turpentine Factories at Bilaspur and Nahan and Mohan Meakin Breweries at Solan. In 1979

three other units, viz. M/s. Gabriel India, Parwanoo, Cement Corporation of India Ltd., Rajban and M/s Ranger Breweries India Ltd., Mehatpur commenced production. District industries centres were established in all the 12 districts of the State with a view to accelerating industrial production.

Health & Hygiene

The State Government has given priority to the provision of hygienic drinking water to the people. Out of 16,916 villages of the State, 6425 villages were provided with water supply by the end of March 1980 thereby serving 1,580,597 persons.

Education

According to 1981 census, literacy percentage has gone upto 41.94 from 32.96. The State is making commendable efforts not only to push up literacy but also to further the progress of education at all levels. Establishment of an Agricultural University at Palampur and Sainik School at Sujampur are two important achievements in this direction.

Table 200

Educational Institutions

Item	1978-79†	1979-80†
Primary Junior Basic Education: Institutions	4416	4503
Students (Class 1 to V)		
6-11 years*	495	512
Teachers	8518	8645
Middle/Senior Basic Education Institutions	981	1005
Students (Class VI—VIII)		
11-14 years*	162	176
Teachers	8290	8378
High/Higher Secondary Education: Institutions	614	633
Students (Class IX to XI)		
14-17 years*	66	63
Teachers	10607	10765
Colleges of General Education Institutions	27	27
Students*	13	14
Teachers	626	643

† Provisional, * In thousands.

Source: Education Department, H. Pradesh.

Tourism

Himachal Pradesh is studded with a number of hill stations which are refreshingly cool in summer. They offer to the tourists a quick holiday amidst breath-taking scenery. Simla, Dalhousie, Dharmasala, Kulu, Kasauli, Solan, Chail and Kufri

are some of the famous hill stations in Himachal Pradesh.

Himachal Pradesh abounds in wild life among which are some rare species like musk deer, ibex, thar, Himalayan

brown bear and snow leopard among animals and monal, tragopan, kokiash, snow-cocks among birds. The rivers offer ideal fishing grounds for trout in Katrain, Rohru and Barot and for masheer in Maryoga, Karganuaud and Dadahu.

164. JAMMU & KASHMIR

Jammu and Kashmir occupies the north western tip of India and is surrounded on three sides by foreign countries—Pakistan and China. The States of Punjab and Himachal Pradesh connect it to the rest of India. Kashmir, as a border state, is involved in international complications. As a matter of fact parts of the old Jammu & Kashmir are still under the illegal occupation of Pakistan and China (see *Administra*

The State is almost entirely mountainous, broken by stretches of valleys and

dotted with mountain lakes. It may be geographically divided into three distinct regions: (1) Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts in the north, containing the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit, (2) the middle region of the happy valley of Kashmir and (3) the large level areas of Jammu in the south.

History

Jammu and Kashmir, known shortly as Kashmir, has a history going back several centuries. It has been a long and chequered history, with many long periods of



political servitude and economic stagnation. Kashmir enters the arena of Indian history with the Mauryas. The Mauryan Empire, in the days of Asoka, extended from Afghanistan in the north-west to Bengal in the east and Deccan in the south. Asoka founded the original city of Srinagar on the site of the present village Pandrethan, about three miles upstream from Srinagar, the present capital.

Under Kanishka, the Kushan Emperor of India, Kashmir became the focus of various cultural activities. A historic conference on Buddhist faith was held in Kashmir under his auspices.

Kashmir lighted up in history during the reigns of some benevolent and far-seeing monarchs from the 8th century AD to the 15th century. Lalitaditya (AD 724—760) was the first of the great kings who ruled over Kashmir. He was a Hindu warrior king, but was tolerant towards all religions and all shades of opinion. He patronised men of letters and supported many *viharas* (monasteries) which became seats of learning. He constructed the famous Martand temple, whose ruins testify to the splendour and massiveness of his conception.

Another illustrious king was Avantivarman (AD 855—883). It was during his time that engineering constructions were put up to prevent floods in the valley of Kashmir, across the narrow gorge at Baramula. This engineering feat was achieved by a Kashmiri engineer named Suya, after whom is named the present town of Sopore. The town of Avantipura named after the king has survived to the present day.

The school of Saivism, which was later to rock Hindu religion for many centuries, was founded in Kashmir by Vasogupta, who wrote 'Spanda Karika'. He was followed by Kallata Bhat who wrote 'Spanda Vrithi' in the ninth century. Soon after came Somananda, with his profound treatise 'Shiva Drishti'. Somananda was followed by other illustrious thinkers and writers like Utpaldeva and Abhinava Gupta (10th century).

Hindu rule passed into decay by the beginning of the 11th century AD and the Kashmir Valley passed into the hands of Muslim rulers. The most notable among them was Sultan Zain-ul-Abdin (1420—70) who is otherwise known as Badshah.

Sultan Zain-ul-Abdin was a lover of arts and crafts. He introduced the handicrafts for which Kashmir has since become

famous, namely carpet-making, papier-mache, shawl making and embroidery. He dug the Mar Canal which connects Dal Lake with Anchar Lake. He shifted the city of Srinagar to flood-free area, which was also drier.

Akbar conquered Kashmir in 1586. His successors Jehangir and Shah Jehan built stately mansions, planted chinars and laid out splendid gardens around the Dal Lake and elsewhere. The Mughal Gardens extant in the state testify to the artistic tastes of the Mughal Emperors.

The Afghans came after the Mughals. In 1750, Ahmed Shah Abdali occupied Kashmir. From 1819 to 1846, the Sikhs ruled the country. In 1820 Ranjit Singh, the Sikh ruler, made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh, the Dogra king. Under the Treaty of Amritsar in 1846, Jammu and Kashmir became part of Gulab Singh's territory, under the suzerainty of the British.

With the lapse of British sovereignty on August 15, 1947, India and Pakistan became free dominions and the Maharaja of Kashmir, an independent monarch. The Maharaja entered into a standstill agreement with India and Pakistan to maintain the *status quo*. It was admittedly a transitory step pending negotiations for accession. Pakistan, however, imposed a blockade on Kashmir in order to pressurise the Maharaja into signing the Instrument of Accession in its favour. This was followed by a massive tribal attack supported by the Pakistan army. The Pakistani invasion brought to the fore the question of Accession, which was settled on October 26, 1947 by the Maharaja signing the Instrument of Accession in favour of India.

On accession to India, the Indian army intervened in Kashmir and with the support of the people drove out the Pakistanis from the major portion occupied by them. The cease-fire by the UN, however, made it impossible to beat back the Pakistanis from the entire area and thus a part of the State's territory has since remained under the illegal occupation of Pakistan.

With Pakistani aggression temporarily halted, Jammu and Kashmir set about to put its house in order.

A Constituent Assembly was set up in 1951 to frame a Constitution for the State. Elections to the Assembly were held on the basis of universal adult franchise. The Assembly took historic decisions in ratifying the accession of the State with India, abolishing hereditary rulership in the State

and ratifying the transfer of land to tillers without payment of compensation. The monarchical order was formally terminated in November 1952 in pursuance of the Assembly's decision, and the first Head of the State (Sadar-i-Riyasat) was elected. These radical measures were taken with the full support of the Government of India and the Indian Parliament.

In February, 1975 a new chapter opened in the political history of Kashmir as a result of the historic Kashmir Accord between Sheik Mohammed Abdulla and the Govt. of India. Sheik Abdulla returned to power after 22 years. He was originally removed from the premiership by the then Sadar-i-Riyasat.

Following the dissolution of the State Legislative Assembly in March, 1977 fresh elections were ordered in the State. Sheik Abdulla and his party, the National Conference, were returned to power with a massive majority. Sheik Abdulla took over as Chief Minister on July 9, 1977. The new government has embarked upon a programme of socio-economic development as laid down by the National Conference Manifesto and the "Naya Kashmir" programme.

Kashmir and the Indian Union: Kashmir occupies a privileged position among Indian States as regards its relations with the Indian Union. Art. 370 of the Indian Constitution limits the Parliament's powers (over Kashmir) to three subjects—defence, foreign affairs and communications. Other subjects from the Union and Concurrent Lists may be made applicable to Kashmir with the approval of the State (Kashmir).

Administration

Legislature. The State legislature consists of two houses: (1) the Legislative Assembly and (2) the Legislative Council.

The State is divided into 14 districts.

Table 201

**Population as per Census 1981
Districtwise**

(Fig. in lakhs)

State/ District	Population	Head- quarters
Jammu & Kashmir State	59.54	
A) Kashmir Province		
Anantnag	6.54	Anantnag
Pulwama	4.04	Pulwama
Srinagar	7.21	Srinagar
Badgam	3.52	Badgam

Baramulla	6.69	Baramulla
Kupwara	3.27	Kupwara
Kargil	0.64	Kargil
Leh	0.67	Ladakh
Total	32.58	

B) Jammu Province

Doda	4.24	Doda
Udhampur	4.52	Udhampur
Kathua	3.65	Kathua
Jammu	9.28	Jammu
Rajouri	2.98	Rajouri
Poonch	2.22	Poonch
Total	26.89	

Agriculture

The economy of Jammu and Kashmir is largely agrarian. More than 80 per cent of the population depends on agriculture for its livelihood. Paddy, wheat and maize are the major crops. Barley, Bajra and Jawar are cultivated in some parts. Gram is grown in Ladakh. The area under food crops in 1978-79 was 18.47 lakh acres and under other crops 58.41 lakh acres. The area under high yielding varieties in 1978-79 stood at 10,596,300 acres. Food grain production in 1980-81 is targeted at 13.70 lakh quintals. The State is expected to be self-sufficient in food by the 6th plan end, when the production is likely to touch 17.50 lakh quintals.

Horticulture

The area under fruit growing touched 2.58 lakh acres in 1979-80 against 2.48 lakh acres in 1978-79. Fruit export during 1980-81 went up to 3.60 lakh tonnes against 3.44 lakh tonnes in 1979-80. The fruit production in 1980-81 touched 5 lakh tonnes.

An integrated horticultural development project is under execution with the assistance of the World Bank. The Rs. 25-crore project aims at providing services for apple and walnut grading, processing and marketing of fruit and utilisation of apple culles, which at present go waste. Another Rs. 63-lakh apple grading project is under execution at Nowapora, Sopore with the assistance of the Australian Government.

Forestry. Next to agriculture, forests constitute the most important sector of the State's economy. Forests cover over 20.98 thousand square kilometres in the State. Of this 7477 sq. kilometres are available for exploitation of valuable timber.

A rich variety of spruce, and stately trees such as pine, fir, birch, hazel, wild oak, maple, beech etc. fill the forests.

The graceful birch trees grow at high altitudes. They are found in Lidder Valley, Kolaohai, Gurez and the nearby areas. These areas and the Jhelum Valley, Sonamarg, Gulmarg, Kishtwar and Bhaderwah are rich in pine, fir and deodar. The best varieties of pine and deodar are found in the dense forests of Kishtwar, Bhaderwah and the Lolab Valley.

These forests are a regular haunt of lovers of sport and adventure who can find ibex, musk deer, wolf, fox, red bear, black bear, barasingha, pig etc. A variety of winged game, such as duck, goose, chakor, monal pheasant, partridge and snipe are found in low forests on swamps and banks of the lakes.

Animal Husbandry. The 1972 live-stock census showed 20.57 lakh cattle, 4.93 lakh buffaloes, 10.72 lakh sheep, 5.59 lakh goats, 0.60 lakh horses and ponies and 4.93 lakh poultry birds.

Irrigation. The major and medium irrigation potential at the end of 1979-80 was 2.53 lakh hectares supplemented by an equal potential of the minor irrigation. The first phase of the prestigious Rs. 61.61 Ravi Tawi irrigation complex has been completed at a cost of Rs. 17.49 crores creating an irrigation potential of 12,880 hectares. Expenditure on the complex ending March, 1980 was Rs. 27.35 crores. The outlay for 1980-81 was Rs. 7 crores. The project is likely to be completed by the 6th plan, and creating a total potential of 28,000 hectares. One new major scheme namely Malali-Thang canal is proposed to be taken up during the 6th plan period. About 12 new major schemes are in progress.

Minerals. Coal and lignite are the chief minerals of the State. Bauxite, iron ore, copper ore, graphite, nickel, manganese, gold and gypsum are found in small quantities all over the State. Kashmir holds a virtual monopoly of sapphires, which are mined from the famous sapphire mines of Padder in Kishtwar.

Power. Kashmir possesses considerable hydel potential totalling 5000 MW of which 3000 MW has been identified and a large number of schemes formulated to harness it. The total installed capacity of power in the State has risen from 6.5 MW in 1947 to 138 MW at present.

The installed capacity has risen from 6.5 MW in 1947 to 208.78 MW. The number of villages electrified by 1979-80 end is 4633 against 2983 in 1976-77.

The important power project under execution includes the Rs. 350-crore Salal Hydro Electric Project, undertaken by the Central Government. The project is designed to generate 345 MW of power. The Lower Jhelum Hydel Project generates 105 MW. The Upper Sindh Project has a generating capacity of 22.6 MW. The work on Stakna Hydel Project in Ladakh (4 MW) is going on apace. The work on the Dool Hasti Project in Kishtwar is about to commence.

Industries

The State has come a long way in the industrial field since 1975 solely due to the efforts of the Government. Medium and small sector received emphasis as geographical constraints do not favour large scale industries. While preference is being given to the local entrepreneurs, industrialists from outside the state are encouraged for investment in areas where local entrepreneurship is not forthcoming.

Bari Bharamana Industrial Complex in Jammu, the biggest in the state, which had only two or three units three years back is humming with industrial activity today. The industries that have come up in the complex, sprawling 320 acres, include a detergent plant of Hindustan Levers, a cigarette factory, a scooter factory, 2 pencil factories, a Joinery Mill, 2 Vana-spati mills, a precast cement factory and an annealed wire manufacturing unit.

The 600-ton-a-day capacity cement plant at Khrew is likely to go on steam shortly. A Rs. 6.50-crore spun silk project is also coming up.

In the small scale sector, the number of units registered has risen from 1039 in 1973-74 to 6386 in 1979-80. Their turn-out has increased from Rs. 1162 lakhs to Rs. 6613.80 lakhs in the same period. These units provided direct employment to over 34,000 people in 1979-80.

The handicraft sector has witnessed remarkable progress. The handicraft production during 1980-81 touched Rs. 57.82 crores with carpets alone accounting for Rs. 27 crores. The massive handicrafts training programme started by the Government has thrown up an additional force of 24,000 artisans since 1976-77. The co-operative scheme in the handicraft sector has also registered discernible progress.

A separate Directorate of handlooms has been created for greater emphasis on the development of the handlooms sector.

Tourism. Tourism is the premier industry of the State. The tourist traffic has maintained a steady increase over the years. The number of tourists to the Valley in 1979-80 rose to over 5.53 lakh. This includes over 55,600 foreigners. This year, from January 1981 upto 5th May 1981 over 1.06 lakh tourists visited the Valley; of these over 9451 were from abroad. About 20,000 pilgrims visited the holy cave of Shri Amernath in the year 1980. The holy Shrine of Vaisheno Deviji in Katra attracted about 3.03 lakh pilgrims up to the 15th of May 1981.

A Convention Complex is coming up at the banks of the picturesque Dal Lake at a cost of Rs. 12 crores. This includes

the cost of the hotel forming part of the Complex. The 275-room hotel with five-star amenities is being financed by the Hotel Corporation of India. The Complex is expected to give a big thrust to convention tourism in the Valley.

New spots, both in Jammu and Kashmir, are being developed for tourist interest. A number of scenic spots in Jammu have already been converted into tourist resorts. Phalgam and Gulmarg are being further developed under separate master plans. Winter tourists also receive high attention. A centrally heated hotel has been completed at Gulmarg for the comfort of the winter tourists. The outlay for this sector is Rs. 4.50 crores this year.

165. KARNATAKA

Karnataka is the eighth largest State in India both in area and population. It was formerly known as Mysore. On November, 1, 1973 the name *Mysore* was changed to *Karnataka* under The Mysore State (Alteration of Name) Act 1973.

The change is much more than a change in nomenclature. It is the revival of a great image of a region which, under the name of Karnataka, had attained glorious heights in history.

Physiography

Karnataka is situated on the western edge of the Deccan plateau and has for its neighbours Maharashtra and Goa on the north, Andhra Pradesh on the east and T. Nadu and Kerala on the South. On the west, it opens out on the Arabian Sea.

Physiographically the State can be divided into four regions: (1) The Coastal Region, (2) the Malnad, (3) the Northern plains and (4) the Southern plains.

The coastal region, consisting of the western portions of North Kanara and South Kanara districts, is about 240 km wide between the Arabian Sea and the Western Ghats. The annual rainfall here is more than 250 cm (100) inches. The coastal plateau is covered with alluvium deposited by the short, turbulent rivers. The Malnad is the area lying east of the Western Ghats. It is about 150 metres above the sea level and consists of ranges of hills with an average height of 900 metres. It is characteristically a region of heavy rainfall (250 cm a year). The climate is generally hot and wet. The area

is practically covered with thick evergreen forests.

The northern plains consist of the districts of Bidar, Bijapur, Raichur, Gulbarga and the eastern portions of Dharwar and Belgaum. The range of annual rainfall here is between 50 and 75 cm. The southern plains cover Bangalore, Kolar, Mandya, Tumkur and the eastern part of the Mysore District. This region presents a beautiful landscape, mainly because of the different types of vegetation that the land supports.

Rivers. The two important river systems of Karnataka State are the Krishna and its tributaries (Bhima, Ghataprabha, Malaprabha, Tungabhadra and Vedavati) in the north, and the Kaveri and its tributaries (Hemavati, Shimsha, Arkavati, Lakshmana Thirtha and Kabini) in the south.

Both these rivers flow eastward and fall into the Bay of Bengal, the Krishna passing through Andhra Pradesh and the Kaveri traversing Tamil Nadu.

A number of smaller rivers flow westward into the Arabian Sea. Of these Sharavati, Kalinadi and Netravati are important to Karnataka. They are being tapped for hydro-power.

As most of these rivers pass through other States, notably Andhra Pradesh, Kerala and T. Nadu, there are frequent disputes as to water rights between Karnataka and the other States.

History

The name Karnataka is derived from Karunadu, literally, lofty land. As much

KARNATAKA



INDIA

ANDHRA
PRADESH

TAMIL NADU

KERALA

GOA
(G.D.&D.)

KARWAR
UTTARA
KANNADA

MANGALORE

DAKSHIN
KANNAD

HASSAN

MANDYA

MYSORE

COORG

MERCARA

SHIMOGA

CHITRADURGA

BELLARY

DHARWAR

BELGAUM

BIJAPUR

GULBARGA

BIDAR

- STATE CAPITAL
- DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS

KM.
0 200

Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General

K B K

The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line

of Karnataka is high plateau land, the name is entirely justified. The history of Karnataka goes back to the dim days of the epics. The capital of Bali and Sugreeva, 'monkey kings' of the Ramayana, is said to have been Hampi in Bellary district. Vatapi, associated with the Sage Agastya, is obviously Badami in Bijapur district.

In the 4th century B. C. Karnataka was part of the great Mauryan Empire. Siwamagiri (Kanakagiri in Raichur district) is said to have been the southern capital of the Mauryas. About 30 B.C. a local dynasty, Satavahana, came to power in Karnataka. The Satavahana Empire lasted nearly 300 years. With the disintegration of the Satavahana dynasty, the Kadambas came to power in the north, and the Gangas in the South. The gigantic monolithic statue of Gomateswara at Sravanabelagola is considered to be a monument of the Ganga period.

By the beginning of the sixth century A. D., the Chalukyas established a new empire in Karnataka. Pulikesan II carried Chalukyan arms into north India and defeated Harsha, the great emperor of the north. The Chalukyas were followed by the Rashtrakutas, who were dislodged by the Chalukyas, who again became the overlords of Karnataka. After the Chalukyan empire, the Yadavas of Devagiri and the Hoysalas of Dwarasamudra divided Karnataka between them.

In the 14th century, the great Vijayanagar empire was established. The Vijayanagar Empire dominated Deccan for about 200 years. As part of the Vijayanagar empire Karnataka experienced days of prosperity and glory. A confederation of the Muslim sultans of the Deccan, destroyed the Vijayanagar Empire in 1565 (Battle of Talikota). The vast ruins at Hampi, near Hospet, remain to-day as sombre reminders of Vijayanagar glory.

In 1399 A. D. Yaduraya, the ruler of a small principality, Mysore, founded the Wodeyar dynasty. Raja Wodeyar (A.D. 1578—1612) enlarged the principality into a mighty kingdom, with Srirangapatnam as his capital. The Wodeyars were overthrown by Hyder Ali, the intrepid Muslim general of Mysore. With the defeat of Tippu, the son of Hyder Ali, by the British, the Wodeyars were restored to power as a feudatory of the British.

During British rule, the Karnataka area was distributed among the Princely States of Mysore, Hyderabad, and the British provinces of Bombay and Madras and the small principality of Coorg.

Formation of the State: The formation of the present State represents the fulfilment of the age-old aspirations of Kannada-speaking people to come together in a single State. The old Kingdom of Mysore formed the nucleus of this new State. Under the States Reorganisation Act, the Kingdom of Mysore gathered around itself in 1956 the districts of Kanara, Bijapur, Dharwar and the major portion of Belgaum district in the Gulbarga Raichur and Bidar districts, from the princely State of Hyderabad the South Kanara district (excluding Kasargod Taluk and Kollegal taluk in Coimbatore district) from the old Madras Presidency and the whole of the 'Part C' State of Coorg.

The Princely State of Mysore comprised the area that was restored to the original rulers by the British after the defeat and death of Tippu in 1799. The rulers of Mysore appear to have imbibed the great traditions of their ancient predecessors, the Cholas, the Chalukyas, and the Vijayanagar Empire. Fairly left alone by the British and guided by able administrators under responsible rulers, the State pioneered economic development on a planned basis. She led India in irrigation and power projects and in the field of public sector industrial undertakings. Economically, the State was in many ways well ahead of the rest of the country at the dawn of independence. However, it had several handicaps, in such matters as lack of a sea-board and ports of its own, and inadequate communication links in terms of railways. With the States Reorganisation in 1956, the State more than doubled its size and got a 150-mile seacoast as well as the rich forest wealth of Coorg and North Kanara and the rich mineral deposit areas of Bellary

Administration

The Legislature is made up of two houses, the Legislative Assembly of 216 members and the Legislative Council of 63 members.

The State is divided into 19 districts.

Table 202

Districts—Area and Population Provisional

<i>District</i>	<i>Area in (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1981)</i>	<i>Head- quarters</i>
Bangalore	8005	4921828	Bangalore
Belgaum	13415	2974861	Belgaum
Bellary	9885	1487062	Bellary
Bijapur	17069	2399124	Bijapur
Bidar	5448	994106	Bidar

Chick-magalur	7201	908626	Chick-magalur
Chitradurga	10852	1774717	Chitradurga
S. Kanara	8441	2373359	Mangalore
Dharwar	13738	2939988	Dharwar
Gulbarga	16224	2075368	Gulbarga
Hassan	6814	1351923	Hassan
Coorg	4102	460164	Mercara
Kolar	8223	1898984	Kolar
Mandya	4961	1414383	Mandya
Mysore	11954	2584878	Mysore
Raichur	14017	1779942	Raichur
Shimoga	10553	1657564	Shimoga
Tumkur	10598	1975331	Tumkur
N. Kanara	10291	1071243	Karwar

The economic structure of Karnataka is predominantly rural and agrarian. About 76 per cent of its population lives in rural areas while about 71 per cent of its working force is engaged in agriculture and allied activities which generate 49 per cent of the State income.

Agriculture

Agriculture is by far the most important sector of the economy as it contributes the most to the State income as also engages the bulk of its working force.

Major Crops. Among the food crops, Karnataka accounts for 47 per cent of the country's ragi production. The share of other crops in the country's production is: jowar—16 per cent, small millets—10 per cent, tur—9 per cent, maize—7 per cent and rice and bajra—5 per cent each.

Among non-food crops, coffee is the most important as it accounts for 59 per cent of the country's coffee production. Other crops with their share in India's production are: cardamom—49 per cent, arecanut—42 per cent, safflower—15 per cent, coconut—13 per cent, cotton and groundnut—10 per cent each, chillies and castorseed—8 per cent each and sugarcane and tobacco—6 per cent each.

Table 203
Major Crops, Area, Production and Productivity 1978-79

Crop	Area ('000 hectares)	Production ('000 tonnes)	Karnataka	All India
			Productivity (Kg Per Hectare)	
Food Crops				
Rice	1146.1	2303.3	2010	1339
Jowar	1979.9	1932.0	976	717
Bajra	662.7	313.6	473	486
Maize	184.0	541.5	2942	1076
Ragi	1028.9	1465.2	1424	1160

Non-Food Crops

Ground-nut	993.5	774.0	779	846
Cotton	1045.6	822.7	134	167
Sugarcane	157.8	11822.7	74922	50160

Karnataka is one of the few states which has implemented a comprehensive land reforms programme. Till now 88,000 letters of occupancy rights have been issued to the landless. More than 84,000 applications with regard to the distribution of surplus lands have been disposed of. 1,33,000 acres and 78,000 acres of surplus land have been distributed among Scheduled Castes and Tribes respectively.

Irrigation. As against an ultimate irrigation potential of 56 lakh hectares in the State, about 23 lakh hectares or 42 per cent was exploited by the end of 1979-80 (Table 204). The State is, however, poor in terms of utilisation of the potential created. Only 13.2 per cent of the State's net cultivated area receives irrigation as against 24.6 per cent for the country as a whole. The most important source of irrigation in Karnataka is canals which account for more than half the irrigated area. Next in importance are the wells (35 per cent).

Table 204
Irrigation Potential Created
(through major, medium and minor irrigation)

Year	Area (Lakh Hectares)
1973-74	15.94
1977-78	20.33
1978-79	21.95
1979-80*	22.94

* Anticipated

Source: Government of Karnataka, Planning Department, Economic Survey 1979-80.

Animal Husbandry

The State is well developed in animal husbandry. A valuable by-product of animal husbandry is hides and skins. The estimated availability of raw hides and skins is around 12.5 lakh pieces (hide) and 29.6 lakh pieces (skins) which form 5.3 per cent and 6.3 per cent of hides and skins respectively of the total availability in the country.

The Karnataka Dairy Development Corporation is assisting the milk producers in marketing their products.

Livestock. According to the 1977 Livestock Census the total livestock in the State was about 207 lakhs consisting of about 100 lakh cattle, 31 lakh buffaloes, 41 lakh sheep, 31 lakh goats and four lakh other livestock. The total poultry population was 95 lakhs.

Forests occupy 18 per cent of the geographical area of the State. The concentration of forests is found mostly in the hilly regions of the western districts, viz., Belgaum, North Kanara, Shimoga, Chickmagalur, South Kanara, Coorg and Mysore districts.

The forests yield a variety of timbers like teak, rosewood, sandalwood and several species of soft wood and bamboos. Among the minor forest produce, mention may be made of myrobalans, wattle-bark, rattan cane, ivory, honey etc. Of particular significance to the State is sandalwood oil which is extracted from sandalwood, and extensively used in soaps, chemicals and cosmetic industries.

Fisheries. Karnataka is the fourth important maritime State in India with more than 150 miles of coastline and a fishable area of about 10,000 square miles. The annual marine fish landings are estimated at 167,135 tonnes which forms 10 per cent of the total fish landings in the country. The main varieties are oil sardines, mackerel, cod fish, sharks, prawns and shrimps.

During 1981-82 the Rs. 6.82-crore Indo-Danish Fisheries Project will be implemented at Tadri in North Kanara district. About 15,000 more tonnes of fish will be produced thereby benefitting 500 families of fishermen.

Sericulture. With about 5 per cent of the world's silk production in Indian hands, the State takes the fourth place in the world yielding the first three to Japan, China and Russia. Karnataka contributes today nearly 4 per cent of the world's mulberry silk and stands first in the entire country in regard to silk production.

Power. Karnataka is richly endowed with hydro electric power potential. The power potential of the State is estimated to be about 3,373 million kw (at 60 per cent load factor). The entire power system in Karnataka is dominated by the hydel sector. At the end of June 1980 the State had an installed capacity of 1320 mw. The total power generation in the State during 1979-80 was 5411 million kwh. During 1977-78 the industrial sector accounted for the highest share (72.3 per cent) in

the total power consumption followed by domestic sector (10.8 per cent) and agricultural sector (8.6 per cent).

The per capita power consumption in the State during 1977-78 was 136 kwh as against 121 kwh for the country. In the sphere of rural electrification out of the total 26,826 villages, 16,278 villages or about 61 per cent were electrified at the end of April 1980.

It is proposed to commission the 3rd and 4th Units of Kali Project during 1981-82.

Minerals: Karnataka is the home of a large number of minerals of economic importance. It contributes all the gold and silver produced in the country. The estimated reserves of high grade iron ore in the State are placed at 5000 million tonnes. These reserves are found mainly in the Chitradurga belt. The National Mineral Development Corporation of India has indicated that reserves of nearly 1000 million tonnes of magnesite, and iron ore with an iron content ranging from 25 to 40, have been found in Kudremukh Ganga-Mula region in Chickmagalur district. The estimated reserves of manganese in the State are well over 10 million tonnes.

Next to Orissa, Karnataka is the largest producer of chromite. It is one of the only two states of India producing magnesite, the other being T. Nadu. The other minerals of industrial importance are corundum, garnet, emery, asbestos, bauxite and clay.

Despite vast mineral resources, the utilisation of these minerals had not progressed to the desired extent over the past several years. The major factor responsible for this was the lack of mineral fuels, i. e., coal and oil.

The oldest among the mineral-based industries in Karnataka is gold mining in Kolar. Another important gold mining centre is Hutti in Raichur district. The companies undertaking gold mining are Bharat Gold Mines Ltd. and Hutti Gold Mines Co. Ltd. However, gold production is nominal and now does not exceed two tonnes a year.

Iron ore occupies an important position among the mineral resources of the State. The major steel plant in the State is Visveswaraya Iron & Steel Ltd. at Bhadravati in Shimoga District.

The Rs. 647-crore Kudremukh Iron Ore Project is the biggest mining project in the State. The entire cost of the project was

provided by Iran. The project was commissioned on August 23, 1980 with the pumping of the first batch of 1100 tonnes of iron ore in slurry form through the 67-km long pipeline from Kudremukh to the Mangalore port. However, as Iran is no longer in a position to lift this iron ore the plant cannot go into full operation. Efforts are afoot to secure other overseas buyers for this iron ore.

Other mineral-based units in the State include Chitradurga Copper Co. Ltd., Mysore Minerals Ltd., National Mineral Development Corporation Ltd., Cement Corporation of India Ltd., Tungabhadra Steel Products Ltd. and Mysore Porcelains Ltd.

Industry. Karnataka has been one of the leading states in the country in respect of industrialisation. The favourable factors for industrialisation of the State are abundant forest and mineral resources of economic importance, vast hydro-power potential and skilled manpower. The growth rate of the industrial sector has been significant especially after 1970. The trends in production of different industries for the past several years have not been uniform. But, industrial output as a whole has shown a rising trend since 1970.

The State is dominated by the engineering industry which accounts for more than one-fifth of the working factories in the State and nearly two-fifths of the factory employment. Next in order of importance are the industries engaged in processing, textiles and food products. The top six industries in Karnataka in terms of value of output are food products, electrical machinery, base metals and alloys, cotton textiles, electricity, and paper. These six industries account for as much as 64 per cent of the value of output in the State.

Roads. The State has a well developed infra-structure buoyant enough to support a progressive economy. The total road length in the State at the end of March 1979 was 93,016 km which worked out to 49 km per 100 sq. km of area.

Railways. At the end of 1978-79, the State had 2960 km of railways. The railway route length per thousand sq. km of area in the State was 15.4 km as against the all-India average of 18.4 km. Bangalore, the State capital, is linked with the rest of the country by air transport. Besides Bangalore, there are four other

airports in the State at Belgaum, Hassan, Mysore and Mangalore.

Ports. The State has a coastal belt of 287 km covering North Kanara and South Kanara districts. Of the 19 ports in the State, the New Mangalore port is a major harbour and is under the administrative control of the New Mangalore Port Trust Board. The New Mangalore Port handled 8.74 lakh tonnes of cargo traffic during 1978-79. The remaining 18 ports under the administrative control of the State Government, on an average, handle about seven lakh tonnes of cargo, both foreign and coastal.

Telecommunications There were 9189 post offices in the State at the end of March 1980. The average area served by a post office worked out to 20.9 sq. km as against the all-India figure of 24 sq. km. The population served by a post office in Karnataka was 3754 compared with the all-India average of 4752.

Banking The number of bank offices in the State at the end of March 1980 was 2603. There were eight bank offices per lakh of population in the State at the end of March 1980 as against the all-India average of five. At the end of December 1978, the per capita bank deposits worked out to Rs. 396 as against Rs. 415 for the country. The per capita credit in Karnataka amounted to Rs. 322 compared with the all-India average of Rs. 291.

Education. Karnataka has a literacy percentage of 32 as against the all-India average of 30. Compulsory primary education in the State at present covers the children in the age group of 6 to 10 years corresponding to primary classes I to IV. Though compulsory primary education came into force in 1961, it has not been possible to reach 100 per cent enrolment in that age group. There were 38,676 schools in 1978-79—33,906 in the public sector and 4770 in the private sector. There are three universities in the State, namely, Bangalore, Mysore and Karnataka and 382 colleges. There is also an Agricultural University in Bangalore.

Health. By the end of March 1978, there were 1756 hospitals, including dispensaries, with a total bed strength of 31,367. The number of beds per lakh of population was nearly 95. The Government's future plan envisages qualitative improvement of hospitals and dispensaries and increasing the bed strength in rural areas.

Tourism

The State is rich in tourist attractions. The important centres are: Badami, Bangalore City (capital), Belur, Bijapur, Halebid, Hampi, Jog Falls, Kolar Gold Fields, Mysore City, Nandidurg, Shravenbelagola,

Srirangapatanam and Sivasamudram Water Falls, Somanathpura, Ranganatittu Bird Sanctuary etc. Recently the resurrection of Hampi Project intended to bring back the past glory of the Vijayanagar kingdom has been launched.

166. KERALA

Kerala is a small state, tucked away in the south west corner of India. It has an area of 38,863 sq. km. which represents only 1.03 per cent of the total area of India. But it supports a population of 25,403,217 which is 3.71 per cent of the total population of the country (1981). The disproportion between its area and population is reflected in the density—which in 1981 was 654 persons to the sq. km. This is the highest density among the States of the Union, higher densities being registered only by four Union Territories—Delhi-4178, Chandigarh-3948, Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, (now Lakshadweep) 1257 and Pondicherry 1228.

Physiography

Kerala may be divided into three geographical regions: (1) Highlands, (2) Midlands and (3) Lowlands. The Highlands slope down from the Western Ghats, which rise to an average height of 3000 feet, with a number of peaks well over 6000 feet in height. This is the area of major plantations like tea, coffee, rubber, cardamom and other spices. The Midlands, lying between the mountains and the Lowlands, is made up of undulating hills and valleys. This is an area of intensive cultivation. Coconuts, arecanuts, tapioca, bananas, rice, ginger, pepper, sugar-cane and vegetables of different varieties are grown in this area. The Lowlands, or the coastal area, which is made up of the river deltas, backwaters and the shore of the Arabian sea, is essentially a land of coconuts and rice. Fisheries and coir industry constitute the major industries of this area.

Rivers. Kerala is a land of rivers and backwaters. Forty-four rivers (41 west-flowing and 3 east-flowing) cut across Kerala with their innumerable tributaries and branches, but these rivers are comparatively small and being entirely monsoon-fed, practically turn into rivulets in summer, especially in the upper areas.

Backwaters. The backwaters form a specially attractive and economically

valuable feature of Kerala. They include lakes and ocean inlets which stretch irregularly along the coast. The biggest backwater is the Vembanad lake, some 80 sq. miles in area, which opens out into the Arabian Sea, at Cochin port. The Periyar, Pamba, Manimala, Achenkovil, Meenachil and Moovattupuzha rivers drain into this lake. The other important backwaters are Veli, Katinamkulam, Anjengo, Edava, Nadayara, Paravoor, Ashtamudi (Quilon), Kayamkulam, Kodungallore (Cranganore) and Chetuvu. The deltas of the rivers interlink the backwaters and provide excellent water communications in the lowland of Kerala. A navigable canal, 228 miles long, stretches from Trivandrum, the capital of Kerala, to Tirur in the far north.

Formation of the State

When India became free, Kerala was made up of two princely States, Travancore and Cochin, and Malabar which was under the direct administration of the British. One of the first steps taken by independent India was to amalgamate small states together so as to make them viable administrative units. In pursuance of this policy the Travancore and Cochin States were integrated to form Travancore-Cochin State on 1st July, 1949. But Malabar remained as part of the Madras Province. Under the States Re-organisation Act of 1956, Travancore-Cochin State and Malabar were united to form the State of Kerala on 1st November, 1956.

Some territorial adjustments had necessarily to be made on re-organisation. In this adjustment, Kerala lost to Madras (now Tamil Nadu) the taluks of Thovalai, Agasteeswaram, Kalkulam and Vilavancode in the far south and Shencotta in the east, while it gained the Malabar district and the Kasargod taluk of South Kanara district in the north. The Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi islands lying off the coast of Malabar were detached from Kerala and declared as Union Territory.

KERALA

0 KM. 100

KARNATAKA

TAMIL
NADU

CANNANORE

MAHE

(PONDICHERRY)

WYNAD

CALICUT
(KOZHIKODE)

MALAPPURAM

PALGHAT

TRICHUR

ERNAKULAM

IDUKKI

KOTTAYAM

ALLEPPEY

QUILON

TRIVANDRUM

- STATE CAPITAL
- DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS

INDIA

INDIAN OCEAN

K
B
K

The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line

On January 26, 1972 a new district dukki was carved out of the old Ernakulam and Kottayam districts. It comprised the taluks of Devikulam, Udumpanchola and Peermade from the old Kottayam district and Thodupuzha taluk (excluding the villages of Manjallur and Kallurkad from the old Ernakulam district). Its permanent headquarters are located in the dukki-Kulamavu complex, built around the dukki hydel project. On 1st Nov. 1980, the twelfth district—Wynad—was formed (see Table).

Kerala with its high population presents complex problems in the sphere of food, employment and housing. The State is 50 per cent short of food. More than 13 lakh people as on 30-4-80, are educated and the number of the unemployed is 6.95 lakhs.

Population Growth

Kerala is the most densely populated State (Territories excluded) in India with a density of 654 persons to the sq. km in 1981. In such a densely populated state the growth of population has to be strictly controlled. As a result of the overall improvement in health care and the popularisation of family planning, the State has brought down the growth of population to 1.90 per cent per annum during 1971-81. This is the lowest growth rate in India and promises to keep the population stable in future years.

Administration

Legislature. The legislature consists of only one house, the Legislative Assembly.

The State is divided into the following districts:

Table 205

District	Area in sq. km.	Population (1981)	Head- quarters
Cannanore	4958	2800055	Cannanore
Wynad*	2126	553348	Kottappadi
Kozhikode	2314	2243004	Kozhikode
Malappuram	3674	2401229	Malappuram
Palghat	4392	2041912	Palghat
Trichur	3031	2436975	Trichur
Ernakulam	2408	2533265	Ernakulam
Idukki	5061	971193	Painave
Kottayam	2204	1681104	Kottayam
Alleppey	1883	2342852	Alleppey
Quilon	4620	2807223	Quilon
Trivandrum	2192	2591057	Trivandrum
Total Kerala	38863	25403217	

* This district was formed on 1st Nov. 1980, comprising the North and South Wynad Taluks in the old Kozhikode (Calicut) Dist.

Kerala's Seesaw Politics

November 1, 1956: Birth of Kerala.
March, 1957: First election to the Assembly.
April 5, 1957: E.M.S. Ministry (Communist) sworn in.
July 31, 1959: E. M. S. Ministry dismissed.
Feb. 1960: Election to the Assembly.
February, 22, 1960: Pattom Thanu Pillai ministry sworn in (Congress).
September 25, 1962: Pattom appointed Governor of Punjab.
September 26, 1962: R. Sankar ministry sworn in (Congress).
September 10, 1964: Sankar ministry bows out.
March 1965: Assembly election (infertuous).
Feb. 1967: Election to the Assembly.
March 6, 1967: Second E.M.S. ministry sworn in (Communist).
Oct. 24, 1969: E. M. S. ministry goes.
November 1, 1969: Achutha Menon ministry in (Left United Front).
June 26, 1970: Assembly dissolved.
August 1, 1970: Achutha Menon ministry resigns.
September 1970: Election to the Assembly.
October 4, 1970: Second Achutha Menon ministry in.
March 1977: Election to the Assembly.
March 25, 1977: Karunakaran ministry sworn in (Congress).
April 25, 1977: Karunakaran resigns.
April 27, 1977: A. K. Antony sworn in Chief Minister (Congress).
October 27, 1978: Antony resigns.
October 29, 1978: P.K. Vasudevan Nair ministry sworn in (Left United Front).
October 7, 1979: Vasudevan Nair resigns.
October 11, 1979: C. H. Mohammed Koya ministry sworn in (Right United Front).
December 1, 1979: Mohammed Koya resigns.
Jan. 1980: Election to the Assembly.
January 25, 1980: E. K. Nayanar ministry sworn in (Left United Front).
October 20, 1981: Nayanar ministry resigns.
Dec. 28, 1981: Karunakaran ministry sworn in (Democratic United Front).

Agriculture

Owing to historical and climatic reasons the State has developed commercial agriculture more than food crops. Consequently, the State is short of foodgrains, especially rice which is the staple food of the people.

Kerala has a unique cropping pattern. It accounts for 91 per cent of India's rubber, 73 per cent of cardamom, 70 per cent of coconut, 60 per cent of arecanut, 70 per cent of pepper, 80 per cent of tapioca and almost 100 per cent of lemon grass oil. Kerala is the single largest producer of a lot of other crops like bananas and ginger, besides tea and coffee in abundance.

There have been signs of positive improvements in the agricultural economy of the State in 1979-80. Crop production index showed a marginal improvement by 0.61 per cent. Rice production which stood at 12.73 lakh tonnes in 1978-79 rose to 12.83 lakh tonnes in 1979-80. Pulses and tapioca also registered production increases over the year. A significant increase in production is seen in the cash crops of tea and coffee indicating a reversal of last year's trend. There has been a considerable step-up in the productivity of these two crops. The increase in production, though marginal in the case of rice, was achieved in spite of a 1.5 per cent decline in paddy area during the year. The area under pulses has also registered a fall but notable increases in area were registered by tapioca, coconut, cashew and ginger.

The overall food position in the State was fairly comfortable in 1979-80. Per capita availability of foodgrains per day in 1980 was 213 grammes as against 188 gm in 1979.

Plantations Crops

Rubber: The registered area under rubber in India at the end of 1980-81 was 241,500 ha. out of which 91 per cent was accounted for by Kerala State. The number of registered rubber growing units (estates) at the end of 1980-81 was 155,000. Rubber Plantation industry recorded commendable progress in the post-independent era. Production of natural rubber increased from 15,000 tonnes in 1947-48 to 183,100 tonnes in 1980-81, recording a ten-fold increase. As a result, India became the 4th largest natural rubber producer and 7th largest consumer of natural rubber, in the world.

Coffee. Coffee cultivation in the country is mainly confined to three southern

states, viz. Karnataka, Kerala and Tamil Nadu. Karnataka accounts for 53.65 per cent, Kerala 28.78 per cent and Tamil Nadu 15.60 per cent. The total area under coffee in India, according to the Coffee Board is two lakh hectares.

Coffee plantations registered a production of 1.31 lakh tonnes at the national level during 1980-81. Kerala's share was 26,975 tonnes (1980-81) against 30,03 tonnes during the previous year (1979-80). The total area under this crop during the period was 57,564 hectares in Kerala.

Tea: Kerala accounts for about 2 per cent of the area under tea in the country. Contrary to the upward trend of increasing area at the national level, the crop area in Kerala has been revealing declining trend. Up to 1963-64, there was an increasing trend reaching a level of 39,958 ha. Thereafter a steady declining trend is being noticed. In 1978-79, the area under tea in Kerala was 36,09 hectares.

Tea production in the State recorded a steady increase from 42,161 tonnes in 1974 to 58,225 tonnes in 1979. However the production in 1980 was only 53,61 tonnes.

Cardamom. Cardamom cultivation in India is concentrated in the southern States of Kerala, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu. Among these, Kerala accounts for the major share. The estimated area under cardamom in India is 93947 ha. out of which 56376 ha. (60 per cent) is in Kerala, 28223 ha. (30 per cent) in Karnataka and 9348 ha. (10 per cent) in Tamil Nadu. The production of cardamom during 1978-80 was 4500 tonnes as against 4000 tonnes in the previous year. The production in 1980-81 was 4400 metric tonnes (M.T.).

Cardamom earned Rs. 344 million export account (2320 tonnes during 1980-81) according to provisional figures available. Corresponding figures for the previous year were Rs. 485 million and 26 tonnes respectively. The maximum earnings from cardamom in the past was Rs. 584 million by the export of 2876 M.T. in 1978-79. The unit export price was also the highest in 1978-79, i.e., Rs. 2 per kg. In the succeeding years it was Rs. 183 and Rs. 148 per kg respectively.

Animal Husbandry. Animal husbandry sector contributes 1.5 per cent to the regional income of the State. As per Livestock Census (1977), the livestock population was 53.19 lakhs (30.06 lakhs

goats and 1.72 lakh pigs) and the poultry population was 133.89 lakhs.

Kerala is considerably ahead of other States in providing artificial breeding facilities to cows using semen of exotic breeds. During 1980-81, 10.58 lakh artificial inseminations were done in cows. According to census estimates, 50.02 per cent of the breedable cows have become cross-breeds as a result of the breeding activities taken up in the State.

The total estimated milk production in the State during 1979-80 was 8.73 lakh tonnes and the per capita per diem availability of milk has risen to 94 gm (1979-80). This is much below the prescribed nutritional requirement of 210 gm and the present all-India average of 110 gm.

Estimates in egg production show that 954 million eggs were produced during 1979-80 which works out to a per capita availability of 39 eggs.

Irrigation. The cultivable area in Kerala is assessed at 23 lakh ha. of which the economically irrigable wet lands is about 6 lakh ha. The irrigable garden lands are around 10 lakh ha. The irrigation potential of Kerala can thus be placed at 16 lakh ha. (net) or 25 lakh ha. (gross).

Under major and medium irrigation the total area brought under irrigation by the end of 1979-80 is nearly 3 lakh ha. (gross). Within the Plan period 1980-85

it is proposed to complete most of the on-going projects under execution. By the end of 1985, the total utilisation of irrigation developed in Kerala by medium and major irrigation schemes will be around, 5 lakh ha (gross). The total outlay proposed for medium and major irrigation schemes in the sixth plan is Rs. 271.45 crores.

Forests. Total area under forests as on 31-3-1980 was 11.25 lakh ha which constituted 24% of the geographical area of the State. Out of the above area the forest land with Government constituted 9.33 lakh ha. (82.9%) while the Private forests (now vested with government) comprised the rest, i.e. 1.92 lakh ha (17.1%). The total area under forest plantations till the end of August 1980 was 1.44 lakh hectares, covering 12.8% of the aggregate area under forests in Kerala.

Fisheries. With about 9 per cent of the continental shelf of the country, Kerala is the leading maritime State of the Union, accounting for 26 per cent of the marine fish production and 40 per cent of the foreign exchange earnings of the country from marine products.

The aggregate fish production of the State in 1979-80 was 3.56 lakh tonnes. Despite the increase in export earnings of marine products in 1979-80 a decline of 3.56 lakh tonnes was registered during 1979-80 over the previous year. The per

Kerala in the 1981 Census

Kerala claims the highest literacy rate, the highest sex ratio and the second lowest growth rate of population among the States in the country.

According to the provisional population figures released by Mr. M. Vijayanunni Nambiar, Director of Census Operations, Kerala's population is 2.54 crores, consisting of 1.24 crore males and 1.29 crore females. The decadal growth rate is 19 per cent, compared to 26.29 per cent in 1961-71. Tamil Nadu with 17.23 per cent claims the lowest growth rate in the country, while Nagaland has as high a rate as 49.73 and Assam 36.09.

Comparative figures of Kerala in the census since the formation of Kerala State.

	1961	1971	1981
Population Total:	16,903,715	21,347,375	25,403,217
Males:	8,361,927	10,587,851	12,487,961
Females:	8,541,788	10,759,524	12,915,256
Decadal population growth rate:	24.76	26.29	19.00
	(1951-61)	(1961-71)	(1971-81)
Density of population (persons per sq. km):	435	549	654
Sex ratio (females per 1000 males):	1022	1016	1034
Literacy rate Total:	46.85	60.42	69.17
Males:	54.97	66.62	74.03
Females:	38.90	54.31	64.48

capita consumption of fish was estimated at 10.1 kg per annum. The export earnings during 1980-81 was Rs. 103.93 crores.

Power. Though the rivers of Kerala are very small, they offer great scope for hydroelectric projects. It is estimated that about six per cent of India's total hydroelectric potential is in this State.

Installed capacity as at the end of the year 1981 is 1011.5 MW from nine completed hydro-electric projects.

Three new projects viz. Idamalayar, Kakkad and Idukki Stage II with a combined installed capacity of 515 MW and a firm generation potential of 582 million units per year and three augmentation schemes viz. Sabarigiri, Idukki and Kuttiali with a firm generation potential of 715 million units are under various stages of implementation.

The total energy generated during the years 1979-80 and 1980-81 were respectively 5118.6 and 5254.3 million units. The energy consumption within the state for 1979-80 was 2384.4 MU which was 34.9 MU less than the figures for 1978-79.

Rural Electrification. Though all villages in the State have been electrified only about a quarter of the houses get the benefit of power supply. This was brought out in a recent (1980) survey conducted by the Directorate of Economics and Statistics which showed that out of 40.66 lakh houses only 9.71 lakh houses were electrified. Corresponding figures for other States are not available but it can be safely assumed that in this respect (the actual number of houses electrified) no other State can show a better record.

Minerals. The State's mineral wealth consists mainly of beach minerals like ilmenite, rutile, monazite, zircon and sillimanite as also clays, quartz, sand, lime shell etc. Workable reserves of bauxite in Kumbala of Cannanore district, iron ore in Cherupa, Eliottumala, Nanmunda, and Naduvannur of Kozhikode district and graphite reserves in Thodupuzha of Idukki district have been discovered and they offer scope for industrial expansion, provided adequate steps are taken to exploit them economically.

Industry

The main thrust of the State's industrial development policy during 1980-81 under review consisted in giving encouragement to the growth of new industries through a new package of assistance to

large and medium scale units and a concerted effort at improving the performance of the units in the public sector. The package of assistance announced by the State Government consisted of measures such as giving developed lands, State investment subsidy, contribution to the cost of preparation of feasibility reports/project reports, interest-free sales tax loan an exemption from payment of electricity duty.

These attractive offers have not improved the industrial situation. In December 1980 the Chief Minister of Kerala and the Minister for Industries went up to Bombay to invite Bombay industrialists to come over to Kerala and start industries. They were promised all assistance but nothing came out of these efforts either.

The fact is that the industrial climate of Kerala is hostile to industrial development. In the old days Kerala lacked both capital and entrepreneurs. The situation is altogether different today. Kerala is now bulging with Gulf money. If a dozen Keralites could get together, they can promote fairly big industries. And they know how to. But no Keralite is willing to risk his hard earned money in industrial enterprises in his home state.

Latest data relating to working factories and their employment are available only up to the end of 1979. According to these data, there were 8486 factories in the State employing 2.92 lakhs of workers. Ernakulam, Kozhikode and Cannanore showed large increases in the number of working factories. However, total factory employment showed a decrease of 6.65 per cent, while in traditional industries employment remained stagnant.

Small Scale Industries

As a result of various development schemes sponsored and implemented by government, the number of small industries has increased to 15,794 by the end of March 1980. The table given below will give an idea of the increase in the growth of small scale industries since 1972.

Table 206

Year	No. of units	Percentage of increase
1972-73	5892	—
1973-74	6350	7.8
1974-75	7984	25.2
1975-76	9431	18.1
1976-77	10,946	16.0
1977-78	12,118	10.7
1978-79	13,292	9.7
1979-80	15,974	20.2

Industrial sickness. Though small industries appear to be increasing and numbered as much as 1058 during the last fiscal year (1979-80), it remains to be seen how many of them will survive long enough to produce goods and services. Small industries are prone to sickness all over India and infant mortality among them is very high. Conditions in Kerala are no better. Since July 1978, 820 small units in Kerala have remained closed.

Employment

The no. of job-seekers remaining on the live registers of various Employment Exchanges in the State as on 30-6-1980 is given below:

Male	....	870207
Female	....	523618
Total	....	1393825

Education-wise details of Live Register:

Matriculates	....	591584
Pre-degree	....	73768
Graduates	....	71336
Non-Matriculates & illiterates	....	657137
Total	....	1393825

Registration & Placements. The number of candidates on the Live Register of Employment Exchanges in the State increased by 2,14,630 on 30. 6. 1980 over the figure on 30. 6. 1979. The number of candidates who secured employment through Exchanges was 19,265 in 1979. In 1980 during the half-year ending on 30. 6. 80 as many as 30,690 candidates were provided employment through the Exchanges. This is excellent performance but it does not even touch the fringe of the employment problem.

Communications

Roads. The total length of roads in the State increased from 85,873 km in 1978 to 90,440 km in 1979. This works out to nearly 36 km per 10,000 population. Of the total road length more than 15,000 km roads are maintained by the Public Works Dept. The motor vehicle density in Kerala is high compared to most other states in India. During 1978-79 there were about 400 vehicles per hundred sq. km of area and about 600 vehicles were newly registered. With this, the total number of vehicles registered in the State at the end of March 1979 amounted 1.55 lakhs.

The fleet strength of the Kerala State Transport Corporation increased from 2622 in 1977-78 to 2822 in 1978-79. However, the Corporation has not been able to run on profit. The Corporation in fact has a record of steady losses which totalled

Rs. 24.60 crores at the end of March 1979. This is almost equal to the capital invested in the Corporation till March 1979 which is Rs. 25.05 crores.

Inland Waterways. The total length of navigable waterways in the State is about 1900 km. The main waterway is the West Coast Canal with a total length of about 555 km. It links the backwaters and lakes along the coast. Motorised water transport is handled by the Kerala State Water Transport Corporation. In 1978-79 it operated 55 boats and carried 95 lakh passengers.

Railways. Kerala has at present 773.6 km of broad gauge lines and 112.71 km metre gauge lines. There are 179 railway stations (including halts) in the State. Two important recent developments are the opening of the Trivandrum-Kanyakumari line and the opening of the Trivandrum Railway Division, the 53rd division in the country and the second in Kerala.

Air Transport. Air Transport is operated at present from two airports Trivandrum and Cochin. An international terminal block is to be established at Trivandrum solely for the benefit of passengers taking international flights from Trivandrum. The majority of these passengers are Gulf-bound.

Ports. Ports in Kerala have an important role in Kerala's transport system. In addition to the major port at Cochin, Kerala has 3 intermediate ports at Alleppey, Neendakara and Calicut and 10 minor ports. The total traffic handled at the ports came to 5,423,903 tonnes in 1980-81.

Tele-communications. Kerala has at present 16 postal divisions, 2 RMS Divisions, 2 Postal Stores Depot units and 1 Mail Motor Service Division. As on 1-4-1979, 4352 post offices were functioning in the State of which 34 were Head Post Offices, 1954 sub-offices and 2364 branch offices. The average area served by a post office is 8.93 sq. km against the All-India average of 26.24 sq. km. The population served by a post office averages 5858 persons.

Kerala is one of the most advanced States in the Indian Union in respect of telecommunications facilities. The Kerala Circle has a telephone density of 2.5 telephones per sq. km compared to 0.7 telephone per sq. km which constitutes the average of all tele-communications circles in India. The number of telephone exchanges in Kerala increased from 371 in March 1978 to 413 in April 1979 with a total equipped capacity of 87174 lines.

There is a Telephone Exchange almost at every 11 km and a Telegraph Office at every 6 km. Nine out of 12 district headquarters have Subscriber Trunk Dialling service not only to the State capital but also among themselves.

Literacy & Education

Kerala with its high literacy rates spares no pains to provide widespread educational facilities in the State. There has been an unprecedented expansion of education during the post-independence period which has been making ever increasing demands on the economy of the State. No other State maintains such a high level of educational facilities and enrolment ratio (ratio of enrolment to the number of children in the corresponding age-group) or spends such a large share of its income on education as Kerala. Kerala has thus secured the highest percentage of literacy (69.17%) among the States in India.

The only consequence of this magnificent achievement has been that there ensued a stampede among the educated men and women of Kerala to seek employment opportunities outside the State. In this Malayali *Diaspora*, Keralites have gone out not only to other Indian states but also to countries far beyond the seas—in Europe, North America, Africa and elsewhere.

School Education. During 1979-80 there were 11389 schools in the State consisting of 1680 High Schools, 2739 Upper Primary and 6970 Lower Primary schools. The private sector managed 62% of the total number of schools in the State. Between 1960-61 and 1979-80 the total enrolment in schools increased from 32.70 lakhs to 55.93 lakhs showing an increase of 71 per cent. In the primary stage the increase in enrolment was from 29.30 lakhs to 43.18 lakhs, representing an increase of 47 per cent. In the secondary stage the corresponding increase was from 3.30 lakhs to 12.75 lakhs, a fourfold increase, or 6 times that of the primary stage. Girl students maintained an average of 48 per cent at all stages of education including higher education.

Higher Education. University education in Kerala increased faster than school education.

Table 207

Number of Colleges as on 1981-82*

Number of Arts and Science Colleges in Govt. Sector	37
Number of Arts and Science Colleges in Private Sector	123

Number of Training Colleges in Government Sector	4
Number of Training Colleges in Private Sector	15
Number of Physical Education Colleges in Govt. Sector	1
Number of Music Colleges in Government Sector	1

Table 208

Student Strength During 1980-81*

Course	Sector	Male	Female	Total
Pre-Degree	Government	14436	10653	25089
	Private	63274	60504	123778
	Total	77710	71157	148867
Degree	Government	8657	5964	14621
	Private	34467	38379	72846
	Total	43124	44343	87467
Post-Graduate	Government	756	1076	1832
	Private	2057	1977	4034
	Total	2813	3053	5866

Source: Director of Collegiate Education.

Health

As in 1981, Kerala had 965 hospitals with a bed strength of 29,051, as shown below:

Table 209

Sl. No.	Name of District	No. of Hospitals	No. of Beds
1.	Trivandrum	94	5251
2.	Quilon	96	1981
3.	Alleppey	87	3461
4.	Kottayam	64	2601
5.	Idukki	46	391
6.	Ernakulam	97	2901
7.	Trichur	93	3491
8.	Palghat	81	1401
9.	Malappuram	85	1051
10.	Kozhikode	63	3651
11.	Wynad	29	381
12.	Cannanore	130	2451
Total		965	29051

Tourism

The excellent beaches at Kovalam and Varkala, the lovely hill stations of Ponmudi and Munnar, wild life sanctuaries at Periyar and Eravikulam, the temples and monuments and the cultural heritage make Kerala a tourist's dream-come-true.

The State Department of Tourism has launched a massive programme for the development of tourist spots, construction of Guest Houses and setting up of Information Centres.

The Kerala Tourism Development Corporation runs a chain of hotels, besides operating conducted tours to different centres from Trivandrum and Kozhikode and boat cruises at Cochin and Periyar.

The major hotel units of the corporation are Mascot Hotel, Trivandrum, Hotel Samudra, Kovalam, Aranya Nivas, Periyar House and Lake Palace at Thekkady, Bolgatty Palace, Cochin, Kumarakom Tourist Complex, Garden House, Malampuzha etc. Plans are afoot for the construction of hotels at Trivandrum, Cochin, Trichur and Cannanore.

Two travel circuits have been identified in the State for the development of tourist infra-structure.

1. Trivandrum-Kovalam-Ponmudi-Veli-Varkala-Quilon-Aranmula-Kottayam-Kumarakom-Thekkady-Cochin.

2. Cochin-Trichur-Guruvayoor-Cheruthuruthy-Malampuzha-Kottakkal-Kozhikode-Sultan's Battery-Mananthody-Cannanore-Ezhimala-Cochin.

Integrated development of these circuits is expected to give a boost to tourism in the State.

167 MADHYA PRADESH

Situated in the centre of India and bounded on all sides by other Indian States, Madhya Pradesh (Central Province) is entirely justified in its name. It is the biggest State in India and was created on November 1, 1956 out of the former States, then known as Madhya Bharat, Vindhya Pradesh and Bhopal and 14 Mahakoshal districts of the old Central Province under the British.

Physiography

Except for the valleys of the Narmada and the Tapi, M. P. consists of a plateau with a mean elevation of 1600 ft. above sea level, interspersed with the mountains of the Vindhya and the Satpura ranges. The main river systems are the Chambal, Betwa, Sindh, Narmada, Tapi, Mahanadi and Indravati.

The average rainfall in the different regions of the State ranges from 30 to 60 inches. The climate is extreme in the north, temperate and breezy in the plateau and generally hot and humid in the eastern and southern plains. Nearly a third of the State's area is covered with tropical forests.

MP has the largest population of Scheduled Tribes of all States and a high proportion of Scheduled Castes. Together, they constitute nearly one-third of the population. While Scheduled Castes have benefitted to some extent by the progress of the State, the Scheduled Tribes have practically remained unaffected. These tribes are concentrated in Bastar district at the extreme south of MP. Bastar is the biggest district in India. With an area of 39,060 sq. km it is bigger than the State of Kerala. This is a district rich in forest wealth and minerals of which little has been tapped so far. The uplift of the

tribals in the district mainly depends on the progress of this area.

Administration

Legislature. The legislature is unicameral with one house—the Legislative Assembly. The State is divided into 45 districts.

Table 210

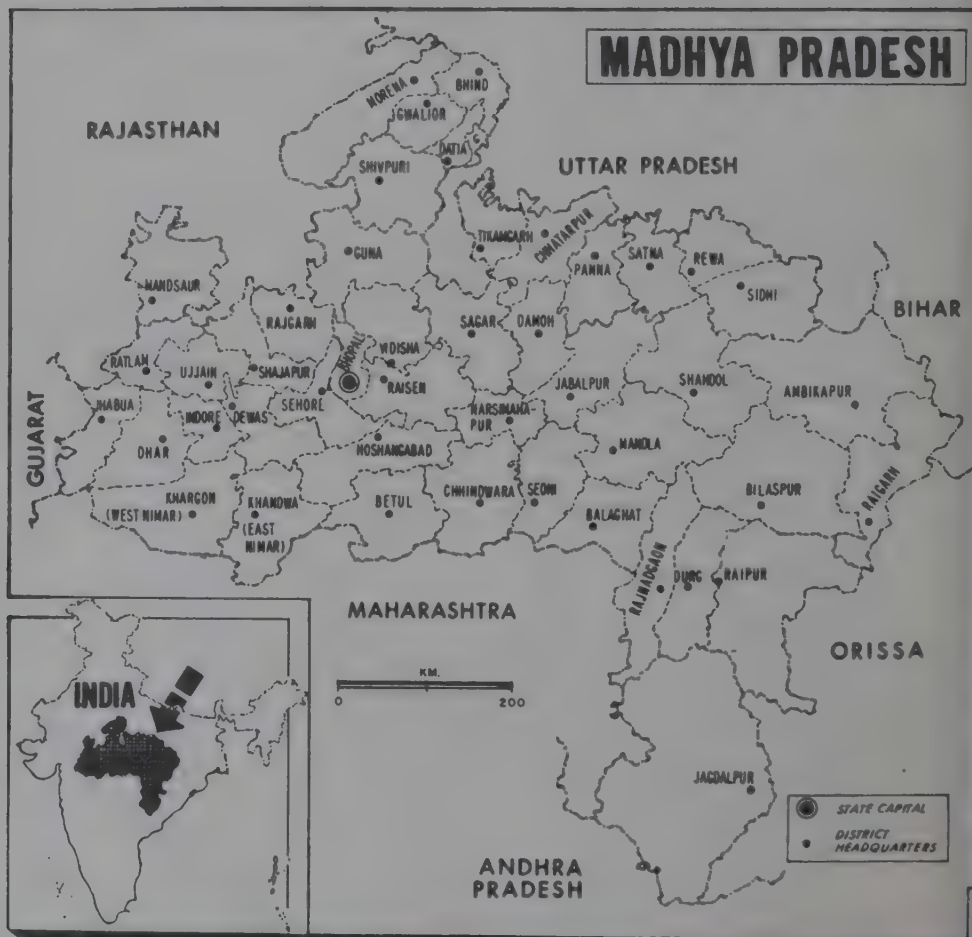
District	Area (sq. km)	Population (1981 census)	Head- quarters
Balaghat	9229	1147719	Balaghat
Bastar	39114	1840449	Jagadalspur
Betul	10043	924215	Betul
Bhind	4459	969920	Bhind
Bhopal	2772	895815	Bhopal
Bilaspur	19897	2952086	Bilaspur
Chhatarpur	8687	885843	Chhatarpur
Chhindwara	11815	1232735	Chhindwara
Damoh	7306	721107	Damoh
Datia	2038	311640	Datia
Dewas	7020	794446	Dewas
Dhar	8153	1055826	Dhar
Durg	8537	1889929	Durg
East Nimar	10779	1154830	Khandwa
Guna	11065	997025	Guna
Gwalior	5214	1111145	Gwalior
Hoshangabad	10037	1003291	Hoshangabad
Indore	3898	1405904	Indore
Jabalpur	10160	2199138	Jabalpur
Jhabua	6782	795834	Jhabua
Mandla	12269	1036134	Mandla
Mandsaur	9791	1262410	Mandsaur
Morena	11594	1301254	Morena
Narsimhapur	5133	649701	Narsimhapur
Panna	7135	539864	Panna
Raigarh	12924	1442041	Raigarh
Raipur	21258	3075430	Raipur

Raisen
Rajgarh
Rajnand-
gaon
Ratlam
Rewa
Sagar
Satna
Sehore
Seoni
Shahdol
Shajapur
Shivpuri
Sidhi
Ambikapur
Tikamgarh
Ujjain
Vidisha
Khargone

Madhya Pradesh is the largest state in terms of area. Nature has bestowed on it vast agricultural, mineral and industrial resources. The land-man ratio is one of

Agriculture is the mainstay of the State's economy and 83 per cent of the people are rural. Over 42 per cent of the land area is cultivable of which 12.3 per cent is under irrigation. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand, Baghelkhand and Chhatisgarh plain have a lighter soil while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Production of principal in crops 1978-79 (in '000 tonnes): Food grains 11,641, Sugarcane 17900, Cotton bales 29700 (170 Kg each), oilseeds 55400.

Irrigation. Most of the rivers in M.P. are rain-fed. During the monsoon they become raging torrents carrying enormous



quantities of water. In the dry weather, however, they shrink to mere rivulets. Schemes have therefore been laid out to entrap the excess water during monsoons and to utilise it for irrigation purposes and for generating electricity.

Many of the projects have now started yielding results. In 1968-69 only 7.2 per cent of the total cultivated area was under irrigation. By end of 1978, the irrigation potential had increased to 27.26 lakh ha. which is 13 per cent of the total area under cultivation.

Animal Husbandry. The livestock population of M P is maintained more for work than milk.

Table 211
Livestock and Poultry
(In thousands)

<i>Livestock Census</i>			
<i>Classification</i>	<i>1961</i>	<i>1966</i>	<i>1972</i>
I Cattle:			
Bulls	28	29	30
Bullocks	8907	8949	9385
Other Male Cattle	113	224	210
Cows	7374	7360	8122
(i) In Milk	2655	2623	3030
(ii) Others	4719	4737	5083
Young Stock (Calves)	8352	8082	8734
II Buffaloes:			
Male Buffaloes	1140	1237	1147
She Buffaloes	2317	2343	2543
(i) In milk	1058	1026	1165
(ii) Others	1259	1317	1378
Young Stock (Calves)	2119	2028	2108
III Sheep	1009	1015	1009
IV Goats	5539	6606	6167
V Horses & Ponies	203	150	148
VI Others	446	455	409
Total Livestock	37567	38478	39989
VII Poultry			
Fowls	6370	5551	6598
Ducks	30	30	28
Others	125	158	75
Total Poultry	6525	5739	6701

Forestry

As on 1980-81, 155,414 sq. km of area is under forests, which consists of 35.09 per cent of total geographical area. Teak, Sal, Saja, Bija, Bamboo are main species which are found in Madhya Pradesh.

Minerals. The State is well endowed with minerals. It has fairly large deposits of coal, iron ore and manganese. Diamonds, sillimanite and ochre are excavated in the northern region of the State. Limestone,

an essential ingredient in the manufacture of cement, is found extensively in the plateau.

Power. Electricity is generated both by thermal stations and hydel stations. The major thermal stations are: *Korba Thermal Station, Satpura Thermal Station and Amarkantak Thermal Station.* The hydel projects are the *Chambal hydel* project jointly with Rajasthan, *Tawa project, Gandhi Sagar Hydel Station, Rana Pratap Sagar and Jawahar Sagar.*

The total installed capacity of the State rose from 81.5 MW in 1955-56 to 1132.5 MW at the end of 1978.

Industry

The major industries are the steel plant at Bhilai, Bharat Heavy Electricals at Bhopal, the Aluminium Plant at Korba, the Security Paper Mills at Hoshangabad, the Bank Note Press at Dewas, the Newsprint Mill at Nepanagar and Alkaloid Factory at Neemuch, Cement Factories, Vehicle Factory, Ordnance factory and Gun carriage Factory. There are also 23 textile mills, 7 of them nationalized.

The Bhilai Steel Plant near Durg is one of the six major steel mills. A power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 420 MW serves Bhilai, the Aluminium Plant and the Korba Coalfields.

The Heavy Electricals Factory was set up by the Government of India at Bhopal during the Second Plan period. This is India's first heavy electrical equipment factory and also one of the largest of its type in Asia. It makes a variety of highly complicated equipment required for generation, transmission, distribution and utilization of electric power.

Other industries include cement, sugar, straw board, pulp and paper straw board, vegetable oil, refractories, potteries, textile machinery, wood products, leather goods, steel casting and re-rolling, chemical fertilizers, industrial gases, synthetic fibres, drugs, biscuit manufacturing, engineering tools, rayon and art silk.

The number of small scale industries in production is 77361. Thirty-nine out of 45 districts in the State are categorized as industrially backward districts.

The main industrial development agencies are Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Audyogik Vikas Nigam Ltd., Madhya Pradesh State Industries Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Laghu Udyog Nigam, Madhya Pradesh State Textile Corporation, Madhya Pradesh

Handicrafts Board, Khadi and Village Industries Board, and Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation.

Handicrafts

Certain parts of Madhya Pradesh have long been famous for village crafts. Chanderi Saris with their delicate weave are high favourites. Maheswar too is famous for its hand-woven saris. Blankets are woven in Mandsaur and carpets at Gwalior.

Gwalior has specialised in pottery and its products are popular among Indian as well as foreign buyers. Bhopal makes handbags with intricate gold and silver thread embroidery. Jabalpur with plenty of soft stone near the famous Marble Rocks produce soap powder and cigarette boxes, toys and vases from this stone. Brass work is done in Balaghat and Chhindwara and lacquer work in Seoni.

Roads: Total length of roads in 1981 (1-4-81) was 633788 km out of which 483788 km were surfaced. In 1977-78 there were 225,278 motor vehicles.

Railways: Bhopal, Bilaspur, Kani, Khandwa and Ratlam are important junctions for the Central & Northern networks.

Aviation: There are airports at Bhopal, Indore, Gwalior, Khajuraho and Raipur with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta and Delhi.

Tourism. The State has rich tourist potential but they remain untapped. Important centres are:-

Gwalior, famous for its beautiful fort which lies about 200 miles to the south of Delhi. The chief items of interest are Gwalior fort, including Raja Man Singh's Palace, Tansen's Tomb, Rani Lakshmi Bai's Chhatra, Tomb of Mohammed Ghaus, Jam Masjid, State Museum, Mahatma Gandhi Park, and Zoo and Motimahal Palace.

Khajuraho, in Chhatarpur, was once the capital of the Chandela Kings and is famous for its magnificent temples.

Pachmarhi, hill station in MP, lies on the Mahadeo hill of the Satpura Range. It used to be the summer capital of the Central Provinces (Present MP) Government during British administration. Places of interest are Bee Dam, Mahadeo Caves, Dhupgarh, the highest peak in the Satpuras, Dorothy Deep Falls, Duchess Falls, Lands downe Hill, Niphur Springs, Waters Meet Big Falls, Pansy Pool, Saunder's Pool and Pandava Caves.

Sanchi is an ancient village near Vidisha on the Central Railway. It is famous for the huge and beautifully carved Buddhist Stupa which is the largest and the best preserved in India.

Vidisha, Mandu, Ujjain and Maheswar are some of the ancient towns with historical monuments.

Wild life sanctuaries at Kanha, Shivpuri and Bandhavgarh, the marble rock near Jabalpur and the Chachai Water Fall near Rewa are well known for their nature and scenic beauty.

168. MAHARASHTRA

Maharashtra is the third largest State in India both in area and population. Only Uttar Pradesh and Bihar have larger populations and Madhya Pradesh and Rajasthan have larger areas than Maharashtra. The State is bounded by the Arabian Sea in the west, Gujarat in the north west, MP in the north, AP in the south east and Karnataka and Goa in the south.

Physiography

The State of Maharashtra forms a huge irregular triangle with its base on the west coast of India, overlooking the Arabian Sea. The coastal strip, about 560 km long and not more than 80 km wide, is the Konkan, dotted with paddy fields and coconut gardens. The Sahyadris or the Western Ghats running almost parallel to the sea coast flank the Konkan on its east.

The Sahyadris with an average height of 1200 m. is covered with wet ever-green forests which merge into moist deciduous forests on its western side. Dry deciduous forests form a central belt, and thorn and scrub forests make up the eastern side. To the east of the Sahyadris stretches a vast plateau forming the apex of the triangle. This plateau is drained by the great rivers Godavari, Bhima and Krishna, which rise in the Sahyadris and flow eastward across the Indian peninsula, into the Bay of Bengal. The plateau is extremely fertile and provides excellent crops of cotton, oil seeds and sugarcane. The rainfall in the State varies considerably. The areas west of the Sahyadris like the districts of Thane, Kolaba & Ratnagiri receive heavy rains with an annual average of 200 cm. The area

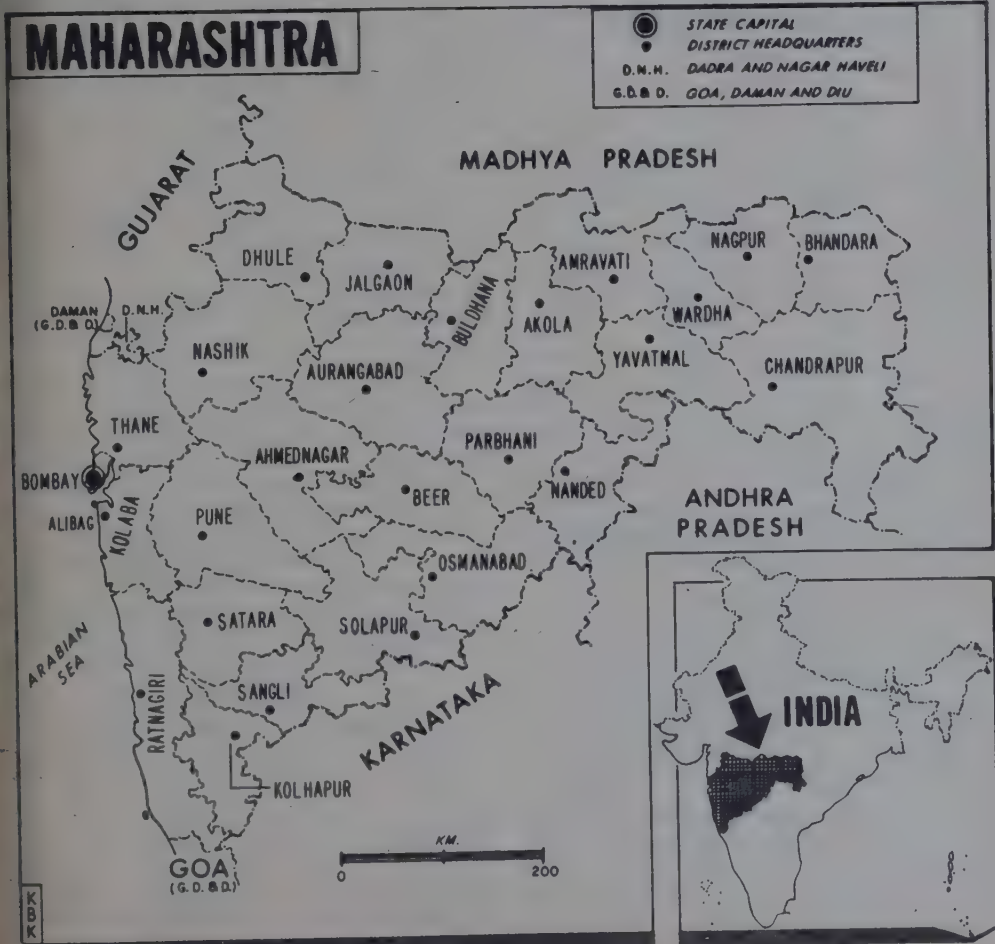
which lie in the rain-shadow of the Sahyadris, however, comprise the major portion of the State area and get an average rainfall of around 60 to 75 cm annually and in some areas less than 50 cm. These areas include the districts of Nashik, Pune, Ahmednagar, Dhule, Jalgaon, Satara, Sangli, Solapur and parts of Kolhapur.

History

Historically, Maharashtra falls into three regions, Western Maharashtra, Vidarbha and Marathwada. Among these, Vidarbha has a hoary past and is mentioned many times in the Mahabharata. Maharashtra as a whole figures in history during the Mauryan period when it became part of the Mauryan Empire. After the fall of the Mauryas, Maharashtra was under the domination of a number of Hindu dynasties for nearly a thousand years. The Yadavas, the last of these dynasties, ended in 1294. Thereafter the State came under a succession of Muslim rulers.

With the rise of Shivaji, Maharashtra entered a new phase in history. Shivaji welded the Marathas into a powerful nation. They became rulers instead of subjects. The Peshwas who succeeded Shivaji built up a Maratha Empire which extended from Gwalior in the north to Tanjore in the south. The Maratha power received a setback at Panipat, in 1761, when the Afghan ruler Ahmed Shah Abdali routed the Maratha forces. They recovered only to confront the British power and to be decisively defeated in 1818. After the defeat of 1818, Maharashtra settled down as part of the Bombay Presidency under the British administration.

In independent India, Bombay continued as one State consisting of Maharashtra and Gujarat. This was an experiment in bilingualism—that is, one State comprising two linguistic units. The experiment did not work. Under the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 Maharashtra and Gujarat



were formed into separate States on May 1, 1960, Maharashtra, retaining the old capital, Bombay.

Administration

Legislature: The State has a bi-cameral legislature—the Legislative Assembly (Vidhan Sabha) and the Legislative Council (Vidhan Parishad).

The State is divided into 26+2* districts.

Table 212

District	Area (Sq.km)	Population 1981	Head- quarters
Greater Bombay	603	8227332	Bombay
Thane	9558	3339965	Thane
Raigad	7148	1483459	Alibag
Ratnagiri	13054	2109134	Ratnagiri
Nashik	15530	2985503	Nashik
Dhule	13150	2051461	Dhule
Jalgaon	11765	2618884	Jalgaon
Ahmednagar	17048	2711216	Ahmednagar
Pune	15642	4162284	Pune
Satara	10484	2041409	Satara
Sangli	8572	1826186	Sangli
Solapur	15017	2607172	Solapur
Kolhapur	8047	2499437	Kolhapur
Aurangabad	16305	2440510	Aurangabad
Parbhani	12561	1826472	Parbhani
Beed	11085	1484424	Beed
Nanded	10502	1747598	Nanded
Osmanabad	14210	2227836	Osmanabad
Buldana	9661	1506956	Buldana
Akola	10575	1825027	Akola
Amravati	12212	1858120	Amravati
Yavatmal	13584	1735377	Yavatmal
Wardha	6310	926737	Wardha
Nagpur	9931	2582281	Nagpur
Bhandara	9213	1836234	Bhandara
Chandrapur	25923	2054286	Chandrapur

* Two new districts namely Sindhudurg and Jalna have been formed from 1st May, 1981 but details regarding them are not available.

Agriculture

The major food crops are rice, jowar, bajra and wheat while the main cash crops are sugarcane, cotton and groundnut. The area of food crops in proportion to non-food crops is approximately 2.8, the percentage under food crops being 74.1 and that under non-food crops being 25.9.

Irrigation. The water resources of the State are extremely inadequate. Only around 11 per cent of the sown area receives irrigation. This is the lowest percentage among all the States in the country.

Animal Husbandry. The total live stock in Maharashtra as per the 12th Live stock Census of 1978 was about 29 lakhs (See Table).

Table 213
Livestock and Poultry
in Maharashtra State

(In thousand)

	11th Live- stock Census 1972	12th Live- stock Census 1978(P)
Total cattle	14705	15168
Total buffaloes	3301	3886
Total sheep and goats	8038	10182
Other livestock	317	324
Total livestock	26361	29562
Total Poultry	12217	18175

P—Provisional

Forests. The total area under forest is 64078 sq. km (1979-80) which is about 20.8 per cent of the total geographical area of the State.

The major forest products are timber and firewood. Teak is the chief timber. Minor forest products include leaves (mainly kendu leaves for beedis), grasses and bamboos, fibres, gums and resins and animal products like lac, honey and wax.

Fisheries. With a coastline of 720 km the State has great potential for marine fisheries.

In 1978-79 the State produced 36 thousand tonnes of marine fish and 2 thousand tonnes of inland fish.

Minerals. Maharashtra has vast deposits of manganese ore, iron ore, coal, bauxite and limestone. In addition, the State has appreciable reserves of mineral like dolomite, ilmenite, kyanite, sillimanite, clays, silica sand etc.

The distribution of minerals in the State is, however, not uniform. The important economic mineral deposits are confined to the districts of Yeotmal, Nagpur, Bhandara, Chandrapur, Kulaba, Kolhapur, Ratnagiri and Thane. (see Table)

Table 214
Mineral Production 1979

Mineral	Quantity (in '000 tonnes)	Value ('000 Rs)
Chromite	1	38
Coal	5050	43440
Iron Ore	1324	4368
Limestone	707	1410

Manganese Ore	225	46923
China Clay (Natural)	5	84
Bauxite	443	13121
Salt	531	—
Dolomite	27	782
Silica Sand	77	1728
Ochre	1	9
Corundum	1	358
Kyanite	23	4487
Steatite	1	8
Total	8416	560068

Power. The installed capacity in the State stood at 3858 mw on March 31, 1980. The number of towns and villages

electrified in the State which was 24,416 as on 31st March 1979, increased to 26575 by 31st March 1980 and further to 27820 by the end of December 1980.

Industry. There are several large-scale industries including textiles, ginning and pressing, silk, rayon, synthetic fabrics and vegetable products in Maharashtra. Most of the textile mills are located in Bombay. There are also several sugar factories in the State. Important chemical industries include nitrogenous fertilizers, superphosphates, petro-chemicals, drugs and pharmaceuticals and photographic chemicals.

Table 215
Industrial Production

Industry Group	Productive Capital	(Rs. in crores)	
		Value of output	Value added
Manufacture of food products	329	1232	111
Beverages, tobacco and tobacco products	48	150	33
Cotton textiles	326	1241	352
Wool, silk and synthetic fibre textiles	123	484	103
Textile products	36	197	33
Wood products & furniture & fixtures	10	26	6
Paper & paper products, printing, publishing and allied industries	111	256	68
Leather & fur products (except repairs)	11	28	5
Rubber, plastic, petroleum & coal products	148	703	101
Chemicals & chemical Products	970	2320	599
Non-metallic mineral products	83	161	42
Basic metallic mineral products	270	677	121
Metal products and parts (except machinery and transport equipment)	145	387	105
Machinery, machine tools & parts (except electrical machinery)	316	752	206
Electrical machinery, apparatus, appliances and supplies and parts	192	532	140
Transport equipment and parts	363	529	139
Other manufacturing industries	59	135	28
Others	1623	834	244
Total	5163	10644	2436

Literacy & Education. Maharashtra showed a literacy percentage of 47.37 in 1981 as against 39.18 in 1971

Higher Education	724	557081
Special Education (School Level)	853	70151

Table 216
Educational Institutions 1979

Category	Number of Institutions	Enrolment
Pre-primary	855	74389
Primary	49877	8270686
Secondary	6026	3092000
Training of teachers	155	16047
Professional Education (Under-Graduate level)	213	57920
Teacher Training (School Level)	8	649

Public Health
Table 217

Medical Facilities in the State
as on 31st Dec. 1978

No. of Hospitals	968*
Number of beds	85820*
Number of Primary Health Centres	413
Number of Dispensaries	3139
Number of Primary Health Units	304
T. B. Hospitals and Clinics (No.)	90
Beds per lakh of population	147*

* Include private hospitals/their beds.

169. MANIPUR

Manipur lies on the north eastern boundary of India, south of Nagaland. Burma lies to its east and south, Mizoram to the south-west and Assam to the west. Manipur was a princely State, when it acceded to the Indian Union. It was made into a Union Territory under the State Reorganisation Act, 1956. It became a full-fledged State on Jan. 21, 1972.

Physiography. Manipur is a hilly state. About 90 per cent of its area is made up of hills. The rest is plain land. The major portion of the plain comprises what is known as the Manipur Valley. This is in the centre of the State, at an elevation of about 790 metres above the sea level and is about 1843 sq. km in area. It is oval in shape and is surrounded on all sides by hills. The capital city Imphal is situated in this valley. The rest of the plain land lies in the Jiribam sub-division along the Assam-Manipur border.

Lakes. The Manipur hill ranges, generally speaking, rise to the north reaching well over 3000 metres in height. The height diminishes gradually to the south. For this reason, all the rivers of Manipur flow from north to south. This is also the reason why the southern part of the valley is studded with lakes. The more important lakes are Loktak, Pumlun, Ikop and Wathou. Loktak is the biggest with an area of 104 sq. km in the rainy season and 64 sq. km during the dry season. There is a cluster of low hills in the lake forming a group of tiny islands. The highest hill is about 141 metres above the water level. There are fishing villages on the islands. All lakes are important as fisheries. Many varieties of fish are found in these lakes.

Rivers. The most important rivers of Manipur are the Imphal, the Iril, the Thoubal, the Irang and the Barak. All these rivers flow from the north to the south. The Imphal rises in the northern hills, flows through the capital and traverses the entire length of the Valley. After it leaves the plain it enters the hilly region, where it passes through a gorge and joins the Chindwin, a tributary of the Irrawady. The Iril and the Thoubal join the Imphal, the Iril some 10 km to the south of Imphal (city) and the Thoubal some 6 km further down. The Barak and the Irang flow through narrow valleys in the north and north-western hills. The

Barak is called the Surma when it reaches the Sylhet district of Bangladesh.

Climate. The climate of the valley is temperate and delightful. The average annual rainfall in Manipur is about 200 cm. The bulk of the rainfall is from the south west monsoon. The climate in the north eastern hills is colder and somewhat wetter.

History

Manipur had an almost uninterrupted political history from the first half of the first century A. D. In A. D. 33 the Valley was divided into seven principalities. An Indian adventurer named Pakhangba occupied one of the principalities and established a dynasty. His successors expanded the principality till in the 8th century A. D. it covered the whole Valley and the ranges of the hills around. The dynasty continued in power with various changes of fortune till the integration of the State with the Indian Union in 1949.

People. Four categories of people have mingled to produce the present Manipuri-speaking population: (1) those who were in the valley before A. D. 33, (2) those who colonised the central part of modern Imphal (West) in A. D. 33, (3) the immigrants from other parts of India and (4) the immigrants from Upper Burma.

The Manipurians originally believed in a hierarchy of gods, the chief of whom was Soraren (Sora-God, ren-Chief). But by the 8th century A. D. they appear to have adopted Puranic Hinduism.

The principal language is Manipuri which is spoken by some 63.24 per cent of the population. It is one of the oldest languages spoken in India to-day. In the hill areas many dialects are spoken. Each tribe has a dialect of its own. But no dialect claims more than 6 per cent of the population.

Administration.* Legislature: The State has a unicameral legislature—the

* The Government led by Shri R. K. Dorendi lasted for about 11 months. He resigned on the 26th Nov. 1980. Shri Rishang Keishin, the former Deputy Chief Minister was sworn in on November 27, 1980. But the Ministry did not last long. The State came under President's Rule with effect from 28th February 1981. Then a Cong. (I) Government led by Shri Rishang Keishing was sworn in on June 19, 1981.



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
Government of India Copyright 1979.

K
B
K

Legislative Assembly. The State is divided into six districts.

Table 218

Districtwise Area, Population and Headquarters

1981 Census

Provisional results

<i>District</i>	<i>Area sq. km.</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>	<i>Head- quarters</i>
Manipur North	3417	158741	Senapati
Manipur West	4344	60359	Tameng- long
Manipur East	4409	82129	Ukhrul
Manipur South	4581	138149	Chura- chandpur
Manipur Central	2230	938648	Imphal
Tengnoupal	3375	55629	Chandel

Economy. The State's economy is very unbalanced. Agriculture including livestock accounts for about 52 per cent of the State's Domestic Product at 1970-71 prices. In 1979-80 the contributions of various sectors were as follows:-

Agriculture including livestock 51.0 per cent; Trade, storage, hotels and restaurants 9.95 per cent; Manufacturing 5.8 per cent; Public services 7.2 per cent and other industries 19.1 per cent.

The contribution of agriculture fluctuates widely from year to year depending upon rainfall & other climatic conditions. The state has no large scale industrial units. The per capita income is very low, Rs. 438 only as compared with the All-India average of Rs. 673. (provisional estimates) for 1979-80 at 1970-71 prices.

Economic Census

According to the provisional results of the 1980 Economic Census, the number of enterprises in the State is 34,127 out of which 31,864 are non-agricultural and 2263 agricultural enterprises. The number of persons usually working in non-agricultural enterprises is 96,894 and in agricultural enterprises is 4607 in the State. The number of enterprises ranges from 1017 in Manipur West District to 25,368 in Manipur Central District, so also the number of persons usually working in the enterprises from 4303 in Manipur West District to 71,134 in Manipur Central District. The non-agricultural enterprises accounted for 93.37 per cent of the total enterprises enumerated in the State. In the rural areas of the State, 94.75 per cent of the agricultural enterprises were carried on without employing any hired person. In the urban area 76.26 per cent of the non-agricultural enterprises were run by own

account workers. In the non-agricultural sector 23.73 per cent of the enterprises employed at least one hired worker on a regular basis. 23.96 per cent of the entrepreneurial activity was carried on without separate premises of their own in different parts of the State.

Agriculture: Agriculture dominates the economy. Rice accounts for 80 per cent of the agricultural production. Cultivation is carried on in very small holdings. Nearly one-third of the population (31.91 per cent) cultivates holdings between 1.25 and 2.50 acres. Large holdings above 10 acres hardly number 200 in the valley.

Table 219

Number of Livestock and Poultry (1972)

<i>Livestock & Poultry</i>	<i>Number</i>
Cattle	— 305270
Buffaloes	— 61030
Sheep	— 2092
Goats	— 16386
Horses, ponies & mules	— 824
Pigs	— 144062
Others	— 9191
Total Livestock	— 538855
Fowls	— 969939
Ducks	— 37508
Others	— 852
Total Poultry	— 1008299
Total livestock & Poultry	1547154

Fisheries. Fish is an important item in the diet of the majority of the population and fishing an important occupation for the rural folk. Fishing is carried on in the lakes and rivers. The indiscriminate fishing has resulted in a shortage of fish in the lakes and rivers.

Forests. About 68 per cent of the land is under forests. This is well above the national average of 20 per cent and is more than the norms prescribed for hilly areas. The major forest products are timber (round wood) and fuel. Minor products include bamboos, grasses, incense and perfume, vegetation and cinnamon.

Minerals. The state so far as is known, is poor in minerals. Limestone is the major mineral available. Soft stones appear to be substantial. Pockets of asbestos, lignite, copper and nickel ores are found.

Industries. The State is industrially very backward. There are a few industries worth the name though an industrialisation programme is currently being taken up. At present, a Khandasari sugar factory has started functioning. A spinning mill is

coming up at Loitang Khunou while efforts are being made for establishment of paper mills, a cement factory, a cornflakes and starch factory.

The number of factories registered under Section 2m (i), 2m (ii) and the Indian Factories Act, 1948 in the State was 288 only in 1979. Out of this 38 units were sick and only 250 units were found working in the year.

According to the census of small scale Industrial units conducted in 1980 the State had 1116 registered small scale industrial units.

Handloom industry is the most important industry in the State. It is mainly carried on as a household industry by the womenfolk. The products are varied and colourful and are in great demand both within & outside the country.

Power. The State has no coal or oil, but it is endowed with a rich hydro-power potential and proper exploitation of this rich resource will go a long way in solving the present power shortage. In 1979-80 the State had an installed capacity of 14837 kw. Electricity generated during the year 1979-80 was 206.15 lakh kwh. The State has the lowest per capita consumption of electricity in India.

At present, the main hope for cheap power in the State is the 'Loktak Hydel Project'. The project is expected to be commissioned by the end of 1982. On completion, it would supply adequate power not only to this State but to other neighbouring States/Union Territories also.

Education. Manipur has a fairly high percentage of literacy, 32.9 per cent. The State has a good number of schools and colleges and a university centre—the Manipur University centre.

Table 220

Educational Institutions 1977-78

<i>Type of Institutions</i>	<i>No. of Scholars</i>	<i>No. of Teachers In 1979-80</i>
College for general education	17488	716
College for Prof/Other Edn. Course	2638	338
High/Higher Secondary Schools	70740	3228
Middle Schools	42466	2232
Primary Schools	169470	10524
Nursery Schools	54	4
Schools for Professional & Other Education	13041	553

Public Health. In 1980 the State had 36 hospitals including Primary Health Centres and 151 Dispensaries including Primary Health Sub-centres.

Medical Facilities

Number of beds available	—	1287
Population per bed	—	1039
Number of doctors	—	320
Population per doctor	—	4810
T. B. Hospital	—	1
Leprosy Hospital	—	1
V. D. Clinics	—	2
Other institutions	—	13

170. MEGHALAYA

Meghalaya, literally 'the abode of the clouds' (Megh-clouds, Alaya-abode), was inaugurated as an autonomous unit on April 2, 1970. It was declared a State of the Indian Union on January 21, 1972.

Physiography

The exclusive tribal State of the Khasis, the Jaintias and the Garos is a mountain region. Shillong, the capital of Meghalaya, is situated in the centre of a high plateau. The highest peak in the State is the Shillong Peak 6450 ft. in height. Nokrek in the Garo Hills district is the next highest peak.

A number of rivers, none of them navigable, drain this mountainous area. Krishnai (Damring), Kalu (Jira), Bhugai

(Bugi), Nitai (Dareng) and Someswari (Simsang)† flow through the Garo Hills district, Kynshi, Khria, Umtrew, Umngot, Umiam Mawphlang and Umiam Khwan flow through Khasi Hills district, while Kupli, Myntdu & Myntang flow through Jaintia Hills district. All these rivers with rocky beds and swift currents abound in cataracts and waterfalls. The most picturesque waterfall is the one at Mawsmai called Nohsngithiang near Cherrapunjee. Here, the waters of several rivulets are precipitated over a sheer cliff several hundred feet high.

The average annual rainfall of the State is 1000 to 1270 centimetres. In the

† The names in brackets are tribal names.

capital city of Shillong, rainfall averages 241.5 centimetres per annum. The Cherrapunjee-Mawsynram belt in the southern slopes of Khasi Hills has the distinction of having the world's heaviest rainfall, with an average of 500 inches (1270 centimetres) per annum.

Meghalaya, known as the Scotland of the East, is a country of surpassing scenic beauty. Waterfalls and mountains, lakes, rising peaks and billowing hills, meadows, valleys and rushing rivers combine to make a rich panorama.

The People

The Khasis, Jaintias and Garos are very ancient tribes, who had settled in these hills in remote times. They number about ten lakhs.

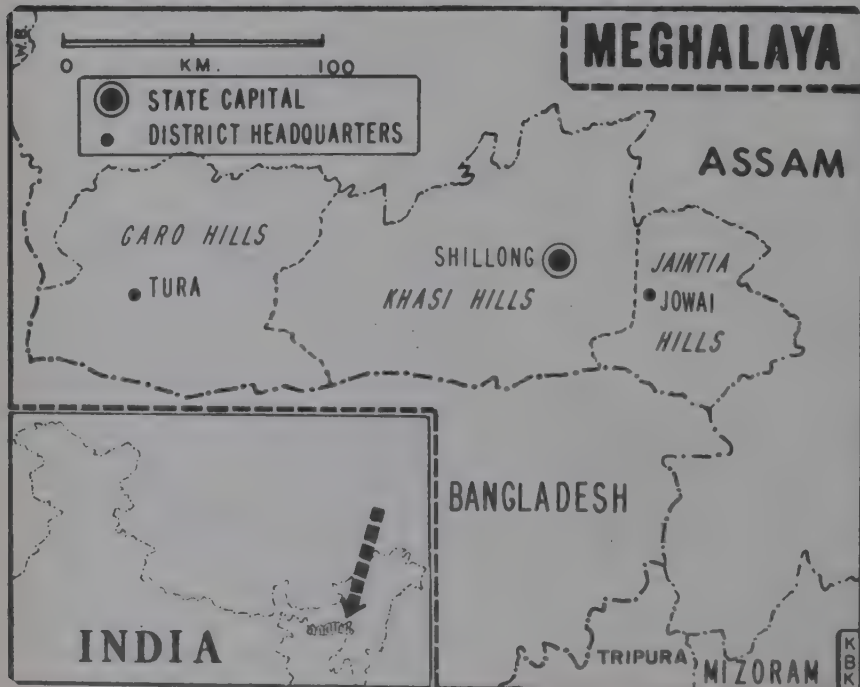
Dance, music and sports reflect their way of life. Festive sounds of merry-making echo from hill to hill revealing the pulsating life of the tribal people. Mindful of their cultural heritage, these simple folk are jovial and hospitable.

The Khasis and Jaintias are held to be a remnant of the first Mongolian overflow into India. They established themselves in their present homeland in the remote past and owing, primarily, to their geographical isolation, they succeeded in maintaining their independence under their chiefs called Syiems and Dolois. The Khasi language is believed to be one of the

few surviving dialects of the Mon-Khmer family of languages in India today.

Garos Hills is the homeland of nearly four lakhs of Garos. Legend has it that the Garos originally inhabited a province of Tibet named Torua. Leaving Tibet in the distant past under their chiefs, Jappa-Jalimpa and Sukpa-Bongeps, the Garos wandered in the Brahmaputra valley for centuries in search of a permanent home and survived the ordeals of wars and persecution at the hands of the kings ruling the valley. The Garos branched out into a number of sub-tribes and the main body under the legendary leader, Abong-Noga, occupied Nokrek, the highest peak in Garo Hills. The Garos are part of the great Bodo race, a branch of the Tibeto-Burman family.

The most distinctive feature of these hill people, their practice of matriarchy, distinguishes their social organisation from the rest of India. According to this, all relationships are traced through the mother. Under their customary law of inheritance, generally, property is handed down from the mother to the youngest daughter. The husband of the youngest daughter is expected to live with the parents-in-law and look after them in their old age. Among the Garos, the husband is generally sought from the mother's line, usually the maternal uncle's son. The parents, boys under six and the girls live under the same roof.



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
C Government of India Copyright 1979.
The boundary of Meghalaya shown on this map is as interpreted from the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act 1971, but has yet to be settled from the appropriate base line

The older boys live in a house called Nok-pante which serves as a bachelors' quarters, but they work on the land for the family. The essence of the whole system is that landed property passes down undivided through a daughter. Like tribal people elsewhere in the country, the whole family is engaged in Jhumming or shifting cultivation.

The hill people take plenty of meat. They rear fowls, pigs and cattle, the last more for meat than milk.

The male members of the society are fond of rice beer. They thoroughly enjoy themselves by drinking and dancing on the occasions of fairs and festivals like *Wangala*, the harvest festival of the Garos, *Shadsukmysiem*, & *Pomblang Nongkrem*, the thanks-giving dance and festivals of the Khasis and *Behdeinkhalm* the annual festival of the Jaintias.

They believe in God, and in good and bad spirits. Their tolerance is best displayed by the fact that while the parents are content to live in their old conservative ways, they do not mind their children becoming converts to Christianity.

Administration

Meghalaya is a constituent State of the North Eastern Council. The State has a unicameral legislature. The legislative Assembly consists of 60 members—29 from Khasi hills, 7 from Jaintia Hills and 24 from Garo Hills.

The following table shows the district-wise area and population of the State:—

Table 221

District	Head-quarters	Area	Population
East Khasi Hills	Shillong	11168.1	491201
West Khasi Hills	Nongstoin		
East Garo Hills	William-nagar	8084.0	406615
West Garo Hills	Tura		
Jaintia Hills	Jowai	3295.5	113875

Source—Census 1971:—The total area figures of the districts will not tally with the State figures because the former represents land used area and are derived from the figures supplied by the State Directorate of Land Records.

Meghalaya, originally, comprised two districts and three subdivisions. In order to accelerate the pace of development and to bring the administration closer to the

people, the State has been re-organised into five districts, four sub-divisions and six administrative units. For an all round development of the rural areas, the whole State is covered by 24 Community Development Blocks.

There are 4583 inhabited villages in the State. There are six towns: (1) Shillong—the capital of Meghalaya and the headquarters of East Khasi Hills District, (2) Jowai—headquarters of Jaintia Hills district, (3) Tura—headquarters of West Garo Hills districts, (4) Shillong Cantonment, (5) Mawlai and (6) Nongthymai. The last three are in fact suburbs of the State capital.

The population of the State is primarily tribal as the following figures show:

Table 222

Scheduled Castes & Tribes Population 1971

	Khasi & Jaintia	Garo
Scheduled Castes	1886 (0.31)	2001 (0.49)
Scheduled Tribes	488,358 (80.70)	325,872 (80.15)
Total Meghalaya Scheduled Castes	3387 (0.38)	
Scheduled Tribes	814,230 (80.48)	

Agriculture

The majority of the people depend on land for their livelihood. But the potential for agricultural expansion is very limited in Meghalaya as only 1,909,994 hectares of the land are cultivable. Jhumming or shifting cultivation, practised in this State on a large-scale, is one of the biggest problems to be tackled in Meghalaya. This traditional practice is deeply rooted among the hill people. However, the State Government has made a modest beginning with a scheme to help the farmers to settle on lands which are suitable for steady cultivation. The State's Soil Conservation department's re-settlement scheme called Jhum Control Scheme envisages allotment of improved land to villagers together with supply of fertilizers, seeds, irrigation facilities etc. The developed lands would also be linked with roads for marketing the produce. At present, villages in selected areas with a minimum of 50 families are growing crops by modern methods.

Forests. Meghalaya is rich in forests. The total forest area is a 822,912 hectares. Production of timber amounted to 6606.1 cubic metres and firewood 730.5 cubic metres in 1974-75. The principal timber species are sal, gurgra, haldu, dalu and pine. Birch, schuma oak, beech and magnolia are also found.

Power. Meghalaya has several swift-flowing rivers from which cheap hydro-electric power can be generated. There are at present three hydel projects with a total installed capacity of 65.2 MW. Another project is under construction, the installed capacity of which will be 60 MW.

Minerals. Meghalaya's mineral wealth is yet to be assessed. The estimated reserves of coal are about 1200 million tonnes. Limestone reserves are of the order of about 2100 million tonnes and clay deposits ten million tonnes.

Industries

The State is not so far industrially developed. However, new industrial units set up by or with the help of the Meghalaya Industrial Development Corporation are fast coming up. Some of them are:

The Meghalaya Plywoods Ltd., The Associated Beverages (P) Ltd., The Meghalaya Essential Oils and Chemicals Ltd., The Meghalaya Phyto-Chemicals Ltd.

The public sector cement factory at Cherrapunjee known as the Mawmluh-Cherra Cements Ltd., which is producing 250 tonnes of cement daily, is in the process of expansion to a production capacity of 930 tonnes per day.

Education. Meghalaya has a high rate of literacy, 29.49 per cent. The State has a good number of educational institutions also.

Table 223

Educational Institutions and Enrolment 1977-78

		('000)
Pre-primary and Pre-basic	379	17.71
Primary and Junior Basic	3445	180.78
Middle, Senior Basic	382	31.36

High, Secondary	155	37.76
Teacher Training	10	0.37
Training College	1	0.31
Vocational Schools	125	4.05
Colleges	12	10.22
University	1	0.53

Table 224

Public Health 1977-78

<i>Hospitals etc.</i>		<i>Nos.</i>
Hospitals	....	7
Dispensaries	....	57
Sub-centres	....	30
Primary Health Centres	....	19
Beds	....	1006
Allopathic Doctors	....	140
Nurses and Midwives	....	278

Wild-Life

Meghalaya is rich in wild life. Some of the rare species that can be found in the State are the golden cat (*felis temmincki*), clouded leopard (*neofelis nebulosa*), Hoolock (*hylobates hoolock*) and Slow Loris (*nycticebus concang*).

Tourism

Meghalaya is a 'dream-come-true' for the tourist. The charms of this land are many-splendoured and unique. Here is a happy land of magnificent beauty undulating hills, rolling grasslands, cascading waterfalls, snaking rivers, terraced slopes and thrilling wild life. Some of the important tourist spots are: (1) Umiam Lake by the side of the Shillong-Gauhati road provides a most fascinating view. Fishing is a great sport over here. (2) Kyllang Rock, about 55 kilometres west of Shillong, is an interesting tourist spot. Rising out of the rolling grassy downs, it is an imposing dome of granite more than 700 feet in height. (3) Nohsngthing falls at Mawsmaj near Cherrapunjee, overlooking the hazy blue plains of Bangladesh, has an appeal unparalleled in the whole of India. And the Mawsmaj caves are full of wonders to the eye. (4) Nartiang, about 90 kilometres from Shillong, has a number of monoliths, the tallest being 27 feet high and 2½ feet thick erected by the villagers of Nartiang between 1500 and 1835 A. D.

171. NAGALAND

Physiography

The State of Nagaland is a narrow strip of mountainous territory between the Brahmaputra valley of Assam and Burma. On the east it shares India's international boundary with Burma. On all other sides it is bounded by Indian territory—Manipur on the south, Assam on the west and north, and Arunachal Pradesh on the north east.

tribes and sub-tribes among the Nagas with their own distinctive languages and cultural features. Kohima district is the home of the Angamis, Zeliangs, Rengmas and some Kukis, Semas and other minor groups. Mokokchung is the home of Aos, Wokha district of the Lothas and Zunheboto district of the Semas, Tuensang district is the home of the Chang, the Sangtam, the Khemnungan, the Yimchunger, the Phom, the Semas and other minor groups. Mon district is the home of the Konyaks. It is these people who chiefly practise Jhum cultivation.

Formation of the State

The Nagaland State comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North East Frontier Agency. These had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. The territory was riven by strife between contending parties, some of whom were being egged on by foreign powers to demand complete independence. This, of course, meant secession from the Indian Union. This was opposed by the moderate elements who were satisfied with autonomy within the framework of the Indian Union. The secessionists remained an underground party. However, in January 1961 the Government of India conferred the status of a State on Nagaland. The State of Nagaland was officially inaugurated on 1st December, 1963.

Administration

The State has a unicameral legislature—the Legislative Assembly.

Originally the State was divided into 3 districts. In Dec. 1973, the districts were reconstituted as under: 1. Kohima, 2. Phek, 3. Mokokchung, 4. Zunheboto, 5. Wokha, 6. Tuensang and 7. Mon.

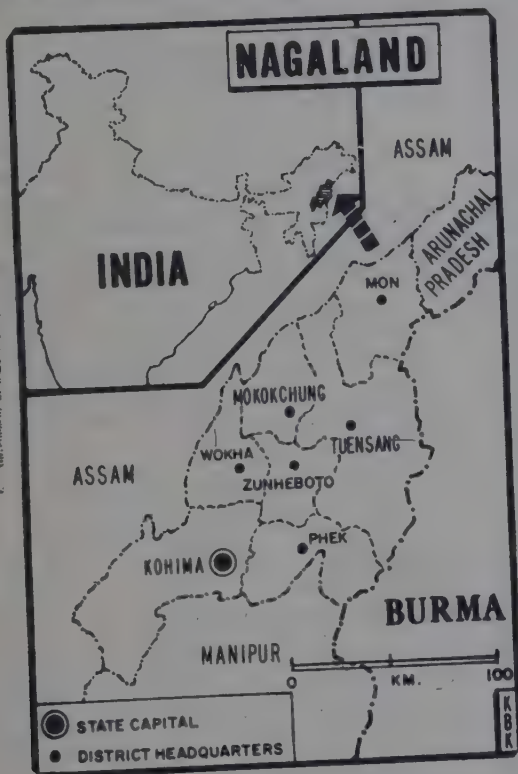
Table 225

Districtwise Area and Population

District	Area (Sq.km)	Population 1981 (P)	Head- quarters
Kohima	7209	251466	Kohima
Phek		70675	Phek

The People

The population of Nagaland is almost entirely tribal. There are many separate



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
C. Government of India Copyright 1979.

The boundary of Nagaland shown on this map is as interpreted from the North-Eastern Area
(Re-orientation) Act 1951 but has not yet been settled.

Mokokchung	3852	104257	Mokokchung
Zunheboto		60641	Zunheboto
Wokha		55271	Wokha
Tuensang	5466	152276	Tuensang
Mon		78745	Mon
Nagaland		16527 773281	

P—Provisional

Agriculture

Although agriculture is the mainstay of the State, only a little more than one-third of the total area is cultivable. Considering the hilly terrain, this is not unusual but the main drawback is that cultivation is vitiated by what is called jhumming. Under this system, forest lands are cut down and burned and crops are planted in the burnt out lands. After a crop or two, these lands are abandoned and fresh forest land is cut down and burnt. This leads to soil erosion and permanent loss of fertility to the soil.

Of the total area under cultivation 79,250 hectares are under jhum cultivation while terraced cultivation prevails in 54,341 ha.

Animal Husbandry

In Nagaland, every family owns a few pigs, some poultry and cattle, as meat forms the main item of food. Along with the gradual urbanisation, milk and eggs are becoming more popular. Though Nagas are fond of keeping domestic animals and birds, the livestock and poultry are of a non-descript type, with poor productivity. The State is encouraging the development of better cattle and poultry. There are now 30 livestock farms, 4 cattle breeding farms, 6 pig breeding centres and 1 rearing centre each for sheep and goats. There are 7 centres for poultry, including hatcheries and chick rearing centres.

Inland fisheries are also being developed scientifically.

In sericulture, Nagaland is making excellent progress. There are now 4 centres for Eri and Muga varieties and 10 centres for Tassar.

Forests. The State of Nagaland is estimated to have an area of 2897 sq. km under forests, which is only 17.6 per cent of the total area.

Out of this forest area, only 1.9 per cent (397 sq.km) is under reserved forests and distributed in 4 blocks, 3 in Kohima district and one in Tuensang district and

about 3.1 per cent (518 sq.km) under protected forests, mostly in Mokokchung district. The remaining 12.6 per cent (2072 sq. km) of forests consists of communal forests.

Power is short in Nagaland. At present, the installed capacity is 7.3 MW. Electrification, however, is progressing. Per capita consumption of electricity was 34.17 units (1980). Out of 814 villages in Nagaland, the villages and towns electrified numbered 273 in 1980 compared to nil in 1951.

Industry. Nagas have an artistic hand in many crafts. Carving of beautiful designs with their simple equipment like dao, home-made colours and pieces of bamboo is practised mostly for domestic and local requirements.

Nagaland has achieved remarkable progress in small and medium industries. In 1980 there were 603 small scale units. Big industries are being planned although at present there is only 1 pulp and paper mill and 1 plywood factory.

Total licences issued during 1973 were 280 for setting up new factories. This raises the total number of licences to 1252. Among the new industries are plastic moulding, hume pipes, polythene bags and rubber chappals.

Table 226
Education

Primary School	1060	(Govt. & Pvt.)
Middle School	290	-do-
High School	101	-do-
College	11	-do-
Adult Literacy	410	Govt.
J. T. T. I.	3	-do-
I. T. I.	1	-do-
Polytechnic	1	-do-
Training College	1	-do-

Source: Education Directorate (As in 1978).

Table 227
Public Health

Hospitals	....	40
Dispensaries	....	123
Primary Health Centres	....	10
Sub-centres	....	41
Beds	....	1130

172. ORISSA

Physiography

Orissa lies on the east coast of India. It is surrounded by West Bengal in the north east, Bihar in the north, Andhra Pradesh on the south east, Madhya Pradesh on the west and Bay of Bengal on the east. The whole State lies in the tropical zone and is divided into four distinct tracts, viz. the northern plateau, the eastern ghats, the central tract and the coastal plains. The State is drained by three great rivers, the Mananadi, the Brahmani and the Baitarani and some lesser rivers, all of which flow into the Bay of Bengal.

The biggest and the most famous lake in Orissa is the *Chilka Lake*. Originally, it was part of the Bay of Bengal, but was subsequently closed-up by sand dunes. It is 64 km long and 16 to 20 km wide. There are two beautiful islands in the lake *Parikud* and *Malud*. Two other lakes call for mention, the *Ansupa Lake* (Cuttack district), about 5 km long and 1.6 km broad, and the *Sara Lake*, about 5 km long and 3 km wide.

Orissa has an equable climate, neither too hot nor too cold. In some places, however, extremes of climate are experienced, namely, in the western districts of Bolangir, Sambalpur and Sundargarh. The average rainfall in the State is 150 cm. There is no desert or semi-desert area in the State.

History

Orissa, the land of the Oriyas, was known as Kalinga in the ancient days. As Kalinga it finds mention in the epics. In the third century B.C. Asoka the Mauryan emperor, sent a powerful force against Kalinga which offered stubborn resistance. Kalinga was subdued but the carnage which followed struck Asoka with remorse. He renounced war and decided to conquer the hearts of men with piety instead of conquering their countries with arms. After the death of Asoka, Kalinga regained its independence. In the second century B. C. Kalinga became a powerful country under its ruler Kharavela. With the death of Kharavela, Orissa passed into obscurity.



In the 4th century A. D. Samudragupta set out on his conquest of the south from Magadha. He invaded Orissa, which lay astride his path and overcame the resistance offered by five of its kings. In A. D. 610 Orissa came under the sway of King Sasanka. After Sasanka's death Harsha conquered Orissa.

The country had its own independent dynasty of rulers (the Ganga dynasty) in the 7th century A.D. In A.D. 795 Mahasivagupta Yayati the Second, came to the throne and with him began the most brilliant epoch in the history of Orissa. He united Kalinga, Kangoda, Utkala and Kosala in the imperial tradition of Khara-vela. He is believed to have built the famous Jagannatha Temple at Puri. Under the kings of the Ganga dynasty, Orissa continued to flourish. Narasimha Dewa of this dynasty is reputed to have built the unique temple of the Sun at Konarka.

From the 14th century, Orissa was ruled by successive Muslim kings till 1592, when Akbar annexed it to the Mughal Empire. With the decline of the Mughals, the Marathas occupied Orissa. They continued to hold it till the British took over in 1803.

Orissa was made into a separate province in 1936. With independence, the Princely States in and around Orissa, surrendered their sovereignty to the Government of India. By the States Merger (Governor's Provinces) Order 1949, the Orissa Princely States were completely merged with the State of Orissa on 19th August, 1949.

Administration

Legislature: The legislature is unicameral—the Legislative Assembly consisting of 147 members.

The State is divided into 3 revenue divisions—Central, Northern and Southern Divisions and thirteen districts.

Table 228

Districts—Area and Population

<i>Districts</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Popu- lation (1981)</i>	<i>Head- quarters</i>
Balasore	6394	2253090	Balasore
Phulbani	11070	712772	Phulbani
Bolangir	8903	1452675	Bolangri
Cuttack	11211	4617748	Cuttack
Dhenkanal	10826	1576565	Dhenkanal
Ganjam	12527	2652699	Chhatrapur
Kalahandi	11835	1329780	Bhawani- patna
Keonjhar	8240	1109746	Keonjhar

Koraput	27020	2467329	Koraput
Mayurbhanj	10412	1576987	Baripada
Puri	10159	2911720	Puri
Sambalpur	17570	2274125	Sambalpur
Sundargarh	9675	1336818	Sundargarh

Orissa has a high percentage of Scheduled Castes and Tribes which together make 8.38 million out of a total of 21.94 million people.

Economic structure

Orissa's economy is always upset by some natural calamity, flood, drought or cyclone. Flood and drought are common to many States but only a few States are subject to cyclones. Orissa is one of the few. Cyclone has in recent years become a regular feature like flood or drought. In 1972 the State was hit by a cyclone that reduced the coastal districts to a shambles. In 1973 floods brought great damage in Balasore and Mayurbhanj districts. In 1974-75 a drought of long duration descended on the State. According to official reports about 12 million people (or more than half of the population) in 1824 villages were affected by drought. In 1979 due to late monsoon and erratic rainfall an unprecedented drought situation developed throughout the State. About 26253 villages sustained crop loss of 50% and more. In 1980 an unprecedented flood caused untold miseries to the people in nine districts of the State. Flash Flood also caused wide spread devastation by the major rivers like Mahanadi, Brahmani, and Bansadhara. Hundreds of acres of paddy land were submerged and lost. Standing crops and houses were washed away. Relief and restoration works were taken up in full swing in the flood-affected areas.

Agriculture

The agricultural sector in Orissa contributes 68.5 per cent (at current prices) to the State income and employs 79 per cent of the working population. The cultivated areas comprise 60.9 (1978-79) lakh hectares which is about 39.3 per cent of the land surface of Orissa. The gross cropped area is about 82.7 (1978-79) lakh hectares, about 80 per cent of which is unirrigated. Rice is the most important crop. The State contributes about one-tenth of the rice produced in India. Other important crops are pulses, oil-seeds, jute and mesta, sugarcane, coconut and turmeric.

Forests

Forests cover some 67,673.14 sq. km which is about 43.42 per cent of the

total State area. The forests are not dense everywhere. In most places, they are mere shrubberies. Excellent timber like sal, teak and rosewood are found in the forests. Kendu leaves used in making beedies is the most important and profitable forest produce of Orissa. Lac, Tussar silk and medicinal plants like Nuxvomica and Ruowolfia Serpentina are other forest products.

Irrigation

The surface water potential, estimated on the basis of the Kosala Formula for Orissa rivers, is of the order of 106.52 million sq. ft. This is more than adequate for a total net cropped area of about 6 million acres in the State. But in the actual field, only a negligible percentage of the irrigation potential has been fruitfully utilised.

Animal Husbandry.

Table 229

The State has a fairly large livestock population:

Livestock		1977
Cattle		12,120,767
Buffaloes		1,358,451
Sheep		1,432,218
Goats		3,416,395
Horses & Ponies		3675
Pigs		294 849
Mules		2522
Donkeys		225
Total Livestock		18,626,598
Poultry		
Fowls		9,221,155
Ducks		212,475
Others		56,817
Total Poultry		9,490,447

Fisheries

Production of fisheries in Orissa

(figures in M. T.)

	1978-79	1979-80
Departmental Production:		
(i) Inland (fresh water)	27	19
(ii) Chilka & other estuaries	10,000	10,500
(iii) Marine	171	82
Sub total	10,198	10,601
Total Production of other organisations	50,802	52,399
Grand total	61,000	63,000

Electricity

As power is the prime mover of the pace of economic development, the use of electricity is one of the best indications to

judge the industrial growth and standard of living of a country.

The rate of progress of power generation in Orissa has been fairly high during the plan periods. Before the beginning of the First Plan the total installed capacity was only 9.6 MW. By the end of 1971-72 it increased to 564 Megawatts and has further increased to 923 Megawatts including small Thermal Stations by the end of 1976-77. This increase was mainly due to commissioning of Hirakud and Balimela hydro-electric projects and Talcher Thermal Plant.

Mineral Production

Orissa is a storehouse of mineral wealth. Huge deposits of coal, iron and manganese, some of the country's biggest deposits of chromite and lime-stone and many other valuable minerals such as dolomite, bauxite, graphite and quartzite, etc. are found in abundance in the State. The known reserves of important minerals are of the following order.

Table 230

Mineral Deposits in Orissa upto 1980

(in million tonnes)

Minerals	Quantity of deposits
Iron ore (58% Fe)	Over 3300
Manganese (30% Mn)	43
Vanadiferous Magnetite (1% V ₂ O ₅ proved)	2
Chromite (40% Cr ₂ O ₃)	86
Nickel Ore	120
Lead Ore (5% Pb)	5.6
Bauxite (40% Al ₂ O ₃ & 5% SiO ₂)	1264
Coal (Non-coking)	Over 30000
China clay	35
Fire clay	62
Quartzite (97% SiO ₂)	Over 15
Copper Ore	1.6
Limestone	700.00
Dolomite	360.0
Mineral bearing sands	50.0

Industries

Since independence, the State has progressed rapidly in industries. Industrial production during 1976-77 contributed 9.3 per cent of income of the State. There has been a steady increase in income from large, medium as well as small scale manufacturing industries. The rate of industrial progress in Orissa in 1979-80 was 228.5 per cent over the 1973-74 level. Further, the growth in the industrial sector has mainly been due to small scale industries.

Education

Orissa has a literacy percentage of 26.18 which is below the national average.

In educational development, Orissa was one of the most backward States of the country till the dawn of independence. In the year 1947-48, there were 6814 primary schools with an enrolment of 369,387 children and the number of teachers was 16,529. There were 286 Middle schools, 106 high schools and 11 Arts and Science Colleges and one University. The enrolment at the Middle and High school stages was 31,514 and 10,650 respectively. The total number of students in the colleges were 3883 of which 219 were girls.

With this background the First Plan on education was started. At the beginning of the 4th plan the number of primary schools had risen to 26,361, Middle schools to 3881 and High schools to 1438. During the fourth plan period the number of primary schools, middle schools and high schools had risen to 28300 4760 and 1800 respectively and colleges to 84.

Table 231

Number of Recognised Educational Institutions in Orissa (1976-77)

Type of Institution	Number
1. Universities	4
2. Arts, Science and Commerce colleges (1978-79)	107
3. Under-graduate college for Physical Education	1
4. Teachers' Training Colleges:	
(i) Degree and Post-graduate colleges	7
(ii) Under-graduate colleges (C. T. & Hindi)	70
5. Schools for general education:	
(i) Higher Secondary (including Multipurpose) Higher Secondary Schools	2167
(ii) High (including Multipurpose H. Schools	
(iii) Middle, Senior Basic & Ashram Schools	6507
Primary schools	32103
6. Schools for Physical Education	Nil
7. Teachers' Trg. Schools	7
8. Schools for Handicapped	3

Table 232

Medical Facilities

	1975	1976	1978
A Allopathic Hospitals and Dispensaries	568	570	572
Beds	11548	11683	12016
Doctors	2570	2570	2682

B Homeopathic & Ayurvedic hospitals & Dispensaries

	352	352	437
Beds	189	189	195
Doctors	368	147	473

C Population in 1000'

served by a medical institution of all types (Allopathic, Homeopathic & Ayurvedic)	26.83	26.78	
(as per the estimated mid-year population)			

Tourism

Important tourist centres in Orissa

Bhubaneswar: Bhubaneswar, the present capital of Orissa is known as the cathedral city of India on account of its numerous temples. A complete study of the "Kalinga Style" of architecture from its very inception to maturity spread over a period of about two thousand years is epitomised in the monuments of Bhubaneswar. Places of interest are: Lingaraja Temple, Mukheswar Temple, Parsurameswar Temple, Vaital Temple, Brahmeswar Temple, Ananta Basudeva Temple and Rajarani Temple, the Jain and Buddhist Rock-cut caves of Khandagiri, Udayagiri and Dhauli together with Ashok's rock edict.

Bhubaneswar is connected with Calcutta and Vizag by daily flights and New Delhi by triweekly Boeing flights. Also there are Express trains to Delhi, Calcutta, Madras and Secunderabad and Buses to Calcutta, Vizag, Raipur, Ranchi and Tata.

Puri. Puri (Jagannath Puri) is a coastal town and beach-resort in Orissa. It is 62 km from Bhubaneswar and is one of the four dharmas (holy places of pilgrimage) in India—the three others being Badri-Kedarnath in the north, Rameswaram in the south and Dwarka in the west. The presiding deities in the temple are Jagannath, Balabhadra and Subhadra. Every year, in June-July (Asadha Sukla Dwitiya), thousands of devotees from all over India and abroad arrive at Puri to participate in the Car-festival. During this festival the images of Jagannath, Balabhadra and Subhadra are taken in a huge procession in three gorgeously decorated chariots drawn by ardent devotees.

Puri is connected with Delhi, Madras and Calcutta with express trains and Calcutta, Ranchi, Tata, Raipur and Vizag with choicest buses. The nearest airport is Bhubaneswar.

Konarak. Konarak is about 65 km from Bhubaneswar and 85 km from Puri. It is famous for the great temple of the Sun-God, conceived as a giant celestial chariot with twenty-four exquisitely carved wheels, drawn by seven impetuous horses. The temple is profusely sculptured with exquisite figures and figurines, fixed by an astonishing energy, trapped in stone. Standing in lone splendour amidst the sand dunes of the seashore, its greatness reveals high excellence of conception and

execution. Besides the above tourist centres, the following are also interesting for the tourists.

Simalipal: National Park.

Tikrapada: Gharial crocodile sanctuary.

Ranipur. Jharial: The hypaethral temple of sixty-four yoginis.

Taptapani: Hot spring

Atri: Hot spring

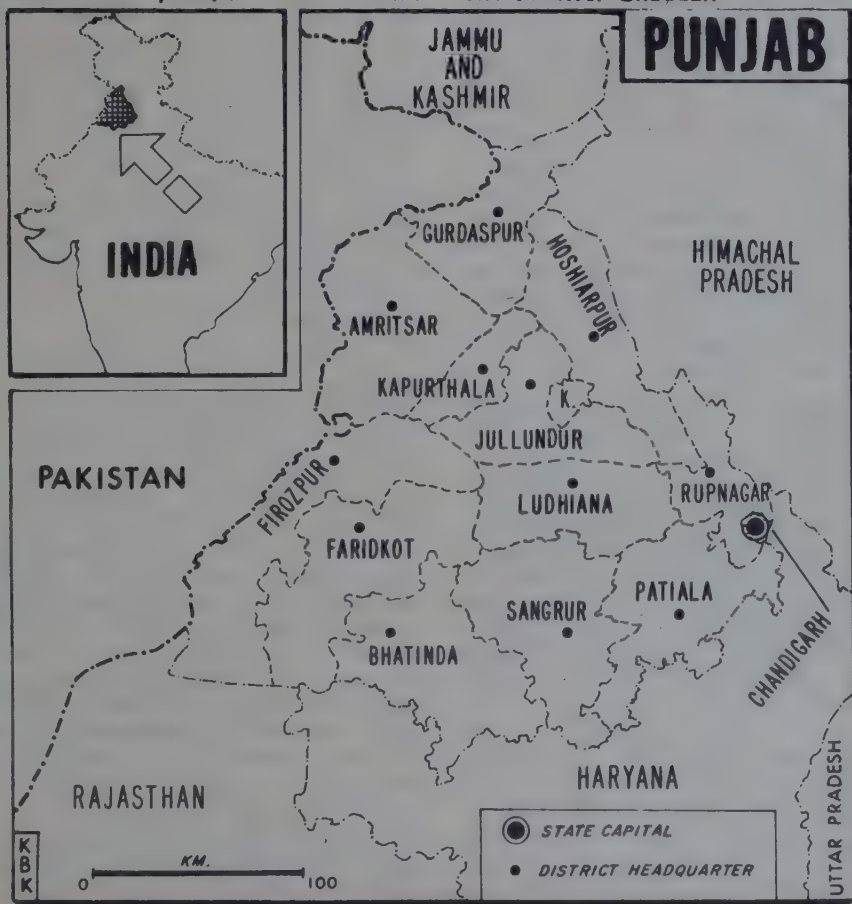
Deuljhari: Hot spring.

173. PUNJAB

Physiography

Punjab is bounded on the west by Pakistan, on the north by Jammu and Kashmir, on the north east by Himachal Pradesh and on the south by Haryana and Rajasthan. Physically, the State may be divided into two parts, the sub-Shivalik

Strip and Sutlej-Ghaggar Plain. The sub-Shivalik Strip covers the upper portion of Ropar, Hoshiarpur and Gurdaspur districts. The Sutlej-Ghaggar Plain embraces the other districts of the Punjab. The land is highly fertile as they are formed by the tributaries of the Indus, Ravi, Beas, Sutlej and the river Ghaggar.



The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line

History. The word "Punjab" is made up of two Persian words 'Panj' and 'Aab'; *Panj* means five and *Aab* means water. This name was probably given to this land of five rivers possibly in an era when this region came into close contact with Persia. Prior to that period this region was known by different names at different times. Probably, when at the height of its glory it was known as *Sapta Sindhu*, the land of the seven rivers, namely *Sindhu* (Indus), *Vitasta* (Jhelum), *Asuhi* (Chenab), *Purushin* (Ravi), *Vipasa* (Bias), *Satadru* (Sutlej) and *Saruri* (Sarasvati). The last one is a dried up stream now and its traces, according to geologists, are found in the present seasonal streams that flow near Pehowa in Haryana. During the Greek occupation, the territory had shrunk into the area covering five rivers.

Punjab lies in the north west of India. Being in the way of invaders from the north, Punjab has had to take a lot of battering from the invaders. Punjab emerges into history with the coming of the Aryans into India. The Aryans in the early Vedic age apparently settled in the Punjab and its neighbourhood. In 522 BC Darius of Persia conquered the territories round about the Punjab and made them a Satrapy of Persia. In 326 BC, Alexander the Great overran the Punjab. For a time, Macedonian governors controlled the Punjab but they were defeated by Chandragupta Maurya, who annexed the entire territory. With the decline of the Mauryan empire the Scythians occupied north west India and after them, the Parthians. The Kushans came next. Thereafter the Punjab continued under indigenous rulers.

"The survey of the history of the Punjab up to the 10th century AD reveals that this region not only played an important part in the history of India but was also the meeting point of many cultures and peoples in Asia. It became a cockpit and confluence in which there was an unending amalgamation of communities and cultures inducing a pragmatic, experimental and utilitarian outlook and robust common-sense. Throughout this period, Punjab acted as the sentinel of India" (*Punjab*, Singh Gupta).

From the tenth century AD began a series of Muslim invasions culminating with Babar, the founder of the Mughal Empire. With the decline of Mughal empire two other Muslim invaders crossed into India, Nadir Shah in 1738 and Ahmed Shah Abdali in 1748, 1750 and 1751. The

Punjab had the worst of all these invasions.

The Sikh faith, which played a decisive role in the creation of a Punjabi speaking State, came into being during a period of religious revival in the 15th and 16th centuries. It was founded as a new religious order by Guru Nanak. He was followed by nine Gurus. The subsequent 200 years witnessed the growth of Sikhism and its transformation into a militant organisation.

Guru Angad developed the Gurumukhi script by combining the scripts current in north India at that time. Guru Ram Das laid the foundation of the temple of Amritsar. Guru Arjun Dev compiled the *Adi Granth*. His son Guru Har Gobind started training his followers in the military art.

The intolerance shown by the Mughal emperors who succeeded Akbar was mainly responsible for the change in the Sikh attitude. Jahangir, who grew suspicious of the spreading influence of Sikhism, put Guru Arjun to death in 1606.

His son Guru Har Gobind had to undergo 12 years imprisonment in Gwalior. He had to fight four battles against the Mughals. Finally, he defeated the Imperial army of Shah Jahan near Amritsar in 1629. Guru Tej Bahadur, who succeeded Guru Har Kishan, was put to death by Aurangzeb. His martyrdom infused a new spirit among Sikhs and they organised themselves into a full-fledged military force under the leadership of Guru Gobind Singh, son of the assassinated Guru.

Guru Gobind Singh's entire life is a record of glorious heroism and supreme sacrifice. It was he who created the *Khalsa* and made the Sikhs a mighty force in India's history. He organised the first serious attempt to overthrow the Mughal Empire in the north. The Sikhs rose to the height of political glory under Maharaja Ranjit Singh. After Maharaja Ranjit Singh's death, the kingdom began to crumble. The collapse came about as a result of two Anglo-Sikh wars in rapid succession.

Punjab was annexed to British India by Lord Dalhousie in March 1849. But the spirit of the Punjab remained unvanquished. Through the centuries Punjab became the sword arm of British India.

Punjab was constituted a separate province of India in 1937. With the partition of India, Punjab was divided between India and Pakistan as East Punjab and

West Punjab. On Nov. 1, 1956 the Princely States adjoining Punjab were formally absorbed into the Punjab State. On Nov. 1, 1966, Punjab was divided into three units—Punjab comprising the predominantly Punjabi-speaking areas, Haryana made up of the Hindi-speaking districts and Kharar tehsil and Chandigarh the Capital. Punjab and Haryana are now separate States while Chandigarh remains a Union Territory.

Administration

Legislature. The legislature is unicameral, the Legislative Assembly. The State is divided into 12 districts.

Table 233

Districts—Area and Population

<i>District</i>	<i>Area in sq. km.</i>	<i>Population (1981)</i>	<i>Head- quarters</i>
Amritsar	5025	2167071	Amritsar
Bathinda	5564	1294957	Bathinda
Faridkot	5746	1429182	Faridkot
Firozpur	5923	1300778	Firozpur
Gurdaspur	3557	1502366	Gurdaspur
Hoshiarpur	3887	1230848	Hoshiarpur
Jullundur	3396	1723699	Jullundur
Kapurthala	1634	537156	Kapurthala
Ludhiana	3793	1804420	Ludhiana
Patiala	4669	1561547	Patiala
Ropar	2086	712411	Ropar
Sangrur	5096	1405320	Sangrur

Agriculture

Punjab is primarily an agrarian State and agriculture occupies the most prominent place in Punjab's economy. About 70 per cent of the people are engaged in agriculture. As against 51 per cent all-India average, it has 85 per cent of its area under cultivation. Net area under cultivation is 84 per cent as against the all-India average of 42.65 per cent. Compared to all other States, the fertilizer consumption in Punjab is the highest. The efforts of the State Government to provide irrigation facilities, cheap power and agricultural inputs at subsidised rates have acted as a catalyst of agricultural production. Total production of foodgrains rose from 7.7 m tonnes in 1972-73 to 11.91 m tonnes in 1980-81. Production of some important crops along with the area under the crops during the year 1980-81 is given as under:

Table 234

<i>Crops</i>	<i>Production (in 1000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Area (in 1000 hectares)</i>
Wheat	7677	2812
Maize	605	378
Rice	3223	1178

Oil Seeds	167	220
Sugarcane (Gur)	397	72
Cotton (Bales)	1178000	650

Animal Husbandry

Animal husbandry is well developed in Punjab.

Dairy Development

Punjab has a sizeable dairy industry. There are 11 milk plants in the State in the public, private and co-operative sectors.

The per capita availability of milk in Punjab is 518 gm.

Table 235

Livestock and Poultry in Punjab 1972

Cattle (Cows)	3.41 million
Buffaloes	3.89 "
Horses & Ponies	5.47 "
Sheep & Goats	12.0 "
Poultry	3.0 "

Power

The Punjab is well supplied with power. In 1978-79 installed capacity was 1541 mw. 12234 villages/towns were electrified by the end of 1980. Per capita consumption of electricity is 260 units (March 1981).

Industries

Agricultural production is now nearing the saturation point. In order to make the State more prosperous it was essential to establish industries.

In Jan. 1981 the number of registered factories in Punjab (India) was 7347. 7053 operational factories employed about 201735 people. The chief manufactures are textiles, sewing machines, sports goods, sugar, starch, fertilizer, bicycles, scientific instruments, electrical goods, machine tools and pine oil. Altogether there were 43191 industrial units employing about 287,000 workers/employees.

There were 61,167 small scale units registered in the State by the end of 1980-81. These units employed 396217 persons and produced goods valued at Rs. 1073.62 crore. Exports fetched Rs. 82.68 crore. The number of small scale units increased by 12.9 per cent during 1980-81 over 1979-80 compared to 17 per cent during 1980-81 over 1979-80.

Education

Compulsory education was introduced in April, 1961. At the same time education was made free up to the 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls. The aim is to educate all children of the age group 6-11.

The Director of Education in the State became heavily loaded; so a separate Directorate of Colleges was established in the year 1976. Again separate Directorates for Primary Schools and High/Higher Secondary Schools were set up in the year 1978.

The pay of the teachers of Govt.-aided institutions has been brought on a par with that of teachers of Govt. institutions thereby removing the resentment prevailing among the teachers of Government-aided institutions.

The following table shows the number of teachers and scholars as on 30-3-78.

Table 236

	Primary	Middle	High	Higher Secondary	Total
No. of Schools	17784	1432	2068	245	21529
No. of teachers	47959	9980	26594	3663	93196

Affiliated colleges and teaching strength as on 31-9-80.

Table 237

	Arts & Science	Trg. Colleges	Medical Colleges	Eng. Colleges	Commerce	Phy. Coll.	Other Coll.
No. of Colleges	160	18	10	2	1	2	9
No. of teachers (pro- visional)	4040	268	832	159	38	32	NA.

Health

In order to improve public health efforts are being made to provide medical facilities by increasing the number of dispensaries and health centres. On 1-4-1980, 254 hospitals and 1485 dispensaries were functioning in the State. In addition to this 68 dental clinics and 129 primary health centres were also operating in the State on 1-4-81.

Note: The population served per one institution, doctor, and bed (on 1-4-80) were 8992, 1976 and 817 respectively.

Communication

The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1980 was 33288 km. State transport services cover 6.71 lakh km route daily with a fleet of 2776 buses carrying a daily average of 10.62 lakh passengers. There were 276,748 motor vehicles in 1980 as against 175,038 during 1975-76.

Tourism. The Punjab is dotted with places of historical and cultural interest. *Ropar*, one of the centres of Indus Valley Civilisation, *Amritsar*, the city of the Golden Temple, sacred to the Sikhs, the ancient fort of *Bhathinda*, the architectural monuments of *Kapurthala*, the city of Gardens, *Patiala*, and *Chandigarh*, the capital designed by the French architect *Le Corbusier* are among the leading tourist attractions of the State.

174. RAJASTHAN

Rajasthan is one of the border States of India, sharing India's frontier with Pakistan on the west and northwest. Punjab, Haryana and Uttar Pradesh bound it on the east and north-east and Maharashtra on the south-west.

Physiography

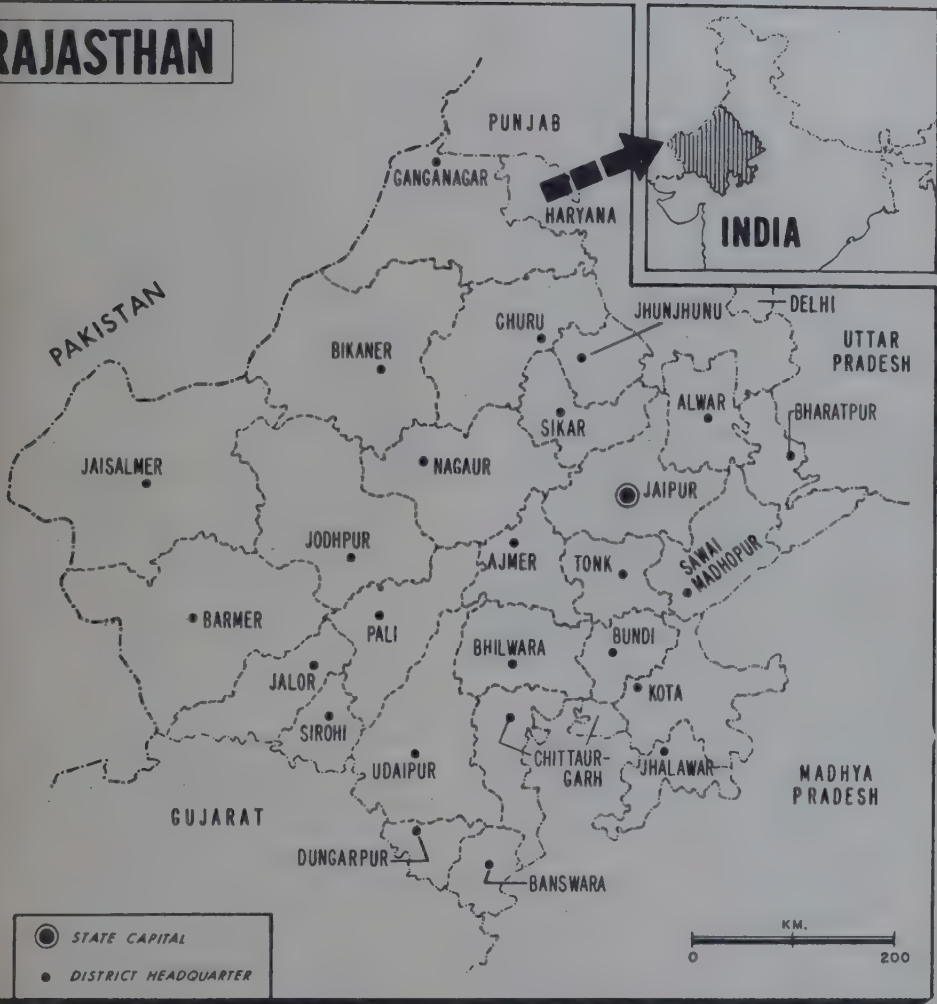
Rajasthan is one of the few States in India that show great contrast from one area to another. This disparity is noticeable in respect of climate, soil, vegetation, mineral resources etc. However, the State may be divided into 6 regions. (1) Western arid region, (2) semi-arid region, (3) Aravalli region, (4) Eastern region (5) South eastern region, and (6) Chambal ravines.

The western arid region covers the whole of Jaisalmer district, north-western

part of Barmer and Jodhpur, south-east Bikaner, south western Churu and western part of Nagaur. This region is characterised by typical desert conditions and forms the largest region in the State. The physiography is marked by vast stretches of sand dunes of different types, with rock formations peeping out here and there amid the billowing sands. This region receives hardly 10 cm of rain and is consequently the most arid region of Rajasthan.

The semi arid region lying west of the Aravalli ranges covers the districts of Jalore, Pali, south-eastern Jodhpur and Nagaur, Sikar, Jhunjhunu and north-eastern part of Churu. The southern part of this area is watered by the Luni river

RAJASTHAN



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
C. Government of India Copyright, 1979.

The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.

while the northern part is an area of inferior drainage. Rainfall varies between 25 and 50 cm. But temperatures run high. The rain-water in the northern part collects in vast depressions or sinks into the sand. As the water evaporates, it leaves behind deposits of salt and soda. Some of these depressions form salt-lakes, like Sambhar, Degana, Kuchamana and Didwana. Sambhar lake, some 25 km long and 10 km wide, at its fullest, is the largest of the salt-lakes and yields on an average 250,000 tons of salt per year.

The Rajasthan canal passes through the north-west portion of this region irrigating at present Ganganagar district and the north western part of Bikaner district.

The Aravalli region covers almost the whole of Udaipur, south eastern part of Pali and Sirohi and the western part of Dungarpur districts. The area is dominated by the mountains of the Aravalli range and outlying hills. Gurushikar (1727 m), the highest peak in Rajasthan, is located in this region. Rainfall varies from 50 to 100 cm during monsoons. Mount Abu, in the south-western part of this area is the only health-resort in the State. This region is rich in minerals—zinc at Zawar and beryllium at Bari, Sikar-bari and other places, mica, soapstone, talc and steatite in Udaipur district, emerald in Deogarh etc.

Sorrows of Rajasthan

India's 'desert State' Rajasthan has been living up to its name since 1977-78 like the woman in the Malayalam proverb 'a weakling to begin with and then pregnant'. In 1980-81, the state faced a twin disaster. It got the worst flood in years in June and the worst drought known in March.

According to government sources, as many as 23,500 of the state's 31000 villages have been hit by drought. Nearly 20,000 of these have already been declared scarcity-hit (1980-81).

During 1979-80, 188 of the State's 197 tehsils were hit by drought. The number of villages affected was nearly 30,000.

In 1978-79, 5609 villages were hit by famine while during 1977-78, 12251 villages were affected.

The state's economy received a real jolt when in 1980-81 too vast areas in the state experienced famine conditions.

News Report, Dec. 1981.

The Eastern region comprises the districts of Jaipur, Ajmer, Sawai Madhopur, Bhilwara, Burdi, Alwar, Bharatpur and north-western part of Kota. It is mainly drained by Banas River and its tributaries. This region has the largest number of industries, located mainly at Jaipur, Ajmer, Kota, Bhilwara and Shahpura.

The South-eastern region embraces the districts of Banswara, Chittorgarh, Jhalawar and Kota. The Kota-Jhalawar area consists of stony uplands but the Chambal river and its tributaries have formed an alluvial basin in Kota.

The Chambal ravine region lies along the river Chambal, where it forms the boundary between Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh. Within Rajasthan, the ravine lands run in a narrow belt ranging from 5 to 20 km in the Sawai-Madhupur and Bharatpur districts. The ravines extend into M.P. and even into U.P. up to the point where Chambal joins the river Yamuna. In this area in Rajasthan, a large number of watersheds occur during the monsoon which runs off in heavy torrents, eroding the soil all the way. This area is faced with the problem of soil erosion which had become serious enough to menace cultivated lands adjoining it.

Formation of the State

The State of Rajasthan is an amalgam mainly made up of the old princely states of Rajasthan. It took some eight years for the State to come into its present shape. The first step towards the formation of the State was taken on March 17, 1948 with the formation of the Matsya Union, a union of four princely States, Alwar, Bharatpur, Dholpur and Karauli. The second step came with the formation of Rajasthan—Union of 9 States—Bhanswara, Bundi, Dungarpur, Jhalawar, Kishangarh, Kota, Pratapgarh, Shahpura and Tonk on March 25, 1948. The States of Udaipur joined this union on April 18, 1948, thus transforming the union into the United States of Rajasthan. The next two important steps were taken in 1949, the first on March 30, 1949, when the four large States of Bikaner, Jaipur, Jaisalmer and Jodhpur joined the United States of Rajasthan and the second on April 25, 1949 when the Matsya Union joined up. The new union was known as the United State of Greater Rajasthan. The Union of Greater Rajasthan was further enlarged by the accession to it of the state of Sirohi on Jan. 25, 1950. The final step was taken when the state of Ajmer, the tehsil of Abu

and the area of Sunel Tuppa were integrated with Greater Rajasthan on Nov. 1, 1956, to be known simply as Rajasthan.

Administration

Legislature. The legislature is unicameral—The Legislative Assembly. The State is divided into 26 districts, 82 subdivisions and 197 tehsils.

Table 238

District	Area in (sq. km)	Population (1981)	Head-quarters
Ajmer	8479	1431609	Ajmer
Alwar	8382	1759057	Alwar
Banswara	5037	885701	Banswara
Barmer	28387	1113823	Barmer
Bharatpur	8093	1879066	Bharatpur
Bhilwara	10450	1308500	Bhilwara
Bikaner	27231	840059	Bikaner
Bundi	5550	586596	Bundi
Chittorgarh	10858	1230628	Chittorgarh
Churu	16829	1176170	Churu
Dungarpur	3770	680865	Dungarpur
Ganganagar	20629	2014471	Ganganagar
Jaipur	14000	3406104	Jaipur
Jaismir	38401	239137	Jaismir
Jalore	10640	902649	Jalore
Jhalwar	6216	784982	Jhalwar
Jhunjhunu	5929	1193146	Jhunjhunu
Jodhpur	22860	1656933	Jodhpur
Kota	12437	1541557	Kota
Nagaur	17718	1624351	Nagaur
Pali	12391	1271835	Pali
Sawai-			Sawai-
Madhopur	10593	1532652	Madhopur
Sikar	7732	1373066	Sikar
Sirohi	5135	540520	Sirohi
Tonk	7200	783796	Tonk
Udaipur	17267	2351639	Udaipur

Agriculture

The principal crops are jowar, bajra, maize, wheat, grams, oil-seeds, cotton, sugarcane and tobacco. A deficit State in food grains in the pre-independent era and during the first few post-independence years, the State achieved an all-time high in farm yield in 1967-68 (66 lakh tonnes). This abundance was followed by two years of want and unprecedented scarcity which shattered the economy of the State. The year 1970-71 proved to be a year of plenty with a production of 88.41 lakh tonnes, the highest recorded production for the State. The estimated production of food grain for the year 1979-80 was 52.10 lakh tonnes.

Production target for kharif and rabi crops for 1981-82 has been fixed at 35.65 and 55.75 lakh tonnes respectively.

Irrigation

In Rajasthan there are three main sources of irrigation, canals, tanks, wells including tube wells. Wells and tube wells irrigate nearly 55 per cent of the total irrigated area, tanks irrigate 21 per cent. In 80-81, gross irrigated area in Rajasthan was 33.00 lakh hectares. Major irrigation projects under way include the 649-km-long Rajasthan Canal and Mahi-Bajaj Sagar. Kota Barrage, Rana Pratap Sagar and Jawahar Sagar have already been completed. Provision for Rajasthan canal in the current year is Rs. 25 crores.

108 minor irrigation schemes with irrigation capacity for 1.48 lakh hectares were in progress in 1979-80.

Forests

Forests are sparse and cover about 10 per cent of the total area. Teak is found in the forest but it is of inferior quality. The chief forest produce is kattha (a dye) charcoal, bamboo, gum, grass and khush.

The estimated revenue income from forests for 1980-81 is about Rs. 6.50 crores.

Animal husbandry occupies an important place in the economy of Rajasthan. The industry provides subsidiary occupation to the desert inhabitants, especially the nomadic tribes, who depend on livestock for their livelihood.

The livestock of Rajasthan constitutes about 11 per cent of the all-India total. About 56 per cent of the camel population and about one crore of the sheep population are found in the State. There are some excellent breeds of native cattle, which are good milkers and fine draught animals.

Power. The total installed power generating capacity (including Rajasthan atomic power project) from all sources at the end of March, 1981 is 1252 MW. The number of villages electrified up to July, 1981 are 15211. Energised pumps number 210436.

Minerals Rajasthan is a storehouse of minerals, which have yet to be exploited. The country's entire output of lead and zinc concentrates, emeralds and garnets are derived from the State. Besides, 92 per cent of India's gypsum, 90 per cent of silver, 75 per cent of asbestos and felspar and 20 per cent of mica are mined here. It has rich salt deposits at Sambhar and other places.

In 1980-81 the total estimated income from mineral revenue is 29.50 crores. Rock-phosphate is a major source of income.

Industry. Textiles, rugs and woollen goods, sugar, cement, glass, sodium, oxygen and acetylene units, pesticides, insecticides and dyes are some of the major industries. Other enterprises include the manufacture of caustic soda, calcium carbide, nylon tyre cord and copper smelting.

Rajasthan handicrafts are famous all over the world. Important handicrafts are marble work, woollen carpets, jewellery, embroidery, articles of leather, pottery and brass embossing.

Rural Drinking Water. Great stress has been laid on accelerating the rural

drinking water supply programme. The World Bank Scheme for Rs. 137.68 crore for drinking water supply and sewerage is to be commissioned this year. The provision for rural water supply scheme has been enhanced to Rs. 21.73 crores with efforts to supply drinking water in 270 problematic villages during the year.

Tourism. Rajasthan has several sights to offer the tourist especially its ancient and mediaeval architecture. Places of interest are Mount Abu, Ajmer, Alwar, Bharatpur, Bikaner, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Udaipur and Pali.

175. SIKKIM

Sikkim, the 22nd State of the Indian Union, is a small mountain state in the eastern Himalayas. It is bounded by Tibet on the north, Nepal on the west and Bhutan on the east. West Bengal lies to its south. It is the smallest as well as the least populous State in the Union. Sikkim is strategically important for India. It lies astride the shortest routes from India to Tibet.

Sikkim became a State of the Indian Union under the Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, which came into force with retrospective effect from the 26th April, 1975, when the amending bill was originally passed by both Houses of Parliament.

Physiography

The State is entirely mountainous. About a third of the land is covered with dense forests, where sal, simal, bamboo and other plants thrive. Some of the finest forests lie in the northern-most areas in Lachen and Lachung. Here the mountains rise to elevations of 7000 metres and more. Kanchenjunga (8579 m), the world's third highest peak, rises from this area. The forests here are inaccessible and remain for the most part unexploited.

On an average, Sikkim receives 125 cm rain. But the rainfall varies widely between various regions like sheltered valleys, foothills and high mountains. River Tista and its tributaries drain the State. Tista is a perennial river being both rain-fed and snow-fed.

Sikkim boasts of several hundred different kinds of orchids and is frequently referred to as a botanist's paradise.

The People

The population of Sikkim is mainly made up of the Lepchas, the Bhutias and their allied clans and the Nepalese.

The Lepchas, who are believed to have come from Assam were the first settlers in Sikkim. The Bhutias came from Tibet in the 14th century. The Tsongs are a minority community. In the 18th and 19th centuries the Nepalese came into Sikkim and established themselves. And, today they form the majority community in the State.

According to 1981 Census provisions figures, the total population of Sikkim is 3,15,682 consisting of 1,71,959 males and 1,43,723 females. The latest community wise distribution of the population is not yet available.

The accelerated development work in the State after she joined the Indian Union has attracted a large number of businessmen from the plains and employees from the neighbouring State of West Bengal.

Political History

It was in the 17th century that Sikkim took shape as a political entity under Buddhist king who titled himself as Gyalpo. The first Gyalpo ascended the throne in 1642. In the 18th century, Bhutanese hordes poured into Sikkim and occupied some territory in the east. In the 19th century the Gorkhalis of Nepal occupied the western areas of Sikkim. The Gorkhals threatened to overrun the whole State and dislodge the Gyalpo. The Gyalpo appealed for help to the British Indian Government. The British came to the rescue and drove out not only the invading Gorkhals but also the Bhutanese who were in illeg.

SIKKIM

TIBET CHINA

0 KM 100

NORTH DISTRICT

LACHEN

MANGAN

CHUMBI VALLEY

● STATE CAPITAL

● DISTRICT H.Q.

N
E
P
A
L

W.D.

GYALSHING

E.D.

GANGTOK

BHUTAN

W.D. WEST DISTRICT
E.D. EAST DISTRICT

NAMCHI

SOUTH DISTRICT

WEST

BENGAL

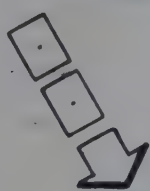
BIHAR

BANGLADESH

A
S
S
A
M

Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
C Government of India Copyright 1979.

... International waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line



INDIA

K
B
K

occupation of the eastern part of Sikkim. The Sikkim King ceded the hills of Darjeeling to the British Raj (at the request of the latter) to start a sanatorium there for the British serving in the plains on the understanding that an equivalent amount of land would be given in exchange. But the relation between the Company and the ruler of Sikkim soon degenerated. The Dy. Commissioner of the Company started collecting taxes from Murang which was part of Sikkim territory and, further, created difficulties in extraditing slaves and criminals to Sikkim. It was in such an atmosphere of strained relations that Dr. Campbell and Hooker started on their exploration of Sikkim. They were detained by the Sikkim ruler in 1859 as their exploration was unauthorised. The Company incensed at the detention sent a punitive expedition and annexed the whole of Darjeeling and Murang.

However, matters were ended amicably by a treaty in 1861, under which the Gyalpo accepted British suzerainty and Sikkim became a protectorate of the British Indian Government. In 1889 British India sent its first Political Officer to Sikkim just as it had sent Political Officers to all other Indian Princely States. The Sikkim ruler was re-designated the Maharaja and made a member of the (Indian) Chamber of Princes. Sikkim had thus in law and in fact become a protectorate of British India like all other Indian States. When India became independent the relationship that existed between the British Raj in India and Sikkim was maintained unimpaired by a standstill agreement between India and Sikkim. The agreement was replaced by a treaty on Dec. 5, 1950 under which Sikkim became a protectorate of the Indian Union.

In 1965 the ruler of Sikkim who had married an American (Miss Hope Cook) assumed the title of Chogyal, which means righteous king (literally religious king). The Chogyal's American wife became the Gyalmo.

The Chogyal set about to make Sikkim an independent kingdom with a flag and a national anthem of its own and sought to gain admittance as a member state of the U.N. as the status of protectorate was not in keeping with the times.

But on the home front, the Chogyal faced hostile demonstrations engineered by politicians. In April, 1973, the Indian army had to intervene to protect the Chogyal. Under an agreement negotiated

at the instance of the Government of India, the Chogyal signed an agreement on May 8, 1973 under which new constitutional arrangements to usher in a popular government were undertaken by the Chogyal. Sikkim was to have a legislature elected every four years on the principle 'one man, one vote'. The elections were to be free. The agreement stated: "The Chogyal shall perform the functions of his high office in accordance with the constitution of Sikkim, as set out in this agreement."

The elections under the agreement were held on April 23, 1974. Three parties contested the elections, the Sikkim State Congress, the Sikkim National Party and the Praja Sammelan. The Sikkim State Congress, led by Kazi Lhendup Dorji, swept the polls capturing 31 out of the 32 seats in the National Assembly. The newly elected Sikkim National Assembly called for closer ties with India and proposed an associate status for Sikkim as a member of the Indian Union. Accordingly, the Indian Parliament adopted the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1974 making Sikkim an associate State of the Indian Union. The associate status did not improve matters. On the contrary, it led to a confrontation between the Chogyal and the National Assembly.

On April 10, 1975 the Sikkim Assembly resolved that the institution of the Chogyal shall be terminated and Sikkim should be fully integrated with India as a State of the Indian Union. In response to this resolution, the Constitution (Thirty-Eighth Amendment) Act was passed by Parliament making Sikkim the 22nd State of the Indian Union, as from April 26, 1975.

The Dorji cabinet was dissolved in August, 1979 and the State passed under President's rule. In the general elections held in October, 1979 the Sikkim Parishad won by a thumping majority and Nar Bahadur Bhandari, leader of the Parishad, took over as Chief Minister on 12th October, 1979.

The Sikkim Parishad Party, which was functioning as a unit of Congress (I) in the State formally merged with Congress (I) in July, 1981.

Administration

The State has a single-house legislature, the Legislative Assembly.

Sikkim is divided into four districts.

Table 239

Districts: Area, Population and Headquarters

<i>District</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1981 census)</i>	<i>Head- quarters</i>
East	950.53	138,746	Gangtok
North	4496.24	26,477	Mangan
South	699.30	75,545	Namchi
West	1152.55	74,914	Gyalshing

Agriculture

The principal crops are maize, paddy, millet, wheat and barley. Orange and cardamom are the main cash crops. Other important crops are potatoes, apples and buck-wheat.

As the majority of the population depends on agriculture for livelihood, the Governments at both the Centre and the State have accorded high priority to agriculture. High yielding strains of maize like 'Vijaya' and paddy seeds like 'Taichung' have been selected for multiplication and wheat seeds like 'Kalyansona' have been introduced for the first time. Government-owned agriculture farm in West Sikkim is credited with the distinction of achieving a record maize yield of 97 mds per acre last year. Sikkim's tea estate at Temi and Kewzing extends over an area of 500 acres whose product is exported to USSR and West Germany. Recently coffee plantation has also been started at Majitar on an experimental basis.

Animal husbandry in Sikkim consists of cattle breeding, poultry, piggery and sheep and goats farm.

The Sikkim Cooperative Milk Producer Societies federated themselves into the Sikkim Cooperative Milk Producers Union last year for better marketing. At present there are 53 registered and 18 unregistered societies in the State. Two new dairies, one at Jorethang and the other at Tadong, are coming up under Operation Flood II of the National Dairy Development Board.

A cattle breeding farm has been set up at Pangthang. In 1980-81 four new veterinary dispensaries were opened, bringing the total number of dispensaries in the State to 35.

Industry

The main industrial units are the Fruit Preservation Factory at Singtam, Sikkim Tanneries Ltd. at Majitar, Sikkim Coke Briquettes at Ranipool and Sikkim Distilleries at Rangpo and HMT watch

assembly unit, Sikkim Time Corporation, which has the distinction of coming first all over India among the ancillaries of HMT by assembling the largest number of watches totalling 2.10 lakhs followed by Kerala which assembled 1.70 lakhs last year.

The Sikkim Mining Corporation at Rangpo has been doing pioneering work in the field of mineral exploitation. Recently the Geological Survey of India and the Corporation have jointly located high grade deposits of gold, silver, copper and zinc in combined form, estimated at two million tonnes, at Dickchu about 20 km from Gangtok. The Sikkim Mining Corporation has also set up a copper-zinc mining project at Dikchu.

The whole of Sikkim has been declared industrially backward and the facilities admissible to such areas, like transport subsidy, subsidy on capital investment and subsidy on interest on loan, are being extended to entrepreneurs. Thanks to the incentives offered, a number of small-scale units manufacturing consumer items like washing soap, coke briquettes, matches, candles, packing boxes and leather goods have already come into existence. The Sikkim Industrial Development Corporation, which was set up recently has already provided a loan of Rs. 55 lakhs to about 40 small scale industrial units.

To promote traditional handicrafts, the programme of imparting training at Government Institute of Cottage Industries in this field will be intensified. To boost production, a system of advancing materials on loan to ex-trainees has been introduced so that they would have the incentive to produce finished goods from their own houses.

Tourism

The tourism industry in Sikkim has received a big boost in recent years. One of the most significant developments is the opening of the route from Pemayangtse to Yuksam and from Yuksam to Dzongri. This has been made possible by relaxing rules and regulations governing grant of permits to foreigners by the Central Government.

Under a crash programme of creating more accommodation for tourists, a 78-bed tourist hostel at Gangtok and a 50-bed tourist lodge at Pemayangtse in West Sikkim have been constructed. Private hotels have been encouraged to expand hotel accommodation by arranging loans for them at low rates of interest.

The Tourist Information Centre is functioning in the new building constructed in the heart of the Gangtok town. Tourist Information Offices have also been

set up in New Delhi and Calcutta. The Commercial wing of the Department is plying a fleet of vehicles including luxury coaches for local sight-seeing and package tours.

176. TAMIL NADU

Tamil Nadu is situated on the eastern side of the southern tip of the Indian peninsula. It is bounded on the east by the Bay of Bengal, in the west by the Arabian Sea and the States of Kerala and Karnataka, in the north by Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh. It is the eleventh largest State in India and occupies 4 per cent of the country's total area.

Physiography

The land mass of the State can be divided into two natural divisions: (i) the eastern coastal plain and (ii) the hilly region along the north and the west. The coastal plain is usually sub-divided into (a) the Coromandel plain comprising the

districts of Chingleput, South Arcot and North Arcot, (b) the alluvial plain of the Kaveri delta extending over Thanjavur and part of Tiruchirappalli districts and (c) the dry southern plains in Madurai, Ramanathapuram and Tirunelveli districts.

Along the whole length of the western part, at a distance from the sea varying from 80 to 160 km runs the range of the Western Ghats, a steep and rugged mass averaging 1220 metres above the sea level and rising to 2440 metres. The Palghat Gap about 25 km in width is the only marked break in the great mountain wall. To the south of this gap, the range is known as Anaimalai (Elephant Hills). On

The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
© Government of India Copyright 1979.

the east are the Palni Hills on which is situated the famous hill station of Kodai-kanal. The slopes of the Western Ghats are covered with heavy evergreen forests. These slopes are the sources of the rivers Kaveri, Vaigai and Tamraparni. The Nilgiris and the Anaimalai are the hill groups with maximum height. In the famous Ootacamund area of the Nilgiris district, the highest peak of Doddabetta is 2640 metres above the sea level.

The so-called Eastern Ghats begin in Orissa and pass through Ganjam district of Orissa and run south west through all the districts lying between Ganjam and Nilgiris plateau. Their elevation is 610 metres on the average and their highest peaks are less than 1830 metres. No river of any importance rises from these ranges in this State.

Rainfall. The rainfall in the region is determined by the south west monsoon (June to Sept.) and the north east monsoon (Oct. to Dec.). The north east monsoon is more important to Tamil Nadu than the south west. The importance of the north east monsoon sharply distinguishes the State from the rest of the country where the south west monsoon plays the major role. The districts of Chingleput, South Arcot, Thanjavur, Madurai, Ramanathapuram and Tirunelveli depend mainly on the north east monsoon. The normal rainfall is 1020 to 1140 mm in South Arcot and Thanjavur districts and 760 to 890 mm in others. The districts of North Arcot, Salem, Coimbatore and Tiruchirappalli in the central region depend on both the monsoons (north east and south west) and the rainfall is between 760 to 1020 mm. Nilgiris depends on the south west monsoon with a normal rainfall of 1520 to 1780 mm. The average rainfall in the State varies over a wide range of 640 to 1910 mm per year.

Rivers. The rivers of the State flow eastward from the Western Ghats and are entirely rain-fed. The perennial rivers are: *Palar, Cheyyar, Ponnaiyar, Kaveri, Meyar, Bhavani, Amaravati, Vaigai, Chittar* and *Tamraparni*. The non-perennial rivers are the Vellar, Noyil, Siruliari, Gundar, Vaipar, Valparai and Varshali. The 760-km-long Kaveri is the great river of the State. Rising on the Brahmagiri, a hill in Coorg in the Western Ghats, almost near the Arabian Sea, it travels the entire breadth of the peninsula and forms a large delta at its mouth in the Thanjavur district before flowing into the Bay of Bengal.

History

Tamil Nadu has a very ancient history that goes back some 6000 years. The State represents the nucleus of Dravidian culture in India, which antedated the Aryan culture by almost a thousand years. It is generally held that the architects of the Indus Valley Civilization of the 4th millennium BC were Dravidians and that at a time anterior to the Aryans, they were spread over the whole of India. With the coming of the Aryans into North India, the Dravidians appear to have been pushed into the south, where they have remained confined. Tamil Nadu, with the other southern States, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Kerala today form the repositories of the Dravidian culture.

The Dravida country of which modern Tamil Nadu formed a part, was reputedly under three dynasties, Chola, Pandya and Chera from the 4th century BC. The Cholas occupied the present Thanjavur and Tiruchirappalli districts and surrounding territories and excelled in military exploits. In the 2nd century BC a Chola prince, Elara, conquered Ceylon (Sri Lanka). The Pandyas excelled in trade and learning. They controlled the districts of Madurai and Tirunelveli and part of South Kerala. A Pandyan King sent an embassy to the Roman Emperor Augustus in the first century BC. The Cheras were powerful on the West Coast in what is, today, Central and North Kerala.

The Pallavas of Kanchi rose to prominence in the 4th century AD and dominated the south for another 400 years. In the sixth century they overran the Chola dominions and carried their arms as far as Ceylon (Sri Lanka). The famous Alvars and Nayanars, sage-poets, flourished during the Pallava era. In the 9th century the last of the Pallavas was defeated by the Cholas who again became a great power in the south.

In the 13th century the Pandyas became dominant. Their kingdom was a great centre of international trade. The rise of Vijayanagar spelt the decline of the Pandyas. They were ultimately defeated by Vijayanagar and their territories were annexed to the Vijayanagar Empire. With the disintegration of the Vijayanagar Empire, Tamil Nadu was parcelled out among several petty kings.

The rise of the Muslim power in India has had its impact on Tamil Nadu, but by and large, Tamil Nadu remained unaffected by the political convulsions in north and central India. With the establishment of the East India Company at Madras in 1639,

a new chapter was opened in the history of Tamil Nadu. Slowly but steadily, the whole of Tamil Nadu and most of South India came under British sway.

When India became free, the old Madras province, comprising Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh and part of Kerala, continued as the State of Madras. But the agitation for a separate Andhra State compelled the Government of India to bifurcate the State into two separate States, Andhra Pradesh to include the Telugu-speaking areas and Madras, the Tamil speaking areas. The old capital Madras city was retained by the new Madras State.

Under the States' Reorganisation Act 1956, Madras lost the Malabar district and the Kasargod taluk of S. Kanara district to the newly formed State—Kerala, while Madras gained four taluks of the Trivandrum district and Shencotta taluk of the Quilon district from Kerala. The four taluks thus gained were constituted into a new district of Madras as the Kanyakumari district. The new Mysore State (Karnataka) absorbed some parts of the old S. Kanara district (excluding Kasargod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district. In April 1960, 405 sq. miles of Chittoor district in Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from Chinglepet and Salem districts.

On Jan. 14, 1969 Madras State changed its name to Tamil Nadu. However, the capital city is still known by its old name, Madras.

Administration

The legislature consists of two houses—The Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council.

The State is divided into 16 districts.

Table 240

District	Area (Sq.km)	Population 1981	Head- quarters
Chengalpattu	7920	3611871	Kancheepuram
Coimbatore	10873	3051135	Coimbatore
Dharmapuri	9643	1993290	Dharmapuri
Kanyakumari	1684	1419110	Nagercoil
Madras	128	3266034	Madras
Madurai	12629	4530028	Madurai
Nilgiris	2549	628231	Ootacamund
N. Arcot	12265	4402087	Vellore
Periyar	4800	2057497	Erode
Pudukkottai	4137	1155684	Pudukkottai
Ramanathapuram	12578	3330339	Madurai
Salem	8643	3929822	Salem

S. Arcot	10898	4199892	Cuddalore
Thiruchirappalli	11208	3606033	Thiruchirappalli
Thanjavur	86809	4057230	Thanjavur
Thirunelveli	11433	3559174	Tirunelveli

Agriculture

Cereals dominate the agricultural sector, rice being the main crop. Among cash crops, groundnut is the most important. Sugar-cane has a fluctuating acreage 1.70 lakh ha in 1980-81. The principal plantation crops are tea and coffee.

During 1979-80 a new landmark in rice production was reached in the State with the export of 50,000 tonnes of rice to Cuba, Africa and other countries. Self-sufficiency in rice production has thus been reached with the implementation of a well co-ordinated and directed agricultural policy. The progress made in agriculture holds the key to the overall economic growth of the State.

Table 241

Agricultural Production

	Lakh hect.	Lakh tonnes
Rice	26.50	62.29
Millet	18.25	19.03
Pulses	11.84	2.60
Oilseeds	13.37	14.03
Sugarcane	1.50	20.16
Cotton	3.00	4.69

Lakh bales

Irrigation. Out of 6.3 million ha. of net area sown in 1977-78, 47.9 per cent was irrigated. Major sources of irrigation are government canals 29 per cent, wells 35.4 per cent and tanks 34.3 per cent. The area of crops irrigated in the State was 3.7 million ha. Of the total area of crops irrigated, 86 per cent was under cereals and pulses, 3.8 per cent under sugarcane, 5.2 per cent under oilseeds and 3.4 per cent under cotton. The area irrigated more than once was 1.4 million ha. Nearly 95 per cent of the total available surface water potential in the State had so far been harnessed.

Animal Husbandry. Tamil Nadu has a livestock population of 24.14 million. A wide network of sophisticated units are being built up for increased production by the Animal Husbandry department. As per 1980-81 statistics, there are 531 veterinary dispensaries, 75 veterinary dispensary-cum-key village centres, 47 veterinary hospitals, 6 veterinary hospitals-cum-key village centres, 12 clinical centres, 13 clinical laboratories, 6 mobile units and 8 Animal Disease intelligence units.

Forestry The total forest area in the State in 1980-81 is 2179100 ha. Out of the total area, 1783200 ha are reserved forest, and 352000 ha are unclassified forests. According to the National Forest Policy, one-third of the total area of the country should be forests. But in Tamil Nadu the percentage of area under forests is only 1.7.

The forests yield a variety of produce such as timber, firewood, green manure, resins, tan materials, essential oils, edible fruits and nuts, sandalwood, eucalyptus, rubber, etc.

Wild life sanctuaries play an important role in the conservation and production of the flora and fauna. During 1979-80 the scheme of Nature Conservation was implemented at a cost of Rs. 17.20 lakhs. A sanctuary for Lion-tailed Macaque at Kalakodu was created. Point Calimere Wild Life Sanctuary and Mudumalai Sanctuary were developed and crocodile reservoirs at Amaravathy and Sathanur were started.

Fisheries. Tamil Nadu which stands only next to Kerala in fish production has a vast coastal line of 997.47 km with a continental shelf of 77,700 sq. km and an inland water spread of 7.90 lakh hectares of culturable waters. The potential fish production from the inshore and offshore of Tamil Nadu has been estimated at over 9 lakh tonnes including the present exploitation of only 1.17 lakh tonnes, mostly confined to the inshore region.

The export of marine fish products from Tamil Nadu during 1981 valued at Rs. 29.83 crores accounts for 13.43 per cent of the total value of exports of marine fish products from our country.

Minerals: Minerals found are salt, limestone, magnesite, gypsum, crude mica, bauxite, fire clay, lignite, iron ore, etc. The State produces a large quantity of common salt from sea water. Salt alone contributes about 50 per cent of the mineral production of the State, limestone 20 per cent, magnesite 11 per cent, ilmenite 9 per cent and gypsum 6 per cent. Small quantities of bauxite and iron ore are available.

At the Neyveli Lignite Project 3.5 million tons of lignite are mined for use as fuel in a fertiliser plant and a power generation unit and for conversion into briquettes for use as domestic fuel (See Minerals & Fuels supra).

The Chalk hills between Salem and Shevaroy contain large quantities of

magnesite, and the Salem deposits are the largest in the country. Gypsum reserves are found in Tiruchirappalli, Tirunelveli, Coimbatore and Chingleput districts. This mineral is used in cement and fertiliser industries. Limestone deposits are found in Tiruchirappalli, Ramanathapuram and Tirunelveli districts. This mineral is also used in the local cement factories. Ilmenite is found in Kanyakumari and Tirunelveli districts. In quality this ilmenite is poor as compared to that in Kerala.

'The Tamil Nadu Minerals' was set up in April, 1978 with a view to commercially exploiting the Black Granite and to play a major role in the mineral development of the State. Tamil Nadu Magnesite was formed in 1949 to operate the magnesite mines.

Power. Although generation of electricity had started in Tamil Nadu as early as 1900, about five years after the first-ever Indian electricity project in Darjeeling, systematic and planned development was initiated only in 1927 with the Pykara hydro-electric project. Then came the Kaveri, Mettur and Papanasam hydel projects. On July 1, 1957, the Madras (now Tamil Nadu) State Electricity Board took over all the assets and administration of the State Department of Electricity.

The total number of villages and hamlets electrified by the end of 1978-79 was 63395 out of a total of 64198 villages.

Industry. Just like Bombay and Calcutta, the port of Madras provided the first nucleus of industrial development of the area which now forms Tamil Nadu. Tamil Nadu is today the most industrialised of the four southern States. Among all the States of India, Tamil Nadu ranks third in terms of industrial development, after Maharashtra and West Bengal.

The number of working factories in Tamil Nadu in 1979 was 9139. The number of workers in the factories increased from 5.23 lakh in 1977 to 5.73 lakh in 1979.

Education. As on 1st October, 1980 there were 36 675 schools in Tamil Nadu. Out of them 27,648 were primary schools, 5658 were middle schools and 3247 were High Schools (including 1243 Higher Secondary Schools). 122 schools are affiliated to the Central Board of Secondary Education (65 High Schools and 51 Higher Secondary Schools). 2.67 lakhs of teachers were working in all the schools and 91.28 lakh pupils were studying in them.

At present there are 187 colleges of Arts, Science and Commerce functioning

in Tamil Nadu with a strength of 154700. They are affiliated to the University of Madras and Madurai Kamaraj University. Annamalai University is of a Unitary type. Perarignar Anna University of Technology was established in 1978.

The figures of literacy percentage in Tamil Nadu as compared with the all-India figures are as follows:

		Man	Women	Total
India	1981	46.74	24.88	36.1
T. Nadu	1981	57.19	34.12	45.78

The tempo of adult education in the State is at a high level averaging about 4 lakhs of persons in 13000 centres under the various programmes.

Public Health Table 242

Hospitals (Modern Medicine)	355
" (Indian Medicine)	2
" (Homeopathy)	1
Dispensaries (Modern Medicine)	641
" (Indian Medicine)	571
" (Homeopathy)	2
Primary Health Centres	385
Other Medical Institutions	163
Total Bed Strength	46,787

Tourism

Tamil Nadu has very rich tourism potential. The ancient temples with lofty towers, architectural monuments, rivers, deep and lovely woods with wild life sanctuaries, unparalleled hill stations, health resorts and long beaches adorn the State. In order to cater to the needs of the foreign and domestic tourists Tourist Information Centres were opened at Delhi and at Meenambakkam Air-Port. To promote youth tourism youth hostels are being run at important tourist places. The Tamil Nadu Tourism Corporation has been established

to look after the commercial aspects of tourism.

Places of tourist interest are:—

Cape Comorin (Kanyakumari) the land's end of India, where the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal meet and mingle, *Conjeevaram*, one of the 7 holy cities of India, a town with 1000 temples, *Coonoor*, a hill station and health resort, *Kodaikanal*, another famous hill station, *Kotagiri*, a minor hill station, *Madras*, the capital city of Tamil Nadu, *Madurai*, one of the ancient cities of India, *Mahabalipuram* 37 mile from Madras, famous for its monolithic rock-cut shrines and shore temple, *Ootacamund*, the queen of hill stations and a popular summer resort, *Rameswaram*, one of the four important centres of pilgrimage in India, *Srirangam*, an island on the River Kaveri, *Thanjavoor*, the granary of the south and the delta of the Kaveri, and *Tiruchirappalli*, (Trichinopoly), the third largest city in T. Nadu and an industrial centre which is famous for its Rock Temple standing on a rock rising 260 feet above the city.

Kurusadai Island, a biologists' paradise located near Rameswaram, is reached by boat from Mandapam by Marine biologists and international tourists interested in biological study.

Pichavanam is a place of unparalleled scenic beauty. It is about 13 km from Chidambaram. It is an ideal place for boating, fishing, water skating, surfing etc.

Elegiri hills in N. Arcot district is an attractive tourist centre visited by the tourists throughout the year.

Hogenakkal waterfalls is one of the main tourist attractions in Dharmapuri district. It is famous for the curative powers of its waters.

Courtallam, famous for its waterfalls, is a well known holiday-cum-health resort.

177 TRIPURA

Tripura is the second smallest state in India. It was formally declared a Union Territory on Nov. 1, 1957 and elevated to the status of a state on Jan. 21, 1972.

Topography

Tripura is surrounded by Bangladesh on all sides, except for a narrow neck in the north west, where it borders on Assam. About 60 per cent of the state is hilly and the rest forests. The hills slope from east to west. Most of the natural forests are located in the western regions of lower elevation.

Originally a princely state, Tripura was merged into the Indian Union on Oct. 15, 1949. As a princely state, its population was mostly tribal. But with the partition of India and the communal holocaust which broke out, refugees from East Bengal swarmed into the State. This was the start of a massive influx of Bengalis into Tripura. Unsettled conditions in East Pakistan which finally led to the birth of Bangladesh in 1971 touched off another massive immigration into Tripura. By 1971.

the demographic table has been turned upside down. The tribals who outnumbered 'others' in 1921 found themselves swamped by 'others' in 1971. This will be clear from a casual glance at the census figures from 1921 to 1971. In 1921 the tribals outnumbered 'others' by about 38,000. In 1971 the 'others' outnumbered the tribals by as many as 6.55 lakhs.

Administration

Legislature. The legislature is unicameral—the Legislative Assembly.

Tripura is divided into three districts, 10 administrative sub-divisions and 177 tehsils.

Table 243

Districts, Area, Population and Headquarters

District	Area sq. km.	Total Popu- lation 1981	Head- quarters
North Tripura	3541	....	Kailashahar
South Tripura	3577	....	Udaipur
West Tripura	3359	....	Agartala
Tripura	....	2060189	....

Agriculture

About 65 per cent of the land is forest. Only 23 per cent area is available for agricultural use and for other purposes out of which 0.2470 million hectares can be put under field crops. The principal crops are paddy, wheat, jute, mesta, sugar cane, potato and oil seeds. The State had produced 0.3100 million tonnes of cereals out of 0.2470 million hectares (net) available for cultivation.

Table 244

Production of Principal Crops

Name of the crops	Unit	1977-78	1978-79
Rice	M.T.	358110	368360
Wheat	"	10460	7660
Pulses	"	1820	1980
Oilseeds	"	3520	3080
Potato	"	25970	32460
Jute	Bale	21601	35000
Mesta	"	57000	75820
Tea	M.T.	3401	3144
Rubber	"	28	N. A.

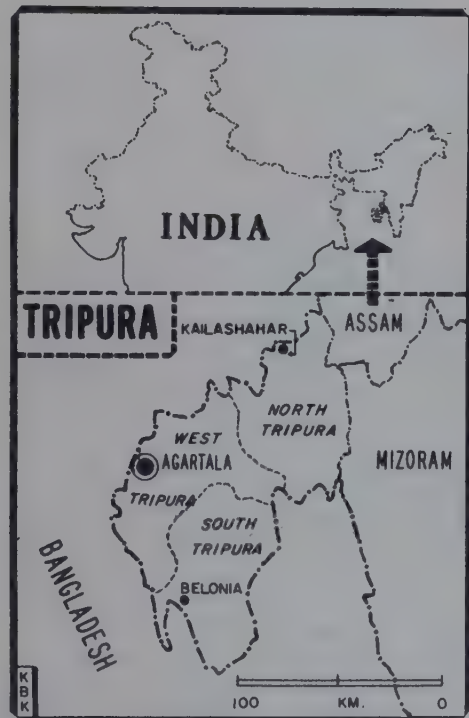
Forest. Tripura was once very rich in forests but due to the continuous shifting cultivation and reckless felling of trees during the time of Maharajas the forests

have been degraded considerably. Besides, a considerable forest area had to be sacrificed for the setting up of new colonies and villages for the refugees.

The total area of Reserved forest and proposed Reserved forest is at present 3930.21 sq. km and that of protected forest 2067.76 sq. km. The protected forest is mainly being used for different Government projects, for re-settlement of landless people and for allotment of land for cultivation and homestead purposes.

The extent of natural tree forests is a little more than 372 sq. km which is 8.52 per cent of the total forest area. The rest of the forests is mostly degraded owing to jhumming.

There has been a planned effort for raising plantations of various economic species since the commencement of the 1st Five-Year Plan and by 1976-77, 47,827 ha of plantations of various economic species have been raised in Tripura. Besides, rubber plantation has also been



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
C Government of India Copyright, 1978.

taken up extensively in Tripura since 1964-65 and till 1976-77, 64,753 ha of land has been brought under rubber. The Plantation created up to 1976-77 forms 12.3 per cent of the total forest area in the state and is the highest in India.

An additional area of about 1100 sq. km bamboo forest has also been burned down for jhumming. However, bamboo forests, which survive along with the new man-made forest (Plantations), are enough to feed a paper mill of 150 tonnes capacity per day.

Tea. There are 56 registered tea gardens in Tripura covering an area of 5527 hectares and producing 45 lakh kg of tea per year. This industry has been employing about 10,000 workers. The Tea Development Corporation has been floated recently in Tripura to look after the interest of tea industries and to raise new gardens. Three Co-operative Societies have taken up new plantations in different places in Tripura. It is proposed to establish a blending-cum-packaging unit and a tea auction centre within the State in the near future.

Animal Husbandry. According to the 1977 census, Tripura had:

(1) Cattle—5,92,204. (2) Buffaloes—14,319. (3) Sheep—2894. (4) Goats—1,98,634. (5) Pigs—44,963. (6) Horses & Ponies—384. (7) Others—62

The poultry population was as follows:

(1) Poultry—5,21,244. (2) Ducks—1,16,197. (3) Other species—27,647.

Power Development. The installed capacity of the state is 14.72 MW with a firm availability of 10 MW, the power demand and supply just matching each other at present. The additional load growth will have to be met by import of power from Assam. All the three major stations, two substations one at Agartala and the other at Dharmanagar, have been commissioned at 132 KV and the third one at Udaipur is operating at 66 KV. It is expected that the transmission line from Agartala to Dharmanagar would soon be commissioned to 132 KV.

Minerals. The geology of the State indicates that the petroleum belt of Burma and Assam passes through the hills of Tripura. The Oil and Natural Gas Commission has been carrying out exploratory drilling in different places in Tripura. The wells drilled so far have indicated presence of superior quality of natural gas. The State falls within the major on-shore drilling programme of O. N. G. C. Deposits of

white and gray coloured plastic clay, siliceous and limestone have also been located in the State.

Industry. In order to boost the economy of the State it has been considered necessary to develop Tripura industrially by setting up large and medium industries side by side with the small scale industries by exploiting the locally available raw materials. With this end in view the following projects in the large and medium industries sector have been taken up for implementation.

Jute Mill. A jute mill has been set up in Agartala in the public sector. The jute mill will produce about 1200 tonnes of sacking and hessian and will employ about 2000 persons. The cost of the jute mill is about Rs. 700 lakhs. Production has already started.

Paper Mill. It is proposed to set up a paper mill in Tripura. The estimated cost of the project is about Rs. 100 crores. The site of the mill has been selected at Fatikro near Kumarghat in North Tripura district. The project will create employment for about 20000 persons directly and indirectly.

Village and Small Industries

The State Govt. is taking an active interest in developing small scale industries by providing financial assistance, technical know-how, marketing facilities, an accommodation in Industrial Estates etc. Besides, various subsidies for transport, power, finance etc. are given. As a result of such encouragement many small scale industrial units in private sector have come up and more are being set up.

The small scale industries which have been functioning in the private and public sectors are aluminium utensils, steel furniture, washing soap, RCC spun pipe, grease, phenyl, leather goods, plywood, pharmaceuticals etc.

A steel re-rolling mill with a capacity of about 6000 mt of rolled steel products such as rods, bars, and light angle iron has been established at Agartala in the private sector. Two roller flour mills have also been established in the State. The capacity of the mill at Agartala is about 9000 mt of wheat products per year and that of the mill at Dharmanagar is about 30,000 mt wheat products annually.

Tripura Small Industries Corporation Ltd. is acting as a catalyst in spreading small scale industries in the State by setting up new industries, supplying industrial raw materials and marketing of

Industrial products. The Corporation has been running industrial units like fruit canning, pharmaceuticals etc.

Handloom. Handloom is the single largest industry in Tripura and weaving is essentially a tribal household industry. There are about a lakh of looms within the State. In 1979-80 handloom products were valued at Rs 60 million. Nine pilot centres are run in different parts of Tripura for imparting training in improved techniques and producing quality goods. The *Tripura Handloom & Handicrafts Development Corporation Ltd.* is actively engaged in procurement and marketing of the products of handloom throughout the State. In order to organise the whole industry in collective production and to streamline Govt. assistance, an Apex Weavers' Coop. Society has been established and has started functioning.

Tripura Khadi and Village Industries Board has been looking after the developmental works of Khadi and Village Industries within the State. The programme includes running of units for manufacturing of safety matches, carpentry, blacksmithy, ghani, Ambar Charkha etc. and rendering financial and other assistance.

Sericulture. In *Sericulture* about 4000 persons are engaged in rearing of silkworms. The area under cultivation of mulberry plants is about 900 acres and production of cocoon is estimated to be 5000 kg per year.

Handicrafts. Tripura is famous for its beautiful handicrafts, particularly those for cane & bamboo. A good number of master craftsmen of this State have received national awards for their outstanding crafts. About 5000 persons are engaged in the industry at present. The industry is being commercialised under the active patronage of the Govt. A design centre on handicrafts is functioning at Agartala. During 1979-80 products worth Rs. 40 lakhs were sold by the Tripura Handloom and Handicrafts Development Corporation Limited.

Labour & Employment. In 1979 there were on the register of Employment Exchanges a total of 48,577 males and 18,711 females. They comprised many categories of workers—skilled and unskilled, clerical, domestic, supervisory personnel and teachers. Of these 2977 men and 847 women or a total of 3851 persons were provided with employment in various sectors—Central government, State government, Local Bodies and other establishments.

Communications. Tripura, like other States of the North East, has very poor transport communications. The only National Highway is the Assam-Agartala Road. The State highway has a total length of 136 km connecting Agartala, Udaipur and Sabroom. In 1976 other motorable roads covered a total distance of 2643 km. Of the total road length only 199.6 km was surfaced.

Public Health. Before independence there were very few facilities for medical care. There was one 43-bed hospital at Agartala and 29 dispensaries. During the last two decades considerable progress has been made in extending medical care.

Table 245

Hospitals and Dispensaries

Hospitals	....	12
Dispensaries	....	119
P.H.C.	....	26
Doctors	....	297
Homeopathic Disp.	....	7
Antenatal clinic	....	1
Eye clinic	....	1
Dental clinics	....	3
Chest clinic	....	1
E. N. T.	....	1
V.D. & Skin Disease clinic	....	1
Nurses	....	459
Compounders	....	176
Beds	....	1357
Ayurvedic Disp.	....	2
Psychiatric clinic	....	1
Orthopaedic clinic	....	1
Leprosy control Units	....	2
S. E. T. Centres	....	20
Urban Leprosy clinics	....	2
Re-constructive surgery unit	....	1

Literacy & Education. The State has a literacy percentage of 41.58, higher than the national average (36.17).

Table 246

Educational Institutions

Category	No. of Institutions	Students
Nursery including Balwadi Centres	590	31141
Primary Stage Schools	1572+(313)	209836
Middle Stage Schools	292+(144)	51418
High Stage Schools	92+(52)	21238
H.S.(+ Stage) Schools	52	6202
Colleges for General Education	6	7772
Colleges for professional & Technical Education	9	1346
Social Education centres	859	15434

178. UTTAR PRADESH

Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state in India. In area, it ranks fourth, after M.P., Rajasthan and Maharashtra. It covers about 9 per cent of the total area of India.

Physiography

Uttar Pradesh is bounded by Tibet and Nepal in the north, Himachal Pradesh in the northwest, Haryana in the west, Rajasthan in the southwest, Madhya Pradesh in the south and southwest, and Bihar in the east.

Uttar Pradesh can be divided into three distinct regions: (i) northern mountains, (ii) southern hills and plateau and (iii) the Ganga plain.

(i) The lofty Himalayas embraces Uttar Kashi, Chamoli, Pithoragarh, Tehri-Garhwal, Garhwal and Almora districts, Nainital tehsil of Nainital district and Chakrata tehsil and a part of Dehra Dun tehsil of Dehra Dun district in the north, covering about one-sixth of the total area of the State.

The Himalayas rises from a height of 300 metres to a magnificent series of snow-clad peaks more than 6000 metres above the mean sea level in the north. The region is deeply cut by the headwaters of the Yamuna, the Ganga, the Ramganga, the Sarda and their tributaries. Apart from the valleys, the region displays a highly dissected and rugged topography which has rendered some areas almost inaccessible.

(ii) This region covers almost the whole of Jhansi, Jalaun, Hamirpur and Banda districts, the Meja and Karchhana tehsils of Allahabad district, nearly the entire Mirzapur district, south of the Ganga river, and the Chakia tehsil of Varanasi district. The altitude in this area does not generally exceed 300 metres above the mean sea level, though in some places, it goes as high as 450 metres. The general slope is towards the north east. The Vindhyachal range traverses the Karwi tehsil of Banda district.

(iii) Between the Himalayas in the north and the hills and plateau in the south lies a vast homogeneous alluvial plain, one of the largest in the world. Because of the deep alluvium strata the region is almost devoid of minerals, which partly accounts for the very insignificant industrial development of UP. On the other hand, its high fertility has led to heavy pressure of

population on land. The northern strip of the plain is called *bhabhar* and *terai* and possesses some distinctive features of its own. The *bhabhar* land is porous and is covered largely with dense forests. Below the *bhabhar* lies the *terai* a belt formed by the deposition of the finer material of the rivers. The *terai*, except where reclaimed is covered with dense jungle and tall grass but the forest products have not been fully exploited yet.

The State has a tropical climate except for the Himalayan region which has a temperate climate. The average temperature varies from 8 degrees C in January to 42 degrees C in May. The average annual rainfall in the State (excluding the northern mountainous region, for which observational data are not available) is 940 mm. The rainfall decreases from east to west and from north to south. Practically no part of the State receives rainfall less than 500 mm. More than 85 per cent of the rainfall occurs during June to September. There is some rain in winter, which is useful for rabi crops.

Rivers. The main rivers of the State from west to east are the Yamuna, Ganga, Ramganga, Gomati and the Ghaghara. All the rivers, except the Gomati, emerge from the Himalayas. The Yamuna and the Ganga flow from the north-east to the south-west in their upper mountainous courses, from the north to the south in western parts of the State and thereafter from the north-west to the south-east, joining at Allahabad.

The Yamuna is served by a number of tributaries. Its main tributaries are Chambal, Sind, Betwa and Ken which join it from the south after flowing through the southern hills and plateau region. The Ramganga joins the Ganga near Kannauj. The Gomati rises in Pilibhit district and joins the Ganga beyond Varanasi. Sarda and Rapti are the tributaries of the Ghaghara river which flows from the north-west to the south-east in the north-eastern part of the State and joins the Ganga in the easternmost extremity of the State. Eventually all rivers flow into the Ganga.

Most of the rivers of UP rank among the largest of the country. In sharp contrast to many of the other rivers of the country, most of the rivers of UP are snow-fed and hence the flow of water is perennial and massive even during the lean

season. Few other parts of the country enjoy a similar advantage.

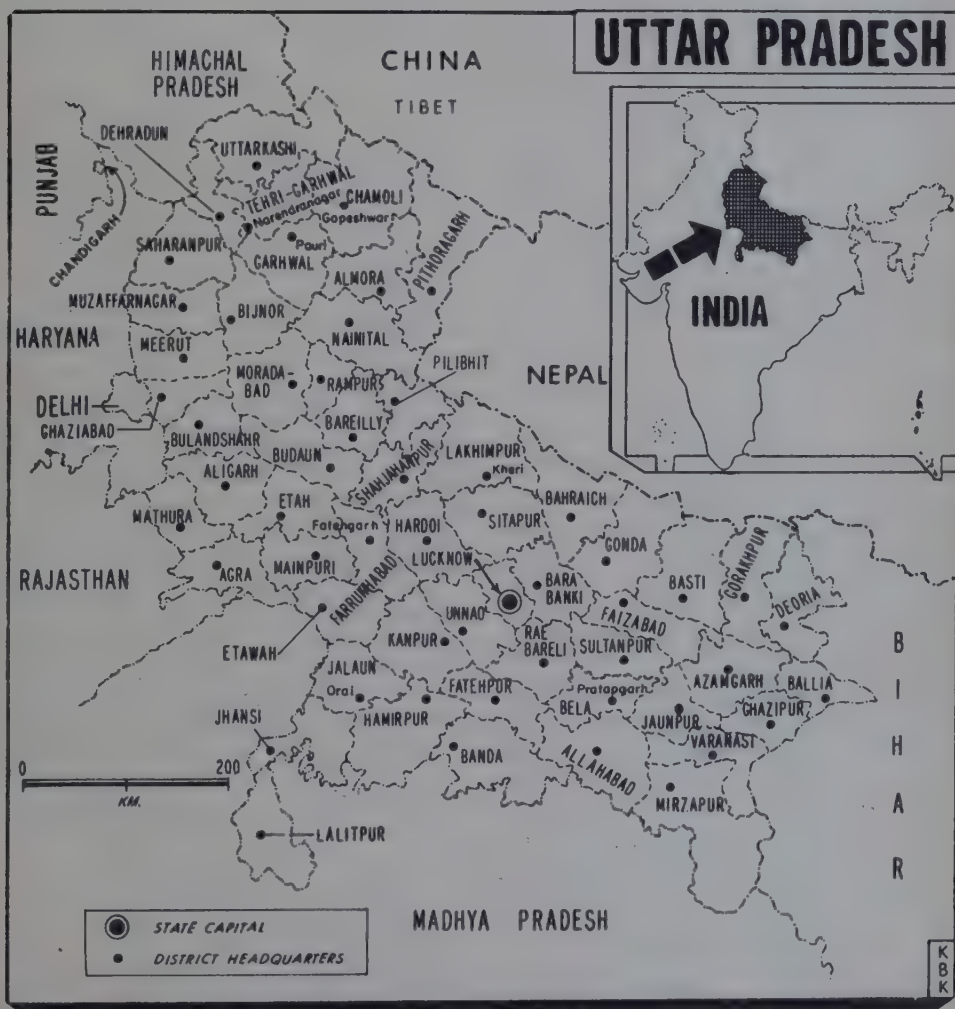
History

Uttar Pradesh has a very ancient and colourful history. Although the country does not find mention in the Rig Veda, it is recognised in the later vedic age as Brahmarsa Desa or Madhya Desa. Many of the great sages of the Vedic times like Bharadwaja, Yajnavalkya, Vasishta, Viswamitra and Valmiki appear to have flourished

in UP. Many sacred books of the Aryans were also composed here. Varaha Purana, for example, is associated with Mathura.

The two great epics of India, the Ramayana and the Mahabharata, appear to have been inspired by UP. The Ramayana features the royal family of Kosala and the Mahabharata centres round the royal family at Hastinapura, both in Uttar Pradesh.

In the 6th century BC, UP was associated with two new religions, Jainism and



Buddhism. Mahavira, the founder of Jainism, is said to have breathed his last at Doora in UP. It was at Saranath, again in UP, that the great Buddha preached his first sermon and laid the foundations of his order. In the post-Buddhist period several centres in UP, like Ayodhya, Prayaga, Varanasi and Mathura became reputed centres of learning. Sri Sankaracharya, the great Hindu reformer established one of his ashrams at Badrinath in UP.

In the mediaeval period UP passed under Muslim rule and led the way to a new synthesis of Hindu and Islamic cultures, Ramananda and his Muslim disciple Kabir, Tulasidas and Birbal, and many other intellectuals contributed to the growth of the vernacular languages, Hindi and Urdu. Urdu remains the perfect synthesis of Hindu and Muslim cultures.

Uttar Pradesh kept up its intellectual leadership under the British administration. The British combined Agra and Oudh into one province called the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. The name was shortened to United Provinces in 1935. After independence in January 1950, the United Provinces was renamed Uttar Pradesh.

Administration

Legislature. The State has a bicameral Legislature—the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council.

The State is divided into 56 districts as under:

Table 247			
Districts	Area sq. km	Popu- lation* (1981 census)	Head- quarters
Agra	4805	2861381	Agra
Aligarh	5019	2564748	Aligarh
Allahabad	7261	3781306	Allahabad
Almora	5385	757557	Almora
Azamgarh	5740	3541261	Azamgarh
Bahraich	6877	2220888	Bahraich
Ballia	3189	1925633	Ballia
Banda	7624	1537903	Banda
Bara-Banki	4401	2013600	Bara-Banki
Bareilly	4120	2264634	Bareilly
Basti	7229	3576783	Basti
Bijnor	4849	1925637	Bijnor
Budaun	5168	1963832	Budaun
Bulandshahr	4352	2349603	Bulandshahr
Chamoli	9126	364231	Chamoli
Dehra-Dun	3088	758241	Dehra-Dun
Deoria	5445	3477350	Deoria
Etah	4446	1837565	Etah
Etawah	4326	1747443	Etawah
Faizabad	4512	2369487	Faizabad

Farrukhabad	4274	1947708	Fatehgarh
Fatehpur	4152	1565677	Fatehpur
Garhwal	5440	623617	Pauri
Ghazipur	3377	1941665	Ghazipur
Gonda	7352	2895856	Gonda
Gorakhpur	6273	3795735	Gorakhpur
Hamirpur	7166	1193223	Hamirpur
Hardoi	5986	2279919	Hardoi
Jalaun	4565	987432	Orai
Jaunpur	4038	2527492	Jaunpur
Jhansi	5024	1137714	Jhansi
Lalitpur	5039	584989	Lalitpur
Kanpur	6176	3787134	Kanpur
Kheri	7680	1964007	Lakhimpur
Lucknow	2528	2017117	Lucknow
Mainpuri	4343	1723441	Mainpuri
Meerut	3911	2767101	Meerut
Gaziabad	2590	1870473	Gaziabad
Mathura	3811	1555239	Mathura
Mirzapur	11310	2040561	Mirzapur
Moradabad	5967	3151294	Moradabad
Muzaffarnagar	4176	2288387	Muzaffar- nagar

Pilibhit	3499	1010839	Pilibhit
Pithoragarh	8856	479452	Pithoragarh
Pratapgarh	3717	1806833	Bela
Rae-Bareli	4609	1886975	Rae-Bareli
Nainital	6794	1131876	Nainital
Rampur	2367	1177022	Rampur
Shahjahanpur	4575	1648065	Shahjahan- pur

Saharanpur	5591	2673136	Saharanpur
Sitapur	5743	2336450	Sitapur
Sultanpur	4436	2037974	Sultanpur
Tehri			Narendra- nagar
Garhwal	4421	493819	Unnao
Unnao	4558	1821594	Unnao
Uttarkashi	8016	189102	Uttarkashi
Varanasi	5092	3689908	Varanasi
U.P.	294413	110858019	

* Provisional

Source: Research and Reference Section, Information & Public Relations Department, Government of Uttar Pradesh.

An analysis of the population of the State shows that it has the largest population belonging to the Scheduled Castes in India both in absolute figures and in percentage. The impact of this high number on the economy of the State, according to J. P. Chaturvedi "is reflected in the economic and social complexion of the State and.....in poor returns, poor health, low living conditions and low rate of literacy."

Agriculture

The State is the largest producer of food-grains and oil-seeds in the country. It leads all States in the country in the production of wheat, maize, barley, gram, sugar-cane and potatoes.

Major crops. Among food crops, wheat, rice, gram, maize and barley are important in the State. Wheat accounts for over 41 per cent of the State's total foodgrains production. In fact, the State produces about one-third of the country's total wheat output. About half of the country's barley output is produced by this State. It produces more than one-third of the country's total production of grain and gur. All in all, UP produces about 20 per cent of the country's total foodgrains.

Among cash crops, the share of this State in the all-India production of rapeseed and mustard is more than three-fourths. The State produces more than two-fifths of the total sugar-cane (gur) out-turn in the country. Of the total production in the country, this State alone produces a little over one-third of the linseed and one-fourth of the sesamum output. Jute and tobacco are also produced in large quantities. During the year under review the State produced about 1 lakh bales of jute.

Irrigation. In 1979-80, in spite of the unprecedented drought, a record irrigation of 54.5 lakh hectares was achieved through State irrigation works including canals and tubewells. A remarkable feature of the year was the construction of 50,000 'Guls' so as to avoid wastage of canal and tubewell water.

It has been proposed to utilise 126 lakh acre-feet of ground water during the VI plan. Thus approximately 625 lakh acre-feet of ground water will be utilised during the VI Plan. In 1978-79 & 1979-80 about 46 lakh acre-feet of ground water was utilised for irrigation purposes in the State.

Animal Husbandry. Next to crops, animal husbandry is the most important economic activity in the agricultural sector. With about 9.6 per cent of the country's total area, UP supports about 14 per cent of the total livestock population of the country. In 1978 the State accounted for 261.20 lakh cattle, 125.92 lakh buffaloes, 2.30 lakh horses and ponies, 66.10 lakh goats, 19.56 lakh sheep and 39.20 lakh poultry.

Fisheries. Fisheries development programme started in the State in 1944 when it had become necessary to supply fish to the armed forces. The annual average output of fish has now gone up. The bulk of the catch is exported to W. Bengal. There is 11.65 lakh ha of water area including lakes, rivers, canals and streams in the State, out of which nearly 3.24 lakh ha consist of confined waters.

A total of 1.413 lakh ha is under pisciculture.

The total production of fish during 1979-80 was 17792.34 quintals. There was also an increase in the production of Fingerlings from 301.45 lakh in 1978-79 to 326.91 lakh in 1979-80.

Forests. Forests are one of the richest natural resources of the State. The total area under forests in UP is about 51,136 sq.km (1978 estimate), which covers 17.37 per cent of the total land area of the State. The national forest policy envisages a minimum of 33.3 per cent of the total land area to be under forests, UP obviously falls short of the national minimum.

Most of the forests are in the Himalayan region and in the Bhabhar and the Terai areas of the Ganga plain. The forests in the State are yet to be exploited intensively so as to increase their productivity and to meet the chronic shortage of timber, firewood and fodder and of other raw materials for forest-based industries.

The Forest Department is fully alive to this situation and is taking effective steps to conserve and develop forest areas and to increase their yield, e. g. to overcome the shortage of paper & pulp in the country.

Up to the end of 1978-79 an area of over 1,57,791 ha. eucalyptus, bamboo & poplar plantations was covered. During 1979-80 against the total target of 5800 ha. and an outlay of Rs. 131.00 lakh, an additional area of 4513 ha was covered at an expenditure of Rs. 131.29 lakh during the year 1979-80.

Minerals. The minerals found in U. P. include limestone (in Dehra Dun, Tehri-Garhwal, Almora, Pithoragarh and Mirzapur districts); magnesite and soapstone (in Almora, Pithoragarh districts and in some parts of district Chamoli); dolomite (in Mirzapur, Banda, Tehri-Garhwal, Dehra Dun and Almora districts); copper (in Chamoli, Garhwal, Tehri-Garhwal, Almora, Nainital, Pithoragarh and Lalitpur districts); gypsum (in Dehra Dun, Tehri-Garhwal, Garhwal, Nainital, Hamirpur and Jhansi districts); extensive deposits of low to medium grade rock phosphate (in Dehra Dun and Tehri-Garhwal districts); disporepyrophyllite (in Jhansi, Lalitpur and Hamirpur districts); bauxite (in Karvi Tehsil of Banda district); coal (in south western parts of Mirzapur district); mica (in Tehsil Thalisasen of Pauri-Garhwal district); fire-clay (in south western parts of Mirzapur district) and low grade iron ore (in Mirzapur and Lalitpur districts).

Besides the above-mentioned mineral deposits, andalusite is also available in district Mirzapur; barite in Almora and Tehri-Garhwal and Lalitpur districts; asbestos in Chamoli district; radio-active minerals, such as uranium in Lalitpur, Garhwal and Chamoli districts; gold in Lalitpur and Bijnora districts; felspar in Jhansi district; alum in Nainital and Almora districts; antimony in Chamoli district; arsenic in Garhwal district; graphite in Almora and Hamirpur districts; vermiculite in Banda district; smithsonite in Dehra Dun district; shillite in Almora district; lead and zinc in Krolls district, Dehra Dun, Tehri-Garhwal and Gairsen, Chamoli districts; diamonds and calcite in Mirzapur district.

The number of mineral concessions granted in the State presently are 243, mainly consisting of limestone, gypsum, marble, disporopyrophyllite, magnesite, soapstone, bauxite, silica-sand and rock-phosphate etc. Many industries based on these minerals have been set up and more are being planned. Besides this, a large number of mineral concessions are granted in the form of permits and auction of minor minerals. In 1976-77 Government earned a revenue of Rs. 1,452,363,740 from royalties on minerals.

Power and Rural Electrification. UP increased its installed capacity from a mere 197 MW in 1960-61 to 3182 MW in 1978-79.

The generation of electricity increased from 96,300 million units in 1976-77 to 10,129 million units in 1978-79. Along with this, the number of villages and Harijan basties electrified in the State increased from 33,358, and 9005 during 1976-77 to 36,215 and 12,358 respectively, during 1978-79. The number of private tubewells energised also increased from 253,732 during 1976-77 to 307,455 during 1978-79.

The number of consumers increased from 1,713,534 during 1976-77 to about 19 lakhs during 1978-79. The draft five-year plan for the period 1978-83, as prepared by the U. P. State Electricity Board, envisages an addition of 2606 MW in installed capacity of power, laying of 8646 km of main transmission lines, electrification of 26,460 villages and 25,300 Harijan basties and energisation of three lakh private tubewells and pump sets.

In the State, Hydel Power Generation accounted for 1068 MW and Thermal Power Generation for 2077 MW on 31

March, 1980. As many as 38,577 villages and 14,094 Harijan Basties were electrified by March 1980 and 344,145 private tubewells 17,503 government tubewells were also energised. Power is now supplied to 2,081,942 consumers.

Industries

Until recently the organised industrial sector of the State was confined to agro-based industries such as sugar, cotton textiles, edible oils, miscellaneous food preparations, paper etc. However, of late, electricity generation, railroad equipment, electrical machinery, basic industrial chemicals, aluminium and cement factories have sprung up in the State.

Sugar, cotton textiles and miscellaneous food preparations (mainly comprising edible oils including hydrogenated oils) are the three important industries in the large scale sector of the State.

Till December 1978, 1177 industrial licences were issued by the Govt. of India.

In the large and medium industries sector, so far 1194 licences with an investment of Rs. 1932 crores were issued. During 1978-79, 26 licences involving an investment of Rs. 176 crores have been implemented.

The new cement factory at Kajrahat in Mirzapur district is expected to go into production in December 1980.

Handlooms form the largest cottage industry in the State. It provides employment to about 15 lakh persons and meets nearly one-third of the total requirement of cloth in the State. During the V Plan, 9588.14 lakh metres of handloom cloth were produced. During the year 1978-79 upto Dec. 1978 the production of handloom cloth was 2223 lakh metres.

With a view to providing yarn to handloom weavers, UP State Textile Corporation has already set up ten spinning mills including two co-operative spinning mills.

There is a sound in-built climate available for industrialisation in U P. The State is exploiting this advantage to accelerate the pace of industrial growth so as to catch up with other industrialised States of India.

Table 248

Education: Recognised Educational Institutions in UP

<i>Institutions</i>	<i>1960-61</i>	<i>1978-79</i>	<i>1979-80</i>
Universities	9	20	20
Degree Colleges	128	370	380

Higher Secondary Schools	1771	4671	4953
Senior Basic Schools	4335	11428	13127
Junior Basic Schools	40083	69244	70292
Nursery Schools	73	125	125

Source: Statistical Diary (U.P.) 1978.

Note: Aligarh and Banarás Universities in the State are Central Universities under the Government of India.

Keeping in view the aim of promoting and strengthening national integration, arrangements have been made for teaching South Indian languages at 10 centres in the State. Regular examinations are conducted by the Registrar, Departmental Examinations, UP.

Health & Family Welfare. The State has 9 Medical Colleges including 2 Medical Colleges functioning in the Central Universities of Banaras and Aligarh. The State Medical Colleges are at Lucknow, Agra, Allahabad, Kanpur, Meerut, Jhansi and Gorakhpur. The total intake capacity of the Central and State Medical Colleges is 908 at present. In some of the Colleges upgrading of various departments has been completed and various new courses introduced.

The number of hospitals/dispensaries, including Public Health Centres at the beginning of the Third Plan was 1889. At present their number is 2876. There were 26374 beds in different hospitals at the beginning of the III plan; they increased to 51329 in 1978.

There are 294 State Homeopathic dispensaries in the State.

At present, there are 9 Ayurvedic and 3 Unani Colleges in the State. These colleges are imparting 5-year degree course in the respective disciplines. At

present 1589 Ayurvedic/Unani dispensaries are functioning in the State.

Tourism

Uttar Pradesh has a treasure of rare scenic beauty spots, rich fauna and flora, ideal health resorts, high mountain peaks, fascinating rivers and captivating valleys.

The world-renowned Valley of Flowers, Yamunotri, Gangotri, Kedarnath, Badrinath, Hemkund, Pindari Glacier and hill resorts of rare charm, like Nainital and Mussoorie attract ever-increasing number of tourists. Places like Sravasti, Sarnath, Kushinagar, Sankisa and Kaushambi attract pilgrims both from within and outside the country. Besides ancient places of pilgrimage like Varanasi, Naimisharanya, Prayag, Badrinath, Kedarnath, Gangotri, Hardwar are also situated in this State. Places like Agra, Ayodhya, Sarnath, Varanasi, Lucknow, Mathura and Prayag have rich treasures of Hindu and Islamic architecture.

The Tourist Department provides facilities for boarding & lodging of tourists. At present there are 52 accommodation units in the State and the number of beds available in them is 2103.

Tourist Offices at Delhi, Calcutta and Ahmedabad have been equipped with Telex facilities. Three new Regional Tourist Offices have been opened at Madras, Bombay & Chandigarh and new reception centres have started functioning at the Railway Stations at Hardwar, Varanasi and Gorakhpur. Telex has also been installed in the Tourist Bungalows of Varanasi and Agra and at the Head Office at Lucknow to provide information speedily to the tourists. The Tourism Development Corporation of the State has three air-conditioned cars, converted into taxis, at Agra and with all-India permits, for the use of tourists.

179. WEST BENGAL

West Bengal covers the bottleneck of India in the east, stretching from the Himalayas in the north to the Bay of Bengal in the south. It is bounded on the north by Sikkim and Bhutan, on the east by Assam and Bangladesh, on the south by the Bay of Bengal and on the west by Orissa, Bihar and Nepal.

Physiography

West Bengal has two natural divisions, the Himalayan north comprising the districts of Darjeeling, Jalpaiguri and Cooch

Behar and the alluvial plain that lies south of it. Darjeeling, the northernmost district has a maximum elevation of 3658 m above the sea level. The Jalpaiguri and Cooch Behar districts are low-lying areas watered by swift-flowing rivers like the Tista, the Torsa, the Jaldhaka and the Ranjit. The southern part is a thickly populated level expanse of rice fields, dotted with mango, coconut and banana gardens. This vast alluvial plain is the handiwork of many big rivers, the chief of which are the Bhagirathi

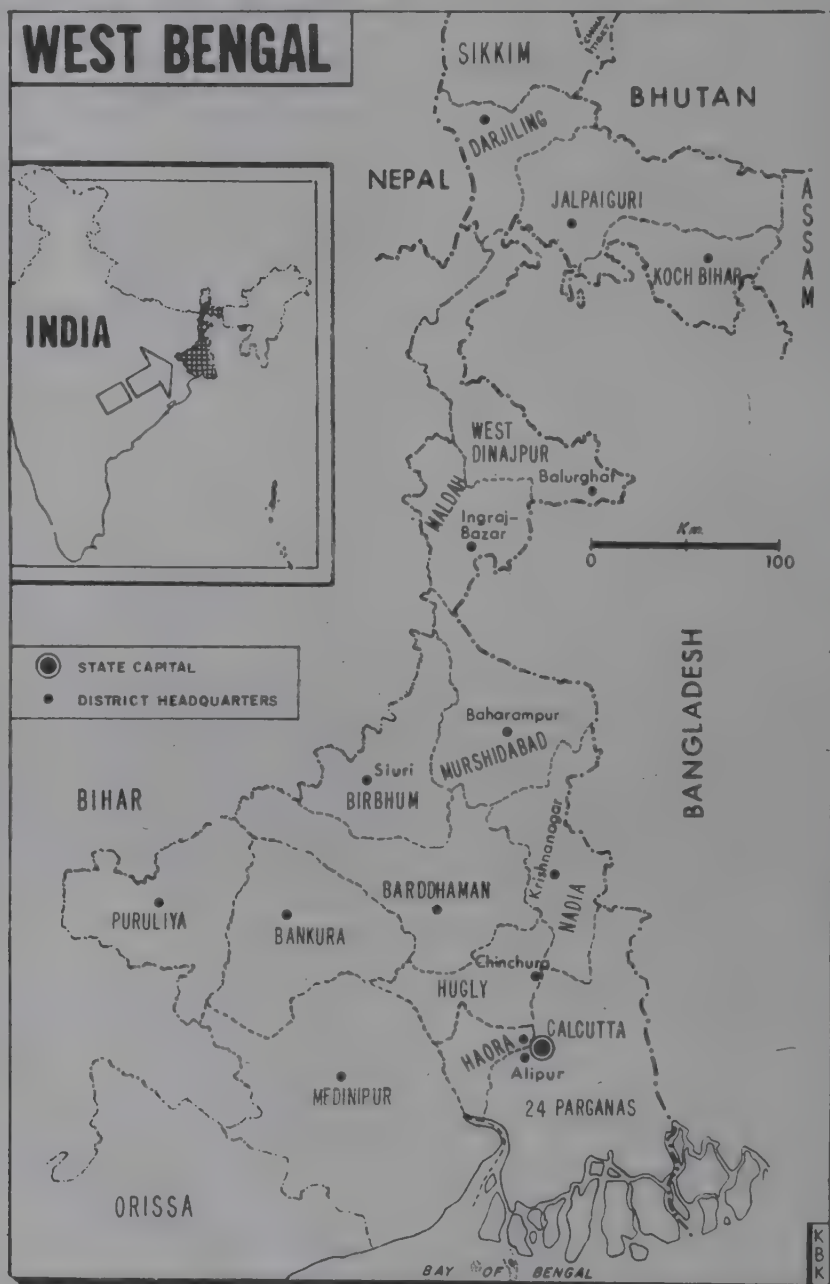
and its tributaries—the Mayurakshi, the Damodar, the Kangsabati, and the Rupnarayan. The Bhagirathi, called Hooghly in its lower reaches, is itself a branch of the Ganga and provides Calcutta its link with the sea.

The entire State belongs to the high rainfall region. Rainfall varies from 120

cm in the south western region to 400 cm in the northern region. The normal rainfall for the State as a whole is around 175 cm.

History

The old Bengal (of which W. Bengal forms a part) known as Gauda or Vanga in ancient Sanskrit literature appears to have been celebrated from the epic period.



The Mahabharata refers to the King of Vanga as an ally of the Kauravas in their war against the Pandavas. Apparently at the time of Aryan penetration into the east, Vanga had a well-settled civilization and culture.

In the 3rd century B.C. Bengal was part of the Mauryan Empire and from the 4th to the 6th centuries A.D., it was under the Gupta dynasty. By about A.D. 800, Bengal had its own dynasty of independent kings, the Palas. The Palas were very powerful and expanded their territories into the neighbouring countries of Bihar, Orissa and Assam. At the height of their power they had diplomatic relations with the Indonesian king Sri Vijaya. In the 11th century, Bengal passed under the rule of a new dynasty, the Senas. The Senas who ruled from their capital at Nadia were driven out by Qutub Din, the Sultan of Delhi. Thereafter, Bengal became a part of the Delhi Empire. With the death of Aurangzeb, the last of the great Mughals, Bengal became independent under its Muslim governors. Siraj Daula, the last independent Muslim ruler of Bengal, was defeated by the British at the battle of Plassey in 1757. For about seven years the British were in a sort of dual control with the successors of Siraj Daula, Mir Jaffar and Mir Kasim. In 1764 Mir Kasim was routed at the battle of Buxar and the British took over the administration of Bengal.

When Bengal was first constituted by the British as a province it was a vast area, including present-day Bihar and Orissa and extended westwards upto Agra. In 1863 Agra was detached from Bengal but Assam was added to it. In 1874 Assam was formed into a separate province.

In 1905 Lord Curzon divided Bengal into two provinces. A new province called Assam and East Bengal with its capital at Dacca were carved out of old Bengal. The rest of the territory together with Bihar and part of Orissa formed Bengal. This event, known as the partition of Bengal, aroused the dormant patriotism of the Bengalis, who opposed the partition as an attempt at disintegrating Bengal. The rest of India stood by Bengal and troubles broke out.

Peace was restored in 1911, when the partition was abrogated by a declaration of King George V at the Royal Durbar in Delhi. Another change announced at the Durbar was the shifting of the capital from Calcutta to Delhi. The new Bengal did not include Assam or Bihar. It was a compact area of over 200,500 sq. km.

When India became independent in 1947, Bengal was partitioned between India and Pakistan. While Pakistan's share came to be called East Pakistan, India's share was called West Bengal. In 1950 the Princely State of Cooch Behar was merged into West Bengal. The former French enclave of Chandranagore was added on Oct. 2, 1954. Under the States' Reorganisation Act, some parts of Bihar were transferred to Bengal.

Famines and Riots

During the five years preceding freedom, Bengal was visited by two calamities. The first was the Bengal famine of 1943 which was caused by the Government's policy of war procurement and denial of transport for other purposes. The famine resulted in the death of about 3 million people. The second was the great Calcutta killing as a result of the communal riots engineered by the Muslim League government in Bengal in August 1946. The Calcutta killings sparked off another wave of massacre of Hindus in the Naokhali district of East Bengal. While the rest of Bengal was quiet there were retaliatory killings of Muslims in Bihar. Shocked by this frenzy of killings, Gandhiji spent more than nine months in Naokhali and Calcutta to pacify communal passions. But it hardly relieved the gruesome memories of this communal bloodshed.

The 1947 partition of Bengal between India and Pakistan shattered the closely integrated economy of East and West Bengal. An exodus of Hindus into West Bengal for refuge began in waves and up to 1971 over 4.7 million people had sought the aid of the Government of India for rehabilitation. A considerable number of other people rehabilitated themselves, so to speak, without any governmental aid. Hardly had the refugees started settling down, when another 10 million people—both Hindus and Muslims—surged into W. Bengal. This was the result of the reign of terror let loose by the Pakistan army on the 25th March 1971 on East Pakistani for its reported independent stance. The Indian army in collaboration with the Mukti Bahini took matters in hand. It started a counter offensive before which the Pakistan army crumbled. They surrendered to the Indian commander and Bangladesh was formed. With the surrender of the Pakistan army, many of the refugees returned to Bangladesh but it took some time before West Bengal could recover from the shock of the refugee influx.

Administration

Legislature. The legislature is unicameral—the Legislative Assembly. The State is divided into 16 districts.

Table 249

Population of West Bengal, 1981 Census (Provisional)

<i>District</i>	<i>Area (Sq.km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Head- quarters</i>
Bankura	6881	2374205	Bankura
Birbhum	4550	2094756	Suri
Burdwan	7028	4808886	Burdwan
Calcutta	104	3291655	Calcutta
Cooch Behar	3384	1771562	Cooch Behar
Darjeeling	3075	1006434	Darjeeling
Hooghly	3145	3549817	Chinsurah
Howrah	1474	2957464	Howrah
Jalpaiguri	6245	2207087	Jalpaiguri
Malda	3713	2035009	English Bazar
Midnapore	13724	6723860	Midnapore
Murshidabad	5341	3702869	Berhampore
Nadia	8926	2977013	Krishnagar
Purulia	6259	1855429	Purulia
24-Parganas	13796	10726751	Alipore
West Dinajpur	5206	2402763	Balurghat

Panchayats. The panchayat system is three-tiered with 3242 Gram Panchayats at the base, 324 Panchayat Samities at the block (intermediate) level and 15 Zilla (district) Parishads. The Panchayat system has been brought into existence by the first ever Panchayat elections held in June 1978. The Panchayat institutions are the main agencies which implement development programmes.

Agriculture. By far the most important crop of West Bengal is rice. It occupies nearly 71 per cent of the total cultivated area of the State. The State accounts for about 7 per cent of the country's total foodgrains production (1970-71) and ranks fourth among the States in this respect.

Among cash crops, jute, mesta and tea dominate. West Bengal produces nearly 50 per cent of India's jute, 25 per cent of mesta and 50% of tea. Cotton is coming up as an important cash crop.

Oil-seeds occupy only two per cent of the cultivated area of the State. They meet

only a fraction of the need of the State. West Bengal is a big consumer of mustard oil which is a 'must' in Bengali cooking. It is also used for rubbing on the skin. But much of this commodity has to be imported from nearby States.

West Bengal has a very low land-man ratio of 0.18 ha (1971) which is lower than the national average of 0.37 ha. The only State that has a lower ratio is Kerala with 0.12 ha. This has reacted adversely on agricultural production. The general tendency during recent years has been a decline in cereal production while non-food crops showed a tendency to increase. The production index for rice has fallen from 104.28 in 1971-72 to 95.4 in 1976-77. The State Economic Review (1977-78) says "Given this trend in cereals it is found that the deficit in cereals—the gap between net production of all cereals and their requirements—has not shown any tendency of closing down".

Land Reforms. With a view to ensuring the rights of share-croppers in the land and settling disputes regarding their rights, the left-front government adopted a cut and dried policy called 'Operation Barga'. The processes contemplated by this operation will have settled once and for all, all disputes regarding sharecroppers and their rights.

Irrigation: W. Bengal is an area of high rainfall. Therefore, irrigation by itself is not a matter of great importance. But in view of the low land-man ratio, it is necessary to have a compensating increase in irrigation facilities so that the gross area under irrigation can be sufficiently increased through multiple cropping or other such intensive methods.

Between the years, 1972-73 and 1975-76, there has been an increase in the area irrigated by Government canals from 765.3 thousand hectares in 1972-73 to 957.6 thousand hectares in 1975-76. Total irrigated area in 1976-77 was 1721 ha.

Forests The total forested area of W. Bengal is somewhat above 12,000 sq. km. It comes to a little less than 14 per cent of the total area of the State, and is unevenly distributed. The total income from forests in 1978-79 was Rs. 9.16 cr.

Animal Husbandry. The livestock population of the State is very large, accounting for about 5.6 per cent of the total livestock in the country.

Fisheries Fish is a very important item in the food of Bengalis. The State

is a leading producer of fresh water fish in India. There is a considerable amount of fish catch from the estuarine waters and the Sunderbans. Coastal fisheries give a further supply. Deep sea fishing is also being developed. Yet the consumption in the State is much higher than the supply.

Fish culture is well developed in the State. In the rural areas there are many private fish ponds. Fry are sold in the markets and people purchase them to raise them in their ponds. Large ponds and tanks are auctioned to professional fishermen. The best known of these are the Bheries of Sunderbans in the 24-Parganas district. The estimated value of the State's fishery products is Rs. 73.78 cr.

Minerals. W. Bengal is the second largest mineral producing State after Bihar and accounts for about one-fifth of the total value of mineral output in India. Coal is the principal mineral, contributing 99 per cent of the State's total mineral output and about 30 per cent of the total coal production in India. Fireclay is another important mineral in the production of which Bengal ranks third, after Bihar and Madhya Pradesh. China-clay and dolomites are found in abundance. Quartz is found in Raghunathpur and wolfram at Jhilmili and Poraphar. Manganese ores occur in Midnapore and arsenic in small quantities in Darjeeling.

The mineral production in the State since 1973 is not considered satisfactory though coal has acquitted itself creditably. The following table shows the production of the major minerals in the State.

Table 250

Progress of Mineral Production

Mineral	1978	1979
Coal ('000 tonnes)	21460	19200
China Clay (Tonnes)	73939	101524
Dolomite "	31093	38471
Fire clay "	9818	15662

Source: Economic Review 1980-81.

Power. Coal has been the chief power producer of the State. In fact while there is much thermal production, there is very little hydel power development.

In 1976-77 the major power consumer in the State was the industrial sector with 66 per cent while domestic use accounted for 11 per cent and traction 7 per cent, the rest being used up for miscellaneous purposes.

Table 251

Power Supply Position in 1978-79

	MW
Installed Capacity	1865.2
Availability (excluding DVC)	868.0
Potential Peak Demand	1082.0

Source: Economic Review 1979-80.

Scheduled additions to installed capacity from 1978-79 to 1983-84 in 15 power stations is 1781 MW. Farakka Super Thermal Project with generating capacity of 1100 MW has been taken up by the Central government and will begin supply by 1984.

Industry. West Bengal has been in the forefront of industrial development from the very beginning. Two leading industries of the State, jute and tea, had a very early lead and today are two important foreign exchange earners of India. West Bengal was also the first State to start paper and steel industries. The discovery of coal in Raniganj was the starting point of the industrial revolution in India.

In the present industrial structure of the State, the engineering industry is shared between public and private sector companies. Chemicals and rubber form other important branches of industry.

A number of central public sector undertakings including locomotive, cable, fertilizer, ship-building and ordnance are also located in West Bengal. New industrial areas are being developed at Asansol, Durgapur, Farakka, Haldia, Kalyani, Kharagpur, Santaldih and Siliguri. The Fertilizer Corporation of India is setting up a fertilizer project at Haldia, where a new port and an oil refinery are also under construction. New industrial ventures include cement, scooter, electricals and mini-steel plants.

The index of industrial production (base 1970) showed a fall from 107.4 in 1977 to 102.5 in 1978. The major reason of this fall was the devastating flood of 1978 besides power trouble.

In 1978-79 the index of raw jute production in the State increased significantly, attaining the figure 129.5 against 108.3 in the previous year but the production of jute goods increased very marginally.

The production of tea in the State increased from 131.3 million kg in 1977 to 135.6 million kg in 1978.

The production of coal in the State showed a fall from 23.8 million tonnes in 1977 to 21.5 million tonnes in 1978. The production of semi-finished steel and finished steel fell from 5.5 lakh tonnes and 11.3 lakh tonnes in 1977 to 4.4 lakh tonnes and 10.2 lakh tonnes respectively in 1978.

The production of cotton yarn at the State level registered an increase from 338.5 lakh kg to 349.4 kg while that of cotton cloth showed a fall from 1137.7 lakh metres to 1038.5 lakh metres. The Economic Review 1979-80 stated that the non-uniform increase and non-equalisation of the freight rates in respect of cotton textile had been the major constraining factors.

Employment. In rural sector, employment position improved in 1978-79, according to Economic Review, due to massive production drive in the rabi season of 1978-79, special programmes on Rural Works, Food for Work and other development work as post-flood restoration measures. The total no. of man-days generated from these programmes was 566.3 lakhs in 1978-79. The present Government introduced the minimum wage of Rs. 8.33 per day for agricultural workers.

In the industrial sector, there has been an increase in the average daily employment in the registered working factories from 826 thousand in 1977 to 839 thousand in 1978. The number of registered working factories showed a rise from 5837 in 1977 to 5969 in 1978. This increase is attributed to the steps taken by the Govt. of West Bengal to revive the sick and the closed units. There was a fall in the number of strikes in 1978 and in 1979 and a fall of lock-outs in 1979.

The number of vacancies notified in Employment Exchanges in respect of public and private organisations was 34885 as against 11983 of the placement effected in the same year of 1979. Unemployment assistance at the rate of Rs. 600/- per annum was paid by 1979-80 to 2,11,485 unemployed youths registered at Employment exchanges for more than 5 years.

Literacy & Education. West Bengal had a literacy percentage of 40.88 (1981) which is above the national average of 36.17. Its school attendance, however, is far less commendable. In 1974-75 W. Bengal showed 151 pupils (per thousand population) attending schools. This was above the national average but far below that of some other States, which are less developed, like Manipur (262.3) and Meghalaya (235.6).

In higher education the State is well equipped. There are 8 Universities, 5 Engineering colleges and 7 Medical colleges.

Table 252

Number of Schools in West Bengal

Year	Primary and Junior Basic	Junior High	High and Higher Secondary
1975-76	40740	3145	4556
1976-77	40941	3963	4595
1977-78(P)	42998	3245	4570*
1978-79(P)	41684	3174	3925*

* Includes new pattern 12-Class Schools.

Source: Economic Review 1980-'81.

Public Health

Table 253

Number of Hospitals, Health Centres Clinics, Dispensaries and Beds in West Bengal

Medical Institutions		Beds	
Year	Total		Total
1975	.. 2330	..	46938
1976	.. 2334	..	52646
1977	.. 2358	..	53553
1978	.. 2376	..	53918
1979(P)	.. 2389	..	55194

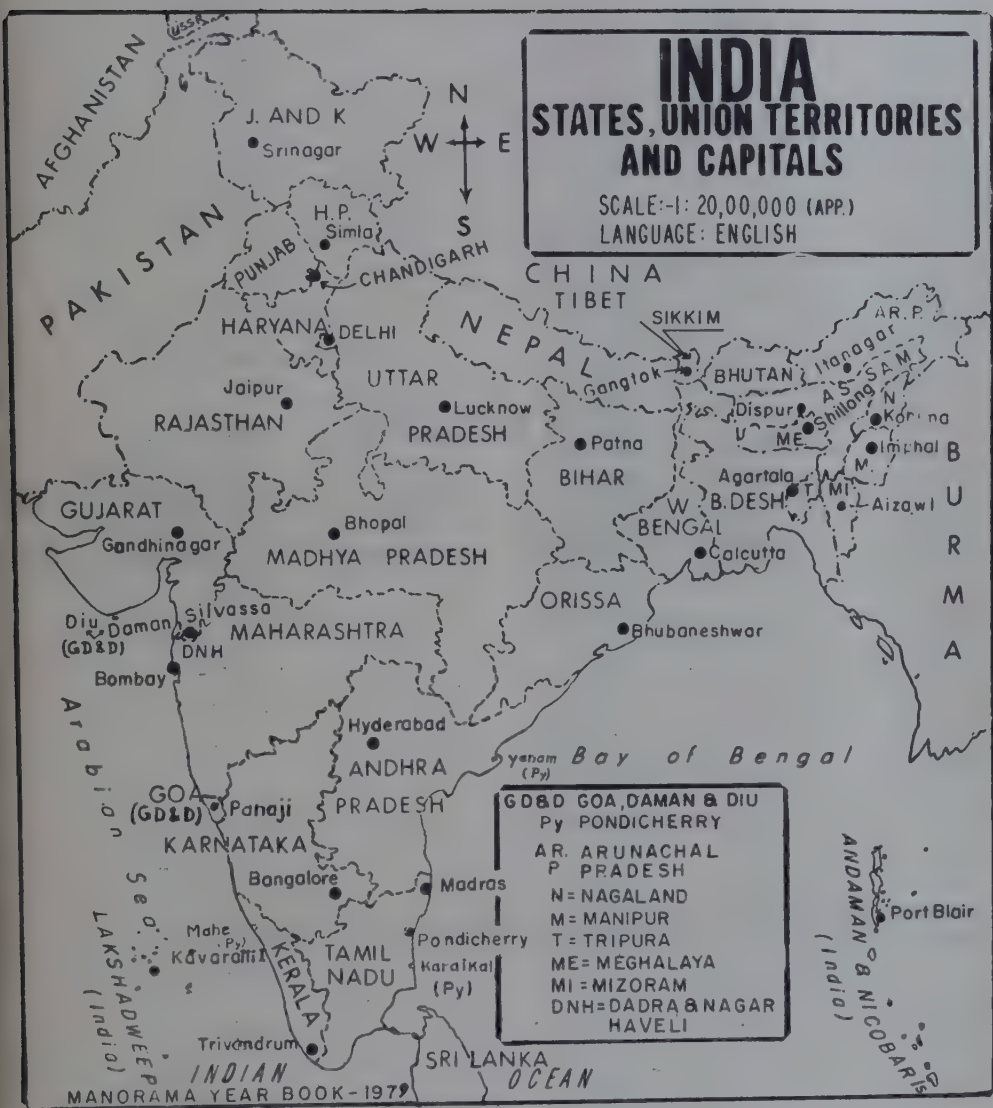
Source: State Bureau of Health Intelligence, West Bengal

Tourism

Calcutta was until 1912 the capital of the Government of India. It is now the commercial capital of India. It is also the centre of the great industries—jute, tea, hides and skins, coal and lac. Places of interest are: Victoria Memorial (Picture gallery and museum), Indian Museum, Zoological Gardens, the Jain Temple, the Kalighat Temple, Belvedere House (originally the residence of British Viceroy when they visited Calcutta and now made the National Library), Raj Bhavan (residence of the Governor of W. Bengal), Marble palace, Fort William, Eden Gardens, Dalhousie Square and Dakshineswar Temple.

Darjeeling is on the Himalayan slope and is one of the famous hill stations of India. It is 370 miles north of Calcutta. Places of interest are: Government house, Town Hall, Museum, Observatory Hill, Botanical Gardens, Birch Hill Park, Sanchal Lakes, Ghoom Monastery and Tiger Hill.

Santiniketan in West Bengal, 91 miles from Calcutta, is the home of the famous Visva Bharati University founded by Rabindranath Tagore.



INDIA
STATES, UNION TERRITORIES
AND CAPITALS
SCALE:-1: 20,00,000 (APP.)
LANGUAGE: ENGLISH

- GD&D GOA, DAMAN & DIU
- Py PONDICHERRY
- AR. ARUNACHAL PRADESH
- N= NAGALAND
- M= MANIPUR
- T= TRIPURA
- ME= MEGHALAYA
- MI= MIZORAM
- DNH= DADRA & NAGAR HAVELI

II UNION TERRITORIES

Table 254
1981 Census

<i>Territory</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Density</i> (per sq. km)	<i>Sex Ratio**</i>	<i>Literacy</i> (percentage)
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	188,254(29)*	23(28)*	761(31)*	51.27(8)*
Arunachal Pradesh	628,050(24)	7(30)	870(26)	20.09(29)‡
Chandigarh	450,061(27)	3948(2)	770(30)	64.68(2)
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	103,677(30)	211(14)	974(9)	26.60(26)
Delhi	6,196,414(16)	4178(1)	810(29)	61.06(3)
Goa, Daman & Diu	1,082,117(22)	284(12)	981(5)	55.86(5)
Lakshadweep	40,237(31)	1257(3)	976(7)	54.72(6)
Mizoram	487,774(26)	23(29)	936(19)	59.50(4)
Pondicherry	604,136(25)	1228(4)	985(3)	54.23(7)
All India	683,810,051	221	935	36.17

* *Sex Ratio* is the number of women per 1000 men. Only Kerala among States & Union Territories has 1034 women/1000 men. All others have below 1000 women/1000 men.

* Brackets indicate ranking among States & Territories.

‡ 29th is the last rank, because figures for Assam and J & K are not included.

180. ANDAMAN & NICOBAR ISLANDS

Andaman and Nicobar Islands are a group of more than 550 islands,* the great majority of which (about 500) are uninhabited being too small and with little or no water. This group of islands in the Bay of Bengal may be considered the counterpart of the Lakshadweep Islands in the Arabian sea—both of them being the overseas possessions of the Indian Union.

Physiography. Andaman and Nicobar Islands are continental islands lying between 6 and 14 North Latitude and 92 and 94 East Longitude. They form two broad groups—Andamans & Nicobars which are separated by the dreaded 10 Degree Channel which is about 145 km wide and 400 fathoms deep. Geologically the islands appear to have been part of the land mass of South East Asia comprising north east India, Burma, Thailand, Malaysia and Indonesia. It is thought that Andamans and Nicobars are the remnants of two vast mountain ranges which, at one time, stretched from Arrakkan in Burma (Cape Negrias) to Sumatra (Achin Head) in Indonesia, the 10 Degree Channel separating the two mountain systems. Geological movements led to the submergence of parts of these mountain systems leaving only the upper altitudes and higher peaks

standing. These now form the land structure of Andamans and Nicobars.

Recent botanical investigations have supported the geological conclusions. They have established that while the flora of Andamans and Nicobars are strikingly dissimilar, the Andaman flora bears great affinity to the flora of northeast India and Burma, and Nicobar flora is closely allied to the flora of Malaysia and Indonesia. Geographical proximities also indicate the common geological origin of north-east India, Burma, Malaysia and Indonesia. Port Blair, the headquarters of the Islands, is 1255 km from Calcutta (by sea), 1191 km from Madras and 580 km from Rangoon.

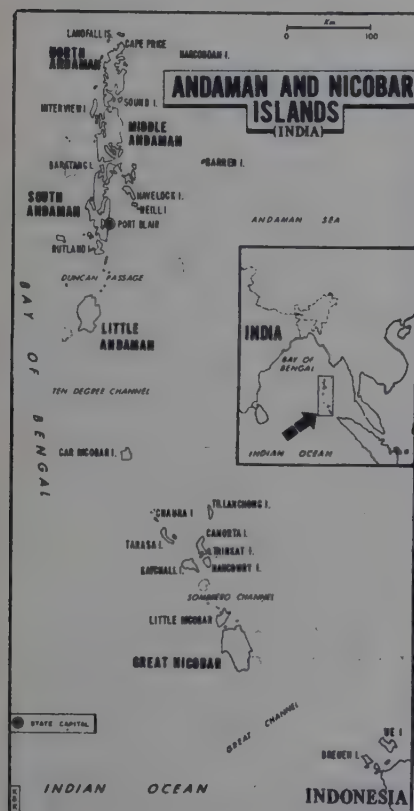
The Andaman Group has, at the extreme north, the *Land Fall Island* which is about 900 km away from the mouth of the Hooghly river and about 190 km from Burma. This island is followed by the three main islands *North Andaman*, *Middle Andaman* and *South Andaman*—all of them separated from each other by shallow seas. This area is known as *Great Andaman*. Further south, at a distance of about 100 km from Port Blair, lies *Little Andaman Island*. Besides these, there is a large number of other islands in the group, many of them very small in size.

*Source: *Andamans and Nicobar Information*, 1979.

The Nicobar Group lying south of the Andamans extends from 6° to 10° north latitude. The northernmost island is *Car Nicobar* which lies about 120 km to the south of Little Andaman and the southernmost island is *Great Nicobar* barely about 150 km from Sumatra. The important islands in this group are *Great Nicobar*, *Car Nicobar*, *Chowra*, *Teressa*, *Nancowrie*, *Katchal* and *Little Nicobar*.

The total area of the two groups of islands is 8293 sq. km of which Andamans with 6340 sq. km account for more

Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India C Government of India Copyright, 1979.



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India C Government of India Copyright, 1979.

than 76 per cent of the land area. The Andaman Group stretches over 464 km in length and has a maximum width of 51 km, the average width being only 24 km. In the Andaman group, the biggest island in terms of area is *Middle Andaman* covering about 1536 sq. km.

The total area of the Nicobar group of islands is 1953 sq. km, the length and width being about 260 km and 58 km respectively. In this group, the *Great Nicobar* has the largest area of about 1045 sq. km.

Climate & Rainfall

The climate of A & N Islands is of the tropical type but the continuous breezes blowing in from the surrounding seas make it most pleasant. The islands have very little annual variation of temperature, the variation being 3° to 5°F for mean minimum temperature and 4° to 7°F for mean maximum temperature. Extremes of summer and winter are practically unknown. The period between December and February constitutes the cold season. March to May is the hot season and April is the hottest month.

These islands lie within the full sweep of both the monsoons, but the heavy annual rainfall of about 125 inches is mostly derived from the south-west monsoon. May to June and September to October are usually the two periods of maximum rainfall. Rainfall is heaviest in June. The north-east monsoon winds start in November and blow till the end of January. March and April are the driest months. The rains last longer in the south, so that some of the islands of the Nicobar group have rain throughout the year.

Humidity is high through the year, but no worse than in Bombay or Calcutta during the monsoons.

History

The Andaman & Nicobar Islands, also known as the Bay Islands, had little historical importance till the advent of the European powers into India and the East in the 16th century. The Portuguese who came first were not particularly interested in these islands but they were interested in the East Indies. The Dutch who came next drove the Portuguese from the East Indies and the Bay Islands naturally came into their domain. Meanwhile, the British who had established themselves in India came into conflict with the Dutch in and around the Andamans. It did not take long for the British to drive out the Dutch and occupy the Islands.

Note: The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.

The British in India were at first interested in these islands as a penal settlement for Indian convicts just as the British at home pitched upon Australia as a convict camp in the first instance, but in a different way and for different reasons. The idea of a penal settlement in the Andamans was first suggested by the necessity to provide succour to the crews wrecked in the turbulent Andaman waters and to save them from the attacks of the aborigines. In fact the penal settlement was to be so constituted that it might become the nucleus of a colony or that a colony might grow up side by side with it. Attempts at colonisation were ultimately given up but the penal settlement survived. The occasion came with the Revolt of 1857.

This Revolt called the Sepoy Mutiny by British historians was a traumatic landmark in the history of the British Raj in India. Having put down the revolt, the British found that they had on their hands a large number of rebel convicts whom the Indian prisons of those days would hardly contain. The Andamans offered a ready-made solution. It is estimated that between 1858 and 1860 some 2000—4000 sepoy mutineers were sent to the Andamans. Almost all of them died under agonising circumstances.

With the British occupation of the islands, contacts with the mainland of India grew. Many Indian traders, especially from the west coast of India, established themselves as traders in the islands. But the most outstanding feature of British occupation was the spread of Christianity in the islands.

The Cellular Jail. Meanwhile, a radical change occurred in the penal system in the Andamans. At first, the prisoners were confined in barracks for the night. This system was replaced by the Cellular Jail. Here, each prisoner was confined to a cell at night. The construction of the Cellular Jail was taken up in 1892. The construction itself was carried out by convicts. By 1897 four hundred cells were built. In 1910, all the 7 wings of the jail containing 663 cells were completed.

The prisoners, who were deported to the Andamans, were all political prisoners of one sort or another. All these were arraigned for the offence of 'waging war against the king' for which the minimum punishment was transportation for life—which meant the Andamans. As the national movement spread, streams of prisoners continued to flow into the Andamans without end. The first batch that followed the sepoy mutineers were the Wahabis, a

Muslim revolutionary movement. They were followed by the Manipuri patriots who rose against the British Raj.

By the beginning of the 20th century, the freedom movement had spread out and more and more prisoners flowed into the Andamans. All these convicts were called 'terrorists' whether they made fiery speeches or wrote seditious articles or used the gun or the bomb with intent to kill. Most of these convicts were respected national leaders. But all were treated harshly and cruelly. Many prisoners resorted to hunger strike and died of starvation. Many others committed suicide. According to one account 3 prisoners committed suicide on an average every month.

With the Montford reforms of 1919 a general amnesty was extended to all prisoners in the Andamans and most of the prisoners in the Cellular Jail were released. This happy interlude did not last long. Fresh outbursts like the Moplah rebellion of Kerala (1921), the Rumpia peasants revolt in Andhra Pradesh (1922) and the Tharawady revolt in Burma (1930) sent waves and waves of prisoners again to the Andamans. The constitutional reforms of 1935 necessitated a thorough revision of policy. It became unavoidable when some 183 Andaman prisoners went on a hunger strike to be repatriated to their native provinces in India and the prisoners in India staged a sympathetic strike. As the climate worsened, the British government yielded. In Sept. 1937 the first batch of prisoners left the Andamans and by Jan. 1938 all prisoners were released.

The Second World War and the consequent Japanese occupation of these islands from 1942–1945 brought the islanders a taste of foreign military occupation. The Japanese inflicted extreme torture on the poor islanders and destroyed their homes and coconut gardens. In the process, the entire face of the islands was changed in a few years. After the evacuation of the Japanese in 1945, the islands, as part of India, became free on August 15, 1947.

One beneficial result of the Japanese occupation was the expulsion of the Indian traders, who had ruthlessly exploited the ignorant islanders. They had either fled from the islands or were killed during Japanese occupation. After independence, the Government of India was keen that mainland traders do not return to exploit the people and destroy their culture. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands (Protection of Aboriginal Tribes) Act was passed in

1956, under which entry into tribal areas was prohibited and no outsider could carry on trade or industry in the islands, without the licence of the Chief Commissioner. Since 1938 refugees and ex-service men were permitted and encouraged to settle down in the islands. Many of them have now become permanent settlers.

On November 1, 1956 the Andaman & Nicobar Islands were constituted into a Union Territory, administered by the President of India. The local administration is headed by a Chief Commissioner with his headquarters at Port Blair.

In 1979 in response to a national demand Prime Minister Morarji Desai dedicated the Cellular Jail as a National Memorial. One of the survivors of the Cellular Jail, Bhai Paramanand, one-time professor, who was sentenced to death in the infamous Lahore Conspiracy case but whose sentence was commuted by the Viceroy to transportation to the Andamans, was the guest of honour when the Memorial was inaugurated on Feb. 11, 1979. At the time the Jail was dedicated, it had lost 4 of its original wings and only 3 have survived as a mute reminder of its tragic history.

The Vanishing Tribes

The tribals of Andamans are fast dying out. Their numbers have been dwindling ominously since the '30s. Anthropologists think that it is the contact with mainlanders that reduces the tribal population and that if we must save them they must be left undisturbed wherever they are found.

All surviving tribes are Negritos. A 1977 estimate places their numbers as under: Great Andamanese (so named after the place where they were found—Great Andamans)—123, Jarwas—250, Sentinelese—100, and Onges—104.

The administration has settled the Great Andamanese in the Strait island, a small area off the eastern coast of Middle Andamans. The Jarwas inhabit a reserved forest of about 648 sq. km on the western coast of South and Middle Andaman.

The Sentinelese are the sole inhabitants of the North Sentinel Island with an area of about 47 sq. km south-west of Port Blair.

The Onges live in Little Andamans with an area of 751 sq. km. Until recently it was the exclusive home of the Onges, but now it has been opened up for settlement by mainlanders.

The Jarwas and the Sentinelese live in "active isolation" and are hostile to outsiders. They have reasons for being so. The Jarwas had been used to seeing the Great Andamanese all round them all over South, Middle and North Andaman forests. But, gradually they had become more and more scarce after their close association with the settlers. The Jarwas, obviously, do not want to meet the fate of the Great Andamanese and have decided to keep their distance from the strangers.

Some contact has, however, been established with a section of the Jarwas and gifts are occasionally sent to them. The administration has also abandoned some of the actions, like sending punitive expeditions or establishing bush police outposts. Jarwa "incidents" do occur, but raiding of nearby settlements to pick up iron tools (for making arrows) and eatables is becoming few and far between.

But the Sentinelese have maintained total isolation. An attempt was made a few years back to land on the shore of their island but it proved in vain. Armed with arrows the Sentinelese attacked the party and hit a couple of them. The Sentinelese are probably the world's only palaeolithic (old stone age) people surviving today without any contact with any other group of humanity.

The problem the tribes are facing is one of survival. The population of all the tribes has been declining in spite of governmental measures to preserve them. The decline is faster in case of those who have come into contact with settlers.

Source: *Indian Express*, 1977.

Administration

The entire territory is delimited into 4 Sub-Divisions and 6 tehsils as follows:

Table 255

Area, Sub-Divisions and Tehsils (in sq. km)

Sub-Division	Tehsils included in the Sub-Division	Area
1. Mayabunder	1. Diglipur	884
	2. Mayabunder	1348
	3. Rangat	1098
2. South Andaman	1. S. Andaman	3010
3. Car Nicobar	1. Car Nicobar	129
4. Nancowrie	1. Nancowrie	1824

Population†

At the time of the 1971 Census the whole territory formed one district with six tehsils as under:

Table 256

Distribution of Population

Name of Tehsil	Area sq. km	Population	Percentage to the total
Diglipur	884.0	9470	8.2
Mayabunder	1347.8	8443	7.3
Rangat	1098.2	15243	13.3
South Andamans*	3010.4	60312	52.4
Car Nicobar	129.0	13504	11.7
Nancowrie	1823.6	8161	7.1
Total	—	115133	100

† Tehsil-wise and Tribal break-up of the 1981 population, not available.

* Port Blair the only town in the Territory is part of South Andaman tehsil and had a population of 26218 in 1971.

The majority of the population are emigrants from the mainland. They have carried their religions and languages into the territory. Hindus constitute the majority of the population accounting for 61 per cent. Christians come second with 26 per cent and Muslims third with 10 per cent. Although emigrant populations use their mother tongues for communication among themselves, the language most widely spoken is Hindi.

Tribal Population

According to the 1971 Census the following tribes survived in the islands: Andamanese, Onges, Jarwas and Sentinelese in the Andamans and Nicobarese and Shompens in the Nicobars. These tribes belong to various ethnic groups. We know very little of their origins. However, it is thought that the Andamanese

are related to the original inhabitants of India—the Negroids. The Negroids on the mainland have lost their language. It is presumed that the language that the Andamanese speak today is the old language that they brought into India.

Table 257

Tribal Population†

Name of tribes	1931	1941	1951	1961	1971
<i>In Andaman Islands</i>					
Andamanese	93	—	23	19	24
Onges	(250)	—	(150)	129	112
Jarwas	(70)	—	(50)	(500)	‡
Sentinelese	(50)	—	—	(50)	‡

In Nicobar Islands

Nico-barese	9589	12252	11902	13903	17874
Shompens	(200)	—	(20)	71	92

‡ Not enumerated

Note: Figures in brackets are estimated figures

Agriculture. The principal crops are rice, coconuts and arecanuts. The Nicobarese had taken to coconut and arecanut cultivation from times of yore. But the unscientific cultivation of these crops calls for radical improvements. Other crops are sugar-cane, pulses, fruit and vegetables. Recently it has been found that the climate is suitable for spices and rubber. Both are being tried out on the islands on a large scale.

Forests. Forests cover about 7464 sq. km (1978). All types of forests are found in the islands—giant evergreens, hilltop evergreens, moist deciduous forests, littoral and sub-montane swamp forests. A large variety of timber is found in the Andamans. The most valuable woods are *padauk* and *gurjan*. These are not found in Nicobar. The forests of Nicobar are not therefore considered commercially attractive.

Forest is the main natural wealth of the islands. In 1979-80 forests brought in a revenue of Rs. 380.25 lakhs.

Animal Husbandry. Cattle dominate the livestock population, with pigs coming second and goats third. Poultry is also popular.

In 1979 there were 27401 cattle, 9719 buffaloes, 17598 goats and 21223 pigs. Total poultry numbered 183846.

Fisheries. The waters around the islands are rich in fish and surveys are being carried out to determine fishing

potentialities. Unlike the mainland, there is no traditional fishing community in these islands. Therefore people interested in fishing and having some experience of it are being encouraged to settle down at vantage points like Little Andaman and Campbell Bay and to carry on organised fishing.

The total fish catch in 1978 amounted to 1536 tons valued at Rs. 53.76 lakhs.

Minerals. No mineral deposits of economic value have so far been found on the islands. However, some coal, chromite, gypsum and sulphur deposits have been identified but they do not occur in enough quantities for economic exploitation. But there appears to be good prospects of striking oil and natural gas. These islands lie in line with the oil-bearing basins of Burma to the north and Indonesia to the south east. Geologically and geomorphologically the islands are similar to the south-east Asian onshore and offshore areas where oil and gas have been found. Mud volcanoes associated with oil and gas are reported from Baratang and Middle Andamans.

Transport. Considering the large number of islands and their distance from the mainland, the most important transport is shipping between the islands and the mainland and between the islands them-

selves. Air service is the next important transport. Roads are of minor importance.

In 1978-79 the islands had 561 km of surfaced roads and 22 km of other roads.

Industry. Industries comprise oil milling, plywood, coir and matches. A number of training-cum-production centres have been started by the Government. Saw-milling is the main industrial ability.

Power. The installed capacity in 1979-80 was 9335900 KWH. A total of 89 villages (out of 390) were electrified till 1979-80.

Literacy & Education. These islands with a literacy rate of 43.59 per cent occupy the fifth rank in literacy in the country. Literacy figures of these islands show that every second person aged 5 and above is literate.

In 1979-80 the islands had 243 educational institutions (including 12 Higher Secondary Schools, 1 College and 1 Teachers' Training Institute) with a total enrolment of 38756 students.

Public Health. As on 31-12-1979 there were 13 Hospitals, 64 Dispensaries and 2 Primary Health Centres with a total bed accommodation of 570. The Medical Personnel on the same date were 62 Doctors, 119 Nurses, 22 Midwives, 74 Compounders and others.

181. ARUNACHAL PRADESH

Arunachal Pradesh (Land of Sunrise) is a thinly populated hilly tract on the north east boundary of India. It is bordered by Bhutan on the west, Tibet and China on the north, Burma on the east and Assam on the south. Assam, in fact, thrusts itself like a wedge into Arunachal. It segregates a westward tending tail of Arunachal in the south. The southern tail however is not cut off. It circles the Dibrugarh district of Assam in the east and joins the major area in the north.

The Land and the People

Arunachal is entirely mountainous except for thin strips of flat land most of which adjoin Assam. Dense forests cover more than two-thirds of the territory. The population of Arunachal is predominantly tribal. All these tribes belong to the class of tribals described as Scheduled Tribes under the Constitution. According to the 1971 census, Scheduled Tribes formed 79 per cent of the population as against an average of 7 per cent for the whole of

India. The 1971 census enumerated as many as 82 tribes.*

The principal tribes are: Monpa, Apantani, Nishi, Tagin, Galong, Sherdukpen, Adi Padam, Khampti, Sungpho, Tangsha, Mishmi and Wancho. These tribes speak their own tongues. About fifty distinct tribal languages and dialects are spoken. Each tribe is divided into a number of exogenous clans.

Administration

Arunachal, originally known as the North East Frontier Agency (NEFA), was for security reasons placed directly under the administration of the Union Government in 1948. It was declared a Union Territory under the name of Arunachal Pradesh on January 20, 1972. On 15th Aug. 1975, the Pradesh Council of Arunachal Pradesh was converted into a Legislative Assembly under the Constitution

* 1981 figures not available.

(Thirty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1975. A Council of Ministers was also constituted.

The Territory is administered by a Lt. Governor. As Arunachal had no well developed towns centrally located to house the headquarters, a new headquarters town was constructed at Itanagar. It was formally inaugurated in April 1974 as *New Itanagar*.

The Territory is divided into 9 districts each under a Deputy Commissioner. There are 32 Anchal Samities with Zilla Parishads for each district. These bodies function as advisory bodies only.

Table 258

Area, Population and Headquarters of Districts

District	Head-quarters	Population* (1981)	Area (sq. km)
West Kameng	Bomdila	62946	13724
East Kameng	Seppa	42722	
Upper Subansiri	Daporijo	39406	14797
Lower Subansiri	Ziro	113300	
West Siang	Along	74151	23723
East Siang	Pasighat	70274	
Lohit	Tezu	69400	24427
Dibang Valley	Anini	27716	
Tirap	Khonsa	128135	6907
Total		628050	83578

* Provisional

Agriculture

Nearly 46 per cent of the population of Arunachal Pradesh is engaged in agriculture. Irrigated area forms 17 per cent of the total cultivated area of about 14,000 hectares. The traditional method of agriculture is jhumming, a kind of shifting cultivation. The forests are cleared and crops are raised for one to three years, depending on the fertility of the soil. Thereafter the cultivators move on elsewhere. A determined effort is being made to wean the people from 'jhumming'. By 1979-80, 43,000 ha have been brought under permanent cultivation. The main crops are rice, maize, millets, wheat and mustard. Forests cover 61,000 sq.km of the area.

The forest department earned Rs. 350 lakhs during 1979-80 and more is expected to be during 1980-81.

Industry

Principal industries are forest-based. Medium and small industries established, include sawmills, plywood and veneering mills, rice mills, fruit preservation units, oil expellers, besides handloom and handicrafts industries. A cement plant and other small scale industries are coming up.

Power. Arunachal's power resources are enormous. A number of projects



* The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line

designed to produce electricity by harnessing water-power has been finalised. The first project, with an installed capacity of 750 kw, was put into commission in August 1972 at Rahung in Kameng district. Total installed capacity is over 11,000 kw.

Literacy and Education. The Territory, unlike other territories, has a very poor percentage of literacy, the poorest in India (20.09 per cent 1981). But the Territory is showing good progress in education. Between 1975 and 1980 the number of primary schools increased from 184 to 874. There is now one Arts and Science College at Pasighat, 117 Middle Schools, 26 Secondary Schools, 10 Higher Secondary Schools,

2 Central Schools, one Evening College with about 65000 students on rolls.

Health. During the last decade developmental activities under the Health Programme made rapid strides and over the years the number of hospitals increased from 95 to 120. The bed strength today is 1270 comprising 816 general beds, 122 T.B. beds and 272 Leprosy beds. In 1975 there were only 124 doctors, 131 nurses and 120 pharmacists. In 1980 there were 217 doctors, 180 nurses and 148 pharmacists. A referral hospital with 135 beds is being constructed at New Itanagar by the Ramakrishna Mission.

182. CHANDIGARH

History. Chandigarh is a bye-product of the partition of India in 1947. Under this partition Punjab was divided between India and Pakistan. Pakistan got West Punjab and along with it the capital Lahore. India's share was East Punjab without any capital. For a time, Jullundur functioned as the capital of East Punjab. As Jullundur was too small for a capital, East Punjab started looking about for another site. It was felt that it would be cheaper and better to build a new capital than convert any old town as a capital. After an aerial survey, the present site, which is more or less in the centre, was chosen and the new capital was named Chandigarh after the temple of Chandi. The site has natural boundaries on three sides.

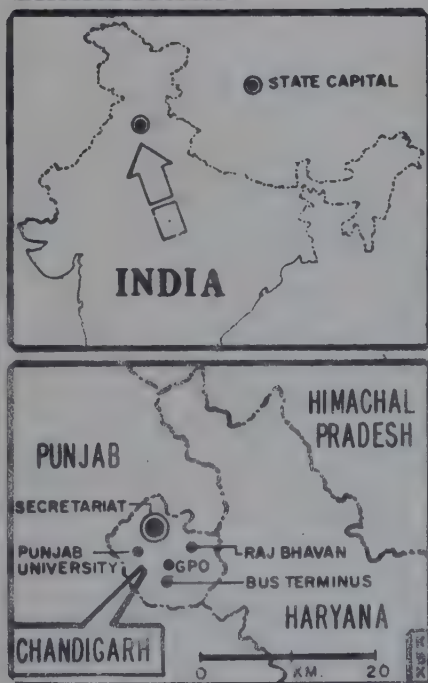
The first plan for Chandigarh was prepared by an American architect Mathew Novocki. When Novocki died in an air crash in 1950 the famous French architect Le Corbusier was entrusted with the task. Modern Chandigarh is thus a Corbusier creation.

The basic planning unit of the city is the sector. Each sector is planned as a self-contained unit with all the facilities required by a number of families—shops, schools, hospitals, places of worship, recreational places, playgrounds and plenty of open space. Each sector is 246 acres in area. The initial plan provided for 47 sectors of this type.

At the time that Chandigarh was being built, it did not occur to any one that East Punjab itself would be partitioned in the immediate future. But in 1966 East Punjab faced a three-fold division. The western part became the state of Haryana, the

eastern part continued as the state of Punjab while the hilly areas went to Himachal Pradesh. Chandigarh had now to function as the capital of two states Punjab and Haryana. This raised a new problem, the administration of Chandigarh. The difficulty was solved by making Chandigarh and the neighbouring areas a Union Territory under the administration of the Union Government.

CHANDIGARH



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Survey General of India
General Survey of India Copyright 1975.

The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of 12 nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.

Area and Population. Chandigarh ranks 27th among the States and Territories of India with a population of 450,061 according to 1981 census. It includes urban and rural population. Urban population of Chandigarh city and Manimajra town comes to 90% of the total population. The rural population in the periphery comprises the rest (10%) of the population.

Administration. Chandigarh is really a city-state like Delhi even though, like Delhi, it is called a Union Territory. The Union Territory of Chandigarh is administered by a Chief Commissioner. It has one representative in the Lok-Sabha. The Chief Commissioner of Chandigarh has been vested with powers of a State Governor in respect of laws in force in the Union Territory of Chandigarh and with financial powers analogous to those exercised by the other administrators of Union Territories.

A Garden City. The Horticulture Division of the Administration has developed about 2000 acres of area in the city as Green Parks decorated with ornamental trees, shrubs and creepers etc. The parks are well maintained.

Both sides of the city roads have been planted with avenues of flowering and ornamental plants which make the entire city colourful in all seasons.

Leisure Valley, which has an area of about 300 acres, passes through the centre of the city. Various types of gardens have been planned in this valley such as the Rose Garden, Shanti Kunj, Moonlight Garden, Gardens of Bougainvilleas, Lilies, Cactii and Succulents and a garden of unusual plants. Out of these the Rose Garden has already been completed. It has achieved a national reputation. The remaining gardens are being developed on the same lines.

The Rose Garden covers an area of 30 acres and is located in the heart of the city. It is the biggest rose garden in the world with a total population of about 50,000 rose plants and 1600 varieties of roses. A florist's shop is being constructed in the Rose Garden and soon cut flowers will be made available to the public in large quantities.

Chandigarh nurseries have done commendable work in the development of the beautiful landscapes in the city. It produces about 3.5 lakh saplings of ornamental trees, shrubs, creepers, roses and decorative plants annually as well as saplings of all

kinds of fruit trees. The nurseries are being run on a no-profit and no-loss basis.

A green belt dividing the city from the industrial area has been planted with grafted mango plants in an area of about 60 acres. *Rajendra Park* with an area of about 200 acres has also been developed as a National Mango Garden. A garden of flowering-cum-fruit trees which contain fruit plants like pears, peaches, almonds, plums, chikooos, lemons, jamans etc. has also been planted in grooves in various open spaces in the city.

Rock Garden. This is a unique garden of rocks, stones and scrap which has become a great tourist attraction. The garden is made up of countless assorted rocks and boulders of varied sizes and varying colours. Originally laid out by Nik Chand, it covers an area of 3 acres. Chandigarh administration has taken over this garden and has opened it to the general public. Extension and improvement of the garden is being carried out under the supervision of the original architect (Nik Chand) himself.

Industries. Chandigarh is fast becoming an industrial centre. The establishment of H.M.T. at Pinjore and Punjab Tractors at Mohali has given added impetus for the development of ancillary small scale industries.

At present there are 971 small scale units and 14 large and medium scale units. Out of large and medium scale units, two are in the Public Sector. The rest of the industries are in the private sector. The annual industrial output of Chandigarh is valued at about Rs. 35 crores. These industries provide employment to some 15,000 workers.

Health. There is one General Hospital having 370 beds, one primary Health Centre at Manimajra, 22 Allopathic Dispensaries, 3 Ayurvedic and 2 Homeopathic Dispensaries and 2 Mobile Units for rural areas and labour colonies. The Primary Health Centre, Manimajra, is being converted into a 30-bed hospital and five sub-centres attached to it into one-doctor dispensaries. It has been planned to provide a single-doctor dispensary for a population of every 5000 in the rural areas and two-doctor (one male and one female) dispensaries for a population of every 20,000 in the urban areas. One E. S. I. Dispensary in sector 22 and one civil dispensary at village Dhanas have been opened.

Transport. Chandigarh Transport Undertaking operates a fleet of 187 vehicles, which cover a kilo-metreage of 31514

daily. The main busstand in sector 17 has been expanded by the addition of 4 new platforms. A new bus depot has been set up in sector 25 to provide for quick repairs and easy servicing to the fleet.

Education. Chandigarh strives to keep up its reputation as the most literate city in India by providing the best educational facilities available. It has 9 Degree Colleges, 45 High/Higher Secondary Schools, 26 Middle, 41 Primary and 16 Nursery Schools. These institutions are so located as to be accessible to everybody in the Territory, whether in the city itself or in the rural areas. In 1979-80, two primary schools and one Model High School were opened, in addition to upgrading 4 Primary Schools as Middle Schools and 2 Middle Schools as High Schools. Education is free up to 10th class in the rural areas. In order to help the weaker sections, free textbooks, stationery, uniforms and scholarships to all the scheduled caste children studying from class 1 to 8 are being provided. About 30,000 children are being supplied with mid-day meal packets; 2500 girls belonging to the weaker section and scheduled castes are getting attendance scholarships.

Tourist Facilities

Chandigarh with its modern facilities, its gardens & avenues and its excellent transport system is itself a tourist magnet. In order to provide more diversions to tourists, a lake is being developed in the city, with camping sites, cafeterias, swimming pools, beer bars and tennis and shuttle courts.

Accommodation is at present available in the Chandigarh Guest House which is fairly commodious. In addition, the Tourism Development Corporation is building a 3-star hotel. A low-cost Tourist Hotel with accommodation for 600 persons is also being built. Over and above these, many private parties have been allotted sites in various sectors to put up hotels of their own. Altogether, Chandigarh will be able to accommodate thousands of tourists in a few years.

Rural Development. All the 22 villages of the Union Territory have been linked by metalled roads. Most of the village streets have been paved. Street lights are provided in all the villages. Multipurpose Activity Centres have been constructed in 6 villages and flush system community latrines provided in 10 villages.

183. DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI

Dadra and Nagar Haveli is a small Union Territory near the west coast surrounded by the States of Gujarat and Maharashtra. Ninety per cent of the population consists of tribals. The Territory is made up of two pockets, namely, Dadra and Nagar Haveli which are separated.

The territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli were originally assigned to the Portuguese by the Maratha Government in 1779 for an aggregated revenue of Rs. 12,000 in return for their friendship. The Portuguese ruled this territory till its liberation in 1954. After liberation, the administration was carried on by an administrator chosen by the people themselves. Probably this is the only part of the country which was ruled by the people themselves for about 8 years (1954 to 1961). On the 11th August 1961, the territory was formally merged into the Indian Union. The first Group Panchayat at the village level was established in 1968 and thereafter elections are being held regularly every four years.

The People

The Territory is almost entirely tribal and consists of 72 villages. The tribal village is quite different from the usual type of Indian villages. At some places, houses are found in bunches of five to ten. These villages are known as 'pada'. At other places, single houses are found in the middle of the fields. The houses are built of materials readily available in the nearby forests. The houses have no windows but sometimes a hole made near the ceiling lets in light and air. Normally men wear a short dhoti or loin cloth and a shirt. Woman's dress consists of a blouse and a long or short sari. All tribal women are fond of ornaments which are mostly of silver, copper, or brass. Glass beads are apparently the most popular jewelry.

The tribal family is small being made up of a man and his woman and young children. Marriages are fixed up by the parents. There is no marriage ceremony as such but a bride price has to be paid. Both polygamy and divorce are permitted but neither is common.

Language. As per 1971 Population Census, 83 per cent of the population speak Bhili/Bhilodi language, 12 per cent speak Gujarati, 2.29 per cent speak Marathi and 1.58 per cent speak Hindi.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal occupation of Adivasis who form about 90 per cent of the total population. Paddy and ragi are the two major food crops, while wheat is also grown in some areas. About 23,558 hectares of land are under cultivation. Cultivation depends almost entirely on rainfall. Only about 905 hectares were irrigated during 1979-80. The administration is trying to modernise cultivation and increase production. Fertilizers, implements, bullocks etc. are being provided at subsidised rates. Loan and subsidy are also given under various schemes.

Forest. Forests of the territory contain valuable trees, species like teak, khair, sadad, etc. and provide minor forest products like bidi leaves, mahuda flowers and seeds, karanj seeds, gum etc.

The present forest area is 19,908.81 ha which form about 40.73 per cent of the total area of the territory. During 1979-80, khair and teak plantations were raised over an area of 495 hectares. It is proposed to raise khair and teak plantations over 490 ha under various plan schemes during 1980-81. Revenue earned by the Forest department forms the major part of the total revenue of the territory.

Animal Husbandry

There is one Veterinary Hospital at Silvassa and five Veterinary Aid Centres located in this Territory. Free treatment is given to the livestock of the Territory at these centres.

There is one Govt. dairy demonstration farm with 45 bullocks, one bull-rearing farm and one piggery unit at Silvassa.

The Poultry Farm at Silvassa provides sufficient number of improved variety of birds to the people. There are 32 small poultry units, and 3 big poultry Farmers Co-operative Societies are functioning in different villages.

Public Health

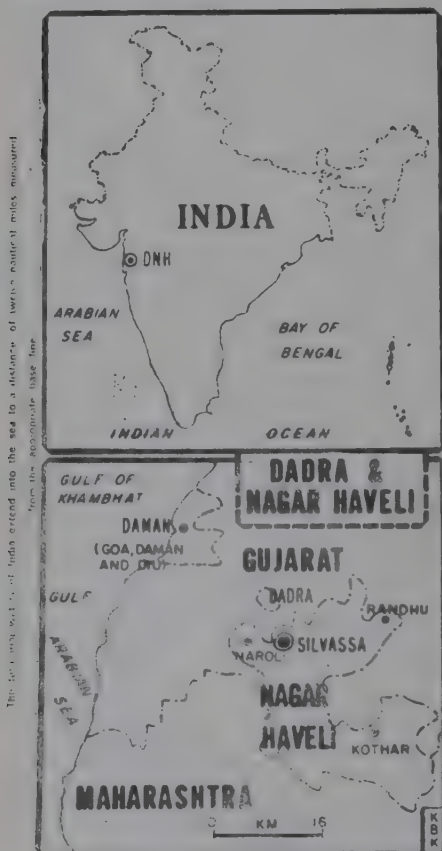
The promotive, preventive and curative aspects of health services are completely integrated in this Territory. There are at present one hospital, 5 dispensaries and five sub-centres. There is also one mobile dispensary. The entire territory is covered under Multipurpose Health Workers Scheme and Community Health Volunteers Scheme, and all rural health programmes including Family Welfare Programme are being implemented through the network of these medical units and front-line workers.

Irrigation. There is no major or minor irrigation project in this Territory. However, Damanganga reservoir project, a joint venture of the Government of Gujarat, and the Government of Goa, Daman and Diu, is being executed by the Government of Gujarat. With the completion of the project, about 8280 hectares of land of this Territory will be brought under irrigation.

Minor irrigation activities include 22 lift irrigation schemes, 6 open irrigation wells, and 15 check dams. 8 lift irrigation schemes and 10 open irrigation wells are under progress.

Power. There is no generation of electricity in this Territory. Power is purchased from Gujarat Electricity Board.

Out of 72 villages of this Union Territory, 52 are electrified. Work is under progress for electrifying 13 more villages,



This territory was part of India entered into the sea to a distance of 100 miles from the coast of India.

This territory was part of India entered into the sea to a distance of 100 miles from the coast of India.

the rest of the villages are to be submerged under the Damanganga Reservoir project. Power connection was given to 180 industrial and commercial units during the year 1979-80.

Co-operation. There are 39 Co-operative Societies with 10,560 members. Out of 30 Co-operative Societies, 3 Societies are under liquidation. All the Agriculture Societies cover 72 villages, to render financial assistance to the poor Adivasis. All the service societies are giving short term and medium term loan to its members.

Education. There are 141 Government Primary Schools and 12 Government-aided and one un-aided Mission Primary schools. The administration is also running 11 Pre-Primary schools where 478 children are enrolled.

There are 2 Higher Secondary Schools, one each at Silvassa and Naroli. There are two High Schools, one each at Dadra and Khanvel. There is no college. Education

is free upto Higher Secondary level and free mid-day meals are provided at pre-primary and primary schools. Students upto Higher Secondary Stage belonging to the scheduled castes and scheduled tribes and the economically backward are provided with clothes, text-books and other stationery items.

Industries. There is no large scale industry in this Territory. Two industrial estates, one on co-operative basis and one Government Industrial Estate are located near Silvassa and in Masat village. There are 88 industrial units of which 63 are in the industrial estates and 25 are outside. The products manufactured include spectacle frames and parts, cotton and art silk fabrics, crimped yarn, foam products, detergent powder, confectionery, biscuits, candles, flooring tiles, spun pipes, and corrugated boxes etc. The entire territory is declared as a backward area and as such various concessional facilities are available to industries.

184. DELHI

The territory of Delhi shines with the reflected glory of a metropolis that functions as the capital of India. But beyond the confines of the metropolis and shorn of its imperial associations, this Territory is no better than any other Territory of India.

History

The city of Delhi was founded in the 11th century AD by a Rajput Chieftain of the Tomara clan. The Chauhans obtained possession of the city from the Tomaras. Prithvi Raj, the Chauhan ruler of Ajmer and Delhi, made the city of Delhi famous by his heroic valour and romantic adventures. Delhi under Prithvi Raj and Kanauj under Jal Chand were the principal kingdoms of north India at the time. There was keen rivalry between the two. Prithvi Raj brought matters to a crisis by carrying off Sangojata, the lovely princess of Kanauj as his bride rather in the manner of the Scottish hero, Lochinvar. This widened the breach between Delhi and Kanauj. It is said that Jai Chand was instrumental in persuading Muhammad Ghori of Afghanistan to invade India. Some historians doubt the veracity of this allegation. But whatever that may be, there is no doubt that the invasion of Muhammad Ghori had far-reaching political consequences, not only for Delhi but for the rest of India as well.

The first invasion of India by Muhammad Ghori was beaten back by Prithvi Raj in the first battle of Tarain in 1191. Next year, Ghori came back to avenge his defeat and in the second battle of Tarain (1192) the Rajput army was routed. Prithvi Raj was captured and put to death. Delhi thus passed into the hands of Muslim rulers for the next six centuries. Under the Mughal Emperors, Delhi became a world famous city.

In 1857, following the mutiny of Indian troops, the British deposed the titular Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah and formally annexed Delhi. In 1912, the capital of British India was transferred from Calcutta to Delhi. A new city—New Delhi—of imposing dimensions was laid out by the side of the old city—Old Delhi—by the British Indian Government. Independent India has retained this historic capital.

Administration

Delhi became a Union Territory on November 1, 1956. In order to enable a larger measure of association of the representatives of the people of the Union Territory with developmental activities, parliament enacted the Delhi Administration Act, 1966. Under this Act, Delhi has an elected Metropolitan Council consisting of 61 members, five of whom are nominated by the President of India.

The Lt. Governor is the Administrator. He is assisted by 4 Executive Councillors (one Chief Executive Councillor and three Executive Councillors) appointed by the President of India on the recommendation of the Union Home Ministry.

The Territory is made up of 3 towns and 258 villages and is represented by 7 members in the Lok Sabha and 3 members in the Rajya Sabha.

Table 259
Administrative Units

Name	Urban/ Rural	Population 1981
New Delhi Municipal Committee	(Urban)	271990
Delhi Cantonment Board	(Urban)	90663
Municipal Corporation of Delhi	(Urban) (Rural)	4865077 968684
Total population		6196414



Area: Delhi has an area of 1485 sq. km—446 sq. km urban, 1039 sq. km rural. 90 per cent of the total population is in urban area. The density of Delhi is also high being 4178 persons per sq. km, the highest in all India.

Economic Activity

In Delhi 30 per cent of the total population constitutes workers (1971 census). Percentage distribution of workers according to main activity revealed that other services constitute 36.74 per cent, manufacturing (other than house-hold industry) 21.46 per cent, trade and commerce 19.91 per cent, transport, storage and communication 9.36 per cent, construction 5.3 per cent, cultivation 2.62 per cent, house-hold industry 2.28 per cent, agricultural labourers 1.24 per cent and mining, quarrying, live-stock, forestry etc. 1.09 per cent.

Literacy

Delhi ranks third in literacy after Kerala and Chandigarh which hold the first and second positions. Percentage of literacy in 1981 was 61.06.

Scheduled Castes

According to 1971 Census, Scheduled Castes constituted 15.6 per cent of the total population of Delhi. The areawise Scheduled Castes population is given below:

Table 260

Region (1971)	Males	Females	Total
Delhi (Urban)	295492	235207	530699
Delhi (Rural)	57528	47471	104999
Total Population	353020	282678	635698

Land. Delhi has a total land area of 147,488 hectares of which 1434 hectares are forest, and 47123 hectares are not available for cultivation. Other uncultivated land, excluding fallow, comes to 2016 hectares (1971-79).

The Delhi Land Reform Act, 1954 provides for the abolition of landlordism and the conferment of ownership on all tenants and sub-tenants. Over 8000 tenants of different categories have acquired ownership right in an area of about 38,000 acres.

Agriculture. The total cropped area in 1978-79 was 117 thousand hectares. Total crops production during the year 1977-78 came to 134700 M. Ton.

The gross area irrigated in 1978-79 was 63594 hectares, of which 2762 hectares were cropped more than once.

Livestock. In 1977 the Territory had a livestock population of 205731 out of

which cattle numbered 48290 and buffaloes 108,924. Poultry population came to 216,911.

Table 261

Cattle	..	48290
Buffaloes	..	108924
<i>Other Animals</i>		
Sheep	..	9276
Goats	..	19869
Pigs	..	10489
Horses & Ponies	..	4356
Camels	..	354
Miscellaneous	..	
Livestock	..	4173
Total Livestock	..	205731
Poultry	..	216911

Source: Livestock Census 1977.

Milk Supply. Delhi is well developed in dairying. There are two main agencies (Delhi Milk Scheme and Mother Dairy) supplying milk.

Table 262

	<i>Delhi Milk Scheme</i>		<i>Mother Dairy</i>	
	1979	1980	1979-80	1980-81
No. of Milk Depots	1101	1058	260	293
Daily average (in kilolitres)	153	146	239	233

Industry. The main industries of the Territory are consumer-oriented, such as airconditioners, electric motors, automobile accessories, bicycle parts, safety razor blades, hosiery, pottery, flour mills, paints

and varnishes, rubber goods, copper and brass utensils, leather goods and sports goods.

There were 41,000 industrial units in Delhi in 1978-79 with a production of Rs. 1425 crores worth of goods and employing 350,000 workers.

Power. Delhi has achieved a 100 per cent electrification of its villages. But the power generated locally is insufficient to meet the needs of the Territory. It has, therefore, to purchase substantial amounts of electricity from neighbouring states. Total electricity generated/purchased was 2384353 thousand Kw Hours. Its installed capacity 1978-79 was 275,800 Kw and the derated capacity 258,000 Kw.

Transport and Communication

Delhi naturally occupies a pivotal place in the net-work of national railways, highways and airways. It is one of the biggest railway junctions in the country. All the principal inter-State roads converge on Delhi. It has two airports, Palam and Safdarjung which link Delhi not only to the different cities of India but also to all important cities in the world.

The Delhi Transport Corporation is the main transport agency within the city. In 1979-80 it operated 2454 buses of its own and 637 buses belonging to others. It carried during the year 9441 lakh passengers over 2090.8 lakh km. The daily average number of buses on the road was 2543 and the average daily distance covered was 5.7 lakh km.

Table 263

Economic Census 1980

	(Provisional Results)					
	<i>rural number</i>	<i>per cent</i>	<i>urban number</i>	<i>per cent</i>	<i>total number</i>	
1. Agricultural enterprises						
(a) total	3036	48.1	3275	51.9	6311	
(i) establishments	1148	53.6	995	46.4	2143	
(ii) own account enterprises	1888	45.3	2280	54.7	4168	
(b) persons usually working in enterprises						
total	7263	44.8	8949	55.2	16212	
hired workers	2099	41.3	2984	58.7	5083	
2. Non-agricultural enterprises						
(a) total	24241	8.7	253170	91.3	277411	
(i) establishments	5550	4.8	109682	95.2	115232	
(ii) own account enterprises	18691	11.5	143488	88.5	162179	
(b) persons usually working in enterprises. Total	65615	4.7	1323857	95.3	1389472	
hired workers	35232	3.5	980980	96.5	1016212	

Table 264
Labour and Employment

<i>Description</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Period as on 31st March</i>			
		1977	1978	1979	1980
Employment in Public Sector	No. in lakhs	4.81	4.85	5.06	5.04
Private Sector	....	1.69	1.73	1.83	1.80
Total	....	6.50	6.58	6.75	6.84
<i>Employers using employment</i>					
Employment	in '000	9	9	9	8
Exchanges	No.	16	16	16	16
Registration	in '000	165	183	185	183
Applications placed	"	58	54	60	66
Vacancies notified	"	79	68	72	77
Applicants on the live register at the end	"	225	251	281	307

Table 265
Education

1979-80

<i>Educational Institutions</i>	<i>Nos.</i>	<i>Boys</i>	<i>Girls</i>
Universities	2	10801	9490
Deemed Universities	2	2461	1200
National Institutions	2	2849	382
Research Institutions	2	52	1
Colleges (General)	51	34006	25812
Colleges (Professional)	17	4936	1889
Under-Graduate Colleges	26	8795	3796
Higher Secondary Schools	678	320868	250993
Middle Schools	325	56365	36346
Primary Schools	1677	299738	259796

Public Health: Delhi is well up in medical facilities and health services.

Table 266
Medical Facilities—1980

<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Nos.</i>	<i>Beds Nos.</i>
General Hospitals	37	9138
Special Hospitals	20	3249
Ayurvedic Hospitals	4	300
Unani Hospital	1	96
Homeopathic Hospital	1	100
Clinics	110	942
Dispensaries (all types)	445	—
Maternity & Child Welfare Centres	141	213
Primary Health Centres	8	80
Total	—	14118

185. GOA, DAMAN & DIU

Physiography

Goa, Daman & Diu are three different landblocks on the west coast of India lying far apart from one another. They have come to form one political unit after their liberation from the erstwhile Portuguese regime and have been added as such to the Indian Union.

Goa is situated between the coastal borders of the Karnataka and the Maharashtra States. It is bounded on the north by the Terekhol river, on the east and south by the land boundaries of the Karnataka State and on the west by the Arabian Sea. While Daman lies on the Gujarat coast, Diu is an islet on the southern fringe of the Kathiawar peninsula.

Goa is hilly terrain especially on its eastern side where lies the southern end of the Sahyadri range. The important rivers flowing westward and providing a network

of internal waterways are Mandovi, Zuari, Terekhol, Chapora and Betul, which are navigable for a total length of 253 km. The physiographic characteristics are rich and varied consisting of verdant hills, forests, coconut groves and rice fields. The most picturesque region is located in the lower basins of the Mandovi and Zuari.

Daman is bounded on the north and south by the Bhagwan and the Kalem rivers respectively, on the east by the Gujarat State and on the west by the Arabian Sea. It is divided by the Damanganga river into two distinct parts. Three westward flowing rivers pass through the territory, namely, the Bhagwan river running along the northern boundary, the Kalem river forming the southern boundary and the Damanganga river lying in between.

Diu, a tiny islet in the gulf of Cambay near Veraval port, is separated from the

southern extremity of the Saurashtra peninsula by a narrow channel running through a swamp. The island is connected with the mainland by a narrow channel on the north. The channel is navigable only for fishing boats and small countrycraft. The topography is generally plains, the hillocks attaining a maximum height of 30 metres. This small excellent harbour enables vessels to lie at anchor in two fathoms of water.

Climate. The climate of Goa is warm and humid. There is little variation in temperature over the year. The normal rainfall varies from 90 to 120 inches (2800–3500 millimetres) and the year-round temperature ranges from 70° to 90° Fahrenheit (22° to 32° Centigrade). Daman has a mild and humid climate, while Diu island has a sultry climate.

History

Goa was a centre of maritime trade from very ancient times. Politically, it remained a feudatory of the great Deccan powers, one after the other. The Satavahana dynasty held sway over Goa and nearby areas from the 2nd century B. C. In the 6th century A.D. Goa passed under the Chalukyas of Badami, who became supreme in the Deccan. In the 8th century (A. D. 753) the Rashtrakutas displaced the Chalukyas. In the 10th century (A. D. 973), another branch of the Chalukyas, the Chalukyas of Kalyani, overthrew the Rashtrakutas and established their suzerainty in the Deccan. In the 11th century (A. D. 1020), the Kadambas came into power in the west coast. The Goa Kadambas were a great maritime power.

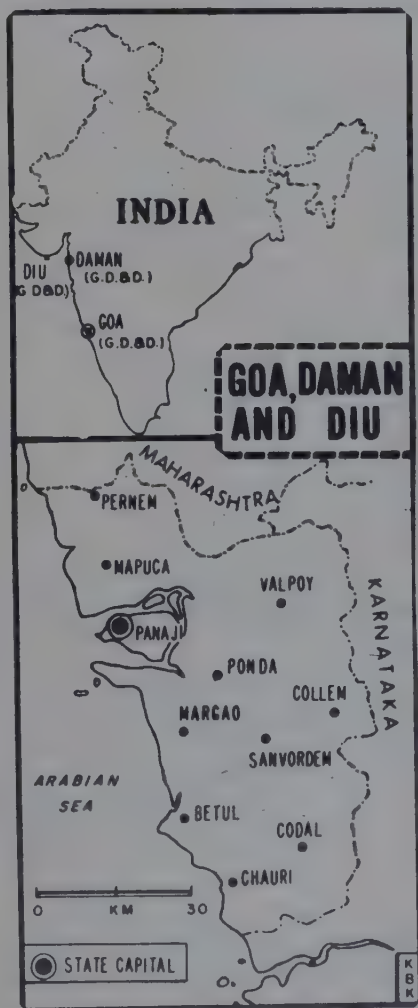
From the 13th century, the Kadamba kingdom was subjected to various attacks from the Yadavas of Devagiri, and from Muslim powers, especially, the Bahmani Sultans (1349–51). In the 15th century Goa became part of the Vijayanagar Empire but was once again conquered by Bahmanis in 1471. When the Bahmani Sultanate broke up, Goa came under the Adil Shahi Sultans of Bijapur from whom the Portuguese captured Goa in 1510.

Alfonso de Albuquerque, the Portuguese Governor at Goa, made it the headquarters of the Portuguese possessions in India. In 1531 Daman on the Gujarat coast, 70 miles from Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese. In 1539, the Shah of Gujarat formally ceded the territory to the Portuguese. The island of Diu, off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat) was captured in 1534. Under the Portuguese, Goa prospered greatly in trade. In 1843 the city of

Panaji in Goa was made the capital of Portuguese India.

The Portuguese territories of Goa, Daman and Diu were liberated from foreign rule by the jawans of the Indian Union on Dec. 19, 1961. Under the Constitution (Twelfth Amendment) Act, 1962, G D D was included in the First Schedule to the Constitution as a Territory of the Indian Union.

The Constitution (14th Amendment) Act 1962 introduced Article 239-A in the Constitution of India, which empowered Parliament to enact laws for the creation of Legislatures and Councils of Ministers for the Union Territories of Himachal Pradesh, Manipur, Tripura, Goa, Daman & Diu and Pondicherry. In pursuance of this Constitutional Amendment, Parliament enacted



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India
C Government of India Copyright, 1979.

the Government of Union Territories Act 1963. The present Union Territory of Goa, Daman and Diu with a Legislature and a Council of Ministers and its own Consolidated and Contingency Funds came into existence on December 20, 1963.

One of the first political controversies to raise its head in Goa was the question of merger with Maharashtra. Opinions on this question were sharply divided. The Government of India decided to take an opinion poll and settle the question accordingly. In 1966, Parliament enacted the Goa, Daman and Diu (Opinion Poll) Act. In accordance with the provisions of the Act, an Opinion Poll was held in Jan. 1967 to ascertain whether Goa, Daman and Diu wanted to be a Union Territory or to merge with the adjoining States of Maharashtra and Gujarat. Goa, Daman and Diu voted to continue as a Union Territory.

Administration

The Goa region has been declared as one district with a district magistrate, and two subdivisions—Panaji and Margao and Il Talukas. Daman and Diu have no subdivisions. The Daman region is under the charge of a Collector while Diu is under the charge of a Civil Administrator.

Table 267
Area, Population and
Headquarters of Districts

District	Area (sq. km)	Population* (1981)	Head- quarters
Daman	72.0	48,557	Daman
Diu	40.0	30,419	Diu
Goa	3702.0	1,003,141	Panaji
Total	3814.0	1,082,117	

* Provisional.

Agriculture

Paddy is the staple crop of the territory covering 52348 ha of land of which 8845 ha are under rabi and 43503 ha under kharif.

Ragi is the next important food crop covering 6405 ha. Area covered by other cereals, millets and pulses is 26511 ha.

Note: Since paddy cultivation became costly, some agriculturists turned to cash crops, i.e., Sugarcane, Coconut, Banana etc., and thus the total area under paddy and ragi is slightly reduced.

Irrigation

Before the liberation of the Territory, 7000 ha area was irrigated. With increased number of wells and lift irrigation projects, the area irrigated at present is 13,500 ha. With a view to bringing large

areas under irrigation, three projects have been taken up, namely, Salualim in Sanguem taluka and Anjunem and Mandovi in Sattari taluka. Work of Tillari project which is an inter-state project with a command area of about 17000 ha in talukas of Pernem, Bicholim and Bardez is also being carried out.

Forests. The total Govt. forest area is estimated to be 1053 sq. km which is confined only to the district of Goa. There are no natural forests in Daman and Diu.

Scientific management and development of forests of this territory was started in 1963-64 soon after liberation. Since then considerable progress has been made in forestry and wild life management. Under a large scale plantation programme various species were planted—teak 9175 ha, eucalyptus 5232 ha, rubber 527 ha, cashew 9511 ha, and other miscellaneous species.

Greater stress is being paid to Social Forestry and Wild Life Management for which purpose three Game Sanctuaries have been constituted in this territory.

Animal Husbandry

Total livestock population (as per Livestock Census, 1977).

Table 268
Livestock & Poultry 1977

Cattle	....	122,134
Buffaloes	....	40,322
Sheep	....	501
Goats	....	20,156
Horses & Ponies	....	65
Donkeys	....	76
Pigs	....	77,900
Mules	....	2
Total Livestock	....	261,256
Total Poultry	....	413,217

Table 269
Supply of Milk, Eggs & Meat

Estimated annual production of milk (1981-82)	20,000 tonnes
Capacity of Dairy plant (Ponda)	11,000 litres/day
Milk distributed through Govt. Dairy (1980-81)	40.24 lakh litres
Estimated annual Production of eggs (1981-82)	180 million eggs
Total net weight of meat produced (1980-81)	3629 tonnes

Fisheries: Nature has endowed Goa with considerable marine and inland fisheries potential. This territory has a 100-km coastline, 200-km-long inland waterways and a number of small fresh water tanks covering an area of 100 hectares. The coast is full of creeks and estuaries providing good shelter for fishing craft. The coastal and inshore waters of Goa are known to be rich in aquatic resources, and shoals of mackerels and sardines regularly visit the shores.

Table 270
Fisheries

	1978-79	1979-80*
Marine fish catch		
Quantity in tonnes	32,917	26,600
Value in lakhs Rs.	590.63	618.20
Fish Canned		
Quantity in tonnes	90	97
Value in Rs. '000	707	980
Fish Frozen		
Quantity in tonnes	310	547
Value in Rs. '000	14,487	18,841

* Provisional.

Minerals

The discovery of bauxite deposit in Goa has given a new dimension to the mineral wealth of this Territory. Mineralogically Goa bauxite is a trihydrate unlike the other bauxites of Indian origin. The chemical grades vary from the low metallic grade to a very pure chemical type. The intermediate grade is in good demand in foreign countries.

Goa has long been known as a centre of mining especially of iron ore. Some of the biggest industrial houses of India are located in Goa.

Mining

Ore exports	1980-81
	<i>in metric tonnes</i>
Iron ore ..	12,185,816
Manganese ore ..	
Ferro-Manganese ore	70,328

Source: Mormugao Port Trust, Mormugao.

Power. Goa has no source of Power generation. The neighbouring states of Karnataka and Maharashtra have been supplying electricity to Goa. Power used in Daman & Diu is provided by Gujarat Electricity Board.

	1979-80
Electricity consumed (sold)	MU. 257.43
No. of Census Villages Electrified up to March 1981	Nos. 368

No. of towns Electrified up to March 1981.	Nos.	13
Per Capita consumption of Electricity	KWH.	302.04
Percentage of Industrial consumption to total consumption of Electricity	%	72.17

Industries

The actual beginning of industrialisation in the territory may be traced to the Fourth Five-Year Plan. Since then, there has been a steady growth in the number as well as in the size of industries. This is mainly due to the development of infrastructure and communications which have greatly helped the progress of industrialisation. From a trading economy prevailing during the pre-liberation period, the territory has switched over to an industrial economy. The development relates not only to the number of units but also to a wide range of products.

By the end of March 1981, the size of the industrial base assumed broad dimensions. There are 31 large and medium units employing around 5100 persons covering a capital investment of more than Rs. 138 crores. These include a fertilizer plant, pesticides, sugar factory, textile mill, tyres and tubes, chemicals, industrial gases, pharmaceuticals, iron ore pellets, distilleries etc.

At the end of March 1981, the number of registered small scale units increased to 2229, employing 16917 persons. This sector has taken on some new sophisticated type of industries like drugs and pharmaceuticals, fasteners, PVC footwear, nylon fishing nets, batteries, cutting tools, capacitors, welding electrodes, coir defibrating, diamond cutting tools, industrial valves and furnaces.

On the export front too, the small scale industries have registered continued progress.

Table 271
Industrial Units

Total number of factories registered under Factories Act	283
Total number of factories in operation, registered under Factories Act	212
Estimated average of daily workers employed in registered factories	58
Total number of small scale industrial units	2229

Source: Department of Industries and Mines.

Literacy & Education. With a literacy percentage of 55.86 Goa stands fifth among the States and Territories of India. The Territory is well-equipped with educational institutions.

Table 272
Educational Institutions

<i>Number of Schools</i>	<i>By level (1980-81)</i>	<i>By type</i>
Primary	1218	967
Middle	388	147
High Schools	250	248
Higher Secondary	17(8)*	9
Number of Colleges		Nos.
General Education		10
Professional Education		12
No. of Post-Matric level Institution,		Nos.
Professional/Technical		9
No. of School level Institutions		Nos.
Professional/Technical		9
School Enrolment (by stage)		
Primary	129748	
Middle	69810	
Secondary	43116	
Higher Secondary	7392	
Enrolment in Colleges		
General Education	9894	
Professional Education	3238	
Enrolment in Post-Matric level Institutions		
Professional/Technical	1530	

Enrolment in School-level Institutions	
Professional/Technical	2506
No. of Teachers in School (By stage)	
Primary	4207
Middle	2250
Secondary	2183

* Figure in brackets indicates Higher Secondary Schools.

Public Health

Table 273
Medical Facilities 1980-81

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>1980-81</i>
1.	Government Hospitals*	33 (a)
2.	Government Hospital beds*	2313 (a)
3.	Health Centres including Sub-Centres*	207 (b)
4.	Family Planning Units* Maternity and child welfare Centres & Dai-Centres*	157 29
5.	Patients treated indoors (1980).	51605 (P)
6.	Patients treated outdoors (1980)	692356 (P)

Note: (P) Provisional
(a) Military and Navy Hospitals have not been covered.

* Data furnished is as on 1-1-1981.
(b) Under this item, it includes 33 hospitals (State, Central, Semi-Government) and attached to Primary Health Centres, 5 Urban Health Centres, 109 Sub-Centres, 31 Rural Medical Dispensaries, 29 M.C.W. and Dai Centres.

186. LAKSHADWEEP

The Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi islands (renamed Lakshadweep from 1-11-1973) constitute the smallest Union Territory in India. These islands were part of the State of Madras until the re-organisation of States in 1956. On 1st November 1956 they were constituted into a separate Union Territory.

Administration

The Territory is an archipelago of coral islands and open reefs lying scattered in the Arabian sea, some 200 to 400 km to the west of Kerala. There are in all 27 islands, of which 17 islands are uninhabited.

Table 274
Area and Population

<i>Island</i>	<i>Area (Sq.km)</i>	<i>Population (1981 Census)*</i>
Minicoy	4.4	6658

Kalpeni	2.3	3540
Andrott	4.8	6870
Agatti	2.7	4108
Kavaratti	3.6	6608
Amini	2.6	5367
Kadmat	3.1	3112
Kiltan	1.6	2373
Chetlat	1.0	1483
Bitra	0.1	181
Total	32	40237

* Provisional.

The population, according to the 1981 census, is 40,237.

Agriculture

The staple products of the Territory are coconuts and coir. Coconut is the main crop occupying the entire cultivable area of 2776 hectares. The total palm population is 0.57 million with 0.5 million bearing trees. The average production is

8320 nuts per hectare per year with an average yield of 45 nuts per palm which is definitely higher than the average production figures of the major coconut producing countries.

Fruit plants like banana, papaya, guava, sapota, and citrus varieties and drumstick plants are cultivated in the coconut gardens as inter-crops. Agricultural Demonstration Farms of the Administration in all islands supply vegetables to people.

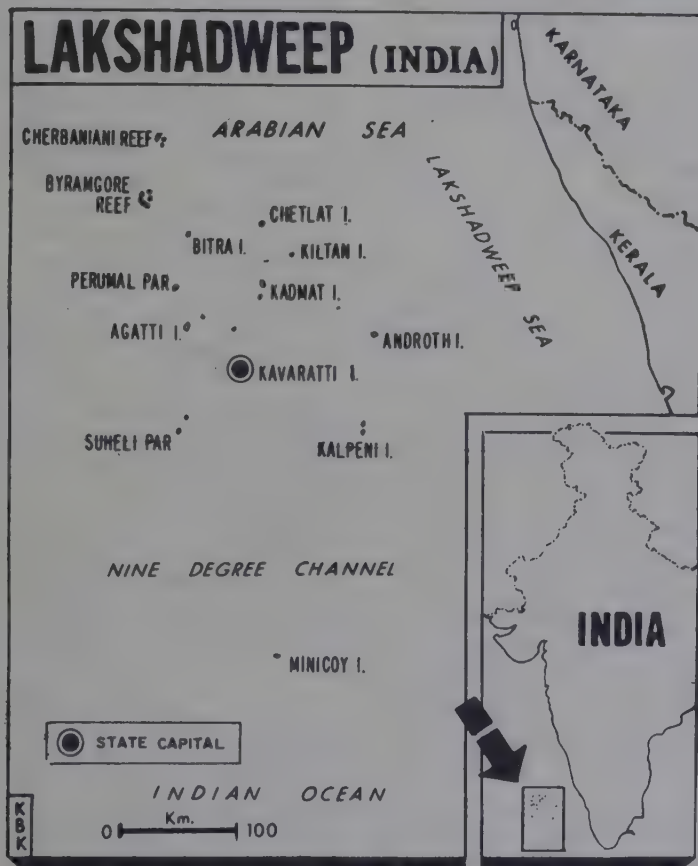
Multi-crop demonstration plots extending to 200 hectares engaging 330 labourers have been started in 9 islands during the Khariff season 1979-80.

The islands produce copra, coir, jaggery, vinegar and fish. Trade in coir is a monopoly of the Administration and is being carried on as a welfare measure on a no-profit-no-loss basis, by bartering rice for coir. The average copra produced is about 1900 tonnes per annum, of which 1400 tonnes is sold through Calicut and Mangalore markets.

The islands have immense potential for the development of fisheries. Two Boat Building Yards are engaged in construction of mechanised boats in Lakshadweep. Over 300 mechanised boats are under operation in Lakshadweep waters. They were issued to the fishermen under a subsidised hire-purchase system. Fish catch during 1980-81 is estimated at 3100 tonnes. The canning factory at Minicoy processes the fish catch.

Animal Husbandry. Poultry and Dairy Units have been started in some of the islands. There are poultry farms at Kavaratti, Minicoy, Androth & Agatti and smaller units in some other islands, from where birds and eggs are sold to the people. There are dairy units at Kavaratti and Minicoy from where milk is also sold. Veterinary clinics are provided at Kavaratti, Minicoy & Androth islands.

Power. Out of the ten inhabited islands, nine had been electrified by April 1974. The remaining island Bitra, the



Based on Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India Government of India, February 1979

The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line

smallest island of this Union territory, is expected to be electrified during the 6th plan-period. Twenty-four-hour electricity supply is available at Kavaratti and Minicoy islands now. This facility will be extended to the remaining islands also during the 6th five-year plan.

Industry. The main household industry is coir twisting. Four Coir Production-cum-Demonstration Centres are functioning, one each at Kadmat, Kiltan, Amini and Androth with a total strength of 71. These centres produced 36 tonnes of improved variety coir yarn in 1979-80. The mechanical decorticating units at Androth and Kadmat extracted 62 tonnes brown fibre from dry coconut husk during 1980-81. The hosiery factory at Kalpeni produced 11600 nos of banyans and drawers. The Handicraft Training Centres at Kavaratti and Kalpeni are continuing to impart training to local candidates in making coral flowers, sea shell toys, coconut shell crafts, coir craft etc. One Furniture Makers' Industrial Co-operative Society and one Handicraft Industrial Co-operative Society are also functioning at Kavaratti. One Coir Training Centre for giving training in the production of thinner coir has been started at Agatti island. This centre imparts training to a batch of 30 local women for a period of 6 months. A Coir Co-op. society has been started at Amini with trained local women as members.

Education. Education is free at all stages. Lakshadweep, in spite of its backward conditions, has achieved a good rate of literacy with 54.72 per cent (1981). The total no. of educational institutions in the islands is 40 in all comprising one Junior College, 8 High Schools, 5 Senior Basic Schools, 17 Junior Basic Schools and 9 Nursery schools. Jawaharlal Nehru College has a student strength of 246 in the two pre-degree classes. There are 2 Boys hostels and 2 Girls hostels in the islands. Free boarding and lodging are provided to the students who have no facilities for studies in their native islands. Full scholarships are also given to island students studying in the mainland for higher education.

Public Health. Medical care is provided to people in all the ten inhabited islands free of cost through two hospitals,

seven Primary Health Centres and one first-aid centre. The scheme for granting financial assistance to the local people requiring specialised treatment in the mainland hospitals is continuing. Two Ayurvedic dispensaries have been set up by the Administration at Kavaratti and Androth islands.

Family Welfare programmes are also introduced in these islands. A local lady doctor has been trained and appointed as Obstetrician and Gynaecologist at Headquarters hospital, Kavaratti.

Owing to a massive immunisation programme, the incidence of major communicable diseases has been checked and greatly reduced in the Territory. Though chicken pox cases were noticed here and there, the Territory has been free from small pox for some years. There has been a steady decline in the incidence of major diseases like T.B., Filaria, Leprosy etc.

Transport and Communication. Two ships, *M. V. Amindivi* and *M. V. Laccadives*, have been maintaining mainland services and inter-island communication. As these two ships alone could not transport the increasing quantity of cargo *M.V. Vishwa Vinay* of the Shipping Corporation of India was chartered by the Administration for transport of cargo alone from Cochin and Calicut ports to the various islands.

Each island has a Wireless Station of the P & T Department. Kavaratti, Minicoy, Androth and Amini have local telephone exchanges. The Kavaratti (Headquarters) exchange is connected to Calicut by R/T link enabling trunk calls to any place in India.

A satellite communications station has been established at Kavaratti island. It started functioning from April 1980. Another station is being set up at Minicoy island. R/T stations are also being set up at Androth and Minicoy islands.

Tourist facilities are being developed like the Hotel Corporation of India, a subsidiary of the Air India. Travel Corporation (India) Pvt. Ltd. and Air India have jointly sponsored luxury cruise for foreign tourists to popularise Bangaram islet as a tourist resort.

187. MIZORAM

Mizoram, in the local language, means the *Land of Mizos*—*Mizo* itself means *high-lander* (mi-person and zo-hills or uplands). Under the British administration, Mizoram was known as Lushai Hills District. In 1954 by an Act of Parliament the name was changed to Mizo Hills District. In 1972, when it was made into a Union Territory, it was named *Mizoram*.

Physiography

Mizoram occupies the north east corner of India. It is bounded on the north by the District of Cachar (Assam) and the State of Manipur, on the east and south by Chin Hills and Arakan (Burma), on the west by the Chittagong Hill Tracts of Bangladesh and the State of Tripura.

Mizoram is a land of hills. The hills run in ridges from north to south. They have an average height of 900 metres, the highest point being the Blue Mountain (Peak) in the south which rises to a height of 2165 metres. The hills are steep and cut apart by rivers which have created deep gorges. The terrain, on the whole, is mountainous except for low depressions amid hills, where wet cultivation is practised.

Rivers. The most important and useful rivers are the Tlawng (or the Dhaeswar), the Sonai and the Tuivawl, which drain the northern area of the Territory and eventually join the Barak. The southern area is watered by the Kolodine and its tributaries and the western area by the Karnaphuli with its tributaries. Chittagong in Bangladesh is situated at the mouth of this river.

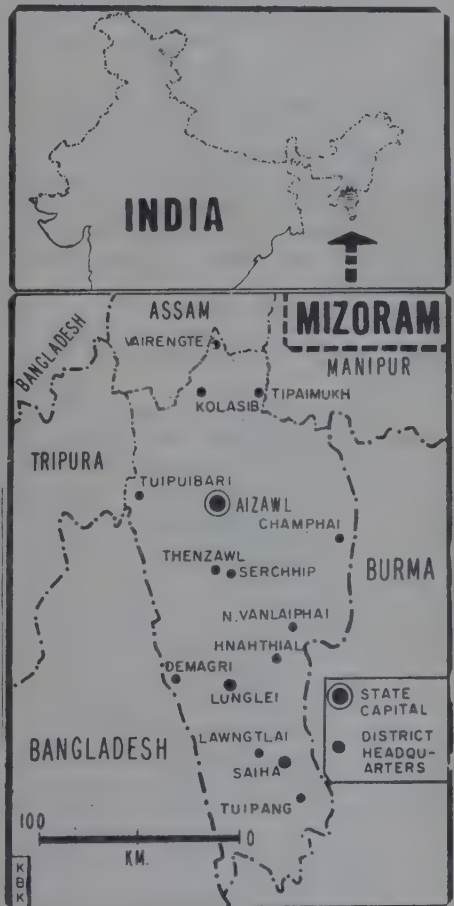
Climate. The valleys are unhealthy during the rainy season, wet and enervating. In the higher areas, the climate is pleasant, generally cool in summer and not very cold in winter. In March–April violent storms from the north west sweep over the hills. The average rainfall between May and September is 254 cm a year. *Aijal* in the north records an annual rainfall of 208 cm while Lunglei in the south records 360 cm.

History

The Mizos belong to the Mongolian race. They seem to have settled at first in the Shan State of Burma. Two of the tribes, the Lushai and the Hmars, left Burma and moved westwards into India. They occupied the Lushai Hills.

During the British administration, the Mizos raided British territories and even attacked fortified positions. The British army moved against the Mizos and occupied their territory. It was annexed to British India in 1891. In 1898, the entire Mizo territory was formed into the Lushai Hills District and made a part of Assam. Although the Mizos were subjugated, the British did not interfere with their internal administration. The Mizo Chiefs carried on the day-to-day administration in the traditional manner.

With independence, Mizoram became a district of Assam. The government of Assam, for no apparent reason, chose to neglect the area. While Assam worked out



The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line

Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor-General of India
Government of India Copyright 1970

plans for the development of other areas, Mizoram was left out in the cold. The Mizos felt that it was a bad bargain for them to continue as part of India. As dissatisfaction against the government was mounting, the terrible famine of 1959 descended upon them. The famine was caused by the gregarious flowering of thorny bamboos—which occur at intervals of 40 to 50 years. The connection between bamboo flowering and famine is explained as follows. When bamboos flower the rats gorge themselves on the bamboo seeds, and multiply at incredible rates. They destroy all crops, thus causing famine.

The famine set ablaze the smouldering fires of discontent. The Mizos broke out into open rebellion in 1966. The Indian army marched into Mizoram and the rebellion was ruthlessly suppressed. The measures adopted to put down the rebellion proved traumatic as far as the Mizos were concerned. The Group Village system enforced by the Indian Army turned out to be particularly disastrous. Under the Group Village system, the Mizos were forced out of their ancestral dwelling places and made to live in larger villages along the main trunk road from Aizawl to Lunglei. The villagers were to report back every night to the Group Villages because a night curfew was prevailing. The consequence was that the Mizos could not properly attend to their farm work as most of the farms were too far away. The amenities provided in the Group Villages were also quite inadequate, with the result that they soon degenerated into slums.

The conversion of Mizoram into a Union Territory in 1972 did much to assuage Mizo feelings. Nevertheless, insurgency continued. On Sept. 8, 1974, the Administration declared the whole of the Union Territory as a disturbed area. Further, in view of increasing reports of violence, orders under the Armed Forces (Special Powers) Act—which empowers armed forces to aid civil authorities when necessary—was extended for another six months.

The People

The Mizos are divided into various tribes—the Lushais, Pawis, Paithes, Ralte, Phangis, Hmars, Kukis, Maras, Lakhers, etc. In the 19th century the Mizos came under the influence of British missionaries and many Mizos were converted to Christianity. One beneficial result of missionary activity was the spread of education. The Mizo language had no script of its own. The missionaries introduced the

Roman script for Mizo language and started teaching English also. The cumulative result was a high percentage of literacy. Some of the tribes are more educated than the others—the Lushais, for instance, showed a literacy percentage of 86. The majority of the tribes are Christians and speak Mizo and English. But some tribes on the border like the Chaikmas are Buddhist and speak Bengali.

The Mizos are a distinct unit linguistically, culturally, ethnologically and in many other aspects. They are dedicated people bent on preserving and consolidating their identity and religion, untrammelled by invidious interference and constraints.

The Territory is tribal. The tribal population (Mizos) comes to 94.25 per cent of the total population (1971).

Administration

Mizoram has a single-chamber Legislature consisting of 33 members. The Territory has three districts, 9 Sub-Divisions, 3 autonomous Hill District Councils, 6 Towns (as per 1980 census), 23 Police Stations and 301 Village Councils (for Mizoram we have village councils instead of Gram Panchayats).

Table 275
Area, Population and Headquarters of Districts

<i>District</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1981)</i>	<i>Head- quarters</i>
Aizawl	12428	340766	Aizawl
Lunglei	6066	82589	Lunglei
Chhimitulpui	2596	64419	Chhimitulpui
Mizoram	....	487774	Mizoram

Mizoram which covers an area of 21,087 sq. km has a forest area of 7127.22 sq. km which accounts for about 34% of the total land area. The types of forest found in Mizoram are the tropical wet ever-green forest. Tropical semi-ever-green forest was once very thick and much valuable and important species were known to exist, but due to large scale practice of jhumming over several generations, these magnificent forests were destroyed in most of the areas and the land rendered barren. Some of the forest areas which were left undisturbed are known to have valuable timber species like Cham, Hallong, Bonsum, Hallack, Gamari, Manrisal, Nahor, Bogipoma, Sam etc.

The State Forest Department has taken necessary steps to regenerate the forest area naturally or artificially through plantation. Apart from the local species, the

State Forest Department also introduced in their plantation programme exotic species like teak and eucalyptus. The Department had planted under economic plantation 672 ha before Mizoram attained U.T. status on 21-1-1972 and 2005 ha after it.

Agriculture

Land is the common property of the village and individuals have no separate holdings. Recently, however, lands are being assigned to individuals, so as to organise terrace-farming and orchard plantations.

Agriculture is practically the only occupation in Mizoram. The territory is famous for its fibreless ginger, although other cash crops like mustard, sesame and super-size potatoes are also grown. However, the cultivation method—"Jhum"—is very primitive and destructive. The Mizoram Government is now trying to induce the peasants to change over to more permanent systems of cultivation like terraced farming on the hillsides. There are also schemes to grow plantation crops like rubber, coffee, tea etc.

Paddy is the chief food crop, followed by maize. They are grown on the slopes of hills. One of the chief constraints in increasing agricultural production is the lack of irrigational facilities. Only 2885.30 ha is irrigated in Mizoram.

Animal Husbandry

The livestock population in Mizoram in 1977-78 is shown below:-

Table 276

Cattle	..	..	49,092
Buffaloes	..	..	2,974
Mithun	..	..	493
Pigs	..	..	44,997
Sheep	..	..	693
Goats	..	..	23,012
Horses & Ponies	..	..	1,889
Poultry	..	..	11,23,943

Power

The total installed capacity during 1980-81 was 3.06 MW which increased to 3.185 MW in 1981-82. The total number of villages electrified as on 31-3-1981 was 26. Per capita consumption of electricity in Mizoram was 11 (Kwh) during 1979-80.

Mizoram has abundant hydro power resources. It is, therefore, proposed to take up survey and investigation of prospective hydel power resources which have remained untapped. Investigations have been carried out in the rivers of Tlawng, Mat, Tuirial, Tiau and Tuipui. Reports have recorded good prospects of generation potential of medium and major size.

Industry

There is no major industry in Mizoram, though projects like a 200-tonne-a-day paper mill are being investigated and planned. Besides, a mini sugar plant is proposed to be set up during the 6th Five-Year Plan. Handloom and Handicraft are the major industrial activities in the Territory and one Engineering Unit had developed a new design of machine combined ginning and carding.

Apart from this, tailoring, knitting and embroidery centres are also being set up.

Sericulture

Sericulture was in existence in Mizoram for a long time. Sericulture consists of culture and practice of 4 kinds of silk, i.e., (1) Mulberry, (2) Eri, (3) Tasar, (4) Muga. During 1978-79 raw silk was produced in Mizoram as shown below:-

(a) Mulberry	..	600 kg
(b) Tasar	..	500 kg
(c) Eri	..	1200 kg
(d) Muga	..	600 kg

Other industries are: Ginger beverages, oil, fruits preservation, handloom and some other small scale & cottage industries like bakery, printing press, saw mills, brick making and soap making etc.

Education

Mizoram has an excellent record in education. Its literacy rate at 59.50 per cent is one of the highest in India. In fact, Mizoram is one of the four most literate among the States and Territories of India, Kerala (69.17), Chandigarh (64.68) and Delhi (61.05) being the rest.

In 1981, Mizoram had 1 University Campus under North East Hill University, 9 Colleges, 124 High Schools, 278 Middle Schools, 585 Primary Schools, 1 I. T. I., 1 Blind School, 1 Polytechnic, 1 Junior College and 1 Adult Education Centre.

The number of students enrolled in the various institutions in 1981 were as follows:-

Table 277

Pre-primary	..	N.A.
Primary Schools	..	70191
Middle Schools	..	24394
High Schools	..	15884
Colleges	..	3992
Junior Colleges	..	2
University	..	53
Adult Education Centre	..	270
Teachers Training School	..	324
I. T. I.	..	96

Polytechnic	..	N.A.
Blind School	..	8
		(approx.)

Health

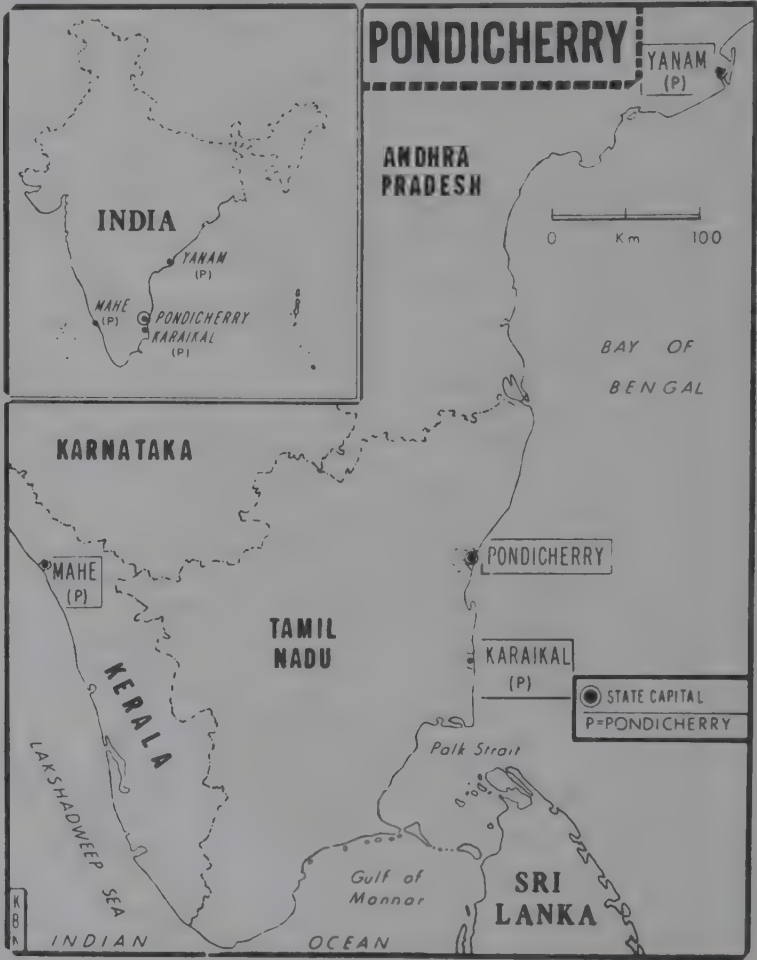
In 1980-81, there were 7 hospitals, 1 T.B. Hospital, 78 Doctors, 187 Nurses, 185 Midwives, 144 Pharmacists, 2 Matrons, 770 Hospital beds, 16 Dispensaries, 141 Primary Health Centres and 320 Medical Centres.

188. PONDICHERRY

The Union Territory of Pondicherry includes not only Pondicherry proper but also the coastal enclaves of Karaikal and Yanam on the east coast and Mahe on the west coast. Of the total area of the Territory—480 sq. km—Pondicherry proper

covers 290 sq. km or more than half the area of the whole Territory.

Pondicherry is distinguished from the other areas of the Territory historically too. It has a hoary history going back to the Vedic days, whereas Karaikal, Yanam and



The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line

Mahe had no sort of historical importance until recent times when they figured as adjuncts to the French territory of Pondicherry.

Karaikal, geographically within the Thanjavur District of Tamil Nadu, was originally given to the French East India Company by the local ruler in 1738. It is 161 sq. km in area and is situated on one of the estuaries of the river Cauvery.

Mahe is geographically inside the Kerala State on the west coast and is situated at the mouth of the small river Mahe. It is about 9 sq. km in area and was made over to the French by the ruler of Badagara in 1721. Unlike Pondicherry, Karaikal or Yanam, Mahe is a hilly area abounding in coconut trees and other greenery characteristic of Kerala.

Yanam is within the geographical boundaries of the East Godavari District of AP. It is 20 sq. km in area and came into the possession of the French in 1731.

Rivers in Pondicherry are Gingee 20.15 km, the Pambayar 11.50 km, the Guduvayar 13.50 km, the Malatar 25.50 km and the Ponnar 14.00 km.

In Karaikal the Nandalar 15.165 km, the Nattar 12.60 km, the Vanjiar 12.30 km, the Noolar 14 km, the Arasalar 11.76 km, and the Pravadayananar 5.60 km are the rivers.

In Mahe, the Mahe river 114.4 km, runs 1 km of its course in the Territory.

In Yanam, the Goringa 15.24 m. in width runs for 4.00 km and the Godavary runs for 8 km length in the Territory.

History

Pondicherry entered modern history when the French East India Company established a settlement there in 1673. The French converted this obscure little village into a flourishing trading centre. France was the last European power to come to India for trade. The Dutch and the English had already established themselves at various centres in India. The Portuguese who came first were by this time a spent force. It was quite natural that rivalries should arise among the later powers for dominance in India. Actually what brought them into conflict in India was the rivalry at home, that is, in Europe. The Dutch were the first to cross swords with France. They captured Pondicherry in 1693 but returned it to France under the Treaty of Ryswick in 1697. Pondicherry regained

its prosperity in a few years. In 1706 Pondicherry had a population of 40,000 while the English town of Calcutta had barely 22,000.

In the meantime, the French East India Company had run into financial difficulties and the company was forced to abandon their trading posts in Bantam, Surat and Masulipatnam. In 1720 the Company was reconstituted as the "Perpetual Company of the Indies" and new French establishments sprang up in the East. Mauritius was occupied in 1721, Mahe on the Malabar coast soon after, Yanam in 1731 and Karaikal in 1738. With the appointment of Dupleix as Governor of Pondicherry in 1742, France became involved in Indian politics. Dupleix harboured ambitions of establishing a French Empire in India.

When the Austrian Succession War (1740-48) broke out in Europe, England and France took opposite sides. Anglo-French hostility spread to India. The English captured some French ships. Dupleix reacted sharply. He captured Madras in 1748. The Austrian Succession War was ended by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle and Madras was returned to the English. Fresh hostilities, however, broke out between the English and the French in India. Pondicherry changed hands according to the fortunes of the Anglo-French wars. The English captured Pondicherry in 1761, returned it in 1765, retook it in 1778, captured it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to France in 1814.

When at last British paramountcy was established in India, Pondicherry ceased to be of any political importance and the British let the French continue in their possessions in India. The French Government handed over the administration of their territories in India to the independent Government of India in November 1954. The territories thus handed over were constituted into the Union Territory of Pondicherry.

Administration

Pondicherry is administered by the President of India through a Lt. Governor who is advised by a Council of Ministers which is responsible to the Legislative Assembly, consisting of 30 members. Normally the Council of Ministers under a Chief Minister carries on the administration directly.

The Territory is divided into four regions—Pondicherry, Karaikal, Mahe and

Yanam—which are geographically far removed from one another. Of the four regions only two, Pondicherry and Karaikal, have any mentionable size.

Table 278

District	Area in '000 (Sq. km)	Total population (1981)
Pondicherry	0.29	604136 (1981)
Karaikal	0.16	
Mahe	0.01	
Yanam	0.02	

Agriculture

There are no forests or mountains in this Union Territory. Nearly 45% of the population is engaged in agriculture and allied pursuits. 89% of the total cultivated area is irrigated. Rice is the main food crop. Other crops grown in small quantities are ragi and bajra. Sugarcane, groundnut and cotton are the principal cash crops.

Area and production of the main crops are shown below:

Table 279

Area & Production of Principal Crops

Name of the crop	Area in hectares	Production in M. T.
1. Food Grains		
a) Rice	29500	99000
b) Millets	4400	15500
c) Pulses	7500	5500
2. Sugarcane	1900	145000
3. Groundnuts (Pods)	5400	10900
4. Cotton	3450	13800 bales

Animal Husbandry

Table 280

Livestock and Poultry Population 1977

Cattle	..	91596
Buffaloes	..	9986
Sheep	..	4603
Goats	..	39258
Horses & Ponies	..	42
Donkeys	..	262
Pigs	..	2362
Total Livestock	..	148109
Total Poultry	..	148229

Fisheries. The Union Territory of Pondicherry comprising Pondicherry, Karaikal, Yanam and Mahe has a total coastline of 46 km and consists of 28 marine fishing villages. *Marine fish* production for the year 1979 was around 1300 M. T. The important varieties of fish caught in 1979 were elasmobranchs, cat fish, sciaenids, clupeoids, mackerels, oil sardines, other sardines, perches, cybium, pomfret, soles and panaeid prawns. With limited inland resources, the total *inland fish* production is nearly 978 M. T.

Irrigation. Irrigation in Pondicherry is mainly through rain-fed tanks. There are about 87 tanks of which two are comparatively big. In Karaikal the irrigation system depends on the Cauvery water. The entire network of canals etc is very old and has to be modernised to suit present-day requirements and conditions. Accordingly, many modernisation schemes have been taken up and are in progress. Much attention is paid to design programmes, so that benefits out of major schemes are carried to the 15 ha level.

Electricity. At present there is no generation of power in this Territory. The entire power requirement is being purchased from the Tamil Nadu Electricity Board, Kerala State Electricity Board, and Andhra Pradesh State Electricity Board.

All the villages were electrified by the end of the financial year 1971-72 thus achieving cent per cent rural electrification. The demand for power in Pondicherry is increasing steadily. To meet this growing demand additional Extra High Tension (EHT) Sub-stations are being installed in Pondicherry and Karaikal regions.

The consumption of energy was 142.7 million units for the year 1979-80 with a peak demand of 33.3 MW.

The various sectors which use power and the percentage of utilisation are enumerated below:

Table 281

Sectoral Use of Power

1. Agricultural	27.78%
2. H. T. & L. T. Industries	48.96%
3. Domestic and Commercial	17.73%
4. Public water works	3.79%
5. Street light	1.74%

The per-capita consumption of electricity was 301 units in 1979-80.

Industry. There are no heavy industries or mining in the Territory. Most of the industries are medium units and primarily consumer-oriented like sugar, electrical appliances, leather goods, cycle parts, handloom cloth, steel products, including stainless steel vessels and handicrafts. The Territory has a few large scale units of cotton textiles and in paper and boards. The Pondicherry Papers Ltd with its registered office and works situated at Billiarkuppam Bahour Commune, Pondicherry, is the biggest unit in paper and boards in the Territory.

Roads. Priority is being given to linking all the villages in the Territory with all-weather roads. Accordingly much attention is being paid to the formation/laying of rural roads. It is expected that 110 km of rural roads will be formed during the VI Plan.

Water Supply. In the urban areas improvement works and augmentation of the water supply had been extensively done in the past. The VI plan aims at covering all villages with protected drinking water supply before the end of the Plan. New water supply programmes are therefore being taken up in rural areas. Almost 60 per cent of the villages have already been provided with this basic amenity.

Literacy and Education. Pondicherry has a high rate of literacy—54.23 per cent.

Table 282
Educational Institutions in 1980-81

Type of Institution	No. of Instn.	No. of students	No. of teachers
Schools:			
Pre-Primary Schools	42	4140	78
Primary Schools	259	73047	1043
Middle Schools	83	31669	1071
High Schools	54	12025	1336
Higher Secondary Schools	9	3769	335
Colleges:			
Colleges (General)	9	5595	494

Medical (JIPMER)	1	508	119
Law College	1	196	12
Professional Institutions:			
Polytechnic	1	339	48
Junior Technical College	1	178	17
School of Nurses	1	90	17
School for Embroidery & Needlework	1	369	8
Pre-Vocational Training Centres	4	441	26
School for the Blind, Deaf & Dumb	2	66	5

Table 283
Health and Family Welfare
Medical Facilities 1980

No. of Hospitals	....	10
	(Govt. 8 + Pvt. 2)	
General Hospitals	....	4
Maternity	....	1
T. B. Sanatorium	....	1
Leprosy Hospital	....	1
E. S. I. Hospital	....	1
Private Maternity Hospital	....	1
Private Nursing Home	....	1
Dispensaries	....	28
ESI Dispensaries	....	7
	(including 1 part-time ESI Disp.)	
Primary Health Centres	....	12
Chest clinic	....	1
T.B. Wards attached to General Hospitals	....	2
Filaria Control Units	....	2
Leprosy Control Unit	....	1
Sub-centres	....	40
No. of beds	....	1520
No. of Doctors	....	251
No. of Nurses	....	356
Bed population ratio	....	1:250
Doctor population ratio	....	1:1500
Leprosy S. E. T. Centres	....	20
Medical Depots	....	17
Ayurveda Clinics	....	4
Siddha Clinics	....	3
Cholera Control Unit	....	1
Smallpox Control Unit	....	1
Drug Control Unit	....	1
Mobile Dental clinic	....	1
Public Health Laboratory	....	1



ADVANI-OERLIKON LIMITED PRODUCTS & SERVICES

1. METAL JOINING CONSUMABLES

(a) Consumables for

Mild Steel
Low Alloy & High Tensile Steels
Hardfacing Applications
Stainless & Heat Resisting Steels
Non-ferrous Metals
Cast Iron
Thermit Welding

- (b) Wire/Flux Combinations for Submerged Arc Welding,
Solid and Flux-cored Wires for CO₂ Welding
- (c) Low Heat Input Welding Alloys
- (d) Tungsten Electrodes

2. WELDING EQUIPMENT AND ALLIED PRODUCTS

Air & Oil Cooled Welding Transformers
Motor Generator Welding Sets
Rectifier type DC Welding Power Sources
Internal Combustion Engine Driven Welding Sets
Resistance Welding Equipment

- (a) Spot Welders
- (b) Projection Welders
- (c) Butt Welders
- (d) Flash-Butt Welders
- (e) Capacitor Discharge Welders

Friction Welders
Pulsed TIG Welding Outfits
Gas Tungsten Arc Welding Equipment including
AC/DC Composite Outfits
Plasma Arc Cutting-cum-TIG Welding Outfits
Micro-Plasma Arc Welding Equipment
Gas Metal Arc (MIG/MAG) Welding Equipment
Submerged Arc Welding Outfits such as
Static Welding Heads, Semi & Fully Automatic
Submerged Arc Welding Equipment
Welding Aids

SPORTS AND GAMES



<i>Sec.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
189 SPORTING WORLD 1981	699-701
<i>ATHLETICS</i>	
190 XXII OLYMPIAD	703-715
191 OLYMPIC RECORDS	715-719
192 WORLD RECORDS	721-733
193 COMMONWEALTH GAMES	735-743
194 ASIAN GAMES	743-745
195 TRACK AND FIELD WORLD CUP	745
196 NATIONAL ATHLETICS	745
197 NATIONAL AQUATICS	747
198 BOAT RACE	747-749
<i>GAMES</i>	
199 CRICKET	749-753
200 HOCKEY	753-755
201 FOOTBALL	755-759
202 BASKETBALL	759
203 VOLLEYBALL	759
204 TENNIS	761-765
205 BADMINTON	765-767
206 BALL BADMINTON	767
207 TABLE TENNIS	767-769
208 CHESS	769-771
209 BRIDGE	771-773
210 BILLIARDS & SNOOKER	773
211 BOXING	773
212 WEIGHTLIFTING	773
213 WRESTLING	773
214 ARJUNA AWARDS	773

- (a) Column & Boom
- (b) Rotators
- (c) Positioners
- (d) Automatic Yoke Welding Equipment
- (e) Weld Seamers
- (f) Axle Welding Machine
- (g) Roll Rebuilding Machine, Etc.

Custom-built Welding Equipment & Turnkey Systems
 Adorheat Preweld & Postweld Heat Treatment Equipment
 & Systems

Welding Electrode Manufacturing Equipment

- (a) Vertical & Horizontal type Hydraulic Welding Electrode Extrusion Presses
- (b) Fully Automatic High Speed Wire Straightening & Cutting Machines
- (c) Hydraulically Operated Slug Presses
- (d) BML Brushing Machines & PCL Pick-up Conveyors
- (e) Hydraulically Operated Planetary Wet Mixers
- (f) Stationary High Temperature Electrode Drying & Baking Oven

3. INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS

Thermometry Instruments

- (a) Temperature Indicator (Analog)
- (b) Blind Temperature Controller
- (c) Blind Temperature Controller with Error Indicator
- (d) Temperature Indicating Controller
- (e) Digital Thermometer
- (f) Digital Thermometer with Digital Trip
- (g) Digital Temperature Indicating Controller Type N-1000
- (h) Temperature Scanner (Analog Version)
- (i) Digital Scanner
- (j) Thermoscan with Printer
- (k) Mobile Scan
- (l) Thermocycle
- (m) Thermophase

Heat Treatment Control Instruments

- (a) Power Scan
- (b) Semi-Automatic PSR
- (c) Universal Programme Controller

D C Motors & Power Control Equipment

- (a) Mini Speed Master (Package Drive)
- (b) Speed Master

189. SPORTING WORLD 1981

Note: As this Year Book is released in the middle of the sporting season, it has been hard for us to maintain a temporal continuity. In order to provide the readers with a ready reference for sports events on an annual basis, we are giving below a chronological review of the major sports events of the past year (1981). Some of these events will be dealt with in detail in the reports that follow.

January

4. Australia beats India by an innings at Sydney to win the first Cricket Test Match.

12. V. Chandrasekhar (Tamilnadu) and Indu Puri (Delhi) win National Table Tennis Titles at Bangalore.

22. Punjab wins Santosh Trophy foot-ball tournament at Cuttack.

26. V. Bhaskaran who led India at the Moscow Olympics awarded Padma Bhushan.

27. The second Cricket Test between India and Australia at Adelaide ends in draw.

30. Syed Mody and Ami Gha win National Badminton titles at Vijayawada.

February

8. Rohini Khadiolkar wins women's National Chess title.

11. India beats Australia by 59 runs at Melbourne in the third Cricket Test to square the series.

Manuel Aaron (Tamilnadu) wins National Chess title for the ninth time.

15. Bihar and Kerala win men's and women's team championships in the Inter-State Athletics Championships at Bangalore.

25. India loses to New Zealand by 62 runs in the first Cricket Test match at Wellington.

26. Amritha Ahluwalia (Tamilnadu) wins National Women's Tennis title.

March

1. Shashi Menon wins National Tennis title at Pune.

11. The second Cricket Test between India and New Zealand at Christchurch ends in draw.

15. Punjab regains Rangaswamy Cup in the National Hockey championship.

18. The India-New Zealand third Cricket Test is drawn and New Zealand wins the series 1-0.

23. Bombay regains Ranji Trophy beating Delhi in the final.

29. Liem Swie King (Indonesia) and Sun Aj Hwang (South Korea) win All England Badminton title in London.

April

2. West Indies wins Cricket Test series at home 2-0 against England for the first time since 1948.

26. Chinese win all seven titles in the World Table Tennis Championships at Novisad, Yugoslavia. Guo Yu Hus and Tong Ling claim individual titles.

May

10. Mohun Bagan beats Mohammedan Sporting to win the Federation Cup Football tournament at Madras.

June

7. Bjorn Borg (Sweden) wins the French Open Tennis championship for a record sixth time.

India wins five gold medals in the Asian Track and Field Athletics meet at Tokyo.

July

3. Chris Evert Lloyd beats Hana Mandilkova to win the women's title at Wimbledon (England).

4. John McEnroe of the US beats Bjorn Borg in the final to win men's singles title at the Wimbledon Tennis championships.

September

1. England retains the Ashes in the Test Cricket series against Australia (3-1).

2. Europe and East Germany win men's and women's titles in the World Cup Athletics meet at Rome.

13. John McEnroe beats Bjorn Borg again this time to win the US Open Championship at the Flushing Meadow, New York.

20. Iran beats Brazil to win the Merdeka Football tournament at Kuala Lumpur.

Chinese Luen beats India's Prakash Padukone to win the Provident Masters Badminton title in London.

October

4. Bombay wins Wills trophy limited overs Cricket tournament beating Board President's XI in the final.

11. Prakash Padukone beats China's Hen Jian to win the World Cup Badminton tournament at Kuala Lumpur.

- (c) CO₂ Controller
- (d) Tachogenerator
- (e) HVR Control Panel
- (f) DC Motors
- (g) Battery Chargers
- (h) Float Chargers
- (i) Custom-built Transformer-Rectifier Equipment
- (j) Furnace Transformers
- (k) High Frequency Convertors
- (l) Electroplating Rectifiers
- (m) Dry Type Transformers/Rectifier Units
- (n) Thyristor Controllers for Automatic Power Factor Correctors
- (o) DC Generators

Data Counting Instruments

- (a) RPM Counter
- (b) Speed Switch with Proximity Pick-up
- (c) RPM Counter/Controller
- (d) Preset Counter
- (e) Digital Tachogenerator DT-05 & DT-24
- (f) Zero Switch

Annunciation Panels

- (a) Alarm Annunciator Panel
- (b) Digital Sequential Alarm Annunciator Panel

Timing Controllers

- (a) Timers
- (b) Hour Timer
- (c) 2-Stage Process Timer
- (d) Traffic Signalling Systems
- (e) Blinkers
- (f) Solid State Blinker with Fibre Glass Lamp Head

Miscellaneous Products

- (a) Single Phasing Preventors
- (b) Liquid Level Controller
- (c) Over/Under Current Relay
- (d) Laboratory Power Supply
- (e) Solid State Switch

4. CONSUMER ELECTRONICS

Electronic Clocks

- (a) Picture
- (b) Kukoo

19. Bombay beats Rest of India to regain the Irani Trophy Cricket at Indore.

November

4. Iran Lenon (Czech) wins the Indian Classic Tennis tournament at Calcutta.

8. West Zone wins the Duleep Trophy Cricket tournament beating East Zone on the final at Bombay.

14. Prakash Padukone wins the first ever Indian Masters Badminton tournament at Pune defeating Hen Jian (China) in the final.

20. China wins the ABC Basketball tournament for the fourth time in a row at Calcutta.

Anatoly Karpov (Soviet Union) retains the World Chess championship at Merano.

21. Pakistan beats India 5-3 in the first match of the four Test Hockey series at Bombay.

24. India's Michael Ferreira wins the World Amateur Billiards title for the second time beating Englishman Norman Dagley at Delhi.

India wins the second Hockey Test against Pakistan at Calcutta 4-3.

25. Thailand retains the King's Cup (Football) beating North Korea at Bangalore.

27. The Lahore Hockey Test between India and Pakistan ends in 2-2 draw.

29. India's Ramesh Krishnan wins his first ever Grand Prix Tennis title in Manila.

30. Pakistan wins fourth Hockey Test and the series against India between 4-2 at Karachi.

December

1. India beats England by 138 runs in the first Cricket Test at Bombay.

Australia wins Cricket Test series against Pakistan with a 2-0 lead after the Brisbane match.

13. John McEnroe Wimbledon champion points the United States to Davis Cup triumph against Argentina at USA.

14. The second Test between England and India is drawn at Bangalore. Gavaskar plays longest individual innings in Indian Test history (708 mt. for 172).

20. Rajasthan and Kerala claim Men's and Women's Volleyball titles at Faridabad.

27. Chandrasekhar (Tamilnadu) and Indu Puri bag their third successive titles in the men's and women's sessions in the National Table Tennis championships at Palghat, Kerala.

28. The third Cricket Test between England and India at Delhi ends in a draw.

The Hockey Wizard

India has a poor sports record. Internationally, it has excelled only in one game—hockey—and has produced only one player who is counted among the all-time greats. This is Dhyán Chand, the hockey wizard.

Born at Allahabad on August 10, 1905 Dhyán showed a special talent for hockey from his youngest days. In 1922 he joined the first Brahmin Regiment at Delhi. Subsequently he was transferred to the Punjab Regiment. Though he lacked the requisite educational qualification, his sports talent won him promotion and he retired as a Major in the Indian Army. He spent his last years as the chief hockey coach at the National Institute at Patiala. He died on Dec. 3, 1979.

Dhyán Chand's extraordinary skill first came to light in a hockey match between two army units. Dhyán's team was battling hopelessly when his Captain, a British Officer, called him up and said, "Dhyán, we are two down and only a few minutes to go. We get out winners. See to it."

No sooner said than done. Dhyán took the next ball on his stick and dribbled and wriggled through the crowded defence. And crack—went the first goal. The next ball brought the second goal. The third clinched the winning goal. Everybody watched this splendid display in stupefaction. Dhyán Chand had emerged as the Hockey Wizard.

In 1926 Dhyán Chand went to New Zealand as a member of an Indian Army team. This was his first foreign tour. Two years later he went to Amsterdam, this time as a member of the Indian Olympic team. India made its debut in international hockey at Amsterdam and won the Olympic gold without conceding a single goal. India followed up this success with 5 consecutive wins, ending with the Melbourne Olympics in 1956.

Though Dhyán Chand formally captained the Indian team, only once (Berlin Olympics, 1936) there is little doubt that he was the inspiration for India's glorious record in international hockey.

- (c) Time Age Delux
- (d) Auto
- (e) Travellers Clocks

Electronic Calculators

- (a) Printer Model 720 MP
- (b) LC—805 (Pocket size)
- (c) 8S—Pocket size
- (d) LC—15C (Clock Calculator)
- (e) SR—8 (Scientific)
- (f) EC 1212 (Desk top)
- (g) 0808S (Scientific)

5. ACTIVE AND PASSIVE ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, ETC.

SEM Devices (Manufactured by Semiconductors Limited and marketed by the APEC Division of Advani-Oerlikon Limited.)

- (a) Germanium Transistors
- (b) Germanium Diodes
- (c) Silicon Transistors
- (d) Silicon Diodes
- (e) Silicon Zener Diodes
- (f) Silicon Photo Diodes
- (g) Silicon Rectifiers
- (h) Silicon Controlled Rectifiers, Triac's, Diac's
- (i) Linear Integrated Circuits
- (j) Digital Integrated Circuits
- (k) Electro-Ceramic Products

Unilec—Resistors & Capacitors (Passive Electronic Components marketed by the APEC Division of Advani-Oerlikon Ltd.)

- (a) Carbon Film Resistors
- (b) Polyester Film Capacitors
- (c) Metallised Polyester Film Capacitors
- (d) Polystyrene Capacitors
- (e) Styroflex Capacitors

Plessey (UK)—Micro Circuits (Marketed by the APEC Division of Advani Oerlikon Ltd.)

- (a) High Performance Linear Integrated Circuits
- (b) Radio Communication ICs
- (c) Telephone Communication Circuits
- (d) Standard ECL III
- (e) Sub—Nano Second ECL

ATHLETICS

190. XXII OLYMPIAD—MOSCOW

July—August 1980

The 22nd Summer Olympics was held in Moscow in July—August 1980.

1980 Summer Olympics

Of the 142 National Olympic Committees 81 participated in Moscow Olympics (1980) in one way or another. USA, West Germany, Japan and other major sporting countries boycotted the Games protesting against the intervention of Soviet Union in Afghanistan.

Pre-1980 Olympiads

In the eighty years beginning from 1896 at Athens and ending in 1980 at Moscow we have had 22 Olympiads, three of which could not be held owing to the two World Wars. The 6th Olympiad at Berlin for 1916 had to be cancelled because the First World War had broken out. The 12th for 1940 and the 13th for 1944 could not also be held as the Second World War was on. In the result, out of the 21 Olympiads that should have taken place, we have staged only 18.

I	Athens, Greece	1896	April 6-15
II	Paris, France	1900	May 20—Sept. 20
III	St. Louis, Missouri, U.S.	1904	July 1—Nov. 23
IV	London, England	1908	April 27—Oct. 31
V	Stockholm, Sweden	1912	May 5—July 22
VI	Berlin, Germany	1916	Cancelled because of World War I.
VII	Antwerp, Belgium	1920	April 20—Sept. 12
VIII	Paris, France	1924	May 4—July 27
IX	Amsterdam, Holland	1928	May 17—Aug. 12
X	Los Angeles, Calif, U.S.	1932	July 31—Aug. 14
XI	Berlin, Germany	1936	Aug. 1—Aug. 16
XII	Not held*		
XIII	Not held†		
XIV	London, England	1948	July 29—Aug. 14
XV	Helsinki, Finland	1952	July 19—Aug. 3
XVI	Melbourne, Australia†	1956	Nov. 22—Dec. 8.
XVII	Rome, Italy	1960	Aug. 25—Sept. 11.
XVIII	Tokyo, Japan	1964	Oct. 12—Oct. 24.
XIX	Mexico City, Mexico	1968	Oct. 12—Oct. 27.
XX	Munich, W. Germany	1972	Aug. 26—Sept. 11.
XXI	Montreal, Canada	1976	July 17—Aug. 1.

* Originally programmed for London. Abandoned because of World War II.

† First programmed for Tokyo, then Helsinki and finally abandoned on account of World War II.

‡ Equestrian events were held in Sweden between June 10 and 17, owing to quarantine rules about horses in Australia.

Olympic Honours—1980

The Soviet Union just missed a double century of Medals in the 22nd Olympiad. They amassed 196 medals—80 Gold, 69

The term **Olympiad** is to be distinguished from the **Olympics**. Olympics is merely an abbreviation for Olympic Games. The Olympiad implies not only the Games but also a period of time. It is, in other words, more a reference point of time than a term signifying the Games. The year of the **First Olympiad** would be, for us, the year 1896 when the first modern Olympics started at Athens. The third year of the **First Olympiad** would be in the year 1899 and the first year of the **Second Olympiad** would be the year 1900, while the 80th year of the Olympiad would be the year 1976.

The distinction is of academic interest only and not of any practical importance because our calendars are calculated on other bases.

Sites and Dates of Modern Olympiads

Modern Olympiads, unlike the Greek Olympiads, are not confined to one place. They change the venue every time. The dates and sites of the **SUMMER Olympics** are given below.

Silver and 47 bronze breaking the record of 125 they had set at Montreal 4 years before.

East Germany retained second spot with a total of 126 medals. India finished

- (f) High Speed Comparators
- (g) Data Conversion Circuits
- (h) Digital High Speed Dividers
- (i) Data Communication Circuits
- (j) N—Channel MOS PCM Circuits
- (k) C—MOS Telecommunication Circuits
- (l) Television Circuits
- (m) Zero Voltage Switches/Phase Control Power Switches

Signal Technology (UK)—SAW Devices (Products & Services—Marketed by the APEC Division of Advani—Oerlikon Ltd.)

- (a) Bandpass Filters
- (b) Delay Lines
- (c) Compressor/Expanders
- (d) Vestigial Sideband Filters
- (e) Oscillators

6. PANAPRINT

Photocopiers

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Economy Mark II (b) Deluxe Mark III (c) Economy 404 (d) Deluxe 404 (e) Corotron Unit (f) Exposure Unit | } | <p>Suitable for reproducing
from object size A0 to A4</p> |
|---|---|---|

Accessories & Consumables

- (a) Unitone Toner
- (b) Selenium-coated Plate
- (c) Plate Reconditioner
- (d) Fixer
- (e) Cotton Wool
- (f) Carrier Beads

7. CARBON PRODUCTS

- (a) Cinema Carbons
- (b) Process Carbons
- (c) Gouging Carbons
- (d) Midget Carbons
- (e) Electrolytic Iron Powder.

8. INJECTION MOULDED PLASTIC PRODUCTS

31st with one gold. Although India and Belgium had the same number of gold, Belgium was ranked 30th because it won a gold earlier in the games in an individual event.

Final Medal Tally

	Gold	Silver	Bronze
Soviet Union	80	69	47
East Germany	47	36	43
Bulgaria	8	16	16
Cuba	8	7	5
Italy	8	3	4
Hungary	7	10	15
Romania	6	6	13
France	6	5	3

Britain	5	7	9
Sweden	3	3	6
Finland	3	1	4
Brazil	3	—	2
Poland	3	15	14
Czechoslovakia	2	4	8
Yugoslavia	2	3	4
Australia	2	2	5
Denmark	2	1	2
Ethiopia	2	—	2
Switzerland	2	—	—
Austria	1	2	1
Greece	1	—	2
Belgium	1	—	—
India	1	—	—
Zimbabwe	1	—	—

OLYMPIC RESULTS

TRACK AND FIELD

Women

- 100 m: 1. L. Kondratyeva (USSR) 11.06, 2. M. Gohr (GDR) 11.07, 3. I. Auerswald (GDR) 11.14.
- 200 m: 1. B. Wockel (GDR) 22.03 (OR), 2. N. Bochina (USSR) 22.19, 3. M. Ottey (Jamaica) 22.20.
- 400 m: 1. M. Koch (GDR) 48.88 (OR), 2. J. Kratochvilova (Czechoslovakia) 49.46, 3. C. Lathan (GDR) 49.66.
- 800 m: 1. N. Olizarenko (USSR) 1:53.5 (WR), 2. O. Mineyeva (USSR) 1:54.9, 3. T. Providokhina (USSR) 1:55.5.
- 1500 m: 1. T. Kazankina (USSR) 3:56.6 (OR), 2. C. Wartenberg (GDR) 3:57.8, 3. N. Olizarenko (USSR) 3:59.6.
- Relay 4x100 m: 1. GDR 41.60 (WR), 2. USSR 42.10, 3. Great Britain 42.43.
- Relay 4x400 m: 1. USSR 3:20.2, 2. GDR 3:20.4, 3. Great Britain 3:27.5.
- 100m hurdles: 1. V. Komisova (USSR) 12.56 (OR), 2. J. Klier (GDR) 12.63, 3. L. Langer (Poland) 12.65.
- High jump: 1. S. Simeoni (Italy) 197 (OR), 2. U. Kielan (Poland) 194, 3. J. Kirst (GDR) 194.
- Long jump: 1. T. Kolpakova (USSR) 706 (OR), 2. B. Wujak (GDR) 704, 3. T. Skachko (USSR) 701.
- Shot putt: 1. I. Slupianek (GDR) 22.41 (WR), 2. S. Krachevskaya (USSR) 21.42, 3. M. Pufe (GDR) 21.20.
- Discus throwing: 1. E. Jahl (GDR) 69.96 (OR), 2. M. Petkova (Bulgaria) 67.90, 3. T. Lesovaya (USSR) 67.40.

WR—World record
OR—Olympic record
ER—European record

- Javelin throwing: 1. M. Colon (Cuba) 68.40 (OR), 2. S. Gunba (USSR) 67.76, 3. U. Hommola (GDR) 66.56.
- Pentathlon: 1. N. Tkachenko (USSR) 5083 pts (WR), 2. O. Rukavishnikova (USSR) 4937, 3. O. Kuragina (USSR) 4875.

Men

- 100 m: 1. A. Wells (Great Britain) 10.25, 2. S. Leonard (Cuba) 10.25, 3. P. Petrov (Bulgaria) 10.39.
- 200 m: 1. P. Mennea (Italy) 20.19, 2. A. Wells (Great Britain) 20.21, 3. D. Quarrie (Jamaica) 20.29.
- 400 m: 1. V. Markin (USSR) 44.60 (ER), 2. R. Mitchell (Australia) 44.84, 3. F. Schaffer (GDR) 44.87.
- 800 m: 1. S. Ovett (Great Britain) 1:45.4, 2. S. Coe (Great Britain) 1:45.9, 3. N. Kirov (USSR) 1:46.0.
- 1500 m: 1. S. Coe (Great Britain) 3:38.4, 2. J. Straub (GDR) 3:38.8, 3. S. Ovett (Great Britain) 3:39.0.
- 5000 m: 1. M. Yifter (Ethiopia) 13:21.0, 2. S. Nyambui (Tanzania) 13:21.6, 3. K. Maaninka (Finland) 13:22.0.
- 10,000 m: 1. M. Yifter (Ethiopia) 27:42.7, 2. K. Maaninka (Finland) 27:44.3, 3. M. Kedir (Ethiopia) 27:44.7.
- Marathon: 1. W. Clerpinski (GDR) 2:11.030.0, 2. G. Nijboer (Netherlands) 2:11.20.0, 3. S. Dzhumanazarov (USSR) 2:11.35.0.
- Relay 4x100 m: 1. USSR 38.26, 2. Poland 38.33, 3. France 38.53.
- Relay 4x400 m: 1. USSR 3:01.1, 2. GDR 3:01.3, 3. Italy 3:04.3.
- 110m hurdles: 1. T. Munkelt (GDR) 13.39, 2. A. Casanas (Cuba) 13.40, 3. A. Puchkov (USSR) 13.44.

9. AGENCY SERVICES

Foreign Agencies from UK, USA, Japan, West Germany, France, Italy, Switzerland, Belgium and Netherlands for products to be imported against Actual User's Licences—Complete range of Welding equipment and consumables, flame and gas cutting machines, machine tools such as precision, heavy duty & N C, induction heating generators, vacuum furnaces, woodworking, decorative and industrial laminate making machinery, all equipment for shipbuilding/offshore drilling, navigational, communications, shot blasting etc. Also arranging technical know-how collaborations for manufacture of any product.

10. "ADOR" CONSULTANCY SERVICES

- (a) Computer Services—Systems Design & Data Processing
- (b) Conducting Industrial Engineering Studies
- (c) Preparing Project Reports
- (d) Providing Technical Know-how
- (e) Selecting Personnel
- (f) Conducting Training Programmes, etc.

11. WELDING TECHNOLOGY CENTRE

Imparting education in welding technology.

12. SPECIALISED SHIP REPAIR SERVICES



Advani-Oerlikon—Where R & D is the root of progress

ADVANI-OERLIKON LIMITED

6, K. Dubash Marg, Bombay 400 023.

Bangalore • Baroda • Bhubaneswar • Bombay • Calcutta • Cochin
Delhi • Hyderabad • Madras • Pune • Raipur • Visakhapatnam

For enquiries quote key No. AO 430 and write to

P. B. 1546, BOMBAY 400 023.

- 400 m hurdles: 1. V. Beck (GDR) 48.70,
2. V. Arkhipenko (USSR) 48.86,
3. G. Oakes (Great Britain) 49.11.
- 3000 m steeplechase: 1. B. Marinowski
(Poland) 8:9.7, 2. F. Bayi (Tanzania)
8:12.5, 3. E. Tura (Ethiopia) 8:13.6.
- 20 km walk: 1. M. Damilano (Italy)
1:23.35.5 (OR), 2. P. Pochinchuk
(USSR) 1:24.45.4, 3. R. Wieser (GDR)
1:25.58.2.
- 50 km walk: 1. H. Gauder (GDR) 3:49.24.0
(OR), 2. J. Llopart (Spain) 3:51.25.0,
3. E. Ivchenko (USSR) 3:56.32.0.
- High jump: 1. G. Wessig (GDR) 236
(WR), 2. J. Wszola (Poland) 231,
3. J. Freimuth (GDR) 231.
- Long jump: 1. L. Dombrowski (GDR) 854
(ER), 2. F. Paschek (GDR) 821, 3. V.
Podluzhny (USSR) 818.
- Pole vault: 1. W. Kozakiewicz (Poland)
578 (WR), 2. K. Volkov (USSR) and
T. Slusarski (Poland) 565.
- Triple jump: 1. Ya. Uudmyae (USSR)
17.35, 2. V. Saneyev (USSR) 17.24,
3. J. C. de Oliveira (Brazil) 17.22.
- Shot putt: 1. V. Kiselyov (USSR) 21.35
(OR), 2. A. Baryshnikov (USSR) 21.08,
3. U. Beyer (GDR) 21.06.
- Discus: 1. V. Rashchupkin (USSR) 66.64,
2. I. Bugar (Czechoslovakia) 66.38,
3. L. Delis (Cuba) 66.32.
- Hammer: 1. Yu. Sedykh (USSR) 81.80
(WR), 2. S. Litvinov (USSR) 80.66,
3. Yu. Tamm (USSR) 78.96.
- Javelin: 1. D. Kula (USSR) 91.20, 2. A.
Makarov (USSR) 89.64, 3. W. Hanisch
(GDR) 86.72.
- Decathlon: 1. D. Thompson (Great
Britain) 8495, 2. Yu. Kutsenko (USSR)
8331, 3. S. Zhelanov (USSR) 8135.

SWIMMING

Women

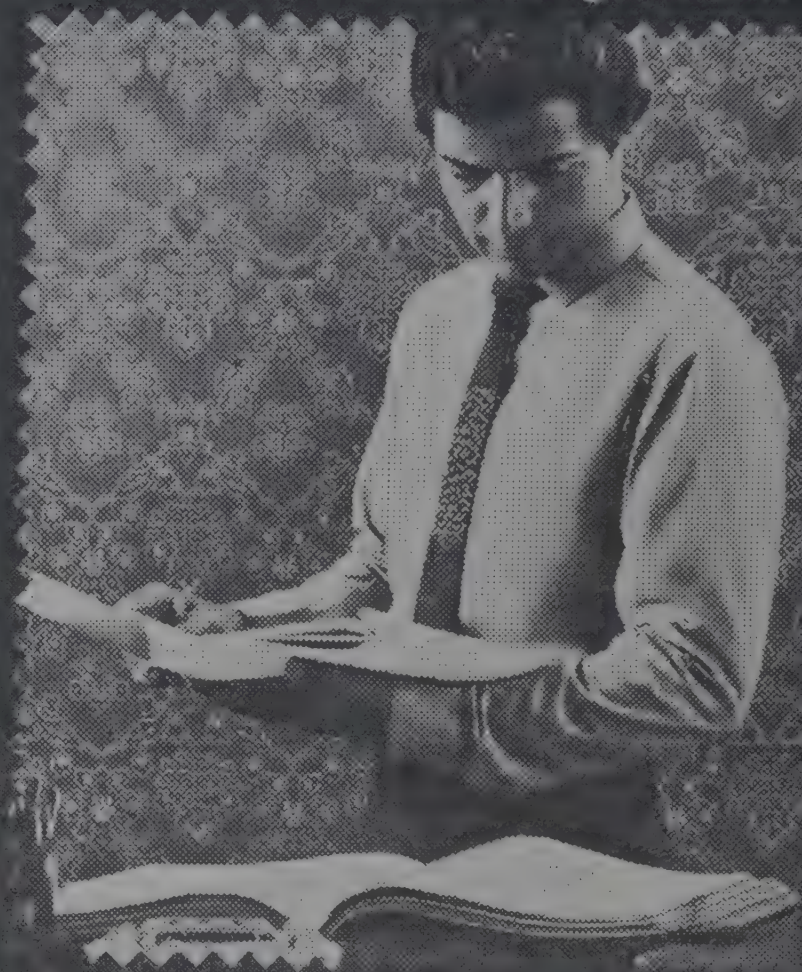
- 100 m freestyle: 1. B. Krause (GDR) 54.98
sec (WR), 2. C. Metschuck (GDR)
55.16, 3. I. Diers (GDR) 55.65.
- 200 m. freestyle: 1. B. Krause (GDR)
1 m 58.33 sec (OR), 2. I. Diers (GDR)
1:59.64, 3. C. Schmitt (GDR) 2:01.44.
- 400 m freestyle: 1. I. Diers (GDR) 4m
08.76 sec (OR), 2. P. Schneider (GDR)
4:09.16, 3. C. Schmitt (GDR) 4:10.86.
- 800 m freestyle: 1. M. Ford (Australia) 8m
28.90 sec (OR), 2. I. Diers (GDR)
8:32.55, 3. H. Dahne (GDR) 8:33.48.
- 100 m breaststroke: 1. U. Geweniger
(GDR) 1m 10.22 sec (preliminary heat
1:10.11 (WR)), 2. E. Vasilkova (USSR)
1:10.41, 3. S. Nielsson (Denmark)
1:11.16.

- 200 m breaststroke: 1. L. Kaciusyte (USSR)
2m 29.54sec (OR), 2. S. Varganova
(USSR) 2:29.61, 3. Yu. Bogdanova
(USSR) 2:32.39.
- 100 m butterfly: 1. C. Metschuck (GDR)
1m 00.42sec, 2. A. Pollack (GDR)
1:00.90, 3. C. Knacke (GDR) 1:01.44.
- 200 m butterfly: 1. I. Geissler (GDR) 2m
10.44sec (OR), 2. S. Schonrock (GDR)
2:10.45, 3. M. Ford (Australia)
2:11.66.
- 100 m backstroke: 1. R. Reinisch (GDR)
1m 00.86sec (WR), 2. I. Kleber (GDR)
1:02.07, 3. P. Riedel (GDR) 1:02.64.
- 200 m backstroke: 1. R. Reinisch (GDR)
2m 11.77sec (WR), 2. C. Polit (GDR)
2:13.75, 3. B. Treiber (GDR) 2:14.14.
- 400 m individual medley: 1. P. Schneider
(GDR) 4m 36.29sec (WR), 2. S. Davies
(Great Britain) 4:46.83, 3. A. Czopek
(Poland) 4:48.17.
- 4×100 m freestyle relay: 1. GDR 3m
42.71sec (WR), 2. Sweden 3:48.93,
3. Netherlands 3:49.51.
- 4×100 m medley: 1. GDR 4m 06.67sec
(OR), 2. Great Britain 4:12.24,
3. USSR 4:13.61.

Men

- 100 m freestyle: 1. J. Woithe (GDR)
50.40sec (ER), 2. P. Holmertz
(Sweden) 50.91, 3. P. Johansson
(Sweden) 51.29.
- 200 m freestyle: 1. S. Kopylov (USSR)
1m 49.81sec (OR), 2. A. Krylov (USSR)
1:50.76, 3. G. Brewer (Australia)
1:51.60.
- 400 m freestyle: 1. V. Salnikov (USSR) 3m
51.31sec (OR), 2. A. Krylov (USSR)
3:53.24, 3. I. Stukolkin (USSR)
3:53.95.
- 1500 m freestyle: 1. V. Salnikov (USSR)
14m 58.27sec (WR), 2. A. Chayev
(USSR) 15:14.30, 3. M. Metzker
(Australia) 15:14.59.
- 100 m breaststroke: 1. D. Goodhew
(Great Britain) 1m 03.34sec, 2. A.
Miskarov (USSR) 1:03.82, 3. P. Evans
(Australia) 1:03.96.
- 200 m breaststroke: 1. R. Zhulpa (USSR)
2m 15.85sec, 2. A. Vermes (Hungary)
2:16.93, 3. A. Miskarov (USSR)
2:17.28.
- 100 m butterfly: 1. P. Arvidsson (Sweden)
54.92sec, 2. R. Pyttel (GDR) 56.94,
3. D. Lopez (Spain) 55.13.
- 200 m butterfly: 1. S. Fesenko (USSR) 1m
59.76sec, 2. Ph. Hubble (Great Britain)
2:01.20, 3. R. Pyttel (GDR) 2:01.39.
- 100 m backstroke: 1. B. Baron (Sweden)
56.53sec, 2. V. Kuznetsov (USSR)
56.99, 3. V. Dolgov (USSR) 57.63.

A certain kind of man
will only be seen in plains...



MODEL: COURTESY AIR-INDIA

In polyester and polyester blends
from Mafatlal.

A man who has grown into a discerning
individual. Whose style is never loud but quiet.
An assertion of a distinctive personality.

**Mafatlal
Shirting**



200 m backstroke: 1. Z. Wladar (Hungary) 2m 01.93sec, 2. Z. Verraszto (Hungary) 2:02.40, 3. M. Kerry (Australia) 2:03.14.

400 m individual medley: 1. A. Sidorenko (USSR) 4m 22.89sec (OR), 2. S. Fesenko (USSR) 4:23.43, 3. Z. Verraszto (Hungary) 4:24.24.

4×200 m freestyle relay: 1. USSR 7m 23.50sec (ER), 2. GDR 7:28.60, 3. Brazil 7:29.30.

4×100m medley: 1. Australia 3m 45.70sec, 2. USSR 3.45.92, 3. Great Britain 3:47.71.

GYMNASTICS

Team (men): 1. USSR 589.6 pts, 2. GDR 581.15 pts, 3. Hungary 575.0 pts.

Team (women): 1. USSR 394.6 pts, 2. Romania 393.5 pts, 3. GDR 392.55 pts.

Overall (men): 1. A. Dityatin (USSR) 118.650 pts, 2. N. Andrianov (USSR) 118.225 pts, 3. S. Delchev (Bulgaria) 118.000 pts.

Overall (women): 1. Ye. Davydova (USSR) 79.150 pts, 2-3. M. Gnauck (GDR) and N. Comaneci (Romania) 79.075 pts.

Floor exercises: 1. R. Bruckner (GDR), 2. N. Andrianov, 3. A. Dityatin.

Side horse: 1. Z. Magyar (Hungary), 2. A. Dityatin, 3. M. Nikolay (GDR).

Rings: 1. A. Dityatin, 2. A. Tkachov (USSR), 3. J. Tabak (Czechoslovakia).

Vault: 1. N. Andrianov, 2. A. Dityatin, 3. R. Bruckner.

Parallel bars: 1. A. Tkachov, 2. A. Dityatin, 3. R. Bruckner.

Horizontal bar: 1. S. Delchev, 2. A. Dityatin, 3. N. Andrianov.

Women

Vault: 1. N. Shaposhnikova (USSR), 2. S. Kraker (GDR), 3. M. Ruhn (Romania).

Uneven bars: 1. M. Gnauck, 2. E. Eberle (Romania), 3. S. Kraker, M. Ruhn and M. Filatova (USSR).

Beam: 1. N. Comaneci, 2. Ye. Davydova, 3. N. Shaposhnikova.

Floor exercises: 1. N. Comaneci and N. Kim (USSR), 2-3. N. Shaposhnikova (USSR) and M. Gnauck (GDR).

WEIGHTLIFTING

52 kg: 1. K. Osmonoliyev (USSR) 245kg (OR), 2. Bong-Chol Kho (DPRK) 245, 3. Giong-Si Khan (DPRK) 245.

56 kg: 1. D. Nunez (Cuba) 275 kg (WR), 2. Yu Sarkisyan (USSR) 270, 3. T. Dembonczyk (Poland) 265.

60 kg: 1. V. Mazin (USSR) 290 kg (OR), 2. S. Dimitrov (Bulgaria) 287.5, 3. M. Seweryan (Poland) 282.5.

67.5 kg: 1. Ya. Rusev (Bulgaria) 342.5 kg (WR), 2. J. Kunz (GDR) 335, 3. M. Pachov (Bulgaria) 325.

75 kg: 1. A. Zlatev (Bulgaria) 360 kg (WR), 2. A. Perviy (USSR) 357.5, 3. N. Kolev (Bulgaria) 345.

82.5 kg: 1. Yu. Vardanyan (USSR) 400 kg (WR), 2. B. Blagoyev (Bulgaria) 372.5, 3. D. Poliacik (Czechoslovakia) 367.5.

90 kg: 1. P. Baczako (Hungary) 377.5 kg., 2. P. Alexandrov (Bulgaria) 375, 3. F. Mantek (GDR) 370.

100 kg: 1. O. Zarembo (Czechoslovakia) 395 kg (OR), 2. I. Nikitin (USSR) 392.5, 3. A. Blanco (Cuba) 385.

110 kg: 1. L. Taranenko (USSR) 422.5 kg (WR), 2. V. Khristov (Bulgaria) 405, 3. G. Szalai (Hungary) 390.

Over 110 kg: 1. S. Rakhmanov (USSR) 440 kg., 2. J. Heuser (GDR) 410, 3. T. Rutkowski (Poland) 407.5.

FREESTYLE WRESTLING

48 kg: 1. C. Pollio (Italy), 2. Shang Se-Khong (DPRK), 3. S. Kornilayev (USSR).

52 kg: 1. A. Beloglazov (USSR), 2. W. Stecyk (Poland), 3. N. Selimov (Bulgaria).

57 kg: 1. S. Beloglazov (USSR), 2. Khopkhiong Li (DPRK), 3. O. Dugarsuren (Mongolia).

62 kg: 1. M. Abushev (USSR), 2. M. Dukov (Bulgaria), 3. G. Hadjiioannidis (Greece).

68 kg: 1. S. Absaidov (USSR), 2. I. Yankov (Bulgaria), 3. S. Sejdi (Yugoslavia).

74 kg: 1. V. Raichev (Bulgaria), 2. Zh. Davaazhav (Mongolia), 3. D. Karabin (Czechoslovakia).

82 kg: 1. I. Abilov (Bulgaria), 2. M. Aratsilov (USSR), 3. I. Kovacs (Hungary).

90 kg: 1. S. Oganessian (USSR), 2. U. Neupert (GDR), 3. A. Cichon (Poland).

100 kg: 1. I. Mate (USSR), 2. S. Chervenkov (Bulgaria), 3. J. Strnisko (Czechoslovakia).

Over 100 kg: 1. S. Andiyev (USSR), 2. J. Balla (Hungary), 3. A. Sandurski (Poland).

GRAECO-ROMAN

48 kg: 1. Zh. Ushkempirov (USSR), 2. C. Alexandru (Romania), 3. F. Seres (Hungary).

52 kg: 1. V. Blagidze (USSR), 2. L. Racz (Hungary), 3. M. Mladenov (Bulgaria).

*Life insurance.
Now that's my
policy!*

*You've got to plan...
for an accident!*

*Careful!
Don't be lax
when watching
the tax-front!*

*To go up
in life,
your savings
must go up
too!*



How I did what nobody asked for. And got what everybody wanted!

There was I looking for a good investment. And there was everyone I knew offering advice. Not even for the asking!

Fortunately for me, I had found ULIP+. And a way to silence everyone at last!

I got a Plan that offered attractive returns—up to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times what I put in. Life insurance—up to my target amount. (Without even a medical examination!) Free accident insurance—up to Rs. 15,000. With tax exemptions over and above!

What's more, I had found an easy investment plan. With ULIP+, I was able to choose my target—from

Rs. 3,000 to Rs. 12,000. I could choose my investment period too—10 or 15 years. And after 3 years, I could choose to double my original target of Rs. 12,000!

ULIP+. One of the best things it's earned for me is the healthy respect of my advisors!

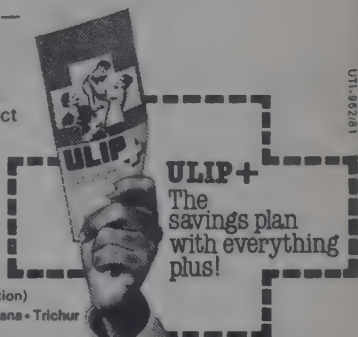
ULIP+ is brought to you by Life Insurance Corporation, General Insurance Corporation and Unit Trust of India.



**UNIT TRUST
OF INDIA**

(A Public Sector Financial Institution)

Bombay • Calcutta • Madras • New Delhi • Ludhiana • Trichur



- 57 kg: 1. Sh. Serikov (USSR), 2. J. Lipien (Poland), 3. B. Ljungbeck (Sweden).
 62 kg: 1. S. Migiakis (Greece), 2. I. Toth (Hungary), B. Kramarenko (USSR).
 68 kg: 1. S. Rusu (Romania), 2. A. Supron (Poland), 3. L. E. Skiold (Sweden).
 74 kg: 1. F. Kocsis (Hungary), 2. M. Huhtala (Finland), 3. A. Bykov (USSR).
 82 kg: 1. G. Korban (USSR), 2. J. Dolgowicz (Poland), 3. P. Pavlov (Bulgaria).
 90 kg: 1. N. Nottny (Hungary), 2. I. Kanygin (USSR), 3. P. Dicu (Romania).
 100 kg: 1. G. Raikov (Bulgaria), 2. R. Bierla (Poland), 3. V. Andrei (Romania).
 Over 100 kg: 1. A. Kolchinsky (USSR), 2. A. Tomov (Bulgaria), 3. H. Bchara (Lebanon).

CYCLING

- 1000 m pursuit heats: 1. L. Thoms (GDR) 1:02.955 (WR), 2. A. Panfilov (USSR) 1:04.845, 3. D. Weller (Jamaica) 1:05.241.
 Sprint: 1. L. Hesslich (GDR), 2. Ya. Cahard (France), 3. S. Kopylov (USSR).
 4000 m individual pursuit: 1. R. Dill-Bundi (Switzerland) 4:35.66 (WR), 2. A. Bondue (France) 4:42.96, 3. H. H. Orsted (Denmark) 4:36.54.
 4000 m team pursuit: 1. USSR 4:15.68, 2. GDR 4:19.68, 3. Czechoslovakia (in the quarterfinals the USSR team showed the highest world result—4:14.62).
 Road race, 101 km team race: 1. USSR 2:01:21, 2. GDR 2:02:53.19, 3. Czechoslovakia 2:02:53.90.
 Individual 189 km race: 1. S. Sukhoruchenkov (USSR) 4:48:28.9, 2. C. Lang (Poland) 4:51:26.0, 3. Yu. Barinov (USSR) 4:51:26.0.

SHOOTING

- Free pistol, 50 m, 60 shots: 1. A. Melentyev (USSR) 581 pts (WR), 2. H. Vollmar (GDR) 568 pts, 3. L. Dyakov (Bulgaria) 565 pts.
 Rapid fire pistol, 25 m, 60 shots: 1. C. Ion (Romania) 596 pts, 2. Wiefel (GDR) 596 pts, 3. G. Petritsch (Austria) 596 pts.
 Small-bore rifle, 50 m, 3×40 shots: 1. V. Vlasov (USSR) 1173 pts (WR), 2. B. Hartstein (GDR) 1166 pts, 3. S. Johansson (Sweden) 1165 pts.
 Small-bore rifle, 50 m, prone, 60 shots: 1. K. Varga (Hungary) 599 pts (repetition of WR), 2. H. Heilfort (GDR) 599 pts (repetition of WR), 3. P. Zaprianov (Bulgaria) 598 pts.

- Small-bore rifle, 50 m, 60 shots on Running Boar: 1. I. Sokolov (USSR) 589 pts (WR), 2. Th. Pfeffer (GDR) 589 pts, 3. A. Gazov (USSR) 587 pts.
 Olympic trench: 1. L. Giovannetti (Italy) 198 pts, 2. R. Yambulatov (USSR) 196 pts, 3. J. Damme (GDR) 196 pts.
 Skeet: 1. H. K. Rasmussen (Denmark) 196 pts, 2. L. J. Carlsson (Sweden) 196 pts, 3. R. Castillo (Cuba) 196 pts.

EQUESTRIAN

- Three-day event, individual: 1. F. E. Roman (Italy) 108.60 penalty points, 2. A. Blinov (USSR) 120.80, 3. Yu. Salnikov (USSR) 151.60.
 Three-day event, teams: 1. USSR 457 pts, 2. Italy 656.20, 3. Mexico 1172.85.
 Grand Prix Dressage (teams): 1. USSR 4383 pts, 2. Bulgaria 3580, 3. Romania 3346.
 Grand Prix Dressage (individual) 1. E. Theurer (Austria) 1370 pts, 2. Yu. Kovshov (USSR) 1300 pts, 3. V. Ugryumov (USSR) 1234 pts.
 Grand Prix Jumping (teams): 1. USSR 20.25 penalty points, 2. Poland 56.0, 3. Mexico 59.75.
 Grand Prix Jumping (individual): 1. J. Kowalczyk (Poland) 8 penalty points, 2. N. Korolkov (USSR) 9.5, 3. J. Perez Heraz (Mexico) 16.

FENCING**Men**

- Foil (individual): 1. V. Smirnov (USSR), 2. P. Jolyot (France), 3. Romankov (USSR).
 Foil (team): 1. France, 2. USSR, 3. Poland.
 Epee (individual): 1. J. Harmenberg (Sweden), 2. E. Kolczonay (Hungary), 3. Ph. Riboud (France).
 Epee (team): 1. France, 2. Poland, 3. USSR.
 Sabre (individual): 1. V. Krovopuskov (USSR), 2. M. Burtsev (USSR), 3. I. Gedovari (Hungary).
 Sabre (team): 1. USSR, 2. Italy, 3. Hungary.

Women

- Foil (individual): 1. P. Trinquet (France), 2. M. Maros (Hungary), 3. Wysoczanska (Poland).
 Foil (team): 1. France, 2. USSR, 3. Hungary.

JUDO

- 60 kg: 1. J. Rey (France), 2. J. Rodriguez (Cuba), 3. A. Yemizh (USSR) and T. Kincses (Hungary).

THE HERBAL
BEAUTY SOAP
FOR
HEALTHY
AND
GLOWING SKIN



MEDIMIX AYURVEDIC TOILET SOAP

- PIMPLES • BLACK HEADS • TINEA • PRICKLY HEAT
- DHOBIES ITCH • SKIN ITCH • DANDRUFF

CHOLAYIL PHARMACEUTICALS, MADRAS-600011.

- 65 kg: 1. N. Solodukhin (USSR), 2. Ts. Damdin (Mongolia), 3. I. Netkov (Bulgaria) and J. Pawlowski (Poland).
- 71 kg: 1. E. Camba (Italy), 2. N. Adams (Great Britain), 3. K. H. Lehmann (GDR) and R. Davaadalai (Mongolia).
- 78 kg: 1. Sh. Khabareli (USSR), 2. J. Ferrer (Cuba), 3. B. Tchoullouyan (France) and H. Heinke (GDR).
- 86 kg: 1. J. Roethlisberger (Switzerland), 2. I. Azcuy (Cuba), 3. A. Yatskevich (USSR) and D. Ultsch (GDR).
- 95 kg: 1. R. Van De Walle (Belgium), 2. T. Khubuluri (USSR), 3. D. Lorenz (GDR) and H. Numan (Netherlands).
- Over 95 kg: 1. A. Parisi (France), 2. D. Zapryanov (Bulgaria), 3. V. Kocman (Czechoslovakia) and R. Kovacevic (Yugoslavia).
- Open Category: 1. D. Lorenz (GDR), 2. A. Parisi (France), 3. A. Ozsvar (Hungary) and A. Mapp (Great Britain).

BOXING

- 48 kg: 1. Sh. Sabirov (USSR), 2. H. Ramos (Cuba), 3. N. Mustafov (Bulgaria) and Uk Li Biong (DPRK).
- 51 kg: 1. P. Lesov (Bulgaria), 2. V. Miroshnichenko (USSR), 3. J. Varadi (Hungary) and H. Russell (Ireland).
- 54 kg: 1. J. Hernandez (Cuba), 2. B. Pinango (Hungary), 3. M. Anthony (Guyana) and D. Cipere (Romania).
- 57 kg: 1. R. Fink (GDR), 2. A. Horta (Cuba), 3. K. Kosedowski (Poland) and V. Rybakov (USSR).
- 60 kg: 1. A. Herrera (Cuba), 2. V. Demyanenko (USSR), 3. R. Nowakowski (GDR) and K. Adach (Poland).
- 63.5 kg: 1. P. Oliva (Italy), 2. S. Konakbayev (USSR), 3. A. Willis (Great Britain) and J. Aguilar (Cuba).
- 67 kg: 1. A. Aldama (Cuba), 2. J. Mugabi (Uganda), 3. K. Szczerba (Poland) and K. H. Kruger (GDR).
- 71 kg: 1. A. Martinez (Cuba), 2. A. Koshkin (USSR), 3. D. Kastner (GDR) and J. Franek (Czechoslovakia).
- 75 kg: 1. J. Gomez (Cuba), 2. V. Savchenko (USSR), 3. J. Rybicki (Poland) and V. Silaghi (Romania).
- 81 kg: 1. S. Kacar (Yugoslavia), 2. P. Skrzecz (Poland), 3. H. Bauch (GDR) and R. Rojas (Cuba).
- Over 81 kg: 1. T. Stevenson (Cuba), 2. P. Zayev (USSR), 3. I. Levai (Hungary) and J. Fanghanel (GDR).

YACHTING

- Soling class: 1. Denmark (P. R. Jensen, V. Bandolowski, E. H. Hansen) 23.0, 2. USSR (B. Budnikov, A. Budnikov, N. Polyakov) 30.4, 3. Greece (A. Boudouris, A. Cavrilis, A. Rapanakis) 31.1.
- Star class: 1. USSR (V. Mankin, A. Muzychenko), 2. Australia (H. Raudaschl, K. Ferstl), 3. Italy (D. Gorla, A. Peraboni).
- Tornado class: 1. Brazil (A. Welter, L. Bjorkstorm), 2. Denmark (P. Due, P. Kjergard), 3. Sweden (G. Marstrom, J. Ragnarsson).
- Flying Dutchman class: 1. Spain (A. Abascal, M. Noguer) 19.0, 2. Ireland (D. Wilkins, J. Wilkinson) 30.0, 3. Hungary (S. Detre, Z. Detre) 45.7.
- 470 class: 1. Brazil (M. Soares, E. Penido) 36.4, 2. GDR (J. Borowski, E. Swenson) 38.7, 3. Finland (J. Lindgren, G. Tallberg) 39.7.
- Finn class: 1. Finland (E. Rechardt) 36.7, 2. Austria (W. Mayrhofer) 46.7, 3. USSR (A. Balashov) 47.4.

ROWING

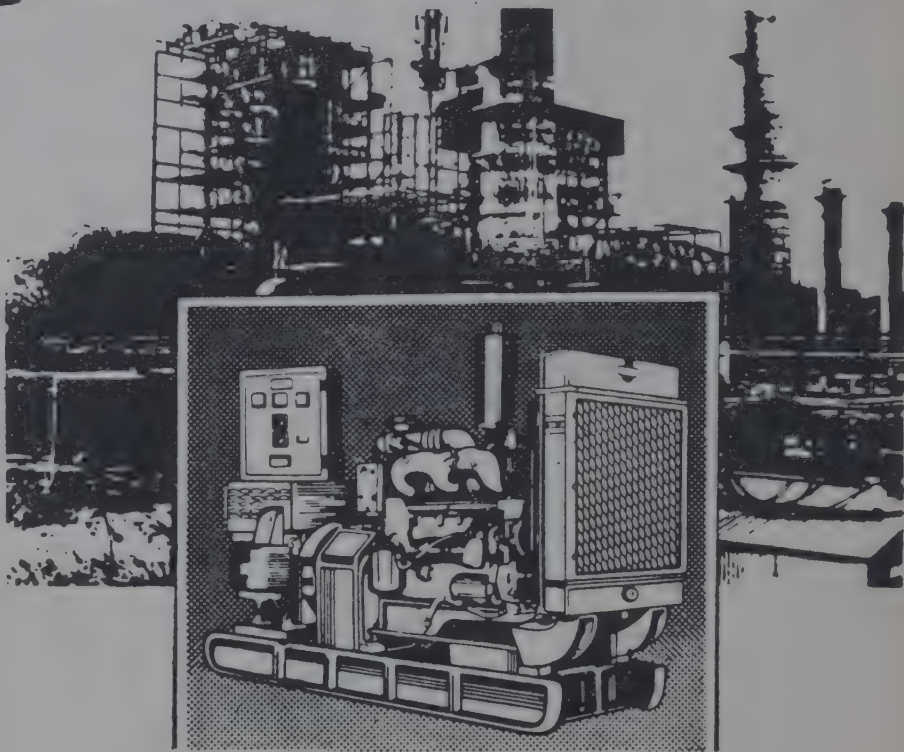
Women

- Single sculls: 1. S. Toma (Romania), 2. A. Makhina (USSR), 3. M. Schroter (GDR).
- Double sculls: 1. USSR, 2. GDR, 3. Romania.
- Coxless pairs: 1. GDR, 2. Poland, 3. Bulgaria.
- Coxed fours: 1. GDR, 2. Bulgaria, 3. USSR.
- Quadruple sculls: 1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Bulgaria.
- Eights: 1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Romania.

Men

- Single sculls: 1. P. Karppinen (Finland), 2. V. Yakusha (USSR), 3. P. Kersten (GDR).
- Double sculls: 1. GDR, 2. Yugoslavia, 3. Czechoslovakia.
- Coxless pairs: 1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Great Britain.
- Coxed pairs: 1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Yugoslavia.
- Coxless fours: 1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Great Britain.
- Quadruple sculls: 1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Bulgaria.
- Coxed fours: 1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Poland.
- Eights: 1. GDR, 2. Great Britain, 3. USSR.

'VINYLTE' — KIRLOSKAR DIESEL GENERATING SETS



"A CLASS BY ITSELF"

**IMMEDIATE DELIVERY 3 KVA to 750 KVA
WITH**

**KIRLOSKAR & BRUSH ALTERNATORS
AND**

KIRLOSKAR-CUMMINS ASHOKLEYLAND & RUSTON ENGINES

**SATISFACTORY AND A PROMPT
AFTER SALES SERVICE WITH A SMILE
AUTHORISED OEM'S**

VINEET ELECTRICAL INDUSTRIES (P) LTD.

19 Ganesh Chandra Avenue, Calcutta-700 013

Phone : 27-6813, 27-6817 Gram : Dhirghoson Telex : 021-2675 (Viny)

Kirloskar & Cummins-Way ahead in the race for power.

KAYAK AND CANOE**Women**

- Kayak singles, 500 m: 1. B. Fischer (GDR), 2. V. Gecheva (Bulgaria), 3. A. Melnikova (USSR).
 Kayak pairs, 500 m: 1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Hungary.

Men

- Kayak singles, 500 m: 1. V. Parienovich (USSR), 2. J. Sumegi (Australia), 3. V. Diba (Romania).
 Kayak pairs 500 m: 1. USSR, 2. Spain, 3. GDR.
 Canoe singles, 500 m: 1. S. Postrekhin (USSR), 2. L. Lyubenov (Bulgaria), 3. O. Heukrodt (GDR).
 Canoe pairs, 500 m: 1. Hungary, 2. Romania, 3. Bulgaria.
 Kayak singles, 1000 m: 1. R. Helm (GDR), 2. A. Lebas (France), 3. I. Birladeanu (Romania).
 Canoe singles, 1000 m: 1. L. Lyubenov (Bulgaria), 2. S. Postrekhin (USSR), 3. E. Leue (GDR).
 Kayak pairs, 1000 m: 1. USSR, 2. Hungary, 3. Spain.
 Canoe pairs, 1000 m: 1. Romania, 2. GDR, 3. USSR.
 Kayak fours, 1000 m: 1. GDR, 2. Romania, 3. Bulgaria.

ARCHERY**Women**

1. K. Losaberidze (USSR) 2491 (OR),
 2. N. Butuzova (USSR) 2477, 3. P. Meriluoto (Finland) 2499.

Men

1. T. Polkolainen (Finland) 2455,
 2. B. Isachenko (USSR) 2452,
 3. G. Ferrari (Italy) 2448.

MODERN PENTATHLON

- Team championship: 1. USSR 16126 pts., 2. Hungary 15912, 3. Sweden 15845.
 Individual championship: 1. A. Starostin (USSR) 5568 points, 2. T. Szombathelyi (Hungary) 5502, 3. P. Lednev (USSR) 5382.

HANDBALL**Men**

1. GDR, 2. USSR, 3. Romania.

Women

1. USSR, 2. Yugoslavia, 3. GDR.

DIVING**Women**

- Springboard: 1. Kalinina (USSR), 2. M. Proeber (GDR), 3. K. Guthuc (GDR).
 Platform: 1. M. Jaschke (GDR), 2. S. Emirzyan (USSR), 3. L. Tsotadze (USSR).

Men

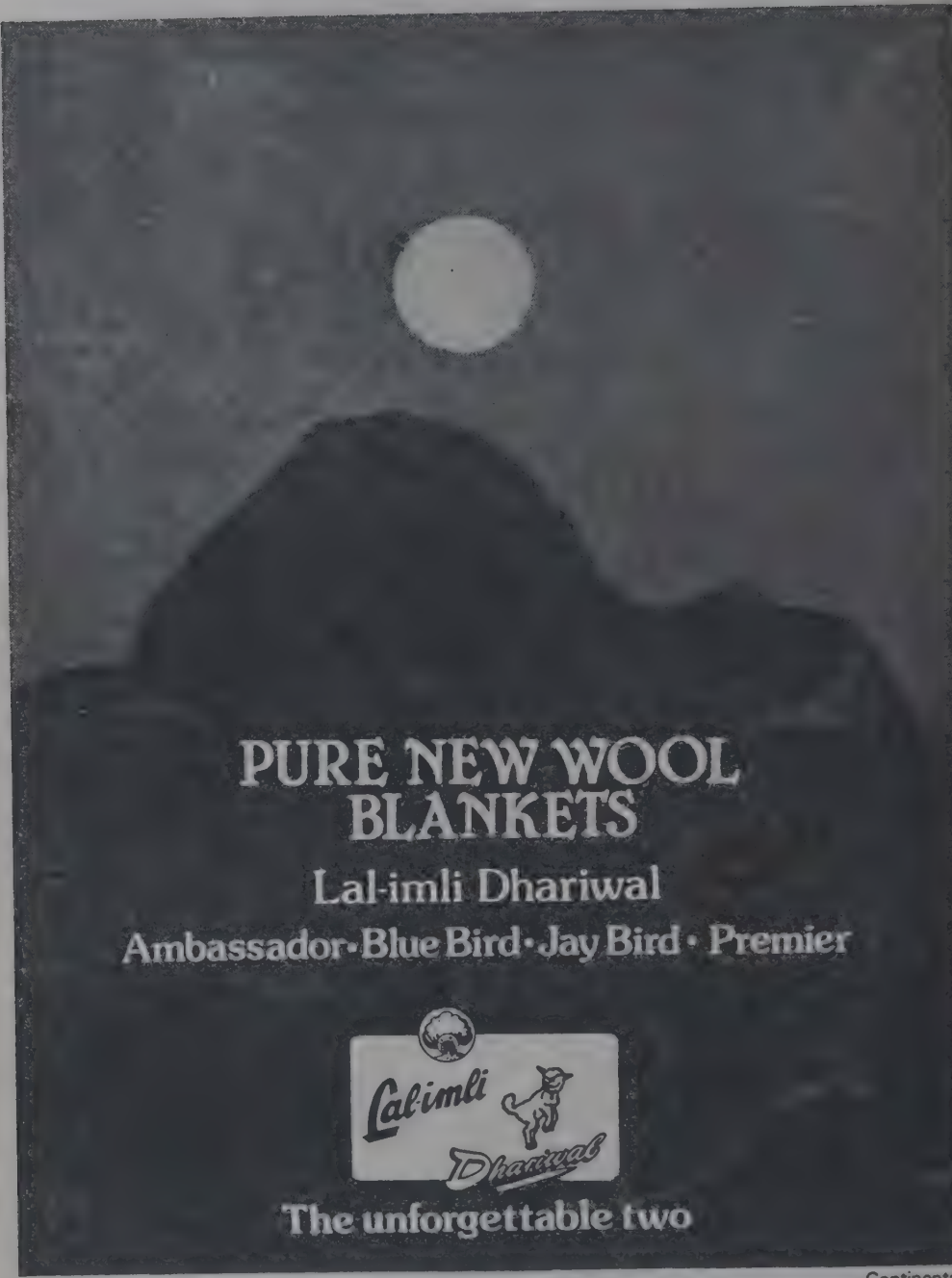
- Springboard: 1. A. Portnov (USSR), 2. C. Giron (Mexico), 3. F. Cagnotto (Italy).
 Platform: 1. F. Hoffmann (GDR), 2. V. Aleinik (USSR), 3. D. Ambartsumyan (USSR).

WATER POLO

1. USSR, 2. Yugoslavia, 3. Hungary.

191. OLYMPIC RECORDS**TRACK AND FIELD ATHLETICS****Men**

<i>Event</i>	<i>Time</i>	<i>Name and Country</i>	<i>Year</i>
100 metres	9.95	James Ray Hines (USA)	1968
200 metres	19.83	Tommie C. Smith (USA)	1968
400 metres	43.86	Lee Edward Evans (USA)	1968
800 metres	1:43.5	Alberto Juantorena (Cuba)	1976
1500 metres	3:34.9	Hezekiah Kipchoge Keino (Kenya)	1968
5000 metres	13:20.4	Brendan Foster (GB & NI)	1976
10000 metres	27:38.4	Lasse Artturi Viren (Finland)	1972
Marathon	2hr 09:55.0	Waldemar Cierpinski (E. Germany)	1976
4 × 100 m relay	38.19	United States of America	1968
	38.19	United States of America	1972
4 × 400 m relay	2:56.1	United States of America	1968
20 km road walk	1hr 23:36.0	Maurizio Damilano (Italy)	1980
50 km road walk	3hr 49:24.0	Hartwig Gauder (E. Germany)	1980
110 m hurdles	13.24	Rodney Milburn Jr. (USA)	1972
400 m hurdles	47.64	Edwin Corley Moses (USA)	1976
3000 m steeplechase	8:08.0	Anders Garderud (Sweden)	1976



PURE NEW WOOL BLANKETS

Lal-imli Dhariwal

Ambassador • Blue Bird • Jay Bird • Premier



The unforgettable two

Continental

	<i>ft</i>	<i>in</i>	<i>m</i>		
High Jump	7	8½	2.36	Gerd Wessig (E. Germany)	1980
Pole Vault	18	11½	5.78	Wladyslaw Kozakiewicz (Poland)	1980
Long Jump	29	2½	8.90	Robert Beamon (USA)	1968
Triple Jump	57	0½	17.39	Viktor Saneyev (USSR)	1968
Shot Putt	70	0½	21.35	Vladimir Kiselyev (USSR)	1980
Discus Throw	224	0	68.28	Mac Maurice Wilkins (USA)	1976
Hammer Throw	268	4	81.80	Yuriy Sedykh (USSR)	1980
Javelin Throw	310	4	94.58	Miklos Nemeth (Hungary)	1976
Decathlon	8618 points			W. Bruce Jenner (USA)	1976

Women

	<i>Time</i>		
100 metres	11.01	Annegret Richter (W. Germany)	1976
200 metres	22.03	Barbel Wockel (<i>nee</i> Eckert) (E. Germany)	1980
400 metres	48.88	Marita Koch (E. Germany)	1980
800 metres	1:53.5	Nadezda Olizarenko (USSR)	1980
1500 metres	3:56.6	Tatyanya Kazankina (USSR)	1980
4×100 m relay	41.60	E. Germany	1980
4×400 m relay	3:19.2	E. Germany	1976
100 m hurdles	12.56	Vera Komissova (USSR)	1980

	<i>ft</i>	<i>in</i>	<i>m</i>		
High Jump	6	5½	1.97	Sara Simeoni (Italy)	1980
Long Jump	23	2	7.06	Tatyana Kolpakova (USSR)	1980
Shot Putt	73	6½	22.41	Ilona Slupianek (E. Germany)	1980
Discus Throw	229	6	69.96	Evelin Jahl (<i>nee</i> Schlaak) (E. Germany)	1980
Javelin Throw	224	5	68.40	Maria Colon (Cuba)	1980
Pentathlon	5083 points			Nadezda Tkachenko (USSR)	1980

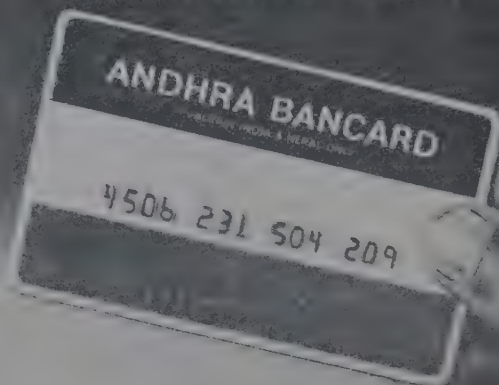
CYCLING

1000 m Time Trial	1:02.95	Lothar Thoms (E. Germany)	1980
4000 m Individual Pursuit	4:34.92	Robert Dill-Bundi (Switzerland)	1980
4000 m Team Pursuit	4:15.70	USSR	1980

SHOOTING

	<i>Points</i>		
50 m Small Bore Rifle (3 positions)	1173	Viktor Vlasov (USSR)	1980
50 m Small Bore Rifle (prone position)	599	Ho Jun Li (North Korea)	1972
	599	Karl Heinz Smieszek (W. Germany)	1976
	599	Karoly Varga (Hungary)	1980
	599	Hellfried Heilfort (E. Germany)	1980
Free Pistol	581	Alexander Melentev (USSR)	1980
Rapid Fire Pistol	597	Norbert Klaar (E. Germany)	1976
Olympic Trap (Clay Pigeon)	199	Angelo Scalzone (Italy)	1972
Skeet	198	Evgeny Petrov (USSR)	1972
	198	Josef Panacek (Czechoslovakia)	1976
	198	Eric Swinkels (Netherlands)	1976
Running Game	589	Igor Sokolov (USSR)	1980
	589	Thomas Pfeffer (E. Germany)	1980

The one card that gets you a good deal.



Andhra Bank's Unique Credit Card

**You pay nothing.
Yet you can take all the credit.**



**Andhra Bancard is part of
the worldwide
Visa Credit Card system.**

The Andhra Bancard gives you easy access to leading hotels, restaurants, department stores, jewellers, retailers and emporia. All over India and Nepal. In fact, wherever the blue-white-gold card is displayed. These outlets that honour Andhra Bancard will also honour any blue-white-gold VISA card issued abroad. What's more, you can draw cash (should you require it readily) from any Andhra Bank branch against your Andhra Bancard. Anywhere.

And the best thing about the Andhra Bancard is that it comes totally free!

You pay no admission fee, no membership fee, no deposits. You don't even need an account with Andhra Bank to be an Andhra Bancard holder.

The Andhra Bancard. Good living was never so easy. We made it so.

But you can take all the credit for it!

For further details contact any
of our Branches



**Andhra
Bank**

(A Govt. of India Undertaking) Central Office, Sultan Bazar, Hyderabad.

COME
WITH US
TO
PROSPERITY



SWIMMING

<i>Event</i>	<i>Time</i>	<i>Men</i> <i>Name and Country</i>	<i>Year</i>
Freestyle			
100 metres	49.99	James Montgomery (USA)	1976
200 metres	1:49.81	Sergei Kopliakov (USSR)	1980
400 metres	3:51.31	Vladimir Salnikov (USSR)	1980
1500 metres	14:58.27	Vladimir Salnikov (USSR)	1980
4 × 200 m Relay	7:23.22	United States of America	1976
Breaststroke			
100 metres	1:03.11	John Hencken (USA)	1976
200 metres	2:15.11	David Andrew Wilkie (GB & NI)	1976
Butterfly			
100 metres	54.27	Mark Spitz (USA)	1972
200 metres	1:59.23	Michael Bruner (USA)	1976
Backstroke			
100 metres	55.49	John Naber (USA)	1976
200 metres	1:59.19	John Naber (USA)	1976
Medley			
400 metres	4:22.89	Alexander Sidorenko (USSR)	1980
4 × 100 m Relay	3:42.22	United States of America	1976
Women			
Freestyle			
100 metres	54.79	Barbara Krause (E. Germany)	1980
200 metres	1:58.33	Barbara Krause (E. Germany)	1980
400 metres	4:08.76	Ines Diers (E. Germany)	1980
800 metres	8:28.90	Michelle Ford (Australia)	1980
4 × 100 m Relay	3:42.71	E. Germany	1980
Breaststroke			
100 metres	1:10.11	Ute Geweniger (E. Germany)	1980
200 metres	2:29.54	Lina Kachushite (USSR)	1980
Butterfly			
100 metres	1:00.13	Kornelia Ender (E. Germany)	1976
200 metres	2:10.44	Ines Geissler (E. Germany)	1980
Backstroke			
100 metres	1:00.86	Rica Reinisch (E. Germany)	1980
200 metres	2:11.77	Rica Reinisch (E. Germany)	1980
Medley			
400 metres	4:36.29	Petra Schneider (E. Germany)	1980
4 × 100 m Relay	4:06.67	E. Germany	1980

WEIGHTLIFTING

	Total weight			
	Kilos	lb		
Flyweight	245	540	Kanybek Osmonoliev (USSR)	1980
Bantamweight	275	606½	Daniel Nunez (Cuba)	1980
Featherweight	290	639½	Viktor Mazin (USSR)	1980
Lightweight	342.5	755	Yanko Rusev (Bulgaria)	1980
Middleweight	360	793½	Asen Zlatev (Bulgaria)	1980
Light Heavyweight	400	881½	Yurik Vardanyan (USSR)	1980
Middle Heavyweight	382.5	843½	David Rigert (USSR)	1976
100 kg	395	870½	Ota Zaremba (Czechoslovakia)	1980
Heavyweight	422.5	931½	Leonid Taranenko (USSR)	1980
Super Heavyweight	440.0	970	Vasili Alexeev (USSR)	1976

ARCHERY

	Points		
Men's Double FITA	2571	Darrell Pace (USA)	1976
Women's Double FITA	2499	Luann Ryon (USA)	1976

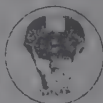
The company that makes the largest range
of tyres among Indian manufacturers
isn't you-know-who...

It's **MRF**



Truck tyres. Tank tyres.
Vintage car tyres. Nylon car tyres.
500 different kinds of MRF tyres
on the road today. And MRF going
stronger than ever! The company
that gave you Mansfield, the
tyre with muscle, has crossed the

Rs.100 crore mark. The largest
Indian tyre manufacturer today.
And now a new technical
collaboration with B.F. Goodrich
of the USA will bring more
'firsts' for the company with the
largest range.



MRF

Makers of the Tyre with Muscle

LINTAS MRF.120-1811

192. WORLD RECORDS—MEN

A list of World's Records for the 32 scheduled men's events (excluding the walking records—see under *Walking*) passed by the International Amateur Athletic Federation as on 19 Aug. 1981. Fully automatic electric timing is mandatory for the six events up to the 400-metre distance.

Running				
	<i>Min sec</i>	<i>Name and Country</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Date</i>
100 metres	9.95	James Ray Hines (USA)	Mexico City, Mexico	14 Oct. 1968
200 ..	19.72	Pietro Mennea (Italy)	Mexico City, Mexico	12 Sept. 1979
400 ..	43.86	Lee Edward Evans (USA)	Mexico City, Mexico	18 Oct. 1968
800 ..	1:41.72*	Sebastian Newbold Coe (GB & NI)	Florence, Italy	10 June 1981
1000 ..	2:12.18*	Sebastian Newbold Coe (GB & NI)	Oslo, Norway	11 July 1981
1500 ..	3:31.36	Steven Michael James Ovett (GB & NI)	Coblenz, W. Germany	27 Aug. 1980
1 mile	3:48.53	Sebastian Newbold Coe (GB & NI)	Zurich, Switzerland	19 Aug. 1981
2000 metres	4:51.4	John George Walker, OBE (NZ)	Oslo, Norway	30 June 1976
3000 ..	7:32.1	Henry Rono (Kenya)	Oslo, Norway	27 June 1978
5000 ..	13:08.4	Henry Rono (Kenya)	Berkeley, California, USA	8 Apr. 1978
10,000 ..	27:22.4	Henry Rono (Kenya)	Vienna, Austria	11 June 1978
20,000 ..	57:24.2	Josephus Hermens (Netherlands)	Papendal, Netherlands	1 May 1976
25,000 ..	1 hr 13:55.8	Toshihiko Seko (Japan)	Christchurch, New Zealand	22 Mar. 1981
30,000 ..	1 hr 29:18.8*	Toshihiko Seko (Japan)	Christchurch, New Zealand	22 Mar. 1981
1 hour 20,944 m 13 miles 24 yd 2ft		Josephus Hermens (Netherlands)	Papendal, Netherlands	1 May 1976
Hurdling				
110 metres (3' 6" 106 cm)	12.93	Renaldo Nehemiah (USA)	Zurich, Switzerland	19 Aug. 1981
400 metres (3' 0" 91.4 cm)	47.13	Edwin Corley Moses (USA)	Milan, Italy	3 July 1980
3000 metres steplechase	8:05.37	Henry Rono (Kenya)	Seattle, Washington, USA	13 May 1978

Marathon

There is no official marathon record because of the varying severity of courses. The best time recorded over 26 miles 385 yd 42,195 km (standardised in 1924) is 2 hr 08 min 33.6 sec (av. 12.28 mph 19.77 km) by Derek Clayton (b. 17 Nov. 1942, Barrow-in-Furness, England) of Australia, at Antwerp, Belgium, on 30 May 1969. The best time by a British international is 2 hr 09 min 12 sec by Ian Thompson (b. 16 Oct. 1949) at Christchurch, New Zealand, 31 Jan. 1974. The fastest time by a female is 2 hr 25 min 42 sec (av 10.79 mph 17.37 km/h) by Grete Waitz (Norway) (b. 1 Oct. 1953) at New York, USA on 26 Oct. 1980. The fastest by a British woman is 2 hr 29 min 57 sec by Joyce Esther Smith (nee Byatt) (b. 26 Oct. 1937) at London on 29 Mar. 1981.

* Denotes awaiting ratification.

*I sleep in the sewers
of my homeless cities.
But I have builded
a marbled Taj Mahal.*



*Ours is a magnificent land.
We must build a
magnificent future. Think Ahead.*

*I hunger when famine
stalks the land.*

*But I have saved it
from plague and pox.*

*I taught my child
the arts of Science.*

*But I have seen him
forsake my shores.*

*I befoul my cities
because I will not plan.*

*But I have looked up
and discovered Quasars.*

*I see food hoarded
while my poor go hungry.*

*But I have made the
green revolution happen.*

*I never taught my children
to read nor write nor count.*

*But I have fathered
Nobel laureates.*

*I see my brother outraged
by my prejudice*

*But I have elevated him
to the highest office.*

*I flee from the farms
to the despair of my cities.*

*But I have held to the hope
of a hundred million jobs.*

*I was born to subsist
on a half-Rupree daily.*

*But I have died so my ashes
can enrich my loved India.*

I am sad.

But I am glad.

I am.

Hoechst
HOECHST DYES & CHEMICALS LTD.



Dyes
Plastics
Intermediates
Refrigerants
Chemicals

Relays

4 × 100 metres (two turns)	38.03	United States National Team: (William Collins, Steven Earl Riddick, Clifford Wiley, Steven Williams)	Dusseldorf, W. Germany	3 Sept. 1977
4 × 200 metres	1:20.26*	University of Southern California, USA: (Joel Andrews, James Sanford, William Mullins, Clancy Edwards)	Tempe, Arizona, USA	27 May 1978
4 × 400 metres	2:56.16	United States National Team: (Vincent Edward Matthews, Ronald J. Freeman, George Lawrence James, Lee Edward Evans)	Mexico City, Mexico	20 Oct. 1968
4 × 800 metres	7:08.1	USSR Team: (Vladimir Podoliakov, Nikolai Kirov, Vladimir Malosemlin, Anatoli Reschetniak)	Podolsk, USSR	13 Aug. 1978
4 × 1500 metres	14:38.8	W. German Team (Thomas Wessinghage, Harald Hudak, Michael Lederer, Karl Fleschen)	Cologne, W. Germany	17 Aug. 1977

Field Events

	ft	in	m	Name and Country	Place	Date
High Jump	7	8½	2.36	Gerd Wessig (E. Germany)	Moscow, USSR	1 Aug. 1980
Pole Vault	19	0½	581*	Vladimir Poliakov (USSR)	Tbilisi, USSR	26 June 1981
Long Jump	29	2½	8.90	Robert Beamon (USA)	Mexico City, Mexico	18 Oct. 1968
Triple Jump	58	8½	17.89	Joao Carlos de Oliveira (Brazil)	Mexico City, Mexico	15 Oct. 1975
Shot	72	8	22.15†	Udo Beyer (E. Germany)	Gothenburg, Sweden	6 July 1978
Discus	233	5	71.16†	Wolfgang Schmidt (E. Germany)	East Berlin	9 Aug. 1977
Hammer	268	4	81.80	Yuri Sedykh (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	31 July 1980
Javelin	317	4	96.72	Ferenc Paragi (Hungary)	Tata, Hungary	23 Apr. 1980
Throw	75	0	22.86	Brian Ray Oldfield (USA)	El Paso, Texas, USA	10 May 1975

Decathlon

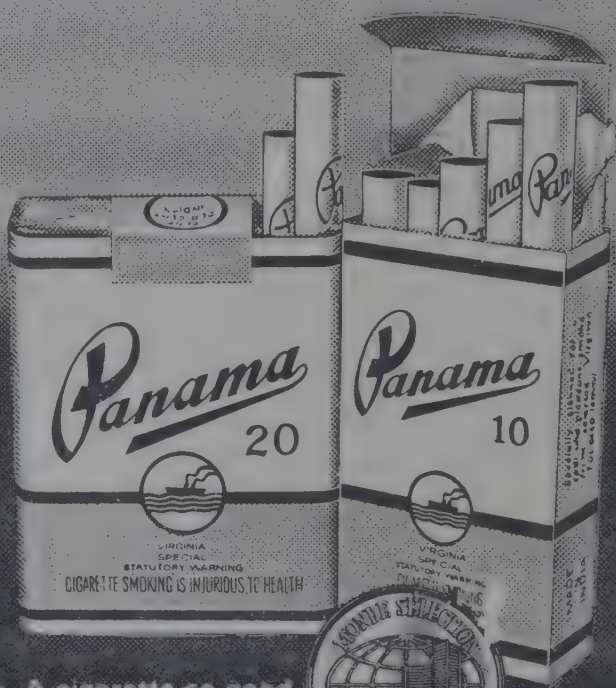
8649 points	Guido Kratschmer (W. Germany)	Bernhausen, W. Germany	14-15 June 1980
	(1st day: 100 m 10.58 sec, Long Jump 7.80 m 25' 7½", Shot 13.92 sec, Discus 45.25 m 149' 4", Pole Vault 4.60 m 15' 1", Javelin 66.50 m 48.04 sec)		

* The time of 1:20.23 achieved by the Tobias Striders (Guy Abrahams, Mike Simmons, Donald O'Riley Quarrie, James Gilkes) at Tempe, Ariz., USA on 27 May 1978 was not ratified as the team was composed of varied nationalities.

† Note: One professional performance is superior to the IAAF mark, but the same highly rigorous rules as to measuring and weighing were not necessarily applied.

† Ben Plucknett (USA) threw 237 ft 4 in 72.34 m at Oslo, Norway on 7 July 1981 but was subsequently disqualified from competition.

**PANAMA is a good cigarette.
Good to the last puff.**



Panama. A cigarette so good.
That it even has international
reputation. A winner. At the
15th Monde Selection, Brussels.
For excellence in quality.

International
Gold medal
winner

**Once a Panama smoker,
always a Panama smoker.**

STATUTORY WARNING: CIGARETTE SMOKING IS INJURIOUS TO HEALTH

everest/81/G1C/686

WORLD RECORDS—WOMEN

A list of World's Records for the 22 scheduled women's events passed by the International Amateur Athletic Federation as at 19 Aug. 1981. The same stipulation about automatically timed events applies in the six events up to 400 metres as in the men's list.

Running

	<i>Min sec</i>	<i>Name and Country</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Date</i>
100 metres	10.88	Marlies Oelsner (now Gohr) (E. Germany)	Dresden, E. Germany	1 July 1977
200 metres	21.71	Marita Koch (E. Germany)	Karl Marx Stadt, E. Germany	10 June 1979
400 metres	48.60	Marita Koch (E. Germany)	Turin, Italy	4 Aug. 1979
800 metres	1:53.43	Nadezda Olizarenko [nee Mushta] (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	27 July 1980
1500 metres	3:52.47	Tatyana Kazankina (USSR)	Zurich, Switzerland	13 Aug. 1980
1 mile	4:21.68†	Mary Decker (USA)	Auckland, New Zealand	26 Jan. 1980
3000 metres	8:27.12	Ludmila Bragina (USSR)	College Park, Maryland, USA	7 Aug. 1976
5000 metres	15:28.43	Ingrid Christensen (Norway)	Oslo, Norway	11 July 1981
10000 metres	31:45.35	Loa Olofsson (Denmark)	Copenhagen, Denmark	6 Apr. 1981

Hurdling

100 metres (2' 9" 84 cm)	12.36	Grazyna Rabsztyń (Poland)	Warsaw, Poland	13 June 1980
400 metres (2' 6" 76 cm)	54.28	Karin Rossley (E. Germany)	Jena, E. Germany	18 May 1980

Relays

4 × 100 metres	41.60	E. German Team: (Romy Muller [nee Schneider], Barbel Wöckel [nee Eckert], Ingrid Auerswald, Marlies Gohr [nee Oelsner])	Moscow, USSR	1 Aug. 1980
4 × 200 metres	1:28.15	E. German Team: (Marlies Gohr [nee Oelsner], Romy Muller [nee Schneider], Barbel Wöckel [nee Eckert], Marita Koch)	Jena, E. Germany	9 Aug. 1980
4 × 400 metres	3:19.23	E. German National Team: (Doris Maletzki, Brigitte Rohde, Ellen Streidt [nee Stropahl], Christina Brehmer [now Lathan])	Montreal, Canada	31 July 1976
4 × 800 metres	7:52.3	USSR National Team: (Tatyana Providokhina, Valentina Gerasimova, Svetlana Styrkina, Tatyana Kazankina)	Podolsk, USSR	16 Aug. 1976

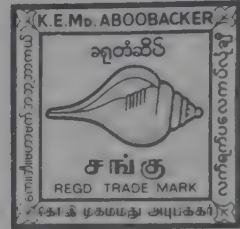
Field Events

	<i>ft in m</i>	<i>Name and Country</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Date</i>
High Jump	6 7 2.01	Sara Simeoni (Italy)	Brescia, Italy	4 Aug. 1978
Long Jump	23 3½ 7.09	Vilma Bardauskiene (USSR)	Prague, Czechoslovakia	29 Aug. 1978

† Mary Decker ran 4:17.55 indoors at Houston, USA on 18 Feb. 1980.

DREAM OF YOUR
favourite IN

Chank Brand



Lungis kerchiefs

PROUD
IN
PLEASING
VARIETY

Mohamed Aboobacker & Company

238, Thambu Chetty Street, Madras-600001.

Branches: Bombay-Calcutta-Madurai-Quilon

Show Rooms: Nagore-Bangalore

Shot Putt 73 8 22.45†	Ilona Slupianek [nee Schoknecht] (E. Germany)	Potsdam, E. Germany	11 May 1980
Discus Throw 235 7 71.80	Maria Petkova [nee Vergova] (Bulgaria)	Sofia, Bulgaria	13 July 1980
Javelin Throw 235 10 71.88	Antoaneta Todorova (Bulgaria)	Zagreb, Yugoslavia	15 Aug. 1981
Pentathlon (with 800 m)			
5083 points (1971 Scoring Tables)	Nadezda Tkachenko (USSR) 100 m hurdles 13.29 sec; Shot Putt 16.84 m 55' 3"; High Jump 1.84 m 6' 0½"; Long Jump 6.73 m 22' 1"; 800 m 2:05:20 sec)	Moscow, USSR	24 July 1980
Heptathlon			
6716 points	Ramona Neubert (E. Germany) (100 m hurdles 13.70 sec. Shot Putt 15.41 m 50' 6½"; High Jump 1.86 m 6' 1½"; 200 m 23.58 sec; Long Jump 6.82 m 22' 4½"; Javelin 40.62 m 133' 3"; 800 m 2 min 06.72 sec)	Kiev, USSR	27-28 June 1981

† Helena Fibingerova (Czechoslovakia) set an indoor record of 22.50 m 73 ft 10 in at Jablonec, Cz. on 19 Feb. 1977.

SWIMMING—WORLD RECORDS

Recognised by the Federation Internationale de Natation Amateur as on 16 Aug. 1981.

MEN				
Event	Time <i>Min. sec.</i>	Name and Country	Place	Date
Freestyle				
100 metres	49.36	Ambrose 'Rowdy' Gaines (USA)	Austin, Texas, USA	3 Apr. 1981
200 metres	1:49.16	Ambrose 'Rowdy' Gaines (USA)	Austin, Texas, USA	11 Apr. 1980
400 metres	3:50.49	Peter Szmidt†	Toronto, Canada	16 July 1980
800 metres	7:56.49	Vladimir Salnikov*	Minsk, USSR	24 Mar. 1979
1500 metres	14:58.27	Vladimir Salnikov*	Moscow, USSR	22 July 1980
4 × 100 metres relay	3:19.74	United States: (Jack Babashoff, Ambrose Gaines, James Montgomery, David McCagg)	West Berlin	22 Aug. 1978
4 × 200 metres relay	7:20.82	United States (Bruce Furniss, William Forrester, Bobby Hackett, Ambrose Gaines)	West Berlin	24 Aug. 1978
Breaststroke				
100 metres	1:02.86	Gerald Moerken (W. Germany)	Jonkoping, Sweden	17 Aug. 1977
200 metres	2:15.11	David Andrew Wilkie, MBE (GB)	Montreal, (Canada)	24 July 1976
Butterfly				
100 metres	53.81	William Paulus (USA)	Austin, Texas, USA	3 Apr. 1981

† Canada * USSR.

for the
sheer joy
it brings



LVT Products

P B. No. 26, HUBLI-580021

200 metres	1:58.21	Craig Beardsley (USA)	Irvine, California USA	30 July	1980
Backstroke					
100 metres	55.49	John Naber (USA)	Montreal, Canada	19 July	1976
200 metres	1:59.19	John Naber (USA)	Montreal, Canada	24 July	1976
Medley					
200 metres	2:02.78	Alex Baumann (Canada)	Heidelberg W. Germany	29 July	1981
400 metres	4:20.05	Jesse Vassallo (USA)	West Berlin	22 Aug.	1978
4×100 metres relay	3:42.22	United States: (John Naber, John Hencken, Matthew Vogel, James Montgomery)	Montreal, Canada	22 July	1976
WOMEN					
Freestyle					
100 metres	54.79	Barbara Krause (E. Germany)	Moscow, USSR	21 July	1980
200 metres	1:58.23	Cynthia Woodhead (USA)	Tokyo, Japan	3 Sept.	1979
400 metres	4:06.28	Tracey Wickham, MBE (Australia)	West Berlin	24 Aug.	1978
800 metres	8:24.62	Tracey Wickham, MBE (Australia)	Edmonton, Canada	6 Aug.	1978
1500 metres	16:04.49	Kim Linehan (USA)	Fort Lauderdale, Florida, USA	19 Aug.	1979
4×100 metres relay	3:42.71	E. Germany: (Barbara Krause, Caren Metschuck, Ines Diers, Sarina Hulsenbeck)	Moscow, USSR	27 July	1980
Breaststroke					
100 metres	1:09.39	Ute Geweniger (E. Germany)	East Berlin	2 July	1981
200 metres	2:28.36	Lina Kachushite (USSR)	Potsdam, E. Germany	6 Apr.	1979
Butterfly					
100 metres	57.93	Mary Meagher(USA)	Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA	16 Aug.	1981
200 metres	2:05.96	Mary Meagher(USA)	Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA	13 Aug.	1981
Backstroke					
100 metres	1:00.86	Rica Reinisch (E. Germany)	Moscow, USSR	23 July	1980
200 metres	2:11.77	Rica Reinisch (E. Germany)	Moscow, USSR	27 July	1980
Medley					
200 metres	2:11.73	Ute Geweniger (E. Germany)	East Berlin	4 July	1981
400 metres	4:36.29	Petra Schneider E. Germany	Moscow, USSR	26 July	1980
4×100 metres relay	4:06.67	E. Germany: (Rica Reinisch, Ute Geweniger, Andrea Pollack, Caren Metschuck)	Moscow, USSR	20 July	1980

World records can only be set in 50 m pools. FINA has not recognised records for Imperial distances since 30 Apr. 1969.



**Heads
you win!**

**Tails
you win!**

Cash Certificates
are available for
10 maturity periods of
12, 24, 36, 48, 60, 72,
84, 96, 108 and 120 months.

The longer the period,
the lesser the issue price.

Whether the rupee appreciates or not,
the value of your rupee invested in
State Bank Cash Certificates certainly will!

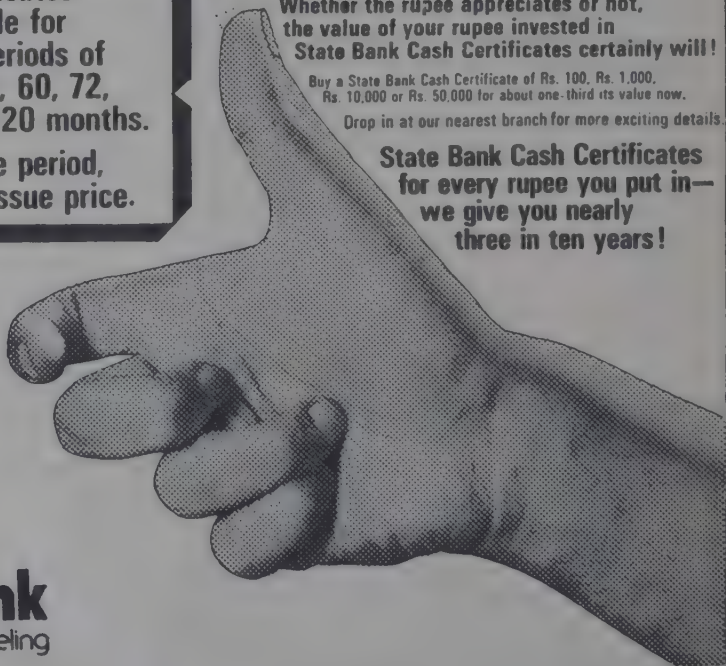
Buy a State Bank Cash Certificate of Rs. 100, Rs. 1,000,
Rs. 10,000 or Rs. 50,000 for about one-third its value now.

Drop in at our nearest branch for more exciting details.

**State Bank Cash Certificates
for every rupee you put in—
we give you nearly
three in ten years!**



State Bank
Security is a warm feeling



WORLD WEIGHTLIFTING RECORDS*(As on August 1981)*

<i>Lift</i>	<i>Lifted kg lb</i>		<i>Name and Country</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Date</i>
Flyweight (52 kg 114½ lb)					
Snatch	113	249½	Han Gien Shi (N. Korea)	Moscow, USSR	20 July 1980
Jerk	142,5	314	Alexander Senyshin (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	14 May 1980
Total	247,5	545½	Alexander Voronin (USSR)	Stuttgart,W.Germany	17 Sept. 1977
Bantamweight (56 kg 123½ lb)					
Snatch	126,5	278½	Wu Shu-Teh (China)	Nagoya, Japan	16 Aug. 1981
Jerk	157,5	347	Yuri Sarkissian (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	21 July 1980
Total	277,5	611½	Andreas Letz (E. Germany)	Meissen, E.Germany	10 Apr. 1981
Featherweight (60 kg 132½ lb)					
Snatch	134,5	296½	Daniel Nunez (Cuba)	Camaguey, Cuba	17 May 1981
Jerk	168	370½	Yuri Sarkissian (USSR)	Lignano Sabbiadore, Italy	16 June 1981
Total	297,5	655½	Viktor Mazin (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	5 July 1980
Welterweight (67,5 kg 148½ lb)					
Snatch	150,5	331½	Joachim Kunz (E. Germany)	Karl Marx Stadt, E. Germany	27 June 1981
Jerk	196	432	Joachim Kunz (E. Germany)	Karl Marx Stadt, E. Germany	27 June 1981
Total	345	760½	Joachim Kunz (E. Germany)	Karl Marx Stadt, E. Germany	27 June 1981
Middleweight (75 kg 165½ lb)					
Snatch	161	354½	Nedelcho Kolev (Bulgaria)	Varna, Bulgaria	1 Feb. 1980
Jerk	205,5	453	Asen Zlatev (Bulgaria)	Moscow, USSR	24 July 1980
Total	360	793½	Asen Zlatev (Bulgaria)	Moscow, USSR	24 July 1980
Light-heavyweight (82,5 kg 181½ lb)					
Snatch	177,5	391½	Yurik Vardanyan (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	26 July 1980
Jerk	222,5	490½	Yurik Vardanyan (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	26 July 1980
Total	400	881½	Yurik Vardanyan (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	26 July 1980
Middle-heavyweight (90 kg 198½ lb)					
Snatch	183,5	404½	Yuri Zakharevitch (USSR)	Lignano Sabbiadore, Italy	20 June 1981
Jerk	224	493½	Yurik Vardanyan (USSR)	Novosibirsk, USSR	15 May 1981
Total	405	892½	Yuri Zakharevitch (USSR)	Lignano Sabbiadore, Italy	20 June 1981
(100 kg 220½ lb)					
Snatch	187,5	413½	Ota Zaremba (Czechoslovakia)	Sturovo, Czechoslovakia	28 June 1981
Jerk	232	511½	Viktor Sotz (USSR)	Novosibirsk, USSR	16 May 1981
Total	415	914½	Ota Zaremba (Czechoslovakia)	Sturovo, Czechoslovakia	28 June 1981
Heavyweight (110 kg 242½ lb)					
Snatch	190,5	419½	Vyacheslav Klovov (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	5 July 1980
Jerk	240	529	Leonid Taranenko (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	29 July 1980
Total	422,5	931½	Leonid Taranenko (USSR)	Moscow, USSR	29 July 1980
Super-heavyweight (Over 110 kg 242½ lb)					
Snatch	201	443	Sultan Rakhmanov (USSR)	Novosibirsk, USSR	16 May 1981
Jerk	257,5	567½	Vladimir Marchuk (USSR)	Lvov, USSR	22 Mar. 1981
Total	445	981	Vasili Alexeyev (USSR)	Podolsk, USSR	1 Sept. 1977

WORLD POWERLIFTING RECORDS

(as recognised by the International Powerlifting Federation), as on 17 Feb. 1981

52 kg	Squat	232,5	512½	Hideaki Inaba (Japan)	Arlington Texas*	7 Nov 1980
	Bench Press	142,5	314	Chuck Dunbar*	Arlington Texas*	7 Nov 1980
	Dead Lift	232,5	512½	Haruji Watanabe (Japan)	Tokyo, Japan	21 Sept 1980
	Total	567,5	1251	Hideaki Inaba (Japan)	Arlington, Texas*	7 Nov 1980
56 kg	Squat	232,5	512½	Precious McKenzie (NZ)	Arlington, Texas*	7 Nov 1980
	Bench Press	145	319½	Lamar Gant*	Auburn, Alabama*	19 Apr 1980
	Dead Lift	287,5	633½	Lamar Gant*	Auburn, Alabama*	19 Apr 1980
	Total	620	1366½	Lamar Gant*	Auburn, Alabama*	19 Apr 1980
60 kg	Squat	295	650½	Joe Bradley*	Arlington, Texas*	7 Nov 1980
	Bench Press	180	397	Joe Bradley*	Phoenix, Arizona*	12 Jan 1980
	Dead Lift	285	628½	Lamar Gant*	Arlington, Texas*	7 Nov 1980
	Total	705	1554	Lamar Gant*	Arlington, Texas*	7 Nov 1980
67,5kg	Squat	285	628½	Rick Crain*	Arlington, Texas*	7 Nov 1980
	Bench Press	187,5	413	Armington Rafael*	Tollhouse, Cal.*	16 Feb 1980
	Dead Lift	300	661½	Rick Crain	Arlington, Texas*	7 Nov 1980
	Total	730	1609	Mike Bridges*	Turku, Finland	3 Nov 1979
75 kg	Squat	327,5	722	Mike Bridges*	Auburn, Alabama*	19 Apr 1980
	Bench Press	217,5	479½	James Rouse*	Arlington, Texas*	8 Nov 1980
	Dead Lift	315	694	Rick Gaugler*	Ft. Worth, Texas*	10 Feb 1980
	Total	835	1840½	Mike Bridges*	Auburn, Alabama*	19 Apr 1980
82,5 kg	Squat	377,5	832	Mike Bridges*	Arlington, Texas*	8 Nov 1980
	Bench Press	232,5	512½	Mike MacDonald*	Brookings, S.D.*	17 Feb 1979
	Dead Lift	357,5	788	Veli Kumpuniemi (Finland)	Zurich, Switzerland	17 May 1980
	Total	940	2072½	Mike Bridges*	Arlington, Texas*	8 Nov 1980
90 kg	Squat	375	826½	Fred Hatfield*	Arlington, Texas*	8 Nov 1980
	Bench Press	250	551	Mike MacDonald*	Honolulu, Hawaii*	5 May 1979
	Dead Lift	370	815½	Vince Anello*	Turku, Finland	4 Nov 1978
	Total	937,5	2066½	Mike Bridges*	Huber Heights, Ohio*	4 Oct 1980
100 kg	Squat	367,5	810	Chip McCain*	Arlington, Texas*	9 Nov 1980
	Bench Press	261,5	576½	Mike MacDonald*	Santa Monica, Cal.*	21 Aug 1977
	Dead Lift	365	804½	Vince Anello*	Culver City, Cal.*	19 June 1977
	Total	935	2061	Larry Pacifico*	Perth, Australia	4 Nov 1977
110 kg	Squat	382,5	843	Marvin Phillips*	Honolulu, Hawaii*	17 Mar 1980
	Bench Press	264,5	583	Mike MacDonald*	Whittier, Cal.*	15 Nov 1980
	Dead Lift	395	870½	John Kuc*	Arlington, Texas*	9 Nov 1980
	Total	1000	2204½	John Kuc*	Arlington, Texas*	9 Nov 1980
125 kg	Squat	400,5	882½	Ernie Hackett*	Bay St. Louis, Miss.*	19 Aug 1979
	Bench Press	268	590½	Tom Hardman*	Jaspar, Alabama*	15 Dec 1979
	Dead Lift	373,5	823	Terry McCormic*	Arizona*	12 June 1980
	Total	977,5	2155	Larry Kidney*	Madison, Wisc.*	13 July 1980
Over 125 kg	Squat	440	970	Dave Waddington*	Kent, Ohio,*	17 May 1980
	Bench Press	287,5	633½	Bill Kazmier*	Auburn, Alabama*	19 Apr 1980
	Dead Lift	400	881½	Don Reinhoudt*	Chattanooga, Tenn.*	3 May 1975
	Total	1097,5	2420	Don Reinhoudt*	Chattanooga, Tenn.*	3 May 1975

MPM is committed to paper. And meets the challenge.

MPM's Rs. 140 crore expansion now forging into reality

MPM, one of the oldest paper mills is fast becoming the largest—in one location, in the country. Nearing completion is its ambitious venture on paper, the Rs. 140 crore expansion programme.

Bhadravati has just now witnessed the high pitch activity of the erection and installation of the newsprint machinery. Best of brains from India and abroad are at work here, with technology from Finland and equipment from world leaders.

Right now hundreds of MPM men are at work to complete the most modern

Chipper House, Pulp Mill, Coal Handling system, Electrical Distribution system and a variety of intricate and sophisticated networks. Forestry development in 75,000 acres in a phased plan is another challenge at hand.

All to ensure that MPM will soon reel out the story of newsprint, writing, printing and packing paper. Adding, annually, to the national resources 75,000 tonnes of newsprint and 37,000 tonnes of other varieties. Helping to narrow the supply-demand gap.

Progress—the medium is paper



THE MYSORE PAPER MILLS LIMITED

Registered Office : 16/4 Ali Asker Road, Bangalore 560 052.

**Creamwove, azurelaid, duplicating, bonds, printings, krafts, manilla, pulp boards
and now—newsprint.**

CAS MPM 801

Most and Least Countries and Participants

The greatest number of competitors in any Summer Olympic Games has been 7147 at Munich in 1972. A record 122 countries competed at Munich. The fewest was 311 competitors from 13 countries in 1896. In 1904 only 12 countries participated. France entered the largest ever team of 880 men and four women in the 1900 Games at Paris.

193. COMMONWEALTH GAMES

XI Commonwealth Games

Edmonton—Aug. 1978

Hosts Canada emerged as the Champion Nation in the XIth Commonwealth Games. Britain came second and Australia finished third in overall medal position.

The Commonwealth games produced just one record—800 metre freestyle swim mark by Australian Tracey Wickham (8m. 24.62sec.).

Canada which fared poorly in Montreal Olympics proved that Government financial aid for athletes makes a difference gaining 109 medals including 45 gold. The showing marked the emergence of the sprawling country as a world sports power.

Australian swimmers, once the world's best, showed signs of a comeback. England's track and field squad tallied an impressive total of 16 victories including some by athletes who have been obscure outside their homeland.

India

The Indians' performances were a mixture of the good, the bad and the indifferent. India fielded one of its biggest contingents ever, in an international meet but the results were not totally satisfying. India's medal tally was: Gold-5, silver-4 and bronze-6. Total-15. Compared to the figures produced by a much smaller contingent in the last games at Christchurch in New Zealand—4 gold-7 silver-4 bronze, the Indian achievement at Edmonton is poor. The perennial winners of golds, the Indian wrestlers, were at it again. They secured three, of the golds.

India's greatest disappointment was in athletics. Its athletes flattered only to deceive. Despite fielding so many men for the first time, all that India could get

was a single bronze won by its captain, Suresh Babu, in the long jump.

Indian Medal winners. *Gold:*—Ashok Kumar, Satbir Singh and Rajinder Singh (wrestling), Prakash Padukone (badminton) and Edatthur Karunakaran (weight-lifting). *Silver:* Sudesh Kumar, Jagminder Singh and Satpal (wrestling) and Tamil Selvan (weight-lifting). *Bronze:* Jagdish Kumar, Kartar Singh and Ishwar Singh (wrestling), Ami Ghia and Kanwal Thakur Singh (Badminton), Suresh Babu (athletics) and Birender Singh Tapa (boxing).

Medal Position

The final medal tally at the end of the Commonwealth Games:

	Gold	Silver	Bronze
Canada	45	31	33
England	27	28	32
Australia	24	33	26
Kenya	6	6	5
New Zealand	5	6	9
India	5	4	6
Scotland	3	6	5
Wales	2	1	5
Jamaica	2	1	3
Northern Ireland	2	1	1
Hong Kong	2	0	0
Malaysia	1	2	1
Ghana and Guyana	1	1	1
Tanzania	1	1	0
Trinidad and Tobago and Zambia	0	2	2
Western Samoa	0	0	3
Bahamas and Papua New Guinea	0	1	0
Isle of Man	0	0	1



Chemical Engineering Enterprises

Turnkey Chemical Engineers engaged in Design, Fabrication, Supply, Erection and Commissioning of Oil Refineries, Hydrogenation Plants, Solvent Extraction Plants for processing rice-bran, oil cakes, cashew shell cakes etc., other Chemical Plants and Equipment.

Office

6 C, Lakshmi Bhavan

609, Mount Road
MADRAS 600 006

Phone: 86602

Works

"Hill View"

34, P.V. Vaidyalingam Road

Pallavaram
MADRAS 600 043

Phone: 49251

Woodfield



Furnishers and Interior Decorators

Office

6 C, Lakshmi Bhavan

609, Mount Road
Madras 600 006

Phone: 86602

Works

"Hill View"

34, P. V. Vaidyalingam Road

Pallavaram
Madras 600 043

Phone. 49251

SHOWROOM

CONTINENTAL PLAZA
705, MOUNT ROAD
MADRAS 600 006

Athletics**Men**

100m. WR:* 9.95s Jim Hines (US) 1968; CR:† 10.04s Lennox Miller (Jm) 1968.

1. Don Quarrie (Jm) (10.03s) (Games Record 10.19s by Don Quarrie in 1974 at Christchurch); 2. Allan Wells (Scotland); 3. Hasley Crawford (Trinidad-Tobago).

110m. hurdles: WR: 13.21s Alejandro Casansas (Cuba) 1977; CR: 13.69sec. Berwyn Price (Wales) 1973; Fatwel Kimayo (Kenya) 1974; Godwin Obosogie (Nga) 1976.

1. Berwyn Price (Wales 12.70 secs); 2. Warren Parr (Aust); 3. Glenn Bogue (Canada).

3000m. Steeplechase: WR: 8 min. 05.4sec. Henry Rono (Kenya) 1978. CR 8 min. 05.4sec. Henry Rono (Kenya) 1978.

1. Henry Rono (Kenya) (8m. 26.5s); 2. James Munyala (Kenya); 3. Kip Rono (Kenya).

Hammer: WR: 80.14m 262 ft. 11 in. Boris Zaichuk (USSR) 1978; CR: 74.98m/246 ft. 0 in Chris Black (Scotland) 1976.

1. Peter Farmer (Australia) (71.10m); 2. Robert Neilson (Canada); 3. Chris Black (Scotland).

Decathlon: WR: 8618 points Bruce Jenner (US) 1976. CR: 8238 points. Daley Thompson (England) 1978.

1. D. Thompson (England) (8467 points); 2. P. Hatfield (Australia); 3. A. Dayton (England).

10000m. WR: 27m. 22.5s Henry Rono (Kny) 1978; CR: 27: 22.5 Henry Rono (Kny) 1978.

1. B. Foster (Eng) (28m. 13.7s); 2. M. Musyoki (Kenya); 3. Mcheod (England)

30 km walk: WR: 2hr. 12 min. 17sec. Raul Gonzalez (Mexico). CR: 2 hr. 19 min. 25sec. W. Sawall (Australia).

1. O. Flynn (England) (2hr. 22.03.70s); 2. W. Sawall (Australia), 3. T. Erickson.

Long Jump: WR: 8.90m. 29 ft 2½ in. Bob Beamon (US), 1968. CR: 8.23m 27 ft 0 in. Lynn Davies (Wales), 1968.

1. Roy Mitchell (England) (8.06 m); 2. Chris Commons (Australia); 3. Suresh Babu (India).

400m. hurdles: WR: 47.45s. Ed Moses (US), 1977. CR: 47.82s. John Akii-Bua (Ugn), 1972.

1. Daniel Kimaiyo (Kenya) (48.48s); 2. Garry Brown (Aust); 3. Alan Pascoe (England).

200m. WR: 19.83s. Tommie Smith (US), CR: 19.86s. Don Quarrie (Jm), 1971. 1. Allan Wells (Scotland) (20.12s.), 2. James Gilkes (Guyana); 3. Colin Bradford (Jm).

800m. WR: 1m. 43.4s. Alberto Juantorena (Cuba), 1977. CR: 1: 43.6s. Mike Boit (Kenya), 1976.

1. Mike Boit (Kenya) (1: 46.39); 2. Seymour Newman (Jm); 3. Peter Lemashon (Kenya).

Marathon: WR: 2h. 8m. 34 sec. D. Clayton (Aust), 1969. CR: 2: 08: 34, D. Clayton, 1969.

1. Gidemas Shahanga (Tanzania) (2 : 15 : 39.7), 2. Jerome Drayton (Canada), 3. Paul Bannon (Canada).

Triple Jump: WR: 17.89m. 58ft. 8½ in. Joao de Oliveira (Brazil), 1975. CR: 17.02m. 55ft. 10½ in. Phil May (Australia), 1968.

1. Keith Connor (England) (17.21m.) (Games record), 2. Ian Campbell (Aust), 3. Aston Moore (Eng.).

Javelin: 94.58 m/310ft. 4in.. Miklos Nemeth (Hung), 1976. CR: 87.76m/287ft. 11 in. Phil Olsen (Canada), 1976.

1. Phil Olsen (Can) (84m), 2. Mike O'Rourke (New Zealand), 3. Peter Yates (England).

Shot putt: WR: 22.15m/72 ft. 8in. Udo Beyr (GDR), 1978, CR: 21.55 m/70ft. 8½ in. Geoff Capes (Eng), 1976. 1. Geoffrey Capes (Eng) (19.77 m), 2. Bruno Pauletto (Can), 3. Bishop Dolegiewiez (Canada),

4x100 m. relay: WR: 38.03 s. (US), 1977. CR: 38.39s. (Jamaica) 1968. 1. Scotland (39.2s.) 2. Trinidad and Tobago.

1500 m; WR: 3 min. 32.2s. Filbert Bayi (Tan), 1974. CR: 3:32.2s, Filbert Ba, i (Tan.) 1974.

1. David Moorcraft (Eng) (3m. 35.48s.), 2. Filbert Bayi (Tan), 3. John Robson (Scotland).

4x400m. relay: WR: 2 m. 56.1s. (US), 1968. CR: 2:59.6s. (Kenya), 1972.

1. Kenya (3:03.54), 2. Jamaica. 3. Australia.

Pole Vault: WR: 5.70m/ 18 feet 8½ in. David Roberts (US) 1976. CR: 5.44m/ 18ft. 2 in. Don Baird (Australia), 1977. 1. B. Simpson (Canada) (5.1 m.), 2. D. Baird (Aust), 3. B. Hooper (Eng.)

Women

800m: WR: 1 m 54.9 s. Tatyana Kazankina (USSR), 1976. CR: 1: 59.0, Charlene Rendina (Aust), 1975.

* World Record.

† Commonwealth Record.

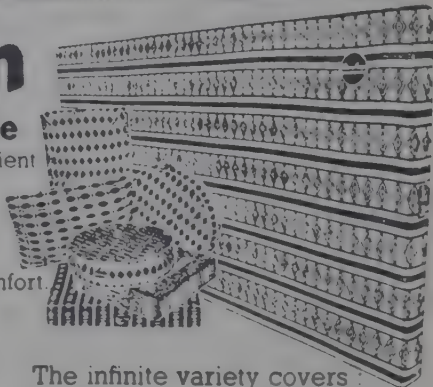
Snug as a bug....



fibre foam

mattresses that breathe

- ☐ Soft and light, Fibre Foam is resilient recuperative and rebounding
- ☐ Hygienic, comfortable and inexpensive
- ☐ Porous structure permits air circulation adding to the cool comfort
- ☐ The three dimensional process adopted by Fibre Foam in which a proportionate number of fibres go sidewise lengthwise and breadthwise, ensure interspace ventilation



The infinite variety covers :

- ☐ Mattresses
- ☐ Back Rest ☐ Carpet Underlay
- ☐ Packing Materials
- ☐ Moulded Seats Air Filters
- ☐ Cushions and Pillows



FIBRE FOAM PVT. LTD.

Works : Baliapatam, Cannanore District, KERALA (India)
 Phone : 8408, Cable : FIBREFOAM, BALIAPATAM
 Office : 14/15F, Connaught Place, NEW DELHI-110001 (India)
 Phones : 44547 45023 Telex : 0312650

FF-PANPUB



Marketed by :
Intercontinental Marketing Corporation

HEAD OFFICE: C-2 Community Centre, Safdarjung Development Area, New Delhi-110 016
 Phones: 653908, 651268

BRANCHES : PHONES

Ahmedabad - 76442, Bangalore - 34042, Cochin - 31914,
 Coimbatore - 24198, Quilon (Kerala), Secunderabad - 77035,
 Madras - 25578, 20837, Trivandrum & Vishakhapatnam-6468.

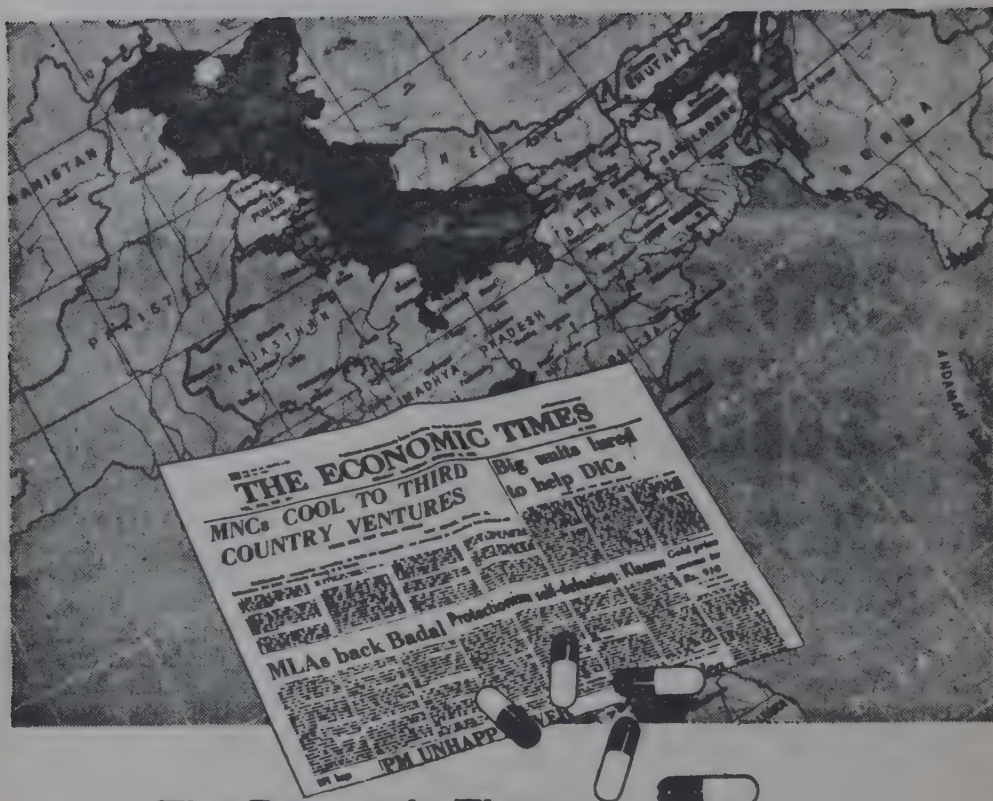
1. Judy Peckham (Aust), (2:02.82);
2. Teckla Chemabwai (Kenya); 3.
Karitna Colebrook (England).
- 200m: WR: 22.06 s. Maritta Koch (GDR),
1978, CR: 22.45 s, Raelene Boyle
(Aus), 1972.
1. Denise Boyd (Aust) (22.82s); 2.
Sonia Lannamann (England); 3.
Coleen Beazley (Aust.).
- Javelin: WR: 69.32 m/227 ft. 5 in, Kathy
Schmidt (US), 1977. CR: 67.20
m/220 ft. 6 in. Tessa Sanderson
(England), 1977.
1. Tessa Sanderson (England), (201ft.
3in. (Games record); 2. Alison Hay-
ward (Canada); 3. Laurie Kern
(Canada).
- 100 m: WR: 10.88 secs. Marlies Oelsner
(Eg) 1977. CR: 11.14 secs. Lileth
Hodges (Jm), 1978.
1. Sonia Lannaman (England) (11.27s.)
2. Raelene Boyle (Australia), 3. Denise
Boyd (Australia).
- 3000m: WR: 8 min. 27.1 sec. Ludmila
Bragina (USSR) 1976: CR: 8: 52.8
Ann Ford (E) 1977.
1. Paula Fudge (England) (9 m. 13s),
2. Heather Thomson (New Zealand),
3. Ann Ford (England).
- 400m: WR: 49.19sec. Maritta Koch
(GDR), 1978. CR: 51.02 sec. Marilyn
Neufville (Jm). 1970.
1. Donna Hartley (England) (51.69 s),
2. Verona Elder (England), 3. Beth
Nail (Australia).
- Shot putt: WR: 22.32m/73 ft. 2½ in Helene
Fibingerova (Czech), 1977. CR: 18.16
m/59ft. 7in. Gael Mulahall (Australia)
1968.
1. G. Mulahall (Aus) (17.31 m. games
record), 2. C. Ionesco (Can), 3. J.
Cakes (Eng).
- Discus: WR: 70.50 m/231ft. 3 in. Faina
Melnik (USSR), 1976. CR: 61.70m/
202 ft. 5 in. June Haist (Canada),
1975.
1. Carmen Ionesco (Canada) (62.16m)
(Games record), 2. Gael Mulhalli
(Australia), 3. Lucette Moreau
(Canada) (56.64).
- 100m. hurdles: WR: 12.48s, Grazyna
Rabstzyn (Pol), 1978. CR: 12.93s,
Pam Ryan (Aust), 1972.
1. Lorna Boothe (England) (12.98s),
2. Shirley Strong (England), 3. Sharon
Colyear (England).
- 4x400m. relay: 3 min. 19.2s (GDR), 1976.
CR: 3:25.6 (Australia), 1976.
1. England (3m. 27.19s), 2. Australia,
3. Canada.

- 4x100m. relay: WR: 42.50s (GDR), 1976.
CR: 43.17s (Canada), 1976.
1. England (43,70s), 2. Canada,
3. Australia.

Swimming

Men

- 100m. freestyle: WR: 49.44s J. Skinner
(SA), 1976; CR: 51.7s W. Sawchuk
(Canada), 1978.
1. Mark Morgan (Australia) (52.7s);
2. Bill Sawchuk (Canada); 3. Gary
Macdonald (Canada).
- 400m. freestyle: WR: 3m 51.56s B. Goodell
(US), 1977; CR: 3:54.59 R. McKeon
(A) 1968.
1. Ron McKeon (Australia) 3m 54.43s,
Games record; 2. Simon Gray (Eng-
land); 3. Max Metzker (Australia).
- 1500m. freestyle: WR: 15m 2.40s B. Goodell
(US), 1976; CR: 15:04.40 S. Holland
(Australia), 1976.
1. Max Metzker (Australia) (15m
31.92s); 2. Simon Francis (England);
3. Andrew Astbury (England).
- 100m. backstroke: WR: 55.49s J. Naber
(US), 1976; CR: 57.36s S. Pickell
(Canada), 1977.
1. Glenn Patching (Australia) (57.90s)
(Games record). Gary Abraham (Eng-
land), Jay Tapp (Canada).
- 200m backstroke: WR: 1m 59.19s J. Naber
(US), 1976; CR: 2:3.17 M. Tonelli
(Australia), 1976.
1. Gary Hurring (New Zealand) 2m
4.37s; 2. Glenn Patching (Australia);
3. Paul Moorfoot (Australia).
- 100m. breaststroke: WR: 1m 2.86s G.
Morken (WG) 1977; CR: 1: 3.43 D.
Wilkie (Scotland), 1976.
1. Graham Smith (Canada) (1m 03.81s)
2. Duncan Goodhew (England);
3. Paul Naisby (England).
- 200m. breaststroke: WR: 2m 15.11s D.
Wilkie (Scotland), 1976; CR: 2:15.11
D. Wilkie (Scotland), 1976.
1. Graham Smith (Canada) (2m 20.86s);
2. Duncan Goodhew (England);
3. Lindsay Spencer (Australia).
- 4x200m. freestyle: WR: 7m 23.22s (US),
1976; CR: 7:32.11 GB Olympic team,
1976.
1. Australia (7m 34.83s); 2. Canada;
3. England.
- 100m. butterfly WR: 54.18s J. Bottom (US),
1977; CR: 55.47s N. Rogers (Australia)
1976.
1. Dan Thompson (Canada) (55.04s)
(Commonwealth record); 2. John
Mills (England); 3. Bill Sawchuk
(Canda).



The Economic Times is your Knowledge Capsule

For the past 17 years, the Economic Times has been the leader in the field of economic journalism. Today more businessmen, more industrialists, more technocrats and more intellectuals read the Economic Times than any other economic paper.

The Economic Times has a well organised Research Bureau and a pool of trained journalists. They collect, decipher and analyse the developments in the fields of agriculture, trade, commerce, industry, banking, finance, shipping, transport, exports etc. It is their co-ordinated work that makes the Economic Times so meaningful and useful to its readers.

Every issue of the Economic Times contains at least two major articles and reviews of significance, and more than a dozen special economic reports by its special correspondents.

In just one year, you get over 750 incisive reports and analyses on every conceivable phase of the economy. The Economic Times helps broaden your vision and opens to you great opportunities you can profit from.

You cannot afford to miss the Economic Times. Subscribe to the Economic Times today.

THE ECONOMIC TIMES

India's largest circulated economic daily.

Simultaneously published from Bombay, Delhi and Calcutta.

200m. individual medley: WR: 2m 05.24s A. Sidorenko (USSR), 1968. CR: 2:5.31 G. Smith (Canada) 1977.
1. Graham Smith (Canada) (2m 05.25s) (Games record); 2. Bill Sawchuk (Canada); 3. Peter Dawson (Australia).

Women

200m. freestyle: WR: 1min 59.04s B. Krause (Eg), 1978. CR: 2:1.93 M. Ford (Australia), 1978.
1. Rebecca Perrott (CNZ) (2m 00.63s) (Games record); 2. Tracey Wickham (Aus); 3. Michelle Ford (Aus).

400m. freestyle: WR: 4min. 8.91sec. P. Thumer (Eg), 1977. CR: 4:9.39 T. Wickham (Aus), 1978.
1. Tracey Wickham (Aus) (4m 08.45s) (World record); 2. Michelle Ford (Aus); 3. Rebecca Perrott (NZ).

800m. freestyle: WR: 8m 30.53s T. Wickham (Aus) 1978. CR: 8:30.53 T. Wickham (Aus), 1978.
1. Tracey Wickham (Australia) (8m 24.62s) (World record); 2. Michelle Ford (Aus); 3. Rebecca Perrott (NZ) (8:44.87).

100m. backstroke: WR: 1min 1.51 sec. U. Richter (Eng), 1976. CR: 1:3.28 N. Garapick (Canada), 1976.
1. D. Forster (Aus) (1m 03.97s); (Games record); 2. H. Boivin (Can); 3. C. Gibson (Can).

200m. backstroke: WR: 2m 12.47s B. Treiber (Eg), 1976. CR: 2:15.60. N. Garapick (Canada), 1976.
1. Cheryl Gibson (Can) (2m 16.57s) (Games record); 2. Lisa Forst (Aus); 3. Glenda Robertson (Aus).

100m. breaststroke: WR: 1m 10.86s H. Anke (Eg), 1976. CR: 1:12.35 R. Corsiglia (Canada), 1977.
1. Robin Corsiglia (Can) (1m 13.56s); 2. Margaret Kell (Eng); 3. Marian Stuart (Can).

200m. breaststroke: WR: 2m 33.32s J. Bogdanova (USSR), 1978. CR: 2:36.74 J. Baker (Can), 1976.
1. Lisa Borsholt (Can) (2m 37.70s); 2. Debbie Rudd (Eng); 3. Margaret Kelly (Eng).

100m. butterfly: WR: 59m 46s. A. Pollack (Eng), 1978. CR: 1:1.54 W. Quirk (Canada), 1976.
1. Wendy Quirk (Can) (1m 1.92s) (Games record); 2. Penny McCarthy (NZ); 3. Linda Hanel (Aus).

200m. butterfly: WR: 2m 9.87s. A. Pollack (Eg), 1978. CR: 2. 12.80 L. Hanel (Australia), 1978.

1. Michelle Ford (Aus) (2m 11.29s) (Commonwealth Record); 2. Wendy Quirk (Can); 3. Linda Hanel (Aus).

400m. individual medley: WR: 4m 42.77s U. Tauber (Eg), 1976. CR: 4:48.10 C. Gibson (Canada), 1976.

1. Sharron Davies (Eng) (4m 52.44s) (Games record); 2. Becky Smith (Can); 3. Cheryl Gibsen (Can).

4x100m. freestyle: WR: 3m 44.82s (US), 1976. CR: 3:48.81 (Can), 1976.

1. Canada (3m 50.28s) (Games record); 2. England; 3. Australia.

4x100m. medley relay: WR: 4m 7.95s. E. Germany, 1976. CR: 4:15.22 Canada, 1976.

1. Canada (4m 15.26s) (Games record); 2. Australia; 3. England.

Diving

Men

Springboard 1974: D. Wagstaff (Australia) 531.54 pts.

1. Christopher Snodde (England) (643.83 points), 2. Scott Cranham (Canada); 3. Donald Wagstaff (Aus).

Women

Springboard 1974: C. Shatto (Canada) 430.88 pts.

1. Janet Nutter (Canada) (477.83 pts.); 2. Beverly Boys (Canada); 3. Eniko Kiefer (Canada).

Highboard 1974: B. Boyce (Can), 361.95 pts.

1. Linda Cuthbert (Can) (397.44 pts); 2. Valerie McFarlane (Aus); 3. Janet Nutter (Can).

Badminton

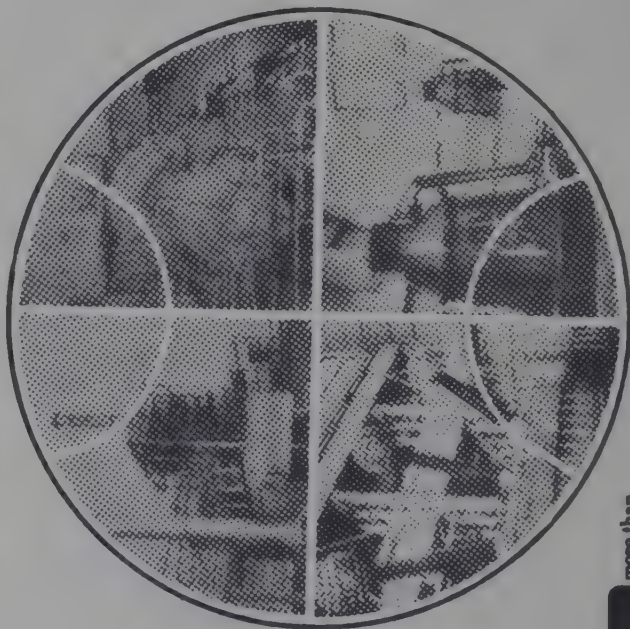
Team (combined men and women), (New event). 1. England, 2. Canada, 3. Malaysia.

Men's singles 1974: P. Gunalan (Malaysia)
1. Prakash Padukone (India), 2. Derek Talbot (England), 3. Ray Stevens (England).

Women's singles 1974: G. Gilks (England)
1. Sylvia Ng (Malaysia), 2. Katherine Teh (Malaysia), 3. Wendy Clarkson (Canada).

Men's doubles 1974: D. Talbot and E. Stuart (England). 1. Ray Stevens and Michael Tredgett (England), 2. Foot Moo and T. B. Ong (Malaysia), 3. Richard Purser and Brayan Purser (New Zealand).

What in the world of power can we do for you?



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

18-20 Kasturba Gandhi Marg New Delhi 110 001 -INDIA

Whatever your need in the world of power, all you need is to call BHEL—Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited. One of the top ten power plant equipment manufacturers in the world, BHEL offers the widest spectrum of products and services for power generation, transmission and utilisation—all under one roof! Incorporating the latest technology in the field.

In thermal power, BHEL manufactures Boilers and Turbosets up to 500 MW; Transformers, Switchgear and Capacitors up to 400 kV. In hydel power, it manufactures power equipment for Francis, Kaplan and Pelton type turbines as well as reversible pump turbines.

BHEL offers these not just as individual equipment, but as a 'total turnkey capability' in power systems. A capability that's backed by a staff strength of over 60,000 people including nearly 9,000 trained engineers.

BHEL—in the world of industry

BHEL also offers a wide range of industrial equipment—including compressors, industrial turbosets, large electrical motors and controlgear, pumps, traction equipment and heat exchangers. It undertakes systems engineering; design of control schematics, erection and commissioning of such equipment. Serving major industries like Cement, Steel, Mining, Paper, Fertiliser, Petroleum, Petrochemicals, Railways and more.

SAA/BHEL/1482

Women's doubles 1974: M. Beck and G. Gilks (England). 1. Nora Perry and Anne Statt (England), 2. Jane Youngberg and Claire Backhouse (Canada), 3. Ami Ghia and Kanwal Thakur Singh (India).

Mixed doubles 1974: D. Talbot and G. Gilks (England). 1. Michael Tredgett and Nora Perry (England), 2. Bill Gilliland and Joanna Flockhart (Scotland), 3. Talbot and Barbara Sutton (England).

Cycling

Individual sprint: CR: 11.26 (final: 200 m), J. Nicholson (Australia). 1974: J. Nicholson (Australia).

1. Kendrick Tucker (Australia) (11.24s. Games record); 2. Trevor Gadd (England); 3. David Weller.

1000m. time trial: WR: 1. min. 4.6 secs. G. Sartori (Italy). CR: 1:8.69 H. Kent (NZ): 1974: R. Paris (Australia) 1:11.85.

1. Joklyn Lovell (Canada), 2. Kendrick Tucker (Australia), 3. Gordon Singleton (Canada) (1m 6s) (new Games record).

Road race: 187.2 km 1974: C. Sefton (Australia).

1. Phillip Anderson (Aust) (4h 22m 34.4s), 2. Prerrie Harvey (Canada), 3. Garry Bell (New Zealand).

194. ASIAN GAMES

It is to India's credit that it took the initiative in organising a sports festival for Asian countries on Olympic lines. The first Asian Games were held at Delhi in 1950. Ever since, the Games have been held every four years in one Asian city or another as follows:

First	Asiad	Delhi 1950
Second	"	Manila 1954
Third	"	Tokyo 1958
Fourth	"	Djakarta 1962
Fifth	"	Bangkok 1966
Sixth	"	Bangkok 1970
Seventh	"	Tehran 1974
Eighth	"	Bangkok 1978
Ninth	"	Delhi 1982

With the Ninth Asian Games scheduled for 1982 at Delhi, the Asian Games will have completed a full circle coming back to its starting point at Delhi.

EIGHTH MEET

Bangkok 1978

Medals Tally

	Gold	Silver	Bronze
Japan	70	59	49
China	51	54	46
S. Korea	18	20	31
N. Korea	15	13	15
Thailand	11	12	19
India	11	11	7
Indonesia	8	7	18
Pakistan	4	4	9
Philippines	4	4	6
Iraq	2	4	6
Singapore	2	1	4
Malaysia	2	1	3

Mongolia	1	3	5
Lebanon	1	1	0
Syria	1	0	0
Burma	0	3	3
Hong Kong	0	2	2

India's Medal Winners

Gold

Athletics: Hari Chand: 10,000 m. and 5000 m. Sriram Singh: 800 m. Gnana-sekharan: 200 m. Hakam Singh: 20-km-Walk. Bahadur Singh: Shot putt, Suresh Babu: Long jump. Geeta Zutshi: 800 m.

Wrestling: Rajinder Singh: 74 kg and Kartar Singh: 90 kg.

Shooting: Randhir Singh: Trap.

Silver

Athletics: Geeta Zutshi: 1500 m. Angel Mary: Long Jump and Pentathlon. Uday Prabhu: 400 m. Gnanasekharan: 100 m. Gopal Seini: 3000 m. Steeplechase, 4 x 400 m. men's relay team.

Wrestling Satpal: 100 plus.

Boxing: Brij Mohan: Heavyweight.

Yatching: Enterprise class.

Hockey.

Bronze

Athletics: Satvir Singh: 110 m hurdles. Murali Kuttan: 400 m. Rattan Singh: 1500 m.

Boxing: Mukul Singh: Light-middle.

C. Machiah: Light Welter.

Tennis: Chiradeep Mukherjee: Singles. Shyam Minotra and Chiradeep: men's doubles.

Total: 11 gold; 11 silver; 7 bronze.

**TODAY's Rs. 7,440
GETS YOU Rs. 20,000***

20,000
7,440

Yes — it's possible.
Canara Bank's new
**PLATINUM JUBILEE
CASH CERTIFICATE SCHEME**
multiplies your money to nearly
three times its value

Make time work at building you a
fortune. Invest in Canara Bank's Platinum Jubilee
Cash Certificates, and get back almost thrice
the money you deposit.

Choose from several cash certificates
with different maturity values ranging from Rs 50.00
onwards. And, remember, the sooner you decide and
invest, the sooner will be your encashment.

**FOR FURTHER DETAILS
PLEASE CONTACT
THE BRANCH NEAREST
TO YOU**

* Subject to revision as per
the Reserve Bank of India Regulations

**CANARA
BANK**

(A nationalised bank)

Over 1,300 branches
all over the country



Other Results

Football: 1. *Gold* North Korea and South Korea, *Bronze* China.

Volleyball: 1. South Korea 2. Japan 3. China.

Women: 1. Japan 2. China 3. South Korea.

Hockey: 1. Pakistan 2. India 3. Malaysia.

Basketball: 1. China 2. South Korea. Women: 1. South Korea 2. China.

195. TRACK AND FIELD WORLD CUP

Rome September 1981

European team won the men's trophy finishing with 147 points. East Germany came second with 130 points. The United States took the third place with 127.

East Germany was the overall winner in the women's events with 120.5 points. Europe was second and the Soviet Union third.

Asian Track and Field Championship

Tokyo June 1981

Japan emerged champions with 19 gold medals. China came second with 11 gold medals, followed by India with five.

Track & Field Results

	<i>Gold</i>	<i>Silver</i>	<i>Bronze</i>
Japan	19	20	15
China	11	4	2
India	5	5	9
Thailand	1	4	1
Kuwait	1	1	0
Malaysia	1	0	3
Philippines	0	2	1
Iraq	0	1	1
Saudi Arabia	0	1	1
South Korea	0	0	5

196. NATIONAL ATHLETICS CHAMPIONSHIPS

Calicut, January 1982

Kerala retained the overall team Championship with 190 points.

The team championships:

Men: Bihar 55 points

Women: Kerala 82 points

Boys: (under 19) Uttar Pradesh 38

Boys: (under 17) Punjab 21

Boys: (under 14) Punjab 19.

Girls: (under 16) Kerala 32

Girls: (under 14) Assam 13

Best athletes:

Men: K. K. Premachandran (Kerala) 13 points.

Women: Surjit Kaur (Punjab) 11

Boys: (under 19) Abraham Mathew (Kerala) and Rami Reddy (Andhra Pradesh) 10 each.

Boys: (under 17) Allan John Soares (Maharashtra) 10.

Boys: (under 14) B. Islam (Assam) 10.

Girls: (under 16) Ibumungshi (Manipur) 15.

Girls: (under 14) Reetha Devi (Assam) 10.

Medal Standings

	<i>G</i>	<i>S</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>Pts</i>
Kerala	24	11	10	190
Punjab	13	12	14	115

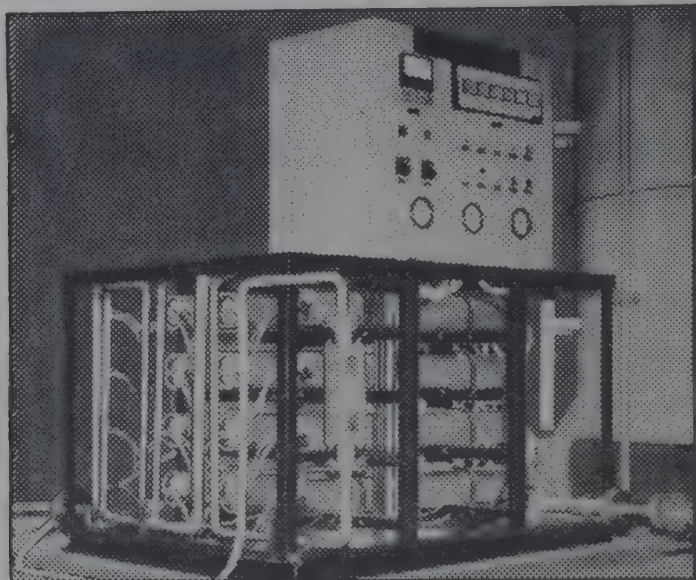
Uttar Pradesh	8	5	5	60
Haryana	4	8	8	52
West Bengal	1	11	8	47
Bihar	8	7	2	63
Andhra	6	5	9	63
Karnataka	4	8	5	51
Maharashtra	6	2	6	49
Rajasthan	5	4	3	60
Manipur	6	0	2	32
Assam	4	3	1	30
Tamil Nadu	3	5	10	46
Orissa	0	3	5	18
Delhi	0	4	3	16
J and K	1	2	0	11
Madhya Pradesh	0	3	1	10
Tripura	1	0	0	5
Himachal	0	0	1	1
Gujarat	0	1	1	4

All India Open Athletic Championship

Lucknow October 1981

Services (60 pts.) displaced Heavy Engineering from the top of the men's team standings. Railways retained its second position with 56 points while Heavy Engineering came a poor third with 35. The meet also marked the end of the Railway women's solo claim to the team trophy for the last 11 years as Kerala tied up with defending champions at 56 points.

Produce pure water with **INDRO[®]** Reverse Osmosis



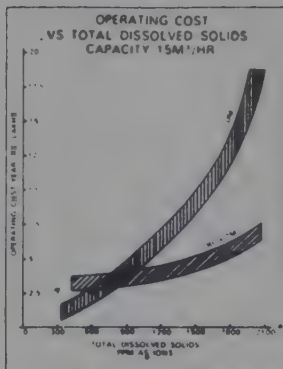
INDRO Reverse Osmosis System for ultra-pure water production at Meltron Semiconductors Ltd., Nasik.

Cut your chemical costs by 90%

If the water you use has total dissolved solids of over 800 ppm, install a reverse osmosis system ahead of your existing deionization plant. And save upto 90% of your chemical costs.

The INDRO reverse osmosis system offers you the following advantages:

- Pays for itself in one to two years
- Only minor modifications to your existing plant,
- Continuous in operation; no downtime for regeneration.
- Easy to operate and maintain.



IEI have been the first to design, fabricate, install and commission reverse osmosis systems in India. Yet another first from IEI.

Like everything else from IEI, the INDRO reverse osmosis system is backed by our inherited experience of a hundred years; by the latest proven technology; by our intimate knowledge of your needs.

All put together to help you save.

INDRO[®]
The chemistry of
cost-reduction.

BRANCHES:

Ion House, 42, B.N. Reddy Road,
MADRAS 400 017. Tel: 443293/445897
Telex: 7333

308/309, Bhandari House, 81 Nehru Place,
NEW DELHI 110 019 Tel: 682383/68303
Telex: 3315



ION EXCHANGE (INDIA) LTD.

An associate of the Portals Group, U.K.

P.O. Box No. 6273, Tiecicon House, Dr. E. Moses Road, BOMBAY 400 011.
Tel: 379522/894873/895054/892805 Gram. IONEXCOY Telex: 2187

197. NATIONAL AQUATICS

Madras, November 1981

Men's section: 1. Police 113 points.
2. Services 71 points.

Women's section: 1. Maharashtra 166 points. 2. Kerala 41 points.

Water Polo: Railways beat Maharashtra 7-5 to take the gold.

National Age group Swimming

Calcutta December 1981

Maharashtra won the team championship in five of the eight groups in the eighth National Age Group Swimming Championship.

Maharashtra emerged winner in all the girls (age) groups with 105, 90, 52 and 55 points respectively.

Maharashtra also won the boys group II with 84 points.

Kerala became the champion team in boys' group I with 90 points.

West Bengal boys won group III and group IV with 53 and 52 points respectively.

Maharashtra also won the waterpolo title defeating National Swimming Association 8-5.

198. BOAT RACE

Among the States of India, Kerala alone has developed boating as a sport. The topography of Kerala, with its numberless rivers and extensive backwaters, has provided both the opportunity and the stimulus for aquatic sports. Racing boats in Kerala range from small sheath-like dug-outs that can carry just one person to very big boats that carry a crew of 80 to 120 people. Among the various types of racing boats, two deserve special mention, the *Oadi* and the *Chundan*.

The *Oadi*, literally the runner, is between 40 and 80 feet in length. Both its ends are built alike and look alike. This enables the boat to avoid right-about-turns. If a boat has to change its course in the opposite direction, all that is done is that the entire crew turn about in their seats and face the opposite direction.

The *Oadi* is a rather flat type, that hugs the water surface. Its ends (or tips) hardly rise 3 feet above the water surface. Both the ends are usually fashioned like a curled-in snake, rather loosely coiled, that is to say, with space between the coils. These *Oadies* should properly have been called *Snake boats*, but they are not.

The Chundan

The designation *Snake boat* is applied to another type of boat that has little resemblance to a snake, coiled or otherwise. This type of boat is called *Chundan*, in Malayalam, which merely means pointed

or sharp-tipped. It is much bigger than the *Oadi* and altogether different in design. The *Chundan* is eighty to a hundred-and-twenty ft. long and usually carries a complement of around 100 people, including the rowers. The front of the boat ends in a point or tip which is almost on a level with the water surface. The back, where the steersmen stand, rises in a steep curve to a height of 10 to 15 feet above the water. Thus while the back rises high in a majestic sweep, the pointed front practically ploughs the water.

Though looming large and rising high, the *Chundan* can muster a speed faster than that of the *Oadi*, especially over a long distance, say, in about a mile. Its steersmen, 4 to 6 in number, can spur the boat into fantastic out-bursts of speed—virtual leaps across the water surface. This is a feat which calls for extraordinary skill and stamina from steersmen, especially the first two at the top. While the topmost steersmen send the boat leaping, the lower steersmen keep it on the right course. The *Chundan*, in a series of such leaps, can leave every other kind of boat far behind, at the finishing point.

The *Chundan* requires a long and fairly straight water course, wide enough to permit it to turn around easily. Its towering height, magnificent poise and high speed combine to make a *Chundan* race an unforgettable spectacle.

What's showing in our showrooms!



Watch Division



TIMEKEEPERS TO

THE NATION

Factories at:

• Bangalore (I & II)

A wide, exciting range of HMT watches

If you've the inclination, we've the time!

In 1952, Prime Minister Nehru was so fascinated with the performance of the *Chundans* that he donated a trophy and instituted a new race. The trophy has since been named *Nehru Trophy* and the race, the *Nehru Boat Race*. The trophy is a 1½-foot silver replica of a *Chundan*. The race is conducted in August every year at Punnamada, near Alleppey.

Nehru Trophy Boat Race

Alleppey Aug. 1980

In the Nehru Trophy Boat Race, Snake Boat *Karichal* won the trophy covering the 1.5 km track in 5 minutes 12 seconds. Snake Boat *Kallooparamban* finished second. In 1981 Nehru Boat Race, all results announced were later cancelled due to errors in starting.

GAMES

199. CRICKET

International Cricket

India, West Indies, Australia, England, New Zealand and Pakistan are the major cricket countries in the world. These countries play against one another in what are known as test matches.

India Vs. Australia

First Test

Sydney—Jan. 1981

Australia won by an innings and four runs.

Score: India 201, 201. Australia 406.

Second Test

Adelaide—Jan. 1981

Match drawn

Score: Australia 528, 221 for seven declared. India 419, 135 for eight.

Third Test

Melbourne—Feb. 1981

India won by 59 runs.

Score: India 237, 324. Australia 419, 83.

The three Test series ended in a draw with one win each for India & Australia and one draw.

India Vs. New Zealand

First Test

Wellington—February 1981

New Zealand won by 62 runs.

Score: New Zealand 375, 100. India 223, 190.

Second Test

Christchurch—March 1981

Match drawn. Bad weather turned the test into a total non-event.

Score: India 255. New Zealand 286 for five.

Third Test

Auckland—March 1981

Match drawn.

Score: India 238, 284. New Zealand 366, 95 for five.

New Zealand won the Rubber 1-0.

England Vs. West Indies

First Test

Port of Spain—Feb. 1981

West Indies won by an innings and 79 runs.

Score: West Indies 426 for nine declared. England 178, 169.

Second Test

The second Test at Guyana was cancelled as the local Government refused visa to Robin Jackman the England player for his links with South Africa.

Third Test

Bridgetown—March 1981

West Indies won by 298 runs.

Score: West Indies 265, 379 for seven declared. England 122, 224.

Fourth Test

St. John's Antigua—March 81

Match drawn.

Score: England 271, 234 for three. West Indies 468 for nine declared.

Fifth Test

Kingston—April 1981

Match drawn.

Score: England 285, 302. West Indies 442.

West Indies won the series at home 2-0 for the first time since 1948.

England Vs. Australia

First Test

Trent Bridge—June 1981

Australia won by four wickets with a day to spare.

Score: England 185, 125. Australia 179, 132 for six declared.

Second Test

Lords—July 1981

Test drawn.

Score: England 311, 265 for eight declared. Australia 345, 90 for four.

Advent of a new stone age



You're now in a new kind of stone age. Polished granite slabs add beauty and durability to your floors, walls and kitchen. Ever-lasting mirror finish slabs in different colours from the most modern plant using diamond saws. Thickness 2cms and above. Attractive rates.

For your requirements write to:

GRANITE (INDIA) PRIVATE LIMITED,

No. 14, Peria Naiyakaran Street, Sowcarpet,
Madras-600 001.

Phone: 34820 & 32243 Telex: 041-7355 Dev In
Cable: 'BLACKDIAM'

Branch:

No. 32/60, 2nd Main Road, Vyalikaval, Bangalore-560 003.
Phone: 35329 & 366210 Telex: 0845-631 KRIC-IN

Our representative at Delhi:

M/s. Prahlad Dass Khanna

FLAT 24-A, New Qutab Road, Delhi-110 006.
Phone: 513578

Third Test

Leeds—July 1981

England won by 18 runs.

Score: Australia 401 for nine declared,
111. England 174, 356.**Fourth Test**

Birmingham—July 1981

England won by 29 runs.

Score: England 189, 219. Australia 258,
121.**Fifth Test**

Manchester—Aug. 1981

England won by 103 runs.

Score: England 231, 404. Australia 130,
402.**Sixth Test**

Oval—Aug. 1981

Match drawn.

Score: Australia 352, 344 for nine declared.
England 314, 261 for seven.
England retained the Ashes 3-1.**India Vs. England****First Test**

Bombay—Dec. 1981

India beat England by 138 runs.

Score: India 179, 227. England 166, 102.

Second Test

Bangalore—Dec. 1981

Match ended in a draw.

Score: England 400, 174 for three. India
428.**Third Test**

Delhi—Dec. 1981

Match ended in a draw.

Score: England 476 for nine declared.
India 487.**Fourth Test**

Calcutta—Jan. 1982

Match ended in a draw.

Score: England 248, 265 for five declared.
India 208, 170 for three.**Fifth Test**

Madras—Jan. 1982

Match ended in a draw.

Score: India 481, 160 for three. England
328.**Sixth Test**

Kanpur—Jan. 1982

Match ended in a draw.

Score: England 378 for nine declared.
India 377 for nine.
India won the rubber (1-0).**Ranji Trophy**

Bombay March 81

Bombay regained Ranji Trophy beating
Delhi by an innings and 46 runs.
Score: Delhi 251 220 Bombay 517.**Year**

1934-35

1935-36

1936-37

1937-38

1938-39

1939-40

1940-41

1941-42

1942-43

1943-44

1944-45

1945-46

1946-47

1947-48

1948-49

1949-50

1950-51

1951-52

1952-53

1953-54

1954-55

1955-56

1956-57

1957-58

1958-59

1959-60

1960-61

1961-62

1962-63

1963-64

1964-65

1965-66

1966-67

1967-68

1968-69

1969-70

1970-71

1971-72

1972-73

1973-74

1974-75

1975-76

1976-77

1977-78

1978-79

1979-80

1980-81

Roll of honour**Winners****Runners-up**

Bombay

N. India

Bombay

Madras

Nawanagar

Bengal

Hyderabad

Nawanagar

Bengal

S. Punjab

Maha'tra

U. Provinces

Maha'tra

Madras

Bombay

Mysore

Baroda

Hyderabad

W. India

Bengal

Bombay

Holkar

Holkar

Baroda

Baroda

Holkar

Holkar

Bombay

Bombay

Baroda

Baroda

Holkar

Holkar

Gujarat

Bombay

Holkar

Holkar

Bengal

Bombay

Holkar

Madras

Holkar

Bombay

Bengal

Bombay

Services

Baroda

Services

Bombay

Bengal

Bombay

Mysore

Bombay

Rajasthan

Bombay

Rajasthan

Bombay

Rajasthan

Bombay

Rajasthan

Bombay

Hyderabad

Bombay

Rajasthan

Bombay

Rajasthan

Bombay

Madras

Bombay

Bengal

Bombay

Rajasthan

Bombay

Maha'tra

Bombay

Bengal

Bombay

Tamil Nadu

Karnataka

Rajasthan

Bombay

Karnataka

Bombay

Bihar

Bombay

Delhi

Karnataka

UP

Delhi

Karnataka

Delhi

Bombay

Bombay

Delhi

Irani Trophy

Indore October 81

Bombay beat Rest of India to regain
the trophy by virtue of its first innings lead.Score: Bombay 445, 216 for four decl.
Rest of India 261, 210 for five.**Duleep Trophy**

Bombay November 81

West Zone won the Duleep Trophy
beating East Zone.Score: East Zone 327 138 for five.
West Zone 431.

A few steps behind and miles to go

Saga of progress

1971—Khaitan Fans,
Calcutta.

1976—Khaitan Tibrewala Electricals,
Hyderabad.

1979—SIDECO—Khaitan,
Cochin.

1979—Khaitan Electricals,
Faridabad.

Where growth is inevitable.

khaitan
the premium fans



46C, Jawaharlal Nehru Road, Calcutta-700 071,
Gram : FANKHAITAN Telex : 21-7853 SHRI IN
Phone : 43 1441, 43 1109, 44 0581

Deodhar Trophy

Chandigarh September 81

South Zone retained Deodhar trophy by an easy victory over Central Zone.

Score: South zone 260 for five wickets. Central zone 147 all out in 50 overs.

Cooch Behar Trophy

Bombay Jan. 1982

North Zone won the Cooch Behar Cricket trophy dethroning South Zone by three wickets in the final.

Score: South Zone 331, 126.

North Zone 207, 252 for seven.

National Women's Cricket Championships

Nagpur December 81

Bengal won the National women's cricket championship defeating Bombay by an innings and 23 runs.

Score: Bengal 245. Bombay 85, 137.

200. HOCKEY**Olympic Hockey**

Hockey was introduced in the Olympics in 1908 when England won the gold medal.

The tournament was not held in 1912 and 1924 Olympics. The Games for 1916, 1940 and 1944 could not take place owing to the two world wars.

The first time that India participated in International Hockey was in the 1928 Amsterdam Olympics. India has been a regular participant in the Olympics ever since.

Results of Olympic Games in which India participated are given below:

<i>Year</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Captains</i>	<i>Result</i>
1928	Amsterdam	Jaipal Singh (Bihar)	India won
1932	Los Angeles	Lal Shah Bukhari (Lahore)	India won
1936	Berlin	Dhyan Chand (Service)	India won
1948	London	Kishen (Rlys)	India won
1952	Helsinki	K. D. Singh Babu (UP)	India won
1956	Melbourne	Balbir Singh (Punjab)	India won
1960	Rome	L. Claudius (Bengal)	India beaten (0-1)
			Pakistan won
1964	Tokyo	Charanjit Singh (Punjab)	India won
1968	Mexico City	Gurubaksh & Prithipal Singh (Joint Captains)	Only 3rd place for India
1970	Munich	Harmik Singh	3rd place
1976	Montreal	Ajit Pal Singh	7th place
1980	Moscow	V. Baskaran	India won

Moscow Olympics

In Moscow India recaptured the Men's Hockey title after a lapse of 16 years by defeating Spain 4-3. It was the eighth gold in Olympic Hockey for India.

The Soviet Union taking part in the hockey competition for the first time captured the bronze by defeating Poland 2-1. Cuba beat Tanzania 4-1 to end in fifth place and Tanzania ended bottom of the six-team table.

Missing from the tournament were New Zealand, Australia and Pakistan, the three medal winners at the Montreal Games in 1976, who all pulled out as a result of the boycott which was supported by the Governments of their countries.

World Cup

The World Cup for Hockey was inaugurated in 1971 at Barcelona in Spain. In the inaugural meet the finalists were Pakistan and Spain. Pakistan won the trophy.

Second World Cup

1. Holland; 2. India; 3. W. Germany.

Third World Cup

1. India; 2. Pakistan; 3. W. Germany.

Fourth World Cup

1. Pakistan; 2. Holland; 3. Australia.

Fifth World Cup

Bombay—Jan. 1982

Pakistan annexed the World Cup for the third time defeating West Germany 3-1 in the final. Australia claimed the third place beating Holland 4-2. India finished a poor fifth outplaying U.S.S.R. (5-1) in the classification match.

NATIONAL HOCKEY**Rangaswamy Cup**

Jullundur—March 1981

Punjab regained the National Hockey Championship beating Railways 1-0. Indian Airlines took the third spot beating Bombay 3-2.

CAREERS COMPETITIVE EXAM. BOOKS

FOR CIVIL SERVICES' EXAM.

OBJECTIVE GENERAL STUDIES (with mental ability Test)	35.00
OBJECTIVE POLITICAL SCIENCE	20.00
OBJECTIVE INDIAN HISTORY	20.00
OBJECTIVE ECONOMICS	20.00

CAREER'S GUIDE SERIES

with latest solved Papers.

1. Banks Recruitment Test*	18.00
2. S.S.C Clerks' Grade Exam*	18.00
3. Railway Service Commission Exam*	18.00
4. Bank Probationary Officers' Exam	40.00
5. Income Tax Inspectors' Exam*	30.00
6. Junior Auditors'/Accountant Exam*	27.50
7. I.I.T. Entrance Exam	45.00
8. NDA Entrance Exam	27.50

For Complete informations about all Competitive exams. Read Directory of Competitive Exams in India. For free postage remit Rs. 5/50 by M O or Postal Order.

JOIN POSTAL COACHING FOR ALL IMPORTANT COMPETITIVE EXAMS FOR DETAIL PROSPECTUS PLEASE REMIT Rs. 5/- M O TO:-

9. Medical Admission Test	32.50
10. M.B.A. Admission Tests	27.50
11. C.A. Entrance Exam	32.50
12. Combined Defence Services' Exam	27.50
13. Assistants' Grade Exam*	27.50
14. Indian Forest Services' Exam	27.50
15. Rajendra (Dufferin) Ent. Exam	40.00
16. Engineering Colleges Ent. Exam	37.50
17. State Bank Prob. Officers' Exam	30.00
18. Air-Force Recruitment Test*	20.00
19. CHOICEST ESSAYS*	8.00
20. Everlatest General Knowledge*	3.00
21. Directory of Medical Colleges	5.50
22. Directory of Engineering Colleges	6.50
23. General Knowledge Refresher*	10.00
24. Unique letter writing	10.00
25. Topical Essays	10.00
26. Bright Fun Book	9.00

* Hindi editions also available.

FOR V.P.P. ORDERS REMIT Rs. 5/- AS ADVANCE, For "Free" Complete Catalogue of our Publications write to :-



Artur R21

BRIGHT CAREERS Institute
1575 NAI SARAK, DELHI-110005
Phone - 269227

A healthy child is a happy child



Glaxo -
A concern for health

National Hockey Winners & Runners up Roll of Honour

Year	Venue	Winners	Runners-up
1928	Calcutta	United Provinces	Rajputana
1930	Lahore	Combined Railways	Punjab
1932	Calcutta	Punjab	Bengal
1934	No competition		
1936	Calcutta	Bengal	Manavadar
1938	Calcutta	Bengal	Bhopal
1940	Bombay	Bombay	Delhi
1942	Lahore	Delhi	Punjab
1944	Bombay	Bombay	Gwalior
1945	Gorakhpur	Bhopal	United Provinces
1946	Calcutta	Punjab	Delhi
1947	Calcutta	Punjab	Delhi
1947	Bombay	Punjab	Bombay
1948	Bombay	Bhopal	Bombay
1949	Delhi	Punjab	Bengal
1950	Bhopal	Punjab	Bhopal
1951	Madras	Punjab	Services
1952	Calcutta	Bengal	Punjab
1953	Bangalore	Services	Punjab
1954	Hyderabad	Punjab	Services
1955	Madras	Services and Madras	joint-holders
1956	Punjab	Services	UP
1957	Bombay	Railways	Bombay
1958	Bombay	Railways	Bombay
1959	Hyderabad	Railways	Services
1960	Calcutta	Services	UP
1961	Hyderabad	Railways	Punjab
1962	Bhopal	Punjab	Bhopal
1963	Madras	Railways	Services
1964	Delhi	Railways	Services
1965	Bombay	Punjab	Bombay
1966	Poona	Railways & Services	joint-holders
1967	Madurai	Madras and Railways	joint-holders
1968	Ootacamund	Railways	Mysore
1969	Cochin	Punjab	Railways

1970	Punjab	Punjab	Railways
1971	Bangalore	Punjab	Bombay
1972	Jullundur	Punjab	Railways
1973	Bombay	Services	Railways
1974	Poona	Railways	Tamil Nadu
1975	Bhopal	Railways	Tamil Nadu
1976	Cuttack	Railways	Services
1977	Madras	Railways and Indian Airlines	joint holders
1978	Madurai	Indian Airlines	Railways
1979	Hyderabad	Indian Airlines	Railways
1980	Cuttack	Railway	Indian Airlines

Junior Nationals Hockey

Kolhapur—May 1981

The holder Uttar Pradesh scored a convincing 2-1 victory over last year's runner up Combined Universities in Junior National Hockey Final.

Bombay Gold Cup

Bombay—April 1981

Border Security Force Jullundur retained the Gold Cup defeating E. M. E. Jullundur 2-1.

Beighton Cup

Calcutta—May 1981

I. H. F. East Zone lifted the Beighton Cup getting better of Mohammedan Sporting by 1-0 aggregate in the double leg hockey final.

Nehru Trophy

New Delhi Dec. 1981

B. S. F. regained the Nehru Hockey Trophy with a 2-1 victory over Army Services Corps.

Murugappa Gold Cup

Madras—June 1981

Madras Engineering Group (Bangalore) edged out E. M. E. Jullundur 3-2 through a tie-breaker enforced to break 160-minute deadlock to claim the Murugappa Gold Cup.

201. FOOTBALL

World Cup Jules Rimet Trophy Word Cup Finals

Year	Place	Winners	Runners-up
1930	Uruguay	Uruguay	Argentina
1934	Italy	Italy	Czechoslovakia
1938	Germany	Italy	Hungary
1950	Brazil	Uruguay	Brazil
1954	Switzerland	W. Germany	Hungary
1958	Sweden	Brazil	Sweden

1962	Chile	Brazil	Czechoslovakia
1966	England	England	W. Germany
1970	Mexico	Brazil	Italy
1974	Munich	W. Germany	Holland
1978	Buenos Aires	Argentina	Holland

Olympic Soccer

List of Olympic Football winners is given below:

INORCHEM HYDERABAD

Reputed manufacturers of Barium Nitrate of Fireworks Grade & ISI Grade and any other bulk industrial chemicals as per user's specification.

Grams: " INORCHEM "

Phones: Factory: 9622-274
Office: 63106

D-104, I.D.A. Jeedimetla
HYDERABAD—500 854

ELGI EQUIPMENTS LTD.

INDIA HOUSE, TRICHY ROAD,
COIMBATORE 641 018
TAMIL NADU

Manufacturers and suppliers of

**ELGI AIR COMPRESSOR with ISI marking
and Other GARAGE EQUIPMENTS**

Branches at:

Ahmedabad, Bhopal, Bangalore, Cochin, Calcutta,
Madras, Madurai, Secundrabad, Bombay, Salem.

1908-Britain, 1912-Britain, 1920-Belgium, 1924-Uruguay, 1928-Uruguay, 1936-Italy, 1948-Sweden, 1952-Hungary, 1956-Russia, 1960-Yugoslavia, 1964-Hungary, 1968-Hungary.

Placings at Munich Olympics 1972:

1. Poland, 2. Hungary, 3. Soviet Russia and East Germany.

Winners in 1976 Olympics Montreal German Democratic Republic 3-1. Runners-up Poland (holders).

1980 Moscow Olympics

Placings: 1. Czechoslovakia 2. GDR 3. USSR.

World Youth Soccer

Sydney—Oct. 1981

West Germany became the new F.I.F.A. World Youth Soccer Champion defeating Qatar 4-0. Romania took the third place beating England 1-0.

King's Cup

Bangkok—Nov. 81

The defending champion Thailand retained the King's Cup Football championship defeating North Korea 2-1.

Merdeka Trophy

Kuala Lumpur—Sept. 1981

Iran lifted the Merdeka Trophy defeating Brazil 1-0.

NATIONAL FOOTBALL

Santosh Trophy

Santosh Trophy was organised as an Inter-State National Tournament in 1941. Railways and Services take part in the tournament along with State teams.

Trichur—Jan. 1981

In the 38th National Football Championship Bengal etched its name on the trophy for the 20th time. It defeated Railways 2-0.

National Soccer

Role of Honour

Year	Winners	Runners-up	Venue
1941	Bengal	Delhi	Calcutta
1942-43	(Not held)	—	—
1944	Delhi	Bengal	Delhi
1945	Bengal	Bombay	Bombay
1946	Mysore	Bengal	Bangalore
1947	Bengal	Bombay	Calcutta
1948	(Not held)	—	—
1949	Bengal	Hyderabad	Calcutta
1950	Bengal	Hyderabad	Calcutta
1951	Bengal	Bombay	Bombay
1952	Mysore	Bengal	Bangalore
1953	Bengal	Mysore	Calcutta
1954	Bombay	Services	Madras
1955	Bengal	Mysore	Ernakulam

1956	Hyderabad	Bombay	Trivandrum
1957	Hyderabad	Bombay	Hyderabad
1958	Bengal	Services	Madras
1959	Bengal	Bombay	Nowgong
1960	Services	Bengal	Calicut
1961	Railways	Maharashtra	Bombay
1962	Bengal	Mysore	Bangalore
1963	Maharashtra	Andhra	Madras
1964	Railways	Bengal	Gauhati
1965	Andhra	Bengal	Quilon
1966	Railways	Services	Hyderabad
1967	Mysore	Bengal	Calcutta
1968	Mysore	Bengal	Bangalore
1969	Bengal	Services	Nowgong
1970	Punjab	Mysore	Madras
1971	Bengal	Railways	Madras
1972	Bengal	Tamil Nadu	Goa
1973	Kerala	Railways	Cochin
1974	Punjab	Bengal	Jullundur
1975	Bengal	Karnataka	Calicut
1976	Bengal	Maharashtra	Patna
1977	Bengal	Punjab	Calcutta
1978	Bengal	Goa	Srinagar
1979	Bengal	Punjab	Coimbatore
1980	Punjab	Railways	Cuttack

Federation Cup

Madras—May 1981

Mohun Bagan lifted the Federation Cup defeating Mohammedan Sporting 2-0 in the all-Calcutta final.

Dr. B. C. Roy Trophy

Agartala—Nov. 1981

Railways and Bengal were declared joint winners when they drew goal-less in the final of Junior National Soccer Championship.

Sub Junior National Football

Madras—May 1981

Assam and Kerala shared the Mir Iqbal Hussain Trophy as the teams played out 1-1 draw in 140 minutes of play spread over two playing days.

Senior Women's National Football

Nagpur—Dec. 1981

Bengal won the sixth senior women's National Football championship defeating Goa by six goals to Nil.

D. C. M. Cup

New Delhi—Nov. 1981

South Korea's Myongji University annexed the D. C. M. Football Cup defeating East Fernantle Tricolour Soccer club Australia 3-1.

Rover's Cup

Bombay—Dec. 1981

Mohun Bagan won 2-0 against Calcutta league champion Mohammedan Sporting in the Rover's Cup final.

SUPERIOR SODIUM HYDROSULPHITE

Tamilnadu Chemical Products Ltd., in technical collaboration with Mitsubishi Corporation of Japan is the only plant in India to use Sodium Formate process to make Sodium Hydrosulphite.

It is used in vat dyeing of all fabrics to give fast colours.

Being Mercury and Zinc free it is used extensively in the making of jaggery and sugar. Being harmless it can be safely used in the food preservation too

It is also being used in Ceramic, Textile, Paper and Pharmaceutical industries.

T.C.P. manufactures Hydros and Liquid Sulphur Dioxide



Tamilnadu Chemical Products Limited

(A Joint Venture with TIDCO—A Tamil Nadu Govt. Enterprise)

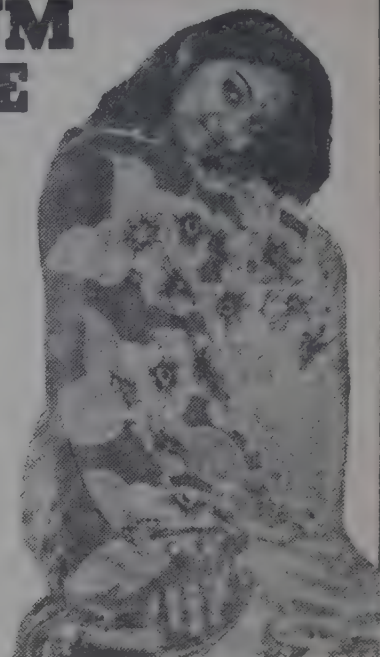
REGD. OFFICE:

145/146, II Floor, NUNGAMBAKKAM HIGH ROAD

MADRAS 600 034

PHONE: 83968, 86989

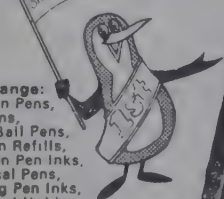
TELEX: MS-521 GRAMS: 'TECEHYDROS'



Made specially for good writing

Colo[®]
JOTTER BALL PENS
& REFILLS

Smooth long distance runners



Colo Range:
Fountain Pens,
Ball Pens,
Jotter Ball Pens,
Ball Pen Refills,
Fountain Pen Inks,
Technical Pens,
Drawing Pen Inks,
Fine Lead Holders,
Water Colour Pens,
Marking Pens,
Visual Markers,
Desk Pen Sets (For Gifts),
Brush Pens, Micro - Tip Pens,
Darling Ball Pens
and Perfumed Refills.



Manufacturers:
CHANDRA INDUSTRIES
Old Nagardas Road, Andheri (East),
Bombay-400 069. Phone: 573461-2.

Darling
BALLPENS
and
PERFUMED
REFILLS

For the
first time
in India



MICRO
TIP
PENS

Very
much a
fashion



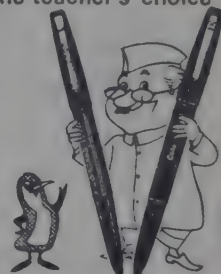
BRUSH PENS

Colouring fun with
the perfect touch.



SIGN PENS

The teacher's choice



CL-2000

I. F. A. Shield

Calcutta—Sept. 1981

Mohun Bagan and East Bengal shared
I. F. A. Shield drawing 2-2.

Durand Cup

New Delhi—Dec. 1981

Border Security Force defeated Jagatjit
Cotton Textile Mills 1-0.

Vittal Trophy

Madras—Aug. 1981

State Bank Madras defeated Madras
Regimental Centre Wellington 2-1 in the
replayed final.

Nagjee Trophy

Calicut—April 1981

Mohun Bagan Calcutta won the Sait
Nagjee Football Trophy beating Tata Sports
Club Bombay 1-0.

Govardanadas Khimji Cup

Cannanore—May 1981

Orkay Mills Bombay annexed the cup
beating B.S.F. Jullundur by a solitary goal
in the Sreenarayana Guru Memorial Foot-
ball tournament.

202. BASKETBALL**International**

Basketball was introduced in Olympics
in 1936. From 1936 onwards US has been
consistently winning the Olympic title. In
1972 Russia dethroned US by a narrow
margin, 51 points to 50.

1. Russia 2. US 3. Cuba.

In 1976 Olympics, United States re-
gained the championship beating Yugo-
slavia in the final (95-74). USSR finished
third. In the women's section, Russians
won beating U S to the second place.
Bulgaria got the third place.

1980 Olympics*

Men: 1. Yugoslavia, 2. Italy, 3. USSR.

Women: 1. USSR, 2. Bulgaria.

3. Yugoslavia.

**Asian Basketball Confederation
Championship**

Calcutta—November 1981

China retained A. B. C. Championship
for a record fourth time defeating South

Korea 96-64 in the 11th Asian Basketball
confederation Championship.

National Basketball Championship

Indore—Dec. 80

Punjab women lifted the Prince
Basalatja trophy for the third year in suc-
cession defeating Maharashtra 68-59 in
the final of the 31st National Basketball
Championship.

Rajasthan wrested the men's title from
the Services with a 78-73 win.

**Junior National Basketball
Championship**

Margao—May 1981

Karnataka retained the trophy in the
boys' section outclassing Punjab 61-46 in
the final. Punjab retained trophy for the
girls championship with a win over Maha-
rashtra 61-49.

* US did not participate

203. VOLLEYBALL**Olympics**

Volleyball was introduced in Olympics
first at Tokyo in 1964. Russia won the
Volleyball title both at Tokyo & Mexico. In
1972 in Munich, Japan annexed the Volley-
ball title for men, beating East Germany.

In 1976 Montreal, Poland captured the
gold medal edging out the Russians in five
sets (11-15, 15-13, 12-15, 19-17, 15-7).

Placings: 1. Poland, 2. USSR, 3. Cuba.

1980 Moscow Olympics

Men: 1. USSR, 2. Bulgaria, 3. Romania.

Women: 1. USSR, 2. GDR, 3. Bulgaria.

World Cup

Tokyo—Nov. 1981

Soviet Union clinched the World Cup
Men's Volleyball winning its sixth straight
game against Italy in the eight-nation com-
petition.

National Volleyball Championship

Faridabad—December 81

Rajasthan beat Kerala 13-15, 15-11,
15-6, 13-15, 15-8 in men's final.

Kerala women derailed Railways 15-6,
15-11, 7-15, 16-18, 19-17 to annex
women's title.



Made
out of
the
Finest
Materials

**MANGALORE
GANESH
BEEDIES**

Smokers
cannot
afford
to miss
them

Daily Sales Exceed 8 Crore Beedies

Head Office:

**MANGALORE GANESH BEEDI
WORKS**

VINOBA ROAD :: MYSORE-570 005

Telephone : 20241

Telegrams : 'AROMA'

204. TENNIS

Wimbledon

London—July 81

Men's Singles: John McEnroe of the United States smashed Bjorn Borg's hopes for a sixth successive Wimbledon title. McEnroe beat Borg (Sweden) 4-6, 7-6, 7-6, 6-4 in the men's singles final.

Women's Singles: Chris Evert Lloyd of the United States won the women's singles title defeating Hana Mandlikova of Czechoslovakia 6-2, 6-2.

Men's Doubles: John McEnroe and Peter Fleming beat Stan Smith and Bob Luty 6-4, 6-4, 6-4 in all American Men's doubles finals.

Women's doubles: Pan Shriver and Martina Navratilova of the United States defeated title holders Kathy Jordan and Anne Smith (both U.S.) 6-3, 7-6.

Mixed Doubles: Frew McMillan (South Africa) & Betty Stove (Netherlands) beat John Austin & Tracy Austin (U. S.) 4-6, 7-6, 6-3.

Boy's Title: Matt Anger (US) defeated Pat Cash of Australia 7-6, 7-5.

Girl's Title: Zina Garrison (U. S.) beat Rene Ulys of South Africa 6-4, 3-6, 6-0.

Roll of Honour Wimbledon Champions

Year	Men	Women
1877	S.W. Gore	—
1878	P. F. Hadon	—
1879	J. T. Hartley	—
1880	J. T. Hartley	—
1881	W. Renshaw	—
1882	W. Renshaw	—
1883	W. Renshaw	—
1884	W. Renshaw	Miss Maud Watson
1885	W. Renshaw	"
1886	W. Renshaw	" Bingley
1887	H. F. Lawford	" L. Dod
1888	W. Renshaw	"
1889	W. Renshaw	Mrs. G. W. Hillyard
1890	W. J. Hamilton	Miss L. Rice
1891	W. Baddeley	Miss L. Dod
1892	W. Baddeley	" "
1893	J. Pim	" "
1894	J. Pim	Mrs. G. W. Hillyard
1895	W. Baddeley	Miss C. Cooper
1896	H.S. Mahany	"
1897	R.F. Doherty	Mrs. C.W. Hillyard

1898	R.F. Doherty	Miss C. Cooper
1899	R.F. Doherty	Mrs. C.W. Hillyard
1900	R.F. Doherty	Mrs. C.W. Hillyard
1901	R.F. Doherty	Mrs. A. Sterry
1902	A.W. Gore	Miss M.E. Robb
1903	H.L. Doherty	Miss D.K. Douglas
1904	H.L. Doherty	"
1905	H.L. Doherty	" Miss M. Sutton
1906	H.L. Doherty	Miss D.K. Douglas
1907	N.E. Brookes	Miss M. Sutton
1908	A.W. Gore	Mrs. A. Sterry
1909	A.W. Gore	Miss D.P. Boothby
1910	A.W. Wilding	Mrs. Lambert Chambers
1911	A.F. Wilding	"
1912	A.F. Wilding	Mrs. Dr. Lordcome
1913	A.F. Wilding	Mrs. Lambert Chambers
1914	N.E. Brookes	"
1919	G.L. Patterson	Miss S. Lenglen
1920	W.T. Tilden	" "
1921	W.T. Tilden	" "
1922	G.L. Patterson	" "
1923	W.M. Johnston	"
1924	J. Borotra	Miss K. Metane
1925	R. Lacoste	Miss S. Lenglen
1926	J. Borotra	Miss L.A. Godfree
1927	H. Cochet	Miss H. Wills
1928	R. Lacoste	" "
1929	H. Cochet	"
1930	W.T. Tilden	Mrs. F. S. Moody
1931	S.B. Wood	Frankein C. Aussem
1932	H.E. Vines	Mrs. F.S. Moody
1933	J.H. Crawford	"
1934	F.J. Perry	Miss D.E. Rand
1935	F.J. Perry	Mrs. F.S. Moody
1936	F.J. Perry	Miss H.H. Jacobs
1937	J.D. Budge	Miss D.E. Rand
1938	J.D. Budge	Mrs. F.S. Moody
1939	R.L. Riggs	Miss A. Marble
1946	Y. Petra	Miss P. Betz
1947	J. Kramer	Miss M. Osborne
1948	R. Falkenburg	Miss L. Brough
1949	F. R. Schoeder	" "
1950	B. Patty	" "
1951	R. Savitt	" D. Hart
1952	F. A. Sedgeman	Miss M. Connolly
1953	V. Seias	" "
1954	J. Drobny	" "
1955	A. Traber	" L. Brough
1956	L. A. Hoad	" S. Fry



భాగ్యలక్ష్మి

ఆంధ్ర ప్రదేశ్ రాష్ట్ర లాటరీ

Bhagyalakshmi

ANDHRA PRADESH STATE LOTTERY

Fortnightly Draws

8th & 23rd of
every month

Total Prize Money:

Rs. 6,00,000

3 FIRST PRIZES OF

Rs. 1,00,000
each

Total No. of Prizes:

33,504

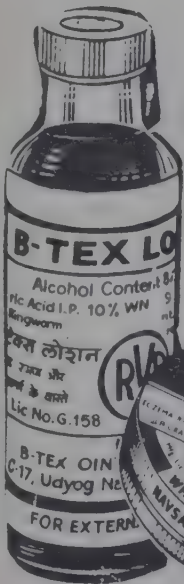
Price per ticket: Re. 1/-

M. V. S. PRASADA RAU, I.A.S.,

Director of State Lotteries, and Director of Small
Savings, Government of Andhra Pradesh,
Hyderabad-500 004

Andhra Pradesh

ANDHRA PRADESH STATE LOTTERIES



B-T E X

WHITE OINTMENT & LOTION

For

RINGWORM * ITCHES

PIMPLES * ECZEMA

& COLD-CRACKS

B-TEX BOMBAY AND NAVSARI (GUJARAT)

1957	L.A. Hoad	..	A. Gibson
1958	A.J. Cooper	"	"
1959	A. Olmedo	"	M.E. Bueno
1960	N.A. Fraser	"	"
1961	Rod Laver	"	A. Mortimer
1962	Rod Laver	..	J.R. Susman
1963	C.R. McKinley	..	Margaret Smith
1964	S. Emerson	"	M.E. Bueno
1965	R. Emerson	Miss Margaret Smith	
1966	Manuel Santana	Mrs. Billie Jean King	
1967	John Newcombe	"	"
1968	Rod Laver	"	"
1969	Rod Laver	Ann Jones	
1970	John Newcombe	Mrs. Margaret Court	
1971	John Newcombe	Miss Evonne Goolagong	
1972	Stan Smith	Mrs. Billie Jean King	
1973	Jan Kodes	"	"
1974	Jimmy Connors	Chris Evert	
1975	Arthur Ashe	Billie Jean King	
1976	Bjorn Borg	Chris Evert	
1977	Bjorn Borg	V. Wade	
1978	Bjorn Borg	M. Navratilova	
1979	Bjorn Borg	M. Navratilova	
1980	Bjorn Borg	Evonne Cawley	

French Open Tennis

Paris June 1981

Men's Singles: Bjorn Borg defeated Ivan Lendl (Czechoslovakia) 6-1, 4-6, 6-2, 3-6, 6-1 to win the French Open Tennis Championship for a record sixth time and the fourth year in a row.

Women's Singles: Hana Mandlikova (Czechoslovakia) defeated Sylvia Hanika of West Germany 6-2, 6-4 to win women's title.

Men's Doubles: Balazs Tarcozy of Hungary and Heinz Gunthardt of Switzerland defeated Americans Terry Moor and Elliot Teltscher 6-2, 7-6, 6-3.

Women's Doubles: Tania Harford and Rosalyn Fairbank of South Africa defeated Paula Smith and Candy Reynolds of America 6-1, 6-3.

Mixed Doubles: Americans Andrea Jaeger and Jimmy Arias beat Betty Stove of the Netherlands and American Fred McNair 7-6, 6-4.

Boy's Singles: Mats Willander (Sweden) beat James Brown (US) 7-5, 6-1.

Girl's Singles: Bonnie Gadusela (US) beat Helena Sukova (Czechoslovakia) 6-3, 6-2.

U. S. Open Tennis Championship

New York September 1981

Men's Singles: John McEnroe (United States) won his third straight U.S. open Men's Singles title when he beat Bjorn Borg of Sweden 4-6, 6-2, 6-4, 6-3. McEnroe 22 is the first player since American Bill Tilden the U.S. Champion (from 1920 to 1925) to win three straight U.S. men's singles and the first man to win both Wimbledon and Open in the same year since Jimmy Connors in 1978.

Women's Singles: Tracy Austin of the United States won the women's singles title defeating Czech-born Martina Navratilova 1-6, 7-6, 7-6.

Men's Doubles: John McEnroe and Peter Fleming won the doubles as Heinz Gunthardt of Switzerland and Peter McNamara of Australia defaulted for illness.

Women's Doubles: Anne Smith and Kathy Jordan (US) beat Casals (US) and Wendy Turnbull (Australia) 6-3, 6-3.

Mixed Doubles: Anne Smith of the United States and Kevin Curren of South Africa defeated American pair Joanne Russel and Steve Denton 6-4, 7-6.

Junior Men's Singles: Thomas Hoegstedt (Sweden) beat Hans Schwaies (West Germany) 7-5, 6-3.

Junior Girls Singles: Zina Garrison (US) beat Kate Gompert (US) 6-0, 6-3.

Davis Cup

Cincinnati December 1981

The United States retained Davis Cup defeating Argentina (3-1). It is the 27th Davis Cup title for the U.S. which has played in 52 finals.

Federation Cup

Tokyo November 1981

The United States won the Federation Cup tennis title for the sixth straight year by defeating Britain in the final.

National Lawn Tennis Championship

New Delhi January 1982

Men's Singles: Shashi Menon defeated Nandan Bal 7-6, 6-3, 6-7, 6-3.

Women's Singles: Anu Peshwaria beat Namratha Appa Rao 6-4, 6-3.

Men's Doubles: Shankar Krishnan and Elangovan defeated Nandel Bal and Enrico Piperno 6-4, 6-3.

**“My dad uses Cherry Blossom
White Cleaner for his Tennis shoes.
I do too...natch!”**

— Says Dev, son of Premjit Lall



**CHERRY
BLOSSOM
WHITE CLEANER**

Cherry Blossom White Cleaner keeps sports shoes dazzling white and new. That's why it's a must for rising tennis star Dev, and his famous Dad—and sportsmen all over the world.

Build your game from the ground up...with super-white sports shoes. Get Cherry Blossom White Cleaner today. Now with a built-in applicator, so it's easy to use too!

For Dazzling White Sports Shoes!

All India Hard Court Tennis Championship

Anantapur—December 1980

Men's Singles: Vasudevan of Tamil Nadu retained the Men's Singles crown beating Enrico Piperno (Bengal) 6-2, 7-6.

Women's Singles: Amrita Ahluwalia beat Parvathi Venkatramiah 6-0, 6-0.

Junior Boys (under 18): Deepak Bhargava beat Rajit Pillai 4-6, 7-5, 6-4.

Junior Girls (under 18): Nandini Rangarajan beat Parvathi 6-3, 6-2.

Girls (under 14) Vidya Priya beat Bela Pandi 6-4, 6-3.

Sub Junior boys (under 14): Rajit Shinde beat A. Srinivasan 6-1, 7-5.

Junior boys doubles (under 18): Narendra Nath and Rajit Pillai beat Sheel Kumar and Yajan Shellar.

205. BADMINTON

World Cup Badminton Tournament

Kuala Lumpur—October 1981

Prakash Padukone of India won the men's singles final after defeating China's top player Han Jian 15-0, 18-16.

Chen Ruizhen beat Ling Wei 12-19, 2-11, 11-7 in all Chinese women's singles final.

Cheng Chang Jie of China took third position in the men's singles after defeating Hadiyants of Indonesia 15-12, 15-10.

Ivana Lie of Indonesia took the third place in the women's section after defeating Wendy Carter of Canada 11-0, 11-8.

Friends Provident Masters Badminton Tournament

London—September 1981

Luan Jin of China won the men's singles title defeating India's Prakash Padukone 15-9, 15-8.

Zhang Ailing of China defeated Lene Koppen of Denmark 11-8, 11-12, 11-8 in women's singles final.

All England Badminton Championship

London—March 1981

Liem Swie King of Indonesia and Sun Ai Hwang of South Korea won men's and women's singles titles in the All England Badminton Championship. Swie King defeated Prakash Padukone of India in men's singles final 11-15, 15-4, 15-6.

Sun Ai outclassed defending champion Lene Koppen of Denmark 11-1, 11-2 in women's singles final.

Indian Masters Badminton Tournament

Pune—November 1981

Singles Men: Prakash Padukone won the first ever India Masters Badminton Tournament defeating Han Jian (China) 9-15, 15-5, 15-12.

Singles Women: China's Zheng Yuli defeated Ami Ghia (India) 11-4, 11-6 in the women's singles final.

Doubles Men: Swedish combination of Thomas Khilstorm and Steven Karlsson defeated Indonesia's Haryanto and Kartono in the men's doubles 6-15, 15-8, 17-15.

Doubles Women: Nora Perry and Jane Webster England beat Wu Dixi and Lin Ying (China) 17-14, 13-15, 17-15.

Mixed Doubles: Ray Stevens and Nora Perry (England) beat Billy Gilliland and Karen Chapman 15-12, 15-3.

National Badminton Championship

Udyogmandal—Jan. 1982

Singles Men: Syed Modi of Railways retained men's singles title with a convincing victory over Maharashtra's Udaya Pawar 15-5, 15-9.

Singles Women: Madumita Goswami of Railways became the women's champion dethroning the holder Ami Ghia of B. A. I. 11-4, 11-4.

Doubles Men: Partho Ganguly and Vikram Singh (BAI) beat L. D'sa and Sanat Misra (Railways) 15-13, 15-10 in men's doubles final.

Doubles Women: Kanwal Thakur Singh and Sunitha beat Ami Ghia and Hufrih Nariman in the women's doubles final.

Mixed Doubles: Sanat Misra and Madhumita Goswami (Railways) beat P.G. Ghengappa (Tamilnadu) and Kanwal Thakur Singh (Punjab) 15-12, 9-15, 15-1.

Team Championship Rahimtoola Cup

Maharashtra lifted the Rahimtoola Cup beating the reigning champion Railways 3-2 in men's final.

Chhadha Cup

Railway retained the Chhadha Cup defeating Maharashtra 3-0 in the women's final.

OUR INTENTIONS HAVE ALWAYS BEEN PURE

Whether it's fluid handling systems in the treatment of sewage and effluent waste or air-conditioning and refrigeration for temperature control in specialised industries, Batliboi is on par with the world's best. Batliboi's expertise has won them turnkey projects on global tenders.

With their broad-based infrastructure of engineering resources and proven record, Batliboi is fully geared to meet the challenges of tomorrow, today. On more fronts than one.



Also manufacturers of Machine Tools and Textile Machinery. Distributors and exporters of a vast range of industrial products, farm equipment, etc.

For further details, write to:



Batliboi & Company Ltd.,
P. Box 190 A, V.B. Gandhi Marg,
Fort, Bombay-400 023 (INDIA)
Telex: 011-2284, 011-4852
Cable: BATLIBOICO

CHAITRA-BB-162

VOG
STRAPS

बेस्ट CHOICE OF **CHOOSY ONES**

National Junior Badminton Championship

Gandhinagar—December 1981

Singles Men: Anoop Sethi of Delhi retained his singles title defeating Sanjay Jain of Punjab 15-9, 15-8.

Singles Women: Susha Ravindran of Kerala defeated her State team companion T. Beena 11-5, 11-4 in Junior girls singles final.

Junior boys doubles: Rajesh Dhir and Sanjay Jain of Punjab beat Joseph Edison and John Nissi of Kerala 15-8, 6-15, 15-9.

Junior girls doubles: Suma and Indiradevi (Kerala) lost to Susha Ravindran and Beena T. (Kerala) 10-15, 4-15.

Sub junior boys singles: Shah Zaman (U.P.) lost to Aritra Nandi (West Bengal) 5-15, 5-15.

Sub Junior girls singles: Seema Bhandari (M.P.) beat Deepti Thanekar (Maharashtra) 11-6, 11-4.

Sub Junior girls doubles: S. Bhandari and S. Patil (M.P.) lost to Beena T. and Indiradevi (Kerala) 15-12, 13-15, 15-5.

206. BALL BADMINTON

National Ball Badminton Championship

Coimbatore—Jan. 1980

Tamilnadu retained Alladi Krishnaswamy Cup for the men's title of the 26th senior

National ball badminton championship. Tamilnadu beat Major ports sports control board 29-27, 29-21. In the women's section Karnataka retained the H. V. Parvarhamma Memorial Trophy defeating Tamilnadu 29-15, 29-14.

207. TABLE TENNIS

World Table Tennis Championship

Novisad—April 1981

The all conquering Chinese made table tennis history by becoming the first country to win all the seven world titles. China turned the 26th world championships into a domestic affair by winning the men's and women's singles, men's and women's doubles and mixed doubles apart from the team events for men and women.

Men's singles: Guo Yuehua beat Compatriot Cal Zhenhua 21-14, 17-21, 21-14, 21-16.

Women's singles: Tong Ling beat team mate Cuo Yan Hua 21-19, 16-21, 21-17, 18-21, 21-15.

Men's doubles: Li Zhenshi and Cal Zhenhua beat Xic Salle and Guo Yuehua ((China) 21-17, 21-16, 19-21, 21-11.

Women's Doubles: Zhang Deying and Cao Yan Hua defeated Tong Ling and Pu Qujuan, their compatriots 21-15, 21-12, 21-10.

Team Championship

Swaythling Cup: China beat Hungary 5-2, to win the men's team Championship.

Corbillion Cup: China retained the women's team championship for the fourth successive year smashing South Korea 3-0.

National Table Tennis Championship

Palghat—Dec. 81

Chandrasekhar, Indu Puri and Sujay Ghorpade achieved the rare distinction of claiming the men's, women's and boys' singles title respectively for three years in a row.

Men's Singles: Chandrasekhar of Tamilnadu beat Kamlesh Mehta (Maharashtra) 21-14, 21-19, 21-11.

Women's Singles: Indu Puri of Railways defeated Monalisa Barua (Assam).

Boys Singles: Sujay Ghorpade of Maharashtra beat Arun Jyoti Barua 21-12, 21-16, 21-17.

Girls Singles: Assam's Mita Sinha Roy defeated Maharashtra's Niyoti Roy 21-17, 19-21, 21-17, 21-13.

Men's doubles: Manjit Dua (Delhi) and Nitin Puri (Indian Airlines) beat S. Sriram and S. Ramaswamy (Railways) 21-13, 18-21, 21-14.

Mixed doubles: Rajib Saikia and Monalisa Barua (Assam) beat Robit Thurkhud and Kalavathy Seetharam (Maharashtra) 21-23, 21-14, 21-10.

KHADI & VILLAGE INDUSTRIES COMMISSION

- * Khadi and Village Industries Commission is committed to bring prosperity to rural India. It provides employment to over three million villagers. Join in and add momentum to the growth of rural India by buying khadi and village industries quality products.
- * KVIC has taken new technology to the cottages of rural artisans thereby increasing their productivity and earning.
- * Keep yourself informed about the developments taking place in the rural sector.

Read

'KHADIGRAMODYOG', a monthly journal on rural economy
and

'JAGRITI', a fortnightly newsmagazine on rural
reconstruction

Both published in Hindi and English on handmade paper.
Annual subscription—Rs. 10 for each.

For a specimen copy please write to

**Director of Publicity
Khadi & Village Industries Commission,
Irla Road, Vile Parle (West)
BOMBAY-400 056.**

Team Championship

Maharashtra won triple crown in the team events of the 43rd National and Inter-State table tennis championship. Maharashtra A retained the women's title and won the girls title while Maharashtra B crowned itself with the boys title.

Men: Tamil Nadu beat Delhi 5-4.

Women: Maharashtra A beat Assam 3-0.

Boys: Maharashtra B beat Bengal 3-0.

Girls: Maharashtra A beat Maharashtra B 3-1.

208. CHESS**(i) International**

Chess, the king of indoor games, originated in India. It was believed until recently, that chess was invented in India, around 570 A.D. The latest researches by Soviet archaeologists show that chess was prevalent in India as early as the 2nd century A.D. It must have been invented much earlier. Chess passed from India to Persia and from there, it spread to Europe. The Indian chess known as *Chaturanga* (Chatur-four, anga-limbs) represented the four-fold arms of ancient India—the horse, the chariot, the elephant and the foot soldier commanded by the King (Deva) and his Minister (Mantri).

In the west, the pieces changed their names. *Deva* of the Indian chess was appropriately renamed *King*; *Mantri* (Minister) was rather incongruously replaced by *Queen* and the *Elephant* by the *Bishop*. The *Horse* continued under the name of *Knight* and the *Chariot* as the *Rook*. The foot soldiers became *Pawns*. The moves were also altered. The practically powerless Minister (Mantri) of the Indian chess became the all-powerful Queen who moved in all directions—lengthwise, crosswise and diagonally. The moves of the Bishop were also changed from those of the Indian Elephant. All the other pieces have retained the old Indian moves.

The Italians popularised the game in Europe in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Then the Russians took over. They found chess an ideal pastime to while away their long winter days. Modern chess in fact was nursed and nourished by the Russians. Their long experience in the game enabled them to produce a crop of chess champions.

World Chess Championship

Year	Name	Country
1851-58	Adolph Anderssen	Germany
1858-62	Paul C. Morphy	US
1862-66	Adolph Anderssen	Germany
1866-94	Wilhelm Steinitz	Austria
1894-1921	Emmanuel Lasker	Germany

1921-27	Jose Capablanca	Cuba
1927-35	Alexander Alekhine	France
1935-37	Max Euwe	Netherlands
1937-46	Alexander Alekhine	France
1948-57	Mikhail Botvinnik	USSR
1957-58	Vassily Smyslov	USSR
1958-60	Mikhail Botvinnik	USSR
1960-61	Mikhail Tal	USSR
1961-63	Mikhail Botvinnik	USSR
1963-69	Tigran Petrosian	USSR
1969-72	Boris Spassky	USSR
1972-75	Bobby Fischer	US
1976—	Anatoly Karpov	USSR
1978—	Anatoly Karpov	USSR

World Chess Championship

Merano—Nov. 1981

Anatoly Karpov of the Soviet Union won a decisive sixth victory and retained his title as world chess champion when challenger Viktor Korchnoi resigned in the 18th game. Karpov won games 1, 2, 4, 9, 14 and 18. Korchnoi won games 6 and 13. The rest of the games were draws. The first player to reach six victories was to hold the championship.

Chess Olympics

Buenos Aires—Nov. 1978

Hungary ended the Soviet Union's long domination of team chess by winning the 23rd chess Olympics.

The Hungarians defeated Yugoslavia 3-1 in the final round of the 65-nation tournament to finish a point ahead of the Soviet Union, which defeated Holland 2-5, 1-5.

Hungary thus won its third chess Olympics title and its first since 1928—long before the Soviet Union entered the bi-annual event for the first time and began a series of 12 straight world championships.

The Hungarian foursome won the two-week tournament with 37 points in 14 rounds to 36 for the Soviet Union.

Women's Chess

Buenos Aires—Nov. 1978

The Soviet Union clinched the Chess Olympics Women's title pushing Yugoslavia to the second place.

INVEST IN KERALA FOR RICH DIVIDENDS

With

- * Rare raw materials
- * Intelligent and efficient labour force
- * Cheap Water Transport
- * Plenty of power
- * And the congenial industrial climate

**Kerala invites the Industrialists to invest in Kerala
for rich dividends**

**Directorate of Public
Relations—Govt. of Kerala**

A dried-up scalp is the beginning of the end of your hair...

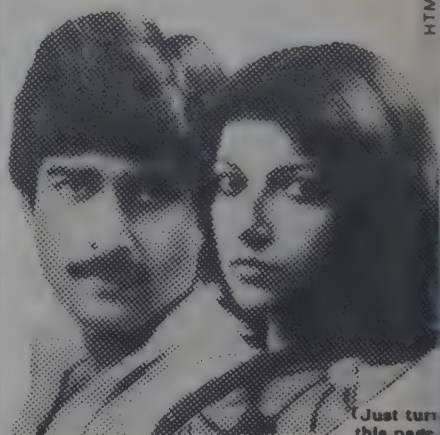
You see, the root of hair problems lies in the scalp.

Because, unless you look after your scalp and keep it well-nourished, it becomes dry and starved. And this leads to ugly, itchy dandruff.

To hair that keeps breaking all the time. To hair that looks dull and 'dead'.

And that, of course, is the end of your hair...

That's why (and not everybody realises this) you need to take very special care of your scalp itself. With the hair tonic specially formulated to fight scalp dryness...



(ii) National Chess

The National Chess Championship was officially instituted in 1955 at Eluru, Andhra Pradesh. The winners were bracketed—R. B. Sapre of Maharashtra and D. Venkaiya of Andhra Pradesh. The tournament was conducted biennially.

In 1957, at Poona, Ramdas (UP) won the championship with Manuel Aaron (Tamil Nadu) a close second. In 1959 at Delhi, Aaron won the title. He retained it at Hyderabad in 1961. In 1963, Farook Ali (then of Bombay, now of AP) won the title at Bombay. Rusi Madon of Bombay became champion in 1965 at Madras.

In 1967 the system was changed. Instead of the one Swiss system tournament, followed until 1965, a two-tier system was introduced from 1967 onwards—one, the qualifying 'B' tournament played on the Swiss system and the final 'A' on a league basis. The participants in the 'A' tournaments are the players who qualified in 'B' and the first six of the previous year's tournament, who were seeded. Aaron regained the title, under the new system in 1969 at Bangalore and retained it at Bikaner in 1971.

National Chess Championship

New Delhi—Feb. 81

Manuel Aaron of Tamil Nadu became National Chess Champion after a lapse of four years. Aaron who won the title for

the ninth time was locked in an unprecedented quadruple tie with Parmeswaran (Tamilnadu), Revi Sekhar (Tamilnadu) and Barva (W. Bengal). He was declared champion by virtue of his better S.B. score.

Parmeswaran and Revi Sekhar came second and third respectively thus giving the first three places to Tamil Nadu.

Rankings: (S.B. score in brackets)

M. Aaron 10.5 (87.75), Parmeswaran 10.5 (86.25), Ravi Sekhar 10.5 (82), Barua 10.5 (78.25).

Rohini Khadilkar of Maharashtra won the women's title. Though she lost to her sister Vasanti in the final round of championship, she finished at the top with 7.5 points.

Junior National Chess

Hubli—Jan. 82

Pramod Kumar Singh of Bihar retained the title in 10th Junior National Chess Championship with eight points.

Final placings with points—1. P. K. Singh (Bihar) (8), 2. Arvind Aaron (OCCA) (7), 3. Anup Deshmukh (Maharashtra) (7).

National Sub Junior Chess

Mysore—Oct. 1981

Niraj Kumar Mishra of Bengal became National Sub Junior Chess Champion finishing with a score of 7.5 points. Kerala's Manoj Kumar finished second with seven points.

209. BRIDGE

World Bridge Championship

Port Chester—Nov. 1981

The United States won the world championship beating Pakistan by 271 points to 182 in the final.

Rankings: 1. United Nations 2. Pakistan 3. Poland 4. Argentina 5. Britain 6. Australia.

National Bridge Championship

Kanpur—Dec. 1981

Maharashtra men and women dominated in the national bridge championships.

Kedia Trophy: In the women's pairs event Mrs. Prabha Kanekar combining with Mrs. Nirmala Kelkar of Maharashtra annexed the *Kedia Trophy* with the maximum tally of 82 points.

There was a keen struggle for the second berth in this event. Mrs. Kamal Natu and Mrs. Tara Antarkar of Pune along with Mrs. Humai Dastar and Mrs. Shantu Swaminathan from Bombay finished with identical score of 68.

The Pune Pair was adjudged as runners-up as the tie broke in its favour.

Holkar Trophy: In the open, the pair R. C. Agarwal playing with S. S. Inamdar annexed the Holkar Trophy with the maximum tally of 56222 points.

West Bengal pair Gopals Sinha and Moitro finished second with 54622 points.

Runa Gold Trophy: Dhampur Sugar Mills Bareilly beat Anand Mehta's team from Bombay to annex Runa Gold Trophy.

**TECHNO PRODUCTS OF
OUTSTANDING QUALITY**

Soaps: Washing Milled Toilet and Soap to any specification.

Spice Oils & Oleoresins: Oleoresins and Oils of Ginger, Black Pepper, Turmeric, Capsicum etc.

Fruit Products: Sarsaparilla Syrup, Delite Syrup etc. Tamarind Extract etc.

Spice Powders: Chilli Powder, Turmeric Powder, Sambar Powder, Garlic Powder etc.

Kesarakshini: (Antilice Oil)

Manufactured by:

**TECHNO
CHEMICAL
INDUSTRIES
LIMITED**

CALICUT - I, KERALA

**Gram: "TECHNO"
Phone: 72202 & 72287**

**...and this
is the
beginning
of the end
of dried-up
scalps.**

Vaseline Hair Tonic & Scalp Conditioner is specially formulated to fight scalp dryness. Fast. It's pure and rich. Yet it's so light that just a few drops are enough to race right through to your scalp... and swiftly spread their goodness across its entire surface. The result: a healthy, well-nourished scalp. Which is the foundation for a healthy, well-nourished growth of hair. What's more, just a few drops of Vaseline Hair Tonic & Scalp Conditioner are enough to keep your hair looking controlled and sleekly groomed—without the greasiness, messiness and stickiness of hair oils.

Vaseline®
Hair Tonic & Scalp Conditioner.

Every drop
fights dryness.



National Inter-State Bridge Championship

Indore—July 1981

Karnataka won the Guru Dutt trophy

in the 12th summer national inter-State bridge championship.

Karnataka defeated Assam by 22 international match points at the conclusion of the four sessions.

210. BILLIARDS & SNOOKER

World Amateur Billiards

New Delhi—Nov. 81

India's Michael Ferreira regained the world amateur billiards title defeating Norman Dagley of England. 2725-2631.

World Professional Snooker Championship

Steve Davis of England won the World Professional Snooker Championship when he beat Doug Mountjoy of Wales 18-12 in the best of 35 frame final.

211. BOXING

Detroit—June 1981

Larry Holmes retained his World Boxing council (WBC) Heavyweight title defeating Leon Spinks in the third round.

212. WEIGHTLIFTING

Asian Championship

Nagoya (Japan)—Aug. 1981

China won the 13th Asian weightlifting championship. Chinese lifters snatched 18 gold medals to finish top in the 12-nation competition with 321 points. South Korea winning four golds was second with 236 points, followed by Japan which won only one gold medal with a total of 204 points.

National Weightlifting Championship

Cochin—Jan. 1982

Railways with 440 points retained the overall team title in the 34th National Weightlifting Championship. Services with 418 points retained its runner up position; Tamilnadu secured third position with 156 points.

213. WRESTLING

National Senior Wrestling Championship

Ajmer—May 81

Delhi and Services retained the free style and Greco-Roman team crowns

respectively in the 30th National Senior Wrestling Championship. Free Style:

1. Delhi 54 pts. 2. Services 33, 3. Haryana 24. Greco-Roman: 1. Services-50 pts. 2. Delhi 23, 3. Haryana 17.

214. ARJUNA AWARDS—1980-82

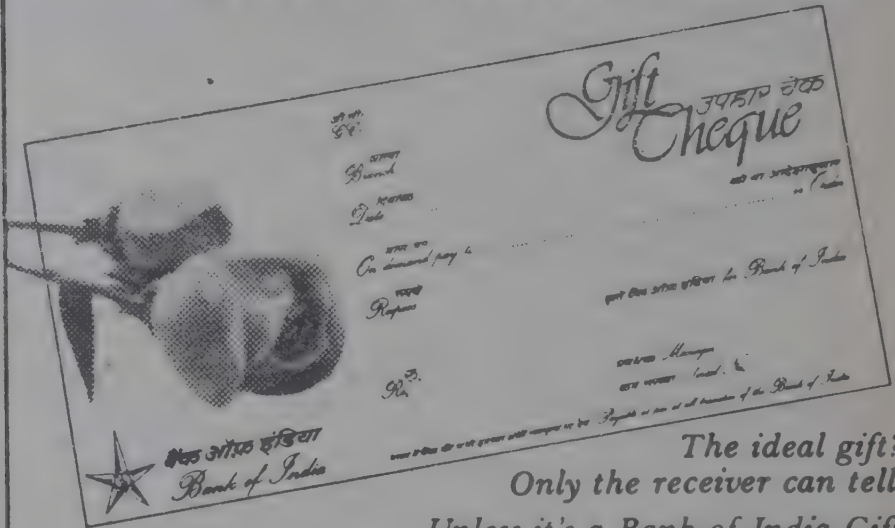
Thirteen outstanding sportsmen and sportswomen were selected for Arjuna Awards for 1980-81.

They are: Gopal Saini (Athletics), Syed Modi (Badminton), Naik Isaac Amaldar (Boxing), Rohini Khadilkar (Chess), C.P.S.

Chauhan (Cricket), Syed Kirmani (Cricket), Mohammed Habib (Football), Mohammed Shahid (Hockey), Eliza Nelson (Hockey), Shantaram Jadhav (Kabaddi), Ramesh Krishnan (Tennis), Manjit Dua (Table Tennis) and Jagminder Singh (Wrestling).

NOW!

*Bring a rose into
someone's life
Give someone a choice*



*The ideal gift?
Only the receiver can tell.*

*Unless it's a Bank of India Gift
Cheque. Beautifully decorative,
like the choicest of greeting cards.
In denominations of Rs. 11, Rs. 25,
Rs. 51 and Rs. 101. And payable
at any of over 1400 BOI branches.*

*Next time, give a Bank of India
Gift Cheque. Leave the choice
in the proper hands
— the receiver's.*



Bank of India

(A Government of India Undertaking)

"On the 18th July (1980) at 08,03,45 hours India joined the exclusive group of nations possessing their own satellite launch capability. The SLV 3 launch vehicle placed the 35-kg Rohini (RS-I) satellite in a 300 km × 900 km elliptical orbit around the earth. The event marked the beginning of a new era." It is this development in Indian Space Technology, that Dr. V. R. Gowariker discusses under the title 'India in Space Club.' The article has been written in an elegant but simple style so that laymen can easily grasp its complications.

Editor

INDIA IN SPACE CLUB

By

DR. V. R. GOWARIKER

Director

Vikram Sarabhai Space Centre, Trivandrum

Dr. V. R. Gowariker, the author is one of our better known space scientists. Born in Poona in 1933, Dr. Gowariker took his Master's Degree and Doctorate in Chemical Engineering from Birmingham University. He was working with the UK Atomic Energy Authority, before he took up service in ISRO as the Head of the Propellant Engineering Division. In India he has been responsible for various contributions to Space Technology—among which the Solid Propellant Space Booster Plant at Sriharikota and the Propellant Fuel Complex at Trivandrum are notable.

INDIA'S ONLY DELUXE TV SOLIDAIRE TS 62

With a 10watt amplifier
and a 20cm dual cone speaker
for incomparable hi-fi sound.



Solidaire
-that seldom fails!

Manufacturing Units at:

MADRAS, BANGALORE & CHANDIGARH

OFFICES:

MADRAS: * HI-BEAM ELECTRONICS (P) LTD., 12, I Main Road, Gandhinagar, Adyar, Madras-600 020, Tel: 413098/412281. **BANGALORE:** * JAYORCEE ELECTRONICS (P) LTD., 89, 11th Cross, Sampige Road, Malleswaram, Bangalore-560 003, Tel: 367415. **PUNJAB:** * SOLIDAIRE ELECTRONICS LTD., 1187, Phase V, S. A. S. Nagar, Mohali, Punjab, Ph: 8-7496. **CALCUTTA:** * HI-BEAM ELECTRONICS (P) LTD. 12 Sardar Sankar Road, Calcutta-700 026, Tel: 467727

DISTRIBUTORS:

DELHI: * SUPER ELECTRONICS, M-110, Red Rose Building, 49/50, Nehru Place, New Delhi-110 019, Tel: 681027. **HYDERABAD:** * SPECTRUM ELECTRONICS, 3-6-270/2, Himayatnagar, Hyderabad-500 029, Tel: 37082. **PUNE:** * SHIVSHREEM INDUSTRIES, 106, Punit Apartments, 526, Narayan Peth, Pune-411030, Tel: 53704. **BOMBAY:** * ELMECH INDIA, 5, Homi Modi Street, Fort, Bombay-400 020, Tel: 568490/560779.

INDIA AND SPACE

Prologue

The latest Annual Report of the Department of Space neatly summarises the year 1980: a "leap" year in more senses than one. From a small single-stage rocket in the late 60's to a four-stage launch vehicle and a geostationary communication satellite, India has indeed come a long way with her own skills and national resources in space technology. There are not many parallels to this kind of quantum jumps in the field of advanced technologies.

Technology development is, however, a continuous process, learning from the past experience and building a new one. After major milestones—like the successful launch of Rohini by India's own rocket SLV-3 and of the APPLE—as the nation embarks on even more ambitious programmes, this brief article attempts to capture major features of the evolution of the past in space technology and of the future thrust towards realising the benefits of space applications for the common man.

Historical Perspective

The word 'Space' may mean different things to different people. It may mean, for example, interplanetary space or the earth's near environment or the very outer fringes of the universe. Space research relates essentially to the study and exploration of the environment, the near and the remote, of our planet Earth.

Space science, as such, is very ancient, going by recorded works in astronomy. The description of various planets and phenomena in the sky are found in the Vedic texts. Modern astronomy using telescopes came to India after the establishment of the Madras Observatory in 1792 and the Kodaikanal observatory in 1898. In modern terms, Indian activities in space sciences can perhaps be traced to the establishment of an Observatory at Colaba and the India Meteorological Department (IMD) at Bombay in 1823. About a century later, soon after the ionosphere was discovered, studies of the upper ionised regions of the earth's atmosphere began at Calcutta University around 1926. Research in the field of physics of the upper atmosphere and astrophysics then spread to other centres of learning. By late fifties, the country developed a strong

base for studies of the near-earth environment and the other areas related to space sciences, mostly using instruments located on ground and sometimes in balloons rising upto about 40 km height.

The in-situ studies of the upper atmosphere had to, however, await the advent of appropriate rockets and this happened in India in the early 60's when a two-stage Nike Apache (USA) rocket carrying a scientific experiment took off on November 21, 1963 from a sleepy fishing village called Thumba near Trivandrum. This momentous event marked the beginning of rocket-based space research in India.

Thumba lies very close to the geomagnetic equator over which, at a height of about 90-110 km, exists a system of intense electric currents known as the equatorial electrojet which holds the clue to many a phenomenon of interest to the space scientist. The Thumba Equatorial Rocket Launching Station (TERLS) soon grew as India's UN sponsored international facility for launching rockets for scientific experiments. TERLS brought together countries like the USA, the USSR, the UK, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Japan etc. to participate in various joint scientific experiments using rockets.

It was logical in this situation for Indian space scientists to start thinking in terms of developing their own sounding rockets. After all, historically rocketry was not new to us. About the time of Akbar in the sixteenth century or even earlier, rockets were used with such frequency and in such great numbers that Indians virtually held the lead in rocket warfare for centuries. While this lead had admittedly vanished by the time twentieth century dawned, one perhaps thought of it subconsciously when the need of using rocket-based scientific payloads became acute to the Indian Science. With aspirations in space technology, grew the organisation.

Organisation

The organisation evolved as activities expanded. The Department of Atomic Energy (DAE) which had been entrusted by the Government the subject of peaceful uses of outer space in 1961 set up the Indian National Committee for Space Research (INCOSPAR) in 1962 to advise

A LINK IN THE MONEY-CHAIN

We act as a link between investors and entrepreneurs by deploying the depositors money in a productive manner towards the nation's growth. By helping exporters and importers. And for the immense benefit to the depositors. We like our linking role. And being agents of Progress and Prosperity.

We accept deposits and pay the following rates of interest.

- 15%—18%** Interest payable monthly, quarterly half-yearly and annually. Only on deposit above Rs. 3000/-
- 23.19%** Interest and deposit withdrawable at the end of 3-year period.
(approx)
- 66.67%** Returns on 3-year Cash Certificate
(approx)

A minimum deposit of Rs. 1000/- and multiples of Rs. 500/- accepted.



SUGESAN FINANCE
INVESTMENT

(COPYRIGHT REGISTERED)

"HARINI", 1ST FLOOR, XXXV-517A(2)
WARRIAM ROAD,
ERNAKULAM, COCHIN—682 016

PHONES : 36685. GRAMS : CIJESHETH. TELEX : 0885-551.

Head Office: 38, RAJAJI ROAD, MADRAS-600 001. Phones. 36870, 22495.

Telex: 041/480. GRAMS: SUGESANS.

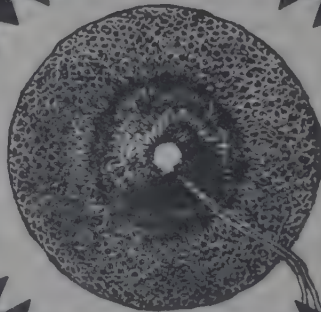
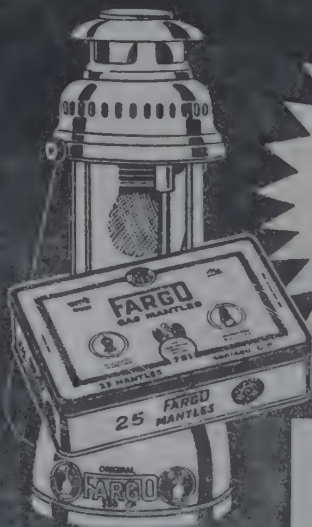
BRANCHES AT: AHMEDABAD, BANGALORE, BOMBAY, CALCUTTA, COIMBATORE, HYDERABAD & RAJKOT.



KCSNETH
GROUP

S-1221

for better light and lasting service



FARGO 751
GAS MANTLES

Sole Selling Agents: **FARGO SALES AGENCIES**

255/256, A to Z Industrial Estate, Fergusson Road, Lower Parel, Bombay-13

and organise India's space programmes. The Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) was set up in 1969 by the DAE to deal with matters relating to Space. In 1972, the Government set up the Space Commission with a view to promoting the development and application of Space Science and Technology for identified national socio-economic tasks. The responsibilities of the Commission include framing of the policy and formulation of the budget of the Department of Space (DOS) and implementation of the Government's policy in all matters concerning outer space. DOS is responsible for the execution of space activities in the country through ISRO in Space Science, Technology and Applications. The DOS/ISRO Headquarters located at Bangalore provide overall direction to the ISRO Centres.

While ISRO is responsible for planning, programming, execution and technical management in the areas of Space Technology and Applications, the Physical Research Laboratory (PRL) in Ahmedabad, an institution supported mainly by the DOS, conducts research in Space and related sciences.

The National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA) at Secunderabad, which has the status of a Registered Society, is also mainly supported by DOS. NRSA utilises modern remote sensing techniques for the optimum planning and management of the country's natural resources and provides operational support to the users.

Besides, DOS supports research activities in various national academic/research institutions through grants-in-aid for specific research activities. The voted grant of the DOS is distributed over different functional areas such as Research and Development, Facilities, Projects, Ranges and Direction and Administration.

Principal Objectives

Space technology was recognised quite early as a vital tool for growth of a developing country like ours. The first 10-year perspective planned for Space approved by Government in 1970 had the following principal objectives:

- i) To develop indigenously sounding rockets, satellite launch vehicles of SLV-3 class, and satellite technology oriented to communications and remote sensing applications.
- ii) To develop space application technology relevant to India - Satellite Communications and Remote Sensing for natural resources management, and

conduct related applications experiments.

- iii) To establish a national satellite launch and rocket test range.
- iv) To assist the government in establishing a national domestic satellite system - INSAT—with maximum feasible indigenous ground systems, and to implement the space segment (satellites and their master control facility) of INSAT.

The progress of the Space Programme was reviewed by the Government in July 1977. The review showed that a viable, coherent and good quality programme had been established with a relatively modest outlay and that many benefits had accrued:

- i) Through firm adherence to Indian objectives, collaboration with Indian industrial and R & D organisations and effective use of international co-operation, useful practical demonstrations of Space Technology and Applications had been achieved at a relatively low cost.
- ii) India is now able to design, develop and fabricate sounding rockets, satellites and would soon be able to place a spacecraft in orbit with an Indian launch vehicle. (This capability has since been achieved in July 1980 with the successful SLV-3 flight which placed the 35-kg Rohini (RS-1) satellite in earth orbit.)
- iii) In the coming years, Indian use of outer space can be expected to make significant contributions to the solution of three major national problems—eradication of mass illiteracy and country-wide enhancement of adult and non-formal education, efficient survey and management of natural resources and improved nation-wide telecommunications.

ISRO Centres and Units

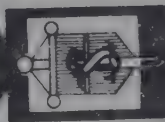
With the successful SLV-3 flight, all the specific objectives of the first decade profile for Space have been substantially fulfilled. All Centres and Units of ISRO have contributed towards the fulfilment of these objectives. The principal among them are:

Vikram Sarabhai Space Centre (VSSC), Trivandrum

VSSC, the largest of the ISRO Centres has expertise in a wide spectrum of technologies required for sounding rockets, launch vehicles and certain activities related to spacecraft. Functionally, the

**WIDEN YOUR WORLD
GET AHEAD
READ BOOKS**

**Encyclopaedias
Reference Books,
Books on Art**



**Books on Religion
Children's Books
And Literature**

The Standard Literature Co. Pvt. Ltd.

16, Ritchie Street, Mount Road, Madras-600 002.
Telephone: 842831 & 846150 Telex: 041-7516.

Regd. Office: Calcutta

Branches: Bombay & New Delhi.

Centre is divided into groups dealing with Aeronautics, Avionics, Propellants and Chemicals, Materials, Propulsion, Systems Reliability, Mechanical Engineering, Computer and Information and Composites. Also, there are facilities for mechanical fabrication and production of propellants and chemicals. These groups conduct research and development activities in propellants, propulsion systems, rocket hardware, electronics and control systems, payloads and some spacecraft systems and also the test and qualification of the various systems.

ISRO Satellite Centre (ISAC), Bangalore

ISAC has the responsibility for planning, designing, fabrication, integration, testing and qualification of our satellites. Further, developmental activities are also pursued to support future satellite programmes. This Centre consists of various functional divisions to handle areas like Electronics, Mechanical systems, Control systems, Sensors, Mission Operation, Integration and Ground Checkout. In addition, the Centre has its own group for providing quality assurance and test and evaluation services.

Space Applications Centre (SAC), Ahmedabad

The primary tasks of SAC are to conceptualise, plan and execute projects and to conduct research that will enable the application of space technology for socio-economic benefits. Thus, two broad areas of activity are pursued at SAC - namely, satellite-based telecommunication and TV and Remote sensing for natural resources survey and management, meteorology and geodesy. All these programmes are executed by functionally dividing the tasks into four main areas and groups, viz. Communications area, Remote Sensing area, Planning and Projects group and Software Systems group. The main facilities of this Centre include the Test, Evaluation, Standards & Calibration Laboratory, Electronics Service Division, Structural and Mechanical Design Division, Mechanical Services Division and the Organisation Development and Training Cell.

SHAR Centre, Sriharikota Island, Andhra Pradesh

SHAR Centre is India's principal rocket and satellite test and launching station. The responsibilities of SHAR Centre are to provide rocket and satellite test and launch facilities, to manage ISRO's tracking

network and production of large solid propellants. The Mission Control Centres for satellites and launch vehicles are also located at SHAR. This Centre comprises the ISRO Range Complex (IREX), Static Test and Evaluation Complex (STEX), ISRO Tracking Telemetry and Telecommand Network (ISTRAC), Solid Propellant Space Booster Plant (SPROB) and SHAR Computer Facility (SCOF).

Auxiliary Propulsion Systems Unit (APSU)

The APSU was established in April 1980 as a separate unit for the purpose of developing power plant packages for ISRO satellite and launch vehicle programmes. The packages comprise Secondary Injection Thrust Vector Control (SITVC) systems and Reaction Control Systems (RCS) for launch vehicles and RCS for spacecraft. The Pressure Transducer Unit (PTU) is a part of APSU.

ISRO's Major Projects Rohini Sounding Rocket Programme (RSR)

This programme is intended to coordinate the development, production and launch of indigenous Sounding Rockets for research in meteorology and upper atmosphere and also to plan scientific and technological research using ISRO rockets.

As a result, ISRO today has a family of indigenously developed rockets for probing the atmosphere to various heights with different instrumentation systems. The smallest of these, for example, the single-stage RH-125 can lift a nominal 7-kg payload to a height of 10 km whereas the two-stage RH-560 is capable of carrying a 100-kg payload to about 350km. Another combination has an intermediate capability specially suitable for meteorological purposes. Chaff and temperature sensors carried in this enable measurement of wind and temperature upto an altitude of 65 km. Hundreds of these were successfully launched during the programme called MONEX (Monsoon Experiment). MONEX was part of a wide and general study campaign known as the Global Atmospheric Research Programme (GARP) organised by the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU) and World Meteorological Organisation (WMO). Our country actively participated in this experiment through the India Meteorological Department.

Launch Vehicle Projects: The successful launch of the SLV-3 on July 18, 1980 is a major landmark in the history of advanced rocket technology in the country.



Taking Technology to the Farmer

Madras Fertilizers Limited is proud to be associated with the task of taking modern agricultural technology to the farmers of India. The MFL Village Adoption Program is being implemented in South India every year with the aim of educating farmers on the economics of fertilizer use, balanced application of nutrients in relation to soil and crop needs and efficient management of all resources, leading to higher productivity. This program has been under implementation since 1971.

Since 1976 MFL has taken up Long Term Agricultural Development Programs in Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu. These programs will be operated for a period of 3 to 5 years with the objective of increasing agricultural production by 30 to 50 per cent.

In addition to these programs MFL is attempting the task of technology transfer through almost all mass

media available — newspapers, radio, mobile audio visual units, cinema, puppet shows and printed literature as also special farmer contact programs involving unemployed agriculture graduates.

MFL's annual production is now 5,00,000 tonnes of NPK complex fertilizers and 1,20,000 tonnes of Urea. This will provide the farmer a balanced combination of the three principal plant nutrients in the most economical manner possible. The current product range includes Vijay 17-17-17, Vijay 14-28-14, Vijay 24-24-0, Vijay 18-46-0 and Vijay Urea.

**Farmer
Development
is part of
MFL's Business**



Madras Fertilizers Ltd., Manali, Madras 600 068

The SLV-3 is a 4-stage launch vehicle using solid propellants. It weighs about 17 tonnes and is 22.7 metres high. It is capable of putting a 40-kg (nominal) satellite into a near earth orbit.

SLV-3 is a precursor to our larger launch vehicles of the eighties. The next goal is the development of Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV) to put into polar sun-synchronous orbits large satellites weighing more than 600 kg. This vehicle will make our country self-reliant in launching application satellites for remote sensing and meteorology. Work on PSLV will proceed concomitantly with further improvements in SLV-3 such as reinforcing it with strap-on rocket motors to produce what is an augmented version of SLV (ASLV) intended for 150-kg class scientific, technological and application satellites. PSLV calls for development in many advanced technologies which pose technical and managerial challenges. Examples are Liquid Propulsion System, Inertial Navigation System, Material Technology etc.

Aryabhata: As a preparatory step in acquiring satellite technology, ISRO took the course of building a satellite containing scientific experiments and having it launched by a Soviet Interkosmos Rocket from a Soviet Cosmodrome. Thus the launch of Aryabhata, the first Indian satellite, in April 1975 marked an important step in building competence in satellite technology.

Bhaskara I & II: With the experience gained in Aryabhata, it was decided to follow it with a remote sensing satellite. The result was Bhaskara, launched in June 1979, again from the USSR. Bhaskara was similar to Aryabhata in many respects; the main difference lay in the payload.

The remote sensing payload consisted of two TV cameras and three microwave radiometers. The TV camera system could not initially be switched on due to certain technical snags but was later corrected to give good quality pictures. With the remote sensing imagery sent by the payload, the Bhaskara-I mission achieved its major goals. Bhaskara-II was launched on Nov. 20, 1981.

Remote sensing techniques are based on the analysis of the spectral signature of the various features on the earth's surface. Visual photo interpretation and computer data processing methods are used to accurately map the resources and land-use patterns using imageries furnished by the

sensors placed in satellites. Adequate expertise has been built up already in the techniques of interpreting remote sensing data and of generation of readily usable data products.

A sophisticated remote sensing satellite, IRS, is now under design.

Rohini Satellites: Two satellites of the Rohini series (nearly 40 kg) were orbited by India's own rocket SLV-3 in 1980 and 81 respectively from SHAR.

Rohini Satellite-1 (RS-1) is the first Indian Satellite to be launched from India using an indigenous launch vehicle. This was primarily a payload for technological evaluation of the performance of the fourth stage of the SLV-3. The second in the series, RS-D1 carried a Land Mark Sensor as its main payload.

Ariane Passenger Payload Experiment (APPLE): Yet another significant milestone is the successful launch of the APPLE, India's first geostationary communication satellite. The APPLE was left, as planned, in 200 km $\times$ 36000 km elliptical transfer orbit slightly inclined to the equator by the European Space Agency's (ESA) launch vehicle, the Ariane. The orbit was changed, as designed, to a 36000 km circular one over the equator by firing a rocket motor, the Apogee Boost Motor (ABM), on board the APPLE. This was the same motor as was used on the fourth stage of the SLV-3. The complete sequence of intricate operations ending with the positioning of APPLE over 102°E longitude was a trying test to our space technologists. After these successful operations, the spacecraft was declared operational and later dedicated to the nation by the Prime Minister on August 13, 1981. The APPLE is presently being used to conduct experiments in communications technology relating to domestic communications, radio networking, data relay, remote area communications etc.

Satellite Instructional TV Experiment (SITE): Long before positioning a communication satellite of our own in the geostationary orbit, an intensive experiment was conducted to assess the technological as well as sociological aspects of satellite TV communications. This was the SITE which ran from August 1975 for one year. For this purpose, a collaborative programme was organised between National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and ISRO. NASA's geostationary communication satellite, ATS-6 was positioned suitably for re-broadcasting TV

Household protection against pests



Trust
Dual-Action
FINIT
it's safe and
effective



With Best Compliments from:

HINDUSTAN PETROLEUM CORPORATION LIMITED
(A Government of India Enterprise)
BOMBAY

UMESH YOGA DARSHAN



(First Edition)
(In English or Hindi)

A GUIDE TO HEALTHY LIVING... a must in every home! This illustrated Book explains various Yogic Asanas, to keep the body in perfect physical condition, free from constipation and other ailments. It also provides mental peace and tranquility. All Asanas are well described and hints on diagnosing disease are given, with a dietary guide.

Price: HINDI (Rs. 30/-); ENGLISH (Rs. 30/-) Postage extra: Rs. 5/-



(Part 2)

Author: YOGIRAJ SHRI UMESH CHANDRAJI
(English or Hindi Editions (Price: Rs. 30/-
Postage: Rs 5/- extra.

This is an excellent TREATISE on YOGA, providing lucidly written information on such subjects as 'Pranayama' (Breath Control), Abstraction, Concentration, Meditation and various stages of 'Samadhi' (Super-Conscious State) with clear illustrations. This

book, based on the personal experience of the author, shows how one can awaken the Kundalini Power, within oneself

SHRI RAMTIRTH YOGASHRAM

Dadar (C. Rly.), Bombay-400 014 Phone: 463209.

programmes to 2400 far-flung villages in six Indian states, using programmes emanating from Ahmedabad and Delhi. The object of this complex mass communication experiment was to demonstrate the use of direct broadcast of TV programmes for rural development in the field of agriculture, health, family welfare, education and national integration. A great many technological, managerial and sociological challenges were successfully overcome during this experiment, thus preparing for larger satellite communication programmes to follow.

Satellite Telecommunication Experiment (STEP):

Another major preparatory satellite communication experiment was the STEP that was conducted for two years from mid-1977. Using the Franco-German geostationary communication satellite, SYMPHONIE, the STEP experiment established the feasibility of using satellites for domestic communication needs.

Both SITE and STEP experiments provided a firm technological base in the country for applications of satellite communication.

Indian National Satellite System (INSAT-I):

INSAT-I, the first generation Indian National Satellite System, under implementation is a multi-purpose operational satellite system for domestic telecommunications and meteorology with capability for nation-wide direct TV broadcasting to rural communities and radio and TV programme distribution for rebroadcasting/networking.

This joint programme of the DOS, the Posts & Telegraphs (P & T) Department (of the Ministry of Communications), the India Meteorological Department (IMD) (of the Ministry of Tourism & Civil Aviation) and All India Radio (AIR) & Doordarshan (of the Ministry of Information & Broadcasting) approved by the Government of India in July 1977, is slated to become operational in early 1982. INSAT-I is the first civilian operational geostationary satellite system to combine telecommunications, TV broadcasting, meteorological imaging and data relay functions, resulting in significant economies in both space and ground segments.

DOS has the responsibility for the establishment and operation of the INSAT-I space-segment, P & T Department for the telecommunications ground segment and

its utilisation and IMD for the meteorological ground segment and its utilisation. The responsibility for radio and TV utilisation rests with the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting.

The overall management and co-ordination of the INSAT System, and the planning of future developments is achieved through the INSAT Co-ordination Committee (ICC) comprising the Secretaries of the concerned Departments, with the Secretary, Department of Space, as Chairman. The INSAT Programme Office (IPO), situated in the Department of Space is the secretariat of ICC. For implementation of the space-segment, the INSAT-I Space-Segment Project Office (INSAT-I SSPO) is responsible. It has a branch office at Palo Alto, California, USA, close to the INSAT-I Spacecraft Contractor's plant for the day-to-day technical management of the contract and also for co-ordination with NASA for launch vehicle and support interface management.

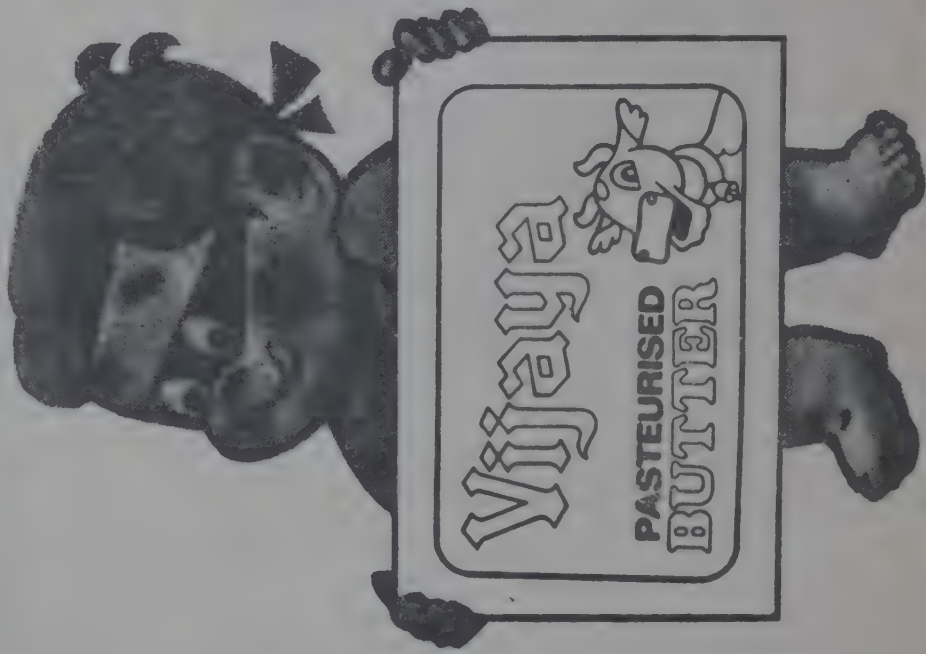
The initial INSAT-I space-segment will consist of two identical multi-purpose satellites in geo-stationary orbit and a Master Control Facility (MCF) for satellite monitoring, orbit-raising as well as on-orbit control and management. The first satellite (INSAT-1A) to be launched in early 1982 and to be positioned over 74°E longitude will be the primary spacecraft. The second satellite (INSAT-1B) currently slated for launch in 1983 (94°E longitude) will be an active on-orbit spare and will also be used for trunk telecommunication links.

DOS is committed to the indigenous design and development of the second and subsequent generations of INSAT satellite. For this purpose, the work on the definition of an indigenous test satellite, the Proto-INSAT has commenced. The various concepts and techniques for the proto-INSAT are being assessed at present.

Space Sciences:

Basic research in space science is conducted primarily at the Physical Research Laboratory (PRL), Ahmedabad, which is a grant-in-aid institution supported by the DOS. Space research is pursued to a certain degree at VSSC as well. Some of the major areas of research are Solar and Planetary Physics, Ionospheric and Atmospheric studies, Planetary Atmospheres, Experimental Plasma Physics and Astrophysics, Infrared Astronomy, Geocosmophysics, Isotope Geology and Theoretical Physics.

**Spread
the
good
taste!**



Remote Sensing:

National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA) was established in 1975 and is now under DOS. NRSA is intended to utilise the remote sensing techniques for the survey, planning and management of the country's natural resources, both renewable and non-renewable.

There is a Landsat Earth Station near Hyderabad for collecting continuously data from Landsat and other meteorological satellites of the USA. A large number of users within India are supplied with computer compatible tapes and other data products produced and processed at the earth station. The Landsat imagery has been successfully exploited by various agencies in the country for studies in ground water exploration, geology, water resources, soil survey, land use, geomorphology, cartography etc.

Other Activities

RESPOND

Started in 1976, this programme of sponsored research is meant to encourage specific R & D projects related to space in the universities, academic/research institutions in India. In addition to providing financial support through RESPOND, ISRO makes its own facilities available to the researchers whenever necessary. So far, 117 projects have been supported of which 21 have been completed. Examples are: Spatial Resolution 4-Meter Solar Optical Telescope, Thermopile Detectors, Colour Scanner for processing remotely sensed data etc.

Technology Utilisation

ISRO has been able to establish during the last two decades the competence and infrastructure to realise the major goals of the nation's space programme. Centres of excellence have been created in a variety of technological areas feeding into launch vehicle and satellite programmes at the various ISRO centres. Yet, ISRO as a policy gave adequate consideration to the utilisation of technologies available elsewhere in the country and to the transfer of ISRO-developed technologies to suitable recipients for quantity production. To illustrate, the launch vehicle and satellite projects mobilised the industrial base on a large scale. In the public sector, HAL (Nasik, Kanpur, Koraput and Bangalore) and several other Ordnance factories undertook the fabrication work for SLV-3. Help in resolving technological problems was derived from academic and research institutions such as Indian Institutes of Technology (IITs), Indian Institute of Science

(IISc), National Aeronautical Laboratory (NAL), and Aeronautical Development Establishment (ADE). Several major industries in the private sector also participated in the fabrication. Similarly, some developmental work was also contracted to NAL, Central Electronics Engineering Research Institute (CEERI) and Indian Telephone Industries (ITI).

Technology Transfer

ISRO has developed for HAL a Telemetry system (HIPFIT) designed to transmit to a ground station parameters measured during flight test of aircraft and helicopters. Besides, a set of chemicals, sealants and adhesives was developed for HAL. Under the technology transfer agreement, ISRO has already transferred, for example, the technology of Rate Gyros to HAL; ISROPOL, a castor-oil based substitute for a petro-chemical based polyol to Kerala State Industrial Development Corporation; Digital Time Base Correctors to Gujarat Communications and Electronics Limited; several other items are in the process of technology transfer.

Future

In the coming years, our use of the outer space can be expected to make significant contributions to the solutions to national problems like improved telecommunications, efficient survey and management of earth resources, eradication of mass illiteracy and countrywide enhancement of adult and non-formal education.

As formally announced by the DOS, the specific objectives and elements of India's space effort for the decade 1980-1990 are:

To intensify R & D efforts in space applications - especially in resources survey and management, communications, meteorology, geodesy; and explore new areas of space applications of national relevance.

To develop an Indian Remote Sensing (IRS) satellite for effective utilisation of remote sensing technology and promote the establishment of a National Natural Resources Survey and Management System.

To accelerate indigenisation of the spacecraft of the INSAT (Indian National Satellite) system so as to replace the imported first generation space segment of INSAT at the earliest.

We are endeavouring to develop and expand making a tangible contribution to the country's industrial economy by manufacturing

CAUSTIC SODA (Rayon-Grade)
SODIUM HYDROSULPHITE &
SODIUM SULPHIDE (Iron-free)

THE TRAVANCORE—COCHIN CHEMICALS LIMITED

(Major Producer of Basic Chemicals)

UDYOGAMANDAL-683 501, KERALA.

GOLDEN JUBILEE CASH CERTIFICATE

An Ideal Investment Scheme with Attractive Returns

Deposit Rs. 595.38 & get back Rs. 1,000/- after 63 months

„ Rs. 2,976.90	„ Rs. 5,000/-	„
„ Rs. 5,953.80	„ Rs. 10,000/-	„

FOR DETAILS



**The
South
Indian
Bank Ltd**

Regd. Office: Trichur, Kerala.

GROWING TO SERVE YOU EVERYWHERE

(DEALERS IN FOREIGN EXCHANGE)

To develop and qualify various applications payloads, among others, for the IRS and indigenous INSAT spacecraft.

To improve rapidly the technology and payload capabilities of the SLV-3 launch vehicle, develop its variants for enhanced application/technology/science payloads, and conduct their launches. A crucial element of this objective is to develop Indian launch vehicles to place Indian Remote Sensing Satellites of 600-kg class in polar sun-synchronous missions from Indian ranges.

To conduct studies and energise action to acquire launch capability for geo-synchronous missions (communications, meteorology, etc) and other space applications missions for national needs.

To develop further the existing space technology capabilities and infrastructure and establish the facilities required for the launch vehicles and spacecraft, with maximum participation of Indian industries and national organisations; and to strengthen ISRO's linkages with academic and research institutions in the country for mutual benefit.

To enhance the capabilities and utilisation of the ISRO telemetry, tracking and telecommand network (ISTRAC) and national test and launching ranges as required by the space programme. This would include setting up space-borne and mobile tracking stations and establishment of new launch ranges, if necessary, in co-operation with other national agencies.

To evolve and energise appropriate mechanisms for transfer and commercialisation of technologies developed in the space programme and promote their applications in various national sectors.

To plan, conduct and support important space science and technology experiments that would give maximum returns, so that India remains abreast with international developments in this field.

It is only to be expected that by 1990, space technology and its diverse application would attain maturity in the country.

Epilogue

Armed with the rich experience of the past, it is possible today to make a realistic

assessment of the tasks that lie ahead. Moreover, there is a technical preparedness and a matching confidence in the scientists and engineers of ISRO. It is but natural for a society to move from one level of development to a higher level when it is intellectually and technically ready to do so. Our country, at this point of time, is in a similar state in the field of space technology.

It would be appropriate to conclude this article with two quotes. One is from a speech by Dr. Vikram Sarabhai at the dedication ceremony of TERLS on February 2, 1968.

"There are some who question the relevance of space activities in a developing nation. To us, there is no ambiguity of purpose. We do not have the fantasy of competing with economically advanced nations in the explorations of the moon, or the planets, or manned space flight. But we are convinced that if we are to play a meaningful role nationally and in the community of nations, we must be second to none in the application of advanced technologies to the real problems of man and society, which we find in our country. And we should note that the application of sophisticated technologies and methods of analysis to our problems is not to be confused with embarking on grandiose schemes whose primary impact is for show rather than for progress measured in hard economic and social terms."

The other is from a preface by Prof. S. Dhawan, Chairman, ISRO to "Profile 1980-90" published by DOS:

"During the first profile period, India made an entry into Space and sustained its position with successive forays in this new regimen. By the end of this developmental decade, we hope to see space technology with its diverse applications truly coming of age in India.

While embarking on the profile for the eighties, the Indian Space Research Organisation and the Department of Space rededicate themselves to the task of bringing to the people of India the practical benefits of Space while sharing with them the excitement of exploring new frontiers and helping shape the India of our dreams."

KARNATAKA GOVERNMENT

**Welcomes you to locate your
Industry in Karnataka**

- * Good industrial Climate
- * Best Management-Labour relation
- * No. of concessions to new enterpriseseneurs.
- * 51 taluks in the state have been identified as industrially backward and the Government will give a subsidy of 10% on the investments made by the industrialists in those areas.
- * The Industrialists starting Industries in Raichur, Dharwar and Mysore Districts will get 15% central subsidy in addition to 10% state subsidy
- * The Karnataka Small Industries Development Corporation has constructed Hundreds of sheds and is providing assistance to the small industrialists concession in water and electricity charges and sales tax.
- * Many state section undertakings are under expansion.

Hurry up : ENTREPRENEURS

Issued by:

**Department of Information and Publicity,
Government of Karnataka**

GLOSSARY

ABM: Apogee Boost Motor. A rocket motor which imparts the required velocity increments to the satellite to change its orbit from elliptical to circular. This velocity increment is given when the satellite is at the apogee of elliptical orbit, hence the name.

APPLE: Ariane Passenger Payload Experiment. This experiment is designed to provide experience in the design, development, fabrication, test and evaluation, pre-launch operations, post-launch/orbit transfer, in-orbit management and utilisation of geostationary communication satellites. The APPLE space-craft is the first indigenous geo-stationary satellite to be flown on the Ariane launch vehicle of the European Space Agency in 1981. The spacecraft is expected to be a forerunner of India's future indigenous applications satellites including INSAT-II.

ARIANE: A satellite launch vehicle of the European Space Agency (ESA), now under development.

ARYABHATA: India's first satellite launched on April 19, 1975 from a Soviet Cosmodrome on board a Soviet intercosmos rocket.

ASLV: Augmented SLV. A planned augmented version of the present SLV-3 with the capability of placing about 150-kg of payload in near-earth orbits.

ASTROPHYSICS: A branch of astronomy dealing with the study of the physical properties of celestial bodies such as their luminosity, size, mass, density, temperature and chemical composition.

BHASKARA: India's second satellite launched on June 7, 1979 from a Soviet Cosmodrome on board a Soviet intercosmos rocket.

DAE: Department of Atomic Energy.

DOS: Department of Space.

HAL: Hindustan Aeronautics Limited.

HIPFIT. An HAL-ISRO Project on Flight Telemetry. It is a telemetry system designed to transmit to a station parameters measured during flight test of aircraft and helicopters.

IMD: India Meteorological Department.

INCOSPAR: Indian National Committee on Space Research

INERTIAL GUIDANCE SYSTEM: Guidance system which is completely self-contained within the vehicle and requires

no contact with the ground once the vehicle has left the earth's surface.

INSAT: Indian National Satellite. The INSAT System will utilise multi-purpose satellites in the geo-stationary orbit for long-distance telephony, continuous meteorological earth observations, disaster warning and direct TV broadcasting and programme distribution. When established during 1982-83 the INSAT System will quantitatively and qualitatively enhance the telecommunication, meteorological and mass communication capabilities of the country.

IONOSPHERE: The region of the earth's upper atmosphere where part of the gases are ionised. This region has the effect of 'reflecting' radio waves thus facilitating long distance communication.

IRS: Indian Remote Sensing Satellite. A semioperational remote-sensing satellite which ISRO is planning to design, develop and launch in 1984-85.

ISAC: ISRO Satellite Centre, Bangalore.

ISRO: Indian Space Research Organisation.

ISTRAC: ISRO Telemetry, Tracking and Command Network. It is the ground support network for tracking data acquisition and spacecraft control operations in India's space project including Aryabhata, SEO, SLV, RS-1 and APPLE. The stations are located at SHAR, Trivandrum, Ahmedabad, Kavalur and the Andamans.

LANDSAT: This is a sun-synchronous satellite of the US orbiting at an altitude of 900 km in a polar orbit. It is meant for remote sensing of earth resources. India, under an agreement with the US, is making use of the LANDSAT imagery for various purposes relating to resources survey. A LANDSAT data receiving station has been set up by NRSA near Hyderabad.

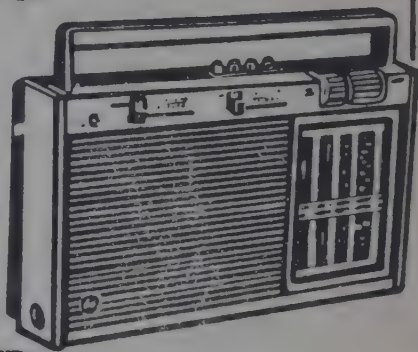
MCF: Master Control Facility for INSAT-I at Hassan in Karnataka. The facility consists of two independent satellite control earth stations having a fully steerable 14 m dia antenna and a standby power system including a no-break power component. MCF is expected to be ready in the second half of 1981.

MONEX: The Monsoon Experiment was an international programme under the First Global GARP Experiment designed to observe the monsoon circulation in the South China Sea, Indian Ocean, Arabian

BUMPER OFFER 30 DAYS FREE TRIAL

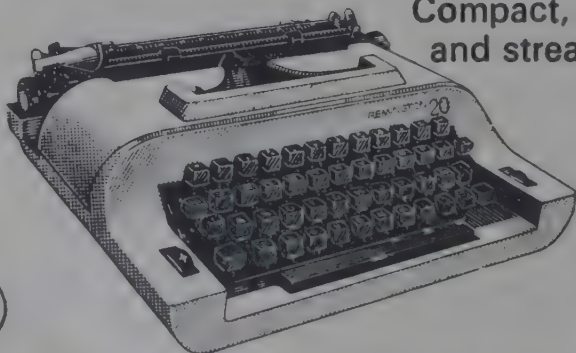
Geneva 2 Band
All World Transistor for
Rs. 130/- only including Sales Tax
Postage, Packing etc. Licence not
needed. Can be sent at any village
or town in India by V.P.P. Two years
guarantee. Send your order today to :

GENEVA ELECTRONICS (ET)
136 New Lajalpur, Delhi-51
Phone : 212453



The Remington Portable

Compact, smooth
and streamlined.



SEKA/R/318

Also available in pin-point type and in Government approved Hindi Keyboard.

REMINGTON RAND OF INDIA LIMITED

CALCUTTA • BOMBAY • NEW DELHI • MADRAS
AHMEDABAD • ALLAHABAD • AMRITSAR • BANGALORE • BHOPAL • BHUBANESWAR
CHANDIGARH • ERNAKULAM • GAUHATI • HYDERABAD • JAIPUR • KANPUR • LUCKNOW
MEERUT • NAGPUR • PATNA • PUNE • TIRUCHIRAPALLI • VISAKHAPATNAM

Sea, the Bay of Bengal during December 1978-January 1979 and May-August 1979. India participated in the programme through the India Meteorological Department.

NASA: National Aeronautics and Space Administration of the USA, the agency responsible for space research in that country.

NRSA: National Remote Sensing Agency, Secunderabad. NRSA has been recently transferred from the Department of Science & Technology to the Department of Space.

PLASMA: An electrically-conductive gas consisting of neutral particles, ionised particles and free electrons, but which, taken as a whole, is electrically neutral.

POLAR ORBIT: Orbit for an artificial satellite crossing the north and south polar regions. Such an orbit permits the satellite to scan all points on the earth's surface. This is particularly useful in remote sensing operations. Landsat is in a polar orbit. The planned Indian Remote Sensing Satellite will be placed in a polar orbit.

PRL: Physical Research Laboratory, Ahmedabad.

PSLV: Polar SLV. A launch vehicle to place earth observation satellites in polar orbits, i.e., orbits with 90° inclination. PSLV will be able to place approximately 600-kg of payloads in polar orbits. It is in the planning stage.

REMOTE SENSING: Remote Sensing is the process of detecting the nature of properties of an object from a remote position from that object. In the ISRO context, it concerns the surveys of natural and renewable earth resources from air-borne and space-borne platforms. The remote sensing technique is based on the fact that every object has its characteristic radiation. Objects reflect various incident radiations in a way that is different for different objects. These radiations and reflectances can be detected by various types of sensors carried in aircraft, balloons, or satellites. Different types of vegetation, soils, water and mineral deposits have their individual pattern of radiation and a sensor can distinguish one from the other. Visual photo interpretation and computer data processing methods are employed to map accurately various resources and land-use patterns, using the imageries produced by the sensors.

RH-125: Single-stage rocket of 125 mm diameter developed by ISRO.

RH-200: Two-stage rocket with a booster diameter of 200 mm developed by ISRO specially for the MONEX programme.

RH-300: Single-stage rocket of 300 mm diameter, developed by ISRO.

RH-560: Presently India's largest sounding rocket with two stages. The first stage consists of a 560 mm diameter rocket and the second an RH-300 or its equivalent.

RS-1: Rohini Satellite-1. The technological payload flown on the successful second experimental launch of SLV-3 on July 18, 1980. The satellite was injected into an elliptical orbit of $300 \text{ km} \times 900 \text{ km}$ with a period of 97 minutes. The 35-kg RS-1 provided the fourth stage and ranging data, for which it was intended, during the launch. The spacecraft is expected to live for about 600 days.

RS (D)-1: A developmental version of RS-1 to be flown on SLV-3(D)1. The 41-kg RS-1 (D)-1 will carry a CCD Landmark Sensor Payload.

SAC: Space Applications Centre, Ahmedabad

RSR: Rohini Sounding Rocket Programme

SHAR: Sriharikota Range, Andhra Pradesh

SITE: Satellite Instructional Television Experiment

SLAR: Side Looking Airborne Radar (developed by SAC)

SLV-3: Satellite Launch Vehicle. A four-stage all-solid rocket of ISRO. The second experimental flight of SLV viz, SLV-3 (E)-02, was successfully conducted from SHAR on July 18, 1980. The 40-kg technological satellite RS-1 on board was orbited.

SLV-3(D)-1: First developmental version of SLV-3 tentatively scheduled for launch during March-April 1981. SLV-3 (D)-1 will carry the RS-D-1 satellite.

SOUNDING ROCKET: A rocket for the exploration of the upper atmosphere, space or the earth. These rockets are normally launched almost vertically to heights ranging from tens to a few hundreds of kilometres. The RH-series of rockets made by ISRO are sounding rockets.

SPROB: Solid Propellant Space Booster Plant situated at SHAR

STEP: Satellite Telecommunication Experiment

VSSC: Vikram Sarabhai Space Centre, Trivandrum.



Phone : 38522 & 30820

SANCHETI INVESTMENTS PRIVATE LIMITED

Regd. Office: Sancheti Mansion,
5, Erulappan Street, Sowcarpat
MADRAS 600 001

Date of Registration & Incorporation: 24-3-1980

Subscribed Share Capital Rs. 25,00,000/-

PUBLIC DEPOSIT SCHEMES

I. Cumulative Deposit Scheme

<i>Period</i>	<i>Amount of Deposits</i>	<i>Amount Payable on Maturity</i>
3 Years	Rs. 1,280/-	Rs. 2,000/-

1. Cumulative Deposits will be accepted for a period of 3 years only and in multiples of Rs. 1,280/-
2. For every additional Rs. 1,280/- Deposits, Rs. 2,000/- will be paid on Maturity subject to deduction of Tax at source.

II. Fixed Deposit Scheme

<i>Period</i>	<i>6 Months</i>	<i>1 Year</i>	<i>2 Years and above upto 3 Years</i>
Rate Interest per annum	13%	14%	15%

1. Fixed Deposits will be accepted with a minimum of Rs. 1,000/- and in multiples of Rs. 100/- for the period of six months to three years.
2. Interest will be payable Monthly/Half Yearly or Yearly according to volume of deposits.
3. Deposits Renewals/Repayments/Interest payments will be subject to the Reserve Bank Directions and amendments there to.
4. A single deposit of Rs. 25,000/- and above for one year will carry on additional interest of 1% per annum.
5. Additional interest at the rate of 1% per annum will be payable to share holders, employees, Ex-employees of the company and Charitable Institutions, for the period of one year.
6. Brokerage @ 1% on the deposits will be paid to bankers approved by the Company

*For further particulars and application forms, please contact the
Registered Office of the Company*

S. M. SANCHETI
Managing Director

K. C. SANCHETI
Executive Director

LOOKING BACK 1981

NATIONAL EVENTS

January

3. Eighth International Film Festival opens in New Delhi. 4. World Tamil Conference opens in Madurai. 12. Special Bearer Bonds (immunity and exemptions) Ordinance, 1981, promulgated to attract black money. Satyagraha in Assam. 15. Mr. B. K. Nehru, former Ambassador to the US, appointed new Governor of Jammu & Kashmir. 17. Central Government offers full statehood to Mizoram on condition that the Mizo National Front gives up insurgency. India's (Akrosh) and Bulgaria's (Unknown Soldier's Patent Leather Shoes) share the Golden Peacock award for the best film at the 8th International Film Festival. 19. Three new judges for Supreme Court appointed. Mr. M. M. Ismail Chief Justice of Madras High Court transferred to Kerala and Mr. K. B. N. Singh, Patna High Court Chief Justice, to Madras High Court. 21. Five die in Karnataka police firings following violence in the wake of Bangalore Bandh. 23. The Jammu and Kashmir Chief Minister Sheikh Abdullah names son Dr. Farooq Abdullah his successor. 26. Third airline feeder service Vayudoot —inaugurated. 28. Madhya Pradesh Government sacks 135 police staff for participation in demonstration in Gwalior on January 20. All Medical Colleges in Gujarat closed for six months as students' agitation against reservation of seats for backward classes takes violent turn.

February

2. Violence in Ahmedabad Police firing. 3. Prime Minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi visits Minicoy islands. Mrs. Madhuri Shah appointed Chairman of the University Grants Commission. 5. Preparatory meeting of the non-aligned Foreign Ministers conference. 7. Resignations of 60 AP ministers accepted. Army called out in Ahmedabad. Sixtyone die in circus fire in Bangalore. 9. Fortyfour ministers take office in Andhra Pradesh. Census operations begin. 11. Tamil Nadu and Kerala Governments decide on judicial inquiry into Spirit Scandal;

Tamil Nadu names P. S. Kailasam, a retired Supreme Court Judge, for the enquiry. 12. Nineteen dead, 51 injured in an accident involving two fast trains and a goods train near Vaniyambadi about 200 km from Madras. Bomb blasts damage the transmitters of All India Radio at Dibrugarh in Upper Assam and at Jhalukbari near Gauhati. 13. Fire wrecks Spencer's buildings on Anna Salai in Madras. 18. Medicos suspend stir in Gujarat. 19. Railway fares and freight to cost 10 to 15 per cent more, Railway budget proposals placed before Parliament. Public sector staff in Bangalore suspend 56-day-old strike. 22. Mahamastabisheka of the statue of Jain ascetic, Gomateswara, at Sravanabelagola (Karnataka) performed. Four lakhs witness the ceremony. 26. Five persons were killed in police firings, and a train set on fire in Ahmedabad on the Gujarat Bandh day. 27. The Congress (I) Ministry in Manipur resigns without facing a no-confidence motion. M. H. Beg, former Chief Justice of India, named chairman of the Minorities Commission in succession to Mr. M. A. Ansari.

March

1. Police open fire on two warring groups in Mehsana district, Gujarat. Curfew is reimposed. More than 3000 persons were arrested in different parts of Tamil Nadu in connection with the DMK agitation of burning copies of the Government Order containing the notification appointing the Justice Kailasam Commission to probe the spirit scandal. 12. The 77-day-old strike by employees of the Bangalore-based public sector industries is called off. 14. Governors' meet opens in Delhi. 18. Census Commissioner Mr. P. Padmanabhan says India's population is 68.38 crores according to census results. 19. Mrs. Gandhi asks the Civil Supplies Minister. Mr. V. C. Shukla to resign. 20. Minting of three—, two— and one—paise coins discontinued. 21. Tamil Nadu Government relaxes Prohibition. 25. Mr. R.K. Vyas, Pondicherry Governor succeeds Mr. L. P. Singh as Assam Governor.

THE SIRPUR PAPER MILLS LTD.

Regd. Office: 3 6-237, Himayatnagar Road,
HYDERABAD, A. P.

Manufacturers of

**Quality Printing-Writing, Packing-Wrapping
Papers and Paper Boards.**

Also Manufacture

**Superior Quality Rag Content Papers
and Air Mail Papers**

Mills: SIRPUR-KAGHAZNAGAR-504 296

"For Fast Mail Always Mention Postal Pin Code"

Use TSRM TORSTEEL and TISCON (Cold Twisted Deformed Bars) Tested to IS: 1786 for your Building constructions and save 40% in Steel Costs, in TOR 40 and TISCON 42, and 50% in TISCON 50 and TOR 50.

For your requirements please contact your nearest TSRM Dealers or write to

THE COMMERCIAL MANAGER

TRICHY STEEL ROLLING MILLS LTD. SENTHANNIPURAM

TIRUCHIRAPALLI-620 004 (Tamil Nadu) India

Phone: 25301 (4 Lines)

Grams: ROLMILL

Manufacturers of:

**TISCON: TOR STEEL, MILD STEEL REINFORCING ROUND BARS,
M S FLATS, M S ANGLES, M S SQUARES, GATE CHANNELS,
SPECIAL STEEL ROUNDS AND STEEL CASTINGS.**

Registered Office & Madurai Sales Office:

290, WEST MASI STREET, MADURAI-625001

Phone: 24385

26. Several Opposition parties, including CPI (M) and CPI, stage a massive kisan rally in New Delhi. 27. Bibinagar—Nalgonda railway link is inaugurated by the AP Chief Minister Mr. T. Anjiah. 29. The CPI central executive decides to expel its former chairman, Mr. S. A. Dange, for his anti-party activities. 31. Congress (I) calls for Bengal Bandh; Assam drifts towards constitutional crisis as 116-day-old Congress (I) ministry headed by Mrs. Anwara Taimur is unable to get through Appropriation (vote on account) Bill 1981.

April

1. Assam Governor promulgates an ordinance, Assam Appropriation (vote on account) Ordinance 1981, to overcome constitutional crisis. 2. LIC staff under five unions launch strike throughout the country; Supreme Court orders payment of bonus. 3. Seven die in bandh violence in West Bengal, following a Congress (I)—organised 12-hour bandh. 6. Nine killed and several others injured in police firing in Nippani (Karnataka) following riot by farmers. Upper Assam Commissioner Mr. E. S. Parthasarathi killed in bomb outrage. Congress (I) loses Chirala seat to the Janata Party in by-elections to Andhra Pradesh Assembly. 7. Bengali film "Aakaler Sandhane" wins 1980 Swarna Kamal award for best film, Dada Saheb Phalke award goes to P. Jairaj. 13. Forty-six die in a road accident on the Sri Sailam ghat road in Andhra Pradesh. Mr. S. A. Dange, one of the founders of the communist movement, expelled from the Communist Party of India. The 105-day-old anti-reservation agitation by Gujarat students and junior doctors withdrawn unconditionally. 15. The British Prime Minister Mrs. Margaret Thatcher arrives. No common ground in talks held with Mrs. Indira Gandhi. 14-day strike by LIC employees called off following Supreme Court orders to the management to make bonus payments within seven days. 21. 13 tribals killed in police firing in Induvalli village Andhra Pradesh. 38-day-old agitation by tobacco growers in Nippani called off. 22. The Finance Minister Mr. R. Venkataraman announces new concessions to export-oriented units. 26. Police recover explosive material from some

parts of Ahmedabad. 27. Bid to sabotage Air India plane in which Mrs. Gandhi was to travel abroad from May 5. Dr. G.D. Siddhu, retired Director, Regional Research Laboratory, Hyderabad, appointed Director General of Council of the Scientific and Industrial Research. Soviet military team in Delhi.

May

1. Sale of bearer bonds fetches less than Rs. 400 crores. 4. Bihar Government orders collective fines to be imposed on riot-hit areas in Nalanda district. Death toll, 48 so far. Dacoits massacre Harijans in four villages of Etah district in UP. 6. Workers of the Bangalore-based public-sector undertakings go on a rampage. Police firing. Fasting Joint Action Front leaders removed to hospital. Lock out declared in HAL, Bharat Earth Movers, BEL and Indian Telephone industries. 7. Riots continue in Bangalore. Buses burnt. 8. 16-member Ministry led by Capt. W. A. Sangma, Congress (I), sworn in Meghalaya. 10. Bangalore public sector labour unions call off 12-day-old hunger strike. 16. The Union Home Minister starts talks with Assam agitation leaders. 20. Karnataka Minister for Sericulture and Small-scale industries, Mrs. Renuka Rajendran, resigns, following a criminal case in which she is later acquitted. 24. Naxalites raid Bengal police camp, three constables injured. 26. Y. B. Chavan resigns from Congress (U). 27. Case registered against Rajasthan Mining Minister, Nana Lal, for performing child marriages. Andhra Pradesh Panchayat poll held. 29. Joint Action Front of the Bangalore-based public sector unions accepts the proposals made by the Union Communications Minister, Mr. C. M. Stephen. More than 15 million hit by drought in Rajasthan. 30. The President Mr. Sanjiva Reddi leaves for Nairobi. Lock-out in public sector units in Bangalore to be lifted in phases. 31. SLV-3 puts Rohini in orbit from Sriharikota.

June

1. General K. V. Krishna Rao assumes charge as the Chief of Army Staff. 6. Hundreds drowned as seven bogies of the 416 Down Samstipur-Banmanmukhi Passenger train plummeted into the Kosi river in Bihar. 7. Malayalam fiction and travelogue writer S. K.



AGRO S

-Bridging the agro-industrial gap

That's Andhra Pradesh State Agro Industries Development Corporation Limited, an organisation dedicated to bring about the green revolution in Andhra Pradesh.

Today, we are helping the growth and modernisation of agriculture by actively promoting extensive and intensive cultivation practices, by regularly supplying agricultural machinery, fertilizers, pesticides and allied agricultural inputs to farmers.

What's more today we process fruits and market bottled juices under the brand names of APSA and APSARASA. Our dedication, our purpose cannot be fulfilled unless dynamic entrepreneurs like you come forward to help us with your project ideas, investment and expertise.

Come, let's blaze a new agro-industrial trail.
Write to us today.

APSAIDC-A giant leap in just 12 years.

AGRO S

**ANDHRA PRADESH STATE AGRO INDUSTRIES
DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION LTD.**

"Agro Ehsan"

A.C. Guards Hyderabad 500 004

AGRO AGRO S

Pottekkat named winner of the Jnanpith Literary award for 1980, for his autobiographical novel 'Oru Desathinte Katha' (Story of a Place). 11. Karnataka Congress (U) loses status of main Opposition in the Assembly. 15. Mr. Rajiv Gandhi and Begum Abida Ahmed win by-elections from UP constituencies. 17. Judicial enquiry into the spirit scandal begins in Trivandrum. 18. The Centre appoints Mr. S.K. Ray, retired Chief Justice of the Orissa High Court, as the one-man Commission of Enquiry to go into the spirit scandal case. 19. APPLE, India's first geostationary experimental telecommunications satellite is launched into orbit from Kourou, French Guiana. The Buckingham and Carnatic Mills in Madras reopen after a closure of 5½ months. The June 14 polling in the Garhwal Parliamentary constituency in UP is declared void and fresh poll is ordered. 24. Air Marshal Dilbagh Singh is appointed Chief of Air Staff. 26. Mr. Huang Hua, Chinese Foreign Minister, arrives in New Delhi for talks. 28. Assam Chief Minister, Mrs. Anwara Taimur resigns. 30. President's rule imposed in Assam.

July

7. Over 350 die in liquor tragedy in Bangalore and Mysore. 8. Mr. Justice Mohammed Ismail resigns as Chief Justice of Tamil Nadu. Mr. Ismail had been transferred in January to Kerala and had been on leave since then. 9. Boiler bursts in Surat textile mill—nearly 100 feared dead. 10. Govt. increases prices of petrol, diesel, kerosene, cooking gas and furnace oil. 13. Stabbing cases in Hyderabad: curfew imposed. Mr. Shiv Charan Mathur sworn-in in place of Mr. Jagannath Pahadia as Rajasthan Chief Minister. 15. Assam talks between Central Govt. and AASU and AAGSP adjourned. 16. Toddy and arrack shops reopened in Madras. India's first three-axis stabilised experimental communication (APPLE) put in its slot. 17. Curfew relaxed in Hyderabad. 19. Worst deluge in centuries in Rajasthan. Jaipur cut off. 22. TV Programme successfully relayed through APPLE. 23. Election Commission holds Congress (I) as the real Congress—and derecognises Congress(U) led by Mr. Devaraj Urs. Mr. Prakash Mehrotra appointed Governor of Assam and Meghalaya and S.M.H.

Burney, Governor of Manipur, Tripura and Nagaland. 27. Ordinance empowers Central Govt. to ban strikes in any essential service.

August

4. Karnataka Minister C. M. Ibrahim resigns after registration of case against him in Bhadravathi. 5. Jagjivan Ram heads breakaway Congress (U) and calls new party Congress (J). 5. Fifty persons given life terms for killing 14 Harijans of Pipra village in Patna district. 8. The Governor of Rajasthan Mr. Raghukul Tilak dismissed. 9. Many Secretaries in Central Ministries reshuffled. Prime Minister Indira Gandhi leaves on African tour. 23. Dacoits kill nine UP policemen. 23. Assam talks again adjourned without solution. French Foreign Minister Mr. Claude Cheysson in Delhi on two-day visit. 24. Mrs. Jeanne Kirkpatrick, U.S. President Mr. Ronald Reagan's envoy to UN, in Delhi. 25. Mr. Sharad Pawar, Maharashtra leader, elected President of Congress (U). 28. Congress(I) trounced in municipal corporation elections in Vijayawada and Visakhapatnam. Mr. Nikolai Firiyubin, Soviet Deputy Foreign Minister, in Delhi after visiting Pakistan. 30. Air Chief Marshal Dilbagh Singh succeeds Air Chief Marshal Latif as Air Chief.

September

4. New Oil field B-57, 35 km from Bombay High, discovered. 7. Lok Sabha Speaker holds no privilege had been breached by the Finance Minister Mr. R. Venkataraman's statement on fund collections by the Maharashtra Chief Minister Mr. A. R. Antulay. 9. The first batch of 18 members of a pilgrim party leaves for Kailas and Manasarovar in Tibet—the first batch to go there in 20 years. Lala Jagat Narain, veteran journalist and freedom fighter, shot dead in Ludhiana. 10. Mr. B. D. Pande appointed Governor of West Bengal to succeed Mr. T. N. Singh who resigned. The Bombay-Madras Janata Express stranded as track sinks due to flash floods. Bridge collapses near Bangarpet. Bangalore-Madras train services stopped for more than a week. 11. Rajya Sabha Chairman, Mr. Hidayatullah disallows privilege charge against R. Venkataraman on the Antulay Fund collection. 15. Tamil University inaugurated in Thanjavur. 16. Dr. M. Santappa appointed new Vice-Chancellor



ADMISSION-NOTIFICATION FOR BOYS & GIRLS

APPLICATIONS ARE INVITED FROM EMPLOYED AND UNEMPLOYED BOYS AND GIRLS TO THE FOLLOWING CORRESPONDENCE COURSES

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA & INDIAN UNION STATES RECOGNIZED ENGINEERING DEGREES & DIPLOMAS

A.M.I.E. (I), A.M.I.E.T.E. (I), A.M.Ae.S.I.-(I),
A.M.I.I. CHEM.E.-(I) A.M.I.M.E. (I), I.E.R.E. (U.K.)

COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING INSTITUTE-(U.K.) etc.
(All the above courses are Recognised by the Govt. of India
and all Indian Union States as equivalent to B.E. or
B.Tech Degree) in Civil, Electrical, Mechanical, Chemical,
Metallurgical, Mining, Electronics & Telecommunication
Engineering, Aeronautical Engineering, Automobile
Radio & T.V., Refrigeration & Airconditioning, Engineering
Draughtsmanship, Civil & Mechanical Engineering (and
many other Courses).

8. Diploma Courses in Business & Industrial Management, Marketing Management, Export Marketing Management,
Management Accounting, Purchasing & Materials Management, Personnel Management & Industrial Relations
9. RECOGNISED City & Guilds of London Diploma courses in Electrical Engineering Mechanical & Production
Engineering, Mechanical & Electrical Engineering Refrigeration Engineering and Radio, T.V. & Electronic
Engineering courses.
10. RECOGNISED State Boards of Technical Education Diplomas in Civil (L.C.E.), Mechanical (L.M.E.), Electrical (L.E.E.)
Textile-(L.T.E.), Automobile (L.A.E.), and L.C.R.E.-(Communication & Radio Engineering).
11. Radio Officer Course-(C.O.P.)
12. M.P. Inter in Arts Sc. Com.
13. OSMANIA UNIVERSITY, B.A. B.Com. (ONE SITTING)
14. B.A. B.COM. Bhopal University.
15. B.A. B. COM. and M.A. (OPEN UNIVERSITY SCHEME) of Mysore University.
16. B.A. Entrance test of S.N.D.T. University (ONLY For GIRLS) ADMISSION QUALIFICATION. S.S.C./H.S.C./
P.U.C./Inter/B.Sc./Graduate with any Subjects or any Diploma Holder.

FOR FULL DETAILED PROSPECTUS & ADMISSION FORM PLEASE SEND Rs. 10/- (TEN) BY MONEY ORDER TO THE
PRINCIPAL AT ABOVE ADDRESS

OFFICE & ENQUIRIES HOURS :- 4 PM to 7 PM (Evening)

NOTE : SATURDAY & SUNDAY CLOSED

We have no other Branch or any link with any Institution.

1. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA & INDIAN UNION STATES RECOGNISED COURSE

I.C.W.A. Cost & Works Accountant

2. C.A. Chartered Accountancy
3. Graduateship : A.M.B.M. (India) Part A & B in
Business Management
4. Company Secretaries Examinations
5. Diploma : A.B.M. (India) in Business Management
6. M.B.A. Course (2 Years)
7. Competitive Examinations (Entrance Examinations)
of M.B.A., I.I.T., and M.B.B.S. (All Over India).

PRINCIPAL

HINDUSTAN LEVER LIMITED

Makers of Rin & Surf

of Madras University. 19. Thirty die in a blast in cracker factory in Sivakasi, Tamil Nadu. 20. Sant Jarnail Singh Bhindranwale arrested in connection with Lala Jagat Narain's murder—violence follows—eight die in police firing. 23. Mrs. Indira Gandhi in Jakarta confers with President Suharto of Indonesia. 25. Oil struck in off-shore well in the Cauvery basin-50 km off Vedaranyam coast. Mrs. Indira Gandhi in Fiji. 29. Five Khalistan activists hijack Indian Airlines Boeing 737 to Pakistan with 117 passengers; 66 freed on arrival in Lahore. 30. Pakistan Commandos dressed as cleaners overpower five hijackers of the Indian Airlines Boeing freeing 45 hostages on board in a 28-minute operation. Delhi asks Pakistan to extradite hijackers.

October

Oct. 1. Activists of the Dal Khalsa who masterminded the hijacking of Indian Airlines arrested. 5. Significant gas find on eastern outskirts of Agartala. 12. P.M. invites Akali leaders for talks. 15. Sant Jarnail Singh Bhindranwale released from judicial custody. 16. Congress (S) pulls out of ruling Marxist-led Left Democratic Front in Kerala. Bombay High Court freezes funds of the Indira Pratibha Prasthan and the Konkan Unnati Mitra Mandal. Cash reserve ratio of scheduled commercial banks raised from seven per cent to eight per cent of the net demand and time liabilities by Reserve Bank of India. 19. Over 120 villagers drowned in tank burst in remote village of Gopinatham on Karnataka-Tamil Nadu border. 20. Twenty-one-month-old Left United Front Ministry led by Mr. E. K. Nayanar, resigns in Kerala. Union Finance Ministry announces reissue of special bearer bonds with effect from Dec. 1 to Dec. 31. 21. Kerala under Central rule. 23. Punjab Janata leader, Mr. Mohinder Paul, shot dead at Narur Panchta, Kapurthala district. 28. Seven rear bogies of Bombay Mail derail. No loss of life. PM back in Delhi after attending the Cancun summit.

November

Nov. 1. Cyclone hits Gujarat Coast—9 dead. Experimental TV station inaugurated in Bangalore. 2. Central Govt. hands over to Supreme Court correspondence between the Chief Justice of India, the Law Minister and others

on the transfer to Madras of the Patna High Court Chief Justice. 3. Another round of Assam talks in Delhi ends inconclusively. 7. Supreme Court stays all executions in the country pending disposal of petition challenging the validity of death penalty. 7. Sofia University (Bulgaria) honours Mrs. Gandhi. 9. P.M. in Italy; delivers McDougall lecture at FAO; meets Pope. 10. IMF board clears 5 billion SDR loan for India. 12. Mrs. Gandhi in Paris, France offers easy credit to buy Mirage Fighters. 1981 Nehru Award for Prof. and Mrs. Gunnar Myrdal. 14. Repolling again put off in Garhwal parliamentary constituency. Children's Film Festival opens in Madras. 18. Vice-Admiral Dawson named new chief of Naval Staff. 19. Extremists in Punjab kill two policemen. Two goondas massacre 24 persons in Deoli in U.P. 20. Bhaskara is launched from Soviet Cosmodrome. PM rules out replacement of Antulay, Maharashtra CM. 22. Sri Krishna Deva Raya University inaugurated in Anantapur. 23. Mr. Milton Obote, Ugandan President, in Delhi. 26. Air India plane hijacked from Seychelles; crew, passengers freed in Durban, S. Africa, where plane lands. Hijacking done by mercenary force sent to topple the Government in Seychelles. Akali leaders meet Mrs. Gandhi and promise restraint. 27. Soviet Defence Minister Admiral Sergei Gershtkov in Delhi. 29. The working committee of Congress (S) rejects Kerala unit's plan to join Congress (I) in forming a new Ministry. Blast kills three at Mehta Chowk headquarters of Sant Bhindranwale.

December

Dec. 1. President Sanjiva Reddi inaugurates in Madras the Golden Jubilee celebration of Indian talkie. 4. President Sanjiva Reddi arrives in Jakarta. 5. Forty-five people, majority of them children, killed in a stampede in Qutb Minar, Delhi. 6. French Minister for Research and Development, Mr. Jean Pierre Chevenement in Delhi. 49 people perish in fire near a temple in Ahmedabad. President Sanjiva Reddi in Bali. 7. Ry. freight rates raised by 10 to 15 p.c. President Sanjiva Reddi in Nepal. 10. India-China talks open in Beijing. 11. Nearly 60 people killed in Bengal cyclone. 14. The U. S. Secretary of State, Gen.

INDIAN COFFEE



is Supreme

Haig, cancels Delhi trip because of Polish events. 21. Jathedar Santokh Singh, President of Delhi Gurdwara Prabhandak Committee, shot dead, assassin also shot dead by bodyguard. 22. Orissa's Planning Minister, Mr. Lalit Mohan Gandhi, resigns following conviction in a criminal case. 23. Congress (S) unit in Kerala defies national leadership and decides to join Ministry headed by Congress (I). 24. New Madras-Penang undersea cable commissioned. 24. Parliament votes to restore the 'original' character of the Aligarh Muslim University. 25. Andhra Pradesh Congress (I) expels ten members including former Ministers for "anti-party" activity. 28. President's rule revoked and a new Government led by the Congress(I) leader Mr.

Karunakaran, installed in Kerala. Supreme Court upholds law for detention without trial but lays down guidelines; finds LIC wage regulation by statute cannot be retroactive. Planning Commission finds execution of Plan schemes tardy, decides to cut outlays in some sectors. PM wants 1982 observed as production year." 29. Congress (I) loses nine of 29 seats in elections to the Andhra Pradesh Legislative Council, and the by-election to the Lok Sabha from Sagar in Madhya Pradesh; wins the Kosta (M. P.) Assembly seat. 30. Supreme Court holds transfer of judges valid. Ten Harijans murdered in Sadipur village of Manipuri district U.P. 31. Assam road blockade agitation turns violent. Curfew imposed in Dimow.

INTERNATIONAL EVENTS

January

1. International year of disabled persons begins. 2. Acceptance of US proposals deadline set for Iran. Banking Islamised in Pakistan. 5. Government takes over control of five newspapers in Zimbabwe. 7. Libya and Chad merge. Lech Walesa's Solidarity prepares for another showdown with Government. 12. Iraq puts up oil price. Iran drops demand for \$24 billion from US in return for releasing hostages. 13. Tamil areas in Sri Lanka promised boost in development plans. Left wing guerillas in Salvador form Government in exile. 15. OAU condemns Chad-Libya merger. US resumes military assistance to junta in El Salvador. 16. Libya rejects OAU call to pull out of Chad. Martial law imposed on September 21, 1972 in the Philippines lifted. 18. Iran reports, it has reached agreement with the US on the terms to release the 52 American hostages: US still cautious. 19. Islamic foreign Ministers meeting to resolve differences over the Iraq-Iran war, disagree sharply on Soviet military intervention in Afghanistan. 20. Fifty-two American hostages fly out of Teheran after 444 days of captivity. Mr. Ronald Reagan takes charge as the 40th President of the United States. 23. Death sentence on South Korean dissident leader, Mr. Kim Dae-Jung, commuted. Another strike wave in Poland. 24. Major earthquake in South West China kills 100. 25.

China's special court sentences Mao's widow, Jiang Qing to death for treason, but follows it up with suspension of sentence for two years of solitary confinement and hard labour. 26. Ancient flag of the Jaffna Tamil kings unfurled in Jaffna after lapse of nearly 400 years. New challenge to Polish Government as students join workers and farmers in protest against Government policies. Chinese Premier, Mr. Zhao Ziyang, leaves Beijing on first foreign trip after becoming head of Government. 28. European Security meet gets off to a bad start.

February

9. Non-aligned Foreign Ministers' Conference opens in Delhi. 10. Mr. Roy Panther, amateur astronomer, discovers new comet. The comet has been named Panther's comet. Polish PM Mr. Jozef Pinkowski resigns. The ruling Communist Party's Central committee recommends Gen. Jeruzelski as a replacement. 13. US asks Cuban diplomats to leave. Non-aligned meet ends, with compromise formulations on all contentious issues. Prince Norodom Sihanouk decides to join hands with Khmer Rouge and other Kampuchean forces fighting the Vietnamese; China hails decision. 17. Pope John Paul in the Philippines. 18. Sheikh Mujibur Rahman's daughter, Begum Hasina Sheikh elected President of the Bangladesh Awami League. 25. Pope John Paul II in Japan (Hiroshima). Appeals for peace and

VIKRANT TYRES LIMITED

Registered Office:

**'Vikrant House' No. 54, 1st Main Road,
V.V. Mohalla, Mysore 570 002**

Administrative Office & Factory:

K. R. S. Road, Metagalli, Mysore 570 016

Telex: 0846-223 Phone: 21540 Grams: VIKRANTYRE

SOUTHERN RAILWAY HAS A SPECIAL SERVICE TO MEET ALL YOUR NEEDS OF FREIGHT MOVEMENT

The 5-tonne container provides "door-to-door" service without any intermediate handling for your Goods from Madras or Bangalore to other important cities in the country.

From August 1981, Southern Railway has ushered in International Cargo movement in ISO containers by rail for the first time in the Country with the setting up of its Inland Container Depot at Bangalore.

Southern Railway also offers other special services such as Mobile Booking Service and Freight Forwarder Service.

For further details please get in touch with:

**The Chief Marketing
Superintendent, OR
SOUTHERN RAILWAY,
(NGO ANNEXE),
Park Town Madras. 600 003
(Telephone: 32210 & 24771)**

**The Manager,
Indian Container Depot.
Bangalore.
(Telephone No. 75006)**

Issued by: **Chief Public Relation Officer,
SOUTHERN RAILWAY, MADRAS-3**

PUB 4 II/I/R/404

harmony. President Chun Doo Hwan reelected to a seven-year term as South Korea's head of State. 26. Leading Opposition politicians arrested in Lahore. Opposition coalition meeting plans anti-Zia movement.

March

2. A Pakistan airliner on a domestic flight from Karachi to Peshawar, hijacked to Afghanistan. 5. Leftist guerillas attack US embassy in San Salvador. Mr. Reagan, US President, seeks massive increases in military spending, which includes a beefing up of the U. S. military base in Diego Garcia. 6. Hijackers holding 116 people aboard Pakistan jet at Kabul airport shoot and kill the second secretary of the Pakistan embassy in Teheran. 8. Pakistan airline hijacked to Afghanistan on March 2 leaves for unknown destination with more than 100 passengers on board after Pakistani team breaks off talks with hijackers. Begum Bhutto and her daughter Miss Benazir are arrested and sent to Karachi central prison. 9. Hijacked Pakistani plane is taken to Damascus. Gen. Zia-ul-Haq, Pakistan's military ruler, again turns down demands for elections and announces a new expanded military-civilian Cabinet. 10. Reagan administration decides to re-arm Pakistan. 12. More than 40 million people are affected by disastrous floods and drought in two Chinese provinces, Hubei and Hebei. 14. Pakistani hijackers surrender to Syrian authorities and release more than 100 hostages in response to release of arrested men by Gen. Zia. 17. President of Guinea, Mr. Sekou Toure, arrives in New Delhi. Swiss Government decides after over 10 years of consideration to seek U.N. membership. 18. Ugandan President Mr. Milton Obote calls on all Asians expelled in 1972 by ousted dictator Idi Amin to return to their country and repossess their property. 20. Former Argentine President, Mrs. Maria Estela Peron sentenced to eight years in prison. 24. All political parties in Pakistan are dissolved. 25. ASEAN rejects Soviet appeal for a conference between ASEAN-member countries and other States in South-East Asia to discuss Kampuchean issue. Pakistan's Chief Justice and eight other senior judges lose their jobs when they refuse to take a new oath of office giving the President Mr. Zia-ul-Haq unfettered

freedom to change the country's Constitution. 29. Gen. Roberto Viola is sworn in as Argentina's 38th President for a three-year term. 31. Reagan shot at, but survives assassin's bullet and in fine fettle, following major surgery over two hours.

April

1. "Ordinary people" directed by Robert Redford wins Hollywood Oscar award for the best film. Coup attempt by General Sant Chitpatime in Thailand. 3. Gen. Prem Tinsulanonda returns to power as premier as loyalist troops recapture Bangkok from rebel soldiers led by General Sant Chitpatime. 5. As East Block leaders meet in Prague, more Warsaw Pact units rush to Poland's borders. 7. Saudi Arabia breaks off diplomatic relations with Afghanistan. 8. Blast in Indian High Commission in Uganda injures two. Philippine plebiscite votes for President Marcos unanimously. 10. Polish government calls for 60-day ban on strikes to save country from total chaos. 12. Major race riot in London. U. S. Space shuttle, Columbia, with two astronauts blasts off from Cape Canaveral. 13. Nuclear Scientists seeking the smallest particle of matter report the first recorded collision between protein and anti-protein particles. 14. U.S. Space shuttle, Columbia, lands back on earth perfectly. Malaysian Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mahathir Mohammed inaugurates Second World Telugu Conference. Violence again in Brixton, judge to probe into riots. 16. 1981 Pulitzer prize winning journalist, Janet Cook, refuses prize. 17. US announces intention to terminate the Tarapur agreement on nuclear supplies. 21. Pakistan Foreign Minister Mr. Agha Sahhi announces a five-year programme of security assurance offered by the U. S. to Pakistan. 24. U. S. lifts grain embargo against USSR.

May

3. U.S. decides to back Kampuchean rebel forces; French para-military police release 102 hostages from hijacked Irish airliner at Le Touquet. 4. Huge American rally in Washington to protest against "the drift towards war abroad and increased human suffering at home...." 5. Mrs. Gandhi in Geneva; IRA hunger striker Bobby Sands dies; Roman Catholic mobs



Following the footprints of Anna, the Government of Tamil Nadu has launched a massive Rural Welfare Programme of Self Sufficiency

Gandhiji and Anna visualised that real freedom means freedom to the poor and the weak. And Tamil Nadu marches on to reach the goal of these two great men.



Minor Irrigation Projects



Drinking water to all villages



Houses for Harijans



Rural Dispensaries



Power supply to houses of Harijans



Maternity Homes



Link Roads and Culverts



New School Buildings

**Director of Information and Public Relations
Government of Tamil Nadu, MADRAS-600 009**



We shall lead the people to prosperity through the road of self sufficiency to build an egalitarian society.

attack security forces at Belfast; Poll in Kampuchea, the first since the fall of Pol Pot Government in 1979; President Heng Samrin and his colleagues returned by majority. 7. U. S. orders the closing of Libyan diplomatic mission in Washington and expulsion of all Libyan diplomats; Border clashes between China and Vietnam; 100 Vietnamese killed. 9. P. M. arrives in Kuwait; Elections in Nepal. 10. Socialist Party Chief Mr. Francois Mitterrand, wins the French Presidential election defeating Mr. Giscard Estaing. 12. Another IRA prisoner on hunger strike dies. 13. Pope John Paul shot at in Vatican City. 21. Third Irish national dies in jail; Mr. Pierre Mauroy named French Prime Minister. 22. Another IRA man (fourth) dies in Belfast jail. 30. Mr. Zia-Ur-Rahman, President of Bangladesh and eight aides assassinated. Emergency proclaimed. 31. Chinese Premier Mr. Zhao Ziyang leaves on his first official visit to Pakistan and Nepal.

June

4. Sri Lanka proclaims state of emergency; Mr. N. Senjiva Reddi, President, in Lusaka, Zambia. 5. House of Commons passes Britain's controversial new Nationality Bill. 6. World's first twins conceived in a test-tube, a boy and a girl, are born to a 31-year-old woman in Melbourne's Queen Victoria hospital. 8. Foreign Minister Mr. P. V. Narasimha Rao in Islamabad. 10. Iran's President, Mr. Abolhassan Bani-Sadr, dismissed from his post as Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces by Ayatollah Khomeini. 11. More than 5000 persons die in earthquake in Iran's south-eastern province of Kerman. 16. Mr. Surya Bahadur Thapa takes over as Nepal Prime Minister. 28. Sixty-nine of Iran's political leaders, including the Chief Justice, Ayatollah Mohammed Beheshti killed in a bomb blast in Teheran; Chinese Communist Party Chairman Mr. Hua Guofeng is replaced by Mr. Hu Yaobang. 30. Teheran Evin Jail Governor shot dead.

July

3. Polish Premier Jaruzelski effects major cabinet changes. 6. Night-long riots in mainly immigrant district of Toxteth, Liverpool, N. W. England. 7. Mrs. Sandra Day O' Connor appointed the first woman judge of the U.S. Supreme Court. 13. Another IRA

prisoner Martin Hurson, dies in Belfast jail after a 45-day fast. 16. Polish Communist Party Congress expels former first Secretary Edward Gierek, former PM Edward Babiuch and others. 25. Mohammed Ali Rajai elected President of Iran to succeed Mr. Bani Sadr. 29. Paris gives asylum to Mr. Bani Sadr; Prince Charles, heir-apparent to the British throne, weds Lady Diana; Polish Deputy Premier Mr. Jagielski sacked as food riots spread.

August

3. Bani-Sadr, deposed Iran President, orders formation of Govt.-in-Exile; Violence against Indians in Anaparai in north-east Sri Lanka. 11. Japan puts satellite in orbit. 19. U.S. planes shoot down two Libyan fighter planes. 21. Censorship imposed in Sri Lanka. 22. 110 die as Taiwan airliner blows up after take-off. 24. Indian pilgrim S. Dhanapatti hijacked to death in Sri Lanka. 30. Iran's President Mohammed Ali Rajai and Prime Minister Mohammed Banohar killed in bomb blast in the PM's office.

September

2. Md. Madhavi Kani named new Prime Minister of Iran; Belize becomes independent. 11. Ayatollah Assadollah Madani, a close aide of Ayatollah Khomeini, killed in a grenade attack in northern Iran. 22. The world's fastest train at 370 km per hour makes inaugural trip from Paris to Lyons. 12. Army officers hanged in Bangladesh in connection with the assassination of President Zia-ur-Rahman in May.

October

3. Seven-month-old hunger strike campaign for prison reforms by Irish Republican Army men in Belfast Maze Jail called off. 5. Commonwealth heads of Government set mid-1982 as target date for independence of Namibia from South African rule. 6. Egyptian President Anwar Sadat assassinated by a group of soldiers with grenades and assault rifles, during military parade in Cairo. 14. Mr. Hosni Mubarak sworn in Egypt's fourth President. 18. Polish Communist Party leader Mr. Stanislaw Kania sacked. 19. Socialist forces swept back to power in Greece. 24. Cancun summit of 22 Government leaders ends on note of uncertainty and lack of agreement.

only fan with
Imported
NSK Japan
double ball bearing

Kedia

Fan par
excellence



MARKETED BY:—

Cine Ads-KF-81-D 9

M/s. SHILPA MARKETING AGENCIES PVT. LTD.

HYDERABAD OFFICE: 4-1-938/41-44 1st Floor,
Tilak Road, HYDERABAD—500 001. Phone: 224691.

MADRAS OFFICE: 73, N. S. C. Bose Road,
First Floor, MADRAS—600 001. Phone: 33254.

FOR AYURVEDIC MEDICINES AND TREATMENT

SRI DHANWANTARI MATAM

AYURVEDA PHARMACY

H. O. TRIVANDRUM-695 001

AYURVEDIC RESEARCH & CONSULTANCY SERVICE

Provides consultations free of charge by post or
in person. Manned by a team of experts.

ARCS CLINICAL LAB—For modern Clinical test results.

All Under One Roof

November

1. Antigua and Barbuda become independent. 9. U San Yu, retired Army General, succeeds U Ne Win as President of Burma. 15. America's Columbia space shuttle lands safely after second flight. 16. Mr. Abdus Sattar elected President of Bangladesh. 18. The U. S. President Mr. Reagan proposes to Russia an arms cut plan. 24. The Soviet President Mr. Brezhnev rejects Regan's arms cut plan. 26. Revolt in Seychelles put down. 30. Arms reduction talks open in Geneva; Mr. Suneo Sonoda, Foreign Minister and 13 other Ministers dropped in Japanese Cabinet reshuffle.

December

7. Armed men hijack three Venezuelan airliners with 170 aboard. Hostages freed and hijackers surrender in Cuba on Dec. 9. Libyan airliner with 40 aboard hijacked by Lebanese demanding release of their leader Imam Moussa Sadiq supposedly detained in Libya. Hijack ends in Beirut on Dec.

10 when hijackers surrender. 12. Mr. Javier Perez de Cueller, 61-year-old former Chief delegate of Peru, elected U. N. Secretary-General to succeed Dr. Kurt Waldheim. 13. Army takes over in Poland; emergency proclaimed and Solidarity leaders rounded up. 14. Israel enacts new law to annex Golan heights, occupied Syrian territory. 20. Polish envoy in U.S. defects; US grants asylum; Israel cancels strategic co-operation agreement with US. 22. Saudi Arabia and Bahrain sign Security Pact. 24. The U. S. President Mr. Reagan orders sanctions against Poland; Gen. Zia sets up advisory council for Pakistan. 29. America's first test tube baby (girl) born at Norfolk, Virginia. 30. President Reagan imposes sanctions against Russia for aiding the suppression of human rights in Poland. 31. Ft. Lt. Rawlings returns to power in Ghana overthrowing Dr. Limann in military coup; Libya resumes ties with Saudi Arabia after 14 months.

**It's amazing
what time can do to
your money at
Dena Bank...**

SAMRUDDHI DEPOSIT SCHEME:

Your savings grow at an amazing speed because your interest too earns interest.

RECURRING DEPOSIT SCHEME:

Turn your small monthly savings into big future investments.

FIXED DEPOSITS:

Brilliant prospects for the money that you can safely put aside.

CASH CERTIFICATES:

A safe investment which multiplies itself.



DENA BANK

(A Nationalised Bank)

For details visit your nearest
DENA BANK branch.

Central Office: Maker Towers E,
Cuffe Parade, Bombay 400 005

Dedicated to People's Progress and Prosperity

GOOD LUCK

WOULD COME TO

ANY ONE

ANY TIME

ANY DAY

UNAWARE

LET IT BE YOU

OWN A

**KERALA STATE
LOTTERY TICKET**

And Try Your Luck

Gram: KERLOT

Phone: 65230/65193

Director

**Kerala State Lotteries,
TRIVANDRUM**

CADBURY INDIA LIMITED



**Bombay, Calcutta,
Delhi, Madras**

EVERY WEEK
IS
COURTESY WEEK
AT
UNION BANK

Union Bank has wide network of branches spread out all over India. More branches to serve you better — with greater efficiency, more courteous service.

Union Bank caters to people from all walks of life. We have Credit and Deposit Schemes to suit everybody. Loans for different types of needs. Savings Schemes designed in your interest.

All Banks deal with money. Union Bank deals with PEOPLE too. That's why every week is COURTESY WEEK at Union Bank.

We help you help yourself
UNION BANK OF INDIA

(A Government of India Undertaking)

**WAREHOUSING CORPORATION IN THE
 FORE-FRONT OF KERALA'S
 INDUSTRIALISATION**

About 70 full-fledged scientific warehouses throughout the country. The corporation undertakes the storage of Agricultural produces, industrial products, shipping and railway clearance, transportation and crop protection activities. We are the Cana-lising agents for Tamil Nadu Cements Corporation for the Sale of Asbestos materials to govt./govt. organisations in Kerala.

Over 1.50 lakh MT's of storage facilities for agricultural produces and industrial products.

Special consideration for Government and public sector undertakings.

KERALA STATE WAREHOUSING CORPORATION

P. B. No. 1727, COCHIN—682 016

Phone: 39537/39269

WHERE THE POOR SHALL PREVAIL

The entire thrust of Maharashtra's effort is on ensuring as far as is humanly possible that the meek shall inherit the earth.

To this end the definition of 'small farmers' has been revised to cover those owning dry land up to six hectares (15 acres) or whose lands are assessed up to Rs. 15. These farmers form the larger part of the state's farming community.

The Sanjay Gandhi Niradhar Anudan Yojana, which takes care of the destitute, and the Sanjay Gandhi Swavalamban Yojana which helps put unemployed youth on their feet, are other facets of this effort. The decision to establish horticultural co-operative estates for landless labourers is yet another.

The unique Hutatma Smarak Scheme inaugurated in Bombay on August 9 to herald the erection of 204 monuments to freedom martyrs all over the State, all but a few of whom were poor, and to give their next of kin financial help underscores the Government's commitment to the needy, the forgotten and the neglected.

The vigorous implementation of the Prime Minister's 20-Point Programme along with the Government's Five Year Plan, the two of which meet at many points, completes the story of a massive and formidable effort that has the just society its ultimate aim. It is appropriate that we pledge ourselves once again to do our duty by those to whose strivings and sufferings we owe our continued existence.... in short, to make Maharashtra a State....

WHERE THE POOR SHALL PREVAIL

Directorate General of Information and Public
Relations, Government of Maharashtra,
Mantralaya, Bombay: 400 032

"COME WHAT MAY WE STAND BY YOU"

Insurers of
PEOPLE and PROPERTY

**UNITED INDIA INSURANCE
COMPANY LIMITED**

**24, Whites Road,
MADRAS-600 014**

VENKATESH NAIK MOHANDAS

**"Sri Venkatesh" Palayam Road,
CALICUT—673 001.**

Telephones—75735 & 72834

Telegram: NAIKSON

Dealers in: * Wall Papers * PVC Wall Panels * Steel &
Aluminium Furniture * Guaranteed 22 ct. Gold Ornaments

Sole Selling Agents for:

**E.C.I.E. Anodized Aluminium Products for the whole of Kerala
and Kanara District of the Karnataka State**

E. C. I. E's RANGE OF PRODUCTS

- * Handrails for staircase and Sitouts.
- * Tubular sections—Round, Square and Rectangular in pleasing shades.
- * Entrance Doors, Shop Fronts.
- * Framings, Facades, Partitions.
- * Windows—Opening, sliding, Pivot and also adjustable types.
- * Lite 'N' Brite Louvered windows.
- * Butt Hinges all types with or without Nylon washers.
- * Tower bolts, window stays, Mortice Locks & Handles.
- * Aldrops, Handles & Pulls in various designs & Styles.
- * MINI MOUNT LADDERS.

ALL HARDWARE ITEMS WITH ISI SPECIFICATION

Tirumala Tirupati Devasthanams Tirupati

**Would you like to feed the poor among the Lord's
Devotees at Tirumala?**

The Hindu religious literature is replete with legends about the sanctity of poor feeding. Feeding the poor devotees of the Lord, in a holy place like Tirumala is particularly propitious. Equally auspicious and popular is the custom of distribution of the Lord's prasadam to his devotees.

The Tirumala Tirupati Devasthanams have introduced a Scheme-Sri Venkateswara Nitya Prasada Dana Endowment Scheme by which you can distribute either food packets or laddus or Vadas to Pilgrims to Tirumala.

You make an endowment of Rs. 500 - to the T. T. D. The annual interest on it will be utilised either to feed 20 poor pilgrims or distribute 15 laddus, or 15 Vadas to pilgrims in the queue lines once in every year.

The distribution will be done as desired by you on any day of the year, as specified by you-your birthday, wedding anniversary day, your son's or daughter's birthday, your father's or mother's Sradha day, or any day of other sentimental value to you.

Any number of endowments can be made by a donor and each endowment can be on a different day, as desired. Those who make a minimum of 10 endowments will be provided free darsan for a family of five persons on the notified day (value Rs. 125/- per year on the basis of the present cost of five special Darsan Tickets).

The name and gotra of every donor will be read out at the Koluvu (daily ritual of notification to the Lord) on the day of distribution.

Your contribution to this also earns exemption from Income-Tax and you may kindly quote this while claiming Income-Tax relief in your assessment.

Donations may please be sent through the branches of ANDHRA BANK all over India, or by D.D's. of any Bank in favour of the Executive Officer, T. T. Devasthanams, Tirupati to: The Manager, Andhra Bank, T. T. D. Administrative Building, Tirupati-517501.

EXECUTIVE OFFICER

COCHIN REFINERIES LIMITED

POST BAG 2

AMBALAMUGAL 682 302

ERNAKULAM DISTRICT

BLACKSTONE ENGINEERING WORKS

WORKS:

West Fort, Trivandrum.
Phone: 2524

OFFICE:

Marakada Road,
Chalai, Trivandrum-23.
Phone. 2061
Residence: Phone: 3675 & 3046

Manufacturers:

OIL MILL MACHINERY
RUBBER ROLLERS
POWERLOOMS
FERROUS & NON-FERROUS CASTINGS
as per orders.

THE KERALA STATE CO-OPERATIVE BANK LTD.

H. O. TRIVANDRUM

A SCHEDULED BANK closely associated with the
Agricultural and Rural Development of the State.

Bank with us and be partners to the prosperity of the State.

We have an assortment of attractive deposit
schemes to suit your requirements.

**The deposits carry a higher rate of interest and
have the usual insurance cover**

*Locker facilities at our Head Office—Main Branch,
Karamana Branch and Ernakulam Branch*

Branches

M. G. Road, Trivandrum. Statue, Trivandrum. Karamana, Trivandrum.
Peroorkada, Trivandrum. Medical College, Trivandrum. M. G. Road,
Ernakulam. Trunk Road, Calicut.



PUSHPAKA AVIATION

Offers

**Economical Flights To The
Middle East**

**BOMBAY/SHARJAH (UAE)/
BOMBAY**

Days of Operation

**MONDAY/TUESDAY/
WEDNESDAY/SATURDAY**

For further details, Contact

Registered Office

**Pushpaka Aviation
Pvt. Ltd.,**

(Associate of Air India)
47, Vashani Chambers,
1st floor, New Marine Lines
Bombay 400 020

Tel: 258293/312060

G. S. A. in Sharjah

**Sharjah National Travel
& Tourist Agency**

**P. O. Box 17
Sharjah (UAE)**

Tel: 22051/351411

Telex: 68021 Kal Don EM

There was
a time when
FERTILISER
was unknown to
the Indian farmer

Then came
FACT

the first fertiliser
factory in India
on the banks of
Periyar in Kerala
from where the

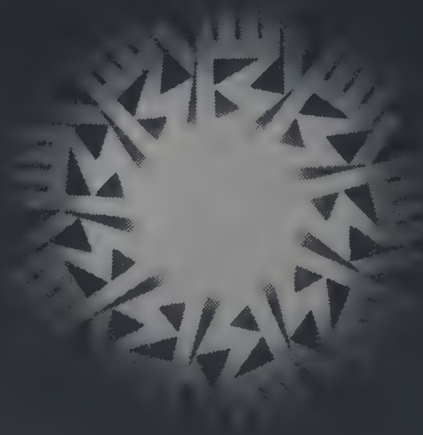
FERTILISER CULT

spread over
to lead the country
to prosperity



**THE FERTILISERS AND CHEMICALS
TRAVANCORE LIMITED**

(A GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ENTERPRISE)
Udyogamandai 683 501 India.



CROMPTON GREAVES— WHERE POWER IS.

For nearly three-quarters of a century, Crompton Greaves products have been propagating the power of electricity. To customers all over India and in 70 countries. From giant projects to the smallest factory. From sprawling fields to hospitals, hotels and homes. Wherever the power of electricity is generated, tamed and harnessed.

Our expertise and competence mean an extensive line of world class

products and services. Our well-coordinated, precise manufacturing and testing facilities—the finest in the country—as well as our result-oriented Research & Development make for a high degree of technological excellence. Our vast experience gives us the capability to undertake project engineering and turnkey electrification assignments—regardless of their size. Above all, because Crompton Greaves is Crompton Greaves!



From power to productivity to progress

Crompton Greaves
LIMITED

1, Dr. V. B. Gandhi Marg, Bombay 400 023

Motors • Alternators • D.G. Sets • Switchgear & Fusegear • Power & Distribution Transformers • Domestic, Industrial & Agricultural Pumpsets • Fans • Specialised Luminaires, Lighting Products & Fittings • Industrial Plugs & Sockets • Electrification Contracts • Exports

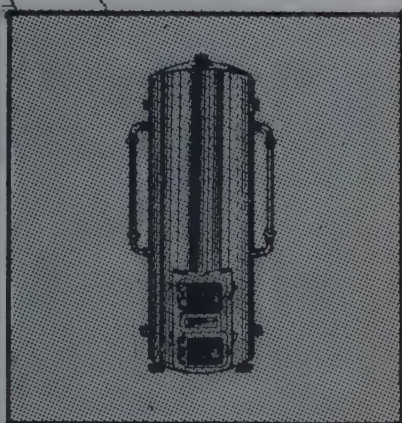
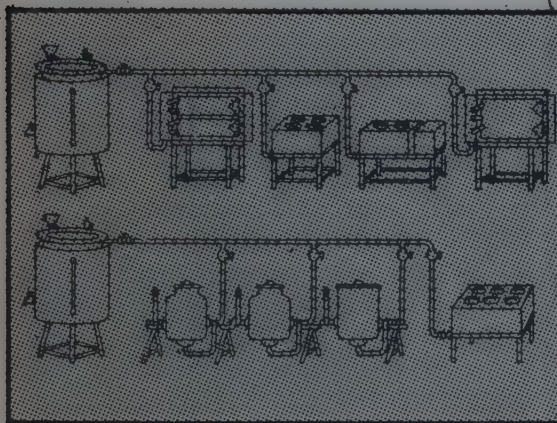
ULKA-41-79 R

ARV INDUSTRIES— The Pioneers in the manufacture of Kitchen Equipments bring to you



KITCHEN EQUIPMENTS

HOT WATER BOILER



- Saves 25% on Electricity/Fuel cost
- Made of Stainless Steel
- Guaranteed for long life
- 300 liddies in 10 minutes is our achievement.

A proof of our quality is that our Kitchen Equipments are in use in :

Woodlands, Sitar Restaurants at U S A
and Madras Restaurant at Bahrain.

Hot water in minutes any -
where in the building, boon
to large establishments
where hot water is required
quickly at several points.

No electricity, any matter,
coal or wood can be used.
Install ARV Hot Water Boiler
for low maintenance, high
performance.



ARV INDUSTRIES

21, Second Line Beach Madras-600 001

Phone : Off : 35456/31074

ACIL/0163/80

the single pilgrim...

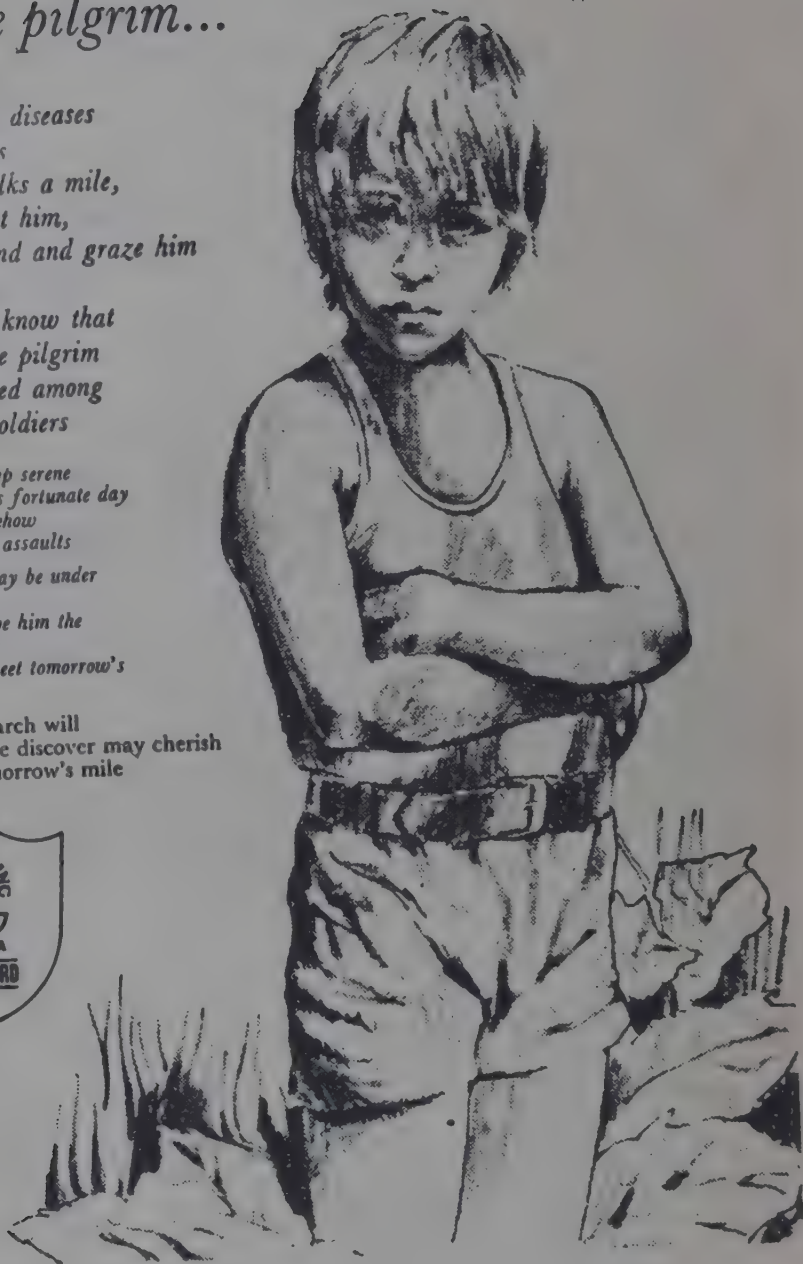
*If man could see
the perils and diseases
that he elbows
Each day he walks a mile,
which catch at him,
Which fall behind and graze him
as he passes,*

*Then would he know that
life's a single pilgrim
Fighting unarmed among
a thousand soldiers*

*Tonight he will sleep serene
He won through this fortunate day
For his armour somehow
withstood the day's assaults*

*But tomorrow he may be under
siege again
Who, then, will give him the
armour that shields
Strong enough to meet tomorrow's
needs?*

*Perhaps our research will
The medicines we discover may cherish
him through tomorrow's mile*



Tailor music to your taste !

Today total sound control is at your fingertips! For acoustically perfect listening. Now you can hear the truth loud and clear. The advantage comes from the Sound Effect Equaliser (SEE) on the panel of our latest breakthrough:

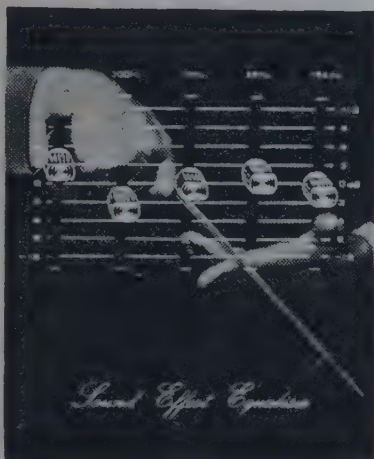
The EMISONIC STEREO 9900 amplifier.

With this amplifier we now introduce the most professional, top-of-the-line range of audio equipment — the EMISONIC.

The range that brings you a whole new world of sound at its best.

The SEE is an electronic device that offers graphic equalisation tone control over 5 selected ranges. It shapes the room acoustically and tailors sound to your taste.

It can boost a voice, raise a tone and bring upfront your favourite instrument. No other indigenously manufactured amplifier offers this breakthrough.



Yet another exclusive EMISONIC feature: the LED (Light Emitting Diodes) power level indicators which replace the traditional VU meters. LEDs indicate instant and accurate output power level and peak readings at designated levels, calibrated 0 to -9 dB in 3dB steps. No other amplifier combines both SEE tone control and LED power level indicators.

The EMISONIC Stereo 9900 amplifier has many other professional features.

The EMISONIC range is the result of intense R & D activities, backed by worldwide EMI technology. The same experience and expertise that brought India her first fully equipped modern 14 channel stereo sound recording studio now introduce the EMISONIC range of professional audio equipment, along with professional audiophile recordings on digital disc and direct disc. The new leader in audio technology — EMISONIC



Write for a free detailed specifications literature on EMISONIC Stereo 9900, enclosing a self addressed envelope in 27cm. x 22cm. size, affixing a 60 paise stamp — mentioning this publication — to :

Emisonic Division
The Gramophone Co. of India Ltd.
33, Jessore Road
Calcutta-700 028

Command the world of sound

EMISONIC



The EMISONIC Stereo 9900
displayed on
EMIRACK — THE AUDIORACK.

Grams: 'HICABLES'

Phone: 78291, 96 & 78495

HINDUSTAN CABLES LIMITED**HYDERABAD—UNIT**

Moulali Industrial Estate

P. O. HINDUSTAN CABLES, HYDERABAD—500 051**(ANDHRA PRADESH)****(A Govt. of India Undertaking)****PRODUCTS**

1. Paper Insulated Telephone Cables
2. Polythylene Insulated Jelly filled Telephone Cables.

PROJECT COST

Rs. 750 Lacs

IMPORT CONTENT

Rs. 299 Lacs

ANNUAL PRODUCTION CAPACITY

9.4 Lac conductor Kilometers

H. C. L's PERFORMANCE AT A GLANCE:**PRODUCTION**

9.11 Lacs Ckm.

PRODUCTION VALUE

Rs. 2,388.03 Lacs

SALES

9.13 Lacs Ckm.

SALES VALUE

Rs. 2,389.38 Lacs

PROFITS

Rs. 208.71 Lacs before tax

EX—GRATIA

20%

DIVIDENDS

8%

EXPORTS

50.71 Lacs Ckm.

Jointing materials are despatched alongwith the cables facilitating quick laying and commissioning of cables.

Do you have friends or relatives abroad?**Here's a TAX—FREE tip from IOBI**

Get them to save at home with IOB. We can make their savings multiply, tax-free. Over 80,000 Indians abroad save with us.

With over 800 offices in India and abroad, plus a world wide network of associates and correspondents, IOB is at your service—worldwide.

If you would like more information about our plans for non-residents write to:

**Business Promotion Wing, Indian Overseas Bank,
Central Office, 762, Anna Salai, Madras-600 002. India.**

Come to IOB, we have great plans for you.

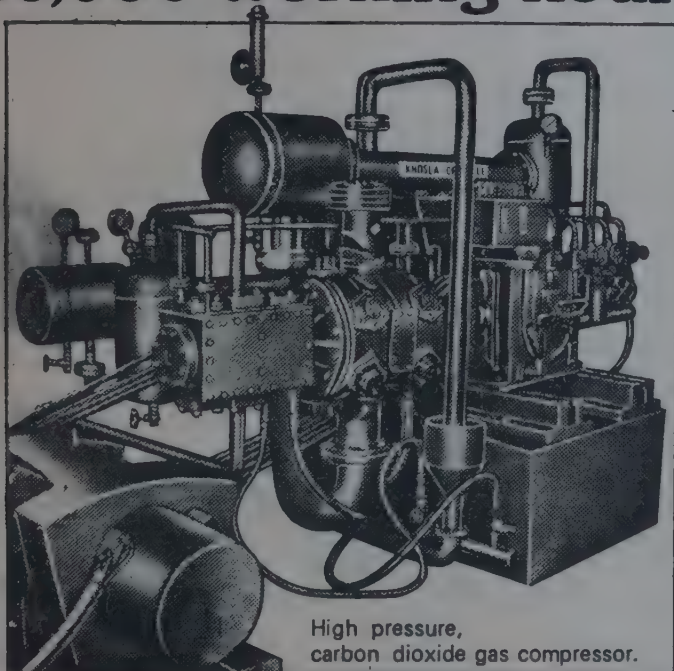


**Indian
Overseas
Bank**

Good people to grow with

*Over 3300 Khosla-Crepelle
air & gas compressors in use*

**Many of our
gas compressors
have clocked over
40,000 working hours**



High pressure,
carbon dioxide gas compressor.

KHOSLA-CREPELLE

**LUBRICATED OR NON-LUBRICATED
AIR & GAS COMPRESSORS**

Our range of manufacture : from 1
to 1000 h.p. both air & gas
compressors in lubricated as well
as non-lubricated types, in pressure
range from 1 to 300 kg/cm² and
capacity from 1 to 125m³/min.

Salient features :

- Vibration-free performance and continuous working
- Simple foundation and easy maintenance
- Most effective cooling coupled with high volumetric efficiency resulting in low power consumption

Manufacturers :

K. G. KHOSLA COMPRESSORS LIMITED

Regd. Office : 1, DESHBANDHU GUPTA ROAD, NEW DELHI-110055

Branches :

NEW DELHI, BOMBAY, CALCUTTA, MADRAS, BANGALORE, HYDERABAD, BARODA.

SOMETHING WORTHWHILE...

Hoechst stands for things that are worthwhile standing for.
Take just a few things, for instance.

Like the Philosophy that we are in business to serve a
vital social need which is the preservation of health and
elimination of pain and disease.

Like the Desire that we should make competitive products
of the highest quality and cover markets to reach the
remotest rural areas.

Like the Commitment to play an important role in the
national plan for a green and a white revolution through
our Agrochemical and Animal Health Products.

Like the Belief that people are our assets given to us in trust
and that their development is both a matter of material
advantage and moral obligation. A belief that, for
25 glorious years, has resulted in the employment of people
whose quality is second to none, the most competitive
wages and perquisites in the industry and region, welfare
amenities and working conditions amongst the best
anywhere and a tradition for fairness and justice that is truly
enviable.

And, finally,

**The serenity to accept the things we cannot change
The courage to change the things we can
And wisdom to know the difference.**

HOECHST PHARMACEUTICALS LIMITED

1956-1981

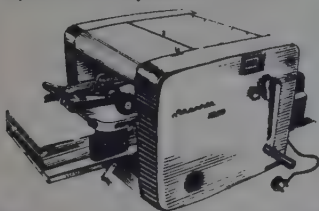
25 Years of Service in India

From **Kores** — a wide, wide, range of office equipment

Korefax Copiers—Fully automatic,
10 copies a minute. Push-button ease.
Dial upto 20 copies or 'continuous', plus
tonal intensity control.



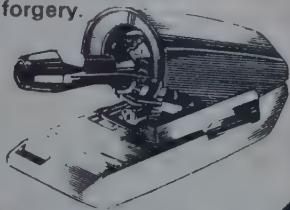
Duplicator Shourie**
Perfect copies faster! Easy
automatic action produces
upto 180 copies a minute.



**Electronic and Electric
Typewriters**—The most advanced
typewriters from 'Brother' of Japan
with a host of conveniences. Makes
typing easier, faster, better-looking.



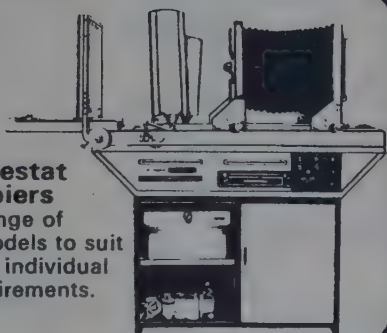
Check Mark II
A scientific cheque writer
which protects your
cheques against fraud or
forgery.



Halda Honee Du*
A superb office typewriter
blending streamlined elegance
with excellence.



**Korestat
Copiers**
A range of
6 models to suit
your individual
requirements.



KORES (INDIA) LIMITED
Business Machines & Systems Division
Post Box No. 6558, Bombay 400 018
Branches all over India

Kores

Your guarantee of a good impression.

* Marketed by Kores in Maharashtra, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Assam and West Bengal.
** Marketed by Kores in Maharashtra, Gujarat and Andhra Pradesh.

S.S.DOSHI & CO.

a trusted name in 'Servicing'

now offer you the best
machines in
NEWSPAPER PRINTING

WEB LEADER WEB OFFSET PRESS

Manufactured by:  **WEB PRESS CORPORATION,**
829 Houser Way N., Renton, Washington 98055, U.S.A.

VOLGA NEWSPAPER ROTARY

Exported by:
 **TECHMASHEXPORT, Moscow, USSR.**

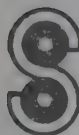
 **TINGUE,
BROWN**

COMPRESSIBLE LETTERPRESS BLANKETS

Manufactured by: **TINGUE BROWN & CO.**
491, S. Dean St., Englewood, NJ 07631.

Our other services

- Supplying, Erection and Commissioning of sophisticated printing machines.
- Conversion of Letterpress Rotary Presses for Photopolymer Plate Printing or direct Litho (Offset) printing.
- Comprehensive servicing by foreign qualified and trained engineers.
- Spares for all types of newspaper printing machines.



S.S. DOSHI & CO.

2, Shirin Building, 31-D Upper Colaba Road,
Near Colaba Post Office, P.B. No. 6086, Bombay 400 005.
Phone: 213824-217516. Cable: "SURYADOSHI" BOMBAY 400 006.

The dependable people in printing machines.

The beauty make-up for a handsome house

Beauty is skin deep. And when it comes to unveiling the superficial, what better way of doing it than with beautiful Super Snowcem.

Super Snowcem Waterproof Cement Paint has, for several years been accepted by architects, builders, contractors and decorators as the most versatile exterior finish.

With Super Snowcem you get:

- WATERPROOFABILITY • WASHABILITY
- DURABILITY • ECONOMY • SELECTABILITY

Ideal for residential houses, hotels, hospitals, cinemas, office blocks, factories and plants, educational institutions, banks and practically all surfaces that require exterior finishing, protection and decoration.



Manufactured by:

Snowcem India Ltd.

A Killick Subsidiary
Killick House, Charanjit Rai Marg
Post Box 109, Bombay 400 001

Sole Selling Agents:

KILICK NIXON LTD.

Bombay, Delhi, Calcutta, Madras,
Ahmedabad, Bangalore,
Cochin, Kanpur, Secunderabad.

SS/1/80 R



My youthful fancies !

Thanks to "PEERLESS"
They came so True.



PRASA/PGF 45/82



Estd. 1932

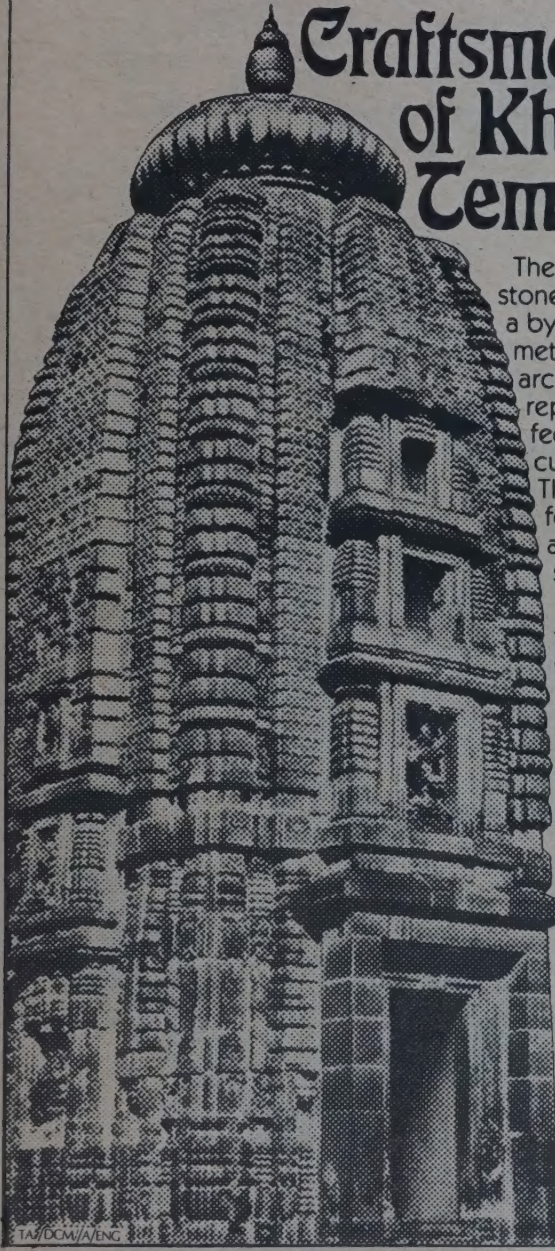
THE PEERLESS GENERAL FINANCE & INVESTMENT COMPANY LIMITED

Regd. Office :

PEERLESS BHAVAN, 3, Esplanade East,
Calcutta-700 069

INDIA'S LARGEST NON-BANKING SAVINGS COMPANY

Craftsmanship of Khichingsvara Temple, Orissa



The temple is a mute testimony in stone, of artistic expression of a by-gone era. The floral and geometrical motifs and the intricate architectural compositions truly represent the craftsmen's aesthetic feelings, conditioned by the cultural heritage of each region. Thus all through the ages, tradition found dominant expression in artistic imagery in stone sculptures.

In keeping with this ancient tradition we at Davangere Cotton Mills have been creating fabrics of legendary beauty. All skillfully woven and blended by master craftsmen — in endless variations to please everyone.

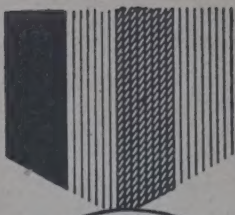
Fine Fabrics are a great tradition at

DAVANGERE

THE DAVANGERE COTTON MILLS LTD.,
Hanumanthappa Buildings,
Chitradurga Road, DAVANGERE - 577 002.

Show Rooms at:
Cauvery Bhavan, Bangalore 560 009.
Dajibanpet, Hubli 580 020.
Chitradurga Road, Davangere 577 002.

*Khichingsvara Temple, Khiching,
Mayurbhanj, Orissa.
11th - 12th Century A.D.*



First to win the ISI Mark

And still in the lead...

MeenuMix®

● Meenumix is the only deluxe mixie that combines the following advantages:

● It has a single permanently fixed all-purpose blade which grinds (wet or dry), powders, mixes, grates, blends, mashes and liquidises. No cumbersome changing blades.

● It comes with two Japanese steel mixie jars of 1 litre and ½ litre capacities respectively.

● It is provided with a special groove that keeps the jar correctly positioned while in operation.

● Its high grade rubber coupling is specially designed to resist wear and tear.

● Its re-inforced gasket counteracts pressure on the lid preventing it from being forced open while in use.

● It has an insulated handle which precludes slipping and shocking.

● It is specially designed and assembled to minimise noise and vibration.

● It can be operated at 4 speeds — inching for short spurt use with low RPM rate and continuous running at low, medium and high speeds. Meenumix is fitted with a powerful, dynamically balanced motor which consumes 450 watts power, emits minimal sound and registers negligible wear and tear.

● Its body is built of unbreakable imported ABS material which renders the gadget 100% safe to operate.

● It offers a choice of several attractive colours.

● The Company provides prompt and efficient after-sales service which is, however, rarely in demand because the product performance is uniformly excellent.



MeenuMix®

— virtually a second pair of hands
for the busy housewife.

Meenu Equipments

COIMBATORE-641 009.

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

A		C	
Advani Oerlikon Ltd.	696, 698, 700, 702, 704, 706	Cadbury India Ltd.	811
Andhra Bank	718	Canara Bank	744
AP Agro-Industries Dev. Corpn.	798	Chandra Industries Ltd.	758
AP Dairy Dev. Co-op: Fed. Ltd.	786	Chartered Bank	62
ARV Industries	819	Chemical Eng. Enterprises	736
Asian Paints	32	C. E. Fulford	820
Atul Products	Third Cover	Cholayil Pharmaceuticals	712
		Ciba—geigy of India	6
		Cochin Refineries Ltd.	815
		Coffee Board	802
		Colgate Palmolive (India) Ltd.	57
		Co-optex	18
		Crompton Greaves Ltd.	818
		College of Correspondent	59
B		D	
Balsara and Co.	47	Davengere Cotton Ltd.	829
Batlboi and Co. Ltd.	766	Dena Bank	809
Bank of Baroda	22	Deccan Paints	26
Bank of India	774	Director of State Lotteries, Kerala	810
Bengal Water Proof	48	Director of Small Savings and State Lotteries (AP)	762
Bharat Electronics Ltd.	28	Doshi & Co. S. S.	826
Bharat Heavy Electricals	742	D. P. R.	770
B. I. C.	716		
Black Stone Eng. Works	816		
Bright Careers Institute	754		
Britania Industries Ltd.	63		
Brooke Bond India Ltd.	57		
B-Tex Mfg. Co.	762		

**FOR RICH PROTEIN AND BEST QUALITY OILCAKE
AND COTTON SEEDS**

Contact

M/s. MAHENDRA AND COMPANY

Near Vasavi Kalyan Mantapam

ADONI—518301 (AP)

S. C. RLY

**Phone No. 219 (Office)
Phone No. 220 (Resi.)**

Tele:—BHAWANIMA

E	
Easun Engg. Co.	16
Economic Times	740
Elgi Equipments Ltd.	756
Elmech Capacitors Ltd.	58
Escorts Ltd.	49
Everite Agencies P. Ltd.	36
Export Credit and Guarantee Corpn.	44

F	
FACT Ltd.	817
Fargo Sales Agencies	778
Finlay Mills Ltd.	38

G	
Geneva Electronics	792
Glaxo Laboratories (India) Ltd.	754
Golden Tobacco Co. Ltd.	724
Govt. of Karnataka	790
Govt. of Maharashtra	813
Govt. of Tamilnadu	806
Grindlays Bank	12
Granite India	750
Gramophone Co. of India Ltd.	821
Garware Nylons Ltd.	45

H	
Herbertsons Ltd.	34
HI-Beam Electronics P. Ltd.	776
Hindustan Cables Ltd.	822
Hindustan Lever Ltd.	50 & 800
Hindustan Petroleum Corpn. Ltd.	784
H. M. T.	748
Hoechst Dyes and Chemicals Ltd.	722
Hoechst Pharmaceuticals Ltd.	824

I	
Indian Bank	53
Indian Overseas Bank	822
Indian Telephone Industries	46
Indo Japanese Industries Ltd.	42
Inorchem Hyderabad	756
Inter Continental Mktg. Corpn.	738
Ion Exchange	746

K	
Kerala State Co-op. Bank Ltd.	816
Kerala State Ware Housing Corpn.	812
Kerala Tourism Development Corpn.	30
K. G. Khosla Compressors Ltd.	823
Khadi & Village Industries Commission	768
Khaitan Fan	752
Kirloskar Electric Co. Ltd.	54
Kores (India) Ltd.	825

L	
Larsen & Toubro Ltd.	732
L I C	Second Cover
L. V. T. Products	728

M	
Madras Fertilizers Ltd.	782
Mafatlal Industries Ltd.	708
Mangaldeep	14

Mangalore Ganesh Beedi Works	760
Mahendra and Co.	831
Meenu Equipments	830
Mohamed Aboobacker & Co	726
Mohan Meakins	8
M R F Ltd.	720
Mysore Paper Mills	734

N	
Nutrine Confectionery	Back Cover

P	
Peico Electronics and Electricals Ltd.	40
Peerless General Finance	828
Ponds	770 & 772
Premier Tyres Ltd.	51
Pushpaka Aviation Ltd.	817

R	
Reckitt and Colman of India	764
Regional Institute of Correspondence Course	800
Remington Rand of India Ltd.	792

S	
Sancheti Investments P. Ltd.	794
Shilpa Mktg. Agencies P. Ltd.	808
Shree Ram Silk Mills	24
Singer Sewing Machine Co.	20
Sirpur Paper Mills Ltd.	796
Snowcem India	827
South Indian Bank	788
Southern Asbestos Cement Ltd.	52
Southern Railway	804
Sri Dhanwantari Matam	808
Sri Ramathirth Yogashram	784
Standard Literature Co. (P) Ltd.	780
State Bank	730
Sugesan Finance Investments	778

T	
Tamilnadu Chemical Products	758
Techno Chemical Industries	772
Thenelek Furnaces P. Ltd.	64
T. I. Cycles of India	61
Tomco	56
Travancore Cochin Chemicals	788
Trichy Steel Rolling Mills	796
T. T. Devasthanams	815

U	
U-Foam P. Ltd.	59
Union Bank of India	812
United India Insurance Co. Ltd.	814
Unit Trust of India	710

V	
Varma Brothers	55
Venkaresh Naik Mohandas	814
Vikrant Tyres	804
Vineet Ele. Industries	714
Vog & Co.	766

W	
Water Development Society	10
Welcome Group—Hotel Sea Rock	60